

FIRST AID FOR THE[®]

USMLE[®] 1
STEP 1

2022

A STUDENT-TO-STUDENT GUIDE

Fully updated study advice for the new Step 1 pass/fail exam

Expanded communication skills section reflects the current Step 1 blueprint

Over 1,300 must-know concepts with many new high-yield facts

Enhanced tables and mnemonics for rapid learning and high retention

Beautiful illustrations and images help you visualize key concepts

**Mc
Graw
Hill**

TAO LE ■ VIKAS BHUSHAN ■ MATTHEW SOCHAT
CAROLINE COLEMAN ■ CONNIE QIU

FIRST AID FOR THE®

USMLE STEP 1 2022

TAO LE, MD, MHS

Founder, ScholarRx
Associate Clinical Professor, Department of Medicine
University of Louisville School of Medicine

VIKAS BHUSHAN, MD

Founder, *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*
Boracay, Philippines

MATTHEW SOCHAT, MD

Physician, Hematology/Oncology
Southeastern Medical Oncology Center

CAROLINE COLEMAN, MD

Resident, Department of Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

CONNIE QIU, MD, PhD

Resident, Department of Medicine
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center

ANUP CHALISE, MBBS

Resident, Department of Surgery
Nepal Medical College and Teaching Hospital

PANAGIOTIS KAPARALIOTIS, MD

University of Athens Medical School, Greece

STEPHANIE JONES, PhD

Emory University Laney Graduate School

KIMBERLY KALLIANOS, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Radiology and Biomedical Imaging
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine



New York / Chicago / San Francisco / Athens / London / Madrid / Mexico City
Milan / New Delhi / Singapore / Sydney / Toronto

First Aid for the® USMLE Step 1 2022: A Student-to-Student Guide

Copyright © 2022 by Tao Le and Vikas Bhushan. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Previous editions copyright © 1991 through 2021 by Tao Le and Vikas Bhushan. First edition copyright © 1990, 1989 by Vikas Bhushan, Jeffrey Hansen, and Edward Hon.

Photo and line art credits for this book begin on page 753 and are considered an extension of this copyright page.

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are copyright © USMLE-Rx.com (MedIQ Learning, LLC).

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are copyright © Dr. Richard Usatine.

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are under license from other third parties. Please refer to page 753 for a complete list of those image source attribution notices.

First Aid for the® is a registered trademark of McGraw Hill.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 LMN 26 25 24 23 22 21

ISBN 978-1-264-28526-6

MHID 1-264-28526-4

Notice

Medicine is an ever-changing science. As new research and clinical experience broaden our knowledge, changes in treatment and drug therapy are required. The authors and the publisher of this work have checked with sources believed to be reliable in their efforts to provide information that is complete and generally in accord with the standards accepted at the time of publication. However, in view of the possibility of human error or changes in medical sciences, neither the authors nor the publisher nor any other party who has been involved in the preparation or publication of this work warrants that the information contained herein is in every respect accurate or complete, and they disclaim all responsibility for any errors or omissions or for the results obtained from use of the information contained in this work. Readers are encouraged to confirm the information contained herein with other sources. For example and in particular, readers are advised to check the product information sheet included in the package of each drug they plan to administer to be certain that the information contained in this work is accurate and that changes have not been made in the recommended dose or in the contraindications for administration. This recommendation is of particular importance in connection with new or infrequently used drugs.

This book was set in Electra LT Std by GW Inc.
The editors were Bob Boehringer and Christina M. Thomas.
Project management was provided by GW Inc.
The production supervisor was Jeffrey Herzich.
LSC Communications was printer and binder.

This book is printed on acid-free paper.

Copyright © 2022. Exclusive rights by McGraw Hill for manufacture and export. This book cannot be reexported from the country to which it is consigned by McGraw Hill. The International Edition is not available in North America.

McGraw Hill books are available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions, or for use in corporate training programs. To contact a representative please visit the Contact Us pages at www.mhprofessional.com.

Dedication

To all healthcare workers, first responders, and medical scientists worldwide leading the fight against COVID-19. We salute your ongoing efforts and honor those who have lost their lives in service to others.

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Contributing Authors	vii	General Acknowledgments	xiii
Associate Authors	viii	How to Contribute	xv
Faculty Advisors	ix	How to Use This Book	xvii
Preface	xi	Selected USMLE Laboratory Values	xviii
Special Acknowledgments	xii	First Aid Checklist for the USMLE Step 1	xx

▶ SECTION I GUIDE TO EFFICIENT EXAM PREPARATION 1

Introduction	2	Test-Taking Strategies	19
USMLE Step 1—The Basics	2	Clinical Vignette Strategies	21
Learning Strategies	11	If You Think You Failed	22
Timeline for Study	14	Testing Agencies	22
Study Materials	18	References	23

▶ SECTION I SUPPLEMENT SPECIAL SITUATIONS 25

▶ SECTION II HIGH-YIELD GENERAL PRINCIPLES 27

How to Use the Database	28	Pathology	203
Biochemistry	31	Pharmacology	229
Immunology	93	Public Health Sciences	257
Microbiology	121		

▶ SECTION III		HIGH-YIELD ORGAN SYSTEMS		281
Approaching the Organ Systems	282	Neurology and Special Senses		503
Cardiovascular	285	Psychiatry		575
Endocrine	331	Renal		601
Gastrointestinal	365	Reproductive		635
Hematology and Oncology	411	Respiratory		683
Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue	453	Rapid Review		713

▶ SECTION IV		TOP-RATED REVIEW RESOURCES		737
How to Use the Database	738	Biochemistry		742
Question Banks	740	Cell Biology and Histology		742
Web and Mobile Apps	740	Microbiology and Immunology		742
Comprehensive	741	Pathology		743
Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience	741	Pharmacology		743
Behavioral Science	742	Physiology		744
Abbreviations and Symbols	745	Index		771
Image Acknowledgments	753	About the Editors		828

Contributing Authors

BIPLOV ADHIKARI, MBBS

Nepal Medical College and Teaching Hospital

CHRISTIAN FAABORG-ANDERSEN

Emory University School of Medicine
Class of 2022

ANDREA LEAL LOPEZ, MD

ITESM School of Medicine Ignacio A. Santos, Mexico

SYLVIA MARSHALL, MS

New York Institute of Technology College of Osteopathic Medicine
Class of 2023

VIVEK PODDER, MBBS

Tairunnessa Memorial Medical College and Hospital, Bangladesh

FAATEH AHMAD RAUF, MBBS

CMH Lahore Medical College and Institute of Dentistry, Pakistan

CAROLINA CABAN RIVERA

Lewis Katz School of Medicine at Temple University
Class of 2025

JAIMIE LYNN ROGNER, MPH

State University of New York Upstate Medical University
Class of 2022

COLLIN ANDREW WEINTRAUB

Virginia Commonwealth University School of Medicine
Class of 2022

IMAGE AND ILLUSTRATION TEAM

YOOREE GRACE CHUNG

Emory University School of Medicine
MD/PhD Candidate

NIKITHA CRASTA, MBBS

Father Muller Medical College, Mangalore

SEAN EVANS

Emory University School of Medicine
Class of 2022

VICTOR JOSE MARTINEZ LEON, MD

Resident, Department of Medicine
Einstein Medical Center Philadelphia

ANGEL XIAO, MSE

Emory University School of Medicine
Class of 2022

ALIREZA ZANDIFAR, MD

Research Fellow, Department of Radiology
Children's Hospital of Philadelphia

Associate Authors

JULIANA MAYA CASTRO

Research Fellow, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
Fundación Valle de Lili, Universidad Icesi, Colombia

LUCILE CHAMBILY

Poznan University of Medical Sciences
Class of 2022

SAMIRA RAHIM IBRAHIM, DO

Resident, Department of Internal Medicine
Mercer University School of Medicine/Piedmont Healthcare

CLARA M. KERWIN

University of Colorado School of Medicine
Class of 2022

ANJALI OM

Emory University School of Medicine
Class of 2022

VASILEIOS PARASCHOU, MD, MSc

Resident, Department of Medicine
424 General Military Hospital, Greece

PRAKRITI SAPKOTA, MBBS

Nepal Medical College and Teaching Hospital

PHILLIP YANG

University of Michigan Medical School
Class of 2022

IMAGE AND ILLUSTRATION TEAM

SEYEDEH ZAHRA TARA, MD

Researcher, Department of Pediatrics
Children's Hospital of Philadelphia

Faculty Advisors

MARK A.W. ANDREWS, PhD

Professor and Director of Physiology
Lake Erie College of Osteopathic Medicine at Seton Hill

MARIA ANTONELLI, MD

Assistant Professor, Division of Rheumatology
MetroHealth Medical Center, Case Western Reserve University

HERMAN SINGH BAGGA, MD

Urologist, Allegheny Health Network

CARRIE BOHNERT, MPA

Standardized Patient Educator

SHELDON CAMPBELL, MD, PhD

Professor of Laboratory Medicine
Yale School of Medicine

BROOKS D. CASH, MD

Chief, Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and Nutrition
University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston

DIMITRI CASSIMATIS, MD

Associate Professor, Department of Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

CATHERINE CHILES, MD

Associate Clinical Professor of Psychiatry
Yale School of Medicine

BRADLEY COLE, MD

Assistant Professor of Neurology
Loma Linda University School of Medicine

MARTHA FANER, PhD

Assistant Professor of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
Michigan State University College of Osteopathic Medicine

CONRAD FISCHER, MD

Associate Professor, Medicine, Physiology, and Pharmacology
Touro College of Medicine

AYAKO WENDY FUJITA, MD

Fellow, Division of Infectious Diseases
Emory University School of Medicine

RAYUDU GOPALAKRISHNA, PhD

Associate Professor, Department of Integrative Anatomical Sciences
Keck School of Medicine of University of Southern California

MEREDITH K. GREER, MD

Assistant Professor, Department of Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

SUSAN HADLER, MD, MS

Professor Emerita of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine
University of North Carolina School of Medicine

JENNIFER O. HOWELL, MD

Associate Professor, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
Duke University Medical Center

VASUDEVA G. KAMATH, MSc, PhD

Assistant Professor of Biochemistry and Medical Genetics
Touro College of Osteopathic Medicine

CLARK KEBODEAUX, PharmD

Clinical Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Science
University of Kentucky College of Pharmacy

SUZANNE E. KINGERY, MD

Associate Professor, Pediatrics
University of Louisville School of Medicine

MATTHEW KRAYBILL, PhD

Clinical Neuropsychologist
Cottage Health, Santa Barbara, California

PATRICK M. LANK, MD, MS

Assistant Professor, Department of Emergency Medicine
Northwestern University, Feinberg School of Medicine

GERALD LEE, MD

Associate Professor, Departments of Pediatrics and Medicine
Emory University School of Medicine

KACHIU C. LEE, MD, MPH

Assistant Professor (Adjunct), Department of Dermatology
Lewis Katz School of Medicine at Temple University

WARREN LEVINSON, MD, PhD

Professor, Department of Microbiology and Immunology
University of California, San Francisco School of Medicine

JAMES LYONS, MD

Professor of Pathology and Family Medicine
Alabama College of Osteopathic Medicine

CARL MARFURT, PhD

Professor Emeritus, Department of Anatomy, Cell Biology and Physiology
Indiana University School of Medicine–Northwest, Gary

PETER MARKS, MD, PhD

Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research
US Food and Drug Administration

DOUGLAS A. MATA, MD, MPH

Department of Pathology
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center

KRISTEN L. PAGEL, MD, MPH

Assistant Professor, Department of Psychiatry
University of Utah School of Medicine

SOROUGH RAIS-BAHRAMI, MD

Associate Professor of Urology and Radiology
University of Alabama at Birmingham School of Medicine

RICHARD P. RAMONELL, MD

Clinical Instructor, Department of Medicine
University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine

KEISHA RAY, PhD

Assistant Professor, McGovern Center for Humanities and Ethics
University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston

SASAN SAKIANI, MD

Assistant Professor of Medicine, Department of Medicine
University of Maryland School of Medicine

SARAH SCHIMANSKY, MB BCh BAO

Resident, Department of Ophthalmology
Bristol Eye Hospital

SHIREEN MADANI SIMS, MD

Associate Professor, Obstetrics and Gynecology
University of Florida College of Medicine

NATHAN WM. SKELLEY, MD

Associate Professor, Medical Director of Orthopaedic Surgery
Sanford Health–University of South Dakota School of Medicine

TONY SLIEMAN, PhD, MSc

Associate Professor, Department of Basic Sciences
New York Institute of Technology College of Osteopathic Medicine at
Arkansas State University

HOWARD M. STEINMAN, PhD

Assistant Dean, Biomedical Science Education
Albert Einstein College of Medicine

SUPORN SUKPRAPRUT-BRAATEN, MSc, MA, PhD

Professor, Department of Specialty Medicine
Kansas City University

LORREL TOFT, MD

Associate Professor of Cardiology, Department of Medicine
University of Nevada, Reno School of Medicine

RICHARD P. USATINE, MD

Professor, Dermatology and Cutaneous Surgery
University of Texas Health Science Center San Antonio

TISHA WANG, MD

Professor of Clinical Medicine, Department of Medicine
David Geffen School of Medicine at UCLA

SYLVIA WASSERTHEIL-SMOLLER, PhD

Professor Emerita, Department of Epidemiology and Population Health
Albert Einstein College of Medicine

ADAM WEINSTEIN, MD

Associate Professor of Medical Sciences and Pediatrics
Netter School of Medicine at Quinnipiac University

ABHISHEK YADAV, MBBS, MSc

Associate Professor of Anatomy
Geisinger Commonwealth School of Medicine

JAMES S. YEH, MD, MPH

Department of Medicine
Massachusetts General Hospital, Harvard Medical School

KRISTAL YOUNG, MD

Clinical Instructor, Department of Cardiology
Huntington Hospital, Pasadena, California

DONG ZHANG, PhD

Associate Professor of Biochemistry and Cancer Biology
New York Institute of Technology College of Osteopathic Medicine

Preface

With the 32nd edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*, we continue our commitment to providing students with the most useful and up-to-date preparation guide for the USMLE Step 1. This edition represents an outstanding revision in many ways, including:

- 93 entirely new or heavily revised high-yield topics reflecting evolving trends in the USMLE Step 1.
- Extensive text revisions, new mnemonics, clarifications, and corrections curated by a team of 24 medical student and resident physician authors who excelled on their Step 1 examinations and verified by a team of expert faculty advisors and nationally recognized USMLE instructors.
- Updated with 169 new and revised diagrams and illustrations as part of our ongoing collaboration with USMLE-Rx and ScholarRx (MedIQ Learning, LLC).
- Updated with 60 new and revised photos to help visualize various disorders, descriptive findings, and basic science concepts. Additionally, revised imaging photos have been labeled and optimized to show both normal anatomy and pathologic findings.
- Updated exam preparation advice for USMLE Step 1 pass/fail, Step 1 blueprint changes, and COVID-19 impacts.
- Revised language and illustrations to support diversity, equity, and inclusion.
- Updated photos of patients and pathologies to include a variety of skin colors to better depict real-world presentations.
- Improved organization and integration of text, illustrations, clinical images, and tables throughout for focused review of high-yield topics.
- Revised ratings of current, high-yield review resources, with clear explanations of their relevance to USMLE review.
- Real-time Step 1 updates and corrections can be found exclusively on our blog, www.firstaidteam.com.

We invite students and faculty to share their thoughts and ideas to help us continually improve *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* through our blog and collaborative editorial platform. (See How to Contribute, p. xv.)

<i>Louisville</i>	Tao Le
<i>Boracay</i>	Vikas Bhushan
<i>Goldsboro, NC</i>	Matthew Sochat
<i>Atlanta</i>	Caroline Coleman
<i>New York</i>	Connie Qiu
<i>Kathmandu</i>	Anup Chalise
<i>Athens</i>	Panagiotis Kaparaliotis
<i>Atlanta</i>	Stephanie Jones
<i>San Francisco</i>	Kimberly Kallianos

Special Acknowledgments

This has been a collaborative project from the start. We gratefully acknowledge the thousands of thoughtful comments, corrections, and advice of the many medical students, international medical graduates, and faculty who have supported the authors in our continuing development of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*.

We provide special acknowledgment and thanks to the following individuals who made exemplary contributions to this edition through our voting, proofreading, and crowdsourcing platform: Hadi Abbas, Jai Akshay, Moatasem Al-Janabi, Camilo Andrés Anendaño-Capriles, Amalia Doris Ardeljan, Mateo Montalvo Campana, Grigory Davidov, Andres Diaz, Kyle Fratta, Margaret Ginoza, Rossy M Guzman R, Fariah Asha Haque, Yamna Jadoon, Alec Kacew, Yekaterina Khamzina, Taleah Khan, Mariia Kukushkina, Justin Mark, Mariam Markouli, Nupur Mishra, Waneeza Mughees, Bianca Mulaney, Mohammad Murcy, Rosheela Pandey, Neesirg Patel, Danusha Sanchez, Abeer Sarwar, Tina Sharma, Emily Sherry, Matthew Smith, Emilie Song, James Ting, Mehrbod Vakhshoori, Whitney Wood, and María Daniela Orellana Zamrano. Also thanks to Dr. Courtney Cross for her review.

For support and encouragement throughout the process, we are grateful to Thao Pham, Jinky Flang, and Jonathan Kirsch, Esq. Thanks to Louise Petersen for organizing and supporting the project. Thanks to our publisher, McGraw Hill, for the valuable assistance of its staff, including Bob Boehringer, Jeffrey Herzich, Christina Thomas, Kristian Sanford, and Don Goyette.

We are also very grateful to Dr. Fred Howell and Dr. Robert Cannon of Textensor Ltd for providing us extensive customization and support for their powerful Annotate.co collaborative editing platform (www.annotate.co), which allows us to efficiently manage thousands of contributions. Thanks to Dr. Richard Usatine and Dr. Kristine Krafts for their outstanding image contributions. Thanks also to Jean-Christophe Fournet (www.humpath.com), Dr. Ed Uthman, and Dr. Frank Gaillard (www.radiopaedia.org) for generously allowing us to access some of their striking photographs.

For exceptional editorial leadership, enormous thanks to Megan Chandler, Kristen Lovell, and Emma D. Underdown. Special thanks to our indexer, Dr. Anne Fifer. We are also grateful to our illustrators, Susan Mazik, Rachael Williams, Artemisa Gogollari, and Marvin Bundo, for their creative work on the new and updated illustrations. Lastly, tremendous thanks to our compositor, GW Inc., especially Anne Banning, Paula Catalano, Gary Clark, Cindy Geiss, Denise Smith, and Gabby Sullivan.

<i>Louisville</i>	Tao Le
<i>Boracay</i>	Vikas Bhushan
<i>Goldsboro, NC</i>	Matthew Sochat
<i>Atlanta</i>	Caroline Coleman
<i>New York</i>	Connie Qiu
<i>Kathmandu</i>	Anup Chalise
<i>Athens</i>	Panagiotis Kaparaliotis
<i>Atlanta</i>	Stephanie Jones
<i>San Francisco</i>	Kimberly Kallianos

General Acknowledgments

Each year we are fortunate to receive the input of thousands of medical students and graduates who provide new material, clarifications, and potential corrections through our website and our collaborative editing platform. This has been a tremendous help in clarifying difficult concepts, correcting errata from the previous edition, and minimizing new errata during the revision of the current edition. This reflects our long-standing vision of a true, student-to-student publication. We have done our best to thank each person individually below, but we recognize that errors and omissions are likely. Therefore, we will post an updated list of acknowledgments at our website, www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/. We will gladly make corrections if they are brought to our attention.

For submitting contributions and corrections, many thanks to Ra'ed Ababneh, Lana Abusalem, Perla Acevedo, Hanan Aghar, Julie Ahlqvist, Huzaifa Ahmad, Rija Ahmad, Mohammed Osama Sobhi Fahmi Alalfi, Abdulrhman Alghamdi, Majed Alghamdi, Mohammad Aljomaa, Syeda Akila Ally, Alameen Alsabbah, Asham Alsalkhadi, Hamzeh Feras Attallah Alshahwan, Zaid Alwarawra, Hamed Alzatary, Caroline Amakove, Roberto Andrade, Akanksha Reddy Annadi, Ali Arafa, Meliksah Arslan, Stephanie Asdell, Ahmed Y Azzam, Amir Bagheri, Charlotte Banayan, Johnny Barba, Tal Bavli, Hershey Bhagat, Saeed Bhuiyan, Pavit Bhullar, William Bloom, Zachary Brannan, Rachel Branning, Olena Budarina, Jessica Budiselic, Kevin Budziszewski, Sundas Butt, Gabriela Maria Calderon, Aparna Chaudhary, Sana Chaudhry, Amara Cheema, Kevin Cheng, Hye Rhee Chi, Akshit Chitkara, Jong Hyun Choi, Matthew J. Christensen, Columba Chukwuka, Marissa Contento, Andrew Cuevas, Sushil Dahal, Jonathan Daou, Harrison Davis, Lucia Dominguez, Manasa Dutta, Hassan El Jesr, Stylianos Elemes, Diana Espinal, Mohammad Mahdi Fanaeian, Nardin Farag, Travis Blake Fenlon, Katelyn Fiehler, Heather Finlay-Morreale, Kristina Flores, Katy Franks, Louna Ftouni, Dhir Gala, Abubakar Gapizov, Manuel Emiliano Quiroga Garza, Nicolas Curi Gawlinski, Grace Gilbert, Jan Andre Grauman, Mohit Gupta, Karl Habashy, Jeries Halaseh, Abdelrahman Adel Hamdy, Mohammad Hammouri, Lina Han, Tarek Harb, Cassandra Heaney, David Eugenio Hinojosa-Gonzalez, Taylor Hood, Sarah Hossain, Yizhou Hu, Ali Hyder, Giannis Iona, Sinan Ince, Godstime Isi Irabor, Beck Jacobsen, Chloe Jensen, Davit Kalmakhelidze, Melina Kanji, Nivedita Kar, Boran Katunaric, Azmeer Khamisani, Asim Khan, Asim Khanfar, Aqsa Kibria, Stephany Kim, Amandeep Kloti, Jayakrithi Krishnan, Karan Kumar, Nimisha Kumar, Rakesh Kumar, Natalie LaBossier, Megan Lane, Timothy Law, Lexi Lerner, Cullen Lilley, Gregory Lombana, Andrea Lorenzi, Ana-Mihaela Lupan, Divya Madhavarapu, Freda Quimba Malanyaon, Yael Mayer, John Mayfield, Jose Antonio Meade, Mario Mekhail, Ani Mepharichvili, David Merkley, Yair Miller, Saima Mirza, Sarim Mirza, Mahmoud Mohamed, Megan Moore, Andrew Moya, Sakthi Murugan, Shamsun Nahar, Akshdeep Singh Narula, Kathy Naylor, Banafsheh Nazari, Ahmed Noor, Michael Nyuyen, Maureen Oluchukwu Okafor, Vasily Ovechko, Laura Palm, Harshita Pasupuleti, Divya Patel, Malav Patel, Neha Patel, Neil Patel, Dmytro Pavlenko, Richard Pellegrini, Samantha Perobski, Gabrielle Pierce, Fanny Pimentel, Denise Powell, Carl Provenzano, Yochitha Pulipati, Sulav Pyakurel, Laith Rahabneh, Suleiman Abou Ramadan, Sachit Regmi, Rafey Rehman, Kelsey Reinsch, A. Ritchie, Tim Rosencrans, Majd Rubaeih, Ali Sabbagh, Khaled Saed, Amitoz Saini, Ayman Salih, Madison Sands, Cindy Santana, Jonathan Schwiger, Congzhou Sha, Tarif Shaaban, Fathima Shaik, Manisha Sharma, Tina Sharma, Daniel Shostak, Naomi Siddiquee, Christina Siems, Claudia Siniakowicz, Bryn Smith, John Solomon, John Spikes

II, Varshini Sridhar, Joshua St. Louis, Jaqueline Stoutin, Trell Stroud, Mustafa Subhi, Sangitha Rani Suggurthi, Hafsa Omer Sulaiman, Saranya Sundaram, Siri Swarna, Asterios Symeonidis, Hamza Tariq, Narciso Rafael Torres, Rafael Torres, Sava Turcan, Muhammad Umair, Sheela Vaswani, Barat Venkataramany, Natasha Venugopal, Jeltsina Sosa Victorio, Matthew Walsh, Kaystin Weisenberger, Maria Jose Hernandez Woodbine, Lucy Wu, Xiaomei Wu, Saif Mohammad Yahia Yamin, Phillip Yang, Hafsa Yaseen, Hsinyu Yin, Susan Yohannan, and Michelle Zhu.

How to Contribute

This edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* incorporates thousands of contributions and improvements suggested by student and faculty advisors. We invite you to participate in this process. Please send us your suggestions for:

- Study and test-taking strategies for the USMLE Step 1
- New facts, mnemonics, diagrams, and clinical images
- High-yield topics that may appear on future Step 1 exams
- Personal ratings and comments on review books, question banks, apps, videos, and courses

For each new entry incorporated into the next edition, you will receive **up to a \$20 Amazon.com gift card** as well as personal acknowledgment in the next edition. Significant contributions will be compensated at the discretion of the authors. Also, let us know about material in this edition that you feel is low yield and should be deleted.

All submissions including potential errata should ideally be supported with hyperlinks to a dynamically updated Web resource such as UpToDate, AccessMedicine, and ClinicalKey.

We welcome potential errata on grammar and style if the change improves readability. Please note that *First Aid* style is somewhat unique; for example, we have fully adopted the *AMA Manual of Style* recommendations on eponyms (“We recommend that the possessive form be omitted in eponymous terms”) and on abbreviations (no periods with eg, ie, etc). We also avoid periods in tables unless required for full sentences. Kindly refrain from submitting “style errata” unless you find specific inconsistencies with the *AMA Manual of Style* or our diversity initiative as discussed in the Foreword.

The preferred way to submit new entries, clarifications, mnemonics, or potential corrections with a valid, authoritative reference is via our website: **www.firstaidteam.com**.

This website will be continuously updated with validated errata, new high-yield content, and a new online platform to contribute suggestions, mnemonics, diagrams, clinical images, and potential errata.

Alternatively, you can email us at: **firstaid@scholarrx.com**.

Contributions submitted by **May 15, 2022**, receive priority consideration for the 2023 edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*. We thank you for taking the time to share your experience and apologize in advance that we cannot individually respond to all contributors as we receive thousands of contributions each year.

► NOTE TO CONTRIBUTORS

All contributions become property of the authors and are subject to editing and reviewing. Please verify all data and spellings carefully. Contributions should be supported by at least two high-quality references.

Check our website first to avoid duplicate submissions. In the event that similar or duplicate entries are received, only the first complete entry received with valid, authoritative references will be credited. Please follow the style, punctuation, and format of this edition as much as possible.

► JOIN THE FIRST AID TEAM

The *First Aid/ScholarRx* team is pleased to offer paid editorial and coaching positions. We are looking for passionate, experienced, and dedicated medical students and recent graduates. Participants will have an opportunity to work on a wide variety of projects, including the popular *First Aid* series and the growing line of USMLE-Rx/ScholarRx products, including Rx Bricks. Please use our webform at <https://www.usmle-rx.com/join-the-first-aid-team/> to apply, and include a CV and writing examples.

For 2022, we are actively seeking passionate medical students and graduates with a specific interest in improving our medical illustrations, expanding our database of photographs (including clinical images depicting diverse skin types), and developing the software that supports our crowdsourcing platform. We welcome people with prior experience and talent in these areas. Relevant skills include clinical imaging, digital photography, digital asset management, information design, medical illustration, graphic design, tutoring, and software development.

How to Use This Book

CONGRATULATIONS: You now possess the book that has guided nearly two million students to USMLE success for over 30 years. With appropriate care, the binding should last the useful life of the book. Keep in mind that putting excessive flattening pressure on any binding will accelerate its failure. If you purchased a book that you believe is defective, please **immediately** return it to the place of purchase. If you encounter ongoing issues, you can also contact Customer Service at our publisher, McGraw Hill.

START EARLY: Use this book as early as possible while learning the basic medical sciences. The first semester of your first year is not too early! Devise a study plan by reading Section I: Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation, and make an early decision on resources to use by checking Section IV: Top-Rated Review Resources. Note that *First Aid* is neither a textbook nor a comprehensive review book, and it is not a panacea for inadequate preparation.

CONSIDER *FIRST AID* YOUR ANNOTATION HUB: Annotate material from other resources, such as class notes or comprehensive textbooks, into your book. This will keep all the high-yield information you need in one place. Other tips on keeping yourself organized:

- For best results, use fine-tipped ballpoint pens (eg, BIC Pro+, Uni-Ball Jetstream Sports, Pilot Drawing Pen, Zebra F-301). If you like gel pens, try Pentel Slicci, and for markers that dry almost immediately, consider Staedtler Triplus Fineliner, Pilot Drawing Pen, and Sharpies.
- Consider using pens with different colors of ink to indicate different sources of information (eg, blue for USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax, green for UWorld Step 1 Qbank).
- Choose highlighters that are bright and dry quickly to minimize smudging and bleeding through the page (eg, Tombow Kei Coat, Sharpie Gel).
- Many students de-spine their book and get it 3-hole-punched. This will allow you to insert materials from other sources, including curricular materials.

INTEGRATE STUDY WITH CASES, FLASH CARDS, AND QUESTIONS: To broaden your learning strategy, consider integrating your *First Aid* study with case-based reviews (eg, *First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1*), flash cards (eg, USMLE-Rx Step 1 Flash Facts), and practice questions (eg, the USMLE-Rx Step 1 Qmax). Read the chapter in the book, then test your comprehension by using cases, flash cards, and questions that cover the same topics. Maintain access to more comprehensive resources (eg, ScholarRx Bricks and USMLE-Rx Step 1 Express videos) for deeper review as needed.

PRIME YOUR MEMORY: Return to your annotated Sections II and III several days before taking the USMLE Step 1. The book can serve as a useful way of retaining key associations and keeping high-yield facts fresh in your memory just prior to the exam. The Rapid Review section includes high-yield topics to help guide your studying.

CONTRIBUTE TO *FIRST AID*: Reviewing the book immediately after your exam can help us improve the next edition. Decide what was truly high and low yield and send us your comments. Feel free to send us scanned images from your annotated *First Aid* book as additional support. Of course, always remember that **all examinees are under agreement with the NBME to not disclose the specific details of copyrighted test material.**

Selected USMLE Laboratory Values

* = Included in the Biochemical Profile (SMA-12)

Blood, Plasma, Serum	Reference Range	SI Reference Intervals
* Alanine aminotransferase (ALT, GPT at 30°C)	10–40 U/L	10–40 U/L
* Alkaline phosphatase	25–100 U/L	25–100 U/L
Amylase, serum	25–125 U/L	25–125 U/L
* Aspartate aminotransferase (AST, GOT at 30°C)	12–38 U/L	12–38 U/L
Bilirubin, serum (adult) Total // Direct	0.1–1.0 mg/dL // 0.0–0.3 mg/dL	2–17 μmol/L // 0–5 μmol/L
* Calcium, serum (Total)	8.4–10.2 mg/dL	2.1–2.6 mmol/L
* Cholesterol, serum (Total)	Rec: < 200 mg/dL	< 5.2 mmol/L
* Creatinine, serum (Total)	0.6–1.2 mg/dL	53–106 μmol/L
Electrolytes, serum		
Sodium (Na ⁺)	136–146 mEq/L	136–146 mmol/L
Chloride (Cl ⁻)	95–105 mEq/L	95–105 mmol/L
* Potassium (K ⁺)	3.5–5.0 mEq/L	3.5–5.0 mmol/L
Bicarbonate (HCO ₃ ⁻)	22–28 mEq/L	22–28 mmol/L
Magnesium (Mg ²⁺)	1.5–2 mEq/L	0.75–1.0 mmol/L
Gases, arterial blood (room air)		
P _{O₂}	75–105 mm Hg	10.0–14.0 kPa
P _{CO₂}	33–45 mm Hg	4.4–5.9 kPa
pH	7.35–7.45	[H ⁺] 36–44 nmol/L
* Glucose, serum	Fasting: 70–100 mg/dL	3.8–6.1 mmol/L
Growth hormone – arginine stimulation	Fasting: < 5 ng/mL Provocative stimuli: > 7 ng/mL	< 5 μg/L > 7 μg/L
Osmolality, serum	275–295 mOsmol/kg H ₂ O	275–295 mOsmol/kg H ₂ O
* Phosphorus (inorganic), serum	3.0–4.5 mg/dL	1.0–1.5 mmol/L
Prolactin, serum (hPRL)	Male: < 17 ng/mL Female: < 25 ng/mL	< 17 μg/L < 25 μg/L
* Proteins, serum		
Total (recumbent)	6.0–7.8 g/dL	60–78 g/L
Albumin	3.5–5.5 g/dL	35–55 g/L
Globulins	2.3–3.5 g/dL	23–35 g/L
Thyroid-stimulating hormone, serum or plasma	0.4–4.0 μU/mL	0.4–4.0 mIU/L
* Urea nitrogen, serum (BUN)	7–18 mg/dL	25–64 nmol/L
* Uric acid, serum	3.0–8.2 mg/dL	0.18–0.48 mmol/L

(continues)

Cerebrospinal Fluid	Reference Range	SI Reference Intervals
Cell count	0–5/mm ³	0–5 × 10 ⁶ /L
Glucose	40–70 mg/dL	2.2–3.9 mmol/L
Proteins, total	< 40 mg/dL	< 0.40 g/L
Hematologic		
Erythrocyte count	Male: 4.3–5.9 million/mm ³ Female: 3.5–5.5 million/mm ³	4.3–5.9 × 10 ¹² /L 3.5–5.5 × 10 ¹² /L
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (Westergen)	Male: 0–15 mm/hr Female: 0–20 mm/hr	0–15 mm/hr 0–20 mm/hr
Hematocrit	Male: 41–53% Female: 36–46%	0.41–0.53 0.36–0.46
Hemoglobin, blood	Male: 13.5–17.5 g/dL Female: 12.0–16.0 g/dL	135–175 g/L 120–160 g/L
Hemoglobin, plasma	< 4 mg/dL	< 0.62 μmol/L
Leukocyte count and differential		
Leukocyte count	4,500–11,000/mm ³	4.5–11.0 × 10 ⁹ /L
Segmented neutrophils	54–62%	0.54–0.62
Band forms	3–5%	0.03–0.05
Eosinophils	1–3%	0.01–0.03
Basophils	0–0.75%	0–0.0075
Lymphocytes	25–33%	0.25–0.33
Monocytes	3–7%	0.03–0.07
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin	25–35 pg/cell	0.39–0.54 fmol/cell
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration	31%–36% Hb/cell	4.8–5.6 mmol Hb/L
Mean corpuscular volume	80–100 μm ³	80–100 fL
Partial thromboplastin time (activated)	25–40 sec	25–40 sec
Platelet count	150,000–400,000/mm ³	150–400 × 10 ⁹ /L
Prothrombin time	11–15 sec	11–15 sec
Reticulocyte count	0.5–1.5% of RBCs	0.005–0.015
Urine		
Creatinine clearance	Male: 97–137 mL/min Female: 88–128 mL/min	97–137 mL/min 88–128 mL/min
Osmolality	50–1200 mOsmol/kg H ₂ O	50–1200 mOsmol/kg H ₂ O
Proteins, total	< 150 mg/24 hr	< 0.15 g/24 hr
Other		
Body mass index	Adult: 19–25 kg/m ²	19–25 kg/m ²

First Aid Checklist for the USMLE Step 1

This is an example of how you might use the information in Section I to prepare for the USMLE Step 1. Refer to corresponding topics in Section I for more details.

- Years Prior**
 - Use top-rated review resources for first-year medical school courses.
 - Ask for advice from those who have recently taken the USMLE Step 1.
- Months Prior**
 - Review computer test format and registration information.
 - Register six months in advance.
 - Carefully verify name and address printed on scheduling permit. Make sure the name on scheduling permit matches the name printed on your photo ID. Be familiar with COVID-19 cancellation and rescheduling policies.
 - Go online for test date ASAP.
 - Define your exam goals.
 - Set up a realistic timeline for study. Cover less crammable subjects first.
 - Evaluate and choose study materials (review books, question banks).
 - Use a question bank to simulate the USMLE Step 1 to pinpoint strengths and weaknesses in knowledge and test-taking skills.
- Weeks Prior**
 - Do test simulations in question banks.
 - Assess how close you are to your goal.
 - Pinpoint remaining weaknesses. Stay healthy (exercise, sleep).
 - Verify information on admission ticket (eg, location, date).
- One Week Prior**
 - Remember comfort measures (loose clothing, earplugs, etc).
 - Work out test site logistics (eg, location, transportation, parking, lunch).
 - Print or download your Scheduling Permit and Scheduling Confirmation to your phone.
- One Day Prior**
 - Relax.
 - Lightly review short-term material if necessary. Skim high-yield facts.
 - Get a good night's sleep.
- Day of Exam**
 - Relax.
 - Eat breakfast.
 - Minimize bathroom breaks during exam by avoiding excessive morning caffeine.
- After Exam**
 - Celebrate, regardless of how well you feel you did.
 - Send feedback to us on our website at www.firstaidteam.com or at firstaid@scholarrx.com.

Guide to Efficient Exam Preparation

“One important key to success is self-confidence. An important key to self-confidence is preparation.”

—Arthur Ashe

“Wisdom is not a product of schooling but of the lifelong attempt to acquire it.”

—Albert Einstein

“Finally, from so little sleeping and so much reading, his brain dried up and he went completely out of his mind.”

—Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra, *Don Quixote*

“Sometimes the questions are complicated and the answers are simple.”

—Dr. Seuss

“He who knows all the answers has not been asked all the questions.”

—Confucius

“The expert in anything was once a beginner.”

—Helen Hayes

“It always seems impossible until it’s done.”

—Nelson Mandela

▶ Introduction	2
▶ USMLE Step 1—The Basics	2
▶ Learning Strategies	11
▶ Timeline for Study	14
▶ Study Materials	18
▶ Test-Taking Strategies	19
▶ Clinical Vignette Strategies	21
▶ If You Think You Failed	22
▶ Testing Agencies	22
▶ References	23

▶ INTRODUCTION

Relax.

This section is intended to make your exam preparation easier, not harder. Our goal is to reduce your level of anxiety and help you make the most of your efforts by helping you understand more about the United States Medical Licensing Examination, Step 1 (USMLE Step 1). As a medical student, you are no doubt familiar with taking standardized examinations and quickly absorbing large amounts of material. When you first confront the USMLE Step 1, however, you may find it all too easy to become sidetracked from your goal of studying with maximal effectiveness. Common mistakes that students make when studying for Step 1 include the following:

- Starting to study (including *First Aid*) too late
- Starting to study intensely too early and burning out
- Starting to prepare for boards before creating a knowledge foundation
- Using inefficient or inappropriate study methods
- Buying the wrong resources or buying too many resources
- Buying only one publisher's review series for all subjects
- Not using practice examinations to maximum benefit
- Not understanding how scoring is performed or what the result means
- Not using review books along with your classes
- Not analyzing and improving your test-taking strategies
- Getting bogged down by reviewing difficult topics excessively
- Studying material that is rarely tested on the USMLE Step 1
- Failing to master certain high-yield subjects owing to overconfidence
- Using *First Aid* as your sole study resource
- Trying to prepare for it all alone

▶ *The test at a glance:*

- 8-hour exam
- Up to a total of 280 multiple choice items
- 7 test blocks (60 min/block)
- Up to 40 test items per block
- 45 minutes of break time, plus another 15 if you skip the tutorial

In this section, we offer advice to help you avoid these pitfalls and be more productive in your studies.

▶ USMLE STEP 1—THE BASICS

The USMLE Step 1 is the first of three examinations that you would normally pass in order to become a licensed physician in the United States. The USMLE is a joint endeavor of the National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME) and the Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB). The USMLE serves as the single examination system domestically and internationally for those seeking medical licensure in the United States.

The Step 1 exam includes test items that can be grouped by the organizational constructs outlined in Table 1 (in order of tested frequency). In late 2020, the NBME increased the number of items assessing communication skills. While pharmacology is still tested, they are focusing on drug mechanisms rather than on pharmacotherapy. You will generally not be required to identify specific medications indicated for a specific condition. Instead, you will be asked more about mechanisms and side effects.

TABLE 1. Frequency of Various Constructs Tested on the USMLE Step 1.*

Competency	Range, %	System	Range, %
Medical knowledge: applying foundational science concepts	60–70	General principles	12–16
Patient care: diagnosis	20–25	Behavioral health & nervous systems/special senses	9–13
Communication and interpersonal skills	6–9	Respiratory & renal/urinary systems	9–13
Practice-based learning & improvement	4–6	Reproductive & endocrine systems	9–13
Discipline	Range, %	Blood & lymphoreticular/immune systems	7–11
Pathology	44–52	Multisystem processes & disorders	6–10
Physiology	25–35	Musculoskeletal, skin & subcutaneous tissue	6–10
Pharmacology	15–22	Cardiovascular system	5–9
Biochemistry & nutrition	14–24	Gastrointestinal system	5–9
Microbiology	10–15	Biostatistics & epidemiology/population health	4–6
Immunology	6–11	Social sciences: communication skills/ethics	6–9
Gross anatomy & embryology	11–15		
Histology & cell biology	8–13		
Behavioral sciences	8–15		
Genetics	5–9		

*Percentages are subject to change at any time. www.usmle.org

How Is the Computer-Based Test (CBT) Structured?

The CBT Step 1 exam consists of one “optional” tutorial/simulation block and seven “real” question blocks of up to 40 questions per block with no more than 280 questions in total, timed at 60 minutes per block. A short 11-question survey follows the last question block. The computer begins the survey with a prompt to proceed to the next block of questions.

Once an examinee finishes a particular question block on the CBT, he or she must click on a screen icon to continue to the next block. Examinees **cannot** go back and change their answers to questions from any previously completed block. However, changing answers is allowed **within** a block of questions as long as the block has not been ended and if time permits.

What Is the CBT Like?

Given the unique environment of the CBT, it's important that you become familiar ahead of time with what your test-day conditions will be like. You can access a 15-minute tutorial and practice blocks at <http://orientation.nbme.org/Launch/USMLE/STPF1>. This tutorial interface is very similar to the one you will use in the exam; learn it now and you can skip taking it during the exam, giving you up to 15 extra minutes of break time. You can gain experience with the CBT format by taking the 120 practice questions (3 blocks with 40 questions each) available online for free (<https://www.usmle.org/prepare-your-exam>) or by signing up for a practice session at a test center for a fee.

For security reasons, examinees are not allowed to bring any personal electronic equipment into the testing area. This includes both digital and analog watches, cell phones, tablets, and calculators. Examinees are also prohibited from carrying in their books, notes, pens/pencils, and scratch paper. Food and beverages are also prohibited in the testing area. The testing centers are monitored by audio and video surveillance equipment. However, most testing centers allot each examinee a small locker outside the testing area in which he or she can store snacks, beverages, and personal items.

▶ *Keyboard shortcuts:*

- *A, B, etc—letter choices*
- *Esc—exit pop-up Calculator and Notes windows*

▶ *Heart sounds are tested via media questions.*

Make sure you know how different heart diseases sound on auscultation.

▶ *Be sure to test your headphones during the tutorial.*

▶ *Familiarize yourself with the commonly tested lab values (eg, Hb, WBC, Ca^{2+} , Na^+ , K^+).*

▶ *Illustrations on the test include:*

- *Gross specimen photos*
- *Histology slides*
- *Medical imaging (eg, x-ray, CT, MRI)*
- *Electron micrographs*
- *Line drawings*

Questions are typically presented in multiple choice format, with 4–5 possible answer options. There is a countdown timer on the lower left corner of the screen as well. There is also a button that allows the examinee to mark a question for review. If a given question happens to be longer than the screen (which occurs very rarely), a scroll bar will appear on the right, allowing the examinee to see the rest of the question. Regardless of whether the examinee clicks on an answer choice or leaves it blank, he or she must click the “Next” button to advance to the next question.

The USMLE features a small number of media clips in the form of audio and/or video. There may even be a question with a multimedia heart sound simulation. In these questions, a digital image of a torso appears on the screen, and the examinee directs a digital stethoscope to various auscultation points to listen for heart and breath sounds. The USMLE orientation materials include several practice questions in these formats. During the exam tutorial, examinees are given an opportunity to ensure that both the audio headphones and the volume are functioning properly. If you are already familiar with the tutorial and planning on skipping it, first skip ahead to the section where you can test your headphones. After you are sure the headphones are working properly, proceed to the exam.

The examinee can call up a window displaying normal laboratory values. In order to do so, he or she must click the “Lab” icon on the top part of the screen. Afterward, the examinee will have the option to choose between “Blood,” “Cerebrospinal,” “Hematologic,” or “Sweat and Urine.” The normal values screen may obscure the question if it is expanded. The examinee may have to scroll down to search for the needed lab values. You might want to memorize some common lab values so you spend less time on questions that require you to analyze these.

The CBT interface provides a running list of questions on the left part of the screen at all times. The software also permits examinees to highlight or cross out information by using their mouse. There is a “Notes” icon on the top part of the screen that allows students to write notes to themselves for review at a later time. Finally, the USMLE has recently added new functionality including text magnification and reverse color (white text on black background). Being familiar with these features can save time and may help you better view and organize the information you need to answer a question.

For those who feel they might benefit, the USMLE offers an opportunity to take a simulated test, or “CBT Practice Session” at a Prometric center. Students are eligible to register for this three-and-one-half-hour practice session after they have received their scheduling permit.

The same USMLE Step 1 sample test items (120 questions) available on the USMLE website are used at these sessions. **No new items will be presented.** The practice session is available at a cost of \$75 (\$155 if taken outside of the US and Canada) and is divided into a short tutorial and three 1-hour blocks of ~40 test items each. Students receive a printed percent-correct score after completing the session. **No explanations of questions are provided.**

You may register for a practice session online at www.usmle.org. A separate scheduling permit is issued for the practice session. Students should allow two weeks for receipt of this permit.

How Do I Register to Take the Exam?

Prometric test centers offer Step 1 on a year-round basis, except for the first two weeks in January and major holidays. The exam is given every day except Sunday at most centers. Some schools administer the exam on their own campuses. Check with the test center you want to use before making your exam plans.

US students can apply to take Step 1 at the NBME website. This application allows you to select one of 12 overlapping three-month blocks in which to be tested (eg, April–May–June, June–July–August). Choose your three-month eligibility period wisely. If you need to reschedule outside your initial three-month period, you can request a one-time extension of eligibility for the next contiguous three-month period, and pay a rescheduling fee. The application also includes a photo ID form that must be certified by an official at your medical school to verify your enrollment. After the NBME processes your application, it will send you a scheduling permit.

The scheduling permit you receive from the NBME will contain your USMLE identification number, the eligibility period in which you may take the exam, and two additional numbers. The first of these is known as your “scheduling number.” You must have this number in order to make your exam appointment with Prometric. The second number is known as the “candidate identification number,” or CIN. Examinees must enter their CINs at the Prometric workstation in order to access their exams. However, you will not be allowed to bring your permit into the exam and will be asked to copy your CIN onto your scratch paper. Prometric has no access to the codes. **Make sure to bring a paper or electronic copy of your permit with you to the exam!** Also bring an unexpired, government-issued photo ID that includes your signature (such as a driver’s license or passport). Make sure the name on your photo ID exactly matches the name that appears on your scheduling permit.

▶ You can take a shortened CBT practice test at a Prometric center.

▶ The Prometric website will display a calendar with open test dates.

► *Be familiar with Prometric's policies for cancellation and rescheduling due to COVID-19.*

► *Test scheduling is done on a "first-come, first-served" basis. It's important to schedule an exam date as soon as you receive your scheduling permit.*

► *Register six months in advance for seating and scheduling preference.*

Once you receive your scheduling permit, you may access the Prometric website or call Prometric's toll-free number to arrange a time to take the exam. You may contact Prometric two weeks before the test date if you want to confirm identification requirements. Be aware that your exam may be canceled because of circumstances related to the COVID-19 pandemic or other unforeseen events. If that were to happen, you should receive an email from Prometric containing notice of the cancellation and instructions on rescheduling. Visit www.prometric.com for updates regarding their COVID-19 cancellation and rescheduling policies.

Although requests for taking the exam may be completed more than six months before the test date, examinees will not receive their scheduling permits earlier than six months before the eligibility period. The eligibility period is the three-month period you have chosen to take the exam. Most US medical students attending a school which uses the two-year preclerkship curriculum choose the April–June or June–August period. Most US medical students attending a school which uses the 18-month preclerkship curriculum choose the December–February or January–March period.

What If I Need to Reschedule the Exam?

You can change your test date and/or center by contacting Prometric at 1-800-MED-EXAM (1-800-633-3926) or www.prometric.com. Make sure to have your CIN when rescheduling. If you are rescheduling by phone, you must speak with a Prometric representative; leaving a voicemail message will not suffice. To avoid a rescheduling fee, you will need to request a change at least 31 calendar days before your appointment. Please note that your rescheduled test date must fall within your assigned three-month eligibility period.

When Should I Register for the Exam?

You should plan to register as far in advance as possible ahead of your desired test date (eg, six months), but, depending on your particular test center, new dates and times may open closer to the date. Scheduling early will guarantee that you will get either your test center of choice or one within a 50-mile radius of your first choice. For most US medical students, the desired testing window correlates with the end of the preclerkship curriculum, which is around June for schools on a two-year preclerkship schedule, and around January for schools on an 18-month schedule. Thus US medical students should plan to register before January in anticipation of a June test date, or before August in anticipation of a January test date. The timing of the exam is more flexible for IMGs, as it is related only to when they finish exam preparation. Talk with upperclassmen who have already taken the test so you have real-life experience from students who went through a similar curriculum, then formulate your own strategy.

Where Can I Take the Exam?

Your testing location is arranged with Prometric when you book your test date (after you receive your scheduling permit). For a list of Prometric locations nearest you, visit www.prometric.com.

How Long Will I Have to Wait Before I Get My Result?

The USMLE reports results in three to four weeks, unless there are delays in processing. Examinees will be notified via email when their results are available. By following the online instructions, examinees will be able to view, download, and print their exam report online for ~120 days after notification, after which results can only be obtained through requesting an official USMLE transcript. Additional information about results reporting timetables and accessibility is available on the official USMLE website. On average, 89% of Step 1 examinees pass (see Table 2).

What About Time?

Time is of special interest on the CBT exam. Here's a breakdown of the exam schedule:

15 minutes	Tutorial (skip if familiar with test format and features)
7 hours	Seven 60-minute question blocks
45 minutes	Break time (includes time for lunch)

The computer will keep track of how much time has elapsed on the exam. However, the computer will show you only how much time you have remaining in a given block. Therefore, it is up to you to determine if you are pacing yourself properly (at a rate of approximately one question per 90 seconds).

The computer does not warn you if you are spending more than your allotted time for a break. You should therefore budget your time so that you can take a short break when you need one and have time to eat. You must be especially careful not to spend too much time in between blocks (you should keep track of how much time elapses from the time you finish a block of questions to the time you start the next block). After you finish one question block, you'll need to click to proceed to the next block of questions. If you do not click within 30 seconds, you will automatically be entered into a break period.

Break time for the day is 45 minutes, but you are not required to use all of it, nor are you required to use any of it. You can gain extra break time (but not extra time for the question blocks) by skipping the tutorial or by finishing a block ahead of the allotted time. Any time remaining on the clock when you finish a block gets added to your remaining break time. Once a new question block has been started, you may not take a break until you have reached the end of that block. If you do so, this will be recorded as an "unauthorized break" and will be reported on your final exam report.

► Gain extra break time by skipping the tutorial, or utilize the tutorial time to add personal notes to your scratch paper.

► Be careful to watch the clock on your break time.

Finally, be aware that it may take a few minutes of your break time to “check out” of the secure resting room and then “check in” again to resume testing, so plan accordingly. The “check-in” process may include fingerprints, pocket checks, and metal detector scanning. Some students recommend pocketless clothing on exam day to streamline the process.

If I Freak Out and Leave, What Happens to My Exam?

Your scheduling permit shows a CIN that you will need to enter to start your exam. Entering the CIN is the same as breaking the seal on a test book, and you are considered to have started the exam when you do so. However, no result will be reported if you do not complete the exam. If you leave at any time after starting the test, or do not open every block of your test, your test will not be scored and will be reported as incomplete. Incomplete results count toward the maximum of four attempts for each Step exam. Although a pass or fail result is not posted for incomplete tests, examinees may still be offered an option to request that their scores be calculated and reported if they desire; unanswered questions will be scored as incorrect.

The exam ends when all question blocks have been completed or when their time has expired. As you leave the testing center, you will receive a printed test-completion notice to document your completion of the exam. To receive an official score, you must finish the entire exam.

What Types of Questions Are Asked?

► Nearly three fourths of Step 1 questions begin with a description of a patient.

All questions on the exam are **one-best-answer multiple choice items**. Most questions consist of a clinical scenario or a direct question followed by a list of five or more options. You are required to select the single best

TABLE 2. Passing Rates for the 2019-2020 USMLE Step 1.²

	2019		2020	
	No. Tested	% Passing	No. Tested	% Passing
Allopathic 1st takers	21,308	97%	19,772	97%
Repeaters	838	66%	571	66%
Allopathic total	22,146	96%	20,343	96%
Osteopathic 1st takers	4,794	96%	5,235	96%
Repeaters	43	67%	39	67%
Osteopathic total	4,837	96%	5,274	96%
Total US/Canadian	26,983	96%	25,617	96%
IMG 1st takers	14,046	82%	11,742	82%
Repeaters	2,019	45%	1,375	45%
IMG total	16,065	78%	13,117	78%
Total Step 1 examinees	43,048	89%	38,734	89%

answer among the options given. There are no “except,” “not,” or matching questions on the exam. A number of options may be partially correct, in which case you must select the option that best answers the question or completes the statement. Additionally, keep in mind that experimental questions may appear on the exam, which do not affect your exam result.

How Is the Test Scored?

The USMLE will be transitioning to a pass/fail scoring system on or after January 26, 2022. Results from Step 1 exams taken prior to the transition date will be reported using three-digit test scores. Changes will not be made to transcripts containing three-digit test scores after the switch to pass/fail scoring. Consult with your school advisors and follow us on social media for timely updates.

Examinees who took the test before the transition to pass/fail reporting will receive an electronic report that includes the examinee’s pass/fail status, a three-digit test score, a bar chart comparing the examinee’s performance in each content area with their overall Step 1 performance, and a graphic depiction of the examinee’s performance by physician task, discipline, and organ system. Examinees taking the exam after the transition will receive an electronic report that will display the outcome of either “Pass” or “Fail.” Failing reports will each include a graphic depiction of the distance between the examinee’s score and the minimum passing standard as well as content area feedback. Feedback for content area will show the examinee’s performance relative to examinees with a low pass (lower, same, or higher) and should be used to guide future study plans. Passing exam reports will only display the outcome of “Pass.”

Some questions may be experimental and are not counted against the examinee’s performance.

The NBME does not report the minimum number of correct responses needed to pass, but estimates that it is roughly 60–70%. The NBME may update exam result reporting in the future, so please check the USMLE website or www.firstaidteam.com for updates.

► *Practice questions may be easier than the actual exam.*

Official NBME/USMLE Resources

The NBME offers a Comprehensive Basic Science Examination (CBSE) for practice that is a shorter version of the Step 1. The CBSE contains four blocks of 50 questions each and covers material that is typically learned during the basic science years. CBSE scores represent an estimate of performance on Step 1. Many schools use this test to gauge whether a student is expected to pass Step 1. If this test is offered by your school, it is usually conducted at the end of regular didactic time before any dedicated Step 1 preparation. If you do not encounter the CBSE before your dedicated study time, you need not worry about taking it. Use the information to help set realistic goals and timetables for your success.

The NBME also offers six forms of Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment (CBSSA). Students who prepared for the exam using this web-based tool reported that they found the format and content highly indicative of questions tested on the actual exam. In addition, the CBSSA is a fair predictor of historical USMLE performance. The test interface, however, does not match the actual USMLE test interface, so practicing with these forms alone is not advised.

The CBSSA exists in two formats: standard-paced and self-paced, both of which consist of four sections of 50 questions each (for a total of 200 multiple choice items). The standard-paced format allows the user up to 75 minutes to complete each section, reflecting time limits similar to the actual exam. By contrast, the self-paced format places a 5-hour time limit on answering all multiple choice questions. Every few years, new forms are released and older ones are retired, reflecting changes in exam content. Therefore, the newer exams tend to be more similar to the actual Step 1, and scores from these exams tend to provide a better estimation of exam day performance.

Keep in mind that this bank of questions is available only on the web. The NBME requires that users start and complete the exam within 90 days of purchase. Once the assessment has begun, users are required to complete the sections within 20 days. Following completion of the questions, the CBSSA provides a performance profile indicating the user's relative strengths and weaknesses, much like the report profile for the USMLE Step 1 exam. In addition to the performance profile, examinees will be informed of the number of questions answered incorrectly. You will have the ability to review the text of all questions with detailed explanations. The NBME charges \$60 for each assessment, payable by credit card or money order. For more information regarding the CBSE and the CBSSA, visit the NBME's website at www.nbme.org.

The NBME scoring system is weighted for each assessment exam. While some exams seem more difficult than others, the score reported takes into account these inter-test differences when predicting Step 1 performance. Also, while many students report seeing Step 1 questions “word-for-word” out of the assessments, the NBME makes special note that no live USMLE questions are shown on any NBME assessment.

Lastly, the International Foundations of Medicine (IFOM) offers a Basic Science Examination (BSE) practice exam at participating Prometric test centers for \$200. Students may also take the self-assessment test online for \$35 through the NBME's website. The IFOM BSE is intended to determine an examinee's relative areas of strength and weakness in general areas of basic science—not to predict performance on the USMLE Step 1 exam—and the content covered by the two examinations is somewhat different. However, because there is substantial overlap in content coverage and many IFOM items were previously used on the USMLE Step 1, it is possible to roughly project IFOM performance onto the historical USMLE Step 1 score scale. More information is available at <http://www.nbme.org/ifom/>.

▶ LEARNING STRATEGIES

Many students feel overwhelmed during the preclinical years and struggle to find an effective learning strategy. Table 3 lists several learning strategies you can try and their estimated effectiveness for Step 1 preparation based on the literature (see References). These are merely suggestions, and it's important to take your learning preferences into account. Your comprehensive learning approach will contain a combination of strategies (eg, elaborative interrogation followed by practice testing, mnemonics review using spaced repetition, etc). Regardless of your choice, the foundation of knowledge you build during your basic science years is the most important resource for success on the USMLE Step 1.

▶ *The foundation of knowledge you build during your basic science years is the most important resource for success on the USMLE Step 1.*

TABLE 3. Effective Learning Strategies.

EFFICACY	STRATEGY	EXAMPLE RESOURCES
<i>High efficacy</i>	Practice testing (retrieval practice)	UWorld Qbank NBME Self-Assessments USMLE-Rx QMax Kaplan Qbank
	Distributed practice	USMLE-Rx Flash Facts Anki Firecracker Memorang Osmosis
<i>Moderate efficacy</i>	Mnemonics	<i>Pre-made:</i> SketchyMedical Picmonic <i>Self-made:</i> Mullen Memory
	Elaborative interrogation/ self-explanation	
	Concept mapping	Coggle FreeMind XMind MindNode
<i>Low efficacy</i>	Rereading	
	Highlighting/underlining	
	Summarization	

HIGH EFFICACY

Practice Testing

Also called “retrieval practice,” practice testing has both direct and indirect benefits to the learner.⁴ Effortful retrieval of answers does not only identify weak spots—it directly strengthens long-term retention of material.⁵ The more effortful the recall, the better the long-term retention. This advantage has been shown to result in higher test scores and GPAs.⁶ In fact, research has shown a positive correlation between the number of boards-style practice questions completed and Step 1 performance among medical students.⁷

► *Research has shown a positive correlation between the number of boards-style practice questions completed and Step 1 performance among medical students.*

Practice testing should be done with “interleaving” (mixing of questions from different topics in a single session). Question banks often allow you to intermingle topics. Interleaved practice helps learners develop their ability to focus on the relevant concept when faced with many possibilities. Practicing topics in massed fashion (eg, all cardiology, then all dermatology) may seem intuitive, but there is strong evidence that interleaving correlates with longer-term retention and increased student achievement, especially on tasks that involve problem solving.⁵

In addition to using question banks, you can test yourself by arranging your notes in a question-answer format (eg, via flash cards). Testing these Q&As in random order allows you to reap the benefit of interleaved practice. Bear in mind that the utility of practice testing comes from the practice of information retrieval, so simply reading through Q&As will attenuate this benefit.

Distributed Practice

Also called “spaced repetition,” distributed practice is the opposite of massed practice or “cramming.” Learners review material at increasingly spaced out intervals (days to weeks to months). Massed learning may produce more short-term gains and satisfaction, but learners who use distributed practice have better mastery and retention over the long term.^{5,9}

Flash cards are a simple way to incorporate both distributed practice and practice testing. Studies have linked spaced repetition learning with flash cards to improved long-term knowledge retention and higher exam scores.^{6,8,10} Apps with automated spaced-repetition software (SRS) for flash cards exist for smartphones and tablets, so the cards are accessible anywhere. Proceed with caution: there is an art to making and reviewing cards. The ease of quickly downloading or creating digital cards can lead to flash card overload (it is unsustainable to make 50 flash cards per lecture!). Even at a modest pace, the thousands upon thousands of cards are too overwhelming for Step 1 preparation. Unless you have specific high-yield cards (and have checked the content with high-yield resources), stick to pre-made cards by reputable sources that curate the vast amount of knowledge for you.

► *Studies have linked spaced repetition learning with flash cards to improved long-term knowledge retention and higher exam scores.*

If you prefer pen and paper, consider using a planner or spreadsheet to organize your study material over time. Distributed practice allows for

some forgetting of information, and the added effort of recall over time strengthens the learning.

MODERATE EFFICACY

Mnemonics

A “mnemonic” refers to any device that assists memory, such as acronyms, mental imagery (eg, keywords with or without memory palaces), etc. Keyword mnemonics have been shown to produce superior knowledge retention when compared with rote memorization in many scenarios. However, they are generally more effective when applied to memorization-heavy, keyword-friendly topics and may not be broadly suitable.⁵ Keyword mnemonics may not produce long-term retention, so consider combining mnemonics with distributed, retrieval-based practice (eg, via flash cards with SRS).

Self-made mnemonics may have an advantage when material is simple and keyword friendly. If you can create your own mnemonic that accurately represents the material, this will be more memorable. When topics are complex and accurate mnemonics are challenging to create, pre-made mnemonics may be more effective, especially if you are inexperienced at creating mnemonics.¹¹

Elaborative Interrogation/Self-Explanation

Elaborative interrogation (“why” questions) and self-explanation (general questioning) prompt learners to generate explanations for facts. When reading passages of discrete facts, consider using these techniques, which have been shown to be more effective than rereading (eg, improved recall and better problem-solving/diagnostic performance).^{5,12,13}

► *Elaborative interrogation and self-explanation prompt learners to generate explanations for facts, which improves recall and problem solving.*

Concept Mapping

Concept mapping is a method for graphically organizing knowledge, with concepts enclosed in boxes and lines drawn between related concepts. Creating or studying concept maps may be more effective than other activities (eg, writing or reading summaries/outlines). However, studies have reached mixed conclusions about its utility, and the small size of this effect raises doubts about its authenticity and pedagogic significance.¹⁴

LOW EFFICACY

Rereading

While the most commonly used method among surveyed students, rereading has not been shown to correlate with grade point average.⁹ Due to its popularity, rereading is often a comparator in studies on learning. Other

strategies that we have discussed (eg, practice testing) have been shown to be significantly more effective than rereading.

Highlighting/Underlining

Because this method is passive, it tends to be of minimal value for learning and recall. In fact, lower-performing students are more likely to use these techniques.⁹ Students who highlight and underline do not learn how to actively recall learned information and thus find it difficult to apply knowledge to exam questions.

Summarization

While more useful for improving performance on generative measures (eg, free recall or essays), summarization is less useful for exams that depend on recognition (eg, multiple choice). Findings on the overall efficacy of this method have been mixed.⁵

▶ TIMELINE FOR STUDY

Before Starting

Your preparation for the USMLE Step 1 should begin when you enter medical school. Organize and commit to studying from the beginning so that when the time comes to prepare for the USMLE, you will be ready with a strong foundation.

▶ *Customize your schedule. Tackle your weakest section first.*

Make a Schedule

After you have defined your goals, map out a study schedule that is consistent with your objectives, your vacation time, the difficulty of your ongoing coursework, and your family and social commitments. Determine whether you want to spread out your study time or concentrate it into 14-hour study days in the final weeks. Then factor in your own history in preparing for standardized examinations (eg, SAT, MCAT). Talk to students at your school who have recently taken Step 1. Ask them for their study schedules, especially those who have study habits and goals similar to yours. Sample schedules can be found at <https://firstaidteam.com/schedules/>.

Typically, US medical schools allot between four and eight weeks for dedicated Step 1 preparation. The time you dedicate to exam preparation will depend on your confidence in comfortably achieving a passing score as well as your success in preparing yourself during the first two years of medical school. Some students reserve about a week at the end of their study period for final review; others save just a few days. When you have scheduled your exam date, do your best to adhere to it.

Make your schedule realistic, and set achievable goals. Many students make the mistake of studying at a level of detail that requires too much time for a comprehensive review—reading *Gray's Anatomy* in a couple of days is not a realistic goal! Have one catch-up day per week of studying. No matter how well you stick to your schedule, unexpected events happen. But don't let yourself procrastinate because you have catch-up days; stick to your schedule as closely as possible and revise it regularly on the basis of your actual progress. Be careful not to lose focus. Beware of feelings of inadequacy when comparing study schedules and progress with your peers. **Avoid others who stress you out.** Focus on a few top-rated resources that suit your learning style—not on some obscure books your friends may pass down to you. Accept the fact that you cannot learn it all.

You will need time for uninterrupted and focused study. Plan your personal affairs to minimize crisis situations near the date of the test. Allot an adequate number of breaks in your study schedule to avoid burnout. Maintain a healthy lifestyle with proper diet, exercise, and sleep.

Another important aspect of your preparation is your studying environment. **Study where you have always been comfortable studying.** Be sure to include everything you need close by (review books, notes, coffee, snacks, etc). If you're the kind of person who cannot study alone, form a study group with other students taking the exam. The main point here is to create a comfortable environment with minimal distractions.

Year(s) Prior

The knowledge you gained during your first two years of medical school and even during your undergraduate years should provide the groundwork on which to base your test preparation. Student scores on NBME subject tests (commonly known as “shelf exams”) have been shown to be highly correlated with subsequent Step 1 performance.¹⁶ Moreover, undergraduate science GPAs as well as MCAT scores are strong predictors of performance on the Step 1 exam.¹⁷

We also recommend that you buy highly rated review books early in your first year of medical school and use them as you study throughout the two years. When Step 1 comes along, these books will be familiar and personalized to the way in which you learn. It is risky and intimidating to use unfamiliar review books in the final two or three weeks preceding the exam. Some students find it helpful to personalize and annotate *First Aid* throughout the curriculum.

Months Prior

Review test dates and the application procedure. Testing for the USMLE Step 1 is done on a year-round basis. If you have disabilities or special circumstances, contact the NBME as early as possible to discuss test accommodations (see the Section I Supplement at www.firstaidteam.com/bonus).

► *Avoid burnout. Maintain proper diet, exercise, and sleep habits.*

► *Buy review resources early (first year) and use while studying for courses.*

► *Simulate the USMLE Step 1 under “real” conditions before beginning your studies.*

Use this time to finalize your ideal schedule. Consider upcoming breaks and whether you want to relax or study. Work backward from your test date to make sure you finish at least one question bank. Also add time to redo missed or flagged questions (which may be half the bank). This is the time to build a structured plan with enough flexibility for the realities of life.

Begin doing blocks of questions from reputable question banks under “real” conditions. Don’t use tutor mode until you’re sure you can finish blocks in the allotted time. It is important to continue balancing success in your normal studies with the Step 1 test preparation process.

Weeks Prior (Dedicated Preparation)

► *In the final two weeks, focus on review, practice questions, and endurance. Stay confident!*

Your dedicated prep time may be one week or two months. You should have a working plan as you go into this period. Finish your schoolwork strong, take a day off, and then get to work. Start by simulating a full-length USMLE Step 1 if you haven’t yet done so. Consider doing one NBME CBSSA and the free questions from the NBME website. Alternatively, you could choose 7 blocks of randomized questions from a commercial question bank. Make sure you get feedback on your strengths and weaknesses and adjust your studying accordingly. Many students study from review sources or comprehensive programs for part of the day, then do question blocks. Also, keep in mind that reviewing a question block can take upward of two hours. Feedback from CBSSA exams and question banks will help you focus on your weaknesses.

One Week Prior

- *One week before the test:*
- *Sleep according to the same schedule you’ll use on test day*
 - *Review the CBT tutorial one last time*
 - *Call Prometric to confirm test date and time*

Make sure you have your CIN (found on your scheduling permit) as well as other items necessary for the day of the examination, including a current driver’s license or another form of photo ID with your signature (make sure the name on your **ID exactly** matches that on your scheduling permit). Confirm the Prometric testing center location and test time. Work out how you will get to the testing center and what parking, traffic, and public transportation problems you might encounter. Exchange cell phone numbers with other students taking the test on the same day in case of emergencies. Check www.prometric.com/closures for test site closures due to unforeseen events. Determine what you will do for lunch. Make sure you have everything you need to ensure that you will be comfortable and alert at the test site. It may be beneficial to adjust your schedule to start waking up at the same time that you will on your test day. And of course, make sure to maintain a healthy lifestyle and get enough sleep.

One Day Prior

Try your best to relax and rest the night before the test. Double-check your admissions and test-taking materials as well as the comfort measures discussed earlier so that you will not have to deal with such details on the morning of the exam. At this point it will be more effective to review short-term memory

material that you're already familiar with than to try to learn new material. The Rapid Review section at the end of this book is high yield for last-minute studying. Remember that regardless of how hard you have studied, you cannot (and need not!) know everything. There will be things on the exam that you have never even seen before, so do not panic. Do not underestimate your abilities.

Many students report difficulty sleeping the night prior to the exam. This is often exacerbated by going to bed much earlier than usual. Do whatever it takes to ensure a good night's sleep (eg, massage, exercise, warm milk, no back-lit screens at night). Do not change your daily routine prior to the exam. Exam day is not the day for a caffeine-withdrawal headache.

Morning of the Exam

On the morning of the Step 1 exam, wake up at your regular time and eat a normal breakfast. If you think it will help you, have a close friend or family member check to make sure you get out of bed. Make sure you have your scheduling permit admission ticket, test-taking materials, and comfort measures as discussed earlier. Wear loose, comfortable clothing. Limiting the number of pockets in your outfit may save time during security screening. Plan for a variable temperature in the testing center. Arrive at the test site 30 minutes before the time designated on the admission ticket; however, do not come too early, as doing so may intensify your anxiety. When you arrive at the test site, the proctor should give you a USMLE information sheet that will explain critical factors such as the proper use of break time. Seating may be assigned, but ask to be reseated if necessary; you need to be seated in an area that will allow you to remain comfortable and to concentrate. Get to know your testing station, especially if you have never been in a Prometric testing center before. Listen to your proctors regarding any changes in instructions or testing procedures that may apply to your test site.

If you are experiencing symptoms of illness on the day of your exam, we strongly recommend you reschedule. If you become ill or show signs of illness (eg, persistent cough) during the exam, the test center may prohibit you from completing the exam due to health and safety risks for test center staff and other examinees.

Finally, remember that it is natural (and even beneficial) to be a little nervous. Focus on being mentally clear and alert. Avoid panic. When you are asked to begin the exam, take a deep breath, focus on the screen, and then begin. Keep an eye on the timer. Take advantage of breaks between blocks to stretch, maybe do some jumping jacks, and relax for a moment with deep breathing or stretching.

After the Test

After you have completed the exam, be sure to have fun and relax regardless of how you may feel. Taking the test is an achievement in itself. Remember,

▶ *No notes, books, calculators, pagers, cell phones, recording devices, or watches of any kind are allowed in the testing area, but they are allowed in lockers and may be accessed during authorized breaks.*

▶ *Arrive at the testing center 30 minutes before your scheduled exam time. If you arrive more than half an hour late, you will not be allowed to take the test.*

you are much more likely to have passed than not. Enjoy the free time you have before your clerkships. Expect to experience some “reentry” phenomena as you try to regain a real life. Once you have recovered sufficiently from the test (or from partying), we invite you to send us your feedback, corrections, and suggestions for entries, facts, mnemonics, strategies, resource ratings, and the like (see p. xvii, How to Contribute). Sharing your experience will benefit fellow medical students.

▶ STUDY MATERIALS

Quality Considerations

Although an ever-increasing number of review books and software are now available on the market, the quality of such material is highly variable. Some common problems are as follows:

- Certain review books are too detailed to allow for review in a reasonable amount of time or cover subtopics that are not emphasized on the exam.
- Many sample question books were originally written years ago and have not been adequately updated to reflect recent trends.
- Some question banks test to a level of detail that you will not find on the exam.

Review Books

In selecting review books, be sure to weigh different opinions against each other, read the reviews and ratings in Section IV of this guide, examine the books closely in the bookstore, and choose carefully. You are investing not only money but also your limited study time. Do not worry about finding the “perfect” book, as many subjects simply do not have one, and different students prefer different formats. Supplement your chosen books with personal notes from other sources, including what you learn from question banks.

There are two types of review books: those that are stand-alone titles and those that are part of a series. Books in a series generally have the same style, and you must decide if that style works for you. However, a given style is not optimal for every subject.

You should also find out which books are up to date. Some recent editions reflect major improvements, whereas others contain only cursory changes. Take into consideration how a book reflects the format of the USMLE Step 1.

Apps

With the explosion of smartphones and tablets, apps are an increasingly popular way to review for the Step 1 exam. The majority of apps are compatible with both iOS and Android. Many popular Step 1 review resources (eg, UWorld, USMLE-Rx) have apps that are compatible with

▶ *If a given review book is not working for you, stop using it no matter how highly rated it may be or how much it costs.*

▶ *Charts and diagrams may be the best approach for physiology and biochemistry, whereas tables and outlines may be preferable for microbiology.*

their software. Many popular web references (eg, UpToDate) also now offer app versions. All of these apps offer flexibility, allowing you to study while away from a computer (eg, while traveling).

Practice Tests

Taking practice tests provides valuable information about potential strengths and weaknesses in your fund of knowledge and test-taking skills. Some students use practice examinations simply as a means of breaking up the monotony of studying and adding variety to their study schedule, whereas other students rely almost solely on practice. You should also subscribe to one or more high-quality question banks.

Additionally, some students preparing for the Step 1 exam have started to incorporate case-based books intended primarily for clinical students on the wards or studying for the Step 2 CK exam. *First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1* aims to directly address this need.

After taking a practice test, spend time on each question and each answer choice whether you were right or wrong. There are important teaching points in each explanation. Knowing why a wrong answer choice is incorrect is just as important as knowing why the right answer is correct. Do not panic if your practice scores are low as many questions try to trick or distract you to highlight a certain point. Use the questions you missed or were unsure about to develop focused plans during your scheduled catch-up time.

Textbooks and Course Syllabi

Limit your use of textbooks and course syllabi for Step 1 review. Many textbooks are too detailed for high-yield review and include material that is generally not tested on the USMLE Step 1 (eg, drug dosages, complex chemical structures). Syllabi, although familiar, are inconsistent across medical schools and frequently reflect the emphasis of individual faculty, which often does not correspond to that of the USMLE Step 1. Syllabi also tend to be less organized than top-rated books and generally contain fewer diagrams and study questions.

▶ TEST-TAKING STRATEGIES

Your test performance will be influenced by both your knowledge and your test-taking skills. You can strengthen your performance by considering each of these factors. Test-taking skills and strategies should be developed and perfected well in advance of the test date so that you can concentrate on the test itself. We suggest that you try the following strategies to see if they might work for you.

▶ *Most practice exams are shorter and less clinical than the real thing.*

▶ *Use practice tests to identify concepts and areas of weakness, not just facts that you missed.*

▶ *Practice! Develop your test-taking skills and strategies well before the test date.*

Pacing

You have seven hours to complete up to 280 questions. Note that each one-hour block contains up to 40 questions. This works out to approximately 90 seconds per question. We recommend following the “1 minute rule” to pace yourself. Spend no more than 1 minute on each question. If you are still unsure about the answer after this time, mark the question, make an educated guess, and move on. Following this rule, you should have approximately 20 minutes left after all questions are answered, which you can use to revisit all of your marked questions. Remember that some questions may be experimental and do not count for points (and reassure yourself that these experimental questions are the ones that are stumping you). In the past, pacing errors have been detrimental to the performance of even highly prepared examinees. The bottom line is to keep one eye on the clock at all times!

► *Time management is an important skill for exam success.*

Dealing with Each Question

There are several established techniques for efficiently approaching multiple choice questions; find what works for you. One technique begins with identifying each question as easy, workable, or impossible. Your goal should be to answer all easy questions, resolve all workable questions in a reasonable amount of time, and make quick and intelligent guesses on all impossible questions. Most students read the stem, think of the answer, and turn immediately to the choices. A second technique is to first skim the answer choices to get a context, then read the last sentence of the question (the lead-in), and then read through the passage quickly, extracting only information relevant to answering the question. This can be particularly helpful for questions with long clinical vignettes. Try a variety of techniques on practice exams and see what works best for you. If you get overwhelmed, remember that a 30-second time out to refocus may get you back on track.

Guessing

There is **no penalty** for wrong answers. Thus **no test block should be left with unanswered questions**. If you don't know the answer, first eliminate incorrect choices, then guess among the remaining options. **Note that dozens of questions are unscored experimental questions** meant to obtain statistics for future exams. Therefore, some questions may seem unusual or unreasonably difficult simply because they are part of the development process for future exams.

Changing Your Answer

The conventional wisdom is not to second-guess your initial answers. However, studies have consistently shown that test takers are more likely to change from a wrong answer to the correct answer than the other way around. Many question banks tell you how many questions you changed from right to wrong, wrong to wrong, and wrong to right. Use this feedback

to judge how good a second-guesser you are. If you have extra time, reread the question stem and make sure you didn't misinterpret the question.

▶ *Go with your first hunch, unless you are certain that you are a good second-guesser.*

▶ CLINICAL VIGNETTE STRATEGIES

In recent years, the USMLE Step 1 has become increasingly clinically oriented. This change mirrors the trend in medical education toward introducing students to clinical problem solving during the basic science years. The increasing clinical emphasis on Step 1 may be challenging to those students who attend schools with a more traditional curriculum.

▶ *Be prepared to read fast and think on your feet!*

What Is a Clinical Vignette?

A clinical vignette is a short (usually paragraph-long) description of a patient, including demographics, presenting symptoms, signs, and other information concerning the patient. Sometimes this paragraph is followed by a brief listing of important physical findings and/or laboratory results. The task of assimilating all this information and answering the associated question in the span of one minute can be intimidating. So be prepared to read quickly and think on your feet. Remember that the question is often indirectly asking something you already know.

▶ *Practice questions that include case histories or descriptive vignettes are critical for Step 1 preparation.*

A pseudovignette is a question that includes a description of a case similar to that of a clinical vignette, but it ends with a declarative recall question; thus the material presented in the pseudovignette is not necessary to answer the question. Question writers strive to avoid pseudovignettes on the USMLE Step 1. Be prepared to tackle each vignette as if the information presented is important to answer the associated question correctly.

Strategy

Remember that Step 1 vignettes usually describe diseases or disorders in their most classic presentation. So look for cardinal signs (eg, malar rash for SLE or nuchal rigidity for meningitis) in the narrative history. Be aware that the question will contain classic signs and symptoms instead of buzzwords. Sometimes the data from labs and the physical exam will help you confirm or reject possible diagnoses, thereby helping you rule answer choices in or out. In some cases, they will be a dead giveaway for the diagnosis.

▶ *Step 1 vignettes usually describe diseases or disorders in their most classic presentation.*

Making a diagnosis from the history and data is often not the final answer. Not infrequently, the diagnosis is divulged at the end of the vignette, after you have just struggled through the narrative to come up with a diagnosis of your own. The question might then ask about a related aspect of the diagnosed disease. Consider skimming the answer choices and lead-in before diving into a long stem. However, be careful with skimming the answer choices; going too fast may warp your perception of what the vignette is asking.

▶ IF YOU THINK YOU FAILED

After the test, many examinees feel that they have failed, and most are at the very least unsure of their pass/fail status. There are several sensible steps you can take to plan for the future in the event that you do not achieve a passing score. First, save and organize all your study materials, including review books, practice tests, and notes. Familiarize yourself with the reapplication procedures for Step 1, including application deadlines and upcoming test dates.

Make sure you know both your school's and the NBME's policies regarding retakes. The NBME allows a maximum of six attempts to pass each Step examination.¹⁸ You may take Step 1 no more than three times within a 12-month period. Your fourth and subsequent attempts must be at least 12 months after your first attempt at that exam and at least six months after your most recent attempt at that exam. No earlier than July 1, 2021, the total number of attempts an examinee may take per Step examination will be reduced to four attempts.

If you failed, the performance profiles on the back of the USMLE Step 1 score report provide valuable feedback concerning your relative strengths and weaknesses. Study these profiles closely. Set up a study timeline to strengthen gaps in your knowledge as well as to maintain and improve what you already know. Do not neglect high-yield subjects. It is normal to feel somewhat anxious about retaking the test, but if anxiety becomes a problem, seek appropriate counseling.

▶ *If you pass Step 1, you are not allowed to retake the exam.*

▶ TESTING AGENCIES

- **National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME) / USMLE Secretariat**
Department of Licensing Examination Services
3750 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104-3102
(215) 590-9500 (operator) or
(215) 590-9700 (automated information line)
Email: webmail@nbme.org
www.nbme.org
- **Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG)**
3624 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104-2685
(215) 386-5900
Email: info@ecfm.org
www.ecfm.org

▶ REFERENCES

1. United States Medical Licensing Examination. Available from: https://www.usmle.org/pdfs/step-1/content_step1.pdf. Accessed August 17, 2021.
2. United States Medical Licensing Examination. 2019 Performance Data. Available from: https://www.usmle.org/performance-data/default.aspx#2019_step-1. Accessed August 17, 2021.
3. Prober CG, Kolars JC, First LR, et al. A plea to reassess the role of United States Medical Licensing Examination Step 1 scores in residency selection. *Acad Med*. 2016;91(1):12–15.
4. Roediger HL, Butler AC. The critical role of retrieval practice in long-term retention. *Trends Cogn Sci*. 2011;15(1):20–27.
5. Dunlosky J, Rawson KA, Marsh EJ, et al. Improving students' learning with effective learning techniques: promising directions from cognitive and educational psychology. *Psychol Sci Publ Int*. 2013;14(1):4–58.
6. Larsen DP, Butler AC, Lawson AL, et al. The importance of seeing the patient: test-enhanced learning with standardized patients and written tests improves clinical application of knowledge. *Adv Health Sci Educ*. 2013;18(3):409–425.
7. Panus PC, Stewart DW, Hagemeyer NE, et al. A subgroup analysis of the impact of self-testing frequency on examination scores in a pathophysiology course. *Am J Pharm Educ*. 2014;78(9):165.
8. Deng F, Gluckstein JA, Larsen DP. Student-directed retrieval practice is a predictor of medical licensing examination performance. *Perspect Med Educ*. 2015;4(6):308–313.
9. McAndrew M, Morrow CS, Atiyeh L, et al. Dental student study strategies: are self-testing and scheduling related to academic performance? *J Dent Educ*. 2016;80(5):542–552.
10. Augustin M. How to learn effectively in medical school: test yourself, learn actively, and repeat in intervals. *Yale J Biol Med*. 2014;87(2):207–212.
11. Bellezza FS. Mnemonic devices: classification, characteristics, and criteria. *Rev Educ Res*. 1981;51(2):247–275.
12. Dyer J-O, Hudon A, Montpetit-Tourangeau K, et al. Example-based learning: comparing the effects of additionally providing three different integrative learning activities on physiotherapy intervention knowledge. *BMC Med Educ*. 2015;15:37.
13. Chamberland M, Mamede S, St-Onge C, et al. Self-explanation in learning clinical reasoning: the added value of examples and prompts. *Med Educ*. 2015;49(2):193–202.
14. Nesbit JC, Adesope OO. Learning with concept and knowledge maps: a meta-analysis. *Rev Educ Res*. 2006;76(3):413–448.
15. Pohl CA, Robeson MR, Hojat M, et al. Sooner or later? USMLE Step 1 performance and test administration date at the end of the second year. *Acad Med*. 2002;77(10):S17–S19.
16. Holtman MC, Swanson DB, Ripkey DR, et al. Using basic science subject tests to identify students at risk for failing Step 1. *Acad Med*. 2001;76(10):S48–S51.
17. Basco WT, Way DP, Gilbert GE, et al. Undergraduate institutional MCAT scores as predictors of USMLE Step 1 performance. *Acad Med*. 2002;77(10):S13–S16.
18. United States Medical Licensing Examination. 2021 USMLE Bulletin of Information. Available from: <https://www.usmle.org/pdfs/bulletin/2021bulletin.pdf>. Accessed August 17, 2021.

Special Situations

Please visit www.firstaidteam.com/bonus/ to view this section.

- ▶ First Aid for the International Medical Graduate
- ▶ First Aid for the Osteopathic Medical Student
- ▶ First Aid for the Podiatric Medical Student
- ▶ First Aid for the Student Requiring Test Accommodations

SECTION II

High-Yield General Principles

“I’ve learned that I still have a lot to learn.”

—Maya Angelou

“Never regard study as a duty, but as the enviable opportunity to learn.”

—Albert Einstein

“Live as if you were to die tomorrow. Learn as if you were to live forever.”

—Gandhi

“Success is the maximum utilization of the ability that you have.”

—Zig Ziglar

“I didn’t want to just know names of things. I remember really wanting to know how it all worked.”

—Elizabeth Blackburn

▶ How to Use the Database	28
▶ Biochemistry	31
▶ Immunology	93
▶ Microbiology	121
▶ Pathology	203
▶ Pharmacology	229
▶ Public Health Sciences	257

▶ HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

The 2022 edition of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* contains a revised and expanded database of basic science material that students, student authors, and faculty authors have identified as high yield for board review. The information is presented in a partially organ-based format. Hence, Section II is devoted to the foundational principles of biochemistry, microbiology, immunology, basic pathology, basic pharmacology, and public health sciences. Section III focuses on organ systems, with subsections covering the embryology, anatomy and histology, physiology, clinical pathology, and clinical pharmacology relevant to each. Each subsection is then divided into smaller topic areas containing related facts. Individual facts are generally presented in a three-column format, with the **Title** of the fact in the first column, the **Description** of the fact in the second column, and the **Mnemonic** or **Special Note** in the third column. Some facts do not have a mnemonic and are presented in a two-column format. Others are presented in list or tabular form in order to emphasize key associations.

The database structure used in Sections II and III is useful for reviewing material already learned. These sections are **not** ideal for learning complex or highly conceptual material for the first time.

The database of high-yield facts is not comprehensive. Use it to complement your core study material and not as your primary study source. The facts and notes have been condensed and edited to emphasize the high-yield material, and as a result, each entry is “incomplete” and arguably “over-simplified.” Often, the more you research a topic, the more complex it becomes, with certain topics resisting simplification. Determine your most efficient methods for learning the material, and do not be afraid to abandon a strategy if it is not working for you.

Our database of high-yield facts is updated annually to keep current with new trends in boards emphasis, including clinical relevance. However, we must note that inevitably many other high-yield topics are not yet included in our database.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit high-yield topics, well-written entries, diagrams, clinical images, and useful mnemonics so that we may enhance the database for future students. We also solicit recommendations of alternate tools for study that may be useful in preparing for the examination, such as charts, flash cards, apps, and online resources (see How to Contribute, p. xv).

Image Acknowledgments

All images and diagrams marked with  are © USMLE-Rx.com (MedIQ Learning, LLC) and reproduced here by special permission. All images marked with  are © Dr. Richard P. Usatine, author of *The Color Atlas of Family Medicine*, *The Color Atlas of Internal Medicine*, and *The Color Atlas of Pediatrics*, and are reproduced here by special permission (www.usatinemedia.com). Images and diagrams marked with  are adapted or reproduced with permission of other sources as listed on page 753. Images and diagrams with no acknowledgment are part of this book.

Disclaimer

The entries in this section reflect student opinions on what is high yield. Because of the diverse sources of material, no attempt has been made to trace or reference the origins of entries individually. We have regarded mnemonics as essentially in the public domain. Errata will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors, either through our online errata submission form at www.firstaidteam.com or directly by email to firstaid@scholarrx.com.

Biochemistry

“The nitrogen in our DNA, the calcium in our teeth, the iron in our blood, the carbon in our apple pies were made in the interiors of collapsing stars. We are made of starstuff.”

—Carl Sagan

“Biochemistry is the study of carbon compounds that crawl.”

—Mike Adams

“We think we have found the basic mechanism by which life comes from life.”

—Francis H. C. Crick

DNA was the first three-dimensional Xerox machine.

—Kenneth Ewart Boulding

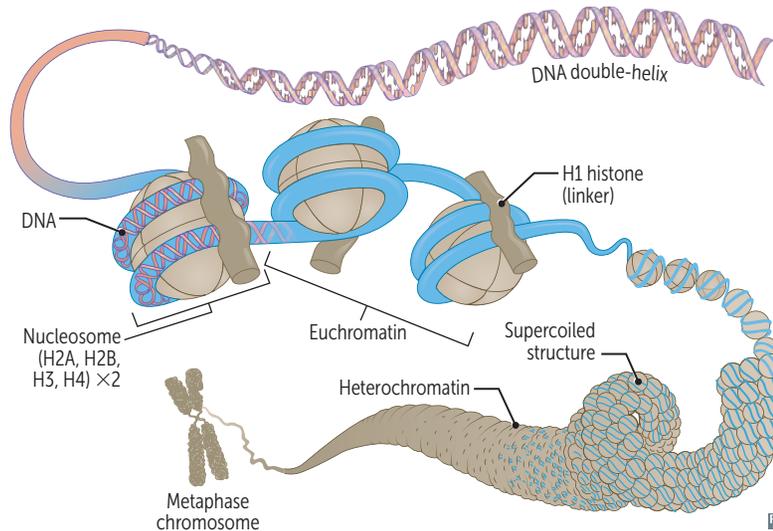
This high-yield material includes molecular biology, genetics, cell biology, and principles of metabolism (especially vitamins, cofactors, minerals, and single-enzyme-deficiency diseases). When studying metabolic pathways, emphasize important regulatory steps and enzyme deficiencies that result in disease, as well as reactions targeted by pharmacologic interventions. For example, understanding the defect in Lesch-Nyhan syndrome and its clinical consequences is higher yield than memorizing every intermediate in the purine salvage pathway.

Do not spend time learning details of organic chemistry, mechanisms, or physical chemistry. Detailed chemical structures are infrequently tested; however, many structures have been included here to help students learn reactions and the important enzymes involved. Familiarity with the biochemical techniques that have medical relevance—such as ELISA, immunoelectrophoresis, Southern blotting, and PCR—is useful. Review the related biochemistry when studying pharmacology or genetic diseases as a way to reinforce and integrate the material.

▶ Molecular	32
▶ Cellular	44
▶ Laboratory Techniques	50
▶ Genetics	54
▶ Nutrition	63
▶ Metabolism	71

► BIOCHEMISTRY—MOLECULAR

Chromatin structure



DNA exists in the condensed, chromatin form to fit into the nucleus. DNA loops twice around a histone octamer to form a nucleosome (“beads on a string”). H1 binds to the nucleosome and to “linker DNA,” thereby stabilizing the chromatin fiber.

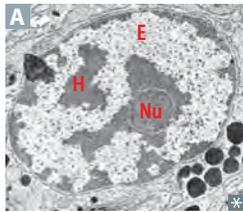
DNA has \ominus charge from phosphate groups.

Histones are **large** and have \oplus charge from **lysine** and **arginine**.

In mitosis, DNA condenses to form chromosomes. DNA and histone synthesis occurs during S phase.

Mitochondria have their own DNA, which is circular and does not utilize histones.

Heterochromatin



Condensed, appears darker on EM (labeled H in **A**; Nu, nucleolus). Sterically inaccessible, thus transcriptionally inactive. \uparrow methylation, \downarrow acetylation.

Heterochromatin = highly condensed.

Barr bodies (inactive X chromosomes) may be visible on the periphery of nucleus.

Euchromatin

Less condensed, appears lighter on EM (labeled E in **A**). Transcriptionally active, sterically accessible.

Eu = true, “truly transcribed.”

Euchromatin is expressed.

DNA methylation

Changes the expression of a DNA segment without changing the sequence. Involved with aging, carcinogenesis, genomic imprinting, transposable element repression, and X chromosome inactivation (lyonization).

DNA is methylated in imprinting.

Methylation within gene promoter (CpG islands) typically represses (silences) gene transcription. CpG **methylation** makes DNA **mute**.

Dysregulated DNA methylation is implicated in Fragile X syndrome.

Histone methylation

Usually causes reversible transcriptional suppression, but can also cause activation depending on location of methyl groups.

Histone **methylation** mostly makes DNA **mute**.

Lysine and arginine residues of histones can be methylated.

Histone acetylation

Removal of histone’s \oplus charge \rightarrow relaxed DNA coiling \rightarrow \uparrow transcription.

Thyroid hormone receptors alter thyroid hormone synthesis by acetylation.

Histone **acetylation** makes DNA **active**.

Histone deacetylation

Removal of acetyl groups \rightarrow tightened DNA coiling \rightarrow \downarrow transcription.

Histone deacetylation may be responsible for the altered gene expression in Huntington disease.

Nucleotides

Nucleoside = base + (deoxy)ribose (sugar).

Nucleotide = base + (deoxy)ribose + phosphate;
linked by 3'-5' phosphodiester bond.

Purines (A,G)—2 rings.

Pyrimidines (C,U,T)—1 ring.

Deamination reactions:

Cytosine → uracil

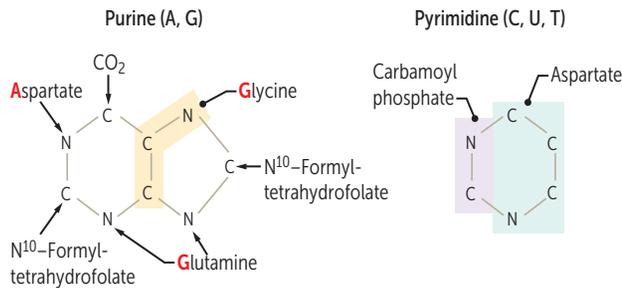
Adenine → hypoxanthine

Guanine → xanthine

5-methylcytosine → thymine

Uracil found in RNA; thymine in DNA.

Methylation of uracil makes thymine.



5' end of incoming nucleotide bears the triphosphate (energy source for the bond).
α-Phosphate is target of 3' hydroxyl attack.

Pure As Gold.

CUT the pyramid.

Thymine has a methyl.

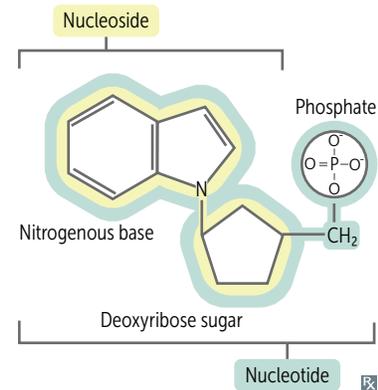
C-G bond (3 H bonds) stronger than A-T bond (2 H bonds). ↑ C-G content → ↑ melting temperature of DNA. “**C-G** bonds are like **Crazy Glue**.”

Amino acids necessary for **purine** synthesis (cats **purrr** until they **GAG**):

Glycine

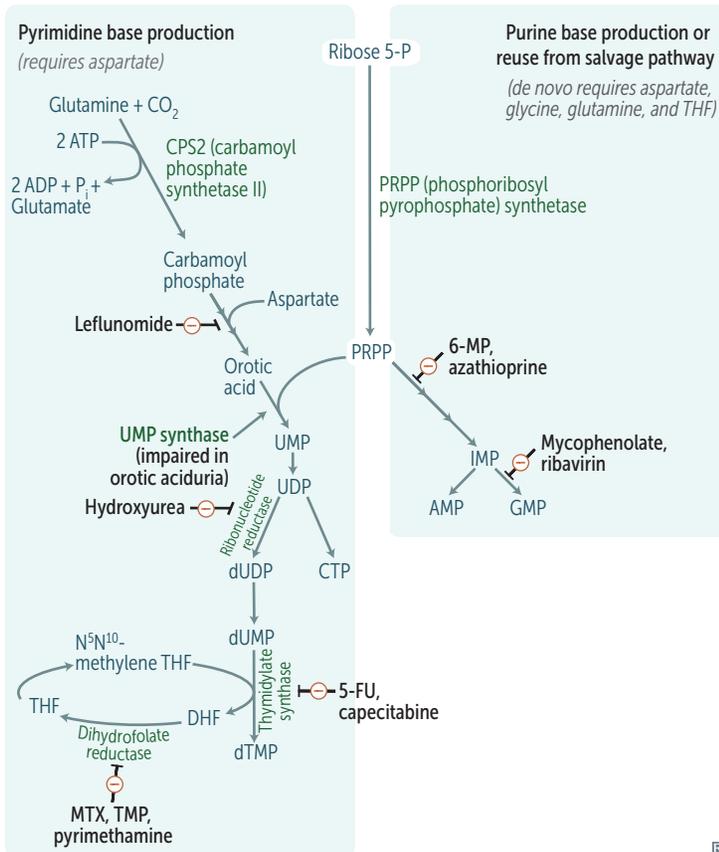
Aspartate

Glutamine



De novo pyrimidine and purine synthesis

Various immunosuppressive, antineoplastic, and antibiotic drugs function by interfering with nucleotide synthesis:



Pyrimidine synthesis:

- **Leflunomide:** inhibits dihydroorotate dehydrogenase
- **5-fluorouracil (5-FU)** and its prodrug **capecitabine:** form 5-F-dUMP, which inhibits thymidylate synthase (↓ dTMP)

Purine synthesis:

- **6-mercaptopurine (6-MP)** and its prodrug **azathioprine:** inhibit de novo purine synthesis; azathioprine is metabolized via purine degradation pathway and can lead to immunosuppression when administered with xanthine oxidase inhibitor
- **Mycophenolate** and **ribavirin:** inhibit inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase

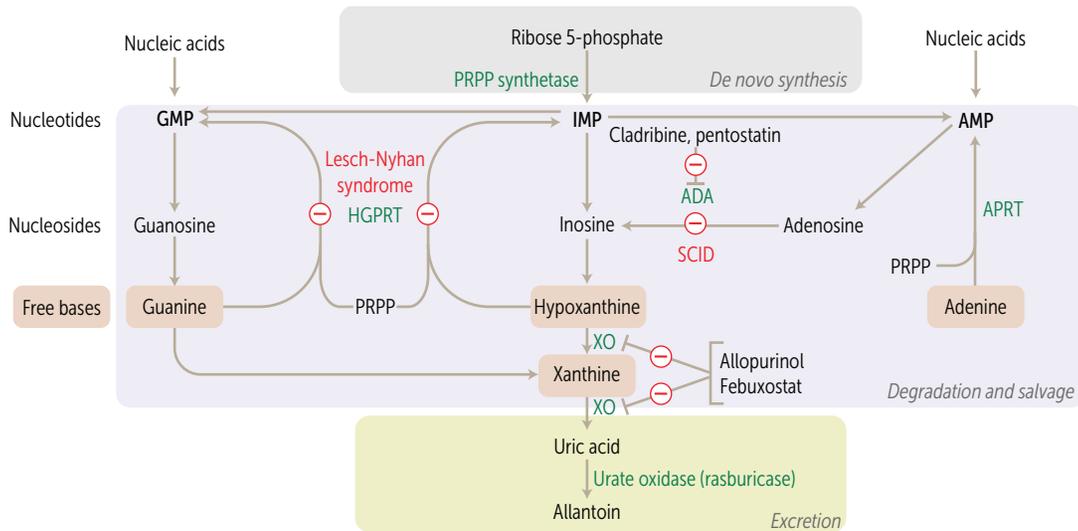
Purine and pyrimidine synthesis:

- **Hydroxyurea:** inhibits ribonucleotide reductase
- **Methotrexate (MTX), trimethoprim (TMP),** and **pyrimethamine:** inhibit dihydrofolate reductase (↓ deoxythymidine monophosphate [dTMP]) in **humans** (methotrexate), **bacteria** (trimethoprim), and **protozoa** (pyrimethamine)

CPS1 = mItochondria, urea cycle, found in liver and kidney cells

CPS2 = cytwosol, pyrimidine synthesis, found in most cells

Purine salvage deficiencies



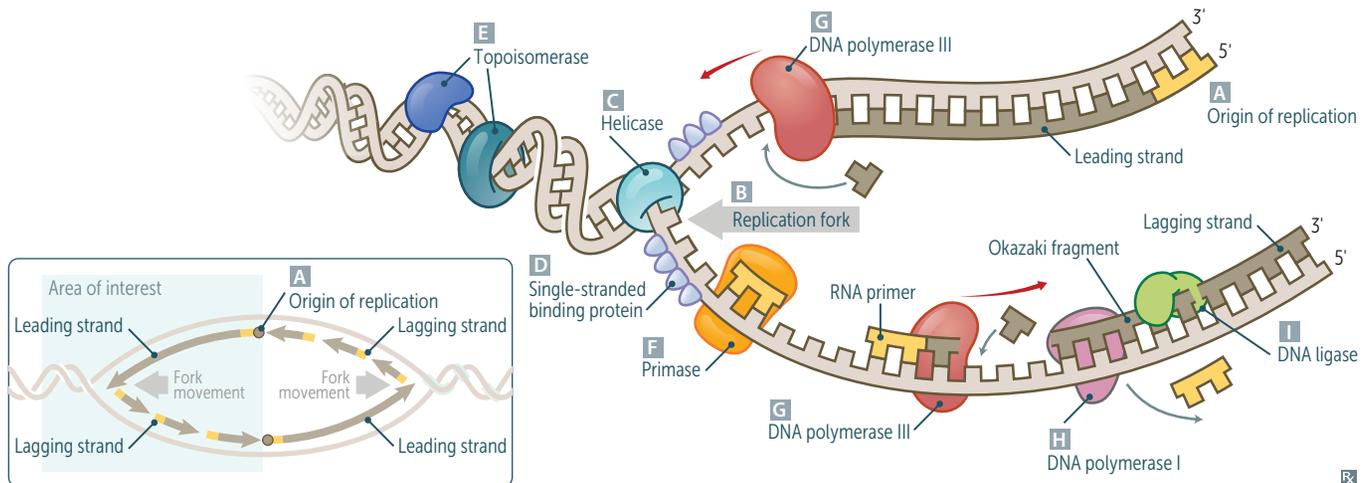
ADA, adenosine deaminase; APRT, adenosine phosphoribosyltransferase; HGPRT, hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase; XO, xanthine oxidase; SCID, severe combined immune deficiency (autosomal recessive inheritance)

Adenosine deaminase deficiency	<p>ADA is required for degradation of adenosine and deoxyadenosine. ↓ ADA → ↑ dATP → ↓ ribonucleotide reductase activity → ↓ DNA precursors in cells → ↓ lymphocytes.</p>	<p>One of the major causes of autosomal recessive SCID.</p>
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome	<p>Defective purine salvage due to absent HGPRT, which converts hypoxanthine to IMP and guanine to GMP. Compensatory ↑ in purine synthesis (↑ PRPP amidotransferase activity) → excess uric acid production. X-linked recessive. Findings: intellectual disability, self-mutilation, aggression, hyperuricemia (red/orange “sand” [sodium urate crystals] in diaper), gout, dystonia, macrocytosis.</p>	<p>HGPRT: Hyperuricemia Gout Pissed off (aggression, self-mutilation) Red/orange crystals in urine Tense muscles (dystonia) Treatment: allopurinol, febuxostat.</p>

Genetic code features

Unambiguous	<p>Each codon specifies only 1 amino acid.</p>	
Degenerate/redundant	<p>Most amino acids are coded by multiple codons. Wobble—codons that differ in 3rd (“wobble”) position may code for the same tRNA/amino acid. Specific base pairing is usually required only in the first 2 nucleotide positions of mRNA codon.</p>	<p>Exceptions: methionine (AUG) and tryptophan (UGG) encoded by only 1 codon.</p>
Commaless, nonoverlapping	<p>Read from a fixed starting point as a continuous sequence of bases.</p>	
Universal	<p>Genetic code is conserved throughout evolution.</p>	<p>Exception in humans: mitochondria.</p>

DNA replication	Occurs in 5' → 3' direction (“5ynth3sis”) in continuous and discontinuous (Okazaki fragment) fashion. Semiconservative. More complex in eukaryotes than in prokaryotes, but shares analogous enzymes.	
Origin of replication A	Particular consensus sequence in genome where DNA replication begins. May be single (prokaryotes) or multiple (eukaryotes).	AT-rich sequences (such as TATA box regions) are found in promoters and origins of replication.
Replication fork B	Y-shaped region along DNA template where leading and lagging strands are synthesized.	
Helicase C	Unwinds DNA template at replication fork.	Helicase halves DNA. Deficient in Bloom syndrome (<i>BLM</i> gene mutation).
Single-stranded binding proteins D	Prevent strands from reannealing or degradation by nucleases.	
DNA topoisomerases E	Creates a single- (topoisomerase I) or double- (topoisomerase II) stranded break in the helix to add or remove supercoils (as needed due to underwinding or overwinding of DNA).	In eukaryotes: irinotecan/topotecan inhibit topoisomerase (TOP) I, etoposide/teniposide inhibit TOP II. In prokaryotes: fluoroquinolones inhibit TOP II (DNA gyrase) and TOP IV.
Primase F	Makes an RNA primer on which DNA polymerase III can initiate replication.	
DNA polymerase III G	Prokaryotes only. Elongates leading strand by adding deoxynucleotides to the 3' end. Elongates lagging strand until it reaches primer of preceding fragment.	DNA polymerase III has 5' → 3' synthesis and proofreads with 3' → 5' exonuclease. Drugs blocking DNA replication often have a modified 3' OH, thereby preventing addition of the next nucleotide (“chain termination”).
DNA polymerase I H	Prokaryotes only. Degrades RNA primer; replaces it with DNA.	Same functions as DNA polymerase III, also excises RNA primer with 5' → 3' exonuclease.
DNA ligase I	Catalyzes the formation of a phosphodiester bond within a strand of double-stranded DNA.	Joins Okazaki fragments. Ligase links DNA.
Telomerase	Eukaryotes only. A reverse transcriptase (RNA-dependent DNA polymerase) that adds DNA (TTAGGG) to 3' ends of chromosomes to avoid loss of genetic material with every duplication.	Upregulated in progenitor cells and also often in cancer; downregulated in aging and progeria. Telomerase TAGs for Greatness and Glory.

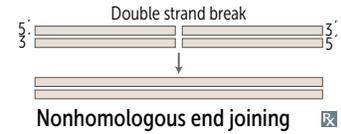


DNA repair

Double strand

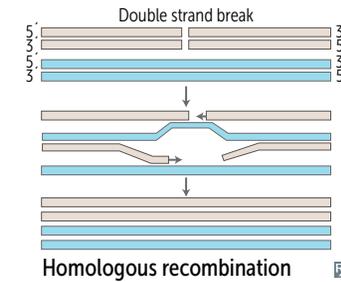
Nonhomologous end joining

Brings together 2 ends of DNA fragments to repair double-stranded breaks. Homology not required. Part of the DNA may be lost or translocated.



Homologous recombination

Requires 2 homologous DNA duplexes. A strand from damaged dsDNA is repaired using a complementary strand from intact homologous dsDNA as a template. Defective in breast/ovarian cancers with *BRCA1* or *BRCA2* mutations and in Fanconi anemia. Restores duplexes accurately without loss of nucleotides.



Single strand

Nucleotide excision repair

Specific endonucleases remove the oligonucleotides containing damaged bases; DNA polymerase and ligase fill and reseal the gap, respectively. Repairs bulky helix-distorting lesions (eg, pyrimidine dimers).

Occurs in G₁ phase of cell cycle. Defective in **xeroderma pigmentosum** (inability to repair DNA pyrimidine dimers caused by UV exposure). Presents with dry skin, photosensitivity, skin cancer.

Base excision repair

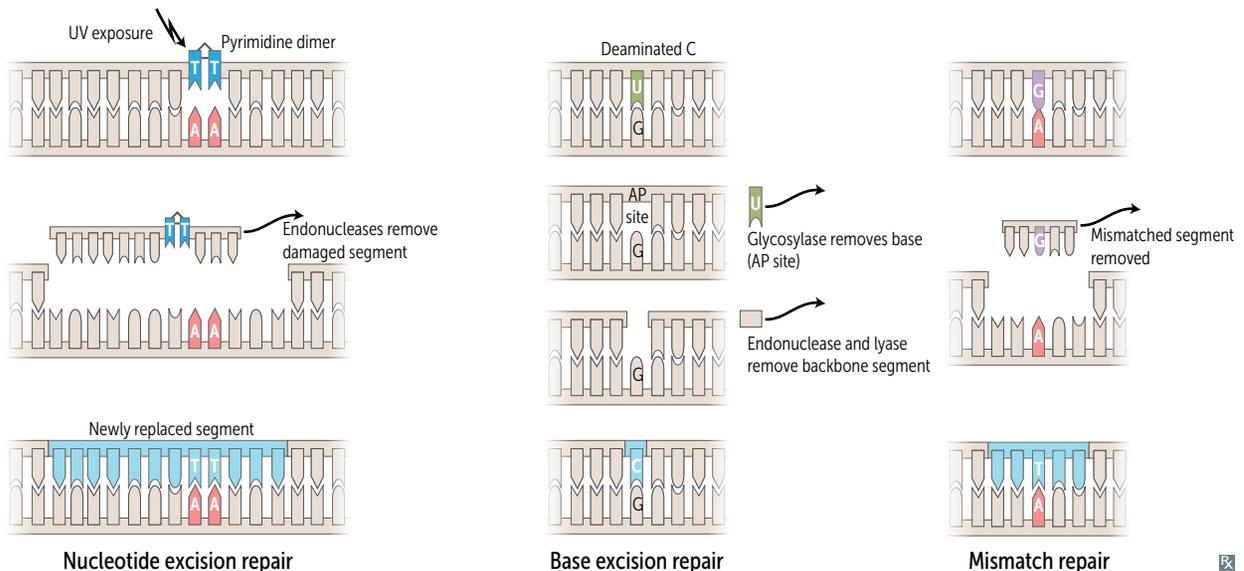
Base-specific **G**lycosylase removes altered base and creates AP site (apurinic/aprimidinic). One or more nucleotides are removed by AP-**E**ndonuclease, which cleaves 5' end. AP-**L**yase cleaves 3' end. DNA **P**olymerase- β fills the gap and DNA **L**igase seals it.

Occurs throughout cell cycle. Important in repair of spontaneous/toxic deamination. **“GEL Please.”**

Mismatch repair

Mismatched nucleotides in newly synthesized strand are removed and gap is filled and resealed.

Occurs predominantly in S phase of cell cycle. Defective in Lynch syndrome (hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer [HNPCC]).



Mutations in DNA

Degree of change: silent \ll missense $<$ nonsense $<$ frameshift. Single nucleotide substitutions are repaired by DNA polymerase and DNA ligase. Types of single nucleotide (point) mutations:

- **Transition**—purine to purine (eg, A to G) or pyrimidine to pyrimidine (eg, C to T).
- **Transversion**—purine to pyrimidine (eg, A to T) or pyrimidine to purine (eg, C to G).

Single nucleotide substitutions**Silent mutation**

Codes for **same** (synonymous) amino acid; often involves 3rd position of codon (tRNA wobble).

Missense mutation

Results in changed amino acid (called conservative if new amino acid has similar chemical structure). Examples: sickle cell disease (substitution of glutamic acid with valine).

Nonsense mutation

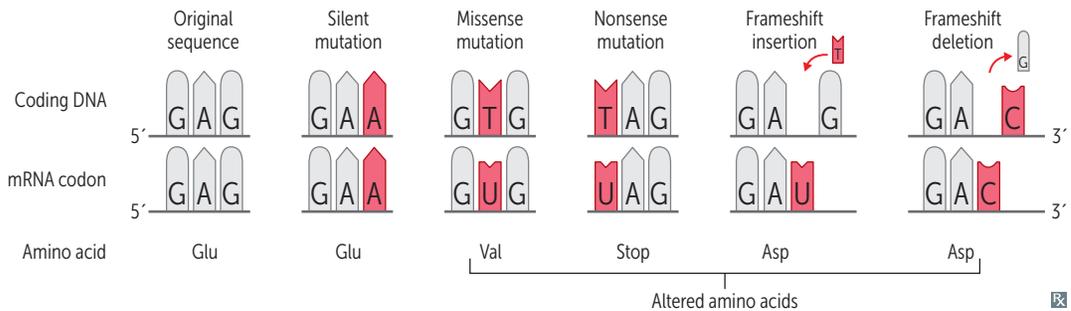
Results in early **stop** codon (UGA, UAA, UAG). Usually generates nonfunctional protein. **Stop the nonsense!**

Other mutations**Frameshift mutation**

Deletion or insertion of any number of nucleotides not divisible by 3 \rightarrow misreading of all nucleotides downstream. Protein may be shorter or longer, and its function may be disrupted or altered. Examples: Duchenne muscular dystrophy, Tay-Sachs disease.

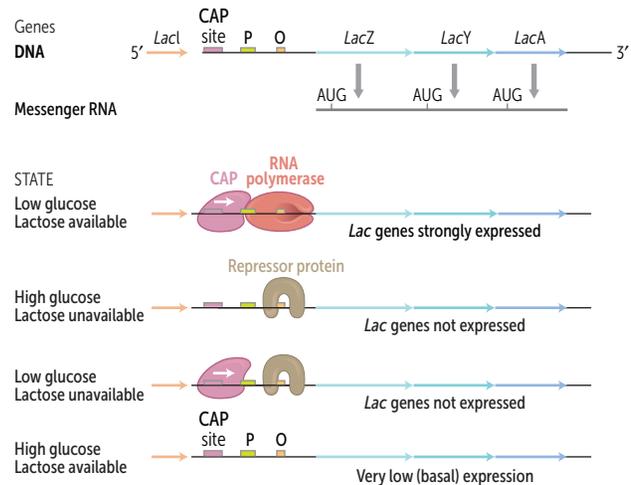
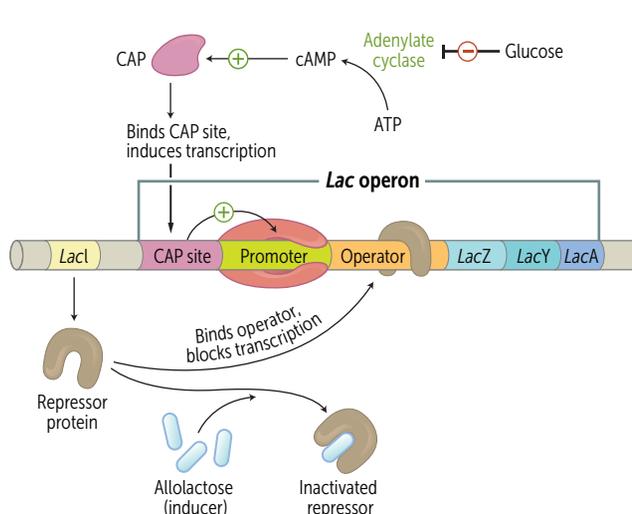
Splice site mutation

Retained intron in mRNA \rightarrow protein with impaired or altered function. Examples: rare causes of cancers, dementia, epilepsy, some types of β -thalassemia, Gaucher disease, Marfan syndrome.

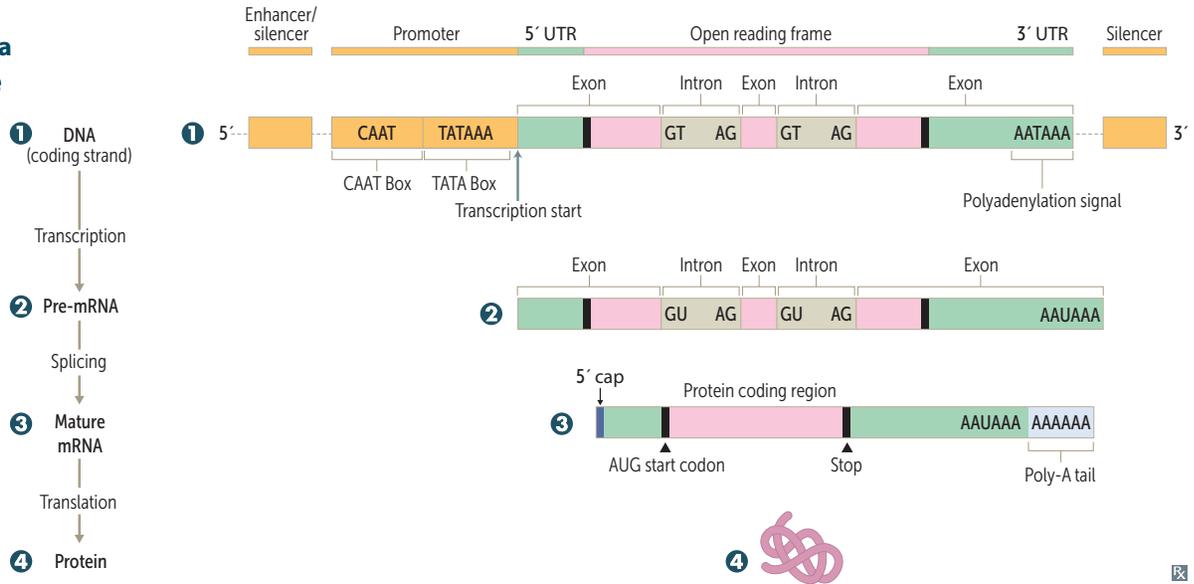
**Lac operon**

Classic example of a genetic response to an environmental change. Glucose is the preferred metabolic substrate in *E. coli*, but when glucose is absent and lactose is available, the *lac* operon is activated to switch to lactose metabolism. Mechanism of shift:

- Low glucose \rightarrow \uparrow adenylate cyclase activity \rightarrow \uparrow generation of cAMP from ATP \rightarrow activation of catabolite activator protein (CAP) \rightarrow \uparrow transcription.
- High lactose \rightarrow unbinds repressor protein from repressor/operator site \rightarrow \uparrow transcription.



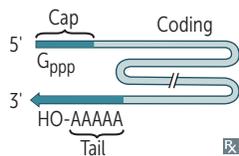
Functional organization of a eukaryotic gene



Regulation of gene expression

Promoter	Site where RNA polymerase II and multiple other transcription factors bind to DNA upstream from gene locus (AT-rich upstream sequence with TATA and CAAT boxes, which differ between eukaryotes and prokaryotes).	Promoter mutation commonly results in dramatic ↓ in level of gene transcription.
Enhancer	DNA locus where regulatory proteins (“ activators ”) bind, increasing expression of a gene on the same chromosome.	Enhancers and silencers may be located close to, far from, or even within (in an intron) the gene whose expression they regulate.
Silencer	DNA locus where regulatory proteins (“ repressors ”) bind, decreasing expression of a gene on the same chromosome.	
Epigenetics	Changes made to gene expression (heritable mitotically/meiotically) without a change in underlying DNA sequence.	Primary mechanisms of epigenetic change include DNA methylation, histone modification, and noncoding RNA.

RNA processing (eukaryotes)



Initial transcript is called heterogeneous nuclear RNA (hnRNA). hnRNA is then modified and becomes mRNA.

The following processes occur in the nucleus:

- Capping of 5' end (addition of 7-methylguanosine cap; cotranscriptional)
- Polyadenylation of 3' end (~200 A's → poly-A tail; posttranscriptional)
- Splicing out of introns (posttranscriptional)

Capped, tailed, and spliced transcript is called mRNA.

mRNA is transported out of nucleus to be translated in cytosol.

mRNA quality control occurs at cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies), which contain exonucleases, decapping enzymes, and microRNAs; mRNAs may be degraded or stored in P-bodies for future translation. Poly-A polymerase does not require a template. AAUAAA = polyadenylation signal. Mutation in polyadenylation signal → early degradation prior to translation.

RNA polymerases

Eukaryotes

RNA polymerase I makes **r**rRNA, the most common (**r**ampant) type; present only in nucleolus.

RNA polymerase II makes **m**mRNA (**m**assive), **mi**croRNA (**mi**RNA), and **s**mall **n**uclear RNA (**sn**RNA).

RNA polymerase III makes 5S rRNA, **t**tRNA (**t**iny).

No proofreading function, but can initiate chains. RNA polymerase II opens DNA at promoter site.

I, II, and III are numbered in the same order that their products are used in protein synthesis: rRNA, mRNA, then tRNA.

α -amanitin, found in *Amanita phalloides* (death cap mushrooms), inhibits RNA polymerase II. Causes dysentery and severe hepatotoxicity if ingested.

Dactinomycin inhibits RNA polymerase in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

Prokaryotes

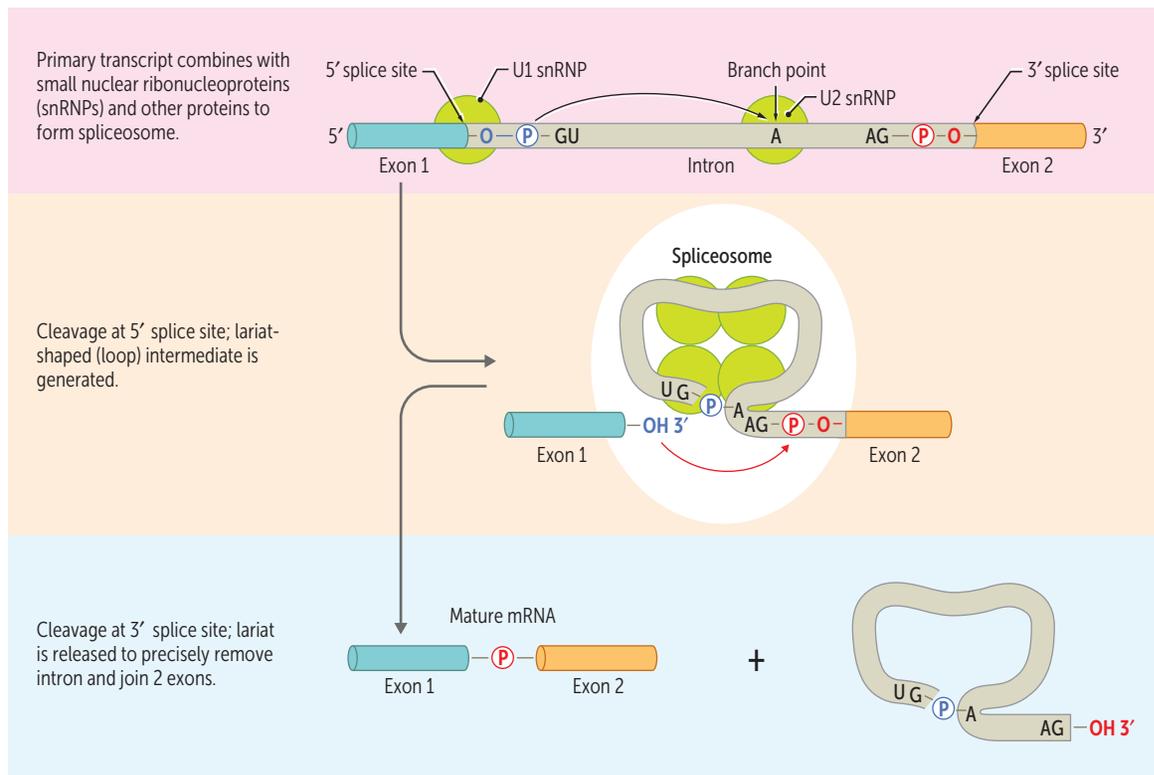
1 RNA polymerase (multisubunit complex) makes all 3 kinds of RNA.

Rifamycins (rifampin, rifabutin) inhibit DNA-dependent RNA polymerase in prokaryotes.

Splicing of pre-mRNA

Part of process by which precursor mRNA (pre-mRNA) is transformed into mature mRNA. Introns typically begin with GU and end with AG. Alterations in snRNP assembly can cause clinical disease; eg, in spinal muscular atrophy, snRNP assembly is affected due to \downarrow SMN protein \rightarrow congenital degeneration of anterior horns of spinal cord \rightarrow symmetric weakness (hypotonia, or “floppy baby syndrome”).

snRNPs are snRNA bound to proteins (eg, Smith [Sm]) to form a spliceosome that cleaves pre-mRNA. Anti-U1 snRNP antibodies are associated with SLE, mixed connective tissue disease, other rheumatic diseases.



Introns vs exons

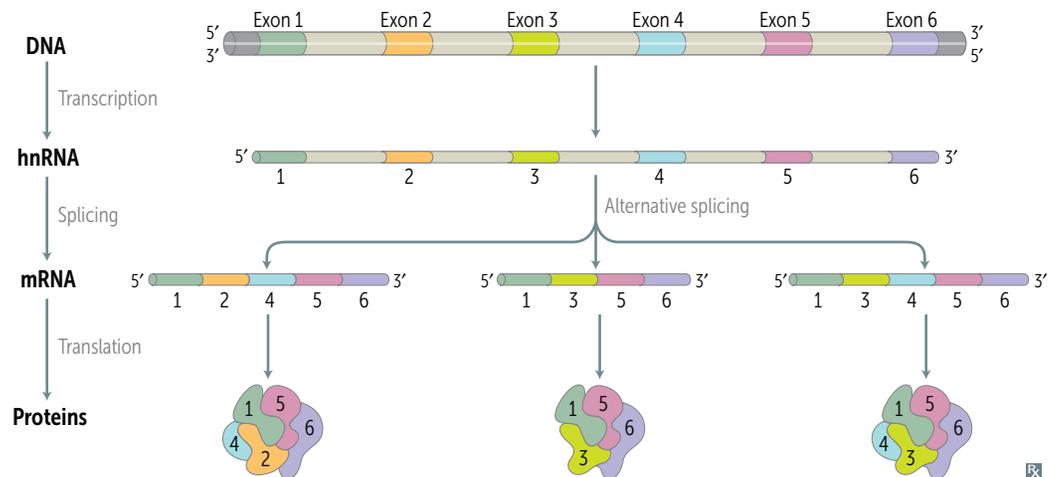
Exons contain the actual genetic information coding for protein or functional RNA.

Introns do not code for protein, but are important in regulation of gene expression.

Different exons are frequently combined by alternative splicing to produce a larger number of unique proteins.

Introns are **intervening** sequences and stay **in** the nucleus, whereas **exons exit** and are **expressed**.

Alternative splicing—can produce a variety of protein products from a single hnRNA (heterogenous nuclear RNA) sequence (eg, transmembrane vs secreted Ig, tropomyosin variants in muscle, dopamine receptors in the brain, host defense evasion by tumor cells).



tRNA**Structure**

75–90 nucleotides, 2° structure, cloverleaf form, anticodon end is opposite 3' aminoacyl end. All tRNAs, both eukaryotic and prokaryotic, have CCA at 3' end along with a high percentage of chemically modified bases. The amino acid is covalently bound to the 3' end of the tRNA. **CCA Can Carry Amino acids.**

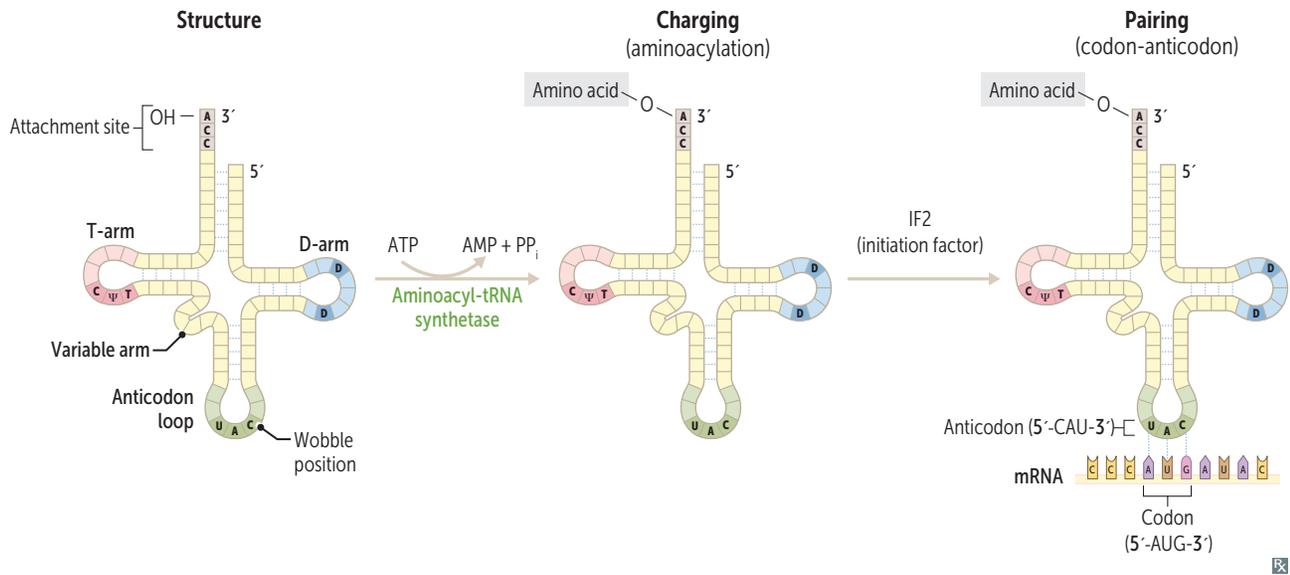
T-arm: contains the TΨC (ribothymidine, pseudouridine, cytidine) sequence necessary for tRNA-ribosome binding. **T-arm Tethers** tRNA molecule to ribosome.

D-arm: contains **D**ihydrouridine residues necessary for tRNA recognition by the correct aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase. **D-arm allows Detection** of the tRNA by aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase.

Attachment site: 3'-**ACC**-5' is the amino acid **ACC**eptor site.

Charging

Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase (uses ATP; 1 unique enzyme per respective amino acid) and binding of charged tRNA to the codon are responsible for the accuracy of amino acid selection. Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase matches an amino acid to the tRNA by scrutinizing the amino acid before and after it binds to tRNA. If an incorrect amino acid is attached, the bond is hydrolyzed. A mischarged tRNA reads the usual codon but inserts the wrong amino acid.

**Start and stop codons**

mRNA start codon	AUG.	AUG in AUG urates protein synthesis.
Eukaryotes	Codes for methionine, which may be removed before translation is completed.	
Prokaryotes	Codes for <i>N</i> -formylmethionine (fMet).	fMet stimulates neutrophil chemotaxis.
mRNA stop codons	UGA, UAA, UAG. Recognized by release factors.	UGA = U G o A way. UAA = U A re A way. UAG = U A re G one.

Protein synthesis

Initiation

1. Eukaryotic initiation factors (eIFs) identify the 5' cap.
2. eIFs help assemble the 40S ribosomal subunit with the initiator tRNA.
3. eIFs released when the mRNA and the ribosomal 60S subunit assemble with the complex. Requires GTP.

Eukaryotes: 40S + 60S → 80S (even).
 Prokaryotes: 30S + 50S → 70S (prime).
 Synthesis occurs from N-terminus to C-terminus.

ATP—tRNA **A**ctivation (charging).
 GTP—tRNA **G**ripping and **G**oing places (translocation).

Elongation

- 1 Aminoacyl-tRNA binds to A site (except for initiator methionine, which binds the P site), requires an elongation factor and GTP.
- 2 rRNA (“ribozyme”) catalyzes peptide bond formation, transfers growing polypeptide to amino acid in A site.
- 3 Ribosome advances 3 nucleotides toward 3' end of mRNA, moving peptidyl tRNA to P site (translocation).

Think of “going **APE**”:

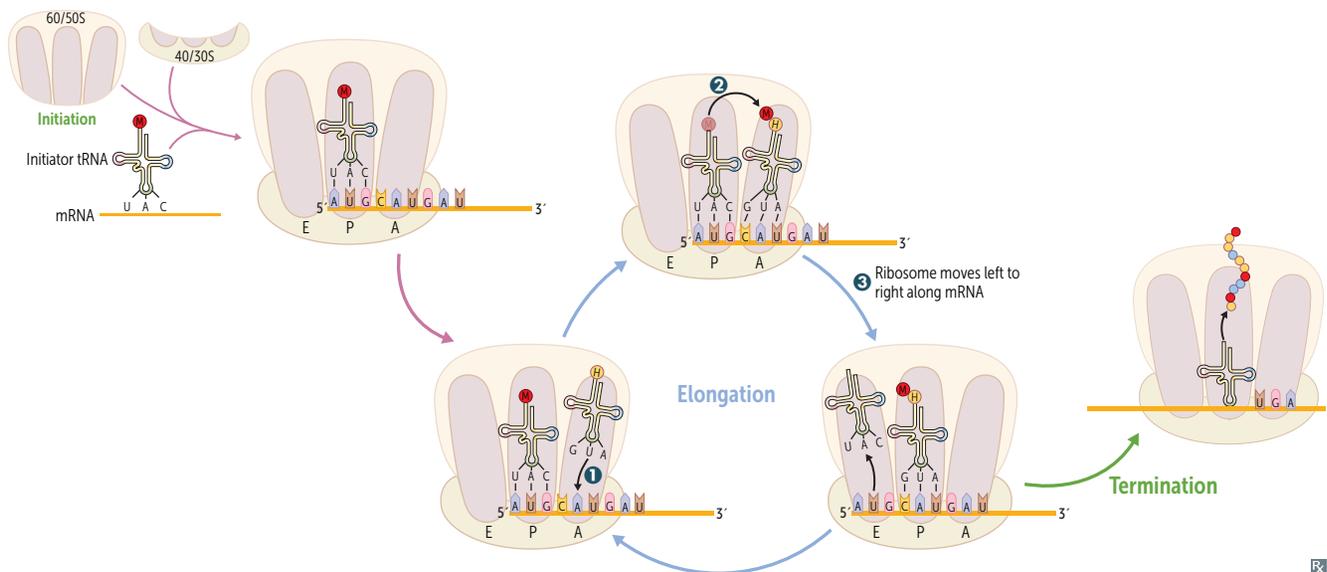
A site = incoming **A**minoacyl-tRNA.
P site = accommodates growing **P**eptide.
E site = holds **E**mpy tRNA as it **E**xits.

Elongation factors are targets of bacterial toxins (eg, *Diphtheria*, *Pseudomonas*).

Shine-Dalgarno sequence—ribosomal binding site in prokaryotic mRNA. Recognized by 16S RNA in ribosomal subunit. Enables protein synthesis initiation by aligning ribosome with start codon so that code is read correctly.

Termination

Eukaryotic release factors (eRFs) recognize the stop codon and halt translation → completed polypeptide is released from ribosome. Requires GTP.



Posttranslational modifications

Trimming

Removal of N- or C-terminal propeptides from zymogen to generate mature protein (eg, trypsinogen to trypsin).

Covalent alterations

Phosphorylation, glycosylation, hydroxylation, methylation, acetylation, and ubiquitination.

Chaperone protein

Intracellular protein involved in facilitating and maintaining protein folding. In yeast, heat shock proteins (eg, HSP60) are constitutively expressed, but expression may increase with high temperatures, acidic pH, and hypoxia to prevent protein denaturing/misfolding.

► BIOCHEMISTRY—CELLULAR

Cell cycle phases

Checkpoints control transitions between phases of cell cycle. This process is regulated by cyclins, cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), and tumor suppressors. M phase (shortest phase of cell cycle) includes mitosis (prophase, prometaphase, metaphase, anaphase, telophase) and cytokinesis (cytoplasm splits in two). G_1 is of variable duration.

REGULATION OF CELL CYCLE

Cyclin-dependent kinases

Constitutively expressed but inactive when not bound to cyclin.

Cyclin-CDK complexes

Cyclins are phase-specific regulatory proteins that activate CDKs when stimulated by growth factors. The cyclin-CDK complex can then phosphorylate other proteins (eg, Rb) to coordinate cell cycle progression. This complex must be activated/inactivated at appropriate times for cell cycle to progress.

Tumor suppressors

$p53 \rightarrow p21$ induction \rightarrow CDK inhibition \rightarrow Rb hypophosphorylation (activation) \rightarrow G_1 -S progression inhibition. Mutations in tumor suppressor genes can result in unrestrained cell division (eg, Li-Fraumeni syndrome).

Growth factors (eg, insulin, PDGF, EPO, EGF) bind tyrosine kinase receptors to transition the cell from G_1 to S phase.

CELL TYPES

Permanent

Remain in G_0 , regenerate from stem cells.

Neurons, skeletal and cardiac muscle, RBCs.

Stable (quiescent)

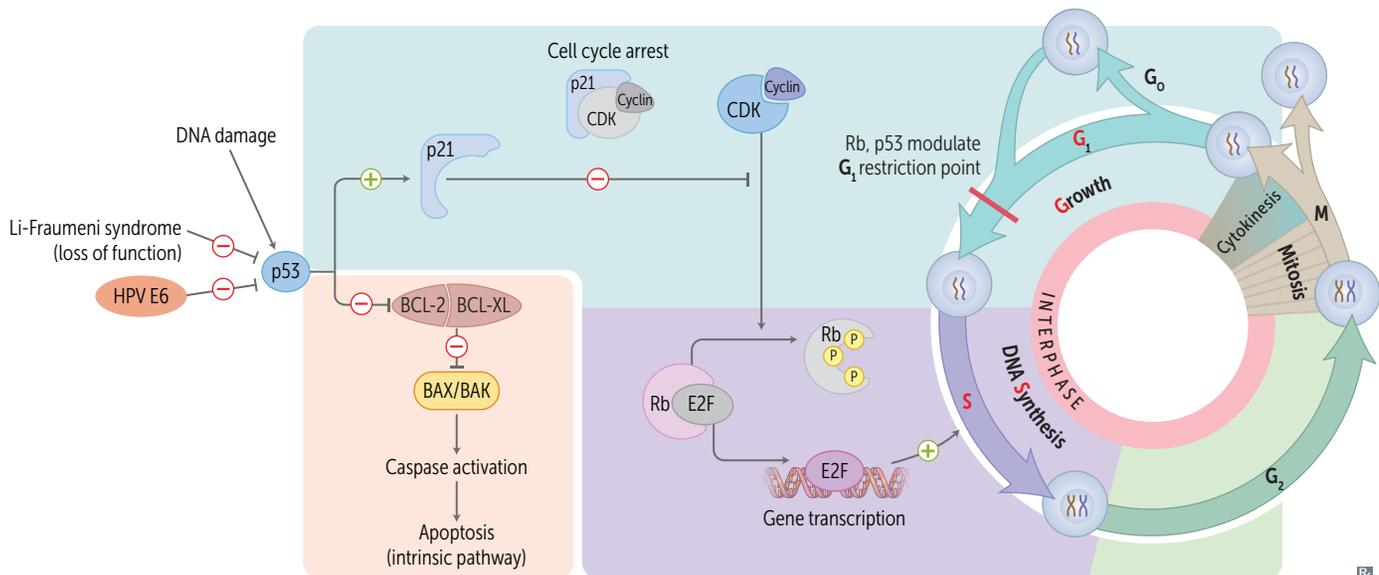
Enter G_1 from G_0 when stimulated.

Hepatocytes, lymphocytes, PCT, periosteal cells.

Labile

Never go to G_0 , divide rapidly with a short G_1 .
Most affected by chemotherapy.

Bone marrow, gut epithelium, skin, hair follicles, germ cells.



Rough endoplasmic reticulum

Site of synthesis of secretory (exported) proteins and of N-linked oligosaccharide addition to lysosomal and other proteins.
 Nissl bodies (RER in neurons)—synthesize peptide neurotransmitters for secretion.
 Free ribosomes—unattached to any membrane; site of synthesis of cytosolic, peroxisomal, and mitochondrial proteins.

N-linked glycosylation occurs in the endoplasmic reticulum.
 Mucus-secreting goblet cells of small intestine and antibody-secreting plasma cells are rich in RER.
 Proteins within organelles (eg, ER, Golgi bodies, lysosomes) are formed in RER.

Smooth endoplasmic reticulum

Site of steroid synthesis and detoxification of drugs and poisons. Lacks surface ribosomes.
 Location of glucose-6-phosphatase (last step in both glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis).

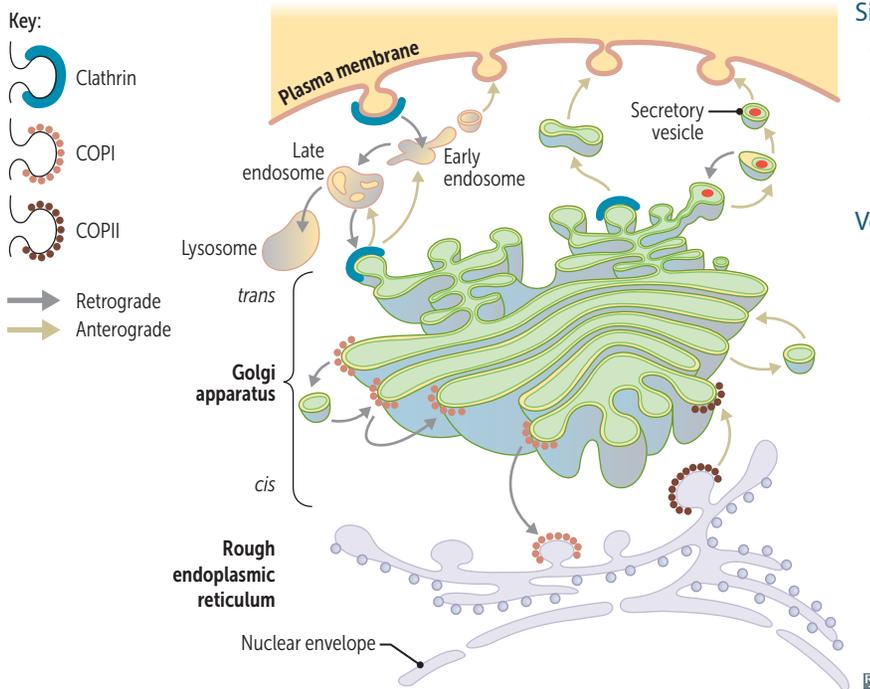
Hepatocytes and steroid hormone-producing cells of the adrenal cortex and gonads are rich in SER.

Cell trafficking

Golgi is distribution center for proteins and lipids from ER to vesicles and plasma membrane.
 Posttranslational events in Golgi include modifying N-oligosaccharides on asparagine, adding O-oligosaccharides on serine and threonine, and adding mannose-6-phosphate to proteins for lysosomal and other proteins.
 Endosomes are sorting centers for material from outside the cell or from the Golgi, sending it to lysosomes for destruction or back to the membrane/Golgi for further use.

I-cell disease (inclusion cell disease/mucopolidiosis type II)—inherited lysosomal storage disorder (autosomal recessive); defect in N-acetylglucosaminyl-1-phosphotransferase → failure of the Golgi to phosphorylate mannose residues (↓ mannose-6-phosphate) on glycoproteins → enzymes secreted extracellularly rather than delivered to lysosomes → lysosomes deficient in digestive enzymes → buildup of cellular debris in lysosomes (inclusion bodies). Results in coarse facial features, gingival hyperplasia, corneal clouding, restricted joint movements, claw hand deformities, kyphoscoliosis, and ↑ plasma levels of lysosomal enzymes. Symptoms similar to but more severe than Hurler syndrome. Often fatal in childhood.

Signal recognition particle (SRP)—abundant, cytosolic ribonucleoprotein that traffics polypeptide-ribosome complex from the cytosol to the RER. Absent or dysfunctional SRP → accumulation of protein in cytosol.



Vesicular trafficking proteins

- COPI: Golgi → Golgi (retrograde); cis-Golgi → ER.
- COPII: ER → cis-Golgi (anterograde). “Two (COPII) steps forward (anterograde); one (COPI) step back (retrograde).”
- Clathrin: trans-Golgi → lysosomes; plasma membrane → endosomes (receptor-mediated endocytosis [eg, LDL receptor activity]).

Peroxisome

Membrane-enclosed organelle involved in:

- β -oxidation of very-long-chain fatty acids (VLCFA) (strictly peroxisomal process)
- α -oxidation of branched-chain fatty acids (strictly peroxisomal process)
- Catabolism of amino acids and ethanol
- Synthesis of bile acids and plasmalogens (important membrane phospholipid, especially in white matter of brain)

Zellweger syndrome—autosomal recessive disorder of peroxisome biogenesis due to mutated *PEX* genes. Hypotonia, seizures, jaundice, craniofacial dysmorphism, hepatomegaly, early death.

Refsum disease—autosomal recessive disorder of α -oxidation → buildup of phytanic acid due to inability to degrade it. Scaly skin, ataxia, cataracts/night blindness, shortening of 4th toe, epiphyseal dysplasia. Treatment: diet, plasmapheresis.

Adrenoleukodystrophy—X-linked recessive disorder of β -oxidation due to mutation in *ABCD1* gene → VLCFA buildup in **adrenal** glands, white (**leuko**) matter of brain, testes. Progressive disease that can lead to adrenal gland crisis, progressive loss of neurologic function, death.

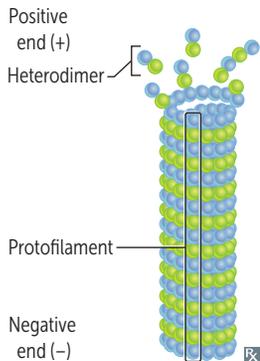
Proteasome

Barrel-shaped protein complex that degrades ubiquitin-tagged proteins. Defects in the ubiquitin-proteasome system have been implicated in some cases of Parkinson disease.

Cytoskeletal elements

A network of protein fibers within the cytoplasm that supports cell structure, cell and organelle movement, and cell division.

TYPE OF FILAMENT	PREDOMINANT FUNCTION	EXAMPLES
Microfilaments	Muscle contraction, cytokinesis	Actin, microvilli.
Intermediate filaments	Maintain cell structure	Vimentin, desmin, cytokeratin, lamins, glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP), neurofilaments.
Microtubules	Movement, cell division	Cilia, flagella, mitotic spindle, axonal trafficking, centrioles.

Microtubule

Cylindrical outer structure composed of a helical array of polymerized heterodimers of α - and β -tubulin. Each dimer has 2 GTP bound. Incorporated into flagella, cilia, mitotic spindles. Also involved in slow axoplasmic transport in neurons.

Molecular motor proteins—transport cellular cargo toward opposite ends of microtubule.

- Retrograde to microtubule (+ → -)—**dynein**.
- Anterograde to microtubule (- → +)—**kinesin**.

Clostridium tetani toxin, herpes simplex virus, poliovirus, and rabies virus use dynein for retrograde transport to the neuronal cell body.

Drugs that act on microtubules (**m**icrotubules **g**et **c**onstructed **v**ery **t**erribly):

- **M**ebendazole (antihelminthic)
- **G**riseofulvin (antifungal)
- **C**olchicine (antigout)
- **V**inca alkaloids (anticancer)
- **T**axanes (anticancer)

Negative end **n**ear **n**ucleus.

Positive end **p**oints to **p**eriphery.

Ready? Attack!

Cilia structure

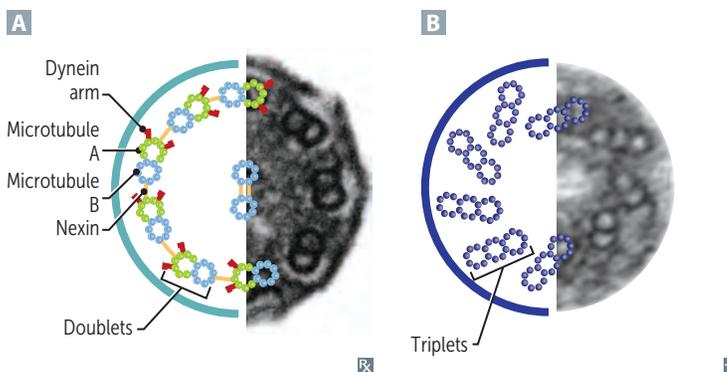
Motile cilia consist of 9 doublet + 2 singlet arrangement of microtubules (axoneme) **A**.

Basal body (base of cilium below cell membrane) consists of 9 microtubule triplets **B** with no central microtubules.

Nonmotile (primary) cilia work as chemical signal sensors and have a role in signal transduction and cell growth control. Dysgenesis may lead to polycystic kidney disease, mitral valve prolapse, or retinal degeneration.

Axonemal dynein—ATPase that links peripheral 9 doublets and causes bending of cilium by differential sliding of doublets.

Gap junctions enable coordinated ciliary movement.

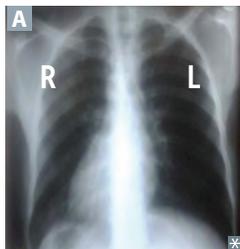


Primary ciliary dyskinesia

Also called Kartagener syndrome. Autosomal recessive. Dynein arm defect → immotile cilia → dysfunctional ciliated epithelia.

Developmental abnormalities due to impaired migration and orientation (eg, situs inversus **A**, hearing loss due to dysfunctional eustachian tube cilia); recurrent infections (eg, sinusitis, ear infections, bronchiectasis due to impaired ciliary clearance of debris/pathogens); infertility (↑ risk of ectopic pregnancy due to dysfunctional fallopian tube cilia, immotile spermatozoa).

Lab findings: ↓ nasal nitric oxide (used as screening test).

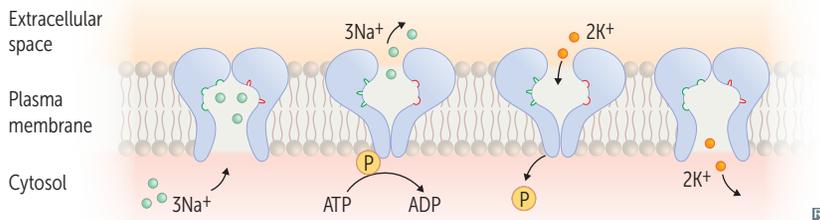


Sodium-potassium pump

Na^+/K^+ -ATPase is located in the plasma membrane with ATP site on cytosolic side. For each ATP consumed, **2 K^+** go **in** to the cell (pump dephosphorylated) and **3 Na^+** go **out** of the cell (pump phosphorylated).

2 strikes? K , you're still in. 3 strikes? Nah, you're out!

Cardiac glycosides (digoxin and digitoxin) directly inhibit Na^+/K^+ -ATPase → indirect inhibition of $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$ exchange → ↑ $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ → ↑ cardiac contractility.

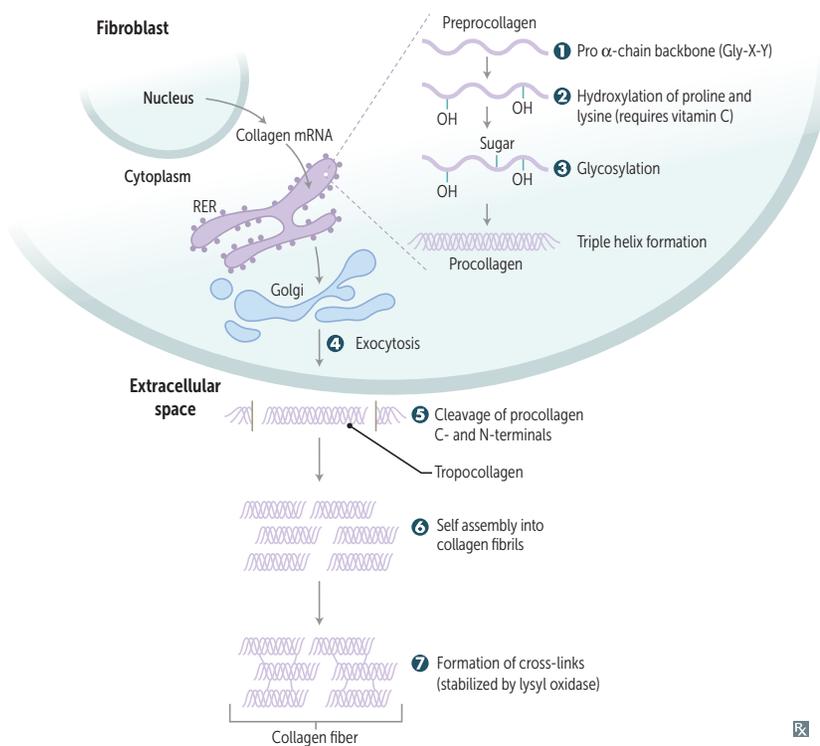


Collagen

Most abundant protein in the human body. Extensively modified by posttranslational modification. Organizes and strengthens extracellular matrix. Types I to IV are the most common types in humans.

Type I - **S**keleton
 Type II - **C**artilag**e**
 Type III - **A**rteries
 Type IV - **B**asement membrane
SCAB

Type I	Most common (90%)—Bone (made by osteoblasts), Skin, Tendon, dentin, fascia, cornea, late wound repair.	Type I : bone , tendon . ↓ production in osteogenesis imperfecta type I.
Type II	Cartilage (including hyaline), vitreous body, nucleus pulposus.	Type II : cartilage .
Type III	Reticulin—skin, blood vessels , uterus, fetal tissue, early wound repair.	Type III : deficient in vascular type of Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (three D) .
Type IV	Basement membrane/basal lamina (glomerulus, cochlea), lens.	Type IV : under the floor (basement membrane). Defective in Alport syndrome; targeted by autoantibodies in Goodpasture syndrome. Myofibroblasts are responsible for secretion (proliferative stage) and wound contraction.

Collagen synthesis and structure

- Synthesis**—translation of collagen α chains (preprocollagen)—usually Gly-X-Y (X is often proline or lysine and Y is often hydroxyproline or hydroxylysine). Collagen is 1/3 glycine; glycine content of collagen is less variable than that of lysine and proline.
- Hydroxylation**—hydroxylation (“hydroxyl^Cylation”) of specific proline and lysine residues. Requires vitamin **C**; deficiency → scurvy.
- Glycosylation**—glycosylation of pro- α -chain hydroxylysine residues and formation of procollagen via hydrogen and disulfide bonds (triple helix of 3 collagen α chains). Problems forming triple helix → osteogenesis imperfecta.
- Exocytosis**—exocytosis of procollagen into extracellular space.
- Proteolytic processing**—cleavage of disulfide-rich terminal regions of procollagen → insoluble tropocollagen.
- Assembly and alignment**—collagen assembles in fibrils and aligns for cross-linking.
- Cross-linking**—reinforcement of staggered tropocollagen molecules by covalent lysine-hydroxylysine cross-linkage (by copper-containing lysyl oxidase) to make collagen fibrils. Cross-linking of collagen ↑ with age. Problems with cross-linking → Menkes disease.

Osteogenesis imperfecta



Genetic bone disorder (brittle bone disease) caused by a variety of gene defects (most commonly *COL1A1* and *COL1A2*). Most common form is autosomal dominant with ↓ production of otherwise normal type I collagen (altered triple helix formation). Manifestations include:

- Multiple fractures and bone deformities (arrows in **A**) after minimal trauma (eg, during birth)
- Blue sclerae **B** due to the translucent connective tissue over choroidal veins
- Some forms have tooth abnormalities, including opalescent teeth that wear easily due to lack of dentin (dentinogenesis imperfecta)
- Conductive hearing loss (abnormal ossicles)

May be confused with child abuse.
Treat with bisphosphonates to ↓ fracture risk.

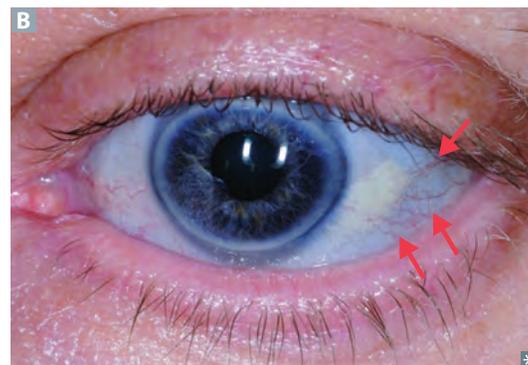
Patients can't **BITE**:

Bones = multiple fractures

I (eye) = blue sclerae

Teeth = dental imperfections

Ear = hearing loss



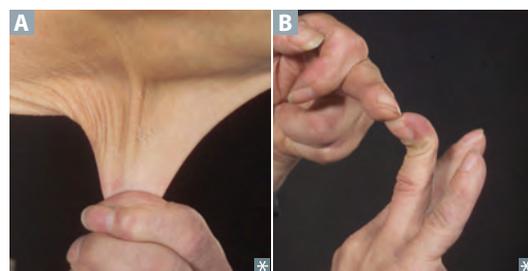
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome

Faulty collagen synthesis causing hyperextensible skin **A**, hypermobile joints **B**, and tendency to bleed (easy bruising).

Multiple types. Inheritance and severity vary. Can be autosomal dominant or recessive. May be associated with joint dislocation, berry and aortic aneurysms, organ rupture. Hypermobility type (joint instability): most common type.

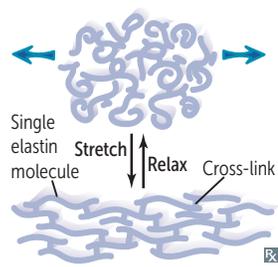
Classical type (joint and skin symptoms): caused by a mutation in type V collagen (eg, *COL5A1*, *COL5A2*).

Vascular type (fragile tissues including vessels [eg, aorta], muscles, and organs that are prone to rupture [eg, gravid uterus]): mutations in type III procollagen (eg, *COL3A1*).



Menkes disease

X-linked recessive connective tissue disease caused by impaired copper absorption and transport due to defective Menkes protein *ATP7A* (Absent copper), vs *ATP7B* in Wilson disease (copper Buildup). Leads to ↓ activity of lysyl oxidase (copper is a necessary cofactor) → defective collagen cross-linking. Results in brittle, “kinky” hair, growth and developmental delay, hypotonia, ↑ risk of cerebral aneurysms.

Elastin

Stretchy protein within skin, lungs, large arteries, elastic ligaments, vocal cords, epiglottis, ligamenta flava (connect vertebrae → relaxed and stretched conformations).

Rich in nonhydroxylated proline, glycine, and lysine residues, vs the hydroxylated residues of collagen.

Tropoelastin with fibrillin scaffolding.

Cross-linking occurs extracellularly via lysyl oxidase and gives elastin its elastic properties.

Broken down by elastase, which is normally inhibited by α_1 -antitrypsin.

α_1 -Antitrypsin deficiency results in unopposed elastase activity, which can cause COPD.

Marfan syndrome—autosomal dominant (with variable expression) connective tissue disorder affecting skeleton, heart, and eyes. *FBNI* gene mutation on chromosome 15 (fifteen) results in defective fibrillin-1, a glycoprotein that forms a sheath around elastin and sequesters TGF- β . Findings: tall with long extremities; chest wall deformity (pectus carinatum [pigeon chest] or pectus excavatum **A**); hypermobile joints; long, tapering fingers and toes (arachnodactyly); cystic medial necrosis of aorta; aortic root aneurysm rupture or dissection (most common cause of death); mitral valve prolapse; ↑ risk of spontaneous pneumothorax.

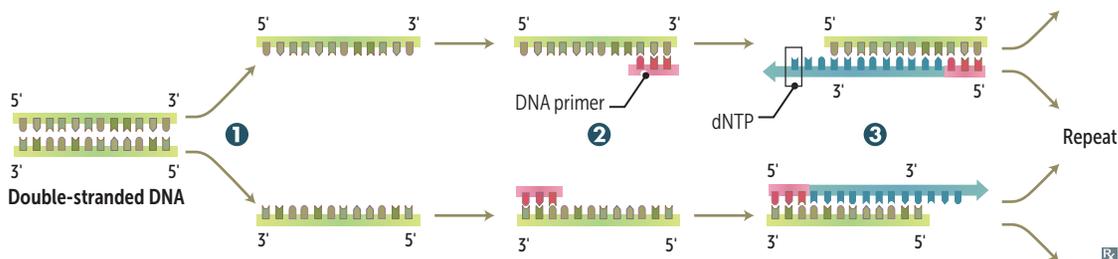
Homocystinuria—most commonly due to cystathionine synthase deficiency leading to homocysteine buildup. Presentation similar to Marfan syndrome with pectus deformity, tall stature, ↑ arm:height ratio, ↓ upper:lower body segment ratio, arachnodactyly, joint hyperlaxity, skin hyperelasticity, scoliosis.

	Marfan syndrome	Homocystinuria
INHERITANCE	Autosomal dominant	Autosomal recessive
INTELLECT	Normal	Decreased
VASCULAR COMPLICATIONS	Aortic root dilatation	Thrombosis
LENS DISLOCATION	Upward/temporal (Marfan fans out)	Downward/nasal

► BIOCHEMISTRY—LABORATORY TECHNIQUES

Polymerase chain reaction

Molecular biology lab procedure used to amplify a desired fragment of DNA. Useful as a diagnostic tool (eg, neonatal HIV, herpes encephalitis).

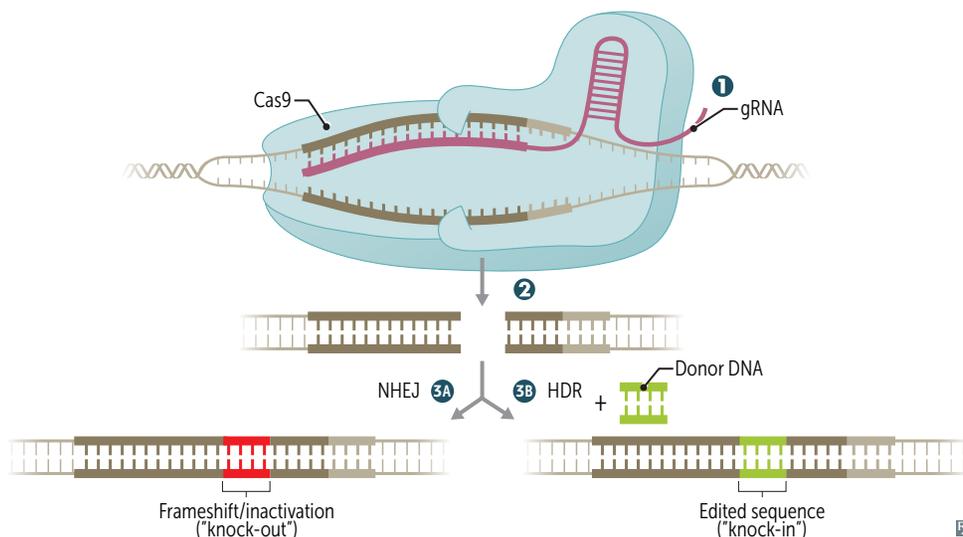


- 1 Denaturation**—DNA template, DNA primers, a heat-stable DNA polymerase, and deoxynucleotide triphosphates (dNTPs) are heated to $\sim 95^\circ\text{C}$ to separate the DNA strands.
- 2 Annealing**—sample is cooled to $\sim 55^\circ\text{C}$. DNA primers anneal to the specific sequence to be amplified on the DNA template.
- 3 Elongation**—temperature is increased to $\sim 72^\circ\text{C}$. DNA polymerase adds dNTPs to the strand to replicate the sequence after each primer.

Heating and cooling cycles continue until the amount of DNA is sufficient.

CRISPR/Cas9

A genome editing tool derived from bacteria. Consists of a guide RNA (gRNA) ①, which is complementary to a target DNA sequence, and an endonuclease (Cas9), which makes a single- or double-strand break at the target site ②. Imperfectly cut segments are repaired by nonhomologous end joining (NHEJ) → accidental frameshift mutations (“knock-out”) ③A, or a donor DNA sequence can be added to fill in the gap using homology-directed repair (HDR) ③B. Potential applications include removing virulence factors from pathogens, replacing disease-causing alleles of genes with healthy variants (in clinical trials for sickle cell disease), and specifically targeting tumor cells.



Blotting procedures

Southern blot

1. DNA sample is enzymatically cleaved into smaller pieces, which are separated on a gel by electrophoresis, and then transferred to a membrane.
2. Membrane is exposed to labeled DNA probe that anneals to its complementary strand.
3. Resulting double-stranded, labeled piece of DNA is visualized when membrane is exposed to film or digital imager.

Northern blot

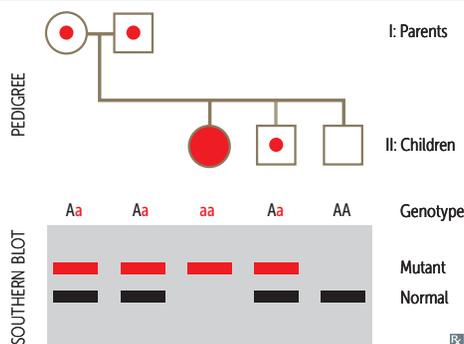
Similar to Southern blot, except that an RNA sample is electrophoresed. Useful for studying mRNA levels, which are reflective of gene expression.

Western blot

Sample protein is separated via gel electrophoresis and transferred to a membrane. Labeled antibody is used to bind to relevant protein.

Southwestern blot

Identifies DNA-binding proteins (eg, c-Jun, c-Fos [leucine zipper motif]) using labeled double-stranded DNA probes.



SNoW DRoP:

- Southern = DNA
- Northern = RNA
- Western = Protein

Northern blots detect splicing errors.

Southern (DNA) + Western (protein) = Southwestern (DNA-binding protein).

Flow cytometry

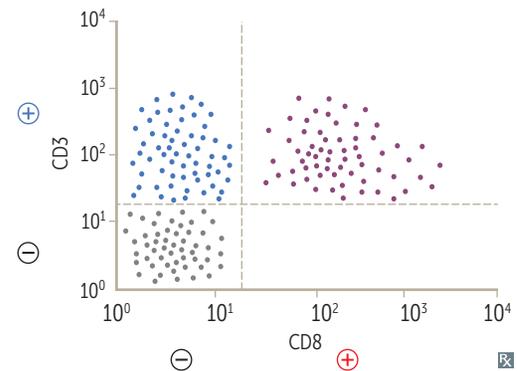
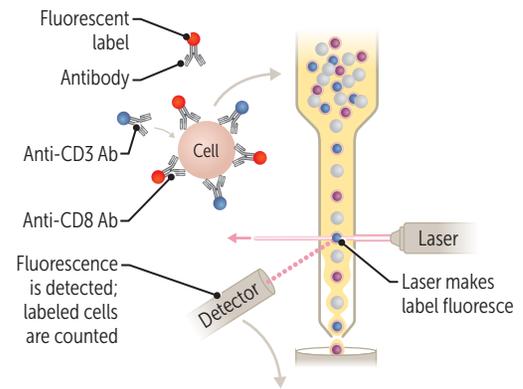
Laboratory technique to assess size, granularity, and protein expression (immunophenotype) of individual cells in a sample.

Cells are tagged with antibodies specific to surface or intracellular proteins. Antibodies are then tagged with a unique fluorescent dye. Sample is analyzed one cell at a time by focusing a laser on the cell and measuring light scatter and intensity of fluorescence.

Data are plotted either as histogram (one measure) or scatter plot (any two measures, as shown). In illustration:

- Cells in left lower quadrant \ominus for both CD8 and CD3.
- Cells in right lower quadrant \oplus for CD8 and \ominus for CD3. In this example, right lower quadrant is empty because all CD8-expressing cells also express CD3.
- Cells in left upper quadrant \oplus for CD3 and \ominus for CD8.
- Cells in right upper quadrant \oplus for both CD8 and CD3.

Commonly used in workup of hematologic abnormalities (eg, leukemia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, fetal RBCs in pregnant person's blood) and immunodeficiencies (eg, CD4⁺ cell count in HIV).

**Microarrays**

Array consisting of thousands of DNA oligonucleotides arranged in a grid on a glass or silicon chip. The DNA or RNA samples being compared are attached to different fluorophores and hybridized to the array. The ratio of fluorescence signal at a particular oligonucleotide reflects the relative amount of the hybridizing nucleic acid in the two samples.

Used to compare the relative transcription of genes in two RNA samples. Can detect single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) and copy number variants (CNVs) for genotyping, clinical genetic testing, forensic analysis, and cancer mutation and genetic linkage analysis when DNA is used.

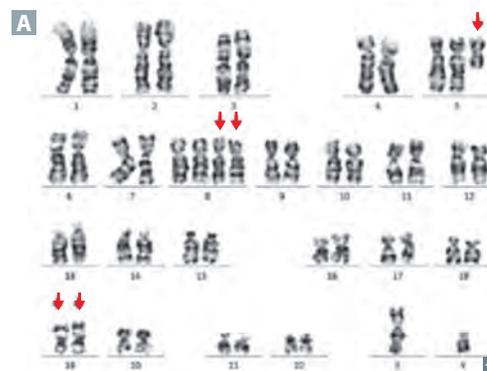
Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay

Immunologic test used to detect the presence of either a specific antigen or antibody in a patient's blood sample. Detection involves the use of an antibody linked to an enzyme. Added substrate reacts with the enzyme, producing a detectable signal. Can have high sensitivity and specificity, but is less specific than Western blot. Often used to screen for HIV infection.

Karyotyping

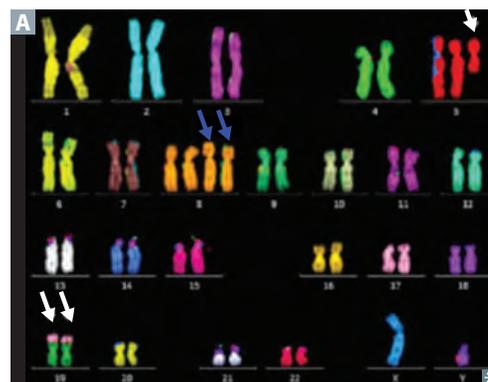
Colchicine is added to cultured cells to halt chromosomes in metaphase. Chromosomes are stained, ordered, and numbered according to morphology, size, arm-length ratio, and banding pattern (arrows in **A** point to extensive abnormalities in a cancer cell).

Can be performed on a sample of blood, bone marrow, amniotic fluid, or placental tissue. Used to diagnose chromosomal imbalances (eg, autosomal trisomies, sex chromosome disorders).

**Fluorescence in situ hybridization**

Fluorescent DNA or RNA probe binds to specific gene or other site of interest on chromosomes (arrows in **A** point to abnormalities in a cancer cell; each fluorescent color represents a chromosome-specific probe). Used for specific localization of genes and direct visualization of chromosomal anomalies.

- Microdeletion—no fluorescence on a chromosome compared to fluorescence at the same locus on the second copy of that chromosome.
- Translocation—fluorescence signal that corresponds to one chromosome is found in a different chromosome (two white arrows in **A** show fragments of chromosome 17 that have translocated to chromosome 19).
- Duplication—a second copy of a chromosome, resulting in a trisomy or tetrasomy (two blue arrows in **A** duplicated chromosomes 8, resulting in a tetrasomy).

**Molecular cloning**

Production of a recombinant DNA molecule in a bacterial host. Useful for production of human proteins in bacteria (eg, human growth hormone, insulin).

Steps:

1. Isolate eukaryotic mRNA (post-RNA processing) of interest.
2. Add reverse transcriptase (an RNA-dependent DNA polymerase) to produce complementary DNA (cDNA, lacks introns).
3. Insert cDNA fragments into bacterial plasmids containing antibiotic resistance genes.
4. Transform (insert) recombinant plasmid into bacteria.
5. Surviving bacteria on antibiotic medium produce cloned DNA (copies of cDNA).

Gene expression modifications

Transgenic strategies in mice involve:

- Random insertion of gene into mouse genome
- Targeted insertion or deletion of gene through homologous recombination with mouse gene

Knock-**out** = removing a gene, taking it **out**.
Knock-**in** = **in**serting a gene.

Random insertion—constitutive expression.
Targeted insertion—conditional expression.

RNA interference

Process whereby small non-coding RNA molecules target mRNAs to inhibit gene expression.

MicroRNA

Naturally produced by cell as hairpin structures. Loose nucleotide pairing allows broad targeting of related mRNAs. When miRNA binds to mRNA, it blocks translation of mRNA and sometimes facilitates its degradation.

Abnormal expression of miRNAs contributes to certain malignancies (eg, by silencing an mRNA from a tumor suppressor gene).

Small interfering RNA

Usually derived from exogenous dsRNA source (eg, virus). Once inside a cell, siRNA requires complete nucleotide pairing, leading to highly specific mRNA targeting. Results in mRNA cleavage prior to translation.

Can be produced by transcription or chemically synthesized for gene “knockdown” experiments.

► BIOCHEMISTRY—GENETICS**Genetic terms**

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Codominance	Both alleles contribute to the phenotype of the heterozygote.	Blood groups A, B, AB; α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency; HLA groups.
Variable expressivity	Patients with the same genotype have varying phenotypes.	Two patients with neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1) may have varying disease severity.
Incomplete penetrance	Not all individuals with a disease show the disease. % penetrance \times probability of inheriting genotype = risk of expressing phenotype.	<i>BRCA1</i> gene mutations do not always result in breast or ovarian cancer.
Pleiotropy	One gene contributes to multiple phenotypic effects.	Untreated phenylketonuria (PKU) manifests with light skin, intellectual disability, musty body odor.
Anticipation	Increased severity or earlier onset of disease in succeeding generations.	Trinucleotide repeat diseases (eg, Huntington disease).
Loss of heterozygosity	If a patient inherits or develops a mutation in a tumor suppressor gene, the wild type allele must be deleted/mutated/eliminated before cancer develops. This is not true of oncogenes.	Retinoblastoma and the “two-hit hypothesis,” Lynch syndrome (HNPCC), Li-Fraumeni syndrome.
Epistasis	The allele of one gene affects the phenotypic expression of alleles in another gene.	Albinism, alopecia.
Aneuploidy	An abnormal number of chromosomes; due to chromosomal nondisjunction during mitosis or meiosis.	Down syndrome, Turner syndrome, oncogenesis.

Genetic terms (continued)

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Dominant negative mutation	Exerts a dominant effect. A heterozygote produces a nonfunctional altered protein that also prevents the normal gene product from functioning.	A single mutated <i>p53</i> tumor suppressor gene results in a protein that is able to bind DNA and block the wild type <i>p53</i> from binding to the promoter.
Linkage disequilibrium	Tendency for certain alleles to occur in close proximity on the same chromosome more or less often than expected by chance. Measured in a population, not in a family, and often varies in different populations.	
Mosaicism	Presence of genetically distinct cell lines in the same individual. Somatic mosaicism—mutation arises from mitotic errors after fertilization and propagates through multiple tissues or organs. Germline (gonadal) mosaicism—mutation only in egg or sperm cells. If parents and relatives do not have the disease, suspect gonadal (or germline) mosaicism.	McCune-Albright syndrome —due to G_s -protein activating mutation. Presents with unilateral café-au-lait spots A with ragged edges, polyostotic fibrous dysplasia (bone is replaced by collagen and fibroblasts), and at least one endocrinopathy (eg, precocious puberty). Lethal if mutation occurs before fertilization (affecting all cells), but survivable in patients with mosaicism.
Locus heterogeneity	Mutations at different loci result in the same disease.	Albinism, retinitis pigmentosa, familial hypercholesteremia.
Allelic heterogeneity	Different mutations in the same locus result in the same disease.	β -thalassemia.
Heteroplasmy	Presence of both normal and mutated mtDNA, resulting in variable expression in mitochondrially inherited disease.	mtDNA passed from mother to all children.
Uniparental disomy	Offspring receives 2 copies of a chromosome from 1 parent and no copies from the other parent. Heterodisomy (heterozygous) indicates a meiosis I error. Isodisomy (homozygous) indicates a meiosis II error or postzygotic chromosomal duplication of one of a pair of chromosomes, and loss of the other of the original pair.	Uniparental is euploid (correct number of chromosomes). Most occurrences of uniparental disomy (UPD) → normal phenotype. Consider isodisomy in an individual manifesting a recessive disorder when only one parent is a carrier. Examples: Prader-Willi and Angelman syndromes.



Hardy-Weinberg population genetics

	A (p)	a (q)
A (p)	AA (p ²)	Aa (pq)
a (q)	Aa (pq)	aa (q ²)

If **p** and **q** represent the frequencies of alleles A and a, respectively, in a population, then **p + q = 1**:

- **p²** = frequency of homozygosity for allele A
- **q²** = frequency of homozygosity for allele a
- **2pq** = frequency of heterozygosity (carrier frequency, if an autosomal recessive disease)

Therefore, the sum of the frequencies of these genotypes is **p² + 2pq + q² = 1**.
The frequency of an X-linked recessive disease in males = q and in females = q².

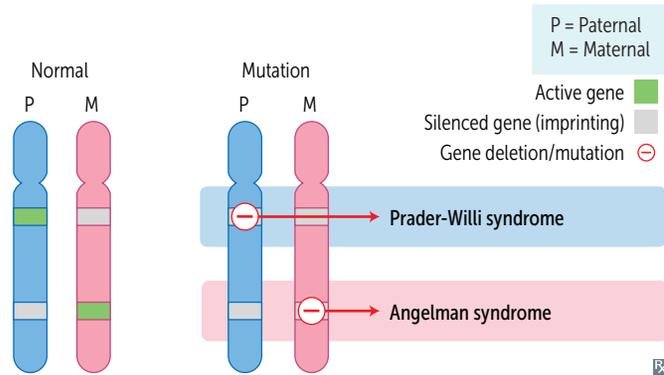
Hardy-Weinberg law assumptions include:

- No mutation occurring at the locus
- Natural selection is not occurring
- Completely random mating
- No net migration
- Large population

If a population is in Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, then the values of p and q remain constant from generation to generation.

Disorders of imprinting **Imprinting**—one gene copy is silenced by methylation, and only the other copy is expressed → parent-of-origin effects. The expressed copy may be mutated, may not be expressed, or may be deleted altogether.

	Prader-Willi syndrome	Angelman syndrome
WHICH GENE IS SILENT?	Maternally derived genes are silenced Disease occurs when the p aternal allele is deleted or mutated	Paternally derived <i>UBE3A</i> is silenced Disease occurs when the m aternal allele is deleted or mutated
SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	Hyperphagia, obesity, intellectual disability, hypogonadism, hypotonia	S eizures, A taxia, severe I ntellectual disability, inappropriate L aughter Set SAIL for Angel Island
CHROMOSOMES INVOLVED	Chromosome 15 of paternal origin	<i>UBE3A</i> on maternal copy of chromosome 15
NOTES	25% of cases are due to maternal uniparental disomy	5% of cases are due to paternal uniparental disomy
	POP : P rader-Willi, O besity/overeating, P aternal allele deleted	MAMAS : M aternal allele deleted, A ngelman syndrome, M ood, A taxia, S eizures

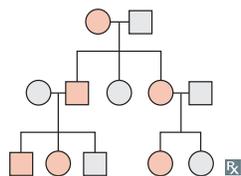


Modes of inheritance

Autosomal dominant

Often due to defects in structural genes. Many generations, both males and females are affected.

Often pleiotropic (multiple apparently unrelated effects) and variably expressive (different between individuals). Family history crucial to diagnosis. With one affected (heterozygous) parent, each child has a 50% chance of being affected.

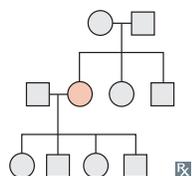


	A	a
a	Aa	aa
a	Aa	aa

Autosomal recessive

With 2 carrier (heterozygous) parents, on average: each child has a 25% chance of being affected, 50% chance of being a carrier, and 25% chance of not being affected nor a carrier.

Often due to enzyme deficiencies. Usually seen in only 1 generation. Commonly more severe than dominant disorders; patients often present in childhood.



	A	a
A	AA	Aa
a	Aa	aa

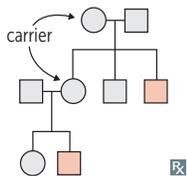
↑ risk in consanguineous families.

Unaffected individual with affected sibling has 2/3 probability of being a carrier.

X-linked recessive

Sons of heterozygous mothers have a 50% chance of being affected. No male-to-male transmission. Skips generations.

Commonly more severe in males. Females usually must be homozygous to be affected.

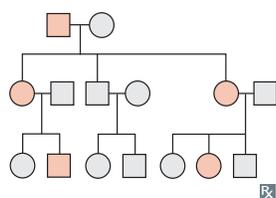


	X	X	X	X
X	XX	XX	X	XX
Y	XY	XY	Y	XY

X-linked dominant

Transmitted through both parents. Children of affected mothers each have a 50% chance of being affected. 100% of daughters and 0% of sons of affected fathers will be affected.

Examples: fragile X syndrome, Alport syndrome, hypophosphatemic rickets (also called X-linked hypophosphatemia)—phosphate wasting at proximal tubule → ricketslike presentation.



	X	X	X	X
X	XX	XX	X	XX
Y	XY	XY	Y	XY

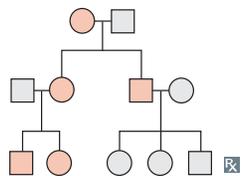
Mitochondrial inheritance

Transmitted only through the mother. All offspring of affected females may show signs of disease.

Caused by mutations in mtDNA.

Examples: mitochondrial myopathies, Leber hereditary optic neuropathy.

Variable expression in a population or even within a family due to heteroplasmy.



□ = unaffected male; ■ = affected male; ○ = unaffected female; ● = affected female.

Autosomal dominant diseases

Achondroplasia, autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease, familial adenomatous polyposis, familial hypercholesterolemia, hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome), hereditary spherocytosis, Huntington disease, Li-Fraumeni syndrome, Marfan syndrome, multiple endocrine neoplasias, myotonic muscular dystrophy, neurofibromatosis type 1 (von Recklinghausen disease), neurofibromatosis type 2, tuberous sclerosis, von Hippel-Lindau disease.

Autosomal recessive diseases

Mostly consist of enzyme defects. **O**culocutaneous albinism, **p**henylketonuria, **c**ystic fibrosis, **s**ickle cell disease, **W**ilson disease, **s**phingolipidoses (except Fabry disease), **h**emochromatosis, **g**lycogen storage diseases, **t**halassemia, **m**ucopolysaccharidoses (except Hunter syndrome), **F**riedreich ataxia, **K**artagener syndrome, **ARPKD**. Oh, please! Can students who score high grades tell me features of the kidney disorder **Autosomal Recessive Polycystic Kidney Disease**?

Cystic fibrosis

GENETICS

Autosomal recessive; defect in *CFTR* gene on chromosome 7; commonly a deletion of gene on chromosome 7 ($\Delta F508$). Most common lethal genetic disease in patients with European ancestry.

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

CFTR encodes an ATP-gated Cl^- channel that secretes Cl^- in lungs and GI tract, and reabsorbs Cl^- in sweat glands. Phe508 deletion \rightarrow misfolded protein \rightarrow improper protein trafficking and protein retention in RER \rightarrow protein absent from cell membrane \rightarrow \downarrow Cl^- (and H_2O) secretion; \uparrow intracellular Cl^- results in compensatory \uparrow Na^+ reabsorption via epithelial Na^+ channels (ENaC) \rightarrow \uparrow H_2O reabsorption \rightarrow abnormally thick mucus secreted into lungs and GI tract. \uparrow Na^+ reabsorption also causes more negative transepithelial potential difference.

DIAGNOSIS

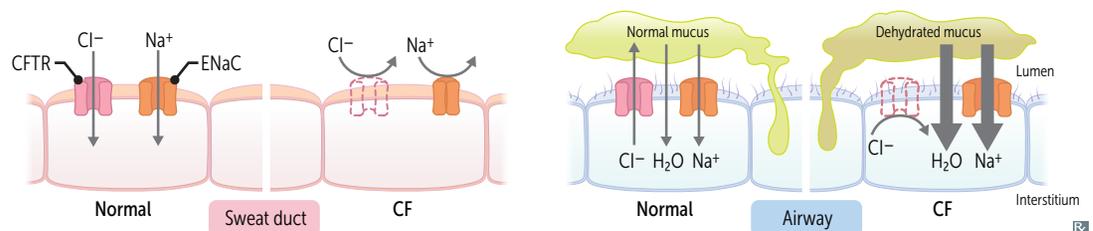
\uparrow Cl^- concentration in pilocarpine-induced sweat test is diagnostic. Can present with contraction alkalosis and hypokalemia (ECF effects analogous to a patient taking a loop diuretic) because of ECF $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{Na}^+$ losses via sweating and concomitant renal K^+/H^+ wasting. \uparrow immunoreactive trypsinogen (newborn screening) due to clogging of pancreatic duct.

COMPLICATIONS

Recurrent pulmonary infections (eg, *S aureus* [infancy and early childhood], *P aeruginosa* [adulthood], allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis [ABPA]), chronic bronchitis and bronchiectasis \rightarrow reticulonodular pattern on CXR, opacification of sinuses. Nasal polyps, nail clubbing. Pancreatic insufficiency, malabsorption with steatorrhea, and fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies (A, D, E, K) progressing to endocrine dysfunction (CF-related diabetes), biliary cirrhosis, liver disease. Meconium ileus in newborns. Infertility in males (absence of vas deferens, spermatogenesis may be unaffected) and subfertility in females (amenorrhea, abnormally thick cervical mucus).

TREATMENT

Multifactorial: chest physiotherapy, albuterol, aerosolized dornase alfa (DNase), and inhaled hypertonic saline facilitate mucus clearance. Azithromycin used as anti-inflammatory agent. Ibuprofen slows disease progression. Pancreatic enzyme replacement therapy (pancrelipase) for pancreatic insufficiency. Combination of lumacaftor or tezacaftor (each corrects misfolded proteins and improves their transport to cell surface) with ivacaftor. (opens Cl^- channels \rightarrow improved chloride transport).

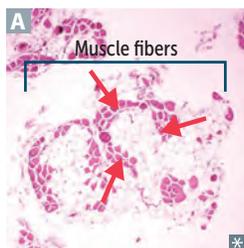


X-linked recessive diseases

Bruton agammaglobulinemia, Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies, Fabry disease, G6PD deficiency, hemophilia A and B, Hunter syndrome, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, ocular albinism, ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome.

Females with Turner syndrome (45,XO) are more likely to have an X-linked recessive disorder.

X-inactivation (lyonization)—during development, one of the X chromosomes in each XX cell is randomly deactivated and condensed into a Barr body (methylated heterochromatin). If skewed inactivation occurs, XX individuals may express X-linked recessive diseases (eg, G6PD); penetrance and severity of X-linked dominant diseases in XX individuals may also be impacted.

Muscular dystrophies**Duchenne**

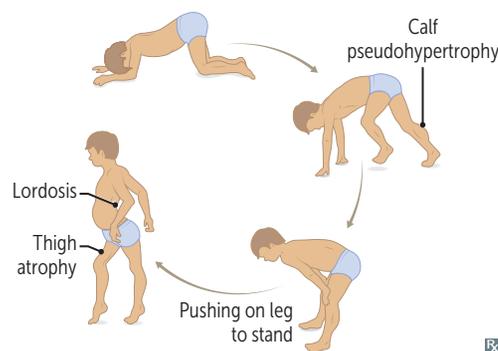
X-linked recessive disorder typically due to **frameshift** deletions or nonsense mutations → truncated or absent dystrophin protein → progressive myofiber damage. Weakness begins in pelvic girdle muscles and progresses superiorly. Pseudohypertrophy of calf muscles due to fibrofatty replacement of muscle **A**. Waddling gait.

Onset before 5 years of age. **Dilated** cardiomyopathy is common cause of **death**.

Gowers sign—patient uses upper extremities to help stand up. Classically seen in Duchenne muscular dystrophy, but also seen in other muscular dystrophies and inflammatory myopathies (eg, polymyositis).

Duchenne = deleted dystrophin.

Dystrophin gene (*DMD*) is the largest protein-coding human gene → ↑ chance of spontaneous mutation. Dystrophin helps to anchor muscle fibers to the extracellular matrix, primarily in skeletal and cardiac muscles. Loss of dystrophin → myonecrosis. ↑ CK and aldolase; genetic testing confirms diagnosis.

**Becker**

X-linked recessive disorder typically due to **non-frameshift** deletions in dystrophin gene (partially functional instead of truncated). Less severe than Duchenne (**Becker is better**). Onset in adolescence or early adulthood.

Deletions can cause both Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies. 2/3 of cases have large deletions spanning one or more exons.

Myotonic dystrophy

Autosomal dominant. Onset 20–30 years. **CTG** trinucleotide repeat expansion in the *DMPK* gene → abnormal expression of myotonin protein kinase → myotonia (eg, difficulty releasing hand from handshake), muscle wasting, cataracts, testicular atrophy, frontal balding, arrhythmia.

Cataracts, **Toupee** (early balding in males), **Gonadal atrophy**.

Mitochondrial diseases Rare disorders arising 2° to failure in oxidative phosphorylation. Tissues with ↑ energy requirements are preferentially affected (eg, CNS, skeletal muscle).

Mitochondrial myopathies—include **MELAS** (mitochondrial encephalomyopathy with lactic acidosis and strokelike episodes) and **MERRF** (myoclonic epilepsy with ragged red fibers). Light microscopy with stain: ragged red fibers due to compensatory proliferation of mitochondria. Electron microscopy: mitochondrial crystalline inclusions.

Leber hereditary optic neuropathy—mutations in complex I of ETC → neuronal death in retina and optic nerve → subacute bilateral vision loss in teens/young adults (males > females). Usually permanent. May be accompanied by neurologic dysfunction (eg, tremors, multiple sclerosis–like illness).

Rett syndrome Sporadic disorder seen almost exclusively in females (affected males die in utero or shortly after birth). Most cases are caused by de novo mutation of *MECP2* on X chromosome. Symptoms of **Rett** syndrome usually appear between ages 1–4 and are characterized by regression (“**re**turn”) in motor, verbal, and cognitive abilities; ataxia; seizures; growth deceleration; and stereotyped hand-wringing.

Fragile X syndrome X-linked dominant inheritance. Trinucleotide repeats in *FMR1* → hypermethylation of cytosine residues → ↓ expression. Most common inherited cause of intellectual disability (Down syndrome is most common genetic cause, but most cases occur sporadically).

Trinucleotide repeat expansion [(CGG)_n] occurs during oogenesis. Premutation (50-200 repeats) → tremor, ataxia, 1° ovarian insufficiency. Full mutation (>200 repeats) → postpubertal macroorchidism (enlarged testes), long face with large jaw, large everted ears, autism, mitral valve prolapse, hypermobile joints. Self-mutilation is common and can be confused with Lesch-Nyhan syndrome.

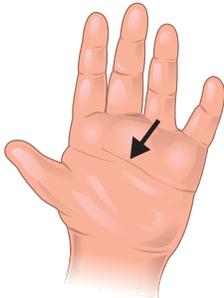
Trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases May show genetic anticipation (disease severity ↑ and age of onset ↓ in successive generations).

DISEASE	TRINUCLEOTIDE REPEAT	MODE OF INHERITANCE	MNEMONIC
Huntington disease	(CAG) _n	AD	Caudate has ↓ ACh and GABA
Myotonic dystrophy	(CTG) _n	AD	Cataracts, Toupee (early balding in males), Gonadal atrophy in males, reduced fertility in females
Fragile X syndrome	(CGG) _n	XD	Chin (protruding), Giant Gonads
Friedreich ataxia	(GAA) _n	AR	Ataxic GAAit

Autosomal trisomies

Autosomal monosomies are incompatible with life due to a high chance of expression of recessive traits for that chromosome. Incidence of trisomies: Down > Edwards > Patau.

Down syndrome (trisomy 21)



Single palmar crease

Findings: intellectual disability, flat facies, prominent epicanthal folds, single palmar crease, incurved 5th finger, gap between 1st 2 toes, duodenal atresia, Hirschsprung disease, congenital heart disease (eg, ASD), Brushfield spots (whitish spots at the periphery of the iris). Associated with early-onset Alzheimer disease (chromosome 21 codes for amyloid precursor protein), ↑ risk of AML/ALL.

95% of cases due to meiotic nondisjunction, most commonly during meiosis I (↑ with advanced maternal age: from 1:1500 in females < 20 to 1:25 in females > 45).

4% of cases due to unbalanced Robertsonian translocation, most typically between chromosomes 14 and 21. Only 1% of cases are due to postfertilization mitotic error.

Drinking age (21).

Most common viable chromosomal disorder and most common cause of genetic intellectual disability.

First-trimester ultrasound commonly shows

↑ nuchal translucency and hypoplastic nasal bone. Markers for Down syndrome are **hi** up: ↑ **hCG**, ↑ **inhibin**.

↑ risk of umbilical hernia (incomplete closure of umbilical ring).

The **5 A's** of Down syndrome:

- **A**dvanced maternal age
- **A**tresia (duodenal)
- **A**trioventricular septal defect
- **A**lzheimer disease (early onset)
- **A**ML (<5 years of age)/**A**LL (>5 years of age)

Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18)



Findings: **PRINCE** Edward—**P**rominent occiput, **R**ocker-bottom feet, **I**ntellectual disability, **N**ondisjunction, **C**lenched fists with overlapping fingers, low-set **E**ars, micrognathia (small jaw), congenital heart disease (eg, VSD), omphalocele, myelomeningocele. Death usually occurs by age 1.

Election age (18).

2nd most common autosomal trisomy resulting in live birth (most common is Down syndrome). In **Edwards syndrome**, **every** prenatal screening marker **d**ecreases.

Patau syndrome (trisomy 13)

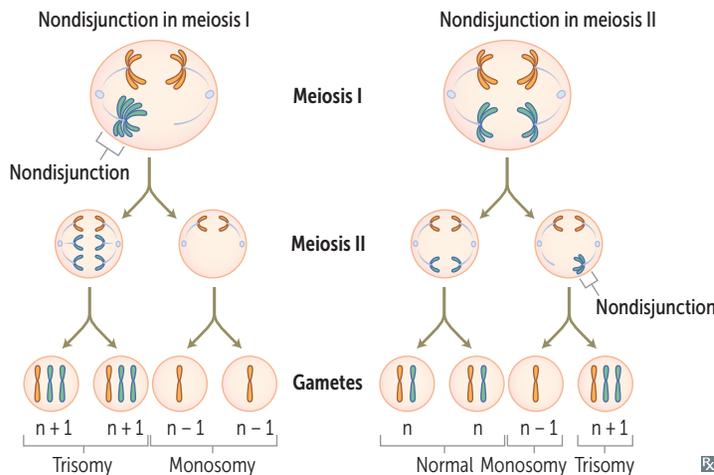


Cutis aplasia

Findings: severe intellectual disability, rocker-bottom feet, microphthalmia, microcephaly, cleft lip/palate, holoprosencephaly, polydactyly, cutis aplasia, congenital heart (pump) disease, polycystic kidney disease, omphalocele. Death usually occurs by age 1.

Puberty at age 13.

Defect in fusion of prechordal mesoderm → midline defects.



1st trimester screening		
Trisomy	β-hCG	PAPP-A
21	↑	↓
18	↓	↓
13	↓	↓

2nd trimester (quadruple) screening				
Trisomy	β-hCG	Inhibin A	Estriol	AFP
21	↑	↑	↓	↓
18	↓	— or ↓	↓	↓
13	—	—	—	—

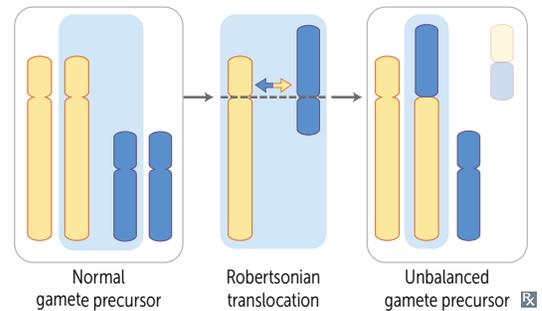
Noninvasive prenatal testing is recommended over first- and second-trimester screening.

Genetic disorders by chromosome

CHROMOSOME	SELECTED EXAMPLES
3	von Hippel-Lindau disease, renal cell carcinoma
4	ADPKD (<i>PKD2</i>), achondroplasia, Huntington disease
5	Cri-du-chat syndrome, familial adenomatous polyposis
6	Hemochromatosis (<i>HFE</i>)
7	Williams syndrome, cystic fibrosis
9	Friedreich ataxia, tuberous sclerosis (<i>TSC1</i>)
11	Wilms tumor, β -globin gene defects (eg, sickle cell disease, β -thalassemia), MEN1
13	Patau syndrome, Wilson disease, retinoblastoma (<i>RBI</i>), <i>BRCA2</i>
15	Prader-Willi syndrome, Angelman syndrome, Marfan syndrome
16	ADPKD (<i>PKD1</i>), α -globin gene defects (eg, α -thalassemia), tuberous sclerosis (<i>TSC2</i>)
17	Neurofibromatosis type 1, <i>BRCA1</i> , <i>TP53</i> (Li-Fraumeni syndrome)
18	Edwards syndrome
21	Down syndrome
22	Neurofibromatosis type 2, DiGeorge syndrome (22q11)
X	Fragile X syndrome, X-linked agammaglobulinemia, Klinefelter syndrome (XXY)

Robertsonian translocation

Chromosomal translocation that commonly involves chromosome pairs 21, 22, 13, 14, and 15. One of the most common types of translocation. Occurs when the long arms of 2 acrocentric chromosomes (chromosomes with centromeres near their ends) fuse at the centromere and the 2 short arms are lost. Balanced translocations (no gain or loss of significant genetic material) normally do not cause abnormal phenotype. Unbalanced translocations (missing or extra genes) can result in miscarriage, stillbirth, and chromosomal imbalance (eg, Down syndrome, Patau syndrome).

**Cri-du-chat syndrome**

Cri du chat = cry of the cat. Congenital deletion on short arm of chromosome 5 (46,XX or XY, 5p-).

Findings: microcephaly, moderate to severe intellectual disability, high-pitched **crying**, epicanthal folds, cardiac abnormalities (**VSD**). I **cry** when I am **Very SaD**.

Williams syndrome

Congenital microdeletion of long arm of chromosome 7 (deleted region includes elastin gene). Findings: distinctive “elfin” facies, intellectual disability, hypercalcemia, well-developed verbal skills, extreme friendliness with strangers, cardiovascular problems (eg, supravalvular aortic stenosis, renal artery stenosis).

▶ BIOCHEMISTRY—NUTRITION

Essential fatty acids	<p>Polyunsaturated fatty acids that cannot be synthesized in the body and must be provided in the diet (eg, nuts/seeds, plant oils, seafood). Linoleic acid (omega-6) is metabolized to arachidonic acid, which serves as the precursor to leukotrienes and prostaglandins. Linolenic acid (omega-3) and its metabolites have cardioprotective and antihyperlipidemic effects.</p>	<p>In contrast, consumption of <i>trans</i>-unsaturated fatty acids (found in fast food) promotes cardiovascular disease by ↑ LDL and ↓ HDL.</p>
Vitamins: fat soluble	<p>A, D, E, K. Absorption dependent on bile emulsification, pancreatic secretions, and intact ileum. Toxicity more common than for water-soluble vitamins because fat-soluble vitamins accumulate in fat.</p>	<p>Malabsorption syndromes with steatorrhea (eg, cystic fibrosis and celiac disease) or mineral oil intake can cause fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies.</p>
Vitamins: water soluble	<p>B₁ (thiamine: TPP) B₂ (riboflavin: FAD, FMN) B₃ (niacin: NAD⁺) B₅ (pantothenic acid: CoA) B₆ (pyridoxine: PLP) B₇ (biotin) B₉ (folate) B₁₂ (cobalamin) C (ascorbic acid)</p>	<p>Wash out easily from body except B₁₂ and B₉. B₁₂ stored in liver for ~ 3–4 years. B₉ stored in liver for ~ 3–4 months. B-complex deficiencies often result in dermatitis, glossitis, and diarrhea. Can be coenzymes (eg, ascorbic acid) or precursors to coenzymes (eg, FAD, NAD⁺).</p>

Vitamin A

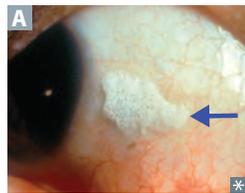
Includes retinal, retinol, retinoic acid.

FUNCTION

Antioxidant; constituent of visual pigments (**retinal**); essential for normal differentiation of epithelial cells into specialized tissue (pancreatic cells, mucus-secreting cells); prevents squamous metaplasia.

Retinol is vitamin **A**, so think **retin-A** (used topically for wrinkles and **A**cne).
 Found in liver and leafy vegetables.
 Supplementation in vitamin A-deficient measles patients may improve outcomes.
 Use oral isotretinoin to treat severe cystic acne.
 Use *all-trans* retinoic acid to treat acute promyelocytic leukemia.

DEFICIENCY



Night blindness (nyctalopia); dry, scaly skin (xerosis cutis); dry eyes (xerophthalmia); conjunctival squamous metaplasia → Bitot spots (keratin debris; foamy appearance on conjunctiva **A**); corneal degeneration (keratomalacia); immunosuppression.

EXCESS

Acute toxicity—nausea, vomiting, ↑ ICP (eg, vertigo, blurred vision).
 Chronic toxicity—alopecia, dry skin (eg, scaliness), hepatic toxicity and enlargement, arthralgias, and idiopathic intracranial hypertension.

Teratogenic (cleft palate, cardiac abnormalities), therefore a ⊖ pregnancy test and two forms of contraception are required before isotretinoin (vitamin A derivative) is prescribed.
Isotretinoin is teratogenic.

Vitamin B₁

Also called thiamine.

FUNCTION

In thiamine pyrophosphate (TPP), a cofactor for several dehydrogenase enzyme reactions (**Be APT**):

- **B**ranched-chain ketoacid dehydrogenase
- **α**-Ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (TCA cycle)
- **P**yruvate dehydrogenase (links glycolysis to TCA cycle)
- **T**ransketolase (HMP shunt)

DEFICIENCY

Impaired glucose breakdown → ATP depletion worsened by glucose infusion; highly aerobic tissues (eg, brain, heart) are affected first. In patients with chronic alcohol overuse or malnutrition, give thiamine before dextrose to ↓ risk of precipitating Wernicke encephalopathy.
 Diagnosis made by ↑ in RBC transketolase activity following vitamin B₁ administration.

DISORDER

CHARACTERISTICS

Wernicke encephalopathy	Acute, reversible, life-threatening neurologic condition. Symptoms: C onfusion, O phthalmoplegia/ N ystagmus, A taxia (C or O NA beer).
Korsakoff syndrome	Amnesic disorder due to chronic alcohol overuse; presents with confabulation, personality changes, memory loss (permanent).
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome	Damage to medial dorsal nucleus of thalamus, mammillary bodies. Presentation is combination of Wernicke encephalopathy and Korsakoff syndrome.
Dry beriberi	Polyneuropathy, symmetric muscle wasting.
Wet beriberi	High-output cardiac failure (due to systemic vasodilation).

Spell beriberi as **Ber1Ber1** to remember vitamin **B₁**.

Vitamin B₂	Also called riboflavin.	
FUNCTION	Component of flavins FAD and FMN, used as cofactors in redox reactions, eg, the succinate dehydrogenase reaction in the TCA cycle.	FAD and FMN are derived from ribo F lavin (B ₂ ≈ 2 ATP).
DEFICIENCY	Cheilosis (inflammation of lips, scaling and fissures at the corners of the mouth), “magenta” tongue, corneal vascularization.	The 2 C ’s of B ₂ .
Vitamin B₃	Also called niacin, nicotinic acid.	
FUNCTION	Constituent of NAD ⁺ , NADP ⁺ (used in redox reactions and as cofactor by dehydrogenases). Derived from tryptophan. Synthesis requires vitamins B ₂ and B ₆ . Used to treat dyslipidemia (↓ VLDL, ↑ HDL).	NAD derived from N iacin (B ₃ ≈ 3 ATP).
DEFICIENCY	Glossitis. Severe deficiency of B ₃ leads to pellagra, which can also be caused by Hartnup disease, malignant carcinoid syndrome (↑ tryptophan metabolism → ↑ serotonin synthesis), and isoniazid (↓ vitamin B ₆). Symptoms of B ₃ deficiency (pellagra) (the 3 D ’s): d iarrhea, d ementia (also hallucinations), d ermatitis (C3/C4 dermatome circumferential “broad collar” rash [Casal necklace], hyperpigmentation of sun-exposed limbs A).	Hartnup disease —autosomal recessive. Deficiency of neutral amino acid (eg, tryptophan) transporters in proximal renal tubular cells and on enterocytes → neutral aminoaciduria and ↓ absorption from the gut → ↓ tryptophan for conversion to niacin → pellagra-like symptoms. Treat with high-protein diet and nicotinic acid. Pellagra = vitamin B ₃ levels fell .
		
EXCESS	Facial flushing (induced by prostaglandin, not histamine; can avoid by taking aspirin with niacin), hyperglycemia, hyperuricemia.	Podagra = vitamin B ₃ OD (overdose).
Vitamin B₅	Also called pantothenic acid. B ₅ is “ pento ”thenic acid.	
FUNCTION	Component of coenzyme A (CoA, a cofactor for acyl transfers) and fatty acid synthase.	
DEFICIENCY	Dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia, adrenal insufficiency may lead to burning sensation of feet (“burning feet syndrome”; distal paresthesias, dysesthesia).	
Vitamin B₆	Also called pyridoxine.	
FUNCTION	Converted to pyridoxal phosphate (PLP), a cofactor used in transamination (eg, ALT and AST), decarboxylation reactions, glycogen phosphorylase. Synthesis of glutathione, cystathionine, heme, niacin, histamine, and neurotransmitters including serotonin, epinephrine, norepinephrine (NE), dopamine, and GABA.	
DEFICIENCY	Convulsions, hyperirritability, peripheral neuropathy (deficiency inducible by isoniazid and oral contraceptives), sideroblastic anemia (due to impaired hemoglobin synthesis and iron excess).	

Vitamin B₇

Also called biotin.

FUNCTION

Cofactor for carboxylation enzymes (which add a 1-carbon group):

- Pyruvate carboxylase (gluconeogenesis): pyruvate (3C) → oxaloacetate (4C)
- Acetyl-CoA carboxylase (fatty acid synthesis): acetyl-CoA (2C) → malonyl-CoA (3C)
- Propionyl-CoA carboxylase (fatty acid oxidation and branched-chain amino acid breakdown): propionyl-CoA (3C) → methylmalonyl-CoA (4C)

DEFICIENCY

Relatively rare. Dermatitis, enteritis, alopecia. Caused by long-term antibiotic use or excessive ingestion of raw egg whites.

“**Avidin** in egg whites **avidly** binds biotin.”**Vitamin B₉**

Also called folate.

FUNCTION

Converted to tetrahydrofolic acid (THF), a coenzyme for 1-carbon transfer/methylation reactions.

Important for the synthesis of nitrogenous bases in DNA and RNA.

Found in leafy green vegetables. Also produced by gut microbiota. **Folate** absorbed in **jejunum** (think **foli**age in the “**jejun**”gle).

Small reserve pool stored primarily in the liver.

DEFICIENCY

Macrocytic, megaloblastic anemia; hypersegmented polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs); glossitis; no neurologic symptoms (as opposed to vitamin B₁₂ deficiency).

Labs: ↑ homocysteine, normal methylmalonic acid levels. Seen in chronic alcohol overuse and in pregnancy.

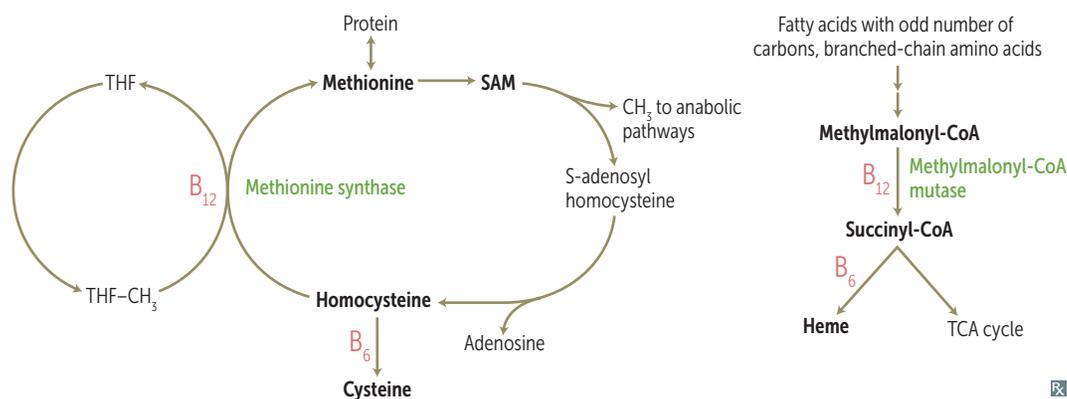
Deficiency can be caused by several drugs (eg, phenytoin, trimethoprim, methotrexate).

Supplemental folic acid at least 1 month prior to conception and during pregnancy to ↓ risk of neural tube defects. Give vitamin B₉ for the **9** months of pregnancy, and 1 month prior to conception.

Vitamin B₁₂

Also called cobalamin.

<p>FUNCTION</p>	<p>Cofactor for methionine synthase (transfers CH₃ groups as methylcobalamin) and methylmalonyl-CoA mutase. Important for DNA synthesis.</p>	<p>Found in animal products. Synthesized only by intestinal microbiota. Site of synthesis in humans is distal to site of absorption; thus B₁₂ must be consumed via animal products.</p>
<p>DEFICIENCY</p>	<p>Macrocytic, megaloblastic anemia; hypersegmented PMNs; paresthesias and subacute combined degeneration (degeneration of dorsal columns, lateral corticospinal tracts, and spinocerebellar tracts) due to abnormal myelin. Associated with ↑ serum homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels, along with 2° folate deficiency. Prolonged deficiency → irreversible nerve damage.</p>	<p>Very large reserve pool (several years) stored primarily in the liver. Deficiency caused by malabsorption (eg, sprue, enteritis, <i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i>, achlorhydria, bacterial overgrowth, alcohol overuse), lack of intrinsic factor (eg, pernicious anemia, gastric bypass surgery), absence of terminal ileum (surgical resection, eg, for Crohn disease), certain drugs (eg, metformin), or insufficient intake (eg, veganism). B₉ (folate) supplementation can mask the hematologic symptoms of B₁₂ deficiency, but not the neurologic symptoms.</p>



Vitamin C

Also called ascorbic acid.

<p>FUNCTION</p>	<p>Antioxidant; also facilitates iron absorption by reducing it to Fe²⁺ state. Necessary for hydroxylation of proline and lysine in collagen synthesis. Necessary for dopamine β-hydroxylase (converts dopamine to NE).</p>	<p>Found in fruits and vegetables. Pronounce “absorbic” acid. Ancillary treatment for methemoglobinemia by reducing Fe³⁺ to Fe²⁺.</p>
<p>DEFICIENCY</p>	<p>Scurvy—swollen gums, easy bruising, petechiae, hemarthrosis, anemia, poor wound healing, perifollicular and subperiosteal hemorrhages, “corkscrew” hair. Weakened immune response.</p>	<p>Deficiency may be precipitated by tea and toast diet. Vitamin C deficiency causes sCurvy due to a Collagen hydroCylation defect.</p>
<p>EXCESS</p>	<p>Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, fatigue, calcium oxalate nephrolithiasis (excess oxalate from vitamin C metabolism). Can ↑ iron toxicity in predisposed individuals by increasing dietary iron absorption (ie, can worsen hemochromatosis or transfusion-related iron overload).</p>	

Vitamin D

D₃ (cholecalciferol) from exposure of skin (stratum basale) to sun, ingestion of fish, milk, plants.

D₂ (ergocalciferol) from ingestion of plants, fungi, yeasts.

Both converted to 25-OH D₃ (storage form) in liver and to the active form 1,25-(OH)₂ D₃ (calcitriol) in kidney.

FUNCTION

↑ intestinal absorption of Ca²⁺ and PO₄³⁻.

↑ bone mineralization at low levels.

↑ bone resorption at higher levels.

REGULATION

↑ PTH, ↓ Ca²⁺, ↓ PO₄³⁻

→ ↑ 1,25-(OH)₂D₃ production.

1,25-(OH)₂D₃ feedback inhibits its own production.

↑ PTH → ↑ Ca²⁺ reabsorption and ↓ PO₄³⁻ reabsorption in the kidney.

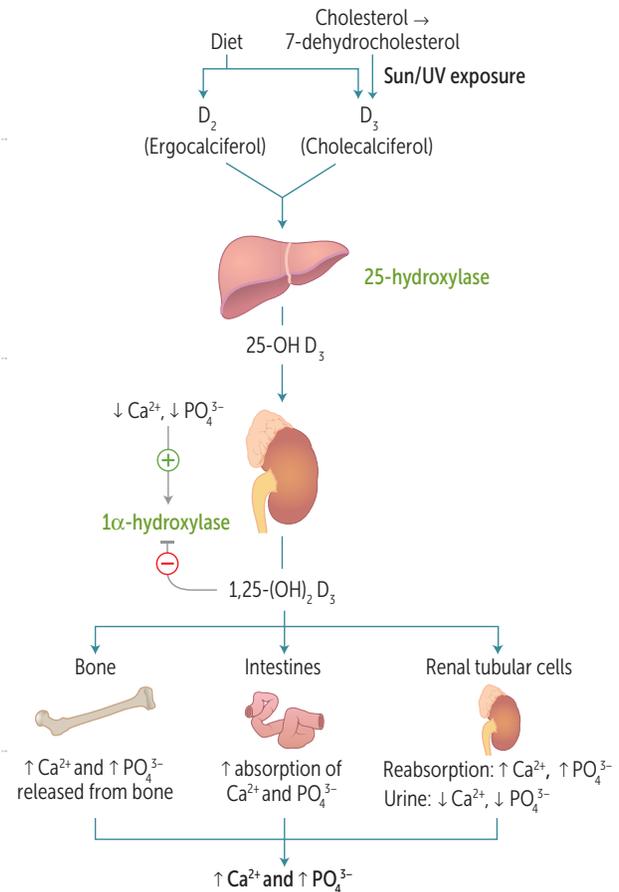
DEFICIENCY

Rickets in children (deformity, such as genu varum “bowlegs” **A**), osteomalacia in adults (bone pain and muscle weakness), hypocalcemic tetany.

Caused by malabsorption, ↓ sun exposure, poor diet, chronic kidney disease (CKD), advanced liver disease. Give oral vitamin D to breastfed infants. Darker skin and prematurity predispose to deficiency.

EXCESS

Hypercalcemia, hypercalciuria, loss of appetite, stupor. Seen in granulomatous diseases (↑ activation of vitamin D by epithelioid macrophages).



R

Vitamin E

Includes tocopherol, tocotrienol.

FUNCTION

Antioxidant (protects RBCs and neuronal membranes from free radical damage).

DEFICIENCY

Hemolytic anemia, acanthocytosis, muscle weakness, demyelination of posterior columns (↓ proprioception and vibration sensation) and spinocerebellar tract (ataxia).

Neurologic presentation may appear similar to vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, but without megaloblastic anemia, hypersegmented neutrophils, or ↑ serum methylmalonic acid levels.

EXCESS

Risk of enterocolitis in **e**nphants (infants) with **e**xcess of vitamin **E**.

High-dose supplementation may alter metabolism of vitamin K → enhanced anticoagulant effects of warfarin.

Vitamin K

Includes phytymenadione, phylloquinone, phytonadione, menaquinone.

FUNCTION	Activated by epoxide reductase to the reduced form, which is a cofactor for the γ -carboxylation of glutamic acid residues on various proteins required for blood clotting. Synthesized by intestinal microbiota.	K is for K oagulation. Necessary for the maturation of clotting factors II, VII, IX, X, and proteins C and S. Warfarin inhibits vitamin K–dependent synthesis of these factors and proteins.
DEFICIENCY	Neonatal hemorrhage with \uparrow PT and \uparrow aPTT but normal bleeding time (neonates have sterile intestines and are unable to synthesize vitamin K). Can also occur after prolonged use of broad-spectrum antibiotics.	Not in breast milk; “breast-fed infants D on’t K now about vitamins D and K ”. Neonates are given vitamin K injection at birth to prevent hemorrhagic disease of the newborn.

Zinc

FUNCTION	Mineral essential for the activity of 100+ enzymes. Important in the formation of zinc fingers (transcription factor motif).
DEFICIENCY	Delayed wound healing, suppressed immunity, male hypogonadism, \downarrow adult hair (axillary, facial, pubic), dysgeusia, anosmia. Associated with acrodermatitis enteropathica (A , defect in intestinal zinc absorption). May predispose to alcoholic cirrhosis.

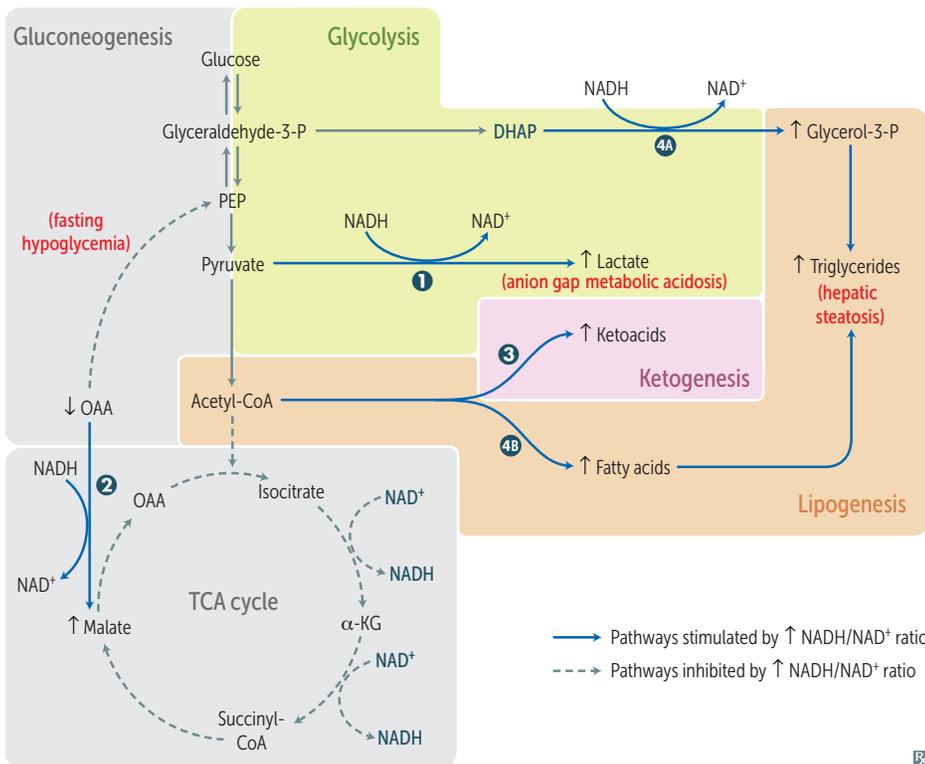
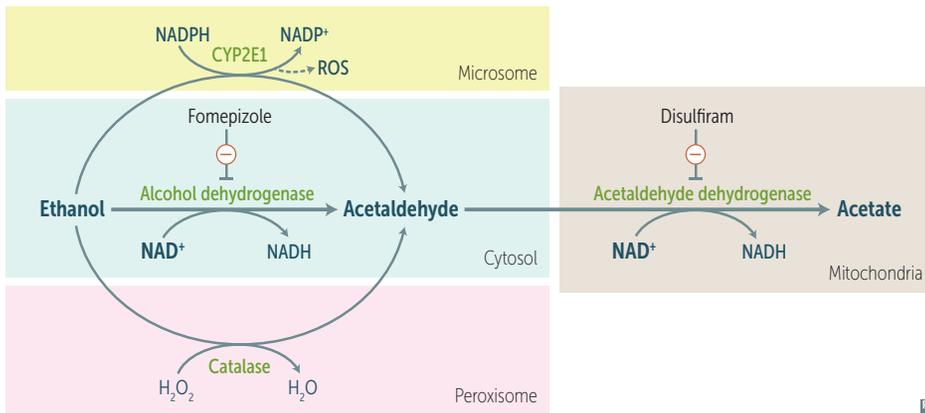
**Protein-energy malnutrition**

Kwashiorkor	Protein malnutrition resulting in skin lesions, edema due to \downarrow plasma oncotic pressure (due to low serum albumin), liver malfunction (fatty change due to \downarrow apolipoprotein synthesis and deposition). Clinical picture is small child with swollen abdomen A . Kwashiorkor results from protein-deficient MEALS : M alnutrition E dema A nemia L iver (fatty) S kin lesions (eg, hyperkeratosis, dyspigmentation)
--------------------	--



Marasmus	Malnutrition not causing edema. Diet is deficient in calories but no nutrients are entirely absent. M arasmus results in m uscle wasting B .
-----------------	--

Ethanol metabolism



↑ NADH/NAD⁺ ratio inhibits TCA cycle → ↑ acetyl-CoA used in ketogenesis (→ ketoacidosis), lipogenesis (→ hepatosteatosis). Females are more susceptible than males to effects of alcohol due to ↓ activity of gastric alcohol dehydrogenase, ↓ body size, ↓ percentage of water in body weight.

NAD⁺ is the limiting reagent. Alcohol dehydrogenase operates via zero-order kinetics.

Ethanol metabolism ↑ NADH/NAD⁺ ratio in liver, causing:

- ① Lactic acidosis—↑ pyruvate conversion to lactate
 - ② Fasting hypoglycemia—↓ gluconeogenesis due to ↑ conversion of OAA to malate
 - ③ Ketoacidosis—diversion of acetyl-CoA into ketogenesis rather than TCA cycle
 - ④ Hepatosteatosis—↑ conversion of DHAP to glycerol-3-P
- ④A; acetyl-CoA diverges into fatty acid synthesis ④B, which combines with glycerol-3-P to synthesize triglycerides

Fomepizole—competitive inhibitor of alcohol dehydrogenase; preferred antidote for overdoses of methanol or ethylene glycol. Alcohol dehydrogenase has higher affinity for ethanol than for methanol or ethylene glycol → ethanol can be used as competitive inhibitor of alcohol dehydrogenase to treat methanol or ethylene glycol poisoning.

Disulfiram—blocks acetaldehyde dehydrogenase → ↑ acetaldehyde → ↑ hangover symptoms → discouraging drinking.

▶ BIOCHEMISTRY—METABOLISM

Enzyme terminology	An enzyme's name often describes its function. For example, glucokinase is an enzyme that catalyzes the phosphorylation of glucose using a molecule of ATP. The following are commonly used enzyme descriptors.
Kinase	Catalyzes transfer of a phosphate group from a high-energy molecule (usually ATP) to a substrate (eg, phosphofructokinase).
Phosphorylase	Adds inorganic phosphate onto substrate without using ATP (eg, glycogen phosphorylase).
Phosphatase	Removes phosphate group from substrate (eg, fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase 1).
Dehydrogenase	Catalyzes oxidation-reduction reactions (eg, pyruvate dehydrogenase).
Hydroxylase	Adds hydroxyl group (–OH) onto substrate (eg, tyrosine hydroxylase).
Carboxylase	Transfers CO ₂ groups with the help of biotin (eg, pyruvate carboxylase).
Mutase	Relocates a functional group within a molecule (eg, vitamin B ₁₂ -dependent methylmalonyl-CoA mutase).
Synthase/synthetase	Joins two molecules together using a source of energy (eg, ATP, acetyl-CoA, nucleotide sugar).

Rate-determining enzymes of metabolic processes

PROCESS	ENZYME	REGULATORS
Glycolysis	Phosphofructokinase-1 (PFK-1)	AMP ⊕, fructose-2,6-bisphosphate ⊕ ATP ⊖, citrate ⊖
Gluconeogenesis	Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase 1	AMP ⊖, fructose-2,6-bisphosphate ⊖
TCA cycle	Isocitrate dehydrogenase	ADP ⊕ ATP ⊖, NADH ⊖
Glycogenesis	Glycogen synthase	Glucose-6-phosphate ⊕, insulin ⊕, cortisol ⊕ Epinephrine ⊖, glucagon ⊖
Glycogenolysis	Glycogen phosphorylase	Epinephrine ⊕, glucagon ⊕, AMP ⊕ Glucose-6-phosphate ⊖, insulin ⊖, ATP ⊖
HMP shunt	Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD)	NADP ⁺ ⊕ NADPH ⊖
De novo pyrimidine synthesis	Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase II	ATP ⊕, PRPP ⊕ UTP ⊖
De novo purine synthesis	Glutamine-phosphoribosylpyrophosphate (PRPP) amidotransferase	AMP ⊖, inosine monophosphate (IMP) ⊖, GMP ⊖
Urea cycle	Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I	N-acetylglutamate ⊕
Fatty acid synthesis	Acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC)	Insulin ⊕, citrate ⊕ Glucagon ⊖, palmitoyl-CoA ⊖
Fatty acid oxidation	Carnitine acyltransferase I	Malonyl-CoA ⊖
Ketogenesis	HMG-CoA synthase	
Cholesterol synthesis	HMG-CoA reductase	Insulin ⊕, thyroxine ⊕, estrogen ⊕ Glucagon ⊖, cholesterol ⊖

Metabolism sites

Mitochondria

Fatty acid oxidation (β -oxidation), acetyl-CoA production, TCA cycle, oxidative phosphorylation, ketogenesis.

Cytoplasm

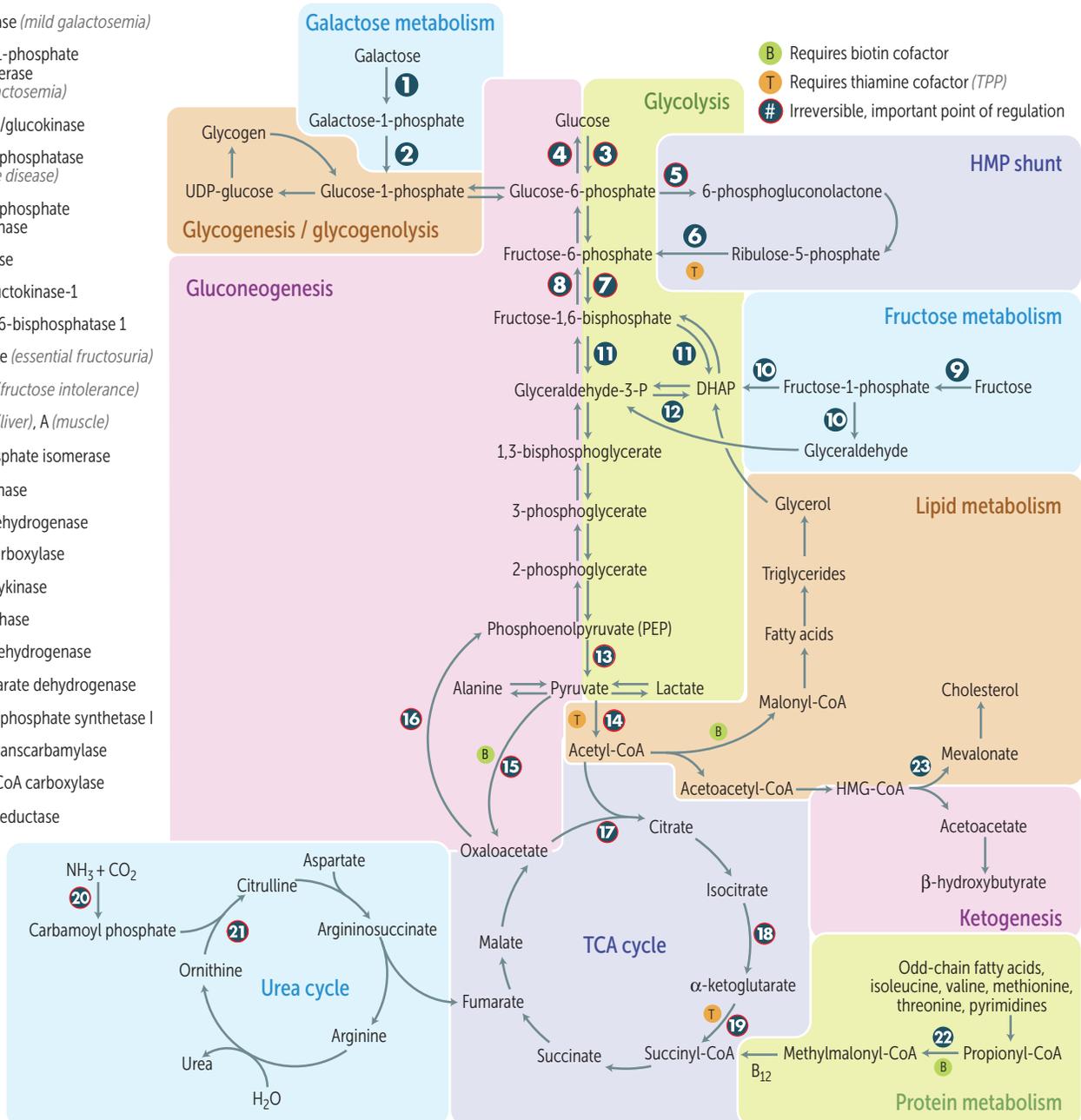
Glycolysis, HMP shunt, and synthesis of cholesterol (SER), proteins (ribosomes, RER), fatty acids, and nucleotides.

Both

Heme synthesis, urea cycle, gluconeogenesis. **Hugs** take **two** (both).

Summary of pathways

- 1 Galactokinase (*mild galactosemia*)
- 2 Galactose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase (*severe galactosemia*)
- 3 Hexokinase/glucokinase
- 4 Glucose-6-phosphatase (*von Gierke disease*)
- 5 Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
- 6 Transketolase
- 7 Phosphofruktokinase-1
- 8 Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase 1
- 9 Fructokinase (*essential fructosuria*)
- 10 Aldolase B (*fructose intolerance*)
- 11 Aldolase B (*liver*), A (*muscle*)
- 12 Triose phosphate isomerase
- 13 Pyruvate kinase
- 14 Pyruvate dehydrogenase
- 15 Pyruvate carboxylase
- 16 PEP carboxykinase
- 17 Citrate synthase
- 18 Isocitrate dehydrogenase
- 19 α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase
- 20 Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I
- 21 Ornithine transcarbamylase
- 22 Propionyl-CoA carboxylase
- 23 HMG-CoA reductase



ATP production

Aerobic metabolism of one glucose molecule produces 32 net ATP via malate-aspartate shuttle (heart and liver), 30 net ATP via glycerol-3-phosphate shuttle (muscle).

Anaerobic glycolysis produces only 2 net ATP per glucose molecule.

ATP hydrolysis can be coupled to energetically unfavorable reactions.

Arsenic causes glycolysis to produce zero net ATP.

Activated carriers

CARRIER MOLECULE	CARRIED IN ACTIVATED FORM
ATP	Phosphoryl groups
NADH, NADPH, FADH ₂	Electrons
CoA, lipoamide	Acyl groups
Biotin	CO ₂
Tetrahydrofolates	1-carbon units
S-adenosylmethionine (SAM)	CH ₃ groups
TPP	Aldehydes

Universal electron acceptors

Nicotinamides (NAD⁺, NADP⁺ from vitamin B₃) and flavin nucleotides (FAD from vitamin B₂).

NAD⁺ is generally used in **catabolic** processes to carry reducing equivalents away as NADH.

NADPH is used in **anabolic** processes (eg, steroid and fatty acid synthesis) as a supply of reducing equivalents.

NADPH is a product of the HMP shunt.

NADPH is used in:

- Anabolic processes
- Respiratory burst
- Cytochrome P-450 system
- Glutathione reductase

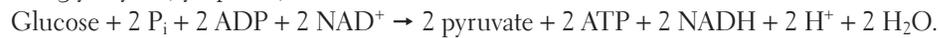
Hexokinase vs glucokinase

Phosphorylation of glucose to yield glucose-6-phosphate is catalyzed by glucokinase in the liver and hexokinase in other tissues. Hexokinase sequesters glucose in tissues, where it is used even when glucose concentrations are low. At high glucose concentrations, glucokinase helps to store glucose in liver. Glucokinase deficiency is a cause of maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY) and gestational diabetes.

	Hexokinase	Glucokinase
Location	Most tissues, except liver and pancreatic β cells	Liver, β cells of pancreas
K _m	Lower (↑ affinity)	Higher (↓ affinity)
V _{max}	Lower (↓ capacity)	Higher (↑ capacity)
Induced by insulin	No	Yes
Feedback inhibition by	Glucose-6-phosphate	Fructose-6-phosphate

Glycolysis regulation, key enzymes

Net glycolysis (cytoplasm):

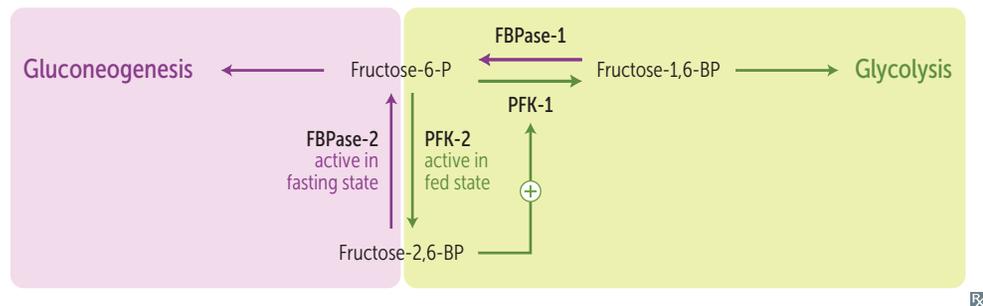


Equation not balanced chemically, and exact balanced equation depends on ionization state of reactants and products.

REQUIRE ATP	Glucose $\xrightarrow{\text{Hexokinase/glucokinase}}$ Glucose-6-P	Glucose-6-P \ominus hexokinase. Fructose-6-P \ominus glucokinase.
	Fructose-6-P $\xrightarrow{\text{Phosphofructokinase-1 (rate-limiting step)}}$ Fructose-1,6-BP	AMP \oplus , fructose-2,6-bisphosphate \oplus . ATP \ominus , citrate \ominus .
PRODUCE ATP	1,3-BPG $\xleftrightarrow{\text{Phosphoglycerate kinase}}$ 3-PG	
	Phosphoenolpyruvate $\xrightarrow{\text{Pyruvate kinase}}$ Pyruvate	Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate \oplus . ATP \ominus , alanine \ominus , glucagon \ominus .

Regulation by fructose-2,6-bisphosphate

Fructose biphosphatase-2 (FBPase-2) and phosphofructokinase-2 (PFK-2) are the same bifunctional enzyme whose function is reversed by phosphorylation by protein kinase A.



Fasting state: \uparrow glucagon \rightarrow \uparrow cAMP \rightarrow \uparrow protein kinase A \rightarrow \uparrow FBPase-2, \downarrow PFK-2, less glycolysis, more gluconeogenesis.

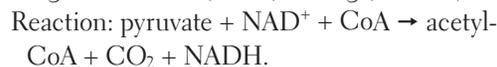
FaBian the **P**easant (**FBP**) has to work hard when starving.

Fed state: \uparrow insulin \rightarrow \downarrow cAMP \rightarrow \downarrow protein kinase A \rightarrow \downarrow FBPase-2, \uparrow PFK-2, more glycolysis, less gluconeogenesis.

Prince FredericK (PFK) works only when fed.

Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex

Mitochondrial enzyme complex linking glycolysis and TCA cycle. Differentially regulated in fed (active)/fasting (inactive) states.



Contains 3 enzymes requiring 5 cofactors:

1. **T**hiamine pyrophosphate (B_1)
2. **L**ipoic acid
3. **C**oA (B_5 , pantothenic acid)
4. **F**AD (B_2 , riboflavin)
5. **NAD}^+** (B_3 , niacin)

Activated by: \uparrow NAD^+/NADH ratio, \uparrow ADP
 \uparrow Ca^{2+} .

The complex is similar to the α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex (same cofactors, similar substrate and action), which converts α -ketoglutarate \rightarrow succinyl-CoA (TCA cycle).

The lovely coenzymes for nerds.

Arsenic inhibits lipoic acid. Arsenic poisoning clinical findings: imagine a vampire (pigmentary skin changes, skin cancer), vomiting and having diarrhea, running away from a cutie (QT prolongation) with garlic breath.

Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency

Causes a buildup of pyruvate that gets shunted to lactate (via LDH) and alanine (via ALT).
X-linked.

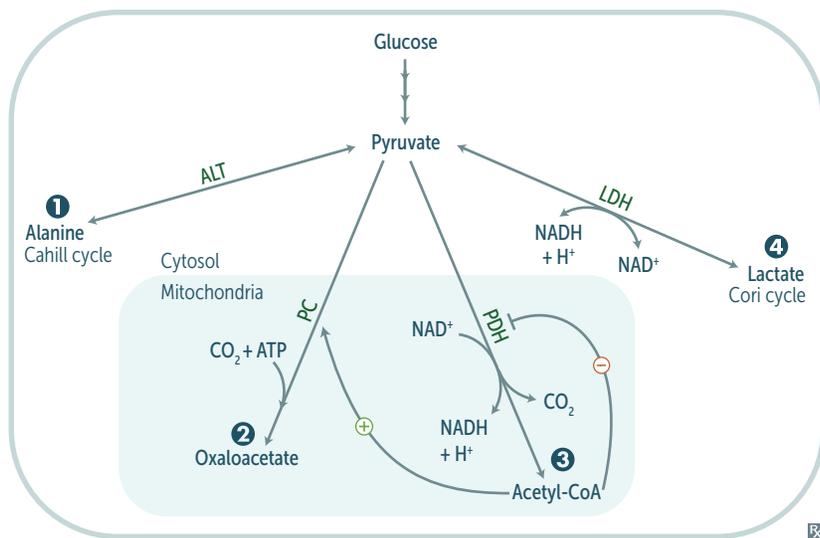
FINDINGS

Neurologic defects, lactic acidosis, ↑ serum alanine starting in infancy.

TREATMENT

↑ intake of ketogenic nutrients (eg, high fat content or ↑ lysine and leucine).

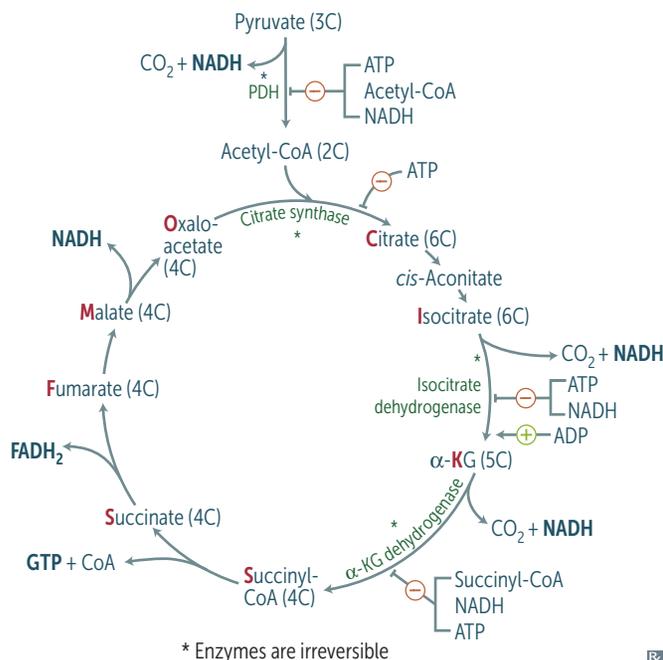
Pyruvate metabolism



Functions of different pyruvate metabolic pathways (and their associated cofactors):

- 1 Alanine aminotransferase (B₆): alanine carries amino groups to the liver from muscle
- 2 Pyruvate carboxylase (B₇): oxaloacetate can replenish TCA cycle or be used in gluconeogenesis
- 3 Pyruvate dehydrogenase (B₁, B₂, B₃, B₅, lipoic acid): transition from glycolysis to the TCA cycle
- 4 Lactic acid dehydrogenase (B₃): end of anaerobic glycolysis (major pathway in RBCs, WBCs, kidney medulla, lens, testes, and cornea)

TCA cycle



Also called Krebs cycle. Pyruvate → acetyl-CoA produces 1 NADH, 1 CO₂.

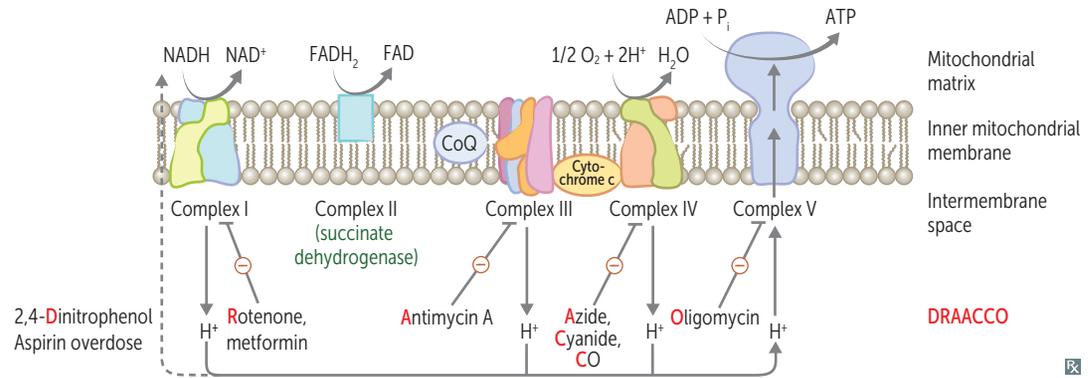
The TCA cycle produces 3 NADH, 1 FADH₂, 2 CO₂, 1 GTP per acetyl-CoA = 10 ATP/acetyl-CoA (2× everything per glucose). TCA cycle reactions occur in the mitochondria.

α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex requires the same cofactors as the pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (vitamins B₁, B₂, B₃, B₅, lipoic acid).

Citrate is Krebs' starting substrate for making oxaloacetate.

Electron transport chain and oxidative phosphorylation

NADH electrons from glycolysis enter mitochondria via the malate-aspartate or glycerol-3-phosphate shuttle. FADH₂ electrons are transferred to complex II (at a lower energy level than NADH). The passage of electrons results in the formation of a proton gradient that, coupled to oxidative phosphorylation, drives the production of ATP.



ATP PRODUCED VIA ATP SYNTHASE

1 NADH → 2.5 ATP; 1 FADH₂ → 1.5 ATP.

OXIDATIVE PHOSPHORYLATION POISONS

Electron transport inhibitors	Directly inhibit electron transport, causing a ↓ proton gradient and block of ATP synthesis.	Rotenone : complex one inhibitor. “An- 3 -mycin” (antimycin) A : complex 3 inhibitor. Cyanide , carbon monoxide, azide (the -ides , 4 letters) inhibit complex IV .
ATP synthase inhibitors	Directly inhibit mitochondrial ATP synthase, causing an ↑ proton gradient. No ATP is produced because electron transport stops.	Oligomycin.
Uncoupling agents	↑ permeability of membrane, causing a ↓ proton gradient and ↑ O ₂ consumption. ATP synthesis stops, but electron transport continues. Produces heat.	2,4-Dinitrophenol (used illicitly for weight loss), aspirin (fevers often occur after overdose), thermogenin in brown fat (has more mitochondria than white fat).

Gluconeogenesis, irreversible enzymes

All enzymes may be subject to activation by glucagon in fasting state.

Pathway produces fresh glucose.

Pyruvate carboxylase

In mitochondria. Pyruvate → oxaloacetate.

Requires biotin, ATP. Activated by acetyl-CoA.

Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase

In cytosol. Oxaloacetate → phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP).

Requires GTP.

Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase 1

In cytosol. Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate → fructose-6-phosphate.

Citrate ⊕, AMP ⊖, fructose 2,6-bisphosphate ⊖.

Glucose-6-phosphatase

In ER. Glucose-6-phosphate → glucose.

Occurs primarily in liver; serves to maintain euglycemia during fasting. Enzymes also found in kidney, intestinal epithelium. Deficiency of the key gluconeogenic enzymes causes hypoglycemia. (Muscle cannot participate in gluconeogenesis because it lacks glucose-6-phosphatase).

Odd-chain fatty acids yield 1 propionyl-CoA during metabolism, which can enter the TCA cycle (as succinyl-CoA), undergo gluconeogenesis, and serve as a **glucose** source (It's **odd** for **fatty acids** to make **glucose**). Even-chain fatty acids cannot produce new glucose, since they yield only acetyl-CoA equivalents.

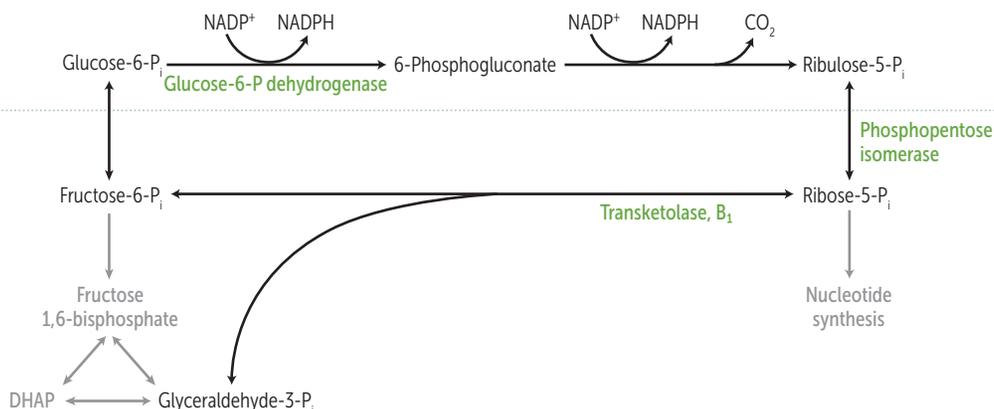
Pentose phosphate pathway

Also called HMP shunt. Provides a source of NADPH from abundantly available glucose-6-P (NADPH is required for reductive reactions, eg, glutathione reduction inside RBCs, fatty acid and cholesterol biosynthesis). Additionally, this pathway yields ribose for nucleotide synthesis. Two distinct phases (oxidative and nonoxidative), both of which occur in the cytoplasm. No ATP is used or produced.
 Sites: lactating mammary glands, liver, adrenal cortex (sites of fatty acid or steroid synthesis), RBCs.

REACTIONS

Oxidative (irreversible)

Nonoxidative (reversible)



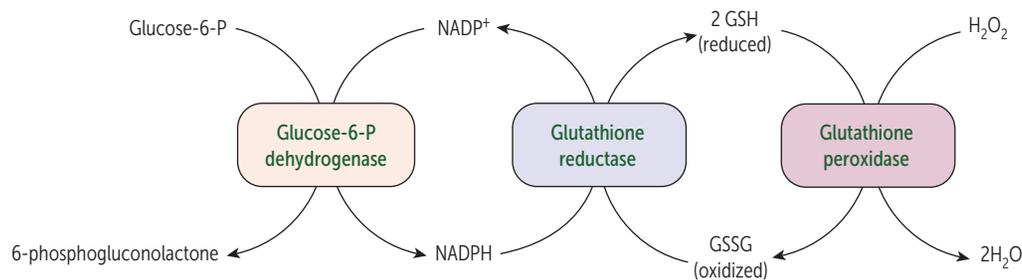
Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency

NADPH is necessary to keep glutathione reduced, which in turn detoxifies free radicals and peroxides. ↓ NADPH in RBCs leads to hemolytic anemia due to poor RBC defense against oxidizing agents (eg, fava beans, sulfonamides, nitrofurantoin, primaquine/chloroquine, antituberculosis drugs). Infection (most common cause) can also precipitate hemolysis; inflammatory response produces free radicals that diffuse into RBCs, causing oxidative damage.

X-linked recessive disorder; most common human enzyme deficiency; more prevalent among descendants of populations in malaria-endemic regions (eg, sub-Saharan Africa, Southeast Asia).

Heinz bodies—denatured globin chains precipitate within RBCs due to oxidative stress.

Bite cells—result from the phagocytic removal of Heinz bodies by splenic macrophages. Think, “**Bite** into some **Heinz** ketchup.”



Disorders of fructose metabolism

Essential fructosuria

Involves a defect in **fructokinase**. Autosomal recessive. A benign, asymptomatic condition (fructo**kin**ase deficiency is **kin**der), since fructose is not trapped in cells. Hexokinase becomes 1° pathway for converting fructose to fructose-6-phosphate.

Symptoms: fructose appears in blood and urine.

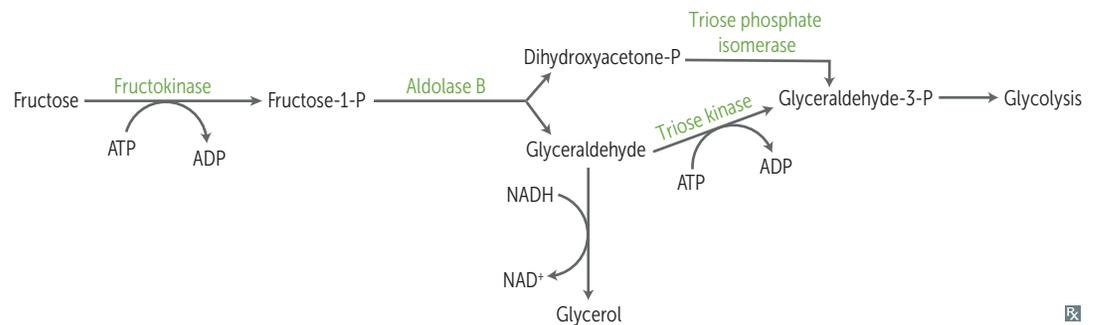
Disorders of fructose metabolism cause milder symptoms than analogous disorders of galactose metabolism.

Hereditary fructose intolerance

Hereditary deficiency of **aldolase B**. Autosomal recessive. Fructose-1-phosphate accumulates, causing a ↓ in available phosphate, which results in inhibition of glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis. Symptoms present following consumption of fruit, juice, or honey. Urine dipstick will be ⊖ (tests for glucose only); reducing sugar can be detected in the urine (nonspecific test for inborn errors of carbohydrate metabolism).

Symptoms: hypoglycemia, jaundice, cirrhosis, vomiting.

Treatment: ↓ intake of fructose, sucrose (glucose + fructose), and sorbitol (metabolized to fructose).



Disorders of galactose metabolism

Galactokinase deficiency

Hereditary deficiency of **galactokinase**. Galactitol accumulates if galactose is present in diet.

Relatively mild condition. Autosomal recessive.

Symptoms: galactose appears in blood (galactosemia) and urine (galactosuria); infantile cataracts.

May present as failure to track objects or to develop a social smile. Galacto**kin**ase deficiency is **kin**der (benign condition).

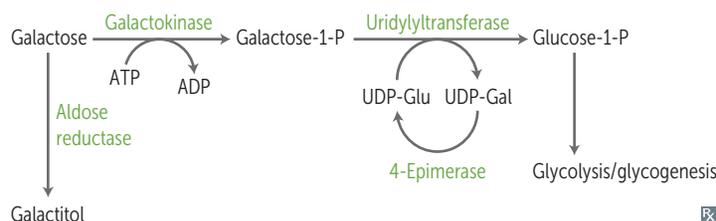
Classic galactosemia

Absence of **galactose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase**. Autosomal recessive. Damage is caused by accumulation of toxic substances (including galactitol, which accumulates in the lens of the eye).

Symptoms develop when infant begins feeding (lactose present in breast milk and routine formula) and include failure to thrive, jaundice, hepatomegaly, infantile cataracts, intellectual disability.

Can predispose to *E coli* sepsis in neonates.

Treatment: exclude galactose and lactose (galactose + glucose) from diet.



Fructose is to **Aldolase B** as Galactose is to **UridylTransferase (FAB GUT)**.

The more serious defects lead to PO_4^{3-} depletion.

Sorbitol

An alternative method of trapping glucose in the cell is to convert it to its alcohol counterpart, sorbitol, via aldose reductase. Some tissues then convert sorbitol to fructose using sorbitol dehydrogenase; tissues with an insufficient amount/activity of this enzyme are at risk of intracellular sorbitol accumulation, causing osmotic damage (eg, cataracts, retinopathy, and peripheral neuropathy seen with chronic hyperglycemia in diabetes). High blood levels of galactose also result in conversion to the osmotically active galactitol via aldose reductase.

Liver, ovaries, and seminal vesicles have both enzymes (they lose sorbitol).



Lens has primarily Aldose reductase. Retina, Kidneys, and Schwann cells have only aldose reductase (LARKS).

Lactase deficiency

Insufficient lactase enzyme → dietary lactose intolerance. Lactase functions on the intestinal brush border to digest lactose (in milk and milk products) into glucose and galactose. Primary: age-dependent decline after childhood (absence of lactase-persistent allele), common in people of Asian, African, or Native American descent. Secondary: loss of intestinal brush border due to gastroenteritis (eg, rotavirus), autoimmune disease. Congenital lactase deficiency: rare, due to defective gene. Stool demonstrates ↓ pH and breath shows ↑ hydrogen content with lactose hydrogen breath test (H⁺ is produced when colonic bacteria ferment undigested lactose). Intestinal biopsy reveals normal mucosa in patients with hereditary lactose intolerance.

FINDINGS	Bloating, cramps, flatulence (all due to fermentation of lactose by colonic bacteria → gas), and osmotic diarrhea (undigested lactose).
TREATMENT	Avoid dairy products or add lactase pills to diet; lactose-free milk.

Amino acids

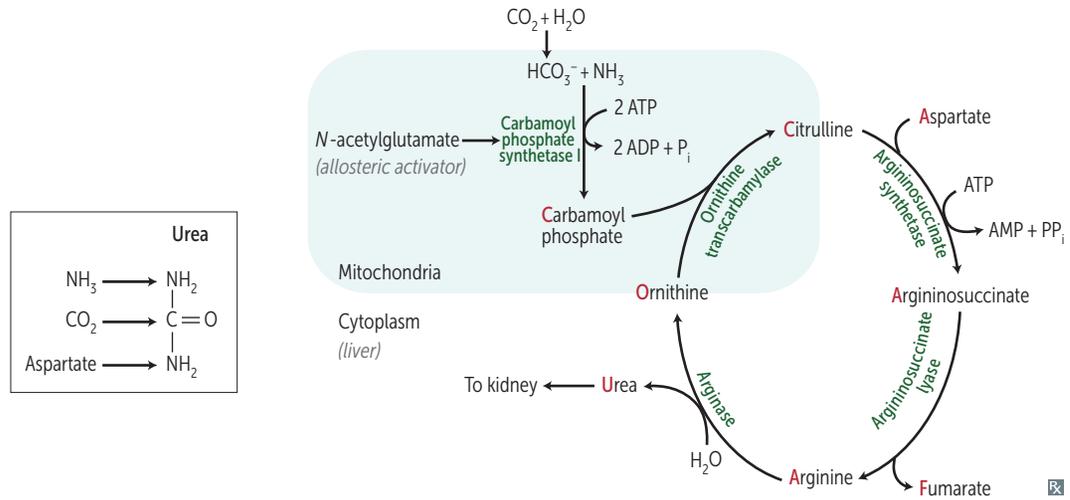
Only L-amino acids are found in proteins.

Essential	<p>PVT TIM HaLL: Phenylalanine, Valine, Tryptophan, Threonine, Isoleucine, Methionine, Histidine, Leucine, Lysine.</p> <p>Glucogenic: Methionine, histidine, valine. We met his valentine, who is so sweet (glucogenic). Glucogenic/ketogenic: Isoleucine, phenylalanine, threonine, tryptophan. Ketogenic: leucine, lysine. The only purely ketogenic amino acids.</p>
Acidic	<p>Aspartic acid, glutamic acid. Negatively charged at body pH.</p>
Basic	<p>Arginine, histidine, lysine. Arginine is most basic. Histidine has no charge at body pH. Arginine and histidine are required during periods of growth. Arginine and lysine are ↑ in histones which bind negatively charged DNA. His lys (lies) are basic.</p>

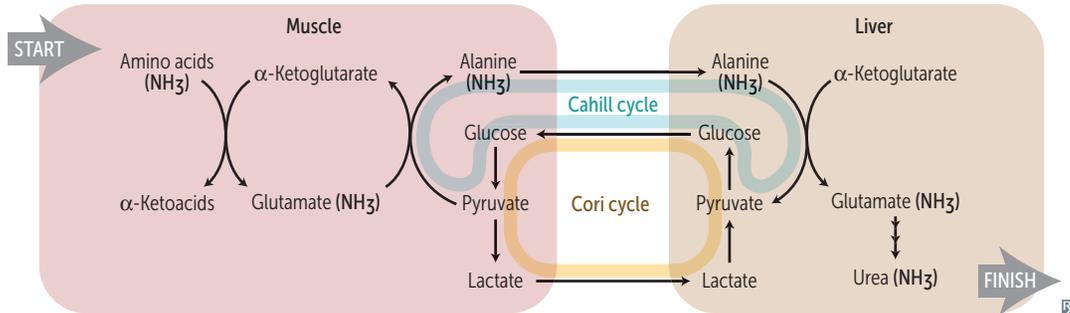
Urea cycle

Amino acid catabolism generates common metabolites (eg, pyruvate, acetyl-CoA), which serve as metabolic fuels. Excess nitrogen is converted to urea and excreted by the kidneys.

Ordinarily, Careless Crappers Are Also Frivolous About Urination.



Transport of ammonia by alanine



Hyperammonemia

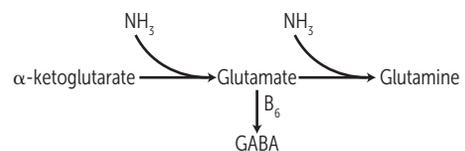


Can be acquired (eg, liver disease) or hereditary (eg, urea cycle enzyme deficiencies). Presents with flapping tremor (asterixis), slurring of speech, somnolence, vomiting, cerebral edema, blurring of vision. $\uparrow \text{NH}_3$ changes relative amounts of α -ketoglutarate, glutamate, GABA, and glutamine to favor \uparrow glutamine. CNS toxicity may involve \downarrow GABA, \downarrow α -ketoglutarate, TCA cycle inhibition, and cerebral edema due to glutamine-induced osmotic shifts.

Treatment: limit protein in diet.

May be given to \downarrow ammonia levels:

- Lactulose to acidify GI tract and trap NH_4^+ for excretion.
- Antibiotics (eg, rifaximin) to \downarrow ammoniogenic bacteria.
- Benzoate, phenylacetate, or phenylbutyrate react with glycine or glutamine, forming products that are excreted renally.

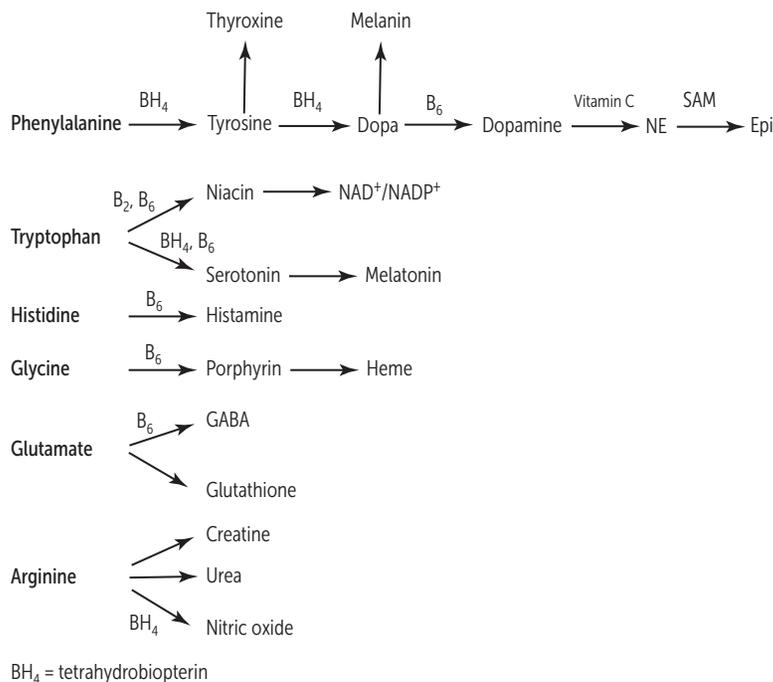


Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency

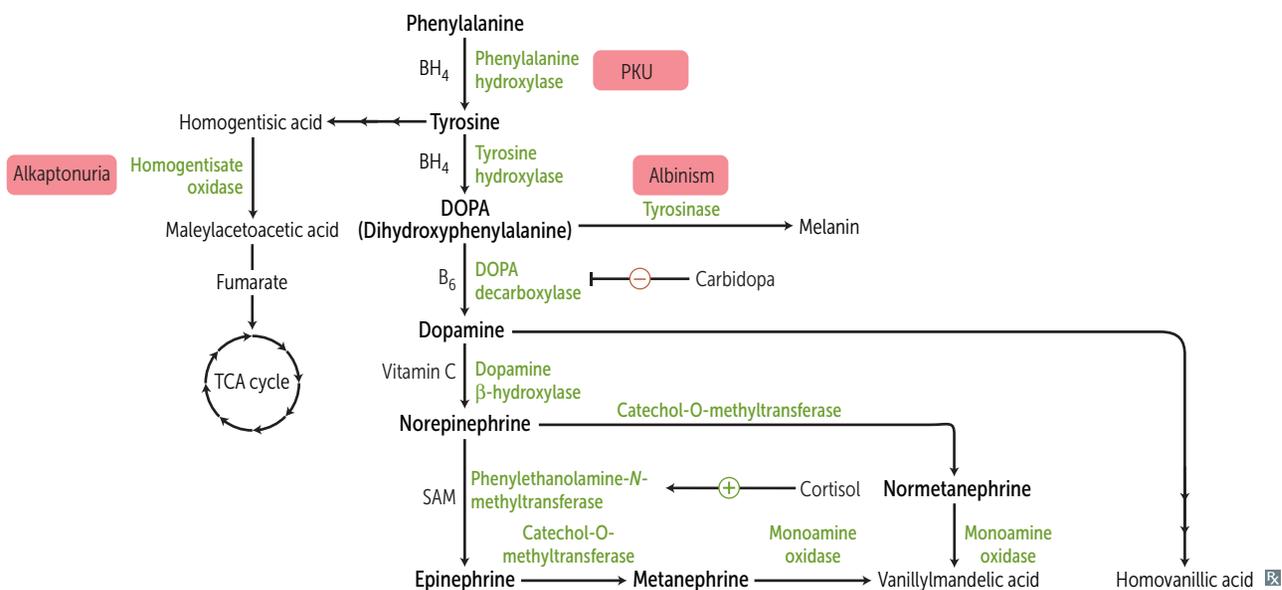
Most common urea cycle disorder. X-linked recessive (vs other urea cycle enzyme deficiencies, which are autosomal recessive). Interferes with the body's ability to eliminate ammonia. Often evident in the first few days of life, but may present later. Excess carbamoyl phosphate is converted to orotic acid (part of the pyrimidine synthesis pathway).

Findings: ↑ orotic acid in blood and urine, ↓ BUN, symptoms of hyperammonemia. No megaloblastic anemia (vs orotic aciduria).

Amino acid derivatives



Catecholamine synthesis/tyrosine catabolism



Phenylketonuria

Caused by ↓ phenylalanine hydroxylase (PAH).

Tyrosine becomes essential. ↑ phenylalanine → ↑ phenyl ketones in urine.

Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) deficiency—BH₄ essential cofactor for PAH. BH₄ deficiency → ↑ phenylalanine. Varying degrees of clinical severity. Untreated patients typically die in infancy.

Phenylalanine embryopathy—↑ phenylalanine levels in pregnant patients with untreated PKU can cause fetal growth restriction, microcephaly, intellectual disability, congenital heart defects. Can be prevented with dietary measures.

Autosomal recessive.

Screening occurs 2–3 days after birth (normal at birth because of maternal enzyme during fetal life).

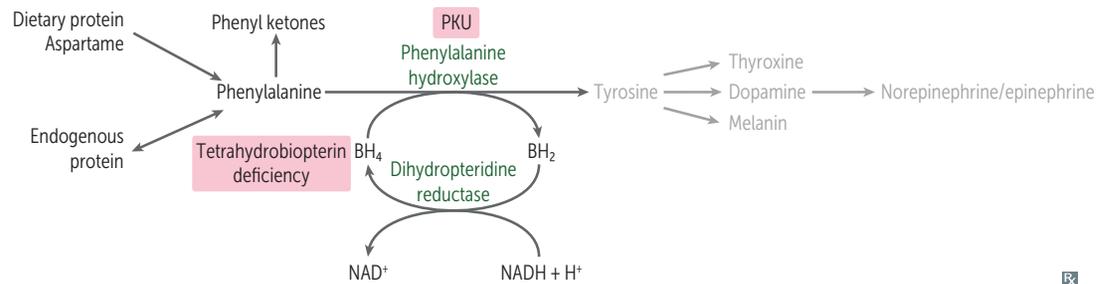
Findings: intellectual disability, microcephaly, seizures, hypopigmented skin, eczema, musty body odor.

Treatment: ↓ phenylalanine and ↑ tyrosine in diet (eg, soy products, chicken, fish, milk), tetrahydrobiopterin supplementation.

Phenyl ketones—phenylacetate, phenyllactate, and phenylpyruvate.

Disorder of **aromatic** amino acid metabolism → musty body **odor**.

Patients with PKU must avoid the artificial sweetener aspartame, which contains phenylalanine.

**Maple syrup urine disease**

Blocked degradation of **branched** amino acids (**I**soleucine, **l**eucine, **v**aline) due to ↓ branched-chain α-ketoacid dehydrogenase (B₁). Causes ↑ α-ketoacids in the blood, especially those of leucine.

Treatment: restriction of isoleucine, leucine, valine in diet, and thiamine supplementation.

Autosomal recessive.

Presentation: vomiting, poor feeding, urine smells like maple syrup/burnt sugar. Causes progressive neurological decline.

I love **V**ermont **m**aple **s**yrup from maple trees (with **B**₁**r**anches).

Alkaptonuria

Congenital deficiency of homogentisate oxidase in the degradative pathway of tyrosine to fumarate → pigment-forming homogentisic acid builds up in tissue **A**. Autosomal recessive. Usually benign. Findings: bluish-black connective tissue, ear cartilage, and sclerae (ochronosis); urine turns black on prolonged exposure to air. May have debilitating arthralgias (homogentisic acid toxic to cartilage).

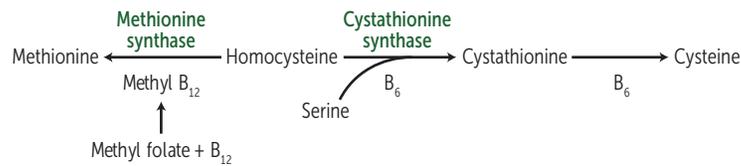
Homocystinuria

Causes (all autosomal recessive):

- Cystathionine synthase deficiency (treatment: ↓ methionine, ↑ cysteine, ↑ B₆, B₁₂, and folate in diet)
- ↓ affinity of cystathionine synthase for pyridoxal phosphate (treatment: ↑↑ B₆ and ↑ cysteine in diet)
- Methionine synthase (homocysteine methyltransferase) deficiency (treatment: ↑ methionine in diet)
- Methylene tetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) deficiency (treatment: ↑ folate in diet)

All forms result in excess homocysteine.

HOMOCYstinuria: ↑↑ Homocysteine in urine, **O**steoporosis, **M**arfanoid habitus, **O**cular changes (downward and inward lens subluxation), **C**ardiovascular effects (thrombosis and atherosclerosis → stroke and MI), **kY**phosis, intellectual disability, hypopigmented skin. In homocystinuria, lens subluxes “down and in” (vs Marfan, “up and fans out”).



Cystinuria



Hereditary defect of renal PCT and intestinal amino acid transporter that prevents reabsorption of **C**ystine, **O**rnithine, **L**ysine, and **A**rginine (**COLA**).

Cystine is made of 2 cysteines connected by a disulfide bond.

Excess cystine in the urine can lead to recurrent precipitation of hexagonal cystine stones **A**.

Treatment: urinary alkalinization (eg, potassium citrate, acetazolamide) and chelating agents (eg, penicillamine) ↑ solubility of cystine stones; good hydration; diet low in methionine.

Autosomal recessive. Common (1:7000).

Cystinuria detected with urinary sodium-cyanide nitroprusside test and proton nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy of urine.

Organic acidemias

Most commonly present in infancy with poor feeding, vomiting, hypotonia, high anion gap metabolic acidosis, hepatomegaly, seizures. Organic acid accumulation:

- Inhibits gluconeogenesis → ↓ fasting blood glucose levels, ↑ ketoacidosis → high anion gap metabolic acidosis
- Inhibits urea cycle → hyperammonemia

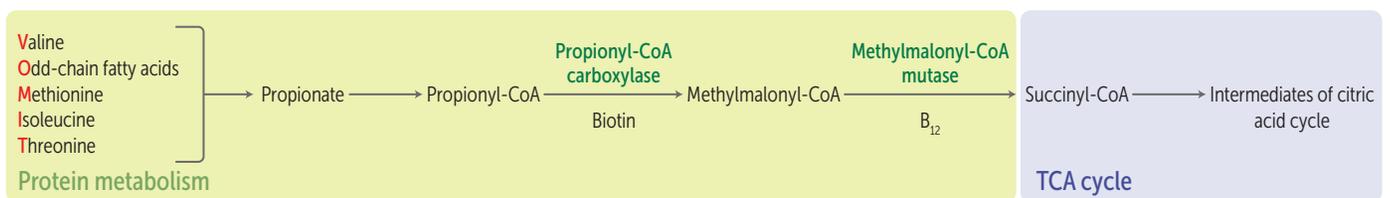
Propionic acidemia

Deficiency of propionyl-CoA carboxylase → ↑ propionyl-CoA, ↓ methylmalonic acid.

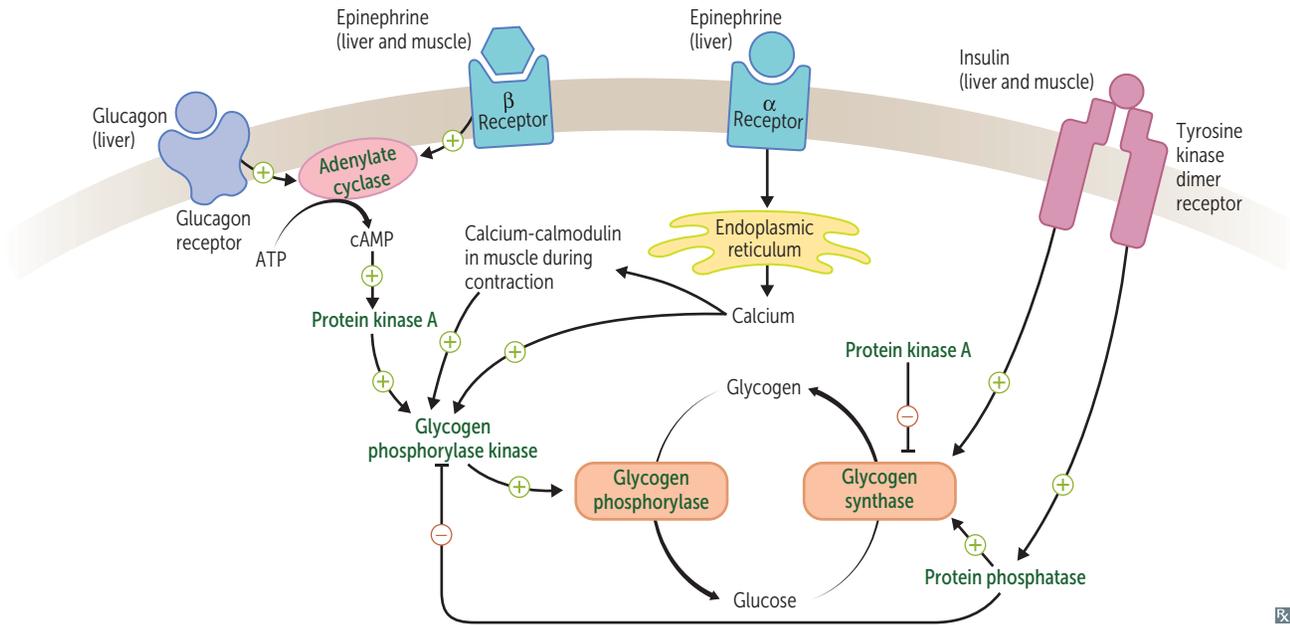
Treatment: low-protein diet limited in substances that metabolize into propionyl-CoA: **V**aline, **O**dd-chain fatty acids, **M**ethionine, **I**soleucine, **T**hreonine (**VOMIT**).

Methylmalonic acidemia

Deficiency of methylmalonyl-CoA mutase or vitamin B₁₂.



Glycogen regulation by insulin and glucagon/epinephrine



Glycogen

Branches have α -(1,6) bonds; linear linkages have α -(1,4) bonds.

Skeletal muscle

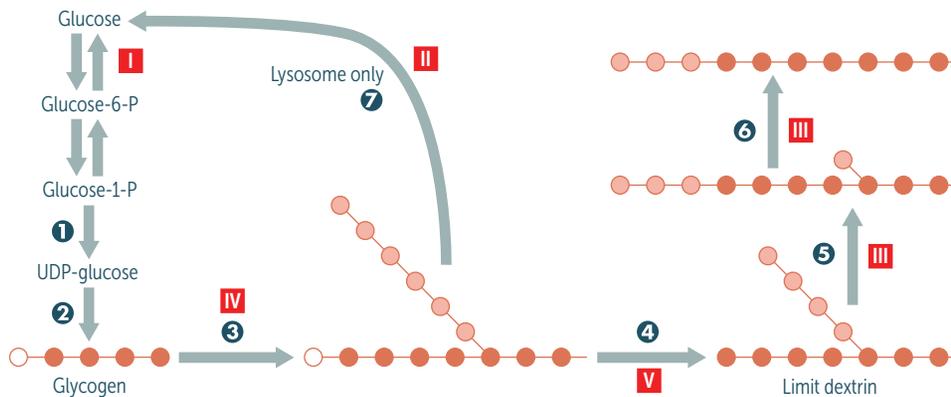
Glycogen undergoes glycogenolysis \rightarrow glucose-1-phosphate \rightarrow glucose-6-phosphate, which is rapidly metabolized during exercise.

Hepatocytes

Glycogen is stored and undergoes glycogenolysis to maintain blood sugar at appropriate levels.

Glycogen phosphorylase **4** liberates glucose-1-phosphate residues off branched glycogen until 4 glucose units remain on a branch. Then 4- α -D-glucanotransferase (debranching enzyme **5**) moves 3 of the 4 glucose units from the branch to the linear linkage. Then α -1,6-glucosidase (debranching enzyme **6**) cleaves off the last residue, liberating a free glucose.

Limit dextrin—2–4 residues remaining on a branch after glycogen phosphorylase has shortened it.



Glycogen storage disease type

- I** Von Gierke disease
- II** Pompe disease
- III** Cori disease
- IV** Anderson disease
- V** McArdle disease

Glycogen enzymes

- 1** UDP-glucose pyrophosphorylase
- 2** Glycogen synthase
- 3** Branching enzyme
- 4** Glycogen phosphorylase
- 5** Debranching enzyme (4- α -D-glucanotransferase)
- 6** Debranching enzyme (α -1,6-glucosidase)
- 7** α -1,4-glucosidase

Note: A small amount of glycogen is degraded in lysosomes by **7** α -1,4-glucosidase (acid maltase).

Glycogen storage diseases

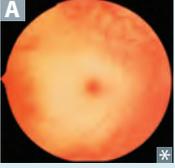
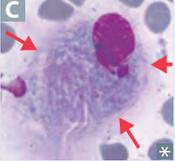
At least 15 types have been identified, all resulting in abnormal glycogen metabolism and an accumulation of glycogen within cells. Periodic acid–Schiff stain identifies glycogen and is useful in identifying these diseases.

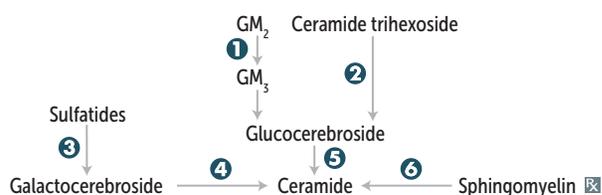
Vice **p**resident can't accept **m**oney.
Types I-V are autosomal recessive.
Andersen: **B**ranching.
Cori: **D**ebranching. (**ABCD**)

DISEASE	FINDINGS	DEFICIENT ENZYME	COMMENTS
Von Gierke disease (type I)	Severe fasting hypoglycemia, ↑↑ Glycogen in liver and kidneys, ↑ blood lactate, ↑ triglycerides, ↑ uric acid (G out), and hepatomegaly, renomegaly. Liver does not regulate blood glucose.	G lucose-6-phosphatase.	Treatment: frequent oral glucose/cornstarch; avoidance of fructose and galactose. Impaired gluconeogenesis and glycogenolysis.
Pompe disease (type II)	Cardiomyopathy, hypotonia, exercise intolerance, enlarged tongue, and systemic findings lead to early death.	Lysosomal acid α-1,4- glucosidase (acid maltase) with α-1,6- glucosidase activity.	P ompe trashes the p ump (1 st and 4 th letter; heart, liver, and muscle).
Cori disease (type III)	Similar to von Gierke disease, but milder symptoms and normal blood lactate levels. Can lead to cardiomyopathy. Limit dextrin–like structures accumulate in cytosol.	D ebranching enzymes (α-1,6- glucosidase and 4-α-D- glucanotransferase).	Gluconeogenesis is intact.
Andersen disease (type IV)	Most commonly presents with hepatosplenomegaly and failure to thrive in early infancy. Other findings include infantile cirrhosis, muscular weakness, hypotonia, cardiomyopathy early childhood death.	B ranching enzyme. Neuromuscular form can present at any age.	Hypoglycemia occurs late in the disease.
McArdle disease (type V)	↑ glycogen in muscle, but muscle cannot break it down → painful m uscle cramps, m yo-globinuria (red urine) with strenuous exercise, and arrhythmia from electrolyte abnormalities. Second-wind phenomenon noted during exercise due to ↑ muscular blood flow.	Skeletal muscle glycogen phosphorylase (m yophosphorylase). Characterized by a flat venous lactate curve with normal rise in ammonia levels during exercise.	Blood glucose levels typically unaffected. M cArdle = m uscle.

Lysosomal storage diseases

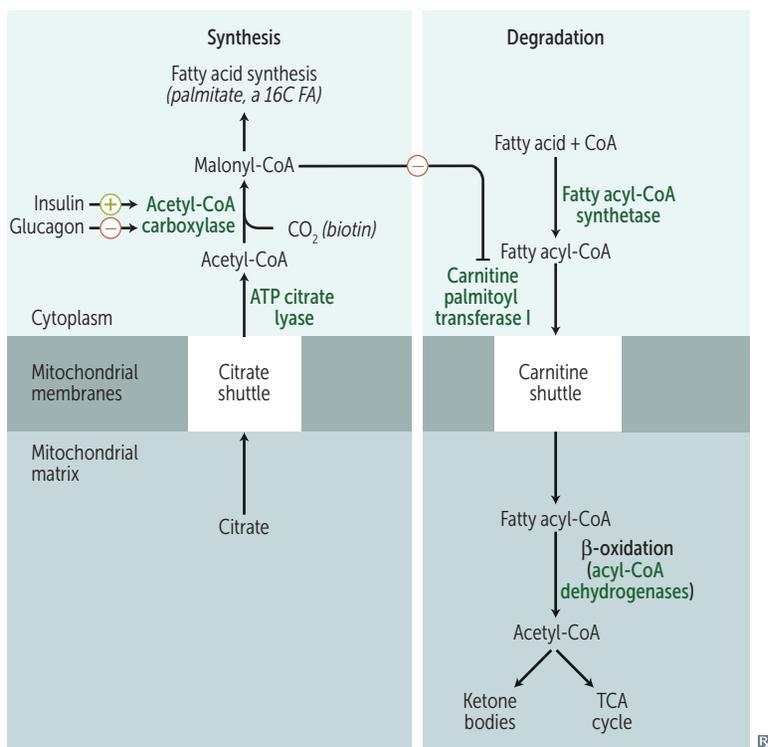
Lysosomal enzyme deficiency → accumulation of abnormal metabolic products. ↑ incidence of Tay-Sachs, Niemann-Pick, and some forms of Gaucher disease in Ashkenazi Jews.

DISEASE	FINDINGS	DEFICIENT ENZYME	ACCUMULATED SUBSTRATE	INHERITANCE
Sphingolipidoses				
Tay-Sachs disease 	Progressive neurodegeneration, developmental delay, hyperreflexia, hyperacusis, “cherry-red” spot on macula A (lipid accumulation in ganglion cell layer), lysosomes with onion skin, no hepatosplenomegaly (vs Niemann-Pick).	1 Hexosaminidase A (“T A y-Sax”).	GM ₂ ganglioside.	AR
Fabry disease 	Early: triad of episodic peripheral neuropathy, angiokeratomas B , hypohidrosis. Late: progressive renal failure, cardiovascular disease.	2 α-galactosidase A.	Ceramide trihexoside (globotriaosylceramide).	XR
Metachromatic leukodystrophy	Central and peripheral demyelination with ataxia, dementia.	3 Arylsulfatase A.	Cerebroside sulfate.	AR
Krabbe disease	Peripheral neuropathy, destruction of oligodendrocytes, developmental delay, optic atrophy, globoid cells.	4 Galactocerebrosidase (galactosylceramidase).	Galactocerebroside, AR psychosine.	AR
Gaucher disease 	Most common. Hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, osteoporosis, avascular necrosis of femur, bone crises, Gaucher cells C (lipid-laden macrophages resembling crumpled tissue paper).	5 Glucocerebrosidase (β-glucosidase); treat with recombinant glucocerebrosidase.	Glucocerebroside.	AR
Niemann-Pick disease 	Progressive neurodegeneration, hepatosplenomegaly, foam cells (lipid-laden macrophages) D , “cherry-red” spot on macula A .	6 Sphingomyelinase.	Sphingomyelin.	AR
Mucopolysaccharidoses				
Hurler syndrome	Developmental delay, skeletal abnormalities, airway obstruction, corneal clouding, hepatosplenomegaly.	α-L-iduronidase.	Heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate.	AR
Hunter syndrome	Mild Hurler + aggressive behavior, no corneal clouding.	Iduronate-2 (two)-sulfatase.	Heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate.	XR



Hunters see clearly (no corneal clouding) and aggressively aim for the **X** (X-linked recessive).

Fatty acid metabolism



Fatty acid synthesis requires transport of citrate from mitochondria to cytosol. Predominantly occurs in liver, lactating mammary glands, and adipose tissue.

Long-chain fatty acid (LCFA) degradation requires carnitine-dependent transport into the mitochondrial matrix.

“Sytrate” = synthesis.

Carnitine = carnage of fatty acids.

Systemic 1° carnitine deficiency—no cellular uptake of carnitine → no transport of LCFAs into mitochondria → toxic accumulation of LCFAs in the cytosol. Causes weakness, hypotonia, hypoketotic hypoglycemia, dilated cardiomyopathy.

Medium-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency—↓ ability to break down fatty acids into acetyl-CoA → accumulation of fatty acyl carnitines in the blood with hypoketotic hypoglycemia. Causes vomiting, lethargy, seizures, coma, liver dysfunction, hyperammonemia. Can lead to sudden death in infants or children. Treat by avoiding fasting.

Ketone bodies

In the liver, fatty acids and amino acids are metabolized to acetoacetate and β -hydroxybutyrate (to be used in muscle and brain).

In prolonged starvation and diabetic ketoacidosis, oxaloacetate is depleted for gluconeogenesis. With chronic alcohol overuse, high NADH state leads to accumulation of oxaloacetate (downregulated TCA cycle), shunting it to malate.

Ketone bodies: acetone, acetoacetate, β -hydroxybutyrate.

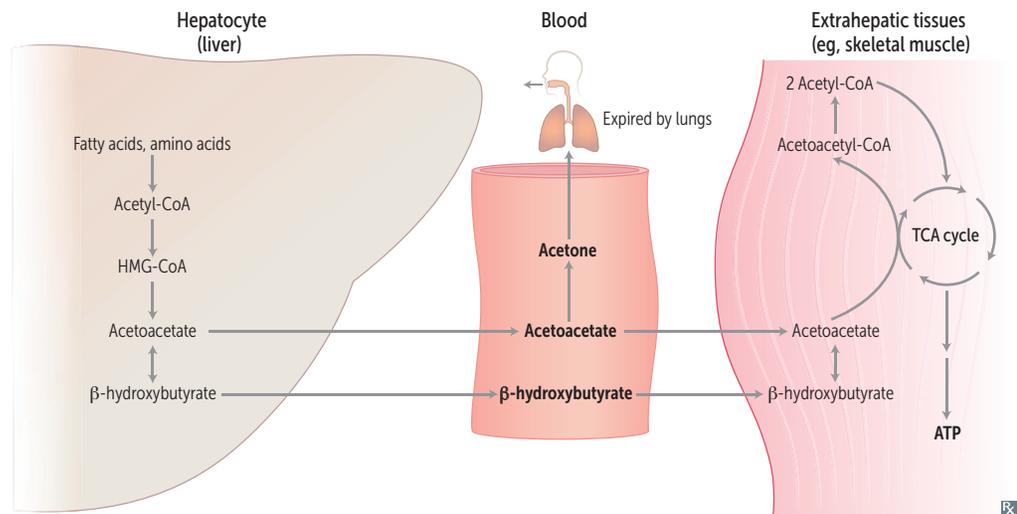
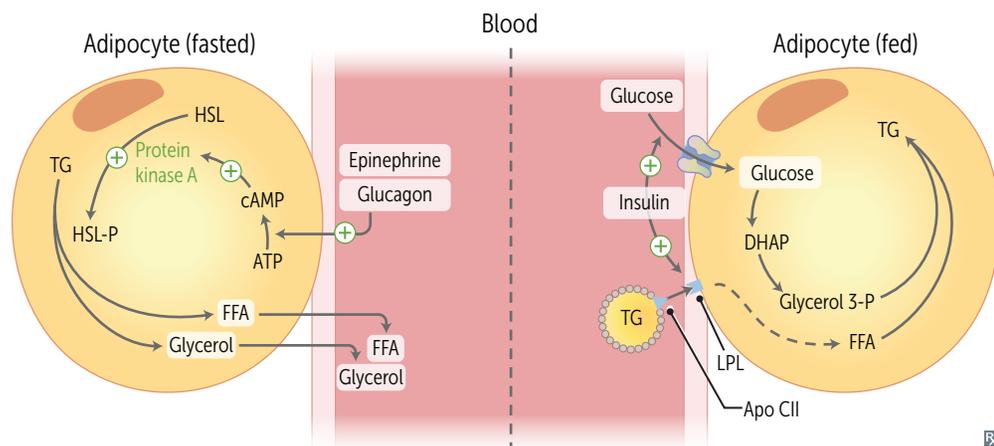
Breath smells like acetone (fruity odor).

Urine test for ketones can detect acetoacetate, but not β -hydroxybutyrate.

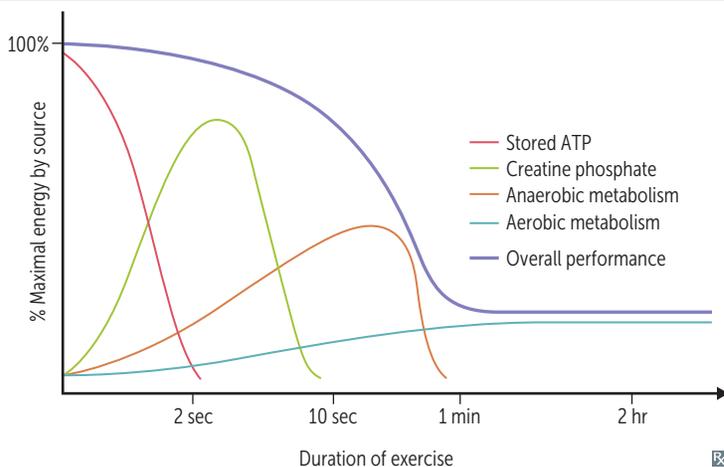
RBCs cannot utilize ketone bodies; they strictly use glucose.

HMG-CoA lyase for ketone body production.

HMG-CoA reductase for cholesterol synthesis.

**Fasted vs fed state**

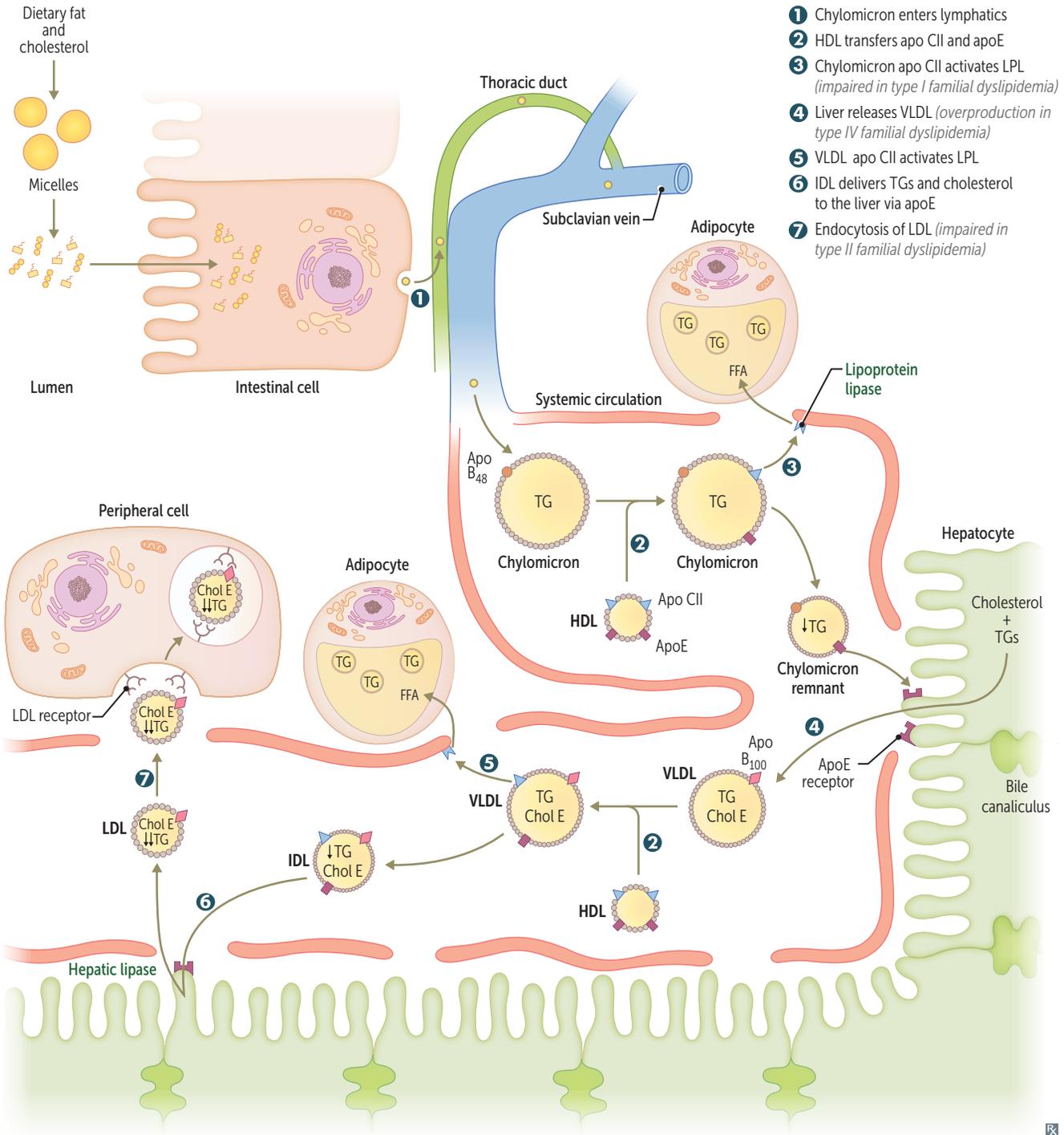
Metabolic fuel use



1g **carb**/protein = 4 kcal
 1g **alcohol** = 7 kcal
 1g **fatty acid** = 9 kcal
 (# letters = # kcal)

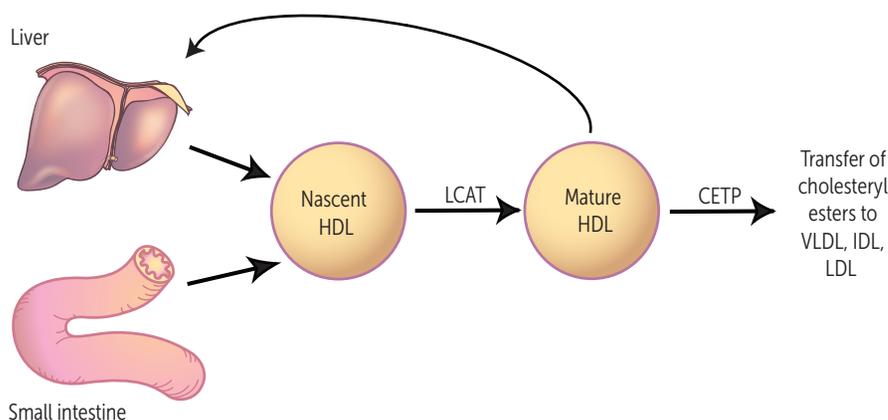
Fasting and starvation	Priorities are to supply sufficient glucose to the brain and RBCs and to preserve protein.	
Fed state (after a meal)	Glycolysis and aerobic respiration.	Insulin stimulates storage of lipids, proteins, and glycogen.
Fasting (between meals)	Hepatic glycogenolysis (major); hepatic gluconeogenesis, adipose release of FFA (minor).	Glucagon and epinephrine stimulate use of fuel reserves.
Starvation days 1–3	Blood glucose levels maintained by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hepatic glycogenolysis ▪ Adipose release of FFA ▪ Muscle and liver, which shift fuel use from glucose to FFA ▪ Hepatic gluconeogenesis from peripheral tissue lactate and alanine, and from adipose tissue glycerol and propionyl-CoA (from odd-chain FFA—the only triacylglycerol component that contributes to gluconeogenesis) 	Glycogen reserves depleted after day 1. RBCs lack mitochondria and therefore cannot use ketone bodies.
Starvation after day 3	Adipose stores (ketone bodies become the main source of energy for the brain). After these are depleted, vital protein degradation accelerates, leading to organ failure and death. Amount of excess stores determines survival time.	

Lipid transport



Key enzymes in lipid transport

Cholesteryl ester transfer protein	Mediates transfer of cholesteryl esters to other lipoprotein particles.
Hepatic lipase	Degrades TGs remaining in IDL and chylomicron remnants.
Hormone-sensitive lipase	Degrades TGs stored in adipocytes. Promotes gluconeogenesis by releasing glycerol.
Lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase	Catalyzes esterification of 2/3 of plasma cholesterol (ie, required for HDL maturation).
Lipoprotein lipase	Degrades TGs in circulating chylomicrons and VLDL.
Pancreatic lipase	Degrades dietary TGs in small intestine.
PCSK9	Degrades LDL receptor → ↑ serum LDL. Inhibition → ↑ LDL receptor recycling → ↓ serum LDL.



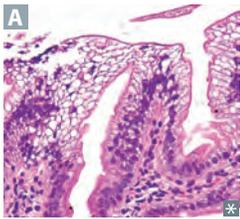
Major apolipoproteins

APOLIPOPROTEIN	FUNCTION	CHYLOMICRON						
		CHYLOMICRON	REMNANT	VLDL	IDL	LDL	HDL	
E	Mediates remnant uptake (everything except LDL)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
A_I	Found only on alpha-lipoproteins (HDL), activates LCAT						✓	
C_{II}	Lipoprotein lipase cofactor that catalyzes cleavage	✓		✓	✓		✓	
B₄₈	Mediates chylomicron secretion into lymphatics Only on particles originating from the intestines	✓	✓					
B₁₀₀	Binds LDL receptor Only on particles originating from the liver (I hope I live to Be 100)			✓	✓	✓		

Lipoprotein functions

Lipoproteins are composed of varying proportions of proteins, cholesterol, TGs, and phospholipids. LDL and HDL carry the most cholesterol. Cholesterol is needed to maintain cell membrane integrity and synthesize bile acids, steroids, and vitamin D.

Chylomicron	Delivers dietary TGs to peripheral tissues. Delivers cholesterol to liver in the form of chylomicron remnants, which are mostly depleted of their TGs. Secreted by intestinal epithelial cells.
VLDL	Delivers hepatic TGs to peripheral tissue. Secreted by liver.
IDL	Delivers TGs and cholesterol to liver. Formed from degradation of VLDL.
LDL	Delivers hepatic cholesterol to peripheral tissues. Formed by hepatic lipase modification of IDL in the liver and peripheral tissue. Taken up by target cells via receptor-mediated endocytosis. LDL is Lethal.
HDL	Mediates reverse cholesterol transport from peripheral tissues to liver. Acts as a repository for apoC and apoE (which are needed for chylomicron and VLDL metabolism). Secreted from both liver and intestine. Alcohol ↑ synthesis. HDL is Healthy.

Abetalipoproteinemia

Autosomal recessive. Mutation in gene that encodes microsomal transfer protein (*MTP*). Chylomicrons, VLDL, LDL absent. Deficiency in apo B₄₈- and apo B₁₀₀-containing lipoproteins. Affected infants present with severe fat malabsorption, steatorrhea, failure to thrive. Later manifestations include retinitis pigmentosa, spinocerebellar degeneration due to vitamin E deficiency, progressive ataxia, acanthocytosis. Intestinal biopsy shows lipid-laden enterocytes **A**. Treatment: restriction of long-chain fatty acids, large doses of oral vitamin E.

Familial dyslipidemias

TYPE	INHERITANCE	PATHOGENESIS	↑ BLOOD LEVEL	CLINICAL
I—Hyperchylomicronemia	AR	Lipoprotein lipase or apo CII deficiency	Chylomicrons, TG, cholesterol	Pancreatitis, hepatosplenomegaly, and eruptive/pruritic xanthomas (no ↑ risk for atherosclerosis). Creamy layer in supernatant.
II—Hypercholesterolemia	AD	Absent or defective LDL receptors, or defective apo B ₁₀₀	IIa: LDL, cholesterol IIb: LDL, cholesterol, VLDL	Heterozygotes (1:500) have cholesterol ≈ 300 mg/dL; homozygotes (very rare) have cholesterol ≥ 700 mg/dL. Accelerated atherosclerosis (may have MI before age 20), tendon (Achilles) xanthomas, and corneal arcus.
III—Dysbetalipoproteinemia	AR	ApoE (defective in type III)	Chylomicrons, VLDL	Premature atherosclerosis, tuberoeruptive and palmar xanthomas.
IV—Hypertriglyceridemia	AD	Hepatic overproduction of VLDL	VLDL, TG	Hypertriglyceridemia (> 1000 mg/dL) can cause acute pancreatitis. Related to insulin resistance.

Immunology

“I hate to disappoint you, but my rubber lips are immune to your charms.”
—Batman & Robin

“Imagine the action of a vaccine not just in terms of how it affects a single body, but also in terms of how it affects the collective body of a community.”

—Eula Biss

“Some people are immune to good advice.”

—Saul Goodman, *Breaking Bad*

“Now is the time, if ever there was one, for us to care selflessly about one another.”

—Anthony Fauci

Learning the components of the immune system and their roles in host defense at the cellular level is essential for both the understanding of disease pathophysiology and clinical practice. Know the immune mechanisms of responses to vaccines. Both congenital and acquired immunodeficiencies are very testable. Cell surface markers are high yield for understanding immune cell interactions and for laboratory diagnosis. Know the roles and functions of major cytokines and chemokines.

- ▶ Lymphoid Structures 94
- ▶ Cellular Components 97
- ▶ Immune Responses 102
- ▶ Immunosuppressants 118

▶ IMMUNOLOGY—LYMPHOID STRUCTURES

Immune system organs

1° organs:

- Bone marrow—immune cell production, B cell maturation
- Thymus—T cell maturation

2° organs:

- Spleen, lymph nodes, tonsils, Peyer patches
- Allow immune cells to interact with antigen

Lymph node

A 2° lymphoid organ that has many afferents, 1 or more efferents. Encapsulated, with trabeculae

A B. Functions are nonspecific filtration by macrophages, circulation of B and T cells, and immune response activation.

Follicle

Located in outer cortex; site of B-cell localization and proliferation. 1° follicles are dense and quiescent. 2° follicles have pale central germinal centers and are active.

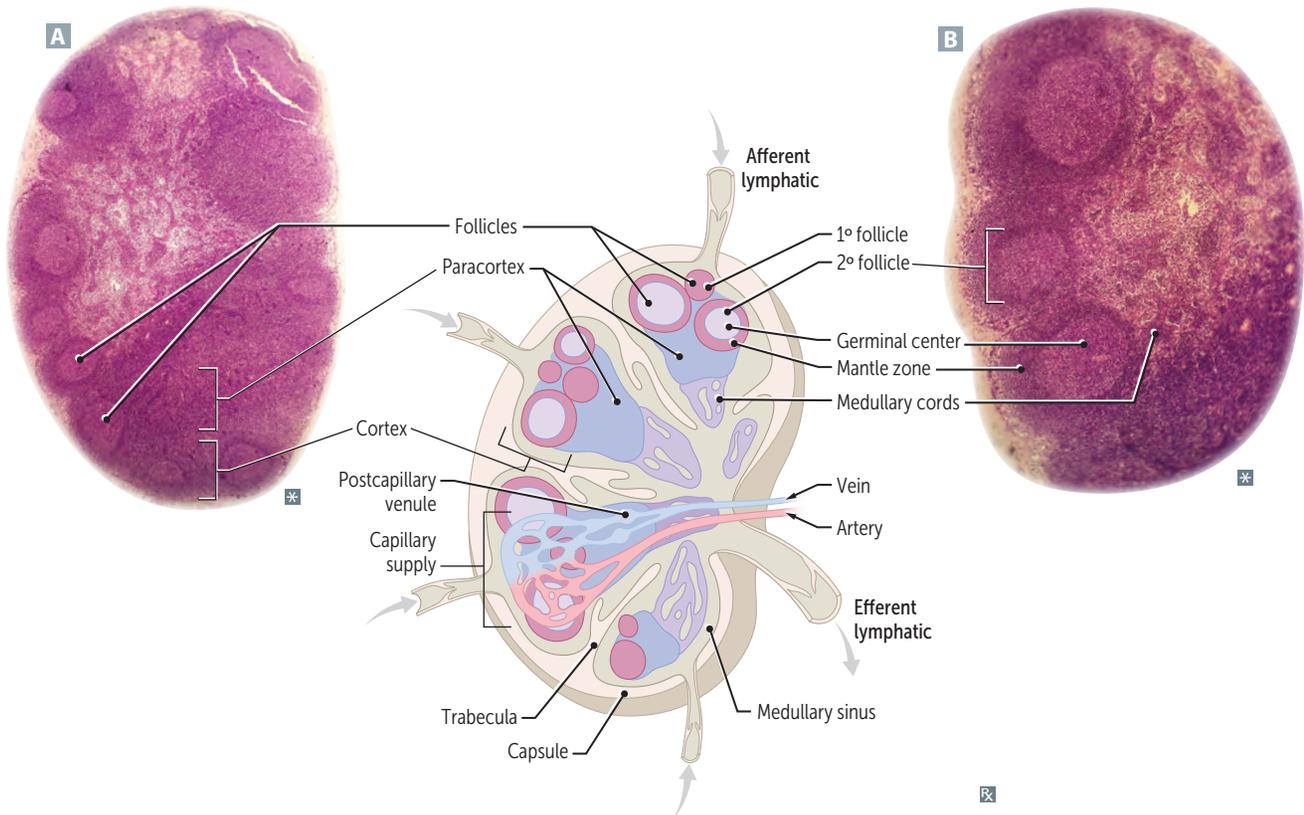
Medulla

Consists of medullary cords (closely packed lymphocytes and plasma cells) and medullary sinuses (contain reticular cells and macrophages). Medullary sinuses communicate with efferent lymphatics.

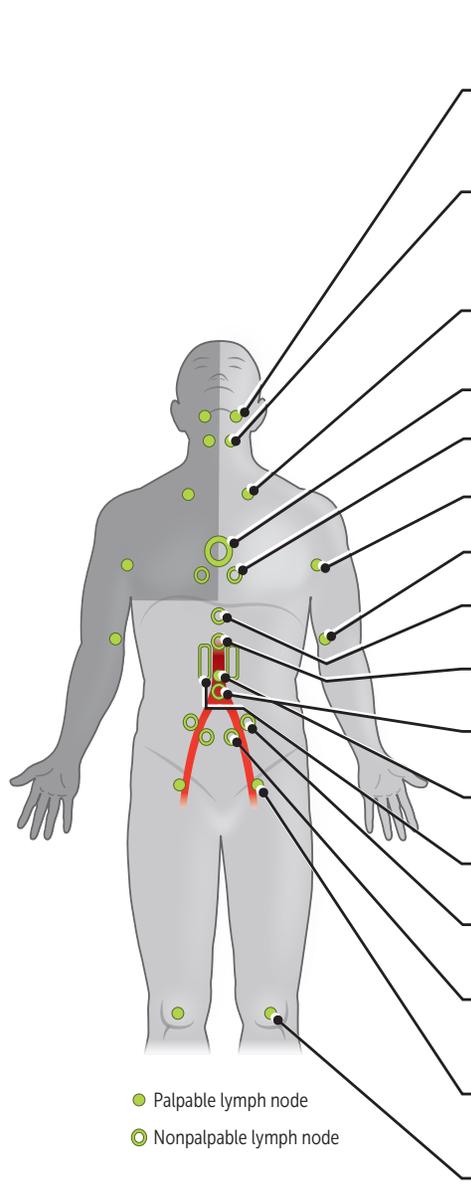
Paracortex

Contains T cells. Region of cortex between follicles and medulla. Contains high endothelial venules through which T and B cells enter from blood. Underdeveloped in patients with DiGeorge syndrome.

Paracortex enlarges in an extreme cellular immune response (eg, EBV and other viral infections → paracortical hyperplasia → lymphadenopathy).



Lymphatic drainage associations



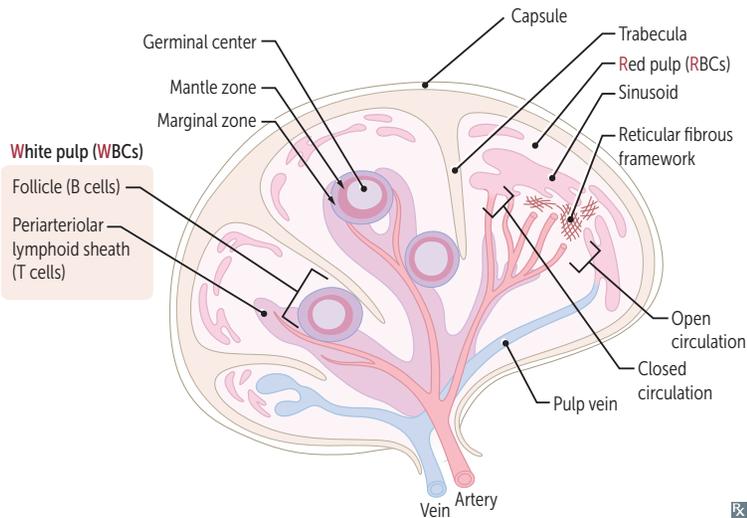
Lymph node cluster	Area of body drained	Associated pathology
Submandibular, submental	Oral cavity, anterior tongue, lower lip	Malignancy of and metastasis to the oral cavity
Deep cervical	Head, neck, oropharynx	Upper respiratory tract infection Infectious mononucleosis Kawasaki disease Malignancy of head, neck, oropharynx
Supraclavicular	Right: right hemithorax Left (Virchow node): left hemithorax, abdomen, pelvis	Malignancies of thorax, abdomen, pelvis
Mediastinal	Trachea, esophagus	Pulmonary TB (unilateral hilar) Sarcoidosis (bilateral hilar)
Hilar	Lungs	Lung cancer Granulomatous disease
Axillary	Upper limb, breast, skin above umbilicus	Mastitis Metastasis (especially breast cancer)
Epitrochlear	Hand, forearm	Secondary syphilis
Celiac	Liver, stomach, spleen, pancreas, upper duodenum	
Superior mesenteric	Lower duodenum, jejunum, ileum, colon to splenic flexure	Mesenteric lymphadenitis Inflammatory bowel disease Celiac disease
Inferior mesenteric	Colon from splenic flexure to upper rectum	
Periumbilical (Sister Mary Joseph node)	Abdomen, pelvis	Gastric cancer
Para-aortic	Pair of testes, ovaries, kidneys, fallopian tubes (uterus)	Metastasis
External iliac	Cervix, vagina (upper third), superior bladder, body of uterus	
Internal iliac	Lower rectum to anal canal (above pectinate line), bladder, vagina (middle third), cervix, prostate	Sexually transmitted infections Medial foot/leg cellulitis (superficial inguinal)
Superficial inguinal	Anal canal (below pectinate line), skin below umbilicus (except popliteal area), scrotum, vulva, vagina (lower third)	
Popliteal ("pop-lateral")	Dorsolateral foot, posterior calf	Lateral foot/leg cellulitis

● Palpable lymph node
○ Nonpalpable lymph node

■ Right lymphatic duct drains right side of body above diaphragm into junction of the right subclavian and internal jugular vein



Spleen



Located in LUQ of abdomen, anterolateral to left kidney, protected by 9th-11th ribs. Splenic dysfunction (eg, postsplenectomy, sickle cell disease autosplenectomy) → ↓ IgM → ↓ complement activation → ↓ C3b opsonization → ↑ susceptibility to encapsulated organisms.

Postsplenectomy findings:

- Howell-Jolly bodies (nuclear remnants)
- Target cells
- Thrombocytosis (loss of sequestration and removal)
- Lymphocytosis (loss of sequestration)

Vaccinate patients undergoing splenectomy or with splenic dysfunction against encapsulated organisms (pneumococci, Hib, meningococci).

Periarteriolar lymphatic sheath

Contains T cells. Located within white pulp.

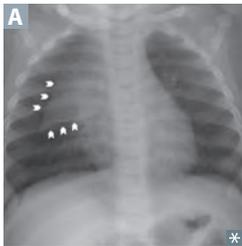
Follicle

Contains B cells. Located within white pulp.

Marginal zone

Contains macrophages and specialized B cells. Site where antigen-presenting cells (APCs) capture blood-borne antigens for recognition by lymphocytes. Located between red pulp and white pulp.

Thymus



Located in the anterosuperior mediastinum. Site of T-cell differentiation and maturation. Encapsulated. **T**hymus epithelium is derived from **third** pharyngeal pouch (endoderm), whereas thymic lymphocytes are of mesodermal origin. Cortex is dense with immature T cells; **m**edulla is pale with **m**ature T cells and Hassall corpuscles containing epithelial reticular cells.

Normal neonatal thymus “sail-shaped” on CXR (asterisks in **A**), involutes by age 3 years.

T cells = **T**hymus

B cells = **B**one marrow

Absent thymic shadow or hypoplastic thymus seen in some immunodeficiencies (eg, SCID, DiGeorge syndrome).

Thymoma—neoplasm of thymus. Associated with myasthenia gravis, superior vena cava syndrome, pure red cell aplasia, Good syndrome.

▶ IMMUNOLOGY—CELLULAR COMPONENTS

Innate vs adaptive immunity

	Innate immunity	Adaptive immunity
COMPONENTS	Neutrophils, macrophages, monocytes, dendritic cells, natural killer (NK) cells (lymphoid origin), complement, physical epithelial barriers, secreted enzymes	T cells, B cells, circulating antibodies
MECHANISM	Germline encoded	Variation through V(D)J recombination during lymphocyte development
RESPONSE TO PATHOGENS	Nonspecific Occurs rapidly (minutes to hours) No memory response	Highly specific, refined over time Develops over long periods; memory response is faster and more robust
SECRETED PROTEINS	Lysozyme, complement, C-reactive protein (CRP), defensins, cytokines	Immunoglobulins, cytokines
KEY FEATURES IN PATHOGEN RECOGNITION	Toll-like receptors (TLRs): pattern recognition receptors that recognize pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and lead to activation of NF-κB. Examples of PAMPs: LPS (gram ⊖ bacteria), flagellin (bacteria), nucleic acids (viruses)	Memory cells: activated B and T cells; subsequent exposure to a previously encountered antigen → stronger, quicker immune response

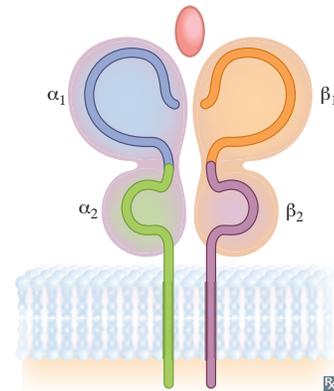
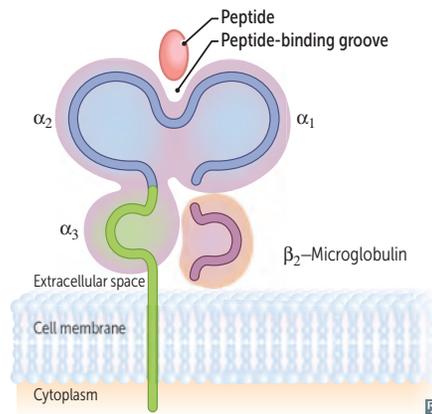
Immune privilege

Organs (eg, eye, brain, placenta, testes) and tissues where suppressive mechanisms limit immune responses to foreign antigens to avoid damage that would occur from inflammatory sequelae. Allograft rejection at these sites is less likely.

Major histocompatibility complex I and II

MHC encoded by HLA genes. Present antigen fragments to T cells and bind T-cell receptors (TCRs).

	MHC I	MHC II
LOCI	HLA- A , HLA- B , HLA- C MHC I loci have 1 letter	HLA- DP , HLA- DQ , HLA- DR MHC II loci have 2 letters
BINDING	TCR and CD8	TCR and CD4
STRUCTURE	1 long chain, 1 short chain	2 equal-length chains (2 α , 2 β)
EXPRESSION	All nucleated cells, APCs, platelets (except RBCs)	APCs
FUNCTION	Present endogenous antigens (eg, viral or cytosolic proteins) to CD8+ cytotoxic T cells	Present exogenous antigens (eg, bacterial proteins) to CD4+ helper T cells
ANTIGEN LOADING	Antigen peptides loaded onto MHC I in RER after delivery via TAP (transporter associated with antigen processing)	Antigen loaded following release of invariant chain in an acidified endosome
ASSOCIATED PROTEINS	β_2 -microglobulin	Invariant chain

STRUCTURE**HLA subtypes associated with diseases**

HLA SUBTYPE	DISEASE	MNEMONIC
B27	P soriatic arthritis, A nkylosing spondylitis, I BD-associated arthritis, R eactive arthritis	PAIR
B57	Abacavir hypersensitivity	
DQ2/DQ8	Celiac disease	I ate (8) too (2) much gluten at D airy Q ueen
DR3	DM type 1, SLE, Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Addison disease	DM type 1 : HLA- 3 and - 4 (1 + 3 = 4) SL3 (SLE)
DR4	R heumatoid arthritis, DM type 1 , Addison disease	There are 4 walls in 1 " r heum" (room)

Functions of natural killer cells

Lymphocyte member of innate immune system.
Use perforin and granzymes to induce apoptosis of virally infected cells and tumor cells.
Activity enhanced by IL-2, IL-12, IFN- α , and IFN- β .
Induced to kill when exposed to a nonspecific activation signal on target cell and/or to an absence of an inhibitory signal such as MHC I on target cell surface.
Also kills via antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (CD16 binds Fc region of bound IgG, activating the NK cell).

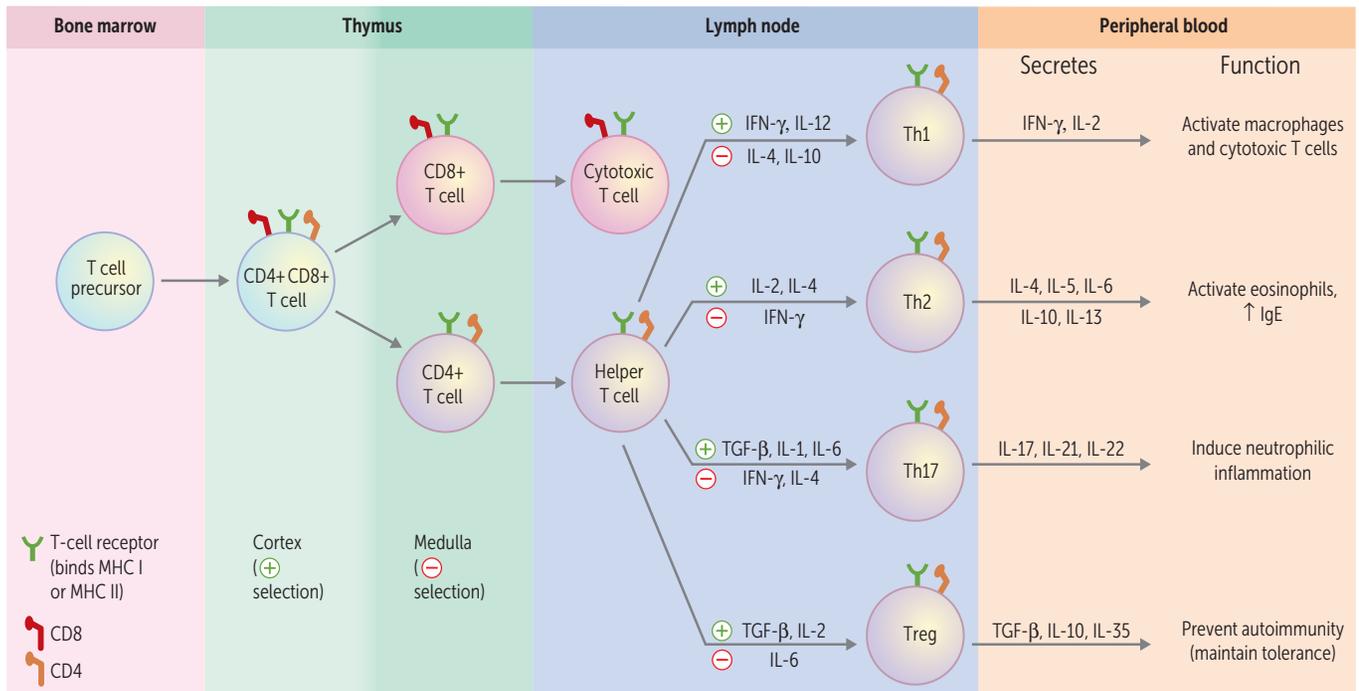
Major functions of B and T cells**B cells**

Humoral immunity.
Recognize and present antigen—undergo somatic hypermutation to optimize antigen specificity.
Produce antibody—differentiate into plasma cells to secrete specific immunoglobulins.
Maintain immunologic memory—memory B cells persist and accelerate future response to antigen.

T cells

Cell-mediated immunity.
CD4⁺ T cells help B cells make antibodies and produce cytokines to recruit phagocytes and activate other leukocytes.
CD8⁺ T cells directly kill virus-infected and tumor cells via perforin and granzymes (similar to NK cells).
Delayed cell-mediated hypersensitivity (type IV).
Acute and chronic cellular organ rejection.
Rule of 8: MHC II \times CD4 = 8; MHC I \times CD8 = 8.

Differentiation of T cells

**Positive selection**

Thymic cortex. Double-positive (CD4+/CD8+) T cells expressing TCRs capable of binding self-MHC on cortical epithelial cells survive.

Negative selection

Thymic medulla. T cells expressing TCRs with high affinity for self antigens undergo apoptosis or become regulatory T cells. Tissue-restricted self-antigens are expressed in the thymus due to the action of autoimmune regulator (**AIRE**); deficiency leads to autoimmune polyendocrine syndrome-1 (**C**hronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, **H**ypoparathyroidism, **A**drenal insufficiency, **R**ecurrent *Candida* infections). “Without **AIRE**, your body will **CHAR**”.

Macrophage-lymphocyte interaction

Th1 cells secrete IFN- γ , which enhances the ability of monocytes and macrophages to kill microbes they ingest. This function is also enhanced by interaction of T cell CD40L with CD40 on macrophages. Macrophages also activate lymphocytes via antigen presentation.

Cytotoxic T cells

Kill virus-infected, neoplastic, and donor graft cells by inducing apoptosis. Release cytotoxic granules containing preformed proteins (eg, perforin, granzyme B). Cytotoxic T cells have CD8, which binds to MHC I on virus-infected cells.

Regulatory T cells

Help maintain specific immune tolerance by suppressing CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell effector functions. Identified by expression of CD3, CD4, CD25, and FOXP3. Activated regulatory T cells (Tregs) produce anti-inflammatory cytokines (eg, IL-10, TGF- β).

IPEX (Immune dysregulation, Polyendocrinopathy, Enteropathy, X-linked) syndrome—genetic deficiency of FOXP3 \rightarrow autoimmunity. Characterized by enteropathy, endocrinopathy, nail dystrophy, dermatitis, and/or other autoimmune dermatologic conditions. Associated with diabetes in male infants.

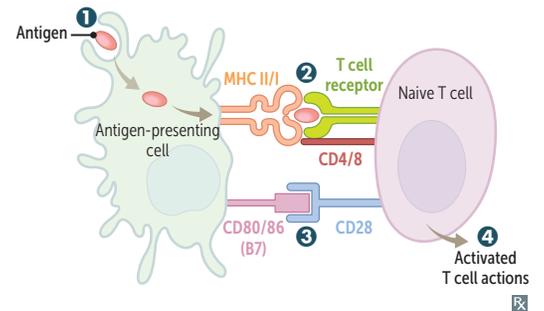
T- and B-cell activation

APCs: B cells, dendritic cells, Langerhans cells, macrophages.

Two signals are required for T-cell activation, B-cell activation, and class switching.

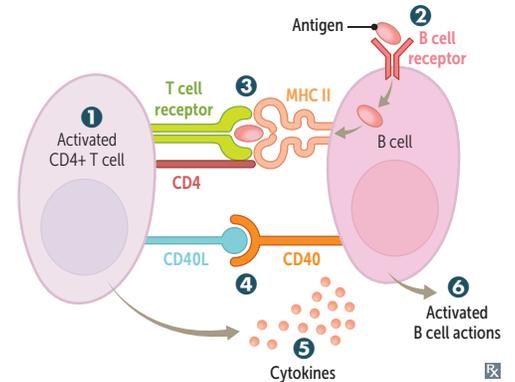
T-cell activation

- 1 APC ingests and processes antigen, then migrates to the draining lymph node.
- 2 T-cell activation (signal 1): exogenous antigen is presented on MHC II and recognized by TCR on Th (CD4+) cell. Endogenous or cross-presented antigen is presented on MHC I to Tc (CD8+) cell.
- 3 Proliferation and survival (signal 2): costimulatory signal via interaction of B7 protein (CD80/86) on dendritic cell and CD28 on naïve T cell.
- 4 Activated Th cell produces cytokines. Tc cell able to recognize and kill virus-infected cell.



B-cell activation and class switching

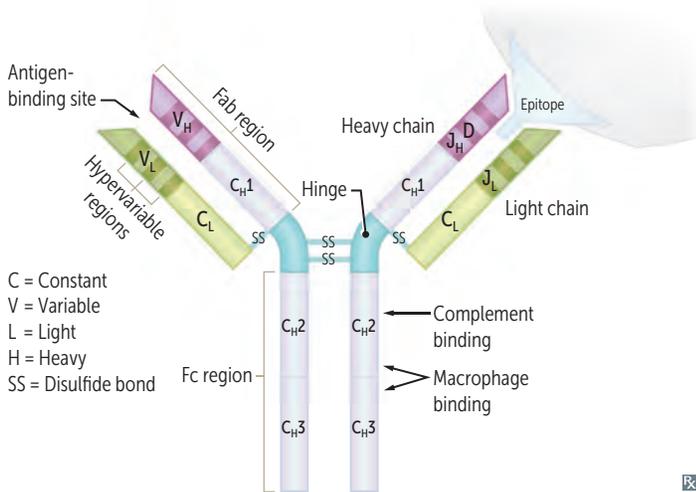
- 1 Th-cell activation as above.
- 2 B-cell receptor-mediated endocytosis.
- 3 Exogenous antigen is presented on MHC II and recognized by TCR on Th cell.
- 4 CD40 receptor on B cell binds CD40 ligand (CD40L) on Th cell.
- 5 Th cells secrete cytokines that determine Ig class switching of B cells.
- 6 B cells are activated and produce IgM. They undergo class switching and affinity maturation.



► IMMUNOLOGY—IMMUNE RESPONSES

Antibody structure and function

Fab fragment consisting of light (L) and heavy (H) chains recognizes antigens. Fc region of IgM and IgG fixes complement. Heavy chain contributes to Fc and Fab regions. Light chain contributes only to Fab region.

**Fab:**

- **F**ragment, **a**ntigen **b**inding
- Determines idiotype: unique antigen-binding pocket; only 1 antigenic specificity expressed per B cell

Fc (5 C's):

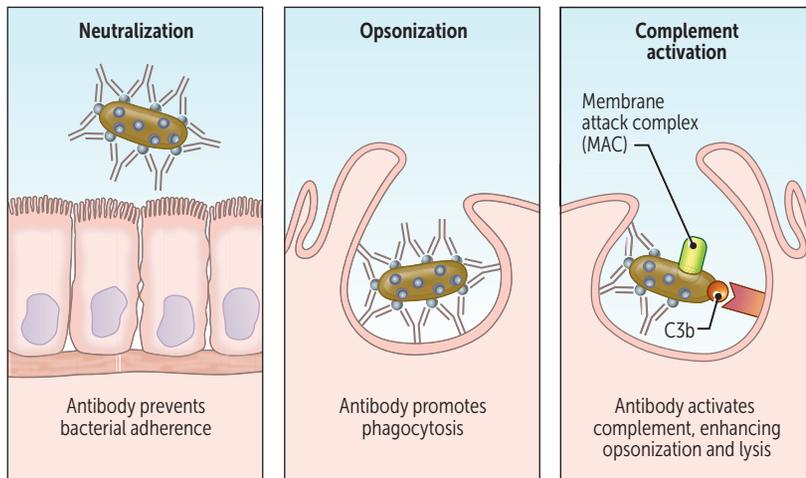
- **C**onstant
- **C**arboxy terminal
- **C**omplement binding
- **C**arbohydrate side chains
- **C**onfers (determines) isotype (IgM, IgD, etc)

Generation of antibody diversity (antigen independent)

1. Random recombination of VJ (light-chain) or V(D)J (heavy-chain) genes by RAG1 and RAG2
2. Random addition of nucleotides to DNA during recombination by terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT)
3. Random combination of heavy chains with light chains

Generation of antibody specificity (antigen dependent)

4. Somatic hypermutation and affinity maturation (variable region)
5. Isotype switching (constant region)



Immunoglobulin isotypes

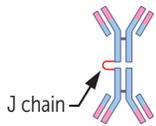
All isotypes can exist as monomers. Mature, naïve B cells prior to activation express IgM and IgD on their surfaces. They may differentiate in germinal centers of lymph nodes by isotype switching (gene rearrangement; induced by cytokines and CD40L) into plasma cells that secrete IgA, IgG, or IgE. “For B cells, IgM om and IgD ad mature to plasma cells as they AGE.” Affinity refers to the individual antibody-antigen interaction, while avidity describes the cumulative binding strength of all antibody-antigen interactions in a multivalent molecule.

IgG



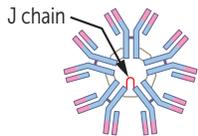
Main antibody in 2° response to an antigen. Most abundant isotype in serum. Fixes complement, opsonizes bacteria, neutralizes bacterial toxins and viruses. Only isotype that crosses the placenta (provides infants with passive immunity that starts to wane after birth). “IgG G greets the G rowing fetus.” Associated with **warm** autoimmune hemolytic anemia (“**warm** weather is **G**reat!”).

IgA



Prevents attachment of bacteria and viruses to mucous membranes; does not fix complement. Monomer (in circulation) or dimer (with J chain when secreted). Crosses epithelial cells by transcytosis. Produced in GI tract (eg, by Peyer patches) and protects against gut infections (eg, *Giardia*). Most produced antibody overall, but has lower serum concentrations. Released into secretions (tears, saliva, mucus) and breast milk. Picks up secretory component from epithelial cells, which protects the Fc portion from luminal proteases.

IgM



Produced in the 1° (**IM**mediate) response to an antigen. Fixes complement. Antigen receptor on the surface of B cells. Monomer on B cell, pentamer with J chain when secreted. Pentamer enables avid binding to antigen while humoral response evolves. Associated with cold autoimmune hemolytic anemia.

IgD



Unclear function. Found on surface of many B cells and in serum.

IgE



Binds mast cells and basophils; cross-links when exposed to allergen, mediating immediate (type I) hypersensitivity through release of inflammatory mediators such as histamine. Contributes to immunity to parasites by activating **E**osinophils.

Antigen type and memory

Thymus-independent antigens

Antigens lacking a peptide component (eg, lipopolysaccharides from gram \ominus bacteria); cannot be presented by MHC to T cells. Weakly immunogenic; vaccines often require boosters and adjuvants (eg, capsular polysaccharide subunit of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* PPSV23 vaccine).

Thymus-dependent antigens

Antigens containing a protein component (eg, diphtheria toxoid). Class switching and immunologic memory occur as a result of direct contact of B cells with Th cells.

Complement

System of hepatically synthesized plasma proteins that play a role in innate immunity and inflammation. Membrane attack complex (MAC) defends against gram \ominus bacteria. The CH₅₀ test is used to screen for activation of the classical complement pathway.

ACTIVATION PATHWAYS

Classic—IgG or IgM mediated.

General Motors makes **classic** cars.

Alternative—microbe surface molecules.

Lectin—mannose or other sugars on microbe surface.

FUNCTIONS

C3b—opsonization.

C3b binds to lipopolysaccharides on bacteria.

C3a, C4a, C5a—**anaphylaxis**.

MAC complex is important for neutralizing

C5a—neutrophil chemotaxis.

Neisseria species. Deficiency results in recurrent infection.

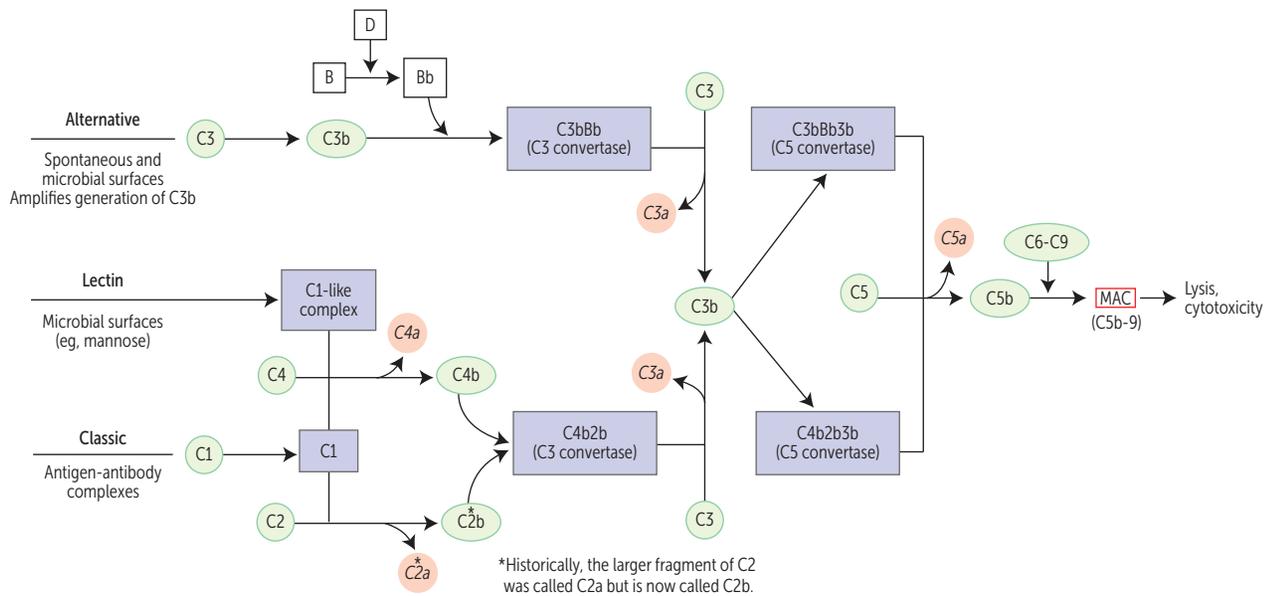
C5b-9 (MAC)—**cytolysis**.

Get “**Neis**” (nice) Big **MACs** from 5-9 pm.

Opsonins—C3b and IgG are the two 1^o opsonins in bacterial defense; enhance phagocytosis. C3b also helps clear immune complexes.

Opsonin (Greek) = to prepare for eating.

Inhibitors—decay-accelerating factor (DAF, also called CD55) and C1 esterase inhibitor help prevent complement activation on self cells (eg, RBCs).



Complement disorders**Complement protein deficiencies**

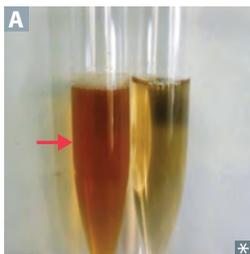
Early complement deficiencies (C1–C4) ↑ risk of severe, recurrent pyogenic sinus and respiratory tract infections. C3b used in clearance of antigen-antibody complexes → ↑ risk of **SLE** (think **SLEarly**).

Terminal complement deficiencies (C5–C9) ↑ susceptibility to recurrent *Neisseria* bacteremia.

Complement regulatory protein deficiencies

C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency Causes hereditary angioedema due to unregulated activation of kallikrein → ↑ bradykinin. Characterized by ↓ C4 levels. ACE inhibitors are contraindicated (also ↑ bradykinin).

Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria A defect in the *PIGA* gene prevents the formation of glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) anchors for complement inhibitors, such as decay-accelerating factor (DAF/CD55) and membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis (MIRL/CD59). Causes complement-mediated intravascular hemolysis → ↓ haptoglobin, dark urine **A**.
Can cause atypical venous thrombosis (eg, Budd-Chiari syndrome; portal vein, cerebral, or dermal thrombosis).



Important cytokines Acute (IL-1, IL-6, TNF- α), then recruit (IL-8, IL-12).

Secreted by macrophages

Interleukin-1	Causes fever, acute inflammation. Activates endothelium to express adhesion molecules. Induces chemokine secretion to recruit WBCs. Also called osteoclast-activating factor.	“ Hot T-bone stEAK ”: IL-1: fever (hot). IL-2: stimulates T cells. IL-3: stimulates bone marrow. IL-4: stimulates Ig E production. IL-5: stimulates Ig A production. IL-6: stimulates a K ute-phase protein production.
Interleukin-6	Causes fever and stimulates production of acute-phase proteins.	
Tumor necrosis factor-α	Activates endothelium. Causes WBC recruitment, vascular leak.	Causes cachexia in malignancy. Maintains granulomas in TB. IL-1, IL-6, TNF- α can mediate fever and sepsis.
Interleukin-8	Major chemotactic factor for neutrophils.	“ Clean up on aisle 8. ” Neutrophils are recruited by IL-8 to clear infections.
Interleukin-12	Induces differentiation of T cells into Th1 cells. Activates NK cells.	Facilitates granuloma formation in TB.

Secreted by T cells

Interleukin-2	Stimulates growth of helper, cytotoxic, and regulatory T cells, and NK cells.	
Interleukin-3	Supports growth and differentiation of bone marrow stem cells. Functions like GM-CSF.	

From Th1 cells

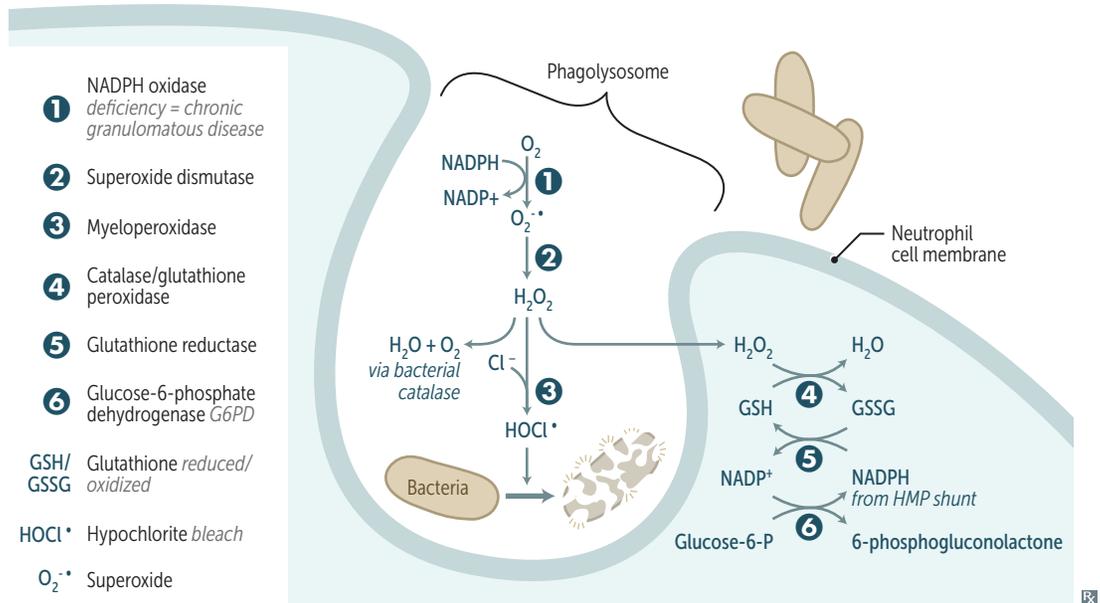
Interferon-γ	Secreted by NK cells and T cells in response to antigen or IL-12 from macrophages; stimulates macrophages to kill phagocytosed pathogens. Inhibits differentiation of Th2 cells. Induces IgG isotype switching in B cells.	Increases MHC expression and antigen presentation by all cells. Activates macrophages to induce granuloma formation.
---------------------------------------	--	--

From Th2 cells

Interleukin-4	Induces differentiation of T cells into Th (helper) 2 cells. Promotes growth of B cells. Enhances class switching to Ig E and Ig G .	Ain't too proud 2 BEG 4 help .
Interleukin-5	Promotes growth and differentiation of B cells. Enhances class switching to Ig A . Stimulates growth and differentiation of E osinophils.	I have 5 BAEs .
Interleukin-10	Attenuates inflammatory response. Decreases expression of MHC class II and Th1 cytokines. Inhibits activated macrophages and dendritic cells. Also secreted by regulatory T cells.	TGF- β and IL- 10 both attenuate the immune response.
Interleukin-13	Promotes IgE production by B cells. Induces alternative macrophage activation.	Interleukin thirt EE n promotes Ig E .

Respiratory burst

Also called oxidative burst. Involves the activation of the phagocyte NADPH oxidase complex (eg, in neutrophils, monocytes), which utilizes O₂ as a substrate. Plays an important role in the immune response → rapid release of reactive oxygen species (ROS). NADPH plays a role in both the creation and neutralization of ROS. Myeloperoxidase contains a blue-green, heme-containing pigment that gives sputum its color.



Phagocytes of patients with CGD can utilize H₂O₂ generated by invading organisms and convert it to ROS. Patients are at ↑ risk for infection by catalase ⊕ species (eg, *S aureus*, *Aspergillus*) capable of neutralizing their own H₂O₂, leaving phagocytes without ROS for fighting infections. Pyocyanin of *P aeruginosa* generates ROS to kill competing pathogens. Oxidative burst leads to release of lysosomal enzymes. Lactoferrin is a protein found in secretory fluids and neutrophils that inhibits microbial growth via iron chelation.

Interferons

IFN-α, IFN-β, IFN-γ.

MECHANISM

A part of innate host defense, **interferons interfere** with both RNA and DNA viruses. Cells infected with a virus synthesize these glycoproteins, which act on local cells, priming them for viral defense by downregulating protein synthesis to resist potential viral replication and by upregulating MHC expression to facilitate recognition of infected cells. Also play a major role in activating antitumor immunity.

CLINICAL USE

Chronic HBV, Kaposi sarcoma, hairy cell leukemia, condyloma acuminatum, renal cell carcinoma, malignant melanoma, multiple sclerosis, chronic granulomatous disease.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Flulike symptoms, depression, neutropenia, myopathy, interferon-induced autoimmunity.

Cell surface proteins

T cells	TCR (binds antigen-MHC complex), CD3 (associated with TCR for signal transduction), CD28 (binds B7 on APC)	
Helper T cells	CD4, CD40L, CXCR4/CCR5 (coreceptors for HIV)	
Cytotoxic T cells	CD8	
Regulatory T cells	CD4, CD25	
B cells	Ig (binds antigen), CD19, CD20, CD21 (receptor for Epstein-Barr virus), CD40, MHC II, B7 (CD80/86)	Must be 21 to drink at a Barr
NK cells	CD16 (binds Fc of IgG), CD56 (suggestive marker for NK cells)	
Macrophages	CD14 (receptor for PAMPs [eg, LPS]), CD40, CCR5, MHC II, B7, Fc and C3b receptors (enhanced phagocytosis)	
Hematopoietic stem cells	CD34	

Anergy

State during which a cell cannot become activated by exposure to its antigen. T and B cells become anergic when exposed to their antigen without costimulatory signal (signal 2). Another mechanism of self-tolerance.

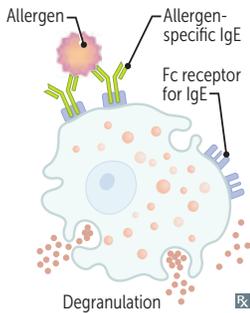
Passive vs active immunity

	Passive	Active
MEANS OF ACQUISITION	Receiving preformed antibodies	Exposure to exogenous antigens
ONSET	Rapid	Slow
DURATION	Short span of antibodies (half-life = 3 weeks)	Long-lasting protection (memory)
EXAMPLES	IgA in breast milk, maternal IgG crossing placenta, antitoxin, humanized monoclonal antibody	Natural infection, vaccines, toxoid
NOTES	After exposure to tetanus toxin, HBV, varicella, rabies virus, botulinum toxin, or diphtheria toxin, unvaccinated patients are given preformed antibodies (passive)—“to H eal v ery r apidly b efore d ying”	Combined passive and active immunizations can be given for hepatitis B or rabies exposure

Vaccination		Induces an active immune response (humoral and/or cellular) to specific pathogens.	
VACCINE TYPE	DESCRIPTION	PROS/CONS	EXAMPLES
Live attenuated vaccine	Microorganism rendered nonpathogenic but retains capacity for transient growth within inoculated host. MMR and varicella vaccines can be given to people living with HIV without evidence of immunity if CD4+ cell count ≥ 200 cells/mm ³ .	Pros: induces cellular and humoral responses. Induces strong, often lifelong immunity. Cons: may revert to virulent form. Contraindicated in pregnancy and patients with immunodeficiency.	A denovirus (nonattenuated, given to military recruits), t yphoid (Ty21a, oral), p olio (Sabin), v aricella (chickenpox), s mallpox, B CG, y ellow fever, i nfluenza (intranasal), M MR, r otavirus. “Attention teachers! Please vaccinate s mall, B eautiful young i nfants with M MR regularly!”
Killed or inactivated vaccine	Pathogen is inactivated by heat or chemicals. Maintaining epitope structure on surface antigens is important for immune response. Mainly induces a humoral response.	Pros: safer than live vaccines. Cons: weaker cell-mediated immune response; booster shots usually needed.	Hepatitis A , T yphoid (Vi polysaccharide, intramuscular), R abies, I nfluenza (intramuscular), P olio (Sal K). A T RIP could K ill you.
Subunit, recombinant, polysaccharide, and conjugate	All use specific antigens that best stimulate the immune system.	Pros: targets specific epitopes of antigen; lower chance of adverse reactions. Cons: expensive; weaker immune response.	HBV (antigen = HBsAg), HPV, acellular pertussis (aP), <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> (various strains), <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> (PPSV23 polysaccharide primarily T-cell-independent response; PCV13 conjugated polysaccharide produces T-cell-dependent response), <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b, herpes zoster.
Toxoid	Denatured bacterial toxin with an intact receptor binding site. Stimulates immune system to make antibodies without potential for causing disease.	Pros: protects against the bacterial toxins. Cons: antitoxin levels decrease with time, thus booster shots may be needed.	<i>Clostridium tetani</i> , <i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i> .
mRNA	A lipid nanoparticle delivers mRNA, causing cells to synthesize foreign protein (eg, spike protein of SARS-CoV-2). Induces cellular and humoral immunity.	Pros: high efficacy, safe in pregnancy. Cons: local and transient systemic (fatigue, headache, myalgia) reactions are common. Rare myocarditis, pericarditis particularly in young males.	SARS-CoV-2

Hypersensitivity types Four types (**ABCD**): **A**naphylactic and **A**topical (type I), **A**nti**B**ody-mediated (type II), **I**mmune **C**omplex (type III), **D**elayed (cell-mediated, type IV). Types I, II, and III are all antibody-mediated.

Type I hypersensitivity



Anaphylactic and atopic—two phases:

- Immediate (minutes): antigen crosslinks preformed IgE on presensitized mast cells → immediate degranulation → release of histamine (a vasoactive amine), tryptase (marker of mast cell activation), and leukotrienes.
- Late (hours): chemokines (attract inflammatory cells, eg, eosinophils) and other mediators from mast cells → inflammation and tissue damage.

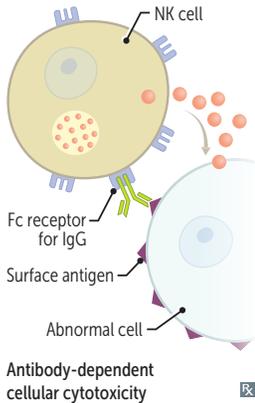
First (type) and **F**ast (anaphylaxis).

Test: skin test or blood test (ELISA) for allergen-specific IgE.

Example:

- Anaphylaxis (eg, food, drug, or bee sting allergies)
- Allergic asthma

Type II hypersensitivity



Antibodies bind to cell-surface antigens or extracellular matrix → cellular destruction, inflammation, and cellular dysfunction.

Cellular destruction—cell is opsonized (coated) by antibodies, leading to either:

- Phagocytosis and/or activation of complement system.
- NK cell killing (antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity).

Inflammation—binding of antibodies to cell surfaces → activation of complement system and Fc receptor-mediated inflammation.

Cellular dysfunction—antibodies bind to cell-surface receptors → abnormal blockade or activation of downstream process.

Direct Coombs test—detects antibodies attached **directly** to the RBC surface.

Indirect Coombs test—detects presence of unbound antibodies in the serum.

Examples:

- Autoimmune hemolytic anemia (including drug-induced form)
- Immune thrombocytopenia
- Transfusion reactions
- Hemolytic disease of the newborn

Examples:

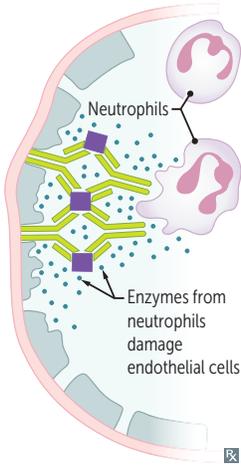
- Goodpasture syndrome
- Rheumatic fever
- Hyperacute transplant rejection

Examples:

- Myasthenia gravis
- Graves disease
- Pemphigus vulgaris

Hypersensitivity types (continued)

Type III hypersensitivity



Immune complex—antigen-antibody (mostly IgG) complexes activate complement, which attracts neutrophils; neutrophils release lysosomal enzymes.

Can be associated with vasculitis and systemic manifestations.

Serum sickness—the prototypic immune complex disease. Antibodies to foreign proteins are produced and 1–2 weeks later, antibody-antigen complexes form and deposit in tissues → complement activation → inflammation and tissue damage (↓ serum C3, C4).

Arthus reaction—a local subacute immune complex-mediated hypersensitivity reaction. Intradermal injection of antigen into a presensitized (has circulating IgG) individual leads to immune complex formation in the skin (eg, enhanced local reaction to a booster vaccination). Characterized by edema, fibrinoid necrosis, activation of complement.

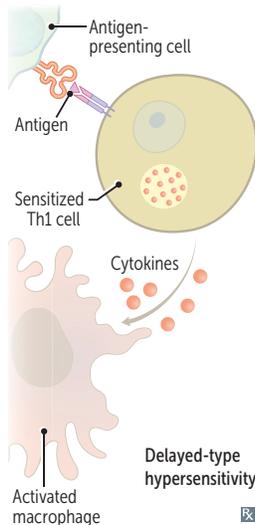
In type **III** reaction, imagine an immune complex as **3** things stuck together: antigen-antibody-complement.

Examples:

- SLE
- Rheumatoid arthritis
- Reactive arthritis
- Polyarteritis nodosa
- Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis
- IgA vasculitis

Fever, urticaria, arthralgia, proteinuria, lymphadenopathy occur 1–2 weeks after antigen exposure. Serum sickness–like reactions are associated with some drugs (may act as haptens, eg, penicillin, monoclonal antibodies) and infections (eg, hepatitis B).

Type IV hypersensitivity



Two mechanisms, each involving T cells:

1. Direct cell cytotoxicity: CD8+ cytotoxic T cells kill targeted cells.
2. Inflammatory reaction: effector CD4+ T cells recognize antigen and release inflammation-inducing cytokines (shown in illustration).

Response does not involve antibodies (vs types I, II, and III).

Examples:

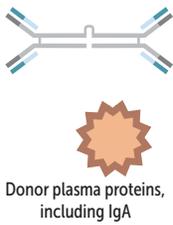
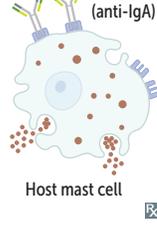
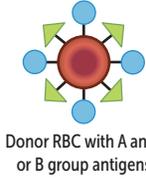
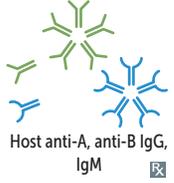
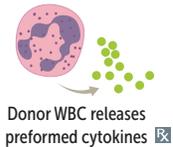
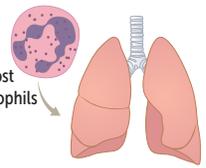
- Contact dermatitis (eg, poison ivy, nickel allergy)
- Graft-versus-host disease

Tests: PPD for TB infection; patch test for contact dermatitis; *Candida* skin test for T cell immune function.

4T's: **T** cells, **T**ransplant rejections, **T**B skin tests, **T**ouching (contact dermatitis).

Fourth (type) and **last** (delayed).

Immunologic blood transfusion reactions

TYPE	PATHOGENESIS	TIMING	CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DONOR BLOOD	HOST BLOOD
Allergic/ anaphylactic reaction	Type I hypersensitivity reaction against plasma proteins in transfused blood IgA-deficient individuals should receive blood products without IgA	Within minutes to 2–3 hr (due to release of preformed inflammatory mediators in degranulating mast cells)	Allergies: urticaria, pruritus Anaphylaxis: wheezing, hypotension, respiratory arrest, shock	 Donor plasma proteins, including IgA	 Host mast cell IgE (anti-IgA)
Acute hemolytic transfusion reaction	Type II hypersensitivity reaction Typically causes intravascular hemolysis (ABO blood group incompatibility)	During transfusion or within 24 hr (due to preformed antibodies)	Fever, hypotension, tachypnea, tachycardia, flank pain, hemoglobinuria (intravascular), jaundice (extravascular)	 Donor RBC with A and/or B group antigens	 Host anti-A, anti-B IgG, IgM
Febrile nonhemolytic transfusion reaction	Cytokines created by donor WBCs accumulate during storage of blood products Reactions prevented by leukoreduction of blood products	Within 1–6 hr (due to preformed cytokines)	Fever, headaches, chills, flushing More common in children	 Donor WBC releases preformed cytokines	
Transfusion- related acute lung injury	Two-hit mechanism: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Neutrophils are sequestered and primed in pulmonary vasculature due to recipient risk factors Neutrophils are activated by a product (eg, antileukocyte antibodies) in the transfused blood and release inflammatory mediators → ↑ capillary permeability → pulmonary edema 	Within minutes to 6 hr	Respiratory distress, noncardiogenic pulmonary edema	 Donor antileukocyte antibody	 Host neutrophils
Delayed hemolytic transfusion reaction	Anamnestic response to a foreign antigen on donor RBCs (Rh [D] or other minor blood group antigens) previously encountered by recipient Typically causes extravascular hemolysis	Onset over 24 hr Usually presents within 1–2 wk (due to slow destruction by reticuloendothelial system)	Generally self limited and clinically silent Mild fever, hyperbilirubinemia		

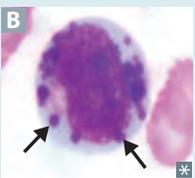
Autoantibodies

AUTOANTIBODY	ASSOCIATED DISORDER
Anti-postsynaptic ACh receptor	Myasthenia gravis
Anti-presynaptic voltage-gated calcium channel	Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome
Anti- β_2 glycoprotein I	Antiphospholipid syndrome
Antinuclear (ANA)	Nonspecific screening antibody, often associated with SLE
Anticardiolipin, lupus anticoagulant	SLE, antiphospholipid syndrome
Anti-dsDNA, anti-Smith	SLE
Antihistone	Drug-induced lupus
Anti-U1 RNP (ribonucleoprotein)	Mixed connective tissue disease
Rheumatoid factor (IgM antibody against IgG Fc region), anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide (anti-CCP, more specific)	Rheumatoid arthritis
Anti-Ro/SSA, anti-La/SSB	Sjögren syndrome
Anti-Scl-70 (anti-DNA topoisomerase I)	Scleroderma (diffuse)
Anticentromere	Limited scleroderma (CREST syndrome)
Antisynthetase (eg, anti-Jo-1), anti-SRP, anti-helicase (anti-Mi-2)	Polymyositis, dermatomyositis
Antimitochondrial	1° biliary cholangitis
Anti-smooth muscle, anti-liver/kidney microsomal-1	Autoimmune hepatitis
Myeloperoxidase-antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (MPO-ANCA)/perinuclear ANCA (p-ANCA)	Microscopic polyangiitis, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, ulcerative colitis, 1° sclerosing cholangitis
PR3-ANCA/cytoplasmic ANCA (c-ANCA)	Granulomatosis with polyangiitis
Anti-phospholipase A ₂ receptor	1° membranous nephropathy
Anti-hemidesmosome	Bullous pemphigoid
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome)	Pemphigus vulgaris
Antithyroglobulin, antithyroid peroxidase (antimicrosomal)	Hashimoto thyroiditis
Anti-TSH receptor	Graves disease
IgA anti-endomysial, IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase, IgA and IgG deamidated gliadin peptide	Celiac disease
Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase, islet cell cytoplasmic antibodies	Type 1 diabetes mellitus
Antiparietal cell, anti-intrinsic factor	Pernicious anemia
Anti-glomerular basement membrane	Goodpasture syndrome

Immunodeficiencies

DISEASE	DEFECT	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
B-cell disorders			
X-linked (Bruton) agammaglobulinemia	Defect in BTK , a tyrosine kinase gene → no B -cell maturation; X-linked recessive (↑ in B oys)	Recurrent bacterial and enteroviral infections after 6 months (↓ maternal IgG)	Absent B cells in peripheral blood, ↓ Ig of all classes. Absent/scanty lymph nodes and tonsils (1° follicles and germinal centers absent) → live vaccines contraindicated
Selective IgA deficiency	Cause unknown Most common 1° immunodeficiency	Majority A symptomatic Can see A irway and GI infections, A utoimmune disease, A topy, A naphylaxis to IgA in blood products	↓ IgA with normal IgG, IgM levels ↑ susceptibility to giardiasis Can cause false-negative celiac disease test
Common variable immunodeficiency	Defect in B-cell differentiation. Cause unknown in most cases	May present in childhood but usually diagnosed after puberty ↑ risk of autoimmune disease, bronchiectasis, lymphoma, sinopulmonary infections	↓ plasma cells, ↓ immunoglobulins
T-cell disorders			
Thymic aplasia	22q11 microdeletion; failure to develop 3rd and 4th pharyngeal pouches → absent thymus and parathyroids DiGeorge syndrome —thymic, parathyroid, cardiac defects Velocardiofacial syndrome —palate, facial, cardiac defects	CATCH-22 : Cardiac defects (conotruncal abnormalities [eg, tetralogy of Fallot, truncus arteriosus]), A bnormal facies, T hymic hypoplasia → T-cell deficiency (recurrent viral/fungal infections), C left palate, H ypocalcemia 2° to parathyroid aplasia → tetany	↓ T cells, ↓ PTH, ↓ Ca ²⁺ Thymic shadow absent on CXR
IL-12 receptor deficiency	↓ Th1 response; autosomal recessive	Disseminated mycobacterial and fungal infections; may present after administration of BCG vaccine	↓ IFN-γ Most common cause of Mendelian susceptibility to mycobacterial diseases (MSMD)
Autosomal dominant hyper-IgE syndrome (Job syndrome)	Deficiency of Th17 cells due to STAT3 mutation → impaired recruitment of neutrophils to sites of infection	Cold (noninflamed) staphylococcal A bscesses, retained B aby teeth, C oarse facies, D ermatologic problems (eczema), ↑ IgE , bone F ractures from minor trauma	↑ IgE ↑ eosinophils Learn the ABCDEF 's to get a J ob!
Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis	T-cell dysfunction Impaired cell-mediated immunity against <i>Candida</i> sp Classic form caused by defects in AIRE	Persistent noninvasive <i>Candida albicans</i> infections of skin and mucous membranes	Absent in vitro T-cell proliferation in response to <i>Candida</i> antigens Absent cutaneous reaction to <i>Candida</i> antigens

Immunodeficiencies (continued)

DISEASE	DEFECT	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
B- and T-cell disorders			
Severe combined immunodeficiency	Several types including defective IL-2R gamma chain (most common, X-linked recessive); adenosine deaminase deficiency (autosomal recessive); RAG mutation → VDJ recombination defect	Failure to thrive, chronic diarrhea, thrush Recurrent viral, bacterial, fungal, and protozoal infections	↓ T-cell receptor excision circles (TRECs) Part of newborn screening for SCID Absence of thymic shadow (CXR), germinal centers (lymph node biopsy), and T cells (flow cytometry)
Ataxia-telangiectasia 	Defects in ATM gene → failure to detect DNA damage → failure to halt progression of cell cycle → mutations accumulate; autosomal recessive	Triad: cerebellar defects (A taxia), spider A ngiomas (telangiectasia A), IgA deficiency ↑↑ sensitivity to radiation (limit x-ray exposure)	↑ A FP ↓ IgA, IgG, and IgE Lymphopenia, cerebellar atrophy ↑ risk of lymphoma and leukemia
Hyper-IgM syndrome	Most commonly due to defective CD40L on Th cells → class switching defect; X-linked recessive	Severe pyogenic infections early in life; opportunistic infection with <i>Pneumocystis</i> , <i>Cryptosporidium</i> , CMV	Normal or ↑ IgM ↓↓ IgG, IgA, IgE Failure to make germinal centers
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome	Mutation in WAS gene; leukocytes and platelets unable to reorganize actin cytoskeleton → defective antigen presentation; X-linked recessive	WATER: W iskott-Aldrich: T hrombocytopenia, E czema, R ecurrent (pyogenic) infections ↑ risk of autoimmune disease and malignancy	↓ to normal IgG, IgM ↑ IgE, IgA Fewer and smaller platelets
Phagocyte dysfunction			
Leukocyte adhesion deficiency (type 1)	Defect in LFA-1 integrin (CD18) protein on phagocytes; impaired migration and chemotaxis; autosomal recessive	L ate separation (>30 days) of umbilical cord, a bsent pus, d ysfunctional neutrophils → recurrent skin and mucosal bacterial infections	↑ neutrophils in blood Absence of neutrophils at infection sites → impaired wound healing
Chédiak-Higashi syndrome 	Defect in lysosomal trafficking regulator gene (<i>LYST</i>) Microtubule dysfunction in phagosome-lysosome fusion; autosomal recessive	PLAIN: P rogressive neurodegeneration, L ymphohistiocytosis, A lbinism (partial), recurrent pyogenic I nfections, peripheral N europathy	Giant granules (B , arrows) in granulocytes and platelets Pancytopenia Mild coagulation defects
Chronic granulomatous disease	Defect of NADPH oxidase → ↓ reactive oxygen species (eg, superoxide) and ↓ respiratory burst in neutrophils; X-linked form most common	↑ susceptibility to catalase ⊕ organisms Recurrent infections and granulomas	Abnormal dihydrorhodamine (flow cytometry) test (↓ green fluorescence) Nitroblue tetrazolium dye reduction test (obsolete) fails to turn blue

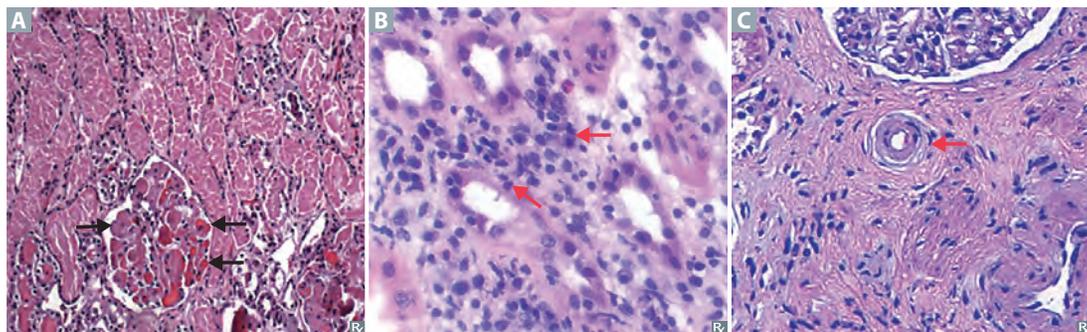
Infections in immunodeficiency

PATHOGEN	↓ T CELLS	↓ B CELLS	↓ GRANULOCYTES	↓ COMPLEMENT
Bacteria	Sepsis	Encapsulated (Please SHINE my SKiS): <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> , <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> , <i>Haemophilus Influenzae</i> type b, <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> , <i>Escherichia coli</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> , group B <i>Streptococcus</i>	Some B acteria Produce No Serious granules: <i>Staphylococcus</i> , <i>Burkholderia cepacia</i> , <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> , <i>Nocardia</i> , <i>Serratia</i>	Encapsulated species with early complement deficiencies <i>Neisseria</i> with late complement (C5–C9) deficiencies
Viruses	CMV, EBV, JC virus, VZV, chronic infection with respiratory/GI viruses	Enteroviral encephalitis, poliovirus (live vaccine contraindicated)	N/A	N/A
Fungi/parasites	<i>Candida</i> (local), PCP, <i>Cryptococcus</i>	GI giardiasis (no IgA)	<i>Candida</i> (systemic), <i>Aspergillus</i> , <i>Mucor</i>	N/A

Note: **B**-cell deficiencies tend to produce recurrent **b**acterial infections, whereas T-cell deficiencies produce more fungal and viral infections.

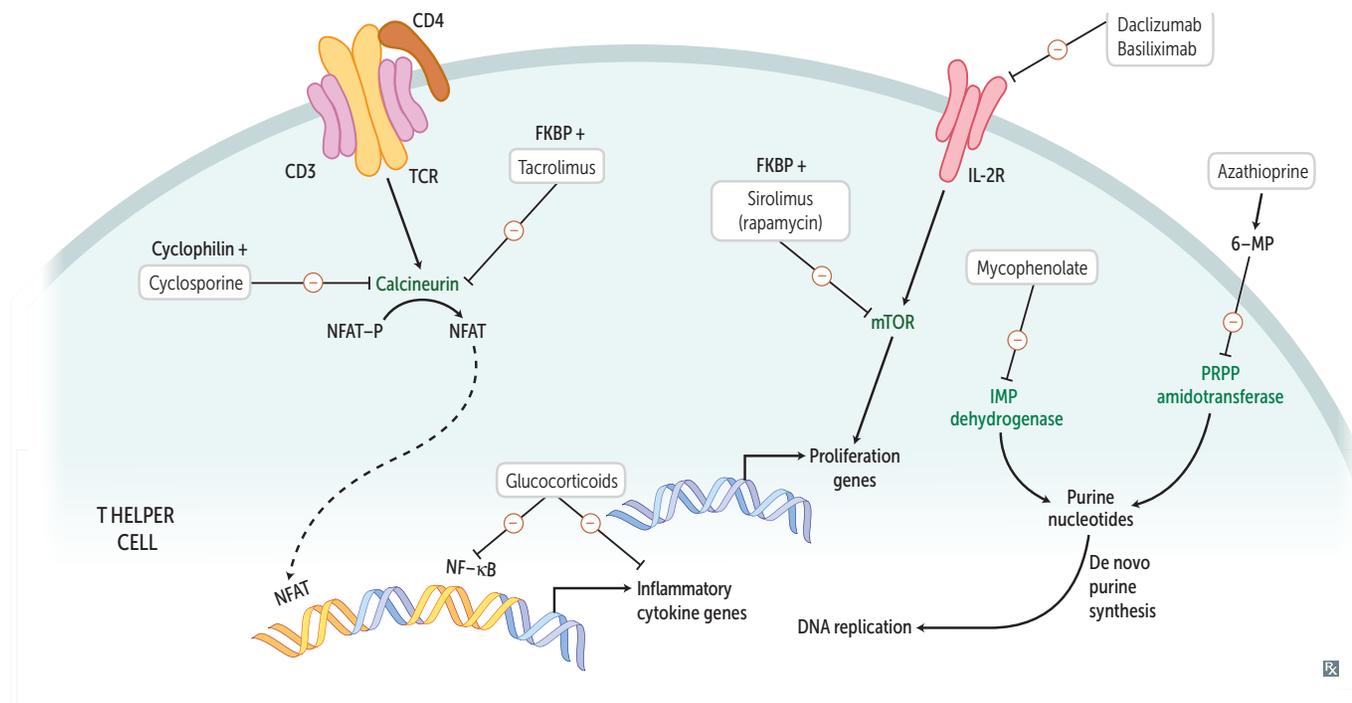
Transplant rejection

TYPE OF REJECTION	ONSET	PATHOGENESIS	FEATURES
Hyperacute	Within minutes	Pre-existing recipient antibodies react to donor antigen (type II hypersensitivity reaction), activate complement	Widespread thrombosis of graft vessels (arrows within glomerulus A) → ischemia and fibrinoid necrosis Graft must be removed
Acute	Weeks to months	Cellular: CD8+ T cells and/or CD4+ T cells activated against donor MHCs (type IV hypersensitivity reaction) Humoral: similar to hyperacute, except antibodies develop after transplant (associated with C4d deposition)	Vasculitis of graft vessels with dense interstitial lymphocytic infiltrate B Prevent/reverse with immunosuppressants
Chronic	Months to years	CD4+ T cells respond to recipient APCs presenting donor peptides, including allogeneic MHC Both cellular and humoral components (type II and IV hypersensitivity reactions)	Recipient T cells react and secrete cytokines → proliferation of vascular smooth muscle, parenchymal atrophy, interstitial fibrosis Dominated by arteriosclerosis C Organ-specific examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Chronic allograft nephropathy ▪ Bronchiolitis obliterans ▪ Accelerated atherosclerosis (heart) ▪ Vanishing bile duct syndrome
Graft-versus-host disease	Varies	Grafted immunocompetent T cells proliferate in the immunocompromised host and reject host cells with “foreign” proteins → severe organ dysfunction HLA mismatches (most importantly HLA-A, -B, and -DR antigens) ↑ the risk for GVHD Type IV hypersensitivity reaction	Maculopapular rash, jaundice, diarrhea, hepatosplenomegaly Usually in bone marrow and liver transplants (rich in lymphocytes) Potentially beneficial in bone marrow transplant for leukemia (graft-versus-tumor effect) For patients who are immunocompromised, irradiate blood products prior to transfusion to prevent GVHD



▶ IMMUNOLOGY—IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS

Immunosuppressants Agents that block lymphocyte activation and proliferation. Reduce acute transplant rejection by suppressing cellular immunity (used as prophylaxis). Frequently combined to achieve greater efficacy with ↓ toxicity. Chronic suppression ↑ risk of infection and malignancy.



DRUG	MECHANISM	INDICATIONS	TOXICITY	NOTES
Cyclosporine	Calcineurin inhibitor; binds cyclophilin Blocks T-cell activation by preventing IL-2 transcription	Psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis	Nephrotoxicity , hypertension, hyperlipidemia, neurotoxicity, gingival hyperplasia, hirsutism	Both calcineurin inhibitors are highly nephrotoxic, especially in higher doses or in patients with ↓ renal function
Tacrolimus (FK506)	Calcineurin inhibitor; binds FK506 binding protein (FKBP) Blocks T-cell activation by preventing IL-2 transcription	Immunosuppression after solid organ transplant	Similar to cyclosporine, ↑ risk of diabetes and neurotoxicity; no gingival hyperplasia or hirsutism	
Sirolimus (Rapamycin)	mTOR inhibitor; binds FKBP Blocks T-cell activation and B-cell differentiation by preventing response to IL-2	Kidney transplant rejection prophylaxis specifically Sir Basil's kidney transplant	“Pans ir topenia” (pancytopenia), insulin resistance, hyperlipidemia; not nephrotoxic	Kidney “ sir -vives.” Synergistic with cyclosporine Also used in drug-eluting stents
Basiliximab	Monoclonal antibody; blocks IL-2R		Edema, hypertension, tremor	

Immunosuppressants (continued)

DRUG	MECHANISM	INDICATIONS	TOXICITY	NOTES
Azathioprine	Antimetabolite precursor of 6-mercaptopurine Inhibits lymphocyte proliferation by blocking nucleotide synthesis	Rheumatoid arthritis, Crohn disease, glomerulonephritis, other autoimmune conditions	Pancytopenia	6-MP degraded by xanthine oxidase; toxicity ↑ by allopurinol Pronounce “azathio- purine ”
Mycophenolate Mofetil	Reversibly inhibits IMP dehydrogenase, preventing purine synthesis of B and T cells	Glucocorticoid-sparing agent in rheumatic disease	GI upset, pancytopenia, hypertension Less nephrotoxic and neurotoxic	Associated with invasive CMV infection
Glucocorticoids	Inhibit NF-κB Suppress both B- and T-cell function by ↓ transcription of many cytokines Induce T cell apoptosis	Many autoimmune and inflammatory disorders, adrenal insufficiency, asthma, CLL, non-Hodgkin lymphoma	Cushing syndrome, osteoporosis, hyperglycemia, diabetes, amenorrhea, adrenocortical atrophy, peptic ulcers, psychosis, cataracts, avascular necrosis (femoral head)	Demargination of WBCs causes artificial leukocytosis Adrenal insufficiency may develop if drug is stopped abruptly after chronic use

Recombinant cytokines and clinical uses

CYTOKINE	AGENT	CLINICAL USES
Bone marrow stimulation		
Erythropoietin	Epoetin alfa (EPO analog)	Anemias (especially in renal failure) Associated with ↑ risk of hypertension, thromboembolic events
Colony stimulating factors	Filgrastim (G -CSF), Sargramostim (GM -CSF)	Leukopenia; recovery of g ranulocyte and m onocyte counts
Thrombopoietin	Romiplostim (TPO analog), eltrombopag (think “el th rombopag.” TPO receptor agonist)	Autoimmune thrombocytopenia P latelet s timulator
Immunotherapy		
Interleukin-2	Aldesleukin	Renal cell carcinoma, metastatic melanoma
Interferons	IFN-α	Chronic hepatitis C (not preferred) and B, renal cell carcinoma
	IFN-β	Multiple sclerosis
	IFN-γ	Chronic g ranulomatous disease

Therapeutic antibodies

AGENT	TARGET	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
Autoimmune disease therapy			
Adalimumab, infliximab	Soluble TNF- α	IBD, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriasis	Pretreatment screening (CMV, EBV, HBV, HCV, TB, VZV) due to risk of reactivation Etanercept is a decoy TNF- α receptor and not a monoclonal antibody
Eculizumab	Complement protein C5	Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	Associated with \uparrow risk of meningococcal infection
Guselkumab	IL-23	Psoriasis	
Ixekizumab, secukinumab	IL-17A	Psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis	
Natalizumab	α 4-integrin	Multiple sclerosis, Crohn disease	α 4-integrin: WBC adhesion Risk of PML in patients with JC virus
Ustekinumab	IL-12/IL-23	Psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis	
Vedolizumab	α 4-integrin	IBD	Gut-specific anti-integrin, preventing migration of leukocytes to the gastrointestinal tract
Other applications			
Denosumab	RANKL	Osteoporosis; inhibits osteoclast maturation (mimics osteoprotegerin)	D enosumab helps make d ense bones
Emicizumab	Factor IXa and X	Hemophilia A	Bispecific; mimics factor VIII
Omalizumab	IgE	Refractory allergic asthma; prevents IgE binding to Fc ϵ RI	
Palivizumab	RSV F protein	RSV prophylaxis for high-risk infants	Palivizumab— v irus

Microbiology

“Support bacteria. They’re the only culture some people have.”
—Steven Wright

“What lies behind us and what lies ahead of us are tiny matters compared to what lies within us.”
—Henry S. Haskins

“Wise and humane management of the patient is the best safeguard against infection.”
—Florence Nightingale

“I sing and play the guitar, and I’m a walking, talking bacterial infection.”
—Kurt Cobain

▶ Basic Bacteriology	122
▶ Clinical Bacteriology	132
▶ Mycology	149
▶ Parasitology	152
▶ Virology	159
▶ Systems	175
▶ Antimicrobials	184

Microbiology questions on the Step 1 exam often require two (or more) steps: Given a certain clinical presentation, you will first need to identify the most likely causative organism, and you will then need to provide an answer regarding some features of that organism or relevant antimicrobial agents. For example, a description of a child with fever and a petechial rash will be followed by a question that reads, “From what site does the responsible organism usually enter the blood?”

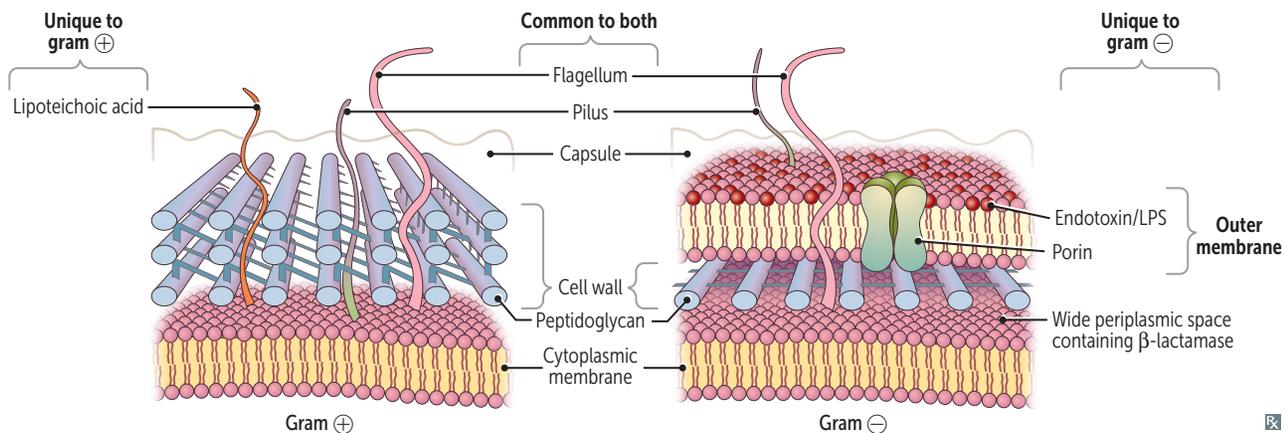
This section therefore presents organisms in two major ways: in individual microbial “profiles” and in the context of the systems they infect and the clinical presentations they produce. You should become familiar with both formats. When reviewing the systems approach, remind yourself of the features of each microbe by returning to the individual profiles. Also be sure to memorize the laboratory characteristics that allow you to identify microbes.

► MICROBIOLOGY—BASIC BACTERIOLOGY

Bacterial structures

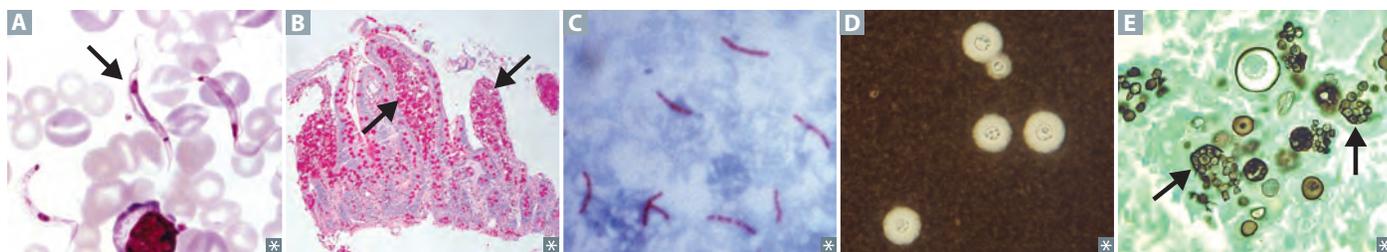
STRUCTURE	CHEMICAL COMPOSITION	FUNCTION
Appendages		
Flagellum	Proteins	Motility
Pilus/fimbria	Glycoprotein	Mediate adherence of bacteria to cell surface; sex pilus forms during conjugation
Specialized structures		
Spore	Keratinlike coat; dipicolinic acid; peptidoglycan, DNA	Gram ⊕ only Survival: resist dehydration, heat, chemicals
Cell envelope		
Capsule	Discrete layer usually made of polysaccharides (and rarely proteins)	Protects against phagocytosis
Slime (S) layer	Loose network of polysaccharides	Mediates adherence to surfaces, plays a role in biofilm formation (eg, indwelling catheters)
Outer membrane	Outer leaflet: contains endotoxin (LPS/LOS) Embedded proteins: porins and other outer membrane proteins (OMPs) Inner leaflet: phospholipids	Gram ⊖ only Endotoxin: lipid A induces TNF and IL-1; antigenic O polysaccharide component Most OMPs are antigenic Porins: transport across outer membrane
Periplasm	Space between cytoplasmic membrane and outer membrane in gram ⊖ bacteria (peptidoglycan in middle)	Accumulates components exiting gram ⊖ cells, including hydrolytic enzymes (eg, β-lactamases)
Cell wall	Peptidoglycan is a sugar backbone with peptide side chains cross-linked by transpeptidase	Netlike structure gives rigid support, protects against osmotic pressure damage
Cytoplasmic membrane	Phospholipid bilayer sac with embedded proteins (eg, penicillin-binding proteins [PBPs]) and other enzymes Lipoteichoic acids (gram p ositive) only extend from membrane to exterior	Site of oxidative and transport enzymes; PBPs involved in cell wall synthesis Lipoteichoic acids induce TNF-α and IL-1

Cell envelope



Stains

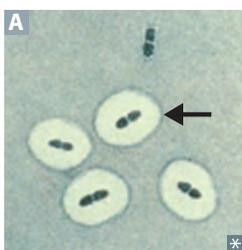
Gram stain	First-line lab test in bacterial identification. Bacteria with thick peptidoglycan layer retain crystal violet dye (gram ⊕); bacteria with thin peptidoglycan layer turn red or pink (gram ⊖) with counterstain. These bugs do not Gram stain well (These Little Microbes May Unfortunately Lack Real Color But Are Everywhere):	
	<i>Treponema</i> , <i>Leptospira</i>	Too thin to be visualized
	Mycobacteria	Cell wall has high lipid content
	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Ureaplasma</i>	No cell wall
	<i>Legionella</i> , <i>Rickettsia</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Bartonella</i> , <i>Anaplasma</i> , <i>Ehrlichia</i>	Primarily intracellular; also, <i>Chlamydia</i> lack classic peptidoglycan because of ↓ muramic acid
Giemsa stain	<i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Rickettsia</i> , Trypanosomes A , <i>Borrelia</i> , <i>Helicobacter pylori</i> , <i>Plasmodium</i>	Clumsy Rick Tripped on a Borrowed Helicopter Plastered in Gems
Periodic acid–Schiff stain	Stains glycogen , mucopolysaccharides; used to diagnose Whipple disease (<i>Tropheryma whipplei</i> B)	PaSs the sugar
Ziehl-Neelsen stain (carbolfuchsin)	Acid-fast bacteria (eg, <i>Mycobacteria</i> C , <i>Nocardia</i> ; stains mycolic acid in cell wall); protozoa (eg, <i>Cryptosporidium</i> oocysts)	Auramine-rhodamine stain is more often used for screening (inexpensive, more sensitive)
India ink stain	<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i> D ; mucicarmine can also be used to stain thick polysaccharide capsule red	
Silver stain	<i>Helicobacter pylori</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Bartonella henselae</i> , and fungi (eg, <i>Coccidioides</i> E , <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> , <i>Aspergillus fumigatus</i>)	HeLiCoPters Are silver
Fluorescent antibody stain	Used to identify many bacteria, viruses, <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> , <i>Giardia</i> , and <i>Cryptosporidium</i>	Example is FTA-ABS for syphilis

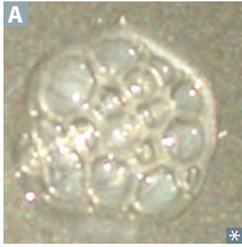


Special culture requirements

BUG	MEDIA USED FOR ISOLATION	MEDIA CONTENTS/OTHER
<i>H influenzae</i>	Chocolate agar	Factors V (NAD ⁺) and X (hematin)
<i>N gonorrhoeae</i> , <i>N meningitidis</i>	Thayer-Martin agar	Selectively favors growth of <i>Neisseria</i> by inhibiting growth of gram ⊕ organisms with vancomycin, gram ⊖ organisms except <i>Neisseria</i> with trimethoprim and colistin, and fungi with nystatin Very typically cultures <i>Neisseria</i>
<i>B pertussis</i>	Bordet-Gengou agar (Bordet for <i>Bordetella</i>) Regan-Lowe medium	Potato extract Charcoal, blood, and antibiotic
<i>C diphtheriae</i>	Tellurite agar, Löffler medium	
<i>M tuberculosis</i>	Löwenstein-Jensen medium, Middlebrook medium, rapid automated broth cultures	
<i>M pneumoniae</i>	Eaton agar	Requires cholesterol
Lactose-fermenting enterics	MacConkey agar	Fermentation produces acid, causing colonies to turn pink
<i>E coli</i>	Eosin–methylene blue (EMB) agar	Colonies with green metallic sheen
<i>Brucella</i> , <i>Francisella</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Pasteurella</i>	Charcoal yeast extract agar buffered with cysteine and iron	The Ella siblings, Bruce , Francis , a legionnaire , and a pasteur (pastor), built the Sistine (cysteine) chapel out of charcoal and iron
Fungi	Sabouraud agar	“ Sab ’s a fun guy!”

Anaerobes	Examples include <i>Clostridium</i> , <i>Bacteroides</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i> , and <i>Actinomyces israelii</i> . They lack catalase and/or superoxide dismutase and are thus susceptible to oxidative damage. Generally foul smelling (short-chain fatty acids), are difficult to culture, and produce gas in tissue (CO ₂ and H ₂).	Anaerobes Can't Breathe Fresh Air . Anaerobes are normal microbiota in GI tract, typically pathogenic elsewhere. AminO ₂ glycosides are ineffective against anaerobes because these antibiotics require O ₂ to enter into bacterial cell.
Facultative anaerobes	May use O ₂ as a terminal electron acceptor to generate ATP, but can also use fermentation and other O ₂ -independent pathways.	Streptococci, staphylococci, and enteric gram ⊖ bacteria.
Intracellular bacteria		
Obligate intracellular	<i>Rickettsia</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Coxiella</i> Rely on host ATP	Stay inside (cells) when it is Really Chilly and Cold
Facultative intracellular	<i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Neisseria</i> , <i>Brucella</i> , <i>Mycobacterium</i> , <i>Listeria</i> , <i>Francisella</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Yersinia pestis</i>	Some Nasty Bugs May Live FacultativeLY
Encapsulated bacteria	Examples are <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> , <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> A , <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b, <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> , <i>Escherichia coli</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> , and group B Strep . Their capsules serve as an antiphagocytic virulence factor. Capsular polysaccharide + protein conjugate serves as an antigen in vaccines.	Please SHiNE my SKiS . Are opsonized, and then cleared by spleen. Asplenic (No Spleen Here) have ↓ opsonizing ability and thus ↑ risk for severe infections; need vaccines to protect against: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ N meningitidis ▪ S pneumoniae ▪ H influenzae
Encapsulated bacteria vaccines	Some vaccines containing polysaccharide capsule antigens are conjugated to a carrier protein, enhancing immunogenicity by promoting T-cell activation and subsequent class switching. A polysaccharide antigen alone cannot be presented to T cells.	Pneumococcal vaccines: PCV13 (pneumococcal conjugate vaccine), PPSV23 (pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine with no conjugated protein). <i>H influenzae</i> type b (conjugate vaccine). Meningococcal vaccine (conjugate vaccine).
Urease-positive organisms	<i>Proteus</i> , <i>Cryptococcus</i> , <i>H pylori</i> , <i>Ureaplasma</i> , <i>Nocardia</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> , <i>S epidermidis</i> , <i>S saprophyticus</i> . Urease hydrolyzes urea to release ammonia and CO ₂ → ↑ pH. Predisposes to struvite (magnesium ammonium phosphate) stones, particularly <i>Proteus</i> .	Pee CHUNKSS.



Catalase-positive organisms

Catalase degrades H_2O_2 into H_2O and bubbles of O_2 **A** before it can be converted to microbicidal products by the enzyme myeloperoxidase. People with chronic granulomatous disease (NADPH oxidase deficiency) have recurrent infections with certain catalase \oplus organisms.

Big Catalase \oplus organisms include *Bordetella pertussis*, *Helicobacter pylori*, *Burkholderia cepacia*, *Nocardia*, *Pseudomonas*, *Listeria*, *Aspergillus*, *Candida*, *E coli*, *Serratia*, *Staphylococci*. **Cats Have BeeN to PLACCESS.**

Pigment-producing bacteria

Actinomyces israelii—**yellow** “sulfur” granules, **Israel** has **yellow sand** which are composed of filaments of bacteria

S aureus—**golden** yellow pigment ***Aureus*** (Latin) = **gold**

P aeruginosa—blue-**green** pigment (pyocyanin and pyoverdin) ***Aerugula*** is **green**

Serratia marcescens—**red** pigment Think **red Sriracha** hot sauce

In vivo biofilm-producing bacteria

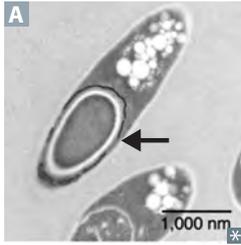
S epidermidis Catheter and prosthetic device infections

Viridans streptococci (*S mutans*, *S sanguinis*) Dental plaques, infective endocarditis

P aeruginosa Respiratory tree colonization in patients with cystic fibrosis, ventilator-associated pneumonia
Contact lens-associated keratitis

Nontypeable (unencapsulated) *H influenzae* Otitis media

Spore-forming bacteria



Some gram \oplus bacteria can form spores **A** when nutrients are limited. Spores lack metabolic activity and are highly resistant to heat and chemicals. Core contains dipicolinic acid (responsible for heat resistance). Must autoclave to kill spores (as is done to surgical equipment) by steaming at 121°C for 15 minutes. Hydrogen peroxide and iodine-based agents are also sporicidal.

Examples: *B anthracis* (anthrax), *B cereus* (food poisoning), *C botulinum* (botulism), *C difficile* (pseudomembranous colitis), *C perfringens* (gas gangrene), *C tetani* (tetanus).

Bacterial virulence factors

These promote evasion of host immune response.

Capsular polysaccharide

Highly charged, hydrophilic structure. Acts as barrier to phagocytosis and complement-mediated lysis. Major determinant of virulence.

Protein A

Binds Fc region of IgG. Prevents opsonization and phagocytosis. Expressed by *S aureus*.

IgA protease

Enzyme that cleaves IgA, allowing bacteria to adhere to and colonize mucous membranes. Secreted by *S pneumoniae*, *H influenzae* type b, and *Neisseria* (**SHiN**).

M protein

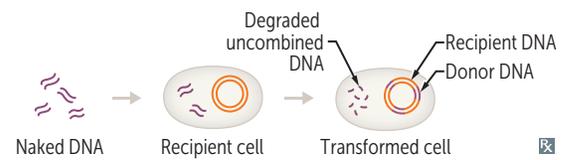
Helps prevent phagocytosis. Expressed by group A streptococci. Sequence homology with human cardiac myosin (**molecular mimicry**); possibly underlies the autoimmune response seen in acute rheumatic fever.

Bacterial genetics

Transformation

Competent bacteria can bind and import short pieces of environmental naked bacterial chromosomal DNA (from bacterial cell lysis). The transfer and expression of newly transferred genes is called transformation. A feature of many bacteria, especially *S pneumoniae*, *H influenzae* type b, and *Neisseria* (SHiN).

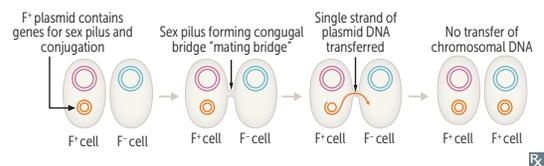
Adding deoxyribonuclease degrades naked DNA, preventing transformation.



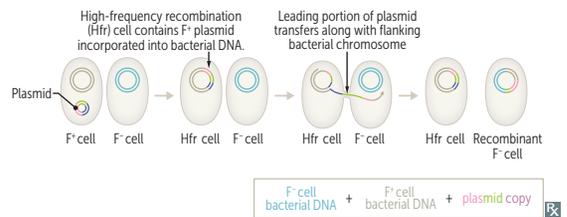
Conjugation

 $F^+ \times F^-$

F^+ plasmid contains genes required for sex pilus and conjugation. Bacteria without this plasmid are termed F^- . Sex pilus on F^+ bacterium contacts F^- bacterium. A single strand of plasmid DNA is transferred across the conjugal bridge ("mating bridge"). No transfer of chromosomal DNA.


 $Hfr \times F^-$

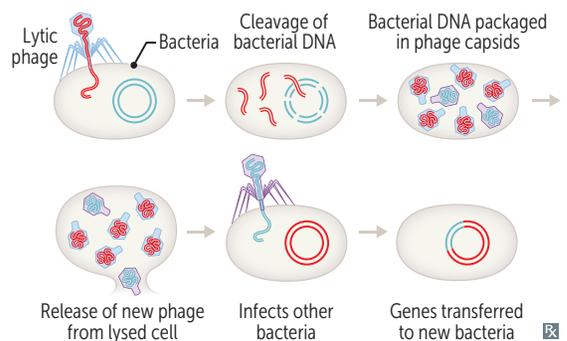
F^+ plasmid can become incorporated into bacterial chromosomal DNA, termed high-frequency recombination (Hfr) cell. Transfer of leading part of plasmid and a few flanking chromosomal genes. High-frequency recombination may integrate some of those bacterial genes. Recipient cell remains F^- but now may have new bacterial genes.



Transduction

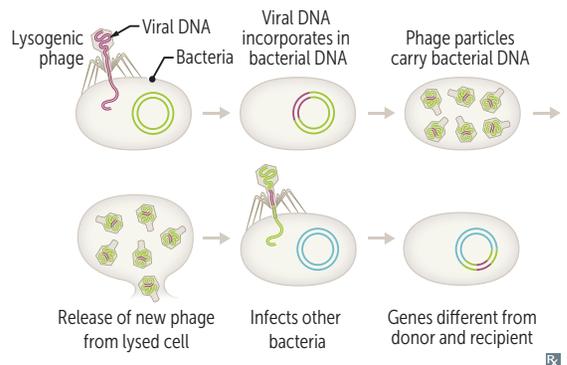
Generalized

A "packaging" error. Lytic phage infects bacterium, leading to cleavage of bacterial DNA. Parts of bacterial chromosomal DNA may become packaged in phage capsid. Phage infects another bacterium, transferring these genes.



Specialized

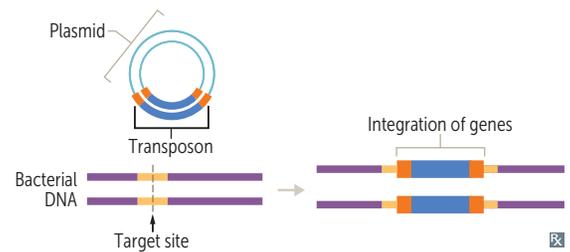
An "excision" event. Lysogenic phage infects bacterium; viral DNA incorporates into bacterial chromosome. When phage DNA is excised, flanking bacterial genes may be excised with it. DNA is packaged into phage capsid and can infect another bacterium. Genes for the following 5 bacterial toxins are encoded in a lysogenic phage (ABCD'S): Group **A** strep erythrogenic toxin, **B**otulinum toxin, **C**holera toxin, **D**iphtheria toxin, **S**higa toxin.



Bacterial genetics (continued)

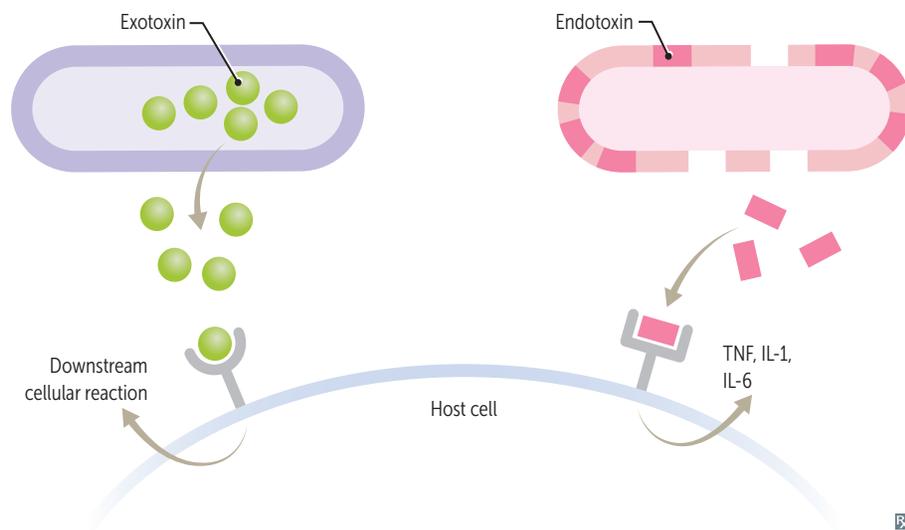
Transposition

A “jumping” process involving a transposon (specialized segment of DNA), which can copy and excise itself and then insert into the same DNA molecule or an unrelated DNA (eg, plasmid or chromosome). Critical in creating plasmids with multiple drug resistance and transfer across species lines (eg, Tn1546 with *vanA* from *Enterococcus* to *S aureus*).



Main features of exotoxins and endotoxins

	Exotoxins	Endotoxins
SOURCE	Certain species of gram ⊕ and gram ⊖ bacteria	Outer cell membrane of most gram ⊖ bacteria
SECRETED FROM CELL	Yes	No
CHEMISTRY	Polypeptide	Lipid A component of LPS (structural part of bacteria; released when lysed)
LOCATION OF GENES	Plasmid or bacteriophage	Bacterial chromosome
TOXICITY	High (fatal dose on the order of 1 μg)	Low (fatal dose on the order of hundreds of micrograms)
CLINICAL EFFECTS	Various effects (see following pages)	Fever, shock (hypotension), DIC
MODE OF ACTION	Various modes (see following pages)	Induces TNF, IL-1, and IL-6
ANTIGENICITY	Induces high-titer antibodies called antitoxins	Poorly antigenic
VACCINES	Toxoids used as vaccines	No toxoids formed and no vaccine available
HEAT STABILITY	Destroyed rapidly at 60°C (except staphylococcal enterotoxin and <i>E coli</i> heat-stable toxin)	Stable at 100°C for 1 hr
TYPICAL DISEASES	Tetanus, botulism, diphtheria, cholera	Meningococcemia; sepsis by gram ⊖ rods



Bacteria with exotoxins

BACTERIA	TOXIN	MECHANISM	MANIFESTATION
Inhibit protein synthesis			
<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i>	Diphtheria toxin ^a	Inactivate elongation factor (EF-2)	Pharyngitis with pseudomembranes in throat and severe lymphadenopathy (bull neck), myocarditis
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Exotoxin A ^a		Host cell death
<i>Shigella spp</i>	Shiga toxin ^a	Inactivate 60S ribosome by removing adenine from rRNA	Damages GI mucosa → dysentery
Enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>			Enhances cytokine release → hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS; prototypically in EHEC serotype O157:H7) Unlike <i>Shigella</i> , EHEC does not invade host cells
Increase fluid secretion			
Enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>	Heat- labile toxin (LT) ^a	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) → ↑ Cl ⁻ secretion in gut and H ₂ O efflux	Watery diarrhea: “ labile in the A ir (A denylate cyclase), stable on the G round (G uanylate cyclase)” Bacteria that ↑ cAMP include C holera, A nthraxis, P ertussis, E coli ; “ I ncrease cAMP with C APE”
	Heat- stable toxin (ST)	Overactivates guanylate cyclase (↑ cGMP) → ↓ resorption of NaCl and H ₂ O in gut	
<i>Bacillus anthracis</i>	Anthrax toxin ^a	Mimics adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP)	Likely responsible for characteristic edematous borders of black eschar in cutaneous anthrax
<i>Vibrio cholerae</i>	Cholera toxin ^a	Overactivates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) by permanently activating G _s	Voluminous “rice-water” diarrhea
Inhibit phagocytic ability			
<i>Bordetella pertussis</i>	Pertussis toxin ^a	Activates adenylate cyclase (↑ cAMP) by inactivating inhibitory subunit (G _i).	Whooping cough —child coughs on expiration and “whoops” on inspiration; can cause “100-day cough” in adults; associated with posttussive emesis
Inhibit release of neurotransmitter			
<i>Clostridium tetani</i>	Tetanospasmin ^a	Both are proteases that cleave SNARE (soluble NSF attachment protein receptor), a set of proteins required for neurotransmitter release via vesicular fusion	Toxin prevents release of inhibitory (GABA and glycine) neurotransmitters from Renshaw cells in spinal cord → spastic paralysis, risus sardonicus, trismus (lockjaw), opisthotonos
<i>Clostridium botulinum</i>	Botulinum toxin ^a		Infant botulism—caused by ingestion of spores (eg, from soil, raw honey). Toxin produced in vivo Foodborne botulism—caused by ingestion of preformed toxin (eg, from canned foods)

^aAn AB toxin (also called two-component toxin [or three for anthrax]) with **B** enabling **B**inding and triggering uptake (endocytosis) of the **A**ctive **A** component. The A components are usually ADP ribosyltransferases; others have enzymatic activities as listed in chart.

Bacteria with exotoxins (continued)

BACTERIA	TOXIN	MECHANISM	MANIFESTATION
Lyse cell membranes			
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>	Alpha toxin	Phospholipase (lecithinase) that degrades tissue and cell membranes	Degradation of phospholipids → myonecrosis (“gas gangrene”) and hemolysis (“double zone” of hemolysis on blood agar)
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Streptolysin O	Protein that degrades cell membrane	Lyses RBCs; contributes to β-hemolysis; host antibodies against toxin (ASO) used to diagnose rheumatic fever (do not confuse with immune complexes of poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis)
Superantigens causing shock			
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	Toxic shock syndrome toxin (TSST-1)	Cross-links β region of TCR to MHC class II on APCs outside of the antigen binding site → overwhelming release of IL-1, IL-2, IFN-γ, and TNF-α → shock	Toxic shock syndrome: fever, rash, shock; other toxins cause scalded skin syndrome (exfoliative toxin) and food poisoning (heat-stable enterotoxin)
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Erythrogenic exotoxin A		Toxic shock–like syndrome: fever, rash, shock; scarlet fever

Endotoxin

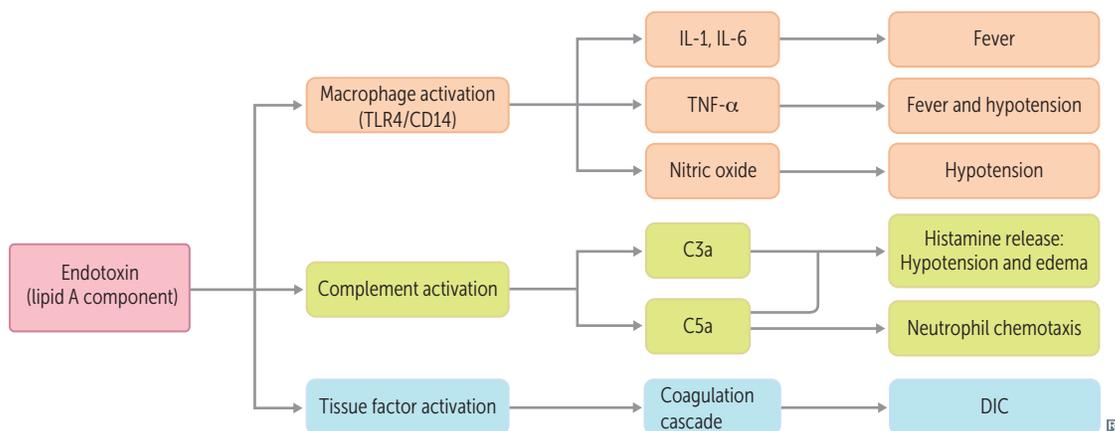
LPS found in outer membrane of gram ⊖ bacteria (both cocci and rods). Composed of O-antigen + core polysaccharide + lipid A (the toxic component). *Neisseria* have lipooligosaccharide.

Released upon cell lysis or by living cells by blebs detaching from outer surface membrane (vs exotoxin, which is actively secreted).

Three main effects: macrophage activation (TLR4/CD14), complement activation, and tissue factor activation.

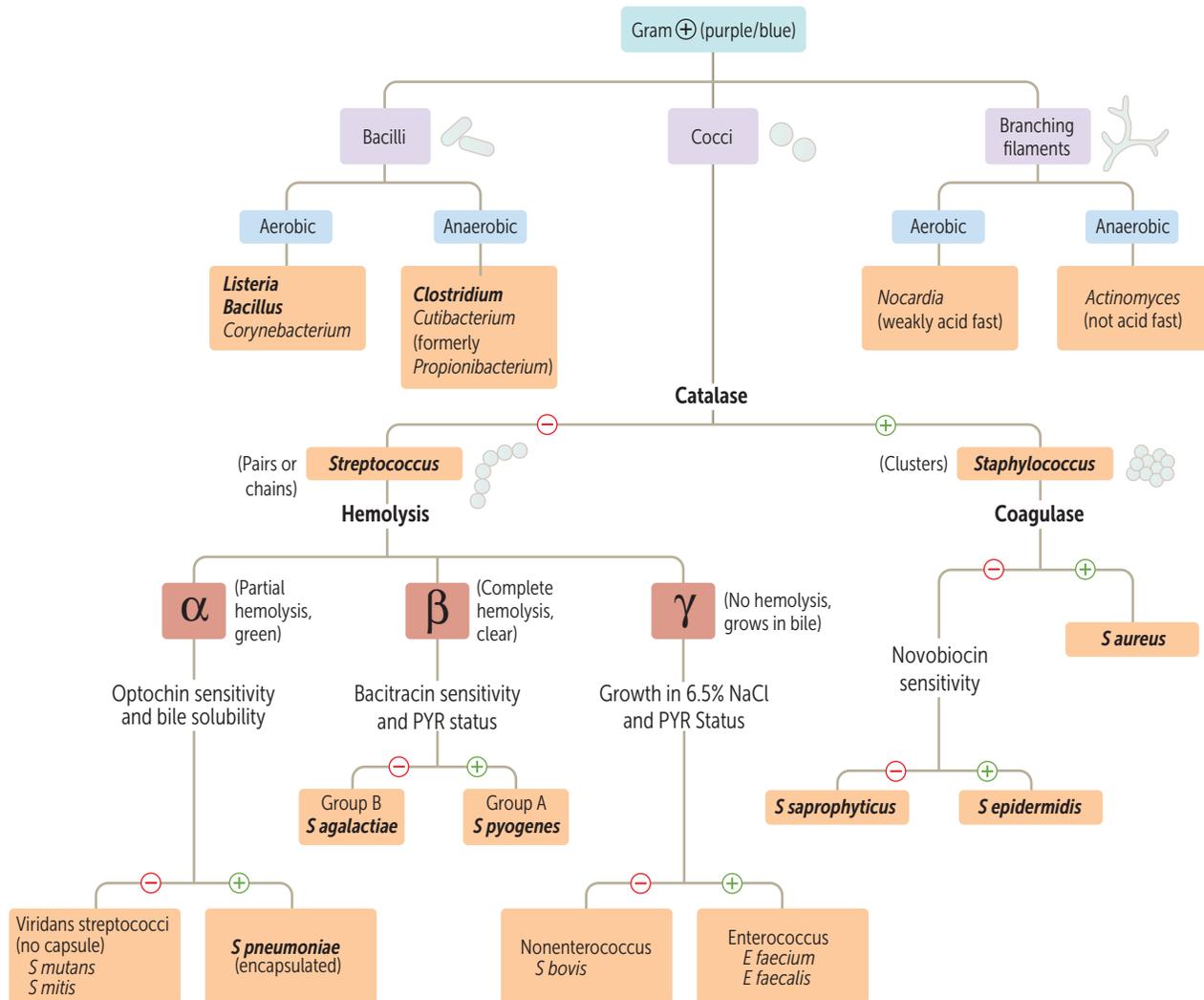
ENDOTOXINS:

- Edema
- Nitric oxide
- DIC/Death
- Outer membrane
- TNF-α
- O-antigen + core polysaccharide + lipid A
- eXtremely heat stable
- IL-1 and IL-6
- Neutrophil chemotaxis
- Shock



▶ MICROBIOLOGY—CLINICAL BACTERIOLOGY

Gram-positive lab algorithm



Important **tests** are in **bold**. Important **pathogens** are in **bold italics**.
 Note: Enterococcus is either \sim or \circ -hemolytic.

8

Gram-positive cocci antibiotic tests

Staphylococci

Novobiocin—*Saprophyticus* is resistant; *epidermidis* is sensitive

Sapro is a no-go on **Novo**

Streptococci

Optochin—*Viridans* is **Resistant**; *Pneumoniae* is **Sensitive**

OVRPS (overpass)

Bacitracin—group **B** strep are **Resistant**; group **A** strep are **Sensitive**

B-BRAS

Hemolytic bacteria **α -hemolytic bacteria**

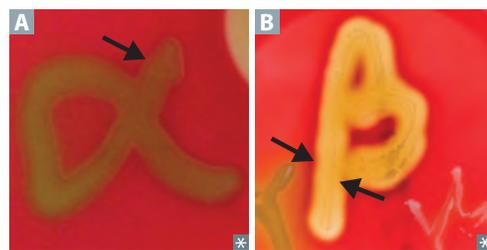
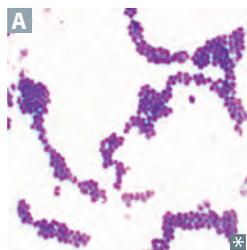
Partial oxidation of hemoglobin → greenish or brownish color without clearing around growth on blood agar **A**.

Include *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and viridans streptococci.

 β -hemolytic bacteria

Complete lysis of RBCs → pale/clear area surrounding colony on blood agar **B**.

Include *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pyogenes* (group A strep), *Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B strep), *Listeria monocytogenes*.)

***Staphylococcus aureus***

Gram \oplus , β -hemolytic, catalase \oplus , coagulase \oplus cocci in clusters **A**. Protein A (virulence factor) binds Fc-IgG, inhibiting complement activation and phagocytosis. Commonly colonizes the nares, ears, axilla, and groin.

Causes:

- Inflammatory disease—skin infections, organ abscesses, pneumonia (often after influenza virus infection), infective endocarditis, septic arthritis, and osteomyelitis.
- Toxin-mediated disease—toxic shock syndrome (TSST-1), scalded skin syndrome (exfoliative toxin), rapid-onset food poisoning (enterotoxins).

MRSA (methicillin-resistant *S aureus*)—important cause of serious healthcare-associated and community-acquired infections. Resistance due to altered penicillin-binding proteins (conferred by *mecA* gene). Some strains release Panton-Valentine leukocidin (PVL), which kills leukocytes and causes tissue necrosis.

TSST-1 is a superantigen that binds to MHC II and T-cell receptor, resulting in polyclonal T-cell activation and cytokine release.

Staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome (TSS)—fever, vomiting, diarrhea, rash, desquamation, shock, end-organ failure. TSS results in \uparrow AST, \uparrow ALT, \uparrow bilirubin. Associated with prolonged use of vaginal tampons or nasal packing.

Compare with *Streptococcus pyogenes* TSS (a toxic shock–like syndrome associated with painful skin infection).

S aureus food poisoning due to ingestion of preformed toxin → short incubation period (2–6 hr) followed by nonbloody diarrhea and emesis. Enterotoxin is heat stable → not destroyed by cooking.

S aureus makes coagulase and toxins. Forms fibrin clot around itself → abscess.

Staphylococcus epidermidis

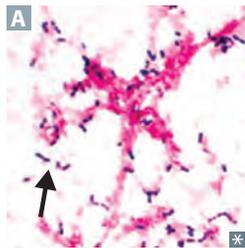
Gram \oplus , catalase \oplus , coagulase \ominus , urease \oplus cocci in clusters. Novobiocin sensitive. Does not ferment mannitol (vs *S aureus*).

Normal microbiota of skin; contaminates blood cultures.

Infects prosthetic devices (eg, hip implant, heart valve) and IV catheters by producing adherent biofilms.

Staphylococcus saprophyticus

Gram \oplus , catalase \oplus , coagulase \ominus , urease \oplus cocci in clusters. Novobiocin resistant.
Normal microbiota of female genital tract and perineum.
Second most common cause of uncomplicated UTI in young females (most common is *E coli*).

Streptococcus pneumoniae

Gram \oplus , α -hemolytic, lancet-shaped diplococci **A**.
Encapsulated. IgA protease. Optochin sensitive and bile soluble.

Most commonly causes **MOPS**:

- Meningitis
- Otitis media (in children)
- Pneumonia
- Sinusitis

Pneumococcus is associated with “rusty” sputum, patients with hyposplenism or asplenia.
No virulence without capsule.

Viridans group streptococci

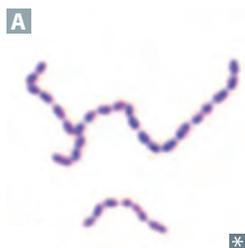
Gram \oplus , α -hemolytic cocci. Optochin resistant and bile insoluble. Normal microbiota of the oropharynx.

Streptococcus mutans and *S mitis* cause dental caries.

S sanguinis makes dextrans that bind to fibrin-platelet aggregates on damaged **heart** valves, causing infective endocarditis.

Viridans group strep live in the mouth, because they are not afraid **of-the-chin** (**op-to-chin** resistant).

Sanguinis = **blood**. Think, “there is lots of **blood** in the **heart**” (infective endocarditis).

***Streptococcus pyogenes* (group A streptococci)**

Gram \oplus cocci in chains **A**. Group A strep cause:

- Pyogenic—pharyngitis, cellulitis, impetigo (“honey-crusted” lesions), erysipelas
- Toxigenic—scarlet fever, toxic shock–like syndrome, necrotizing fasciitis
- Immunologic—rheumatic fever, glomerulonephritis

Bacitracin sensitive, β -hemolytic, pyrrolidonyl arylamidase (PYR) \oplus . Hyaluronic acid capsule and M protein inhibit phagocytosis. Antibodies to M protein enhance host defenses against *S pyogenes* but can give rise to rheumatic fever.

Diagnose strep pharyngitis via throat swab, which can be tested with an antigen detection assay (rapid, in-office results) or cultured on blood agar (results in 48 hours).

“**Ph**”yogenes **pharyngitis** can result in rheumatic “**ph**ever” and glomerulone**ph**ritis.

Strains causing impetigo can induce glomerulonephritis.

Key virulence factors include DNase, erythrogenic exotoxin, streptokinase, streptolysin O. ASO titer or anti-DNase B antibodies indicate recent *S pyogenes* infection.

Scarlet fever—blanching, sandpaperlike body rash, strawberry tongue, and circumoral pallor in the setting of group A streptococcal pharyngitis (erythrogenic toxin \oplus).

***Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B streptococci)**

Gram \oplus cocci, bacitracin resistant, β -hemolytic, Group **B** for **B**abies!
 colonizes vagina; causes pneumonia, meningitis, and sepsis, mainly in **babies**.
 Polysaccharide capsule confers virulence.
 Produces CAMP factor, which enlarges the area of hemolysis formed by *S aureus*. (Note: CAMP stands for the authors of the test, not cyclic AMP.) Hippurate test \oplus . PYR \ominus .
 Screen pregnant patients at 35–37 weeks' gestation with rectal and vaginal swabs.
 Patients with \oplus culture receive intrapartum penicillin/ampicillin prophylaxis.

Streptococcus bovis

Gram \oplus cocci, colonizes the gut. *S gallolyticus* (*S bovis* biotype 1) can cause bacteremia and infective endocarditis. Patients with *S bovis* endocarditis have \uparrow incidence of colon cancer. **B**ovis in the **b**lood = **c**ancer in the **c**olon.

Enterococci

Gram \oplus cocci. Enterococci (*E faecalis* and *E faecium*) are normal colonic microbiota that are penicillin G resistant and cause UTI, biliary tract infections, and infective endocarditis (following GI/GU procedures). Catalase \ominus , PYR \oplus , typically nonhemolytic. VRE (vancomycin-resistant enterococci) are an important cause of healthcare-associated infection.

Enterococci are more resilient than streptococci, can grow in 6.5% NaCl and bile (lab test).
Entero = intestine, *faecalis* = feces, *strepto* = twisted (chains), *coccus* = berry.

Bacillus anthracis

Gram \oplus , spore-forming rod that produces anthrax toxin (an exotoxin consisting of protective antigen, lethal factor, and edema factor). Has a polypeptide capsule (poly D-glutamate). Colonies show a halo of projections, sometimes called “medusa head” appearance. Both cutaneous and pulmonary anthrax may be complicated by hemorrhagic meningitis.

Cutaneous anthrax

Painless papule surrounded by vesicles \rightarrow ulcer with black eschar **A** (painless, necrotic)
 \rightarrow uncommonly progresses to bacteremia and death.

**Pulmonary anthrax**

Inhalation of spores, most commonly from contaminated animals or animal products, although also a potential bioweapon \rightarrow flulike symptoms that rapidly progress to fever, pulmonary hemorrhage, mediastinitis (CXR may show widened mediastinum), and shock. Also called woolsorter's disease. Prophylaxis with ciprofloxacin or doxycycline when exposed.

Bacillus cereus

Gram ⊕ rod. Causes food poisoning. Spores survive cooking rice (reheated rice syndrome).

Keeping rice warm results in germination of spores and enterotoxin formation.

Emetic type causes nausea and vomiting within 1–5 hours. Caused by cereulide, a preformed toxin.

Diarrheal type causes watery, nonbloody diarrhea and GI pain within 8–18 hours.

Management: supportive care (antibiotics are ineffective against toxins).

Clostridia

Gram ⊕, spore-forming, obligate anaerobic rods. Tetanus toxin and botulinum toxin are proteases that cleave SNARE proteins involved in neurotransmission.

Clostridium tetani

Pathogen is noninvasive and remains localized to wound site. Produces tetanospasmin, an exotoxin causing tetanus. Tetanospasmin spreads by retrograde axonal transport to CNS and blocks release of GABA and glycine from Renshaw cells in spinal cord.

Causes **spastic** paralysis, trismus (lockjaw), risus sardonicus (raised eyebrows and open grin), opisthotonos (spasms of spinal extensors).

Tetanus is **tetanic** paralysis.

Prevent with tetanus vaccine. Treat with antitoxin +/- vaccine booster, antibiotics, diazepam (for muscle spasms), and wound debridement.

Clostridium botulinum

Produces a heat-labile toxin that inhibits ACh release at the neuromuscular junction, causing botulism. In babies, ingestion of spores (eg, in honey) leads to disease (**floppy** baby syndrome). In adults, disease is caused by ingestion of preformed toxin (eg, in canned food).

Symptoms of botulism (the **5 D's**): **d**iplopia, **d**ysarthria, **d**ysphagia, **d**yspnea, **d**escending **f**laccid paralysis. Does not present with sensory deficits.

Botulinum is from bad **b**ottles of food, juice, and honey.

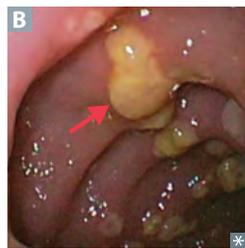
Treatment: human botulinum immunoglobulin. Local botulinum toxin A (Botox) injections used to treat focal dystonia, hyperhidrosis, muscle spasms, and cosmetic reduction of facial wrinkles.

Clostridium perfringens

Produces α-toxin (lecithinase, a phospholipase) that can cause myonecrosis (gas gangrene **A**; presents as soft tissue crepitus) and hemolysis. If heavily spore-contaminated food is cooked but left standing too long at < 60°C, spores germinate → vegetative bacteria → heat-labile enterotoxin → late-onset (10–12 hours) food poisoning symptoms, resolution in 24 hours.

Perfringens perforates a gangrenous leg.

Spontaneous gas gangrene (via hematogenous seeding; associated with colonic malignancy) is most commonly caused by *Clostridium septicum*.

Clostridioides difficile

Produces toxins A and B, which damage enterocytes. Both toxins lead to watery diarrhea → pseudomembranous colitis **B**. Often 2° to antibiotic use, especially clindamycin, ampicillin, cephalosporins, fluoroquinolones; associated with PPIs.

Fulminant infection: toxic megacolon, ileus, shock.

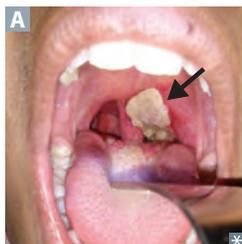
Difficile causes **d**iarrhea.

Diagnosed by PCR or antigen detection of one or both toxins in stool.

Treatment: oral vancomycin or fidaxomicin.

For recurrent cases, consider repeating prior regimen or fecal microbiota transplant.

Corynebacterium diphtheriae



Gram ⊕ rods occurring in angular arrangements; transmitted via respiratory droplets. Causes diphtheria via exotoxin encoded by β-prophage. Potent exotoxin inhibits protein synthesis via ADP-ribosylation of EF-2, leading to possible necrosis in pharynx, cardiac, and CNS tissue.

Symptoms include pseudomembranous pharyngitis (grayish-white membrane **A**) with lymphadenopathy (“bull’s neck” appearance). Toxin dissemination may cause myocarditis, arrhythmias, neuropathies.

Lab diagnosis based on gram ⊕ rods with metachromatic (blue and red) granules and ⊕ Elek test for toxin.

Toxoid vaccine prevents diphtheria.

Coryne = club shaped (metachromatic granules on Löffler media).

Black colonies on cystine-tellurite agar.

ABCDEFGF:

ADP-ribosylation

β-prophage

C*orynebacterium*

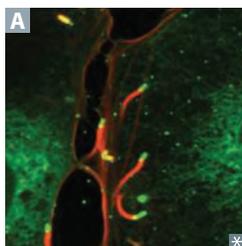
D*iphtheriae*

Elongation **F**actor 2

Granules

Treatment: diphtheria antitoxin +/- erythromycin or penicillin.

Listeria monocytogenes

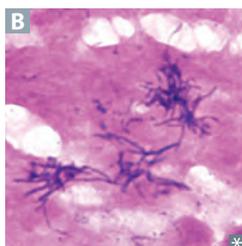
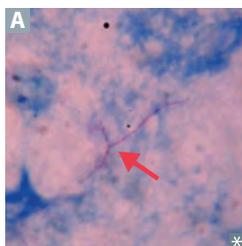


Gram ⊕, facultative intracellular rod; acquired by ingestion of unpasteurized dairy products and cold deli meats, transplacental transmission, by vaginal transmission during birth. Grows well at refrigeration temperatures (“cold enrichment”).

Forms “rocket tails” (red in **A**) via actin polymerization that allow intracellular movement and cell-to-cell spread across cell membranes, thereby avoiding antibody. Listeriolysin generates pores in phagosomes, allowing its escape into cytoplasm. Characteristic tumbling motility in broth. Can cause amnionitis, septicemia, and spontaneous abortion in pregnant patients; granulomatosis infantiseptica; meningitis in immunocompromised patients, neonates, and older adults; mild, self-limited gastroenteritis in healthy individuals.

Treatment: ampicillin.

Nocardia* vs *Actinomyces



Both are gram ⊕ and form long, branching filaments resembling fungi.

Nocardia

Aerobe

Acid fast (weak) **A**

Found in soil

Causes pulmonary infections in immunocompromised (can mimic TB but with ⊖ PPD); cutaneous infections after trauma in immunocompetent; can spread to CNS → cerebral abscess

Treat with sulfonamides (TMP-SMX)

Treatment is a **SNAP**: Sulfonamides—*Nocardia*; *Actinomyces*—Penicillin

Actinomyces

Anaerobe

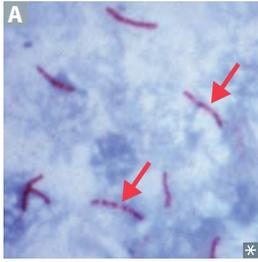
Not acid fast **B**

Normal oral, reproductive, and GI microbiota

Causes oral/facial abscesses that drain through sinus tracts; often associated with dental caries/extraction and other maxillofacial trauma; forms yellow “sulfur granules”; can also cause PID with IUDs

Treat with penicillin

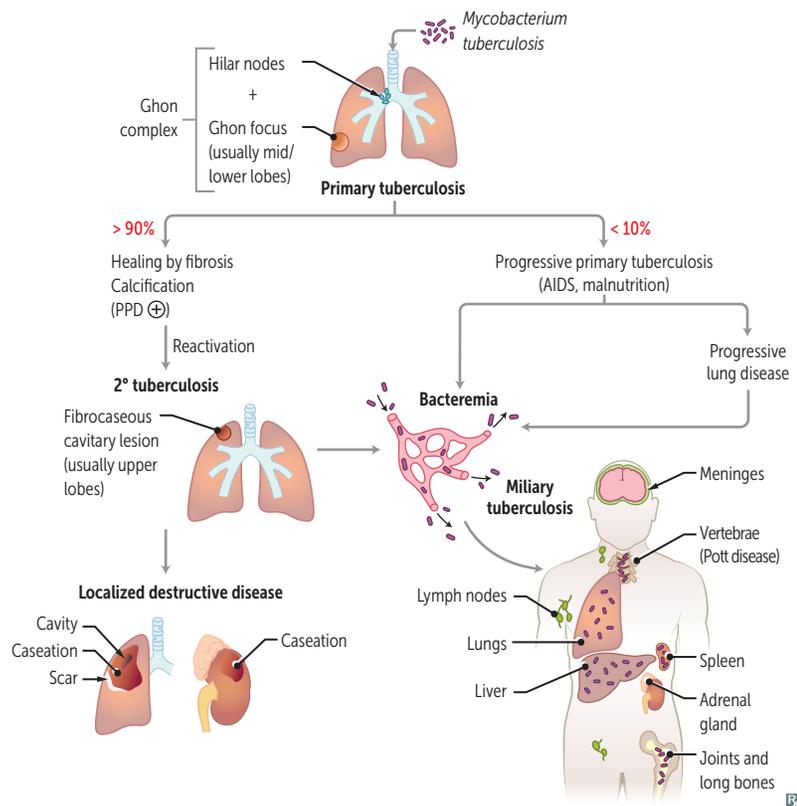
Mycobacteria



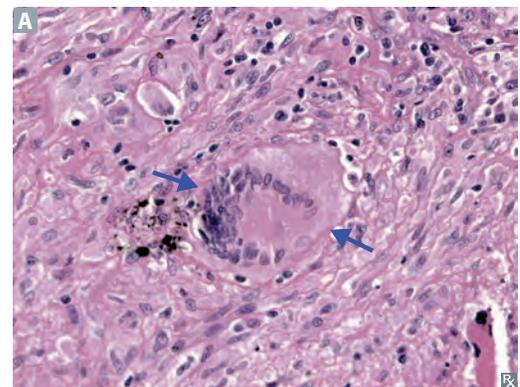
Acid-fast rods (pink rods, arrows in **A**).
Mycobacterium tuberculosis (TB, often resistant to multiple drugs).
M. avium-intracellulare (causes disseminated, non-TB disease in AIDS; often resistant to multiple drugs).
M. scrofulaceum (cervical lymphadenitis in children).
M. marinum (hand infection in aquarium handlers).

TB symptoms include fever, night sweats, weight loss, cough (nonproductive or productive), hemoptysis.
 Cord factor creates a “serpentine cord” appearance in virulent *M. tuberculosis* strains; activates macrophages (promoting granuloma formation) and induces release of TNF- α . Sulfatides (surface glycolipids) inhibit phagolysosomal fusion.

Tuberculosis



PPD \oplus if current infection or past exposure.
 PPD \ominus if no infection and in immunocompromised patients (especially with low CD4+ cell count).
 Interferon- γ release assay (IGRA) has fewer false positives from BCG vaccination.
 Caseating granulomas with central necrosis and Langhans giant cell (single example in **A**) are characteristic of 2° tuberculosis. Do not confuse Langhans giant cell (fused macrophages) with Langerhans cell (dermal APC).
 TB reactivation risk highest in immunocompromised individuals (eg, HIV, organ transplant recipients, TNF- α inhibitor use). Reactivation has a predilection for the apices of the lung (due to the bacteria being highly aerobic).



Leprosy



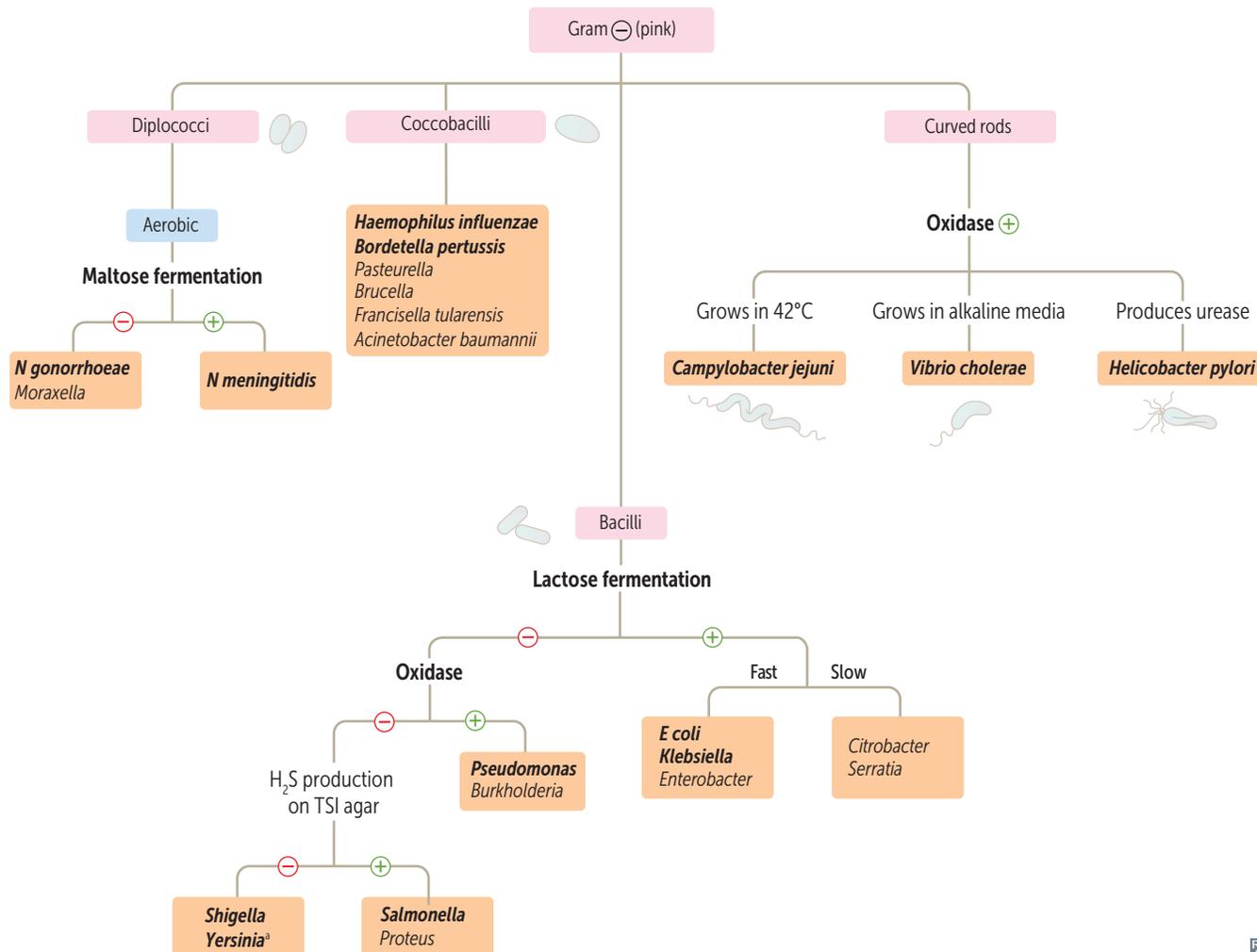
Also called Hansen disease. Caused by *Mycobacterium leprae*, an acid-fast bacillus that likes cool temperatures (infects skin and superficial nerves—“glove and stocking” loss of sensation **A**) and cannot be grown in vitro. Diagnosed via skin biopsy or tissue PCR. Reservoir in United States: armadillos.

Leprosy has 2 forms (many cases fall temporarily between two extremes):

- **Lepromatous**—presents diffusely over the skin, with **leonine** (lionlike) facies **B**, and is communicable (high bacterial load); characterized by low cell-mediated immunity with a largely Th2 response. Lepromatous form can be lethal.
- **Tuberculoid**—limited to a few hypoesthetic, hairless skin plaques; characterized by high cell-mediated immunity with a largely Th1-type response and low bacterial load.

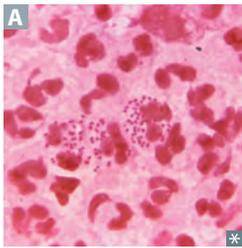
Treatment: dapsone and rifampin for tuberculoid form; clofazimine is added for lepromatous form.

Gram-negative lab algorithm



Important **tests** are in **bold**. Important **pathogens** are in **bold italics**.
 *Pleomorphic rod/coccobacillus



Neisseria

Gram \ominus diplococci. Metabolize glucose and produce IgA proteases. Contain lipooligosaccharides (LOS) with strong endotoxin activity.

N gonorrhoeae is often intracellular (within neutrophils) **A**.

Acid production: meningococci—maltose and glucose; gonococci—glucose.

Gonococci

No polysaccharide capsule

No maltose acid detection

No vaccine due to antigenic variation of pilus proteins

Sexually or perinatally transmitted

Causes gonorrhea, septic arthritis, neonatal conjunctivitis (2–5 days after birth), pelvic inflammatory disease (PID), and Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome

Diagnosed with NAAT

Condoms ↓ sexual transmission, erythromycin eye ointment prevents neonatal blindness

Treatment: single dose IM ceftriaxone; if chlamydial coinfection not excluded by molecular testing, add doxycycline

Meningococci

Polysaccharide capsule

Maltose acid detection

Vaccine (type B vaccine available for at-risk individuals)

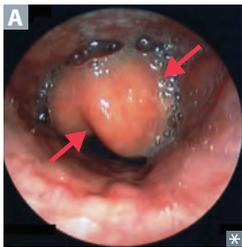
Transmitted via respiratory and oral secretions. More common among individuals in close quarters (eg, army barracks, college dorms)

Causes meningococemia with petechial hemorrhages and gangrene of toes **B**, meningitis, Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (acute hemorrhagic adrenal insufficiency)

Diagnosed via culture-based tests or PCR

Rifampin, ciprofloxacin, or ceftriaxone prophylaxis in close contacts

Treatment: ceftriaxone or penicillin G

Haemophilus influenzae

Small gram \ominus (coccobacillary) rod. Aerosol transmission. Nontypeable (unencapsulated) strains are the most common cause of mucosal infections (otitis media, conjunctivitis, bronchitis) as well as invasive infections since the vaccine for capsular type b was introduced. Produces IgA protease.

Culture on chocolate agar, which contains factors V (NAD⁺) and X (hematin) for growth; can also be grown with *S aureus*, which provides factor V via RBC hemolysis.

Haemophilus causes epiglottitis (endoscopic appearance in **A**, can be “cherry red” in children; “thumb sign” on lateral neck x-ray **B**), meningitis, otitis media, and pneumonia.

Vaccine contains type b capsular polysaccharide (polyribosylribitol phosphate) conjugated to diphtheria toxoid or other protein. Given between 2 and 18 months of age.

Does not cause the flu (influenza virus does).

Treatment: amoxicillin +/- clavulanate for mucosal infections; ceftriaxone for meningitis; rifampin prophylaxis for close contacts.

Burkholderia cepacia complex

Aerobic, catalase \oplus , gram \ominus rod. Causes pneumonia in and can be transmitted between patients with cystic fibrosis. Often multidrug resistant. Infection is a relative contraindication to undergoing lung transplant due to its association with poor outcomes.

Bordetella pertussis

Gram \ominus , aerobic coccobacillus. Virulence factors include pertussis toxin (disables G_i), adenylate cyclase toxin (\uparrow cAMP), and tracheal cytotoxin. Three clinical stages:

- **Catarrhal**—low-grade fevers, coryza.
- **Paroxysmal**—paroxysms of intense cough followed by inspiratory “whoop” (“whooping cough”), posttussive vomiting.
- **Convalescent**—gradual recovery of chronic cough.

Prevented by Tdap, DTaP vaccines.

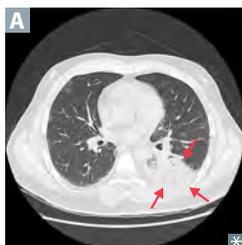
Produces lymphocytosis (unlike most acute bacterial infections).

Treatment: macrolides; if allergic use TMP-SMX.

Brucella

Gram \ominus , aerobic coccobacillus. Transmitted via ingestion of contaminated animal products (eg, unpasteurized milk). Survives in macrophages in the reticuloendothelial system. Can form non-caseating granulomas. Typically presents with undulant fever, night sweats, and arthralgia.

Treatment: doxycycline + rifampin or streptomycin.

Legionella pneumophila

Gram \ominus rod. Gram stains poorly—use silver stain. Grow on charcoal yeast extract medium with iron and cysteine. Detected by presence of antigen in urine. Labs may show hyponatremia.

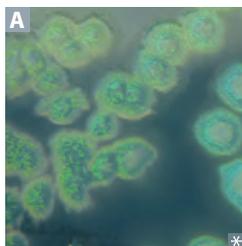
Aerosol transmission from environmental water source habitat (eg, air conditioning systems, hot water tanks). Outbreaks associated with cruise ships, nursing homes. No person-to-person transmission.

Treatment: macrolide or quinolone.

Think of a French **legionnaire** (soldier) with his **silver** helmet, sitting around a campfire (**charcoal**) with his **iron** dagger—he is missing his **sister** (cysteine).

Legionnaires' disease—severe pneumonia (often unilateral and lobar **A**), fever, GI and CNS symptoms. Risk factors include older age, tobacco smoking, chronic lung disease.

Pontiac fever—mild flulike symptoms.

Pseudomonas aeruginosa

Aeruginosa—aerobic; motile, catalase \oplus , gram \ominus rod. Non-lactose fermenting. Oxidase \oplus . Frequently found in water. Has a grapelike odor.

PSEUDOMONAS is associated with:

Pneumonia, **S**epsis, **E**cthyma gangrenosum, **U**TI, **D**iabetes, **O**steomyelitis, **M**ucoid polysaccharide capsule, **O**titis externa (swimmer's ear), **N**osocomial (healthcare-associated) infections (eg, catheters, equipment), **A**ddiction (injection drug use), **S**kin infections (eg, hot tub folliculitis, wound infection in burn victims).

Mucoid polysaccharide capsule may contribute to chronic pneumonia in patients with cystic fibrosis due to biofilm formation.

Produces **PEEP**: **P**hospholipase C (degrades cell membranes); **E**ndotoxin (fever, shock); **E**xotoxin A (inactivates EF-2); **P**igments: pyoverdine and pyocyanin (blue-green pigment **A**); also generates ROS).

Corneal ulcers/keratitis in contact lens wearers/minor eye trauma.

Ecthyma gangrenosum—rapidly progressive, necrotic cutaneous lesion **B** caused by *Pseudomonas* bacteremia. Typically seen in immunocompromised patients.

Treatments:

- Antipseudomonal penicillins in combination with β -lactamase inhibitor (eg, piperacillin-tazobactam)
- 3rd- and 4th-generation cephalosporins (eg, ceftazidime, cefepime)
- Monobactams
- Fluoroquinolones
- Carbapenems

Salmonella vs Shigella Both *Salmonella* and *Shigella* are gram \ominus rods, non-lactose fermenters, oxidase \ominus , and can invade the GI tract via M cells of Peyer patches.

	<i>Salmonella typhi</i> (ty-Vi)	<i>Salmonella</i> spp. except <i>S typhi</i>	<i>Shigella</i>
RESERVOIRS	Humans only	Humans and animals	Humans only
SPREAD	Hematogenous spread	Hematogenous spread	Cell to cell; no hematogenous spread
H ₂ S PRODUCTION	Yes	Yes	No
FLAGELLA	Yes (salmon swim)	Yes (salmon swim)	No
VIRULENCE FACTORS	Endotoxin; Vi capsule (pronounce “ty Vi ”)	Endotoxin	Endotoxin; Shiga toxin (enterotoxin)
INFECTIOUS DOSE (ID ₅₀)	High—large inoculum required; acid-labile (inactivated by gastric acids)	High	Low—very small inoculum required; acid stable (resistant to gastric acids)
EFFECT OF ANTIBIOTICS ON FECAL EXCRETION	Prolongs duration	Prolongs duration	Shortens duration (shortens Shigella)
IMMUNE RESPONSE	Primarily monocytes	PMNs in disseminated disease	Primarily PMN infiltration
GI MANIFESTATIONS	Constipation, followed by diarrhea	Diarrhea (possibly bloody)	Crampy abdominal pain → tenesmus, bloody mucoid stools (bacillary dysentery)
VACCINE	Oral vaccine contains live attenuated <i>S typhi</i> IM vaccine contains Vi capsular polysaccharide	No vaccine	No vaccine
UNIQUE PROPERTIES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Causes typhoid fever (rose spots on abdomen, constipation, abdominal pain, fever [pulse-temperature dissociation]; later GI ulceration and hemorrhage); treat with ceftriaxone or fluoroquinolone Carrier state with gallbladder colonization 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Poultry, eggs, pets, and turtles are common sources Antibiotics not indicated Gastroenteritis is usually caused by non-typhoidal <i>Salmonella</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 F's: fingers, flies, food, feces In order of decreasing severity (less toxin produced): <i>S dysenteriae</i>, <i>S flexneri</i>, <i>S boydii</i>, <i>S sonnei</i> Invasion of M cells is key to pathogenicity: organisms that produce little toxin can cause disease

Yersinia enterocolitica Gram \ominus pleomorphic rod/coccobacillus with bipolar staining. Usually transmitted from pet feces (eg, cats, dogs), contaminated milk, or pork. Can cause acute bloody diarrhea, pseudoappendicitis (right lower abdominal pain due to mesenteric adenitis and/or terminal ileitis), reactive arthritis in adults.

Lactose-fermenting enteric bacteria

Fermentation of **lactose** → pink colonies on Mac**Con**key agar. Examples include *Citrobacter*, *E coli*, *Enterobacter*, *Klebsiella*, *Serratia*.

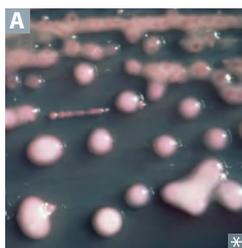
Mc**Cow**key **CEEK**S milk.
EMB agar—lactose fermenters grow as purple/black colonies. *E coli* grows colonies with a green sheen.

Escherichia coli

Gram \ominus , indole \oplus rod. *E coli* virulence factors: fimbriae—cystitis and pyelonephritis (P pili); K capsule—pneumonia, neonatal meningitis; LPS endotoxin—septic shock.

STRAIN	TOXIN AND MECHANISM	PRESENTATION
Enteroinvasive <i>E coli</i>	Microbe invades intestinal mucosa and causes necrosis and inflammation.	EIEC is I nvasive; dysentery. Clinical manifestations similar to <i>Shigella</i> .
Enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>	Produces heat-labile and heat-stable entero T oxins. No inflammation or invasion.	E T EC; T raveler’s diarrhea (watery).
Enteropathogenic <i>E coli</i>	No toxin produced. Adheres to apical surface, flattens villi, prevents absorption.	Diarrhea, usually in children (think E P EC and P ediatrics).
Enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>	O157:H7 is most common serotype in US. Often transmitted via undercooked meat, raw leafy vegetables. Shiga toxin causes hemolytic-uremic syndrome —triad of anemia, thrombocytopenia, and acute kidney injury due to microthrombi forming on damaged endothelium → mechanical hemolysis (with schistocytes on peripheral blood smear), platelet consumption, and ↓ renal blood flow.	Dysentery (toxin alone causes necrosis and inflammation). Does not ferment sorbitol (vs other <i>E coli</i>). E H EC associated with h emorrhage, h amburgers, h emolytic-uremic syndrome.

Klebsiella

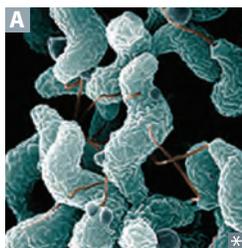


Gram \ominus rod; intestinal microbiota that causes lobar pneumonia; more common in patients with heavy alcohol use or with impaired host defenses. Very mucoid colonies **A** caused by abundant polysaccharide capsules. Dark red “currant jelly” sputum (blood/mucus).
Also cause of healthcare-associated UTIs.
Associated with evolution of multidrug resistance (MDR).

ABCDE’s of Klebsiella:

- A**spiration pneumonia
- a**Bscess in lungs and liver
- “**C**urrant jelly” sputum
- D**iabetes mellitus
- E**tOH overuse

Campylobacter jejuni



Gram \ominus , comma or S shaped (with polar flagella) **A**, oxidase \oplus , grows at **42°C** (“*Campylobacter* likes the **hot campfire**”).
Major cause of bloody diarrhea, especially in children. Fecal-oral transmission through person-to-person contact or via ingestion of undercooked contaminated poultry or meat, unpasteurized milk. Contact with infected animals (dogs, cats, pigs) is also a risk factor.
Common antecedent to Guillain-Barré syndrome and reactive arthritis.

Vibrio cholerae

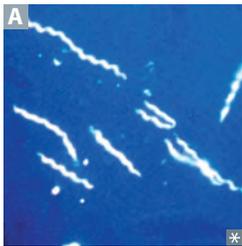
Gram \ominus , flagellated, comma shaped **A**, oxidase \oplus , grows in alkaline media. Endemic to developing countries. Produces profuse rice-water diarrhea via enterotoxin that permanently activates G_s , \uparrow cAMP. Sensitive to stomach acid (acid labile); requires large inoculum (high ID_{50}) unless host has \downarrow gastric acidity. Transmitted via ingestion of contaminated water or uncooked food (eg, raw shellfish). Treat promptly with oral rehydration solution.

Vibrio vulnificus—gram \ominus bacillus, usually found in marine environments. Causes severe wound infections or septicemia due to exposure to contaminated sea water. Presents as cellulitis that can progress to necrotizing fasciitis in high-risk patients, especially those with liver disease (eg, cirrhosis, hemochromatosis). Serious wound infection requires surgical debridement.

Helicobacter pylori

Curved, flagellated (motile), gram \ominus rod **A** that is **triple** \oplus : catalase \oplus , oxidase \oplus , and urease \oplus (can use urea breath test or fecal antigen test for diagnosis). Urease produces ammonia, creating an alkaline environment, which helps *H pylori* survive in acidic mucosa. Colonizes mainly antrum of stomach; causes gastritis and peptic ulcers (especially duodenal). Risk factor for peptic ulcer disease, gastric adenocarcinoma, and MALT lymphoma.

Most common initial treatment is **triple** therapy: amoxicillin (metronidazole if penicillin allergy) + clarithromycin + proton pump inhibitor; antibiotics cure *Pylori*. Bismuth-based quadruple therapy if concerned about macrolide resistance.

Spirochetes

Spiral-shaped bacteria **A** with axial filaments. Includes *Leptospira*, *Treponema*, and *Borrelia*. Only *Borrelia* can be visualized using aniline dyes (Wright or Giemsa stain) in light microscopy due to size. *Treponema* is visualized by dark-field microscopy or direct fluorescent antibody (DFA) microscopy.

Little Twirling Bacteria**Lyme disease**

Caused by *Borrelia burgdorferi*, which is transmitted by the *Ixodes* deer tick **A** (also vector for *Anaplasma* spp. and protozoa *Babesia*). Natural reservoir is the mouse; deer are essential to tick life cycle but do not harbor *Borrelia*.

Common in northeastern United States. Stage 1—early localized: erythema migrans (typical “bull’s-eye” configuration **B** is pathognomonic but not always present), flulike symptoms.

Stage 2—early disseminated: secondary lesions, carditis, AV block, facial nerve (Bell) palsy, migratory myalgias/transient arthritis.

Stage 3—late disseminated: encephalopathy, chronic arthritis, peripheral neuropathy.

A Key Lyme pie to the FACE:

Facial nerve palsy (typically bilateral)

Arthritis

Cardiac block

Erythema migrans

Treatment: doxycycline (1st line); amoxicillin (pregnant patients, children < 8 years old); ceftriaxone if IV therapy required



Leptospira interrogans Spirochete with hook-shaped ends found in water contaminated with animal urine.

Leptospirosis—flulike symptoms, myalgias (classically of calves), jaundice, photophobia with conjunctival suffusion (erythema without exudate). Prevalent among surfers and in tropics (eg, Hawaii).

Weil disease (icterohemorrhagic leptospirosis)—severe form with jaundice and azotemia from liver and kidney dysfunction, fever, hemorrhage, and anemia.

Syphilis

Caused by spirochete *Treponema pallidum*. Treatment: penicillin G.

Primary syphilis Localized disease presenting with **painless** chancre. Use fluorescent or dark-field microscopy to visualize treponemes in fluid from chancre **A**. VDRL ⊕ in ~ 80%.

Secondary syphilis Disseminated disease with constitutional symptoms, maculopapular rash **B** (including palms **C** and soles), condylomata lata **D** (smooth, painless, wartlike white lesions on genitals), lymphadenopathy, patchy hair loss; also confirmable with dark-field microscopy. Serologic testing: VDRL/RPR (nonspecific), confirm diagnosis with specific test (eg, FTA-ABS). **Secondary syphilis = systemic**. Latent syphilis (⊕ serology without symptoms) may follow.

Tertiary syphilis Gummas **E** (chronic granulomas), aortitis (vasa vasorum destruction), neurosyphilis (tabes dorsalis, “general paresis”), Argyll Robertson pupil (constricts with accommodation but is not reactive to light). Signs: broad-based ataxia, ⊕ Romberg, Charcot joint, stroke without hypertension. For neurosyphilis: test spinal fluid with VDRL, FTA-ABS, and PCR.

Congenital syphilis Presents with facial abnormalities such as rhagades (linear scars at angle of mouth, black arrow in **F**), snuffles (nasal discharge, red arrow in **F**), saddle nose, notched (Hutchinson) teeth **G**, mulberry molars, and short maxilla; saber shins; CN VIII deafness. To prevent, treat patient early in pregnancy, as placental transmission typically occurs after first trimester.

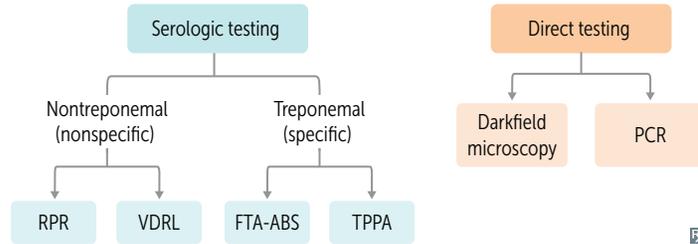


Diagnosing syphilis

VDRL and RPR detects nonspecific antibody that reacts with beef cardiolipin. Quantitative, inexpensive, and widely available test for syphilis (sensitive but not specific). Nontreponemal tests (VDRL, RPR) revert to negative after treatment. Direct treponemal test results will remain positive.

False-Positive results on **VDRL** with:

- P**regnancy
- V**iral infection (eg, EBV, hepatitis)
- D**rugs (eg, chlorpromazine, procainamide)
- R**heumatic fever (rare)
- L**upus (anticardiolipin antibody) and **L**eprosy

**Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction**

Flulike symptoms (fever, chills, headache, myalgia) after antibiotics are started due to host response to sudden release of bacterial antigens. Usually occurs during treatment of spirochetal infections (eg, syphilis, Lyme disease).

Chlamydiae

Chlamydiae cannot make their own ATP. They are obligate intracellular organisms that cause mucosal infections. 2 forms:

- **E**lementary body (small, dense) is “infectious” and enters cell via endocytosis; transforms into reticulate body.
- **R**eticulate body replicates in cell by fission; reorganizes into elementary bodies.

Chlamydia trachomatis causes neonatal and follicular adult conjunctivitis **A**, nongonococcal urethritis, PID, and reactive arthritis.

Chlamydophila pneumoniae and *Chlamydophila psittaci* cause atypical pneumonia; transmitted by aerosol.

Chlamydial cell wall lacks classic peptidoglycan (due to reduced muramic acid), rendering β -lactam antibiotics ineffective.

Chlamys = cloak (intracellular).

C psittaci—has an avian reservoir (**p**arrots), causes atypical **p**neumonia.

Lab diagnosis: PCR, NAAT. Cytoplasmic inclusions (reticulate bodies) seen on Giemsa or fluorescent antibody–stained smear.

Treatment: azithromycin (favored because one-time treatment) or doxycycline. Add ceftriaxone for possible concomitant gonorrhea.

Chlamydia trachomatis serotypes**Types A, B, and C**

Chronic infection, cause blindness due to follicular conjunctivitis in resource-limited areas.

ABC = **A**frica, **B**lindness, **C**hronic infection.

Types D–K

Urethritis/PID, ectopic pregnancy, neonatal pneumonia (staccato cough) with eosinophilia, neonatal conjunctivitis (1–2 weeks after birth).

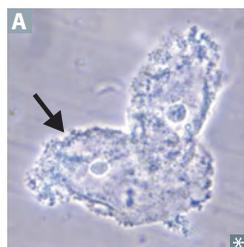
D–K = everything else.

Neonatal disease can be acquired during vaginal birth if pregnant patient is infected.

Types L1, L2, and L3

Lymphogranuloma venereum—small, painless ulcers on genitals → swollen, painful inguinal lymph nodes that ulcerate (buboes). Treat with doxycycline.

Gardnerella vaginalis



A pleomorphic, gram-variable rod involved in bacterial vaginosis. Presents as a gray vaginal discharge with a fishy smell; nonpainful (vs vaginitis). Associated with sexual activity, but not sexually transmitted. Bacterial vaginosis is also characterized by overgrowth of certain anaerobic bacteria in vagina (due to ↓ lactobacilli). Clue cells (vaginal epithelial cells covered with *Gardnerella*) have stippled appearance along outer margin (arrow in **A**).

Amine whiff test—mixing discharge with 10% KOH enhances fishy odor.
Vaginal pH >4.5 during infection.
Treatment: metronidazole or clindamycin.

Zoonotic bacteria

Zoonosis—infectious disease transmitted between animals and humans.

SPECIES	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION AND SOURCE
<i>Anaplasma</i> spp	Anaplasmosis	<i>Ixodes</i> ticks (live on deer and mice)
<i>Bartonella</i> spp	Cat scratch disease, bacillary angiomatosis	Cat scratch
<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i>	Lyme disease	<i>Ixodes</i> ticks (live on deer and mice)
<i>Borrelia recurrentis</i>	Relapsing fever	Louse (recurrent due to variable surface antigens)
<i>Brucella</i> spp	Brucellosis/ un dulant fever	Un pasteurized dairy
<i>Campylobacter</i>	Bloody diarrhea	Feces from infected pets/animals; contaminated meats/foods/hands
<i>Chlamydophila psittaci</i>	Psittacosis	Parrots, other birds
<i>Coxiella burnetii</i>	Q fever	Aerosols of cattle/sheep amniotic fluid
<i>Ehrlichia chaffeensis</i>	Ehrlichiosis	<i>Amblyomma</i> (Lone Star tick)
<i>Francisella tularensis</i>	Tularemia	Ticks, rabbits, deer flies
<i>Leptospira</i> spp	Leptospirosis	Animal urine in water; recreational water use
<i>Mycobacterium leprae</i>	Leprosy	Humans with lepromatous leprosy; armadillo (rare)
<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>	Cellulitis, osteomyelitis	Animal bite, cats, dogs
<i>Rickettsia prowazekii</i>	Epidemic typhus	Human to human via human body louse
<i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>	Rocky Mountain spotted fever	<i>Dermacentor</i> (dog tick)
<i>Rickettsia typhi</i>	Endemic typhus	Fleas
<i>Salmonella</i> spp (except <i>S typhi</i>)	Diarrhea (which may be bloody), vomiting, fever, abdominal cramps	Reptiles and poultry
<i>Yersinia pestis</i>	Plague	Fleas (rats and prairie dogs are reservoirs)

Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses

Treatment: doxycycline.

RASH COMMON

Rocky Mountain spotted fever

Rickettsia rickettsii, vector is tick. Despite its name, disease occurs primarily in the South Atlantic states, especially North Carolina. Rash typically starts at wrists **A** and ankles and then spreads to trunk, palms, and soles.

Classic triad—headache, fever, rash (vasculitis). **Palms** and **soles** rash is seen in **Coxsackievirus A** infection (hand, foot, and mouth disease), **Rocky Mountain spotted fever**, and **2° Syphilis** (you drive **CARS** using your **palms** and **soles**).

Typhus

Endemic (fleas)—*R typhi*.
Epidemic (human body louse)—*R prowazekii*.
Rash starts centrally and spreads out, sparing palms and soles.

Rickettsii on the wrists, typhus on the trunk.

RASH RARE

Ehrlichiosis

Ehrlichia, vector is tick. **Monocytes** with morulae **B** (mulberrylike inclusions) in cytoplasm.

MEGA:

Monocytes = Ehrlichiosis
Granulocytes = Anaplasmosis

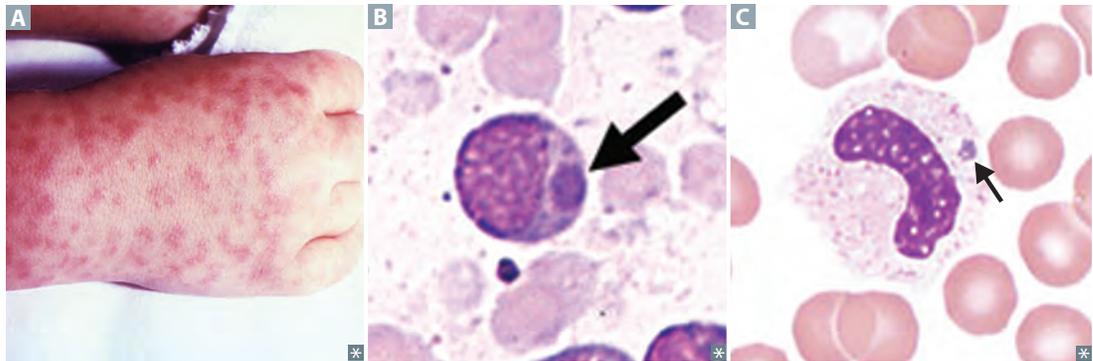
Anaplasmosis

Anaplasma, vector is tick. **Granulocytes** with morulae **C** in cytoplasm.

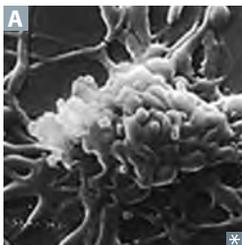
Q fever

Coxiella burnetii, no arthropod vector. Bacterium inhaled as aerosols from cattle/sheep amniotic fluid. Presents with headache, cough, flulike symptoms, pneumonia, possibly in combination with hepatitis. Common cause of culture \ominus endocarditis.

Q fever is caused by a **Quite Complicated** bug because it has no rash or vector and its causative organism can survive outside in its endospore form. Not in the *Rickettsia* genus, but closely related.



Mycoplasma pneumoniae



Classic cause of atypical “walking pneumonia” (insidious onset, headache, nonproductive cough, patchy or diffuse interstitial infiltrate, macular rash). Occurs frequently in those <30 years old; outbreaks in military recruits, prisons, colleges. Treatment: macrolides, doxycycline, or fluoroquinolone (penicillin ineffective since *Mycoplasma* has no cell wall).

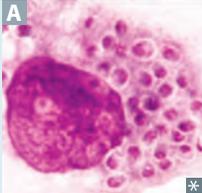
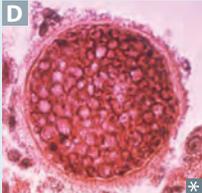
Not seen on Gram stain. Pleomorphic **A**.

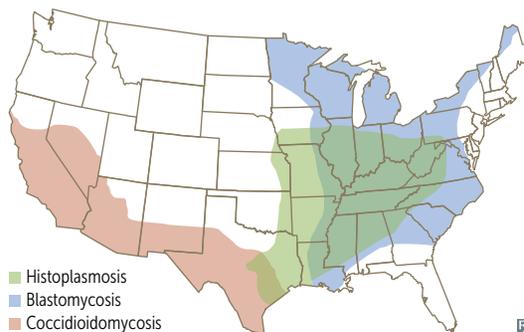
Bacterial membrane contains sterols for stability. Grown on Eaton agar. CXR appears more severe than patient presentation. High titer of **cold** agglutinins (IgM), which can agglutinate RBCs. *Mycoplasma* gets **cold** without a **coat** (no cell wall). Can cause atypical variant of Stevens-Johnson syndrome, typically in children and adolescents.

▶ MICROBIOLOGY—MYCOLOGY

Systemic mycoses

All of the following can cause pneumonia and can disseminate. All are caused by dimorphic fungi: **cold** (20°C) = **mold**; **heat** (37°C) = **yeast**. Only exception is *Coccidioides*, which is a spherule (not yeast) in tissue. Systemic mycoses can form granulomas (like TB); cannot be transmitted person-to-person (unlike TB). Treatment: fluconazole or itraconazole for **local** infection; amphotericin B for **systemic** infection.

DISEASE	ENDEMIC LOCATION	PATHOLOGIC FEATURES	UNIQUE SIGNS/SYMPTOMS	NOTES
<p>Histoplasmosis</p> 	Mississippi and Ohio River Valleys	Macrophage filled with <i>Histoplasma</i> (smaller than RBC) A	Palatal/tongue ulcers, splenomegaly, pancytopenia, erythema nodosum	Histo hides (within macrophages) Associated with bird or bat droppings (eg, caves) Diagnosis via urine/serum antigen
<p>Blastomycosis</p> 	Eastern and Central US, Great Lakes	Broad -based budding of <i>Blastomyces</i> (same size as RBC) B	Inflammatory lung disease Disseminates to bone/skin (verrucous lesions C , may mimic SCC).	Blasto buds broadly 
<p>Coccidioidomycosis</p> 	Southwestern US, California	Spherule (much larger than RBC) filled with endospores of <i>Coccidioides</i> D	Disseminates to bone/skin Erythema nodosum (desert bumps) or multiforme Arthralgias (desert rheumatism) Can cause meningitis	Associated with dust exposure in endemic areas (eg, archeological excavations, earthquakes)
<p>Para-coccidioidomycosis</p> 	Latin America	Budding yeast of <i>Paracoccidioides</i> with “ captain’s wheel ” formation (much larger than RBC) E	Similar to blastomycosis, males > females	Paracoccidio parasails with the captain’s wheel all the way to Latin America



Opportunistic fungal infections

Candida albicans

alba = white. Dimorphic; forms pseudohyphae and budding yeasts at 20°C **A**, germ tubes at 37°C **B**.

Systemic or superficial fungal infection. Causes oral **C** and esophageal thrush in immunocompromised (neonates, steroids, diabetes, AIDS), vulvovaginitis (diabetes, use of antibiotics), diaper rash, infective endocarditis (people who inject drugs), disseminated candidiasis (especially in neutropenic patients), chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis.

Treatment: oral fluconazole/topical azoles for vaginal; nystatin, azoles, or, rarely, echinocandins for oral; fluconazole, echinocandins, or amphotericin B for esophageal or systemic disease.

Aspergillus fumigatus

Septate hyphae that branch at 45° **Acute Angle D**.

Causes invasive aspergillosis in immunocompromised patients, especially those with neutrophil dysfunction (eg, chronic granulomatous disease) because *Aspergillus* is catalase ⊕.

Can cause aspergillomas **E** in pre-existing lung cavities, especially after TB infection.

Some species of *Aspergillus* produce **A**flatoxins (associated with hepatocellular carcinoma).

Treatment: voriconazole or echinocandins (2nd-line).

Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis (ABPA)—hypersensitivity response to *Aspergillus* growing in lung mucus. Associated with asthma and cystic fibrosis; may cause bronchiectasis and eosinophilia.

Cryptococcus neoformans

5–10 μm with narrow budding. Heavily encapsulated yeast. Not dimorphic. ⊕ PAS staining.

Found in soil, pigeon droppings. Acquired through inhalation with hematogenous dissemination to meninges. Highlighted with India ink (clear halo **F**) and mucicarmine (red inner capsule **G**).

Latex agglutination test detects polysaccharide capsular antigen and is more sensitive and specific. Causes cryptococcosis, which can manifest with meningitis, pneumonia, and/or encephalitis (“soap bubble” lesions in brain), primarily in immunocompromised.

Treatment: amphotericin B + flucytosine followed by fluconazole for cryptococcal meningitis.

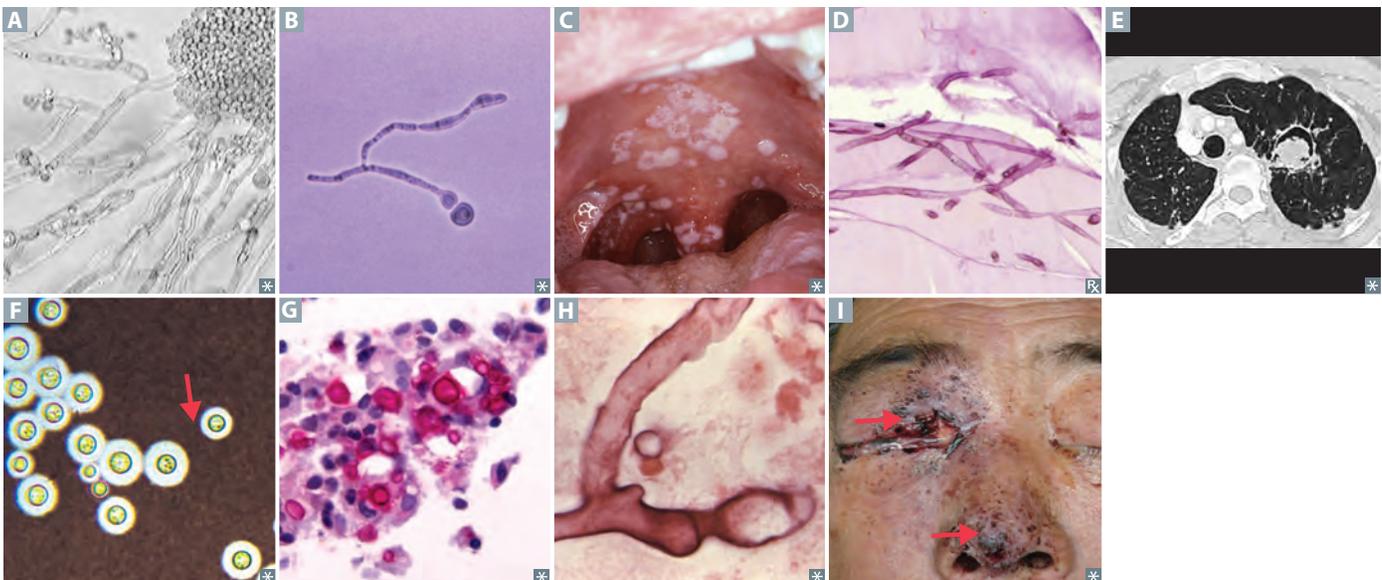
Mucor and Rhizopus spp

Irregular, broad, nonseptate hyphae branching at wide angles **H**.

Causes mucormycosis, mostly in patients with DKA and/or neutropenia (eg, leukemia). Inhalation of spores → fungi proliferate in blood vessel walls, penetrate cribriform plate, and enter brain.

Rhinocerebral, frontal lobe abscess; cavernous sinus thrombosis. Headache, facial pain, black necrotic eschar on face **I**; may have cranial nerve involvement.

Treatment: surgical debridement, amphotericin B or isavuconazole.



Pneumocystis jirovecii

Causes *Pneumocystis* pneumonia (PCP), a diffuse interstitial pneumonia **A**. Yeastlike fungus (originally classified as protozoan). Most infections are asymptomatic. Immunosuppression (eg, AIDS) predisposes to disease. Diffuse, bilateral ground-glass opacities on chest imaging, with pneumatoceles **B**. Diagnosed by bronchoalveolar lavage or lung biopsy. Disc-shaped yeast seen on methenamine silver stain of lung tissue **C** or with fluorescent antibody.

Treatment/prophylaxis: TMP-SMX, pentamidine, dapsone (prophylaxis as single agent, or treatment in combination with TMP), atovaquone. Start prophylaxis when CD4+ cell count drops to < 200 cells/mm³ in people living with HIV.

***Sporothrix schenckii***

Causes sporotrichosis. Dimorphic fungus. Exists as a **cigar**-shaped yeast at 37 °C in the human body and as hyphae with spores in soil (conidia). Lives on vegetation. When spores are traumatically introduced into the skin, typically by a thorn (“**rose gardener’s** disease”), causes local pustule or ulcer with nodules along draining lymphatics (ascending lymphangitis **A**).

Disseminated disease possible in immunocompromised host.

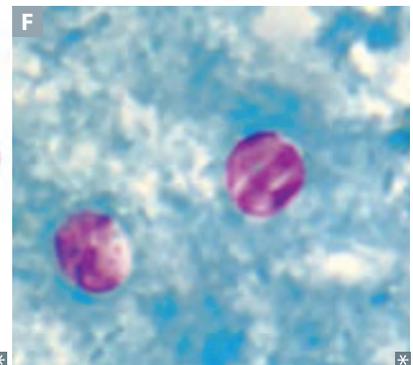
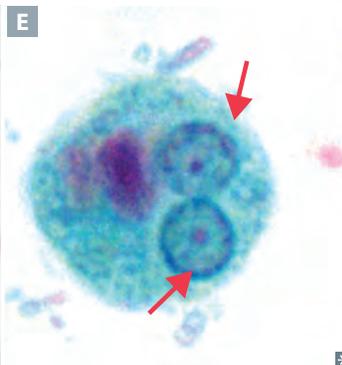
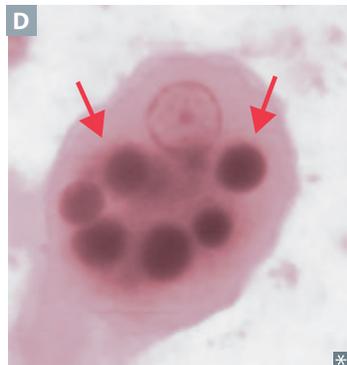
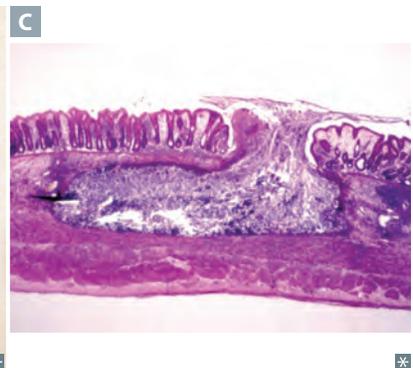
Treatment: itraconazole or **pot**assium iodide (only for cutaneous/lymphocutaneous).

Think of a **rose gardener** who smokes a **cigar** and **pot**.

▶ MICROBIOLOGY—PARASITOLOGY

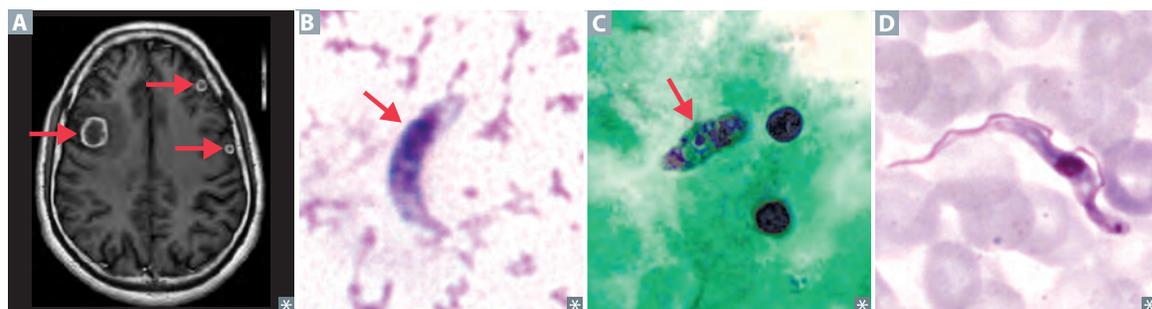
Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Giardia lamblia</i>	Giardiasis —bloating, flatulence, foul-smelling, nonbloody, fatty diarrhea (often seen in campers/hikers)—think fat-rich Ghirardelli chocolates for fatty stools of Giardia	Cysts in water	Multinucleated trophozoites A or cysts B in stool, antigen detection, PCR	Metronidazole
<i>Entamoeba histolytica</i>	Amebiasis —bloody diarrhea (dysentery), liver abscess (“anchovy paste” exudate), RUQ pain; histology of colon biopsy shows flask-shaped ulcers C	Cysts in water	Serology, antigen testing, PCR, and/or trophozoites (with engulfed RBCs D in the cytoplasm) or cysts with up to 4 nuclei in stool E ; Entamoeba Eats Erythrocytes	Metronidazole; paromomycin or iodoquinol for asymptomatic cyst passers
<i>Cryptosporidium</i>	Severe diarrhea in AIDS Mild disease (watery diarrhea) in immunocompetent hosts	Oocysts in water	Oocysts on acid-fast stain F , antigen detection, PCR	Prevention (by filtering city water supplies); nitazoxanide in immunocompetent hosts



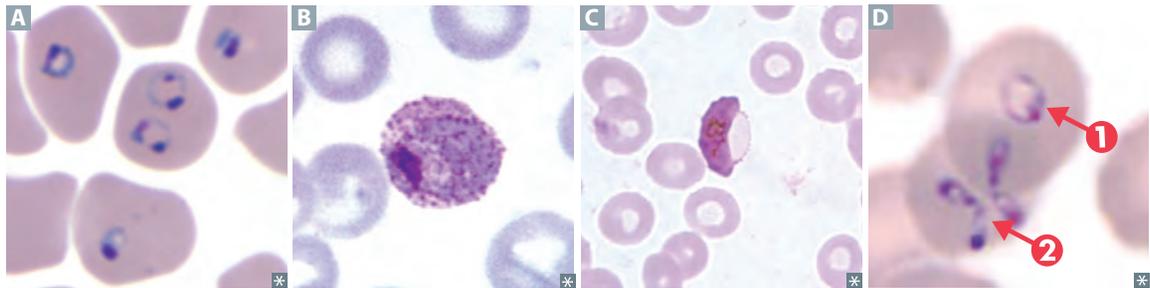
Protozoa—CNS infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Immunocompetent: mononucleosis-like symptoms, ⊖ heterophile antibody test Reactivation in AIDS → brain abscesses usually seen as multiple ring-enhancing lesions on MRI A Congenital toxoplasmosis: classic triad of chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, and intracranial calcifications	Cysts in meat (most common); oocysts in cat feces; crosses placenta (pregnant patients should avoid cats)	Serology, biopsy (tachyzoite) B ; PCR of amniotic fluid for possible intrauterine disease	Sulfadiazine + pyrimethamine Prophylaxis with TMP-SMX when CD4+ cell count < 100 cells/mm ³
<i>Naegleria fowleri</i>	Rapidly fatal meningoencephalitis	Swimming in warm freshwater; enters via cribriform plate	Amoebas in CSF C	Amphotericin B has been effective for a few survivors
<i>Trypanosoma brucei</i>	African sleeping sickness —enlarged lymph nodes, recurring fever (due to antigenic variation), somnolence, coma	Tsetse fly, a painful bite	Trypomastigote in blood smear D	Suramin for blood-borne disease or melarsoprol for CNS penetration (“I sure am mellow when I’m sleeping ”)



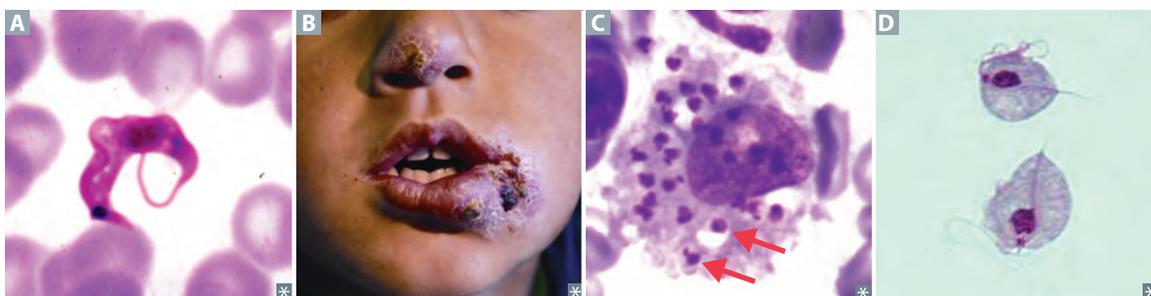
Protozoa—hematologic infections

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
<i>Plasmodium</i>	Malaria —cyclic fevers, headache, anemia, splenomegaly; hypoglycemia in severe disease	<i>Anopheles</i> mosquito		If sensitive, chloroquine; if resistant, mefloquine, doxycycline or atovaquone/proguanil If life threatening, use intravenous quinine or artesunate (test for G6PD deficiency)
<i>P malariae</i>	72-hr fever cycle (quartan)		Blood smear with trophozoite ring (headphone shaped) within RBC A	
<i>P vivax/ovale</i>	48-hr fever cycle (tertian); dormant form (hypnozoite) in liver		Blood smear with trophozoites and Schüffner stippling (small red granules) within RBC cytoplasm B	Add primaquine to target hypnozoites
<i>P falciparum</i>	Severe, irregular fever pattern; parasitized RBCs may occlude capillaries in brain (cerebral malaria), kidneys, lungs		Blood smear with trophozoite ring within RBC; crescent-shaped gametocytes C	
<i>Babesia</i>	Babesiosis —fever and hemolytic anemia; predominantly in northeastern and north central United States; asplenia ↑ risk of severe disease due to inability to clear infected RBCs	<i>Ixodes</i> tick (also vector for <i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> and <i>Anaplasma</i> spp)	Blood smear: ring form D1 , “Maltese cross” D2 ; PCR	Atovaquone + azithromycin



Protozoa—others

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	DIAGNOSIS	TREATMENT
Visceral infections				
<i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i>	Chagas disease—dilated cardiomyopathy with apical atrophy, mega colon, mega esophagus; (<i>T cruzi</i> causes big problems); predominantly in South America Unilateral periorbital swelling (Romaña sign) characteristic of acute stage	Triatomine insect (kissing bug) bites and defecates around the mouth or eyes → fecal transmission into bite site or mucosa	Trypomastigote in blood smear A	Benznidazole or nifurtimox
<i>Leishmania</i> spp	Visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar) —spiking fevers, hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia Cutaneous leishmaniasis —skin ulcers B	Sandfly	Macrophages containing amastigotes C	Amphotericin B, sodium stibogluconate
Sexually transmitted infections				
<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>	Vaginitis —foul-smelling, greenish discharge; itching and burning; do not confuse with <i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i> , a gram-variable bacterium associated with bacterial vaginosis	Sexual (cannot exist outside human because it cannot form cysts)	Trophozoites (motile) D on wet mount; punctate cervical hemorrhages (“strawberry cervix”)	Metronidazole for patient and partner(s) (prophylaxis; check for STI)



Nematode routes of infection

Ingested—*Enterobius*, *Ascaris*, *Toxocara*, *Trichinella*, *Trichuris*
 Cutaneous—*Strongyloides*, *Ancylostoma*, *Necator*
 Bites—*Loa loa*, *Onchocerca volvulus*, *Wuchereria bancrofti*

You’ll get sick if you **EATTT** these!

These get into your feet from the **SANd**

Lay **LOW** to avoid getting bitten

Nematodes (roundworms)

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
Intestinal			
<i>Enterobius vermicularis</i> (pinworm)	Causes anal pruritus (diagnosed by seeing egg A via the tape test).	Fecal-oral.	Bendazoles, pyrantel pamoate.
<i>Ascaris lumbricoides</i> (giant roundworm)	May cause obstruction at ileocecal valve, biliary obstruction, intestinal perforation, migrates from nose/mouth. Migration of larvae to alveoli → Löeffler syndrome (pulmonary eosinophilia).	Fecal-oral; knobby-coated, oval eggs seen in feces under microscope B .	Bendazoles.
<i>Strongyloides stercoralis</i> (threadworm)	GI (eg, duodenitis), pulmonary (eg, dry cough, hemoptysis), and cutaneous (eg, pruritus) symptoms. Hyperinfection caused by autoinfection (larvae in blood stream) in the immunocompromised.	Larvae in soil penetrate skin; rhabditiform larvae seen in feces under microscope.	Ivermectin or bendazoles.
<i>Ancylostoma spp.</i> , <i>Necator americanus</i> (hookworms)	Cause microcytic anemia by sucking blood from intestinal wall. Cutaneous larva migrans —pruritic, serpiginous rash C .	Larvae penetrate skin from walking barefoot on contaminated beach/soil.	Bendazoles or pyrantel pamoate.
<i>Trichinella spiralis</i>	Larvae enter bloodstream, encyst in striated muscle D → myositis. Trichinosis —fever, vomiting, nausea, periorbital edema, myalgia.	Undercooked meat (especially pork); fecal-oral (less likely).	Bendazoles.
<i>Trichuris trichiura</i> (whipworm)	Often asymptomatic; loose stools, anemia, rectal prolapse in children.	Fecal-oral.	Bendazoles.
Tissue			
<i>Toxocara canis</i>	Visceral larva migrans —migration into blood → inflammation of liver, eyes (visual impairment, blindness), CNS (seizures, coma), heart (myocarditis). Patients often asymptomatic.	Fecal-oral.	Bendazoles.
<i>Onchocerca volvulus</i>	Skin changes, loss of elastic fibers, river blindness (black skin nodules, “ black sight ”); allergic reaction possible.	Female black fly.	Ivermectin (ivermectin for river blindness).
<i>Loa loa</i>	Swelling in skin, worm in conjunctiva.	Deer fly, horse fly, mango fly.	Diethylcarbamazine.
<i>Wuchereria bancrofti</i> , <i>Brugia malayi</i>	Lymphatic filariasis (elephantiasis) —worms invade lymph nodes. → inflammation → lymphedema E ; symptom onset after 9 mo–1 yr.	Female mosquito.	Diethylcarbamazine.

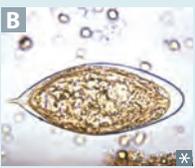


Cestodes (tapeworms)

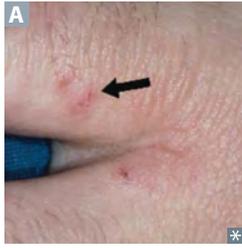
ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
<i>Taenia solium</i> A	Intestinal tapeworm	Ingestion of larvae encysted in undercooked pork	Praziquantel
	Cysticercosis, neurocysticercosis (cystic CNS lesions, seizures) B	Ingestion of eggs in food contaminated with human feces	Praziquantel; albendazole for neurocysticercosis
<i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i>	Vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency (tapeworm competes for B ₁₂ in intestine) → megaloblastic anemia	Ingestion of larvae in raw freshwater fish	Praziquantel, niclosamide
<i>Echinococcus granulosus</i> C	Hydatid cysts D (“eggshell calcification”) in liver E ; cyst rupture can cause anaphylaxis	Ingestion of eggs in food contaminated with dog feces Sheep are an intermediate host	Albendazole; surgery for complicated cysts



Trematodes (flukes)

ORGANISM	DISEASE	TRANSMISSION	TREATMENT
<i>Schistosoma</i>	Liver and spleen enlargement (A shows <i>S mansoni</i> egg with lateral spine), fibrosis, inflammation, portal hypertension; <i>S mansoni</i> and <i>S japonicum</i> can both also cause intestinal schistosomiasis, presenting with diarrhea, abdominal pain, iron deficiency anemia Chronic infection with <i>S haematobium</i> (egg with terminal spine B) can lead to squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder (painless hematuria) and pulmonary hypertension	Snails are intermediate host; cercariae penetrate skin of humans in contact with contaminated fresh water (eg, swimming or bathing)	Praziquantel
 B			
<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>	Biliary tract inflammation → pigmented gallstones Associated with cholangiocarcinoma	Undercooked fish	Praziquantel

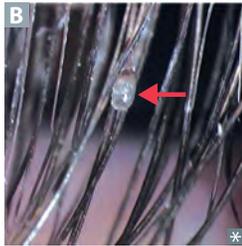
Ectoparasites

Sarcoptes scabiei

Mites burrow into stratum corneum and cause **scabies**—pruritus (worse at night) and serpiginous burrows (lines) often between fingers and toes **A**.

Common in children, crowded populations (jails, nursing homes); transmission through skin-to-skin contact (most common) or via fomites.

Treatment: permethrin cream, oral ivermectin, washing/drying all clothing/bedding, treat close contacts.

Pediculus humanus and *Phthirus pubis*

Blood-sucking lice that cause intense pruritus with associated excoriations, commonly on scalp and neck (head lice), waistband and axilla (body lice), or pubic and perianal regions (pubic lice).

Body lice can transmit *Rickettsia prowazekii* (epidemic typhus), *Borrelia recurrentis* (relapsing fever), *Bartonella quintana* (trench fever).

Treatment: pyrethroids, malathion, or ivermectin lotion, and nit **B** combing. Children with head lice can be treated at home without interrupting school attendance.

Cimex lectularius and *Cimex hemipterus*

Bed bugs. Blood-feeding insects that infest dwellings. Painless bites result in a range of skin reactions, typically pruritic, erythematous papules with central hemorrhagic punctum. A clustered or linear pattern of bites seen upon awakening is suggestive. Diagnosis is confirmed by direct identification of bed bugs in patient's dwelling.

Bed bugs can spread among rooms; cohabitants may exhibit similar symptoms. Infestations can also spread via travelers from infested hotels and the use of unwashed, used bedding.

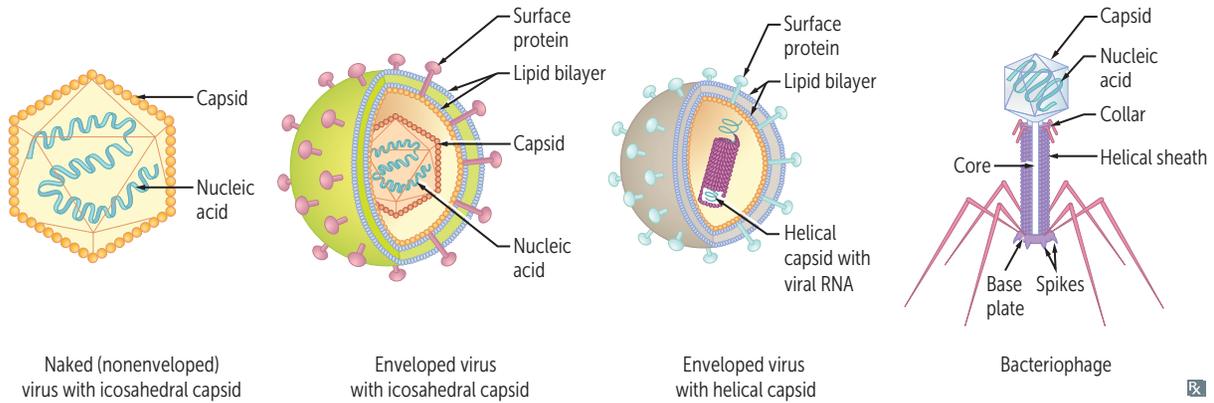
Treatment: bites self resolve within 1 week. Eradication of the infestation is critical.

Parasite hints

ASSOCIATIONS	ORGANISM
Biliary tract disease, cholangiocarcinoma	<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>
Brain cysts, seizures	<i>Taenia solium</i> (neurocysticercosis)
Hematuria, squamous cell bladder cancer	<i>Schistosoma haematobium</i>
Liver (hydatid) cysts, exposure to infected dogs	<i>Echinococcus granulosus</i>
Iron deficiency anemia	<i>Ancylostoma</i> , <i>Necator</i>
Myalgias, periorbital edema	<i>Trichinella spiralis</i>
Nocturnal perianal pruritus	<i>Enterobius</i>
Portal hypertension	<i>Schistosoma mansoni</i> , <i>Schistosoma japonicum</i>
Vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency	<i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i>

▶ MICROBIOLOGY—VIROLOGY

Viral structure—general features



Viral genetics

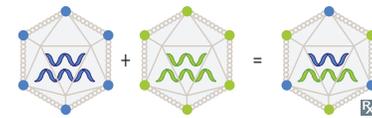
Recombination

Exchange of genes between 2 chromosomes by crossing over within regions of significant base sequence homology.



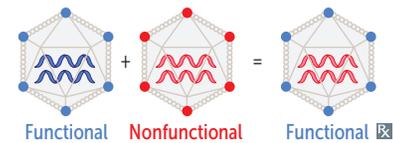
Reassortment

When viruses with segmented genomes (eg, influenza virus) exchange genetic material. For example, the 2009 novel H1N1 influenza A pandemic emerged via complex viral reassortment of genes from human, swine, and avian viruses. Has potential to cause antigenic shift.



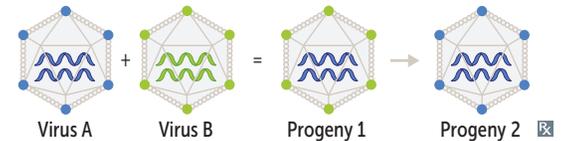
Complementation

When 1 of 2 viruses that infect the cell has a mutation that results in a nonfunctional protein, the nonmutated virus “complements” the mutated one by making a functional protein that serves both viruses. For example, hepatitis D virus requires the presence of replicating hepatitis B virus to supply HBsAg, the envelope protein for HDV.



Phenotypic mixing

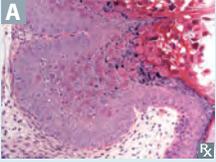
Occurs with simultaneous infection of a cell with 2 viruses. For progeny 1, genome of virus A can be partially or completely coated (forming pseudovirion) with the surface proteins of virus B. Type B protein coat determines the tropism (infectivity) of the hybrid virus. Progeny from subsequent infection of a cell by progeny 1 will have a type A coat that is encoded by its type A genetic material.



DNA viral genomes	All DNA viruses have dsDNA genomes except Parvoviridae (ssDNA). All are linear except papilloma-, polyoma-, and hepadnaviruses (circular).	All are dsDNA (like our cells), except “ part-of-a-virus ” (parvovirus) is ssDNA. <i>Parvus</i> = small.
RNA viral genomes	All RNA viruses have ssRNA genomes except Reoviridae (dsRNA). ⊕ stranded RNA viruses: I went to a retro (retrovirus) toga (togavirus) party, where I drank flavored (flavivirus) Corona (coronavirus) and ate hippie (hepevirus) California (calicivirus) pickles (picornavirus).	All are ssRNA, except “ repeato-virus ” (reovirus) is dsRNA.
Naked viral genome infectivity	Purified nucleic acids of most dsDNA viruses (except poxviruses and HBV) and ⊕ strand ssRNA (≈ mRNA) viruses are infectious. Naked nucleic acids of ⊖ strand ssRNA and dsRNA viruses are not infectious. They require polymerases contained in the complete virion.	
Viral envelopes	Generally, enveloped viruses acquire their envelopes from plasma membrane when they exit from cell. Exceptions include herpesviruses, which acquire envelopes from nuclear membrane. Naked (nonenveloped) viruses include papillomavirus, adenovirus, parvovirus, polyomavirus, calicivirus, picornavirus, reovirus, and hepevirus.	Enveloped DNA viruses (herpesvirus , hepadnavirus , poxvirus) have helpful protection .
DNA virus characteristics	Some general rules—all DNA viruses:	
GENERAL RULE	COMMENTS	
Are HHAPPPP y viruses	H epadna, H erpes, A deno, P ox, P arvo, P apilloma, P olyoma.	
Are double stranded	Except parvo (single stranded).	
Have linear genomes	Except papilloma and polyoma (circular, supercoiled) and hepadna (circular, incomplete).	
Are icosahedral	Except pox (complex).	
Replicate in the nucleus	Except pox (carries own DNA-dependent RNA polymerase).	

DNA viruses

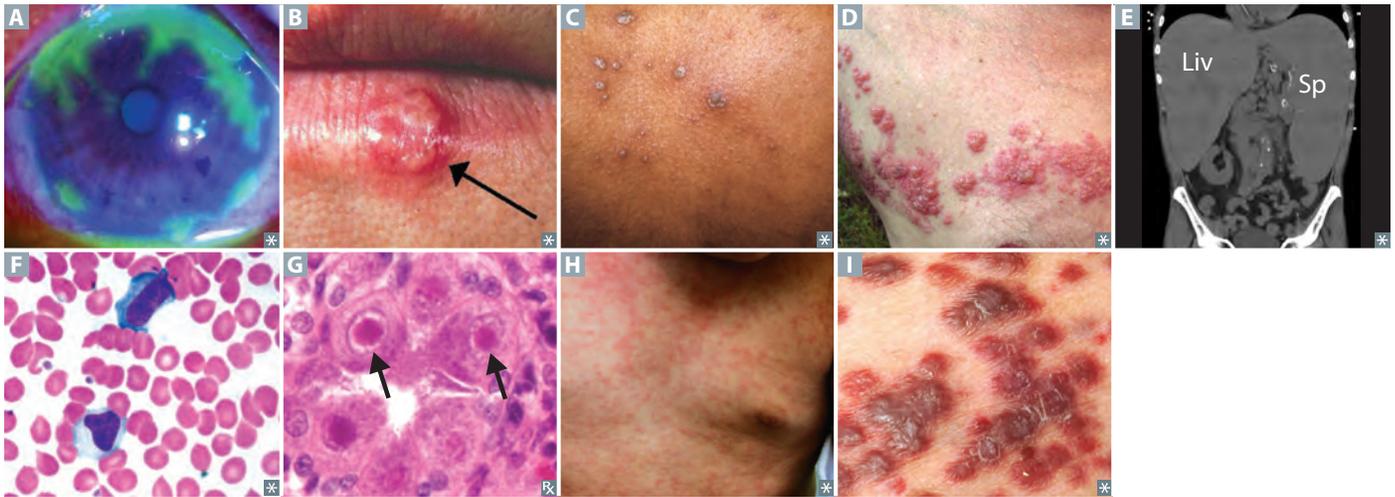
All replicate in the nucleus (except poxvirus). “**P**ox is out of the **b**ox (nucleus).”

VIRAL FAMILY	ENVELOPE	DNA STRUCTURE	MEDICAL IMPORTANCE
Herpesviruses	Yes	DS and linear	See Herpesviruses entry
Poxvirus 	Yes	DS and linear (largest DNA virus)	Smallpox eradicated world wide by use of the live-attenuated vaccine Cowpox (“milkmaid blisters”) Molluscum contagiosum —flesh-colored papule with central umbilication; keratinocytes contain molluscum bodies A
Hepadnavirus	Yes	Partially DS and circular	HBV: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Acute or chronic hepatitis ▪ Not a retrovirus but has reverse transcriptase
Adenovirus 	No	DS and linear	Febrile pharyngitis B —sore throat Acute hemorrhagic cystitis Pneumonia Conjunctivitis—“pink eye” Gastroenteritis Myocarditis
Papillomavirus	No	DS and circular	HPV—warts, cancer (cervical, anal, penile, or oropharyngeal); serotypes 1, 2, 6, 11 associated with warts; serotypes 16, 18 associated with cancer
Polyomavirus	No	DS and circular	JC virus—progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML) in immunocompromised patients (eg, HIV) BK virus—transplant patients, commonly targets kidney JC: Junky Cerebrum; BK: Bad Kidney
Parvovirus	No	SS and linear (smallest DNA virus)	B19 virus—aplastic crises in sickle cell disease, “slapped cheek” rash in children (erythema infectiosum, or fifth disease); infects RBC precursors and endothelial cells → RBC destruction → hydrops fetalis and death in fetus, pure RBC aplasia and rheumatoid arthritis–like symptoms in adults

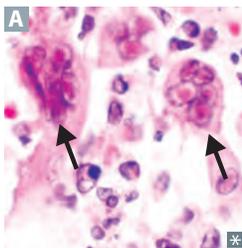
Herpesviruses Enveloped, DS, and linear viruses. Recent data suggest both HSV-1 and HSV-2 can affect both genital and extragenital areas.

VIRUS	ROUTE OF TRANSMISSION	CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE	NOTES
Herpes simplex virus-1	Respiratory secretions, saliva	Gingivostomatitis, keratoconjunctivitis A , herpes labialis (cold sores) B , herpetic whitlow on finger, temporal lobe encephalitis, esophagitis, erythema multiforme	Most commonly latent in trigeminal ganglia Most common cause of sporadic encephalitis, can present as altered mental status, seizures, and/or aphasia
Herpes simplex virus-2	Sexual contact, perinatal	Herpes genitalis, neonatal herpes	Most commonly latent in sacral ganglia Viral meningitis more common with HSV-2 than with HSV-1
Varicella-zoster virus (HHV-3)	Respiratory secretions, contact with fluid from vesicles	Varicella-zoster (chickenpox C , shingles D), encephalitis, pneumonia Most common complication of shingles is post-herpetic neuralgia	Latent in dorsal root or trigeminal ganglia; CN V ₁ branch involvement can cause herpes zoster ophthalmicus
Epstein-Barr virus (HHV-4)	Respiratory secretions, saliva; also called “kissing disease,” (common in teens, young adults)	Mononucleosis —fever, hepatosplenomegaly E , pharyngitis, and lymphadenopathy (especially posterior cervical nodes); avoid contact sports until resolution due to risk of splenic rupture Associated with lymphomas (eg, endemic Burkitt lymphoma), nasopharyngeal carcinoma (especially Asian adults), lymphoproliferative disease in transplant patients	Infects B cells through CD 21 , “Must be 21 to drink B eer in a B arr” Atypical lymphocytes on peripheral blood smear F —not infected B cells but reactive cytotoxic T cells ⊕ Monospot test—heterophile antibodies detected by agglutination of sheep or horse RBCs Use of amoxicillin (eg, for presumed strep pharyngitis) can cause maculopapular rash
Cytomegalovirus (HHV-5)	Congenital, transfusion, sexual contact, saliva, urine, transplant	Mononucleosis (⊖ Monospot) in immunocompetent patients; infection in immunocompromised, especially pneumonia in transplant patients; esophagitis; AIDS retinitis (“ sight omegalovirus”): hemorrhage, cotton-wool exudates, vision loss Congenital CMV	Infected cells have characteristic “owl eye” intranuclear inclusions G Latent in mononuclear cells
Human herpesviruses 6 and 7	Saliva	Roseola infantum (exanthem subitum): high fevers for several days that can cause seizures, followed by diffuse macular rash (starts on trunk then spreads to extremities) H ; usually seen in children < 2 years old	Roseola : fever first, Rosy (rash) later Self-limited illness HHV-7—less common cause of roseola
Human herpesvirus 8	Sexual contact	Kaposi sarcoma (neoplasm of endothelial cells). Seen in HIV/AIDS and transplant patients. Dark/violaceous plaques or nodules I representing vascular proliferations	Can also affect GI tract and lungs

Herpesviruses (continued)



HSV identification



PCR of skin lesions is test of choice.

CSF PCR for herpes encephalitis.

Tzanck test (outdated)—a smear of an opened skin vesicle to detect multinucleated giant cells **A** commonly seen in HSV-1, HSV-2, and VZV infection.

Intranuclear eosinophilic Cowdry A inclusions also seen with HSV-1, HSV-2, VZV.

Receptors used by viruses

VIRUS	RECEPTOR(S)
CMV	Integrins (heparan sulfate)
EBV	CD21
HIV	CD4, CXCR4, CCR5
Parvovirus B19	P antigen on RBCs
Rabies	Nicotinic AChR
Rhinovirus	ICAM-1 (I CAMe to see the rhino)
SARS-CoV-2	ACE2

RNA viruses		All replicate in the cytoplasm (except retrovirus and influenza virus). “ Retro flu is outta cyt (sight).”		
VIRAL FAMILY	ENVELOPE	RNA STRUCTURE	CAPSID SYMMETRY	MEDICAL IMPORTANCE
Reoviruses	No	DS linear Multisegmented	Icosahedral (double)	Rotavirus—important cause of diarrhea in young children; may be fatal.
Picornaviruses	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	P oliovirus—polio-Salk/Sabin vaccines—IPV/OPV E chovirus—aseptic meningitis R hinovirus—“common cold” C oxsackievirus—aseptic meningitis; herpangina (mouth blisters, fever); hand, foot, and mouth disease; myocarditis; pericarditis HAV —acute viral hepatitis PERCH
Hepevirus	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	HEV
Caliciviruses	No	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	Norovirus—viral gastroenteritis
Flaviviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	HCV Yellow fever ^a Dengue ^a West Nile virus ^a —meningoencephalitis, flaccid paralysis Zika virus ^a
Togaviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	Toga CREW — C hikungunya virus ^a (co-infection with dengue virus can occur), R ubella (formerly a togavirus), E astern and W estern equine encephalitis
Matonavirus	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Icosahedral	Rubella
Retroviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear 2 copies	Icosahedral (HTLV), conical (HIV)	Have reverse transcriptase HTLV—T-cell leukemia HIV—AIDS
Coronaviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ linear	Helical	“Common cold,” SARS, COVID-19, MERS
Orthomyxoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear 8 segments	Helical	Influenza virus
Paramyxoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear Nonsegmented	Helical	PaRaMyxovirus : P arainfluenza—croup RSV —bronchiolitis in babies M easles, M umps
Rhabdoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear	Helical	Rabies
Filoviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ linear	Helical	Ebola/Marburg hemorrhagic fever—often fatal.
Arenaviruses	Yes	SS ⊕ and ⊖ circular 2 segments	Helical	LCMV—lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus Lassa fever encephalitis—spread by rodents
Bunyaviruses	Yes	SS ⊖ circular 3 segments	Helical	California encephalitis ^a Sandfly/Rift Valley fevers ^a Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever ^a Hantavirus—hemorrhagic fever, pneumonia
Delta virus	Yes	SS ⊖ circular	Uncertain	HDV is “ D efective”; requires presence of HBV to replicate

SS, single-stranded; DS, double-stranded; ⊕, positive sense; ⊖, negative sense; ^a= **arbovirus**, **arthropod borne** (mosquitoes, ticks).

Negative-stranded viruses

Must transcribe \ominus strand to \oplus . Virion brings its own RNA-dependent RNA polymerase. They include **arenaviruses**, **bunyaviruses**, **paramyxoviruses**, **orthomyxoviruses**, **filoviruses**, and **rhabdoviruses**.

Always **bring polymerase** or **fail replication**.

Segmented viruses

All are RNA viruses. They include **Bunyaviruses** (3 segments), **Orthomyxoviruses** (influenza viruses) (8 segments), **Arenaviruses** (2 segments), and **Reoviruses** (10–12 segments).

BOARDing flight 382 in 10–12 minutes.

Picornavirus

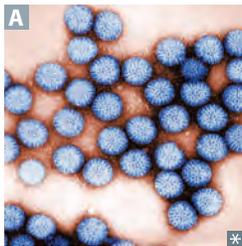
Includes **Poliovirus**, **Echovirus**, **Rhinovirus**, **Coxsackievirus**, and **HAV**. RNA is translated into 1 large polypeptide that is cleaved by virus-encoded proteases into functional viral proteins. Poliovirus, echovirus, and coxsackievirus are enteroviruses and can cause aseptic (viral) meningitis.

PicoRNAvirus = small **RNA** virus. **PERCH** on a “**peak**” (**pico**).

Rhinovirus

A picornavirus. Nonenveloped RNA virus. Cause of common cold; > 100 serologic types. Acid labile—destroyed by stomach acid; therefore, does not infect the GI tract (unlike the other picornaviruses).

Rhino has a runny **nose**.

Rotavirus

Segmented dsRNA virus (a reovirus) **A**. Most important global cause of infantile gastroenteritis. Major cause of acute diarrhea in the United States during winter, especially in day care centers, kindergartens. Villous destruction with atrophy leads to ↓ absorption of Na^+ and loss of K^+ .

Rotavirus = **right out the anus**. CDC recommends routine vaccination of all infants except those with a history of intussusception (rare adverse effect of rotavirus vaccination) or SCID.

Influenza viruses

Orthomyxoviruses. Enveloped, \ominus ssRNA viruses with segmented genome. Contain hemagglutinin (binds sialic acid and promotes viral entry) and neuraminidase (promotes progeny virion release) antigens. Patients at risk for fatal bacterial superinfection, most commonly *S aureus*, *S pneumoniae*, and *H influenzae*. Treatment: supportive +/- neuraminidase inhibitor (eg, oseltamivir, zanamivir).

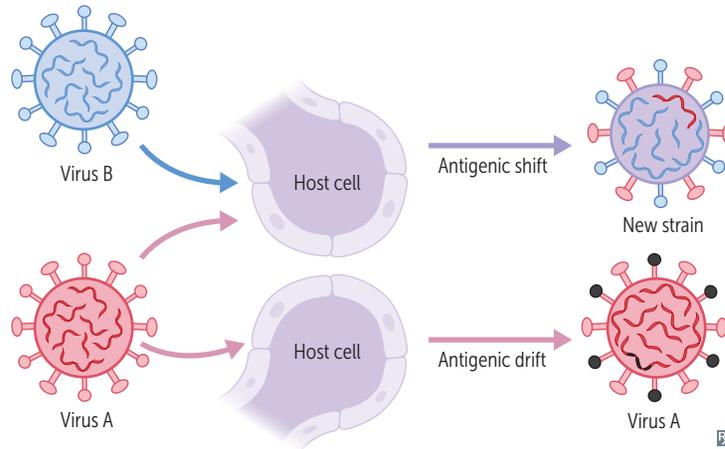
Hemagglutin**in**: lets the virus **in**
 Neuraminid**aw**ays: sends the virus **away**
 Reformulated vaccine (“the flu shot”) contains viral strains most likely to appear during the flu season, due to the virus’ rapid genetic change. Killed viral vaccine is most frequently used. Live attenuated vaccine contains temperature-sensitive mutant that replicates in the nose but not in the lung; administered intranasally. Sudden **shift** is more deadly than **gradual drift**.

Genetic/antigenic shift

Infection of 1 cell by 2 different segmented viruses (eg, swine influenza and human influenza viruses) → RNA segment reassortment → dramatically different virus (genetic shift) → major global outbreaks (pandemics).

Genetic/antigenic drift

Random mutation in hemagglutinin (HA) or neuraminidase (NA) genes → minor changes in HA or NA protein (drift) occur frequently → local seasonal outbreaks (epidemics).

**Rubella virus**

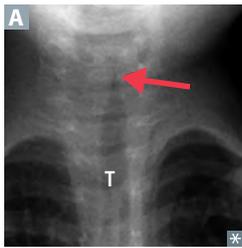
A matonavirus. Causes rubella, formerly called German (3-day) measles. Fever, postauricular and other lymphadenopathy, arthralgias, and fine, maculopapular rash that starts on face and spreads centrifugally to involve trunk and extremities **A**.

Causes mild disease in children but serious congenital disease (a TORCH infection). Congenital rubella findings include classic triad of sensorineural deafness, cataracts, and patent ductus arteriosus. “Blueberry muffin” appearance may be seen due to dermal extramedullary hematopoiesis.

Paramyxoviruses

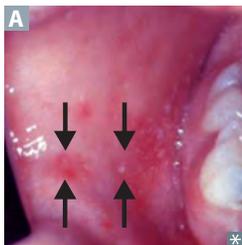
Paramyxoviruses cause disease in children. They include those that cause parainfluenza (croup), mumps, measles, RSV, and human metapneumovirus. All subtypes can cause respiratory tract infection (bronchiolitis, pneumonia) in infants. All contain surface F (fusion) protein, which causes respiratory epithelial cells to fuse and form multinucleated cells. Palivizumab (monoclonal antibody against F protein) prevents pneumonia caused by RSV infection in premature infants. Palivizumab for **p**aramyxovirus (RSV) **p**rophylaxis in **p**reemies.

Acute laryngotracheobronchitis



Also called croup. Caused by parainfluenza viruses. Virus membrane contains hemagglutinin (binds sialic acid and promotes viral entry) and neuraminidase (promotes progeny virion release) antigens. Results in a “seal-like” barking cough and inspiratory stridor. Narrowing of upper trachea and subglottis leads to characteristic steeple sign on x-ray **A**.

Measles (rubeola) virus



Usual presentation involves prodromal fever with cough, coryza, and conjunctivitis, then eventually Koplik spots (bright red spots with blue-white center on buccal mucosa **A**), followed 1–2 days later by a maculopapular rash that starts at the head/neck and spreads downward.

Lymphadenitis with Warthin-Finkeldey giant cells (fused lymphocytes) in a background of paracortical hyperplasia. Possible sequelae:

- Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (SSPE): personality changes, dementia, autonomic dysfunction, death (occurs years later)
- Encephalitis (1:1000): symptoms appear within few days of rash
- Giant cell pneumonia (rare except in immunosuppressed)

4 **C**'s of measles:

- C**ough
- C**oryza
- C**onjunctivitis
- “**C**”oplik spots

Vitamin A supplementation can reduce morbidity and mortality from measles, particularly in malnourished children. Pneumonia is the most common cause of measles-associated death in children.

Mumps virus



Uncommon due to effectiveness of MMR vaccine.

Symptoms: **P**arotitis **A**, **O**rchitis (inflammation of testes), aseptic **M**eningitis, and **P**ancreatitis. Can cause sterility (especially after puberty).

Mumps makes your parotid glands and testes as big as **POM-Poms**.

Arboviruses transmitted by *Aedes* mosquitoes

Chikungunya virus

An alphavirus member of togavirus family, transmitted by *Aedes* mosquito. Systemic infection that produces inflammatory polyarthritis that can become chronic. Other symptoms include high fever, maculopapular rash, headache, lymphadenopathy. Hemorrhagic manifestations are uncommon (vs dengue fever). Diagnosed with RT-PCR or serology. No antiviral therapy and no vaccine.

Dengue virus

A flavivirus, transmitted by *Aedes* mosquito; most common mosquito-borne viral disease in the world. Can present as dengue fever (fever, rash, headache, myalgias, arthralgias, neutropenia), dengue hemorrhagic fever (dengue fever + bleeding and plasma leakage due to thrombocytopenia and extremely high or low hematocrit), or dengue shock syndrome (plasma leakage leading to circulatory collapse). Diagnosed by PCR or serology.

Dengue hemorrhagic fever is most common in patients infected with a different serotype after their initial infection due to antibody-dependent enhancement of disease.

Presents similarly to Chikungunya virus and is transmitted by the same mosquito vector; coinfections can occur. Dengue virus is more likely to cause neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, hemorrhage, shock, and death.

Live, recombinant vaccine uses yellow fever virus as a backbone into which the genes for the envelope and premembrane proteins of dengue virus have been inserted.

Yellow fever virus

A flavivirus (also an arbovirus) transmitted by *Aedes* mosquitoes. Virus has monkey or human reservoir. *Flavi* = yellow, jaundice.

Symptoms: high fever, black vomitus, jaundice, hemorrhage, backache. May see Councilman bodies (eosinophilic apoptotic globules) on liver biopsy.

Live, attenuated vaccine recommended for travelers to endemic countries.

Zika virus



A flavivirus most commonly transmitted by *Aedes* mosquito bites.

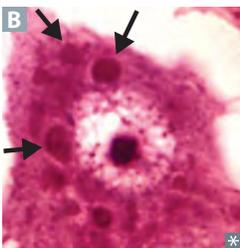
Causes conjunctivitis, low-grade pyrexia, and itchy rash in 20% of cases. Outbreaks more common in tropical and subtropical climates. Supportive care, no definitive treatment.

Diagnose with RT-PCR or serology.

Sexual and vertical transmission occurs.

In pregnancy, can lead to miscarriage or congenital Zika syndrome: brain imaging **A** shows ventriculomegaly, subcortical calcifications. Clinical features in the affected newborn include

- Microcephaly
- Ocular anomalies
- Motor abnormalities (spasticity, seizures)

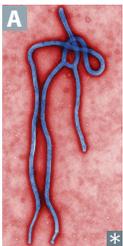
Rabies virus

Bullet-shaped virus **A**. Negri bodies (cytoplasmic inclusions **B**) commonly found in Purkinje cells of cerebellum and in hippocampal neurons. Rabies has long incubation period (weeks to months) before symptom onset. Postexposure prophylaxis is wound cleaning plus immunization with killed vaccine and rabies immunoglobulin. Example of passive-active immunity.

Travels to the CNS by migrating in a retrograde fashion (via dynein motors) up nerve axons after binding to ACh receptors.

Progression of disease: fever, malaise
→ agitation, photophobia, hydrophobia, hypersalivation → paralysis, coma → death.

Infection more commonly from bat, raccoon, and skunk bites than from dog bites in the United States; aerosol transmission (eg, bat caves) also possible.

Ebola virus

A filovirus **A**. Following an incubation period of up to 21 days, presents with abrupt onset of flulike symptoms, diarrhea/vomiting, high fever, myalgia. Can progress to DIC, diffuse hemorrhage, shock.

Diagnosed with RT-PCR within 48 hr of symptom onset. High mortality rate.

Transmission requires direct contact with bodily fluids, fomites (including dead bodies), infected bats or primates (apes/monkeys); high incidence of healthcare-associated infection.

Supportive care, no definitive treatment.

Vaccination of contacts, strict isolation of infected individuals, and barrier practices for healthcare workers are key to preventing transmission.

Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2

SARS-CoV-2 is a novel \oplus ssRNA coronavirus and the cause of the COVID-19 pandemic. Clinical course varies; often asymptomatic. Symptoms include

- Common: fever, dry cough, shortness of breath, fatigue.
- More specific: anosmia (loss of smell), dysgeusia (altered taste).

Complications include acute respiratory distress syndrome, hypercoagulability (→ thrombotic complications including cryptogenic and/or ischemic stroke), shock, organ failure, death.

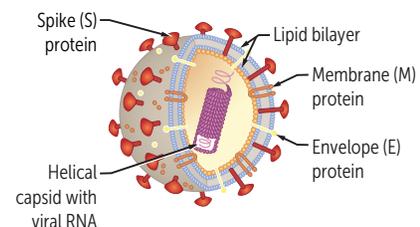
Risk factors for severe illness or death include increasing age (strongest risk factor), obesity, diabetes, hypertension, chronic kidney disease, severe cardiopulmonary illness.

Diagnosed by NAAT (most commonly RT-PCR). Tests detecting viral antigen are typically less sensitive than NAATs, but can be performed rapidly and may be more accessible.

Spreads through respiratory droplets and aerosols. Host cell entry occurs by attachment of viral spike protein to ACE2 receptor on cell membranes. Anti-spike protein antibodies confer immunity.

Vaccination induces humoral and cellular immunity, which decreases risk of contracting or transmitting the virus and prevents more serious disease, hospitalization, and death.

Supplemental oxygen and supportive care remain the mainstay of therapy for hospitalized patients. Dexamethasone, remdesivir, and IL-6 pathway inhibitors may benefit some severely ill patients.



Hepatitis viruses

Signs and symptoms of all hepatitis viruses: episodes of fever, jaundice, ↑ ALT and AST. Naked viruses (HAV and HEV) lack an envelope and are not destroyed by the gut: the **vowels** hit your **bowels**.

HBV DNA polymerase has DNA- and RNA-dependent activities. Upon entry into nucleus, the polymerase completes the partial dsDNA. Host RNA polymerase transcribes mRNA from viral DNA to make viral proteins. The DNA polymerase then reverse transcribes viral RNA to DNA, which is the genome of the progeny virus.

HCV lacks 3'-5' exonuclease activity → no proofreading ability → antigenic variation of HCV envelope proteins. Host antibody production lags behind production of new mutant strains of HCV.

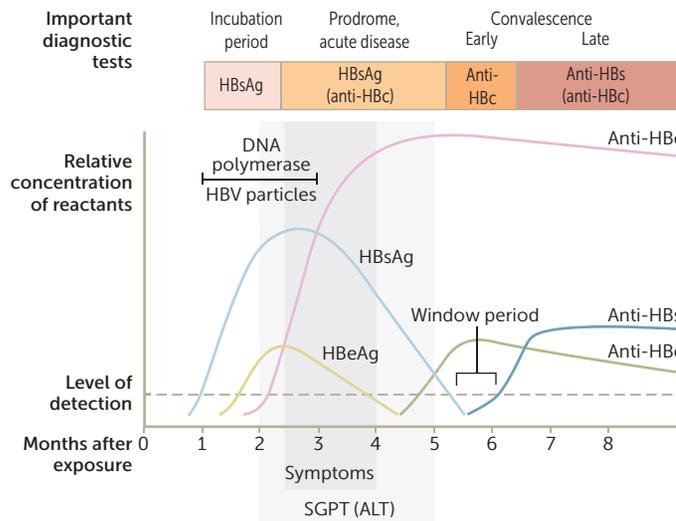
Virus	HAV	HBV	HCV	HDV	HEV
FAMILY	RNA picornavirus	DNA hepadnavirus	RNA flavivirus	RNA deltavirus	RNA hepevirus
TRANSMISSION	Fecal-oral (shellfish, travelers, day care)	Parenteral (B lood), sexual (B edroom), perinatal (B irthing)	Primarily blood (injection drug use, posttransfusion)	Parenteral, sexual, perinatal	Fecal-oral, especially waterborne
INCUBATION	Short (weeks)	Long (months)	Long	Superinfection (HDV after HBV) = short Coinfection (HDV with HBV) = long	Short
CLINICAL COURSE	A cute and self limiting (adults), A symptomatic (children)	Initially like serum sickness (fever, arthralgias, rash); may progress to carcinoma	May progress to C irrhosis or C arcinoma	Similar to HBV	Fulminant hepatitis in E xpectant (pregnant) patients
PROGNOSIS	Good	Adults → mostly full resolution; neonates → worse prognosis	Majority develop stable, C hronic hepatitis C	Superinfection → worse prognosis	High mortality in pregnant patients
HCC RISK	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
LIVER BIOPSY	Hepatocyte swelling, monocyte infiltration, Councilman bodies A bsent (no) carrier state	Granular eosinophilic "ground glass" appearance due to accumulation of surface antigen within infected hepatocytes; cytotoxic T cells mediate damage	Lymphoid aggregates with focal areas of macrovesicular steatosis	Similar to HBV	Patchy necrosis
NOTES	No carrier state	Carrier state common	C arrier state very common	D efective virus, D epends on HBV HBsAg coat for entry into hepatocytes	E nteric, E pidemic (eg, in parts of Asia, Africa, Middle East), no carrier state

Extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis B and C

	Hepatitis B	Hepatitis C
HEMATOLOGIC	Aplastic anemia	Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, ↑ risk B-cell NHL, ITP, autoimmune hemolytic anemia
RENAL	Membranous GN > membranoproliferative GN	Membranoproliferative GN > membranous GN
VASCULAR	Polyarteritis nodosa	Leukocytoclastic vasculitis
DERMATOLOGIC		Sporadic porphyria cutanea tarda, lichen planus
ENDOCRINE		↑ risk of diabetes mellitus, autoimmune hypothyroidism

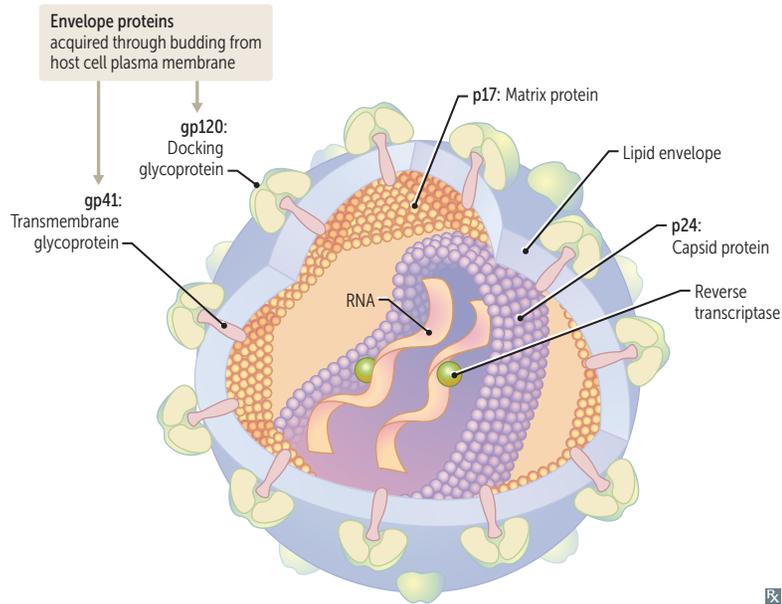
Hepatitis serologic markers

Anti-HAV (IgM)	IgM antibody to HAV; best test to detect acute hepatitis A.
Anti-HAV (IgG)	IgG antibody indicates prior HAV infection and/or prior vaccination; protects against reinfection.
HBsAg	Antigen found on surface of HBV; indicates hepatitis B infection.
Anti-HBs	Antibody to HBsAg; indicates immunity to hepatitis B due to vaccination or recovery from infection.
HBeAg	Antigen associated with core of HBV.
Anti-HBe	Antibody to HBeAg; IgM = acute/recent infection; IgG = prior exposure or chronic infection. IgM anti-HBe may be the sole ⊕ marker of infection during window period.
HBeAg	Secreted by infected hepatocyte into circulation. Not part of mature HBV virion. Indicates active viral replication and therefore high transmissibility and poorer prognosis.
Anti-HBe	Antibody to HBeAg; indicates low transmissibility.



	HBsAg	Anti-HBs	HBeAg	Anti-HBe	Anti-HBc
Acute HBV	✓		✓		IgM
Window				✓	IgM
Chronic HBV (high infectivity)	✓		✓		IgG
Chronic HBV (low infectivity)	✓			✓	IgG
Recovery		✓		✓	IgG
Immunized		✓			

HIV



Diploid genome (2 molecules of RNA).

The 3 structural genes (protein coded for):

- *env* (gp120 and gp41):
 - Formed from cleavage of gp160 to form envelope glycoproteins.
 - gp120—attachment to host CD4+ T cell.
 - gp41 (forty-one)—fusion and entry.
- *gag* (p24 and p17)—capsid and matrix proteins, respectively.
- *pol*—Reverse transcriptase, Integrase, Protease; RIP “Pol” (Paul)

Reverse transcriptase synthesizes dsDNA from genomic RNA; dsDNA integrates into host genome.

Virus binds CD4 as well as a coreceptor, either CCR5 on macrophages (early infection) or CXCR4 on T cells (late infection).

Homozygous CCR5 mutation = immunity.

Heterozygous CCR5 mutation = slower course.

ⓧ

HIV diagnosis

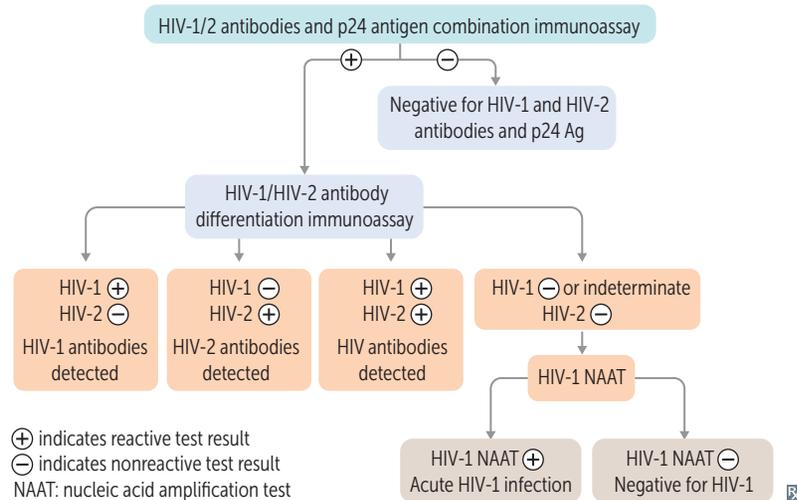
Diagnosis made with HIV-1/2 Ag/Ab immunoassays. These immunoassays detect viral p24 Ag capsid protein and IgG Abs to HIV-1/2. Very high sensitivity/specificity, but may miss early HIV disease if tested within first 2 weeks of infection.

Viral load tests determine the amount of viral RNA in the plasma. Use viral load (determined by NAAT) to monitor effect of drug therapy. Use HIV genotyping to determine appropriate therapy.

Western blot tests are no longer recommended by the CDC for confirmatory testing.

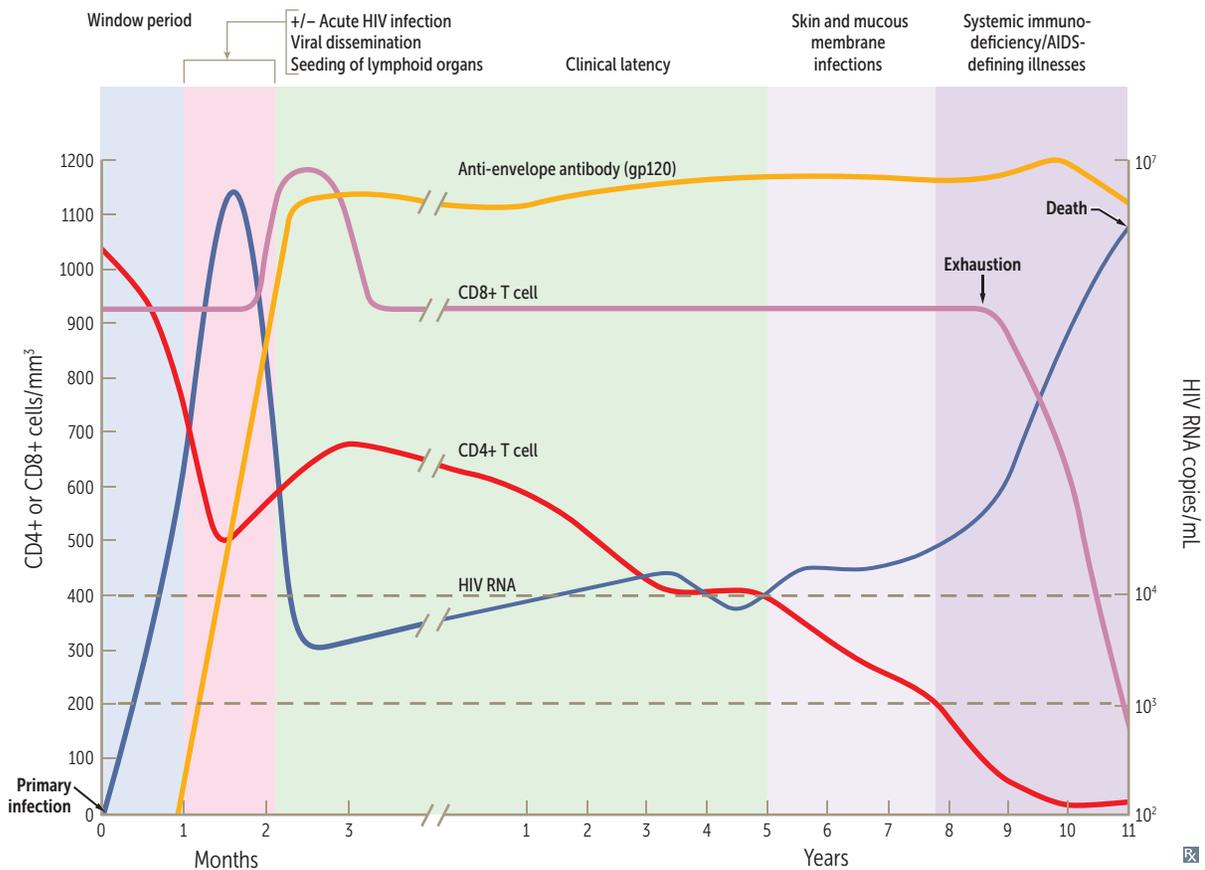
HIV-1/2 Ag/Ab testing is not recommended in babies with suspected HIV due to maternally transferred antibody. Use HIV viral load instead.

AIDS diagnosis: ≤ 200 CD4+ cells/mm³ (normal: 500–1500 cells/mm³) or HIV ⊕ with AIDS-defining condition (eg, *Pneumocystis pneumonia*).



ⓧ

Time course of untreated HIV infection



Dashed lines on CD4+ cell count axis indicate moderate immunocompromise (< 400 CD4+ cells/mm³) and when AIDS-defining illnesses emerge (< 200 CD4+ cells/mm³).

Most patients who do not receive treatment eventually die of complications of HIV infection.

Four stages of untreated infection:

1. **F**lulike (acute)
2. **F**eeling fine (latent)
3. **F**alling count
4. **F**inal crisis

During clinical latency phase, virus replicates in lymph nodes

Common diseases of HIV-positive adults

↓ CD4+ cell count → reactivation of past infections (eg, TB, HSV, shingles), dissemination of bacterial infections and fungal infections (eg, coccidioidomycosis), and non-Hodgkin lymphomas.

PATHOGEN	PRESENTATION	FINDINGS
CD4+ cell count < 500/mm³		
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Oral thrush	Scrapable white plaque, pseudohyphae on microscopy
EBV	Oral hairy leukoplakia	Unscrapable white plaque on lateral tongue
HHV-8	Kaposi sarcoma	Perivascular spindle cells invading and forming vascular tumors on histology
HPV	Squamous cell carcinoma at site(s) of sexual contact (most commonly anus, cervix, oropharynx)	
<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i>	Increased risk of reactivation of latent TB infection	
CD4+ cell count < 200/mm³		
<i>Histoplasma capsulatum</i>	Fever, weight loss, fatigue, cough, dyspnea, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea	Oval yeast cells within macrophages
HIV	Dementia, HIV-associated nephropathy	Cerebral atrophy on neuroimaging
JC virus (reactivation)	Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy	Nonenhancing areas of demyelination on MRI
<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i>	<i>Pneumocystis</i> pneumonia	“Ground-glass” opacities on chest imaging
CD4+ cell count < 100/mm³		
<i>Bartonella</i> spp	Bacillary angiomatosis	Multiple red to purple papules or nodules Biopsy with neutrophilic inflammation
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Esophagitis	White plaques on endoscopy; yeast and pseudohyphae on biopsy
CMV	Colitis, Retinitis, Esophagitis, Encephalitis, Pneumonitis (CREEP)	Linear ulcers on endoscopy, cotton-wool spots on funduscopy Biopsy reveals cells with intranuclear (owl eye) inclusion bodies
<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i>	Meningitis	Encapsulated yeast on India ink stain or capsular antigen ⊕
<i>Cryptosporidium</i> spp	Chronic, watery diarrhea	Acid-fast oocysts in stool
EBV	B-cell lymphoma (eg, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CNS lymphoma)	CNS lymphoma—ring enhancing, may be solitary (vs <i>Toxoplasma</i>)
<i>Mycobacterium avium–intracellulare</i> , <i>Mycobacterium avium</i> complex	Nonspecific systemic symptoms (fever, night sweats, weight loss) or focal lymphadenitis	Most common if CD4+ cell count < 50/mm ³
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Brain abscesses	Multiple ring-enhancing lesions on MRI

Prions

Prion diseases are caused by the conversion of a normal (predominantly α -helical) protein termed prion protein (PrP^c) to a β -pleated form (PrP^{sc}), which is transmissible via CNS-related tissue (iatrogenic CJD) or food contaminated by BSE-infected animal products (variant CJD). PrP^{sc} resists protease degradation and facilitates the conversion of still more PrP^c to PrP^{sc}. Resistant to standard sterilizing procedures, including standard autoclaving. Accumulation of PrP^{sc} results in spongiform encephalopathy and dementia, ataxia, startle myoclonus, and death.

Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease—rapidly progressive dementia, typically sporadic (some familial forms).

Bovine spongiform encephalopathy—also called “mad cow disease.”

Kuru—acquired prion disease noted in tribal populations practicing human cannibalism.

▶ MICROBIOLOGY—SYSTEMS

**Normal microbiota:
dominant**

Neonates delivered by C-section have microbiota enriched in skin commensals.

LOCATION	MICROORGANISM
Skin	<i>S epidermidis</i>
Nose	<i>S epidermidis</i> ; colonized by <i>S aureus</i>
Oropharynx	Viridans group streptococci
Dental plaque	<i>S mutans</i>
Colon	<i>B fragilis</i> > <i>E coli</i>
Vagina	<i>Lactobacillus</i> ; colonized by <i>E coli</i> and group B strep

**Bugs causing food-
borne illness**

S aureus and *B cereus* food poisoning starts quickly and ends quickly.

MICROORGANISM	SOURCE OF INFECTION
<i>B cereus</i>	Reheated rice. “Food poisoning from reheated rice? Be serious! ” (<i>B cereus</i>)
<i>C botulinum</i>	Improperly canned foods (toxins), raw honey (spores)
<i>C perfringens</i>	Reheated meat
<i>E coli</i> O157:H7	Undercooked meat
<i>L monocytogenes</i>	Deli meats, soft cheeses
<i>Salmonella</i>	Poultry, meat, and eggs
<i>S aureus</i>	Meats, mayonnaise, custard; preformed toxin
<i>V paraahaemolyticus</i> and <i>V vulnificus</i> ^a	Raw/undercooked seafood

^a*V vulnificus* predominantly causes wound infections from contact with contaminated water or shellfish.

Bugs causing diarrhea

Bloody diarrhea	
<i>Campylobacter</i>	Comma- or S-shaped organisms; growth at 42°C
<i>E histolytica</i>	Protozoan; amebic dysentery; liver abscess
Enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>	O157:H7; can cause HUS; makes Shiga toxin
Enteroinvasive <i>E coli</i>	Invades colonic mucosa
<i>Salmonella</i> (non-typhoidal)	Lactose ⊖; flagellar motility; has animal reservoir, especially poultry and eggs
<i>Shigella</i>	Lactose ⊖; very low ID ₅₀ ; produces Shiga toxin; human reservoir only; bacillary dysentery
<i>Y enterocolitica</i>	Day care outbreaks; pseudoappendicitis
Watery diarrhea	
<i>C difficile</i>	Pseudomembranous colitis; associated with antibiotics and PPIs; occasionally bloody diarrhea
<i>C perfringens</i>	Also causes gas gangrene
Enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>	Travelers' diarrhea; produces heat-labile (LT) and heat-stable (ST) toxins
Protozoa	<i>Giardia</i> , <i>Cryptosporidium</i>
<i>V cholerae</i>	Comma-shaped organisms; rice-water diarrhea; often from infected seafood
Viruses	Norovirus (most common cause in developed countries), rotavirus (↓ incidence in developed countries due to vaccination), enteric adenovirus

Common causes of pneumonia

NEONATES (< 4 WK)	CHILDREN (4 WK–18 YR)	ADULTS (18–40 YR)	ADULTS (40–65 YR)	ADULTS (65 YR +)
Group B streptococci	Viruses (RSV)	<i>Mycoplasma</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>
<i>E coli</i>	Mycoplasma	<i>C pneumoniae</i>	<i>H influenzae</i>	Influenza virus
	C trachomatis	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	Anaerobes	Anaerobes
	(infants–3 yr)	Viruses (eg, influenza)	Viruses	<i>H influenzae</i>
	C pneumoniae (school-aged children)		<i>Mycoplasma</i>	Gram ⊖ rods
	S pneumoniae			
	Runts May Cough			
	Chunky Sputum			

Special groups

Alcohol overuse	<i>Klebsiella</i> , anaerobes usually due to aspiration (eg, <i>Peptostreptococcus</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i> , <i>Prevotella</i> , <i>Bacteroides</i>)
Injection drug use	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i>
Aspiration	Anaerobes
Atypical	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydothila</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , viruses (RSV, CMV, influenza, adenovirus)
Cystic fibrosis	<i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>Burkholderia cepacia</i>
Immunocompromised	<i>S aureus</i> , enteric gram ⊖ rods, fungi, viruses, <i>P jirovecii</i> (with HIV)
Healthcare-associated	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i> , other enteric gram ⊖ rods
Postviral	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>H influenzae</i>
COPD	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>H influenzae</i> , <i>M catarrhalis</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i>

Common causes of meningitis

NEWBORN (0–6 MO)	CHILDREN (6 MO–6 YR)	6–60 YR	60 YR +
Group B <i>Streptococcus</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	<i>S pneumoniae</i>
<i>E coli</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i>	<i>N meningitidis</i>
<i>Listeria</i>	<i>H influenzae</i> type b	Enteroviruses	<i>H influenzae</i> type b
	Group B <i>Streptococcus</i>	HSV	Group B <i>Streptococcus</i>
	Enteroviruses		<i>Listeria</i>

Give ceftriaxone and vancomycin empirically (add ampicillin if *Listeria* is suspected).

Viral causes of meningitis: enteroviruses (especially coxsackievirus), HSV-2 (HSV-1 = encephalitis), HIV, West Nile virus (also causes encephalitis), VZV.

In HIV: *Cryptococcus* spp.

Note: Incidence of Group B streptococcal meningitis in neonates has ↓ greatly due to screening and antibiotic prophylaxis in pregnancy. Incidence of *H influenzae* meningitis has ↓ greatly due to conjugate *H influenzae* vaccinations. Today, cases are usually seen in unimmunized children.

Cerebrospinal fluid findings in meningitis

	OPENING PRESSURE	CELL TYPE	PROTEIN	GLUCOSE
Bacterial	↑	↑ PMNs	↑	↓
Fungal/TB	↑	↑ lymphocytes	↑	↓
Viral	Normal/↑	↑ lymphocytes	Normal/↑	Normal

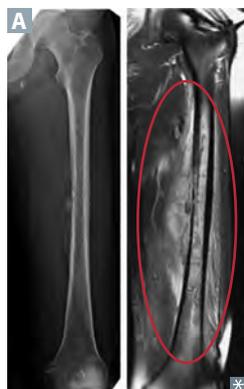
Infections causing brain abscess

Most commonly viridans streptococci and *Staphylococcus aureus*. If dental infection or extraction precedes abscess, oral anaerobes commonly involved.

Multiple abscesses are usually from bacteremia; single lesions from contiguous sites: otitis media and mastoiditis → temporal lobe and cerebellum; sinusitis or dental infection → frontal lobe.

Toxoplasma reactivation in AIDS.

Osteomyelitis



RISK FACTOR	ASSOCIATED INFECTION
Assume if no other information is available	<i>S aureus</i> (most common overall)
Sexually active	<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i> (rare), septic arthritis more common
Sickle cell disease	<i>Salmonella</i> and <i>S aureus</i>
Prosthetic joint replacement	<i>S aureus</i> and <i>S epidermidis</i>
Vertebral involvement	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>M tuberculosis</i> (Pott disease)
Cat and dog bites	<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>
Injection drug use	<i>S aureus</i> ; also <i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>Candida</i>

Elevated ESR and CRP sensitive but not specific.

Radiographs are insensitive early but can be useful in chronic osteomyelitis (A, left). MRI is best for detecting acute infection and detailing anatomic involvement (A, right). Biopsy or aspiration with culture necessary to identify organism.

Red rashes of childhood

AGENT	ASSOCIATED SYNDROME/DISEASE	CLINICAL PRESENTATION
Coxsackievirus type A	Hand-foot-mouth disease	Oval-shaped vesicles on palms and soles A ; vesicles and ulcers in oral mucosa (herpangina)
Human herpesvirus 6	Roseola (exanthem subitum)	Asymptomatic rose-colored macules appear on body after several days of high fever; can present with febrile seizures; usually affects infants
Measles virus	Measles (rubeola)	Confluent rash beginning at head and moving down B ; preceded by cough, coryza, conjunctivitis, and blue-white (Koplik) spots on buccal mucosa
Parvovirus B19	Erythema infectiosum (fifth disease)	“Slapped cheek” rash on face C
Rubella virus	Rubella	Pink macules and papules begin at head and move down, remain discrete → fine desquamating truncal rash; postauricular lymphadenopathy
Streptococcus pyogenes	Scarlet fever	Sore throat, Circumoral pallor, group A strep, Rash (sandpaperlike D , from neck to trunk and extremities), Lymphadenopathy, Erythrogenic toxin, strawberry Tongue (SCARLET)
Varicella-zoster virus	Chickenpox	Vesicular rash begins on trunk E , spreads to face and extremities with lesions of different stages



Urinary tract infections

Cystitis presents with dysuria, frequency, urgency, suprapubic pain, and WBCs (but not WBC casts) in urine. Primarily caused by ascension of microbes from urethra to bladder. Ascension to kidney results in pyelonephritis, which presents with fever, chills, flank pain, costovertebral angle tenderness, hematuria, and WBC casts.

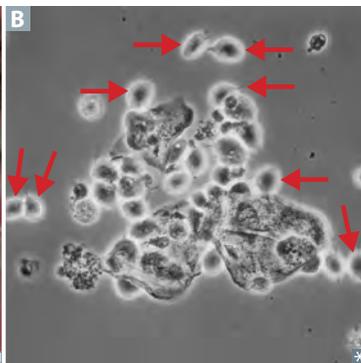
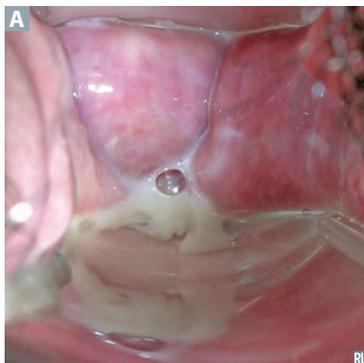
Ten times more common in females (shorter urethras colonized by fecal microbiota).

Risk factors: obstruction (eg, kidney stones, enlarged prostate), kidney surgery, catheterization, congenital GU malformation (eg, vesicoureteral reflux), diabetes, pregnancy.

SPECIES	FEATURES	COMMENTS
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Leading cause of UTI. Colonies show strong pink lactose-fermentation on MacConkey agar.	Diagnostic markers: ⊕ Leukocyte esterase = evidence of WBC activity.
<i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i>	2nd leading cause of UTI, particularly in young, sexually active females.	⊕ Nitrite test = reduction of urinary nitrates by gram ⊖ bacterial species (eg, <i>E. coli</i>).
<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	3rd leading cause of UTI. Large mucoid capsule and viscous colonies.	
<i>Serratia marcescens</i>	Some strains produce a red pigment; often healthcare-associated and drug resistant.	
<i>Enterococcus</i>	Often healthcare-associated and drug resistant.	
<i>Proteus mirabilis</i>	Motility causes “swarming” on agar; associated with struvite stones. Produces urease.	
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Blue-green pigment and fruity odor; usually healthcare-associated and drug resistant.	

Common vaginal infections

	Bacterial vaginosis	<i>Trichomonas vaginitis</i>	<i>Candida vulvovaginitis</i>
SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	No inflammation Thin, white discharge A with fishy odor	Inflammation (“strawberry cervix”) Frothy, yellow-green, foul-smelling discharge	Inflammation Thick, white, “cottage cheese” discharge C
LAB FINDINGS	Clue cells pH > 4.5 ⊕ KOH whiff test	Motile pear-shaped trichomonads B pH > 4.5	Pseudohyphae pH normal (4.0–4.5)
TREATMENT	Metronidazole or clindamycin	Metronidazole Treat sexual partner(s)	Azoles



Sexually transmitted infections

DISEASE	CLINICAL FEATURES	PATHOGEN
AIDS	Opportunistic infections, Kaposi sarcoma, lymphoma	HIV
Chancroid	Painful genital ulcer with exudate, inguinal adenopathy A	<i>Haemophilus ducreyi</i> (it's so painful, you “do cry”)
Chlamydia	Urethritis, cervicitis, epididymitis, conjunctivitis, reactive arthritis, PID	<i>Chlamydia trachomatis</i> (D–K)
Condylomata acuminata	Genital warts B , koilocytes	HPV-6 and -11
Herpes genitalis	Painful penile, vulvar, or cervical vesicles and ulcers C ; can cause systemic symptoms such as fever, headache, myalgia	HSV-2, less commonly HSV-1
Gonorrhea	Urethritis, cervicitis, PID, prostatitis, epididymitis, arthritis, creamy purulent discharge	<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>
Granuloma inguinale (Donovanosis)	Painless, beefy red ulcer that bleeds readily on contact D Uncommon in US	<i>Klebsiella (Calymmatobacterium) granulomatis</i> ; cytoplasmic Donovan bodies (bipolar staining) seen on microscopy
Hepatitis B	Jaundice	HBV
Lymphogranuloma venereum	Infection of lymphatics; painless genital ulcers, painful lymphadenopathy (ie, buboes E)	<i>C trachomatis</i> (L1–L3)
Primary syphilis	Painless chancre F	<i>Treponema pallidum</i>
Secondary syphilis	Fever, lymphadenopathy, skin rashes, condylomata lata	
Tertiary syphilis	Gummas, tabes dorsalis, general paresis, aortitis, Argyll Robertson pupil	
Trichomoniasis	Vaginitis, strawberry cervix, motile in wet prep	<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>



TORCH infections

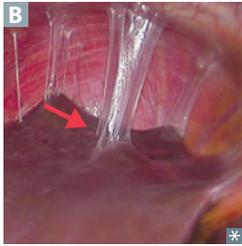
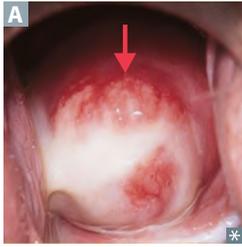
Microbes that may pass from mother to fetus. Transmission is transplacental in most cases, or via vaginal delivery (especially HSV-2). Nonspecific signs common to many **ToRCHHeS** infections include hepatosplenomegaly, jaundice, thrombocytopenia, and growth restriction.

Other important infectious agents include *Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B streptococci), *E coli*, and *Listeria monocytogenes*—all causes of meningitis in neonates. Parvovirus B19 causes hydrops fetalis.

AGENT	MATERNAL ACQUISITION	MATERNAL MANIFESTATIONS	NEONATAL MANIFESTATIONS
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Cat feces or ingestion of undercooked meat	Usually asymptomatic; lymphadenopathy (rarely)	Classic triad: chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, and intracranial calcifications, +/- “blueberry muffin” rash A
Rubella	Respiratory droplets	Rash, lymphadenopathy, polyarthrititis, polyarthralgia	Classic triad: abnormalities of eye (cataracts B) and ear (deafness) and congenital heart disease (PDA); +/- “blueberry muffin” rash. “ I (eye) ♥ ruby (rubella) earrings ”
Cytomegalovirus	Sexual contact, organ transplants	Usually asymptomatic; mononucleosis-like illness	Hearing loss, seizures, petechial rash, “blueberry muffin” rash, chorioretinitis, periventricular calcifications C
HIV	Sexual contact, needlestick	Variable presentation depending on CD4+ cell count	Recurrent infections, chronic diarrhea
Herpes simplex virus-2	Skin or mucous membrane contact	Usually asymptomatic; herpetic (vesicular) lesions	Meningoencephalitis, herpetic (vesicular) lesions
Syphilis	Sexual contact	Chancre (1°) and disseminated rash (2°) are the two stages likely to result in fetal infection	Often results in stillbirth, hydrops fetalis; if child survives, presents with facial abnormalities (eg, notched teeth, saddle nose, short maxilla), saber shins, CN VIII deafness



Pelvic inflammatory disease



Top bugs—*Chlamydia trachomatis* (subacute, often undiagnosed), *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (acute).

C trachomatis—most common bacterial STI in the United States.

Signs include cervical motion tenderness, adnexal tenderness, purulent cervical discharge **A**.

PID may include salpingitis, endometritis, hydrosalpinx, and tubo-ovarian abscess.

Salpingitis is a risk factor for ectopic pregnancy, infertility, chronic pelvic pain, and adhesions. Can lead to perihepatitis (**Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome**)—infection and inflammation of liver capsule and “violin string” adhesions of peritoneum to liver **B**.

Healthcare-associated infections

E coli (UTI) and *S aureus* (wound infection) are the two most common causes.

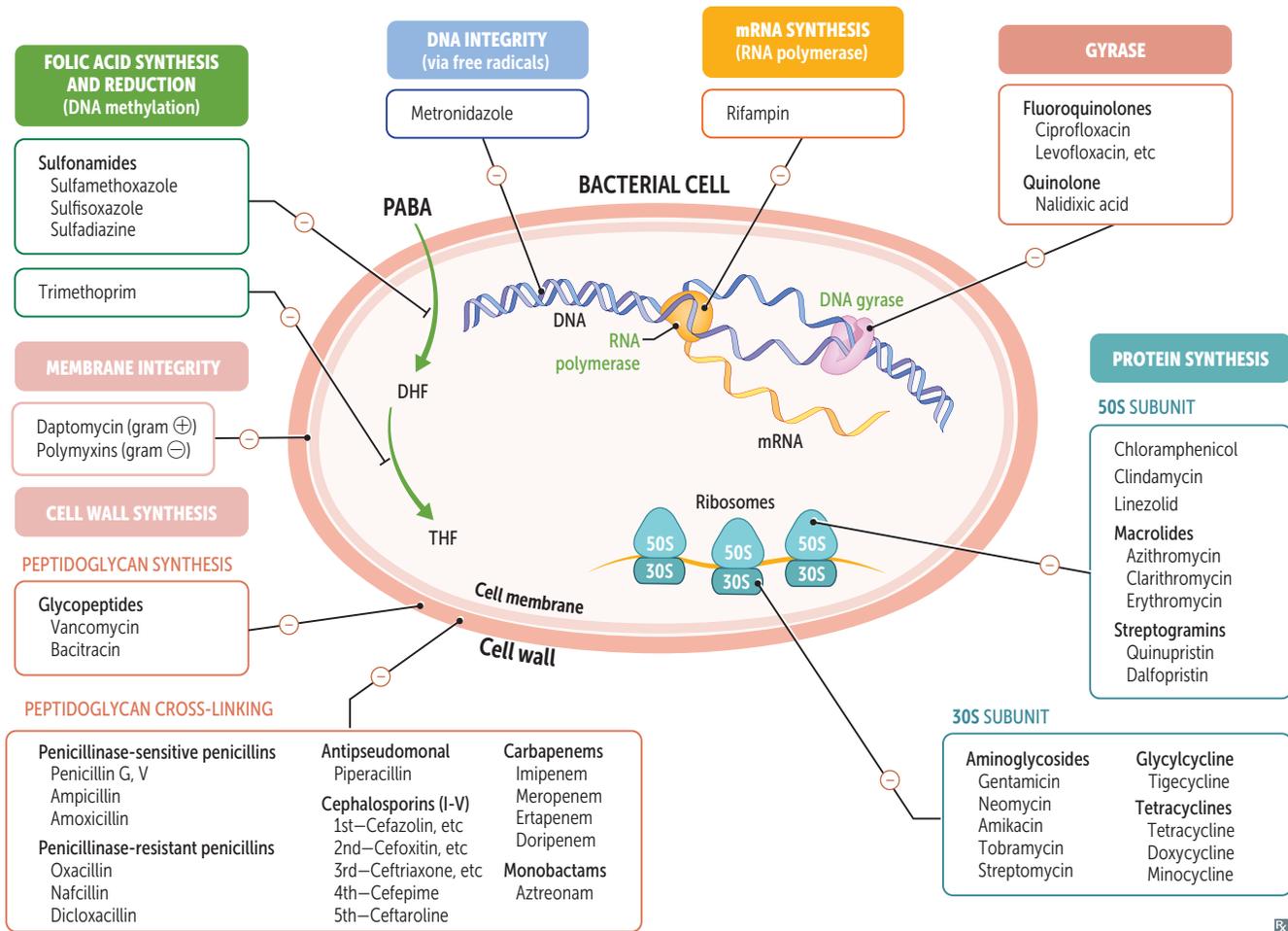
RISK FACTOR	PATHOGEN	UNIQUE SIGNS/SYMPTOMS
Antibiotic use	<i>Clostridium difficile</i>	Watery diarrhea, leukocytosis
Aspiration (2° to altered mental status, old age)	Polymicrobial, gram \ominus bacteria, often anaerobes	Right lower lobe infiltrate or right upper/middle lobe (patient recumbent); purulent malodorous sputum
Decubitus ulcers, surgical wounds, drains	<i>S aureus</i> (including MRSA), gram \ominus anaerobes (<i>Bacteroides</i> , <i>Prevotella</i> , <i>Fusobacterium</i>)	Erythema, tenderness, induration, drainage from surgical wound sites
Intravascular catheters	<i>S aureus</i> (including MRSA), <i>S epidermidis</i> (long term)	Erythema, induration, tenderness, drainage from access sites
Mechanical ventilation, endotracheal intubation	Late onset: <i>P aeruginosa</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> , <i>Acinetobacter</i> , <i>S aureus</i>	New infiltrate on CXR, \uparrow sputum production; sweet odor (<i>Pseudomonas</i>)
Renal dialysis unit, needlestick	HBV, HCV	
Urinary catheterization	<i>Proteus</i> spp, <i>E coli</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i> (PEcK)	Dysuria, leukocytosis, flank pain or costovertebral angle tenderness
Water aerosols	<i>Legionella</i>	Signs of pneumonia, GI symptoms (diarrhea, nausea, vomiting), neurologic abnormalities

Bugs affecting unvaccinated children

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	FINDINGS/LABS	PATHOGEN
Dermatologic		
Rash	Beginning at head and moving down with postauricular lymphadenopathy	Rubella virus
	Beginning at head and moving down; preceded by cough, coryza, conjunctivitis, and Koplik spots	Measles virus
Neurologic		
Meningitis	Microbe colonizes nasopharynx	<i>H influenzae</i> type b
	Can also lead to myalgia and paralysis	Poliovirus
Tetanus	Muscle spasms and spastic paralysis (eg, lockjaw, opisthotonus)	<i>Clostridium tetani</i>
Respiratory		
Epiglottitis	Fever with dysphagia, drooling, and difficulty breathing due to edema	<i>H influenzae</i> type b (also capable of causing epiglottitis in fully immunized children)
Pertussis	Low-grade fevers, coryza → whooping cough, posttussive vomiting → gradual recovery	<i>Bordetella pertussis</i>
Pharyngitis	Grayish pseudomembranes (may obstruct airways)	<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i>

▶ MICROBIOLOGY—ANTIMICROBIALS

Antimicrobial therapy

**Penicillin G, V**

Penicillin G (IV and IM form), penicillin V (oral). Prototype β -lactam antibiotics.

MECHANISM

D-Ala-D-Ala structural analog. Bind penicillin-binding proteins (transpeptidases). Block transpeptidase cross-linking of peptidoglycan in cell wall. Activate autolytic enzymes.

CLINICAL USE

Mostly used for gram \oplus organisms (*S pneumoniae*, *S pyogenes*, *Actinomyces*). Also used for gram \ominus cocci (mainly *N meningitidis*) and spirochetes (mainly *T pallidum*). Bactericidal for gram \oplus cocci, gram \oplus rods, gram \ominus cocci, and spirochetes. β -lactamase sensitive.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hypersensitivity reactions, direct Coombs \oplus hemolytic anemia, drug-induced interstitial nephritis.

RESISTANCE

β -lactamase cleaves the β -lactam ring. Mutations in PBPs.

Penicillinase-sensitive penicillins	Amoxicillin, ampicillin; aminopenicillins.	
MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Wider spectrum; penicillinase sensitive. Also combine with clavulanic acid to protect against destruction by β -lactamase.	Aminopenicillins are amped-up penicillin. Amoxicillin has greater oral bioavailability than ampicillin.
CLINICAL USE	Extended-spectrum penicillin— <i>H influenzae</i> , <i>H pylori</i> , <i>E coli</i> , Enterococci, <i>Listeria monocytogenes</i> , <i>Proteus mirabilis</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Shigella</i> .	Coverage: ampicillin/amoxicillin HHEELPSS kill enterococci.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, rash, pseudomembranous colitis.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Penicillinase (a type of β -lactamase) cleaves β -lactam ring.	
Penicillinase-resistant penicillins	Dicloxacillin, nafcillin, oxacillin.	
MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Narrow spectrum; penicillinase resistant because bulky R group blocks access of β -lactamase to β -lactam ring.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>S aureus</i> (except MRSA).	“Use naf (nafcillin) for staph .”
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, interstitial nephritis.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	MRSA has altered penicillin-binding protein target site.	
Piperacillin	Antipseudomonal penicillin.	
MECHANISM	Same as penicillin. Extended spectrum. Penicillinase sensitive; use with β -lactamase inhibitors.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp. and gram \ominus rods.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions.	

Cephalosporins

MECHANISM	<p>β-lactam drugs that inhibit cell wall synthesis but are less susceptible to penicillinases. Bactericidal.</p>	<p>Organisms typically not covered by 1st–4th generation cephalosporins are LAME: <i>Listeria</i>, Atypicals (<i>Chlamydia</i>, <i>Mycoplasma</i>), MRSA, and Enterococci.</p>
CLINICAL USE	<p>1st generation (cefazolin, cephalexin)—gram \oplus cocci, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i>, <i>E coli</i>, <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>. Cefazolin used prior to surgery to prevent <i>S aureus</i> wound infections.</p> <p>2nd generation (cefaclor, cefoxitin, cefuroxime, cefotetan)—gram \oplus cocci, <i>H influenzae</i>, <i>Enterobacter aerogenes</i>, <i>Neisseria</i> spp., <i>Serratia marcescens</i>, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i>, <i>E coli</i>, <i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>.</p> <p>3rd generation (ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime, ceftazidime, cefixime)—serious gram \ominus infections resistant to other β-lactams.</p> <p>4th generation (cefepime)—gram \ominus organisms, with \uparrow activity against <i>Pseudomonas</i> and gram \oplus organisms.</p> <p>5th generation (ceftaroline)—broad gram \oplus and gram \ominus organism coverage; unlike 1st–4th generation cephalosporins, ceftaroline covers MRSA, and <i>Enterococcus faecalis</i>—does not cover <i>Pseudomonas</i>.</p>	<p>1st generation—\oplus PEcK.</p> <p>2nd graders wear fake fox fur to tea parties. 2nd generation—\oplus HENS PEcK.</p> <p>Can cross blood-brain barrier. Ceftriaxone—meningitis, gonorrhea, disseminated Lyme disease. Ceftazidime—<i>Pseudomonas</i>.</p>
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<p>Hypersensitivity reactions, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, disulfiram-like reaction, vitamin K deficiency. Low rate of cross-reactivity even in penicillin-allergic patients. \uparrow nephrotoxicity of aminoglycosides.</p>	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	<p>Inactivated by cephalosporinases (a type of β-lactamase). Structural change in penicillin-binding proteins (transpeptidases).</p>	
β-lactamase inhibitors	<p>Include Clavulanic acid, Avibactam, Sulbactam, Tazobactam. Often added to penicillin antibiotics to protect the antibiotic from destruction by β-lactamase.</p>	<p>CAST (eg, amoxicillin-clavulanate, ceftazidime-avibactam, ampicillin-sulbactam, piperacillin-tazobactam).</p>

Carbapenems

Doripenem, imipenem, meropenem, ertapenem.

“Pens” (carbapenems) cost a dime.”

MECHANISM	Imipenem is a broad-spectrum, β -lactamase-resistant carbapenem. Binds penicillin-binding proteins \rightarrow inhibition of cell wall synthesis \rightarrow cell death. Always administered with cilastatin (inhibitor of renal dehydropeptidase I) to \downarrow inactivation of drug in renal tubules.	With imipenem, “the kill is lastin ’ with cilastatin .” Newer carbapenems include ertapenem (limited <i>Pseudomonas</i> coverage) and doripenem.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \oplus cocci, gram \ominus rods, and anaerobes. Wide spectrum and significant adverse effects limit use to life-threatening infections or after other drugs have failed. Meropenem has a \downarrow risk of seizures and is stable to dehydropeptidase I.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI distress, rash, and CNS toxicity (seizures) at high plasma levels.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Inactivated by carbapenemases produced by, eg, <i>K pneumoniae</i> , <i>E coli</i> , <i>E aerogenes</i> .	

Aztreonam

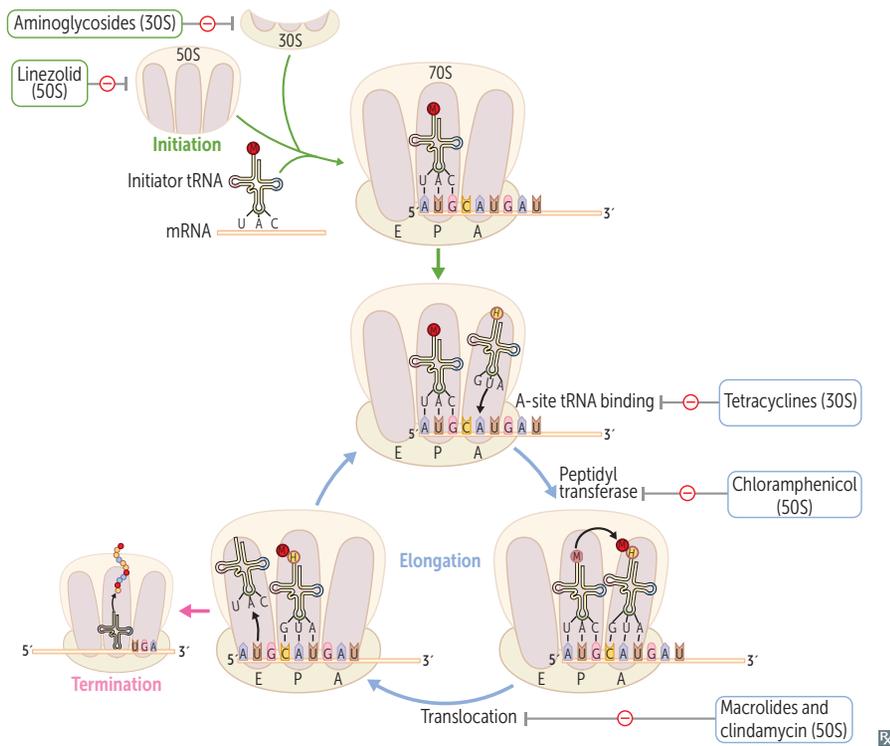
MECHANISM	Less susceptible to β -lactamases. Prevents peptidoglycan cross-linking by binding to penicillin-binding protein 3. Synergistic with aminoglycosides. No cross-allergenicity with penicillins.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \ominus rods only—no activity against gram \oplus rods or anaerobes. For penicillin-allergic patients and those with renal insufficiency who cannot tolerate aminoglycosides.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Usually nontoxic; occasional GI upset.

Vancomycin

MECHANISM	Inhibits cell wall peptidoglycan formation by binding D-Ala-D-Ala portion of cell wall precursors. Bactericidal against most bacteria (bacteriostatic against <i>C difficile</i>). Not susceptible to β -lactamases.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \oplus bugs only—for serious, multidrug-resistant organisms, including MRSA, <i>S epidermidis</i> , sensitive <i>Enterococcus</i> species, and <i>Clostridium difficile</i> (oral route).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Well tolerated in general but not trouble free: nephrotoxicity, ototoxicity, thrombophlebitis, diffuse flushing (vancomycin infusion reaction A)—idiopathic reaction largely preventable by pretreatment with antihistamines), DRESS syndrome.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Occurs in bacteria (eg, <i>Enterococcus</i>) via amino acid modification of D-Ala-D-Ala to D-Ala-D-Lac . “If you Lack a D-Ala (dollar), you can’t ride the van (vancomycin).”



Protein synthesis inhibitors



Specifically target smaller bacterial ribosome (70S, made of 30S and 50S subunits), leaving human ribosome (80S) unaffected.

All are bacteriostatic, except aminoglycosides (bactericidal) and linezolid (variable).

30S inhibitors

Aminoglycosides

Tetracyclines

50S inhibitors

Chloramphenicol, clindamycin

Erythromycin (macrolides)

Linezolid

“Buy at 30, ccel (sell) at 50.”

Aminoglycosides

Gentamicin, Neomycin, Amikacin, Tobramycin, Streptomycin.

“Mean” (aminoglycoside) GNATS cannot kill anaerobes.

MECHANISM

Bactericidal; irreversible inhibition of initiation complex through binding of the 30S subunit. Can cause misreading of mRNA. Also block translocation. Require O₂ for uptake; therefore ineffective against anaerobes.

CLINICAL USE

Severe gram \ominus rod infections. Synergistic with β -lactam antibiotics. Neomycin for bowel surgery.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Nephrotoxicity, neuromuscular blockade (absolute contraindication with myasthenia gravis), ototoxicity (especially with loop diuretics), teratogenicity.

MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE

Bacterial transferase enzymes inactivate the drug by acetylation, phosphorylation, or adenylation.

Tetracyclines	
	Tetracycline, doxycycline, minocycline.
MECHANISM	Bacteriostatic; bind to 30S and prevent attachment of aminoacyl-tRNA. Limited CNS penetration. Doxycycline is fecally eliminated and can be used in patients with renal failure. Do not take tetracyclines with milk (Ca^{2+}), antacids (eg, Ca^{2+} or Mg^{2+}), or iron-containing preparations because divalent cations inhibit drugs' absorption in the gut.
CLINICAL USE	<i>Borrelia burgdorferi</i> , <i>M pneumoniae</i> . Drugs' ability to accumulate intracellularly makes them very effective against <i>Rickettsia</i> and <i>Chlamydia</i> . Also used to treat acne. Doxycycline effective against community-acquired MRSA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI distress, discoloration of teeth and inhibition of bone growth in children, photosensitivity. "Teratocyclines" are teratogenic; generally avoided in pregnancy and in children (except doxycycline).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	↓ uptake or ↑ efflux out of bacterial cells by plasmid-encoded transport pumps.

Tigecycline

MECHANISM	Tetracycline derivative. Binds to 30S, inhibiting protein synthesis. Generally bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Broad-spectrum anaerobic, gram \ominus , and gram \oplus coverage. Multidrug-resistant organisms (eg, MRSA, VRE).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, vomiting.

Chloramphenicol

MECHANISM	Blocks peptidyltransferase at 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Meningitis (<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> , <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> , <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>) and rickettsial diseases (eg, Rocky Mountain spotted fever [<i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>]). Limited use due to toxicity but often still used in developing countries because of low cost.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Anemia (dose dependent), aplastic anemia (dose independent), gray baby syndrome (in premature infants because they lack liver UDP-glucuronosyltransferase).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Plasmid-encoded acetyltransferase inactivates the drug.

Clindamycin

MECHANISM	Blocks peptide transfer (translocation) at 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Anaerobic infections (eg, <i>Bacteroides</i> spp., <i>Clostridium perfringens</i>) in aspiration pneumonia, lung abscesses, and oral infections. Also effective against invasive group A streptococcal infection. Treats anaerobic infections above the diaphragm vs metronidazole (anaerobic infections below diaphragm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Pseudomembranous colitis (<i>C difficile</i> overgrowth), fever, diarrhea.

Linezolid

MECHANISM	Inhibits protein synthesis by binding to 50S subunit and preventing formation of the initiation complex.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \oplus species including MRSA and VRE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myelosuppression (especially thrombocytopenia), peripheral neuropathy, serotonin syndrome (due to partial MAO inhibition).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Point mutation of ribosomal RNA.

Macrolides

Azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin.

MECHANISM	Inhibit protein synthesis by blocking translocation (“ macroslides ”); bind to the 23S rRNA of the 50S ribosomal subunit. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Atypical pneumonias (<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Legionella</i>), STIs (<i>Chlamydia</i>), gram \oplus cocci (streptococcal infections in patients allergic to penicillin), and <i>B pertussis</i> .
ADVERSE EFFECTS	MACRO : Gastrointestinal Motility issues, Arrhythmia caused by prolonged QT interval, acute Cholestatic hepatitis , Rash , eOsinophilia . Increases serum concentration of theophylline, oral anticoagulants. Clarithromycin and erythromycin inhibit cytochrome P-450.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Methylation of 23S rRNA-binding site prevents binding of drug.

Polymyxins

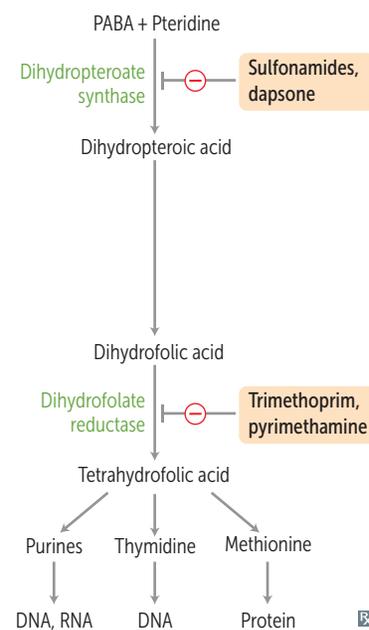
Colistin (polymyxin E), polymyxin B.

MECHANISM	Cation polypeptides that bind to phospholipids on cell membrane of gram \ominus bacteria. Disrupt cell membrane integrity \rightarrow leakage of cellular components \rightarrow cell death.
CLINICAL USE	Salvage therapy for multidrug-resistant gram \ominus bacteria (eg, <i>P aeruginosa</i> , <i>E coli</i> , <i>K pneumoniae</i>). Polymyxin B is a component of a triple antibiotic ointment used for superficial skin infections.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, neurotoxicity (eg, slurred speech, weakness, paresthesias), respiratory failure.

Sulfonamides	Sulfamethoxazole (SMX), sulfisoxazole, sulfadiazine.
MECHANISM	Inhibit dihydropteroate synthase, thus inhibiting folate synthesis. Bacteriostatic (bactericidal when combined with trimethoprim).
CLINICAL USE	Gram ⊕, gram ⊖, <i>Nocardia</i> . TMP-SMX for simple UTI.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypersensitivity reactions, hemolysis if G6PD deficient, nephrotoxicity (tubulointerstitial nephritis), photosensitivity, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, kernicterus in infants, displace other drugs from albumin (eg, warfarin).
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Altered enzyme (bacterial dihydropteroate synthase), ↓ uptake, or ↑ PABA synthesis.

Dapsone	
MECHANISM	Similar to sulfonamides, but structurally distinct agent.
CLINICAL USE	Leprosy (lepromatous and tuberculoid), <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> prophylaxis, or treatment when used in combination with TMP.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hemolysis if G6PD deficient, methemoglobinemia, agranulocytosis.

Trimethoprim	
MECHANISM	Inhibits bacterial dihydrofolate reductase. Bacteriostatic.
CLINICAL USE	Used in combination with sulfonamides (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole [TMP-SMX]), causing sequential block of folate synthesis. Combination used for UTIs, <i>Shigella</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia treatment and prophylaxis, toxoplasmosis prophylaxis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperkalemia (high doses), megaloblastic anemia, leukopenia, granulocytopenia, which may be avoided with coadministration of leucovorin (folinic acid). TMP Treats Marrow Poorly.



Fluoroquinolones	
	Ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin; respiratory fluoroquinolones: gemifloxacin, levofloxacin, moxifloxacin.
MECHANISM	Inhibit prokaryotic enzymes topoisomerase II (DNA gyrase) and topoisomerase IV. Bactericidal. Must not be taken with antacids.
CLINICAL USE	Gram \ominus rods of urinary and GI tracts (including <i>Pseudomonas</i>), some gram \oplus organisms, otitis externa.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, superinfections, skin rashes, headache, dizziness. Less commonly, can cause leg cramps and myalgias. Contraindicated during pregnancy or breastfeeding and in children < 18 years old due to possible damage to cartilage. Some may prolong QT interval. May cause tendonitis or tendon rupture in people > 60 years old and in patients taking prednisone. Ciprofloxacin inhibits cytochrome P-450. Fluoroquinolones hurt attachments to your bones.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Chromosome-encoded mutation in DNA gyrase, plasmid-mediated resistance, efflux pumps.

Daptomycin

MECHANISM	Lipopeptide that disrupts cell membranes of gram \oplus cocci by creating transmembrane channels.
CLINICAL USE	<i>S aureus</i> skin infections (especially MRSA), bacteremia, infective endocarditis, VRE. Not used for pneumonia (avidly binds to and is inactivated by surfactant). “Dapto- myo-skin ” is used for skin infections but can cause myopathy .
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myopathy, rhabdomyolysis.

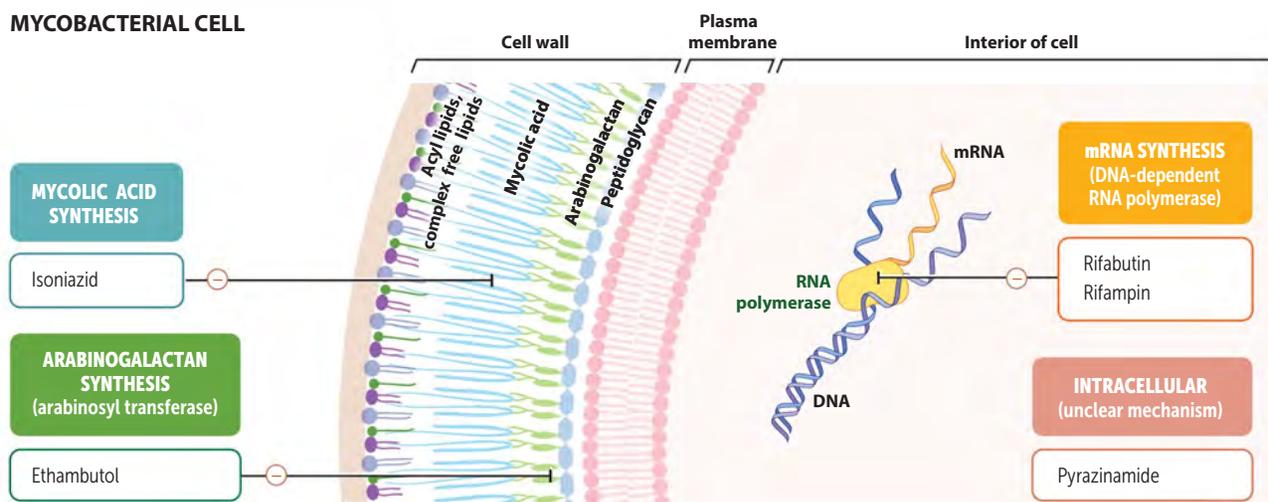
Metronidazole

MECHANISM	Forms toxic free radical metabolites in the bacterial cell that damage DNA. Bactericidal, antiprotozoal.
CLINICAL USE	Treats <i>Giardia</i> , <i>Entamoeba</i> , <i>Trichomonas</i> , <i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i> , Anaerobes (<i>Bacteroides</i> , <i>C difficile</i>). Can be used in place of amoxicillin in <i>H pylori</i> “triple therapy” in case of penicillin allergy. GET GAP on the Metro with metronidazole! Treats anaerobic infection below the diaphragm vs clindamycin (anaerobic infections above diaphragm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Disulfiram-like reaction (severe flushing, tachycardia, hypotension) with alcohol; headache, metallic taste.

Antimycobacterial therapy

BACTERIUM	PROPHYLAXIS	TREATMENT
<i>M tuberculosis</i>	Rifamycin-based regimen for 3–4 months	Rifampin, Isoniazid, Pyrazinamide, Ethambutol (RIPE for treatment)
<i>M avium–intracellulare</i>	Azithromycin, rifabutin	Azithromycin or clarithromycin + ethambutol Can add rifabutin or ciprofloxacin
<i>M leprae</i>	N/A	Long-term treatment with dapsone and rifampin for tuberculoid form Add clofazimine for lepromatous form

MYCOBACTERIAL CELL



Rifamycins

Rifampin, rifabutin, rifapentine.

MECHANISM	Inhibit DNA-dependent RNA polymerase.
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> ; delay resistance to dapsone when used for leprosy. Used for meningococcal prophylaxis and chemoprophylaxis in contacts of children with <i>H influenzae</i> type b.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Minor hepatotoxicity and drug interactions (↑ cytochrome P-450); orange body fluids (nonhazardous side effect). Rifabutin favored over rifampin in patients with HIV infection due to less cytochrome P-450 stimulation.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutations reduce drug binding to RNA polymerase. Monotherapy rapidly leads to resistance.

Rifampin's 4 R's:

- R**NA polymerase inhibitor
 - R**amps up microsomal cytochrome P-450
 - R**ed/orange body fluids
 - R**apid resistance if used alone
- Rifampin ramps** up cytochrome P-450, **but rifabutin** does not.

Isoniazid

MECHANISM	↓ synthesis of mycolic acids. Bacterial catalase-peroxidase (encoded by KatG) needed to convert INH to active metabolite.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> . Also used as monotherapy for latent TB.	Different INH half-lives in fast vs slow acetylators.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hepatotoxicity, cytochrome P-450 inhibition, drug-induced SLE, anion gap metabolic acidosis, vitamin B ₆ deficiency (peripheral neuropathy, sideroblastic anemia), seizures (in high doses, refractory to benzodiazepines). Administer with pyridoxine (B ₆).	INH Injures Neurons and Hepatocytes.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutations leading to underexpression of KatG.	

Pyrazinamide

MECHANISM	Mechanism uncertain. Works best at acidic pH (eg, in host phagolysosomes).	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> .	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hyperuricemia, hepatotoxicity.	

Ethambutol

MECHANISM	↓ carbohydrate polymerization of mycobacterium cell wall by blocking arabinosyltransferase.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> .	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Optic neuropathy (red-green color blindness, usually reversible). Pronounce “ ey ethambutol.”	

Streptomycin

MECHANISM	Interferes with 30S component of ribosome.	
CLINICAL USE	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> (2nd line).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tinnitus, vertigo, ataxia, nephrotoxicity.	

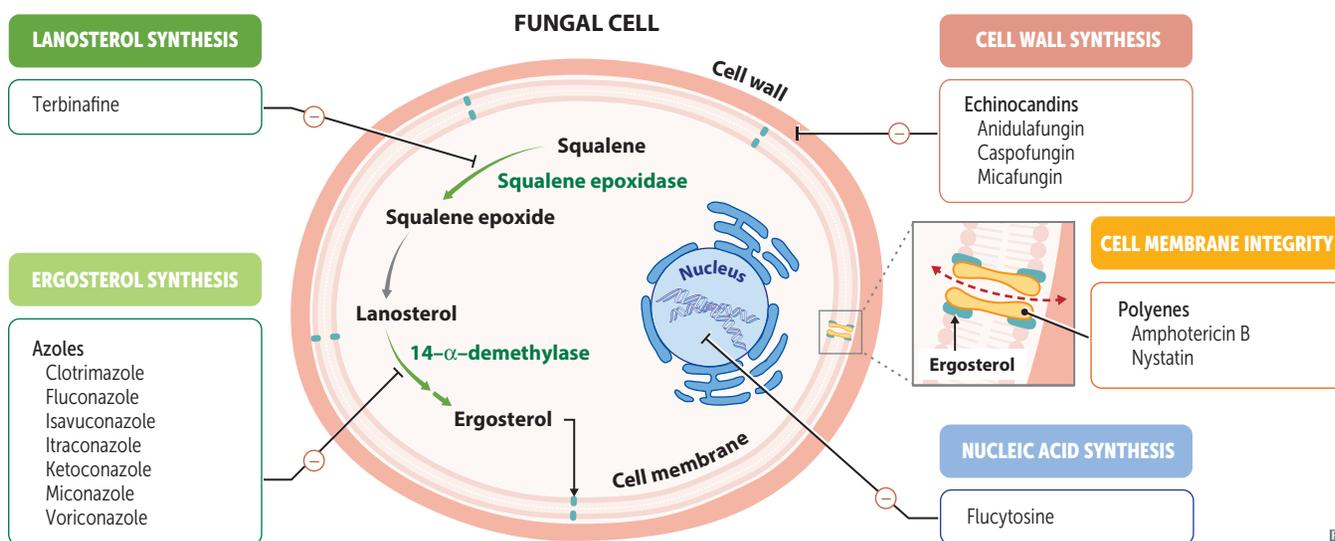
Antimicrobial prophylaxis

CLINICAL SCENARIO	MEDICATION
Exposure to meningococcal infection	Ceftriaxone, ciprofloxacin, or rifampin
High risk for infective endocarditis and undergoing surgical or dental procedures	Amoxicillin
History of recurrent UTIs	TMP-SMX
Malaria prophylaxis for travelers	Atovaquone-proguanil, mefloquine, doxycycline, primaquine, or chloroquine (for areas with sensitive species)
Pregnant patients carrying group B strep	Intrapartum penicillin G or ampicillin
Prevention of gonococcal conjunctivitis in newborn	Erythromycin ointment on eyes
Prevention of postsurgical infection due to <i>S aureus</i>	Cefazolin; vancomycin if ⊕ for MRSA
Prophylaxis of strep pharyngitis in child with prior rheumatic fever	Benzathine penicillin G or oral penicillin V

Prophylaxis in HIV infection/AIDS

CELL COUNT	PROPHYLAXIS	INFECTION
CD4+ < 200 cells/mm ³	TMP-SMX	<i>Pneumocystis pneumonia</i>
CD4+ < 100 cells/mm ³	TMP-SMX	<i>Pneumocystis pneumonia</i> and toxoplasmosis

Antifungal therapy



Amphotericin B

MECHANISM	Binds ergosterol (unique to fungi); forms membrane pores that allow leakage of electrolytes.	Amphotericin “tears” holes in the fungal membrane by forming pores.
CLINICAL USE	Serious, systemic mycoses. <i>Cryptococcus</i> (amphotericin B +/- flucytosine for cryptococcal meningitis), <i>Blastomyces</i> , <i>Coccidioides</i> , <i>Histoplasma</i> , <i>Candida</i> , <i>Mucor</i> . Intrathecally for coccidioidal meningitis.	Supplement K ⁺ and Mg ²⁺ because of altered renal tubule permeability.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fever/chills (“shake and bake”), hypotension, nephrotoxicity, arrhythmias, anemia, IV phlebitis (“ amphoterrible ”).	Hydration ↓ nephrotoxicity. Liposomal amphotericin ↓ toxicity.

Nystatin

MECHANISM	Same as amphotericin B. Topical use only as too toxic for systemic use.	
CLINICAL USE	“Swish and swallow” for oral candidiasis (thrush); topical for diaper rash or vaginal candidiasis.	

Flucytosine

MECHANISM	Inhibits DNA and RNA biosynthesis by conversion to 5-fluorouracil by cytosine deaminase.	
CLINICAL USE	Systemic fungal infections (especially meningitis caused by <i>Cryptococcus</i>) in combination with amphotericin B.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myelosuppression.	

Azoles

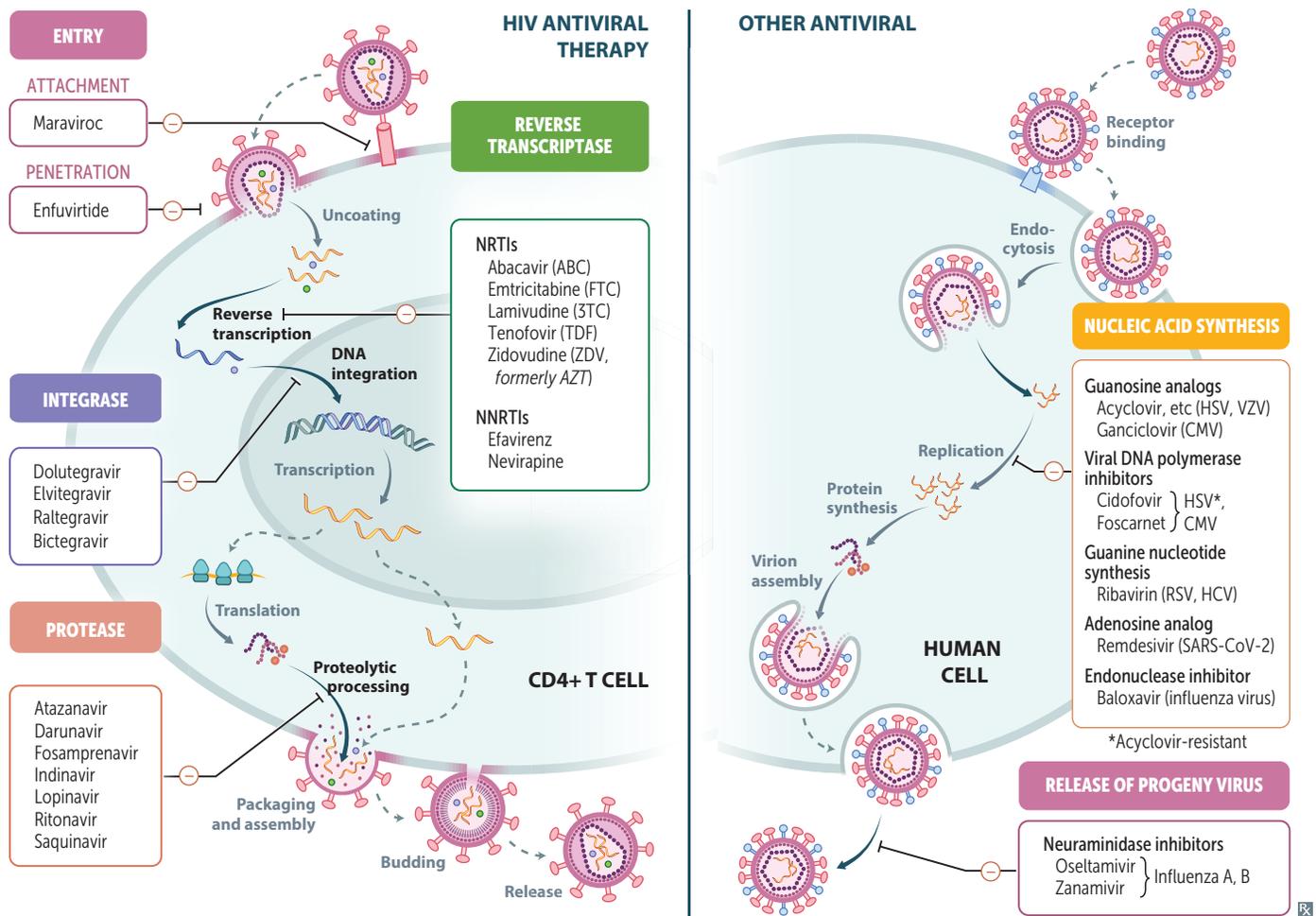
MECHANISM	Clotrimazole, fluconazole, isavuconazole, itraconazole, ketoconazole, miconazole, voriconazole. Inhibit fungal sterol (ergosterol) synthesis by inhibiting the cytochrome P-450 enzyme that converts lanosterol to ergosterol.	
CLINICAL USE	Local and less serious systemic mycoses. Fluconazole for chronic suppression of cryptococcal meningitis in people living with HIV and candidal infections of all types. Itraconazole may be used for <i>Blastomyces</i> , <i>Coccidioides</i> , <i>Histoplasma</i> , <i>Sporothrix schenckii</i> . Clotrimazole and miconazole for topical fungal infections. Voriconazole for <i>Aspergillus</i> and some <i>Candida</i> . Isavuconazole for serious <i>Aspergillus</i> and <i>Mucor</i> infections.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Testosterone synthesis inhibition (gynecomastia, especially with ketoconazole), liver dysfunction (inhibits cytochrome P-450), QT interval prolongation.	

Terbinafine

MECHANISM	Inhibits the fungal enzyme squalene epoxidase.	
CLINICAL USE	Dermatophytoses (especially onychomycosis—fungal infection of finger or toe nails).	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, headaches, hepatotoxicity, taste disturbance.	

Echinocandins	Anidulafungin, caspofungin, micafungin.
MECHANISM	Inhibit cell wall synthesis by inhibiting synthesis of β -glucan.
CLINICAL USE	Invasive aspergillosis, <i>Candida</i> .
ADVERSE EFFECTS	GI upset, flushing (by histamine release).
<hr/>	
Griseofulvin	
MECHANISM	Interferes with microtubule function; disrupts mitosis. Deposits in keratin-containing tissues (eg, nails).
CLINICAL USE	Oral treatment of superficial infections; inhibits growth of dermatophytes (tinea, ringworm).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Teratogenic, carcinogenic, confusion, headaches, disulfiram-like reaction, \uparrow cytochrome P-450 and warfarin metabolism.
<hr/>	
Antiprotozoal therapy	Pyrimethamine (toxoplasmosis), suramin and melarsoprol (<i>Trypanosoma brucei</i>), nifurtimox (<i>T cruzi</i>), sodium stibogluconate (leishmaniasis).
<hr/>	
Anti-mite/louse therapy	Permethrin, malathion (acetylcholinesterase inhibitor), topical or oral ivermectin. Used to treat scabies (<i>Sarcoptes scabiei</i>) and lice (<i>Pediculus</i> and <i>Pthirus</i>).
<hr/>	
Chloroquine	
MECHANISM	Blocks detoxification of heme into hemozoin. Heme accumulates and is toxic to plasmodia.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment of plasmodial species other than <i>P falciparum</i> (frequency of resistance in <i>P falciparum</i> is too high). Resistance due to membrane pump that \downarrow intracellular concentration of drug. Treat <i>P falciparum</i> with artemether/lumefantrine or atovaquone/proguanil. For life-threatening malaria, use quinidine in US (quinine elsewhere) or artesunate.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Retinopathy (dependent on cumulative dose); pruritus (especially in dark-skinned individuals).
<hr/>	
Anthelmintic therapy	Pyrantel pamoate, ivermectin, mebendazole (microtubule inhibitor to treat “bendy worms”), praziquantel (\uparrow Ca^{2+} permeability, \uparrow vacuolization), diethylcarbamazine.
<hr/>	

Antiviral therapy



Oseltamivir, zanamivir

MECHANISM	Inhibit influenza neuraminidase → ↓ release of progeny virus.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment and prevention of influenza A and B. Beginning therapy within 48 hours of symptom onset may shorten duration of illness.

Baloxavir

MECHANISM	Inhibits the “cap snatching” (transfer of the 5' cap from cell mRNA onto viral mRNA) endonuclease activity of the influenza virus RNA polymerase → ↓ viral replication.
CLINICAL USE	Treatment within 48 hours of symptom onset shortens duration of illness.

Remdesivir

MECHANISM	Prodrug of an ATP analog. The active metabolite inhibits viral RNA-dependent RNA polymerase and evades proofreading by viral exoribonuclease (ExoN) → ↓ viral RNA production.
CLINICAL USE	Recently approved for treatment of COVID-19 requiring hospitalization.

Acyclovir, famciclovir, valacyclovir

MECHANISM	Guanosine analogs. Monophosphorylated by HSV/VZV thymidine kinase and not phosphorylated in uninfected cells → few adverse effects. Triphosphate formed by cellular enzymes. Preferentially inhibit viral DNA polymerase by chain termination.
CLINICAL USE	No activity against CMV because CMV lacks the thymidine kinase necessary to activate guanosine analogs. Used for HSV-induced mucocutaneous and genital lesions as well as for encephalitis. Prophylaxis in patients who are immunocompromised. Also used as prophylaxis for immunocompetent patients with severe or recurrent infection. No effect on latent forms of HSV and VZV. Valacyclovir, a prodrug of acyclovir, has better oral bioavailability. For herpes zoster, use famciclovir.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Obstructive crystalline nephropathy and acute kidney injury if not adequately hydrated.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated viral thymidine kinase.

Ganciclovir

MECHANISM	Guanosine analog. 5'-monophosphate formed by a CMV viral kinase. Triphosphate formed by cellular kinases. Preferentially inhibits viral DNA polymerase.
CLINICAL USE	CMV, especially in patients who are immunocompromised. Valganciclovir, a prodrug of ganciclovir, has better oral bioavailability.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Myelosuppression (leukopenia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia), renal toxicity. More toxic to host enzymes than acyclovir.
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated viral kinase.

Foscarnet

MECHANISM	Viral DNA/RNA polymerase inhibitor and HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitor. Binds to pyrophosphate-binding site of enzyme. Does not require any kinase activation.	Foscarnet = pyro fos phate analog.
CLINICAL USE	CMV retinitis in immunocompromised patients when ganciclovir fails; acyclovir-resistant HSV.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity, multiple electrolyte abnormalities can lead to seizures.	
MECHANISM OF RESISTANCE	Mutated DNA polymerase.	

Cidofovir

MECHANISM	Preferentially inhibits viral DNA polymerase. Does not require phosphorylation by viral kinase.
CLINICAL USE	CMV retinitis in immunocompromised patients; acyclovir-resistant HSV. Long half-life.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity (coadminister cidofovir with probenecid and IV saline to ↓ toxicity).

HIV therapy

Antiretroviral therapy (ART): often initiated at the time of HIV diagnosis.

Strongest indication for use with patients presenting with AIDS-defining illness, low CD4+ cell counts (< 500 cells/mm³), or high viral load. Regimen consists of 3 drugs to prevent resistance: 2 NRTIs and preferably an integrase inhibitor.

Most ARTs are active against both HIV-1 and HIV-2 (exceptions: NNRTIs and enfuvirtide not effective against HIV-2).

DRUG	MECHANISM	TOXICITY
NRTIs		
Abacavir (ABC) Emtricitabine (FTC) Lamivudine (3TC) Tenofovir (TDF) Zidovudine (ZDV, formerly AZT)	Competitively inhibit nucleotide binding to reverse transcriptase and terminate the DNA chain (lack a 3' OH group). T enofovir is a nucleotide; the others are nucleosides. All need to be phosphorylated to be active. ZDV can be used for general prophylaxis and during pregnancy to ↓ risk of fetal transmission. Have you dined (vudine) with my nuclear (nucleosides) family?	Myelosuppression (can be reversed with granulocyte colony-stimulating factor [G-CSF] and erythropoietin), nephrotoxicity. Abacavir contraindicated if patient has HLA-B*5701 mutation due to ↑ risk of hypersensitivity.
NNRTIs		
Efavirenz Nevirapine	Bind to reverse transcriptase at site different from NRTIs. Do not require phosphorylation to be active or compete with nucleotides.	Rash and hepatotoxicity are common to all NNRTIs. Vivid dreams and CNS symptoms are common with efavirenz.
Integrase inhibitors		
Bictegravir Dolutegravir Elvitegravir Raltegravir	Inhibits HIV genome integration into host cell chromosome by reversibly inhibiting HIV integrase.	↑ creatine kinase, weight gain.
Protease inhibitors		
Atazanavir Darunavir Lopinavir Ritonavir	Assembly of virions depends on HIV-1 protease (<i>pol</i> gene), which cleaves the polypeptide products of HIV mRNA into their functional parts. Thus, protease inhibitors prevent maturation of new viruses. Navir (never) tease a protease .	Hyperglycemia, GI intolerance (nausea, diarrhea). Rifampin (potent CYP/UGT inducer) ↓ protease inhibitor concentrations; use rifabutin instead. Ritonavir (cytochrome P-450 inhibitor), ↑ other drug concentrations.
Entry inhibitors		
Enfuvirtide	Binds gp41, inhibiting viral entry.	Skin reaction at injection sites. Enfuvirtide inhibits fusion .
Maraviroc	Binds CCR-5 on surface of T cells/monocytes, inhibiting interaction with gp120.	Maraviroc inhibits docking .
Pre-exposure prophylaxis	Administered to patients with a negative HIV test, normal renal function, and any of the following indications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Men who have sex with men without protection Sexual activity with an HIV ⊕ partner or multiple partners of unknown HIV status Injection drug use with high-risk needle behavior Treatment: tenofovir + emtricitabine. Counsel on adherence and risk reduction with follow-up HIV testing every 3 months.	

Hepatitis C therapy Chronic HCV infection treated with multidrug therapy that targets specific steps within HCV replication cycle (HCV-encoded proteins). Examples of drugs are provided.

DRUG	MECHANISM	TOXICITY
NS5A inhibitors		
Ledipasvir Ombitasvir Velpatasvir	Inhibits NS5A, a viral phosphoprotein that plays a key role in RNA replication Exact mechanism unknown	Headache, diarrhea
NS5B inhibitors		
Sofosbuvir Dasabuvir	Inhibits NS5B, an RNA-dependent RNA polymerase acting as a chain terminator Prevents viral RNA replication	Fatigue, headache
NS3/4A inhibitors		
Grazoprevir Simeprevir	Inhibits NS3/4A, a viral protease, preventing viral replication	Grazoprevir: headache, fatigue Simeprevir: photosensitivity reactions, rash
Alternative drugs		
Ribavirin	Inhibits synthesis of guanine nucleotides by competitively inhibiting IMP dehydrogenase Used as adjunct in cases refractory to newer medications	Hemolytic anemia, severe teratogen

Disinfection and sterilization Goals include the reduction of pathogenic organism counts to safe levels (disinfection) and the inactivation of all microbes including spores (sterilization).

Chlorine and **heat** are sporicidal.

Autoclave	Pressurized steam at > 120°C. Sporicidal. May not reliably inactivate prions.
Alcohols	Denature proteins and disrupt cell membranes. Not sporicidal.
Chlorhexidine	Disrupts cell membranes and coagulates intracellular components.
Chlorine	Oxidizes and denatures proteins. Sporicidal.
Ethylene oxide	Alkylating agent. Sporicidal.
Hydrogen peroxide	Free radical oxidation. Sporicidal.
Iodine and iodophors	Halogenation of DNA, RNA, and proteins. May be sporicidal.
Quaternary amines	Impair permeability of cell membranes. Not sporicidal.

Antimicrobials to avoid in pregnancy

ANTIMICROBIAL	ADVERSE EFFECT
Sulfonamides	Kernicterus
Aminoglycosides	Ototoxicity
Fluoroquinolones	Cartilage damage
Clarithromycin	Embryotoxic
Tetracyclines	Discolored teeth, inhibition of bone growth
Ribavirin	Teratogenic
Griseofulvin	Teratogenic
Chloramphenicol	Gray baby syndrome

Safe children **take** really **good** **care**.

Pathology

“Digressions, objections, delight in mockery, carefree mistrust are signs of health; everything unconditional belongs in pathology.”

—Friedrich Nietzsche

“You cannot separate passion from pathology any more than you can separate a person’s spirit from his body.”

—Richard Selzer

“My business is not prognosis, but diagnosis. I am not engaged in therapeutics, but in pathology.”

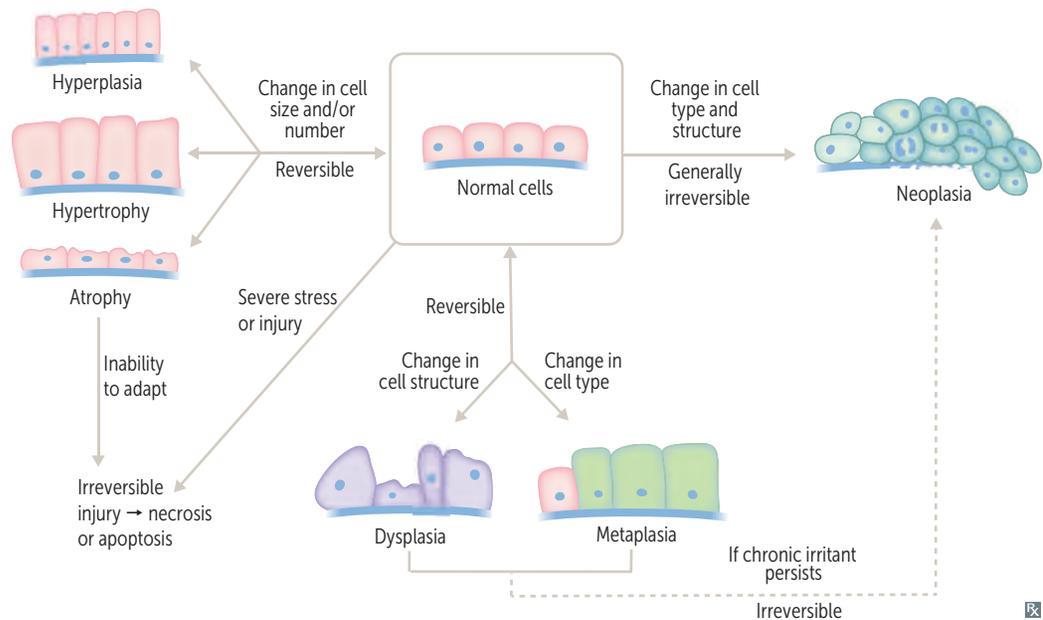
—H.L. Mencken

The fundamental principles of pathology are key to understanding diseases in all organ systems. Major topics such as inflammation and neoplasia appear frequently in questions across different organ systems, and such topics are definitely high yield. For example, the concepts of cell injury and inflammation are key to understanding the inflammatory response that follows myocardial infarction, a very common subject of board questions. Similarly, a familiarity with the early cellular changes that culminate in the development of neoplasias—for example, esophageal or colon cancer—is critical. Finally, make sure you recognize the major tumor-associated genes and are comfortable with key cancer concepts such as tumor staging and metastasis.

▶ Cellular Injury	204
▶ Inflammation	211
▶ Neoplasia	217
▶ Aging	227

▶ PATHOLOGY—CELLULAR INJURY

Cellular adaptations	Reversible changes that can be physiologic (eg, uterine enlargement during pregnancy) or pathologic (eg, myocardial hypertrophy 2° to systemic HTN). If stress is excessive or persistent, adaptations can progress to cell injury (eg, significant LV hypertrophy → myocardial injury → HF).
Hypertrophy	↑ structural proteins and organelles → ↑ in size of cells. Example: cardiac hypertrophy.
Hyperplasia	Controlled proliferation of stem cells and differentiated cells → ↑ in number of cells (eg, benign prostatic hyperplasia). Excessive stimulation → pathologic hyperplasia (eg, endometrial hyperplasia), which may progress to dysplasia and cancer.
Atrophy	↓ in tissue mass due to ↓ in size (↑ cytoskeleton degradation via ubiquitin-proteasome pathway and autophagy; ↓ protein synthesis) and/or number of cells (apoptosis). Causes include disuse, denervation, loss of blood supply, loss of hormonal stimulation, poor nutrition.
Metaplasia	Reprogramming of stem cells → replacement of one cell type by another that can adapt to a new stress. Usually due to exposure to an irritant, such as gastric acid (→ Barrett esophagus) or tobacco smoke (→ respiratory ciliated columnar epithelium replaced by stratified squamous epithelium). May progress to dysplasia → malignant transformation with persistent insult (eg, Barrett esophagus → esophageal adenocarcinoma). Metaplasia of connective tissue can also occur (eg, myositis ossificans, the formation of bone within muscle after trauma).
Dysplasia	Disordered, precancerous epithelial cell growth; not considered a true adaptive response. Characterized by loss of uniformity of cell size and shape (pleomorphism); loss of tissue orientation; nuclear changes (eg, ↑ nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio and clumped chromatin). Mild and moderate dysplasias (ie, do not involve entire thickness of epithelium) may regress with alleviation of inciting cause. Severe dysplasia often becomes irreversible and progresses to carcinoma in situ. Usually preceded by persistent metaplasia or pathologic hyperplasia.



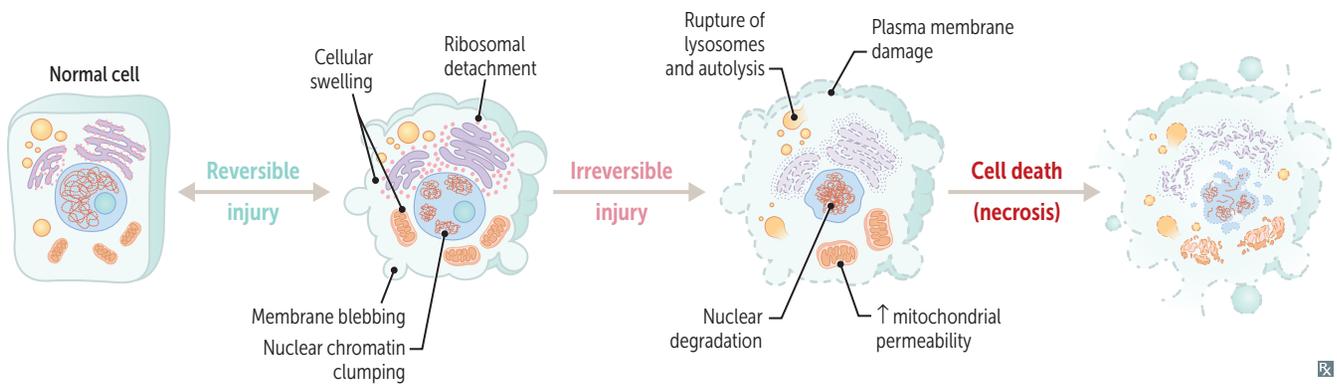
Cell injury

Reversible cell injury

- ↓ ATP → ↓ activity of Ca²⁺ and Na⁺/K⁺ pumps → cellular swelling (cytosol, mitochondria, endoplasmic reticulum/Golgi), which is the earliest morphologic manifestation
- Ribosomal/polysomal detachment → ↓ protein synthesis
- Plasma membrane changes (eg, blebbing)
- Nuclear changes (eg, chromatin clumping)
- Rapid loss of function (eg, myocardial cells are noncontractile after 1-2 minutes of ischemia)
- Myelin figures (aggregation of peroxidized lipids)

Irreversible cell injury

- Breakdown of plasma membrane → cytosolic enzymes (eg, troponin) leak outside of cell, influx of Ca²⁺ → activation of degradative enzymes
- Mitochondrial damage/dysfunction → loss of electron transport chain → ↓ ATP
- Rupture of lysosomes → autolysis
- Nuclear degradation: pyknosis (nuclear condensation) → karyorrhexis (nuclear fragmentation caused by endonuclease-mediated cleavage) → karyolysis (nuclear dissolution)
- Amorphous densities/inclusions in mitochondria



Apoptosis

ATP-dependent programmed cell death.

Intrinsic and extrinsic pathways; both pathways activate caspases (cytosolic proteases) → cellular breakdown including cell shrinkage, chromatin condensation, membrane blebbing, and formation of apoptotic bodies, which are then phagocytosed.

Characterized by deeply eosinophilic cytoplasm and basophilic nucleus, pyknosis, and karyorrhexis. Cell membrane typically remains intact without significant inflammation (unlike necrosis).

DNA laddering (fragments in multiples of 180 bp) is a sensitive indicator of apoptosis.

Intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway

Involved in tissue remodeling in embryogenesis. Occurs when a regulating factor is withdrawn from a proliferating cell population (eg, ↓ IL-2 after a completed immunologic reaction → apoptosis of proliferating effector cells). Also occurs after exposure to injurious stimuli (eg, radiation, toxins, hypoxia).

Regulated by Bcl-2 family of proteins. **BAX** and **BAK** are proapoptotic (**BA**d for survival), while **Bcl-2** and **Bcl-xL** are antiapoptotic (**Be** clever, **live**).

BAX and BAK form pores in the mitochondrial membrane → release of cytochrome C from inner mitochondrial membrane into the cytoplasm → activation of caspases.

Bcl-2 keeps the mitochondrial membrane impermeable, thereby preventing cytochrome C release.

Bcl-2 overexpression (eg, follicular lymphoma t[14;18]) → ↓ caspase activation → tumorigenesis.

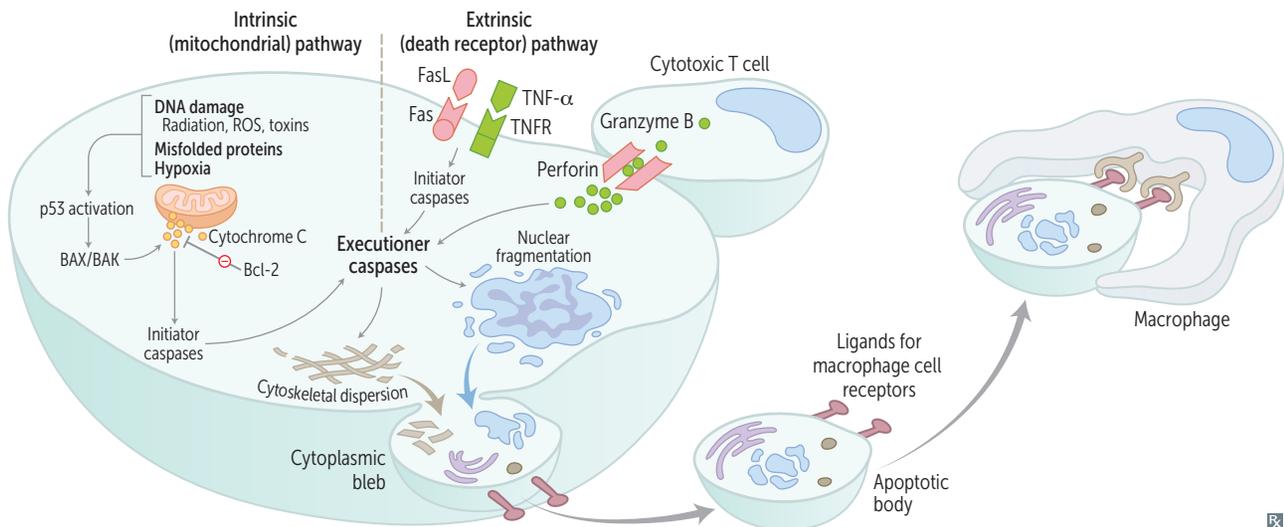
Extrinsic (death receptor) pathway

2 pathways:

- Ligand receptor interactions (FasL binding to Fas [CD95] or TNF- α binding to its receptor)
- Immune cell (cytotoxic T-cell release of perforin and granzyme B)

Fas-FasL interaction is necessary in thymic medullary negative selection.

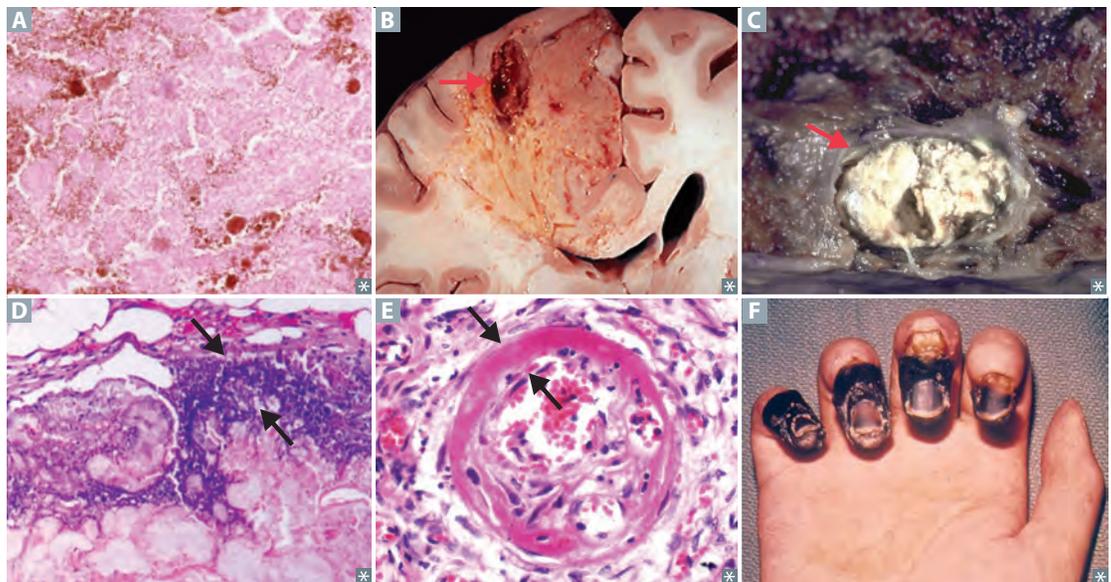
Autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome—caused by defective Fas-FasL interaction → failure of clonal deletion → ↑ numbers of self-reacting lymphocytes. Presents with lymphadenopathy, hepatosplenomegaly, autoimmune cytopenias.

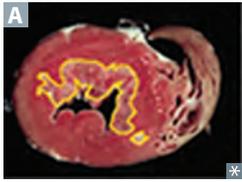


Necrosis

Exogenous injury → plasma membrane damage → cell undergoes enzymatic degradation and protein denaturation, intracellular components leak → local inflammatory reaction (unlike apoptosis).

TYPE	SEEN IN	DUE TO	HISTOLOGY
Coagulative	Ischemia/infarcts in most tissues (except brain)	Ischemia or infarction; injury denatures enzymes → proteolysis blocked	Preserved cellular architecture (cell outlines seen), but nuclei disappear; ↑ cytoplasmic binding of eosin stain (→ ↑ eosinophilia; red/pink color) A
Liquefactive	Bacterial abscesses, CNS infarcts	Neutrophils release lysosomal enzymes that digest the tissue B	Early: cellular debris and macrophages Late: cystic spaces and cavitation (CNS) Neutrophils and cell debris seen with bacterial infection
Caseous	TB, systemic fungi (eg, <i>Histoplasma capsulatum</i>), <i>Nocardia</i>	Macrophages wall off the infecting microorganism → granular debris	Fragmented cells and debris surrounded by lymphocytes and macrophages (granuloma) Cheeselike gross appearance C
Fat	Enzymatic: acute pancreatitis (saponification of peripancreatic fat) Nonenzymatic: traumatic (eg, injury to breast tissue)	Damaged pancreatic cells release lipase, which breaks down triglycerides; liberated fatty acids bind calcium → saponification (chalky-white appearance)	Outlines of dead fat cells without peripheral nuclei; saponification of fat (combined with Ca ²⁺) appears dark blue on H&E stain D
Fibrinoid	Immune vascular reactions (eg, PAN) Nonimmune vascular reactions (eg, hypertensive emergency, preeclampsia)	Immune complex deposition (type III hypersensitivity reaction) and/or plasma protein (eg, fibrin) leakage from damaged vessel	Vessel walls contain eosinophilic layer of proteinaceous material E
Gangrenous	Distal extremity and GI tract, after chronic ischemia	Dry: ischemia F Wet: superinfection	Coagulative Liquefactive superimposed on coagulative



Ischemia

Inadequate blood supply to meet demand. Mechanisms include ↓ arterial perfusion (eg, atherosclerosis), ↓ venous drainage (eg, testicular torsion, Budd-Chiari syndrome), shock. Regions most vulnerable to hypoxia/ischemia and subsequent infarction:

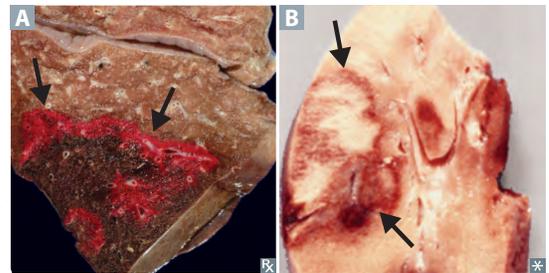
ORGAN	REGION
Brain	ACA/MCA/PCA boundary areas ^{a,b}
Heart	Subendocardium of LV (yellow lines in A outline a subendocardial infarction)
Kidney	Straight segment of proximal tubule (medulla) Thick ascending limb (medulla)
Liver	Area around central vein (zone III)
Colon	Splenic flexure (Griffith point), ^a rectosigmoid junction (Sudeck point) ^a

^aWatershed areas (border zones) receive blood supply from most distal branches of 2 arteries with limited collateral vascularity. These areas are susceptible to ischemia from hypoperfusion.

^bNeurons most vulnerable to hypoxic-ischemic insults include Purkinje cells of the cerebellum and pyramidal cells of the hippocampus and neocortex (zones 3, 5, 6).

Types of infarcts**Red infarct**

Occurs in venous occlusion and tissues with multiple blood supplies (eg, liver, lung **A**, intestine, testes), and with reperfusion (eg, after angioplasty). **R**eperfusion injury is due to damage by free radicals.

**Pale infarct**

Occurs in solid organs with a single (end-arterial) blood supply (eg, heart, kidney **B**).

Free radical injury

Free radicals damage cells via membrane lipid peroxidation, protein modification, DNA breakage. Initiated via radiation exposure (eg, cancer therapy), metabolism of drugs (phase I), redox reactions, nitric oxide (eg, inflammation), transition metals (eg, iron, copper; form free radicals via Fenton reaction), WBC (eg, neutrophils, macrophages) oxidative burst.

Free radicals can be eliminated by scavenging enzymes (eg, catalase, superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase), spontaneous decay, antioxidants (eg, vitamins A, C, E), and certain metal carrier proteins (eg, transferrin, ceruloplasmin).

Examples:

- Oxygen toxicity: retinopathy of prematurity (abnormal vascularization), bronchopulmonary dysplasia, reperfusion injury after thrombolytic therapy
- Drug/chemical toxicity: acetaminophen overdose (hepatotoxicity), carbon tetrachloride (converted by cytochrome P-450 into CCl₃ free radical → fatty liver [cell injury → ↓ apolipoprotein synthesis → fatty change], centrilobular necrosis)
- Metal storage diseases: hemochromatosis (iron) and Wilson disease (copper)

Ionizing radiation toxicity

Ionizing radiation causes DNA (eg, double strand breaks) and cellular damage both directly and indirectly through the production of free radicals. Complications usually arise when patient is exposed to significant doses (eg, radiotherapy, nuclear reactor accidents):

- Localized inflammation and fibrosis
- Neoplasia (eg, leukemia, thyroid cancer)

Acute radiation syndrome—develops after sudden whole-body exposure to high doses of ionizing radiation → nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hair loss, erythema, cytopenias, headache, altered mental status.

Stem cells of rapidly regenerating tissues (eg, skin, bone marrow, GI tract, gonads) are the most susceptible to radiation injury.

Radiotherapy damages cancer cells more than healthy cells because cancer cells have dysfunctional DNA repair mechanisms in addition to high replicative rates.

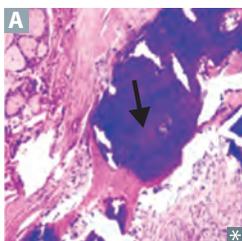
Types of calcification

Calcium deposits appear deeply basophilic (arrow in **A**) on H&E stain.

Dystrophic calcification

Metastatic calcification

Ca ²⁺ DEPOSITION	In abnormal (diseased) tissues	In normal tissues
EXTENT	Tends to be localized (eg, calcific aortic stenosis)	Widespread (ie, diffuse, metastatic)
ASSOCIATED CONDITIONS	TB (lung and pericardium) and other granulomatous infections, liquefactive necrosis of chronic abscesses, fat necrosis, infarcts, thrombi, schistosomiasis, congenital CMV, toxoplasmosis, rubella, psammoma bodies, CREST syndrome, atherosclerotic plaques can become calcified	Predominantly in interstitial tissues of kidney, lung, and gastric mucosa (these tissues lose acid quickly; ↑ pH favors Ca ²⁺ deposition) Nephrocalcinosis of collecting ducts may lead to nephrogenic diabetes insipidus and renal failure
ETIOLOGY	2° to injury or necrosis	2° to hypercalcemia (eg, 1° hyperparathyroidism, sarcoidosis, hypervitaminosis D) or hyperphosphatemia (eg, chronic kidney disease)
SERUM Ca ²⁺ LEVELS	Normal	Usually abnormal

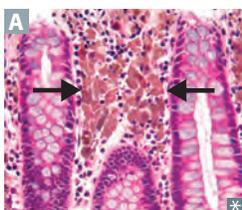


Lipofuscin

A yellow-brown “wear and tear” pigment **A** associated with normal aging.

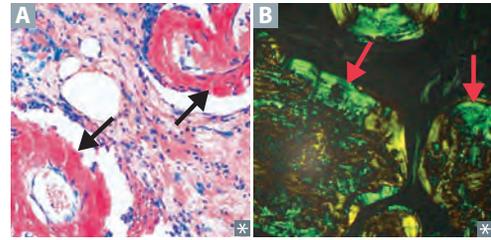
Composed of polymers of lipids and phospholipids complexed with protein. May be derived through lipid peroxidation of polyunsaturated lipids of subcellular membranes.

Autopsy of older adult will reveal deposits in heart, colon, liver, kidney, eye, and other organs.



Amyloidosis

Abnormal aggregation of proteins (or their fragments) into β -pleated linear sheets \rightarrow insoluble fibrils \rightarrow cellular damage and apoptosis. Amyloid deposits visualized by Congo red stain (red/orange on nonpolarized light [arrows in **A**], apple-green birefringence on polarized light [arrows in **B**]), and H&E stain.



COMMON TYPES	FIBRIL PROTEIN	DESCRIPTION	NOTES
Systemic			
Primary amyloidosis	AL (from Ig L light chains)	Seen in plasma cell disorders (eg, multiple myeloma)	Manifestations include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cardiac (eg, restrictive cardiomyopathy) ▪ GI (eg, macroglossia, hepatomegaly) ▪ Renal (eg, nephrotic syndrome) ▪ Hematologic (eg, easy bruising, splenomegaly) ▪ Neurologic (eg, neuropathy) ▪ Musculoskeletal (eg, carpal tunnel syndrome)
Secondary amyloidosis	Serum Amyloid A (AA)	Seen in chronic inflammatory conditions, (eg, rheumatoid arthritis, IBD, familial Mediterranean fever, protracted infection)	
Dialysis-related amyloidosis	β_2 -microglobulin	Seen in patients with ESRD and/or on long-term dialysis	
Localized			
Alzheimer disease	β -amyloid protein	Cleaved from amyloid precursor protein (APP)	
Type 2 diabetes mellitus	Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP)	Caused by deposition of amylin in pancreatic islets	
Medullary thyroid cancer	Calcitonin		
Isolated atrial amyloidosis	ANP	Common in normal aging \uparrow risk of atrial fibrillation	
Systemic senile (age-related) amyloidosis	Normal (wild-type) transthyretin (TTR)	Seen predominantly in cardiac ventricles	Cardiac dysfunction more insidious than in AL amyloidosis
Hereditary			
Familial amyloid cardiomyopathy	Mutated transthyretin (ATTR)	Ventricular endomyocardium deposition \rightarrow restrictive cardiomyopathy, arrhythmias	
Familial amyloid polyneuropathies	Mutated transthyretin (ATTR)	Due to transthyretin gene mutation	

▶ **PATHOLOGY—INFLAMMATION**

Inflammation Response to eliminate initial cause of cell injury, to remove necrotic cells resulting from the original insult, and to initiate tissue repair. Divided into acute and chronic. The inflammatory response itself can be harmful to the host if the reaction is excessive (eg, septic shock), prolonged (eg, persistent infections such as TB), or inappropriate (eg, autoimmune diseases such as SLE).

SIGN	MECHANISM
Cardinal signs	
Rubor and calor	Redness and warmth. Vasodilation (relaxation of arteriolar smooth muscle) → ↑ blood flow. Mediated by histamine, prostaglandins, bradykinin, NO.
Tumor	Swelling. Endothelial contraction/disruption (eg, from tissue damage) → ↑ vascular permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid from postcapillary venules into interstitial space (exudate) → ↑ interstitial oncotic pressure. Endothelial contraction is mediated by leukotrienes (C ₄ , D ₄ , E ₄), histamine, serotonin.
Dolor	Pain. Sensitization of sensory nerve endings. Mediated by bradykinin, PGE ₂ , histamine.
Functio laesa	Loss of function. Inflammation impairs function (eg, inability to make fist due to hand cellulitis).
Systemic manifestations (acute-phase reaction)	
Fever	Pyrogens (eg, LPS) induce macrophages to release IL-1 and TNF → ↑ COX activity in perivascular cells of anterior hypothalamus → ↑ PGE ₂ → ↑ temperature set point.
Leukocytosis	↑ WBC count; type of predominant cell depends on inciting agent or injury (eg, bacteria → ↑ neutrophils).
↑ plasma acute-phase reactants	Serum concentrations significantly change in response to acute and chronic inflammation. Produced by liver. Notably induced by IL-6.

Acute phase reactants

POSITIVE (UPREGULATED)	
C-reactive protein	Opsonin; fixes complement and facilitates phagocytosis. Measured clinically as a nonspecific sign of ongoing inflammation.
Ferritin	Binds and sequesters iron to inhibit microbial iron scavenging.
Fibrinogen	Coagulation factor; promotes endothelial repair; correlates with ESR.
Haptoglobin	Binds extracellular hemoglobin, protects against oxidative stress.
Hepcidin	↓ iron absorption (by degrading ferroportin) and ↓ iron release (from macrophages) → anemia of chronic disease.
Procalcitonin	Increases in bacterial infections; normal in viral infections.
Serum amyloid A	Prolonged elevation can lead to amyloidosis.
NEGATIVE (DOWNREGULATED)	
Albumin	Reduction conserves amino acids for positive reactants.
Transferrin	Internalized by macrophages to sequester iron.
Transthyretin	Also called prealbumin. Reduction conserves amino acids for positive reactants.

Erythrocyte sedimentation rate

RBCs normally remain separated via \ominus charges. Products of inflammation (eg, fibrinogen) coat RBCs \rightarrow \downarrow \ominus charge \rightarrow \uparrow RBC aggregation. Denser RBC aggregates fall at a faster rate within a pipette tube \rightarrow \uparrow ESR. Often co-tested with CRP (more specific marker of inflammation).

\uparrow ESR

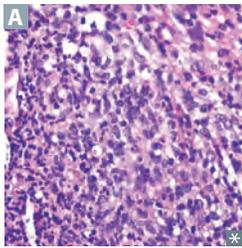
Most anemias
Infections
Inflammation (eg, giant cell [temporal] arteritis, polymyalgia rheumatica)
Cancer (eg, metastases, multiple myeloma)
Renal disease (end-stage or nephrotic syndrome)
Pregnancy

\downarrow ESR^a

Sickle cell anemia (altered shape)
Polycythemia (\uparrow RBCs “dilute” aggregation factors)
HF
Microcytosis
Hypofibrinogenemia

^aLower than expected.

Acute inflammation



Transient and early response to injury or infection. Characterized by neutrophils in tissue **A**, often with associated edema. Rapid onset (seconds to minutes) and short duration (minutes to days). Represents a reaction of the innate immune system (ie, less specific response than chronic inflammation).

STIMULI

Infections, trauma, necrosis, foreign bodies.

MEDIATORS

Toll-like receptors, arachidonic acid metabolites, neutrophils, eosinophils, antibodies (pre-existing), mast cells, basophils, complement, Hageman factor (factor XII).

Inflammasome—Cytoplasmic protein complex that recognizes products of dead cells, microbial products, and crystals (eg, uric acid crystals) \rightarrow activation of IL-1 and inflammatory response.

COMPONENTS

- Vascular: vasodilation (\rightarrow \uparrow blood flow and stasis) and \uparrow endothelial permeability (contraction of endothelial cells opens interendothelial junctions)
- Cellular: extravasation of leukocytes (mainly neutrophils) from postcapillary venules \rightarrow accumulation of leukocytes in focus of injury \rightarrow leukocyte activation

To bring cells and proteins to site of injury or infection.

Leukocyte extravasation has 4 steps: margination and rolling, adhesion, transmigration, and migration (chemoattraction).

OUTCOMES

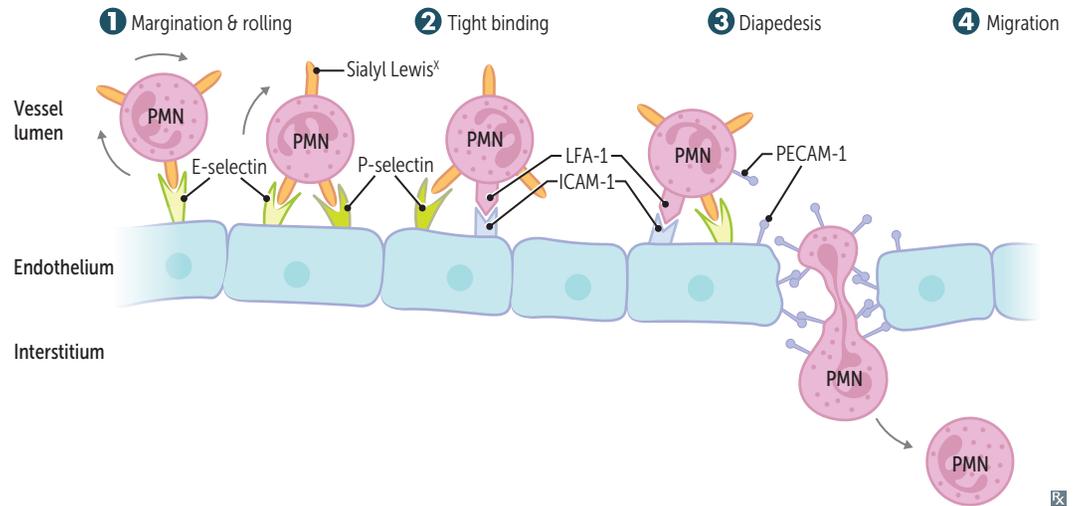
- Resolution and healing (IL-10, TGF- β)
- Persistent acute inflammation (IL-8)
- Abscess (acute inflammation walled off by fibrosis)
- Chronic inflammation (antigen presentation by macrophages and other APCs \rightarrow activation of CD4⁺ Th cells)
- Scarring

Macrophages predominate in the late stages of acute inflammation (peak 2–3 days after onset) and influence outcome by secreting cytokines.

Leukocyte extravasation

Extravasation predominantly occurs at postcapillary venules.

STEP	VASCULATURE/STROMA	LEUKOCYTE
1 Margination and rolling— defective in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type 2 (↓ Sialyl Lewis ^X)	E-selectin (upregulated by TNF and IL-1) P-selectin (released from Weibel- palade bodies) GlyCAM-1, CD34	Sialyl Lewis ^X Sialyl Lewis ^X L-selectin
2 Tight binding (adhesion)— defective in leukocyte adhesion deficiency type 1 (↓ CD18 integrin subunit)	ICAM-1 (CD54) VCAM-1 (CD106)	CD11/18 integrins (LFA-1, Mac-1) VLA-4 integrin
3 Dia PE desis (transmigration)— WBC travels between endothelial cells and exits blood vessel	PECAM-1 (CD31)	PECAM-1 (CD31)
4 Migration—WBC travels through interstitium to site of injury or infection guided by chemotactic signals	Chemotactic factors: C5a, IL-8, LTB ₄ , 5-HETE, kallikrein, platelet-activating factor, N-formylmethionyl peptides	Various



Chronic inflammation Prolonged inflammation characterized by mononuclear infiltration (macrophages, lymphocytes, plasma cells), which leads to simultaneous tissue destruction and repair (including angiogenesis and fibrosis). May be preceded by acute inflammation.

STIMULI	Persistent infections (eg, TB, <i>T pallidum</i> , certain fungi and viruses) → type IV hypersensitivity, autoimmune diseases, prolonged exposure to toxic agents (eg, silica) and foreign material.
MEDIATORS	Macrophages are the dominant cells. Interaction of macrophages and T cells → chronic inflammation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Th1 cells secrete IFN-γ → macrophage classical activation (proinflammatory) ▪ Th2 cells secrete IL-4 and IL-13 → macrophage alternative activation (repair and anti-inflammatory)
OUTCOMES	Scarring, amyloidosis, and neoplastic transformation (eg, chronic HCV infection → chronic inflammation → hepatocellular carcinoma; <i>Helicobacter pylori</i> infection → chronic gastritis → gastric adenocarcinoma).

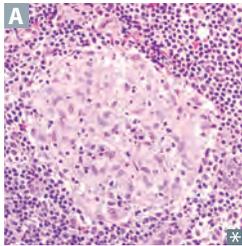
Wound healing

Tissue mediators	MEDIATOR	ROLE
	FGF	Stimulates angiogenesis
	TGF- β	Angiogenesis, fibrosis
	VEGF	Stimulates angiogenesis
	PDGF	Secreted by activated platelets and macrophages Induces vascular remodeling and smooth muscle cell migration Stimulates fibroblast growth for collagen synthesis
	Metalloproteinases	Tissue remodeling
	EGF	Stimulates cell growth via tyrosine kinases (eg, EGFR/ <i>ErbB1</i>)
PHASE OF WOUND HEALING	EFFECTOR CELLS	CHARACTERISTICS
Inflammatory (up to 3 days after wound)	Platelets, neutrophils, macrophages	Clot formation, \uparrow vessel permeability and neutrophil migration into tissue; macrophages clear debris 2 days later
Proliferative (day 3–weeks after wound)	Fibroblasts, myofibroblasts, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, macrophages	Deposition of granulation tissue and type III collagen, angiogenesis, epithelial cell proliferation, dissolution of clot, and wound contraction (mediated by myofibroblasts) Delayed second phase of wound healing in vitamin C and copper deficiency
Remodeling (1 week–6+ months after wound)	Fibroblasts	Type III collagen replaced by type I collagen, \uparrow tensile strength of tissue Collagenases (require zinc to function) break down type III collagen Zinc deficiency → delayed wound healing

Granulomatous inflammation

A pattern of chronic inflammation. Can be induced by persistent T-cell response to certain infections (eg, TB), immune-mediated diseases, and foreign bodies. Granulomas “wall off” a resistant stimulus without completely eradicating or degrading it → persistent inflammation → fibrosis, organ damage.

HISTOLOGY



Focus of epithelioid cells (activated macrophages with abundant pink cytoplasm) surrounded by lymphocytes and multinucleated giant cells (formed by fusion of several activated macrophages).

Two types:

Caseating: associated with **c**entral necrosis. Seen with infectious etiologies (eg, TB, fungal).

Noncaseating **A**: no central necrosis. Seen with autoimmune diseases (eg, sarcoidosis, Crohn disease).

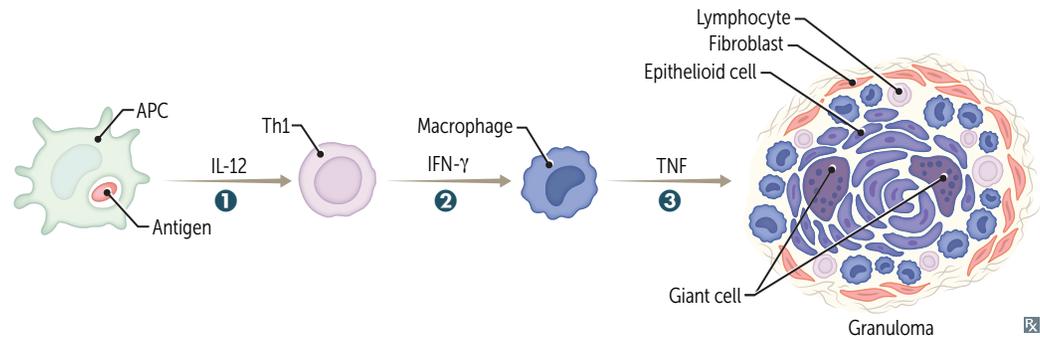
MECHANISM

- 1 APCs present antigens to CD4+ Th cells and secrete IL-12 → CD4+ Th cells differentiate into Th1 cells
- 2 Th1 secretes IFN-γ → macrophage activation
- 3 Macrophages ↑ cytokine secretion (eg, TNF) → formation of epithelioid macrophages and giant cells

Anti-TNF therapy can cause sequestering granulomas to break down → disseminated disease.

Always test for latent TB before starting anti-TNF therapy.

Associated with hypercalcemia due to ↑ 1α-hydroxylase activity in activated macrophages, resulting in ↑ vitamin D activity.



ETIOLOGIES

Infectious

Bacterial: *Mycobacteria* (tuberculosis, leprosy), *Bartonella henselae* (cat scratch disease; stellate necrotizing granulomas), *Listeria monocytogenes* (granulomatosis infantiseptica), *Treponema pallidum* (3° syphilis)
 Fungal: endemic mycoses (eg, histoplasmosis)
 Parasitic: schistosomiasis
 Catalase ⊕ organisms in chronic granulomatous disease

Noninfectious

Immune-mediated: sarcoidosis, Crohn disease, 1° biliary cholangitis, subacute (de Quervain/ granulomatous) thyroiditis
 Vasculitis: granulomatosis with polyangiitis, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, giant cell (temporal) arteritis, Takayasu arteritis
 Foreign bodies: berylliosis, talcosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis

Scar formation

Occurs when repair cannot be accomplished by cell regeneration alone. Nonregenerated cells (2° to severe acute or chronic injury) are replaced by connective tissue. 70–80% of tensile strength regained at 3 months; little tensile strength regained thereafter. Excess TGF- β is associated with aberrant scarring, such as hypertrophic and keloid scars.

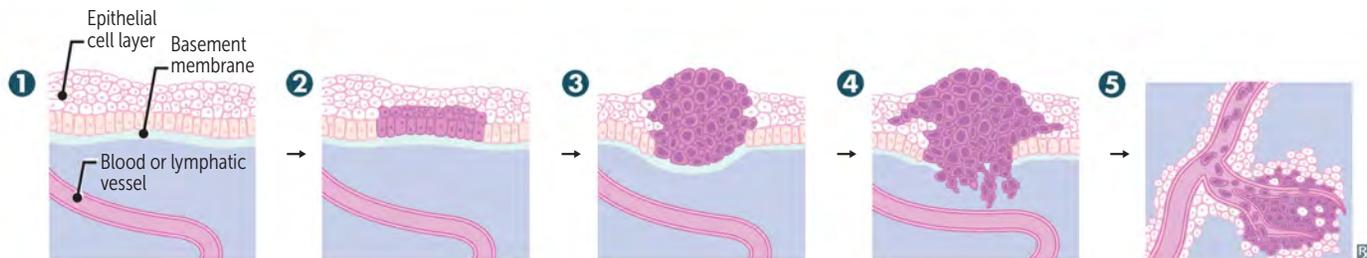
	Hypertrophic scar A	Keloid scar B
COLLAGEN SYNTHESIS	↑ (type III collagen)	↑↑↑ (types I and III collagen)
COLLAGEN ORGANIZATION	Parallel	Disorganized
EXTENT OF SCAR	Confined to borders of original wound	Extends beyond borders of original wound with “clawlike” projections typically on earlobes, face, upper extremities
RECURRENCE	Infrequent	Frequent
PREDISPOSITION	None	↑ incidence in people with darker skin



▶ PATHOLOGY—NEOPLASIA

Neoplasia and neoplastic progression

Uncontrolled, monoclonal proliferation of cells. Can be benign or malignant. Any neoplastic growth has two components: parenchyma (neoplastic cells) and supporting stroma (non-neoplastic; eg, blood vessels, connective tissue).



Normal cells

1 Normal cells with basal → apical polarity. See cervical example **A**, which shows normal cells and spectrum of dysplasia, as discussed below.

Dysplasia

2 Loss of uniformity in cell size and shape (pleomorphism); loss of tissue orientation; nuclear changes (eg, ↑ nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio) **A**; often reversible.

Carcinoma in situ/ preinvasive

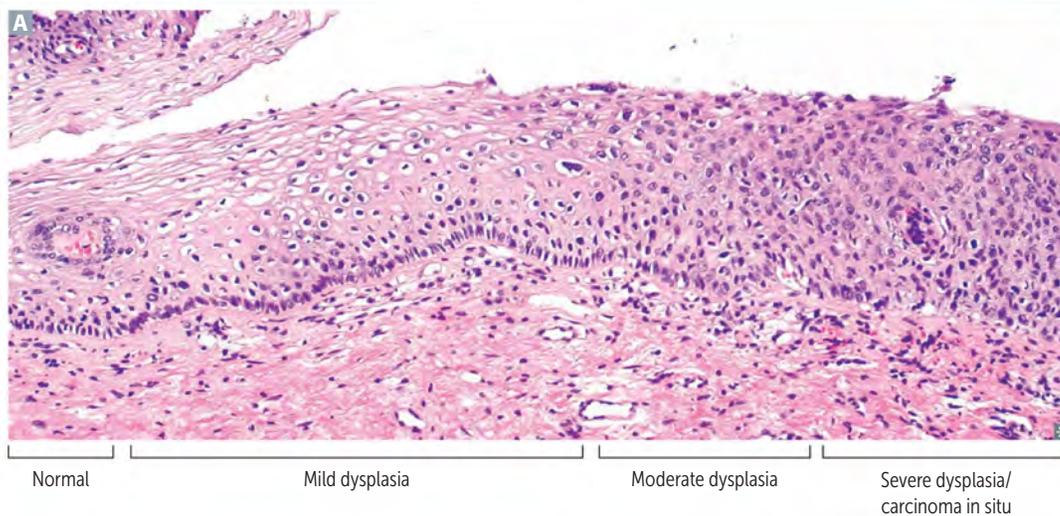
3 Irreversible severe dysplasia that involves the entire thickness of epithelium but does not penetrate the intact basement membrane **A**.

Invasive carcinoma

4 Cells have invaded basement membrane using collagenases and hydrolases (metalloproteinases). Cell-cell contacts lost by inactivation of E-cadherin.

Metastasis

5 Spread to distant organ(s) via lymphatics or blood.



Normal

Mild dysplasia

Moderate dysplasia

Severe dysplasia/
carcinoma in situ

Tumor nomenclature

Carcinoma implies epithelial origin, whereas **sarcoma** denotes mesenchymal origin. Both terms generally imply malignancy.

Benign tumors are usually well-differentiated and well-demarcated, with low mitotic activity, no metastases, and no necrosis.

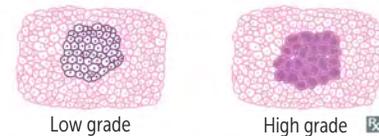
Malignant tumors (cancers) may show poor differentiation, erratic growth, local invasion, metastasis, and ↓ apoptosis.

Terms for non-neoplastic malformations include hamartoma (disorganized overgrowth of tissues in their native location, eg, Peutz-Jeghers polyps) and choristoma (normal tissue in a foreign location, eg, gastric tissue located in distal ileum in Meckel diverticulum).

CELL TYPE	BENIGN	MALIGNANT
Epithelium	Adenoma, papilloma	Adenocarcinoma, papillary carcinoma
Mesenchyme		
Blood cells		Leukemia, lymphoma
Blood vessels	Hemangioma	Angiosarcoma
Smooth muscle	Leiomyoma	Leiomyosarcoma
Striated muscle	Rhabdomyoma	Rhabdomyosarcoma
Connective tissue	Fibroma	Fibrosarcoma
Bone	Osteoma	Osteosarcoma
Fat	Lipoma	Liposarcoma
Melanocyte	Nevus/mole	Melanoma

Tumor grade vs stage**Grade**

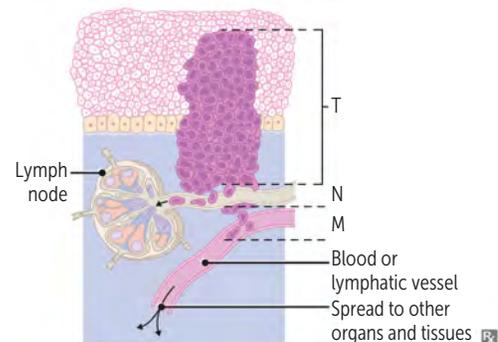
Degree of cell differentiation (tissue of origin resemblance) and mitotic activity on histology. Ranges from low-grade (well differentiated) to high-grade (poorly differentiated or undifferentiated [anaplastic]). Higher grade often correlates with higher aggressiveness.

**Stage**

Degree of invasion and spread from initial site. Based on clinical (c) or pathologic (p) findings. **TNM** staging system (importance: M > N > T):

- Primary **t**umor size/invasion.
- Regional lymph **n**ode metastasis.
- Distant **m**etastasis.

Stage generally has more prognostic value than grade (eg, a high-stage yet low-grade tumor is usually worse than a low-stage yet high-grade tumor). **S**tage (**s**pread) determines **s**urvival.



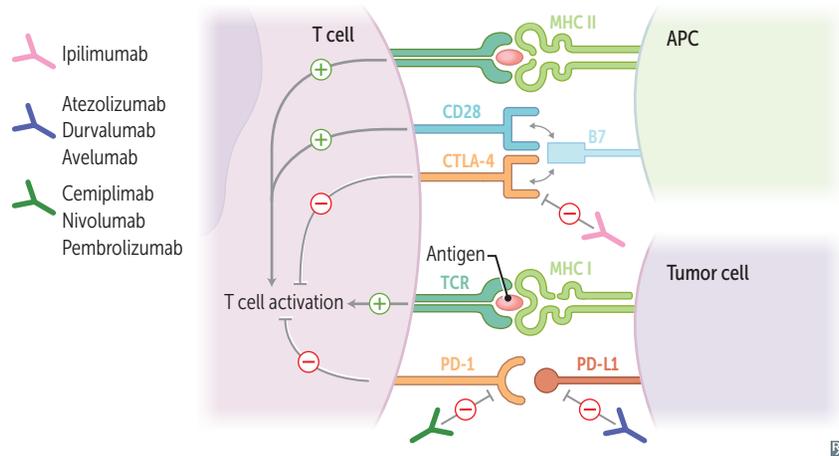
Hallmarks of cancer	Cancer is caused by (mostly acquired) DNA mutations that affect fundamental cellular processes (eg, growth, DNA repair, survival).
HALLMARK	MECHANISM
Growth signal self-sufficiency	Mutations in genes encoding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Proto-oncogenes → ↑ growth factors → autocrine loop (eg, ↑ PDGF in brain tumors) ▪ Growth factor receptors → constitutive signaling (eg, <i>HER2</i> in breast cancer) ▪ Signaling molecules (eg, <i>RAS</i>) ▪ Transcription factors (eg, <i>MYC</i>) ▪ Cell cycle regulators (eg, cyclins, CDKs)
Anti-growth signal insensitivity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mutations in tumor suppressor genes (eg, <i>Rb</i>) ▪ Loss of E-cadherin function → loss of contact inhibition (eg, <i>NF2</i> mutations)
Evasion of apoptosis	Mutations in genes that regulate apoptosis (eg, <i>TP53</i> , <i>BCL2</i> → follicular B cell lymphoma).
Limitless replicative potential	Reactivation of telomerase → maintenance and lengthening of telomeres → prevention of chromosome shortening and cell aging.
Sustained angiogenesis	↑ pro-angiogenic factors (eg, VEGF) or ↓ inhibitory factors. Factors may be produced by tumor or stromal cells. Vessels can sprout from existing capillaries (neoangiogenesis) or endothelial cells are recruited from bone marrow (vasculogenesis). Vessels may be leaky and/or dilated.
Warburg effect	Shift of glucose metabolism away from mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation toward glycolysis. Glycolysis provides rapidly dividing cancer cells with the carbon needed for synthesis of cellular structures.
Immune evasion in cancer	Normally, immune cells can recognize and attack tumor cells. For successful tumorigenesis, tumor cells must evade the immune system. Multiple escape mechanisms exist: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ↓ MHC class I expression by tumor cells → cytotoxic T cells are unable to recognize tumor cells. ▪ Tumor cells secrete immunosuppressive factors (eg, TGF-β) and recruit regulatory T cells to down regulate immune response. ▪ Tumor cells up regulate immune checkpoint molecules, which inhibit immune response.
Tissue invasion	Loss of E-cadherin function → loosening of intercellular junctions → metalloproteinases degrade basement membrane and ECM → cells attach to ECM proteins (eg, laminin, fibronectin) → cells migrate through degraded ECM (“locomotion”) → vascular dissemination.
Metastasis	Tumor cells or emboli spread via lymphatics or blood → adhesion to endothelium → extravasation and homing. Site of metastasis can be predicted by site of 1° tumor, as the target organ is often the first-encountered capillary bed. Some cancers show organ tropism (eg, lung cancers commonly metastasize to adrenals).

Immune checkpoint interactions

Signals that modulate T-cell activation and function → ↓ immune response against tumor cells.

Targeted by several cancer immunotherapies. Examples:

- Interaction between PD-1 (on T cells) and PD-L1/2 (on tumor cells or immune cells in tumor microenvironment) → T-cell dysfunction (exhaustion). Inhibited by antibodies against PD-1 (eg, cemiplimab, nivolumab, pembrolizumab) or PD-L1 (eg, atezolizumab, durvalumab, avelumab).
- CTLA-4 on T cells outcompetes CD28 for B7 on APCs → loss of T-cell costimulatory signal. Inhibited by antibodies against CTLA-4 (eg, ipilimumab).



Cancer epidemiology

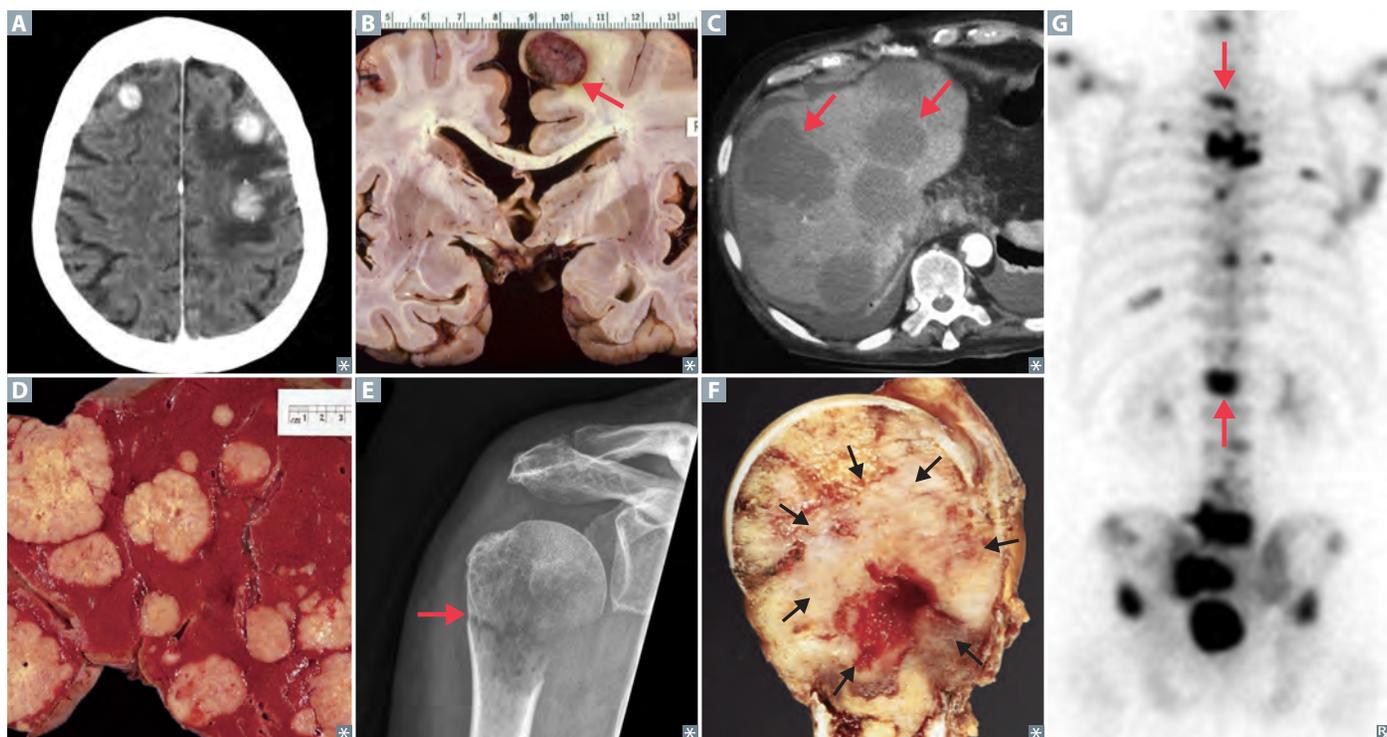
Skin cancer (basal > squamous >> melanoma) is the most common cancer (not included below).

	MALES	FEMALES	CHILDREN (AGE 0-14)	NOTES
Cancer incidence	1. Prostate 2. Lung 3. Colon/rectum	1. Breast 2. Lung 3. Colon/rectum	1. Leukemia 2. CNS 3. Neuroblastoma	Lung cancer incidence has ↓ in males, but has not changed significantly in females.
Cancer mortality	1. Lung 2. Prostate 3. Colon/rectum	1. Lung 2. Breast 3. Colon/rectum	1. Leukemia 2. CNS 3. Neuroblastoma	Cancer is the 2nd leading cause of death in the United States (heart disease is 1st).

Common metastases

Most **C**arcinomas spread via **L**ymphatics; most **S**arcomas spread **H**ematogenously (**CLaSH**).
 However, **four** carcinomas **route** hematogenously: **f**ollicular thyroid carcinoma, **c**horiocarcinoma, **r**enal cell carcinoma, and **h**epatocellular carcinoma.

SITE OF METASTASIS	1° TUMOR	NOTES
Brain	L ung > b reast > m elanoma, c olon, k idney (lots of brain metastases can kill)	50% of brain tumors are from metastases Commonly seen as multiple well-circumscribed tumors at gray/white matter junction A B
Liver	C olon >> s tomach > p ancreas (cancer sometimes p enetrates liver)	Liver C D and lung are the most common sites of metastasis after the regional lymph nodes
Bone	P rostate, b reast > k idney, t hyroid, l ung (painful b ones kill the l ungs)	Bone metastasis E F >> 1° bone tumors (eg, multiple myeloma) Predilection for axial skeleton G Bone metastasis can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Lytic (eg, thyroid, kidney, non-small cell lung cancer) ▪ Blastic (eg, prostate, small cell lung cancer) ▪ Mixed (eg, breast cancer)



Oncogenes

Gain of function mutation converts proto-oncogene (normal gene) to oncogene → ↑ cancer risk.
Requires damage to only **one** allele of a proto-**on**cogene.

GENE	GENE PRODUCT	ASSOCIATED NEOPLASM
<i>ALK</i>	Receptor tyrosine kinase	Lung adenocarcinoma
<i>EGFR (ERBB1)</i>	Receptor tyrosine kinase	Lung adenocarcinoma
<i>HER2 (ERBB2)</i>	Receptor tyrosine kinase	Breast and gastric carcinomas
<i>RET</i>	RE ceptor T yrosine kinase	MEN2A and 2B, medullary and papillary thyroid carcinoma, pheochromocytoma
<i>BCR-ABL</i>	Non-receptor tyrosine kinase	CML, ALL
<i>JAK2</i>	Non-receptor tyrosine kinase	Myeloproliferative neoplasms
<i>BRAF</i>	Serine/threonine kinase	Melanoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, colorectal carcinoma, papillary thyroid carcinoma, hairy cell leukemia
<i>c-KIT</i>	Cy to KI ne receptor (CD117)	Gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST), mastocytosis
<i>MYCC (c-myc)</i>	Transcription factor	Burkitt lymphoma
<i>MYCN (N-myc)</i>	Transcription factor	N euroblastoma
<i>KRAS</i>	RAS GTPase	Colorectal, lung, pancreatic cancers
<i>BCL-2</i>	Antiapoptotic molecule (inhibits apoptosis)	Follicular and diffuse large B-Cell L ymphomas

Tumor suppressor genes

Loss of function → ↑ cancer risk; both (**two**) alleles of a **tumor** suppressor gene must be lost for expression of disease (the Knudson 2-hit hypothesis).

GENE	GENE PRODUCT	ASSOCIATED CONDITION
<i>APC</i>	Negative regulator of β-catenin/WNT pathway	Colorectal cancer (associated with FAP)
<i>BRCA1/BRCA2</i>	BRCA1/BRCA2 proteins	BR east, ovarian, prostate, pancreatic CA ncers
<i>CDKN2A</i>	p16, blocks G ₁ → S phase	Many cancers (eg, melanoma, lung, pancreatic)
<i>DCC</i>	DCC — D eleted in C olorectal C ancer	Colorectal cancer
<i>SMAD4 (DPC4)</i>	DPC — D eleted in P ancreatic C ancer	Pancreatic cancer, colorectal cancer
<i>MEN1</i>	MEN in	M ultiple E ndocrine N eoplasia type 1
<i>NF1</i>	Neurofibromin (Ras GTPase activating protein)	N euro F ibromatosis type 1
<i>NF2</i>	Merlin (schwannomin) protein	N euro F ibromatosis type 2
<i>PTEN</i>	Negative regulator of PI3k/AKT pathway	P rostate, breasT , and EN dometrial cancers
<i>RB1</i>	Inhibits E2F; blocks G ₁ → S phase	R etinoblastoma, osteosarcoma (B one cancer)
<i>TP53</i>	p53, activates p21, blocks G ₁ → S phase	Most cancers, Li-Fraumeni (SBLA) syndrome (multiple malignancies at early age; S arcoma, B reast/ B rain, L ung/ L eukemia, A drenal gland)
<i>TSC1</i>	Hamartin protein	T uberous s clerosis
<i>TSC2</i>	Tu berin (“ 2 berin”)	Tuberous sclerosis
<i>VHL</i>	Inhibits hypoxia-inducible factor 1α	v on H ippel- L indau disease
<i>WT1</i>	Urogenital development transcription factor	W ilms T umor (nephroblastoma)

Carcinogens

TOXIN	EXPOSURE	ORGAN	IMPACT
Aflatoxins (<i>Aspergillus</i>)	Stored grains and nuts	Liver	Hepatocellular carcinoma
Alkylating agents	Oncologic chemotherapy	Blood	Leukemia/lymphoma
Aromatic amines (eg, benzidine, 2-naphthylamine)	Textile industry (dyes), tobacco smoke (2-naphthylamine)	Bladder	Transitional cell carcinoma
Arsenic	Herbicides (vineyard workers), metal smelting, wood preservation	Liver Lung Skin	Hepatic angiosarcoma Lung cancer Squamous cell carcinoma
Asbestos	Old roofing material, shipyard workers	Lung	Bronchogenic carcinoma > mesothelioma
Tobacco smoke		Bladder Cervix Esophagus Kidney Larynx Lung Oropharynx Pancreas	Transitional cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma/adenocarcinoma Renal cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Squamous cell and small cell carcinoma Squamous cell carcinoma Pancreatic adenocarcinoma
Ethanol		Esophagus Liver Breast	Squamous cell carcinoma Hepatocellular carcinoma Breast cancer
Ionizing radiation		Blood Thyroid	Leukemia Papillary thyroid carcinoma
Nickel, chromium, beryllium, silica	Occupational exposure	Lung	Lung cancer
Nitrosamines	Smoked foods	Stomach	Gastric cancer (intestinal type)
Radon	Byproduct of uranium decay, accumulates in basements	Lung	Lung cancer (2nd leading cause after tobacco smoke)
Vinyl chloride	Used to make PVC pipes	Liver	Hepatic angiosarcoma

Oncogenic microbes

MICROBE	ASSOCIATED CANCER
EBV	Burkitt lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, 1° CNS lymphoma (in immunocompromised patients)
HBV, HCV	Hepatocellular carcinoma
HHV-8	Kaposi sarcoma
HPV (usually types 16, 18)	Cervical and penile/anal carcinoma, head and neck cancer
<i>H pylori</i>	Gastric adenocarcinoma and MALT lymphoma
HTLV-1	Adult T-cell Leukemia/Lymphoma
Liver fluke (<i>Clonorchis sinensis</i>)	Cholangiocarcinoma
<i>Schistosoma haematobium</i>	Squamous cell bladder cancer

Serum tumor markers Tumor markers should not be used as the 1° tool for cancer diagnosis or screening. They may be used to monitor tumor recurrence and response to therapy, but definitive diagnosis is made via biopsy. Some can be associated with non-neoplastic conditions.

MARKER	IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	NOTES
Alkaline phosphatase	Metastases to bone or liver, Paget disease of bone, seminoma (PLAP).	Exclude hepatic origin by checking LFTs and GGT levels.
α-fetoprotein	Hepatocellular carcinoma, endodermal sinus (yolk sac) tumor, mixed germ cell tumor, ataxia-telangiectasia, neural tube defects.	Normally made by fetus. Transiently elevated in pregnancy. High levels associated with neural tube and abdominal wall defects, low levels associated with Down syndrome.
hCG	Hydatidiform moles and Choriocarcinomas (Gestational trophoblastic disease), testicular cancer, mixed germ cell tumor.	Produced by syncytiotrophoblasts of the placenta.
CA 15-3/CA 27-29	Breast cancer.	
CA 19-9	Pancreatic adenocarcinoma.	
CA 125	Epithelial ovarian cancer.	
Calcitonin	Medullary thyroid carcinoma (alone and in MEN2A, MEN2B).	Calcitonin.
CEA	Colorectal and pancreatic cancers. Minor associations: gastric, breast, and medullary thyroid carcinomas.	CarcinoEmbryonic Antigen. Very nonspecific.
Chromogranin	Neuroendocrine tumors.	
LDH	Testicular germ cell tumors, ovarian dysgerminoma, other cancers.	Can be used as an indicator of tumor burden.
Neuron-specific enolase	Neuroendocrine tumors (eg, small cell lung cancer, carcinoid tumor, neuroblastoma).	
PSA	Prostate cancer.	Prostate-Specific Antigen. Also elevated in BPH and prostatitis. Questionable risk/benefit for screening. Marker for recurrence after treatment.

Important immunohistochemical stains

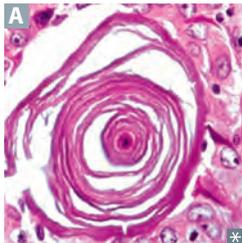
Determine primary site of origin for metastatic tumors and characterize tumors that are difficult to classify. Can have prognostic and predictive value.

STAIN	TARGET	TUMORS IDENTIFIED
Chromogranin and synaptophysin	Neuroendocrine cells	Small cell carcinoma of the lung, carcinoid tumor, neuroblastoma
Cytokeratin	Epithelial cells	Epithelial tumors (eg, squamous cell carcinoma)
Desmin	Muscle	Muscle tumors (eg, rhabdomyosarcoma)
GFAP	NeuroGlia (eg, astrocytes, Schwann cells, oligodendrocytes)	Astrocytoma, Glioblastoma
Neurofilament	Neurons	Neuronal tumors (eg, neuroblastoma)
PSA	Prostatic epithelium	Prostate cancer
S-100	Neural crest cells	Melanoma, schwannoma, Langerhans cell histiocytosis
TRAP	Tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase	Hairy cell leukemia
Vimentin	Mesenchymal tissue (eg, fibroblasts, endothelial cells, macrophages)	Mesenchymal tumors (eg, sarcoma), but also many other tumors (eg, endometrial carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, meningioma)

P-glycoprotein

ATP-dependent efflux pump also called multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1). Classically seen in adrenocortical carcinoma but also expressed by other cancer cells (eg, colon, liver). Used to pump out toxins, including chemotherapeutic agents (one mechanism of ↓ responsiveness or resistance to chemotherapy over time).

Psammoma bodies



Laminated, concentric spherules with dystrophic calcification **A**, **PSAMMOMaS** bodies are seen in

- Papillary carcinoma of thyroid
- Somatostatinoma
- Adrenals (calcifying fibrous pseudotumor)
- Meningioma
- Malignant Mesothelioma
- Ovarian serous carcinoma
- Prolactinoma (Milk)
- Serous endometrial carcinoma

Cachexia

Weight loss, muscle atrophy, and fatigue that occur in chronic disease (eg, cancer, AIDS, heart failure, COPD). Mediated by TNF-α, IFN-γ, IL-1, and IL-6.

Paraneoplastic syndromes

MANIFESTATION	DESCRIPTION/MECHANISM	MOST COMMONLY ASSOCIATED TUMOR(S)
Musculoskeletal and cutaneous		
Dermatomyositis	Progressive proximal muscle weakness, Gottron papules, heliotrope rash	Adenocarcinomas, especially ovarian
Acanthosis nigricans	Hyperpigmented velvety plaques in axilla and neck	Gastric adenocarcinoma and other visceral malignancies
Sign of Leser-Trélat	Sudden onset of multiple seborrheic keratoses	GI adenocarcinomas and other visceral malignancies
Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy	Abnormal proliferation of skin and bone at distal extremities → clubbing, arthralgia, joint effusions, periostosis of tubular bones	Adenocarcinoma of the lung
Endocrine		
Hypercalcemia	PTHrP ↑ 1,25-(OH) ₂ vitamin D ₃ (calcitriol)	SCa ²⁺ mous cell carcinomas of lung, head, and neck; renal, bladder, breast, and ovarian carcinomas Lymphoma
Cushing syndrome	↑ ACTH	Small cell lung cancer
Hyponatremia (SIADH)	↑ ADH	
Hematologic		
Polycythemia	↑ Erythropoietin Paraneoplastic rise to High hematocrit levels	Pheochromocytoma, renal cell carcinoma, HCC, hemangioblastoma, leiomyoma
Pure red cell aplasia	Anemia with low reticulocytes	Thymoma
Good syndrome	Hypogammaglobulinemia	
Trousseau syndrome	Migratory superficial thrombophlebitis	Adenocarcinomas, especially pancreatic
Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis	Deposition of sterile platelet thrombi on heart valves	
Neuromuscular		
Anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis	Psychiatric disturbance, memory deficits, seizures, dyskinesias, autonomic instability, language dysfunction	Ovarian teratoma
Opsoclonus-myoclonus ataxia syndrome	“Dancing eyes, dancing feet”	Neuroblastoma (children), small cell lung cancer (adults)
Paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration	Antibodies against antigens in Purkinje cells	Small cell lung cancer (anti-Hu), gynecologic and breast cancers (anti-Yo), and Hodgkin lymphoma (anti-Tr)
Paraneoplastic encephalomyelitis	Antibodies against Hu antigens in neurons	Small cell lung cancer
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome	Antibodies against presynaptic (P/Q-type) Ca ²⁺ channels at NMJ	
Myasthenia gravis	Antibodies against postsynaptic ACh receptors at NMJ	Thymoma

▶ PATHOLOGY—AGING

Normal aging	Time-dependent progressive decline in organ function resulting in ↑ susceptibility to disease. Associated with genetic (eg, telomere shortening), epigenetic (eg, DNA methylation), and metabolic (eg, mitochondrial dysfunction) alterations.
Cardiovascular	↓ arterial compliance (↑ stiffness), ↑ aortic diameter, ↓ left ventricular cavity size and sigmoid-shaped interventricular septum (due to myocardial hypertrophy), ↑ left atrial cavity size, aortic and mitral valve calcification, ↓ maximum heart rate.
Gastrointestinal	↓ LES tone, ↓ gastric mucosal protection, ↓ colonic motility.
Hematopoietic	↓ bone marrow mass, ↑ bone marrow fat; less vigorous response to stressors (eg, blood loss).
Immune	Predominant effect on adaptive immunity: ↓ naive B cells and T cells, preserved memory B cells and T cells. Immunosenescence impairs response to new antigens (eg, pathogens, vaccines).
Musculoskeletal	↓ skeletal muscle mass (sarcopenia), ↓ bone mass (osteopenia), joint cartilage thinning.
Nervous	↓ brain volume (neuronal loss), ↓ cerebral blood flow; function is preserved despite mild cognitive decline.
Special senses	Impaired accommodation (presbyopia), ↓ hearing (presbycusis), ↓ smell and taste.
Skin	Atrophy with flattening of dermal-epidermal junction; ↓ dermal collagen and ↓ elastin (wrinkles, senile purpura), ↓ sweat glands (heat stroke), ↓ sebaceous glands (xerosis cutis). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Intrinsic aging (chronological aging)—↓ biosynthetic capacity of dermal fibroblasts. ▪ Extrinsic aging (photoaging)—degradation of dermal collagen and elastin from sun exposure (UVA); degradation products accumulate in dermis (solar elastosis).
Renal	↓ GFR (↓ nephrons), ↓ RBF, ↓ hormonal function. Voiding dysfunction (eg, urinary incontinence).
Reproductive	Males—testicular atrophy (↓ spermatogenesis), prostate enlargement, slower erection/ejaculation, longer refractory period. Less pronounced ↓ in libido as compared to females. Females—vulvovaginal atrophy; vaginal shortening, thinning, dryness, ↑ pH.
Respiratory	↑ lung compliance (↓ elastic recoil), ↓ chest wall compliance (↑ stiffness), ↓ respiratory muscle strength; ↓ FEV ₁ , ↓ FVC, ↑ RV (TLC is unchanged); ↑ A-a gradient, ↑ \dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch. Ventilatory response to hypoxia/hypercapnia is blunted. Less vigorous cough, slower mucociliary clearance.

Pharmacology

“Cure sometimes, treat often, and comfort always.”

—Hippocrates

“One pill makes you larger, and one pill makes you small.”

—Jefferson Airplane, *White Rabbit*

“For the chemistry that works on one patient may not work for the next, because even medicine has its own conditions.”

—Suzy Kassem

“I wondher why ye can always read a doctor’s bill an’ ye niver can read his purscription.”

—Finley Peter Dunne

“Love is the drug I’m thinking of.”

—The Bryan Ferry Orchestra

Preparation for pharmacology questions is not as straightforward as in years past. One major recent change is that the USMLE Step 1 has moved away from testing pharmacotherapeutics. That means you will generally not be required to identify medications indicated for a specific condition. You still need to know mechanisms and important adverse effects of key drugs and their major variants. Obscure derivatives are low-yield. Learn their classic and distinguishing toxicities as well as major drug-drug interactions.

Reviewing associated biochemistry, physiology, and microbiology concepts can be useful while studying pharmacology. The exam has a strong emphasis on ANS, CNS, antimicrobial, and cardiovascular agents as well as on NSAIDs, which are covered throughout the text. Specific drug dosages or trade names are generally not testable. The exam may use graphs to test various pharmacology content, so make sure you are comfortable interpreting them.

▶ Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics	230
▶ Autonomic Drugs	237
▶ Toxicities and Adverse Effects	248
▶ Miscellaneous	254

► PHARMACOLOGY—PHARMACOKINETICS AND PHARMACODYNAMICS

Enzyme kinetics

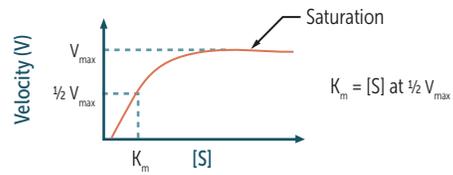
Michaelis-Menten kinetics

K_m is inversely related to the affinity of the enzyme for its substrate.

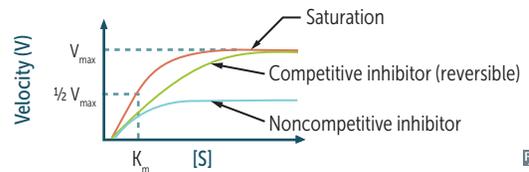
V_{max} is directly proportional to the enzyme concentration.

Most enzymatic reactions follow a hyperbolic curve (ie, Michaelis-Menten kinetics); however, enzymatic reactions that exhibit a sigmoid curve usually indicate cooperative kinetics (eg, hemoglobin).

[S] = concentration of substrate; V = velocity.



Effects of enzyme inhibition



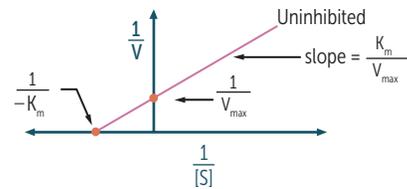
Lineweaver-Burk plot

The closer to 0 on the Y-axis, the higher the V_{max} .

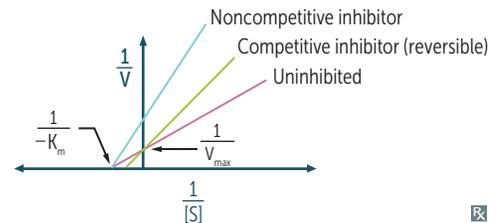
The closer to 0 on the X-axis, the higher the K_m .
The higher the K_m , the lower the affinity.

Competitive inhibitors cross each other, whereas noncompetitive inhibitors do not.

Competitive inhibitors increase K_m .



Effects of enzyme inhibition

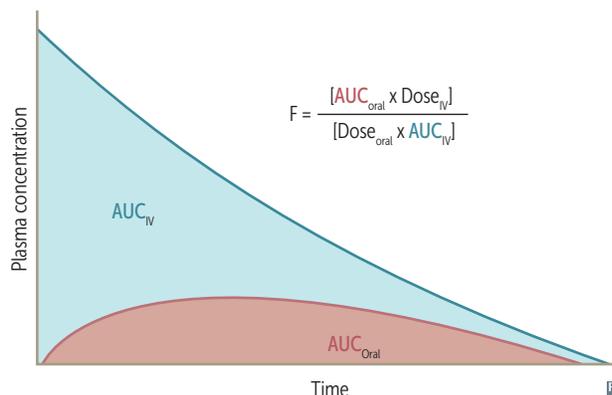


	Competitive inhibitors, reversible	Competitive inhibitors, irreversible	Noncompetitive inhibitors
Resemble substrate	Yes	Yes	No
Overcome by ↑ [S]	Yes	No	No
Bind active site	Yes	Yes	No
Effect on V_{max}	Unchanged	↓	↓
Effect on K_m	↑	Unchanged	Unchanged
Pharmacodynamics	↓ potency	↓ efficacy	↓ efficacy

Pharmacokinetics

Bioavailability (F)

Fraction of administered drug reaching systemic circulation unchanged. For an IV dose, F = 100%.
Orally: F typically < 100% due to incomplete absorption and first-pass metabolism. Can be calculated from the area under the curve in a plot of plasma concentration over time.



Volume of distribution (V_d)

Theoretical volume occupied by the total amount of drug in the body relative to its plasma concentration. Apparent V_d of plasma protein-bound drugs can be altered by liver and kidney disease (↓ protein binding, ↑ V_d). Drugs may distribute in more than one compartment. Hemodialysis is most effective for drugs with a low V_d.

$$V_d = \frac{\text{amount of drug in the body}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}}$$

V _d	COMPARTMENT	DRUG TYPES
Low	Intravascular	Large/charged molecules; plasma protein bound
Medium	ECF	Small hydrophilic molecules
High	All tissues including fat	Small lipophilic molecules, especially if bound to tissue protein

Clearance (CL)

The volume of plasma cleared of drug per unit time. Clearance may be impaired with defects in cardiac, hepatic, or renal function.

$$CL = \frac{\text{rate of elimination of drug}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}} = V_d \times K_e \text{ (elimination constant)}$$

Half-life (t_{1/2})

The time required to change the amount of drug in the body by ½ during elimination. Steady state is a dynamic equilibrium in which drug concentration stays constant (ie, rate of drug elimination = rate of drug administration).
In first-order kinetics, a drug infused at a constant rate takes 4–5 half-lives to reach steady state. It takes 3.3 half-lives to reach 90% of the steady-state level.

$$t_{1/2} = \frac{0.7 \times V_d}{CL} \text{ in first-order elimination}$$

# of half-lives	1	2	3	4
% remaining	50%	25%	12.5%	6.25%

Dosage calculations

$$\text{Loading dose} = \frac{C_p \times V_d}{F}$$

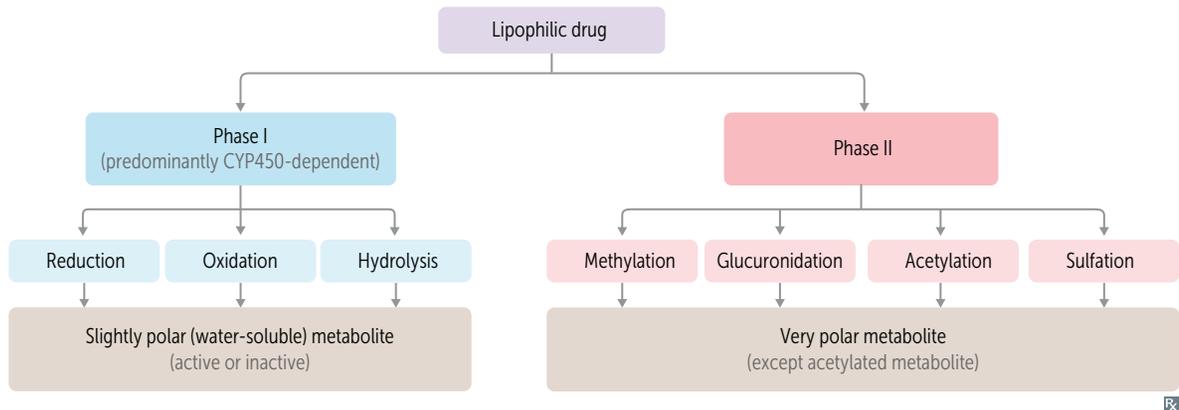
$$\text{Maintenance dose} = \frac{C_p \times CL \times \tau}{F}$$

C_p = target plasma concentration
τ = dosage interval (time between doses), if not administered continuously

In renal or liver disease, maintenance dose ↓ and loading dose is usually unchanged.
Time to steady state depends primarily on t_{1/2} and is independent of dose and dosing frequency.

Drug metabolism

Geriatric patients lose phase I first. Patients who are slow acetylators have ↑ adverse effects from certain drugs because of ↓ rate of metabolism (eg, isoniazid).

**Elimination of drugs****Zero-order elimination**

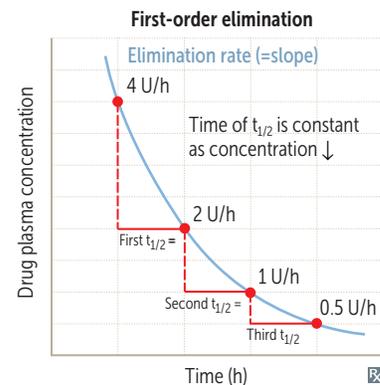
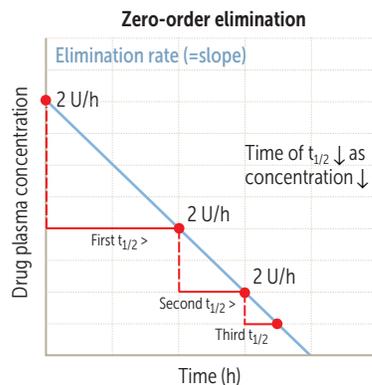
Rate of elimination is constant regardless of C_p (ie, constant **amount** of drug eliminated per unit time). C_p ↓ linearly with time. Examples of drugs—**P**henytoin, **E**thanol, and **A**spirin (at high or toxic concentrations).

Capacity-limited elimination.
PEA (a pea is round, shaped like the “0” in **zero**-order).

First-order elimination

Rate of **first-order** elimination is directly proportional to the drug concentration (ie, constant **fraction** of drug eliminated per unit time). C_p ↓ exponentially with time. Applies to most drugs.

Flow-dependent elimination.

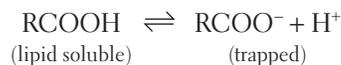


Urine pH and drug elimination

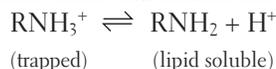
Ionized species are trapped in urine and cleared quickly. Neutral forms can be reabsorbed.

Weak acids

Examples: phenobarbital, methotrexate, aspirin (salicylates). Trapped in basic environments. Treat overdose with sodium bicarbonate to alkalinize urine.

**Weak bases**

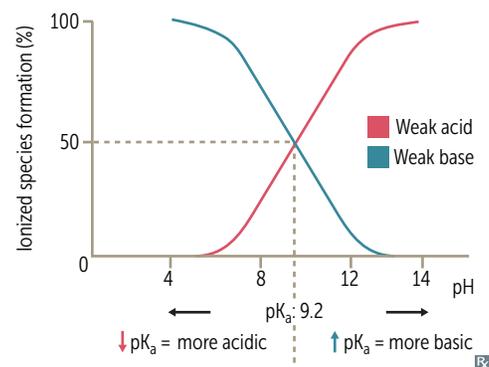
Examples: TCAs, amphetamines. Trapped in acidic environments.



TCA toxicity is initially treated with sodium bicarbonate to overcome the sodium channel-blocking activity of TCAs. This treats cardiac toxicity, but does not accelerate drug elimination.

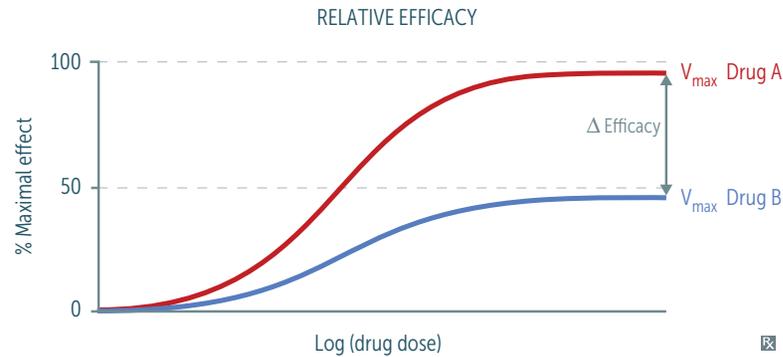
pKa

pH at which drugs (weak acid or base) are 50% ionized and 50% nonionized. The pKa represents the strength of the weak acid or base.

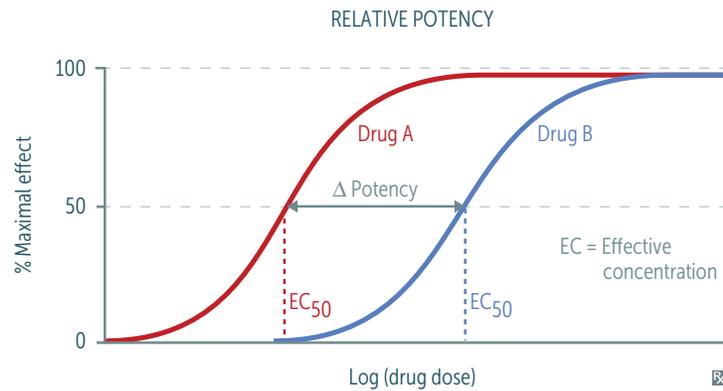


Efficacy vs potency**Efficacy**

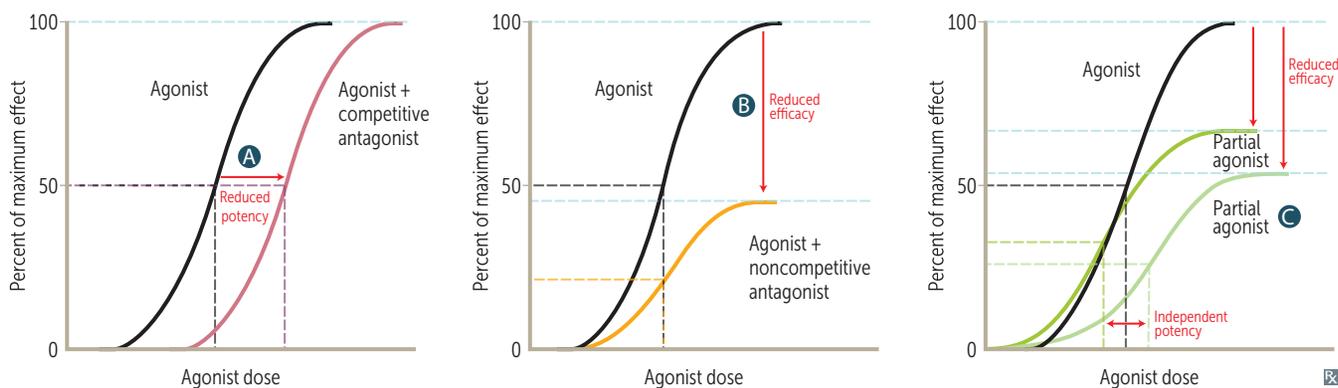
Maximal effect a drug can produce. Represented by the y-value (V_{max}). \uparrow y-value = $\uparrow V_{max}$ = \uparrow efficacy. Unrelated to potency (ie, efficacious drugs can have high or low potency). Partial agonists have less efficacy than full agonists.

**Potency**

Amount of drug needed for a given effect. Represented by the x-value (EC_{50}). Left shifting = $\downarrow EC_{50}$ = \uparrow potency = \downarrow drug needed. Unrelated to efficacy (ie, potent drugs can have high or low efficacy).



Receptor binding



AGONIST WITH	POTENCY	EFFICACY	REMARKS	EXAMPLE
A Competitive antagonist	↓	No change	Can be overcome by ↑ agonist concentration	Diazepam (agonist) + flumazenil (competitive antagonist) on GABA _A receptor.
B Noncompetitive antagonist	No change	↓	Cannot be overcome by ↑ agonist concentration	Norepinephrine (agonist) + phenoxybenzamine (noncompetitive antagonist) on α-receptors.
C Partial agonist (alone)	Independent	↓	Acts at same site as full agonist	Morphine (full agonist) vs buprenorphine (partial agonist) at opioid μ-receptors.

Therapeutic index

Measurement of drug safety.

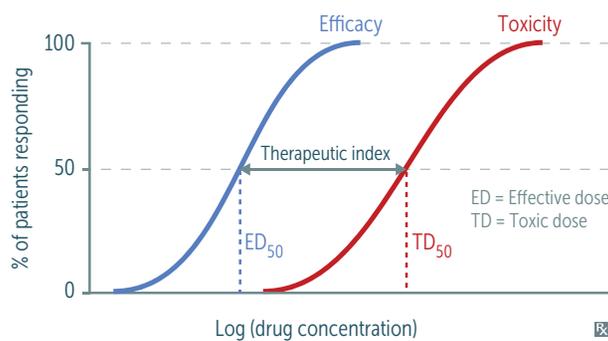
$$\frac{TD_{50}}{ED_{50}} = \frac{\text{median toxic dose}}{\text{median effective dose}}$$

Therapeutic window—range of drug concentrations that can safely and effectively treat disease.

TITE: Therapeutic Index = TD_{50} / ED_{50} .

Safer drugs have higher TI values. Drugs with lower TI values frequently require monitoring (eg, warfarin, theophylline, digoxin, antiepileptic drugs, lithium; **Warning! These drugs are lethal!**).

LD₅₀ (lethal median dose) often replaces TD₅₀ in animal studies.

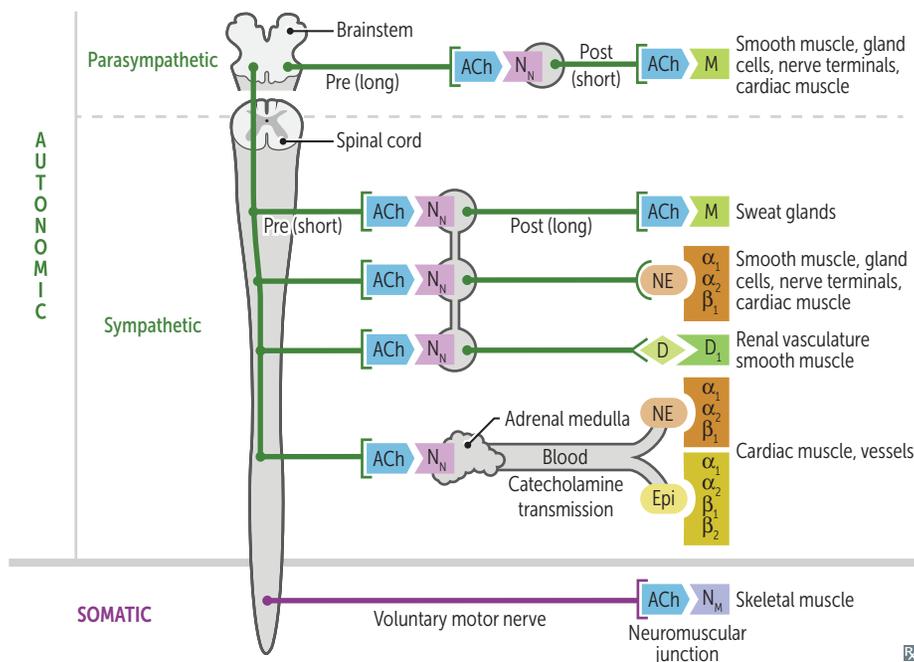


Drug effect modifications

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE
Additive	Effect of substances A and B together is equal to the sum of their individual effects	Aspirin and acetaminophen “ $2 + 2 = 4$ ”
Permissive	Presence of substance A is required for the full effects of substance B	Cortisol on catecholamine responsiveness
Synergistic	Effect of substances A and B together is greater than the sum of their individual effects	Clopidogrel with aspirin “ $2 + 2 > 4$ ”
Potentialiation	Similar to synergism, but drug B with no therapeutic action enhances the therapeutic action of drug A	Carbidopa only blocks enzyme to prevent peripheral conversion of levodopa “ $2 + 0 > 2$ ”
Antagonistic	Effect of substances A and B together is less than the sum of their individual effects	Ethanol antidote for methanol toxicity “ $2 + 2 < 4$ ”
Tachyphylactic	Acute decrease in response to a drug after initial/repeated administration	Repeat use of intranasal decongestant (eg, oxymetazoline) → ↓ therapeutic response (with rebound congestion)

▶ PHARMACOLOGY—AUTONOMIC DRUGS

Autonomic receptors



Pelvic splanchnic nerves and CNs III, VII, IX and X are part of the parasympathetic nervous system. Adrenal medulla is directly innervated by preganglionic sympathetic fibers.

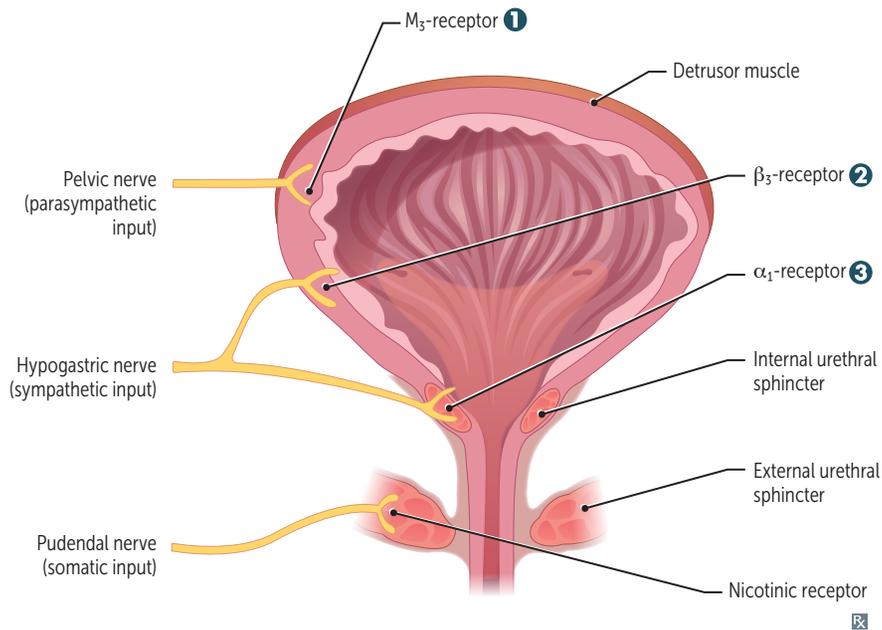
Sweat glands are part of the **sympathetic** pathway but are innervated by **cholinergic** fibers (**sympathetic** nervous system results in a “**chold**” **sweat**).

Acetylcholine receptors

Nicotinic ACh receptors are ligand-gated channels allowing efflux of K⁺ and influx of Na⁺ and in some cases Ca²⁺. Two subtypes: N_N (found in autonomic ganglia, adrenal medulla) and N_M (found in neuromuscular junction of skeletal muscle).

Muscarinic ACh receptors are G-protein-coupled receptors that usually act through 2nd messengers. 5 subtypes: M₁₋₅ found in heart, smooth muscle, brain, exocrine glands, and on sweat glands (cholinergic sympathetic).

Micturition control



Micturition center in pons regulates involuntary bladder function via coordination of sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems.

- ⊕ sympathetic → ↑ urinary retention.
- ⊕ parasympathetic → ↑ urine voiding.

Some autonomic drugs act on smooth muscle receptors to treat bladder dysfunction.

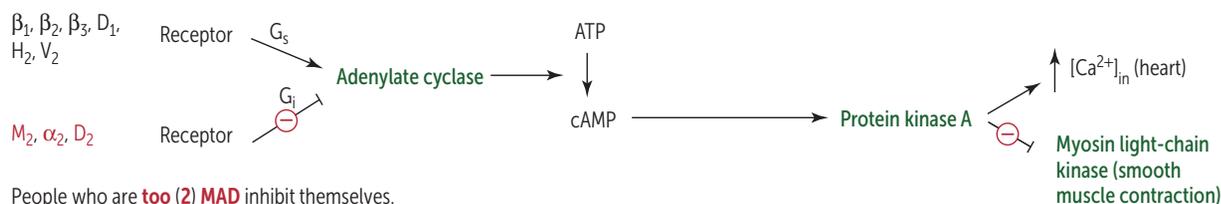
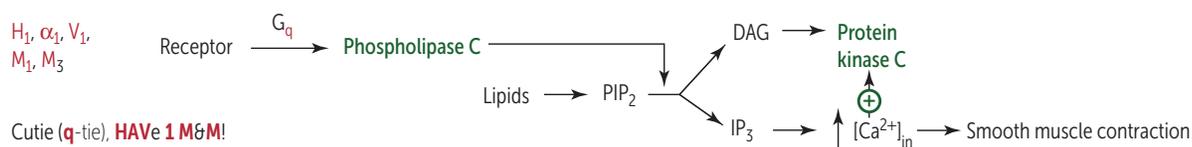
DRUGS	MECHANISM	APPLICATIONS
1 Muscarinic antagonists (eg, oxybutynin)	⊖ M ₃ receptor → relaxation of detrusor smooth muscle → ↓ detrusor overactivity	Urgency incontinence
1 Muscarinic agonists (eg, bethanechol)	⊕ M ₃ receptor → contraction of detrusor smooth muscle → ↑ bladder emptying	Urinary retention
2 Sympathomimetics (eg, mirabegron)	⊕ β ₃ receptor → relaxation of detrusor smooth muscle → ↑ bladder capacity	Urgency incontinence
3 α₁-blockers (eg, tamsulosin)	⊖ α ₁ -receptor → relaxation of smooth muscle (bladder neck, prostate) → ↓ urinary obstruction	BPH

Tissue distribution of adrenergic receptors

RECEPTOR	TISSUE	EFFECT(S)
α ₁	Vascular smooth muscle Visceral smooth muscle	Vasoconstriction Smooth muscle contraction
α ₂	Pancreas Presynaptic terminals Salivary glands	Inhibition of neurotransmitter release
β ₁	Heart Kidney	↑ heart rate ↑ renin secretion
β ₂	Bronchioles Cardiac muscle Liver Visceral smooth muscle	Bronchodilation ↑ heart rate, contractility Inhibition of insulin secretion Vasodilation
β ₃	Adipose	↑ lipolysis

G-protein-linked second messengers

RECEPTOR	G-PROTEIN CLASS	MAJOR FUNCTIONS
Adrenergic		
α_1	q	↑ vascular smooth muscle contraction, ↑ pupillary dilator muscle contraction (mydriasis), ↑ intestinal and bladder sphincter muscle contraction
α_2	i	↓ sympathetic (adrenergic) outflow, ↓ insulin release, ↓ lipolysis, ↑ platelet aggregation, ↓ aqueous humor production
β_1	s	↑ heart rate, ↑ contractility (one heart), ↑ renin release, ↑ lipolysis
β_2	s	Vasodilation, bronchodilation (two lungs), ↑ lipolysis, ↑ insulin release, ↑ glycogenolysis, ↓ uterine tone (tocolysis), ↑ aqueous humor production, ↑ cellular K^+ uptake
β_3	s	↑ lipolysis, ↑ thermogenesis in skeletal muscle, ↑ bladder relaxation
Cholinergic		
M_1	q	Mediates higher cognitive functions, stimulates enteric nervous system
M_2	i	↓ heart rate and contractility of atria
M_3	q	↑ exocrine gland secretions (eg, lacrimal, sweat, salivary, gastric acid), ↑ gut peristalsis, ↑ bladder contraction, bronchoconstriction, ↑ pupillary sphincter muscle contraction (miosis), ciliary muscle contraction (accommodation), ↑ insulin release, endothelium-mediated vasodilation
Dopamine		
D_1	s	Relaxes renal vascular smooth muscle, activates direct pathway of striatum
D_2	i	Modulates transmitter release, especially in brain, inhibits indirect pathway of striatum
Histamine		
H_1	q	↑ nasal and bronchial mucus production, ↑ vascular permeability and vasodilation, bronchoconstriction, pruritus, pain
H_2	s	↑ gastric acid secretion
Vasopressin		
V_1	q	↑ vascular smooth muscle contraction
V_2	s	↑ H_2O permeability and reabsorption via upregulating aquaporin-2 in collecting two tubules (tubules) of kidney, ↑ release of vWF

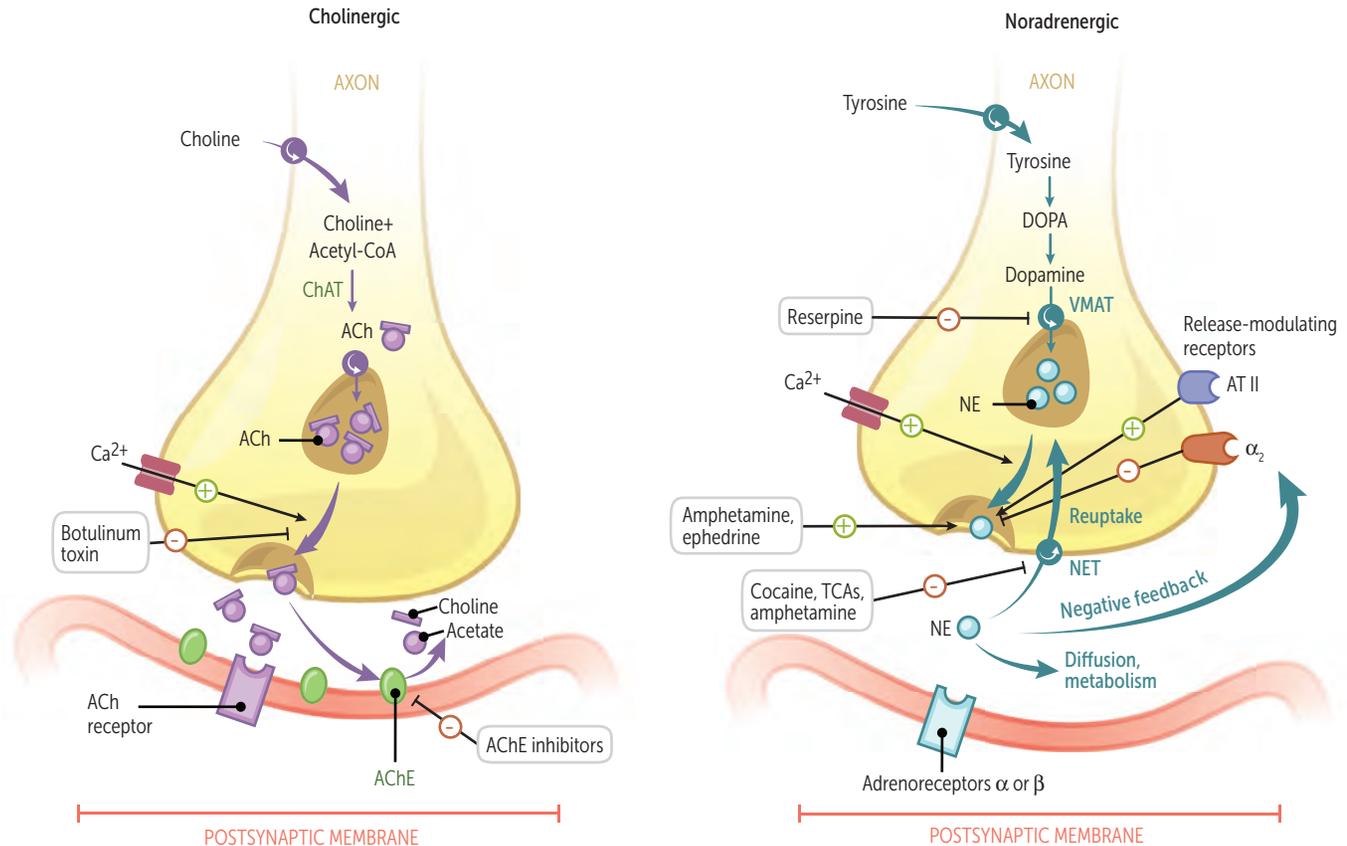


People who are **too (2) MAD** inhibit themselves.

Autonomic drugs

Release of norepinephrine from a sympathetic nerve ending is modulated by NE itself, acting on presynaptic α_2 -autoreceptors \rightarrow negative feedback.

Amphetamines use the NE transporter (NET) to enter the presynaptic terminal, where they utilize the vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT) to enter neurosecretory vesicles. This displaces NE from the vesicles. Once NE reaches a concentration threshold within the presynaptic terminal, the action of NET is reversed, and NE is expelled into the synaptic cleft, contributing to the characteristics and effects of \uparrow NE observed in patients taking amphetamines.



ⓧ represents transporters.

Cholinomimetic agents

Watch for exacerbation of COPD, asthma, and peptic ulcers in susceptible patients.

DRUG	ACTION	APPLICATIONS
Direct agonists		
Bethanechol	Activates b ladder smooth muscle; resistant to AChE. Acts on muscarinic receptors; no nicotinic activity. “ Bethany, call me to activate your b ladder.”	Urinary retention.
Carbachol	Car bon copy of acetylcholine (but resistant to AChE).	Constricts pupil and relieves intraocular pressure in open-angle glaucoma.
Methacholine	Stimulates m uscarinic receptors in airway when inhaled.	Challenge test for diagnosis of asthma.
Pilocarpine	Contracts ciliary muscle of eye (open-angle glaucoma), pupillary sphincter (closed-angle glaucoma); resistant to AChE, can cross blood-brain barrier. “You cry, drool, and sweat on your ‘ p ilow.’”	Potent stimulator of sweat, tears, and saliva Open-angle and closed-angle glaucoma, xerostomia (Sjögren syndrome).
Indirect agonists (anticholinesterases)		
Donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine	↑ ACh.	1st line for Alzheimer disease (Don Riva forgot the gala).
Edrophonium	↑ ACh.	Historically used to diagnose myasthenia gravis; replaced by anti-AChR Ab (anti-acetylcholine receptor antibody) test.
Neostigmine	↑ ACh. Neo CNS = no CNS penetration due to positive charge.	Postoperative and neurogenic ileus and urinary retention, myasthenia gravis, reversal of neuromuscular junction blockade (postoperative).
Pyridostigmine	↑ ACh; ↑ muscle strength. Does not penetrate CNS. Pyridostigmine gets rid of my asthenia gravis .	Myasthenia gravis (long acting). Used with glycopyrrolate, hyoscyamine, or propantheline to control pyridostigmine adverse effects.
Physostigmine	↑ ACh. Ph reely (freely) crosses blood-brain barrier as not charged → CNS.	Antidote for anticholinergic toxicity; physostigmine “ phyxes ” atropine overdose.
Anticholinesterase poisoning		
Muscarinic effects	D iarrhea, U rination, M iosis, B ronchospasm, B radycardia, E mesis, L acrimation, S weating, S alivation.	DUMBBELSS . Reversed by atropine, a competitive inhibitor. Atropine can cross BBB to relieve CNS symptoms.
Nicotinic effects	Neuromuscular blockade (mechanism similar to succinylcholine).	Reversed by pralidoxime, regenerates AChE via dephosphorylation if given early. Pralidoxime does not readily cross BBB.
CNS effects	Respiratory depression, lethargy, seizures, coma.	

Muscarinic antagonists

DRUGS	ORGAN SYSTEMS	APPLICATIONS
Atropine, homatropine, tropicamide	Eye	Produce mydriasis and cycloplegia
Benz tropine, trihexyphenidyl	CNS	P arkinson disease (“ park my Benz ”) Acute dystonia
Glycopyrrolate	GI, respiratory	Parenteral: preoperative use to reduce airway secretions Oral: reduces drooling, peptic ulcer
Hyoscyamine, dicyclomine	GI	Antispasmodics for irritable bowel syndrome
Ipratropium, tiotropium	Respiratory	COPD, asthma Duration: tiotropium > ipratropium
Solifenacin, Oxybutynin, Flavoxate, Tolterodine	Genitourinary	Reduce bladder spasms and urge urinary incontinence (overactive bladder) Make bladder SOFT
Scopolamine	CNS	Motion sickness

Atropine Muscarinic antagonist. Used to treat bradycardia and for ophthalmic applications.

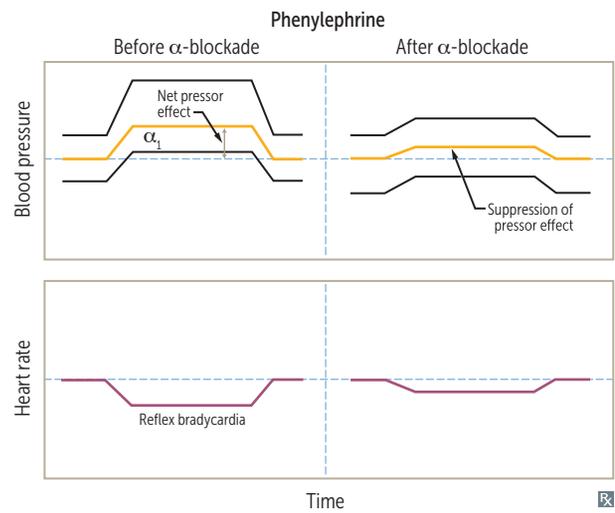
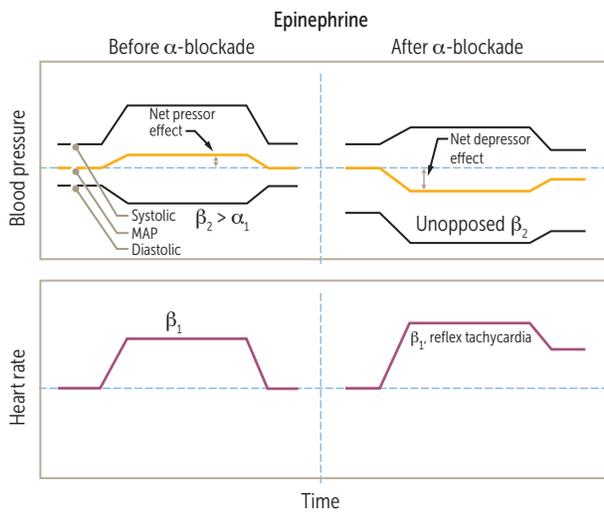
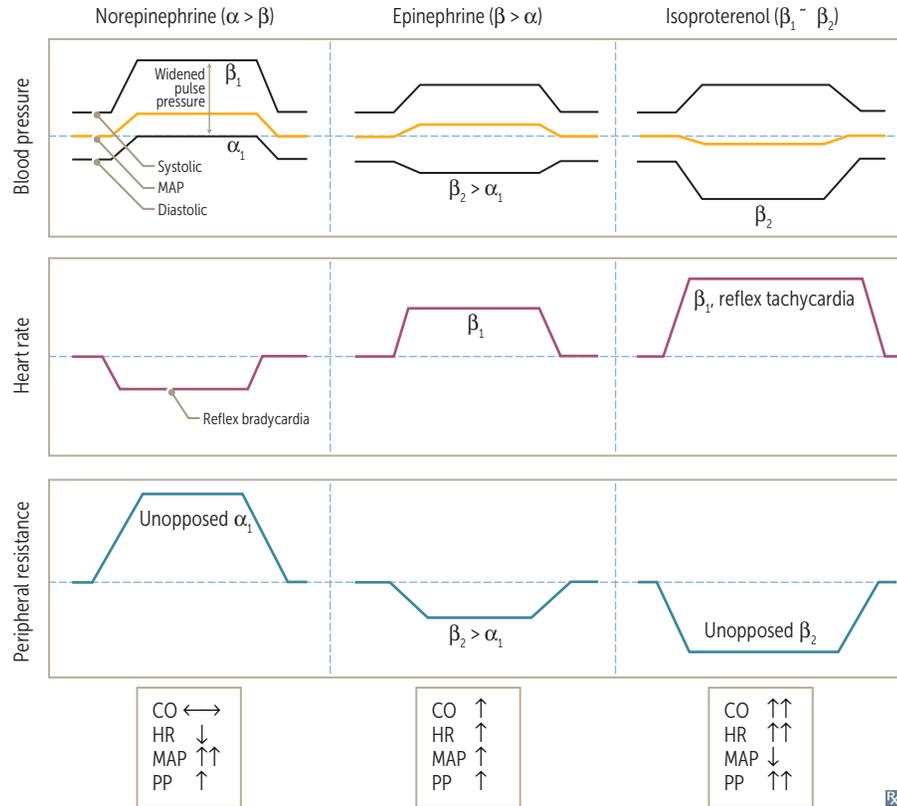
ORGAN SYSTEM	ACTION	NOTES
Eye	↑ pupil dilation, cycloplegia	Blocks muscarinic effects (DUMBBELSS) of anticholinesterases, but not the nicotinic effects
Airway	Bronchodilation, ↓ secretions	
Stomach	↓ acid secretion	
Gut	↓ motility	
Bladder	↓ urgency in cystitis	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ body temperature (due to ↓ sweating); ↑ HR ; dry mouth; dry, flushed skin ; cycloplegia ; constipation; disorientation Can cause acute angle-closure glaucoma in older adults (due to mydriasis), urinary retention in men with prostatic hyperplasia, and hyperthermia in infants	Adverse effects: H ot as a hare F ast as a fiddle D ry as a bone R ed as a beet B lind as a bat M ad as a hatter F ull as a flask Jimson weed (<i>Datura</i>) → gardener’s pupil (mydriasis)

Sympathomimetics

DRUG	SITE	HEMODYNAMIC CHANGES	APPLICATIONS
Direct sympathomimetics			
Albuterol, salmeterol, terbutaline	$\beta_2 > \beta_1$	↑ HR (little effect)	A lbuterol for acute asthma/COPD. S almeterol for serial (long-term) asthma/COPD. Terbutaline for acute bronchospasm in asthma and tocolysis.
Dobutamine	$\beta_1 > \beta_2, \alpha$	-/↓ BP, ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Cardiac stress testing, acute decompensated heart failure (HF) with cardiogenic shock (inotrope)
Dopamine	$D_1 = D_2 > \beta > \alpha$	↑ BP (high dose), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Unstable bradycardia, shock; inotropic and chronotropic effects at lower doses via β effects; vasoconstriction at high doses via α effects.
Epinephrine	$\beta > \alpha$	↑ BP (high dose), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Anaphylaxis, asthma, shock, open-angle glaucoma; α effects predominate at high doses. Stronger effect at β_2 -receptor than norepinephrine.
Fenoldopam	D_1	↓ BP (vasodilation), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Postoperative hypertension, hypertensive crisis. Vasodilator (coronary, peripheral, renal, and splanchnic). Promotes natriuresis. Can cause hypotension, tachycardia, flushing, headache.
Isoproterenol	$\beta_1 = \beta_2$	↓ BP (vasodilation), ↑ HR, ↑ CO	Electrophysiologic evaluation of tachyarrhythmias. Can worsen ischemia. Has negligible α effect.
Midodrine	α_1	↑ BP (vasoconstriction), ↓ HR, -/↓ CO	Autonomic insufficiency and postural hypotension. May exacerbate supine hypertension.
Mirabegron	β_3		Urinary urgency or incontinence or overactive bladder. Think “mirab3gron.”
Norepinephrine	$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \beta_1$	↑ BP, -/↓ HR (may have minor reflexive change in response to ↑ BP due to α_1 agonism outweighing direct β_1 chronotropic effect), -/↑ CO	Hypotension, septic shock.
Phenylephrine	$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2$	↑ BP (vasoconstriction), ↓ HR, -/↓ CO	Hypotension (vasoconstrictor), ocular procedures (mydriatic), rhinitis (decongestant), ischemic priapism.
Indirect sympathomimetics			
Amphetamine	Indirect general agonist, reuptake inhibitor, also releases stored catecholamines.		Narcolepsy, obesity, ADHD.
Cocaine	Indirect general agonist, reuptake inhibitor. Causes vasoconstriction and local anesthesia. Caution when giving β -blockers if cocaine intoxication is suspected (unopposed α_1 activation → ↑↑↑ BP, coronary vasospasm).		Causes mydriasis in eyes with intact sympathetic innervation → used to confirm Horner syndrome.
Ephedrine	Indirect general agonist, releases stored catecholamines.		Nasal decongestion (pseudoephedrine), urinary incontinence, hypotension.

Physiologic effects of sympathomimetics

NE ↑ systolic and diastolic pressures as a result of α_1 -mediated vasoconstriction → ↑ mean arterial pressure → reflex bradycardia. However, isoproterenol (rarely used) has little α effect but causes β_2 -mediated vasodilation, resulting in ↓ mean arterial pressure and ↑ heart rate through β_1 and reflex activity.



Epinephrine response exhibits reversal of mean arterial pressure from a net increase (the α response) to a net decrease (the β_2 response).

Phenylephrine response is suppressed but not reversed because it is a “pure” α -agonist (lacks β -agonist properties).

Sympatholytics (α_2 -agonists)

DRUG	APPLICATIONS	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Clonidine, guanfacine	Hypertensive urgency (limited situations), ADHD, Tourette syndrome, symptom control in opioid withdrawal	CNS depression, bradycardia, hypotension, respiratory depression, miosis, rebound hypertension with abrupt cessation
α-methyldopa	Hypertension in pregnancy	Direct Coombs \oplus hemolysis, drug-induced lupus, hyperprolactinemia
Tizanidine	Relief of spasticity	Hypotension, weakness, xerostomia

α -blockers

DRUG	APPLICATIONS	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Nonselective		
Phenoxybenzamine	Irreversible. Pheochromocytoma (used preoperatively) to prevent catecholamine (hypertensive) crisis.	Orthostatic hypotension, reflex tachycardia.
Phentolamine	Reversible. Given to patients on MAO inhibitors who eat tyramine-containing foods and for severe cocaine-induced hypertension (2nd line). Also used to treat norepinephrine extravasation.	
α_1 selective (-osin ending)		
Prazosin, terazosin, doxazosin, tamsulosin	Urinary symptoms of BPH; PTSD (prazosin); hypertension (except tamsulosin).	1st-dose orthostatic hypotension, dizziness, headache.
α_2 selective		
Mirtazapine	Depression.	Sedation, \uparrow serum cholesterol, \uparrow appetite.

β-blockers

Acebutolol, atenolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, carvedilol, esmolol, labetalol, metoprolol, nadolol, nebivolol, pindolol, propranolol, timolol.

APPLICATION	ACTIONS	NOTES/EXAMPLES
Angina pectoris	↓ heart rate and contractility → ↓ O ₂ consumption	
Glaucoma	↓ production of aqueous humor	Timolol
Heart failure	Blockade of neurohormonal stress → prevention of deleterious cardiac remodeling → ↓ mortality	Bisoprolol, carvedilol, metoprolol (β-blockers curb mortality)
Hypertension	↓ cardiac output, ↓ renin secretion (due to β ₁ -receptor blockade on JG cells)	
Hyperthyroidism/ thyroid storm	Symptom control (↓ heart rate, ↓ tremor)	Propranolol
Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	↓ heart rate → ↑ filling time, relieving obstruction	
Myocardial infarction	↓ O ₂ demand (short-term), ↓ mortality (long-term)	
Supraventricular tachycardia	↓ AV conduction velocity (class II antiarrhythmic)	Metoprolol, esmolol
Variceal bleeding	↓ hepatic venous pressure gradient and portal hypertension (prophylactic use)	Nadolol, propranolol, carvedilol
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Erectile dysfunction, cardiovascular (bradycardia, AV block, HF), CNS (seizures, sleep alterations), dyslipidemia (metoprolol), masked hypoglycemia, asthma/COPD exacerbations	Use of β-blockers for acute cocaine-associated chest pain remains controversial due to unsubstantiated concern for unopposed α-adrenergic stimulation
SELECTIVITY	β ₁ -selective antagonists (β ₁ > β ₂)—acebutolol (partial agonist), atenolol, betaxolol, bisoprolol, esmolol, metoprolol	Selective antagonists mostly go from A to M (β ₁ with 1st half of alphabet)
	Nonselective antagonists (β ₁ = β ₂)—nadolol, pindolol (partial agonist), propranolol, timolol	NonZelective antagonists mostly go from N to Z (β ₂ with 2nd half of alphabet)
	Nonselective α- and β-antagonists—carvedilol, labetalol	Nonselective α- and β-antagonists have modified suffixes (instead of “-olol”)
	Nebivolol combines cardiac-selective β ₁ -adrenergic blockade with stimulation of β ₃ -receptors (activate NO synthase in the vasculature and ↓ SVR)	NebivOlol increases NO

Phosphodiesterase inhibitors

Phosphodiesterase (PDE) inhibitors inhibit PDE, which catalyzes the hydrolysis of cAMP and/or cGMP, and thereby increase cAMP and/or cGMP. These inhibitors have varying specificity for PDE isoforms and thus have different clinical uses.

TYPE OF INHIBITOR	MECHANISM OF ACTION	CLINICAL USES	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Nonspecific PDE inhibitor Theophylline	↓ cAMP hydrolysis → ↑ cAMP → bronchial smooth muscle relaxation → bronchodilation	COPD/asthma (rarely used)	Cardiotoxicity (eg, tachycardia, arrhythmia), neurotoxicity (eg, seizures, headache), abdominal pain
PDE-5 inhibitors Sildenafil, vardenafil, tadalafil, avanafil	↓ hydrolysis of cGMP → ↑ cGMP → ↑ smooth muscle relaxation by enhancing NO activity → pulmonary vasodilation and ↑ blood flow in corpus cavernosum fills the penis	Erectile dysfunction Pulmonary hypertension Benign prostatic hyperplasia (tadalafil only)	Facial flushing, headache, dyspepsia, hypotension in patients taking nitrates; “hot and sweaty,” then headache, heartburn, hypotension Sildenafil only: cyanopia (blue-tinted vision) via inhibition of PDE-6 (six) in retina
PDE-4 inhibitor Roflumilast	↑ cAMP in neutrophils, granulocytes, and bronchial epithelium	Severe COPD	Abdominal pain, weight loss, depression, anxiety, insomnia
PDE-3 inhibitor Milrinone	In cardiomyocytes: ↑ cAMP → ↑ Ca ²⁺ influx → ↑ inotropy and chronotropy In vascular smooth muscle: ↑ cAMP → MLCK inhibition → vasodilation → ↓ preload and afterload	Acute decompensated HF with cardiogenic shock (inotrope)	Tachycardia, ventricular arrhythmias, hypotension
“Platelet inhibitors” Cilostazol ^a Dipyridamole ^b	In platelets: ↑ cAMP → inhibition of platelet aggregation	Intermittent claudication Stroke or TIA prevention (with aspirin) Cardiac stress testing (dipyridamole only, due to coronary vasodilation) Prevention of coronary stent restenosis	Nausea, headache, facial flushing, hypotension, abdominal pain

^aCilostazol is a PDE-3 inhibitor, but due to its indications is categorized as a platelet inhibitor together with dipyridamole.

^bDipyridamole is a nonspecific PDE inhibitor, leading to inhibition of platelet aggregation. It also prevents adenosine reuptake by platelets → ↑ extracellular adenosine → ↑ vasodilation.

▶ PHARMACOLOGY—TOXICITIES AND ADVERSE EFFECTS

Ingested seafood toxins Toxin actions include histamine release, total block of Na⁺ channels, or opening of Na⁺ channels to cause depolarization.

TOXIN	SOURCE	ACTION	SYMPTOMS	TREATMENT
Histamine (scombroid poisoning)	Spoiled dark-meat fish such as tuna, mahi-mahi, mackerel, and bonito	Bacterial histidine decarboxylase converts histidine to histamine Frequently misdiagnosed as fish allergy	Mimics anaphylaxis: oral burning sensation, facial flushing, erythema, urticaria, itching; may progress to bronchospasm, angioedema, hypotension	Antihistamines Albuterol +/- epinephrine
Tetrodotoxin	Pufferfish	Binds fast voltage-gated Na ⁺ channels in nerve tissue, preventing depolarization	Nausea, diarrhea, paresthesias, weakness, dizziness, loss of reflexes	Supportive
Ciguatoxin	Reef fish such as barracuda, snapper, and moray eel	Opens Na ⁺ channels, causing depolarization	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea; perioral numbness; reversal of hot and cold sensations; bradycardia, heart block, hypotension	Supportive

Age-related changes in pharmacokinetics Aging alters the passage of drugs through the body and standard doses can result in ↑ plasma concentrations. Older patients often require reduced doses to prevent toxicity.

- Absorption—mostly unaffected.
- Distribution—↓ total body water (↓ V_d of hydrophilic drugs → ↑ concentration), ↑ total body fat (↑ V_d of lipophilic drugs → ↑ half-life).
- Metabolism—↓ hepatic mass and blood flow → ↓ first-pass metabolism, ↓ hepatic clearance. Phase I of drug metabolism is decreased; phase II is relatively preserved.
- Excretion—↓ renal mass and blood flow (↓ GFR) → ↓ renal clearance.

Beers criteria

Widely used criteria developed to reduce potentially inappropriate prescribing and harmful polypharmacy in the geriatric population. Includes > 50 medications that should be avoided in older patients due to ↓ efficacy and/or ↑ risk of adverse events. Examples:

- α-blockers (↑ risk of hypotension)
- Anticholinergics, antidepressants, antihistamines, opioids (↑ risk of delirium, sedation, falls, constipation, urinary retention)
- Benzodiazepines (↑ risk of delirium, sedation, falls)
- NSAIDs (↑ risk of GI bleeding, especially with concomitant anticoagulation)
- PPIs (↑ risk of *C difficile* infection)

Specific toxicity treatments

TOXIN	TREATMENT
Acetaminophen	N-acetylcysteine (replenishes glutathione)
AChE inhibitors, organophosphates	Atropine > pralidoxime
Antimuscarinic, anticholinergic agents	Physostigmine (crosses BBB), control hyperthermia
Arsenic	Dimercaprol, succimer
Benzodiazepines	Flumazenil
β-blockers	Atropine, glucagon, saline
Carbon monoxide	100% O ₂ , hyperbaric O ₂
Copper	“ Penny ”cillamine (penicillamine), trientine (3 copper pennies)
Cyanide	Hydroxocobalamin, nitrites + sodium thiosulfate
Dabigatran	Idarucizumab
Digoxin	Digoxin-specific antibody fragments
Direct factor Xa inhibitors (eg, apixaban)	Andexanet alfa
Heparin	Protamine sulfate
Iron (Fe)	De fer oxamine, de fer asirox, de fer iprone
Lead	Calcium disodium EDTA, dimercaprol, succimer, penicillamine
Mercury	Di mer caprol, succi mer
Methanol, ethylene glycol (antifreeze)	Fomepizole > ethanol, dialysis
Methemoglobin	Meth ylene blue, vitamin C (reducing agent)
Methotrexate	Leucovorin
Opioids	Nal ox one
Salicylates	NaHCO ₃ (alkalinize urine), dialysis
TCA _s	NaHCO ₃ (stabilizes cardiac cell membrane)
Warfarin	Vitamin K (delayed effect), PCC (prothrombin complex concentrate)/FFP (immediate effect)

Drug reactions—cardiovascular

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS
Coronary vasospasm	C ocaine, A mphetamines, S umatriptan, E rgot alkaloids (CASE)
Cutaneous flushing	V ancomycin, A denosine, N iacin, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, E chinocandins, N itrates (flushed from VANCEN [dancing]) Vancomycin infusion reaction (formerly called red man syndrome)—rate-dependent infusion reaction to vancomycin causing widespread pruritic erythema due to histamine release. Manage with diphenhydramine, slower infusion rate.
Dilated cardiomyopathy	Alcohol, anthracycline (eg, d oxorubicin, d aunorubicin; prevent with d exrazoxane), trastuzumab
Torsades de pointes	Agents that prolong QT interval: anti A rrhythmics (class IA, III), anti B iotics (eg, macrolides, fluoroquinolones), anti“ C ”ychotics (eg, ziprasidone), anti D epressants (eg, TCAs), anti E metics (eg, ondansetron), anti F ungals (eg, fluconazole) (ABCDEF)

Drug reactions—endocrine/reproductive

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Adrenocortical insufficiency	HPA suppression 2° to glucocorticoid withdrawal	
Diabetes insipidus	Lithium, demeclocycline	
Gynecomastia	Ketoconazole, cimetidine, spironolactone, GnRH analogs/antagonists, androgen receptor inhibitors, 5 α -reductase inhibitors	
Hot flashes	SERMs (eg, tamoxifen, clomiphene, raloxifene)	
Hyperglycemia	Tacrolimus, protease inhibitors, niacin, HCTZ, glucocorticoids	The people need High glucose
Hyperprolactinemia	Typical antipsychotics (eg, haloperidol), atypical antipsychotics (eg, risperidone), metoclopramide, methyl dopa, reserpine	Presents with hypogonadism (eg, infertility, amenorrhea, erectile dysfunction) and galactorrhea
Hyperthyroidism	Amiodarone, iodine, lithium	
Hypothyroidism	Amiodarone, lithium	I am lethargic
SIADH	Carbamazepine, Cyclophosphamide, SSRIs	Can't Concentrate Serum Sodium

Drug reactions—gastrointestinal

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Acute cholestatic hepatitis, jaundice	Macrolides (eg, erythromycin)	
Diarrhea	Acamprosate, antidiabetic agents (acarbose, metformin, pramlintide), colchicine, cholinesterase inhibitors, lipid-lowering agents (eg, ezetimibe, orlistat), macrolides (eg, erythromycin), SSRIs, chemotherapy (eg, irinotecan)	
Focal to massive hepatic necrosis	Halothane, <i>Amanita phalloides</i> (death cap mushroom), valproate, acetaminophen	Liver “hAvac”
Hepatitis	Rifampin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, statins, fibrates	
Pancreatitis	Didanosine, glucocorticoids, alcohol, valproate, azathioprine, diuretics (eg, furosemide, HCTZ)	Drugs generate a violent abdominal distress
Pill-induced esophagitis	Potassium chloride, NSAIDs, bisphosphonates, ferrous sulfate, tetracyclines Pills Not beneficial for food tube	Usually occurs at anatomic sites of esophageal narrowing (eg, near level of aortic arch); caustic effect minimized with upright posture and adequate water ingestion
Pseudomembranous colitis	Ampicillin, cephalosporins, clindamycin, fluoroquinolones, PPIs	Antibiotics predispose to superinfection by resistant <i>C difficile</i>

Drug reactions—hematologic

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Agranulocytosis	Dapsone, clozapine, carbamazepine, propylthiouracil, methimazole, colchicine, ticlopidine, ganciclovir	Drugs can cause pretty major collapse to granulocytes
Aplastic anemia	Carbamazepine, methimazole, NSAIDs, benzene, chloramphenicol, propylthiouracil	Can't make New blood cells properly
Direct Coombs ⊕ hemolytic anemia	Penicillin, methylDopa, Cephalosporins	P Diddy Coombs
Drug Reaction with Eosinophilia and Systemic Symptoms	Phenytoin, carbamazepine, minocycline, sulfa drugs, allopurinol, vancomycin	DRESS is a delayed (type IV) hypersensitivity reaction DRESSes partially cover my skin and viscera
Gray baby syndrome	Chloramphenicol	
Hemolysis in G6PD deficiency	Isoniazid, sulfonamides, dapsone, primaquine, aspirin, ibuprofen, nitrofurantoin	Hemolysis is d pain
Megaloblastic anemia	Hydroxyurea, Phenytoin, Methotrexate, Sulfa drugs	You're having a mega blast with PMS
Thrombocytopenia	Indinavir, heparin, quinidine, ganciclovir, vancomycin, linezolid, abciximab	I have quickly gotten very low amounts
Thrombotic complications	Combined oral contraceptives, hormone replacement therapy, SERMs, epoetin alfa	Estrogen-mediated adverse effect

Drug reactions—musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Drug-induced lupus	MethylDopa, minocycline, hydralazine, isoniazid, phenytoin, sulfa drugs, etanercept, procainamide	Lupus makes my hips extremely painful
Fat redistribution	Protease inhibitors, glucocorticoids	Fat protects glutes
Gingival hyperplasia	Cyclosporine, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, phenytoin	Can Cause puffy gums
Hyperuricemia (gout)	Pyrazinamide, thiazides, furosemide, niacin, cyclosporine	Painful tophi and feet need care
Myopathy	Statins, fibrates, niacin, colchicine, daptomycin, hydroxychloroquine, interferon-α, penicillamine, glucocorticoids	
Osteoporosis	Glucocorticoids, depot medroxyprogesterone acetate, GnRH agonists, aromatase inhibitors, anticonvulsants, heparin, PPIs	
Photosensitivity	Sulfonamides, amiodarone, tetracyclines, 5-FU	Sat For photo
Rash (Stevens-Johnson syndrome)	Anti-epileptic drugs (especially lamotrigine), allopurinol, sulfa drugs, penicillin	Steven Johnson has epileptic allergy to sulfa drugs and penicillin
Teeth discoloration	Tetracyclines	Teethracyclines
Tendon/cartilage damage	Fluoroquinolones	

Drug reactions—neurologic

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Cinchonism	Quinidine, quinine	Can present with tinnitus, hearing/vision loss, psychosis, and cognitive impairment
Parkinson-like syndrome	Antipsychotics, reserpine, metoclopramide	Cogwheel rigidity of arm
Peripheral neuropathy	Platinum agents (eg, cisplatin), isoniazid, vincristine, paclitaxel, phenytoin	Cis , it's very painful peripherally
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension	Vitamin A , growth hormones, tetracyclines	Always grow head tension
Seizures	Isoniazid, bupropion, imipenem/cilastatin, tramadol, enflurane	With seizures , I bite my tongue
Tardive dyskinesia	Antipsychotics, metoclopramide	
Visual disturbances	Topiramate (blurred vision/diplopia, haloes), hydroxychloroquine (↓ visual acuity, visual field defects), digoxin (yellow-tinged vision), isoniazid (optic neuritis), ivabradine (luminous phenomena), vigabatrin (visual field defects), PDE-5 inhibitors (blue-tinged vision), ethambutol (color vision changes)	These horrible drugs irritate very Precious eyes

Drug reactions—renal/genitourinary

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Fanconi syndrome	Cisplatin, ifosfamide, expired tetracyclines, tenofovir	
Hemorrhagic cystitis	Cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide	Prevent by coadministering with mesna
Interstitial nephritis	Diuretics (Pee), NSAIDs (Pain-free), Penicillins and cephalosporins, PPIs , rifam P in, sulfa drugs	Remember the 5 P's

Drug reactions—respiratory

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Dry cough	ACE inhibitors	
Pulmonary fibrosis	Methotrexate, nitrofurantoin, carmustine, bleomycin, busulfan, amiodarone	My nose cannot breathe bad air

Drug reactions—multiorgan

DRUG REACTION	CAUSAL AGENTS	NOTES
Antimuscarinic	Atropine, TCAs, H ₁ -blockers, antipsychotics	
Disulfiram-like reaction	1st-generation sulfonylureas, procarbazine, certain cephalosporins, griseofulvin, metronidazole	Sorry pals , can't go mingle
Nephrotoxicity/ ototoxicity	Loop diuretics, cisplatin, aminoglycosides, amphotericin, vancomycin	Listen cis , always adjust vancomycin in CKD. Cisplatin toxicity may respond to amifostine

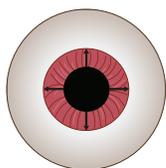
Drugs affecting pupil size

↑ pupil size (mydriasis)

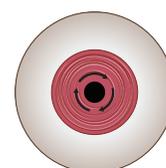
Anticholinergics (eg, atropine, TCAs, tropicamide, scopolamine, antihistamines)
 Indirect sympathomimetics (eg, amphetamines, cocaine, LSD), meperidine
 Direct sympathomimetics

↓ pupil size (miosis)

Sympatholytics (eg, α_2 -agonists)
 Opioids (except meperidine)
 Parasympathomimetics (eg, pilocarpine), organophosphates



Radial muscle contraction
 (α_1 receptor mediated)



Sphincter muscle contraction
 (M3 receptor mediated)



Cytochrome P-450 interactions (selected)

Inducers (+)

St. John's wort
Phenytoin
Phenobarbital
Modafinil
Nevirapine
Rifampin
Griseofulvin
Carbamazepine
Chronic alcohol overuse

Substrates

Theophylline
OCPs
Anti-epileptics
Warfarin

Inhibitors (-)

Sodium valproate
Isoniazid
Cimetidine
Ketoconazole
Fluconazole
Acute alcohol overuse
Chloramphenicol
Erythromycin/clarithromycin
Sulfonamides
Ciprofloxacin
Omeprazole
Amiodarone
Ritonavir
Grapefruit juice

St. John's funny funny (phen-phen) **mom never** refuses greasy **carbs** and **chronic alcohol**

The OCPs are **anti-war**

SICK FACES come when I **am** really drinking **grapefruit juice**

Sulfa drugs

Sulfonamide antibiotics, **Sulfasalazine**, **Probenecid**, **Furosemide**, **Acetazolamide**, **Celecoxib**, **Thiazides**, **Sulfonylureas**.
 Patients with sulfa allergies may develop fever, urinary tract infection, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, hemolytic anemia, thrombocytopenia, agranulocytosis, acute interstitial nephritis, and urticaria (hives), and photosensitivity.

Scary Sulfa Pharm FACTS

▶ PHARMACOLOGY—MISCELLANEOUS

Drug names

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Antimicrobial		
-asvir	NS5A inhibitor	Ledipasvir
-bendazole	Antiparasitic/antihelminthic	Mebendazole
-buvir	NS5B inhibitor	Sofosbuvir
-cillin	Transpeptidase inhibitor	Ampicillin
-conazole	Ergosterol synthesis inhibitor	Ketoconazole
-cycline	Protein synthesis inhibitor	Tetracycline
-floxacin	Fluoroquinolone	Ciprofloxacin
-mivir	Neuraminidase inhibitor	Oseltamivir
-navir	Protease inhibitor	Ritonavir
-ovir	Viral DNA polymerase inhibitor	Acyclovir
-previr	NS3/4A inhibitor	Simeprevir
-tegravir	Integrase inhibitor	Elvitegravir
-thromycin	Macrolide	Azithromycin
Antineoplastic		
-case	Recombinant uricase	Rasburicase
-mustine	Nitrosourea	Carmustine
-platin	Platinum compound	Cisplatin
-poside	Topoisomerase II inhibitor	Etoposide
-rubicin	Anthracycline	Doxorubicin
-taxel	Taxane	Paclitaxel
-tecan	Topoisomerase I inhibitor	Irinotecan
CNS		
-ane	Inhaled anesthetic	Halothane
-apine, -idone	Atypical antipsychotic	Quetiapine, risperidone
-azine	Typical antipsychotic	Thioridazine
-barbital	Barbiturate	Phenobarbital
-benazine	VMAT inhibitor	Tetrabenazine
-caine	Local anesthetic	Lidocaine
-capone	COMT inhibitor	Entacapone
-curium, -curonium	Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocker	Atracurium, pancuronium
-giline	MAO-B inhibitor	Selegiline
-ipramine, -triptyline	TCA	Imipramine, amitriptyline
-triptan	5-HT _{1B/1D} agonist	Sumatriptan
-zepam, -zolam	Benzodiazepine	Diazepam, alprazolam

Drug names (continued)

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Autonomic		
-chol	Cholinergic agonist	Bethanechol
-olol	β -blocker	Propranolol
-stigmine	AChE inhibitor	Neostigmine
-terol	β_2 -agonist	Albuterol
-zosin	α_1 -blocker	Prazosin
Cardiovascular		
-afil	PDE-5 inhibitor	Sildenafil
-dipine	Dihydropyridine Ca^{2+} channel blocker	Amlodipine
-parin	Low-molecular-weight heparin	Enoxaparin
-plase	Thrombolytic	Alteplase
-pril	ACE inhibitor	Captopril
-sartan	Angiotensin-II receptor blocker	Losartan
-xaban	Direct factor Xa inhibitor	Apixaban
Metabolic		
-gliflozin	SGLT-2 inhibitor	Dapagliflozin
-glinide	Meglitinide	Repaglinide
-gliptin	DPP-4 inhibitor	Sitagliptin
-glitazone	PPAR- γ activator	Rosiglitazone
-glutide	GLP-1 analog	Liraglutide
-statin	HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor	Lovastatin
Other		
-caftor	CFTR modulator	Lumacaftor
-dronate	Bisphosphonate	Alendronate
-lukast	CysLT ₁ receptor blocker	Montelukast
-lutamide	Androgen receptor inhibitor	Flutamide
-pitant	NK ₁ blocker	Aprepitant
-prazole	Proton pump inhibitor	Omeprazole
-prost	Prostaglandin analog	Latanoprost
-sentan	Endothelin receptor antagonist	Bosentan
-setron	5-HT ₃ blocker	Ondansetron
-steride	5 α -reductase inhibitor	Finasteride
-tadine	H ₁ -antagonist	Loratadine
-tidine	H ₂ -antagonist	Cimetidine
-trozole	Aromatase inhibitor	Anastrozole
-vaptan	ADH antagonist	Tolvaptan

Biologic agents

ENDING	CATEGORY	EXAMPLE
Monoclonal antibodies (-mab)—target overexpressed cell surface receptors		
-ximab	Ch imeric human-mouse monoclonal antibody	Rituximab
-zumab	H umanized monoclonal antibody	Bevacizumab
-umab	H uman monoclonal antibody	Denosumab
Small molecule inhibitors (-ib)—target intracellular molecules		
-cyclib	C yclin-dependent kinase inhibitor	Palbociclib
-coxib	COX -2 inhibitor	Celecoxib
-parib	P oly(ADP-ri bose) polymerase inhibitor	Olaparib
-rafenib	BRAF inhibitor	Vemurafenib
-tinib	T yrosine kin ase inhibitor	Imatinib
-zomib	Proteasome inhibitor	Bortezomib
Interleukin receptor modulators (-kin)—agonists and antagonists of interleukin receptors		
-leukin	Inter leu kin-2 agonist/analog	Aldesleukin
-kinra	Interleukin r eceptor an tagonist	Anakinra

Public Health Sciences

“Medicine is a science of uncertainty and an art of probability.”

—Sir William Osler

“Whenever a doctor cannot do good, he must be kept from doing harm.”

—Hippocrates

“On a long enough timeline, the survival rate for everyone drops to zero.”

—Chuck Palahniuk, *Fight Club*

“Of all forms of discrimination and inequalities, injustice in health is the most shocking and inhuman.”

—Martin Luther King, Jr.

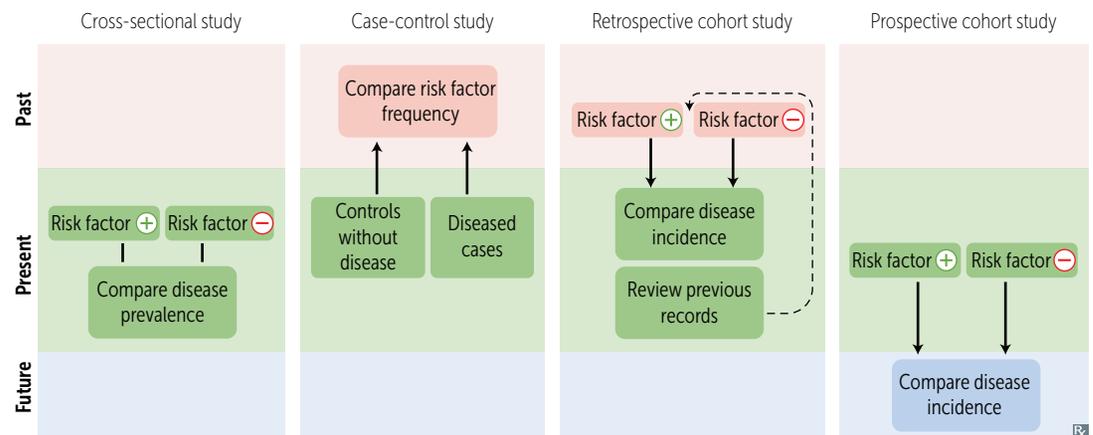
▶ Epidemiology and Biostatistics	258
▶ Ethics	268
▶ Communication Skills	271
▶ Healthcare Delivery	276
▶ Quality and Safety	278

A heterogeneous mix of epidemiology, biostatistics, ethics, law, healthcare delivery, patient safety, quality improvement, and more falls under the heading of public health sciences. Biostatistics and epidemiology are the foundations of evidence-based medicine and are very high yield. Make sure you can quickly apply biostatistical equations such as sensitivity, specificity, and predictive values in a problem-solving format. Also, know how to set up your own 2×2 tables, and beware questions that switch the columns. Quality improvement and patient safety topics were introduced a few years ago on the exam and represent trends in health system science. Medical ethics questions often require application of principles. Typically, you are presented with a patient scenario and then asked how you would respond. In this edition, we provide further details on communication skills and patient care given their growing emphasis on the exam. Effective communication is essential to the physician-patient partnership. Physicians must seek opportunities to connect with patients, understand their perspectives, express empathy, and form shared decisions and realistic goals.

PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—EPIDEMIOLOGY AND BIostatISTICS

Observational studies

STUDY TYPE	DESIGN	MEASURES/EXAMPLE
Case series	Describes several individual patients with the same diagnosis, treatment, or outcome.	Description of clinical findings and symptoms. Has no comparison group, thus cannot show risk factor association with disease.
Cross-sectional study	Frequency of disease and frequency of risk-related factors are assessed in the present. Asks, “What is happening?”	Disease prevalence. Can show risk factor association with disease, but does not establish causality.
Case-control study	Retrospectively compares a group of people with disease to a group without disease. Looks to see if odds of prior exposure or risk factor differ by disease state. Asks, “What happened?”	Odds ratio (OR). Control the case in the OR. Patients with COPD had higher odds of a smoking history than those without COPD.
Cohort study	Compares a group with a given exposure or risk factor to a group without such exposure. Looks to see if exposure or risk factor is associated with later development of disease. Can be prospective or retrospective, but risk factor has to be present prior to disease development.	Disease incidence. Relative risk (RR). People who smoke had a higher risk of developing COPD than people who do not. Cohort = relative risk .
Twin concordance study	Compares the frequency with which both monozygotic twins vs both dizygotic twins develop the same disease.	Measures heritability and influence of environmental factors (“nature vs nurture”).
Adoption study	Compares siblings raised by biological vs adoptive parents.	Measures heritability and influence of environmental factors.
Ecological study	Compares frequency of disease and frequency of risk-related factors across populations. Measures population data not necessarily applicable to individuals (ecological fallacy).	Used to monitor population health. COPD prevalence was higher in more polluted cities.



Clinical trial

Experimental study involving humans. Compares therapeutic benefits of ≥ 2 interventions (eg, treatment vs placebo, treatment vs treatment). Study quality improves when clinical trial is randomized, controlled, and double-blinded (ie, neither subject nor researcher knows whether the subject is in the treatment or control group). Triple-blind refers to additional blinding of the researchers analyzing the data.

Crossover clinical trial—compares the effect of a series of ≥ 2 treatments on a subject. Order in which subjects receive treatments is randomized. Washout period occurs between treatments. Allows subjects to serve as their own controls.

Intention-to-treat analysis—all subjects are analyzed according to their original, randomly assigned treatment. No one is excluded. Attempts to avoid bias from attrition, crossover, and nonrandom noncompliance, but may dilute the true effects of intervention.

As-treated analysis—all subjects are analyzed according to the treatment they actually received. ↑ risk of bias.

Per-protocol analysis—subjects who fail to complete treatment as originally, randomly assigned are excluded. ↑ risk of bias.

Clinical trials occur after preclinical studies and consist of five phases (“Can **I SWIM?**”).

	STUDY POPULATION	MAIN PURPOSE
Phase 0	Very small number of either healthy volunteers or patients with disease of interest. Open-label.	Initial pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic assessment via microdosing. Often skipped.
Phase I	Small number of either healthy volunteers or patients with disease of interest. Open-label.	Safety assessment via dose escalation. Determines maximum tolerated dose.
Phase II	Moderate number of patients with disease of interest. Randomized, controlled, anonymized.	Efficacy assessment (does it Work?). Provides additional data on short-term adverse effects.
Phase III	Large number of patients with disease of interest. Randomized, controlled, anonymized.	Effectiveness assessment via comparison with current standard of care (any Improvement?).
Phase IV	Postmarketing surveillance of patients after treatment is approved. Open-label.	Provides data on long-term or rare adverse effects (can it stay on the Market?).

Off-label drug use

Use of a drug to treat a disease in a form, population group, or dosage that is not specifically approved by the FDA. Reasons for off-label use include treatment of an illness with no approved pharmacologic treatment or exploring alternative treatments after failure of approved options. Example: use of tricyclic antidepressants for treating neuropathic/chronic pain.

Bradford Hill criteria

A group of principles that provide limited support for establishing evidence of a causal relationship between presumed cause and effect.

Strength	Association does not necessarily imply causation, but the stronger the association, the more evidence for causation.
Consistency	Repeated observations of the findings in multiple distinct samples.
Specificity	The more specific the presumed cause is to the effect, the stronger the evidence for causation.
Temporality	The presumed cause precedes the effect by an expected amount of time.
Biological gradient	Greater effect observed with greater exposure to the presumed cause (dose-response relationship).
Plausibility	A conceivable mechanism exists by which the cause may lead to the effect.
Coherence	The presumed cause and effect do not conflict with existing scientific consensus.
Experiment	Empirical evidence supporting the presumed cause and effect (eg, animal studies, in vitro studies).
Analogy	The presumed cause and effect are comparable to a similar, established cause and effect.

Quantifying risk

Definitions and formulas are based on the classic 2×2 or contingency table.

		Disease or outcome	
		+	-
Exposure or intervention	+	a	b
	-	c	d

TERM	DEFINITION	EXAMPLE	FORMULA								
Odds ratio	Typically used in case-control studies. Represents the odds of exposure among cases (a/c) vs odds of exposure among controls (b/d). OR = 1 → odds of exposure are equal in cases and controls. OR > 1 → odds of exposure are greater in cases. OR < 1 → odds of exposure are greater in controls.	If in a case -control study, 20/30 patients with lung cancer and 5/25 healthy individuals report smoking, the OR is 8; so the patients with lung cancer are 8 times more likely to have a history of smoking. You take a case to the OR .	$OR = \frac{a/c}{b/d} = \frac{ad}{bc}$ <table border="1"> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>20</td> </tr> </table>	a	b	20	5	c	d	10	20
a	b										
20	5										
c	d										
10	20										
Relative risk	Typically used in cohort studies. Risk of developing disease in the exposed group divided by risk in the unexposed group. RR = 1 → no association between exposure and disease. RR > 1 → exposure associated with ↑ disease occurrence. RR < 1 → exposure associated with ↓ disease occurrence.	If 5/10 people exposed to radiation are diagnosed with cancer, and 1/10 people not exposed to radiation are diagnosed with cancer, the RR is 5; so people exposed to radiation have a 5 times greater risk of developing cancer. For rare diseases (low prevalence), OR approximates RR.	$RR = \frac{a/(a+b)}{c/(c+d)}$ <table border="1"> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>9</td> </tr> </table>	a	b	5	5	c	d	1	9
a	b										
5	5										
c	d										
1	9										
Relative risk reduction	The proportion of risk reduction attributable to the intervention as compared to a control.	If 2% of patients who receive a flu shot develop the flu, while 8% of unvaccinated patients develop the flu, then RR = 2/8 = 0.25, and RRR = 0.75.	$RRR = 1 - RR$								
Attributable risk	The difference in risk between exposed and unexposed groups.	If risk of lung cancer in people who smoke is 21% and risk in people who don't smoke is 1%, then the attributable risk is 20%.	$AR = \frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{c}{c+d}$ $AR\% = \frac{RR - 1}{RR} \times 100$								
Absolute risk reduction	The difference in risk (not the proportion) attributable to the intervention as compared to a control.	If 8% of people who receive a placebo vaccine develop the flu vs 2% of people who receive a flu vaccine, then ARR = 8% - 2% = 6% = 0.06.	$ARR = \frac{c}{c+d} - \frac{a}{a+b}$								
Number needed to treat	Number of patients who need to be treated for 1 patient to benefit. Lower number = better treatment.		$NNT = 1/ARR$								
Number needed to harm	Number of patients who need to be exposed to a risk factor for 1 patient to be harmed . Higher number = safer exposure.		$NNH = 1/AR$								
Case fatality rate	Percentage of deaths occurring among those with disease.	If 4 patients die among 10 cases of meningitis, case fatality rate is 40%.	$CFR\% = \frac{\text{deaths}}{\text{cases}} \times 100$								

Evaluation of diagnostic tests

Sensitivity and specificity are fixed properties of a test. PPV and NPV vary depending on disease prevalence in population being tested.

	Disease			
	⊕	⊖		
Test	⊕	TP	FP	PPV = TP/(TP + FP)
	⊖	FN	TN	NPV = TN/(TN + FN)
	Sensitivity = TP/(TP + FN)	Specificity = TN/(TN + FP)	Prevalence = TP + FN (TP + FN + FP + TN)	

Sensitivity (true-positive rate)

Proportion of all people with disease who test positive, or the ability of a test to correctly identify those with the disease. Value approaching 100% is desirable for **ruling out** disease and indicates a **low false-negative rate**.

$= TP / (TP + FN)$
 $= 1 - FN \text{ rate}$
SN-N-OUT = highly **SeNsitive** test, when **Negative**, rules **OUT** disease
 High sensitivity test used for screening

Specificity (true-negative rate)

Proportion of all people without disease who test negative, or the ability of a test to correctly identify those without the disease. Value approaching 100% is desirable for **ruling in** disease and indicates a **low false-positive rate**.

$= TN / (TN + FP)$
 $= 1 - FP \text{ rate}$
SP-P-IN = highly **SPecific** test, when **Positive**, rules **IN** disease
 High specificity test used for confirmation after a positive screening test

Positive predictive value

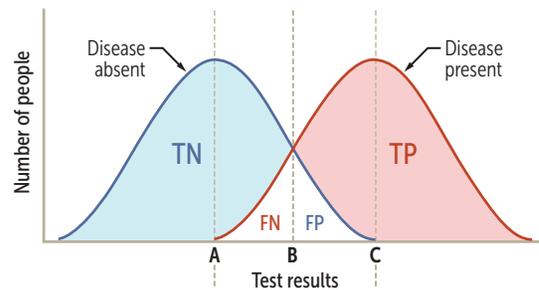
Probability that a person who has a positive test result actually has the disease.

$PPV = TP / (TP + FP)$
 PPV varies directly with pretest probability (baseline risk, such as prevalence of disease):
 high pretest probability → high PPV

Negative predictive value

Probability that a person with a negative test result actually does not have the disease.

$NPV = TN / (TN + FN)$
 NPV varies inversely with prevalence or pretest probability



Possible cutoff values for ⊕ vs ⊖ test result
A = 100% sensitivity cutoff value
B = practical compromise between specificity and sensitivity
C = 100% specificity cutoff value

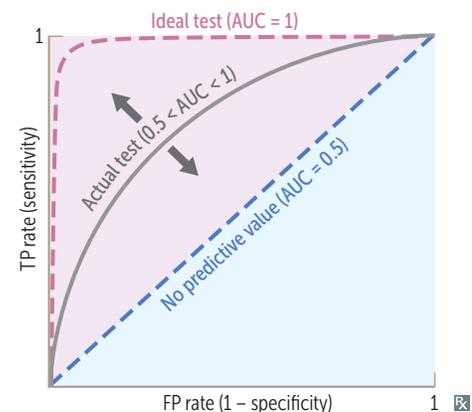
Lowering the cutoff value:	↑ Sensitivity ↑ NPV
B → A (↑ FP ↓ FN)	↓ Specificity ↓ PPV
Raising the cutoff value:	↑ Specificity ↑ PPV
B → C (↑ FN ↓ FP)	↓ Sensitivity ↓ NPV

Receiver operating characteristic curve

ROC curve demonstrates how well a diagnostic test can distinguish between 2 groups (eg, disease vs healthy). Plots the true-positive rate (sensitivity) against the false-positive rate (1 - specificity).

The better performing test will have a higher area under the curve (AUC), with the curve closer to the upper left corner.

In diseases diagnosed based on low lab values (eg, anemia), the curve is flipped: lowering the cutoff further → ↓ FP, ↑ FN; raising the cutoff → ↓ FN, ↑ FP.



Precision vs accuracy

Precision (reliability)

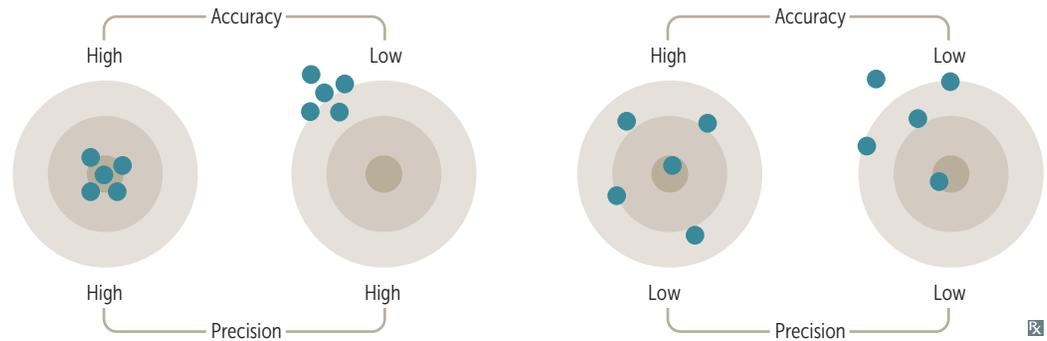
The consistency and reproducibility of a test.
The absence of random variation in a test.

Random error ↓ precision in a test.
↑ precision → ↓ standard deviation.
↑ precision → ↑ statistical power (1 - β).

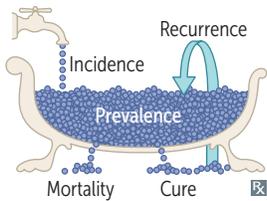
Accuracy (validity)

The closeness of test results to the true values.
The absence of systematic error or bias in a test.

Systematic error ↓ accuracy in a test.



Incidence vs prevalence



$$\text{Incidence} = \frac{\# \text{ of new cases}}{\# \text{ of people at risk}} \quad (\text{per unit of time})$$

Incidence looks at new cases (**incidents**).

$$\text{Prevalence} = \frac{\# \text{ of existing cases}}{\text{Total \# of people in a population}} \quad (\text{at a point in time})$$

Prevalence looks at **all** current cases.

$$\frac{\text{Prevalence}}{1 - \text{prevalence}} = \text{Incidence rate} \times \text{average duration of disease}$$

Prevalence ≈ incidence for short duration disease (eg, common cold).
Prevalence > incidence for chronic diseases, due to large # of existing cases (eg, diabetes).

Prevalence ~ pretest probability.
↑ prevalence → ↑ PPV and ↓ NPV.

SITUATION	INCIDENCE	PREVALENCE
↑ survival time	—	↑
↑ mortality	—	↓
Faster recovery time	—	↓
Extensive vaccine administration	↓	↓
↓ risk factors	↓	↓
↑ diagnostic sensitivity	↑	↑
New effective treatment started	—	↓
↓ contact between patients with and without noninfectious disease	—	—
↓ contact between infected and noninfected patients with airborne infectious disease	↓	↓

Bias and study errors

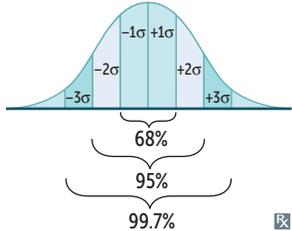
TYPE	DEFINITION	EXAMPLES	STRATEGIES TO REDUCE BIAS
Recruiting participants			
Selection bias	Nonrandom sampling or treatment allocation of subjects such that study population is not representative of target population Most commonly a sampling bias	Berkson bias —cases and/or controls selected from hospitals (bedside bias) are less healthy and have different exposures Attrition bias —participants lost to follow up have a different prognosis than those who complete the study	Randomization (creates groups with similar distributions of known and unknown variables) Ensure the choice of the right comparison/reference group
Performing study			
Recall bias	Awareness of disorder alters recall by subjects; common in retrospective studies	Patients with disease recall exposure after learning of similar cases	Decrease time from exposure to follow-up; use medical records as sources
Measurement bias	Information is gathered in a systemically distorted manner	Using a faulty automatic sphygmomanometer Hawthorne effect —participants change behavior upon awareness of being observed	Use objective, standardized, and previously tested methods of data collection that are planned ahead of time Use placebo group
Procedure bias	Subjects in different groups are not treated the same	Patients in treatment group spend more time in highly specialized hospital units	Blinding (masking) and use of placebo reduce influence of participants and researchers on procedures and interpretation of outcomes as neither are aware of group assignments
Observer-expectancy bias	Researcher's belief in the efficacy of a treatment changes the outcome of that treatment (also called Pygmalion effect)	An observer expecting treatment group to show signs of recovery is more likely to document positive outcomes	
Interpreting results			
Confounding bias	Factor related to both exposure and outcome (but not on causal path) distorts effect of exposure on outcome (vs effect modification, in which the exposure leads to different outcomes in subgroups stratified by the factor)	An uncontrolled study shows an association between drinking coffee and lung cancer; however, people who drink coffee may smoke more, which could account for the association	Multiple/repeated studies Crossover studies (subjects act as their own controls) Matching (patients with similar characteristics in both treatment and control groups) Effect modification —association is shown differently in individual subgroups due to stratification by given factor even when there is association between exposure and outcome
Lead-time bias	Early detection interpreted as ↑ survival, but the disease course has not changed	Breast cancer diagnosed early by mammography may appear to exaggerate survival time because patients are known to have the cancer for longer	Measure “back-end” survival (adjust survival according to the severity of disease at the time of diagnosis)

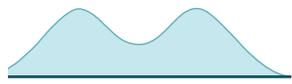
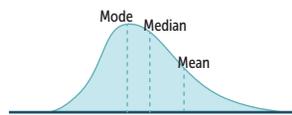
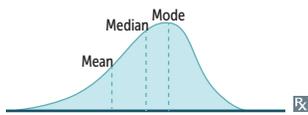
Bias and study errors (continued)

TYPE	DEFINITION	EXAMPLES	STRATEGY TO REDUCE BIAS
Interpreting results (continued)			
Length-time bias	Screening test detects diseases with long latency period, while those with shorter latency period become symptomatic earlier	A slowly progressive cancer is more likely detected by a screening test than a rapidly progressive cancer	A randomized controlled trial assigning subjects to the screening program or to no screening

Statistical distribution

Measures of central tendency	Mean = (sum of values)/(total number of values).	Most affected by outliers (extreme values).
	Median = middle value of a list of data sorted from least to greatest.	If there is an even number of values, the median will be the average of the middle two values.
	Mode = most common value.	Least affected by outliers.
Measures of dispersion	Standard deviation = how much variability exists in a set of values, around the mean of these values.	σ = SD; n = sample size. Variance = (SD) ² .
	Standard error = an estimate of how much variability exists in a (theoretical) set of sample means around the true population mean.	SE = σ/\sqrt{n} . SE ↓ as n ↑.

Normal distribution	<p>Gaussian, also called bell-shaped.</p> <p>Mean = median = mode.</p> <p>For normal distribution, mean is the best measure of central tendency.</p> <p>For skewed data, median is a better measure of central tendency than mean.</p>	
----------------------------	--	--

Nonnormal distributions		
Bimodal distribution	Suggests two different populations (eg, metabolic polymorphism such as fast vs slow acetylators; age at onset of Hodgkin lymphoma; suicide rate by age).	
Positive skew	Typically, mean > median > mode. Asymmetry with longer tail on right; mean falls closer to tail.	
Negative skew	Typically, mean < median < mode. Asymmetry with longer tail on left; mean falls closer to tail.	

Statistical hypothesis testing

Null hypothesis	Also called H_0 . Hypothesis of no difference or relationship (eg, there is no association between the disease and the risk factor in the population).
Alternative hypothesis	Also called H_1 . Hypothesis of some difference or relationship (eg, there is some association between the disease and the risk factor in the population).
P value	Probability of obtaining test results at least as extreme as those observed during the test, assuming that H_0 is correct. Commonly accepted as 0.05 (< 5% of results occur due to chance).

Outcomes of statistical hypothesis testing

Correct result	Stating that there is an effect or difference when one exists (H_0 rejected in favor of H_1). Stating that there is no effect or difference when none exists (H_0 not rejected).
-----------------------	--

	Reality	
	H_1	H_0
Study rejects H_0	Power (1 - β)	α Type I error
Study does not reject H_0	β Type II error	

Blue shading = correct result.

Testing errors

Type I error (α)	Stating that there is an effect or difference when none exists (H_0 incorrectly rejected in favor of H_1). α is the probability of making a type I error (usually 0.05 is chosen). If $P < \alpha$, then assuming H_0 is true, the probability of obtaining the test results would be less than the probability of making a type I error. H_0 is therefore rejected as false. Statistical significance \neq clinical significance.	Also called false-positive error. 1st time boy cries wolf, the town believes there is a wolf, but there is not (false positive). You can never “prove” H_1 , but you can reject the H_0 as being very unlikely. $\uparrow \alpha$ level (\uparrow statistical significance level).
Type II error (β)	Stating that there is not an effect or difference when one exists (H_0 is not rejected when it is in fact false). β is the probability of making a type II error. β is related to statistical power (1 - β), which is the probability of rejecting H_0 when it is false. \uparrow power and $\downarrow \beta$ by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ \uparrow sample size ▪ \uparrow expected effect size ▪ \uparrow precision of measurement 	Also called false-negative error. 2nd time boy cries wolf, the town believes there is no wolf, but there is one. If you \uparrow sample size, you \uparrow power. There is power in numbers . Generally, when type I error increases, type II error decreases.

Statistical vs clinical significance

Statistical significance—defined by the likelihood of study results being due to chance. If there is a high statistical significance, then there is a low probability that the results are due to chance.

Clinical significance—measure of effect on treatment outcomes. An intervention with high clinical significance is likely to have a large impact on patient outcomes/measures.

Some studies have a very high statistical significance, but the proposed intervention may not have any clinical impact/significance.

Confidence interval

Range of values within which the true mean of the population is expected to fall, with a specified probability.

CI = $1 - \alpha$. The 95% CI (corresponding to $\alpha = 0.05$) is often used. As sample size increases, CI narrows.

CI for sample mean = $\bar{x} \pm Z(SE)$

For the 95% CI, $Z = 1.96$.

For the 99% CI, $Z = 2.58$.

H_0 is rejected (and results are significant) when:

- 95% CI for mean difference excludes 0
- 95% CI OR or RR excludes 1
- CIs between two groups do not overlap

H_0 is not rejected (and results are not significant) when:

- 95% CI for mean difference includes 0
- 95% CI OR or RR includes 1
- CIs between two groups do overlap

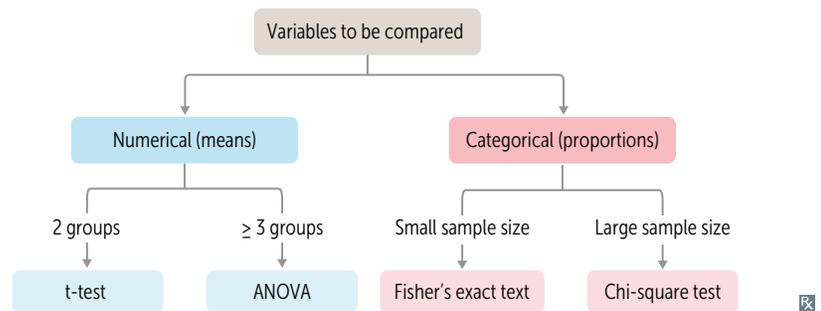
Meta-analysis

A method of statistical analysis that pools summary data (eg, means, RRs) from multiple studies for a more precise estimate of the size of an effect. Also estimates heterogeneity of effect sizes between studies.

Improves power, strength of evidence, and generalizability (external validity) of study findings. Limited by quality of individual studies and bias in study selection.

Common statistical tests

t-test	Checks differences between means of 2 groups.	Tea is meant for 2 . Example: comparing the mean blood pressure between men and women.
ANOVA	Checks differences between means of 3 or more groups.	3 words: AN alysis Of VA riance. Example: comparing the mean blood pressure between members of 3 different ethnic groups.
Fisher's exact test	Checks differences between 2 percentages or proportions of categorical, nominal outcomes. Use instead of chi-square test with small populations.	Example: comparing the percentage of 20 men and 20 women with hypertension.
Chi-square (χ^2)	Checks differences between 2 or more percentages or proportions of categorical outcomes (not mean values).	Pronounce chi-tegorical . Example: comparing the proportion of members of 3 age groups who have essential hypertension.



Pearson correlation coefficient

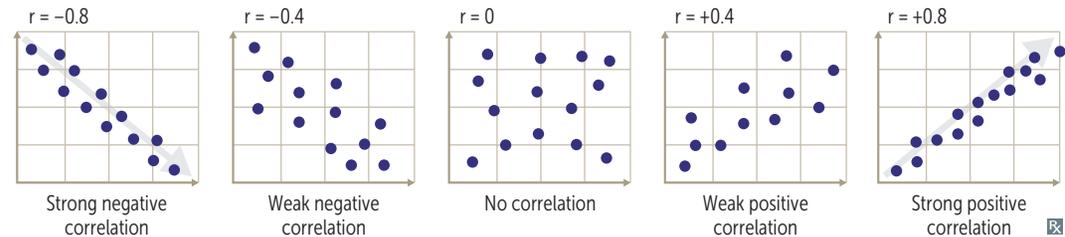
A measure of the linear correlation between two variables. r is always between -1 and $+1$. The closer the absolute value of r is to 1 , the stronger the linear correlation between the 2 variables.

Variance is how much the measured values differ from the average value in a data set.

Positive r value → positive correlation (as one variable ↑, the other variable ↑).

Negative r value → negative correlation (as one variable ↑, the other variable ↓).

Coefficient of determination = r^2 (amount of variance in one variable that can be explained by variance in another variable).

**► PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—ETHICS****Core ethical principles****Autonomy**

Obligation to respect patients as individuals (truth-telling, confidentiality), to create conditions necessary for autonomous choice (informed consent), and to honor their preference in accepting or not accepting medical care.

Beneficence

Physicians have a special ethical (fiduciary) duty to act in the patient's best interest. May conflict with autonomy (an informed patient has the right to decide) or what is best for society (eg, mandatory TB treatment). Traditionally, patient interest supersedes.

Nonmaleficence

"Do no harm." Must be balanced against beneficence; if the benefits outweigh the risks, a patient may make an informed decision to proceed (most surgeries and medications fall into this category).

Justice

To treat persons fairly and equitably. This does not always imply equally (eg, triage).

Decision-making capacity

Physician must determine whether the patient is psychologically and legally capable of making a particular healthcare decision.

Note that decisions made with capacity cannot be revoked simply if the patient later loses capacity.

Intellectual disabilities and mental illnesses are not exclusion criteria for informed decision-making unless the patient's condition presently impairs their ability to make healthcare decisions.

Capacity is determined by a physician for a specific healthcare-related decision (eg, to refuse medical care).

Competency is determined by a judge and usually refers to more global categories of decision-making (eg, legally unable to make any healthcare-related decision).

Four major components of decision-making:

- Understanding
- Appreciation
- Reasoning
- Expressing a choice

Informed consent	<p>A process (not just a document/signature) that requires:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Disclosure: discussion of pertinent information, including risks/benefits (using medical interpreter, if needed) ▪ Understanding: ability to comprehend ▪ Capacity: ability to reason and make one's own decisions (distinct from competence, a legal determination) ▪ Voluntariness: freedom from coercion and manipulation <p>Patients must have a comprehensive understanding of their diagnosis and the risks/benefits of proposed treatment and alternative options, including no treatment.</p> <p>Patients must be informed of their right to revoke written consent at any time, even orally.</p>	<p>Exceptions to informed consent (WIPE it away):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Waiver—patient explicitly relinquishes the right of informed consent ▪ Legally Incompetent—patient lacks decision-making capacity (obtain consent from legal surrogate) ▪ Therapeutic Privilege—withholding information when disclosure would severely harm the patient or undermine informed decision-making capacity ▪ Emergency situation—implied consent may apply
Consent for minors	<p>A minor is generally any person < 18 years old. Parental consent laws in relation to healthcare vary by state. In general, parental consent should be obtained, but exceptions exist for emergency treatment (eg, blood transfusions) or if minor is legally emancipated (eg, married, self-supporting, or in the military).</p>	<p>Situations in which parental consent is usually not required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sex (contraception, STIs, prenatal care—usually not abortion) ▪ Drugs (substance use disorder treatment) ▪ Rock and roll (emergency/trauma) <p>Physicians should always encourage healthy minor-guardian communication.</p> <p>Physician should seek a minor's assent (agreement of someone unable to legally consent) even if their consent is not required.</p>
Advance directives	<p>Instructions given by a patient in anticipation of the need for a medical decision. Details vary per state law.</p>	
Oral advance directive	<p>Incapacitated patient's prior oral statements commonly used as guide. Problems arise from variance in interpretation. If patient was informed, directive was specific, patient made a choice, and decision was repeated over time to multiple people, then the oral directive is more valid.</p>	
Written advance directive	<p>Delineates specific healthcare interventions that patient anticipates accepting or rejecting during treatment for a critical or life-threatening illness. A living will is an example.</p>	
Medical power of attorney	<p>Patient designates an agent to make medical decisions in the event that the patient loses decision-making capacity. Patient may also specify decisions in clinical situations. Can be revoked by patient if decision-making capacity is intact. More flexible than a living will.</p>	
Do not resuscitate order	<p>DNR order prohibits cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). Patient may still consider other life-sustaining measures (eg, intubation, feeding tube, chemotherapy).</p>	

Ventilator-assisted life support

Ideally, discussions with patients occur before ventilator support is necessary. However, information about patient preferences may be absent at the time patients require this intervention to survive. Medical decision-making frequently relies on surrogate decision-makers (patient identified or legally appointed) when discussing the continuation or withdrawal of ventilatory support, focusing on both the prognosis of the condition and the believed wishes of the patient.

If surrogates indicate patient would not have wanted to receive life support with ventilation → withhold or withdraw life support regardless of what the surrogate prefers.

If the decision is made to withhold or withdraw life support, involve palliative care, chaplain services, and the primary care physician in medical discussions with the family and provide emotional support.

Surrogate decision-maker

If a patient loses decision-making capacity and has not prepared an advance directive, individuals (surrogates) who know the patient must determine what the patient would have done. Priority of surrogates: **spouse** → adult **children** → **parents** → adult **siblings** → other relatives (the **spouse chips** in).

Confidentiality

Confidentiality respects patient privacy and autonomy. If the patient is incapacitated or the situation is emergent, disclosing information to family and friends should be guided by professional judgment of patient's best interest. The patient may voluntarily waive the right to confidentiality (eg, insurance company request).

General principles for exceptions to confidentiality:

- Potential physical harm to self or others is serious and imminent
- Alternative means to warn or protect those at risk is not possible
- Steps can be taken to prevent harm

Examples of exceptions to patient confidentiality (many are state specific) include the following (“The physician’s good judgment **SAVED** the day”):

- Patients with **Suicidal/homicidal** ideation
- **Abuse** (children, older adults, and/or prisoners)
- Duty to protect—state-specific laws that sometimes allow physician to inform or somehow protect potential **Victim** from harm
- Patients with **Epilepsy** and other impaired automobile drivers
- Reportable **Diseases** (eg, STIs, hepatitis, food poisoning); physicians may have a duty to warn public officials, who will then notify people at risk. Dangerous communicable diseases, such as TB or Ebola, may require involuntary treatment.

Accepting gifts from patients

A complex subject without definitive regulations. Some argue that the patient-physician relationship is strengthened through accepting a gift from a patient, while others argue that negative consequences outweigh the benefits of accepting any gift.

In practice, patients often present items such as cards, baked goods, and inexpensive gifts to physicians. The physician's decision to accept or decline is based on an individual assessment of whether or not the risk of harm outweighs the potential benefit.

- Physicians should not accept gifts that are inappropriately large or valuable.
- Gifts should not be accepted if the physician identifies that the gift could detrimentally affect patient care.
- Gifts that may cause emotional or financial stress for the patient should not be accepted.

If a gift violates any of the guidelines above, the best practice is to thank the patient for offering a kind gift, but politely indicate that it must be declined. During this conversation it should be emphasized that the incident does not influence the physician-patient relationship in any way.

▶ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—COMMUNICATION SKILLS

Patient-centered interviewing techniques

Introduction	Introduce yourself and ask the patient their name and how they would like to be addressed. Address the patient by the name and pronouns given. Sit at eye level near the patient.
Agenda setting	Identify concerns and set goals by developing joint agenda between the physician and the patient.
Reflection	Actively listen and synthesize information offered by the patient, particularly with respect to primary concern(s).
Validation	Legitimize or affirm the patient's perspectives.
Recapitulation	Summarize what the patient has said so far to ensure correct interpretation.
Facilitation	Encourage the patient to speak freely without guiding responses or leading questions. Allow the patient to ask questions throughout the encounter.

Establishing rapport**PEARLS**

Partnership	Work together with patient to identify primary concerns and develop preferred solutions.
Empathy	Acknowledge the emotions displayed and demonstrate understanding of why the patient is feeling that way.
Apology	Take personal responsibility when appropriate.
Respect	Commend the patient for coming in to discuss a problem, pushing through challenging circumstances, keeping a positive attitude, or other constructive behaviors.
Legitimization	Assure patient that emotional responses are understandable or common.
Support	Reassure patient that you will work together through difficult times and offer appropriate resources.

Delivering bad news**SPIKES**

Setting	Offer in advance for the patient to bring support. Eliminate distractions, ensure privacy, and sit down with the patient to talk.
Perception	Determine the patient's understanding and expectations of the situation.
Invitation	Obtain the patient's permission to disclose the news and what level of detail is desired.
Knowledge	Share the information in small pieces without medical jargon, allowing time to process. Assess the patient's understanding.
Emotions	Acknowledge the patient's emotions, and provide opportunity to express them. Listen and offer empathetic responses.
Strategy	If the patient feels ready, discuss treatment options and goals of care. Offer an agenda for the next appointment.

Gender- and sexuality-inclusive history taking

Avoid making assumptions about sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, and behavior (eg, a patient who identifies as heterosexual may engage in same-sex sexual activity). Use gender-neutral terms (eg, refer to a patient's "partner" rather than assuming a spouse's gender). A patient's sex assigned at birth and gender identity may differ. Consider stating what pronouns you use when you introduce yourself (eg, "I'm Dr. Smith, and I use she/her pronouns") and asking patients how they would like to be addressed. Reassure them about the confidentiality of their appointments and be sensitive to the fact that patients may not be open about their sexual orientation or gender identity to others in their life. Do not bring up gender or sexuality if it is not relevant to the visit (eg, a gender-nonconforming patient seeking care for a hand laceration).

Culturally inclusive history taking

Identify the problem through the patient's perspective. Ask the patient to describe the problem in their own words, or how the patient would describe the problem to their family and friends. Identify cultural perceptions of factors leading to a problem. Ask the patient to explain why they think they are experiencing their problem. Identify how the patient's background influences their problem. Ask the patient about what makes their problem better or worse. Investigate roles of family, community, and spirituality. Identify how culture may impact current and future interventions. Ask the patient if they have any concerns about the current plan of treatment and if they have any suggestions. If they do not want to follow medical advice, investigate if there is a way to combine their plans with the standard medical regimen. Identify possible barriers to care based on culture. Ask the patient if there is anything that would prevent them from seeking care in a standard medical institution. Probe for explanations and what may increase the chance of maintaining a good patient-physician relationship.

Motivational interviewing

Counseling technique to facilitate behavior modification by helping patients resolve ambivalence about change. Useful for many conditions (eg, nicotine dependence, obesity). Helpful when patient has some desire to change, but it does not require that the patient be committed to making the change. May involve asking patients to examine how their behavior interferes with their life or why they might want to change it. Assess barriers (eg, food access, untreated trauma) that may make behavior change difficult. Assessing a patient's readiness for change is also important for guiding physician-suggested goals. These goals should be **S**pecific, **M**easurable, **A**chievable, **R**elevant, and **T**ime bound (**SMART**).

Trauma-informed care Patients with history of psychological trauma should receive thorough behavioral health screenings. Regularly assess mood, substance use, social supports, and suicide risk. Focus assessments on trauma-related symptoms that interfere with social and occupational function. Do not probe into details of the incident. Always be empathetic. Do not ask invasive questions requiring the patient to describe trauma in detail. Ask permission prior to discussion. Before the physical exam, reassure patients that they may signal to end it immediately if they experience too much physical or emotional discomfort. Offer the presence of additional staff for support. The **4 Rs** of trauma-informed care: **R**ealize, **R**ecognize, **R**espond, **R**esist retraumatization.

Communicating with patients with disabilities

Patients may identify with person-first (ie, “a person with a disability”) or identity-first (ie, “a disabled person”) language. Ask patients what terms they use. Under most circumstances, talk directly to the patient. Do not assume that nonverbal patients do not understand. Accompanying caregivers can add information to any discussion as needed. Ask if assistance is desired rather than assuming the patient cannot do something alone. Most people, including people with disabilities, value their independence. For patients with speech difficulties, provide extra time for the interview. If their speech is difficult to understand, consider asking them to write down a few words or ask them to rephrase their sentence. Repeat what they said to ensure you understood it correctly. For patients with a cognitive impairment, use concrete, specific language. Ask simple, direct questions. Eliminate background noise and distractions. Do not assume the patient can read. Adjust to how the patient understands best (eg, use hand gestures or ask them to demonstrate a task). Ask patients who are deaf or hard of hearing their preferred mode of communication. Use light touch or waving to get their attention. For patients who prefer to speak and lipread, eliminate background noise, face the patient, and do not change your mode of speaking. Consider using an interpreter when necessary. As with other parts of a medical history, do not bring up a disability if it is not relevant to a visit (eg, a patient in a wheelchair with an ear infection). Do not skip relevant parts of the physical exam even if the disability makes the exam challenging.

Use of interpreters

Visits with a patient who speaks little English should utilize a professionally trained medical interpreter unless the physician is conversationally fluent in the patient’s preferred language. If an interpreter is unavailable in person, interpretation services may be provided by telephone or video call. If the patient prefers to utilize a family member, this should be recorded in the chart. Do not assume that a patient is a poor English speaker because of name, skin tone, or accent. Ask the patient what language is preferred. The physician should make eye contact with the patient and speak to them directly, without use of third-person statements such as “tell him.” Allow extra time for the interview, and ask one question at a time. For in-person spoken language interpretation, the interpreter should ideally be next to or slightly behind the patient. For sign language interpretation, the interpreter should be next to or slightly behind the physician. In cases of emergency, facilitate communication by any tools available (eg, friends, family, sketches, interpreter apps) even though they do not comprise standard procedure otherwise.

Challenging patient and ethical scenarios

The most appropriate response is usually one that acknowledges the issues, validates emotions, and is open ended, empathetic, and patient centered. It often honors one or more of the principles of autonomy, beneficence, nonmaleficence, and justice. Appropriate responses are respectful of patients and other members of the healthcare team.

SITUATION	APPROPRIATE RESPONSE
Patient is not adherent.	Determine whether there are financial, logistical, or other obstacles preventing the patient's adherence. Do not coerce the patient into adhering or refer the patient to another physician. Schedule regular follow-up visits to track patient progress.
Patient desires an unnecessary procedure.	Attempt to understand why the patient wants the procedure and address underlying concerns. Do not refuse to see the patient or refer to another physician. Avoid performing unnecessary procedures.
Patient has difficulty taking medications.	Determine what factors are involved in the patient's difficulties. If comprehension or memory are issues, use techniques such as providing written instructions, using the teach-back method, or simplifying treatment regimens.
Family members ask for information about patient's prognosis.	Avoid discussing issues with relatives without the patient's permission.
A patient's family member asks you not to disclose the results of a test if the prognosis is poor because the patient will be "unable to handle it."	Explore why the family member believes this would be detrimental, including possible cultural factors. Explain that if the patient would like to know information concerning care, it will not be withheld. However, if you believe the patient might seriously harm self or others if informed, you may invoke therapeutic privilege and withhold the information.
A 17-year-old is pregnant and requests an abortion.	Many states require parental notification or consent for minors for an abortion. Unless there are specific medical risks associated with pregnancy, a physician should not sway the patient's decision for, or against, an elective abortion (regardless of patient's age or fetal condition). Discuss options for terminating the pregnancy and refer to abortion care, if needed.
A 15-year-old is pregnant and wants to raise the child. The patient's parents want you to tell the patient to give the child up for adoption.	The patient retains the right to make decisions regarding the child, even if the patient's parents disagree. Provide information to the teenager about the practical aspects of caring for a baby. Discuss options for terminating the pregnancy, if requested. Encourage discussion between the patient and parents to reach the best decision.
A terminally ill patient requests physician-assisted dying.	The overwhelming majority of states prohibit most forms of physician-assisted dying. Physicians may, however, prescribe medically appropriate analgesics even if they potentially shorten the patient's life.
Patient is suicidal.	Assess the seriousness of the threat. If patient is actively suicidal with a plan, suggest remaining in the hospital voluntarily; patient may be hospitalized involuntarily if needed.
Patient states that you are attractive and asks if you would go on a date.	Use a chaperone if necessary. Romantic relationships with patients are never appropriate. Set firm professional boundaries with direct communication. Transition care to another physician if necessary.
A woman who had a mastectomy says she now feels "ugly."	Find out why the patient feels this way. Do not offer falsely reassuring statements (eg, "You still look good").
Patient is angry about the long time spent in the waiting room.	Acknowledge the patient's anger, but do not take a patient's anger personally. Thank the patient for being patient and apologize for any inconvenience. Stay away from efforts to explain the delay.
Patient is upset with treatment received from another physician.	Suggest that the patient speak directly to that physician regarding the concern. If the problem is with a member of the office staff, reassure the patient you will speak to that person.

Challenging patient and ethical scenarios (continued)

SITUATION	APPROPRIATE RESPONSE
An invasive test is performed on the wrong patient.	Regardless of the outcome, a physician is ethically obligated to inform a patient that a mistake has been made.
A patient requires a treatment not covered by insurance.	Discuss all treatment options with patients, even if some are not covered by their insurance companies. Inform patient of financial assistance programs.
A 7-year-old boy loses a sister to cancer and now feels responsible.	At ages 5–7, children begin to understand that death is permanent, all life functions end completely at death, and everything that is alive eventually dies. Provide a direct, concrete description of his sister's death. Avoid clichés and euphemisms. Reassure the boy that he is not responsible. Identify and normalize fears and feelings. Encourage play and healthy coping behaviors (eg, remembering her in his own way).
Patient is victim of intimate partner violence.	Ask if patient is safe and help devise an emergency plan if there isn't one. Ask patient direct, open-ended questions about exam findings and summarize patient's answers back to them. Ask if patient has any questions. Do not necessarily pressure patient to leave a partner or disclose the incident to the authorities (unless required by state law).
Patient wants to try alternative or holistic medicine.	Explore any underlying reasons with the patient in a supportive, nonjudgmental manner. Advise the patient of known benefits and risks of treatment, including adverse effects, contraindications, and medication interactions. Consider referral to an appropriate complementary or alternative medicine provider.
Physician colleague presents to work impaired.	This presents a potential risk to patient safety. You have an ethical and usually a legal obligation to report impaired colleagues so they can cease patient care and receive appropriate assistance in a timely manner. Seek guidance in reporting as procedures and applicable law vary by institution and state.
Patient's family insists on maintaining life support after brain death has occurred, citing patient's movements when touched.	Gently explain to family that there is no chance of recovery, and that brain death is equivalent to death. Movement is due to spinal arc reflex and is not voluntary. Bring case to appropriate ethics board regarding futility of care and withdrawal of life support.
A pharmaceutical company offers you a sponsorship in exchange for advertising its new drug.	Reject this offer. Generally, decline gifts and sponsorships to avoid any conflict of interest. The AMA Code of Ethics does make exceptions for gifts directly benefitting patients; special funding for medical education of students, residents, fellows; grants whose recipients are chosen by independent institutional criteria; and funds that are distributed without attribution to sponsors.
Patient requests a nonemergent procedure that is against your personal or religious beliefs.	Provide accurate and unbiased information so patients can make an informed decision. In a neutral, nonjudgmental manner, explain to the patient that you do not perform the procedure but offer to refer to another physician.
Mother and 15-year-old daughter are unresponsive and bleeding heavily, but father refuses transfusion because they are Jehovah's Witnesses.	Transfuse daughter, but do not transfuse mother. Emergent care can be refused by the healthcare proxy for an adult, particularly when patient preferences are known or reasonably inferred, but not for a minor based solely on faith.
A dependent patient presents with injuries inconsistent with caretaker's story.	Document detailed history and physical. If possible and appropriate, interview the patient alone. Provide any necessary medical care. If suspicion remains, contact the appropriate agencies or authorities (eg, child or adult protective services) for an evaluation. Inform the caretaker of your obligation to report. Physicians are required by law to report any reasonable suspicion of abuse, neglect, or endangerment.
A pediatrician recommends standard vaccinations for a patient, but the child's parent refuses.	Address any concerns the parent has. Explain the risks and benefits of vaccinations and why they are recommended. Do not administer routine vaccinations without the parent's consent.

▶ PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—HEALTHCARE DELIVERY

Disease prevention

PREVENTION LEVEL	DEFINITION	EXAMPLES
Primary	Prevent disease before it occurs	Healthy diet and exercise to prevent diabetes
Secondary	Screen for and manage presymptomatic disease	Glucose screening for type 2 diabetes mellitus
Tertiary	Treat to reduce complications from disease that is ongoing	Hemoglobin A _{1c} monitoring to guide treatment and prevent complications
Quaternary	Quit (avoid) unnecessary medical interventions to minimize incidental harm	Discontinuing sulfonylurea after multiple hypoglycemic events

Major medical insurance plans

PLAN	PROVIDERS	PAYMENTS	SPECIALIST CARE
Exclusive provider organization	Restricted to limited panel (except emergencies)		No referral required
Health maintenance organization	Restricted to limited panel (except emergencies)	Most affordable	Requires referral from primary care provider
Point of service	Patient can see providers outside network	Higher copays and deductibles for out-of-network services	Requires referral from primary care provider
Preferred provider organization	Patient can see providers outside network	Higher copays and deductibles for all services	No referral required
Accountable care organization	Providers voluntarily enroll	Medicare	Specialists voluntarily enroll

Healthcare payment models

Bundled payment	Healthcare organization receives a set amount per service, regardless of ultimate cost, to be divided among all providers and facilities involved.
Capitation	Physicians receive a set amount per patient assigned to them per period of time, regardless of how much the patient uses the healthcare system. Used by some HMOs.
Discounted fee-for-service	Insurer and/or patient pays for each individual service at a discounted rate predetermined by providers and payers (eg, PPOs).
Fee-for-service	Insurer and/or patient pays for each individual service.
Global payment	Insurer and/or patient pays for all expenses associated with a single incident of care with a single payment. Most commonly used during elective surgeries, as it covers the cost of surgery as well as the necessary pre- and postoperative visits.

Medicare and Medicaid

Medicare and Medicaid—federal social healthcare programs that originated from amendments to the Social Security Act.

Medicare is available to patients ≥ 65 years old, < 65 with certain disabilities, and those with end-stage renal disease.

Medicaid is joint federal and state health assistance for people with limited income and/or resources.

Medicar**E** is for **E**lderly.

Medicai**D** is for **D**isadvantaged.

The 4 parts of Medicare:

- Part **A**: hospital **A**dmissions, including hospice, skilled nursing
- Part **B**: **B**asic medical **b**ills (eg, physician fees, diagnostic testing)
- Part **C**: (parts A + B = **C**ombo) delivered by approved private **c**ompanies
- Part **D**: prescription **D**rugs

Palliative care

Medical care aiming to provide comfort, relieve suffering, and improve quality of life in patients with serious illness regardless of their diagnosis or prognosis. Often concurrent with curative or life-prolonging treatment.

Delivered by interdisciplinary team (physicians, nurses, social workers) in hospitals, outpatient clinics, or at home.

Hospice care (end-of-life care)—form of palliative care for patients with prognosis < 6 months when curative or life-prolonging treatment is no longer beneficial.

Common causes of death (US) by age

	< 1 YR	1–14 YR	15–34 YR	35–44 YR	45–64 YR	65+ YR ^a
#1	Congenital malformations	Unintentional injury	Unintentional injury	Unintentional injury	Cancer	Heart disease
#2	Preterm birth	Cancer	Suicide	Cancer	Heart disease	Cancer
#3	Sudden unexpected infant death	Congenital malformations	Homicide	Heart disease	Unintentional injury	Chronic lower respiratory disease

^aWith the ongoing pandemic, COVID-19 has been included as one of the most common causes of death among people 65+ years old.

PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCES—QUALITY AND SAFETY

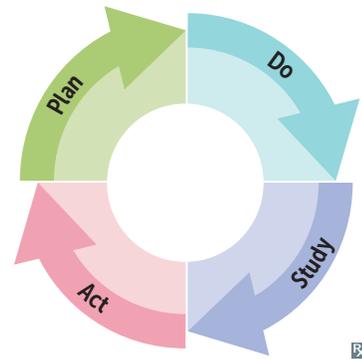
Safety culture Organizational environment in which everyone can freely bring up safety concerns without fear of penalty.

Human factors design Forcing functions (those that prevent undesirable actions [eg, connecting feeding syringe to IV tubing]) are the most effective. Standardization improves process reliability (eg, clinical pathways, guidelines, checklists). Simplification reduces wasteful activities (eg, consolidating electronic medical records).

Deficient designs hinder workflow and lead to staff workarounds that bypass safety features (eg, patient ID barcodes affixed to computers due to unreadable wristbands).

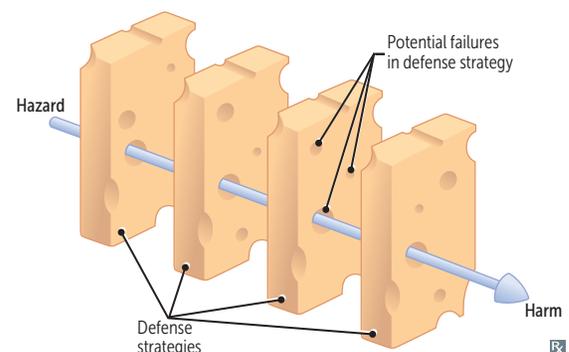
PDSA cycle Process improvement model to test changes in real clinical setting. Impact on patients:

- **P**lan—define problem and solution
- **D**o—test new process
- **S**tudy—measure and analyze data
- **A**ct—integrate new process into workflow

**Quality measurements**

	MEASURE	EXAMPLE
Structural	Physical equipment, resources, facilities	Number of diabetes educators
Process	Performance of system as planned	Percentage of patients with diabetes whose HbA _{1c} was measured in the past 6 months
Outcome	Impact on patients	Average HbA _{1c} of patients with diabetes
Balancing	Impact on other systems/outcomes	Incidence of hypoglycemia among patients who tried an intervention to lower HbA _{1c}

Swiss cheese model Focuses on systems and conditions rather than an individual's error. The risk of a threat becoming a reality is mitigated by differing layers and types of defenses. Patient harm can occur despite multiple safeguards when “the holes in the cheese line up.”



Types of medical errors		
Active error	Occurs at level of frontline operator (eg, wrong IV pump dose programmed).	Immediate impact.
Latent error	Occurs in processes indirect from operator but impacts patient care (eg, different types of IV pumps used within same hospital).	Accident waiting to happen.
Never event	Adverse event that is identifiable, serious, and usually preventable (eg, scalpel retained in a surgical patient's abdomen).	Major error that should never occur. Sentinel event —a never event that leads to death, permanent harm, or severe temporary harm.
Near miss	Unplanned event that does not result in harm but has the potential to do so (eg, pharmacist recognizes a medication interaction and cancels the order).	Narrow prevention of harm that exposes dangers.

Burnout vs fatigue

Burnout	Prolonged, excessive stress → medical errors due to reduced professional efficacy.
Fatigue	Sleep/rest deprivation → medical errors due to cognitive impairment.

Medical error analysis

	DESIGN	METHODS
Root cause analysis	R etrospective approach. Applied after failure event to prevent recurrence.	Uses records and participant interviews (eg, 5 whys approach, fishbone/cause-and-effect diagrams, process maps) to identify all the underlying problems (eg, process, people, environment, equipment, materials, management) that led to an error.
Failure mode and effects analysis	F orward-looking approach. Applied before process implementation to prevent failure occurrence.	Uses inductive reasoning to identify all the ways a process might fail and prioritizes them by their probability of occurrence and impact on patients.

High-Yield Organ Systems

“Symptoms, then, are in reality nothing but the cry from suffering organs.”
—Jean-Martin Charcot

“Man is an intelligence in servitude to his organs.”
—Aldous Huxley

“When every part of the machine is correctly adjusted and in perfect harmony, health will hold dominion over the human organism by laws as natural and immutable as the laws of gravity.”
—Andrew T. Still

▶ Approaching the Organ Systems	282
▶ Cardiovascular	285
▶ Endocrine	331
▶ Gastrointestinal	365
▶ Hematology and Oncology	411
▶ Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue	453
▶ Neurology and Special Senses	503
▶ Psychiatry	575
▶ Renal	601
▶ Reproductive	635
▶ Respiratory	683

▶ APPROACHING THE ORGAN SYSTEMS

In this section, we have divided the High-Yield Facts into the major **Organ Systems**. Within each Organ System are several subsections, including **Embryology**, **Anatomy**, **Physiology**, **Pathology**, and **Pharmacology**. As you progress through each Organ System, refer back to information in the previous subsections to organize these basic science subsections into a “vertically integrated” framework for learning. Below is some general advice for studying the organ systems by these subsections.

Embryology

Relevant embryology is included in each organ system subsection. Embryology tends to correspond well with the relevant anatomy, especially with regard to congenital malformations.

Anatomy

Several topics fall under this heading, including gross anatomy, histology, and neuroanatomy. Do not memorize all the small details; however, do not ignore anatomy altogether. Review what you have already learned and what you wish you had learned. Many questions require two or more steps. The first step is to identify a structure on anatomic cross section, electron micrograph, or photomicrograph. The second step may require an understanding of the clinical significance of the structure.

While studying, emphasize clinically relevant material. For example, be familiar with gross anatomy and radiologic anatomy related to specific diseases (eg, Pancoast tumor, Horner syndrome), traumatic injuries (eg, fractures, sensory and motor nerve deficits), procedures (eg, lumbar puncture), and common surgeries (eg, cholecystectomy). There are also many questions on the exam involving x-rays, CT scans, and neuro MRI scans. Many students suggest browsing through a general radiology atlas, pathology atlas, and histology atlas. Focus on learning basic anatomy at key levels in the body (eg, sagittal brain MRI; axial CT of the midthorax, abdomen, and pelvis). Basic neuroanatomy (especially pathways, blood supply, and functional anatomy), associated neuropathology, and neurophysiology have good yield. Please note that many of the photographic images in this book are for illustrative purposes and are not necessarily reflective of Step 1 emphasis.

Physiology

The portion of the examination dealing with physiology is broad and concept oriented and thus does not lend itself as well to fact-based review. Diagrams are often the best study aids, especially given the increasing number of questions requiring the interpretation of diagrams. Learn to apply basic physiologic relationships in a variety of ways (eg, the Fick equation, clearance equations). You are seldom asked to perform complex calculations. Hormones

are the focus of many questions; learn where and how they are synthesized, their regulatory mechanisms and sites of action.

A large portion of the physiology tested on the USMLE Step 1 is clinically relevant and involves understanding physiologic changes associated with pathologic processes (eg, changes in pulmonary function with COPD). Thus, it is worthwhile to review the physiologic changes that are found with common pathologies of the major organ systems (eg, heart, lungs, kidneys, GI tract) and endocrine glands.

Pathology

Questions dealing with this discipline are difficult to prepare for because of the sheer volume of material involved. Review the basic principles and hallmark characteristics of the key diseases. Given the clinical orientation of Step 1, it is no longer sufficient to know only the “buzzword” associations of certain diseases (eg, café-au-lait macules and neurofibromatosis); you must also recognize the clinical descriptions of these high-yield physical exam findings.

Given the clinical slant of the USMLE Step 1, it is also important to review the classic presenting signs and symptoms of diseases as well as their associated laboratory findings. Delve into the signs, symptoms, and pathophysiology of major diseases that have a high prevalence in the United States (eg, alcohol use disorder, diabetes, hypertension, heart failure, ischemic heart disease, infectious disease). Be prepared to think one step beyond the simple diagnosis to treatment or complications.

The examination includes a number of color photomicrographs and photographs of gross specimens that are presented in the setting of a brief clinical history. However, read the question and the choices carefully before looking at the illustration, because the history will help you identify the pathologic process. Flip through an illustrated pathology textbook, color atlases, and appropriate Web sites in order to look at the pictures in the days before the exam. Pay attention to potential clues such as age, sex, ethnicity, occupation, recent activities and exposures, and specialized lab tests.

Pharmacology

Preparation for questions on pharmacology is straightforward. Learning all the key drugs and their characteristics (eg, mechanisms, clinical use, and important adverse effects) is high yield. Focus on understanding the prototype drugs in each class. Avoid memorizing obscure derivatives. Learn the “classic” and distinguishing toxicities of the major drugs. Do not bother with drug dosages or brand names. Reviewing associated biochemistry, physiology, and microbiology can be useful while studying pharmacology. There is a strong emphasis on ANS, CNS, antimicrobial, and cardiovascular agents as well as NSAIDs. Much of the material is clinically relevant. Newer drugs on the market are also fair game.

Cardiovascular

“As for me, except for an occasional heart attack, I feel as young as I ever did.”

—Robert Benchley

“Hearts will never be practical until they are made unbreakable.”

—*The Wizard of Oz*

“As the arteries grow hard, the heart grows soft.”

—H. L. Mencken

“Nobody has ever measured, not even poets, how much the heart can hold.”

—Zelda Fitzgerald

“The art of medicine has its roots in the heart.”

—Paracelsus

“It is not the size of the man but the size of his heart that matters.”

—Evander Holyfield

The cardiovascular system is one of the highest yield areas for the boards and, for some students, may be the most challenging. Focusing on understanding the mechanisms instead of memorizing the details can make a big difference. Pathophysiology of atherosclerosis and heart failure, MOA of drugs (particular physiology interactions) and their adverse effects, ECGs of heart blocks, the cardiac cycle, and the Starling curve are some of the more high-yield topics. Differentiating between systolic and diastolic dysfunction is also very important. Heart murmurs and maneuvers that affect these murmurs have also been high yield and may be asked in a multimedia format.

▶ Embryology	286
▶ Anatomy	290
▶ Physiology	291
▶ Pathology	304
▶ Pharmacology	323

▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—EMBRYOLOGY

Heart morphogenesis First functional organ in vertebrate embryos; beats spontaneously by week 4 of development.

Cardiac looping Primary heart tube loops to establish left-right polarity; begins in week 4 of development.

Defect in left-right dynein (involved in left-right asymmetry) can lead to dextrocardia, as seen in Kartagener syndrome.

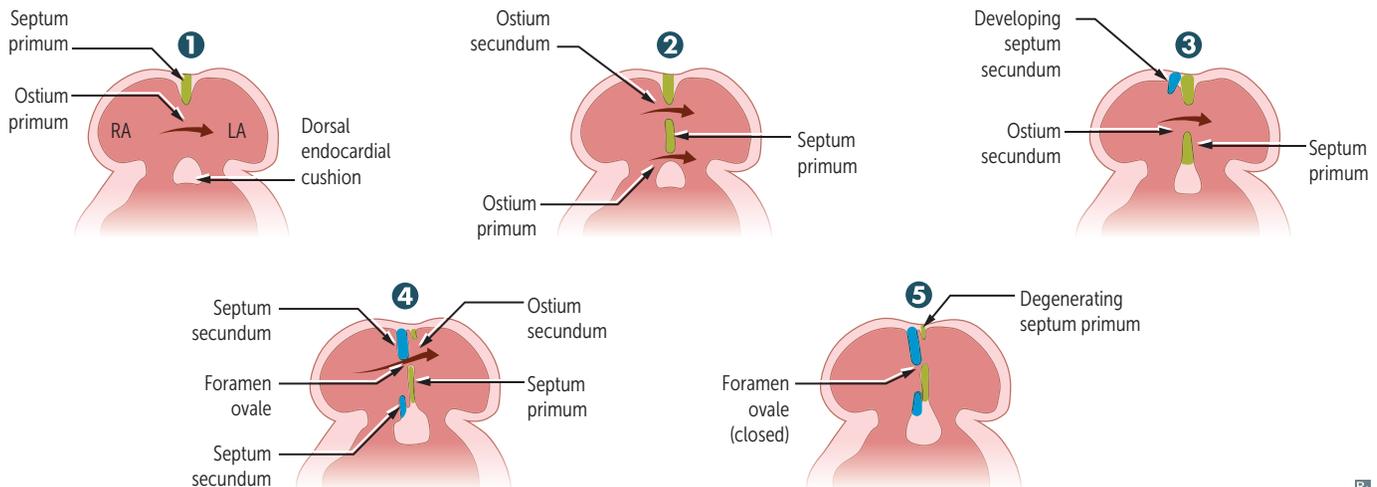
Septation of the chambers

Atria

- 1 Septum primum grows toward endocardial cushions, narrowing ostium primum.
- 2 Ostium secundum forms in septum primum due to cell death (ostium primum regresses).
- 3 Septum secundum develops on the right side of septum primum, as ostium secundum maintains right-to-left shunt.
- 4 Septum secundum expands and covers most of ostium secundum. The residual foramen is the foramen ovale.
- 5 Remaining portion of septum primum forms the one-way valve of the foramen ovale.

6. Septum primum closes against septum secundum, sealing the foramen ovale soon after birth because of \uparrow LA pressure and \downarrow RA pressure.
7. Septum secundum and septum primum fuse during infancy/early childhood, forming the atrial septum.

Patent foramen ovale—caused by failure of septum primum and septum secundum to fuse after birth; most are left untreated. Can lead to paradoxical emboli (venous thromboemboli entering the systemic arterial circulation through right-to-left shunt) as can occur in atrial septal defect (ASD).

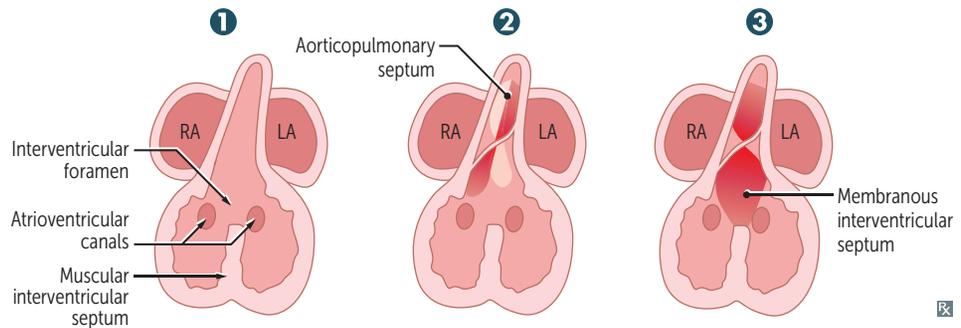


Heart morphogenesis (continued)

Ventricles

- 1 Muscular interventricular septum forms. Opening is called interventricular foramen.
- 2 Aorticopulmonary septum rotates and fuses with muscular ventricular septum to form membranous interventricular septum, closing interventricular foramen.
- 3 Growth of endocardial cushions separates atria from ventricles and contributes to both atrial septation and membranous portion of the interventricular septum.

Ventricular septal defect—most common congenital cardiac anomaly, usually occurs in membranous septum.



Outflow tract formation

Neural crest cell migrations → truncal and bulbar ridges that spiral and fuse to form aorticopulmonary septum → ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk.

Conotruncal abnormalities associated with failure of neural crest cells to migrate:

- Transposition of great arteries.
- Tetralogy of Fallot.
- Persistent truncus arteriosus.

Valve development

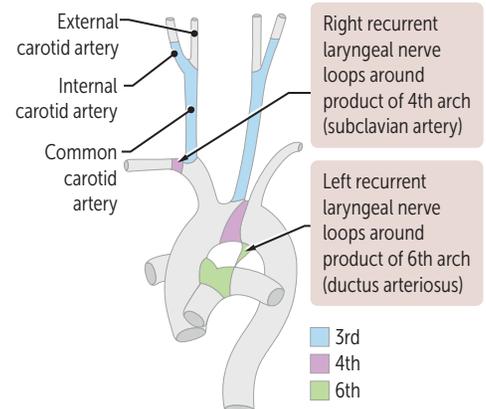
Aortic/pulmonary: derived from endocardial cushions of outflow tract.
Mitral/tricuspid: derived from fused endocardial cushions of the AV canal.

Valvular anomalies may be stenotic, regurgitant, atretic (eg, tricuspid atresia), or displaced (eg, Ebstein anomaly).

Aortic arch derivatives

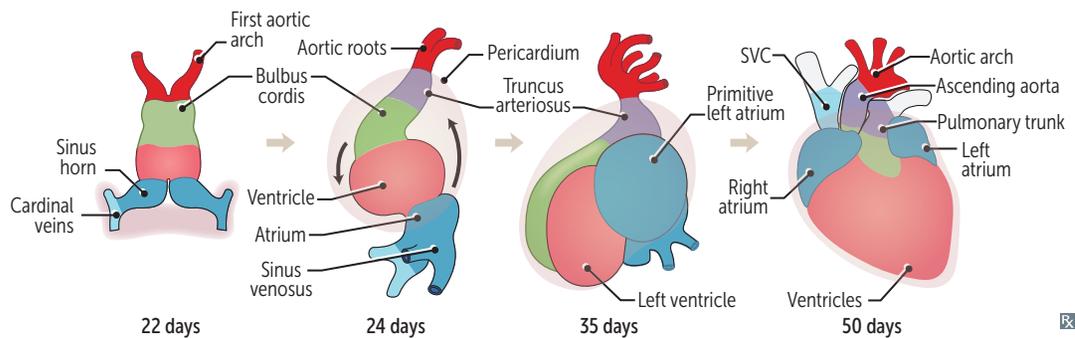
Develop into arterial system.

- 1st** Part of **maxillary** artery (branch of external carotid). **1st** arch is **maximal**.
- 2nd** **S**tapedial artery and hyoid artery. **S**econd = **s**tapedial.
- 3rd** **C**ommon **c**arotid artery and proximal part of internal **c**arotid artery. **C** is **3rd** letter of alphabet.
- 4th** On left, aortic arch; on right, proximal part of right subclavian artery. **4th** arch (**4** limbs) = systemic.
- 6th** Proximal part of pulmonary arteries and (on left only) ductus arteriosus. **6th** arch = pulmonary and the pulmonary-to-systemic shunt (ductus arteriosus).

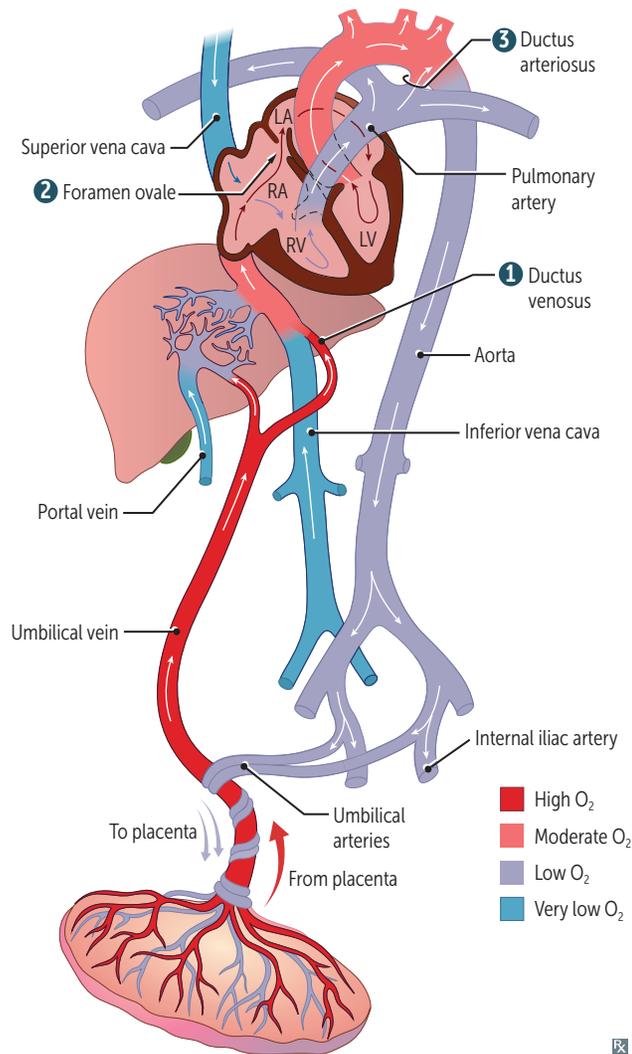


Heart embryology

EMBRYONIC STRUCTURE	GIVES RISE TO
Truncus arteriosus	Ascending aorta and pulmonary trunk
Bulbus cordis	Smooth parts (outflow tract) of left and right ventricles
Primitive ventricle	Trabeculated part of left and right ventricles
Primitive atrium	Trabeculated part of left and right atria
Left horn of sinus venosus	Coronary sinus
Right horn of sinus venosus	Smooth part of right atrium (sinus venarum)
Endocardial cushion	Atrial septum, membranous interventricular septum; AV and semilunar valves
Right common cardinal vein and right anterior cardinal vein	Superior vena cava (SVC)
Posterior cardinal, subcardinal, and supracardinal veins	Inferior vena cava (IVC)
Primitive pulmonary vein	Smooth part of left atrium



Fetal circulation



Blood in umbilical vein has a PO₂ of ≈ 30 mm Hg and is ≈ 80% saturated with O₂. Umbilical arteries have low O₂ saturation.

3 important shunts:

- 1 Blood entering fetus through the umbilical vein is conducted via the **ductus venosus** into the IVC, bypassing hepatic circulation.
- 2 Most of the highly oxygenated blood reaching the heart via the IVC is directed through the **foramen ovale** into the left atrium.
- 3 Deoxygenated blood from the SVC passes through the RA → RV → main pulmonary artery → **ductus arteriosus** → descending aorta; shunt is due to high fetal pulmonary artery resistance.

At birth, infant takes a breath → ↓ resistance in pulmonary vasculature → ↑ left atrial pressure vs right atrial pressure → foramen ovale closes (now called fossa ovalis); ↑ in O₂ (from respiration) and ↓ in prostaglandins (from placental separation) → closure of ductus arteriosus.

NSAIDs (eg, indomethacin, ibuprofen) or acetaminophen help close the patent ductus arteriosus → ligamentum arteriosum (remnant of ductus arteriosus). “**Endomethacin**” ends the PDA.

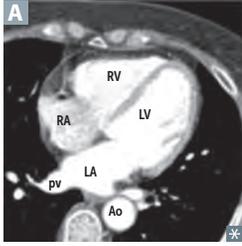
Prostaglandins **E₁** and **E₂** kEEp PDA open.

Fetal-postnatal derivatives

FETAL STRUCTURE	POSTNATAL DERIVATIVE	NOTES
Ductus arteriosus	Ligamentum arteriosum	Near the left recurrent laryngeal nerve
Ductus venosus	Ligamentum venosum	
Foramen ovale	Fossa ovalis	
Allantois → urachus	Median umbilical ligament	Urachus is part of allantois between bladder and umbilicus
Umbilical arteries	Medial umbilical ligaments	
Umbilical vein	Ligamentum teres hepatis (round ligament)	Contained in falciform ligament

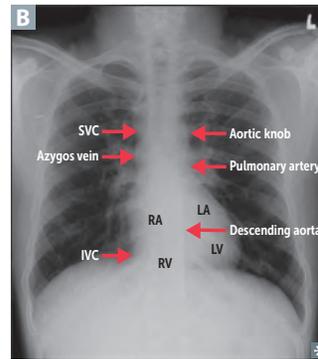
▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—ANATOMY

Heart anatomy



LA is the most posterior part of the heart **A**; enlargement of the LA (eg, in mitral stenosis) can lead to compression of the esophagus (dysphagia) and/or the left recurrent laryngeal nerve, a branch of the vagus nerve, causing hoarseness (**Ortner syndrome**).

RV is the most anterior part of the heart and most commonly injured in trauma. LV is about 2/3 and RV is about 1/3 of the inferior (diaphragmatic) cardiac surface **B**.



Pericardium

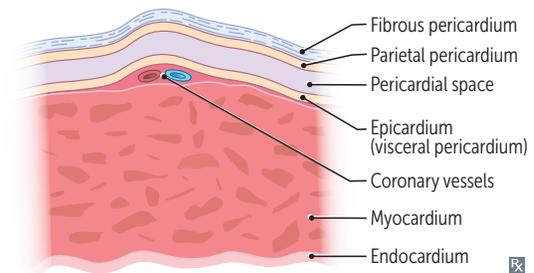
Consists of 3 layers (from outer to inner):

- Fibrous pericardium
- Parietal pericardium
- Epicardium (visceral pericardium)

Pericardial space lies between parietal pericardium and epicardium.

Pericardium innervated by phrenic nerve.

Pericarditis can cause referred pain to the neck, arms, or one or both shoulders (often left).



Coronary blood supply

LAD and its branches supply anterior 2/3 of interventricular septum, anterolateral papillary muscle, and anterior surface of LV. Most commonly occluded.

PDA supplies posterior 1/3 of interventricular septum, posterior 2/3 walls of ventricles, and posteromedial papillary muscle.

RCA supplies AV node and SA node. Infarct may cause nodal dysfunction (bradycardia or heart block). Right (acute) marginal artery supplies RV.

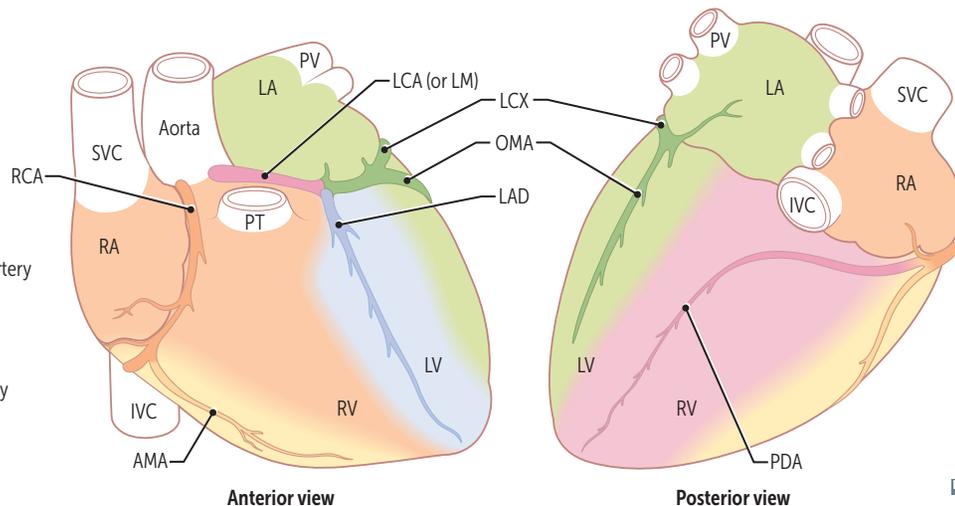
Dominance:

- Right-dominant circulation (most common) = PDA arises from RCA
- Left-dominant circulation = PDA arises from LCX
- Codominant circulation = PDA arises from both LCX and RCA

Coronary blood flow to LV and interventricular septum peaks in early diastole.

Coronary sinus runs in the left AV groove and drains into the RA.

- Key:
- AMA = Acute marginal artery
 - LAD = Left anterior descending artery
 - LCA (or LM) = Left (main) coronary artery
 - LCX = Left circumflex artery
 - OMA = Obtuse marginal artery
 - PDA = Posterior descending artery
 - PT = Pulmonary trunk
 - PV = Pulmonary vein
 - RCA = Right coronary artery



▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—PHYSIOLOGY

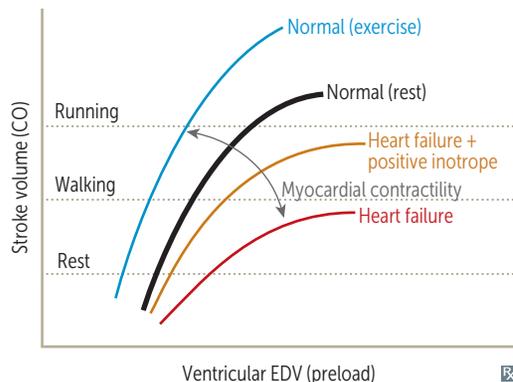
Cardiac output variables

Stroke volume	<p>Stroke Volume affected by Contractility, Afterload, and Preload. ↑ SV with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ↑ Contractility (eg, anxiety, exercise) ▪ ↑ Preload (eg, early pregnancy) ▪ ↓ Afterload 	<p>SV CAP. A failing heart has ↓ SV (systolic and/or diastolic dysfunction).</p>
Contractility	<p>Contractility (and SV) ↑ with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Catecholamine stimulation via β₁ receptor: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Activated protein kinase A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> → phospholamban phosphorylation → active Ca²⁺ ATPase → ↑ Ca²⁺ storage in sarcoplasmic reticulum ▪ Activated protein kinase A → Ca²⁺ channel phosphorylation → ↑ Ca²⁺ entry → ↑ Ca²⁺-induced Ca²⁺ release ▪ ↑ intracellular Ca²⁺ ▪ ↓ extracellular Na⁺ (↓ activity of Na⁺/Ca²⁺ exchanger) ▪ Digoxin (blocks Na⁺/K⁺ pump → ↑ intracellular Na⁺ → ↓ Na⁺/Ca²⁺ exchanger activity → ↑ intracellular Ca²⁺) 	<p>Contractility (and SV) ↓ with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ β₁-blockade (↓ cAMP) ▪ Heart failure (HF) with systolic dysfunction ▪ Acidosis ▪ Hypoxia/hypercapnia (↓ PO₂/↑ PCO₂) ▪ Nondihydropyridine Ca²⁺ channel blockers
Preload	<p>Preload approximated by ventricular end-diastolic volume (EDV); depends on venous tone and circulating blood volume.</p>	<p>Vasodilators (eg, nitroglycerin) ↓ preload.</p>
Afterload	<p>Afterload approximated by MAP. ↑ wall tension per Laplace's law → ↑ pressure → ↑ afterload.</p> <p>LV compensates for ↑ afterload by thickening (hypertrophy) in order to ↓ wall stress.</p>	<p>Arterial vasodilators (eg, hydralazine) ↓ afterload. ACE inhibitors and ARBs ↓ both preload and afterload. Chronic hypertension (↑ MAP) → LV hypertrophy.</p>
Cardiac oxygen demand	<p>Myocardial O₂ demand is ↑ by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ↑ contractility ▪ ↑ afterload (proportional to arterial pressure) ▪ ↑ heart rate ▪ ↑ diameter of ventricle (↑ wall tension) <p>Coronary sinus contains most deoxygenated blood in body.</p>	<p>Wall tension follows Laplace's law: Wall tension = pressure × radius Wall stress ∝ $\frac{\text{pressure} \times \text{radius}}{2 \times \text{wall thickness}}$</p>

Cardiac output equations

	EQUATION	NOTES
Stroke volume	$SV = EDV - ESV$	ESV = end-systolic volume.
Ejection fraction	$EF = \frac{SV}{EDV} = \frac{EDV - ESV}{EDV}$	EF is an index of ventricular contractility (↓ in systolic HF; usually normal in diastolic HF).
Cardiac output	$CO = \dot{Q} = SV \times HR$ Fick principle: $CO = \frac{\text{rate of O}_2 \text{ consumption}}{(\text{arterial O}_2 \text{ content} - \text{venous O}_2 \text{ content})}$	In early stages of exercise, CO maintained by ↑ HR and ↑ SV. In later stages, CO maintained by ↑ HR only (SV plateaus). Diastole is shortened with ↑↑ HR (eg, ventricular tachycardia) → ↓ diastolic filling time → ↓ SV → ↓ CO.
Pulse pressure	PP = systolic blood pressure (SBP) – diastolic blood pressure (DBP)	PP directly proportional to SV and inversely proportional to arterial compliance. ↑ PP in hyperthyroidism, aortic regurgitation, aortic stiffening (isolated systolic hypertension in older adults), obstructive sleep apnea (↑ sympathetic tone), anemia, exercise (transient). ↓ PP in aortic stenosis, cardiogenic shock, cardiac tamponade, advanced HF.
Mean arterial pressure	MAP = CO × total peripheral resistance (TPR)	MAP (at resting HR) = 2/3 DBP + 1/3 SBP = DBP + 1/3 PP.

Starling curves



Force of contraction is proportional to end-diastolic length of cardiac muscle fiber (preload).

↑ contractility with catecholamines, positive inotropes (eg, dobutamine, milrinone, digoxin).

↓ contractility with loss of functional myocardium (eg, MI), β-blockers (acutely), nondihydropyridine Ca²⁺ channel blockers, HF.

Resistance, pressure, flow

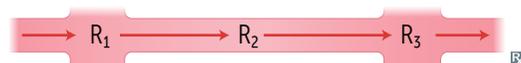
Volumetric flow rate (\dot{Q}) = flow velocity (v) × cross-sectional area (A)

Resistance

$$= \frac{\text{driving pressure } (\Delta P)}{\dot{Q}} = \frac{8\eta \text{ (viscosity)} \times \text{length}}{\pi r^4}$$

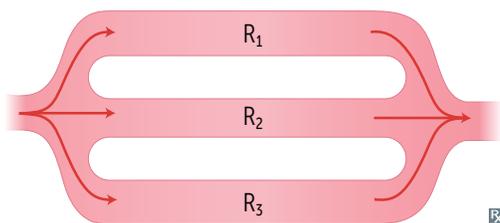
Total resistance of vessels in series:

$$R_T = R_1 + R_2 + R_3 \dots$$



Total resistance of vessels in parallel:

$$\frac{1}{R_T} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} \dots$$



$$Q \propto r^4$$

$$R \propto 1/r^4$$

Capillaries have highest total cross-sectional area and lowest flow velocity.

Pressure gradient drives flow from high pressure to low pressure.

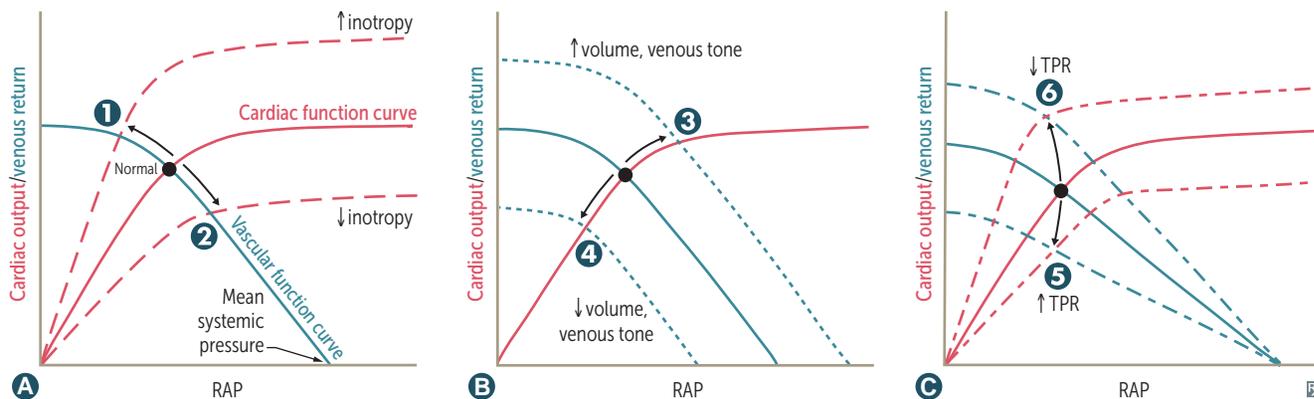
Arterioles account for most of TPR. Veins provide most of blood storage capacity.

Viscosity depends mostly on hematocrit.

Viscosity ↑ in hyperproteinemic states (eg, multiple myeloma), polycythemia.

Viscosity ↓ in anemia.

Cardiac and vascular function curves

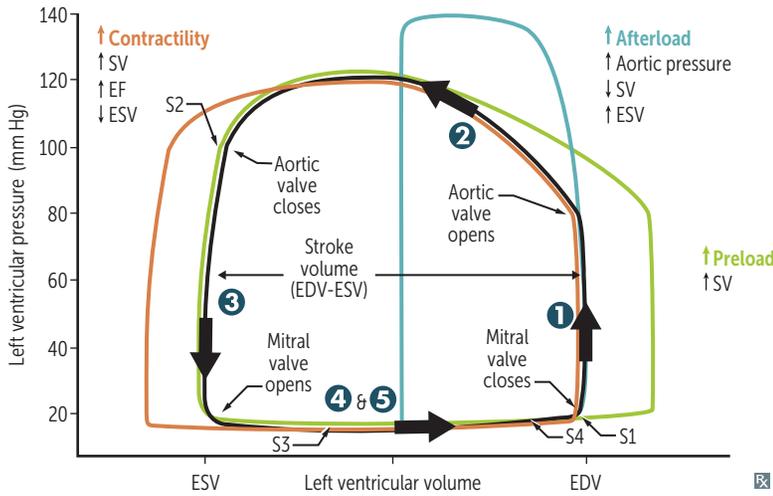


Intersection of curves = operating point of heart (ie, venous return and CO are equal, as circulatory system is a closed system).

GRAPH	EFFECT	EXAMPLES
A Inotropy	Changes in contractility → altered SV → altered CO/VR and RA pressure (RAP)	1 Catecholamines, dobutamine, milrinone, digoxin, exercise ⊕ 2 HF with reduced EF, narcotic overdose, sympathetic inhibition ⊖
B Venous return	Changes in circulating volume → altered RAP → altered SV → change in CO	3 Fluid infusion, sympathetic activity, arteriovenous shunt ⊕ 4 Acute hemorrhage, spinal anesthesia ⊖
C Total peripheral resistance	Changes in TPR → altered CO Change in RAP unpredictable	5 Vasopressors ⊕ 6 Exercise, arteriovenous shunt ⊖

Changes often occur in tandem, and may be reinforcing (eg, exercise ↑ inotropy and ↓ TPR to maximize CO) or compensatory (eg, HF ↓ inotropy → fluid retention to ↑ preload to maintain CO).

Pressure-volume loops and cardiac cycle



The black loop represents normal cardiac physiology.

Phases—left ventricle:

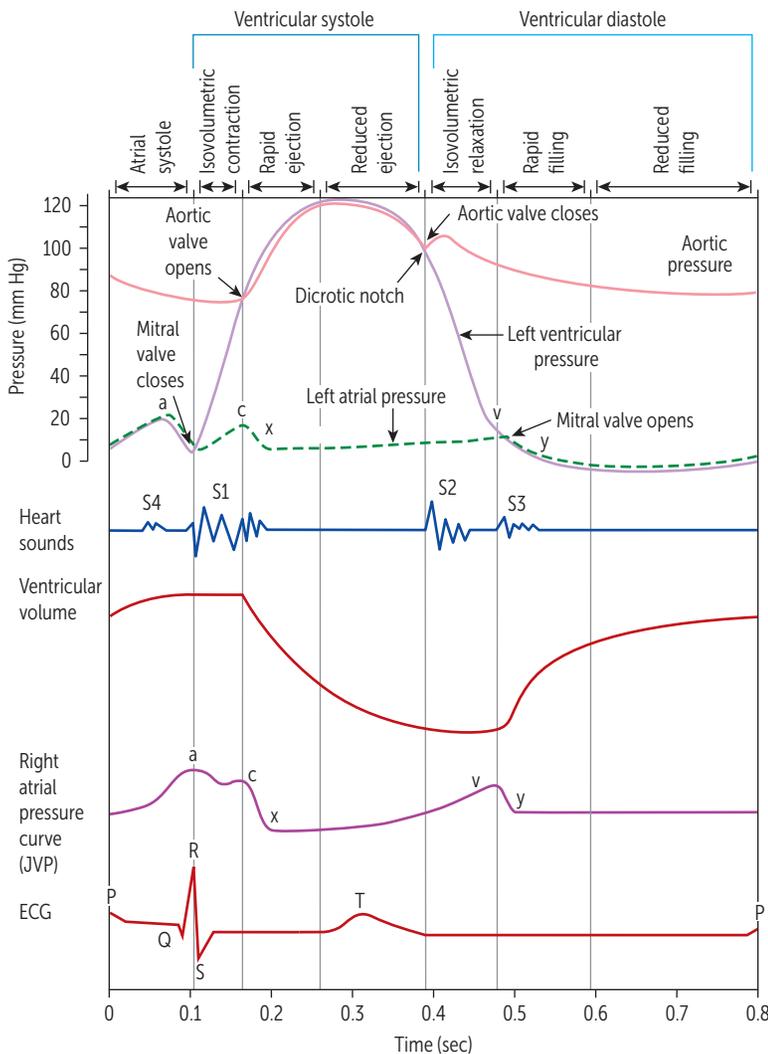
- 1 Isovolumetric contraction—period between mitral valve closing and aortic valve opening; period of highest O₂ consumption
- 2 Systolic ejection—period between aortic valve opening and closing
- 3 Isovolumetric relaxation—period between aortic valve closing and mitral valve opening
- 4 Rapid filling—period just after mitral valve opening
- 5 Reduced filling—period just before mitral valve closing

Heart sounds:

- S1—mitral and tricuspid valve closure. Loudest at mitral area.
- S2—aortic and pulmonary valve closure. Loudest at left upper sternal border.
- S3—in early diastole during rapid ventricular filling phase. Best heard at apex with patient in left lateral decubitus position. Associated with ↑ filling pressures (eg, MR, AR, HF, thyrotoxicosis) and more common in dilated ventricles (but can be normal in children, young adults, athletes, and pregnancy). Turbulence caused by blood from LA mixing with ↑ ESV.
- S4—in late diastole (“atrial kick”). Turbulence caused by blood entering stiffened LV. Best heard at apex with patient in left lateral decubitus position. High atrial pressure. Associated with ventricular noncompliance (eg, hypertrophy). Can be normal in older adults. Considered abnormal if palpable.

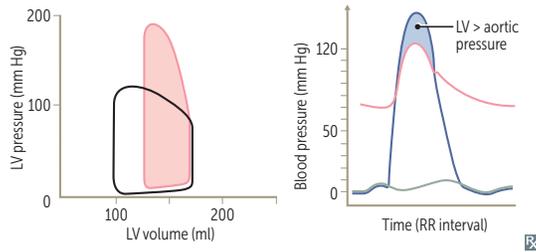
Jugular venous pulse (JVP):

- a wave—atrial contraction. Absent in atrial fibrillation.
- c wave—RV contraction (c closed tricuspid valve bulging into atrium).
- x descent—atrial relaxation and downward displacement of closed tricuspid valve during rapid ventricular ejection phase. Reduced or absent in tricuspid regurgitation and right HF because pressure gradients are reduced.
- v wave—↑ RA pressure due to ↑ volume against closed tricuspid valve.
- y descent—RA emptying into RV. Prominent in constrictive pericarditis, absent in cardiac tamponade.



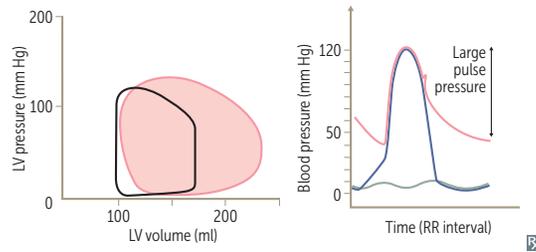
Pressure-volume loops and valvular disease

Aortic stenosis



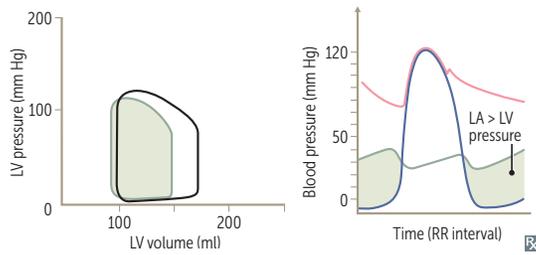
- ↑ LV pressure
- ↑ ESV
- No change in EDV (if mild)
- ↓ SV
- Ventricular hypertrophy → ↓ ventricular compliance → ↑ EDP for given EDV

Aortic regurgitation



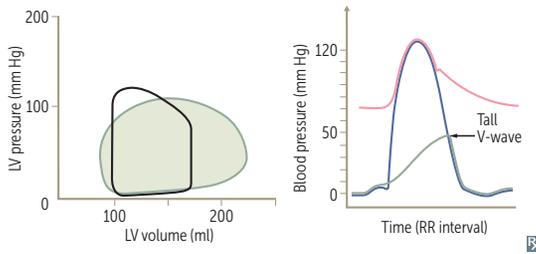
- No true isovolumetric phase
- ↑ EDV
- ↑ SV
- Loss of aortic notch

Mitral stenosis



- ↑ LA pressure
- ↓ EDV because of impaired ventricular filling
- ↓ ESV
- ↓ SV

Mitral regurgitation

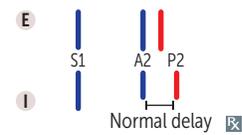


- No true isovolumetric phase
- ↓ ESV due to ↓ resistance and ↑ regurgitation into LA during systole
- ↑ EDV due to ↑ LA volume/pressure from regurgitation → ↑ ventricular filling
- ↑ SV (forward flow into systemic circulation plus backflow into LA)

Splitting of S2

Physiologic splitting

Inspiration → drop in intrathoracic pressure
 → ↑ venous return → ↑ RV filling → ↑ RV
 stroke volume → ↑ RV ejection time
 → delayed closure of pulmonic valve.
 ↓ pulmonary impedance (↑ capacity of the
 pulmonary circulation) also occurs during
 inspiration, which contributes to delayed
 closure of pulmonic valve.

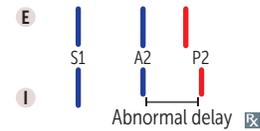


E = Expiration

I = Inspiration

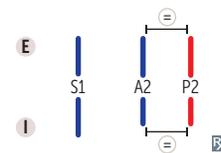
Wide splitting

Seen in conditions that delay RV emptying (eg,
 pulmonic stenosis, right bundle branch block).
 Causes delayed pulmonic sound (especially
 on inspiration). An exaggeration of normal
 splitting.



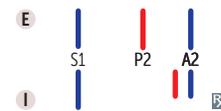
Fixed splitting

Heard in ASD. ASD → left-to-right shunt
 → ↑ RA and RV volumes → ↑ flow through
 pulmonic valve → delayed pulmonic valve
 closure (independent of respiration).



Paradoxical splitting

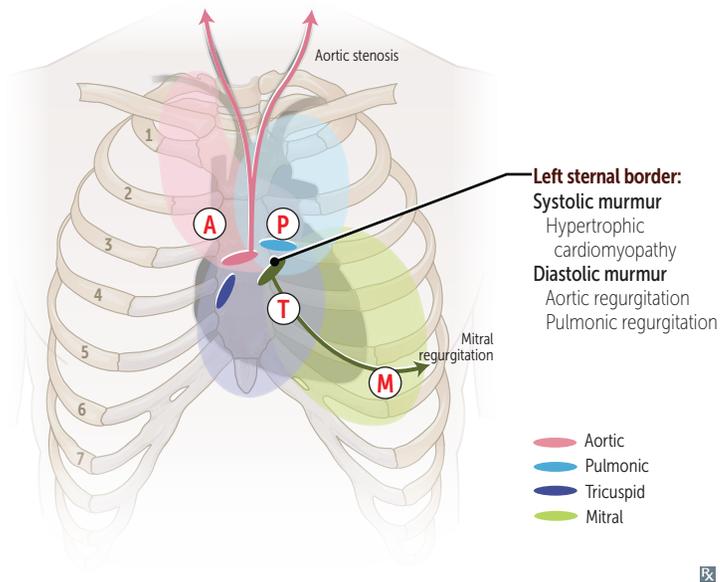
Heard in conditions that delay aortic valve
 closure (eg, aortic stenosis, left bundle branch
 block). Normal order of semilunar valve
 closure is reversed: in **paradoxical splitting** **P2**
 occurs before **A2**. On inspiration, P2 closes
 later and moves closer to A2, “paradoxically”
 eliminating the split. On expiration, the split
 can be heard (opposite to physiologic splitting).



Auscultation of the heart

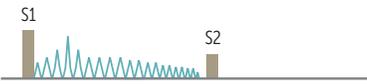
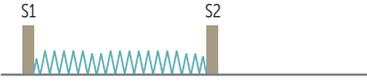
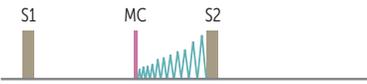
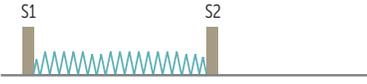
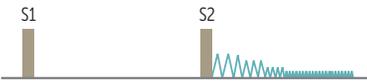
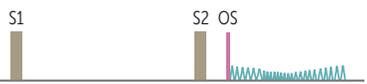
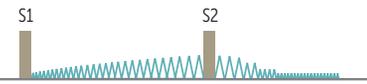
Where to listen: **APT M**

- A Aortic area:**
Systolic murmur
Aortic stenosis
Flow murmur
(eg, physiologic murmur)
Aortic valve sclerosis
- P Pulmonic area:**
Systolic ejection murmur
Pulmonic stenosis
Atrial septal defect
Flow murmur
- T Tricuspid area:**
Holosystolic murmur
Tricuspid regurgitation
Ventricular septal defect
Diastolic murmur
Tricuspid stenosis
- M Mitral area (apex):**
Systolic murmur
Mitral regurgitation
Mitral valve prolapse
Diastolic murmur
Mitral stenosis



MANEUVER	CARDIOVASCULAR CHANGES	MURMURS THAT INCREASE WITH MANEUVER	MURMURS THAT DECREASE WITH MANEUVER
Standing, Valsalva (strain phase)	↓ preload (↓ LV volume)	MVP (↓ LV volume) with earlier midsystolic click HCM (↓ LV volume)	Most murmurs (↓ flow through stenotic or regurgitant valve)
Passive leg raise	↑ preload (↑ LV volume)		MVP (↑ LV volume) with later midsystolic click HCM (↑ LV volume)
Squatting	↑ preload, ↑ afterload (↑ LV volume)	Most murmurs (↑ flow through stenotic or regurgitant valve)	
Hand grip	↑↑ afterload → ↑ reverse flow across aortic valve (↑ LV volume)	Most other left-sided murmurs (AR, MR, VSD)	AS (↓ transaortic valve pressure gradient) HCM (↑ LV volume)
Inspiration	↑ venous return to right heart, ↓ venous return to left heart	Most right-sided murmurs	Most left-sided murmurs

Heart murmurs

	AUSCULTATION	CLINICAL ASSOCIATIONS	NOTES
Systolic			
Aortic stenosis 	Crescendo-decrescendo ejection murmur, loudest at heart base, radiates to carotids Soft S2 +/- ejection click “Pulsus parvus et tardus”—weak pulses with delayed peak	In older (>60 years old) patients, most commonly due to age-related calcification In younger patients, most commonly due to early-onset calcification of bicuspid aortic valve	Can lead to S yncope, A ngina, D yspnea on exertion (SAD) LV pressure > aortic pressure during systole
Mitral/tricuspid regurgitation 	Holosystolic, high-pitched “blowing” murmur MR: loudest at apex, radiates toward axilla TR: loudest at tricuspid area	MR: often due to ischemic heart disease (post-MI), MVP, LV dilatation, rheumatic fever TR: often due to RV dilatation Either MR or TR: infective endocarditis	
Mitral valve prolapse 	Late crescendo murmur with mid-systolic click (MC) that occurs after carotid pulse Best heard over apex Loudest just before S2	Usually benign, but can predispose to infective endocarditis Can be caused by rheumatic fever, chordae rupture, or myxomatous degeneration (1° or 2° to connective tissue disease)	MC due to sudden tensing of chordae tendineae as mitral leaflets prolapse into LA (chordae cause c rescendo with c lick)
Ventricular septal defect 	Holosystolic, harsh-sounding murmur Loudest at tricuspid area	Congenital	Larger VSDs have lower intensity murmur than smaller VSDs
Diastolic			
Aortic regurgitation 	Early diastolic, decrescendo, high-pitched “blowing” murmur best heard at base (aortic root dilation) or left sternal border (valvular disease)	Causes include BEAR : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Bicuspid aortic valve ▪ Endocarditis ▪ Aortic root dilation ▪ Rheumatic fever Wide pulse pressure, pistol shot femoral pulse, pulsing nail bed (Quincke pulse)	Hyperdynamic pulse and head bobbing when severe and chronic Can progress to left HF
Mitral stenosis 	Follows opening snap (OS) Delayed rumbling mid-to-late murmur (↓ interval between S1 and OS correlates with ↑ severity)	Late and highly specific sequelae of rheumatic fever Chronic MS can result in LA dilation and pulmonary congestion, atrial fibrillation, Ortner syndrome, hemoptysis, right HF	OS due to abrupt halt in leaflet motion in diastole after rapid opening due to fusion at leaflet tips LA >> LV pressure during diastole
Continuous			
Patent ductus arteriosus 	Continuous m achine-like murmur, best heard at left infraclavicular area Loudest at S2	Often due to congenital rubella or prematurity	You need a p atent for that m achine.

Myocardial action potential

Phase 0 = rapid upstroke and depolarization—voltage-gated Na^+ channels open.

Phase 1 = initial repolarization—inactivation of voltage-gated Na^+ channels. Voltage-gated K^+ channels begin to open.

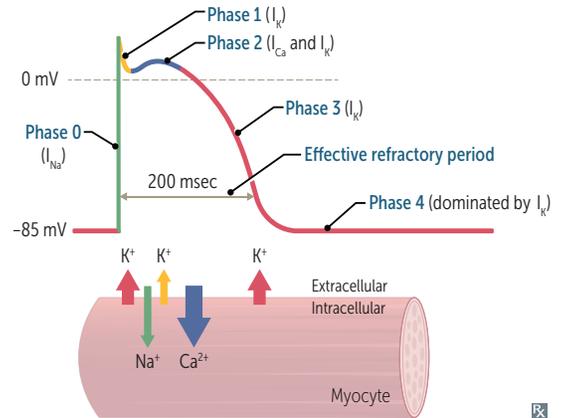
Phase 2 = plateau (“platwo”)— Ca^{2+} influx through voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels balances K^+ efflux. Ca^{2+} influx triggers Ca^{2+} release from sarcoplasmic reticulum and myocyte contraction (excitation-contraction coupling).

Phase 3 = rapid repolarization—massive K^+ efflux due to opening of voltage-gated slow delayed-rectifier K^+ channels and closure of voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels.

Phase 4 = resting potential—high K^+ permeability through K^+ channels.

In contrast to skeletal muscle:

- Cardiac muscle action potential has a plateau due to Ca^{2+} influx and K^+ efflux.
- Cardiac muscle contraction requires Ca^{2+} influx from ECF to induce Ca^{2+} release from sarcoplasmic reticulum (Ca^{2+} -induced Ca^{2+} release).
- Cardiac myocytes are electrically coupled to each other by gap junctions.



Occurs in all cardiac myocytes except for those in the SA and AV nodes.

Pacemaker action potential

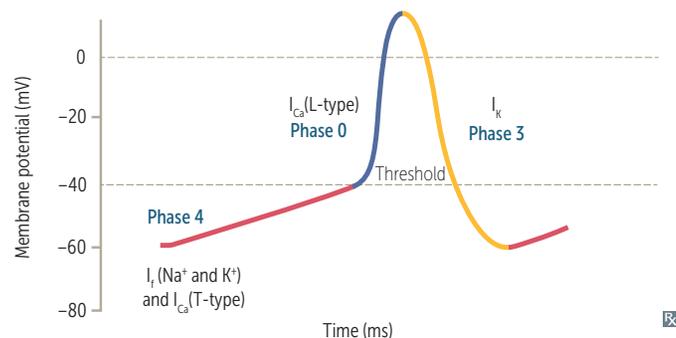
Occurs in the SA and AV nodes. Key differences from the ventricular action potential include:

Phase 0 = upstroke—opening of voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels. Fast voltage-gated Na^+ channels are permanently inactivated because of the less negative resting potential of these cells. Results in a slow conduction velocity that is used by the AV node to prolong transmission from the atria to ventricles. Phases 1 and 2 are absent.

Phases 1 and 2 are absent.

Phase 3 = repolarization—inactivation of the Ca^{2+} channels and \uparrow activation of K^+ channels $\rightarrow \uparrow \text{K}^+$ efflux.

Phase 4 = slow spontaneous diastolic depolarization due to I_f (“funny current”). I_f channels responsible for a slow, mixed Na^+ inward/ K^+ outward current; different from I_{Na} in phase 0 of ventricular action potential. Accounts for automaticity of SA and AV nodes. The slope of phase 4 in the SA node determines HR. ACh/adenosine \downarrow the rate of diastolic depolarization and \downarrow HR, while catecholamines \uparrow depolarization and \uparrow HR. Sympathetic stimulation \uparrow the chance that I_f channels are open and thus \uparrow HR.



Electrocardiogram

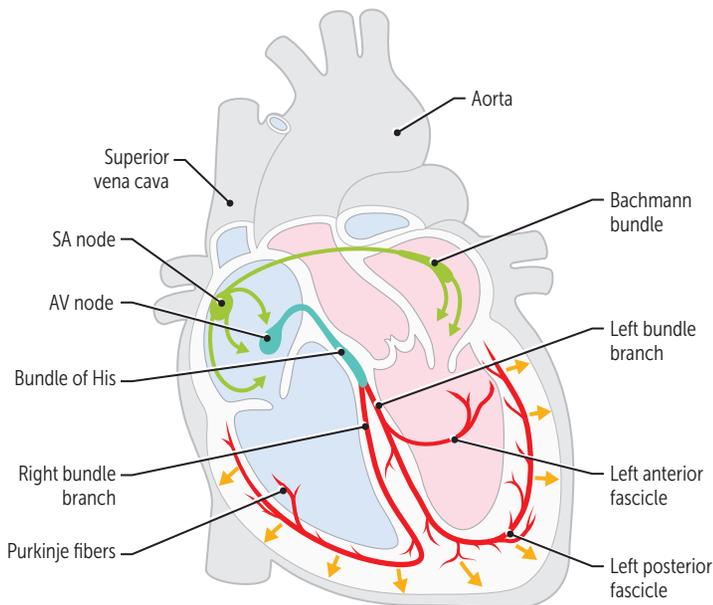
Conduction pathway: SA node → atria → AV node → bundle of His → right and left bundle branches → Purkinje fibers → ventricles; left bundle branch divides into left anterior and posterior fascicles.

SA node—located at junction of RA and SVC; “pacemaker” inherent dominance with slow phase of upstroke.

AV node—located in posteroinferior part of interatrial septum. Blood supply usually from RCA. 100-msec delay allows time for ventricular filling.

Pacemaker rates: SA > AV > bundle of His/Purkinje/ventricles.

Speed of conduction: **H**is-**P**urkinje > **A**tria > **V**entricles > **A**V node. **H**e **P**arks **A**t **V**entura **A**Venue.



P wave—atrial depolarization.

PR interval—time from start of atrial depolarization to start of ventricular depolarization (normally 120-200 msec).

QRS complex—ventricular depolarization (normally < 100 msec).

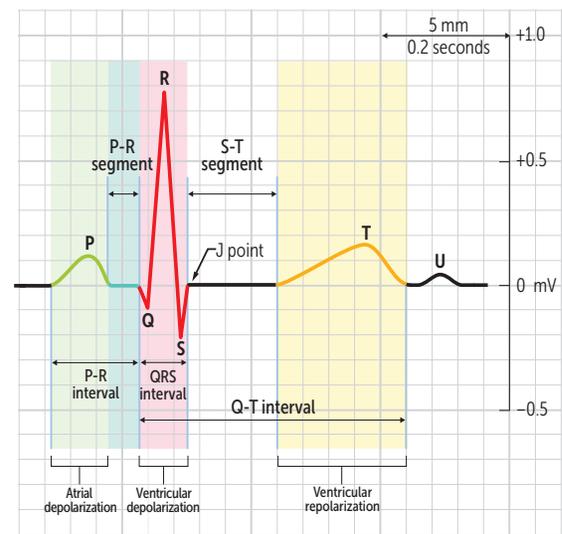
QT interval—ventricular depolarization, mechanical contraction of the ventricles, ventricular repolarization.

T wave—ventricular repolarization. T-wave inversion may indicate ischemia or recent MI.

J point—junction between end of QRS complex and start of ST segment.

ST segment—isolectric, ventricles depolarized.

U wave—prominent in hypokalemia (think hyp“U”kalemia), bradycardia.



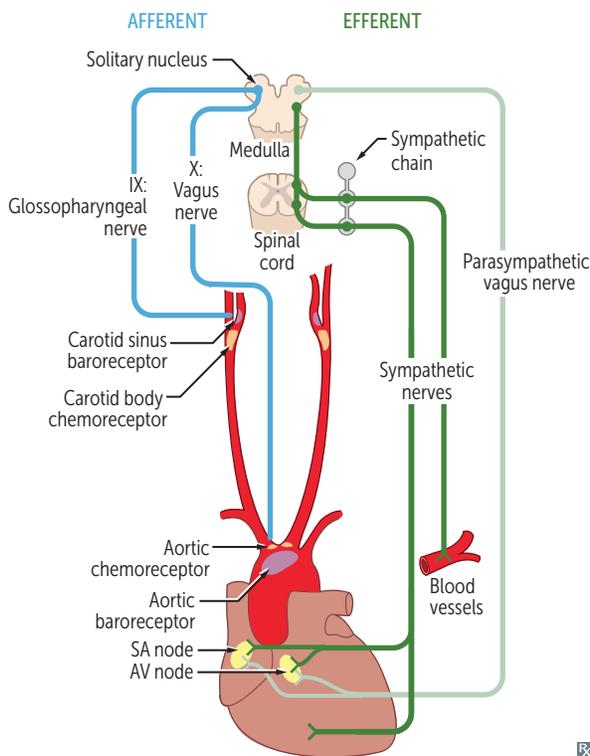
Atrial natriuretic peptide

Released from **atrial myocytes** in response to ↑ blood volume and atrial pressure. Acts via cGMP. Causes vasodilation and ↓ Na⁺ reabsorption at the renal collecting tubule. Dilates afferent renal arterioles and constricts efferent arterioles, promoting diuresis and contributing to “aldosterone escape” mechanism.

B-type (brain) natriuretic peptide

Released from **ventricular myocytes** in response to ↑ tension. Similar physiologic action to ANP, with longer half-life. BNP blood test used for diagnosing HF (very good negative predictive value).

Baroreceptors and chemoreceptors



Receptors:

- Aortic arch transmits via vagus nerve to solitary nucleus of medulla (responds to changes in BP).
- Carotid sinus (dilated region superior to bifurcation of carotid arteries) transmits via glossopharyngeal nerve to solitary nucleus of medulla (responds to changes in BP).

Chemoreceptors:

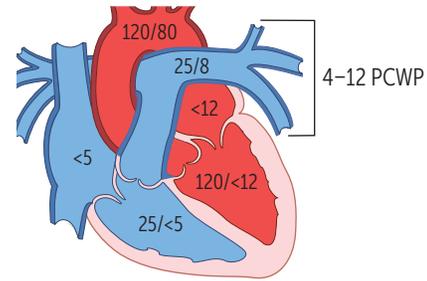
- Peripheral—carotid and aortic bodies are stimulated by ↑ PCO₂, ↓ pH of blood, and ↓ PO₂ (< 60 mm Hg).
- Central—are stimulated by changes in pH and PCO₂ of brain interstitial fluid, which in turn are influenced by arterial CO₂ as H⁺ cannot cross the blood-brain barrier. Do not directly respond to PO₂. Central chemoreceptors become less responsive with chronically ↑ PCO₂ (eg, COPD) → ↑ dependence on peripheral chemoreceptors to detect ↓ O₂ to drive respiration.

Baroreceptors:

- Hypotension—↓ arterial pressure → ↓ stretch → ↓ afferent baroreceptor firing → ↑ efferent sympathetic firing and ↓ efferent parasympathetic stimulation → vasoconstriction, ↑ HR, ↑ contractility, ↑ BP. Important in the response to hypovolemic shock.
- Carotid massage—↑ carotid sinus pressure → ↑ afferent baroreceptor firing → ↑ AV node refractory period → ↓ HR → ↓ CO. Also leads to peripheral vasodilation. Can cause presyncope/syncope. Exaggerated in underlying atherosclerosis, prior neck surgery, older age.
- Component of Cushing reflex (triad of hypertension, bradycardia, and respiratory depression)—↑ intracranial pressure constricts arterioles → cerebral ischemia → ↑ pCO₂ and ↓ pH → central reflex sympathetic ↑ in perfusion pressure (hypertension) → ↑ stretch → peripheral reflex baroreceptor-induced bradycardia.

Normal resting cardiac pressures

Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP; in mm Hg) is a good approximation of left atrial pressure, except in mitral stenosis when PCWP > LV end diastolic pressure. PCWP is measured with pulmonary artery catheter (Swan-Ganz catheter).


Autoregulation

How blood flow to an organ remains constant over a wide range of perfusion pressures.

ORGAN	FACTORS DETERMINING AUTOREGULATION	
Lungs	Hypoxia causes vasoconstriction	The pulmonary vasculature is unique in that alveolar hypoxia causes vasoconstriction so that only well-ventilated areas are perfused. In other organs, hypoxia causes vasodilation
Heart	Local metabolites (vasodilatory): NO, CO ₂ , ↓ O ₂	
Brain	Local metabolites (vasodilatory): CO ₂ (pH)	
Kidneys	Myogenic (stretch reflex of afferent arteriole) and tubuloglomerular feedback	
Skeletal muscle	Local metabolites during exercise (vasodilatory): CO₂, H⁺, Adenosine, Lactate, K⁺ At rest: sympathetic tone in arteries	
Skin	Sympathetic vasoconstriction most important mechanism for temperature control	

CHALK

Capillary fluid exchange

Starling forces determine fluid movement through capillary membranes:

- P_c = capillary hydrostatic pressure—pushes fluid out of capillary
- P_i = interstitial hydrostatic pressure—pushes fluid into capillary
- π_c = plasma oncotic pressure—pulls fluid into capillary
- π_i = interstitial fluid oncotic pressure—pulls fluid out of capillary

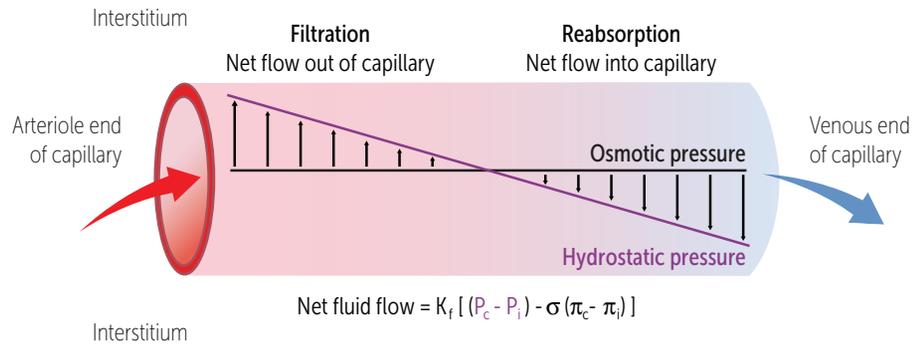
$$J_v = \text{net fluid flow} = K_f [(P_c - P_i) - \sigma(\pi_c - \pi_i)]$$

K_f = capillary permeability to fluid

σ = reflection coefficient (measure of capillary impermeability to protein)

Edema—excess fluid outflow into interstitium commonly caused by:

- ↑ capillary pressure (↑ P_c ; eg, HF)
- ↑ capillary permeability (↑ K_f ; eg, toxins, infections, burns)
- ↑ interstitial fluid oncotic pressure (↑ π_i ; eg, lymphatic blockage)
- ↓ plasma proteins (↓ π_c ; eg, nephrotic syndrome, liver failure, protein malnutrition)



▶ CARDIOVASCULAR—PATHOLOGY

Congenital heart diseases

RIGHT-TO-LEFT SHUNTS

Early cyanosis—“blue babies.” Often diagnosed prenatally or become evident immediately after birth. Usually require urgent surgical treatment and/or maintenance of a PDA.

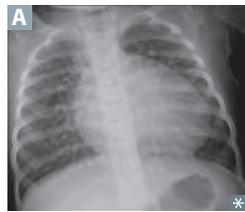
The **5 T**'s:

1. **T**runcus arteriosus (**1** vessel)
2. **T**ransposition (**2** switched vessels)
3. **T**ricuspid atresia (**3** = **Tri**)
4. **T**etralogy of Fallot (**4** = **Tetra**)
5. **TAPVR** (**5** letters in the name)

Persistent truncus arteriosus

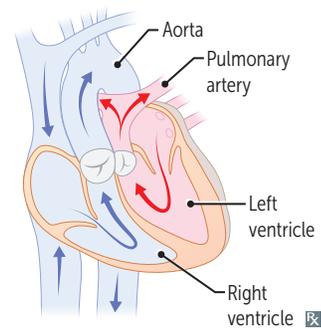
Truncus arteriosus fails to divide into pulmonary trunk and aorta due to failure of aorticopulmonary septum formation; most patients have accompanying VSD.

D-transposition of great arteries



Aorta leaves RV (anterior) and pulmonary trunk leaves LV (posterior) → separation of systemic and pulmonary circulations. Not compatible with life unless a shunt is present to allow mixing of blood (eg, VSD, PDA, or patent foramen ovale).

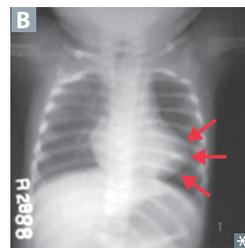
Due to failure of the aorticopulmonary septum to spiral (“egg on a string” appearance on CXR) **A**. Without surgical intervention, most infants die within the first few months of life.



Tricuspid atresia

Absence of tricuspid valve and hypoplastic RV; requires both ASD and VSD for viability.

Tetralogy of Fallot



Caused by anterosuperior displacement of the infundibular septum. Most common cause of early childhood cyanosis.

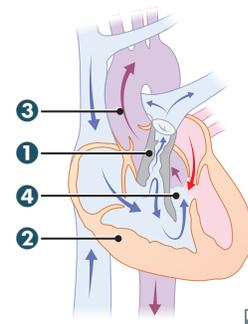
- 1 **P**ulmonary infundibular stenosis (most important determinant for prognosis)
- 2 **R**ight ventricular hypertrophy (RVH)—boot-shaped heart on CXR **B**
- 3 **O**verriding aorta
- 4 **V**SD

Pulmonary stenosis forces right-to-left flow across VSD → RVH, “tet spells” (often caused by crying, fever, and exercise due to exacerbation of RV outflow obstruction).

PROVe.

Squatting: ↑ SVR, ↓ right-to-left shunt, improves cyanosis.

Associated with 22q11 syndromes.



Total anomalous pulmonary venous return

Pulmonary veins drain into right heart circulation (SVC, coronary sinus, etc); associated with ASD and sometimes PDA to allow for right-to-left shunting to maintain CO.

Ebstein anomaly

Displacement of tricuspid valve leaflets downward into RV, artificially “atrializing” the ventricle. Associated with tricuspid regurgitation, accessory conduction pathways, right-sided HF.

Can be caused by lithium exposure in utero.

Congenital heart diseases (continued)

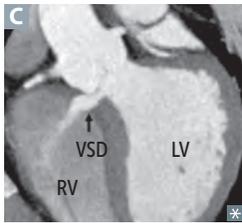
LEFT-TO-RIGHT SHUNTS

Acyanotic at presentation; cyanosis may occur years later. Frequency: VSD > ASD > PDA.

Right-to-left shunts: **early** cyanosis.

Left-to-right shunts: **“later”** cyanosis.

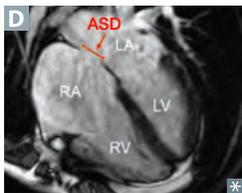
Ventricular septal defect



Asymptomatic at birth, may manifest weeks later or remain asymptomatic throughout life. Most self resolve; larger lesions **C** may lead to LV overload and HF.

O₂ saturation ↑ in RV and pulmonary artery.

Atrial septal defect



Defect in interatrial septum **D**; wide, fixed split S2. Ostium secundum defects most common and usually an isolated finding; ostium primum defects rarer and usually occur with other cardiac anomalies. Symptoms range from none to HF. Distinct from patent foramen ovale, which is due to **failed fusion**.

O₂ saturation ↑ in RA, RV, and pulmonary artery. May lead to paradoxical emboli (systemic venous emboli use ASD to bypass lungs and become systemic arterial emboli). Associated with Down syndrome.

Patent ductus arteriosus

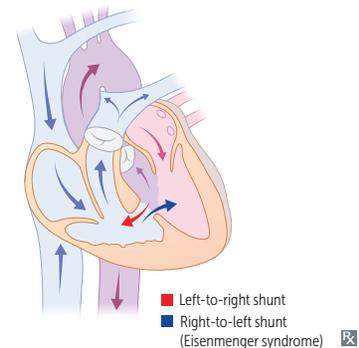


In fetal period, shunt is right to left (normal). In neonatal period, ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance → shunt becomes left to right → progressive RVH and/or LVH and HF. Associated with a continuous, “machinelike” murmur. Patency is maintained by PGE synthesis and low O₂ tension. Uncorrected PDA **E** can eventually result in late cyanosis in the lower extremities (differential cyanosis).

PDA is normal in utero and normally closes only after birth.

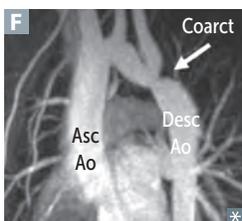
Eisenmenger syndrome

Uncorrected left-to-right shunt (VSD, ASD, PDA) → ↑ pulmonary blood flow → pathologic remodeling of vasculature → pulmonary arterial hypertension. RVH occurs to compensate → shunt becomes right to left when RV > LV pressure (see illustration). Causes late cyanosis, clubbing, and polycythemia. Age of onset varies depending on size and severity of initial left-to-right shunt.



OTHER ANOMALIES

Coarctation of the aorta



Aortic narrowing **F** near insertion of ductus arteriosus (“juxtaductal”). Associated with bicuspid aortic valve, other heart defects, and Turner syndrome. Hypertension in upper extremities. Lower extremities are cold with weak, delayed pulses (brachiofemoral delay). With age, intercostal arteries enlarge due to collateral circulation; arteries erode ribs → notched appearance on CXR. Complications include HF, ↑ risk of cerebral hemorrhage (berry aneurysms), aortic rupture, and possible infective endocarditis.

Congenital cardiac defect associations

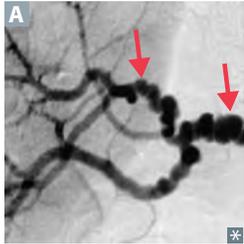
ASSOCIATION	DEFECT
Prenatal alcohol exposure (fetal alcohol syndrome)	VSD, PDA, ASD, tetralogy of Fallot
Congenital rubella	PDA, pulmonary artery stenosis, septal defects
Down syndrome	AV septal defect (endocardial cushion defect), VSD, ASD
Infant of patient with diabetes during pregnancy	Transposition of great vessels, truncus arteriosus, tricuspid atresia, VSD
Marfan syndrome	MVP, thoracic aortic aneurysm and dissection, aortic regurgitation
Prenatal lithium exposure	Ebstein anomaly
Turner syndrome	Bicuspid aortic valve, coarctation of aorta
Williams syndrome	Supravalvular aortic stenosis
22q11 syndromes	Truncus arteriosus, tetralogy of Fallot

Hypertension

Persistent systolic BP \geq 130 mm Hg and/or diastolic BP \geq 80 mm Hg.

RISK FACTORS

↑ age, obesity, diabetes, physical inactivity, high-sodium diet, excess alcohol intake, tobacco smoking, family history; incidence greatest in Black > White > Asian populations.

FEATURES

90% of hypertension is 1° (essential) and related to ↑ CO or ↑ TPR. Remaining 10% mostly 2° to renal/renovascular diseases such as fibromuscular dysplasia (characteristic “string of beads” appearance of renal artery **A**, usually seen in adult females) and atherosclerotic renal artery stenosis or to 1° hyperaldosteronism.

Hypertensive urgency—severe (\geq 180/ \geq 120 mm Hg) hypertension without acute end-organ damage.

Hypertensive emergency—formerly called malignant hypertension. Severe hypertension with evidence of acute end-organ damage (eg, encephalopathy, stroke, retinal hemorrhages and exudates, papilledema, MI, HF, aortic dissection, kidney injury, microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, eclampsia). Arterioles may show fibrinoid necrosis.

PREDISPOSES TO

CAD, LVH, HF, atrial fibrillation; aortic dissection, aortic aneurysm; stroke; CKD (hypertensive nephropathy); retinopathy.

Hyperlipidemia signs

Xanthomas	Plaques or nodules composed of lipid-laden histiocytes in skin A , especially the eyelids (xanthelasma B).
Tendinous xanthoma	Lipid deposit in tendon C , especially Achilles tendon and finger extensors.
Corneal arcus	Lipid deposit in cornea. Common in older adults (arcus senilis D), but appears earlier in life with hypercholesterolemia.



Arteriosclerosis

Hardening of arteries, with arterial wall thickening and loss of elasticity.

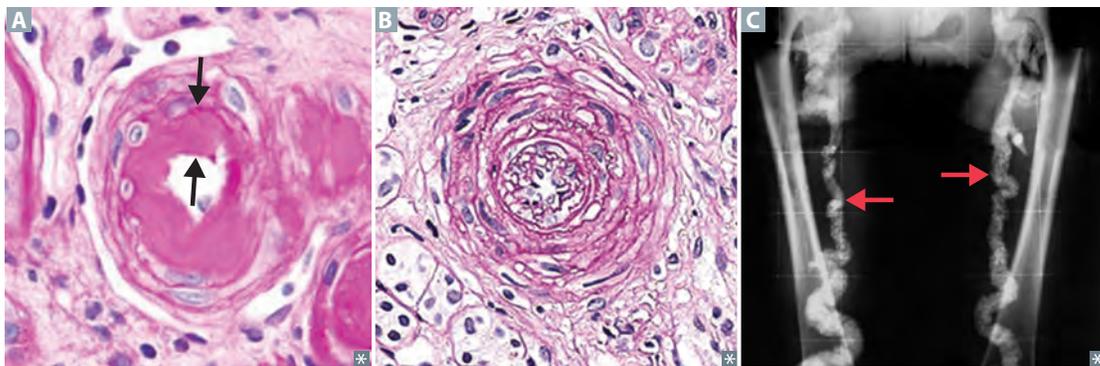
Arteriolosclerosis

Common. Affects small arteries and arterioles. Two types:

- Hyaline—thickening of vessel walls 2° to plasma protein leak into endothelium in essential hypertension or diabetes mellitus **A**.
- Hyperplastic—“onion skinning” **B** in severe hypertension with proliferation of smooth muscle cells.

Mönckeberg sclerosis

Also called **m**edial calcific sclerosis. Uncommon. Affects **m**edium-sized arteries. Calcification of internal elastic lamina and media of arteries → vascular stiffening without obstruction. “Pipestem” appearance on x-ray **C**. Does not obstruct blood flow; intima not involved.



Cholesterol emboli syndrome

Microembolization of cholesterol displaced from atherosclerotic plaques in large arteries (usually the aorta). Results in end-organ damage due to small artery emboli and an inflammatory response (eg, livedo reticularis, digital ischemia [blue toe syndrome], acute renal failure, cerebrovascular accident, gut ischemia). Pulses remain palpable because larger arteries are unaffected. May follow invasive vascular procedures (angiography, angioplasty, endovascular grafting).

Atherosclerosis

Very common. Disease of elastic arteries and large- and medium-sized muscular arteries; a form of arteriosclerosis caused by buildup of cholesterol plaques in tunica intima.

LOCATION

Abdominal aorta > coronary artery > popliteal artery > carotid artery > circle of Willis.
A copy cat named Willis.

RISK FACTORS

Modifiable: hypertension, tobacco smoking, dyslipidemia (↑ LDL, ↓ HDL), diabetes.
Non-modifiable: age, male sex, postmenopausal status, family history.

SYMPTOMS

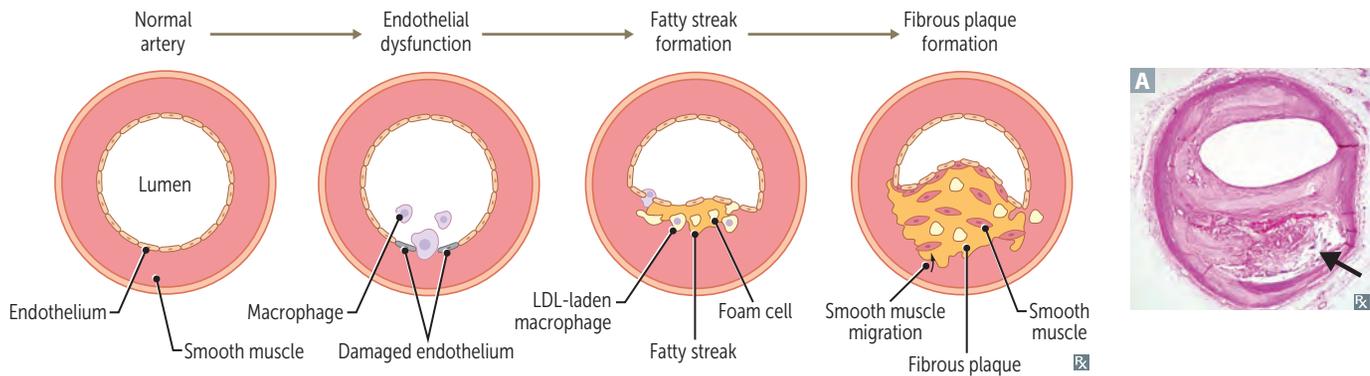
Angina, claudication, but can be asymptomatic.

PROGRESSION

Inflammation important in pathogenesis: endothelial cell dysfunction → macrophage and LDL accumulation → foam cell formation → fatty streaks → smooth muscle cell migration (involves PDGF and FGF), proliferation, and extracellular matrix deposition → fibrous plaque → complex atheromas **A** → calcification (calcium content correlates with risk of complications).

COMPLICATIONS

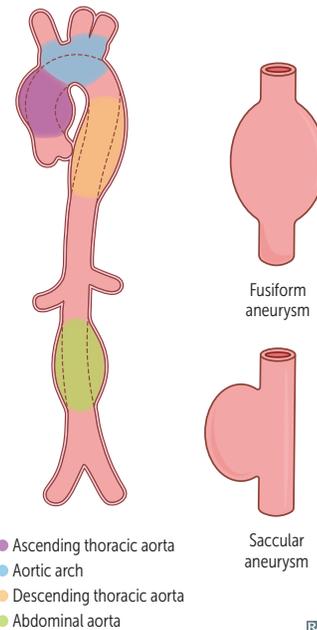
Aneurysms, ischemia, infarcts, peripheral vascular disease, thrombus, emboli.

**Aortic aneurysm**

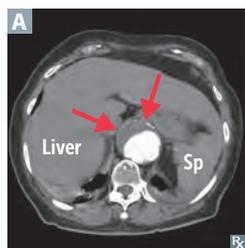
Localized pathologic dilation of the aorta. May cause abdominal and/or back pain, which is a sign of leaking, dissection, or imminent rupture.

Thoracic aortic aneurysm

Associated with cystic medial degeneration. Risk factors include hypertension, bicuspid aortic valve, connective tissue disease (eg, Marfan syndrome). Also associated with 3° syphilis (obliterative endarteritis of the vasa vasorum). Aortic root dilatation may lead to aortic valve regurgitation.

**Abdominal aortic aneurysm**

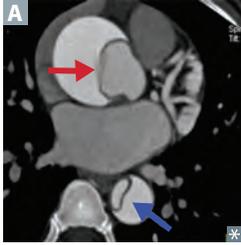
Associated with transmural (all 3 layers) inflammation and extracellular matrix degradation. Risk factors include tobacco use, ↑ age, male sex, family history. May present as palpable pulsatile abdominal mass (arrows in **A** point to outer dilated aortic wall). Rupture may present as triad of pulsatile abdominal mass, acute abdominal/back pain, and resistant hypotension. Most often infrarenal (distribution of vasa vasorum is reduced).



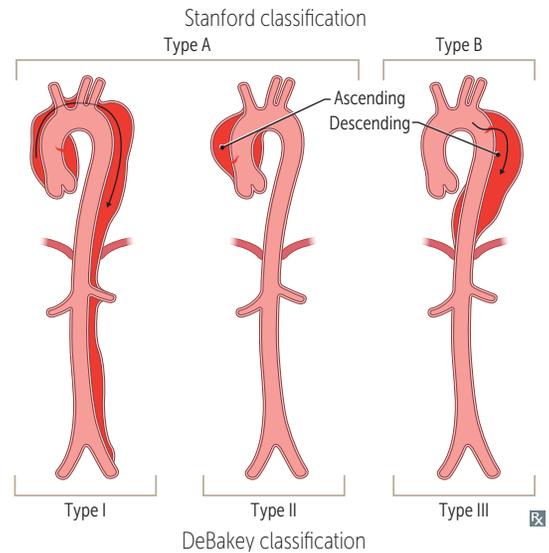
Traumatic aortic rupture

Due to trauma and/or deceleration injury, most commonly at aortic isthmus (proximal descending aorta just distal to origin of left subclavian artery). X-ray may reveal widened mediastinum.

Aortic dissection

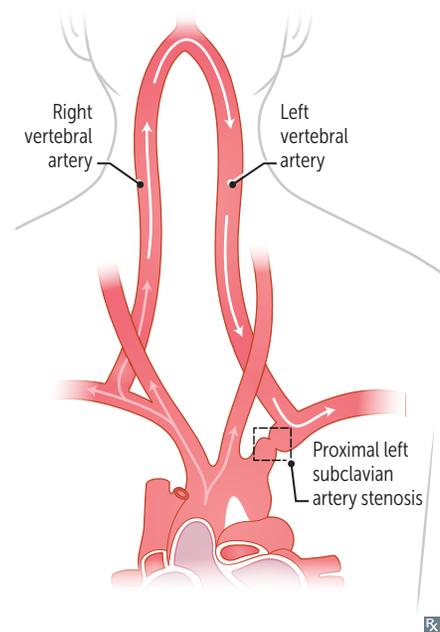


Longitudinal intimal tear forming a false lumen. Associated with hypertension, bicuspid aortic valve, inherited connective tissue disorders (eg, Marfan syndrome). Can present with tearing, sudden-onset chest pain radiating to the back +/- markedly unequal BP in arms. CXR can show mediastinal widening. Can result in organ ischemia, aortic rupture, death. Stanford type **A** (proximal): involves **A**scending aorta (red arrow in **A**). May extend to aortic arch or descending aorta (blue arrow in **A**). May result in acute aortic regurgitation or cardiac tamponade. Treatment: surgery. Stanford type **B** (distal): involves only descending aorta (**B**elow left subclavian artery). Treatment: β -blockers, then vasodilators.



Subclavian steal syndrome

Stenosis of subclavian artery proximal to origin of vertebral artery → hypoperfusion distal to stenosis → reversed blood flow in ipsilateral vertebral artery → reduced cerebral perfusion on exertion of affected arm. Causes arm ischemia, pain, paresthesia, vertebrobasilar insufficiency (dizziness, vertigo). >15 mm Hg difference in systolic BP between arms. Associated with arteriosclerosis, Takayasu arteritis, heart surgery.

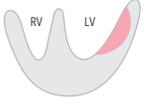
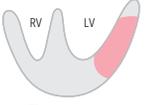


Ischemic heart disease manifestations

Angina

Chest pain due to ischemic myocardium 2° to coronary artery narrowing or spasm; no necrosis.

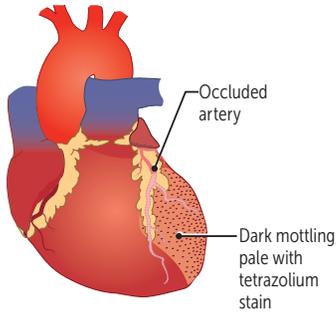
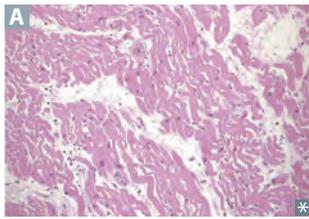
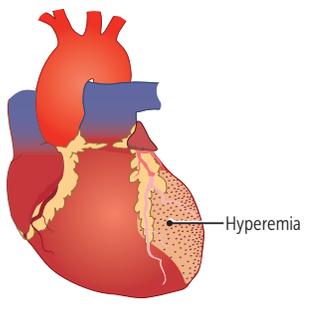
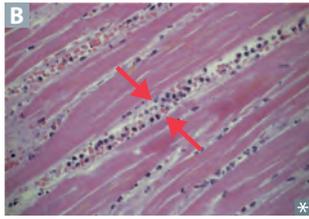
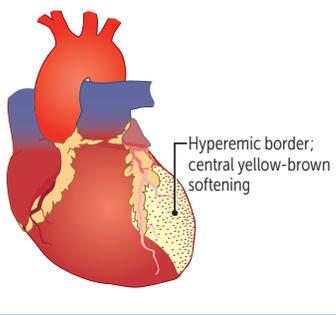
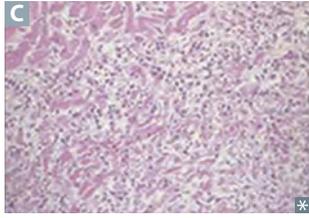
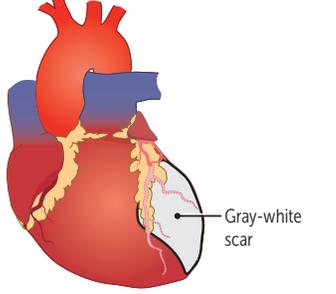
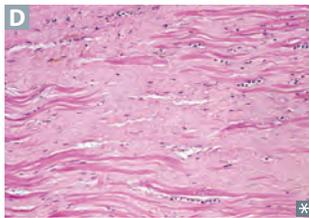
- **Stable**—usually 2° to atherosclerosis ($\geq 70\%$ occlusion); exertional chest pain in classic distribution (possibly with ST depression on ECG), resolving with rest or nitroglycerin.
- **Vasospastic** (formerly Prinzmetal or variant)—occurs at rest 2° to coronary artery spasm; transient ST elevation on ECG. Tobacco smoking is a risk factor; hypertension and hypercholesterolemia are not. Triggers include cocaine, alcohol, and triptans. Treat with Ca²⁺ channel blockers, nitrates, and smoking cessation (if applicable).
- **Unstable**—thrombosis with incomplete coronary artery occlusion; +/- ST depression and/or T-wave inversion on ECG but no cardiac biomarker elevation (unlike non-ST-segment elevation MI [STEMI]); ↑ in frequency or intensity of chest pain or any chest pain at rest.

	Stable Angina	Unstable Angina	NSTEMI	STEMI
PAIN	On exertion	Mild exertion or at rest	At rest	At rest
TROPONIN LEVEL	No elevation	No elevation	Elevated	Elevated
INFARCTION	None	None	 Subendocardial 	 Transmural 
ECG CHANGES	None	Possible ST depressions or T-wave inversions	ST depression	ST elevation
Coronary steal syndrome	Distal to coronary stenosis, vessels are maximally dilated at baseline. Administration of vasodilators (eg, dipyridamole, regadenoson) dilates normal vessels → blood is shunted toward well-perfused areas → ischemia in myocardium perfused by stenosed vessels. Principle behind pharmacologic stress tests with coronary vasodilators.			
Sudden cardiac death	Death occurs within 1 hour of symptoms, most commonly due to lethal arrhythmia (eg, ventricular fibrillation). Associated with CAD (up to 70% of cases), cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic, dilated), and hereditary ion channelopathies (eg, long QT syndrome, Brugada syndrome). Prevent with ICD.			
Chronic ischemic heart disease	Progressive onset of HF over many years due to chronic ischemic myocardial damage. Myocardial hibernation —potentially reversible LV systolic dysfunction in the setting of chronic ischemia. Contrast with myocardial stunning , a transient LV systolic dysfunction after a brief episode of acute ischemia.			
Myocardial infarction	Most often due to rupture of coronary artery atherosclerotic plaque → acute thrombosis. ↑ cardiac biomarkers (CK-MB, troponins) are diagnostic.			
	NSTEMI		STEMI	
INFARCT LOCATION	Subendocardial		Transmural	
LAYERS INVOLVED	Subendocardium (inner 1/3) especially vulnerable to ischemia		Full thickness of myocardial wall	
ECG CHANGES	ST-segment depression		ST-segment elevation, pathologic Q waves	

Evolution of myocardial infarction

Commonly occluded coronary arteries: LAD > RCA > circumflex.

Symptoms: diaphoresis, nausea, vomiting, severe retrosternal pain, pain in left arm and/or jaw, shortness of breath, fatigue.

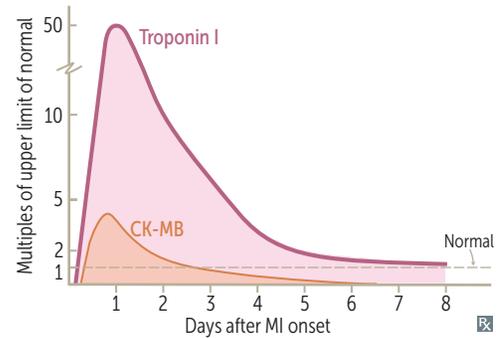
TIME	GROSS	LIGHT MICROSCOPE	COMPLICATIONS
0–24 hours	 <p>Occluded artery</p> <p>Dark mottling; pale with tetrazolium stain</p>	<p>Wavy fibers (0–4 hr), early coagulative necrosis (4–24 hr)</p> <p>A → cell content released into blood; edema, hemorrhage</p> <p>Reperfusion injury → free radicals and ↑ Ca²⁺ influx → hypercontraction of myofibrils (dark eosinophilic stripes)</p> 	Ventricular arrhythmia, HF, cardiogenic shock
1–3 days	 <p>Hyperemia</p>	<p>Extensive coagulative necrosis</p> <p>Tissue surrounding infarct shows acute inflammation with neutrophils B</p> 	Postinfarction fibrinous pericarditis
3–14 days	 <p>Hyperemic border; central yellow-brown softening</p>	<p>Macrophages, then granulation tissue at margins C</p> 	Free wall rupture → tamponade; papillary muscle rupture → mitral regurgitation; interventricular septal rupture due to macrophage-mediated structural degradation → left-to-right shunt LV pseudoaneurysm (risk of rupture)
2 weeks to several months	 <p>Gray-white scar</p>	<p>Contracted scar complete D</p> 	Dressler syndrome, HF, arrhythmias, true ventricular aneurysm (risk of mural thrombus)

Diagnosis of myocardial infarction

In the first 6 hours, ECG is the gold standard. Cardiac troponin I rises after 4 hours (peaks at 24 hr) and is ↑ for 7–10 days; more specific than other protein markers.

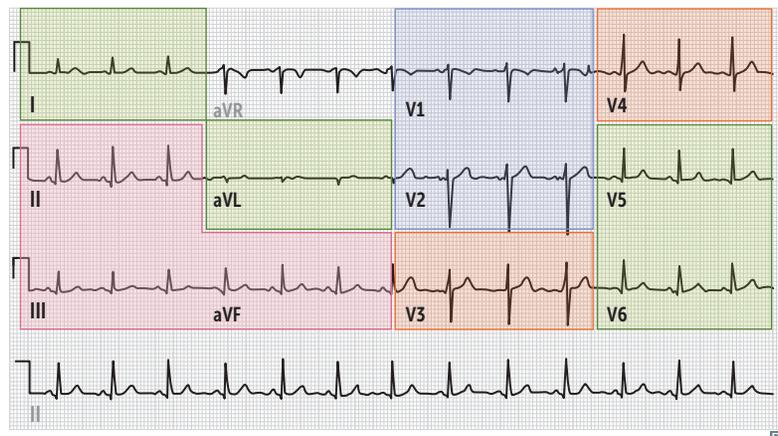
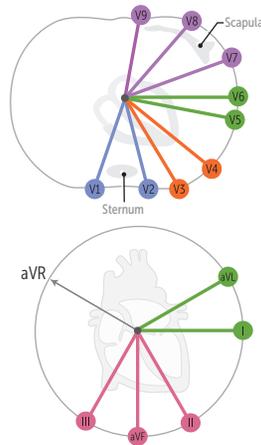
CK-MB increases after 6–12 hours (peaks at 16–24 hr) and is predominantly found in myocardium but can also be released from skeletal muscle. Useful in diagnosing reinfarction following acute MI because levels return to normal after 48 hours.

ECG changes can include ST elevation (STEMI, transmural infarct), ST depression (NSTEMI, subendocardial infarct), hyperacute (peaked) T waves, T-wave inversion, and pathologic Q waves or poor R wave progression (evolving or old transmural infarct).

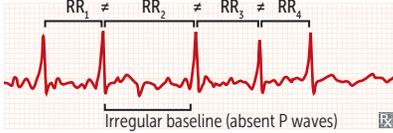
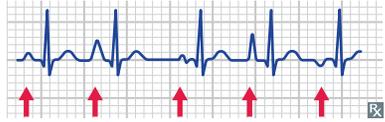
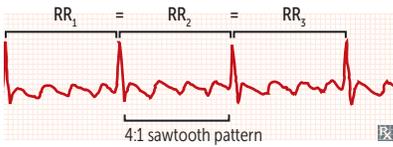
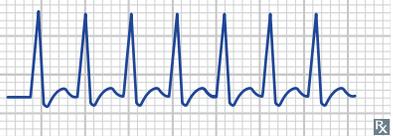
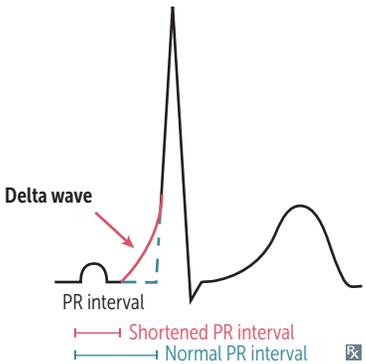


ECG localization of STEMI

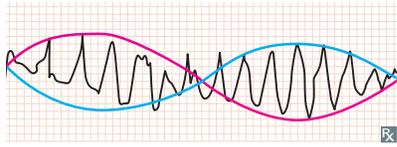
INFARCT LOCATION	LEADS WITH ST-SEGMENT ELEVATIONS OR Q WAVES
Anteroseptal (LAD)	V ₁ –V ₂
Anteroapical (distal LAD)	V ₃ –V ₄
Anterolateral (LAD or LCX)	V ₅ –V ₆
Lateral (LCX)	I, aVL
Inferior (RCA)	II, III, aVF
Posterior (PDA)	V ₇ –V ₉ , ST depression in V ₁ –V ₃ with tall R waves



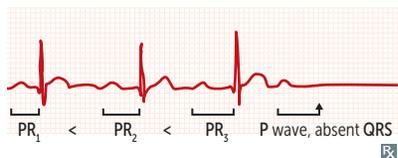
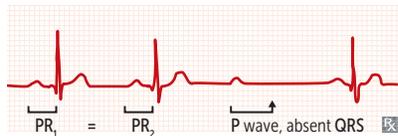
Narrow complex tachycardias

ARRHYTHMIA	DESCRIPTION	ECG FINDINGS
Atrial fibrillation	Irregularly irregular rate and rhythm with no discrete P waves. Common risk factors include hypertension and CAD. May predispose to thromboembolic events, particularly stroke. Management: rate and rhythm control, cardioversion. Definitive treatment is ablation of pulmonary vein ostia or left atrial appendage. Consider anticoagulation based on stroke risk.	
Multifocal atrial tachycardia	Irregularly irregular rate and rhythm with at least 3 distinct P wave morphologies, due to multiple ectopic foci in atria. Associated with underlying conditions such as COPD, pneumonia, HF.	
Atrial flutter	Rapid succession of identical, consecutive atrial depolarization waves causing “sawtooth” appearance of P waves. Treat like atrial fibrillation +/- catheter ablation of region between tricuspid annulus and IVC.	
Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia	Most often due to a reentrant tract between atrium and ventricle, most commonly in AV node. Commonly presents with sudden-onset palpitations, lightheadedness, diaphoresis. Treatment: terminate reentry rhythm by slowing AV node conduction (eg, vagal maneuvers, IV adenosine), electrical cardioversion if hemodynamically unstable. Definitive treatment is catheter ablation of reentry tract.	
Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome	Most common type of ventricular preexcitation syndrome. Abnormal fast accessory conduction pathway from atria to ventricle (bundle of Kent) bypasses rate-slowing AV node → ventricles partially depolarize earlier → characteristic delta wave with widened QRS complex and shortened PR interval. May result in reentry circuit → supraventricular tachycardia. Treatment: procainamide. Avoid AV nodal blocking drugs.	

Wide complex tachycardias

ARRHYTHMIA	DESCRIPTION	ECG FINDINGS
Ventricular tachycardia	Typically regular rhythm, rate > 100, QRS > 120 ms. Most commonly due to structural heart disease (eg cardiomyopathy, scarring after myocardial infarction). High risk of sudden cardiac death.	
Torsades de pointes	Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia. Shifting sinusoidal waveforms. May progress to ventricular fibrillation. Long QT interval predisposes to torsades de pointes. Caused by drugs, ↓ K ⁺ , ↓ Mg ²⁺ , ↓ Ca ²⁺ . Torsades de pointes = twisting of the points Treatment: magnesium sulfate. Drug-induced long QT (ABCDEF+NO): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ anti-Arrhythmics (Ia and III), Arsenic ▪ anti-Biotics (macrolides, fluoroquinolones) ▪ anti-Cychotics (haloperidol), Chloroquine ▪ anti-Depressants (TCAs), Diuretics (thiazides) ▪ anti-Emetics (ondansetron) ▪ anti-Fungals (Fluconazole) ▪ Navir (protease inhibitors) ▪ Opioids (methadone) 	
Ventricular fibrillation	Disorganized rhythm with no identifiable waves. Treatment: fatal without immediate CPR and defibrillation.	 No discernible rhythm

Conduction blocks

ARRHYTHMIA	DESCRIPTION	ECG FINDINGS
First-degree AV block	Prolonged PR interval (>200 msec). Treatment: none required (benign and asymptomatic).	
Second-degree AV block		
Mobitz type I (Wenckebach)	Progressive lengthening of PR interval until a beat is “dropped” (P wave not followed by QRS complex). Variable RR interval with a pattern (regularly irregular). Treatment: none required (usually asymptomatic)	
Mobitz type II	Dropped beats that are not preceded by a change in PR interval. May progress to 3rd-degree block, as it usually indicates a structural abnormality such as ischemia, fibrosis, or sclerosis. Treatment: usually a pacemaker.	

Conduction blocks (continued)

ARRHYTHMIA	DESCRIPTION	ECG FINDINGS
Third-degree (complete) AV block	<p>P waves and QRS complexes rhythmically dissociated. Atria and ventricles beat independently of each other. Atrial rate > ventricular rate.</p> <p>May be caused by Lyme disease.</p> <p>Treatment: usually a pacemaker.</p>	
Bundle branch block	<p>Interruption of conduction of normal left or right bundle branches. Affected ventricle depolarizes via slower myocyte-to-myocyte conduction from the unaffected ventricle, which depolarizes via the faster His-Purkinje system.</p> <p>Commonly due to ischemic (eg, MI) or degenerative (eg, cardiomyopathy, infiltrative disease) changes.</p>	

Premature beats

ARRHYTHMIA	DESCRIPTION	ECG FINDINGS
Premature atrial contraction	<p>Extra beats arising from ectopic foci in atria instead of the SA node. Often 2° to ↑ adrenergic drive (eg, caffeine consumption). Benign, but may increase risk for atrial fibrillation and flutter.</p> <p>Narrow QRS complex with preceding P wave on ECG.</p>	
Premature ventricular contraction	<p>Ectopic beats arising from ventricle instead of the SA node. Shortened diastolic filling time → ↓ SV compared to a normal beat. Prognosis is largely influenced by underlying heart disease.</p> <p>Wide QRS complex with no preceding P wave on ECG.</p>	

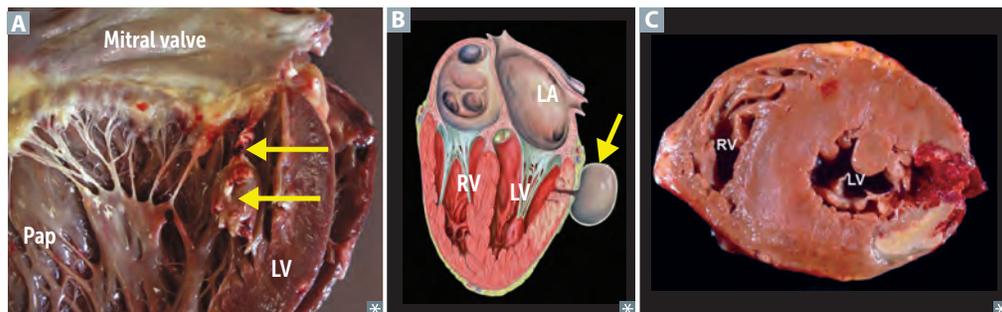
Hereditary channelopathies

ARRHYTHMIA	DESCRIPTION
Brugada syndrome	<p>Autosomal dominant. Most commonly due to loss of function mutation of Na⁺ channels. Pseudoright bundle branch block and ST-segment elevations in leads V1-V2 on ECG.</p> <p>Treatment: prevent sudden cardiac death with ICD.</p>
Congenital long QT syndrome	<p>Caused by mutations of <i>KCNQ1</i> → loss of function mutation of K⁺ channels (affects repolarization). Includes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Romano-Ward syndrome—autosomal dominant, pure cardiac phenotype (no deafness). ▪ Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome—autosomal recessive, sensorineural deafness.

Sick sinus syndrome	<p>Age-related degeneration of SA node. ECG can show bradycardia, sinus pauses, sinus arrest, junctional escape beats.</p>	
----------------------------	--	--

Myocardial infarction complications

COMPLICATION	TIMEFRAME	FINDINGS	NOTES
Cardiac arrhythmia	First few days to several weeks	Can be supraventricular arrhythmias, ventricular arrhythmias, or conduction blocks.	Due to myocardial death and scarring. Important cause of death before reaching the hospital and within the first 48 hours post-MI.
Peri-infarction pericarditis	1–3 days	Pleuritic chest pain, pericardial friction rub, ECG changes, and/or small pericardial effusion.	Usually self-limited.
Papillary muscle rupture	2–7 days	Can result in acute mitral regurgitation → cardiogenic shock, severe pulmonary edema.	Posteromedial >> anterolateral papillary muscle rupture A , as the posteromedial has single artery blood supply (PDA) whereas anterolateral has dual (LAD, LCX).
Interventricular septal rupture	3–5 days	Symptoms can range from mild to severe with cardiogenic shock and pulmonary edema.	Macrophage-mediated degradation → VSD → ↑ O ₂ saturation and ↑ pressure in RV.
Ventricular pseudoaneurysm	3–14 days	May be asymptomatic. Symptoms may include chest pain, murmur, arrhythmia, syncope, HF, embolus from mural thrombus. Rupture → cardiac tamponade.	Free wall rupture contained by adherent pericardium or scar tissue B —does not contain endocardium or myocardium. More likely to rupture than true aneurysm.
Ventricular free wall rupture	5–14 days	Free wall rupture C → cardiac tamponade; acute form usually leads to sudden death.	LV hypertrophy and previous MI protect against free wall rupture.
True ventricular aneurysm	2 weeks to several months	Similar to pseudoaneurysm: symptoms may include chest pain, murmur, arrhythmia, syncope, HF, embolus from mural thrombus. Rupture → cardiac tamponade.	Outward bulge with contraction (“dyskinesia”). Associated with fibrosis.
Postcardiac injury syndrome	Weeks to several months	Fibrinous pericarditis due to autoimmune reaction.	Also called Dressler syndrome. Cardiac antigens released after injury → deposition of immune complexes in pericardium → inflammation.



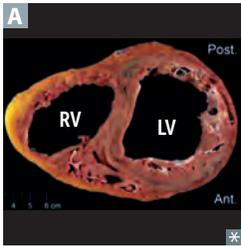
Acute coronary syndrome treatments

Unstable angina/NSTEMI—Anticoagulation (eg, heparin), antiplatelet therapy (eg, aspirin) + ADP receptor inhibitors (eg, clopidogrel), β -blockers, ACE inhibitors, statins. Symptom control with nitroglycerin +/- morphine.

STEMI—In addition to above, reperfusion therapy most important (percutaneous coronary intervention preferred over fibrinolysis). If RV affected (eg, RCA occlusion), support venous return/preload to maintain cardiac output (eg, IV fluids, avoiding nitroglycerin).

Cardiomyopathies

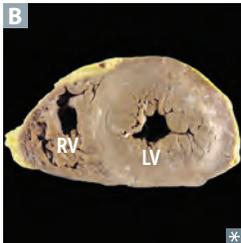
Dilated cardiomyopathy



Most common cardiomyopathy (90% of cases). Often idiopathic or familial (eg, due to mutation of *TTN* gene encoding the sarcomeric protein titin). Other etiologies include drugs (eg, alcohol, cocaine, doxorubicin), infection (eg, coxsackie B virus, Chagas disease), ischemia (eg, CAD), systemic conditions (eg, hemochromatosis, sarcoidosis, thyrotoxicosis, wet beriberi), peripartum cardiomyopathy. Findings: HF, S3, systolic regurgitant murmur, dilated heart on echocardiogram, balloon appearance of heart on CXR. Treatment: Na⁺ restriction, ACE inhibitors/ARBs, β -blockers, sacubitril, diuretics, mineralocorticoid receptor blockers (eg, spironolactone), digoxin, ICD, heart transplant.

Leads to systolic dysfunction. Displays eccentric hypertrophy **A** (sarcomeres added in series). Compare to athlete's heart, where LV and RV enlargement facilitates \uparrow SV and \uparrow CO. **Stress cardiomyopathy** (also called takotsubo cardiomyopathy, broken heart syndrome)—ventricular apical ballooning likely due to \uparrow sympathetic stimulation (eg, stressful situations).

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy



60–70% of cases are familial, autosomal dominant (most commonly due to mutations in genes encoding sarcomeric proteins, such as myosin binding protein C and β -myosin heavy chain). Causes syncope during exercise and may lead to sudden death (eg, in young athletes) due to ventricular arrhythmia. Findings: S4, systolic murmur. May see mitral regurgitation due to impaired mitral valve closure. Treatment: cessation of high-intensity athletics, use of β -blocker or nondihydropyridine Ca²⁺ channel blockers (eg, verapamil). ICD if high risk. Avoid drugs that decrease preload (eg, diuretics, vasodilators).

Diastolic dysfunction ensues. Displays ventricular concentric hypertrophy (sarcomeres added in parallel) **B**, often septal predominance. Myofibrillar disarray and fibrosis. Classified as hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy when LV outflow tract is obstructed. Asymmetric septal hypertrophy and systolic anterior motion of mitral valve \rightarrow outflow obstruction \rightarrow dyspnea, possible syncope. Other causes of concentric LV hypertrophy: chronic HTN, Friedreich ataxia.

Restrictive/infiltrative cardiomyopathy

Postradiation fibrosis, **L**öffler endocarditis, **E**ndocardial fibroelastosis (thick fibroelastic tissue in endocardium of young children), **A**myloidosis, **S**arcoidosis, **H**emochromatosis (**PLEASE Help!**).

Diastolic dysfunction ensues. Can have low-voltage ECG despite thick myocardium (especially in amyloidosis). **L**öffler endocarditis—associated with hypereosinophilic syndrome; histology shows eosinophilic infiltrates in myocardium.

Heart failure



Clinical syndrome of cardiac pump dysfunction → congestion and low perfusion. Symptoms include dyspnea, orthopnea, fatigue; signs include S3 heart sound, rales, jugular venous distention (JVD), pitting edema **A**.

Systolic dysfunction—heart failure with reduced ejection fraction (HFrEF), ↑ EDV; ↓ contractility often 2° to ischemia/MI or dilated cardiomyopathy.

Diastolic dysfunction—heart failure with preserved ejection fraction (HFpEF), normal EDV; ↓ compliance (↑ EDP) often 2° to myocardial hypertrophy.

Right HF most often results from left HF. Cor pulmonale refers to isolated right HF due to pulmonary cause.

ACE inhibitors, ARBs, angiotensin receptor–neprilysin inhibitors, β-blockers (except in acute decompensated HF), and aldosterone receptor antagonists ↓ mortality in HFrEF. Loop and thiazide diuretics are used mainly for symptomatic relief. Hydralazine with nitrate therapy improves both symptoms and mortality in select patients.

Left heart failure

Orthopnea

Shortness of breath when supine: ↑ venous return from redistribution of blood (immediate gravity effect) exacerbates pulmonary vascular congestion.

Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea

Breathless awakening from sleep: ↑ venous return from redistribution of blood, reabsorption of peripheral edema, etc.

Pulmonary edema

↑ pulmonary venous pressure → pulmonary venous distention and transudation of fluid. Presence of hemosiderin-laden macrophages (“HF” cells) in lungs.

Right heart failure

Congestive hepatomegaly

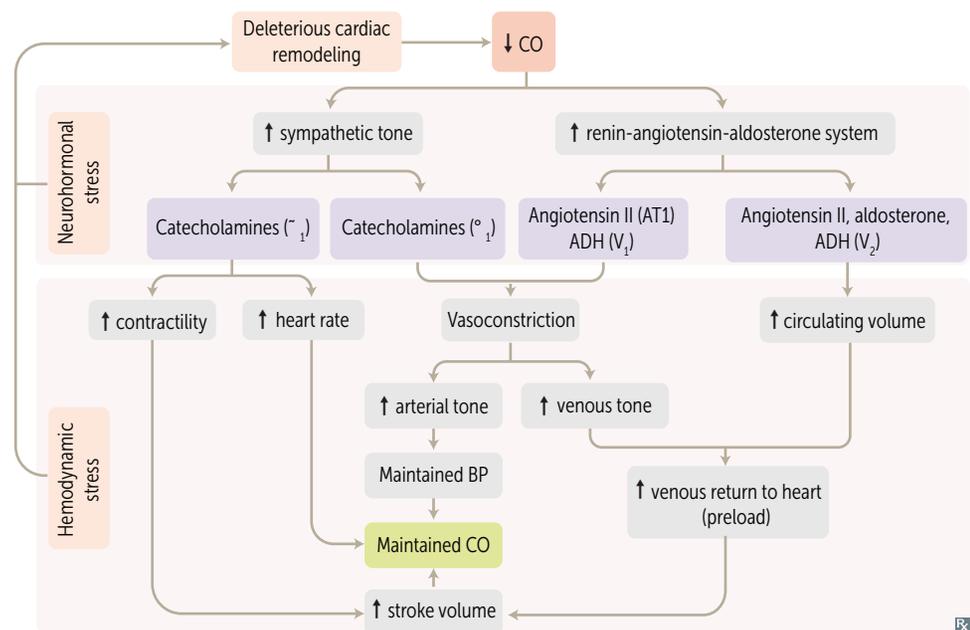
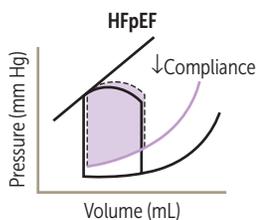
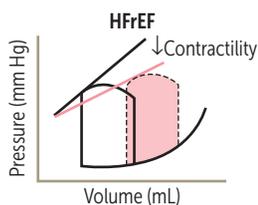
↑ central venous pressure → ↑ resistance to portal flow. Rarely, leads to “cardiac cirrhosis.” Associated with nutmeg liver (mottled appearance) on gross exam.

Jugular venous distention

↑ venous pressure.

Peripheral edema

↑ venous pressure → fluid transudation.



High-output heart failure

Uncommon form of HF characterized by ↑ CO. High-output state is due to ↓ SVR from either vasodilation or arteriovenous shunting. Causes include severe obesity, advanced cirrhosis, severe anemia, hyperthyroidism, wet beriberi, Paget disease of bone. Presents with symptoms and signs of pulmonary and/or systemic venous congestion.

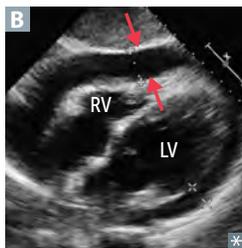
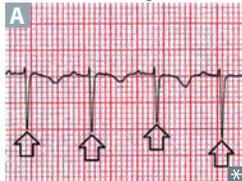
Shock

Inadequate organ perfusion and delivery of nutrients necessary for normal tissue and cellular function. Initially may be reversible but life threatening if not treated promptly.

TYPE	CAUSED BY	MECHANISM	SKIN	CVP (RIGHT HEART PRELOAD)	PCWP (LEFT HEART PRELOAD)	CO	SVR (AFTERLOAD)	SVO ₂ (MIXED VENOUS CONTENT)
Hypovolemic shock	Hemorrhage, dehydration, burns	Volume depletion		↓	↓↓	↓	↑	↓
Cardiogenic shock	MI, HF, vascular dysfunction, arrhythmia	Left heart dysfunction	Cold, clammy	↑	↑	↓↓	↑	↓
Obstructive shock	Cardiac tamponade, PE, tension pneumothorax	Right heart dysfunction		↑	↑ ^a	↓↓	↑	↓
Distributive shock	Sepsis (early), anaphylaxis	Systemic vasodilation	Warm, dry	↓	↓	↑	↓↓	↑
	CNS injury			↓	↓	↓	↓↓	normal/↑

Double arrow = primary physiologic disorder driving the shock.
^a↑ in cardiac tamponade.

Cardiac tamponade



Compression of the heart by fluid (eg, blood, effusions) → ↓ CO. Equilibration of diastolic pressures in all 4 chambers.

Findings: Beck triad (hypotension, distended neck veins, distant heart sounds), ↑ HR, pulsus paradoxus. ECG shows low-voltage QRS and electrical alternans **A** (due to “swinging” movement of heart in large effusion). Echocardiogram shows pericardial effusion (arrows in **B**), systolic RA collapse, diastolic RV collapse, and IVC plethora.

Treatment: pericardiocentesis or surgical drainage.

Pulsus paradoxus—↓ in amplitude of systolic BP by > 10 mm Hg during inspiration. ↑ venous return during inspiration → ↑ RV filling → interventricular septum bows toward LV (due to ↓ pericardial compliance) → ↓ LV ejection volume → ↓ systolic BP. Seen in constrictive pericarditis, obstructive pulmonary disease (eg, Croup, OSA, Asthma, COPD), cardiac Tamponade (pea COAT).

Infective endocarditis

Infection of the endocardial surface of the heart, typically involving ≥ 1 heart valves. Caused by bacteria \gg fungi. Forms:

- **Acute**—classically *S aureus* (high virulence). Large destructive vegetations **A** on previously normal valves. Rapid onset.
- **Subacute**—classically viridans streptococci (low virulence). Smaller vegetations on congenitally abnormal or diseased valves. Sequela of dental procedures. Gradual onset.

Presents with fever (most common), new murmur, vascular and immunologic phenomena.

Vascular phenomena—septic embolism, petechiae, splinter hemorrhages (linear hemorrhagic lesions on nail bed **B**), Janeway lesions (painless, flat, erythematous lesions on palms or soles **C**).

Immunologic phenomena—immune complex deposition, glomerulonephritis, **Osler nodes** (painful [“Ouchy”], raised, violaceous lesions on finger or toe pads **D**), **Roth spots** (**R**etinal hemorrhagic lesions with pale centers **E**).

Mitral valve (most common) $>$ aortic valve.

Tricuspid valve involvement is associated with injection **d**rug use (don’t “**tri**” **d**rugs).

Common associations:

- Prosthetic valves—*S epidermidis*
- GI/GU procedures—*Enterococcus*
- Colon cancer—*S gallolyticus* (formerly *S bovis*)
- Gram \ominus —**HACEK** organisms (*Haemophilus*, *Aggregatibacter* [formerly *Actinobacillus*], *Cardiobacterium*, *Eikenella*, *Kingella*)
- Culture \ominus —*Coxiella*, *Bartonella*
- Injection drug use—*S aureus*, *Pseudomonas*, *Candida*

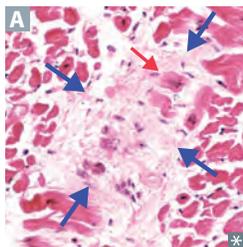
Endothelial injury \rightarrow formation of vegetations consisting of platelets, fibrin, and microbes on heart valves \rightarrow valve regurgitation, septic embolism (systemic circulation in left-sided endocarditis, pulmonary in right-sided).

Diagnosis requires multiple blood cultures and echocardiography.

**Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis**

Also called marantic endocarditis. Rare, noninfective. Vegetations typically arise on mitral or aortic valve and consist of sterile, platelet-rich thrombi that dislodge easily. Usually asymptomatic until embolism occurs.

Associated with the hypercoagulable state seen in advanced malignancy (especially pancreatic adenocarcinoma) or SLE (called **Libman-Sacks endocarditis** in this setting).

Rheumatic fever

A consequence of pharyngeal infection with group A β -hemolytic streptococci. Late sequelae include rheumatic heart disease, which affects heart valves—mitral > aortic >> tricuspid (high-pressure valves affected most). Early valvular regurgitation, late valvular stenosis.

Associated with Aschoff bodies (granuloma with giant cells [blue arrows in **A**]), Anitschkow cells (enlarged macrophages with ovoid, wavy, rodlike nucleus [red arrow in **A**]), \uparrow anti-streptolysin O (ASO) and \uparrow anti-DNase B titers.

Immune mediated (type II hypersensitivity); not a direct effect of bacteria. Antibodies to **M** protein cross-react with self antigens, often myosin (molecular mimicry).

Treatment/prophylaxis: penicillin.

JONES (major criteria):

Joint (migratory polyarthrititis)

♥ (carditis)

Nodules in skin (subcutaneous)

Erythema marginatum (evanescent rash with ring margin)

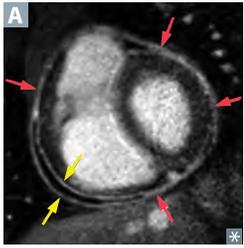
Sydenham chorea (involuntary irregular movements of limbs and face)

Syphilitic heart disease

3° syphilis disrupts the vasa vasorum of the aorta with consequent atrophy of vessel wall and dilation of aorta and valve ring.

May see calcification of aortic root, ascending aortic arch, and thoracic aorta. Leads to “tree bark” appearance of aorta.

Can result in aneurysm of ascending aorta or aortic arch, aortic insufficiency.

Acute pericarditis

Inflammation of the **pericardium** (red arrows in **A**). Commonly presents with sharp pain, aggravated by inspiration, and relieved by sitting up and leaning forward. Often complicated by pericardial effusion (between yellow arrows in **A**). Presents with friction rub. ECG changes include widespread/diffuse ST-segment elevation and/or PR depression.

Causes include **S**urgery (cardiac), **C**onnective tissue disorders, **C**ardiovascular events (eg, acute MI, Dressler syndrome), **A**utoimmune (eg, SLE, rheumatoid arthritis), **R**adiation, **R**enal failure (uremia), **I**diopathic (most common; presumed viral), **I**nfection (eg, coxsackievirus B), **N**eoplasm. **SCCARR IIN pericardium**.

Treatment: NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids, dialysis (uremia).

Myocarditis

Inflammation of myocardium → global enlargement of heart and dilation of all chambers. Major cause of SCD in adults < 40 years old.

Presentation highly variable, can include dyspnea, chest pain, fever, arrhythmias (persistent tachycardia out of proportion to fever is characteristic).

Multiple causes:

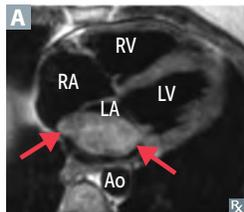
- Viral (eg, adenovirus, coxsackie B, parvovirus B19, HIV, HHV-6); lymphocytic infiltrate with focal necrosis highly indicative of viral myocarditis
- Parasitic (eg, *Trypanosoma cruzi*, *Toxoplasma gondii*)
- Bacterial (eg, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*)
- Toxins (eg, carbon monoxide, black widow venom)
- Rheumatic fever
- Drugs (eg, doxorubicin, cocaine)
- Autoimmune (eg, Kawasaki disease, sarcoidosis, SLE, polymyositis/dermatomyositis)

Complications include sudden death, arrhythmias, heart block, dilated cardiomyopathy, HF, mural thrombus with systemic emboli.

Cardiac tumors

Most common cardiac tumor is a metastasis (eg, melanoma).

Myxomas



Most common 1° cardiac tumor in **adults** (arrows in **A**). 90% occur in the atria (mostly left atrium). Myxomas are usually described as a “ball valve” obstruction in the left atrium (associated with multiple syncopal episodes). IL-6 production by tumor → constitutional symptoms (eg, fever, weight loss). May auscultate early diastolic “tumor plop” sound (mimics mitral stenosis). Murmur and symptoms worsen in upright position, improve when lying down. Histology: gelatinous material, myxoma cells immersed in glycosaminoglycans.

Adults make **6 myxed** drinks.

Rhabdomyomas

Most frequent 1° cardiac tumor in children (associated with tuberous sclerosis). Histology: hamartomatous growths. More common in the ventricles.

Kussmaul sign

Paradoxical ↑ in JVP on inspiration (normally, inspiration → negative intrathoracic pressure → ↑ venous return → ↓ JVP).

Impaired RV filling → RV cannot accommodate ↑ venous return during inspiration → blood backs up into vena cava → Kussmaul sign. May be seen with constrictive pericarditis, restrictive cardiomyopathy, right HF, massive pulmonary embolism, right atrial or ventricular tumors.

Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia

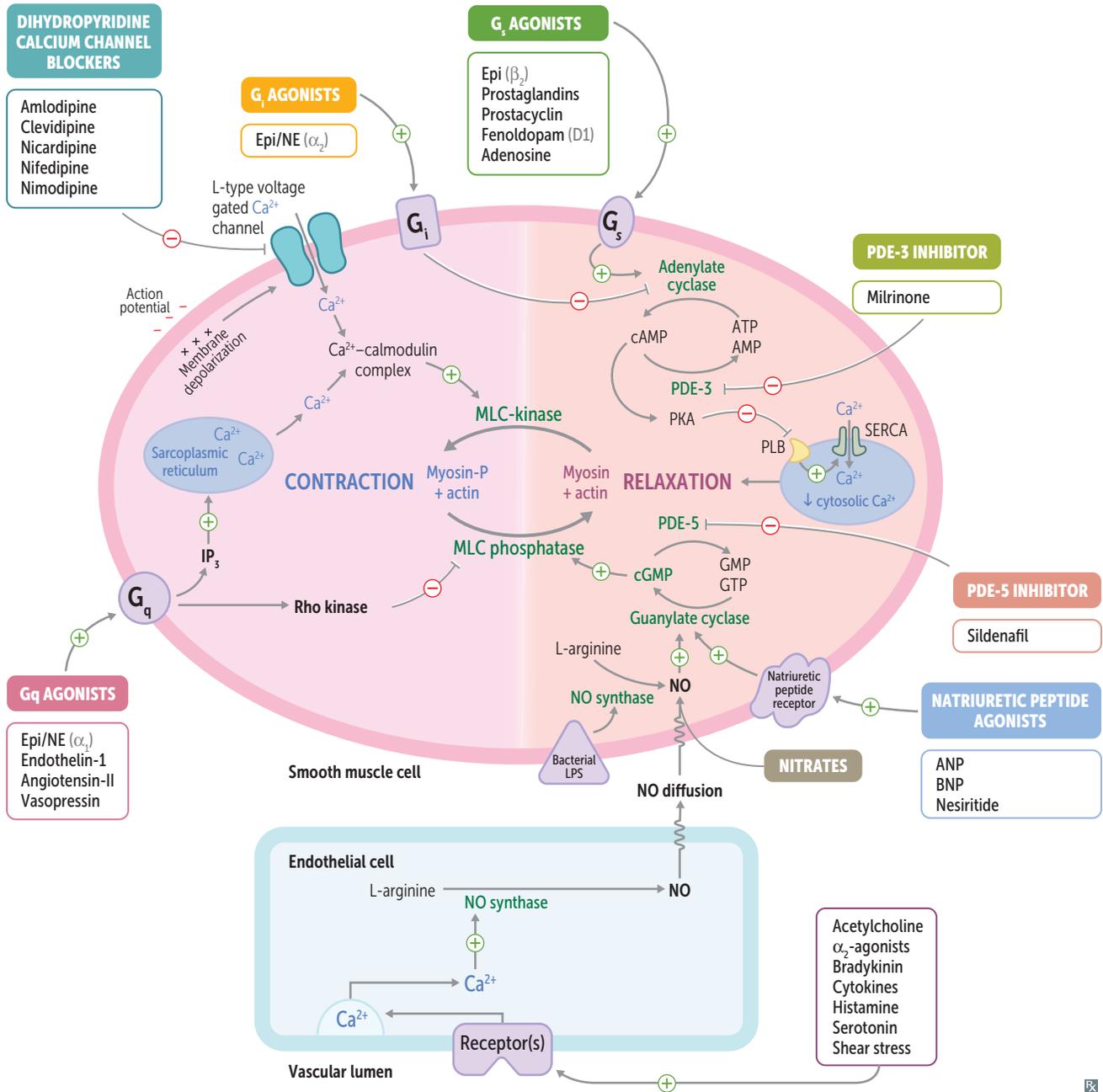
Also called Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome. Autosomal dominant disorder of blood vessels. Findings: blanching lesions (telangiectasias) on skin and mucous membranes, recurrent epistaxis, AVMs (eg, brain, lung, liver), GI bleeding, hematuria.

► CARDIOVASCULAR—PHARMACOLOGY

Hypertension treatment

Primary (essential) hypertension	Thiazide diuretics, ACE inhibitors, angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs), dihydropyridine Ca ²⁺ channel blockers.	
Hypertension with heart failure	Diuretics, ACE inhibitors/ARBs, β-blockers (compensated HF), aldosterone antagonists.	β-blockers must be used cautiously in decompensated HF and are contraindicated in cardiogenic shock. In HF, ARBs may be combined with the neprilysin inhibitor sacubitril.
Hypertension with diabetes mellitus	ACE inhibitors/ARBs, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, thiazide diuretics, β-blockers.	ACE inhibitors/ARBs are protective against diabetic nephropathy. β-blockers can mask hypoglycemia symptoms.
Hypertension in asthma	ARBs, Ca ²⁺ channel blockers, thiazide diuretics, cardioselective β-blockers.	Avoid nonselective β-blockers to prevent β ₂ -receptor-induced bronchoconstriction. Avoid ACE inhibitors to prevent confusion between drug or asthma-related cough.
Hypertension in pregnancy	Nifedipine, methyl dopa, labetalol, hydralazine.	New moms love hugs.

Cardiovascular agents and molecular targets



Calcium channel blockers	Amlodipine, clevidipine, nicardipine, nifedipine, nimodipine (dihydropyridines, act on vascular smooth muscle); diltiazem, verapamil (nondihydropyridines, act on heart).
MECHANISM	Block voltage-dependent L-type calcium channels of cardiac and smooth muscle → ↓ muscle contractility. Vascular smooth muscle—amlodipine = nifedipine > diltiazem > verapamil. Heart—verapamil > diltiazem > amlodipine = nifedipine.
CLINICAL USE	Dihydropyridines (except nimodipine): hypertension, angina (including vasospastic type), Raynaud phenomenon. D ihydropyridine mainly d ilates arteries. Nimodipine: subarachnoid hemorrhage (prevents cerebral vasospasm). Nicardipine, clevidipine: hypertensive urgency or emergency. Nondihydropyridines: hypertension, angina, atrial fibrillation/flutter.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Gingival hyperplasia. Dihydropyridine: peripheral edema, flushing, dizziness. Nondihydropyridine: cardiac depression, AV block, hyperprolactinemia (verapamil), constipation.
Hydralazine	
MECHANISM	↑ cGMP → smooth muscle relaxation. H ydralazine vasodilates a rterioles > veins; a fterload reduction.
CLINICAL USE	Severe hypertension (particularly acute), HF (with organic nitrate). Safe to use during pregnancy. Frequently coadministered with a β-blocker to prevent reflex tachycardia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Compensatory tachycardia (contraindicated in angina/CAD), fluid retention, headache, angina, drug-induced lupus.
Hypertensive emergency	
Nitroprusside	Short acting vasodilator (arteries = veins); ↑ cGMP via direct release of NO. Can cause cyanide toxicity (releases cyanide).
Fenoldopam	D opamine D ₁ receptor agonist—coronary, peripheral, renal, and splanchnic vasodilation. ↓ BP, ↑ natriuresis. Also used postoperatively as an antihypertensive. Can cause hypotension, tachycardia, flushing, headache, nausea.
Nitrates	
MECHANISM	Vasodilate by ↑ NO in vascular smooth muscle → ↑ in cGMP and smooth muscle relaxation. Dilate veins >> arteries. ↓ preload.
CLINICAL USE	Angina, acute coronary syndrome, pulmonary edema.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Reflex tachycardia (treat with β-blockers), methemoglobinemia, hypotension, flushing, headache, “Monday disease” in industrial nitrate exposure: development of tolerance for the vasodilating action during the work week and loss of tolerance over the weekend → tachycardia, dizziness, headache upon reexposure. Contraindicated in right ventricular infarction, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, and with concurrent PDE-5 inhibitor use.

Antianginal therapy

Goal is reduction of myocardial O₂ consumption (MVO₂) by ↓ 1 or more of the determinants of MVO₂: end-diastolic volume, BP, HR, contractility.

COMPONENT	NITRATES	β-BLOCKERS	NITRATES + β-BLOCKERS
End-diastolic volume	↓	No effect or ↑	No effect or ↓
Blood pressure	↓	↓	↓
Contractility	↑ (reflex response)	↓	Little/no effect
Heart rate	↑ (reflex response)	↓	No effect or ↓
Ejection time	↓	↑	Little/no effect
MVO ₂	↓	↓	↓↓

Verapamil is similar to β-blockers in effect.

Pindolol and acebutolol are partial β-agonists that should be used with caution in angina.

Ranolazine

MECHANISM	Inhibits the late phase of inward sodium current thereby reducing diastolic wall tension and oxygen consumption. Does not affect heart rate or blood pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Refractory angina.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, dizziness, headache, nausea.

Sacubitril

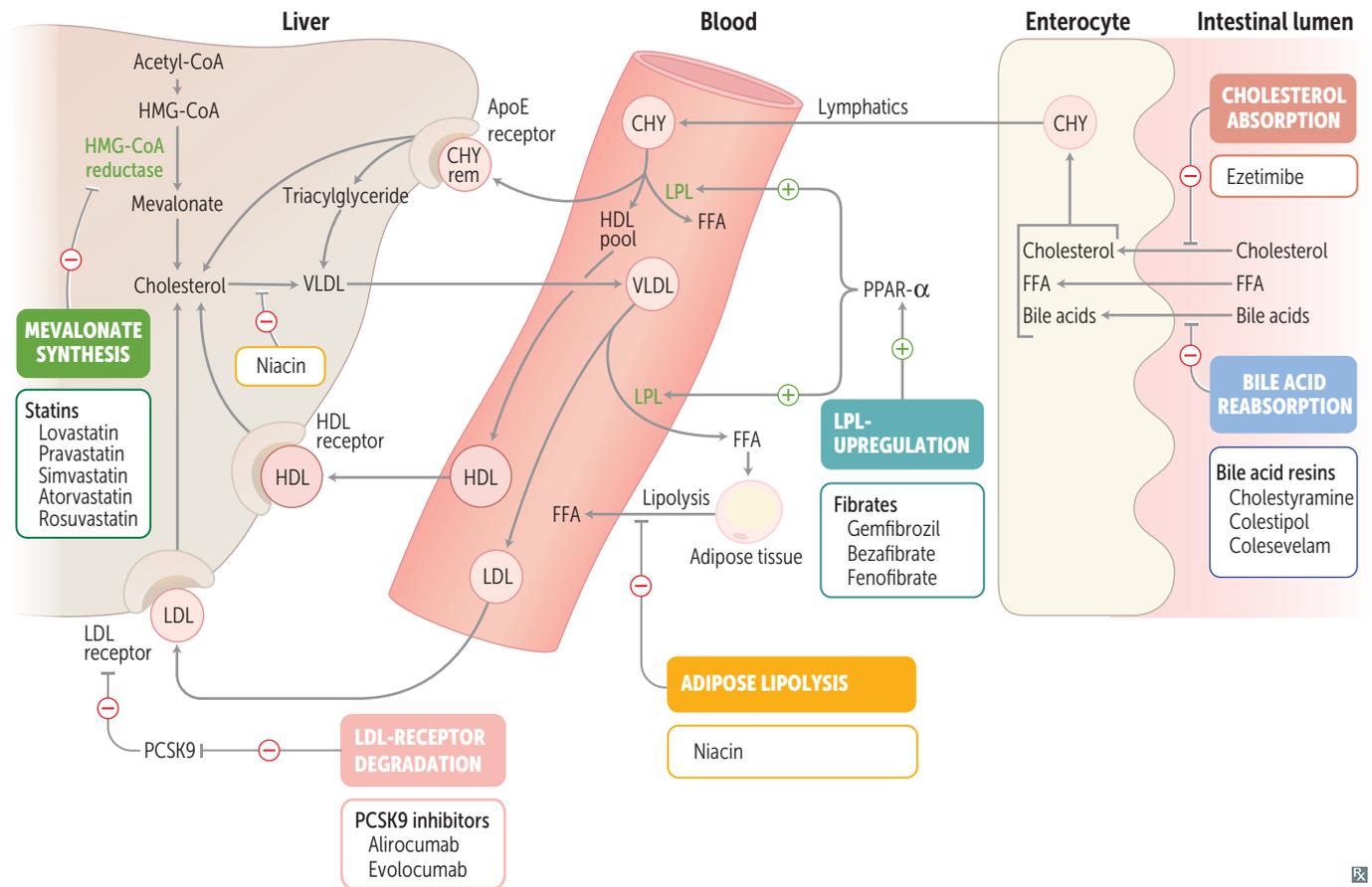
MECHANISM	A neprilysin inhibitor; prevents degradation of bradykinin, natriuretic peptides, angiotensin II, and substance P → ↑ vasodilation, ↓ ECF volume.
CLINICAL USE	Used in combination with valsartan (an ARB) to treat HFrEF.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypotension, hyperkalemia, cough, dizziness; contraindicated with ACE inhibitors due to angioedema (both drugs ↑ bradykinin).

Lipid-lowering agents

DRUG	LDL	HDL	TRIGLYCERIDES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS/PROBLEMS
HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors Atorvastatin, simvastatin	↓↓↓	↑	↓	Inhibit conversion of HMG-CoA to mevalonate, a cholesterol precursor; → ↓ intrahepatic cholesterol → ↑ LDL receptor recycling → ↑ LDL catabolism ↓ in mortality in patients with CAD	Hepatotoxicity (↑ LFTs), myopathy (especially when used with fibrates or niacin)
Bile acid resins Cholestyramine, colestipol, colesevelam	↓↓	↑ slightly	↑ slightly	Prevent intestinal reabsorption of bile acids; liver must use cholesterol to make more	GI upset, ↓ absorption of other drugs and fat-soluble vitamins
Ezetimibe	↓↓	↑/—	↓/—	Prevents cholesterol absorption at small intestine brush border	Rare ↑ LFTs, diarrhea

Lipid-lowering agents (continued)

DRUG	LDL	HDL	TRIGLYCERIDES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS/PROBLEMS
Fibrates Gemfibrozil, bezafibrate, fenofibrate	↓	↑	↓↓↓	Activate PPAR- α → upregulate LPL → ↑ TG clearance Activate PPAR- α → induce HDL synthesis	Myopathy (↑ risk with statins), cholesterol gallstones (via inhibition of cholesterol 7 α -hydroxylase)
Niacin	↓↓	↑↑	↓	Inhibits lipolysis (hormone- sensitive lipase) in adipose tissue; reduces hepatic VLDL synthesis	Flushed face (prostaglandin mediated; ↓ by NSAIDs or long- term use) Hyperglycemia Hyperuricemia
PCSK9 inhibitors Alirocumab, evolocumab	↓↓↓	↑	↓	Inactivation of LDL-receptor degradation → ↑ removal of LDL from bloodstream	Myalgias, delirium, dementia, other neurocognitive effects
Fish oil and marine omega-3 fatty acids	↑ slightly	↑ slightly	↓ at high doses	Believed to decrease FFA delivery to liver and decrease activity of TG-synthesizing enzymes	Nausea, fishlike taste

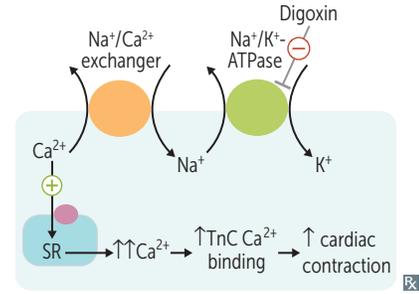


Cardiac glycosides

Digoxin.

MECHANISM

Direct inhibition of Na^+/K^+ -ATPase.
 → indirect inhibition of $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$ exchanger.
 $\uparrow [\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i \rightarrow$ positive inotropy. Stimulates vagus nerve $\rightarrow \downarrow$ HR.

**CLINICAL USE**

HF (\uparrow contractility); atrial fibrillation (\downarrow conduction at AV node and depression of SA node).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Cholinergic effects (nausea, vomiting, diarrhea), blurry **yellow** vision (“van **Glow**”), arrhythmias, AV block.

Can lead to hyperkalemia, which indicates poor prognosis.

Factors predisposing to toxicity: renal failure (\downarrow excretion), hypokalemia (permissive for digoxin binding at K^+ -binding site on Na^+/K^+ -ATPase), drugs that displace digoxin from tissue-binding sites, and \downarrow clearance (eg, verapamil, amiodarone, quinidine).

ANTIDOTE

Slowly normalize K^+ , cardiac pacer, anti-digoxin Fab fragments, Mg^{2+} .

Antiarrhythmics—sodium channel blockers (class I)

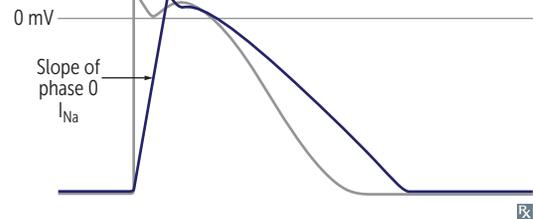
Slow or block conduction (especially in depolarized cells). \downarrow slope of phase 0 depolarization.
 \uparrow action at **faster** HR. State dependent \uparrow HR \rightarrow shorter diastole, Na^+ channels spend less time in resting state (drugs dissociate during this state) \rightarrow less time for drug to dissociate from receptor.
 Effect most pronounced in **IC>IA>IB** due to relative binding strength. **Fast taxi CAB.**

Class IA

Quinidine, procainamide, disopyramide.
 “The **queen proclaims Diso’s pyramid.**”

MECHANISM

Moderate Na^+ channel blockade.
 \uparrow AP duration, \uparrow effective refractory period (ERP) in ventricular action potential, \uparrow QT interval, some K^+ channel blocking effects.

**CLINICAL USE**

Both atrial and ventricular arrhythmias, especially reentrant and ectopic SVT and VT.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

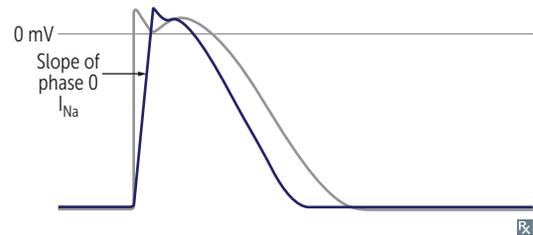
Cinchonism (headache, tinnitus with quinidine), reversible SLE-like syndrome (procainamide), HF (disopyramide), thrombocytopenia, torsades de pointes due to \uparrow QT interval.

Class IB

Lidocaine, phenytoin, mexiletine.
 “I’d Buy **Liddy’s phine Mexican** tacos.”

MECHANISM

Weak Na^+ channel blockade.
 \downarrow AP duration. Preferentially affect ischemic or depolarized Purkinje and ventricular tissue.

**CLINICAL USE**

Acute ventricular arrhythmias (especially post-MI), digitalis-induced arrhythmias.
IB is Best post-MI.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

CNS stimulation/depression, cardiovascular depression.

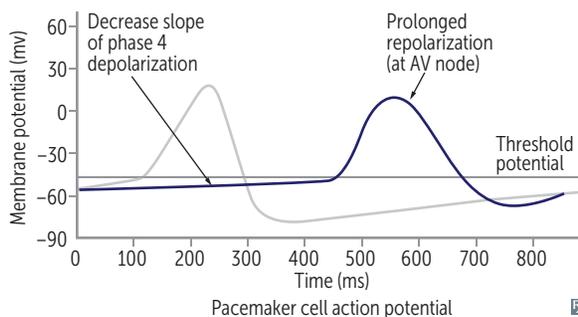
Antiarrhythmics—sodium channel blockers (class I) (continued)

Class IC	Flecainide, propafenone. “Can I have fries, please?”	
MECHANISM	Strong Na ⁺ channel blockade. Significantly prolongs ERP in AV node and accessory bypass tracts. No effect on ERP in Purkinje and ventricular tissue. Minimal effect on AP duration.	
CLINICAL USE	SVTs, including atrial fibrillation. Only as a last resort in refractory VT.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Proarrhythmic, especially post-MI (contraindicated). IC is Contraindicated in structural and ischemic heart disease.	

Antiarrhythmics— β -blockers (class II)

Metoprolol, propranolol, esmolol, atenolol, timolol, carvedilol.

MECHANISM	Decrease SA and AV nodal activity by \downarrow cAMP, \downarrow Ca ²⁺ currents. Suppress abnormal pacemakers by \downarrow slope of phase 4.
	AV node particularly sensitive— \uparrow PR interval. Esmolol very short acting.
CLINICAL USE	SVT, ventricular rate control for atrial fibrillation and atrial flutter.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Impotence, exacerbation of COPD and asthma, cardiovascular effects (bradycardia, AV block, HF), CNS effects (sedation, sleep alterations). May mask the signs of hypoglycemia. Metoprolol can cause dyslipidemia. Propranolol can exacerbate vasospasm in vasospastic angina. β -blockers (except the nonselective α - and β -antagonists carvedilol and labetalol) cause unopposed α_1 -agonism if given alone for pheochromocytoma or for cocaine toxicity (unsubstantiated). Treat β -blocker overdose with saline, atropine, glucagon.



**Antiarrhythmics—
potassium channel
blockers (class III)**

Amiodarone, Ibutilide, Dofetilide, Sotalol.

AIDS.

MECHANISM

↑ AP duration, ↑ ERP, ↑ QT interval.

CLINICAL USE

Atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter; ventricular tachycardia (amiodarone, sotalol).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

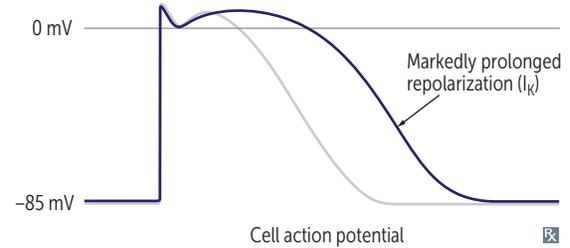
Sotalol—torsades de pointes, excessive β blockade.

Ibutilide—torsades de pointes.

Amiodarone—pulmonary fibrosis, hepatotoxicity, hypothyroidism or hyperthyroidism (amiodarone is 40% iodine by weight), acts as hapten (corneal deposits, blue/gray skin deposits resulting in photodermatitis), neurologic effects, constipation, cardiovascular effects (bradycardia, heart block, HF).

Remember to check PFTs, LFTs, and TFTs when using amiodarone.

Amiodarone is lipophilic and has class I, II, III, and IV effects.

**Antiarrhythmics—
calcium channel
blockers (class IV)**

Diltiazem, verapamil.

MECHANISM

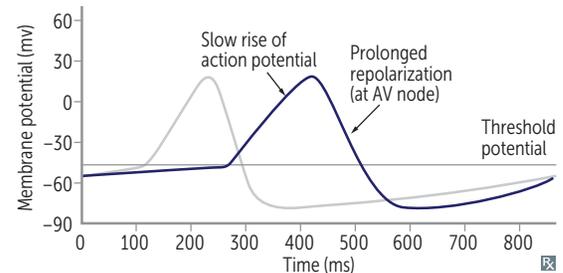
Decrease conduction velocity, ↑ ERP, ↑ PR interval.

CLINICAL USE

Prevention of nodal arrhythmias (eg, SVT), rate control in atrial fibrillation.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Constipation, flushing, edema, cardiovascular effects (HF, AV block, sinus node depression).

**Other antiarrhythmics****Adenosine**

↑ K^+ out of cells → hyperpolarizing the cell and ↓ I_{Ca} , decreasing AV node conduction. Drug of choice in diagnosing/terminating certain forms of SVT. Very short acting (~ 15 sec). Effects blunted by theophylline and caffeine (both are adenosine receptor antagonists). Adverse effects include flushing, hypotension, chest pain, sense of impending doom, bronchospasm.

Magnesium

Effective in torsades de pointes and digoxin toxicity.

Ivabradine

MECHANISM

Ivabradine prolongs slow depolarization (phase “IV”) by selectively inhibiting “funny” sodium channels (I_f).

CLINICAL USE

Chronic stable angina in patients who cannot take β -blockers. Chronic HFrEF.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Luminous phenomena/visual brightness, hypertension, bradycardia.

Endocrine

“If you skew the endocrine system, you lose the pathways to self.”

—Hilary Mantel

“Sometimes you need a little crisis to get your adrenaline flowing and help you realize your potential.”

—Jeannette Walls, *The Glass Castle*

“Chocolate causes certain endocrine glands to secrete hormones that affect your feelings and behavior by making you happy.”

—Elaine Sherman, *Book of Divine Indulgences*

The endocrine system comprises widely distributed organs that work in a highly integrated manner to orchestrate a state of hormonal equilibrium within the body. Generally speaking, endocrine diseases can be classified either as diseases of underproduction or overproduction, or as conditions involving the development of mass lesions—which themselves may be associated with underproduction or overproduction of hormones. Therefore, study the endocrine system first by learning the glands, their hormones, and their regulation, and then by integrating disease manifestations with diagnosis and management. Take time to learn the multisystem connections.

▶ Embryology	332
▶ Anatomy	333
▶ Physiology	334
▶ Pathology	344
▶ Pharmacology	360

▶ ENDOCRINE—EMBRYOLOGY

Thyroid development

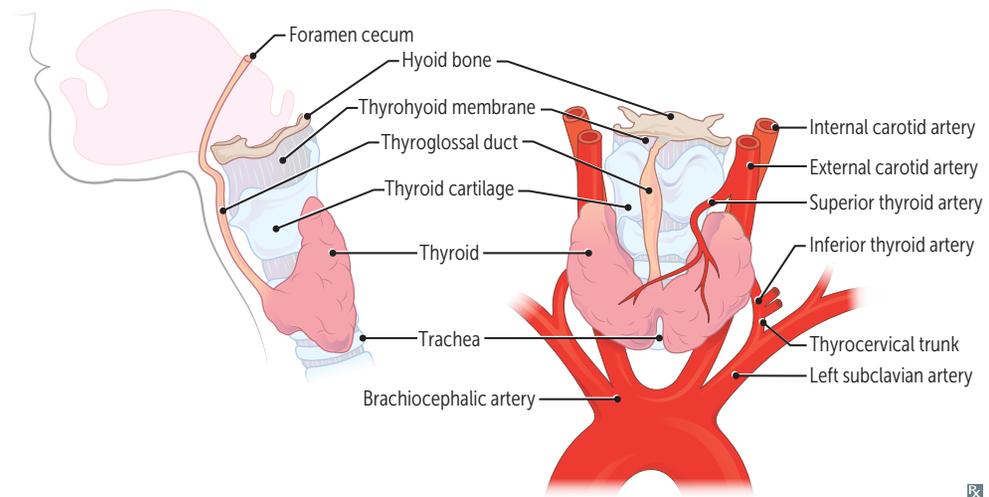
Thyroid diverticulum arises from floor of primitive pharynx and descends into neck. Connected to tongue by thyroglossal duct, which normally disappears but may persist as cysts or the pyramidal lobe of thyroid. Foramen cecum is normal remnant of thyroglossal duct.

Most common ectopic thyroid tissue site is the tongue (lingual thyroid). Removal may result in hypothyroidism if it is the only thyroid tissue present.

Thyroglossal duct cyst **A** presents as an anterior midline neck mass that moves with swallowing or protrusion of the tongue (vs persistent cervical sinus leading to pharyngeal cleft cyst in lateral neck).

Thyroid follicular cells derived from endoderm.

Parafollicular cells arise from 4th pharyngeal pouch.



► ENDOCRINE—ANATOMY

Pituitary gland

Anterior pituitary (adenohypophysis)

Secretes FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, prolactin, GH, and β -endorphin. Melanotropin (MSH) secreted from intermediate lobe of pituitary. Derived from oral ectoderm (Rathke pouch).

- α subunit—hormone subunit common to TSH, LH, FSH, and hCG.
- β subunit—determines hormone specificity.

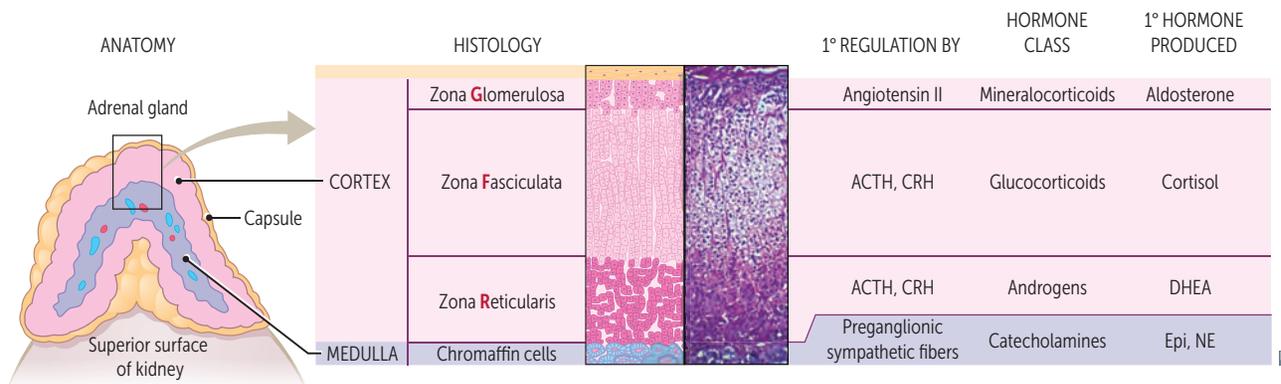
Proopiomelanocortin derivatives— β -endorphin, ACTH, and MSH. Go **pro** with a **BAM!**
FLAT PiG: FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, PRL, GH.
B-FLAT: Basophils—FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH.
Acid PiG: Acidophils — PRL, GH.

Posterior pituitary (neurohypophysis)

Stores and releases vasopressin (antidiuretic hormone, or ADH) and oxytocin, both made in the hypothalamus (supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei) and transported to posterior pituitary via neurophysins (carrier proteins). Derived from **neuro**ectoderm.

Adrenal cortex and medulla

Adrenal cortex (derived from mesoderm) and medulla (derived from neural crest).

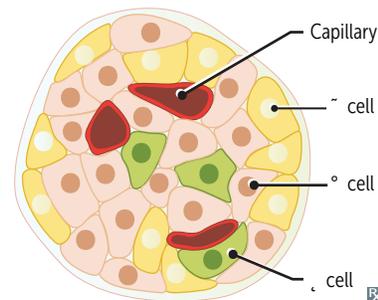


GFR corresponds with **salt** (mineralocorticoids), **sugar** (glucocorticoids), and **sex** (androgens).

Endocrine pancreas cell types

Islets of Langerhans are collections of α , β , and δ endocrine cells. Islets arise from pancreatic buds.

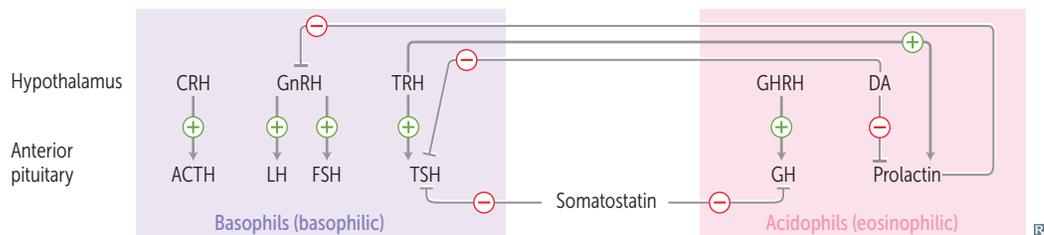
- α = gluc α gon (peripheral)
- β = insulin (central)
- δ = somatostatin (interspersed)



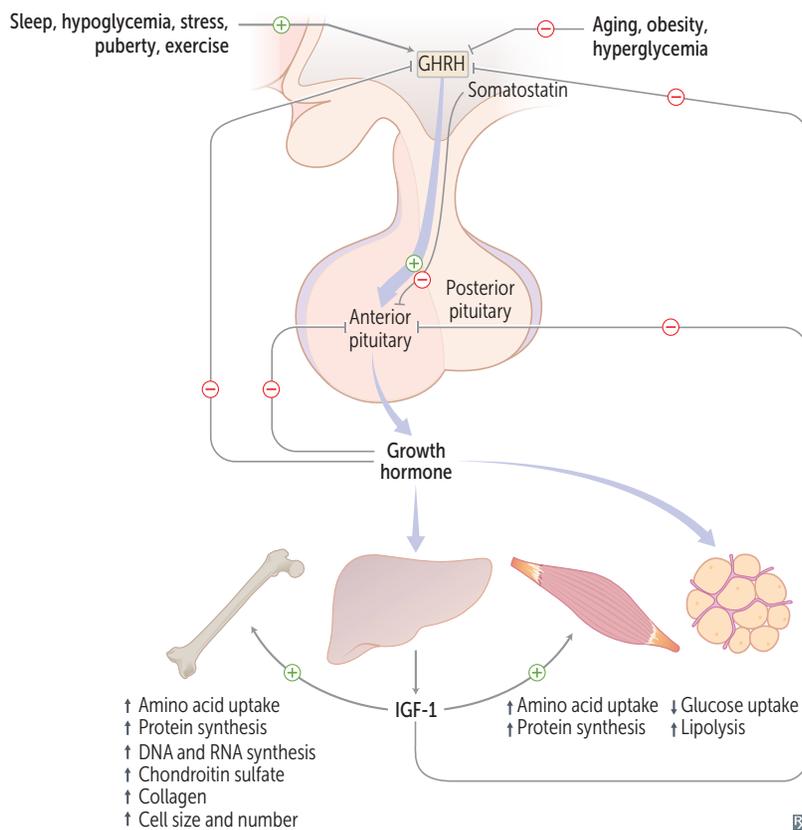
► ENDOCRINE—PHYSIOLOGY

Hypothalamic-pituitary hormones

HORMONE	FUNCTION	CLINICAL NOTES
ADH	↑ water permeability of distal convoluted tubule and collecting duct cells in kidney to ↑ water reabsorption	Stimulus for secretion is ↑ plasma osmolality, except in syndrome of inappropriate ADH secretion (SIADH), in which ADH is elevated despite ↓ plasma osmolality
CRH	↑ ACTH, MSH, β-endorphin	↓ in chronic glucocorticoid steroid use
Dopamine	↓ prolactin, TSH	Also called prolactin-inhibiting factor Dopamine antagonists (eg, antipsychotics) can cause galactorrhea due to hyperprolactinemia
GHRH	↑ GH	Analog (tesamorelin) used to treat HIV-associated lipodystrophy
GnRH	↑ FSH, LH	Suppressed by hyperprolactinemia Tonic GnRH analog (eg, leuprolide) suppresses hypothalamic–pituitary–gonadal axis. Pulsatile GnRH leads to puberty, fertility
MSH	↑ melanogenesis by melanocytes	Causes hyperpigmentation in Cushing disease, as MSH and ACTH share the same precursor molecule, proopiomelanocortin
Oxytocin	Causes uterine contractions during labor. Responsible for milk letdown reflex in response to suckling.	Modulates fear, anxiety, social bonding, mood, and depression
Prolactin	↓ GnRH Stimulates lactogenesis.	Pituitary prolactinoma → amenorrhea, osteoporosis, hypogonadism, galactorrhea Breastfeeding → ↑ prolactin → ↓ GnRH → delayed postpartum ovulation (natural contraception)
Somatostatin	↓ GH, TSH	Also called growth hormone inhibiting hormone (GHIH) Analogues used to treat acromegaly
TRH	↑ TSH, prolactin	↑ TRH (eg, in 1°/2° hypothyroidism) may increase prolactin secretion → galactorrhea



Growth hormone



Also called somatotropin. Secreted by anterior pituitary. Stimulates linear growth and muscle mass through IGF-1 (somatomedin C) secretion by liver. ↑ insulin resistance (diabetogenic). Released in pulses in response to growth hormone–releasing hormone (GHRH). Secretion ↑ during sleep, hypoglycemia, stress, puberty, exercise. Secretion ↓ with aging, obesity, hyperglycemia, somatostatin, somatomedin (regulatory molecule secreted by liver in response to GH acting on target tissues). Excess secretion of GH (eg, pituitary adenoma) may cause acromegaly (adults) or gigantism (children). Treatment: somatostatin analogs (eg, octreotide) or surgery.

Antidiuretic hormone

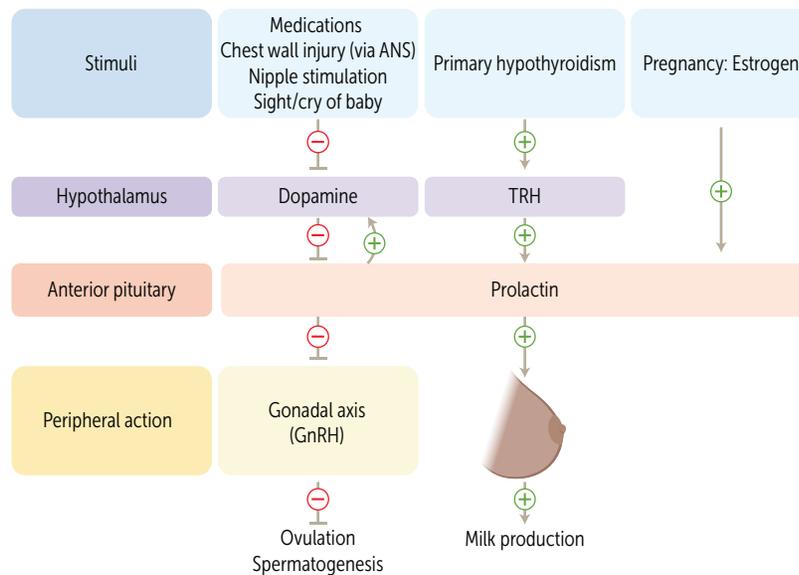
Also called vasopressin.

SOURCE	Synthesized in hypothalamus (supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei), stored and secreted by posterior pituitary.	
FUNCTION	Regulates blood pressure (V ₁ -receptors) and serum osmolality (V ₂ -receptors). Primary function is serum osmolality regulation (ADH ↓ serum osmolality, ↑ urine osmolality) via regulation of aquaporin channel insertion in principal cells of renal collecting duct.	ADH level is ↓ in central diabetes insipidus (DI), normal or ↑ in nephrogenic DI. Nephrogenic DI can be caused by mutation in V ₂ -receptor. Desmopressin (ADH analog) is a treatment for central DI and nocturnal enuresis.
REGULATION	Plasma osmolality (1°); hypovolemia.	

Vasopressin is also a potent vasopressor that can be used to increase organ perfusion in septic shock.

Prolactin

SOURCE	Secreted mainly by anterior pituitary.	Structurally homologous to growth hormone.
FUNCTION	Stimulates milk production in breast; inhibits ovulation in females and spermatogenesis in males by inhibiting GnRH synthesis and release.	Excessive amounts of prolactin associated with ↓ libido.
REGULATION	Prolactin secretion from anterior pituitary is tonically inhibited by dopamine from tuberoinfundibular pathway of hypothalamus. Prolactin in turn inhibits its own secretion by ↑ dopamine synthesis and secretion from hypothalamus. TRH ↑ prolactin secretion (eg, in 1° or 2° hypothyroidism). Dopamine has stronger effect on prolactin regulation than TRH does.	Dopamine agonists (eg, bromocriptine, cabergoline) inhibit prolactin secretion and can be used in treatment of prolactinoma. Dopamine antagonists (eg, most antipsychotics, metoclopramide) and estrogens (eg, OCPs, pregnancy) stimulate prolactin secretion.



Thyroid hormones

Thyroid produces triiodothyronine (T_3) and thyroxine (T_4), iodine-containing hormones that control the body's metabolic rate.

SOURCE

Follicles of thyroid. 5'-deiodinase converts T_4 (the major thyroid product) to T_3 in peripheral tissue (5, 4, 3). Peripheral conversion is inhibited by glucocorticoids, β -blockers, and propylthiouracil (PTU). Reverse T_3 (r T_3) is a metabolically inactive byproduct of the peripheral conversion of T_4 and its production is increased by growth hormone and glucocorticoids. Functions of thyroid peroxidase include oxidation, organification of iodine, and coupling of monoiodotyrosine (MIT) and diiodotyrosine (DIT). Inhibited by PTU and methimazole. $DIT + DIT = T_4$. $DIT + MIT = T_3$. Wolff-Chaikoff effect—protective autoregulation; sudden exposure to excess iodine temporarily turns off thyroid peroxidase \rightarrow $\downarrow T_3/T_4$ production.

FUNCTION

Only free hormone is active. T_3 binds nuclear receptor with greater affinity than T_4 . T_3 functions —7 B's:

- **B**rain maturation
- **B**one growth (synergism with GH)
- **β** -adrenergic effects. $\uparrow \beta_1$ receptors in heart \rightarrow \uparrow CO, HR, SV, contractility; β -blockers alleviate adrenergic symptoms in thyrotoxicosis
- **B**asal metabolic rate \uparrow (via $\uparrow Na^+/K^+$ -ATPase \rightarrow $\uparrow O_2$ consumption, RR, body temperature)
- **B**lood sugar (\uparrow glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis)
- **B**reak down lipids (\uparrow lipolysis)
- Stimulates surfactant synthesis in **B**abies

REGULATION

TRH \rightarrow \oplus TSH release \rightarrow \oplus follicular cells. Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (TSI) may \oplus follicular cells in Graves disease.

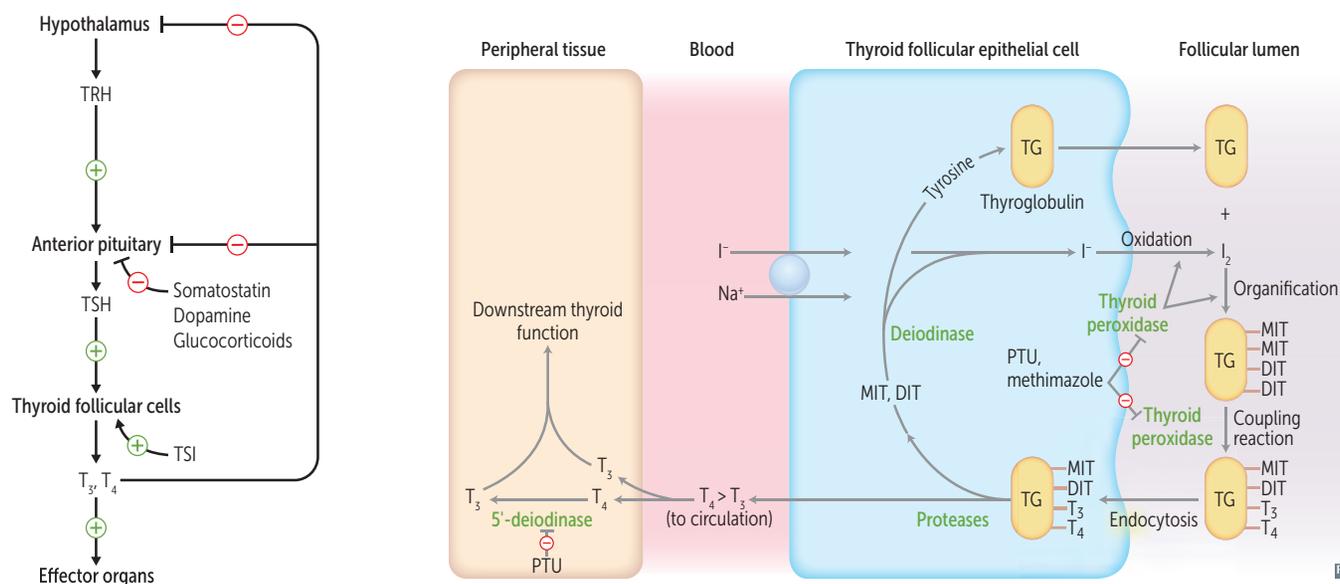
Negative feedback primarily by free T_3/T_4 :

- Anterior pituitary \rightarrow \downarrow sensitivity to TRH
- Hypothalamus \rightarrow \downarrow TRH secretion

Thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG) binds most T_3/T_4 in blood. Bound T_3/T_4 = inactive.

- \uparrow TBG in pregnancy, OCP use (estrogen \rightarrow \uparrow TBG) \rightarrow \uparrow total T_3/T_4
- \downarrow TBG in steroid use, nephrotic syndrome

T_3 and T_4 are the only lipophilic hormones with charged amino acids and require specific transporters to diffuse into the cell (facilitated diffusion).



Parathyroid hormone

SOURCE

Chief cells of parathyroid

FUNCTION

\uparrow free Ca^{2+} in the blood (1° function)
 \uparrow Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-} absorption in GI system
 \uparrow Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-} from bone resorption
 \uparrow Ca^{2+} reabsorption from DCT
 \downarrow PO_4^{3-} reabsorption in PCT
 \uparrow $1,25\text{-(OH)}_2\text{D}_3$ (calcitriol) production by activating 1α -hydroxylase in **PCT** (**tri** to make D_3 in the **PCT**)

PTH \uparrow serum Ca^{2+} , \downarrow serum PO_4^{3-} , \uparrow urine PO_4^{3-} , \uparrow urine cAMP

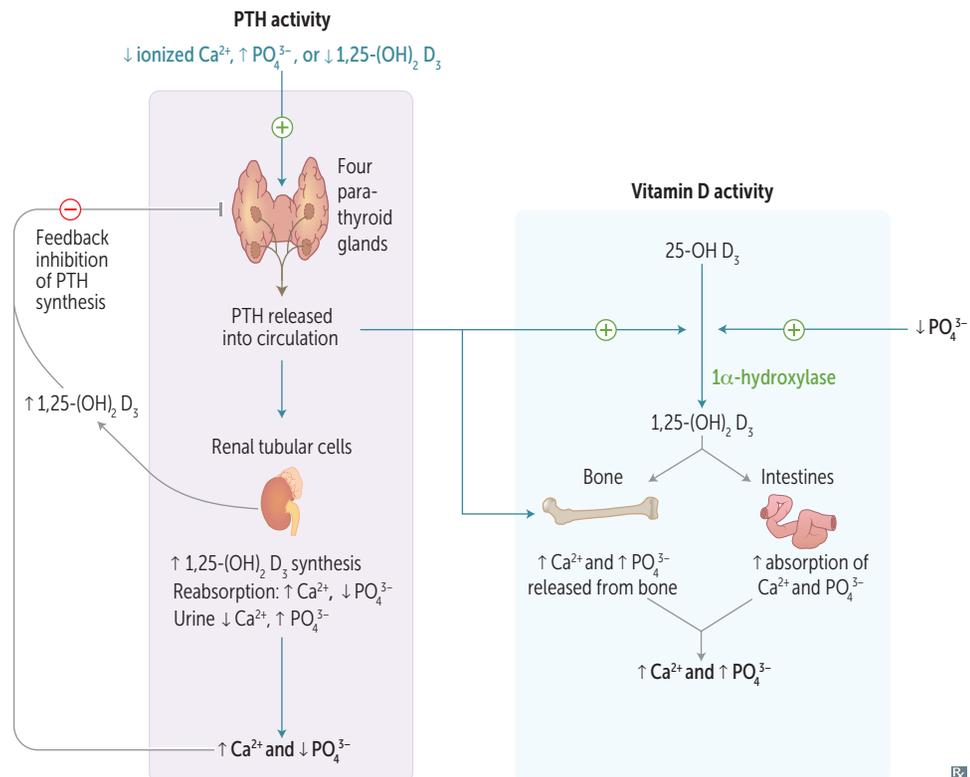
\uparrow RANK-L (receptor activator of NF- κ B ligand) secreted by osteoblasts and osteocytes; binds RANK (receptor) on osteoclasts and their precursors to stimulate osteoclasts and \uparrow Ca^{2+} \rightarrow bone resorption (intermittent PTH release can also stimulate bone formation)

PTH = Phosphate-Trashing Hormone

PTH-related peptide (PTHrP) functions like PTH and is commonly increased in malignancies (eg, squamous cell carcinoma of the lung, renal cell carcinoma)

REGULATION

\downarrow serum Ca^{2+} \rightarrow \uparrow PTH secretion
 \uparrow serum PO_4^{3-} \rightarrow \uparrow PTH secretion
 \downarrow serum Mg^{2+} \rightarrow \uparrow PTH secretion
 $\downarrow\downarrow$ serum Mg^{2+} \rightarrow \downarrow PTH secretion
 Common causes of \downarrow Mg^{2+} include diarrhea, aminoglycosides, diuretics, alcohol use disorder



Calcium homeostasis

Plasma Ca^{2+} exists in three forms:

- Ionized/free (~ 45%, active form)
- Bound to albumin (~ 40%)
- Bound to anions (~ 15%)

Ionized/free Ca^{2+} is 1° regulator of PTH; changes in pH alter PTH secretion, whereas changes in albumin concentration do not

Ca^{2+} competes with H^+ to bind to albumin

↑ pH (less H^+) → albumin binds more Ca^{2+} → ↓ ionized Ca^{2+} (eg, cramps, pain, paresthesias, carpopedal spasm) → ↑ PTH

↓ pH (more H^+) → albumin binds less Ca^{2+} → ↑ ionized Ca^{2+} → ↓ PTH

Calcitonin

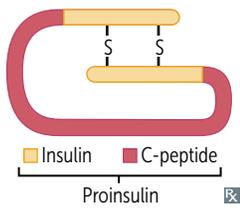
SOURCE	Parafollicular cells (C cells) of thyroid.	Calcitonin opposes actions of PTH. Not important in normal Ca^{2+} homeostasis Calcitonin tones down serum Ca^{2+} levels and keeps it in bones
FUNCTION	↓ bone resorption.	
REGULATION	↑ serum Ca^{2+} → ↑ calcitonin secretion.	

Glucagon

SOURCE	Made by α cells of pancreas.
FUNCTION	Promotes glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis, lipolysis, ketogenesis. Elevates blood sugar levels to maintain homeostasis when bloodstream glucose levels fall too low (ie, fasting state).
REGULATION	Secreted in response to hypoglycemia. Inhibited by insulin, amylin, somatostatin, hyperglycemia.

Insulin

SYNTHESIS



Preproinsulin (synthesized in RER of pancreatic β cells) \rightarrow cleavage of “presignal” \rightarrow proinsulin (stored in secretory granules) \rightarrow cleavage of proinsulin \rightarrow exocytosis of insulin and C-peptide equally. Both insulin and C-peptide are \uparrow in endogenous insulin secretion (eg, type 2 DM, insulin secretagogues, insulinoma), whereas exogenous insulin lacks C-peptide.

FUNCTION

Binds **insulin** receptors (tyrosine kinase activity **1**), **inducing** glucose uptake (carrier-mediated transport) **into** insulin-dependent tissue **2** and gene transcription.

Anabolic effects of insulin:

- \uparrow glucose transport in skeletal muscle and adipose tissue
- \uparrow glycogen synthesis and storage
- \uparrow triglyceride synthesis
- \uparrow Na^+ retention (kidneys)
- \uparrow protein synthesis (muscles)
- \uparrow cellular uptake of K^+ and amino acids
- \downarrow glucagon release
- \downarrow lipolysis in adipose tissue

Unlike glucose, insulin does not cross placenta.

Insulin-dependent glucose transporters:

- GLUT4: adipose tissue, striated muscle (exercise can also \uparrow GLUT4 expression)

Insulin-independent transporters:

- GLUT1: RBCs, brain, cornea, placenta
- GLUT2 (**bi**directional): β islet cells, liver, kidney, GI tract (think **2**-way street)
- GLUT3: brain, placenta
- GLUT5 (fructose): spermatocytes, GI tract
- SGLT1/SGLT2 (Na^+ -glucose cotransporters): kidney, small intestine

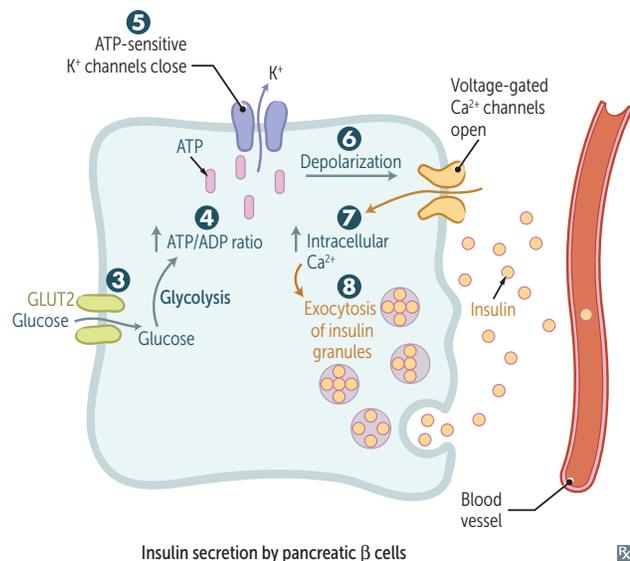
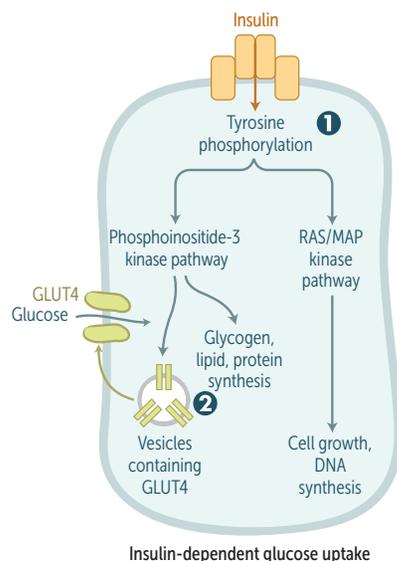
Brain prefers glucose, but may use ketone bodies during starvation. RBCs utilize only glucose, as they lack mitochondria for aerobic metabolism.

BRICK LIPS (insulin-independent glucose uptake): **B**rain, **R**BCs, **I**ntestine, **C**ornea, **K**idney, **L**iver, **I**slet (β) cells, **P**lacenta, **S**permatocytes.

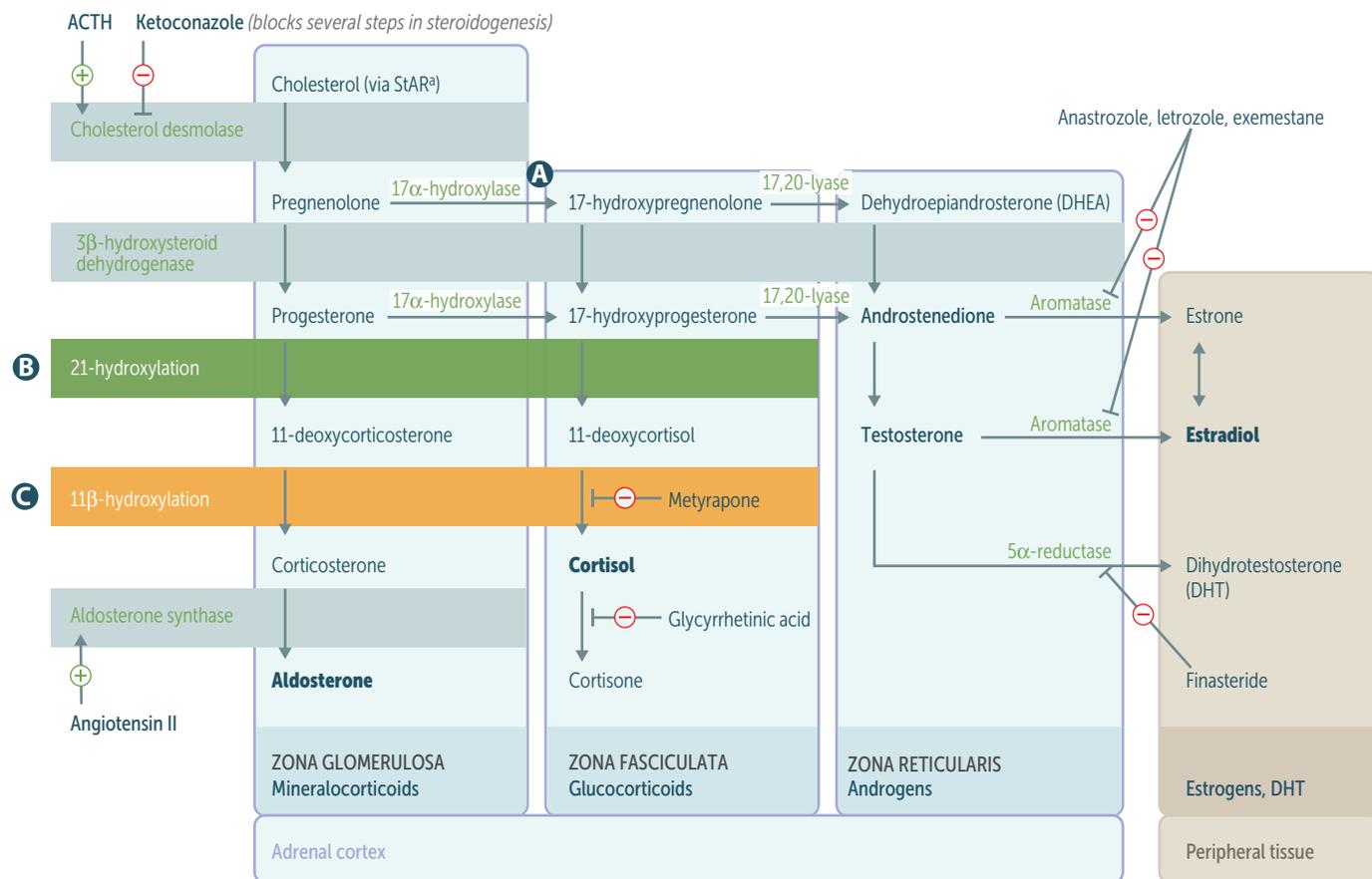
REGULATION

Glucose is the major regulator of insulin release. \uparrow insulin response with oral vs IV glucose due to incretins (eg, glucagonlike peptide 1 [GLP-1], glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide [GIP]), which are released after meals and \uparrow β cell sensitivity to glucose. Release \downarrow by α_2 , \uparrow by β_2 stimulation (**2** = regulates **insulin**).

Glucose enters β cells **3** \rightarrow \uparrow ATP generated from glucose metabolism **4** closes K^+ channels (target of sulfonylureas) **5** and depolarizes β cell membrane **6**. Voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels open \rightarrow Ca^{2+} influx **7** and stimulation of insulin exocytosis **8**.



Adrenal steroids and congenital adrenal hyperplasias



^aRate-limiting step.

ENZYME DEFICIENCY	MINERALOCORTICOIDS	[K ⁺]	BP	CORTISOL	SEX HORMONES	LABS	PRESENTATION
A 17 α -hydroxylase ^a	↑	↓	↑	↓	↓	↓ androstenedione	XY: atypical genitalia, undescended testes XX: lacks 2° sexual development
B 21-hydroxylase ^a	↓	↑	↓	↓	↑	↑ renin activity ↑ 17-hydroxyprogesterone	Most common Presents in infancy (salt wasting) or childhood (precocious puberty) XX: virilization
C 11 β -hydroxylase ^a	↓ aldosterone ↑ 11-deoxycorticosterone (results in ↑ BP)	↓	↑	↓	↑	↓ renin activity	Presents in infancy (severe hypertension) or childhood (precocious puberty) XX: virilization

^aAll congenital adrenal enzyme deficiencies are autosomal recessive disorders and most are characterized by skin hyperpigmentation (due to ↑ MSH production, which is coproduced and secreted with ACTH) and bilateral adrenal gland enlargement (due to ↑ ACTH stimulation).

If deficient enzyme starts with 1, it causes hypertension; if deficient enzyme ends with 1, it causes virilization in females.

Cortisol

SOURCE

Adrenal zona fasciculata.

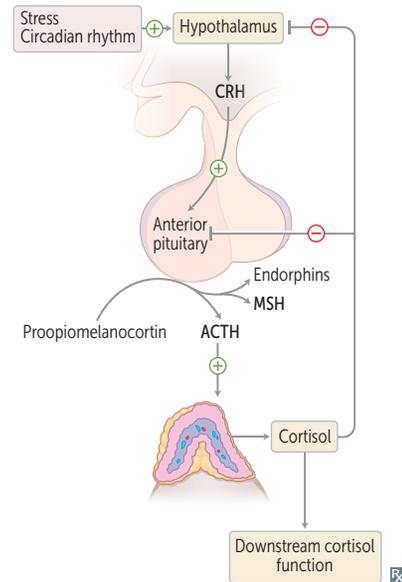
FUNCTION

- ↑ **A**ppetite
- ↑ **B**lood pressure:
 - Upregulates α_1 -receptors on arterioles → ↑ sensitivity to norepinephrine and epinephrine (permissive action)
 - At high concentrations, can bind to mineralocorticoid (aldosterone) receptors
- ↑ **I**nsulin resistance (diabetogenic)
- ↑ **G**luconeogenesis, lipolysis, and proteolysis (↓ glucose utilization)
- ↓ **F**ibroblast activity (poor wound healing, ↓ collagen synthesis, ↑ striae)
- ↓ **I**nflammatory and **I**mmune responses:
 - Inhibits production of leukotrienes and prostaglandins
 - Inhibits WBC adhesion → neutrophilia
 - Blocks histamine release from mast cells
 - Eosinopenia, lymphopenia
 - Blocks IL-2 production
- ↓ **B**one formation (↓ osteoblast activity)

Bound to corticosteroid-binding globulin.

Cortisol is **A BIG FIB**.

Exogenous glucocorticoids can cause reactivation of TB and candidiasis (blocks IL-2 production).



REGULATION

CRH (hypothalamus) stimulates ACTH release (pituitary) → cortisol production in adrenal zona fasciculata. Excess cortisol ↓ CRH, ACTH, and cortisol secretion.

Chronic stress may induce prolonged cortisol secretion, cortisol resistance, impaired immunocompetency, and dysregulation of HPA axis.

Appetite regulation**Ghrelin**

Stimulates hunger (orexigenic effect) and GH release (via GH secretagog receptor). Produced by stomach. Sleep deprivation, fasting, or Prader-Willi syndrome → ↑ ghrelin production. **G**hrelin makes you **gh**row **hungh**ry. Acts on lateral area of hypothalamus (hunger center) to ↑ appetite.

Leptin

Satiety hormone. Produced by adipose tissue. Mutation of leptin gene → severe obesity. Obese people have ↑ leptin due to ↑ adipose tissue but are tolerant or resistant to leptin's anorexigenic effect. Sleep deprivation or starvation → ↓ leptin production. **L**eptin keeps you **thin**. Acts on ventromedial area of hypothalamus (satiety center) to ↓ appetite.

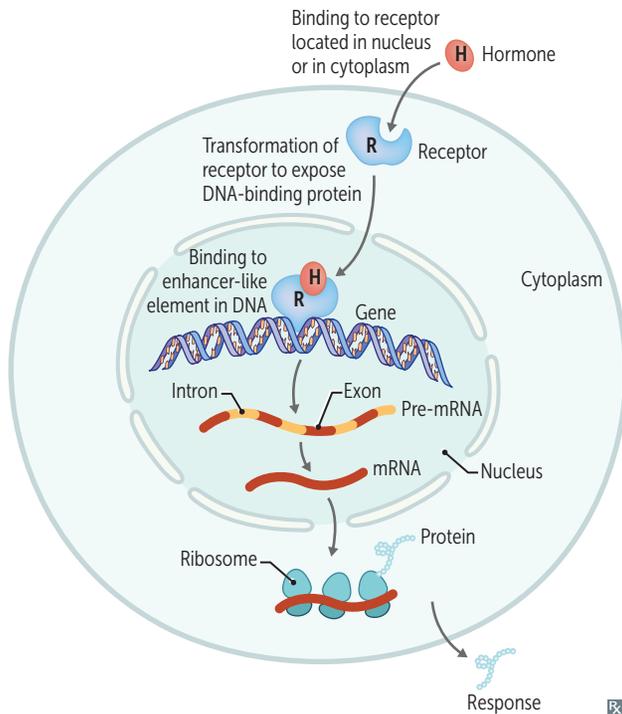
Endocannabinoids

Act at cannabinoid receptors in hypothalamus and nucleus accumbens, two key brain areas for the homeostatic and hedonic control of food intake → ↑ appetite. Exogenous cannabinoids cause “the munchies.”

Signaling pathways of endocrine hormones

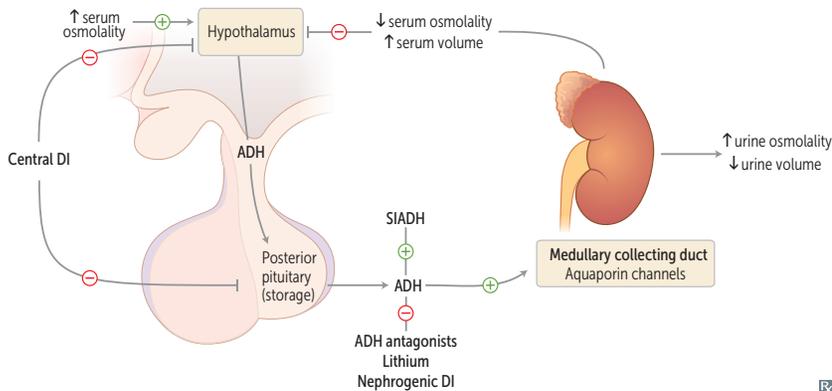
cAMP	FSH, LH, ACTH, TSH, CRH, hCG, ADH (V ₂ -receptor), MSH, PTH, Calcitonin, Histamine (H ₂ -receptor), Glucagon, GHRH	FLAT ChAMPs CH₁₁GG
cGMP	BNP, ANP, EDRF (NO)	BAD G_{ra}MP_a Think vasodilation and diuresis
IP₃	GnRH, Oxytocin, ADH (V ₁ -receptor), TRH, Histamine (H ₁ -receptor), Angiotensin II, Gastrin	GOAT HAG
Intracellular receptor	Progesterone, Estrogen, Testosterone, Cortisol, Aldosterone, T₃/T₄, Vitamin D	PET CAT in TV
Receptor tyrosine kinase	IGF-1, FGF, PDGF, EGF, Insulin	MAP kinase pathway Get Found In the MAP
Nonreceptor tyrosine kinase	G-CSF, Erythropoietin, Thrombopoietin, Prolactin, Immunomodulators (eg, cytokines IL-2, IL-6, IFN), GH	JAK/STAT pathway Think acidophils and cytokines GET a JAKed PIG

Signaling pathways of steroid hormones



Steroid hormones are lipophilic and therefore must circulate bound to specific binding globulins, which ↑ their solubility. In males, ↑ sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG) lowers free testosterone → gynecomastia. In females, ↓ SHBG raises free testosterone → hirsutism. ↑ estrogen (eg, OCPs, pregnancy) → ↑ SHBG.

▶ ENDOCRINE—PATHOLOGY

Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion

Characterized by excessive free water retention, euvolemic hyponatremia with continued urinary Na^+ excretion, urine osmolality $>$ serum osmolality.

Body responds to water retention with \downarrow aldosterone and \uparrow ANP and BNP \rightarrow \uparrow urinary Na^+ secretion \rightarrow normalization of extracellular fluid volume \rightarrow euvolemic hyponatremia.

Treatment: fluid restriction (first line), salt tablets, IV hypertonic saline, diuretics, ADH antagonists (eg, conivaptan, tolvaptan, demeclocycline).

SIADH causes include (**HEELD**-up water):

- **H**ead trauma/CNS disorders
- **E**ctopic ADH (eg, small cell lung cancer)
- **E**xogenous hormones (eg, vasopressin, desmopressin, oxytocin)
- **L**ung disease
- **D**rugs (eg, SSRIs, carbamazepine, cyclophosphamide)

Primary polydipsia and diabetes insipidus

Characterized by the production of large amounts of dilute urine +/- thirst. Urine specific gravity $<$ 1.006. Urine osmolality usually $<$ 300 mOsm/kg. Central DI may be transient if damage is below hypothalamic median eminence or in the posterior pituitary (ADH in hypothalamus can still be secreted systemically via portal capillaries in median eminence).

	Primary polydipsia	Central DI	Nephrogenic DI
DEFINITION	Excessive water intake	\downarrow ADH release	ADH resistance
CAUSES	Psychiatric illnesses, hypothalamic lesions affecting thirst center	Idiopathic, brain injury (trauma, hypoxia, tumor, surgery, infiltrative diseases)	Hereditary (ADH receptor mutation), drugs (eg, lithium, demeclocycline), hypercalcemia, hypokalemia
SERUM OSMOLALITY	\downarrow	\uparrow	\uparrow
ADH LEVEL	\downarrow or normal	\downarrow	Normal or \uparrow
WATER RESTRICTION ^a	Significant \uparrow in urine osmolality ($>$ 700 mOsm/kg)	No change or slight \uparrow in urine osmolality	No change or slight \uparrow in urine osmolality
DESMOPRESSIN ADMINISTRATION ^b	—	Significant \uparrow in urine osmolality ($>$ 50%)	Minimal change in urine osmolality
TREATMENT	Water restriction	Desmopressin (DDAVP)	Manage the underlying cause; low-solute diet, HCTZ, amiloride, indomethacin

^aNo water intake for 2–3 hours followed by hourly measurements of urine volume and osmolality as well as plasma Na^+ concentration and osmolality.

^bDesmopressin (ADH analog) is administered if serum osmolality $>$ 295–300 mOsm/kg, plasma $\text{Na}^+ \geq 145$ mEq/L, or urine osmolality does not increase despite \uparrow plasma osmolality.

Hypopituitarism

Undersecretion of pituitary hormones due to

- Nonsecreting pituitary adenoma, craniopharyngioma
- **Sheehan syndrome**—ischemic infarct of pituitary following severe postpartum hemorrhage; pregnancy-induced pituitary growth → ↑ susceptibility to hypoperfusion. Usually presents with failure to lactate, absent menstruation, cold intolerance
- **Empty sella syndrome**—atrophy or compression of pituitary (which lies in the sella turcica), often idiopathic, common in obese females; associated with idiopathic intracranial hypertension
- **Pituitary apoplexy**—sudden hemorrhage of pituitary gland, often in the presence of an existing pituitary adenoma. Usually presents with sudden onset severe headache, visual impairment (eg, bitemporal hemianopia, diplopia due to CN III palsy), and features of hypopituitarism
- Brain injury
- Radiation

Treatment: hormone replacement therapy (glucocorticoids, thyroxine, sex steroids, human growth hormone)

Acromegaly

Excess GH in adults. Typically caused by pituitary adenoma.

FINDINGS	Large tongue with deep furrows, frontal bossing, coarsening of facial features with aging A , deep voice, diaphoresis (excessive sweating), impaired glucose tolerance (insulin resistance), HTN, LVH, diastolic HF (most common cause of death).	↑ GH in children → gigantism (↑ linear bone growth).
DIAGNOSIS	↑ serum IGF-1; failure to suppress serum GH following oral glucose tolerance test; pituitary mass seen on brain MRI.	
TREATMENT	Pituitary adenoma resection. If not cured, treat with octreotide (somatostatin analog), pegvisomant (GH receptor antagonist), or dopamine agonists (eg, cabergoline).	

Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism

	Hypothyroidism	Hyperthyroidism
METABOLIC	Cold intolerance, ↓ sweating, weight gain (↓ basal metabolic rate → ↓ calorogenesis), hyponatremia (↓ free water clearance)	Heat intolerance, ↑ sweating, weight loss (↑ synthesis of Na^+/K^+ -ATPase → ↑ basal metabolic rate → ↑ calorogenesis)
SKIN/HAIR	Dry, cool skin (due to ↓ blood flow); coarse, brittle hair; diffuse alopecia; brittle nails; puffy facies and generalized nonpitting edema (myxedema A) due to ↑ GAGs in interstitial spaces → ↑ osmotic pressure → water retention	Warm, moist skin (due to vasodilation); fine hair; onycholysis (B); pretibial myxedema in Graves disease
OCULAR	Periorbital edema C	Ophthalmopathy in Graves disease (including periorbital edema, exophthalmos), lid lag/retraction (↑ sympathetic stimulation of levator palpebrae superioris and superior tarsal muscle)
GASTROINTESTINAL	Constipation (↓ GI motility), ↓ appetite	Hyperdefecation/diarrhea (↑ GI motility), ↑ appetite
MUSCULOSKELETAL	Hypothyroid myopathy (proximal weakness, ↑ CK), carpal tunnel syndrome, myoedema (small lump rising on the surface of a muscle when struck with a hammer)	Thyrotoxic myopathy (proximal weakness, normal CK), osteoporosis/↑ fracture rate (T_3 directly stimulates bone resorption)
REPRODUCTIVE	Abnormal uterine bleeding, ↓ libido, infertility	Abnormal uterine bleeding, gynecomastia, ↓ libido, infertility
NEUROPSYCHIATRIC	Hypoactivity, lethargy, fatigue, weakness, depressed mood, ↓ reflexes (delayed/slow relaxing)	Hyperactivity, restlessness, anxiety, insomnia, fine tremors (due to ↑ β -adrenergic activity), ↑ reflexes (brisk)
CARDIOVASCULAR	Bradycardia, dyspnea on exertion (↓ cardiac output)	Tachycardia, palpitations, dyspnea, arrhythmias (eg, atrial fibrillation), chest pain and systolic HTN due to ↑ number and sensitivity of β -adrenergic receptors, ↑ expression of cardiac sarcolemmal ATPase and ↓ expression of phospholamban
LABS	↑ TSH (if 1°) ↓ free T_3 and T_4 Hypercholesterolemia (due to ↓ LDL receptor expression)	↓ TSH (if 1°) ↑ free T_3 and T_4 ↓ LDL, HDL, and total cholesterol



Hypothyroidism

Hashimoto thyroiditis

Also called chronic autoimmune thyroiditis. Most common cause of hypothyroidism in iodine-sufficient regions. Associated with HLA-DR3 (differs by ethnicity), ↑ risk of primary thyroid lymphoma (typically diffuse large B-cell lymphoma).

Findings: moderately enlarged, **nontender** thyroid. May be preceded by transient hyperthyroid state (“Hashitoxicosis”) due to follicular rupture and thyroid hormone release.

Serology: ⊕ antithyroid peroxidase (antimicrosomal) and antithyroglobulin antibodies.

Histology: Hürthle cells **A**, lymphoid aggregates with germinal centers **B**.

Postpartum thyroiditis—mild, self-limited variant of Hashimoto thyroiditis arising < 1 year after delivery.

Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis

Also called de Quervain thyroiditis. Usually, a self-limited disease. Natural history: transient hyperthyroidism → euthyroid state → hypothyroidism → euthyroid state. Often preceded by viral infection.

Findings: ↑ ESR, jaw pain, very **tender** thyroid (de Quervain is associated with **pain**).

Histology: granulomatous inflammation **C**.

Riedel thyroiditis

Also called invasive fibrous thyroiditis. May be associated with IgG₄-related disease (eg, autoimmune pancreatitis, retroperitoneal fibrosis, noninfectious aortitis), a variant of autoimmune thyroiditis, or part of a systemic fibrosing disorder. Hypothyroidism occurs in 1/3 of patients. Fibrosis may extend to local structures (eg, trachea, esophagus), mimicking anaplastic carcinoma.

Findings: slowly enlarging, hard (rocklike), fixed, **nontender** thyroid.

Histology: thyroid replaced by fibrous tissue and inflammatory infiltrate **D**.

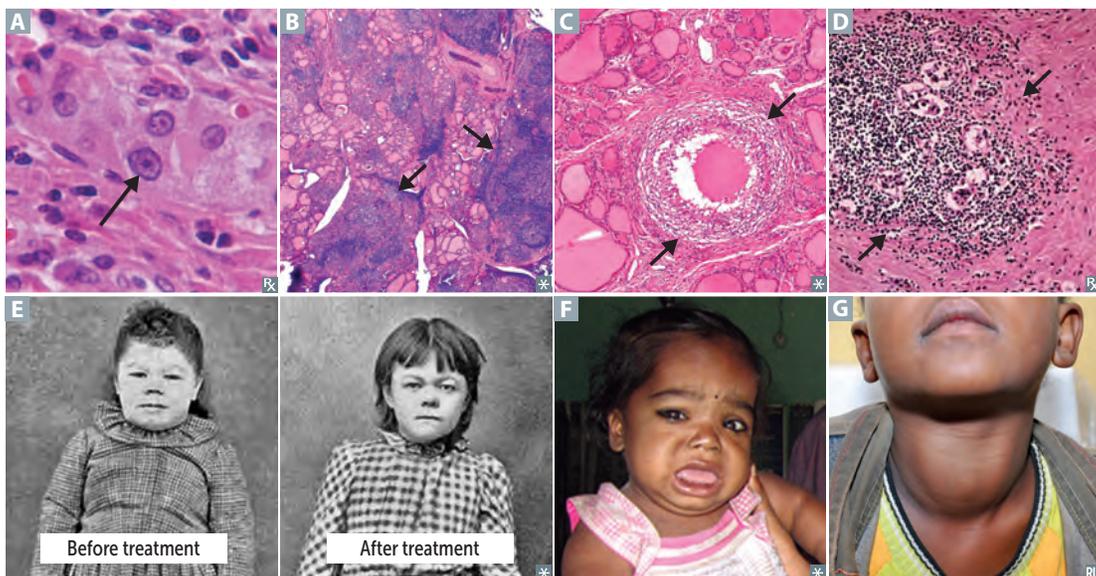
Congenital hypothyroidism

Formerly called cretinism. Most commonly caused by thyroid dysgenesis (abnormal thyroid gland development; eg, agenesis, hypoplasia, ectopy) or dyshormonogenesis (abnormal thyroid hormone synthesis; eg, mutations in thyroid peroxidase) in iodine-sufficient regions.

Findings (**6 P**'s): **pot**-bellied, **pale**, **puffy**-faced child **E** with **pro**truding umbilicus, **pro**tuberant tongue **F**, and **poor** brain development.

Other causes

Iodine deficiency (most common cause worldwide; typically presents with goiter **G**), iodine excess (Wolff-Chaikoff effect), drugs (eg, amiodarone, lithium), nonthyroidal illness syndrome (also called euthyroid sick syndrome; ↓ T₃ with normal/↓ T₄ and TSH in critically ill patients).



Hyperthyroidism

Graves disease



Most common cause of hyperthyroidism. Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (IgG, can cause transient neonatal hyperthyroidism; type II hypersensitivity) stimulates TSH receptors on thyroid (hyperthyroidism, diffuse goiter), dermal fibroblasts (pretibial myxedema), and orbital fibroblasts (Graves orbitopathy). Activation of T-cells → lymphocytic infiltration of retroorbital space → ↑ cytokines (eg, TNF- α , IFN- γ) → ↑ fibroblast secretion of hydrophilic GAGs → ↑ osmotic muscle swelling, muscle inflammation, and adipocyte count → exophthalmos **A**. Often presents during stress (eg, pregnancy). Associated with HLA-DR3 and HLA-B8.
Histology: tall, crowded follicular epithelial cells; scalloped colloid.

Toxic multinodular goiter

Focal patches of hyperfunctioning follicular cells distended with colloid working independently of TSH (due to TSH receptor mutations in 60% of cases). ↑ release of T₃ and T₄. Hot nodules are rarely malignant.

Thyroid storm

Uncommon but serious complication that occurs when hyperthyroidism is incompletely treated/untreated and then significantly worsens in the setting of acute stress such as infection, trauma, surgery. Presents with agitation, delirium, fever, diarrhea, coma, and tachyarrhythmia (cause of death). May see ↑ LFTs. Treat with the **4 P**'s: β -blockers (eg, propranolol), propylthiouracil, glucocorticoids (eg, prednisolone), potassium iodide (Lugol iodine). Iodide load → ↓ T₄ synthesis → Wolff-Chaikoff effect.

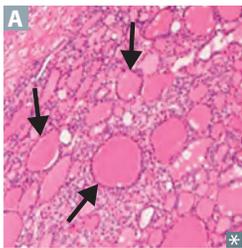
Jod-Basedow phenomenon

Iodine-induced hyperthyroidism. Occurs when a patient with iodine deficiency and partially autonomous thyroid tissue (eg, autonomous nodule) is made iodine replete. Can happen after iodine IV contrast or amiodarone use. Opposite to Wolff-Chaikoff effect.

Causes of goiter

Smooth/diffuse: Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis, iodine deficiency, TSH-secreting pituitary adenoma.
Nodular: toxic multinodular goiter, thyroid adenoma, thyroid cancer, thyroid cyst.

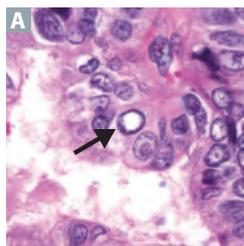
Thyroid adenoma



Benign solitary growth of the thyroid. Most are nonfunctional (“cold” on radioactive iodine scan), can rarely cause hyperthyroidism via autonomous thyroid hormone production (“hot” or “toxic”). Most common histology is follicular (arrows in **A**); absence of capsular or vascular invasion (unlike follicular carcinoma).

Thyroid cancer

Typically diagnosed with fine needle aspiration; treated with thyroidectomy. Complications of surgery include hypocalcemia (due to removal of parathyroid glands), transection of recurrent laryngeal nerve during ligation of inferior thyroid artery (leads to dysphagia and dysphonia [hoarseness]), and injury to the external branch of the superior laryngeal nerve during ligation of superior thyroid vascular pedicle (may lead to loss of tenor usually noticeable in professional voice users).

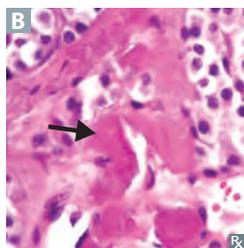
Papillary carcinoma

Most common. Empty-appearing nuclei with central clearing (“Orphan Annie” eyes) **A**, psammoma bodies, nuclear grooves (**Papi** and **Moma** adopted **Orphan Annie**). ↑ risk with *RET/PTC* rearrangements and *BRAF* mutations, childhood irradiation.

Papillary carcinoma: most prevalent, palpable lymph nodes. Good prognosis.

Follicular carcinoma

Good prognosis. Invades thyroid capsule and vasculature (unlike follicular adenoma), uniform follicles; hematogenous spread is common. Associated with *RAS* mutation and *PAX8-PPAR-γ* translocations. Fine needle aspiration cytology may not be able to distinguish between follicular adenoma and carcinoma.

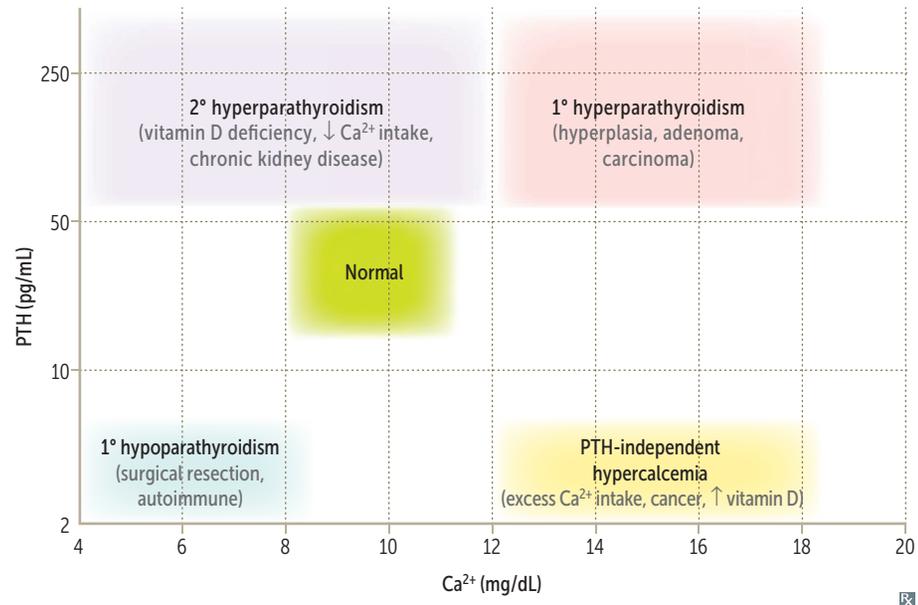
Medullary carcinoma

From parafollicular “C cells”; produces calcitonin, sheets of polygonal cells in an amyloid stroma **B** (stains with Congo red). Associated with MEN 2A and 2B (*RET* mutations).

**Undifferentiated/
anaplastic carcinoma**

Older patients; presents with rapidly enlarging neck mass → compressive symptoms (eg, dyspnea, dysphagia, hoarseness); very poor prognosis. Associated with *TP53* mutation.

Diagnosing parathyroid disease



Hypoparathyroidism



Due to injury to parathyroid glands or their blood supply (usually during thyroid surgery), autoimmune destruction, or DiGeorge syndrome. Findings: tetany, hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia.

Chvostek sign—tapping of facial nerve (tap the **C**heek) → contraction of facial muscles.

Trousseau sign—occlusion of brachial artery with BP cuff (cuff the **T**riceps) → carpal spasm.

Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1A—autosomal dominant, maternally transmitted mutations (imprinted *GNAS* gene). *GNAS1*-inactivating mutation (coupled to PTH receptor) that encodes the G_s protein α subunit → inactivation of adenylate cyclase when PTH binds to its receptor → end-organ resistance (kidney and bone) to PTH.

Physical findings: Albright hereditary osteodystrophy (shortened 4th/5th digits **A**, short stature, round face, subcutaneous calcifications, developmental delay).

Labs: ↑ PTH, ↓ Ca^{2+} , ↑ PO_4^{3-} .

Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism—autosomal dominant, paternally transmitted mutations (imprinted *GNAS* gene) but without end-organ resistance to PTH due to normal maternal allele maintaining renal responsiveness to PTH.

Physical findings: same as Albright hereditary osteodystrophy.

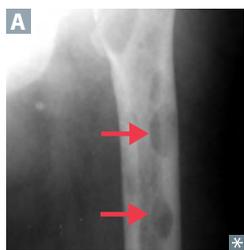
Labs: normal PTH, Ca^{2+} , PO_4^{3-} .

Lab values in hypocalcemic disorders

DISORDER	Ca^{2+}	PO_4^{3-}	PTH	ALP	VITAMIN D
Vitamin D deficiency	↓	↓	↑	↑	↓
Hypoparathyroidism	↓	↑	↓	—	↓
2° hyperparathyroidism (CKD)	↓	↑	↑	↑	—/↓
Pseudohypoparathyroidism	↓	↑	↑	↑	—
Hyperphosphatemia	↓	↑	↑	↑	↓

Hyperparathyroidism

Primary hyperparathyroidism



Usually due to parathyroid adenoma or hyperplasia. **Hypercalcemia**, hypercalciuria (renal **stones**), polyuria (**thrones**), hypophosphatemia, ↑ PTH, ↑ ALP, ↑ urinary cAMP. Most often asymptomatic. May present with **bone** pain, weakness, constipation (“**groans**”), abdominal/flank pain (kidney stones, acute pancreatitis), neuropsychiatric disturbances (“**psychiatric overtones**”).

Osteitis fibrosa cystica—cystic **bone** spaces filled with brown fibrous tissue **A** (“brown tumor” consisting of osteoclasts and deposited hemosiderin from hemorrhages; causes bone pain). Due to ↑ PTH, classically associated with 1° (but also seen with 2°) hyperparathyroidism.

“**Stones, thrones, bones, groans, and psychiatric overtones.**”

Secondary hyperparathyroidism

2° hyperplasia due to ↓ Ca²⁺ absorption and/or ↑ PO₄³⁻, most often in chronic kidney disease (causes hypovitaminosis D and hyperphosphatemia → ↓ Ca²⁺). **Hypocalcemia**, hyperphosphatemia in chronic kidney disease (vs hypophosphatemia with most other causes), ↑ ALP, ↑ PTH.

Renal osteodystrophy—renal disease → 2° and 3° hyperparathyroidism → bone lesions.

Tertiary hyperparathyroidism

Refractory (autonomous) hyperparathyroidism resulting from chronic kidney disease. ↑↑ PTH, ↑ Ca²⁺.

Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia

Defective G-coupled Ca²⁺-sensing receptors in multiple tissues (eg, parathyroids, kidneys). Higher than normal Ca²⁺ levels required to suppress PTH. Excessive renal Ca²⁺ reabsorption → mild hypercalcemia and hypocalciuria with normal to ↑ PTH levels.

Diabetes mellitus

ACUTE MANIFESTATIONS

Polydipsia, polyuria, polyphagia, weight loss, DKA (type 1), hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state (type 2).

Rarely, can be caused by unopposed secretion of GH and epinephrine. Also seen in patients on glucocorticoid therapy (steroid diabetes).

CHRONIC COMPLICATIONS

Nonenzymatic glycation:

- Small vessel disease (diffuse thickening of basement membrane) → retinopathy (hemorrhage, exudates, microaneurysms, vessel proliferation), glaucoma, nephropathy. Nodular glomerulosclerosis → progressive proteinuria (initially microalbuminuria; ACE inhibitors and ARBs are renoprotective). Arteriolosclerosis (causing hypertension) → chronic kidney disease.
- Large vessel atherosclerosis, CAD, peripheral vascular occlusive disease, gangrene → limb loss, cerebrovascular disease. MI most common cause of death.

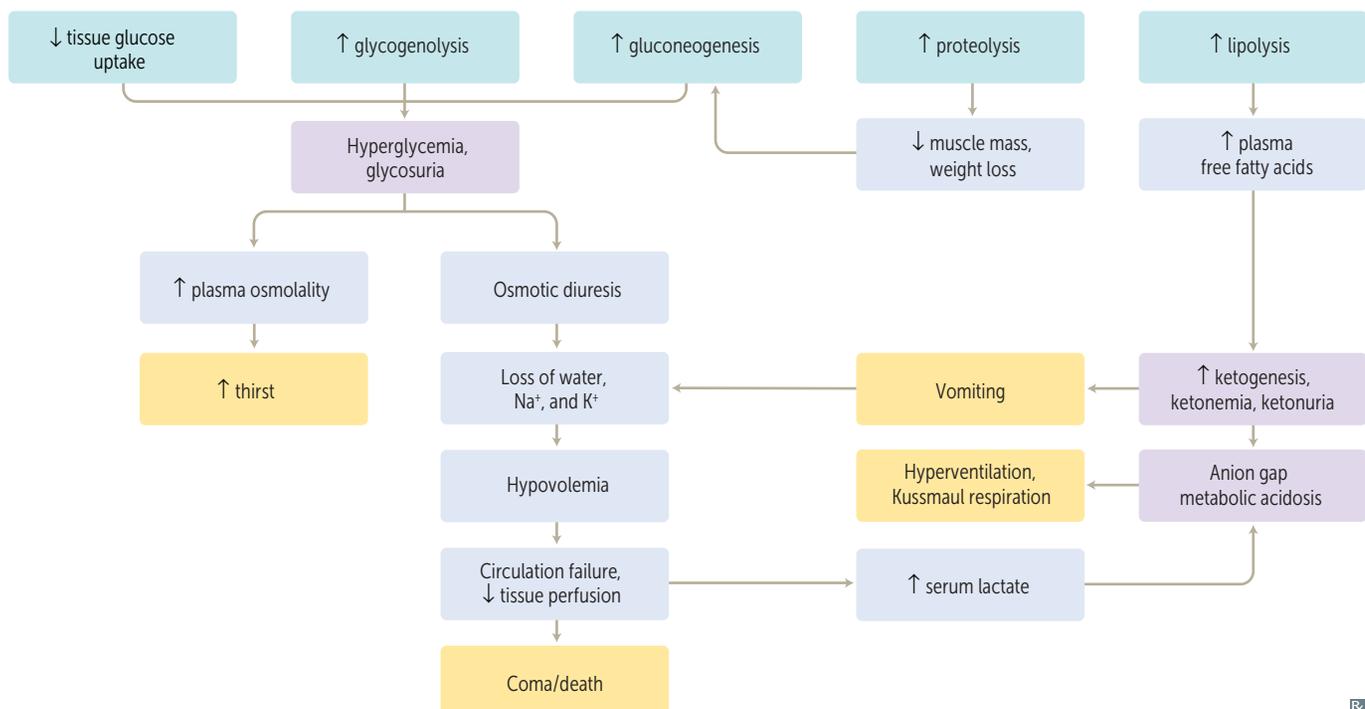
Osmotic damage (sorbitol accumulation in organs with aldose reductase and ↓ or absent sorbitol dehydrogenase):

- Neuropathy: motor, sensory (glove and stocking distribution), autonomic degeneration (eg, GERD, gastroparesis, diabetic diarrhea).
- Cataracts.

DIAGNOSIS

TEST	DIAGNOSTIC CUTOFF	NOTES
HbA _{1c}	≥ 6.5%	Reflects average blood glucose over prior 3 months (influenced by RBC turnover)
Fasting plasma glucose	≥ 126 mg/dL	Fasting for > 8 hours
2-hour oral glucose tolerance test	≥ 200 mg/dL	2 hours after consumption of 75 g of glucose in water
Random plasma glucose	≥ 200 mg/dL	Presence of hyperglycemic symptoms is required

Insulin deficiency or severe insulin insensitivity



Type 1 vs type 2 diabetes mellitus

	Type 1	Type 2
1° DEFECT	Autoimmune T-cell–mediated destruction of β cells (eg, due to presence of glutamic acid decarboxylase antibodies)	↑ resistance to insulin, progressive pancreatic β-cell failure
INSULIN NECESSARY IN TREATMENT	Always	Sometimes
AGE (EXCEPTIONS COMMON)	< 30 yr	> 40 yr
ASSOCIATION WITH OBESITY	No	Yes
GENETIC PREDISPOSITION	Relatively weak (50% concordance in identical twins), polygenic	Relatively strong (90% concordance in identical twins), polygenic
ASSOCIATION WITH HLA SYSTEM	Yes, HLA-DR4 and -DR3 (4 – 3 = type 1)	No
GLUCOSE INTOLERANCE	Severe	Mild to moderate
INSULIN SENSITIVITY	High	Low
KETOACIDOSIS	Common	Rare
β-CELL NUMBERS IN THE ISLETS	↓	Variable (with amyloid deposits)
SERUM INSULIN LEVEL	↓	↑ initially, but ↓ in advanced disease
CLASSIC SYMPTOMS OF POLYURIA, POLYDIPSIA, POLYPHAGIA, WEIGHT LOSS	Common	Sometimes
HISTOLOGY	Islet leukocytic infiltrate	Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP) deposits

Hyperglycemic emergencies

	Diabetic ketoacidosis	Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state
PATHOGENESIS	Insulin noncompliance or ↑ requirements due to ↑ stress (eg, infection) → lipolysis and oxidation of free fatty acids → ↑ ketone bodies (β-hydroxybutyrate > acetoacetate). Insulin deficient, ketones present.	Profound hyperglycemia → excessive osmotic diuresis → dehydration and ↑ serum osmolality → HHS. Classically seen in older patients with type 2 DM and limited ability to drink. Insulin present, ketones deficient.
SIGNS/SYMPTOMS	DKA is D eadly: D elirium/psychosis, K ussmaul respirations (rapid, deep breathing), A bdominal pain/nausea/vomiting, D ehydration. Fruity breath odor due to exhaled acetone.	Thirst, polyuria, lethargy, focal neurologic deficits, seizures.
LABS	Hyperglycemia, ↑ H ⁺ , ↓ HCO ₃ ⁻ (↑ anion gap metabolic acidosis), ↑ urine and blood ketone levels, leukocytosis. Normal/↑ serum K ⁺ , but depleted intracellular K ⁺ due to transcellular shift from ↓ insulin and acidosis. Osmotic diuresis → ↑ K ⁺ loss in urine → total body K ⁺ depletion.	Hyperglycemia (often > 600 mg/dL), ↑ serum osmolality (> 320 mOsm/kg), normal pH (no acidosis), no ketones. Normal/↑ serum K ⁺ , ↓ intracellular K ⁺ .
COMPLICATIONS	Life-threatening mucormycosis, cerebral edema, cardiac arrhythmias.	Can progress to coma and death if untreated.
TREATMENT	IV fluids, IV insulin, and K ⁺ (to replete intracellular stores). Glucose may be required to prevent hypoglycemia from insulin therapy.	

Hypoglycemia in diabetes mellitus

Usually occurs in patients treated with insulin or insulin secretagogues (eg, sulfonylureas, meglitinides) in the setting of high-dose treatment, inadequate food intake, and/or exercise.

- Neurogenic (autonomic) symptoms: diaphoresis, tachycardia, tremor, anxiety, hunger. Allow perception of ↓ glucose (hypoglycemia awareness).
- Neuroglycopenic symptoms: altered mental status, seizures, death due to insufficient glucose in CNS. May occur in the absence of preceding neurogenic symptoms in patients with attenuated autonomic response (hypoglycemia unawareness).

Treatment: simple carbohydrates (eg, glucose tablets, fruit juice), IM glucagon, IV dextrose.

Cushing syndrome

ETIOLOGY

↑ cortisol due to a variety of causes:

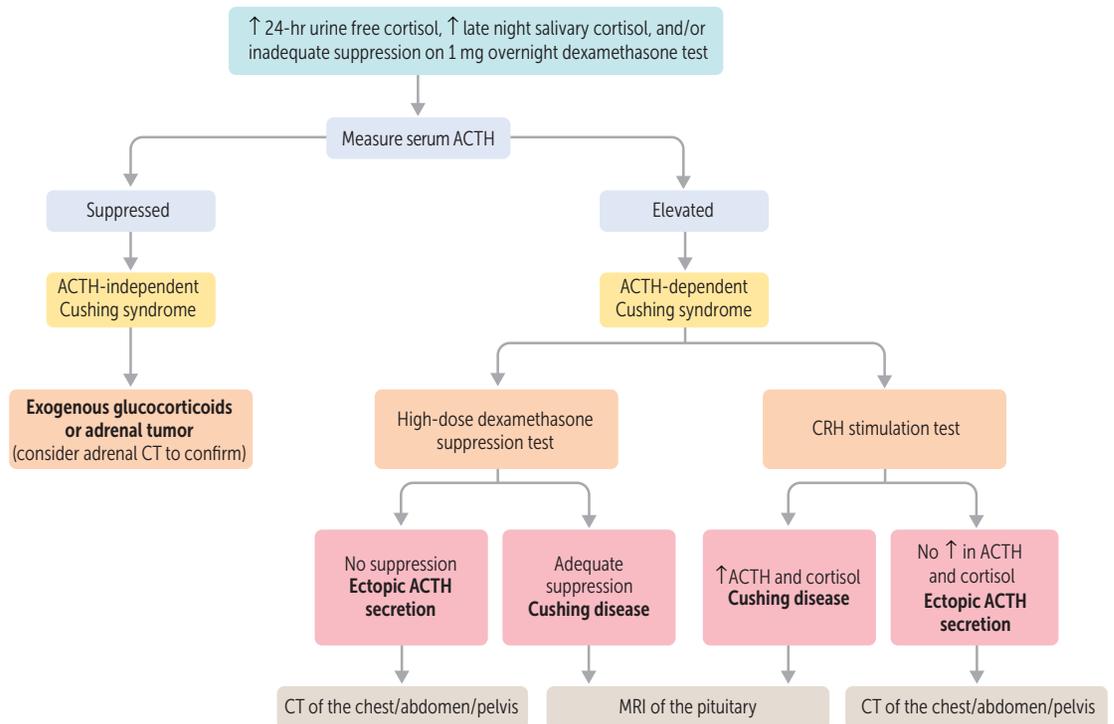
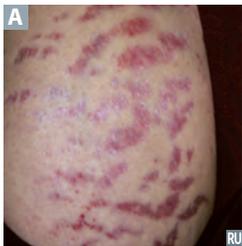
- Exogenous glucocorticoids → ↓ ACTH → bilateral adrenal atrophy. Most common cause.
- Primary adrenal adenoma, hyperplasia, or carcinoma → ↓ ACTH → atrophy of uninvolved adrenal gland.
- ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma (Cushing disease); paraneoplastic ACTH secretion (eg, small cell lung cancer, bronchial carcinoids) → bilateral adrenal hyperplasia. Cushing disease is responsible for the majority of endogenous cases of Cushing syndrome.

FINDINGS

CUSHING Syndrome: ↑ Cholesterol, ↑ Urinary free cortisol, **S**kin changes (thinning, striae **A**, facial plethora, acanthosis nigricans), **H**ypertension, **I**mmunosuppression, **N**eoplasm (a cause, not a finding), **G**rowth restriction (in children), ↑ Sugar (hyperglycemia, insulin resistance). Also, amenorrhea, moon facies **B**, buffalo hump, osteoporosis, ↑ weight (truncal obesity), hirsutism.

DIAGNOSIS

Screening tests include: ↑ free cortisol on 24-hr urinalysis, ↑ late night salivary cortisol, and no suppression with overnight low-dose dexamethasone test.



Nelson syndrome

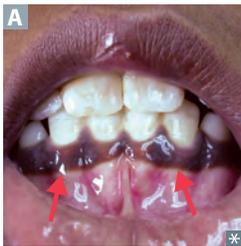
Enlargement of pre-existing ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma after bilateral adrenalectomy for refractory Cushing disease → ↑ ACTH (hyperpigmentation), mass effect (headaches, bitemporal hemianopia).
Treatment: transsphenoidal resection, postoperative pituitary irradiation for residual tumor.

Adrenal insufficiency

Inability of adrenal glands to generate enough glucocorticoids +/- mineralocorticoids for the body's needs. Can be acute or chronic. Symptoms include weakness, fatigue, orthostatic hypotension, muscle aches, weight loss, GI disturbances, sugar and/or salt cravings.
Treatment: glucocorticoid +/- mineralocorticoid replacement.

Primary adrenal insufficiency

↓ gland function → ↓ cortisol, ↓ aldosterone → hypotension (hyponatremic volume contraction), hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, skin/mucosal hyperpigmentation **A** (↑ melanin synthesis due to ↑ MSH, a byproduct of POMC cleavage). **Primary** pigments the skin/mucosa.
Addison disease—chronic 1° adrenal insufficiency; caused by adrenal atrophy or destruction. Most commonly due to autoimmune adrenalitis (resource-rich countries) or TB (resource-limited countries).

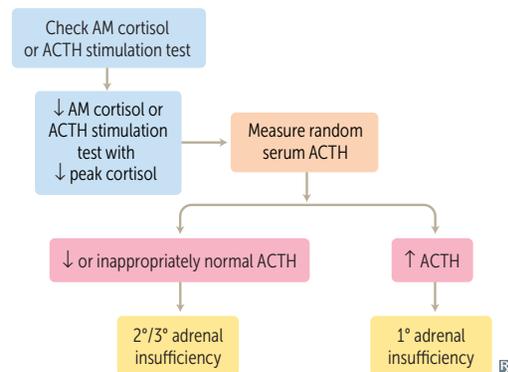


Secondary and tertiary adrenal insufficiency

↓ pituitary ACTH secretion (secondary) or ↓ hypothalamic CRH secretion (tertiary). No hyperkalemia (aldosterone synthesis preserved due to functioning adrenal gland, intact RAAS), no hyperpigmentation.
2° adrenal insufficiency is due to pituitary pathologies, 3° adrenal insufficiency is most commonly due to abrupt cessation of chronic glucocorticoid therapy (HPA suppression). **Tertiary** from treatment.

Acute adrenal insufficiency

Also called adrenal (addisonian) crisis; often precipitated by acute stressors that ↑ glucocorticoid requirements (eg, infection) in patients with pre-existing adrenal insufficiency or on glucocorticoid therapy. May present with acute abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, altered mental status, shock.
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome—bilateral adrenal hemorrhage in the setting of sepsis (eg, meningococemia) → acute 1° adrenal insufficiency.

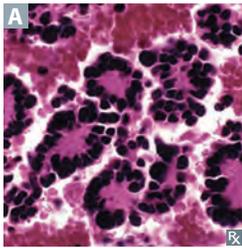


Hyperaldosteronism	Increased secretion of aldosterone from adrenal gland. Clinical features include hypertension, ↓ or normal K^+ , metabolic alkalosis. 1° hyperaldosteronism does not directly cause edema due to aldosterone escape mechanism. However, certain 2° causes of hyperaldosteronism (eg, heart failure) impair the aldosterone escape mechanism, leading to worsening of edema.
Primary hyperaldosteronism	Seen in patients with bilateral adrenal hyperplasia or adrenal adenoma (Conn syndrome). ↑ aldosterone, ↓ renin. Leads to treatment-resistant hypertension.
Secondary hyperaldosteronism	Seen in patients with renovascular hypertension, juxtaglomerular cell tumors (renin-producing), and edema (eg, cirrhosis, heart failure, nephrotic syndrome).

Neuroendocrine tumors

Heterogeneous group of neoplasms originating from neuroendocrine cells (which have traits similar to nerve cells and hormone-producing cells).
 Most neoplasms occur in the GI system (eg, carcinoid, gastrinoma), pancreas (eg, insulinoma, glucagonoma), and lungs (eg, small cell carcinoma). Also in thyroid (eg, medullary carcinoma) and adrenals (eg, pheochromocytoma).
 Neuroendocrine cells (eg, pancreatic β cells, enterochromaffin cells) share a common biologic function through amine precursor uptake decarboxylase (APUD) despite differences in embryologic origin, anatomic site, and secretory products (eg, chromogranin A, neuron-specific enolase [NSE], synaptophysin, serotonin, histamine, calcitonin). Treatment: surgical resection, somatostatin analogs.

Neuroblastoma



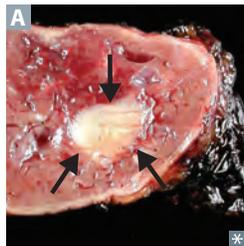
Most common tumor of the adrenal medulla in **children**, usually < 4 years old. Originates from **n**eural crest cells. Occurs anywhere along the sympathetic chain.

Most common presentation is abdominal distension and a firm, irregular mass that can cross the midline (vs Wilms tumor, which is smooth and unilateral). Less likely to develop hypertension than with pheochromocytoma (**n**euroblastoma is **n**ormotensive). Can also present with opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome (“dancing eyes-dancing feet”).

↑ HVA and VMA (catecholamine metabolites) in urine. Homer-Wright rosettes (neuroblasts surrounding a central area of neuropil **A**) characteristic of neuroblastoma and medulloblastoma. Bombesin and **NSE** ⊕. Associated with amplification of **N-myc** oncogene.

Pheochromocytoma

ETIOLOGY



Most common tumor of the adrenal medulla in **adults** **A**. Derived from chromaffin cells (arise from neural crest).

May be associated with germline mutations (eg, *NF-1*, *VHL*, *RET* [MEN 2A, 2B]).

Rule of 10's:

10% malignant

10% bilateral

10% extra-adrenal (eg, bladder wall, organ of Zuckerkandl)

10% calcify

10% kids

SYMPTOMS

Most tumors secrete epinephrine, norepinephrine, and dopamine, which can cause episodic hypertension. May also secrete EPO → polycythemia.

Symptoms occur in “spells”—relapse and remit.

Episodic hyperadrenergic symptoms (**5 P's**):

Pressure (↑ BP)

Pain (headache)

Perspiration

Palpitations (tachycardia)

Pallor

FINDINGS

↑ catecholamines and metanephrines (eg, homovanillic acid, vanillylmandelic acid) in urine and plasma.

Chromogranin, synaptophysin and NSE ⊕.

TREATMENT

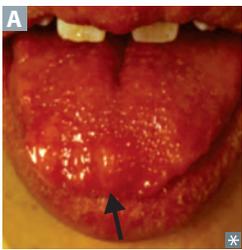
Irreversible α -antagonists (eg, phenoxybenzamine) followed by β -blockers prior to tumor resection. α -blockade must be achieved before giving β -blockers to avoid a hypertensive crisis. **A** before **B**.

Phenoxybenzamine for **p**heochromocytoma.

Multiple endocrine neoplasias

All **MEN** syndromes have autosomal **dominant** inheritance. The X-**MEN** are **dominant** over villains.

SUBTYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	COMMENTS
MEN1	<p>Pituitary tumors (prolactin or GH)</p> <p>Pancreatic endocrine tumors—Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, insulinomas, VIPomas, glucagonomas (rare)</p> <p>Parathyroid adenomas</p> <p>Associated with mutation of <i>MEN1</i> (tumor suppressor, codes for menin, chromosome 11), angiofibromas, collagenomas, meningiomas</p>	
MEN2A	<p>Parathyroid hyperplasia</p> <p>Medullary thyroid carcinoma—neoplasm of parafollicular C cells; secretes calcitonin; prophylactic thyroidectomy required</p> <p>Pheochromocytoma (secretes catecholamines)</p> <p>Associated with mutation in <i>RET</i> (protooncogene, codes for receptor tyrosine kinase, chromosome 10)</p>	
MEN2B	<p>Medullary thyroid carcinoma</p> <p>Pheochromocytoma</p> <p>Mucosal neuromas A (oral/intestinal ganglioneuromatosis)</p> <p>Associated with marfanoid habitus; mutation in <i>RET</i> gene</p>	



MEN1 = 3 **P**'s: **p**ituitary, **p**arathyroid, and **p**ancreas

MEN2A = 2 **P**'s: **p**arathyroid and **p**heochromocytoma

MEN2B = 1 **P**: **p**heochromocytoma

Pancreatic islet cell tumors**Insulinoma**

Tumor of pancreatic β cells \rightarrow overproduction of insulin \rightarrow hypoglycemia.
 May see Whipple triad: low blood glucose, symptoms of hypoglycemia (eg, lethargy, syncope, diplopia), and resolution of symptoms after normalization of plasma glucose levels. Symptomatic patients have \downarrow blood glucose and \uparrow C-peptide levels (vs exogenous insulin use). \sim 10% of cases associated with MEN1 syndrome.

Treatment: surgical resection.

Glucagonoma

Tumor of pancreatic α cells \rightarrow overproduction of glucagon.
 Presents with **6 D's**: **d**ermatitis (necrolytic migratory erythema), **d**iabetes (hyperglycemia), **DVT**, **d**eclining weight, **d**epression, **d**iarrhea.

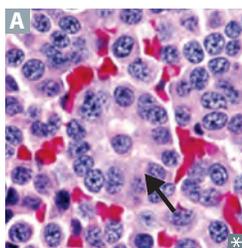
Treatment: octreotide, surgical resection.

Somatostatinoma

Tumor of pancreatic δ cells \rightarrow overproduction of somatostatin \rightarrow \downarrow secretion of secretin, cholecystokinin, glucagon, insulin, gastrin, gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP).

May present with diabetes/glucose intolerance, steatorrhea, gallstones, achlorhydria.

Treatment: surgical resection; somatostatin analogs (eg, octreotide) for symptom control.

Carcinoid tumors

Carcinoid tumors arise from neuroendocrine cells, most commonly in the intestine or lung.

Neuroendocrine cells secrete 5-HT, which undergoes hepatic first-pass metabolism and enzymatic breakdown by MAO in the lung. If 5-HT reaches the systemic circulation (eg, after liver metastasis), carcinoid tumor may present with **carcinoid syndrome**—episodic flushing, diarrhea, wheezing, right-sided valvular heart disease (eg, tricuspid regurgitation, pulmonic stenosis), niacin deficiency (pellagra), \uparrow urinary 5-HIAA.

Histology: prominent rosettes (arrow in **A**), chromogranin A \oplus , synaptophysin \oplus .

Treatment: surgical resection, somatostatin analog (eg, octreotide) or tryptophan hydroxylase inhibitor (eg, telotristat) for symptom control.

Rule of thirds:

- 1/3** metastasize
- 1/3** present with 2nd malignancy
- 1/3** are multiple

Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

Gastrin-secreting tumor (gastrinoma) of duodenum or pancreas. Acid hypersecretion causes recurrent ulcers in duodenum and jejunum. Presents with abdominal pain (peptic ulcer disease, distal ulcers), diarrhea (malabsorption). Positive secretin stimulation test: \uparrow gastrin levels after administration of secretin, which normally inhibits gastrin release. May be associated with MEN1.

▶ ENDOCRINE—PHARMACOLOGY

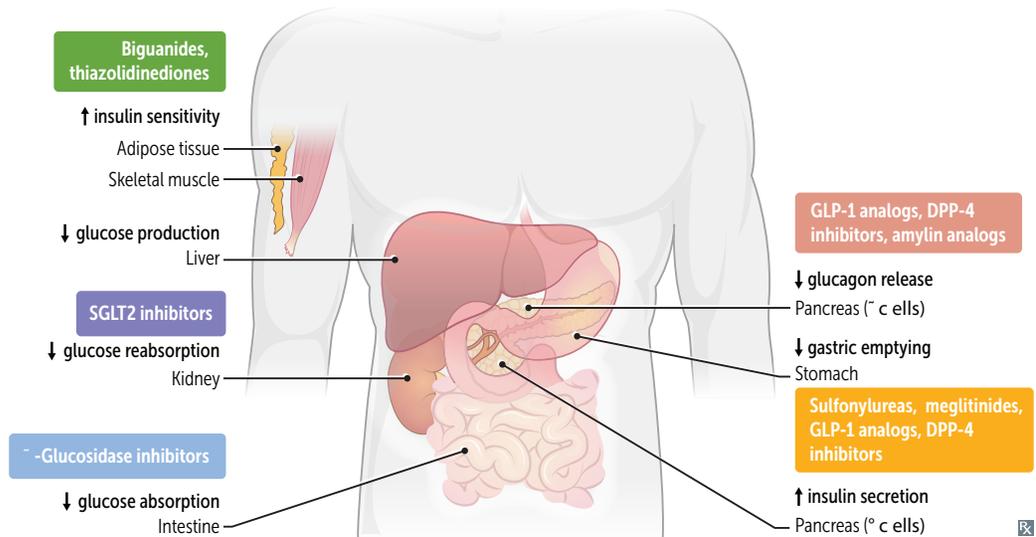
Diabetes mellitus therapy

All patients with diabetes mellitus should receive education on diet, exercise, blood glucose monitoring, and complication management. Treatment differs based on the type of diabetes and glycemic control:

- Type 1 DM—insulin replacement
- Type 2 DM—oral agents (metformin is first line), non-insulin injectables, insulin replacement; weight loss particularly helpful in lowering blood glucose
- Gestational DM—insulin replacement if nutrition therapy and exercise alone fail

Regular (short-acting) insulin is preferred for DKA (IV), hyperkalemia (+ glucose), stress hyperglycemia.

These drugs help **To** normalize pancreatic function (-glits, -glins, -glips, -glifs).



DRUG CLASS

MECHANISM

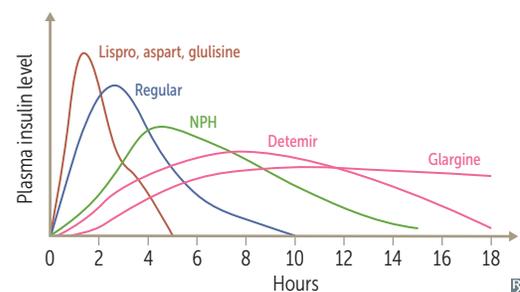
ADVERSE EFFECTS

Insulin preparations

Rapid acting (1-hr peak): **Lispro**, **Aspart**, **Glulisine** (no LAG)
 Short acting (2–3 hr peak): regular
 Intermediate acting (4–10 hr peak): NPH
 Long acting (no real peak): detemir, glargine

Bind insulin receptor (tyrosine kinase activity)
 Liver: ↑ glucose storage as glycogen
 Muscle: ↑ glycogen, protein synthesis
 Fat: ↑ TG storage
 Cell membrane: ↑ K^+ uptake

Hypoglycemia, lipodystrophy, hypersensitivity reactions (rare), weight gain



Diabetes mellitus therapy (continued)

DRUG CLASS	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Increase insulin sensitivity		
Biguanides Metformin	Inhibit mitochondrial glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (mGPD) → inhibition of hepatic gluconeogenesis and the action of glucagon. ↑ glycolysis, peripheral glucose uptake (↑ insulin sensitivity).	GI upset, lactic acidosis (use with caution in renal insufficiency), vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency. Weight loss (often desired).
Thiazolidinediones “-glits” Pioglitazone, rosiglitazone	Activate PPAR-γ (a nuclear receptor) → ↑ insulin sensitivity and levels of adiponectin → regulation of glucose metabolism and fatty acid storage.	Weight gain, edema, HF, ↑ risk of fractures. Delayed onset of action (several weeks). Rosiglitazone: ↑ risk of MI, cardiovascular death.
Increase insulin secretion		
Sulfonylureas (1st gen) Chlorpropamide, tolbutamide		Disulfiram-like reaction with first-generation sulfonylureas only (rarely used).
Sulfonylureas (2nd gen) Glipizide, glyburide	Close K ⁺ channels in pancreatic B cell membrane → cell depolarizes → insulin release via ↑ Ca ²⁺ influx.	Hypoglycemia (↑ risk in renal insufficiency), weight gain.
Meglitinides “-glins” Nateglinide, repaglinide		
Increase glucose-induced insulin secretion		
GLP-1 analogs Exenatide, liraglutide, semaglutide	↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying, ↑ glucose-dependent insulin release.	Nausea, vomiting, pancreatitis. Weight loss (often desired). ↑ satiety (often desired).
DPP-4 inhibitors “-glips” Linagliptin, saxagliptin, sitagliptin	Inhibit DPP-4 enzyme that deactivates GLP-1 → ↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying. ↑ glucose-dependent insulin release.	Respiratory and urinary infections, weight neutral. ↑ satiety (often desired).
Decrease glucose absorption		
Sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 inhibitors “-glifs” Canagliflozin, dapagliflozin, empagliflozin	Block reabsorption of glucose in proximal convoluted tubule.	Glucosuria (UTIs, vulvovaginal candidiasis), dehydration (orthostatic hypotension), weight loss. Use with caution in renal insufficiency (↓ efficacy with ↓ GFR).
α-glucosidase inhibitors Acarbose, miglitol	Inhibit intestinal brush-border α-glucosidases → delayed carbohydrate hydrolysis and glucose absorption → ↓ postprandial hyperglycemia.	GI upset, bloating. Not recommended in renal insufficiency.
Others		
Amylin analogs Pramlintide	↓ glucagon release, ↓ gastric emptying.	Hypoglycemia, nausea. ↑ satiety (often desired).

Thionamides

Propylthiouracil, methimazole.

MECHANISM	Block thyroid peroxidase, inhibiting the oxidation of iodide as well as the organification and coupling of iodine → inhibition of thyroid hormone synthesis. PTU also blocks 5'-deiodinase → ↓ Peripheral conversion of T ₄ to T ₃ .
CLINICAL USE	Hyperthyroidism. PTU used in P Primary (first) trimester of pregnancy (due to methimazole teratogenicity); methimazole used in second and third trimesters of pregnancy (due to risk of PTU-induced hepatotoxicity). Not used to treat Graves ophthalmopathy (treated with glucocorticoids).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Skin rash, agranulocytosis (rare), aplastic anemia, hepatotoxicity. PTU use has been associated with ANCA-positive vasculitis. Methimazole is a possible teratogen (can cause aplasia cutis).

Levothyroxine, liothyronine

MECHANISM	Hormone replacement for T ₄ (levothyroxine) or T ₃ (liothyronine).
CLINICAL USE	Hypothyroidism, myxedema. May be misused for weight loss. Distinguish exogenous hyperthyroidism from endogenous hyperthyroidism by using a combination of TSH receptor antibodies, radioactive iodine uptake, and/or measurement of thyroid blood flow on ultrasound.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tachycardia, heat intolerance, tremors, arrhythmias.

Hypothalamic/pituitary drugs

DRUG	CLINICAL USE
Conivaptan, tolvaptan	ADH antagonists SIADH (block action of ADH at V ₂ -receptor)
Demeclocycline	ADH antagonist, a tetracycline SIADH (interferes with ADH signaling)
Desmopressin	ADH analog Central DI, von Willebrand disease, sleep enuresis, hemophilia A
GH	GH deficiency, Turner syndrome
Oxytocin	Induction of labor (stimulates uterine contractions), control uterine hemorrhage
Somatostatin (octreotide)	Acromegaly, carcinoid syndrome, gastrinoma, glucagonoma, esophageal varices

Fludrocortisone

MECHANISM	Synthetic analog of aldosterone with glucocorticoid effects. Fludrocortisone retains fluid .
CLINICAL USE	Mineralocorticoid replacement in 1° adrenal insufficiency.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to glucocorticoids; also edema, exacerbation of heart failure, hyperpigmentation.

Cinacalcet

MECHANISM	Sensitizes calcium-sensing receptor (CaSR) in parathyroid gland to circulating Ca^{2+} → ↓ PTH. Pronounce “ Senacalcet .”
CLINICAL USE	2° hyperparathyroidism in patients with CKD receiving hemodialysis, hypercalcemia in 1° hyperparathyroidism (if parathyroidectomy fails), or in parathyroid carcinoma.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypocalcemia.

Sevelamer

MECHANISM	Nonabsorbable phosphate binder that prevents phosphate absorption from the GI tract.
CLINICAL USE	Hyperphosphatemia in CKD.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypophosphatemia, GI upset.

Cation exchange resins Patiromer, sodium polystyrene sulfonate, zirconium cyclosilicate.

MECHANISM	Bind K^+ in colon in exchange for other cations (eg, Na^+ , Ca^{2+}) → K^+ excreted in feces.
CLINICAL USE	Hyperkalemia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypokalemia, GI upset.

Gastrointestinal

“A good set of bowels is worth more to a man than any quantity of brains.”

—Josh Billings

“Man should strive to have his intestines relaxed all the days of his life.”

—Moses Maimonides

“All right, let’s not panic. I’ll make the money by selling one of my livers. I can get by with one.”

—Homer Simpson, *The Simpsons*

“The truth does not change according to our ability to stomach it emotionally.”

—Flannery O’Connor

When studying the gastrointestinal system, be sure to understand the normal embryology, anatomy, and physiology and how the system is affected by various pathologies. Study not only disease pathophysiology, but also its specific findings, so that you can differentiate between two similar diseases. For example, what specifically makes ulcerative colitis different from Crohn disease? Also, be comfortable with basic interpretation of abdominal x-rays, CT scans, and endoscopic images.

▶ Embryology	366
▶ Anatomy	369
▶ Physiology	380
▶ Pathology	385
▶ Pharmacology	407

▶ GASTROINTESTINAL—EMBRYOLOGY

**Normal
gastrointestinal
embryology**

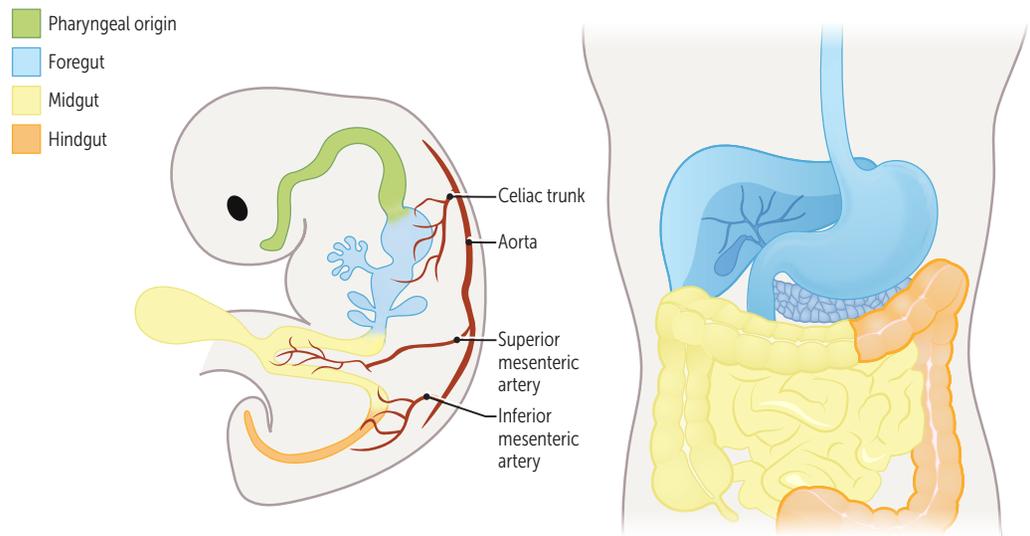
Foregut—esophagus to duodenum at level of pancreatic duct and common bile duct insertion (ampulla of Vater).

Midgut—lower duodenum to proximal 2/3 of transverse colon.

Hindgut—distal 1/3 of transverse colon to anal canal above pectinate line.

Midgut:

- 6th week of development—physiologic herniation of midgut through umbilical ring
- 10th week of development—returns to abdominal cavity + rotates around superior mesenteric artery (SMA), total 270° counterclockwise



Ventral wall defects

Developmental defects due to failure of rostral fold closure (eg, sternal defects [ectopia cordis]), lateral fold closure (eg, omphalocele, gastroschisis), or caudal fold closure (eg, bladder exstrophy).

	Gastroschisis	Omphalocele
PRESENTATION	Extrusion of abdominal contents through abdominal wall defect	Herniation of abdominal contents through umbilicus
COVERAGE	Not covered by peritoneum or amnion A ; “the g uts come out of the g ap (sch ism) in the letter G ”	Covered by peritoneum and amnion B (light gray shiny sac); “abdominal contents are se aled in the letter O ”
ASSOCIATIONS	Not associated with chromosome abnormalities; g ood prognosis	Associated with congenital anomalies (eg, trisomies 13 and 18, Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome) and other structural abnormalities (eg, cardiac, GU, neural tube)



Congenital umbilical hernia

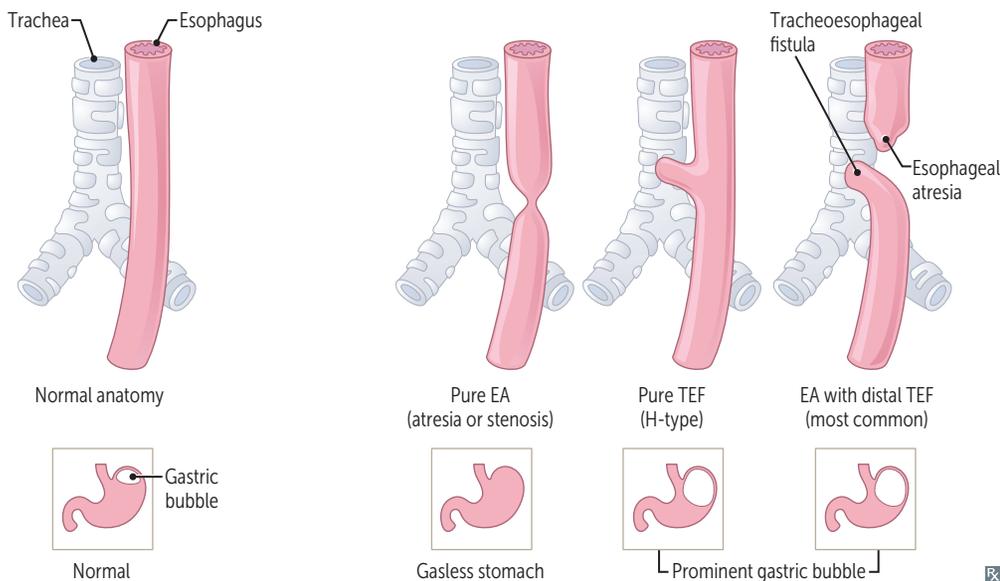
Failure of umbilical ring to close after physiologic herniation of midgut. Covered by skin **C**. Protrudes with ↑ intra-abdominal pressure (eg, crying). May be associated with congenital disorders (eg, Down syndrome, congenital hypothyroidism). Small defects usually close spontaneously.



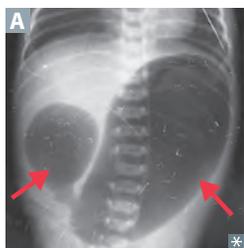
Tracheoesophageal anomalies

Esophageal atresia (EA) with distal tracheoesophageal fistula (TEF) is the most common (85%) and often presents as polyhydramnios in utero (due to inability of fetus to swallow amniotic fluid). Neonates drool, choke, and vomit with first feeding. TEFs allow air to enter stomach (visible on CXR). Cyanosis is 2° to laryngospasm (to avoid reflux-related aspiration). Clinical test: failure to pass nasogastric tube into stomach.

In **H**-type, the fistula resembles the letter **H**. In pure EA, CXR shows gasless abdomen.



Intestinal atresia

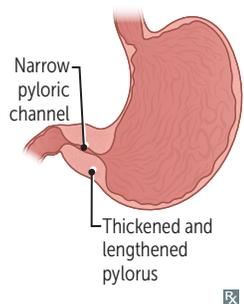


Presents with bilious vomiting and abdominal distension within first 1–2 days of life.

Duodenal atresia—failure to recanalize. X-ray **A** shows “double bubble” (dilated stomach, proximal duodenum). Associated with **D**own syndrome.

Jejunal and ileal atresia—disruption of mesenteric vessels (typically SMA) → ischemic necrosis of fetal intestine → segmental resorption: bowel becomes discontinuous. X-ray may show “triple bubble” (dilated stomach, duodenum, proximal jejunum) and gasless colon. Associated with cystic fibrosis. May be caused by maternal cigarette smoking or use of vasoconstrictive drugs (eg, cocaine) during pregnancy.

Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis



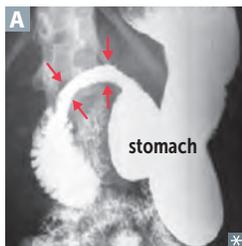
Most common cause of gastric outlet obstruction in infants. Palpable olive-shaped **m**ass in epigastric region, visible peristaltic waves, and nonbilious projectile vomiting at ~ 2–6 weeks old. More common in firstborn **m**ales; associated with exposure to **m**acrolides.

Results in hypokalemic hypochloremic **m**etabolic alkalosis (2° to vomiting of gastric acid and subsequent volume contraction).

Ultrasound shows thickened and lengthened pylorus.

Treatment: surgical incision of pyloric muscles (pyloro**m**ytomy).

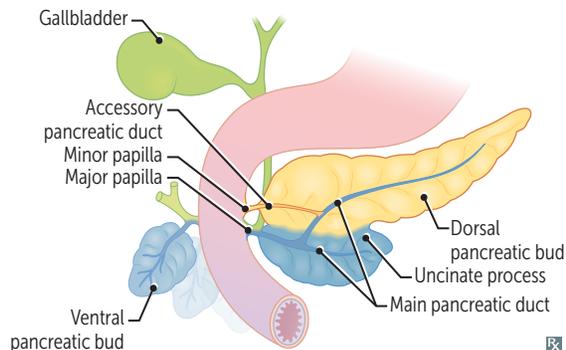
Pancreas and spleen embryology



Pancreas—derived from foregut. Ventral pancreatic bud contributes to uncinete process. Both ventral and dorsal buds contribute to pancreatic head and main pancreatic duct.

Annular pancreas—abnormal rotation of ventral pancreatic bud forms a ring of pancreatic tissue → encircles 2nd part of duodenum; may cause duodenal narrowing (arrows in **A**) and vomiting. Associated with Down syndrome.

Pancreas divisum—ventral and dorsal parts fail to fuse at 7 weeks of development. Common anomaly; mostly asymptomatic, but may cause chronic abdominal pain and/or pancreatitis. Spleen—arises in mesentery of stomach (hence is mesodermal) but has foregut supply (celiac trunk → splenic artery).



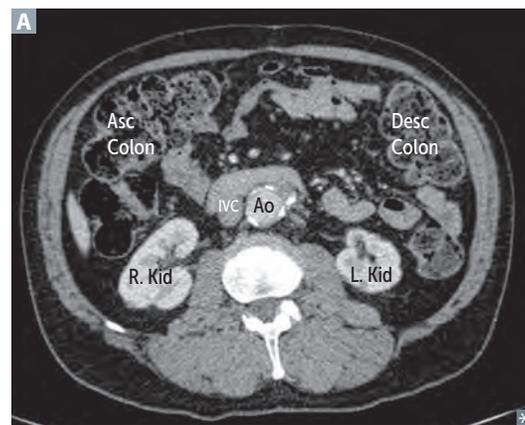
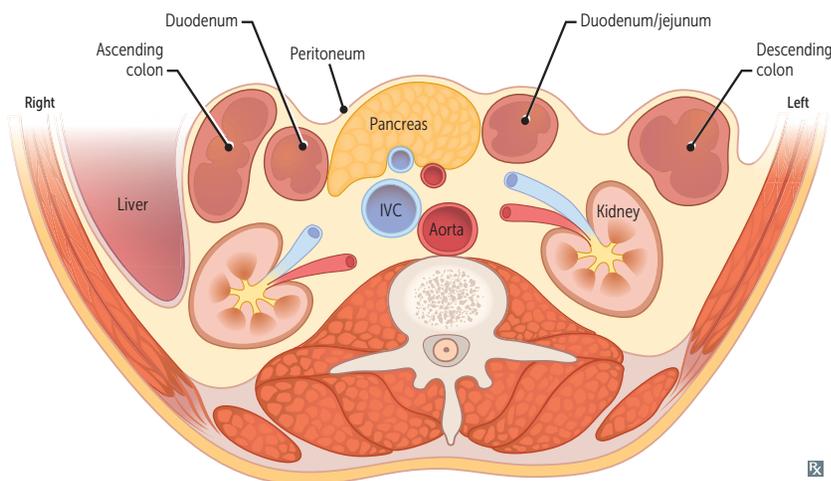
▶ GASTROINTESTINAL—ANATOMY

Retroperitoneal structures

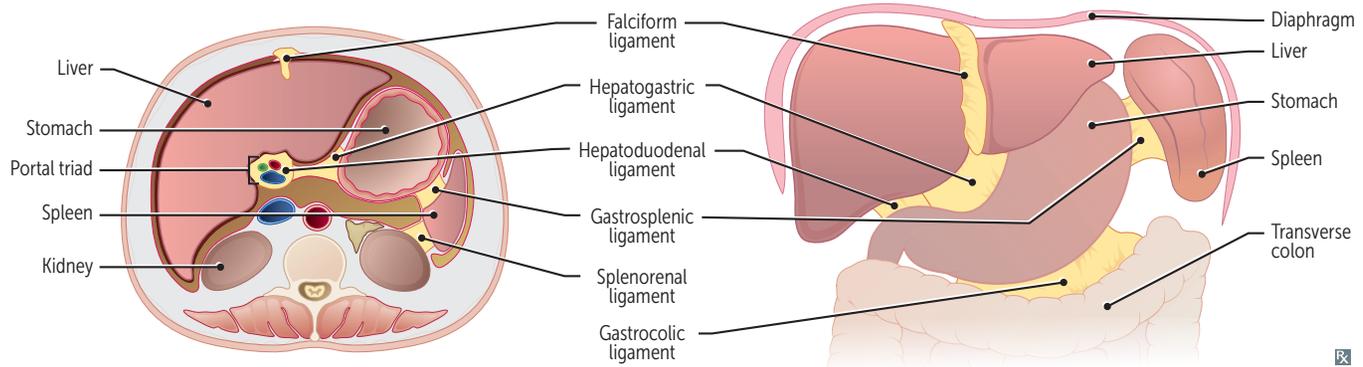
Retroperitoneal structures **A** are posterior to (and outside of) the peritoneal cavity. Injuries to retroperitoneal structures can cause blood or gas accumulation in retroperitoneal space.

SAD PUCKER:

- Suprarenal (adrenal) glands [not shown]
- A**orta and IVC
- D**uodenum (2nd through 4th parts)
- P**ancreas (except tail)
- U**reters [not shown]
- C**olon (descending and ascending)
- K**idneys
- E**sophagus (thoracic portion) [not shown]
- R**ectum (partially) [not shown]



Important gastrointestinal ligaments



LIGAMENT	CONNECTS	STRUCTURES CONTAINED	NOTES
Falciform ligament	Liver to anterior abdominal wall	Ligamentum teres hepatis (derivative of fetal umbilical vein), patent paraumbilical veins	Derivative of ventral mesentery
Hepatoduodenal ligament	Liver to duodenum	Portal triad: proper hepatic artery, portal vein, common bile duct	Derivative of ventral mesentery Pringle maneuver —ligament is compressed manually or with a vascular clamp in omental foramen to control bleeding from hepatic inflow source (portal vein, hepatic artery) vs outflow (hepatic veins, IVC) Borders the omental foramen, which connects the greater and lesser sacs Part of lesser omentum
Hepatogastric ligament	Liver to lesser curvature of stomach	Gastric vessels	Derivative of ventral mesentery Separates greater and lesser sacs on the right May be cut during surgery to access lesser sac Part of lesser omentum
Gastrocolic ligament	Greater curvature and transverse colon	Gastroepiploic arteries	Derivative of dorsal mesentery Part of greater omentum
Gastrosplenic ligament	Greater curvature and spleen	Short gastrics, left gastroepiploic vessels	Derivative of dorsal mesentery Separates greater and lesser sacs on the left Part of greater omentum
Splenorenal ligament	Spleen to left pararenal space	Splenic artery and vein, tail of pancreas	Derivative of dorsal mesentery

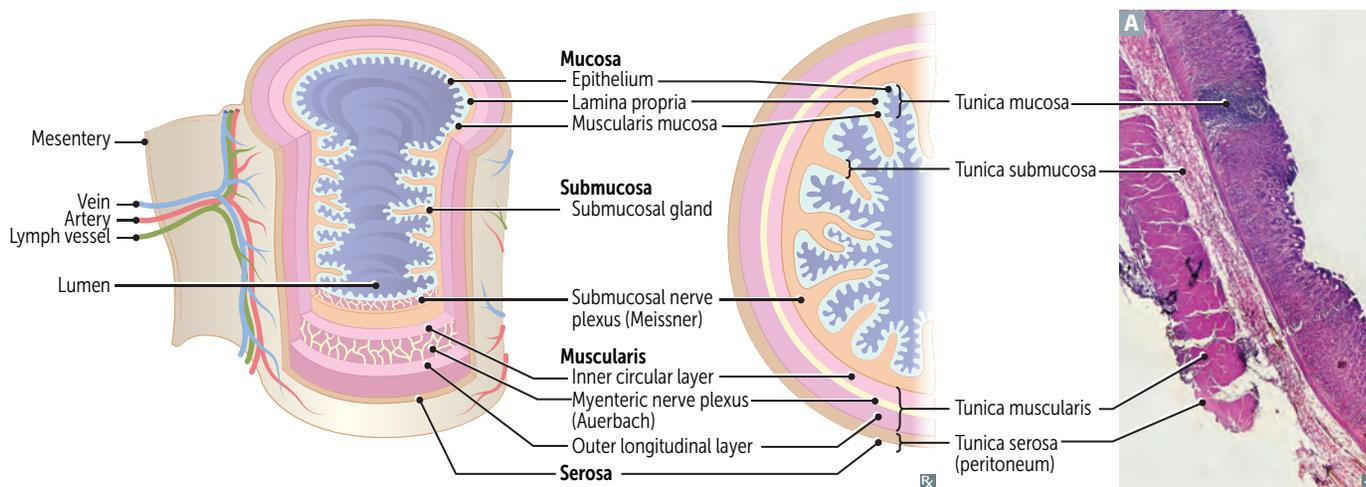
Digestive tract anatomy

Layers of gut wall **A** (inside to outside—**MSMS**):

- **M**ucosa—epithelium, lamina propria, muscularis mucosa
- **S**ubmucosa—includes submucosal nerve plexus (Meissner), secretes fluid
- **M**uscularis externa—includes myenteric nerve plexus (Auerbach), motility
- **S**erosa (when intraperitoneal), adventitia (when retroperitoneal)

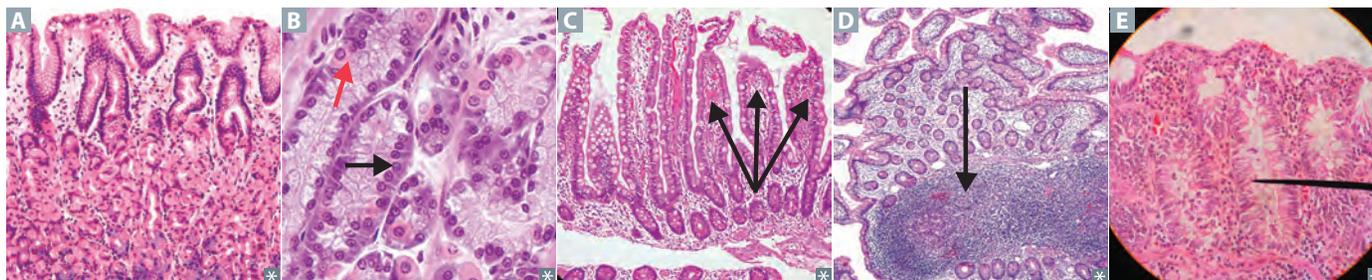
Ulcers can extend into submucosa, inner or outer muscular layer. Erosions are in mucosa only.

Frequency of basal electric rhythm (slow waves), which originate in the interstitial cells of Cajal: duodenum > ileum > stomach.

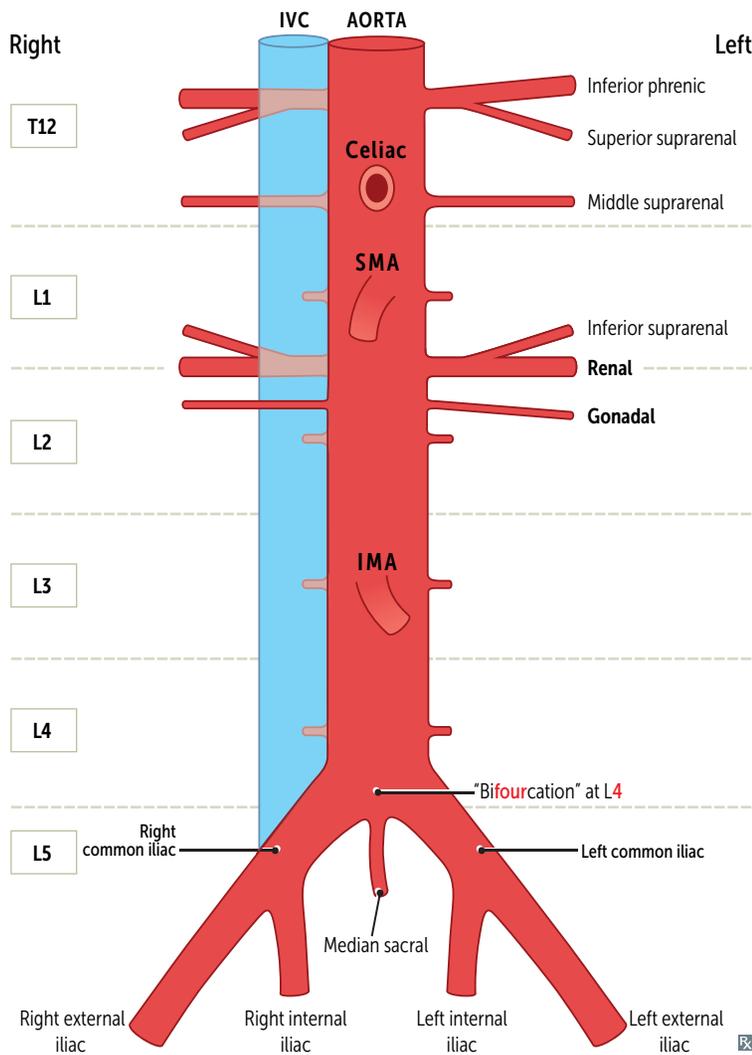


Digestive tract histology

Esophagus	Nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium. Upper 1/3, striated muscle; middle and lower 2/3 smooth muscle, with some overlap at the transition.
Stomach	Gastric glands A . Parietal cells are eosinophilic (pink, red arrow in B), chief cells are basophilic (black arrow in B).
Duodenum	Villi C and microvilli ↑ absorptive surface. Brunner glands (bicarbonate-secreting cells of submucosa), crypts of Lieberkühn (contain stem cells that replace enterocytes/goblet cells and Paneth cells that secrete defensins, lysozyme, and TNF), and plicae circulares (distal duodenum).
Jejunum	Villi, crypts of Lieberkühn, and plicae circulares (taller, more prominent, numerous [vs ileum]) → feathered appearance with oral contrast and ↑ surface area.
Ileum	Villi, Peyer patches (arrow in D ; lymphoid aggregates in lamina propria, submucosa), plicae circulares (proximal ileum), crypts of Lieberkühn. Largest number of goblet cells in small intestine.
Colon	Crypts of Lieberkühn with abundant goblet cells, but no villi E .



Abdominal aorta and branches



Arteries supplying GI structures are single and branch anteriorly.

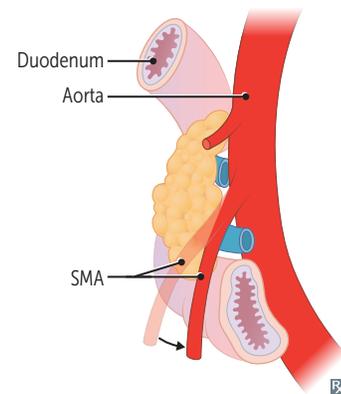
Arteries supplying non-GI structures are paired and branch laterally and posteriorly.

Two areas of the colon have dual blood supply from distal arterial branches (“watershed regions”) → susceptible in colonic ischemia:

- Splenic flexure—SMA and IMA
- Rectosigmoid junction—the last sigmoid arterial branch from the IMA and superior rectal artery

Nutcracker syndrome—compression of left renal vein between superior mesenteric artery and aorta. May cause abdominal (flank) pain, gross hematuria (from rupture of thin-walled renal varicosities), left-sided varicocele.

Superior mesenteric artery syndrome—characterized by intermittent intestinal obstruction symptoms (primarily postprandial pain) when SMA and aorta compress transverse (third) portion of duodenum. Typically occurs in conditions associated with diminished mesenteric fat (eg, low body weight/malnutrition).



Gastrointestinal blood supply and innervation

EMBRYONIC GUT REGION	ARTERY	PARASYMPATHETIC INNERVATION	VERTEBRAL LEVEL	STRUCTURES SUPPLIED
Foregut	Celiac	Vagus	T12/L1	Pharynx (vagus nerve only) and lower esophagus (celiac artery only) to proximal duodenum; liver, gallbladder, pancreas, spleen (mesoderm)
Midgut	SMA	Vagus	L1	Distal duodenum to proximal 2/3 of transverse colon
Hindgut	IMA	Pelvic	L3	Distal 1/3 of transverse colon to upper portion of anal canal

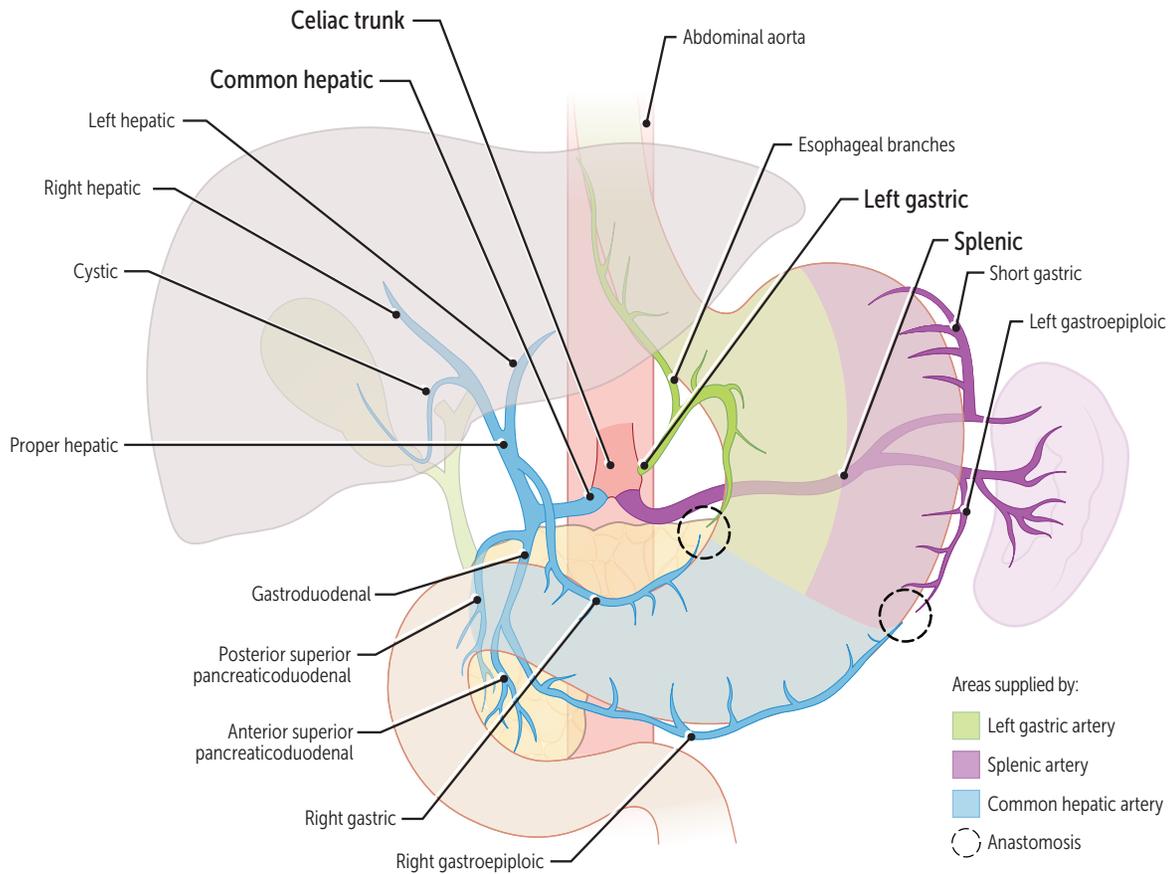
Sympathetic innervation arises from abdominal prevertebral ganglia: celiac, superior mesenteric, and inferior mesenteric.

Celiac trunk

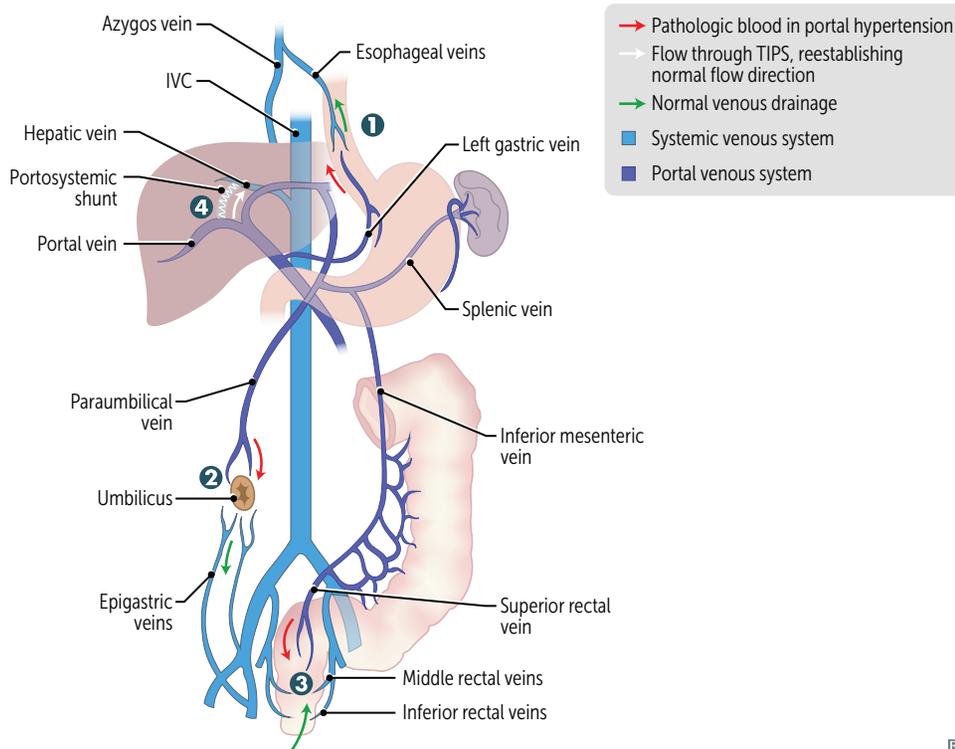
Branches of celiac trunk: common hepatic, splenic, and left gastric. These constitute the main blood supply of the foregut.

Strong anastomoses exist between:

- Left and right gastroepiploics
- Left and right gastrics



Portosystemic anastomoses



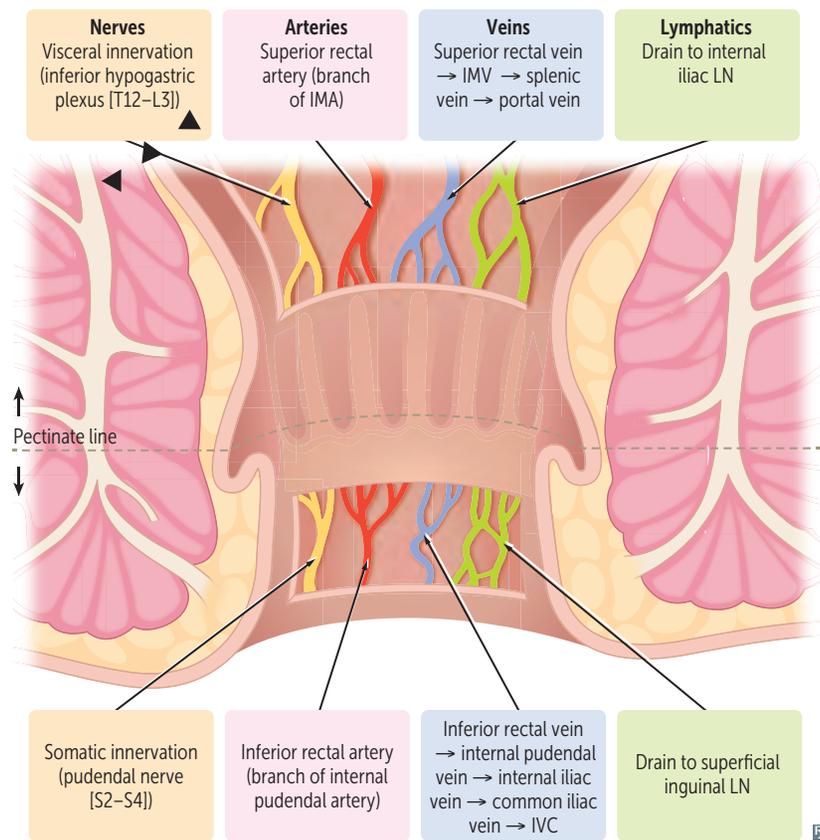
SITE OF ANASTOMOSIS	CLINICAL SIGN	PORTAL ↔ SYSTEMIC
① Esophagus	Esophageal varices	Left gastric ↔ esophageal (drains into azygos)
② Umbilicus	Caput medusae	Paraumbilical ↔ small epigastric veins (branches of inferior and superficial epigastric veins) of the anterior abdominal wall
③ Rectum	Anorectal varices	Superior rectal ↔ middle and inferior rectal

Varices of **gut**, **butt**, and **caput** (medusae) are commonly seen with portal hypertension.

④ Treatment with a **T**ransjugular **I**ntrahepatic **P**ortosystemic **S**hunt (**TIPS**) between the portal vein and hepatic vein relieves portal hypertension by shunting blood to the systemic circulation, bypassing the liver. TIPS can precipitate hepatic encephalopathy due to ↓ clearance of ammonia from shunting.

Pectinate line

Also called dentate line. Formed where endoderm (hindgut) meets ectoderm.



Above pectinate line: internal hemorrhoids, adenocarcinoma.

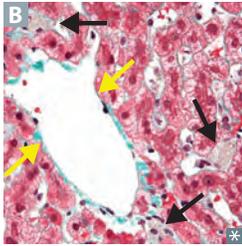
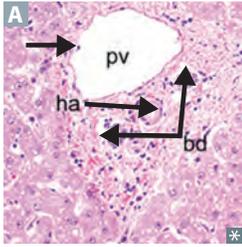
Internal hemorrhoids—abnormal distention of anal venous plexus. Risk factors include older age and chronic constipation. Receive visceral innervation and are therefore **not painful**.

Below pectinate line: external hemorrhoids, anal fissures, squamous cell carcinoma.

External hemorrhoids—receive somatic innervation (inferior rectal branch of pudendal nerve) and are therefore **painful** if thrombosed.

Anal fissure—tear in anoderm below pectinate line. **Pain** while **p**ooping; blood on toilet **p**aper. Located in the **p**osterior midline because this area is **p**oorly perfused. Associated with low-fiber diets and constipation.

Liver tissue architecture



The functional unit of the liver is made up of hexagonally arranged lobules surrounding the central vein with portal triads on the edges (consisting of a portal vein, hepatic artery, bile ducts, as well as lymphatics) **A**.

Apical surface of hepatocytes faces bile canaliculi. Basolateral surface faces sinusoids. Kupffer cells (specialized macrophages) located in sinusoids (black arrows in **B**; yellow arrows show central vein) clear bacteria and damaged or senescent RBCs.

Hepatic stellate (Ito) cells in space of Disse store vitamin A (when quiescent) and produce extracellular matrix (when activated). Responsible for hepatic fibrosis.

Zone I—periportal zone:

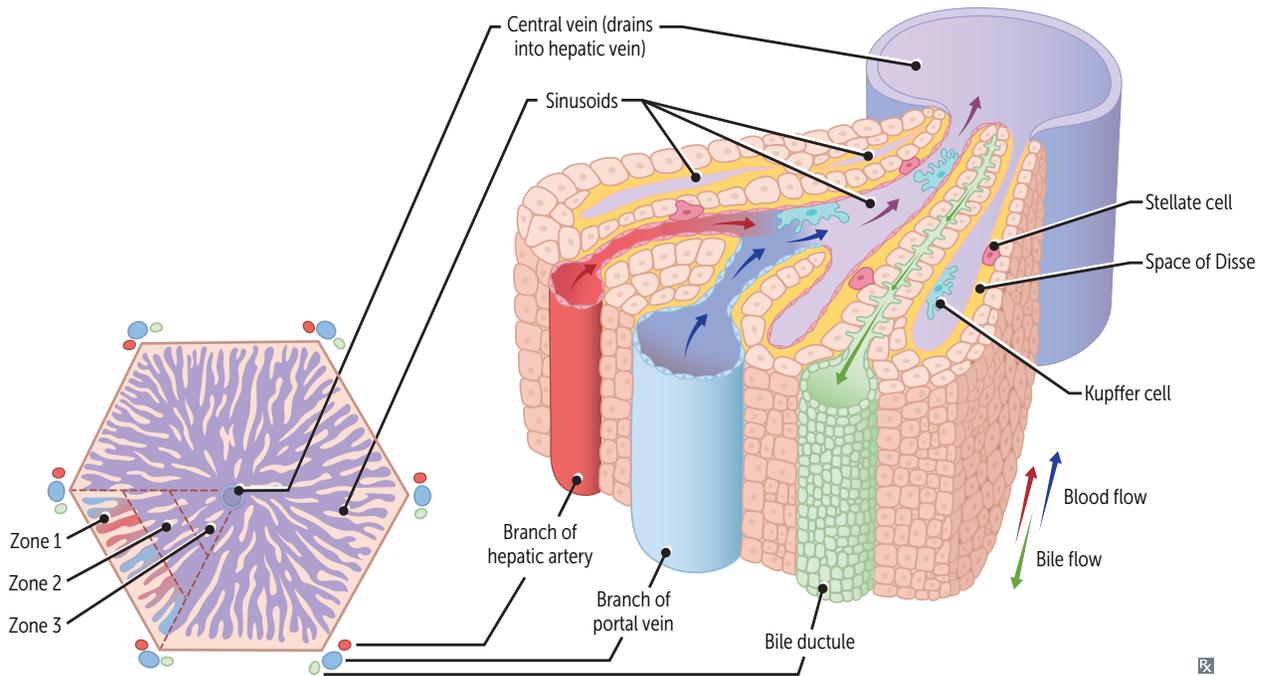
- Affected 1st by viral hepatitis
- Best oxygenated, most resistant to circulatory compromise
- Ingested toxins (eg, cocaine)

Zone II—intermediate zone:

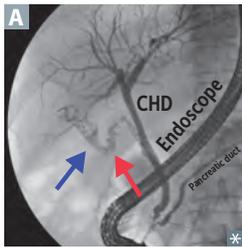
- Yellow fever

Zone III—pericentral (centrilobular) zone:

- Affected 1st by ischemia (least oxygenated)
- High concentration of cytochrome P-450
- Most sensitive to metabolic toxins (eg, ethanol, CCl₄, halothane, rifampin, acetaminophen)
- Site of alcoholic hepatitis



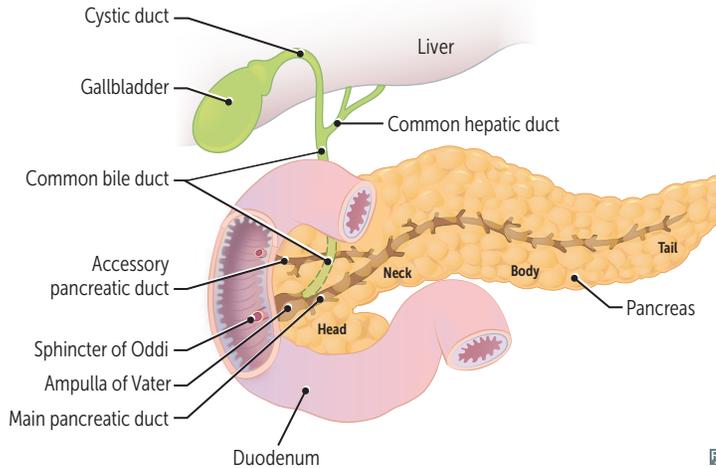
Biliary structures



Cholangiography shows filling defects in gallbladder (blue arrow in **A**) and cystic duct (red arrow in **A**).

Gallstones that reach the confluence of the common bile and pancreatic ducts at the ampulla of Vater can block both the common bile and pancreatic ducts (double duct sign), causing both cholangitis and pancreatitis, respectively.

Tumors that arise in head of pancreas (usually ductal adenocarcinoma) can cause obstruction of common bile duct → enlarged gallbladder with painless jaundice (Courvoisier sign).



Femoral region

ORGANIZATION

Lateral to medial: nerve-artery-vein-lymphatics. You go from **lateral to medial** to find your **navel**.

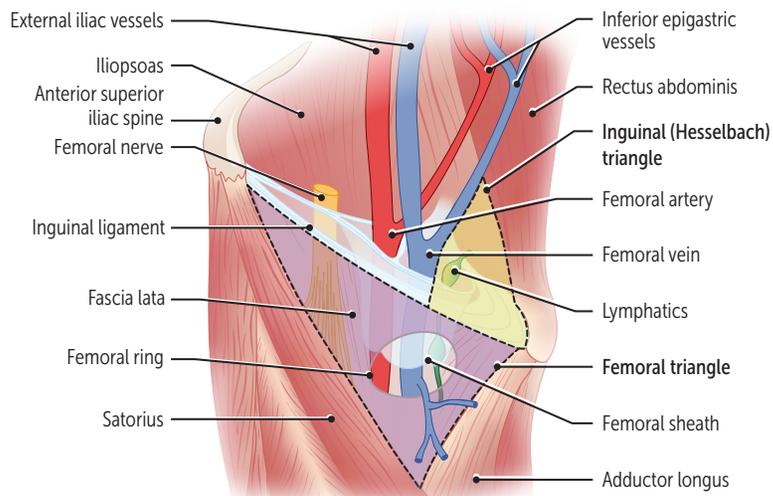
Femoral triangle

Contains femoral nerve, artery, vein.

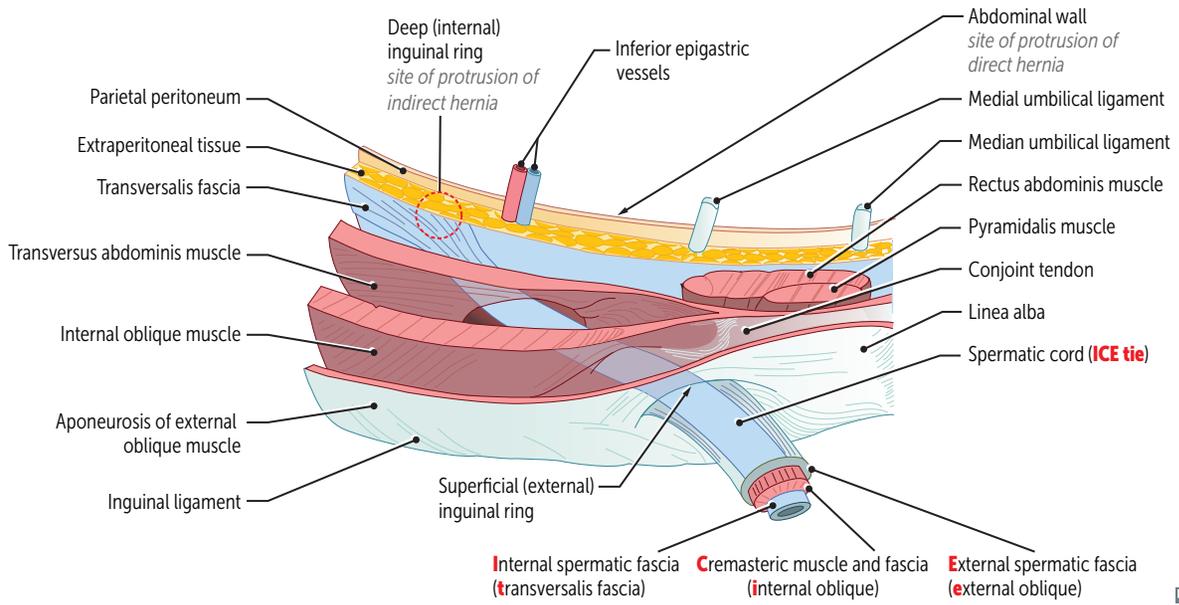
Venous near the **penis**.

Femoral sheath

Fascial tube 3–4 cm below inguinal ligament. Contains femoral vein, artery, and canal (deep inguinal lymph nodes) but not femoral nerve.

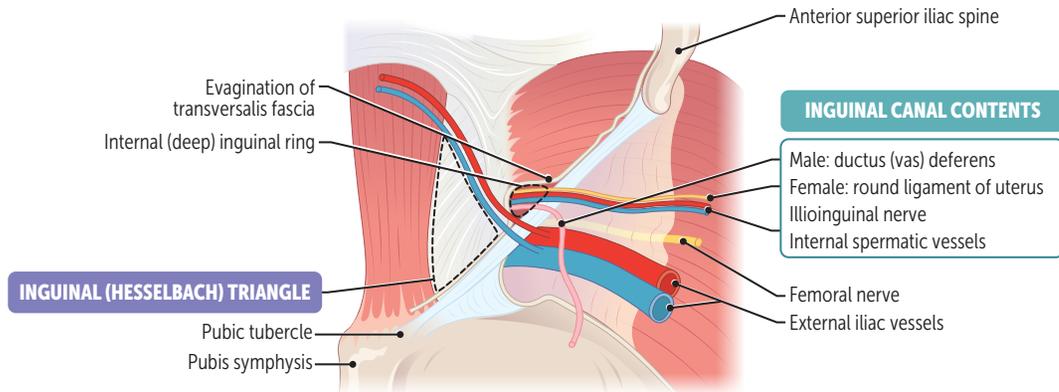


Inguinal canal



FX

Myopectineal orifice



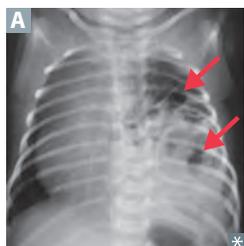
Anterior abdominal wall
(viewed from inside)

FX

Hernias

Protrusion of peritoneum through an opening, usually at a site of weakness. Contents may be at risk for incarceration (not reducible back into abdomen/pelvis) and strangulation (ischemia and necrosis). Complicated hernias can present with tenderness, erythema, fever.

Diaphragmatic hernia

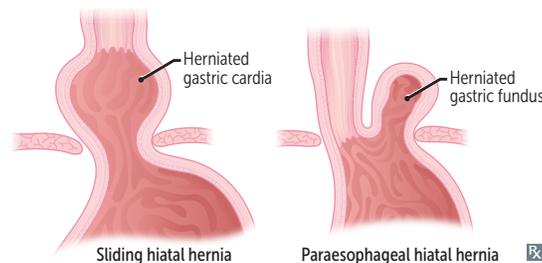


Abdominal structures enter the thorax. Most common causes:

- Infants—congenital defect of pleuroperitoneal membrane → left-sided herniation (right hemidiaphragm is relatively protected by liver) **A**.
- Adults—laxity/defect of phrenoesophageal membrane → **hiatal hernia** (herniation of stomach through esophageal hiatus).

Sliding hiatal hernia—gastroesophageal junction is displaced upward as gastric cardia slides into hiatus; “hourglass stomach.” Most common type. Associated with GERD.

Paraesophageal hiatal hernia—gastroesophageal junction is usually normal but gastric fundus protrudes into the thorax.

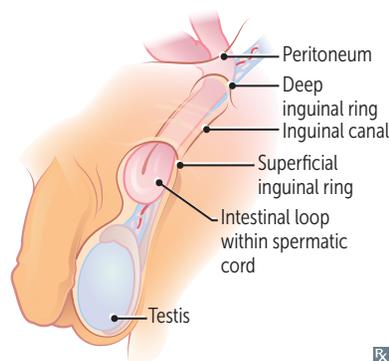


Indirect inguinal hernia



Goes through the internal (deep) inguinal ring, external (superficial) inguinal ring, and into the groin. Enters internal inguinal ring lateral to inferior epigastric vessels. Caused by failure of processus vaginalis to close (can form hydrocele). May be noticed in **infants** or discovered in adulthood. Much more common in males **B**.

Follows the pathway of testicular descent. Covered by all 3 layers of spermatic fascia.



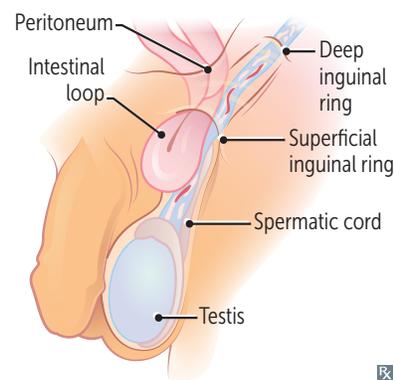
Direct inguinal hernia

Protrudes through inguinal (Hesselbach) triangle. Bulges directly through parietal peritoneum medial to the inferior epigastric vessels but lateral to the rectus abdominis. Goes through external (superficial) inguinal ring only. Covered by external spermatic fascia. Usually occurs in older males due to acquired weakness of transversalis fascia.

MDs don't lie:

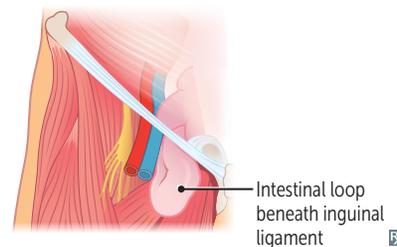
Medial to inferior epigastric vessels = **D**irect hernia.

Lateral to inferior epigastric vessels = **i**ndirect hernia.



Femoral hernia

Protrudes below inguinal ligament through femoral canal below and lateral to pubic tubercle. More common in **females**, but overall inguinal hernias are the most common. More likely to present with incarceration or strangulation (vs inguinal hernia).



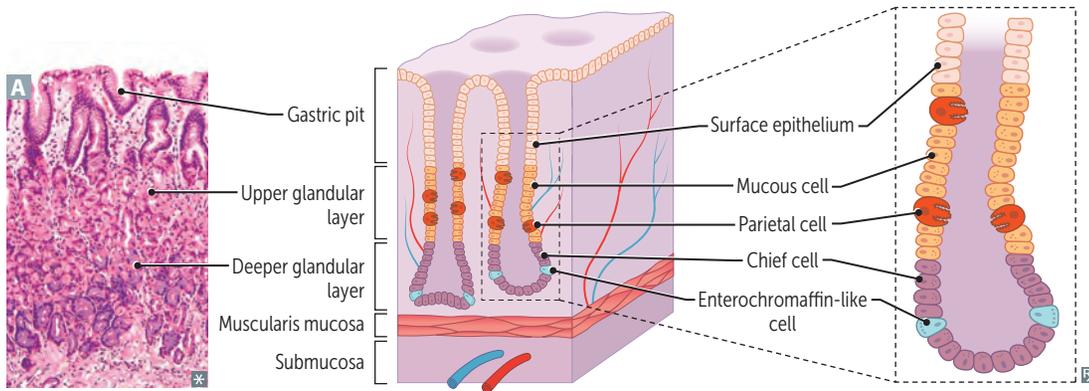
▶ GASTROINTESTINAL—PHYSIOLOGY

Gastrointestinal regulatory substances

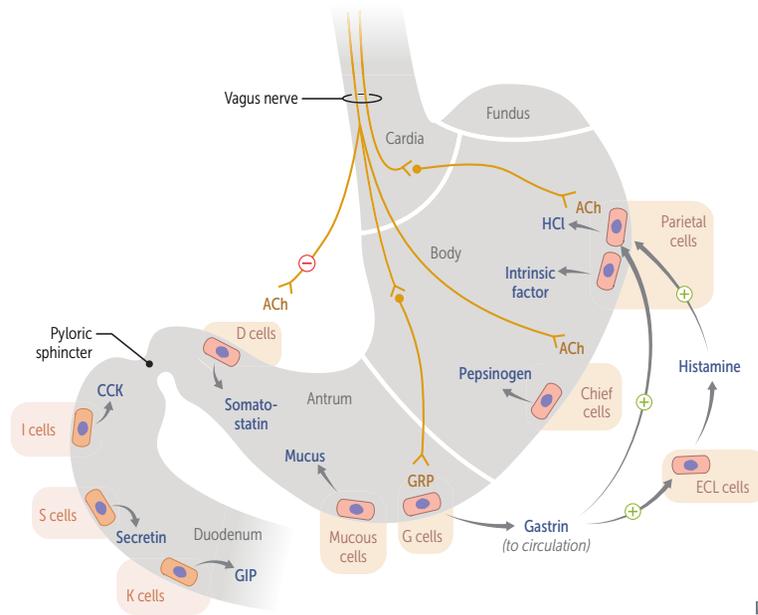
REGULATORY SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	ACTION	REGULATION	NOTES
Gastrin	G cells (antrum of stomach, duodenum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ gastric H⁺ secretion ↑ growth of gastric mucosa ↑ gastric motility 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by stomach distention/alkalinization, amino acids, peptides, vagal stimulation via gastrin-releasing peptide (GRP) ↓ by pH < 1.5 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by chronic PPI use ↑ in chronic atrophic gastritis (eg, <i>H pylori</i>) ↑↑ in Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (gastrinoma)
Somatostatin	D cells (pancreatic islets, GI mucosa)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↓ gastric acid and pepsinogen secretion ↓ pancreatic and small intestine fluid secretion ↓ gallbladder contraction ↓ insulin and glucagon release 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by acid ↓ by vagal stimulation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inhibits secretion of various hormones (encourages somato-stasis) Ocreotide is an analog used to treat acromegaly, carcinoid syndrome, VIPoma, and variceal bleeding
Cholecystikinin	I cells (duodenum, jejunum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ pancreatic secretion ↑ gallbladder contraction ↓ gastric emptying ↑ sphincter of Oddi relaxation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by fatty acids, amino acids 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Acts on neural muscarinic pathways to cause pancreatic secretion
Secretin	S cells (duodenum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ pancreatic HCO₃⁻ secretion ↓ gastric acid secretion ↑ bile secretion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by acid, fatty acids in lumen of duodenum 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ HCO₃⁻ neutralizes gastric acid in duodenum, allowing pancreatic enzymes to function
Glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide	K cells (duodenum, jejunum)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exocrine: ↓ gastric H⁺ secretion Endocrine: ↑ insulin release 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by fatty acids, amino acids, oral glucose 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also called gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP) Oral glucose load ↑ insulin compared to IV equivalent due to GIP secretion
Motilin	Small intestine	Produces migrating motor complexes (MMCs)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ in fasting state 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Motilin receptor agonists (eg, erythromycin) are used to stimulate intestinal peristalsis.
Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide	Parasympathetic ganglia in sphincters, gallbladder, small intestine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ intestinal water and electrolyte secretion ↑ relaxation of intestinal smooth muscle and sphincters 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ by distention and vagal stimulation ↓ by adrenergic input 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> VIPoma—non-α, non-β islet cell pancreatic tumor that secretes VIP; associated with Watery Diarrhea, Hypokalemia, Achlorhydria (WDHA syndrome)
Nitric oxide		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ smooth muscle relaxation, including lower esophageal sphincter (LES) 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loss of NO secretion is implicated in ↑ LES tone of achalasia
Ghrelin	Stomach	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ appetite (“ghrowlin’ stomach”) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ in fasting state ↓ by food 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↑ in Prader-Willi syndrome ↓ after gastric bypass surgery

Gastrointestinal secretory products

PRODUCT	SOURCE	ACTION	REGULATION	NOTES
Gastric acid	Parietal cells (stomach A)	↓ stomach pH	↑ by histamine, vagal stimulation (ACh), gastrin	
Intrinsic factor	Parietal cells (stomach)	Vitamin B ₁₂ -binding protein (required for B ₁₂ uptake in terminal ileum)	↓ by somatostatin, GIP, prostaglandin, secretin	Autoimmune destruction of parietal cells → chronic gastritis and pernicious anemia
Pepsin	Chief cells (stomach)	Protein digestion	↑ by vagal stimulation (ACh), local acid	Pepsinogen (inactive) is converted to pepsin (active) in the presence of H ⁺
Bicarbonate	Mucosal cells (stomach, duodenum, salivary glands, pancreas) and Brunner glands (duodenum)	Neutralizes acid	↑ by pancreatic and biliary secretion with secretin	Trapped in mucus that covers the gastric epithelium



Locations of gastrointestinal secretory cells

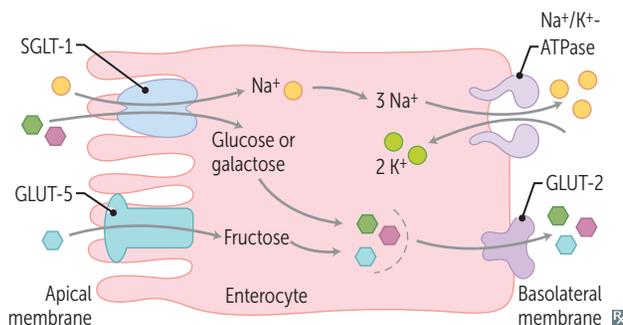


Gastrin ↑ acid secretion primarily through its effects on enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells (leading to histamine release) rather than through its direct effect on parietal cells.

Pancreatic secretions Isotonic fluid; low flow → high Cl^- , high flow → high HCO_3^- .

ENZYME	ROLE	NOTES
α-amylase	Starch digestion	Secreted in active form
Lipases	Fat digestion	
Proteases	Protein digestion	Includes trypsin, chymotrypsin, elastase, carboxypeptidases Secreted as proenzymes also called zymogens
Trypsinogen	Converted to active enzyme trypsin → activation of other proenzymes and cleaving of additional trypsinogen molecules into active trypsin (positive feedback loop)	Converted to trypsin by enterokinase/ enteropeptidase, a brush-border enzyme on duodenal and jejunal mucosa Dipeptides and tripeptides degraded within intestinal mucosa

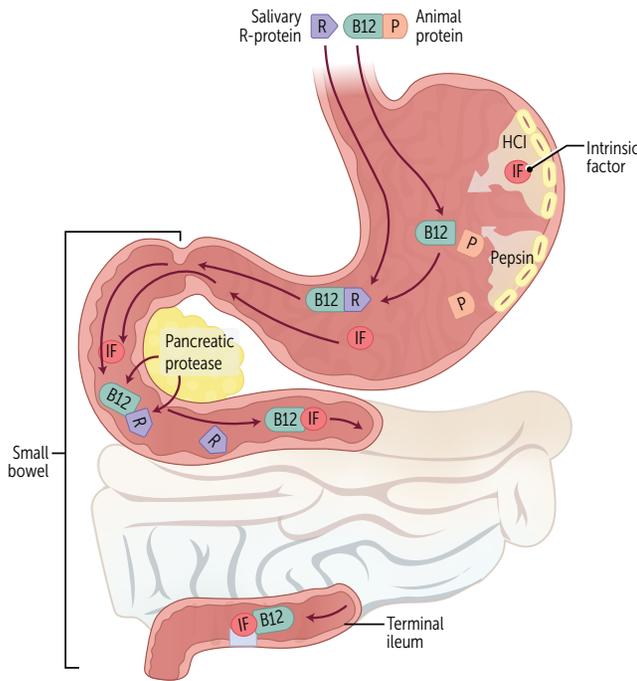
Carbohydrate absorption



Only monosaccharides (glucose, galactose, fructose) are absorbed by enterocytes. Glucose and galactose are taken up by SGLT1 (Na^+ dependent). Fructose is taken up via facilitated diffusion by GLUT5. All are transported to blood by GLUT2.

D-xylose test: simple sugar that is passively absorbed in proximal small intestine; blood and urine levels ↓ with mucosal damage, normal in pancreatic insufficiency.

Vitamin and mineral absorption



Iron fist, Bro

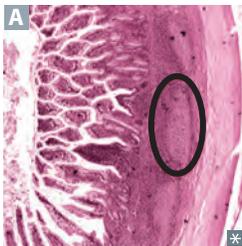
Vitamin and mineral deficiencies may develop in patients with small bowel disease, bowel resection, or bariatric surgery (eg, vitamin B₁₂ deficiency after terminal ileum resection).

Iron absorbed as Fe²⁺ in duodenum.

Folate absorbed in small bowel.

Vitamin B₁₂ absorbed in terminal ileum along with bile salts, requires intrinsic factor.

Peyer patches



Unencapsulated lymphoid tissue **A** found in lamina propria and submucosa of ileum. Contain specialized **M**icrofold (**M**) cells that sample and present antigens to **i**mmune cells. B cells stimulated in germinal centers of Peyer patches differentiate into IgA-secreting plasma cells, which ultimately reside in lamina propria. IgA receives protective secretory component and is then transported across the epithelium to the gut to deal with intraluminal antigen.

Think of **IgA**, the **I**ntra-gut **A**ntibody

Bile

Composed of bile salts (bile acids conjugated to glycine or taurine, making them water soluble), phospholipids, cholesterol, bilirubin, water, and ions. Cholesterol 7 α -hydroxylase catalyzes rate-limiting step of bile acid synthesis.

Functions:

- Digestion and absorption of lipids and fat-soluble vitamins
- Bilirubin and cholesterol excretion (body's 1^o means of elimination)
- Antimicrobial activity (via membrane disruption)

↓ absorption of enteric bile salts at distal ileum (as in short bowel syndrome, Crohn disease) prevents normal fat absorption and may cause bile acid diarrhea.

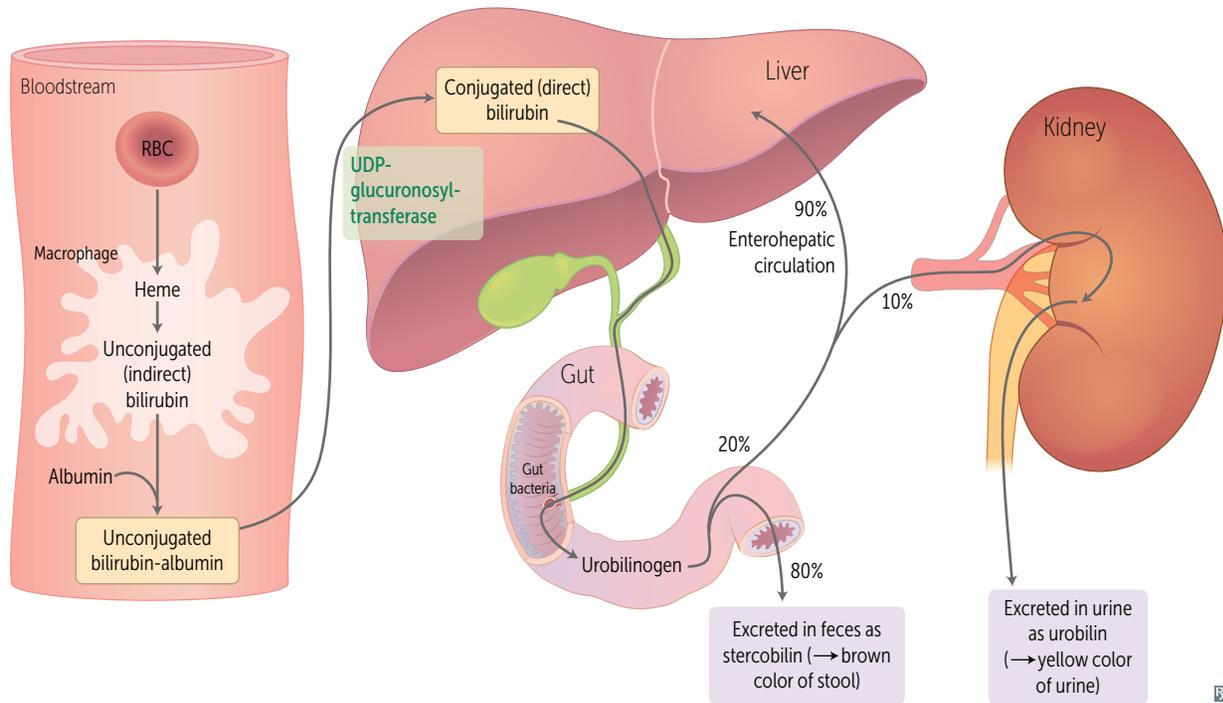
Calcium, which normally binds oxalate, binds fat instead, so free oxalate is absorbed by gut → ↑ frequency of calcium oxalate kidney stones.

Bilirubin

Heme is metabolized by heme oxygenase to biliverdin (green), which is subsequently reduced to bilirubin (brown). Unconjugated bilirubin is removed from blood by liver, conjugated with glucuronate, and excreted in bile.

Direct bilirubin: conjugated with glucuronic acid; water soluble (**d**issolves in water).

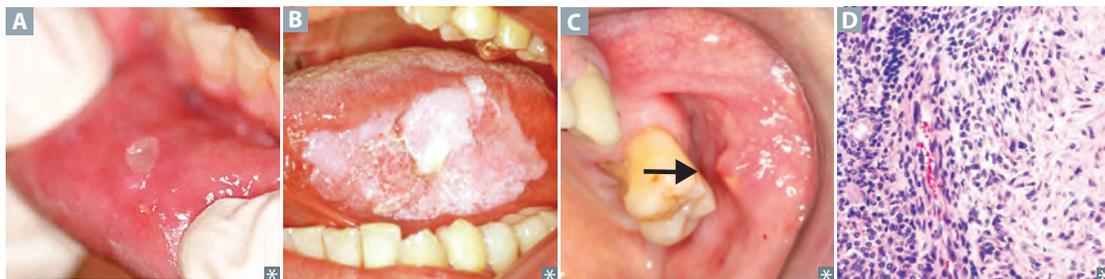
Indirect bilirubin: unconjugated; water **i**nsoluble.



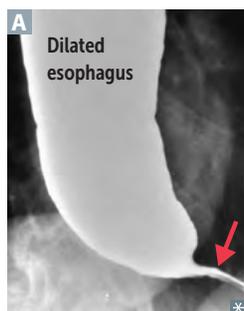
▶ GASTROINTESTINAL—PATHOLOGY

Oral pathologies

Aphthous ulcers	Also called canker sores. Common oral lesions that appear as painful, shallow, round to oval ulcers covered by yellowish exudate A . Recurrent aphthous stomatitis is associated with celiac disease, IBD, SLE, Behçet syndrome, HIV infection.
Squamous cell carcinoma	Most common malignancy of oral cavity. Usually affects the tongue. Associated with tobacco, alcohol, HPV-16. Presents as nonhealing ulcer with irregular margins and raised borders. Leukoplakia (white patch B) and erythroplakia (red patch) are precursor lesions.
Sialolithiasis	Stone formation in ducts of major salivary glands (parotid C , submandibular, or sublingual). Associated with salivary stasis (eg, dehydration) and trauma. Presents as recurrent pre-/periprandial pain and swelling in affected gland.
Sialadenitis	Inflammation of salivary gland due to obstruction, infection (eg, <i>S aureus</i> , mumps virus), or immune-mediated mechanisms (eg, Sjögren syndrome).
Salivary gland tumors	Usually benign and most commonly affect the parotid gland. Submandibular, sublingual, and minor salivary gland tumors are more likely to be malignant. Typically present as painless mass/swelling. Facial paralysis or pain suggests malignant involvement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pleomorphic adenoma (benign mixed tumor)—most common salivary gland tumor D. Composed of chondromyxoid stroma and epithelium and recurs if incompletely excised or ruptured intraoperatively. May undergo malignant transformation. ▪ Warthin tumor (papillary cystadenoma lymphomatosum)—benign cystic tumor with germinal centers. May be bilateral or multifocal. Typically found in people who smoke. “Warriors from Germany love smoking.” ▪ Mucoepidermoid carcinoma—most common malignant tumor. Mucinous and squamous components.



Achalasia



Failure of LES to relax due to degeneration of inhibitory neurons (containing NO and VIP) in the myenteric (Auerbach) plexus of esophageal wall.

1° achalasia is idiopathic. 2° achalasia may arise from Chagas disease (*T cruzi* infection) or extraesophageal malignancies (mass effect or paraneoplastic). **Chagas disease can cause achalasia.**

Presents with progressive dysphagia to solids and liquids (vs obstruction—primarily solids).

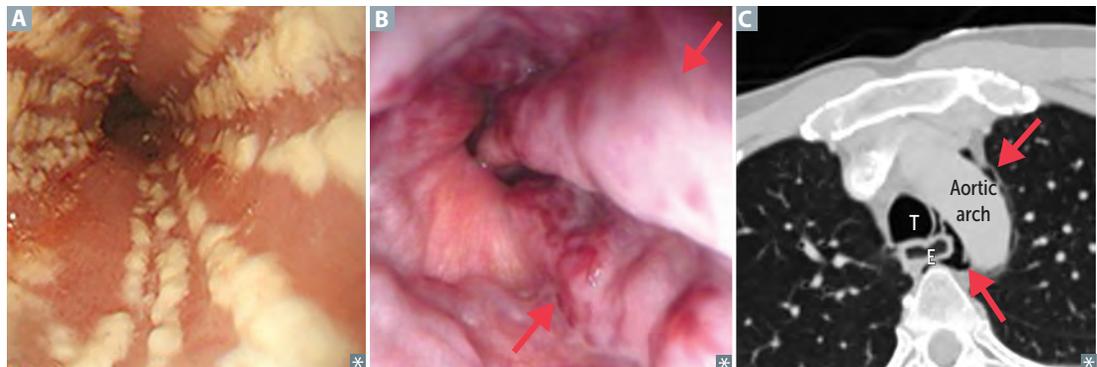
Associated with ↑ risk of esophageal cancer.

Manometry findings include uncoordinated or absent peristalsis with ↑ LES resting pressure. Barium swallow shows dilated esophagus with area of distal stenosis (“bird’s beak” **A**).

Treatment: surgery, endoscopic procedures (eg, botulinum toxin injection).

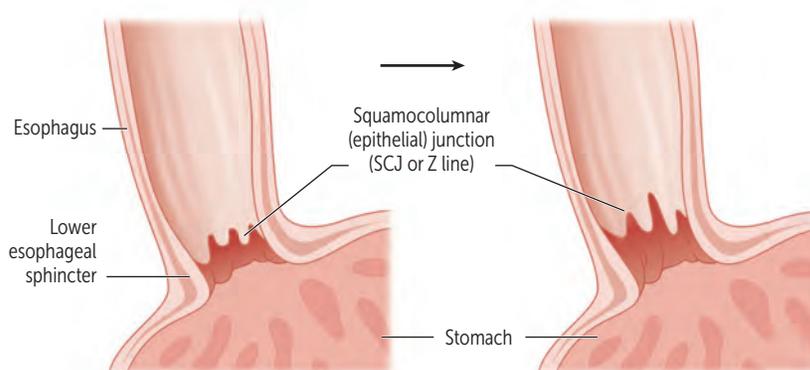
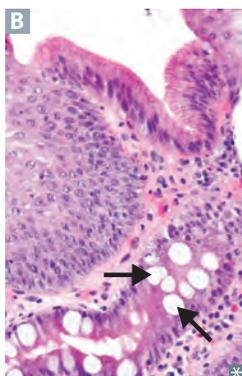
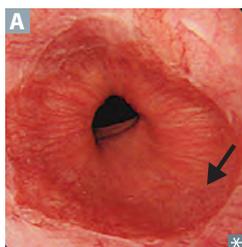
Other esophageal pathologies

Gastroesophageal reflux disease	Transient decreases in LES tone. Commonly presents as heartburn, regurgitation, dysphagia. May also present as chronic cough, hoarseness (laryngopharyngeal reflux). Associated with asthma. Complications include erosive esophagitis, strictures, and Barrett esophagus.
Esophagitis	Associated with reflux, infection in immunocompromised (<i>Candida</i> : white pseudomembrane A ; HSV-1: punched-out ulcers; CMV: linear ulcers), caustic ingestion, or pill-induced esophagitis (eg, bisphosphonates, tetracycline, NSAIDs, iron, and potassium chloride). Eosinophilic esophagitis —infiltration of eosinophils in the esophagus often in patients with atopy. Etiology is multifactorial. Food allergens → dysphagia, food impaction. Esophageal rings and linear furrows often seen on endoscopy.
Esophageal strictures	Associated with caustic ingestion, acid reflux, and esophagitis.
Plummer-Vinson syndrome	Triad of d ysphagia, i ron deficiency anemia, e sophageal webs. ↑ risk of esophageal s quamous cell carcinoma (" P lumber d ies"). May be associated with glossitis.
Mallory-Weiss syndrome	Partial thickness, l ongitudinal l acerations of gastroesophageal junction, confined to mucosa/submucosa, due to severe vomiting. Often presents with hematemesis +/- abdominal/back pain. Usually found in patients with alcohol use disorder, bulimia nervosa.
Esophageal varices	Dilated submucosal veins (red arrows in B) in lower 1/3 of esophagus 2° to portal hypertension. Common in patients with cirrhosis, may be source of life-threatening hematemesis.
Distal esophageal spasm	Formerly called diffuse esophageal spasm. Spontaneous, nonperistaltic (uncoordinated) contractions of the esophagus with normal LES pressure. Presents with dysphagia and anginalike chest pain. Barium swallow may reveal "corkscrew" esophagus. Manometry is diagnostic. Treatment includes nitrates and CCBs.
Scleroderma esophageal involvement	Esophageal smooth muscle atrophy → ↓ LES pressure and distal esophageal dysmotility → acid reflux and dysphagia → stricture, Barrett esophagus, and aspiration. Part of CREST syndrome.
Esophageal perforation	Most commonly iatrogenic following esophageal instrumentation. Noniatrogenic causes include spontaneous rupture, foreign body ingestion, trauma, malignancy. May present with pneumomediastinum (arrows in C). Subcutaneous emphysema may be due to dissecting air (signs include crepitus in the neck region or chest wall). Boerhaave syndrome —transmural, usually distal esophageal rupture due to violent retching.



Barrett esophagus

Specialized intestinal metaplasia (arrow in **A**)—replacement of nonkeratinized stratified squamous epithelium with intestinal epithelium (nonciliated columnar with goblet cells [arrows in **B**]) in distal esophagus. Due to chronic gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). Associated with ↑ risk of esophageal adenocarcinoma.



Esophageal cancer

Typically presents with progressive dysphagia (first solids, then liquids) and weight loss. Aggressive course due to lack of serosa in esophageal wall, allowing rapid extension. Poor prognosis due to advanced disease at presentation.

CANCER	PART OF ESOPHAGUS AFFECTED	RISK FACTORS	PREVALENCE
Squamous cell carcinoma	Upper 2/3	Alcohol, hot liquids, caustic strictures, smoking, achalasia	More common worldwide
Adenocarcinoma	Lower 1/3	Chronic GERD, Barrett esophagus, obesity, tobacco smoking	More common in A merica

Gastritis

Acute gastritis

Erosions can be caused by:

- NSAIDs—↓ PGE₂ → ↓ gastric mucosa protection
- **Burns (Curling ulcer)**—hypovolemia → mucosal ischemia
- **Brain injury (Cushing ulcer)**—↑ vagal stimulation → ↑ ACh → ↑ H⁺ production

Especially common among patients with alcohol use disorder and those taking daily NSAIDs (eg, for rheumatoid arthritis)
Burned by the **Curling** iron

Always **Cushion** the **brain**

Chronic gastritis

Mucosal inflammation, often leading to atrophy (hypochlorhydria → hypergastrinemia) and intestinal metaplasia (↑ risk of gastric cancers)

H pylori

Most common. ↑ risk of peptic ulcer disease, MALT lymphoma

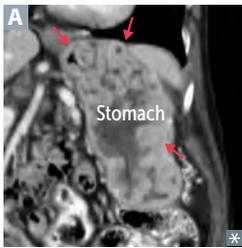
Affects antrum first and spreads to body of stomach

Autoimmune

Autoantibodies (T-cell induced) to the H⁺/K⁺-ATPase on parietal cells and to intrinsic factor. ↑ risk of pernicious anemia

Affects body/fundus of stomach

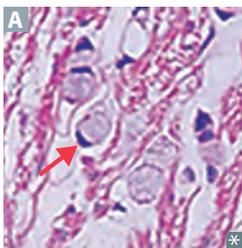
Ménétrier disease



Hyperplasia of gastric mucosa → hypertrophied rugae (“**wavy**” like brain gyri **A**). Causes excess mucus production with resultant protein loss and parietal cell atrophy with ↓ acid production. Precancerous.

Presents with **W**eight loss, **A**norexia, **V**omiting, **E**pigastric pain, **E**dema (due to protein loss; pronounce “**WAVEE**”).

Gastric cancer



Most commonly gastric adenocarcinoma; lymphoma, GI stromal tumor, carcinoid (rare). Early aggressive local spread with node/liver metastases. Often presents late, with **W**eight loss, **E**arly satiety, **A**bdominal **P**ain, **O**bstuction, and in some cases acanthosis **N**igricans or Leser-Trélat sign (**WEAPON**).

- Intestinal—associated with *H pylori*, dietary nitrosamines (smoked foods common in East Asian countries), tobacco smoking, achlorhydria, chronic gastritis. Commonly on lesser curvature; looks like ulcer with raised margins.
- Diffuse—not associated with *H pylori*; most cases due to E-cadherin mutation; signet ring cells (mucin-filled cells with peripheral nuclei) **A**; stomach wall grossly thickened and leathery (linitis plastica).

Virchow node—involvement of left supraclavicular node by metastasis from stomach.

Krukenberg tumor—metastasis to ovaries (typically bilateral). Abundant mucin-secreting, signet ring cells.

Sister Mary Joseph nodule—subcutaneous periumbilical metastasis.

Blumer shelf—palpable mass on digital rectal exam suggesting metastasis to rectouterine pouch (pouch of Douglas).

Peptic ulcer disease

	Gastric ulcer	Duodenal ulcer
PAIN	Can be greater with meals—weight loss	Decreases with meals—weight gain
H. PYLORI INFECTION	~ 70%	~ 90%
MECHANISM	↓ mucosal protection against gastric acid	↓ mucosal protection or ↑ gastric acid secretion
OTHER CAUSES	NSAIDs	Zollinger-Ellison syndrome
RISK OF CARCINOMA	↑ Biopsy margins to rule out malignancy	Generally benign Not routinely biopsied

Ulcer complications

Hemorrhage

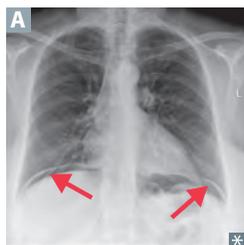
Gastric, duodenal (posterior > anterior). Most common complication. Ruptured gastric ulcer on the **lesser** curvature of stomach → bleeding from **left** gastric artery. An ulcer on the posterior wall of duodenum → bleeding from gastroduodenal artery.

Obstruction

Pyloric channel, duodenal.

Perforation

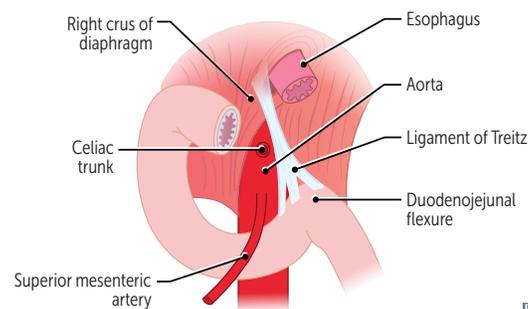
Duodenal (anterior > posterior). Anterior duodenal ulcers can perforate into the anterior abdominal cavity, potentially leading to pneumoperitoneum. May see free air under diaphragm (pneumoperitoneum) **A** with referred pain to the shoulder via irritation of phrenic nerve.



Acute gastrointestinal bleeding

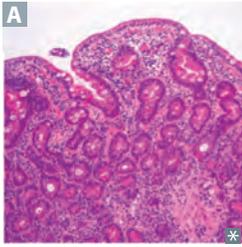
Upper GI bleeding—originates **proximal** to ligament of Treitz (suspensory ligament of duodenum). Usually presents with hematemesis and/or melena. Associated with peptic ulcer disease, variceal hemorrhage.

Lower GI bleeding—originates **distal** to ligament of Treitz. Usually presents with hematochezia. Associated with IBD, diverticulosis, angiodysplasia, hemorrhoids, anal fissure, cancer.



Malabsorption syndromes

Celiac disease



Can cause diarrhea, steatorrhea, weight loss, weakness, vitamin and mineral deficiencies. Screen for fecal fat (eg, Sudan stain).

Also called gluten-sensitive enteropathy, celiac sprue. Autoimmune-mediated intolerance of gliadin (gluten protein found in wheat, barley, rye). Associated with HLA-DQ2, HLA-DQ8, northern European descent.

Primarily affects distal duodenum and/or proximal jejunum → malabsorption and steatorrhea.

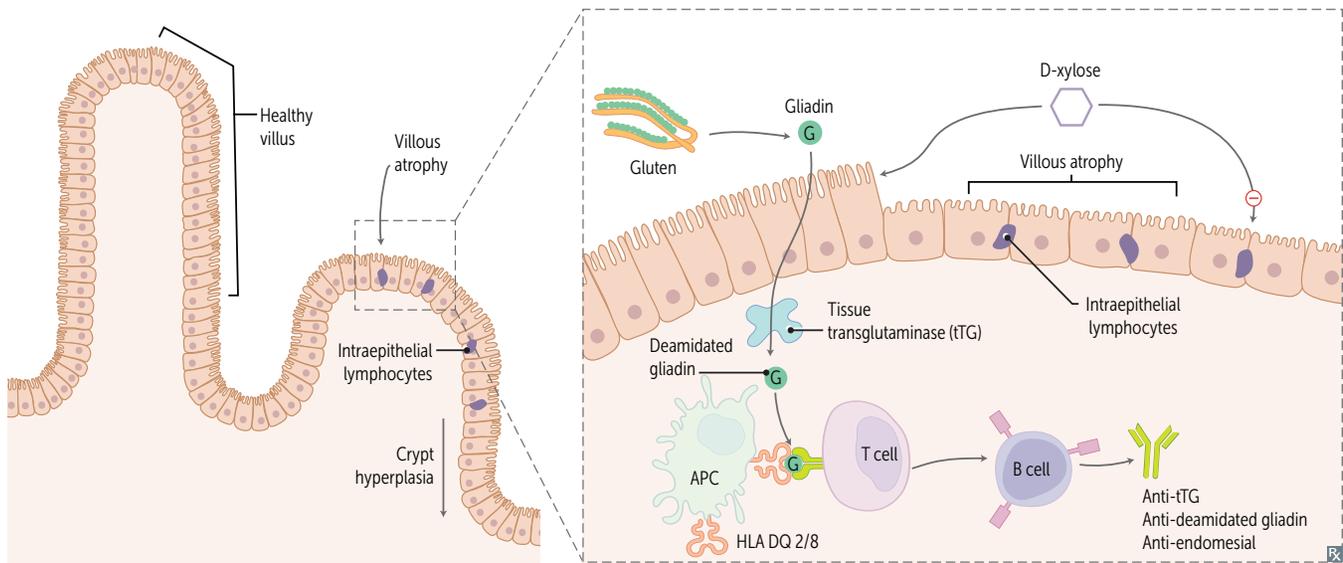
Treatment: gluten-free diet.

Associated with dermatitis herpetiformis, ↓ bone density, moderately ↑ risk of malignancy (eg, T-cell lymphoma).

D-xylose test: abnormal.

Serology: ⊕ IgA anti-tissue transglutaminase (IgA tTG), anti-endomysial, and anti-deamidated gliadin peptide antibodies.

Histology: villous atrophy, crypt hyperplasia **A**, intraepithelial lymphocytosis.



Lactose intolerance

Lactase deficiency. Normal-appearing villi, except when 2° to injury at tips of villi (eg, viral enteritis). Osmotic diarrhea with ↓ stool pH (colonic bacteria ferment lactose).

Lactose hydrogen breath test: ⊕ for lactose malabsorption if post-lactose breath hydrogen value increases > 20 ppm compared with baseline.

Pancreatic insufficiency

Due to chronic pancreatitis, cystic fibrosis, obstructing cancer. Causes malabsorption of fat and fat-soluble vitamins (A, D, E, K) as well as vitamin B₁₂.

↓ duodenal bicarbonate (and pH) and fecal elastase.

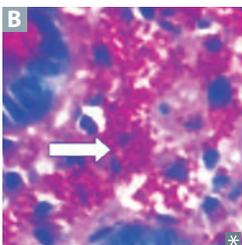
D-xylose test: normal.

Tropical sprue

Similar findings as celiac sprue (affects small bowel), but responds to antibiotics. Cause is unknown, but seen in residents of or recent visitors to tropics.

↓ mucosal absorption affecting duodenum and jejunum but can involve ileum with time. Associated with megaloblastic anemia due to folate deficiency and, later, B₁₂ deficiency.

Whipple disease

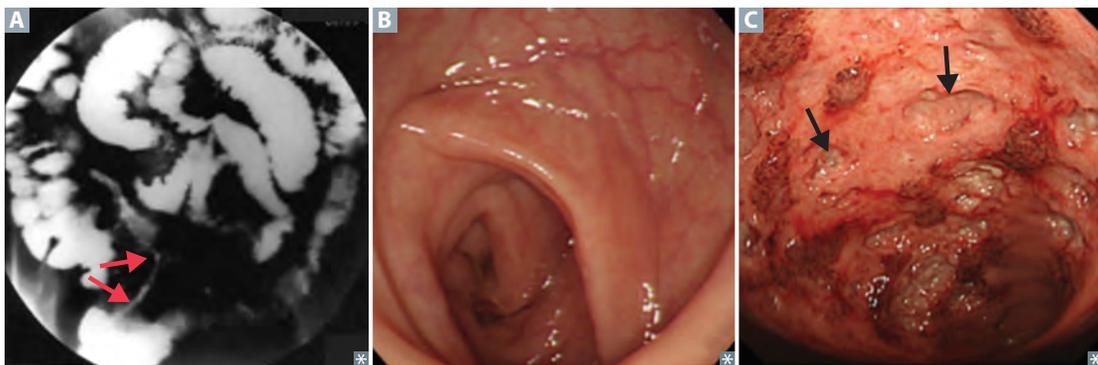


Infection with *Tropheryma whipplei* (intracellular gram ⊕); PAS ⊕ foamy macrophages in intestinal lamina propria **B**, mesenteric nodes. Cardiac symptoms, Arthralgias, and Neurologic symptoms are common. Diarrhea/steatorrhea occur later in disease course. Most common in older males.

PASs the foamy Whipped cream in a CAN.

Inflammatory bowel diseases

	Crohn disease	Ulcerative colitis
LOCATION	Any portion of the GI tract, usually the terminal ileum and colon. Skip lesions, rectal sparing.	Colitis = colon inflammation. Continuous colonic lesions, always with rectal involvement.
GROSS MORPHOLOGY	Transmural inflammation → fistulas. Cobblestone mucosa, creeping fat, bowel wall thickening (“string sign” on small bowel follow-through A), linear ulcers, fissures.	Mucosal and submucosal inflammation only. Friable mucosa with superficial and/or deep ulcerations (compare normal B with diseased C). Loss of haustra → “lead pipe” appearance on imaging.
MICROSCOPIC MORPHOLOGY	Noncaseating granulomas, lymphoid aggregates.	Crypt abscesses/ulcers, bleeding, no granulomas.
COMPLICATIONS	Malabsorption/malnutrition, colorectal cancer (↑ risk with pancolitis). Fistulas (eg, enterovesical fistulae, which can cause recurrent UTI and pneumaturia), phlegmon/abscess, strictures (causing obstruction), perianal disease.	Fulminant colitis, toxic megacolon, perforation.
INTESTINAL MANIFESTATION	Diarrhea that may or may not be bloody.	Bloody diarrhea (usually nocturnal and with pain).
EXTRINTESTINAL MANIFESTATIONS	Rash (pyoderma gangrenosum, erythema nodosum), eye inflammation (episcleritis, uveitis), oral ulcerations (aphthous stomatitis), arthritis (peripheral, spondylitis). Kidney stones (usually calcium oxalate), gallstones. May be ⊕ for anti- <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> antibodies (ASCA).	1° sclerosing cholangitis. Associated with MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA.
TREATMENT	Glucocorticoids, azathioprine, antibiotics (eg, ciprofloxacin, metronidazole), biologics (eg, infliximab, adalimumab).	5-aminosalicylic acid preparations (eg, mesalamine), 6-mercaptopurine, infliximab, colectomy.
DISEASE ACTIVITY	Fecal calprotectin used to monitor activity and distinguish from noninflammatory diseases (irritable bowel).	

**Microscopic colitis**

Inflammatory disease of colon that causes chronic watery diarrhea. Most common in older females. Colonic mucosa appears normal on endoscopy. Histology shows lymphocytic infiltrate in lamina propria with intraepithelial lymphocytosis or thickened subepithelial collagen band.

Irritable bowel syndrome

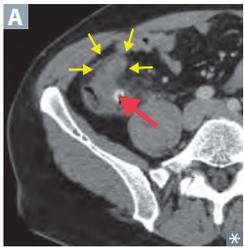
Recurrent abdominal pain associated with ≥ 2 of the following:

- Related to defecation
- Change in stool frequency
- Change in form (consistency) of stool

No structural abnormalities. Most common in middle-aged females. Chronic symptoms may be diarrhea-predominant, constipation-predominant, or mixed. Pathophysiology is multifaceted. May be associated with fibromyalgia and mood disorders (anxiety, depression).

First-line treatment is lifestyle modification and dietary changes.

Appendicitis



Acute inflammation of the appendix (yellow arrows in **A**), can be due to obstruction by fecalith (red arrow in **A**) (in adults) or lymphoid hyperplasia (in children).

Proximal obstruction of appendiceal lumen \rightarrow closed-loop obstruction \rightarrow \uparrow intraluminal pressure \rightarrow stimulation of visceral afferent nerve fibers at T8-T10 \rightarrow initial diffuse periumbilical pain \rightarrow inflammation extends to serosa and irritates parietal peritoneum. Pain localized to RLQ/McBurney point (1/3 the distance from right anterior superior iliac spine to umbilicus). Nausea, fever; may perforate \rightarrow peritonitis. May elicit psoas, obturator, and Rovsing (severe RLQ pain with palpation of LLQ) signs; guarding and rebound tenderness on exam.

Treatment: appendectomy.

Diverticula of the GI tract

Diverticulum

Blind pouch **A** protruding from the alimentary tract that communicates with the lumen of the gut. Most diverticula (esophagus, stomach, duodenum, colon) are acquired and are termed “false diverticula.”

“True” diverticulum—all gut wall layers outpouch (eg, Meckel).

“False” diverticulum or pseudodiverticulum—only mucosa and submucosa outpouch. Occur especially where vasa recta perforate muscularis externa.

Diverticulosis

Many false diverticula of the colon **B**, commonly sigmoid. Common (in $\sim 50\%$ of people > 60 years). Caused by \uparrow intraluminal pressure and focal weakness in colonic wall. Associated with obesity and diets low in fiber, high in total fat/red meat.

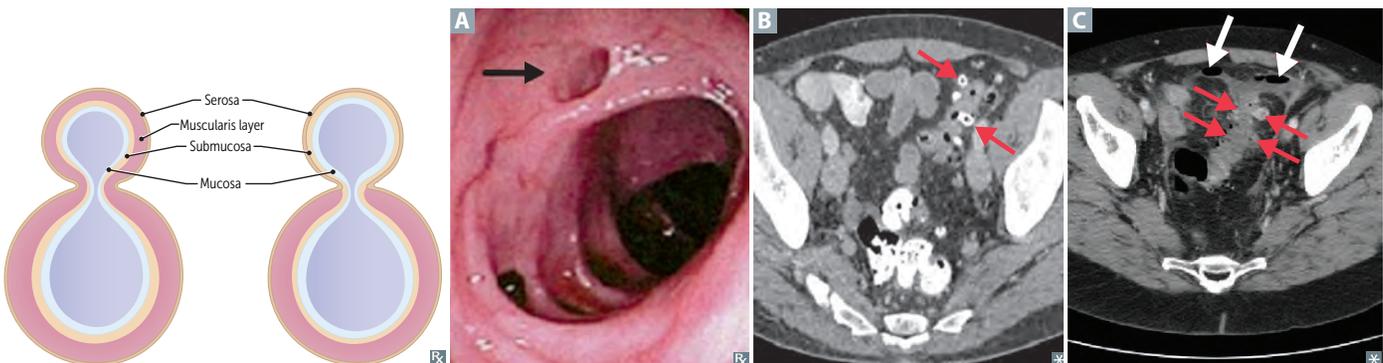
Often asymptomatic or associated with vague discomfort.

Complications include diverticular bleeding (painless hematochezia), diverticulitis.

Diverticulitis

Inflammation of diverticula with wall thickening (red arrows in **C**) classically causing LLQ pain, fever, leukocytosis. Treat with supportive care (uncomplicated) or antibiotics (complicated).

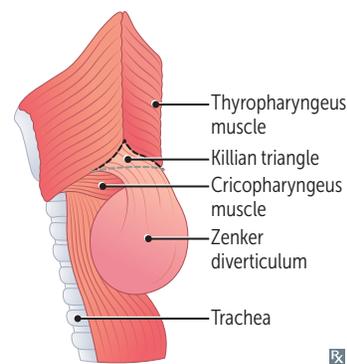
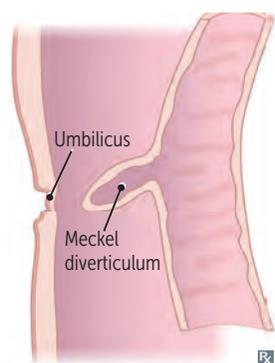
Complications: abscess, fistula (colovesical fistula \rightarrow pneumaturia), obstruction (inflammatory stenosis), perforation (white arrows in **C**) (\rightarrow peritonitis). Hematochezia is rare.



Zenker diverticulum

Pharyngoesophageal **false** diverticulum **A**.

Esophageal dysmotility causes herniation of mucosal tissue at an area of weakness between the thyropharyngeal and cricopharyngeal parts of the inferior pharyngeal constrictor (Killian triangle). Presenting symptoms: dysphagia, obstruction, gurgling, aspiration, foul breath, neck mass. Most common in older males.

**Meckel diverticulum**

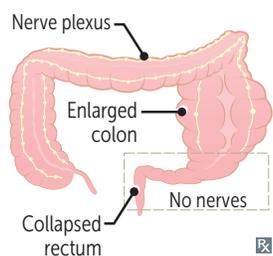
True diverticulum. Persistence of the vitelline (omphalomesenteric) duct. May contain ectopic acid-secreting gastric mucosa and/or pancreatic tissue. Most common congenital anomaly of GI tract. Can cause hematochezia/melena (less common), RLQ pain, intussusception, volvulus, or obstruction near terminal ileum.

Diagnosis: ^{99m}Tc -pertechnetate scan (also called Meckel scan) for uptake by heterotopic gastric mucosa.

The rule of **2**'s:

- 2** times as likely in males.
- 2** inches long.
- 2** feet from the ileocecal valve.
- 2**% of population.

Commonly presents in first **2** years of life.
May have **2** types of epithelia (gastric/pancreatic).

Hirschsprung disease

Congenital megacolon characterized by lack of ganglion cells/enteric nervous plexuses (Auerbach and Meissner plexuses) in distal segment of colon. Due to failure of neural crest cell migration. Associated with loss of function mutations in *RET*.

Presents with bilious emesis, abdominal distention, and failure to pass meconium within 48 hours → chronic constipation. Normal portion of the colon proximal to the aganglionic segment is dilated, resulting in a “transition zone.”

Risk ↑ with Down syndrome.

Explosive expulsion of feces (squirt sign)
→ empty rectum on digital exam.

Diagnosed by absence of ganglion cells on rectal suction biopsy.

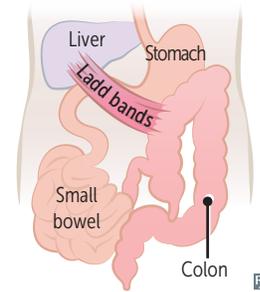
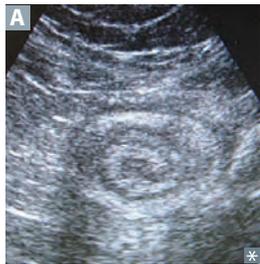
↑ AChE (acetylcholinesterase) in hypertrophied nerve fibers in lamina propria.

Treatment: resection.

RET mutation in the **REcTum**.

Malrotation

Anomaly of midgut rotation during fetal development → improper positioning of bowel (small bowel clumped on the right side) **A**, formation of fibrous bands (Ladd bands). Can lead to volvulus, duodenal obstruction.

**Intussusception**

Telescoping of a proximal bowel segment into a distal segment, most commonly at ileocecal junction. Typically seen in infants; rare in adults.

Usually idiopathic in children, less frequently due to an identifiable lead point. Idiopathic form is associated with recent viral infections (eg, adenovirus), rotavirus vaccine → Peyer patch hypertrophy may act as a lead point.

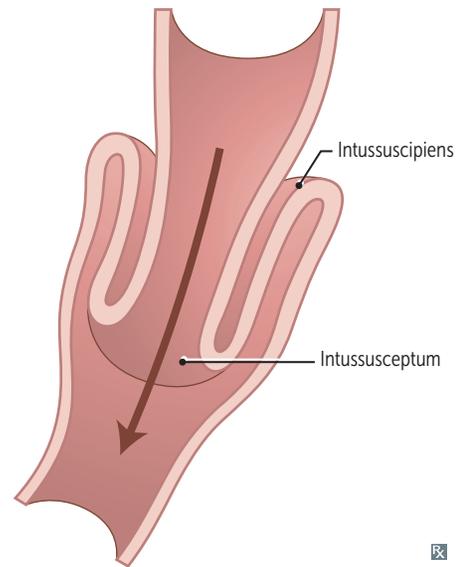
Common lead points:

- Children—Meckel diverticulum, small bowel wall hematoma (IgA vasculitis).
- Adults—intraluminal mass/tumor.

Causes small bowel obstruction and vascular compromise → intermittent abdominal pain, vomiting, bloody “currant jelly” stools.

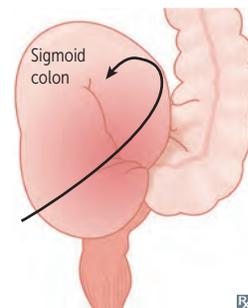
Physical exam—sausage shaped mass in right abdomen, patient may draw their legs to chest to ease pain.

Imaging—ultrasound/CT may show “target sign” **A**.

**Volvulus**

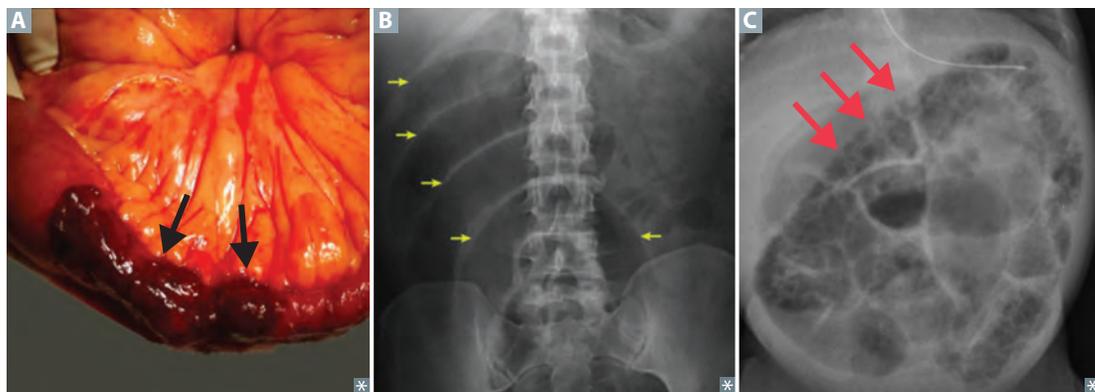
Twisting of portion of bowel around its mesentery; can lead to obstruction and infarction. Can occur throughout the GI tract.

- Gastric volvulus more common with anatomic abnormalities (paraesophageal hernia), and presents with severe abdominal pain, dry heaving, and inability to pass nasogastric tube
- Midgut volvulus more common in infants and children (minors)
- Sigmoid volvulus (coffee bean sign on x-ray **A**) more common in seniors (older adults)



Other intestinal disorders

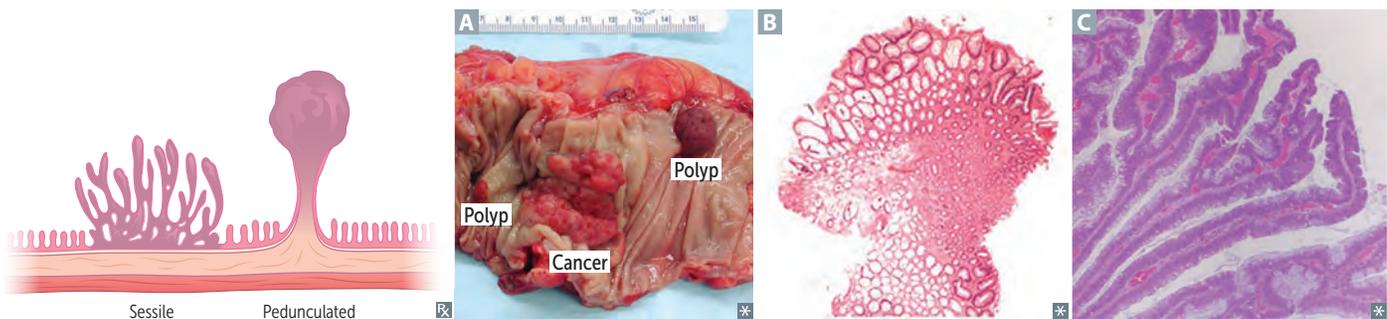
Acute mesenteric ischemia	Critical blockage of intestinal blood flow (often embolic occlusion of SMA) → small bowel necrosis A → abdominal pain out of proportion to physical findings. May see red “currant jelly” stools.
Angiodysplasia	Tortuous dilation of vessels B → hematochezia. Most often found in the right-sided colon. More common in older patients. Confirmed by angiography. Associated with end-stage renal disease, von Willebrand disease, aortic stenosis.
Chronic mesenteric ischemia	“Intestinal angina”: atherosclerosis of celiac artery, SMA (most commonly affected), or IMA → intestinal hypoperfusion → postprandial epigastric pain → food aversion and weight loss.
Colonic ischemia	Crampy abdominal pain followed by hematochezia. Commonly occurs at watershed areas (splenic flexure, rectosigmoid junction). Typically affects older adults. Thumbprint sign on imaging due to mucosal edema/hemorrhage.
Ileus	Intestinal hypomotility without obstruction → constipation and ↓ flatus; distended/tympanic abdomen with ↓ bowel sounds. Associated with abdominal surgeries, opiates, hypokalemia, sepsis. No transition zone on imaging. Treatment: bowel rest, electrolyte correction, cholinergic drugs (stimulate intestinal motility).
Necrotizing enterocolitis	Seen in premature, formula-fed infants with immature immune system. Necrosis of intestinal mucosa (most commonly terminal ileum and proximal colon), which can lead to pneumatosis intestinalis (arrows in C), pneumoperitoneum, portal venous gas.
Small bowel obstruction	Normal flow of intraluminal contents is interrupted → fluid accumulation and intestinal dilation proximal to blockage and intestinal decompression distal to blockage. Presents with abrupt onset of abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, abdominal distension. Compromised blood flow due to excessive dilation or strangulation may lead to ischemia, necrosis, or perforation. Most commonly caused by intraperitoneal adhesions (fibrous band of scar tissue), tumors, and hernias (in rare cases, meconium plug in newborns → meconium ileus). Upright abdominal x-ray shows air-fluid levels. Management: gastrointestinal decompression, volume resuscitation, bowel rest.



Colonic polyps

Growths of tissue within the colon **A**. Grossly characterized as flat, sessile, or pedunculated on the basis of protrusion into colonic lumen. Generally classified by histologic type.

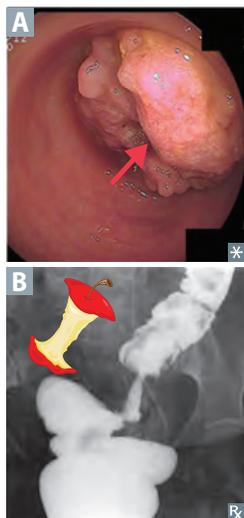
HISTOLOGIC TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Generally nonneoplastic	
Hamartomatous polyps	Solitary lesions do not have significant risk of transformation. Growths of normal colonic tissue with distorted architecture. Associated with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome and juvenile polyposis.
Hyperplastic polyps	Most common; generally smaller and predominantly located in rectosigmoid region. Occasionally evolves into serrated polyps and more advanced lesions.
Inflammatory pseudopolyps	Due to mucosal erosion in inflammatory bowel disease.
Mucosal polyps	Small, usually < 5 mm. Look similar to normal mucosa. Clinically insignificant.
Submucosal polyps	May include lipomas, leiomyomas, fibromas, and other lesions.
Potentially malignant	
Adenomatous polyps	Neoplastic, via chromosomal instability pathway with mutations in <i>APC</i> and <i>KRAS</i> . Tubular B histology has less malignant potential than villous C (“villous histology is villainous”); tubulovillous has intermediate malignant potential. Usually asymptomatic; may present with occult bleeding.
Serrated polyps	Neoplastic. Characterized by CpG island methylator phenotype (CIMP; cytosine base followed by guanine, linked by a phosphodiester bond). Defect may silence mismatch repair gene (eg, <i>MLH1</i>) expression. Mutations lead to microsatellite instability and mutations in <i>BRAF</i> . “Saw-tooth” pattern of crypts on biopsy. Up to 20% of cases of sporadic CRC.

**Polyposis syndromes**

Familial adenomatous polyposis	Autosomal dominant mutation of <i>APC</i> tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 5q21-q22. 2-hit hypothesis. Thousands of polyps arise starting after puberty; pancolonic; always involves rectum. Prophylactic colectomy or else 100% progress to CRC.
Gardner syndrome	FAP + osseous and soft tissue tumors (eg, osteomas of skull or mandible), congenital hypertrophy of retinal pigment epithelium, impacted/supernumerary teeth.
Turcot syndrome	FAP or Lynch syndrome + malignant CNS tumor (eg, medulloblastoma, glioma). Turcot = Turban.
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome	Autosomal dominant syndrome featuring numerous hamartomatous polyps throughout GI tract, along with hyperpigmented macules on mouth, lips, hands, genitalia. Associated with ↑ risk of breast and GI cancers (eg, colorectal, stomach, small bowel, pancreatic).
Juvenile polyposis syndrome	Autosomal dominant syndrome in children (typically < 5 years old) featuring numerous hamartomatous polyps in the colon, stomach, small bowel. Associated with ↑ risk of CRC.

Lynch syndrome

Formerly called hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC). Autosomal dominant mutation of mismatch repair genes (eg, *MLH1*, *MSH2*) with subsequent microsatellite instability. ~ 80% progress to CRC. Proximal colon is always involved. Associated with endometrial, ovarian, and skin cancers.

Colorectal cancer**DIAGNOSIS**

Iron deficiency anemia in males (especially > 50 years old) and postmenopausal females raises suspicion.

Screening:

- Average risk: screen at age 45 with colonoscopy (polyp seen in **A**); alternatives include flexible sigmoidoscopy, fecal occult blood testing (FOBT), fecal immunochemical testing (FIT), FIT-fecal DNA, CT colonography.
- Patients with a first-degree relative who has colon cancer: screen at age 40 with colonoscopy, or 10 years prior to the relative's presentation.
- Patients with IBD: screen 8 years after onset.

“Apple core” lesion seen on barium enema x-ray **B**.

CEA tumor marker: good for monitoring recurrence, should not be used for screening.

EPIDEMIOLOGY

Most patients are > 50 years old. ~ 25% have a family history.

PRESENTATION

Rectosigmoid > ascending > descending.

Most are asymptomatic. Right side (cecal, ascending) associated with occult bleeding; left side (rectosigmoid) associated with hematochezia and obstruction (narrower lumen → ↓ stool caliber). Ascending—exophytic mass, iron deficiency anemia, weight loss.

Descending—infiltrating mass, partial obstruction, colicky pain, hematochezia.

Can present with *S bovis* (*gallolyticus*) bacteremia/endocarditis or as an episode of diverticulitis.

RISK FACTORS

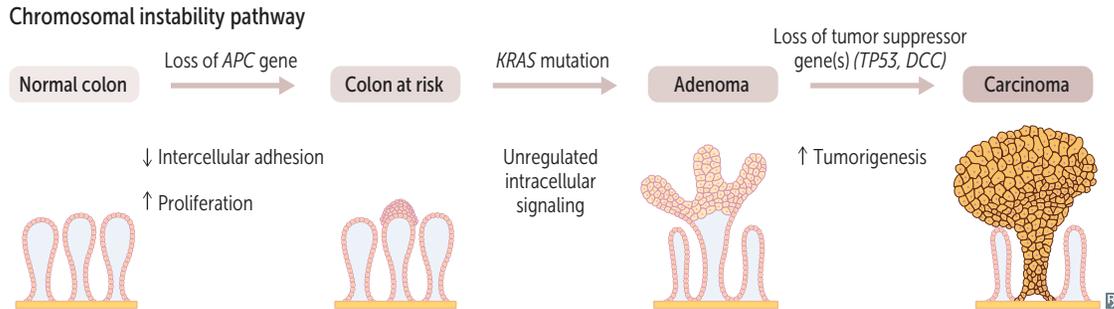
Adenomatous and serrated polyps, familial cancer syndromes, IBD, tobacco use, diet of processed meat with low fiber.

Molecular pathogenesis of colorectal cancer

Chromosomal instability pathway: mutations in *APC* cause FAP and most sporadic cases of CRC via adenoma-carcinoma sequence.

Microsatellite instability pathway: mutations or methylation of mismatch repair genes (eg, *MLH1*) cause Lynch syndrome and some sporadic CRC via serrated polyp pathway. Usually leads to right-sided CRC.

Overexpression of COX-2 has been linked to colorectal cancer, NSAIDs may be chemopreventive.



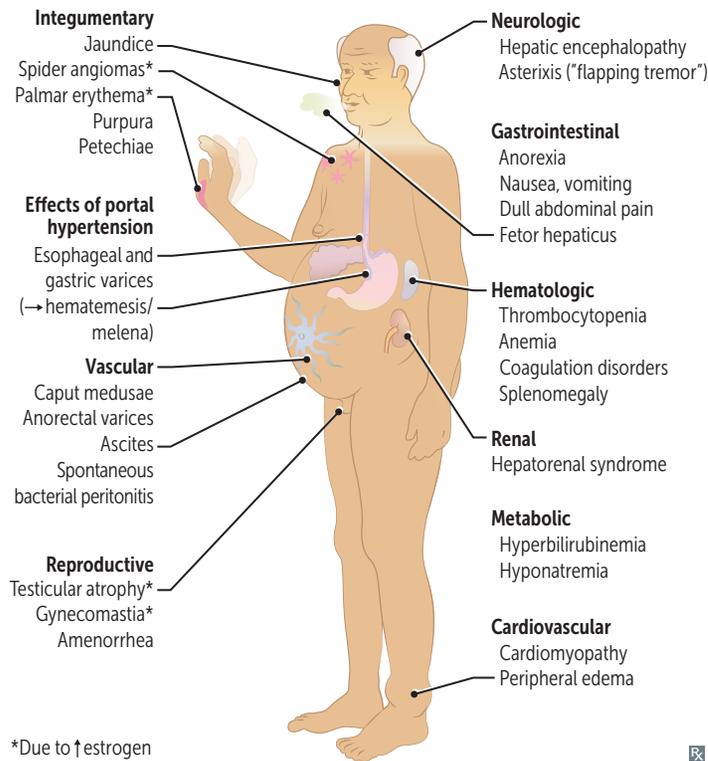
Cirrhosis and portal hypertension



Cirrhosis—diffuse bridging fibrosis (via stellate cells) and regenerative nodules disrupt normal architecture of liver; ↑ risk for hepatocellular carcinoma. Can lead to various systemic changes

A. Etiologies include alcohol, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis, biliary disease, genetic/metabolic disorders.

Portal hypertension—↑ pressure in portal venous system. Etiologies include cirrhosis (most common cause in developed countries), vascular obstruction (eg, portal vein thrombosis, Budd-Chiari syndrome), schistosomiasis.



Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis Also called 1° bacterial peritonitis. Common and potentially fatal bacterial infection in patients with cirrhosis and ascites. Often asymptomatic, but can cause fevers, chills, abdominal pain, ileus, or worsening encephalopathy. Commonly caused by gram ⊖ organisms (eg, *E coli*, *Klebsiella*) or less commonly gram ⊕ *Streptococcus*.
 Diagnosis: paracentesis with ascitic fluid absolute neutrophil count (ANC) > 250 cells/mm³.
 Empiric first-line treatment is 3rd generation cephalosporin (eg, cefotaxime).

Serum markers of liver pathology

ENZYMES RELEASED IN LIVER DAMAGE

Aspartate aminotransferase and alanine aminotransferase	↑ in most liver disease: ALT > AST ↑ in alcoholic liver disease: AST > ALT (ratio usually > 2:1, AST does not typically exceed 500 U/L in alcoholic hepatitis). Make a toAST with alcohol AST > ALT in nonalcoholic liver disease suggests progression to advanced fibrosis or cirrhosis ↑↑↑ aminotransferases (>1000 U/L): differential includes drug-induced liver injury (eg, acetaminophen toxicity), ischemic hepatitis, acute viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis
Alkaline phosphatase	↑ in cholestasis (eg, biliary obstruction), infiltrative disorders, bone disease
γ-glutamyl transpeptidase	↑ in various liver and biliary diseases (just as ALP can), but not in bone disease (located in canalicular membrane of hepatocytes like ALP); associated with alcohol use

FUNCTIONAL LIVER MARKERS

Bilirubin	↑ in various liver diseases (eg, biliary obstruction, alcoholic or viral hepatitis, cirrhosis), hemolysis
Albumin	↓ in advanced liver disease (marker of liver's biosynthetic function)
Prothrombin time	↑ in advanced liver disease (↓ production of clotting factors, thereby measuring the liver's biosynthetic function)
Platelets	↓ in advanced liver disease (↓ thrombopoietin, liver sequestration) and portal hypertension (splenomegaly/splenic sequestration)

<p>Reye syndrome Rare, often fatal childhood hepatic encephalopathy. Associated with viral infection (especially VZV and influenza) that has been treated with aspirin. Aspirin metabolites ↓ β-oxidation by reversible inhibition of mitochondrial enzymes. Findings: mitochondrial abnormalities, fatty liver (microvesicular fatty changes), hypoglycemia, vomiting, hepatomegaly, coma.</p>	<p>Avoid aspirin (ASA) in children, except in KawASAki disease. Salicylates aren't a ray (Reye) of sunSHINE for kids: Steatosis of liver/hepatocytes Hypoglycemia/Hepatomegaly Infection (VZV, influenza) Not awake (coma) Encephalopathy</p>
--	---

Alcoholic liver disease**Hepatic steatosis**

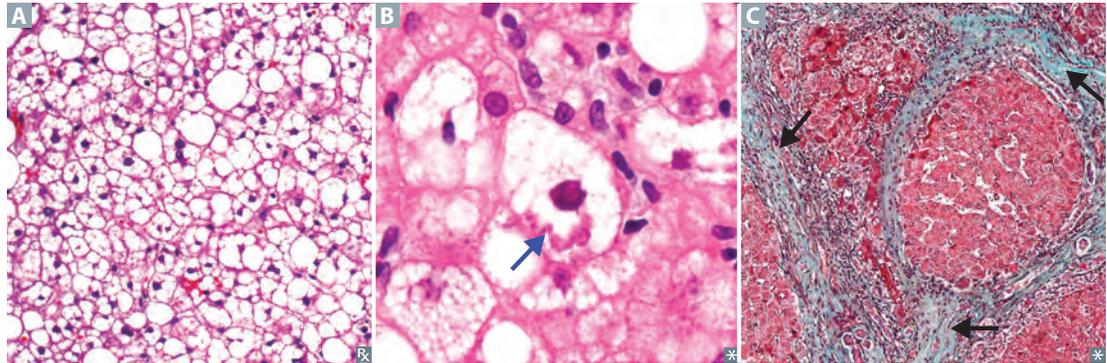
Macrovesicular fatty change **A** that may be reversible with alcohol cessation.

Alcoholic hepatitis

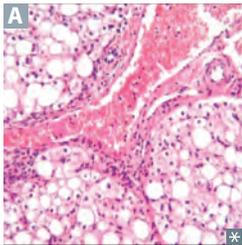
Requires sustained, long-term consumption. Swollen and necrotic hepatocytes with neutrophilic infiltration. Mallory bodies **B** (intracytoplasmic eosinophilic inclusions of damaged keratin filaments).

Alcoholic cirrhosis

Final and usually irreversible form. Sclerosis around central vein (arrows in **C**) may be seen in early disease. Regenerative nodules surrounded by fibrous bands in response to chronic liver injury → portal hypertension and end-stage liver disease.

**Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease**

Metabolic syndrome (insulin resistance); obesity → fatty infiltration of hepatocytes **A** → cellular “ballooning” and eventual necrosis. May cause cirrhosis and HCC. Independent of alcohol use.

**Autoimmune hepatitis**

Chronic inflammatory liver disease. More common in females. May be asymptomatic or present with fatigue, nausea, pruritus. Often ⊕ for anti-smooth muscle or anti-liver/kidney microsomal-1 antibodies. Labs: ↑ ALT and AST. Histology: portal and periportal lymphoplasmacytic infiltrate.

Hepatic encephalopathy

Cirrhosis → portosystemic shunts → ↓ NH₃ metabolism → neuropsychiatric dysfunction (reversible), which may range from disorientation/asterixis (mild) to difficult arousal or coma (severe).

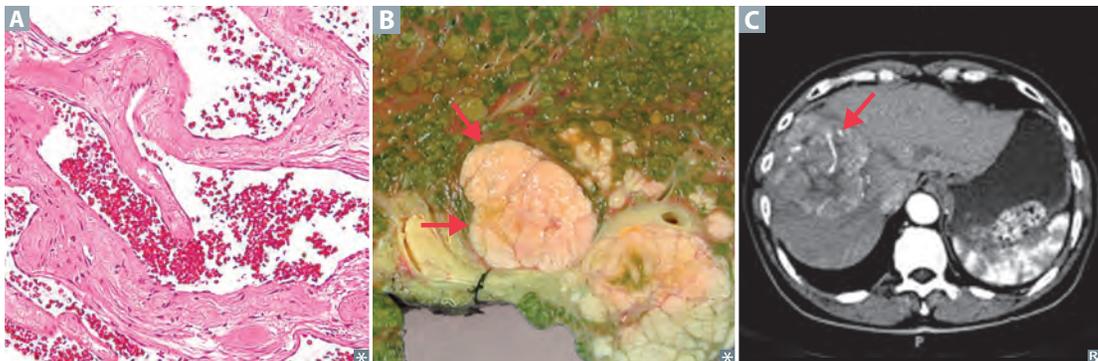
Triggers:

- ↑ NH₃ production and absorption (due to GI bleed, constipation, infection).
- ↓ NH₃ removal (due to renal failure, diuretics, bypassed hepatic blood flow post-TIPS).

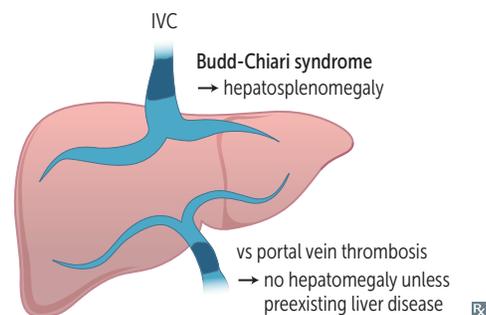
Treatment: lactulose (↑ NH₄⁺ generation) and rifaximin (↓ NH₃-producing gut bacteria).

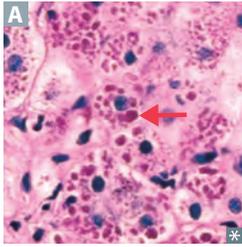
Liver tumors

Hepatic hemangioma	Also called cavernous hemangioma. Most common benign liver tumor (venous malformation) A ; typically occurs at age 30–50 years. Biopsy contraindicated because of risk of hemorrhage.
Focal nodular hyperplasia	Second most common benign liver tumor; occurs predominantly in females aged 35–50 years. Hyperplastic reaction of hepatocytes to an aberrant dystrophic artery. Marked by central stellate scar. Usually asymptomatic and detected incidentally.
Hepatic adenoma	Rare, benign tumor, often related to oral contraceptive or anabolic steroid use; may regress spontaneously or rupture (abdominal pain and shock).
Hepatocellular carcinoma	Also called hepatoma. Most common 1° malignant liver tumor in adults B . Associated with HBV (+/– cirrhosis) and all other causes of cirrhosis (including HCV, alcoholic and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, autoimmune disease, hemochromatosis, Wilson disease, α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency) and specific carcinogens (eg, aflatoxin from <i>Aspergillus</i>). Findings: anorexia, jaundice, tender hepatomegaly. May lead to decompensation of previously stable cirrhosis (eg, ascites) and portal vein thrombosis. Spreads hematogenously. Diagnosis: ultrasound (screening) or contrast CT/MRI C (confirmation); biopsy if diagnosis is uncertain.
Hepatic angiosarcoma	Rare, malignant tumor of endothelial origin; associated with exposure to arsenic, vinyl chloride.
Metastases	Most common malignant liver tumors overall; 1° sources include GI, breast, lung cancers. Metastases are rarely solitary.



Budd-Chiari syndrome Hepatic venous outflow tract obstruction (eg, due to thrombosis, compression) with centrilobular congestion and necrosis → congestive liver disease (hepatomegaly, ascites, varices, abdominal pain, liver failure). Absence of JVD. Associated with hypercoagulable states, polycythemia vera, postpartum state, HCC. May cause nutmeg liver (mottled appearance).



α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency

Misfolded gene product protein aggregates in hepatocellular ER \rightarrow cirrhosis with PAS \oplus globules **A** in liver. Codominant trait. Often presents in young patients with liver damage and dyspnea without a history of tobacco smoking.

In lungs, \downarrow α_1 -antitrypsin \rightarrow uninhibited elastase in alveoli \rightarrow \downarrow elastic tissue \rightarrow panacinar emphysema.

Jaundice

Abnormal yellowing of the skin and/or sclera **A** due to bilirubin deposition. Hyperbilirubinemia 2° to \uparrow production or \downarrow clearance (impaired hepatic uptake, conjugation, excretion).

HOT Liver—common causes of \uparrow bilirubin level:
Hemolysis
Obstuction
Tumor
Liver disease

Conjugated (direct) hyperbilirubinemia

Biliary tract obstruction: gallstones, cholangiocarcinoma, pancreatic or liver cancer, liver fluke.

Biliary tract disease:

- 1° sclerosing cholangitis
- 1° biliary cholangitis

Excretion defect: Dubin-Johnson syndrome, Rotor syndrome.

Unconjugated (indirect) hyperbilirubinemia

Hemolytic, benign (neonates), Crigler-Najjar, Gilbert syndrome.

β -glucuronidase—lysosomal enzyme that deconjugates direct bilirubin. Also found in the intestinal brush border and in breast milk, sometimes leading to neonatal unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia. May lead to pigment stone formation.

Mixed hyperbilirubinemia

Both direct and indirect hyperbilirubinemia.

Hepatitis, cirrhosis.

Benign neonatal hyperbilirubinemia

Formerly called physiologic neonatal jaundice. Mild unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia caused by:

- \uparrow fetal RBC turnover (\uparrow hematocrit and \downarrow fetal RBC lifespan).
- Immature newborn liver (\downarrow UDP-glucuronosyltransferase activity).
- Sterile newborn gut (\downarrow conversion to urobilinogen \rightarrow \uparrow deconjugation by intestinal β -glucuronidase \rightarrow \uparrow enterohepatic circulation).

Occurs in nearly all newborns after first 24 hours of life and usually resolves without treatment in 1–2 weeks. Exaggerated forms:

Breastfeeding failure jaundice—insufficient breast milk intake \rightarrow \downarrow bilirubin elimination in stool \rightarrow \uparrow enterohepatic circulation.

Breast milk jaundice— \uparrow β -glucuronidase in breast milk \rightarrow \uparrow deconjugation \rightarrow \uparrow enterohepatic circulation.

Severe cases may lead to kernicterus (deposition of unconjugated, lipid-soluble bilirubin in the brain, particularly basal ganglia).

Treatment: phototherapy (non-UV) isomerizes unconjugated bilirubin to water-soluble form.

Biliary atresia

Most common reason for pediatric liver transplantation.

Fibro-obliterative destruction of bile ducts → cholestasis.

Often presents as a newborn with persistent jaundice after 2 weeks of life, darkening urine, acholic stools, hepatomegaly.

Labs: ↑ direct bilirubin and GGT.

Hereditary hyperbilirubinemias

All autosomal recessive.

1 Gilbert syndrome

Mildly ↓ UDP-glucuronosyltransferase conjugation. Asymptomatic or mild jaundice usually with stress, illness, or fasting. ↑ unconjugated bilirubin without overt hemolysis.

Relatively common, benign condition.

2 Crigler-Najjar syndrome, type I

Absent UDP-glucuronosyltransferase. Presents early in life, but some patients may not have neurologic signs until later in life.

Findings: jaundice, kernicterus (unconjugated bilirubin deposition in brain), ↑ unconjugated bilirubin.

Treatment: plasmapheresis and phototherapy (does not conjugate UCB; but does ↑ polarity and ↑ water solubility to allow excretion). Liver transplant is curative.

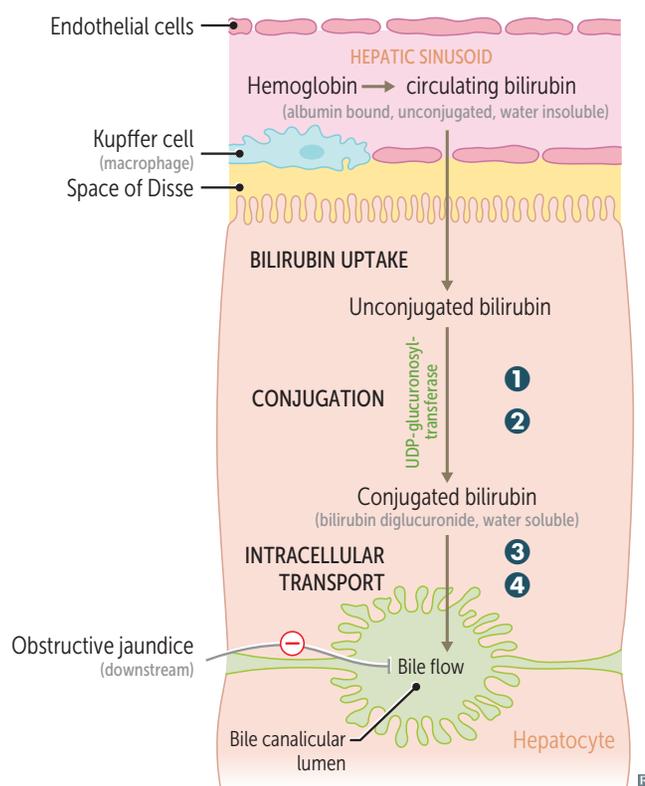
Type II is less severe and responds to phenobarbital, which ↑ liver enzyme synthesis.

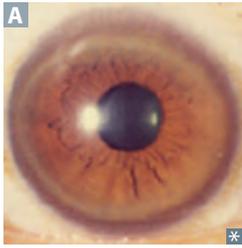
3 Dubin-Johnson syndrome

Conjugated hyperbilirubinemia due to defective liver excretion. Grossly black (**D**ark) liver due to impaired excretion of epinephrine metabolites. Benign.

4 Rotor syndrome

Phenotypically similar to Dubin-Johnson, but milder in presentation without black (**R**egular) liver. Due to impaired hepatic storage of conjugated bilirubin.

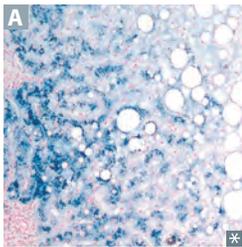


Wilson disease

Also called hepatolenticular degeneration. Autosomal recessive mutations in hepatocyte copper-transporting ATPase (*ATP7B* gene; chromosome 13) → ↓ copper incorporation into apoceruloplasmin and excretion into bile → ↓ serum ceruloplasmin. Copper accumulates, especially in liver, brain (eg, basal ganglia), cornea, kidneys; ↑ urine copper.

Presents before age 40 with liver disease (eg, hepatitis, acute liver failure, cirrhosis), neurologic disease (eg, dysarthria, dystonia, tremor, parkinsonism), psychiatric disease, Kayser-Fleischer rings (deposits in Descemet membrane of cornea) **A**, hemolytic anemia, renal disease (eg, Fanconi syndrome).

Treatment: chelation with penicillamine or trientine, oral zinc. Liver transplant in acute liver failure related to Wilson disease.

Hemochromatosis

Autosomal recessive. Mutation in *HFE* gene, located on chromosome 6. Leads to abnormal (low) hepcidin production, ↑ intestinal iron absorption. Iron overload can also be 2° to chronic transfusion therapy (eg, β-thalassemia major). Iron accumulates, especially in liver, pancreas, skin, heart, pituitary, joints. Hemosiderin (iron) can be identified on liver MRI or biopsy with Prussian blue stain **A**.

Presents after age 40 when total body iron > 20 g; iron loss through menstruation slows progression in females. Classic triad of cirrhosis, diabetes mellitus, skin pigmentation (“bronze diabetes”). Also causes restrictive cardiomyopathy (classic) or dilated cardiomyopathy (reversible), hypogonadism, arthropathy (calcium pyrophosphate deposition; especially metacarpophalangeal joints). HCC is common cause of death.

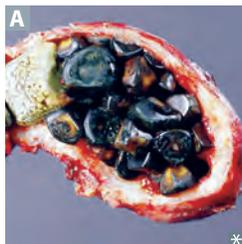
Treatment: repeated phlebotomy, iron (**Fe**) chelation with deferasirox, deferoxamine, deferiprone.

Biliary tract disease

May present with pruritus, jaundice, dark urine, light-colored stool, hepatosplenomegaly. Typically with cholestatic pattern of LFTs (↑ conjugated bilirubin, ↑ cholesterol, ↑ ALP, ↑ GGT).

	PATHOLOGY	EPIDEMIOLOGY	ADDITIONAL FEATURES
Primary sclerosing cholangitis 	Unknown cause of concentric “onion skin” bile duct fibrosis → alternating strictures and dilation with “beading” of intra- and extrahepatic bile ducts on ERCP A , magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP).	Classically in middle-aged males with ulcerative colitis.	Associated with ulcerative colitis. MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA ⊕. ↑ IgM. Can lead to 2° biliary cirrhosis. ↑ risk of cholangiocarcinoma and gallbladder cancer.
Primary biliary cholangitis	Autoimmune reaction → lymphocytic infiltrate +/- granulomas → destruction of lobular bile ducts.	Classically in middle-aged females.	Antimitochondrial antibody ⊕, ↑ IgM. Associated with other autoimmune conditions (eg, Hashimoto thyroiditis, rheumatoid arthritis, celiac disease). Treatment: ursodiol.
Secondary biliary cirrhosis	Extrahepatic biliary obstruction → ↑ pressure in intrahepatic ducts → injury/fibrosis and bile stasis.	Patients with known obstructive lesions (gallstones, biliary strictures, pancreatic carcinoma).	May be complicated by acute cholangitis.

Cholelithiasis and related pathologies



↑ cholesterol and/or bilirubin, ↓ bile salts, and gallbladder stasis all cause sludge or stones.

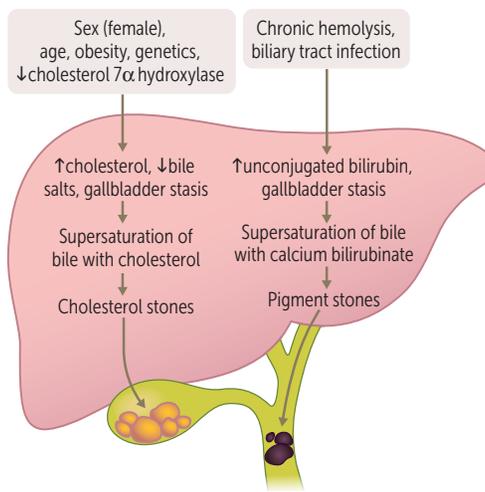
2 types of stones:

- Cholesterol stones (radiolucent with 10–20% opaque due to calcifications)—80% of stones. Associated with obesity, Crohn disease, advanced age, estrogen therapy, multiparity, rapid weight loss, medications (eg, fibrates), race (↑ incidence in White and Native American populations).
- Pigment stones **A** (black = radiopaque, Ca²⁺ bilirubinate, hemolysis; brown = radiolucent, infection). Associated with Crohn disease, chronic hemolysis, alcoholic cirrhosis, advanced age, biliary infections, total parenteral nutrition (TPN).

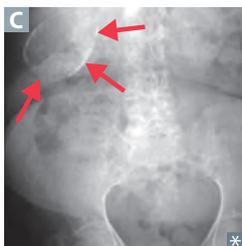
Most common complication is cholecystitis; can also cause acute pancreatitis, acute cholangitis.

Diagnose with ultrasound. Treat with elective cholecystectomy if symptomatic.

Risk factors (**5 F**'s): female, fat (obesity), fertile (multiparity), forty, fair.

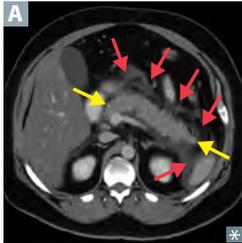


RELATED PATHOLOGIES	CHARACTERISTICS
Biliary colic	Associated with nausea/vomiting and dull RUQ pain. Neurohormonal activation (eg, by CCK after a fatty meal) triggers contraction of gallbladder, forcing stone into cystic duct. Labs are normal, ultrasound shows cholelithiasis.
Choledocholithiasis	Presence of gallstone(s) in common bile duct, often leading to elevated ALP, GGT, direct bilirubin, and/or AST/ALT.
Cholecystitis	Acute or chronic inflammation of gallbladder. Calculous cholecystitis —most common type; due to gallstone impaction in the cystic duct resulting in inflammation and gallbladder wall thickening (arrows in B); can produce 2° infection. Acalculous cholecystitis —due to gallbladder stasis, hypoperfusion, or infection (CMV); seen in critically ill patients. Murphy sign: inspiratory arrest on RUQ palpation due to pain. Pain may radiate to right shoulder (due to irritation of phrenic nerve). ↑ ALP if bile duct becomes involved (eg, acute cholangitis). Diagnose with ultrasound or cholescintigraphy (HIDA scan). Failure to visualize gallbladder on HIDA scan suggests obstruction. Gallstone ileus —fistula between gallbladder and GI tract → stone enters GI lumen → obstructs at ileocecal valve (narrowest point); can see air in biliary tree (pneumobilia). Rigler triad: radiographic findings of pneumobilia, small bowel obstruction, gallstone (usually in iliac fossa).
Porcelain gallbladder	Calcified gallbladder due to chronic cholecystitis; usually found incidentally on imaging C . Treatment: prophylactic cholecystectomy generally recommended due to ↑ risk of gallbladder cancer (mostly adenocarcinoma).
Acute cholangitis	Also called ascending cholangitis. Infection of biliary tree usually due to obstruction that leads to stasis/bacterial overgrowth. Charcot triad of cholangitis includes jaundice, fever, RUQ pain. Reynolds pentad is Charcot triad plus altered mental status and shock (hypotension).



Cholangiocarcinoma

Malignant tumor of bile duct epithelium. Most common location is convergence of right and left hepatic ducts. Risk factors include 1° sclerosing cholangitis, liver fluke infections. Usually presents late with fatigue, weight loss, abdominal pain, jaundice. Imaging may show biliary tract obstruction. Histology: infiltrating neoplastic glands associated with desmoplastic stroma.

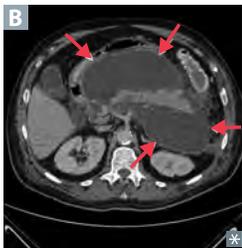
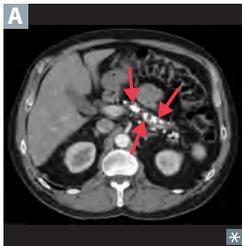
Acute pancreatitis

Autodigestion of pancreas by pancreatic enzymes (**A** shows pancreas [yellow arrows] surrounded by edema [red arrows]).

Causes: **I**diopathic, **G**allstones, **E**thanol, **T**rauma, **S**teroids, **M**umps, **A**utoimmune disease, **S**corpion sting, **H**ypercalcemia/**H**ypertriglyceridemia (> 1000 mg/dL), **E**RCP, **D**rugs (eg, sulfa drugs, NRTIs, protease inhibitors). **I GET SMASHED**.

Diagnosis by 2 of 3 criteria: acute epigastric pain often radiating to the back, ↑ serum amylase or lipase (more specific) to 3× upper limit of normal, or characteristic imaging findings.

Complications: pseudocyst **B** (lined by granulation tissue, not epithelium), abscess, necrosis, hemorrhage, infection, organ failure (ALI/ARDS, shock, renal failure), hypocalcemia (precipitation of Ca²⁺ soaps).

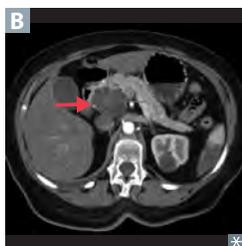
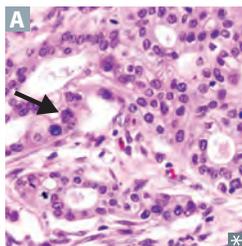
**Chronic pancreatitis**

Chronic inflammation, atrophy, calcification of the pancreas **A**. Major risk factors include alcohol use disorder and genetic predisposition (eg, cystic fibrosis); can be idiopathic. Complications include pancreatic insufficiency and pseudocysts.

Pancreatic insufficiency (typically when <10% pancreatic function) may manifest with steatorrhea, fat-soluble vitamin deficiency, diabetes mellitus.

Amylase and lipase may or may not be elevated (almost always elevated in acute pancreatitis).

Pancreatic adenocarcinoma



Very aggressive tumor arising from pancreatic ducts (disorganized glandular structure with cellular infiltration **A**); often metastatic at presentation, with average survival ~ 1 year after diagnosis. Tumors more common in pancreatic head **B** (lead to obstructive jaundice). Associated with CA 19-9 tumor marker (also CEA, less specific).

Risk factors:

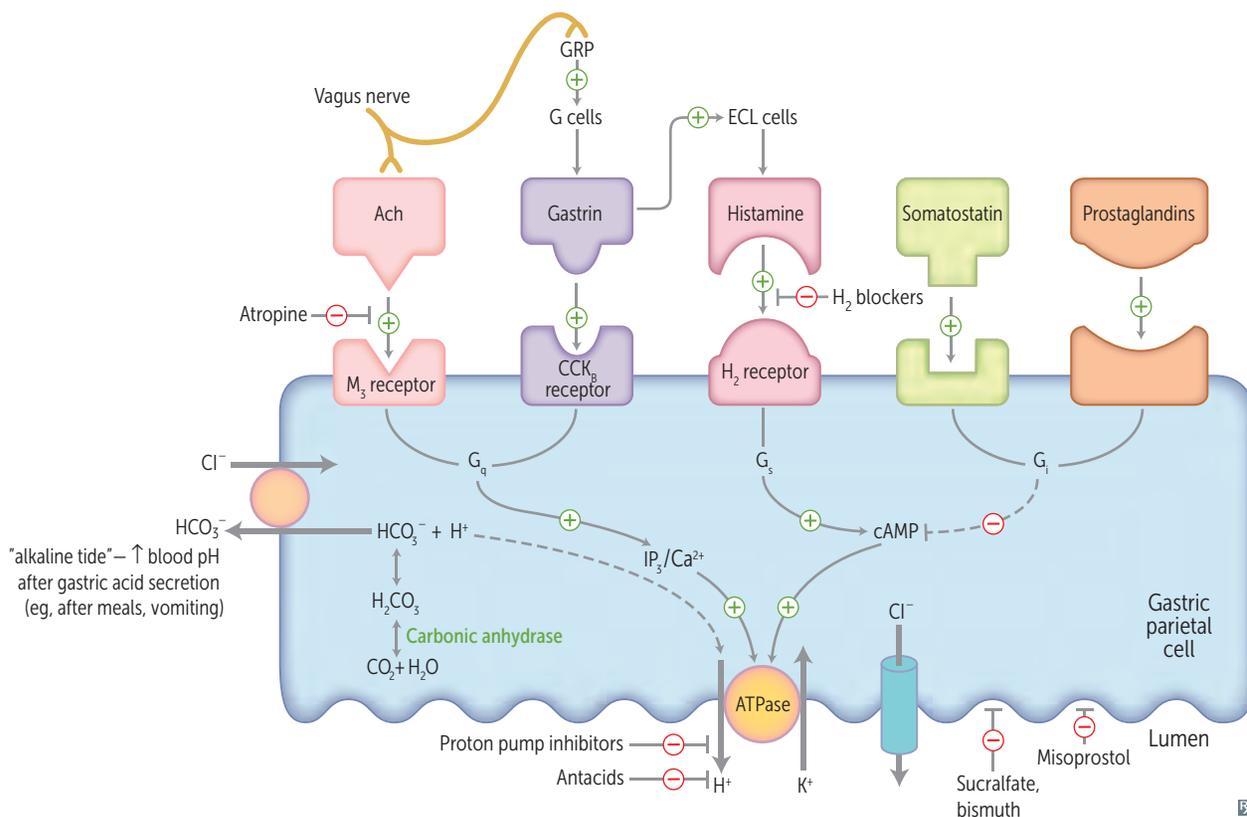
- Tobacco smoking (strongest risk factor)
- Chronic pancreatitis (especially > 20 years)
- Diabetes
- Age > 50 years

Often presents with:

- Abdominal pain radiating to back
- Weight loss (due to malabsorption and anorexia)
- Migratory thrombophlebitis—redness and tenderness on palpation of extremities (Trousseau syndrome)
- Obstructive jaundice with palpable, nontender gallbladder (Courvoisier sign)

▶ GASTROINTESTINAL—PHARMACOLOGY

Acid suppression therapy



H₂-blockers Cimetidine, famotidine, nizatidine. Take H₂ blockers before you **dine**. Think “**table for 2**” to remember H₂.

MECHANISM	Reversible block of histamine H ₂ -receptors → ↓ H ⁺ secretion by parietal cells.
CLINICAL USE	Peptic ulcer, gastritis, mild esophageal reflux.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Cimetidine is a potent inhibitor of cytochrome P-450 (multiple drug interactions); it also has antiandrogenic effects (prolactin release, gynecomastia, impotence, ↓ libido in males); can cross blood-brain barrier (confusion, dizziness, headaches) and placenta. Cimetidine ↓ renal excretion of creatinine. Other H ₂ blockers are relatively free of these effects.

Proton pump inhibitors Omeprazole, lansoprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, dexlansoprazole.

MECHANISM	Irreversibly inhibit H ⁺ /K ⁺ -ATPase in stomach parietal cells.
CLINICAL USE	Peptic ulcer, gastritis, esophageal reflux, Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, component of therapy for <i>H pylori</i> , stress ulcer prophylaxis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of <i>C difficile</i> infection, pneumonia, acute interstitial nephritis. Vitamin B ₁₂ malabsorption; ↓ serum Mg ²⁺ /Ca ²⁺ absorption (potentially leading to increased fracture risk in older adults).

Antacids Can affect absorption, bioavailability, or urinary excretion of other drugs by altering gastric and urinary pH or by delaying gastric emptying. All can cause hypokalemia.

Aluminum hydroxide	Constipation, Hypophosphatemia, Osteodystrophy, Proximal muscle weakness, Seizures	Aluminum amount of feces CHOPS
Calcium carbonate	Hypercalcemia (milk-alkali syndrome), rebound acid ↑	Can chelate and ↓ effectiveness of other drugs (eg, tetracycline)
Magnesium hydroxide	Diarrhea, hyporeflexia, hypotension, cardiac arrest	Mg²⁺ = Must go 2 the bathroom

Bismuth, sucralfate

MECHANISM	Bind to ulcer base, providing physical protection and allowing HCO ₃ ⁻ secretion to reestablish pH gradient in the mucous layer. Sucralfate requires acidic environment, not given with PPIs/H ₂ blockers.
CLINICAL USE	↑ ulcer healing, travelers' diarrhea (bismuth). Bismuth also used in quadruple therapy for <i>H pylori</i> .

Misoprostol

MECHANISM	PGE ₁ analog. ↑ production and secretion of gastric mucous barrier, ↓ acid production.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention of NSAID-induced peptic ulcers (NSAIDs block PGE ₁ production). Also used off-label for induction of labor (ripens cervix).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Diarrhea. Contraindicated in patients of childbearing potential (abortifacient).

Octreotide

MECHANISM	Long-acting somatostatin analog; inhibits secretion of various splanchnic vasodilatory hormones.
CLINICAL USE	Acute variceal bleeds, acromegaly, VIPoma, carcinoid tumors.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, cramps, steatorrhea. ↑ risk of cholelithiasis due to CCK inhibition.

Sulfasalazine

MECHANISM	A combination of sulfapyridine (antibacterial) and 5-aminosalicylic acid (anti-inflammatory). Activated by colonic bacteria.
CLINICAL USE	Ulcerative colitis, Crohn disease (colitis component).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Malaise, nausea, sulfonamide toxicity, reversible oligospermia.

Loperamide

MECHANISM	Agonist at μ -opioid receptors; slows gut motility. Poor CNS penetration (low addictive potential).
CLINICAL USE	Diarrhea.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Constipation, nausea.

Antiemetics

All act centrally in chemoreceptor trigger zone of area postrema.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Ondansetron, granisetron	5-HT ₃ -receptor antagonists Also act peripherally (↓ vagal stimulation)	Nausea and vomiting after chemotherapy, radiotherapy, or surgery	Headache, constipation, QT interval prolongation, serotonin syndrome
Prochlorperazine, metoclopramide	D ₂ -receptor antagonists Metoclopramide also causes ↑ gastric emptying and ↑ LES tone	Nausea and vomiting Metoclopramide is also used in gastroparesis (eg, diabetic), persistent GERD	Extrapyramidal symptoms, hyperprolactinemia, anxiety, drowsiness, restlessness, depression, GI distress
Aprepitant, fosaprepitant	NK ₁ (neurokinin-1) receptor antagonists NK ₁ receptor = substance P receptor	Chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting	Fatigue, GI distress

Orlistat

MECHANISM	Inhibits gastric and pancreatic lipase → ↓ breakdown and absorption of dietary fats. Taken with fat-containing meals.
CLINICAL USE	Weight loss.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Abdominal pain, flatulence, bowel urgency/frequent bowel movements, steatorrhea; ↓ absorption of fat-soluble vitamins.

Anticonstipation drugs

DRUG	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Bulk-forming laxatives Methylcellulose, psyllium	Soluble fibers that draw water into gut lumen, forming viscous liquid that promotes peristalsis	Bloating
Osmotic laxatives Lactulose, magnesium citrate, magnesium hydroxide, polyethylene glycol	Provide osmotic load to draw water into GI lumen Lactulose also treats hepatic encephalopathy: gut microbiota degrades lactulose into metabolites (lactic acid, acetic acid) that promote nitrogen excretion as NH_4^+ by trapping it in colon	Diarrhea, dehydration; may be misused by patients with bulimia
Stimulant laxatives Bisacodyl, senna	Enteric nerve stimulation → colonic contraction	Diarrhea
Emollient laxatives Docusate	Surfactants that ↓ stool surface tension, promoting water entry into stool	Diarrhea
Lubiprostone	Chloride channel activator → ↑ intestinal fluid secretion	Diarrhea, nausea

Hematology and Oncology

“You’re always somebody’s type! (blood type, that is)”

—BloodLink

“The best blood will at some time get into a fool or a mosquito.”

—Austin O’Malley

“A life touched by cancer is not a life destroyed by cancer.”

—Drew Boswell, *Climbing the Cancer Mountain*

“Without hair, a queen is still a queen.”

—Prajakta Mhadnak

“Blood can circulate forever if you keep donating it.”

—Anonymous

When studying hematology, pay close attention to the many cross connections to immunology. Make sure you master the different types of anemias. Be comfortable interpreting blood smears. When reviewing oncologic drugs, focus on mechanisms and adverse effects rather than details of clinical uses, which may be lower yield.

Please note that solid tumors are covered in their respective organ system chapters.

▶ Embryology	412
▶ Anatomy	414
▶ Physiology	418
▶ Pathology	422
▶ Pharmacology	443

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—EMBRYOLOGY

Fetal erythropoiesis

Fetal erythropoiesis occurs in:

- **Yolk sac** (3–8 weeks)
- **Liver** (6 weeks–birth)
- **Spleen** (10–28 weeks)
- **Bone marrow** (18 weeks to adult)

Young **liver** synthesizes **blood**.

Hemoglobin development

Embryonic globins: ζ and ϵ .

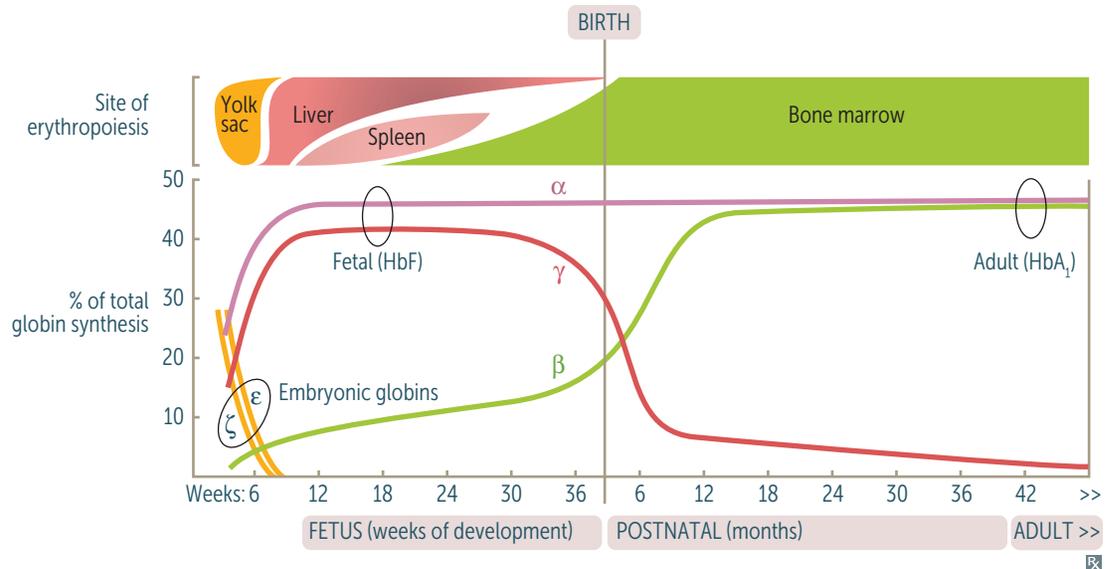
Fetal hemoglobin (HbF) = $\alpha_2\gamma_2$.

Adult hemoglobin (HbA₁) = $\alpha_2\beta_2$.

HbF has higher affinity for O₂ due to less avid binding of 2,3-BPG, allowing HbF to extract O₂ from maternal hemoglobin (HbA₁ and HbA₂) across the placenta. HbA₂ ($\alpha_2\delta_2$) is a form of adult hemoglobin present in small amounts.

From fetal to adult hemoglobin:

Alpha always; **gamma** goes, **becomes beta**.



Blood groups

	ABO classification				Rh classification	
	A	B	AB	O	Rh ⁺	Rh ⁻
RBC type						
Group antigens on RBC surface	A 	B 	A & B 	NONE	Rh (D) 	NONE
Antibodies in plasma	Anti-B IgM	Anti-A IgM	NONE	Anti-A Anti-B IgG (predominantly), IgM	NONE	Anti-D IgG
Clinical relevance						
Compatible RBC types to receive	A, O	B, O	AB, A, B, O	O	Rh ⁺ , Rh ⁻	Rh ⁻
Compatible RBC types to donate to	A, AB	B, AB	AB	A, B, AB, O	Rh ⁺	Rh ⁺ , Rh ⁻

Anti-Kell antibody

Complex blood group system with high immunogenicity.

Anti-Kell antibodies (usually IgG) of a Kell-positive pregnant patient may cause hemolytic disease of the newborn when produced following previous sensitization to the Kell antigen and transferred through the placenta. Targets fetal RBC precursors (↓ RBC production) and mature RBCs (↑ hemolysis), resulting in severe fetal anemia.

Anti-Kell antibodies may also be associated with hemolytic transfusion reactions.

Hemolytic disease of the fetus and newborn

Also called erythroblastosis fetalis.

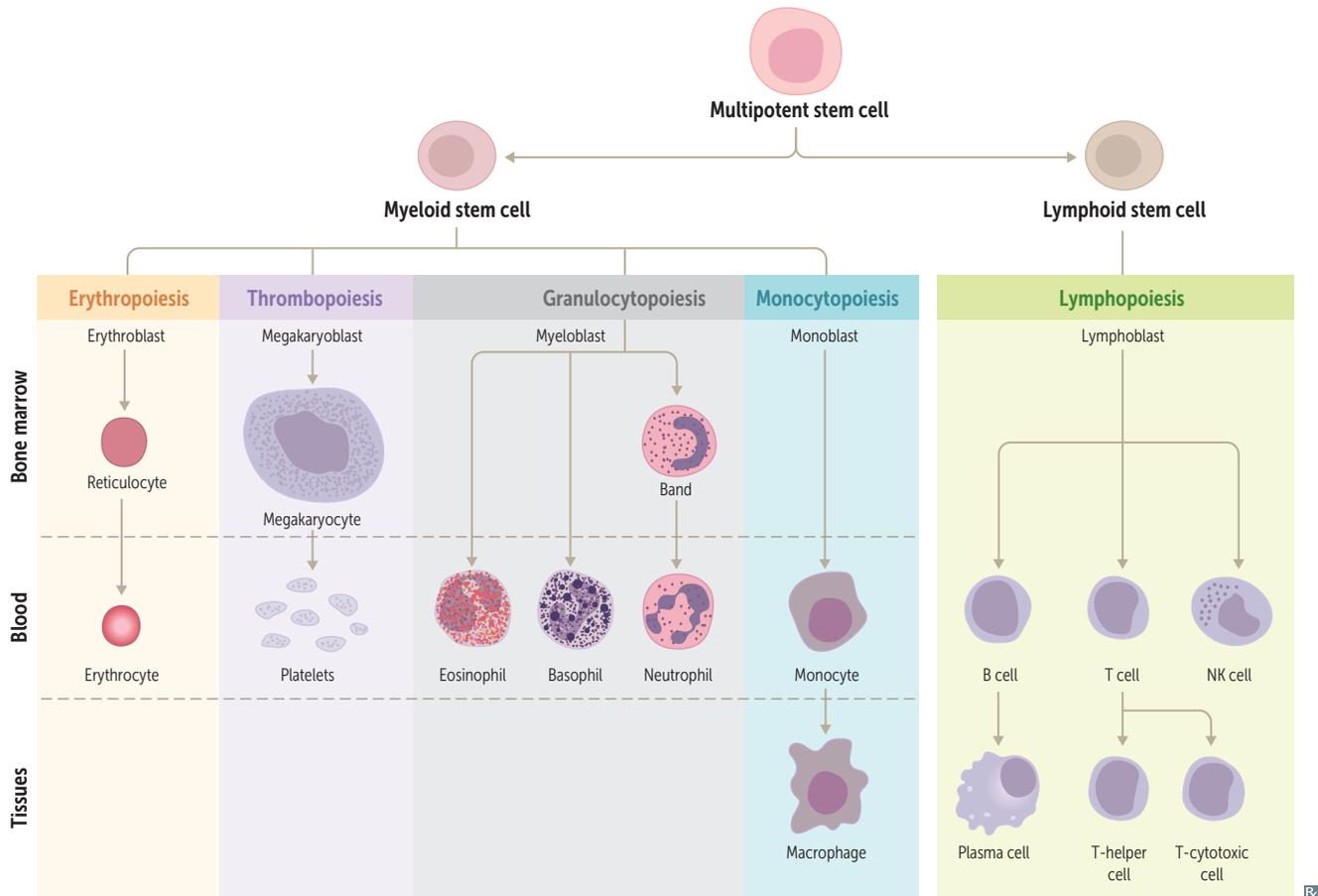
Rh hemolytic disease

ABO hemolytic disease

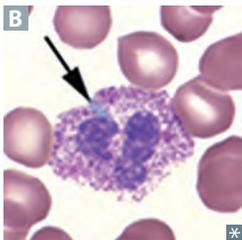
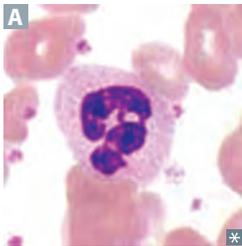
INTERACTION	Rh ⁻ pregnant patient; Rh ⁺ fetus.	Type O pregnant patient; type A or B fetus.
MECHANISM	First pregnancy: patient exposed to fetal blood (often during delivery) → formation of maternal anti-D IgG. Subsequent pregnancies: anti-D IgG crosses placenta → attacks fetal and newborn RBCs → hemolysis.	Preexisting pregnant patient anti-A and/or anti-B IgG antibodies cross the placenta → attack fetal and newborn RBCs → hemolysis.
PRESENTATION	Hydrops fetalis, jaundice shortly after birth, kernicterus.	Mild jaundice in the neonate within 24 hours of birth. Unlike Rh hemolytic disease, can occur in firstborn babies and is usually less severe.
TREATMENT/PREVENTION	Prevent by administration of anti-D IgG to Rh ⁻ pregnant patients during third trimester and early postpartum period (if fetus Rh ⁺). Prevents maternal anti-D IgG production.	Treatment: phototherapy or exchange transfusion.

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—ANATOMY

Hematopoiesis



Neutrophils



Acute inflammatory response cells. Phagocytic.

Multilobed nucleus **A**. Specific granules contain leukocyte alkaline phosphatase (LAP), collagenase, lysozyme, and lactoferrin. Azurophilic granules (lysosomes) contain proteinases, acid phosphatase, myeloperoxidase, and β -glucuronidase.

Inflammatory states (eg, bacterial infection) cause neutrophilia and changes in neutrophil morphology, such as left shift, toxic granulation (dark blue, coarse granules), Döhle bodies (light blue, peripheral inclusions, arrow in **B**), and cytoplasmic vacuoles.

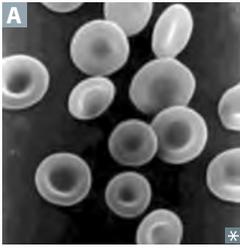
Neutrophil chemotactic agents: C5a, IL-8, LTB₄, 5-HETE (leukotriene precursor), kallikrein, platelet-activating factor, N-formylmethionine (bacterial proteins).

Hypersegmented neutrophils (nucleus has 6+ lobes) are seen in vitamin B₁₂/folate deficiency.

Left shift— \uparrow neutrophil precursors (eg, band cells, metamyelocytes) in peripheral blood.

Reflects states of \uparrow myeloid proliferation (eg, inflammation, CML).

Leukoerythroblastic reaction—left shift accompanied by immature RBCs. Suggests bone marrow infiltration (eg, myelofibrosis, metastasis).

Erythrocytes

Carry O_2 to tissues and CO_2 to lungs. Anucleate and lack organelles; biconcave **A**, with large surface area-to-volume ratio for rapid gas exchange. Life span of ~120 days in healthy adults; 60–90 days in neonates. Source of energy is glucose (90% used in glycolysis, 10% used in HMP shunt). Membranes contain Cl^-/HCO_3^- antiporter, which allow RBCs to export HCO_3^- and transport CO_2 from the periphery to the lungs for elimination.

Erythro = red; *cyte* = cell.

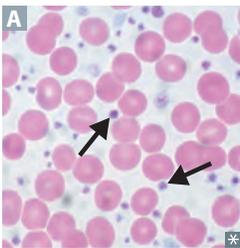
Erythrocytosis = polycythemia = ↑ Hct.

Anisocytosis = varying sizes.

Poikilocytosis = varying shapes.

Reticulocyte = immature RBC; reflects erythroid proliferation.

Bluish color (polychromasia) on Wright-Giemsa stain of reticulocytes represents residual ribosomal RNA.

Thrombocytes (platelets)

Involved in 1° hemostasis. Anucleate, small cytoplasmic fragments **A** derived from megakaryocytes. Life span of 8–10 days (pl8lets). When activated by endothelial injury, aggregate with other platelets and interact with fibrinogen to form platelet plug. Contain dense granules (Ca^{2+} , ADP, Serotonin, Histamine; **CASH**) and α granules (vWF, fibrinogen, fibronectin, platelet factor 4). Approximately 1/3 of platelet pool is stored in the spleen.

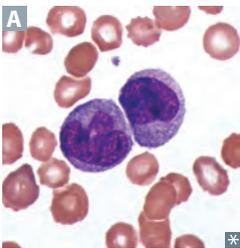
Thrombocytopenia or ↓ platelet function results in petechiae.

vWF receptor: GpIb.

Fibrinogen receptor: GpIIb/IIIa.

Thrombopoietin stimulates megakaryocyte proliferation.

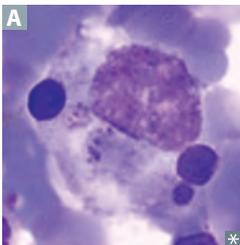
Alfa granules contain vWF, fibrinogen, fibronectin, platelet factor four.

Monocytes

Found in blood, differentiate into macrophages in tissues.

Large, kidney-shaped nucleus **A**. Extensive “frosted glass” cytoplasm.

Mono = one (nucleus); *cyte* = cell.

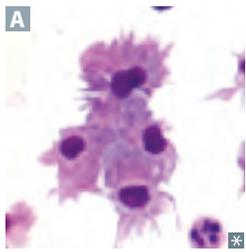
Macrophages

A type of antigen-presenting cell. Phagocytose bacteria, cellular debris, and senescent RBCs. Long life in tissues. Differentiate from circulating blood monocytes **A**. Activated by γ -interferon. Can function as antigen-presenting cell via MHC II. Also engage in antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. Important cellular component of granulomas (eg, TB, sarcoidosis), where they may fuse to form giant cells.

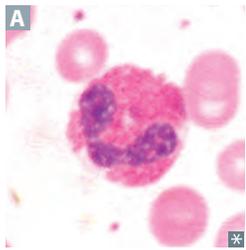
Macro = large; *phage* = eater.

Macrophage naming varies by specific tissue type (eg, Kupffer cells in liver, histiocytes in connective tissue, osteoclasts in bone, microglial cells in brain).

Lipid A from bacterial LPS binds CD14 on macrophages to initiate septic shock.

Dendritic cells

Highly phagocytic antigen-presenting cells (APCs) **A**. Function as link between innate and adaptive immune systems (eg, via T-cell stimulation). Express MHC class II and Fc receptors on surface. Can present exogenous antigens on MHC class I (cross-presentation).

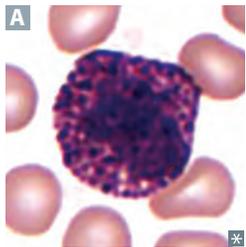
Eosinophils

Defend against helminthic infections (major basic protein). Bilobate nucleus. Packed with large eosinophilic granules of uniform size **A**. Highly phagocytic for antigen-antibody complexes. Produce histaminase, major basic protein (MBP, a helminthotoxin), eosinophil peroxidase, eosinophil cationic protein, and eosinophil-derived neurotoxin.

Eosin = pink dye; *philic* = loving.

Causes of eosinophilia (**PACMAN Eats**):

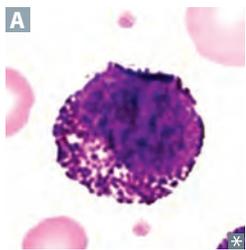
- P**arasites
- A**sthma
- C**hronic adrenal insufficiency
- M**yeloproliferative disorders
- A**llergic processes
- N**eoplasia (eg, Hodgkin lymphoma)
- E**osinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis

Basophils

Mediate allergic reaction. Densely basophilic granules **A** contain heparin (anticoagulant) and histamine (vasodilator). Leukotrienes synthesized and released on demand.

Basophilic—stains readily with **basic** stains.

Basophilia is uncommon, but can be a sign of myeloproliferative disorders, particularly CML.

Mast cells

Mediate local tissue allergic reactions. Contain basophilic granules **A**. Originate from same precursor as basophils but are not the same cell type. Can bind the Fc portion of IgE to membrane. Activated by tissue trauma, C3a and C5a, surface IgE cross-linking by antigen (IgE receptor aggregation) → degranulation → release of histamine, heparin, tryptase, and eosinophil chemotactic factors.

Involved in type I hypersensitivity reactions.

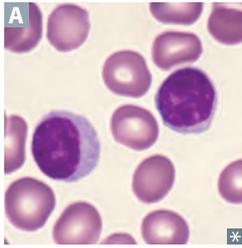
Cromolyn sodium prevents mast cell degranulation (used for asthma prophylaxis).

Vancomycin, opioids, and radiocontrast dye can elicit IgE-independent mast cell degranulation.

Mastocytosis—rare; proliferation of mast cells in skin and/or extracutaneous organs. Associated with *c-KIT* mutations and ↑ serum tryptase.

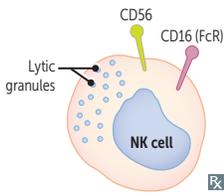
↑ histamine → flushing, pruritus, hypotension, abdominal pain, diarrhea, peptic ulcer disease.

Lymphocytes



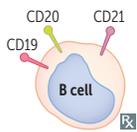
Refer to B cells, T cells, and natural killer (NK) cells. B cells and T cells mediate adaptive immunity. NK cells are part of the innate immune response. Round, densely staining nucleus with small amount of pale cytoplasm **A**.

Natural killer cells



Important in innate immunity, especially against intracellular pathogens. NK cells are larger than B and T cells, with distinctive cytoplasmic lytic granules (containing perforin and granzymes) that, when released, act on target cells to induce apoptosis. Distinguish between healthy and infected cells by identifying cell surface proteins (induced by stress, malignant transformation, or microbial infections). Induce **apoptosis** (natural **killer**) in cells that do not express class I MHC cell surface molecules, eg, virally infected cells in which these molecules are downregulated.

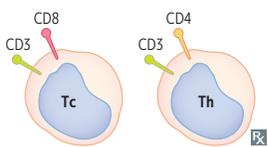
B cells



Mediate humoral immune response. Originate from stem cells in bone marrow and matures in marrow. Migrate to peripheral lymphoid tissue (follicles of lymph nodes, white pulp of spleen, unencapsulated lymphoid tissue). When antigen is encountered, B cells differentiate into plasma cells (which produce antibodies) and memory cells. Can function as an APC.

B = bone marrow.

T cells



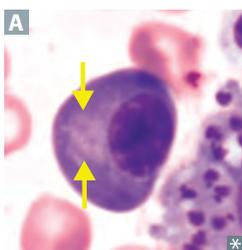
Mediate cellular immune response. Originate from stem cells in the bone marrow, but mature in the thymus. Differentiate into cytotoxic T cells (express CD8, recognize MHC I), helper T cells (express CD4, recognize MHC II), and regulatory T cells. CD28 (costimulatory signal) necessary for T-cell activation. Most circulating lymphocytes are T cells (80%).

T = thymus.

CD4+ helper T cells are the primary target of HIV.

Rule of 8: MHC II × CD4 = 8;
MHC I × CD8 = 8.

Plasma cells

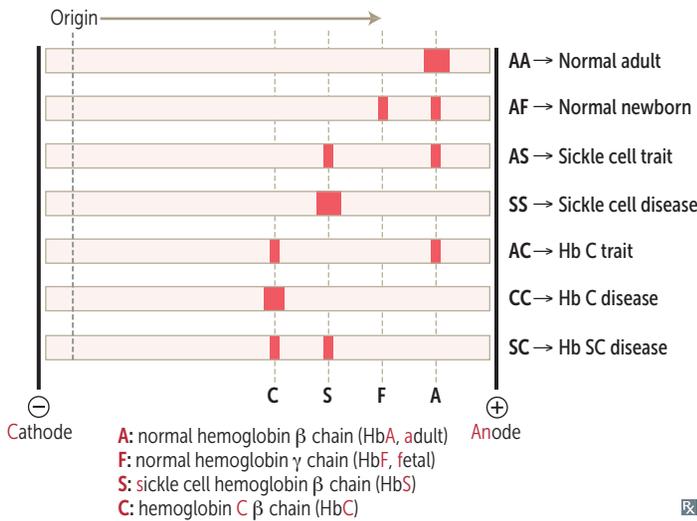


Produce large amounts of antibody specific to a particular antigen. “Clock-face” chromatin distribution and eccentric nucleus, abundant RER, and well-developed Golgi apparatus (arrows in **A**). Found in bone marrow and normally do not circulate in peripheral blood.

Multiple myeloma is a plasma cell dyscrasia.

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PHYSIOLOGY

Hemoglobin electrophoresis



During gel electrophoresis, hemoglobin migrates from the negatively charged cathode to the positively charged anode. HbA migrates the farthest, followed by HbF, HbS, and HbC. This is because the missense mutations in HbS and HbC replace glutamic acid \ominus with valine (neutral) and lysine \oplus , respectively, making HbC and HbS more positively charged than HbA.

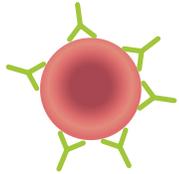
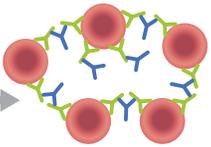
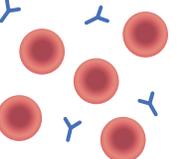
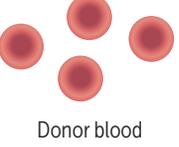
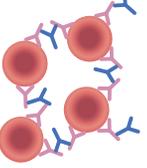
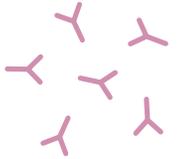
A Fat Santa Claus can't (cathode → anode) go far.

Coombs test

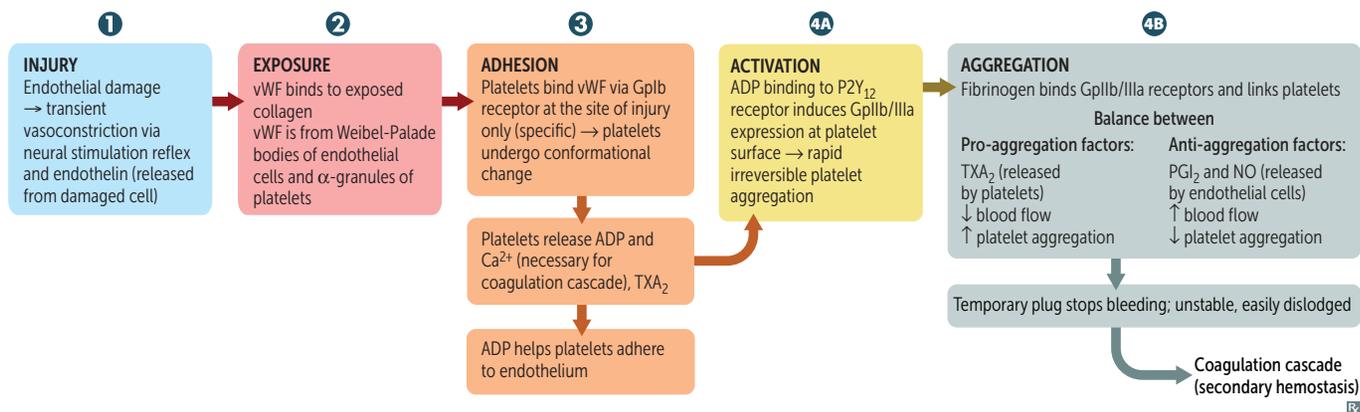
Also called antiglobulin test. Detects the presence of antibodies against circulating RBCs.

Direct Coombs test—anti-Ig antibody (Coombs reagent) added to patient's RBCs. RBCs agglutinate if RBCs are coated with Ig. Used for AIHA diagnosis.

Indirect Coombs test—normal RBCs added to patient's serum. If serum has anti-RBC surface Ig, RBCs agglutinate when Coombs reagent is added. Used for pretransfusion testing.

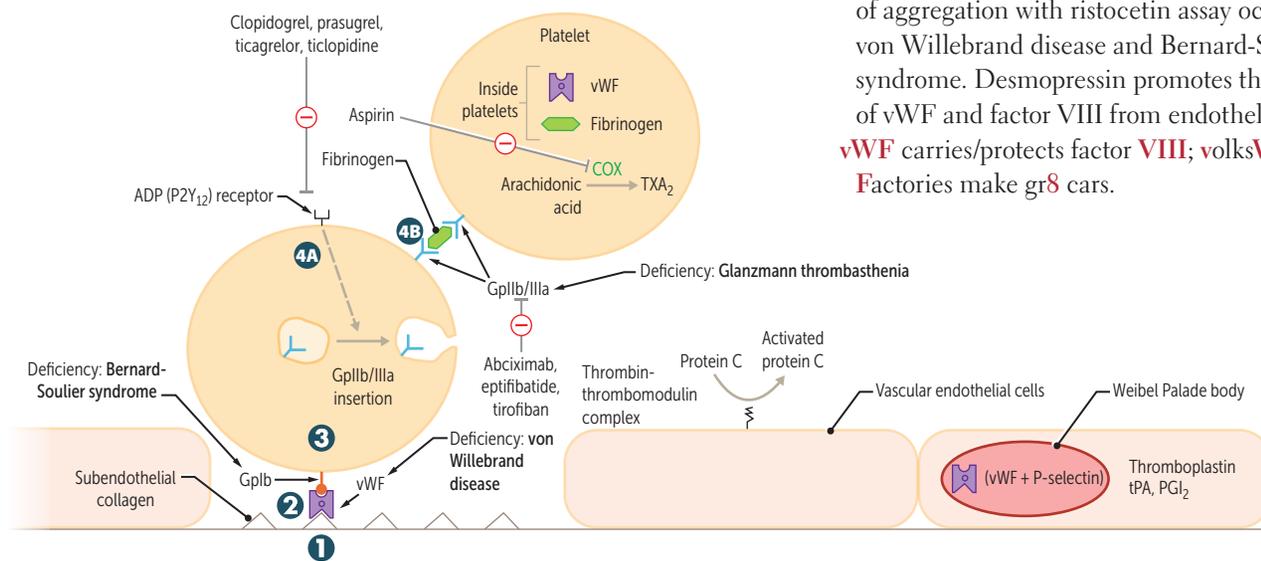
	Patient component	Reagent(s)	⊕ Result (agglutination)	⊖ Result (no agglutination)
Direct Coombs	 RBCs +/- anti-RBC Ab	 Anti-human globulin (Coombs reagent)	 ⊕ Result Anti-RBC Ab present	 ⊖ Result Anti-RBC Ab absent
			 Donor blood	 ⊕ Result Anti-donor RBC Ab present
Indirect Coombs	 Patient serum +/- anti-donor RBC Ab	 Anti-human globulin (Coombs reagent)		

Platelet plug formation (primary hemostasis)



Thrombogenesis

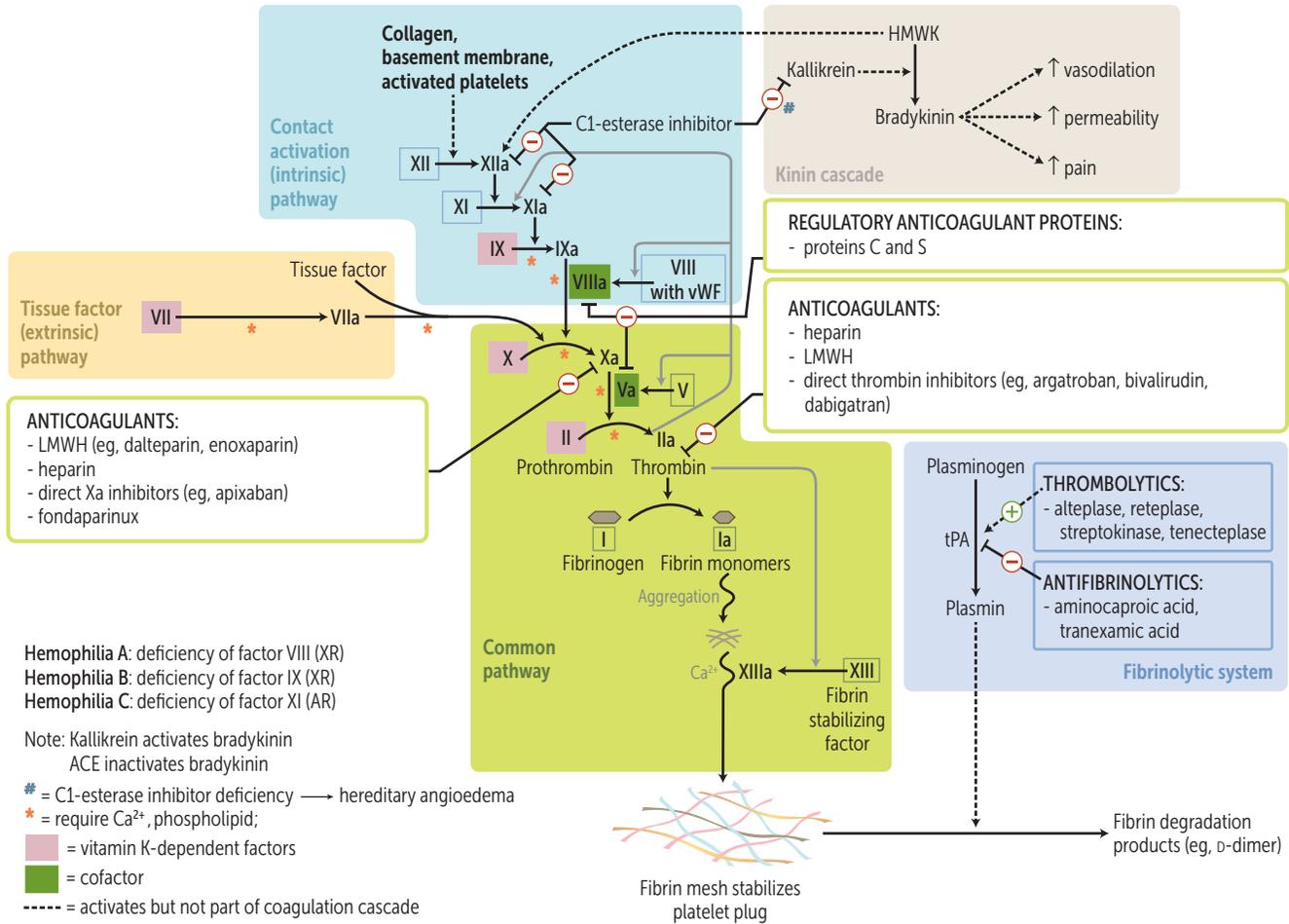
Formation of insoluble fibrin mesh. Aspirin irreversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase, thereby inhibiting TXA_2 synthesis. Clopidogrel, prasugrel, ticagrelor, and ticlopidine inhibit ADP-induced expression of GpIIb/IIIa by blocking $P2Y_{12}$ receptor. Abciximab, eptifibatide, and tirofiban inhibit GpIIb/IIIa directly. Ristocetin activates vWF to bind GpIb. Failure of aggregation with ristocetin assay occurs in von Willebrand disease and Bernard-Soulier syndrome. Desmopressin promotes the release of vWF and factor VIII from endothelial cells. **vWF** carries/protects factor **VIII**; **volksWagen** **F**actories make **gr8** cars.



Coagulation and kinin pathways

PT monitors extrinsic and common pathway, reflecting activity of factors I, II, V, VII, and X.

PTT monitors intrinsic and common pathway, reflecting activity of all factors except VII and XIII.



Hemophilia A: deficiency of factor VIII (XR)
Hemophilia B: deficiency of factor IX (XR)
Hemophilia C: deficiency of factor XI (AR)

Note: Kallikrein activates bradykinin
 ACE inactivates bradykinin

* = C1-esterase inhibitor deficiency → hereditary angioedema

* = require Ca²⁺, phospholipid;

■ = vitamin K-dependent factors

■ = cofactor

----- = activates but not part of coagulation cascade

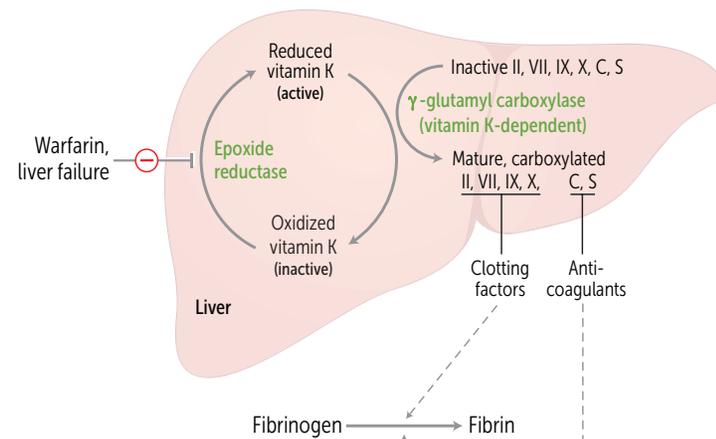
LMWH = low-molecular-weight heparin

HMWK = high-molecular-weight kininogen

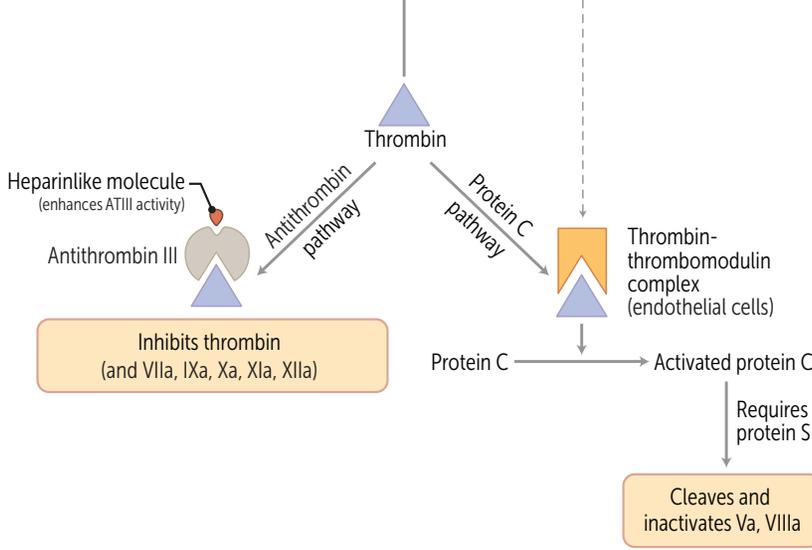


Vitamin K–dependent coagulation

Procoagulation



Anticoagulation



Vitamin K deficiency—↓ synthesis of factors II, VII, IX, X, protein C, protein S.

Warfarin inhibits vitamin K epoxide reductase. Vitamin K administration can potentially reverse inhibitory effect of warfarin on clotting factor synthesis (delayed). FFP or PCC administration reverses action of warfarin immediately and can be given with vitamin K in cases of severe bleeding.

Neonates lack enteric bacteria, which produce vitamin K. Early administration of vitamin K overcomes neonatal deficiency/coagulopathy. Factor VII (**seven**)—shortest half-life. Factor II (**two**)—longest (**too long**) half-life.

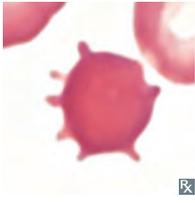
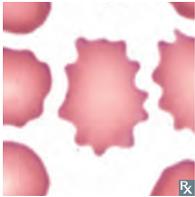
Antithrombin inhibits thrombin (factor IIa) and factors VIIa, IXa, Xa, XIa, XIIa.

Heparin enhances the activity of antithrombin. Principal targets of antithrombin: thrombin and factor Xa.

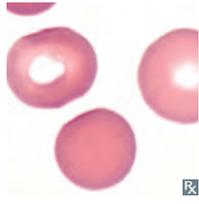
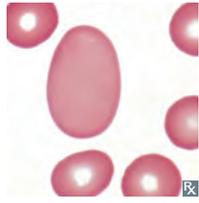
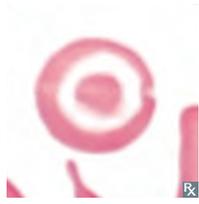
Factor V Leiden mutation produces a factor V resistant to inhibition by activated protein C. tPA is used clinically as a thrombolytic.

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PATHOLOGY

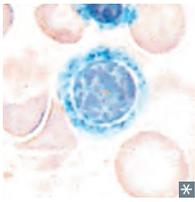
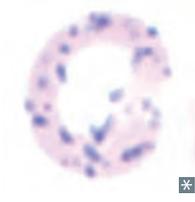
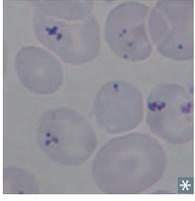
RBC morphology

TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Acanthocytes ("spur cells")		Liver disease, abetalipoproteinemia, vitamin E deficiency	Projections of varying size at irregular intervals (acanthocytes are asymmetric).
Echinocytes ("burr cells")		Liver disease, ESRD, pyruvate kinase deficiency	Smaller and more uniform projections than acanthocytes (echinocytes are even).
Dacryocytes ("teardrop cells")		Bone marrow infiltration (eg, myelofibrosis)	RBC "sheds a tear" because it's mechanically squeezed out of its home in the bone marrow
Schistocytes ("helmet" cells)		MAHAs (eg, DIC, TTP/HUS, HELLP syndrome), mechanical hemolysis (eg, heart valve prosthesis)	Fragmented RBCs
Degmacytes ("bite cells")		G6PD deficiency	Due to removal of Heinz bodies by splenic macrophages (they "deg" them out of/bite them off of RBCs)
Elliptocytes		Hereditary elliptocytosis	Caused by mutation in genes encoding RBC membrane proteins (eg, spectrin)

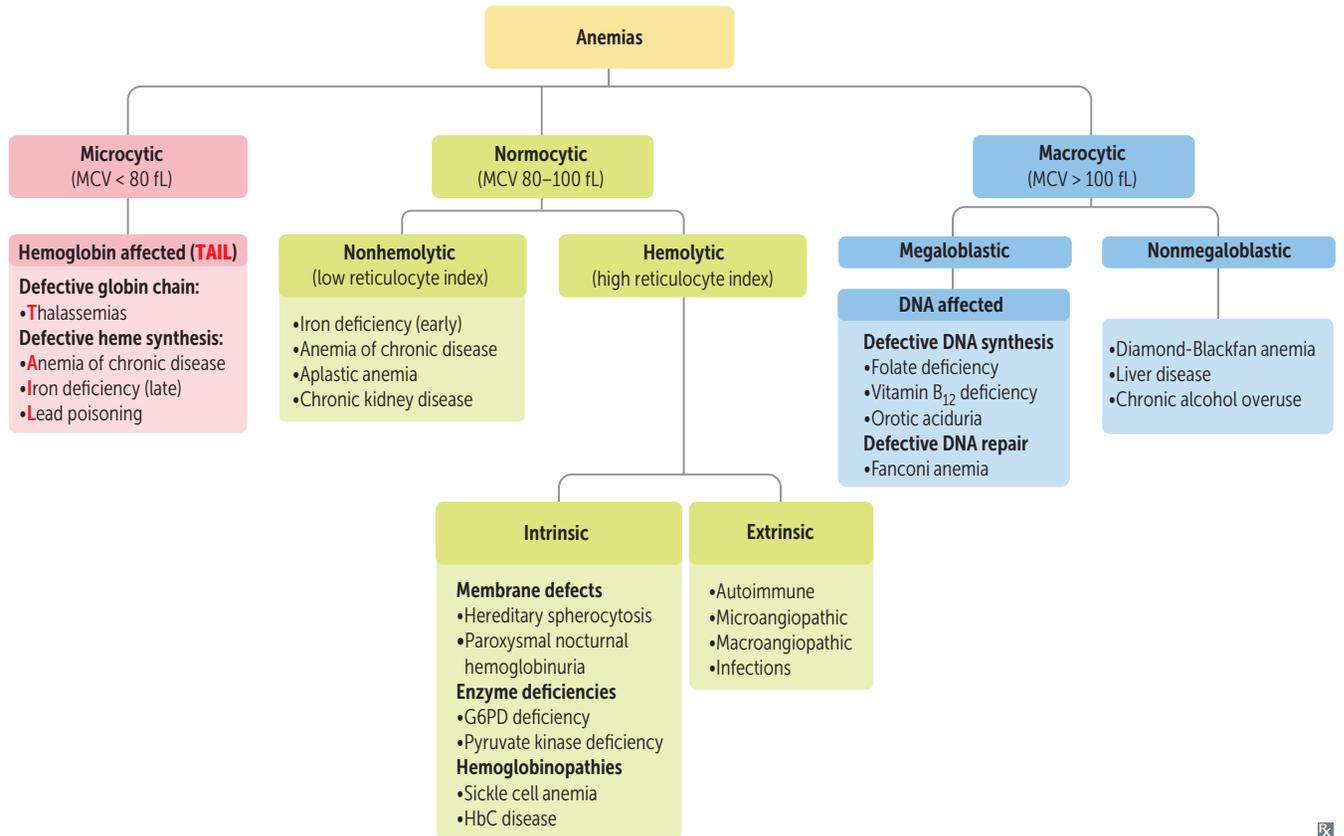
RBC morphology (continued)

TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Spherocytes		Hereditary spherocytosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia	Small, spherical cells without central pallor ↓ surface area-to-volume ratio
Macro-ovalocytes		Megaloblastic anemia (also hypersegmented PMNs)	
Target cells		H bc disease, A splenia, L iver disease, T halassemia	“ HALT ,” said the hunter to his target ↑ surface area-to-volume ratio
Sickle cells		Sickle cell anemia	Sickling occurs with low O ₂ conditions (eg, high altitude, acidosis)

RBC inclusions

TYPE	EXAMPLE	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY	NOTES
Bone marrow			
Iron granules		Sideroblastic anemias (eg, lead poisoning, myelodysplastic syndromes, chronic alcohol overuse)	Perinuclear mitochondria with excess iron (forming ring in ringed sideroblasts) Require Prussian blue stain to be visualized
Peripheral smear			
Howell-Jolly bodies		Functional hyposplenia (eg, sickle cell disease), asplenia	Basophilic nuclear remnants (do not contain iron) Usually removed by splenic macrophages
Basophilic stippling		Sideroblastic anemias, thalassemias	Basophilic ribosomal precipitates (do not contain iron)
Pappenheimer bodies		Sideroblastic anemia	Basophilic granules (contain iron)
Heinz bodies		G6PD deficiency	Denatured and precipitated hemoglobin (contain iron) Phagocytic removal of Heinz bodies → bite cells Requires supravital stain (eg, crystal violet) to be visualized

Anemias



ⓧ

Reticulocyte production index

Also called corrected reticulocyte count. Used to correct falsely elevated reticulocyte count in anemia. Measures appropriate bone marrow response to anemic conditions (effective erythropoiesis). High RPI (> 3) indicates compensatory RBC production; low RPI (< 2) indicates inadequate response to correct anemia. Calculated as:

$$RPI = \% \text{ reticulocytes} \times \left(\frac{\text{actual Hct}}{\text{normal Hct}} \right) / \text{maturation time}$$

**Microcytic,
hypochromic anemias**

MCV < 80 fL.

Iron deficiency

↓ iron due to chronic bleeding (eg, GI loss, menorrhagia), malnutrition, absorption disorders, GI surgery (eg, gastrectomy), or ↑ demand (eg, pregnancy) → ↓ final step in heme synthesis.
 Labs: ↓ iron, ↑ TIBC, ↓ ferritin, ↑ free erythrocyte protoporphyrin, ↑ RDW, ↓ RI. Microcytosis and hypochromasia (↑ central pallor) **A**.
 Symptoms: fatigue, conjunctival pallor **B**, pica (persistent craving and compulsive eating of nonfood substances), spoon nails (koilonychia).
 May manifest as glossitis, cheilosis, **Plummer-Vinson syndrome** (triad of iron deficiency anemia, esophageal webs, and dysphagia).

α-thalassemia

α-globin gene deletions on chromosome 16 → ↓ α-globin synthesis. May have *cis* deletion (deletions occur on same chromosome) or *trans* deletion (deletions occur on separate chromosomes). Normal is αα/αα. Often ↑ RBC count, in contrast to iron deficiency anemia.

# OF α-GLOBIN GENES DELETED	DISEASE	CLINICAL OUTCOME
1 (α α/α -)	α-thalassemia minima	No anemia (silent carrier)
2 (α -/α -; <i>trans</i>) or (α α/- -; <i>cis</i>)	α-thalassemia minor	Mild microcytic, hypochromic anemia; <i>cis</i> deletion may worsen outcome for the carrier's offspring
3 (- -/- α)	Hemoglobin H disease (HbH); excess β-globin forms β ₄	Moderate to severe microcytic hypochromic anemia
4 (- -/- -)	Hemoglobin Barts disease; no α-globin, excess γ-globin forms γ ₄	Hydrops fetalis; incompatible with life

β-thalassemia

Point mutation in splice sites or Kozak consensus sequence (promoter) on chromosome 11 → ↓ β-globin synthesis (β⁺) or absent β-globin synthesis (β⁰). ↑ prevalence in people of Mediterranean descent.

# OF β-GLOBIN GENES MUTATED	DISEASE	CLINICAL OUTCOME
1 (β/β ⁺ or β/β ⁰)	β-thalassemia minor	Mild microcytic anemia. ↑ HbA ₂ .
2 (β ⁺ /β ⁺ or β ⁺ /β ⁰)	β-thalassemia intermedia	Variable anemia, ranging from mild/asymptomatic to severe/transfusion-dependent.
2 (β ⁰ /β ⁰)	β-thalassemia major (Cooley anemia)	Severe microcytic anemia with target cells and ↑ anisopoikilocytosis requiring blood transfusions (↑ risk of 2° hemochromatosis), marrow expansion ("crew cut" on skull x-ray) → skeletal deformities, extramedullary hematopoiesis → HSM. ↑ risk of parvovirus B19-induced aplastic crisis. ↑ HbF and HbA ₂ , becomes symptomatic after 6 months when HbF declines (HbF is protective). Chronic hemolysis → pigmented gallstones.
1 (β ⁺ /HbS or β ⁰ /HbS)	Sickle cell β-thalassemia	Mild to moderate sickle cell disease depending on whether there is ↓ (β ⁺ /HbS) or absent (β ⁰ /HbS) β-globin synthesis.

Microcytic, hypochromic anemias (continued)**Lead poisoning**

Lead inhibits ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase → ↓ heme synthesis and ↑ RBC protoporphyrin.
Also inhibits rRNA degradation → RBCs retain aggregates of rRNA (basophilic stippling).

Symptoms of **LEAD** poisoning:

- **L**ead **L**ines on gingivae (Burton lines) and on metaphyses of long bones **D** on x-ray.
- **E**ncephalopathy and **E**rythrocyte basophilic stippling.
- **A**bdominal colic and sideroblastic **A**nemia.
- **D**rops—wrist and foot drop.

Treatment: chelation with succimer, EDTA, dimercaprol.

Exposure risk ↑ in old houses (built before 1978) with chipped paint (children) and workplace (adults).

Sideroblastic anemia

Causes: genetic (eg, X-linked defect in ALA synthase gene), acquired (myelodysplastic syndromes), and reversible (alcohol is most common; also lead poisoning, vitamin B₆ deficiency, copper deficiency, drugs [eg, isoniazid, linezolid]).

Lab findings: ↑ iron, normal/↓ TIBC, ↑ ferritin. Ringed sideroblasts (with iron-laden, Prussian blue–stained mitochondria) seen in bone marrow **E**. Peripheral blood smear: basophilic stippling of RBCs. Some acquired variants may be normocytic or macrocytic.

Treatment: pyridoxine (B₆, cofactor for ALA synthase).

**Interpretation of iron studies**

	Iron deficiency	Chronic disease	Hemochromatosis	Pregnancy/OCP use
Serum iron	↓	↓	↑	—
Transferrin or TIBC	↑	↓ ^a	↓	↑
Ferritin	↓	↑	↑	—
% transferrin saturation (serum iron/TIBC)	↓↓	—/↓	↑↑	↓

↑↓ = 1° disturbance.

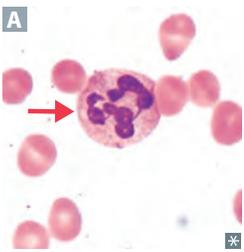
Transferrin—**t**ransports iron in blood.

TIBC—indirectly measures transferrin.

Ferritin—1° iron storage protein of body.

^aEvolutionary reasoning—pathogens use circulating iron to thrive. The body has adapted a system in which iron is stored within the cells of the body and prevents pathogens from acquiring circulating iron.

Macrocytic anemias MCV > 100 fL.

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Megaloblastic anemia 	Impaired DNA synthesis → maturation of nucleus of precursor cells in bone marrow delayed relative to maturation of cytoplasm. Causes: vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency, folate deficiency, medications (eg, hydroxyurea, phenytoin, methotrexate, sulfa drugs).	RBC macrocytosis, hypersegmented neutrophils (arrow in A), glossitis.
Folate deficiency	Causes: malnutrition (eg, chronic alcohol overuse), malabsorption, drugs (eg, methotrexate, trimethoprim, phenytoin), ↑ requirement (eg, hemolytic anemia, pregnancy).	↑ homocysteine, normal methylmalonic acid. No neurologic symptoms (vs B ₁₂ deficiency).
Vitamin B₁₂ (cobalamin) deficiency	Causes: pernicious anemia, malabsorption (eg, Crohn disease), pancreatic insufficiency, gastrectomy, insufficient intake (eg, veganism), <i>Diphyllobothrium latum</i> (fish tapeworm).	↑ homocysteine, ↑ methylmalonic acid. Neurologic symptoms: reversible dementia, subacute combined degeneration (due to involvement of B ₁₂ in fatty acid pathways and myelin synthesis): spinocerebellar tract, lateral corticospinal tract, dorsal column dysfunction. Folate supplementation in vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency can correct the anemia, but worsens neurologic symptoms. Historically diagnosed with the Schilling test, a test that determines if the cause is dietary insufficiency vs malabsorption. Anemia 2° to insufficient intake may take several years to develop due to liver's ability to store B ₁₂ (vs folate deficiency, which takes weeks to months).
Orotic aciduria	Inability to convert orotic acid to UMP (de novo pyrimidine synthesis pathway) because of defect in UMP synthase. Autosomal recessive. Presents in children as failure to thrive, developmental delay, and megaloblastic anemia refractory to folate and B ₁₂ . No hyperammonemia (vs ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency—↑ orotic acid with hyperammonemia).	Orotic acid in urine. Treatment: uridine monophosphate or uridine triacetate to bypass mutated enzyme.
Nonmegaloblastic anemia	Macrocytic anemia in which DNA synthesis is normal. Causes: chronic alcohol overuse, liver disease.	RBC macrocytosis without hypersegmented neutrophils.
Diamond-Blackfan anemia	A congenital form of pure red cell aplasia (vs Fanconi anemia, which causes pancytopenia). Rapid-onset anemia within 1st year of life due to intrinsic defect in erythroid progenitor cells.	↑ % HbF (but ↓ total Hb). Short stature, craniofacial abnormalities, and upper extremity malformations (triphalangal thumbs) in up to 50% of cases.

Normocytic, normochromic anemias

Normocytic, normochromic anemias are classified as nonhemolytic or hemolytic. The hemolytic anemias are further classified according to the cause of the hemolysis (intrinsic vs extrinsic to the RBC) and by the location of hemolysis (intravascular vs extravascular). Hemolysis can lead to ↑ in LDH, reticulocytes, unconjugated bilirubin, pigmented gallstones, and urobilinogen in urine.

Intravascular hemolysis

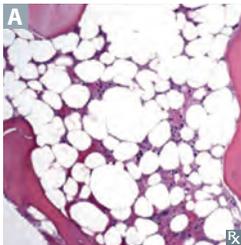
Findings: ↓ haptoglobin, ↑ schistocytes on blood smear. Characteristic hemoglobinuria, hemosiderinuria, and urobilinogen in urine. Notable causes are mechanical hemolysis (eg, prosthetic valve), paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, microangiopathic hemolytic anemias.

Extravascular hemolysis

Mechanism: macrophages in spleen clear RBCs. Findings: splenomegaly, spherocytes in peripheral smear (most commonly due to hereditary spherocytosis and autoimmune hemolytic anemia), no hemoglobinuria/hemosiderinuria. Can present with urobilinogen in urine.

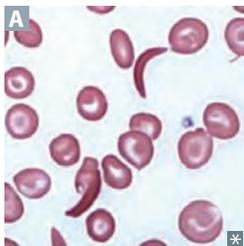
Nonhemolytic, normocytic anemias

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Anemia of chronic disease	Inflammation (eg, ↑ IL-6) → ↑ hepcidin (released by liver, binds ferroportin on intestinal mucosal cells and macrophages, thus inhibiting iron transport) → ↓ release of iron from macrophages and ↓ iron absorption from gut. Associated with conditions such as chronic infections, neoplastic disorders, chronic kidney disease, and autoimmune diseases (eg, SLE, rheumatoid arthritis).	↓ iron, ↓ TIBC, ↑ ferritin. Normocytic, but can become microcytic. Treatment: address underlying cause of inflammation, judicious use of blood transfusion, consider erythropoiesis-stimulating agents such as EPO (eg, in chronic kidney disease).
Aplastic anemia	Failure or destruction of hematopoietic stem cells. Causes (reducing volume from inside diaphysis): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Radiation ▪ Viral agents (eg, EBV, HIV, hepatitis viruses) ▪ Fanconi anemia (autosomal recessive DNA repair defect → bone marrow failure); normocytosis or macrocytosis on CBC ▪ Idiopathic (immune mediated, 1° stem cell defect); may follow acute hepatitis ▪ Drugs (eg, benzene, chloramphenicol, alkylating agents, antimetabolites) 	↓ reticulocyte count, ↑ EPO. Pancytopenia characterized by anemia, leukopenia, and thrombocytopenia (vs aplastic crisis, which causes anemia only). Normal cell morphology, but hypocellular bone marrow with fatty infiltration A . Symptoms: fatigue, malaise, pallor, purpura, mucosal bleeding, petechiae, infection. Treatment: withdrawal of offending agent, immunosuppressive regimens (eg, antithymocyte globulin, cyclosporine), bone marrow allograft, RBC/platelet transfusion, bone marrow stimulation (eg, GM-CSF).

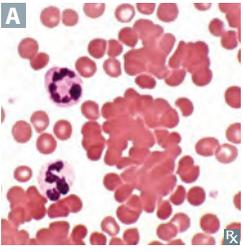


Intrinsic hemolytic anemias

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Hereditary spherocytosis	<p>Primarily autosomal dominant. Due to defect in proteins interacting with RBC membrane skeleton and plasma membrane (eg, ankyrin, band 3, protein 4.2, spectrin).</p> <p>Small, round RBCs with no central pallor. ↓ surface area/dehydration → ↑ MCHC → premature removal by spleen (extravascular hemolysis).</p>	<p>Splenomegaly, pigmented gallstones, aplastic crisis (parvovirus B19 infection).</p> <p>Labs: ↓ mean fluorescence of RBCs in eosin 5-maleimide (EMA) binding test, ↑ fragility in osmotic fragility test (RBC hemolysis with exposure to hypotonic solution). Normal to ↓ MCV with abundance of RBCs.</p> <p>Treatment: splenectomy.</p>
Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	<p>Hematopoietic stem cell mutation → ↑ complement-mediated intravascular hemolysis, especially at night. Acquired PIGA mutation → impaired GPI anchor synthesis for decay-accelerating factor (DAF/CD55) and membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis (MIRL/CD59), which protect RBC membrane from complement.</p>	<p>Triad: Coombs ⊖ hemolytic anemia (mainly intravascular), pancytopenia, venous thrombosis (eg, Budd-Chiari syndrome).</p> <p>Pink/red urine in morning. Associated with aplastic anemia, acute leukemias.</p> <p>Labs: CD55/59 ⊖ RBCs on flow cytometry.</p> <p>Treatment: eculizumab (targets terminal complement protein C5).</p>
G6PD deficiency	<p>X-linked recessive. G6PD defect → ↓ NADPH → ↓ reduced glutathione → ↑ RBC susceptibility to oxidative stress (eg, sulfa drugs, antimalarials, fava beans) → hemolysis.</p> <p>Causes extravascular and intravascular hemolysis.</p>	<p>Back pain, hemoglobinuria a few days after oxidant stress.</p> <p>Labs: ↓ G6PD activity (may be falsely normal during acute hemolysis), blood smear shows RBCs with Heinz bodies and bite cells.</p> <p>“Stress makes me eat bites of fava beans with Heinz ketchup.”</p>
Pyruvate kinase deficiency	<p>Autosomal recessive. Pyruvate kinase defect → ↓ ATP → rigid RBCs → extravascular hemolysis. Increases levels of 2,3-BPG → ↓ hemoglobin affinity for O₂.</p>	<p>Hemolytic anemia in a newborn.</p> <p>Labs: blood smear shows burr cells.</p>
Sickle cell anemia	<p>Point mutation in β-globin gene → single amino acid substitution (glutamic acid → valine). Mutant HbA is termed HbS. Causes extravascular and intravascular hemolysis.</p> <p>Pathogenesis: low O₂, high altitude, or acidosis precipitates sickling (deoxygenated HbS polymerizes) → anemia, vaso-occlusive disease. Newborns are initially asymptomatic because of ↑ HbF and ↓ HbS.</p> <p>Heterozygotes (sickle cell trait) have resistance to malaria.</p> <p>Sickle cells are crescent-shaped RBCs A.</p> <p>“Crew cut” on skull x-ray due to marrow expansion from ↑ erythropoiesis (also seen in thalassemias).</p>	<p>Complications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Aplastic crisis (transient arrest of erythropoiesis due to parvovirus B19). ▪ Autosplenectomy (Howell-Jolly bodies) → ↑ risk of infection by encapsulated organisms (eg, <i>S pneumoniae</i>). ▪ Splenic infarct/sequestration crisis. ▪ <i>Salmonella</i> osteomyelitis. ▪ Painful vaso-occlusive crises: dactylitis (painful swelling of hands/feet), priapism, acute chest syndrome (respiratory distress, new pulmonary infiltrates on CXR, common cause of death), avascular necrosis, stroke. ▪ Sickling in renal medulla (↓ Po₂) → renal papillary necrosis → hematuria. <p>Hb electrophoresis: ↓↓ HbA, ↑ HbF, ↑↑ HbS.</p> <p>Treatment: hydroxyurea (↑ HbF), hydration.</p>
HbC disease	<p>Glutamic acid-to-lycine (lysine) mutation in β-globin. Causes extravascular hemolysis.</p>	<p>HbSC (1 of each mutant gene) milder than HbSS.</p> <p>Blood smear in homozygotes: hemoglobin c crystals inside RBCs, target cells.</p>



Extrinsic hemolytic anemias

	DESCRIPTION	FINDINGS
Autoimmune hemolytic anemia 	<p>A normocytic anemia that is usually idiopathic and Coombs ⊕. Two types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Warm AIHA—chronic anemia in which primarily IgG causes extravascular hemolysis. Seen in SLE and CLL and with certain drugs (eg, β-lactams, α-methyl dopa). “Warm weather is Good.” ▪ Cold AIHA—acute anemia in which primarily IgM + complement cause RBC agglutination and extravascular hemolysis upon exposure to cold → painful, blue fingers and toes. Seen in CLL, <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> infections, infectious mononucleosis. 	<p>Spherocytes and agglutinated RBCs A on peripheral blood smear.</p> <p>Warm AIHA treatment: steroids, rituximab, splenectomy (if refractory).</p> <p>Cold AIHA treatment: cold avoidance, rituximab.</p>
Microangiopathic hemolytic anemia	<p>RBCs are damaged when passing through obstructed or narrowed vessels. Causes intravascular hemolysis.</p> <p>Seen in DIC, TTP/HUS, SLE, HELLP syndrome, hypertensive emergency.</p>	<p>Schistocytes (eg, “helmet cells”) are seen on peripheral blood smear due to mechanical destruction (<i>schisto</i> = to split) of RBCs.</p>
Macroangiopathic hemolytic anemia	<p>Prosthetic heart valves and aortic stenosis may also cause hemolytic anemia 2° to mechanical destruction of RBCs.</p>	<p>Schistocytes on peripheral blood smear.</p>
Hemolytic anemia due to infection	<p>↑ destruction of RBCs (eg, malaria, <i>Babesia</i>).</p>	

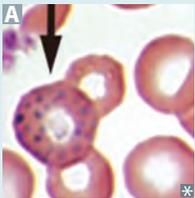
Leukopenias

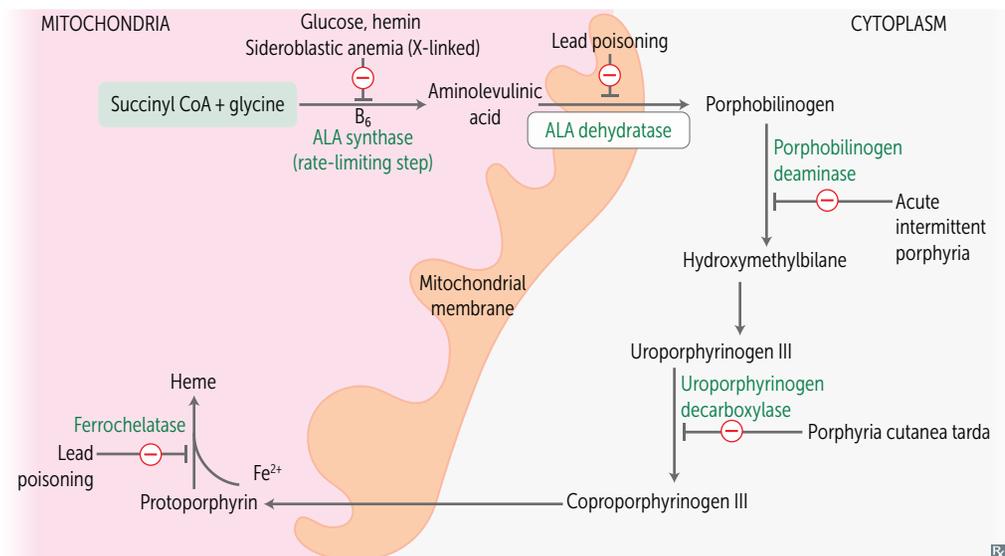
CELL TYPE	CELL COUNT	CAUSES
Neutropenia	Absolute neutrophil count < 1500 cells/mm ³ Severe infections typical when < 500 cells/mm ³	Sepsis/postinfection, drugs (including chemotherapy), aplastic anemia, SLE, radiation, congenital
Lymphopenia	Absolute lymphocyte count < 1500 cells/mm ³ (< 3000 cells/mm ³ in children)	HIV, DiGeorge syndrome, SCID, SLE, glucocorticoids ^a , radiation, sepsis, postoperative
Eosinopenia	Absolute eosinophil count < 30 cells/mm ³	Cushing syndrome, glucocorticoids ^a

^aGlucocorticoids cause neutrophilia, despite causing eosinopenia and lymphopenia. Glucocorticoids ↓ activation of neutrophil adhesion molecules, impairing migration out of the vasculature to sites of inflammation. In contrast, glucocorticoids sequester eosinophils in lymph nodes and cause apoptosis of lymphocytes.

Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning

The porphyrias are hereditary or acquired conditions of defective heme synthesis that lead to the accumulation of heme precursors. Lead inhibits specific enzymes needed in heme synthesis, leading to a similar condition.

CONDITION	AFFECTED ENZYME	ACCUMULATED SUBSTRATE	PRESENTING SYMPTOMS
Lead poisoning 	Ferrochelatase and ALA dehydratase	Protoporphyrin, ALA (blood)	Microcytic anemia (basophilic stippling in peripheral smear A), ringed sideroblasts in bone marrow), GI and kidney disease. Children—exposure to lead paint → mental deterioration. Adults—environmental exposure (eg, batteries, ammunition) → headache, memory loss, demyelination (peripheral neuropathy).
Acute intermittent porphyria	Porphobilinogen deaminase (autosomal dominant mutation)	Porphobilinogen, ALA	Symptoms (5 P's): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Painful abdomen ▪ Port wine-colored Pee ▪ Polyneuropathy ▪ Psychological disturbances ▪ Precipitated by factors that ↑ ALA synthase (eg, drugs [CYP450 inducers], alcohol, starvation) Treatment: hemin and glucose.
Porphyria cutanea tarda 	Uroporphyrinogen decarboxylase	Uroporphyrin (tea-colored urine)	Blistering cutaneous photosensitivity and hyperpigmentation B . Most common porphyria. Exacerbated with alcohol consumption. Causes: familial, hepatitis C . Treatment: phlebotomy, sun avoidance, antimalarials (eg, hydroxychloroquine).



Iron poisoning

	Acute	Chronic
FINDINGS	High mortality rate associated with accidental ingestion by children (adult iron tablets may look like candy).	Seen in patients with 1° (hereditary) or 2° (eg, chronic blood transfusions for thalassemia or sickle cell disease) hemochromatosis.
MECHANISM	Cell death due to formation of free radicals and peroxidation of membrane lipids.	
SYMPTOMS/SIGNS	Abdominal pain, vomiting, GI bleeding. Radiopaque pill seen on x-ray. May progress to anion gap metabolic acidosis and multiorgan failure. Leads to scarring with GI obstruction.	Arthropathy, cirrhosis, cardiomyopathy, diabetes mellitus and skin pigmentation (“bronze diabetes”), hypogonadism.
TREATMENT	Chelation (eg, deferoxamine, deferasirox), gastric lavage.	Phlebotomy (patients without anemia) or chelation.

Coagulation disorders

PT—tests function of common and extrinsic pathway (factors I, II, V, VII, and X). Defect → **↑ PT** (Play Tennis **outside** [**extrinsic** pathway]).

INR (international normalized ratio) = patient PT/control PT. 1 = normal, > 1 = prolonged. Most common test used to follow patients on warfarin, which prolongs INR.

PTT—tests function of common and **intrinsic** pathway (all factors except VII and XIII). Defect → **↑ PTT** (Play Table Tennis **inside**).

Coagulation disorders can be due to clotting factor deficiencies or acquired factor inhibitors (most commonly against factor VIII). Diagnosed with a mixing study, in which normal plasma is added to patient’s plasma. Clotting factor deficiencies should correct (the PT or PTT returns to within the appropriate normal range), whereas factor inhibitors will not correct.

DISORDER	PT	PTT	MECHANISM AND COMMENTS
Hemophilia A, B, or C	—	↑	<p>Intrinsic pathway coagulation defect (↑ PTT).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A: deficiency of factor VIII; X-linked recessive. Pronounce “hemophilia eight.” ▪ B: deficiency of factor IX; X-linked recessive. ▪ C: deficiency of factor XI; autosomal recessive. <p>Hemorrhage in hemophilia—hemarthroses (bleeding into joints, eg, knee A), easy bruising, bleeding after trauma or surgery (eg, dental procedures). Treatment: desmopressin, factor VIII concentrate, emicizumab (A); factor IX concentrate (B); factor XI concentrate (C).</p>
Vitamin K deficiency	↑	↑	<p>General coagulation defect. Bleeding time normal. ↓ activity of factors II, VII, IX, X, protein C, protein S.</p>



Platelet disorders

All platelet disorders have ↑ bleeding time (BT), mucous membrane bleeding, and microhemorrhages (eg, petechiae, epistaxis). Platelet count (PC) is usually low, but may be normal in qualitative disorders.

DISORDER	PC	BT	NOTES
Bernard-Soulier syndrome	–/↓	↑	Autosomal recessive defect in adhesion. ↓ GpIb → ↓ platelet-to-vWF adhesion. Labs: abnormal ristocetin test, B ig platelets.
Glanzmann thrombasthenia	–	↑	Autosomal recessive defect in aggregation. ↓ GpIIb/IIIa (↓ integrin $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$) → ↓ platelet-to-platelet aggregation and defective platelet plug formation. Labs: blood smear shows no platelet clumping.
Immune thrombocytopenia	↓	↑	Destruction of platelets in spleen. Anti-GpIIb/IIIa antibodies → splenic macrophages phagocytose platelets. May be idiopathic or 2° to autoimmune disorders (eg, SLE), viral illness (eg, HIV, HCV), malignancy (eg, CLL), or drug reactions. Labs: ↑ megakaryocytes on bone marrow biopsy, ↓ platelet count. Treatment: glucocorticoids, IVIG, rituximab, TPO receptor agonists (eg, eltrombopag, romiplostim), or splenectomy for refractory ITP.
Uremic platelet dysfunction	–	↑	In patients with renal failure, uremic toxins accumulate and interfere with platelet adhesion.

Thrombotic microangiopathies

Disorders overlap significantly in symptomatology. May resemble DIC, but do not exhibit lab findings of a consumptive coagulopathy (eg, ↑ PT, ↑ PTT, ↓ fibrinogen), as etiology does not involve widespread clotting factor activation.

	Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura	Hemolytic-uremic syndrome
EPIDEMIOLOGY	Typically females	Typically children
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Inhibition or deficiency of ADAMTS13 (a vWF metalloprotease) → ↓ degradation of vWF multimers → ↑ large vWF multimers → ↑ platelet adhesion and aggregation (microthrombi formation)	Predominately caused by Shiga toxin–producing <i>Escherichia coli</i> (STEC) infection (serotype O157:H7), which causes profound endothelial dysfunction.
PRESENTATION	Triad of thrombocytopenia (↓ platelets), microangiopathic hemolytic anemia (↓ Hb, schistocytes, ↑ LDH), acute kidney injury (↑ Cr)	
DIFFERENTIATING SYMPTOMS	Triad + fever + neurologic symptoms	Triad + bloody diarrhea
LABS	Normal PT and PTT helps distinguish TTP and HUS (coagulation pathway is not activated) from DIC (coagulation pathway is activated)	
TREATMENT	Plasma exchange, glucocorticoids, rituximab	Supportive care

Mixed platelet and coagulation disorders

DISORDER	PC	BT	PT	PTT	NOTES
von Willebrand disease	—	↑	—	—/↑	Intrinsic pathway coagulation defect: ↓ vWF → ↑ PTT (vWF carries/protects factor VIII). Defect in platelet plug formation: ↓ vWF → defect in platelet-to-vWF adhesion. Most are autosomal dominant. Mild but most common inherited bleeding disorder. No platelet aggregation with ristocetin cofactor assay. Treatment: desmopressin, which releases vWF stored in endothelium.
Disseminated intravascular coagulation	↓	↑	↑	↑	Widespread clotting factor activation → thromboembolic state with excessive clotting factor consumption → ↑ thromboses, ↑ hemorrhages (eg, blood oozing from puncture sites). May be acute (life-threatening) or chronic (if clotting factor production can compensate for consumption). Causes: heat S troke, S nake bites, S epsis (gram ⊖), T rauma, O bstetric complications, acute P ancreatitis, m alignancy, n ephrotic syndrome, t ransfusion (SSSTOP making n ew thrombi). Labs: schistocytes, ↑ fibrin degradation products (D-dimers), ↓ fibrinogen, ↓ factors V and VIII.

Hereditary thrombophilias Autosomal dominant disorders resulting in hypercoagulable state (↑ tendency to develop thrombosis).

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION
Antithrombin deficiency	Has no direct effect on the PT, PTT, or thrombin time but diminishes the increase in PTT following standard heparin dosing. Can also be acquired: renal failure/nephrotic syndrome → antithrombin loss in urine → ↓ inhibition of factors IIa and Xa.
Factor V Leiden	Production of mutant factor V (guanine → adenine DNA point mutation → Arg506Gln mutation near the cleavage site) that is resistant to degradation by activated protein C. Complications include DVT, cerebral vein thrombosis, recurrent pregnancy loss.
Protein C or S deficiency	↓ ability to inactivate factors Va and VIIIa. ↑ risk of warfarin-induced skin necrosis. Together, protein C Cancels, and protein S Stops, coagulation.
Prothrombin G20210A mutation	Point mutation in 3' untranslated region → ↑ production of prothrombin → ↑ plasma levels and venous clots.

Blood transfusion therapy

COMPONENT	DOSAGE EFFECT	CLINICAL USE
Packed RBCs	↑ Hb and O ₂ binding (carrying) capacity	Acute blood loss, severe anemia
Platelets	↑ platelet count (↑ ~ 5000/mm ³ /unit)	Stop significant bleeding (thrombocytopenia, qualitative platelet defects)
Fresh frozen plasma/ prothrombin complex concentrate	↑ coagulation factor levels; FFP contains all coagulation factors and plasma proteins; PCC generally contains factors II, VII, IX, and X, as well as protein C and S	Cirrhosis, immediate anticoagulation reversal
Cryoprecipitate	Contains fibrinogen, factor VIII, factor XIII, vWF, and fibronectin	Coagulation factor deficiencies involving fibrinogen and factor VIII
Albumin	↑ intravascular volume and oncotic pressure	Post-paracentesis, therapeutic plasmapheresis

Blood transfusion risks include infection transmission (low), transfusion reactions, iron overload (may lead to 2° hemochromatosis), hypocalcemia (citrate is a Ca²⁺ chelator), and hyperkalemia (RBCs may lyse in old blood units).

Leukemia vs lymphoma

Leukemia	Lymphoid or myeloid neoplasm with widespread involvement of bone marrow. Tumor cells are usually found in peripheral blood.
Lymphoma	Discrete tumor mass arising from lymph nodes. Variable clinical presentation (eg, arising in atypical sites, leukemic presentation).

Hodgkin vs non-Hodgkin lymphoma**Hodgkin****Non-Hodgkin**

Both may have constitutional (“B”) signs/symptoms: low-grade fever, night sweats, weight loss.

Localized, single group of nodes with contiguous spread (stage is strongest predictor of prognosis). Better prognosis.

Multiple lymph nodes involved; extranodal involvement common; noncontiguous spread. Worse prognosis.

Characterized by Reed-Sternberg cells.

Majority involve B cells; rarely of T-cell lineage.

Bimodal distribution: young adults, > 55 years.

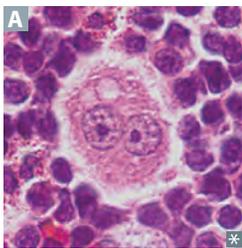
Can occur in children and adults.

Associated with EBV.

May be associated with autoimmune diseases and viral infections (eg, HIV, EBV, HTLV).

Hodgkin lymphoma

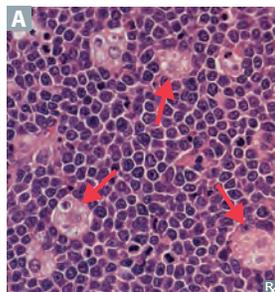
Contains Reed-Sternberg cells: distinctive tumor giant cells; bilobed nucleus with the 2 halves as mirror images (“owl eyes” **A**). RS cells are CD15+ and CD30+ B-cell origin. 2 owl eyes × 15 = 30.

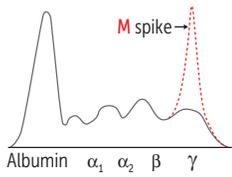


SUBTYPE	NOTES
Nodular sclerosis	Most common
Mixed cellularity	Eosinophilia; seen in immunocompromised patients
Lymphocyte rich	Best prognosis (the rich have better bank accounts)
Lymphocyte depleted	Worst prognosis (the poor have worse bank accounts); seen in immunocompromised patients

Non-Hodgkin lymphoma

TYPE	OCCURS IN	GENETICS	COMMENTS
Neoplasms of mature B cells			
Burkitt lymphoma	Adolescents or young adults	t(8;14)—translocation of <i>c-myc</i> (8) and heavy-chain Ig (14)	“ Starry sky ” appearance (StarBurst), sheets of lymphocytes with interspersed “tingible body” macrophages (arrows in A). Associated with EBV. Jaw lesion B in endemic form in Africa; pelvis or abdomen in sporadic form.
Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma	Usually older adults, but 20% in children	Mutations in <i>BCL-2</i> , <i>BCL-6</i>	Most common type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma in adults.
Follicular lymphoma	Adults	t(14;18)—translocation of heavy-chain Ig (14) and <i>BCL-2</i> (18)	Indolent course with painless “waxing and waning” lymphadenopathy. Bcl-2 normally inhibits apoptosis.
Mantle cell lymphoma	Adult males >> adult females	t(11;14)—translocation of cyclin D1 (11) and heavy-chain Ig (14), CD5+	Very aggressive, patients typically present with late-stage disease.
Marginal zone lymphoma	Adults	t(11;18)	Associated with chronic inflammation (eg, Sjögren syndrome, chronic gastritis [MALT lymphoma; may regress with <i>H pylori</i> eradication]).
Primary central nervous system lymphoma	Adults	EBV related; associated with HIV/AIDS	Considered an AIDS-defining illness. Variable presentation: confusion, memory loss, seizures. CNS mass (often single, ring-enhancing lesion on MRI) in immunocompromised patients C , needs to be distinguished from toxoplasmosis via CSF analysis or other lab tests.
Neoplasms of mature T cells			
Adult T-cell lymphoma	Adults	Caused by HTLV (associated with IV drug use)	Adults present with cutaneous lesions; common in Japan (T -cell in T okyo), West Africa, and the Caribbean. Lytic bone lesions, hypercalcemia.
Mycosis fungoides/Sézary syndrome	Adults		Mycosis fungoides: skin patches and plaques D (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma), characterized by atypical CD4+ cells with “cerebriform” nuclei and intraepidermal neoplastic cell aggregates (Pautrier microabscess). May progress to Sézary syndrome (T-cell leukemia).



Plasma cell disorders

Characterized by monoclonal immunoglobulin (paraprotein) overproduction due to plasma cell disorder.

Labs: serum protein electrophoresis (SPEP) or free light chain (FLC) assay for initial tests (M spike on SPEP represents overproduction of a monoclonal Ig fragment). For urinalysis, use 24-hr urine protein electrophoresis (UPEP) to detect light chain, as routine urine dipstick detects only albumin.

Confirm with bone marrow biopsy.

Multiple myeloma

Overproduction of IgG (55% of cases) > IgA.

Clinical features: **CRAB**

- **H**yper**C**alcemia (\uparrow secretion of cytokines [eg, IL-1, TNF- α , RANK-L] by malignant plasma cells \rightarrow \uparrow osteoclast activity)
- **R**enal involvement
- **A**nemia
- **B**one lytic lesions (“punched out” on X-ray **A**) \rightarrow back pain.

Peripheral blood smear shows rouleaux formation **B** (RBCs stacked like poker chips).

Urinalysis shows Ig light chains (Bence Jones proteinuria) with \ominus urine dipstick.

Bone marrow analysis shows > 10% monoclonal plasma cells with clock-face chromatin **C** and intracytoplasmic inclusions containing IgG.

Complications: \uparrow infection risk, 1 $^\circ$ amyloidosis (AL).

Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia

Overproduction of IgM (**macro**globulinemia because IgM is the **largest** Ig).

Clinical features:

- Peripheral neuropathy
- No CRAB findings
- Hyperviscosity syndrome:
 - Headache
 - Blurry vision
 - Raynaud phenomenon
 - Retinal hemorrhages

Bone marrow analysis shows > 10% small lymphocytes with intranuclear pseudoinclusions containing IgM (lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma).

Complication: thrombosis.

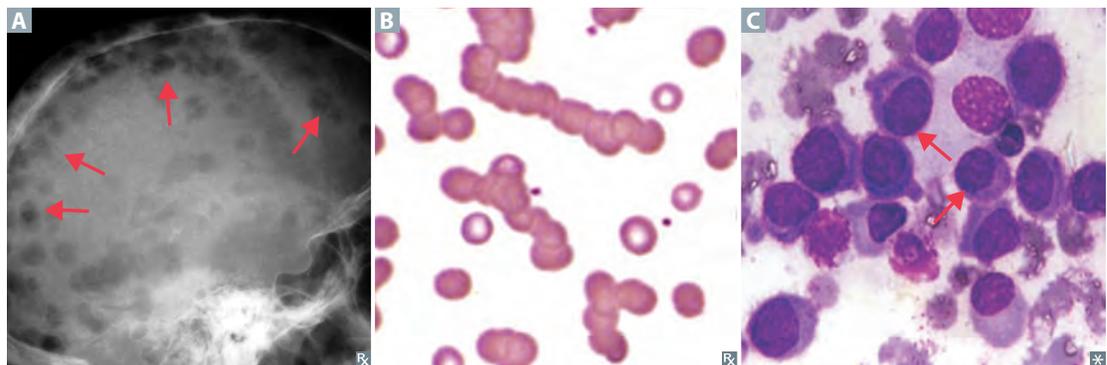
Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance

Overproduction of any Ig type.

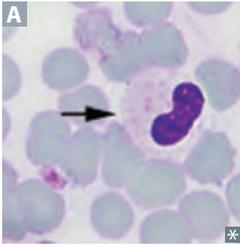
Usually asymptomatic. No CRAB findings.

Bone marrow analysis shows < 10% monoclonal plasma cells.

Complication: 1–2% risk per year of transitioning to multiple myeloma.



Myelodysplastic syndromes



Stem cell disorders involving ineffective hematopoiesis → defects in cell maturation of nonlymphoid lineages. Bone marrow blasts < 20% (vs > 20% in AML). Caused by de novo mutations or environmental exposure (eg, radiation, benzene, chemotherapy). Risk of transformation to AML. More common in older adults.

Pseudo-Pelger-Huët anomaly—neutrophils with bilobed (“duet”) nuclei **A**. Associated with myelodysplastic syndromes or drugs (eg, immunosuppressants).

Leukemias

Unregulated growth and differentiation of WBCs in bone marrow → marrow failure → anemia (↓ RBCs), infections (↓ mature WBCs), and hemorrhage (↓ platelets). Usually presents with ↑ circulating WBCs (malignant leukocytes in blood), although some cases present with normal/↓ WBCs.

Leukemic cell infiltration of liver, spleen, lymph nodes, and skin (leukemia cutis) possible.

TYPE	NOTES
------	-------

Lymphoid neoplasms**Acute lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma**

Most frequently occurs in children; less common in adults (worse prognosis). T-cell ALL can present as mediastinal mass (presenting as SVC-like syndrome). Associated with Down syndrome. Peripheral blood and bone marrow have ↑↑↑ lymphoblasts **A**.

TdT+ (marker of pre-T and pre-B cells), CD10+ (marker of pre-B cells).

Most responsive to therapy.

May spread to CNS and testes.

t(12;21) → better prognosis; t(9;22) (Philadelphia chromosome) → worse prognosis.

Chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma

Age > 60 years. Most common adult leukemia. CD20+, CD23+, CD5+ B-cell neoplasm. Often asymptomatic, progresses slowly; smudge cells **B** in peripheral blood smear; autoimmune hemolytic anemia. **CLL = Crushed Little Lymphocytes** (smudge cells).

Richter transformation—CLL/SLL transformation into an aggressive lymphoma, most commonly diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL).

Hairy cell leukemia

Adult males. Mature B-cell tumor. Cells have filamentous, hairlike projections (fuzzy appearing on LM **C**). Peripheral lymphadenopathy is uncommon.

Causes marrow fibrosis → dry tap on aspiration. Patients usually present with massive splenomegaly and pancytopenia.

Stains **TRAP** (Tartrate-Resistant Acid Phosphatase) ⊕ (**TRAPped** in a **hairy** situation). TRAP stain largely replaced with flow cytometry. Associated with *BRAF* mutations.

Treatment: purine analogs (cladribine, pentostatin).

Myeloid neoplasms**Acute myelogenous leukemia**

Median onset 65 years. Auer rods **D**; myeloperoxidase ⊕ cytoplasmic inclusions seen mostly in APL (formerly M3 AML); ↑↑↑ circulating myeloblasts on peripheral smear. May present with leukostasis (capillary occlusion by malignant, nondistensible cells → organ damage).

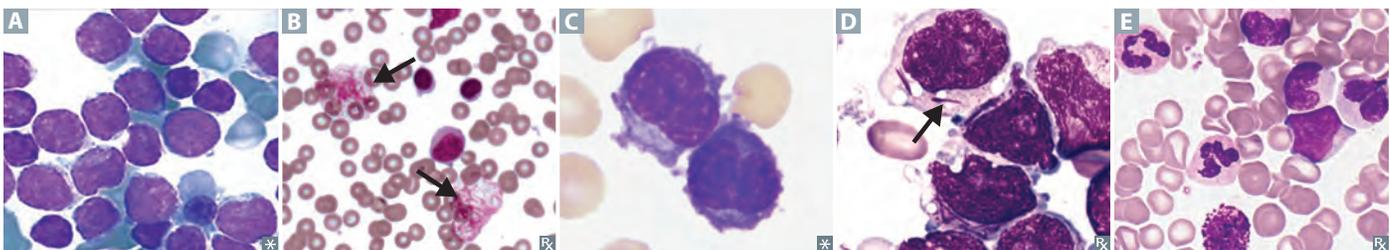
Risk factors: prior exposure to alkylating chemotherapy, radiation, benzene, myeloproliferative disorders, Down syndrome (typically acute megakaryoblastic leukemia [formerly M7 AML]).

APL: t(15;17), responds to all-*trans* retinoic acid (vitamin A) and arsenic trioxide, which induce differentiation of promyelocytes; DIC is a common presentation.

Chronic myelogenous leukemia

Peak incidence: 45–85 years; median age: 64 years. Defined by the Philadelphia chromosome (t[9;22], *BCR-ABL*) and myeloid stem cell proliferation. Presents with dysregulated production of mature and maturing granulocytes (eg, neutrophils, metamyelocytes, myelocytes, basophils **E**) and splenomegaly. May accelerate and transform to AML or ALL (“blast crisis”).

Responds to *BCR-ABL* tyrosine kinase inhibitors (eg, imatinib).



Myeloproliferative neoplasms

Malignant hematopoietic neoplasms with varying impacts on WBCs and myeloid cell lines.

Polycythemia vera

Primary polycythemia. Disorder of ↑ RBCs, usually due to acquired JAK2 mutation. May present as intense itching after shower (aquagenic pruritus). Rare but classic symptom is erythromelalgia (severe, burning pain and red-blue coloration) due to episodic blood clots in vessels of the extremities **A**. Associated with hyperviscosity and thrombosis (eg, PE, DVT, Budd-Chiari syndrome).

↓ EPO (vs 2° polycythemia, which presents with endogenous or artificially ↑ EPO).

Treatment: phlebotomy, hydroxyurea, ruxolitinib (JAK1/2 inhibitor).

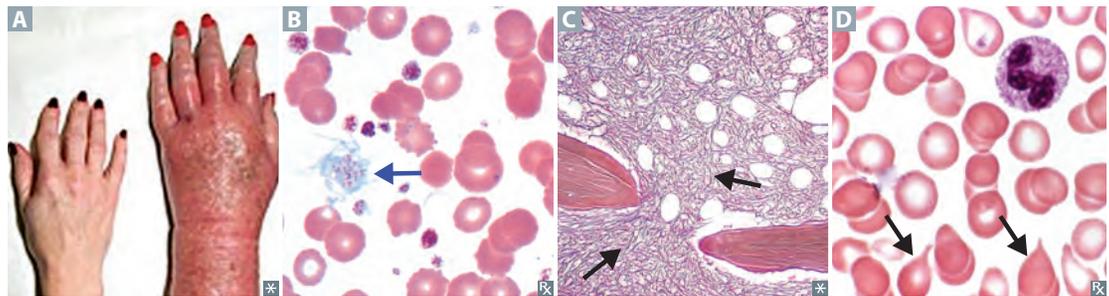
Essential thrombocythemia

Characterized by massive proliferation of megakaryocytes and platelets. Symptoms include bleeding and thrombosis. Blood smear shows markedly increased number of platelets, which may be large or otherwise abnormally formed **B**. Erythromelalgia may occur.

Myelofibrosis

Atypical megakaryocyte hyperplasia → ↑ TGF-β secretion → ↑ fibroblast activity → obliteration of bone marrow with fibrosis **C**. Associated with massive splenomegaly and “teardrop” RBCs **D**. “Bone marrow **cries** because it’s fibrosed and is a dry tap.”

	RBCs	WBCs	PLATELETS	PHILADELPHIA CHROMOSOME	JAK2 MUTATIONS
Polycythemia vera	↑	↑	↑	⊖	⊕
Essential thrombocythemia	–	–	↑	⊖	⊕ (30–50%)
Myelofibrosis	↓	Variable	Variable	⊖	⊕ (30–50%)
CML	↓	↑	↑	⊕	⊖



Leukemoid reaction vs chronic myelogenous leukemia

	Leukemoid reaction	Chronic myelogenous leukemia
DEFINITION	Reactive neutrophilia > 50,000 cells/mm ³	Myeloproliferative neoplasm ⊕ for BCR-ABL
NEUTROPHIL MORPHOLOGY	Toxic granulation, Döhle bodies, cytoplasmic vacuoles	Pseudo-Pelger-Huët anomaly
LAP SCORE	↑	↓ (LAP enzyme ↓ in malignant neutrophils)
EOSINOPHILS AND BASOPHILS	Normal	↑

Polycythemia

	PLASMA VOLUME	RBC MASS	O ₂ SATURATION	EPO LEVELS	ASSOCIATIONS
Relative	↓	–	–	–	Dehydration, burns.
Appropriate absolute	–	↑	↓	↑	Lung disease, congenital heart disease, high altitude, obstructive sleep apnea.
Inappropriate absolute	–	↑	–	↑	Exogenous EPO (athlete misuse, also called “blood doping”), androgen supplementation. Inappropriate EPO secretion: malignancy (eg, RCC, HCC).
Polycythemia vera	↑	↑↑	–	↓	EPO ↓ in PCV due to negative feedback suppressing renal EPO production.

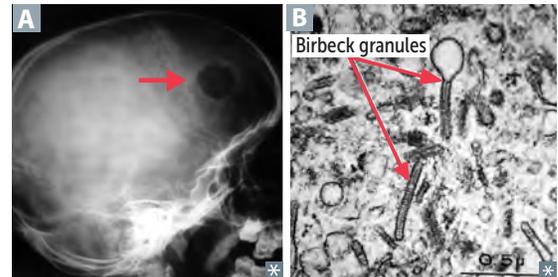
↑↓ = 1° disturbance

Chromosomal translocations

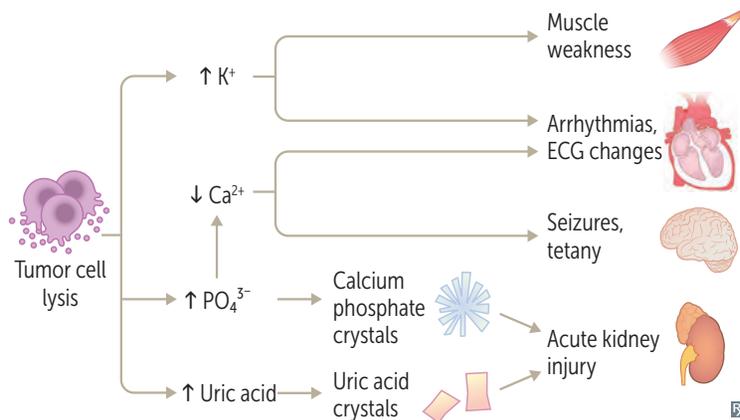
TRANSLOCATION	ASSOCIATED DISORDER	NOTES
t(8;14)	Burkitt (Burk-8) lymphoma (<i>c-myc</i> activation)	The Ig heavy chain genes on chromosome 14 are constitutively expressed. When other genes (eg, <i>c-myc</i> and <i>BCL-2</i>) are translocated next to this heavy chain gene region, they are overexpressed.
t(11;14)	Mantle cell lymphoma (<i>cyclin D1</i> activation)	
t(11;18)	Marginal zone lymphoma	
t(14;18)	Follicular lymphoma (<i>BCL-2</i> activation)	
t(15;17)	APL (formerly M3 type of AML)	
t(9;22) (Philadelphia chromosome)	CML (<i>BCR-ABL</i> hybrid), ALL (less common); Philadelphia CreaML cheese	

Langerhans cell histiocytosis

Collective group of proliferative disorders of Langerhans cells (antigen-presenting cells normally found in the skin). Presents in a child as lytic bone lesions **A** and skin rash or as recurrent otitis media with a mass involving the mastoid bone. Cells are functionally immature and do not effectively stimulate primary T cells via antigen presentation. Cells express S-100 and CD1a. Birbeck granules (“tennis rackets” or rod shaped on EM) are characteristic **B**.



Tumor lysis syndrome



Oncologic emergency triggered by massive tumor cell lysis, seen most often with lymphomas/leukemias. Usually caused by treatment initiation, but can occur spontaneously with fast-growing cancers. Release of K⁺ → hyperkalemia, release of PO₄³⁻ → hyperphosphatemia, hypocalcemia due to Ca²⁺ sequestration by PO₄³⁻. ↑ nucleic acid breakdown → hyperuricemia → acute kidney injury. Prevention and treatment include aggressive hydration, allopurinol, rasburicase.

▶ HEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY—PHARMACOLOGY

Heparin

MECHANISM	Activates antithrombin, which ↓ action primarily of factors IIa (thrombin) and Xa. Short half-life.
CLINICAL USE	Immediate anticoagulation for pulmonary embolism (PE), acute coronary syndrome, MI, deep venous thrombosis (DVT). Used during pregnancy (does not cross placenta). Monitor PTT.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding (reverse with protamine sulfate), heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT), osteoporosis (with long-term use), drug-drug interactions, type 4 renal tubular acidosis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ HIT type 1—mild (platelets > 100,000/mm³), transient, nonimmunologic drop in platelet count that typically occurs within the first 2 days of heparin administration. Not clinically significant. ▪ HIT type 2—development of IgG antibodies against heparin-bound platelet factor 4 (PF4) that typically occurs 5–10 days after heparin administration. Antibody-heparin-PF4 complex binds and activates platelets → removal by splenic macrophages and thrombosis → ↓↓ platelet count. Highest risk with unfractionated heparin. Treatment: discontinue heparin, start alternative anticoagulant (eg, argatroban). Fondaparinux safe to use (does not interact with PF4).
NOTES	Low-molecular-weight heparins (eg, enoxaparin, dalteparin) act mainly on factor Xa. Fondaparinux acts only on factor Xa. Both are not easily reversible. Unfractionated heparin used in patients with renal insufficiency (low-molecular-weight heparins should be used with caution because they undergo renal clearance).

Warfarin

MECHANISM

Inhibits vitamin K epoxide reductase by competing with vitamin K → inhibition of vitamin K–dependent γ -carboxylation of clotting factors II, VII, IX, and X and proteins C and S. Metabolism affected by polymorphisms in the gene for vitamin K epoxide reductase complex (*VKORC1*). In laboratory assay, has effect on **extrinsic** pathway and \uparrow **PT**. Long half-life.
“The **ex-President** went to **war**(farin).”

CLINICAL USE

Chronic anticoagulation (eg, venous thromboembolism prophylaxis and prevention of stroke in atrial fibrillation). Not used in pregnant patients (because warfarin, unlike heparin, crosses placenta). Monitor PT/INR.

ADVERSE EFFECTS



Bleeding, teratogenic effects, skin/tissue necrosis **A**, drug-drug interactions (metabolized by cytochrome P-450 [*CYP2C9*]).

Initial risk of hypercoagulation: protein C has shorter half-life than factors II and X. Existing protein C depletes before existing factors II and X deplete, and before warfarin can reduce factors II and X production → hypercoagulation. Skin/tissue necrosis within first few days of large doses believed to be due to small vessel microthrombosis.

Heparin “bridging”: heparin frequently used when starting warfarin. Heparin’s activation of antithrombin enables anticoagulation during initial, transient hypercoagulable state caused by warfarin. Initial heparin therapy reduces risk of recurrent venous thromboembolism and skin/tissue necrosis.

For reversal of warfarin, give vitamin K. For rapid reversal, give FFP or PCC.

Heparin vs warfarin

	Heparin	Warfarin
ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION	Parenteral (IV, SC)	Oral
SITE OF ACTION	Blood	Liver
ONSET OF ACTION	Rapid (seconds)	Slow, limited by half-lives of normal clotting factors
DURATION OF ACTION	Hours	Days
MONITORING	PTT (intrinsic pathway)	PT/INR (extrinsic pathway)
CROSSES PLACENTA	No	Yes (teratogenic)

Direct coagulation factor inhibitors

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Bivalirudin, argatroban, dabigatran	Directly inhibit thrombin (factor IIa)	Venous thromboembolism, atrial fibrillation. Can be used in HIT, when heparin is BAD for the patient	Bleeding (reverse dabigatran with idarucizumab) Dabigatran is the only oral agent in class Do not require lab monitoring
Apixaban, edoxaban, rivaroxaban	Directly inhibit factor Xa	Treatment and prophylaxis for DVT and PE; stroke prophylaxis in patients with atrial fibrillation	Bleeding (reverse with andexanet alfa) Oral agents that do not usually require lab monitoring

Anticoagulation reversal

ANTICOAGULANT	REVERSAL AGENT	NOTES
Heparin	Protamine sulfate	⊕ charged peptide that binds ⊖ charged heparin
Warfarin	Vitamin K (slow) +/- FFP or PCC (rapid)	
Dabigatran	Idarucizumab	Monoclonal antibody Fab fragments
Direct factor Xa inhibitors	Andexanet alfa	Recombinant modified factor Xa (inactive)

Antiplatelets

All work by ↓ platelet aggregation.

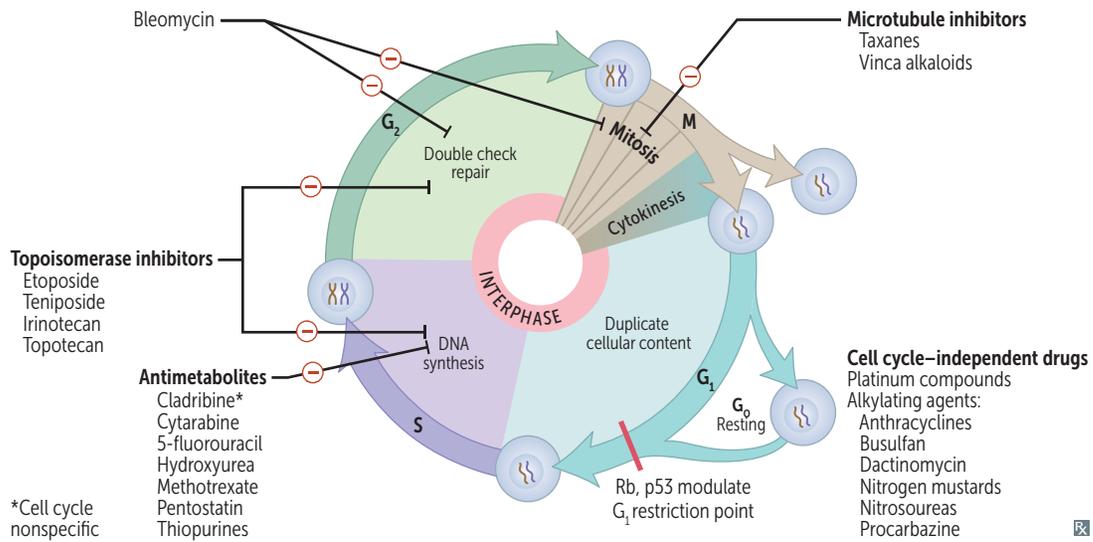
DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Aspirin	Irreversibly blocks COX → ↓ TXA ₂ release	Acute coronary syndrome; coronary stenting. ↓ incidence or recurrence of thrombotic stroke	Gastric ulcers, tinnitus, allergic reactions, renal injury
Clopidogrel, prasugrel, ticagrelor, ticlopidine	Block ADP (P2Y ₁₂) receptor → ↓ ADP-induced expression of GpIIb/IIIa	Same as aspirin; dual antiplatelet therapy	Neutropenia (ticlopidine); TTP may be seen
Abciximab, eptifibatide, tirofiban	Block GpIIb/IIIa (fib rinogen receptor) on activated platelets. Abciximab is made from monoclonal antibody Fab fragments	Unstable angina, percutaneous coronary intervention	Bleeding, thrombocytopenia
Cilostazol, dipyridamole	Block phosphodiesterase → ↓ cAMP hydrolysis → ↑ cAMP in platelets	Intermittent claudication, stroke prevention, cardiac stress testing, prevention of coronary stent restenosis	Nausea, headache, facial flushing, hypotension, abdominal pain

Thrombolytics

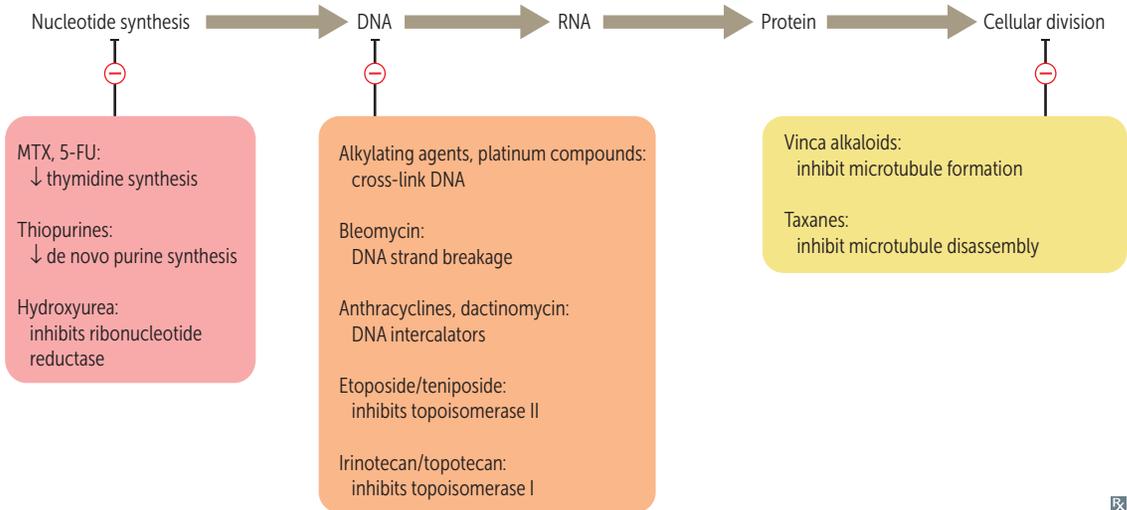
Alteplase (tPA), reteplase (rPA), streptokinase, tenecteplase (TNK-tPA).

MECHANISM	Directly or indirectly aid conversion of plasminogen to plasmin, which cleaves thrombin and fibrin clots. ↑ PT, ↑ PTT, no change in platelet count.
CLINICAL USE	Early MI, early ischemic stroke, direct thrombolysis of severe PE.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Bleeding. Contraindicated in patients with active bleeding, history of intracranial bleeding, recent surgery, known bleeding diatheses, or severe hypertension. Nonspecific reversal with antifibrinolytics (eg, aminocaproic acid, tranexamic acid), platelet transfusions, and factor corrections (eg, cryoprecipitate, FFP, PCC).

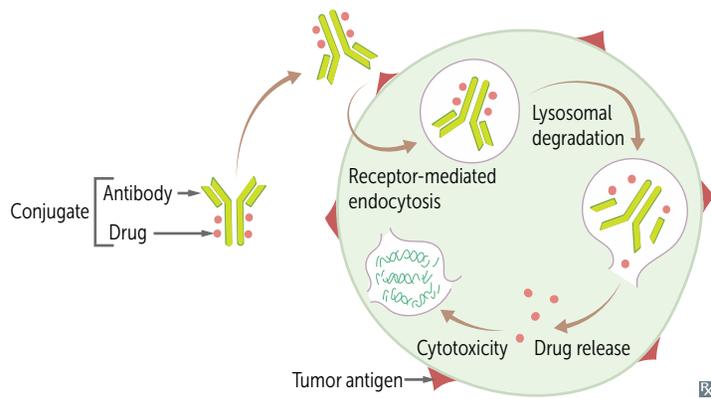
Cancer therapy—cell cycle



Cancer therapy—targets



Antibody-drug conjugates



Formed by linking monoclonal antibodies with cytotoxic chemotherapeutic drugs. Antibody selectivity against tumor antigens allows targeted drug delivery to tumor cells while sparing healthy cells → ↑ efficacy and ↓ toxicity.
 Example: ado-trastuzumab emtansine (T-DM1) for HER2 ⊕ breast cancer.

Antitumor antibiotics

All are cell cycle nonspecific, except bleomycin which is G₂/M phase specific.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Bleomycin	Induces free radical formation → breaks in DNA strands	Testicular cancer, Hodgkin lymphoma	Pulmonary fibrosis, skin hyperpigmentation
Dactinomycin (actinomycin D)	Intercalates into DNA, preventing RNA synthesis	Wilms tumor, Ewing sarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma	Myelosuppression
Anthracyclines Doxorubicin, daunorubicin	Generate free radicals Intercalate in DNA → breaks in DNA → ↓ replication Inhibit topoisomerase II	Solid tumors, leukemias, lymphomas	Dilated cardiomyopathy (often irreversible; prevent with dexrazoxane), myelosuppression

Antimetabolites

All are S-phase specific except cladribine, which is cell cycle nonspecific.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Thiopurines Azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine	Purine (thiol) analogs → ↓ de novo purine synthesis AZA is converted to 6-MP, which is then activated by HGPRT	Rheumatoid arthritis, IBD, SLE, ALL; steroid-refractory disease Prevention of organ rejection Weaning from glucocorticoids	Myelosuppression; GI, liver toxicity 6-MP is inactivated by xanthine oxidase (↑ toxicity with allopurinol or febuxostat)
Cladribine, pentostatin	Purine analogs → multiple mechanisms (eg, inhibition of ADA, DNA strand breaks)	Hairy cell leukemia	Myelosuppression
Cytarabine (arabinofuranosyl cytidine)	Pyrimidine analog → DNA chain termination Inhibits DNA polymerase	Leukemias (AML), lymphomas	Myelosuppression
5-Fluorouracil	Pyrimidine analog bioactivated to 5-FdUMP → thymidylate synthase inhibition → ↓ dTMP → ↓ DNA synthesis Capecitabine is a prodrug	Colon cancer, pancreatic cancer, actinic keratosis, basal cell carcinoma (topical) Effects enhanced with the addition of leucovorin	Myelosuppression, palmar- plantar erythrodysesthesia (hand-foot syndrome)
Hydroxyurea	Inhibits ribonucleotide reductase → ↓ DNA synthesis	Myeloproliferative disorders (eg, CML, polycythemia vera), sickle cell disease (↑ HbF)	Severe myelosuppression, megaloblastic anemia
Methotrexate	Folic acid analog that competitively inhibits dihydrofolate reductase → ↓ dTMP → ↓ DNA synthesis	Cancers: leukemias (ALL), lymphomas, choriocarcinoma, sarcomas Nonneoplastic: ectopic pregnancy, medical abortion (with misoprostol), rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, IBD, vasculitis	Myelosuppression (reversible with leucovorin “rescue”), hepatotoxicity, mucositis (eg, mouth ulcers), pulmonary fibrosis, folate deficiency (teratogenic), nephrotoxicity

Alkylating agents		All are cell cycle nonspecific.	
DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Busulfan	Cross-links DNA	Used to ablate patient's bone marrow before bone marrow transplantation	Severe myelosuppression (in almost all cases), pulmonary fibrosis, hyperpigmentation
Nitrogen mustards Cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide	Cross-link DNA Require bioactivation by liver	Solid tumors, leukemia, lymphomas, rheumatic disease (eg, SLE, granulomatosis with polyangiitis)	Myelosuppression, SIADH, Fanconi syndrome (ifosfamide), hemorrhagic cystitis and bladder cancer (prevent with mesna)
Nitrosoureas Carmustine, lomustine	Cross-link DNA Require bioactivation by liver Cross blood-brain barrier → CNS entry	Brain tumors (including glioblastoma multiforme) Put nitro in your Mustang and travel the globe	CNS toxicity (convulsions, dizziness, ataxia)
Procarbazine	Mechanism unknown Weak MAO inhibitor	Hodgkin lymphoma, brain tumors	Myelosuppression, pulmonary toxicity, leukemia, disulfiram-like reaction
Temozolomide	DNA methylation	Glioblastoma multiforme	Myelosuppression

Platinum compounds		Cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin.	
MECHANISM	Cross-link DNA. Cell cycle nonspecific.		
CLINICAL USE	Solid tumors (eg, testicular, bladder, ovarian, GI, lung), lymphomas.		
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nephrotoxicity (eg, Fanconi syndrome; prevent with amifostine), peripheral neuropathy, ototoxicity.		

Microtubule inhibitors		All are M-phase specific.	
DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Taxanes Docetaxel, paclitaxel	Hyper stabilize polymerized microtubules → prevent mitotic spindle breakdown	Various tumors (eg, ovarian and breast carcinomas)	Myelosuppression, neuropathy, hypersensitivity Taxes stabilize society
Vinca alkaloids Vincristine, vinblastine	Bind β -tubulin and inhibit its polymerization into microtubules → prevent mitotic spindle formation	Solid tumors, leukemias, Hodgkin and non-Hodgkin lymphomas	Vin cr istine (cr isps the nerves): neurotoxicity (axonal neuropathy), constipation (including ileus) Vin bl astine (bl asts the marrow): myelosuppression

Topoisomerase inhibitors

All cause ↑ DNA degradation resulting in cell cycle arrest in S and G₂ phases.

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Irinotecan, topotecan	Inhibit topoisomerase I “-tecone”	Colon, ovarian, small cell lung cancer	Severe myelosuppression, diarrhea
Etoposide, teniposide	Inhibit topoisomerase II “-bothside”	Testicular, small cell lung cancer, leukemia, lymphoma	Myelosuppression, alopecia

Tamoxifen

MECHANISM	Selective estrogen receptor modulator with complex mode of action: antagonist in breast tissue, partial agonist in endometrium and bone. Blocks the binding of estrogen to ER in ER ⊕ cells.
CLINICAL USE	Prevention and treatment of breast cancer, prevention of gynecomastia in patients undergoing prostate cancer therapy.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hot flashes, ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (eg, DVT, PE) and endometrial cancer.

Anticancer monoclonal antibodies Work against extracellular targets to neutralize them or to promote immune system recognition (eg, ADCC by NK cells). Eliminated by macrophages (not cleared by kidneys or liver).

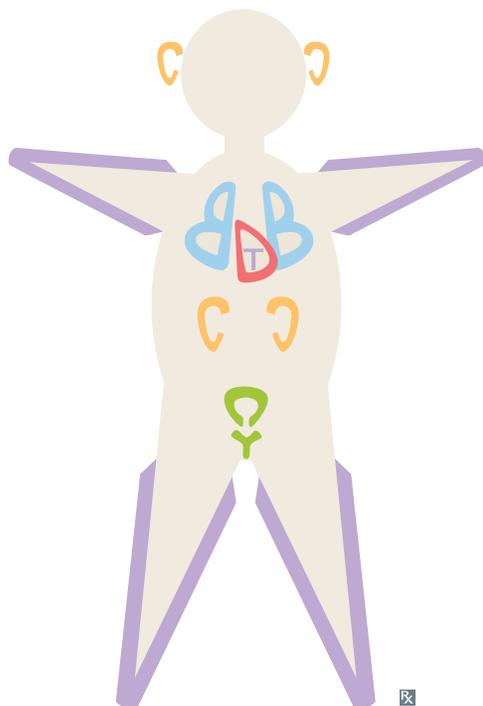
AGENT	TARGET	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Alemtuzumab	CD52	Chronic lym phocytic leukemia (CLL), multiple sclerosis.	↑ risk of infections and autoimmunity (eg, ITP)
Bevacizumab	VEGF (inhibits blood vessel formation)	Colorectal cancer (CRC), renal cell carcinoma (RCC), non–small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), angioproliferative retinopathy	Hemorrhage, blood clots, impaired wound healing
Cetuximab, panitumumab	EGFR	Metastatic CRC (wild-type RAS), head and neck cancer	Rash, elevated LFTs, diarrhea
Rituximab	CD20	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, CLL, rheumatoid arthritis, ITP, TTP, AIHA, multiple sclerosis	Infusion reaction due to cytokine release following interaction of rituximab with its target on B cells
Trastuzumab	HER2 (“ trust HER ”)	Breast cancer, gastric cancer	Dilated cardiomyopathy (often reversible)
Pembrolizumab, nivolumab, cemiplimab	PD-1	Various tumors (eg, NSCLC, RCC, melanoma, urothelial carcinoma)	↑ risk of autoimmunity (eg, dermatitis, enterocolitis, hepatitis, pneumonitis, endocrinopathies)
Atezolizumab, durvalumab, avelumab	PD-L1		
Ipilimumab	CTLA-4		

Anticancer small molecule inhibitors

AGENT	TARGET	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Alectinib, crizotinib	ALK	Non–small cell lung cancer	Edema, rash, diarrhea
Erlotinib, gefitinib, afatinib	EGFR	Non–small cell lung cancer	Rash, diarrhea
Imatinib, dasatinib, nilotinib	BCR-ABL (also other tyrosine kinases [eg, c-KIT])	CML, ALL, GISTs	Myelosuppression, ↑ LFTs, edema, myalgias
Ruxolitinib	JAK1/2	Polycythemia vera	Bruises, ↑ LFTs
Bortezomib, ixazomib, carfilzomib	Proteasome (induce arrest at G2-M phase via accumulation of abnormal proteins → apoptosis)	Multiple myeloma, mantle cell lymphoma	Peripheral neuropathy, herpes zoster reactivation (↓ T-cell activation → ↓ cell-mediated immunity)
Vemurafenib, encorafenib, dabrafenib	BRAF	Melanoma Often co-administered with MEK inhibitors (eg, trametinib)	Rash, fatigue, nausea, diarrhea
Palbociclib	Cyclin-dependent kinase 4/6 (induces arrest at G1-S phase → apoptosis)	Breast cancer	Myelosuppression, pneumonitis
Olaparib	Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase (↓ DNA repair)	Breast, ovarian, pancreatic, and prostate cancers	Myelosuppression, edema, diarrhea

Chemotoxicity amelioration

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE
Amifostine	Free radical scavenger	Nephrotoxicity from platinum compounds
Dexrazoxane	Iron chelator	Cardiotoxicity from anthracyclines
Leucovorin (folinic acid)	Tetrahydrofolate precursor	Myelosuppression from methotrexate (leucovorin “rescue”); also enhances the effects of 5-FU
Mesna	Sulfhydryl compound that binds acrolein (toxic metabolite of cyclophosphamide/ifosfamide)	Hemorrhagic cystitis from cyclophosphamide/ifosfamide
Rasburicase	Recombinant uricase that catalyzes metabolism of uric acid to allantoin	Tumor lysis syndrome
Ondansetron, granisetron	5-HT ₃ receptor antagonists	Acute nausea and vomiting (usually within 1-2 hr after chemotherapy)
Prochlorperazine, metoclopramide	D ₂ receptor antagonists	
Aprepitant, fosaprepitant	NK ₁ receptor antagonists	
Filgrastim, sargramostim	Recombinant G(M)-CSF	Neutropenia
Epoetin alfa	Recombinant erythropoietin	Anemia

Key chemotoxicities

Cisplatin, Carboplatin → ototoxicity

Vincristine → peripheral neuropathy

Bleomycin, Busulfan → pulmonary fibrosis

Doxorubicin, Daunorubicin → cardiotoxicity

Trastuzumab → cardiotoxicity

Cisplatin, Carboplatin → nephrotoxicity

CYclophosphamide → hemorrhagic cystitis

Nonspecific common toxicities of nearly all cytotoxic chemotherapies include myelosuppression (neutropenia, anemia, thrombocytopenia), GI toxicity (nausea, vomiting, mucositis), alopecia.

Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue

“Rigid, the skeleton of habit alone upholds the human frame.”

—Virginia Woolf, *Mrs. Dalloway*

“Beauty may be skin deep, but ugly goes clear to the bone.”

—Redd Foxx

“The finest clothing made is a person’s own skin, but, of course, society demands something more than this.”

—Mark Twain

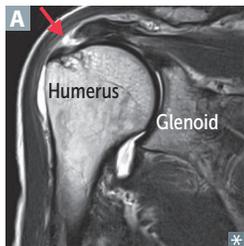
“To thrive in life you need three bones. A wishbone. A backbone. And a funny bone.”

—Reba McEntire

This chapter provides information you will need to understand common anatomic dysfunctions, orthopedic conditions, rheumatic diseases, and dermatologic conditions. Be able to interpret 3D anatomy in the context of radiologic imaging. For the rheumatic diseases, create instructional cases that include the most likely presentation and symptoms: risk factors, gender, important markers (eg, autoantibodies), and other epidemiologic factors. Doing so will allow you to answer higher order questions that are likely to be asked on the exam.

▶ Anatomy and Physiology	454
▶ Pathology	467
▶ Dermatology	485
▶ Pharmacology	498

▶ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

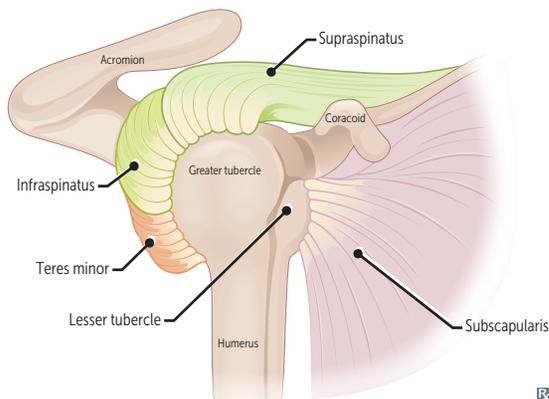
Rotator cuff muscles

Shoulder muscles that form the rotator cuff:

- **S**upraspinatus (suprascapular nerve)—abducts arm initially (before the action of the deltoid); most common rotator cuff injury (trauma or degeneration and impingement → tendinopathy or tear [arrow in **A**]), assessed by “empty/full can” test
- **I**nfraspinatus (suprascapular nerve)—externally rotates arm; pitching injury
- **t**eres minor (axillary nerve)—adducts and externally rotates arm
- **S**ubscapularis (upper and lower subscapular nerves)—internally rotates and adducts arm

Innervated primarily by C5-C6.

SItS (small t is for teres minor).

**Arm abduction**

DEGREE	MUSCLE	NERVE
0°–15°	Supraspinatus	Suprascapular
15°–90°	Deltoid	Axillary
> 90°	Trapezius	Accessory
> 90°	S erratus A nterior	L ong T horacic (SALT)

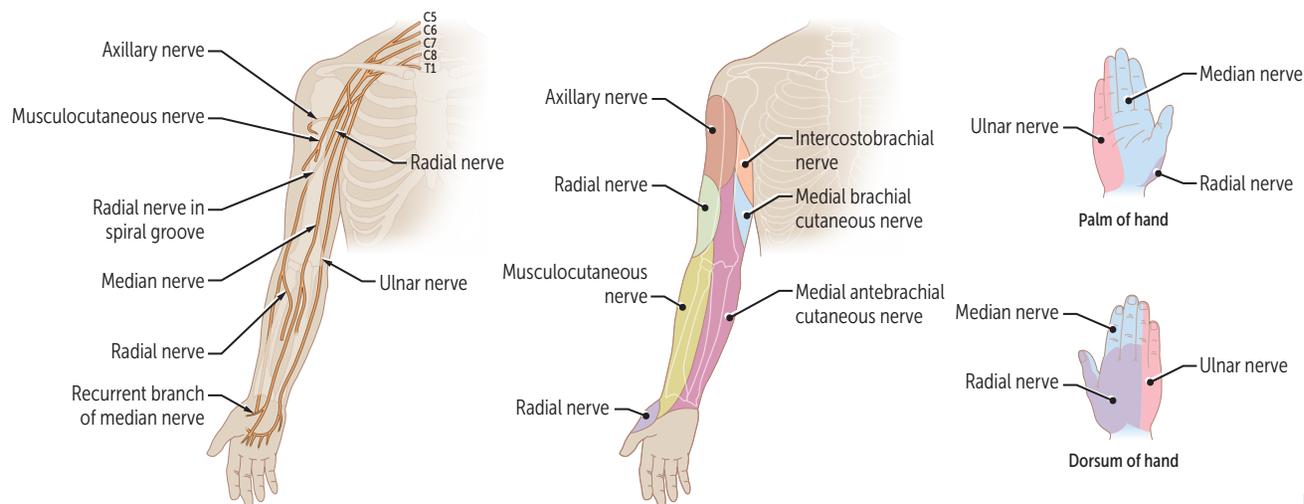
Upper extremity nerves

NERVE	CAUSES OF INJURY	PRESENTATION
Axillary (C5-C6)	Fractured surgical neck of humerus Anterior dislocation of humerus	Flattened deltoid Loss of arm abduction at shoulder (> 15°) Loss of sensation over deltoid and lateral arm
Musculocutaneous (C5-C7)	Upper trunk compression	↓ biceps (C5-6) reflex Loss of forearm flexion and supination Loss of sensation over radial and dorsal forearm
Radial (C5-T1)	Compression of axilla, eg, due to crutches or sleeping with arm over chair (“Saturday night palsy”) Midshaft fracture of humerus Repetitive pronation/supination of forearm, eg, due to screwdriver use (“finger drop”)	Injuries above the elbow cause loss of sensation over posterior arm/forearm and dorsal hand, wrist drop (loss of elbow, wrist, and finger extension) with ↓ grip strength (wrist extension necessary for maximal action of flexors) Injuries below the elbow cause distal paresthesias without wrist drop Tricep function and posterior arm sensation spared in midshaft fracture

Upper extremity nerves (continued)

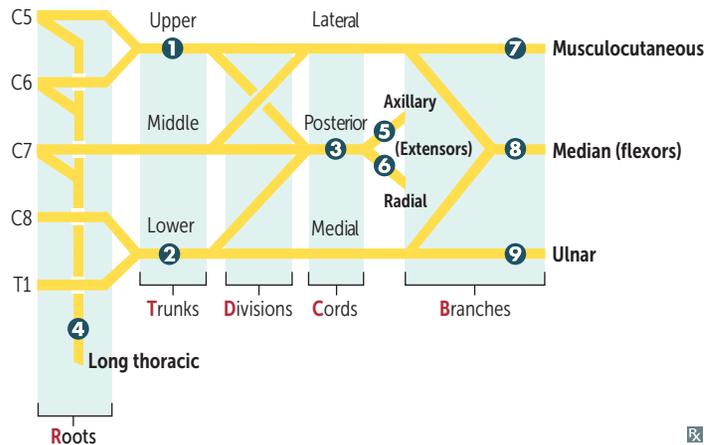
NERVE	CAUSES OF INJURY	PRESENTATION
Median (C5-T1)	Supracondylar fracture of humerus → proximal lesion of the nerve Carpal tunnel syndrome and wrist laceration → distal lesion of the nerve	“Ape hand” and “Hand of benediction” Loss of wrist flexion and function of the lateral two L umbricals, O pponens pollicis, A bductor pollicis brevis, F lexor pollicis brevis (LOAF) Loss of sensation over thenar eminence and dorsal and palmar aspects of lateral 3 1/2 fingers with proximal lesion
Ulnar (C8-T1)	Fracture of medial epicondyle of humerus (proximal lesion) Fractured hook of hamate (distal lesion) from fall on outstretched hand Compression of nerve against hamate as the wrist rests on handlebar during cycling	“Ulnar claw” on digit extension Radial deviation of wrist upon flexion (proximal lesion) ↓ flexion of ulnar fingers, abduction and adduction of fingers (interossei), thumb adduction, actions of ulnar 2 lumbrical muscles Loss of sensation over ulnar 1 1/2 fingers including hypothenar eminence
Recurrent branch of median nerve (C5-T1)	Superficial laceration of palm	“Ape hand” Loss of thenar muscle group: opposition, abduction, and flexion of thumb No loss of sensation

Humerus fractures, proximally to distally, follow the **ARM** (Axillary → Radial → Median) nerves



Brachial plexus lesions

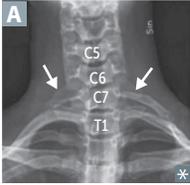
- 1 Erb palsy ("waiter's tip")
- 2 Klumpke palsy (claw hand)
- 3 Wrist drop
- 4 Winged scapula
- 5 Deltoid paralysis
- 6 "Saturday night palsy" (wrist drop)
- 7 Difficulty flexing elbow, variable sensory loss
- 8 Decreased thumb function, "hand of benediction"
- 9 Intrinsic muscles of hand, claw hand



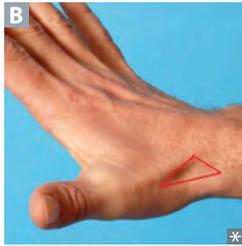
Divisions of brachial plexus:

Remember
To
Drink
Cold
Beer

Trunks of brachial plexus and the subclavian artery pass between anterior and middle scalene muscles. Subclavian vein passes anteromedial to the scalene triangle.

CONDITION	INJURY	CAUSES	MUSCLE DEFICIT	FUNCTIONAL DEFICIT	PRESENTATION
Erb palsy ("waiter's tip")	Traction or tear of upper trunk : C5-C6 roots	Infants—lateral traction on neck during delivery Adults—trauma leading to neck traction (eg, falling on head and shoulder in motorcycle accident)	D eltoid, s upraspinatus I nfra s pinatus, s upraspinatus B iceps brachii H erb gets DIBs on t ips	Abduction (arm hangs by side) Lateral rotation (arm medially rotated) Flexion, supination (arm extended and pronated)	
Klumpke palsy	Traction or tear of lower trunk : C8-T1 roots	Infants—upward force on arm during delivery Adults—trauma (eg, grabbing a tree branch to break a fall)	Intrinsic hand muscles: lumbricals, interossei, thenar, hypothenar	Claw hand: lumbricals normally flex MCP joints and extend DIP and PIP joints	
Thoracic outlet syndrome	Compression of lower trunk and subclavian vessels, most commonly within the scalene triangle	Cervical/anomalous first ribs (arrows in A), Pancoast tumor	Same as Klumpke palsy	Atrophy of intrinsic hand muscles; ischemia, pain, and edema due to vascular compression	
Winged scapula	Lesion of long thoracic nerve, roots C5-C7 (" wings of heaven ")	Axillary node dissection after mastectomy, stab wounds	Serratus anterior	Inability to anchor scapula to thoracic cage → cannot abduct arm above horizontal position B	

Wrist region

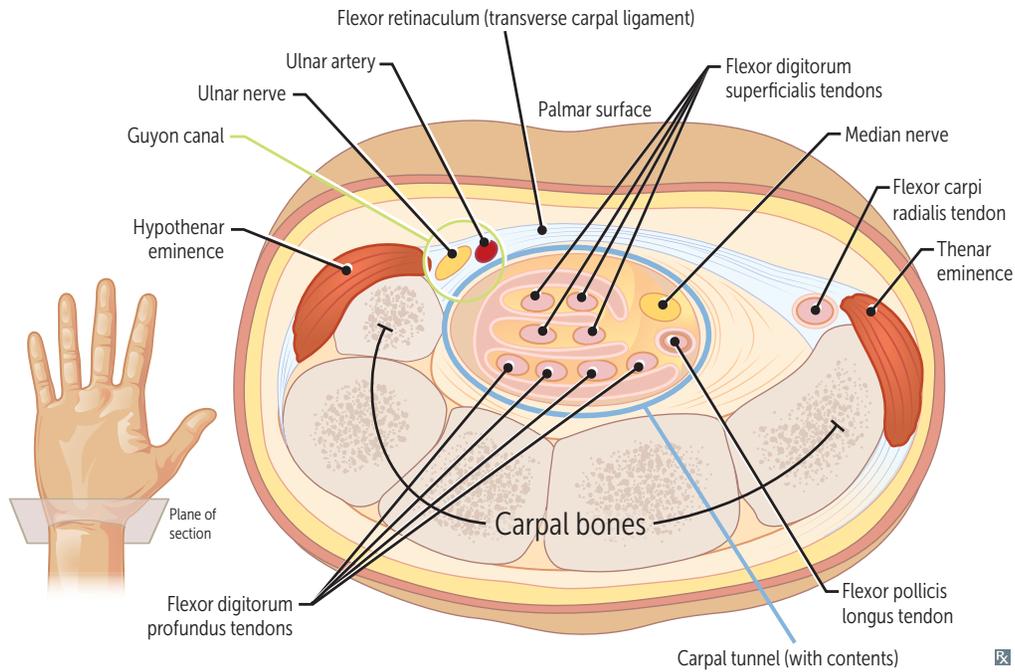
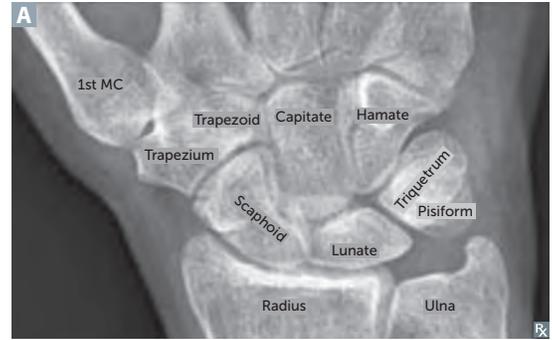


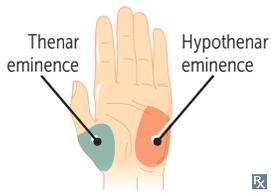
Scaphoid, lunate, triquetrum, pisiform, hamate, capitate, trapezoid, trapezium **A**. (So long to pinky, here comes the thumb)

Scaphoid (palpable in anatomic snuff box **B**) is the most commonly fractured carpal bone, typically due to a fall on an outstretched hand. Complications of proximal scaphoid fractures include avascular necrosis and nonunion due to retrograde blood supply from a branch of the radial artery. Occult fracture not always seen on initial x-ray.

Dislocation of lunate may impinge median nerve and cause carpal tunnel syndrome.

Fracture of the hook of the hamate can cause ulnar syndrome.



Hand muscles

Thenar (median)—**O**pponens pollicis, **A**bductor pollicis brevis, **F**lexor pollicis brevis, superficial head (deep head by ulnar nerve).

Hypothenar (ulnar)—**O**pponens digiti minimi, **A**bductor digiti minimi, **F**lexor digiti minimi brevis.

- ▣ Dorsal interossei (ulnar)—abduct the fingers.
- Palmar interossei (ulnar)—adduct the fingers.
- Lumbricals (1st/2nd, median; 3rd/4th, ulnar)—flex at the MCP joint, extend PIP and DIP joints.

Both groups perform the same functions: **O**ppose, **A**bduct, and **F**lex (**OAF**).

DAB = **D**orsals **AB**duct.

PAD = **P**almars **AD**duct.

Distortions of the hand

At rest, a balance exists between the extrinsic flexors and extensors of the hand, as well as the intrinsic muscles of the hand—particularly the lumbrical muscles (flexion of MCP, extension of DIP and PIP joints).

“Clawing”—seen best with **distal** lesions of median or ulnar nerves. Remaining extrinsic flexors of the digits exaggerate the loss of the lumbricals → fingers extend at MCP, flex at DIP and PIP joints.

Deficits less pronounced in **proximal** lesions; deficits present during voluntary flexion of the digits.

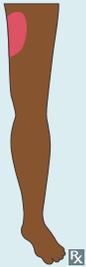
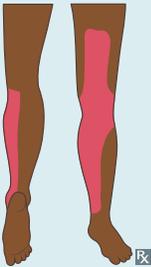
SIGN	“Ulnar claw”	“Hand of benediction”	“Median claw”	“OK gesture”
PRESENTATION				
CONTEXT	Extending fingers/at rest	Making a fist	Extending fingers/at rest	Making a fist
LOCATION OF LESION	Distal ulnar nerve	Proximal median nerve	Distal median nerve	Proximal ulnar nerve

Note: Atrophy of the thenar eminence can be seen in median nerve lesions, while atrophy of the hypothenar eminence can be seen in ulnar nerve lesions.

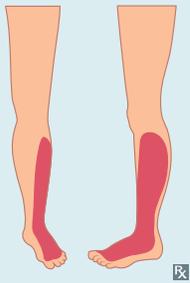
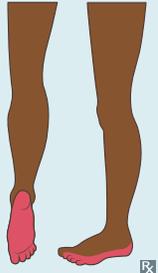
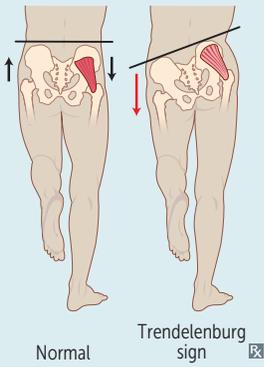
Actions of hip muscles

ACTION	MUSCLES
Abductors	Gluteus medius, gluteus minimus
Adductors	Adductor magnus, adductor longus, adductor brevis
Extensors	Gluteus maximus, semitendinosus, semimembranosus, long head of biceps femoris
Flexors	Iliopsoas (iliacus and psoas), rectus femoris, tensor fascia lata, pectineus, sartorius
Internal rotation	Gluteus medius, gluteus minimus, tensor fascia latae
External rotation	Iliopsoas, gluteus maximus, piriformis, obturator internus, obturator externus

Lower extremity nerves

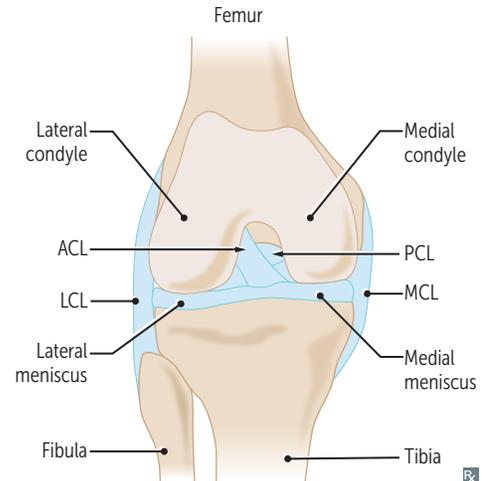
NERVE	INNERVATION	CAUSE OF INJURY	PRESENTATION/COMMENTS
Iliohypogastric (T12-L1)	Sensory—suprapubic region Motor—transversus abdominis and internal oblique	Abdominal surgery	Burning or tingling pain in surgical incision site radiating to inguinal and suprapubic region
Genitofemoral nerve (L1-L2)	Sensory—scrotum/labia majora, medial thigh Motor—cremaster	Laparoscopic surgery	↓ upper medial thigh and anterior thigh sensation beneath the inguinal ligament (lateral part of the femoral triangle); absent cremasteric reflex
Lateral femoral cutaneous (L2-L3)	Sensory—anterior and lateral thigh	Tight clothing, obesity, pregnancy, pelvic procedures	↓ thigh sensation (anterior and lateral) Meralgia paresthetica —compression of lateral femoral cutaneous nerve → tingling, numbness, burning pain in anterolateral thigh
Obturator (L2-L4) 	Sensory—medial thigh Motor—obturator externus, adductor longus, adductor brevis, gracilis, pectineus, adductor magnus	Pelvic surgery	↓ thigh sensation (medial) and adduction
Femoral (L2-L4) 	Sensory—anterior thigh, medial leg Motor—quadriceps, iliacus, pectineus, sartorius	Pelvic fracture	↓ leg extension (↓ patellar reflex)
Sciatic (L4-S3)	Motor—semitendinosus, semimembranosus, biceps femoris, adductor magnus	Herniated disc, posterior hip dislocation	Splits into common peroneal and tibial nerves

Lower extremity nerves (continued)

NERVE	INNERVATION	CAUSE OF INJURY	PRESENTATION/COMMENTS
<p>Common (fibular) peroneal (L4-S2)</p> 	<p>Superficial peroneal nerve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sensory—dorsum of foot (except webspace between hallux and 2nd digit) ▪ Motor—peroneus longus and brevis <p>Deep peroneal nerve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sensory—webspace between hallux and 2nd digit ▪ Motor—tibialis anterior 	<p>Trauma or compression of lateral aspect of leg, fibular neck fracture</p>	<p>PED = Peroneal Everts and Dorsiflexes; if injured, foot drop PED Loss of sensation on dorsum of foot Foot drop—inverted and plantarflexed at rest, loss of eversion and dorsiflexion; “steppage gait”</p>
<p>Tibial (L4-S3)</p> 	<p>Sensory—sole of foot Motor—biceps femoris (long head), triceps surae, plantaris, popliteus, flexor muscles of foot</p>	<p>Knee trauma, Baker cyst (proximal lesion); tarsal tunnel syndrome (distal lesion)</p>	<p>TIP = Tibial Inverts and Plantarflexes; if injured, can't stand on TIPtoes Inability to curl toes and loss of sensation on sole; in proximal lesions, foot everted at rest with weakened inversion and plantar flexion</p>
<p>Superior gluteal (L4-S1)</p> 	<p>Motor—gluteus medius, gluteus minimus, tensor fascia latae</p>	<p>Iatrogenic injury during intramuscular injection to superomedial gluteal region (prevent by choosing superolateral quadrant, preferably anterolateral region)</p>	<p>Trendelenburg sign/gait—pelvis tilts because weight-bearing leg cannot maintain alignment of pelvis through hip abduction Lesion is contralateral to the side of the hip that drops, ipsilateral to extremity on which the patient stands</p>
<p>Inferior gluteal (L5-S2)</p>	<p>Motor—gluteus maximus</p>	<p>Posterior hip dislocation</p>	<p>Difficulty climbing stairs, rising from seated position; loss of hip extension</p>
<p>Pudendal (S2-S4)</p>	<p>Sensory—perineum Motor—external urethral and anal sphincters</p>	<p>Stretch injury during childbirth, prolonged cycling, horseback riding</p>	<p>↓ sensation in perineum and genital area; can cause fecal and/or urinary incontinence Can be blocked with local anesthetic during childbirth using ischial spine as a landmark for injection</p>

Knee exam

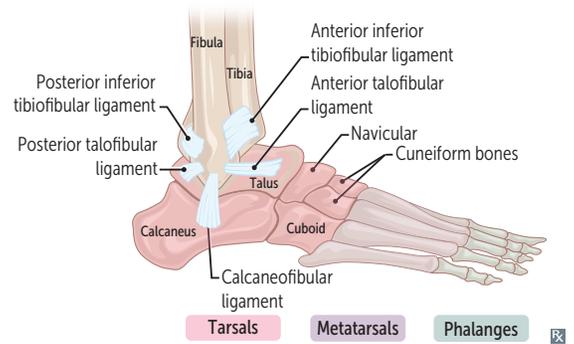
Lateral femoral condyle to anterior tibia: **ACL**.
 Medial femoral condyle to posterior tibia: **PCL**.
LAMP.



TEST	PROCEDURE	
Anterior drawer sign	Bending knee at 90° angle, ↑ anterior gliding of tibia (relative to femur) due to ACL injury Lachman test also tests ACL, but is more sensitive (↑ anterior gliding of tibia [relative to femur] with knee bent at 30° angle)	ACL tear
Posterior drawer sign	Bending knee at 90° angle, ↑ posterior gliding of tibia due to PCL injury	PCL tear
Abnormal passive abduction	Also called valgus stress test. Knee either extended or at ~ 30° angle, lateral (valgus) force → medial space widening of tibia → MCL injury	MCL tear
Abnormal passive adduction	Also called varus stress test. Knee either extended or at ~ 30° angle, medial (varus) force → lateral space widening of tibia → LCL injury	LCL tear
McMurray test	During flexion and extension of knee with rotation of tibia/foot (LIME): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pain, “popping” on internal rotation and varus force → Lateral meniscal tear (Internal rotation stresses lateral meniscus) ▪ Pain, “popping” on external rotation and valgus force → Medial meniscal tear (External rotation stresses medial meniscus) 	Lateral meniscal tear Medial meniscal tear

Ankle sprains

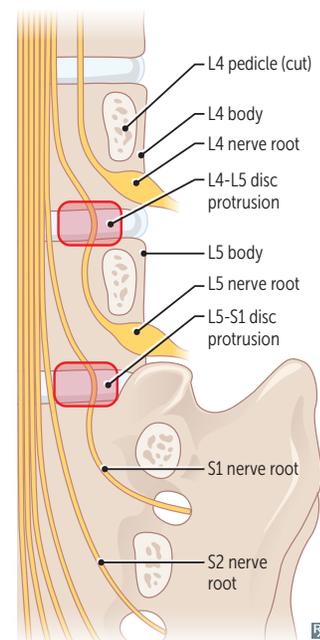
Anterior talofibular ligament—most common ankle sprain overall, classified as a low ankle sprain. Due to overinversion/supination of foot. **Always tears first.**
Anterior inferior tibiofibular ligament—most common high ankle sprain.



Signs of lumbosacral radiculopathy

Paresthesia and weakness related to specific lumbosacral spinal nerves. Intervertebral disc (nucleus pulposus) herniates posterolaterally through annulus fibrosus (outer ring) into spinal canal due to thin posterior longitudinal ligament and thicker anterior longitudinal ligament along midline of vertebral bodies. Nerve affected is usually below the level of herniation. ⊕ straight leg raise, ⊕ contralateral straight leg raise, ⊕ reverse straight leg raise (femoral stretch).

Disc level herniation	L3-L4	L4-L5	L5-S1
Nerve root affected	L4	L5	S1
Dermatome affected			
Clinical findings	Weakness of knee extension ↓ patellar reflex	Weakness of dorsiflexion Difficulty in heel walking	Weakness of plantar flexion Difficulty in toe walking ↓ Achilles reflex



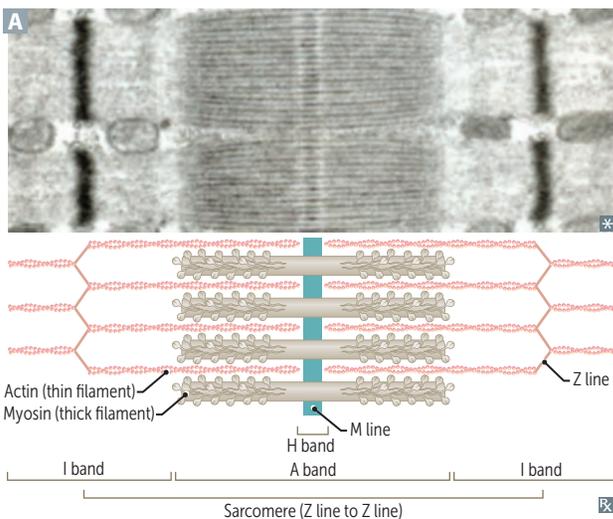
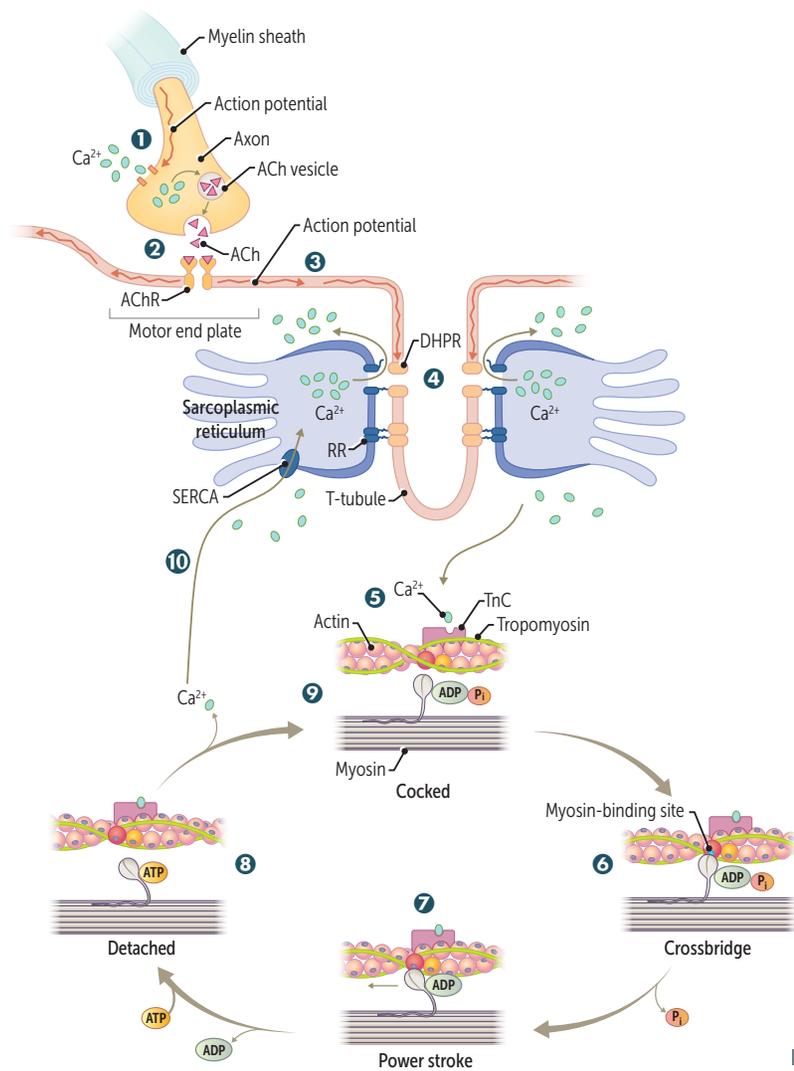
Neurovascular pairing

Nerves and arteries are frequently named together by the bones/regions with which they are associated. The following are exceptions to this naming convention.

LOCATION	NERVE	ARTERY
Axilla/lateral thorax	Long thoracic	Lateral thoracic
Surgical neck of humerus	Axillary	Posterior circumflex
Midshaft of humerus	Radial	Deep brachial
Distal humerus/cubital fossa	Median	Brachial
Popliteal fossa	Tibial	Popliteal
Posterior to medial malleolus	Tibial	Posterior tibial

Motoneuron action potential to muscle contraction

T-tubules are extensions of plasma membrane in contact with the sarcoplasmic reticulum, allowing for coordinated contraction of striated muscles.



- 1 Action potential opens presynaptic voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels, inducing acetylcholine (ACh) release.
- 2 Postsynaptic ACh binding leads to muscle cell depolarization at the motor end plate.
- 3 Depolarization travels over the entire muscle cell and deep into the muscle via the T-tubules.
- 4 Membrane depolarization induces conformational changes in the voltage-sensitive dihydropyridine receptor (DHPR) and its mechanically coupled ryanodine receptor (RR) \rightarrow Ca^{2+} release from the sarcoplasmic reticulum (buffered by calsequestrin) into the cytoplasm.
- 5 Tropomyosin is blocking myosin-binding sites on the actin filament. Released Ca^{2+} binds to troponin C (TnC), shifting tropomyosin to expose the myosin-binding sites.
- 6 Myosin head binds strongly to actin (crossbridge). P_i released, initiating power stroke.
- 7 During the power stroke, force is produced as myosin pulls on the thin filament **A**. Muscle shortening occurs, with shortening of **H** and **I** bands and between **Z** lines (**HI**, **I**'m wearing short**Z**). The A band remains the same length (**A** band is **A**lways the same length). ADP is released at the end of the power stroke.
- 8 Binding of new ATP molecule causes detachment of myosin head from actin filament. Ca^{2+} is resequenced.
- 9 ATP hydrolysis into ADP and P_i results in myosin head returning to high-energy position (cocked). The myosin head can bind to a new site on actin to form a crossbridge if Ca^{2+} remains available.
- 10 Reuptake of calcium by sarco(endo)plasmic reticulum Ca^{2+} ATPase (SERCA) \rightarrow muscle relaxation.

Types of skeletal muscle fibers

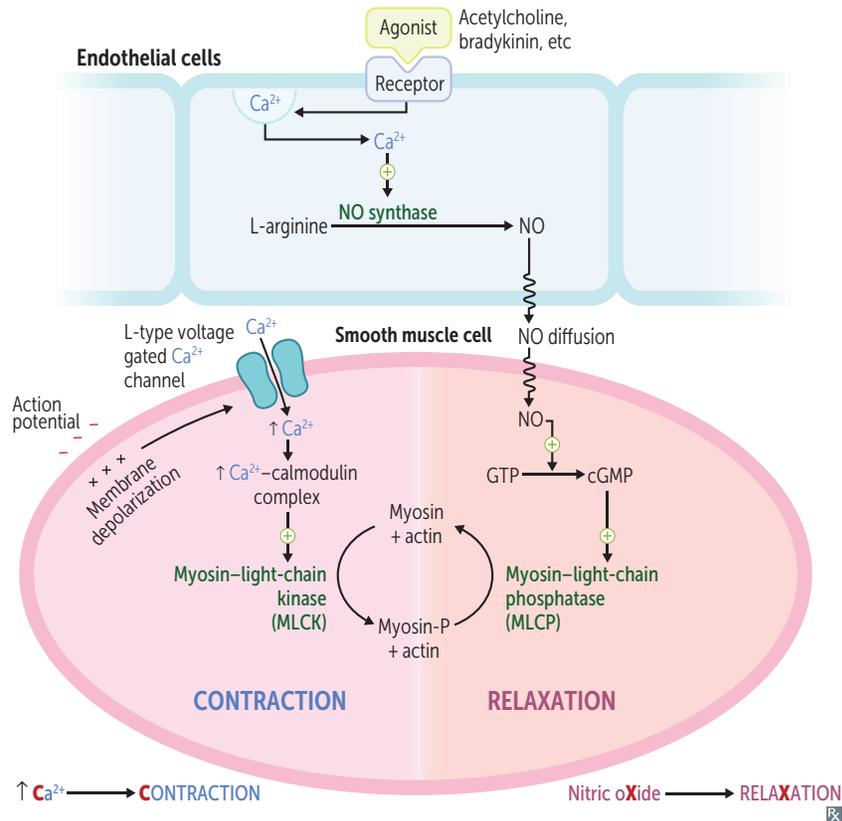
Muscle fiber type grouping commonly occurs due to reinnervation of denervated muscle fibers in peripheral nerve damage.

	Type I	Type II
CONTRACTION VELOCITY	Slow	Fast
FIBER COLOR	Red	White
PREDOMINANT METABOLISM	Oxidative phosphorylation → sustained contraction	Anaerobic glycolysis
MITOCHONDRIA, MYOGLOBIN	↑	↓
TYPE OF TRAINING	Endurance training	Weight/resistance training, sprinting
NOTES	Think “1 slow red ox”	Think “2 fast white antelopes”

Skeletal muscle adaptations

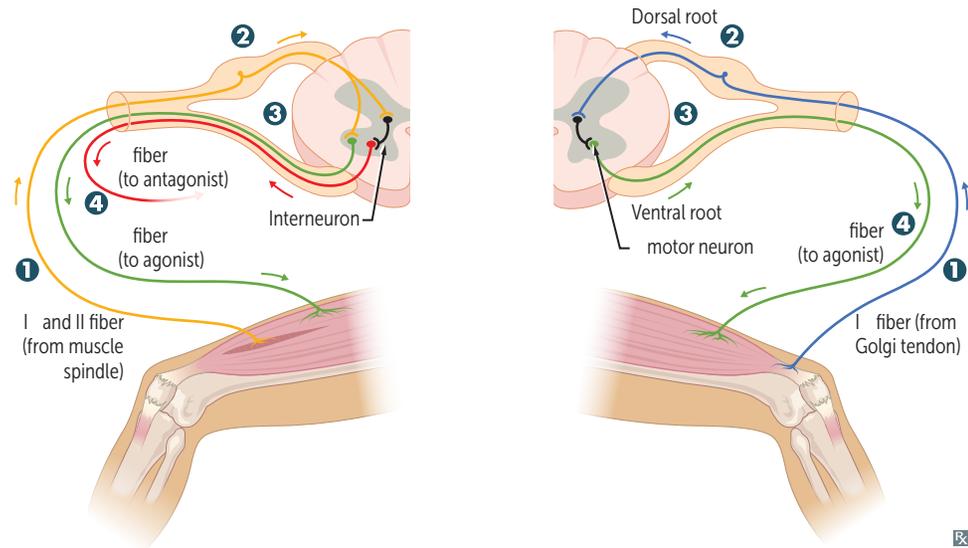
	Atrophy	Hypertrophy
MYOFIBRILS	↓ (removal via ubiquitin-proteasome system)	↑ (addition of sarcomeres in parallel)
MYONUCLEI	↓ (selective apoptosis)	↑ (fusion of satellite cells, which repair damaged myofibrils; absent in cardiac muscles)

Vascular smooth muscle contraction and relaxation



Muscle proprioceptors Specialized sensory receptors that relay information about muscle dynamics.

	Muscle stretch receptors	Golgi tendon organ
PATHWAY	<p>① ↑ length and speed of stretch → ② via dorsal root ganglion (DRG) → ③ activation of inhibitory interneuron and α motor neuron → ④ simultaneous inhibition of antagonist muscle (prevents overstretching) and activation of agonist muscle (contraction).</p>	<p>① ↑ tension → ② via DRG → ③ activation of inhibitory interneuron → ④ inhibition of agonist muscle (reduced tension within muscle and tendon)</p>
LOCATION/INNERVATION	Body of muscle/type Ia and II sensory axons	Tendons/type Ib sensory axons
ACTIVATION BY	↑ muscle stretch. Responsible for deep tendon reflexes	↑ muscle tension



Bone formation

Endochondral ossification

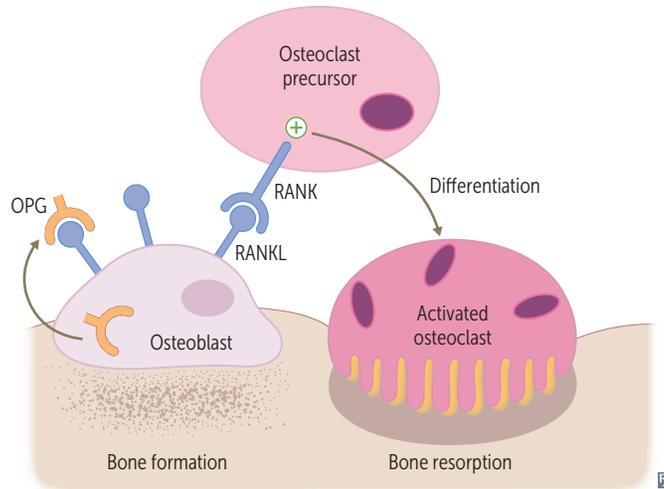
Bones of axial skeleton, appendicular skeleton, and base of skull. Cartilaginous model of bone is first made by chondrocytes. Osteoclasts and osteoblasts later replace with woven bone and then remodel to lamellar bone. In adults, woven bone occurs after fractures and in Paget disease. Defective in achondroplasia.

Membranous ossification

Bones of calvarium, facial bones, and clavicle. Woven bone formed directly without cartilage. Later remodeled to lamellar bone.

Cell biology of bone

Osteoblast	B uilds b one by secreting collagen and catalyzing mineralization in alkaline environment via ALP. Differentiates from mesenchymal stem cells in periosteum. Osteoblastic activity measured by bone ALP, osteocalcin, propeptides of type I procollagen.
Osteoclast	Dissolves (“ crushes ”) bone by secreting H^+ and collagenases. Differentiates from a fusion of monocyte/macrophage lineage precursors. RANK receptors on osteoclasts are stimulated by RANKL (RANK ligand, expressed on osteoblasts). OPG (osteoprotegerin, a RANKL decoy receptor) binds RANKL to prevent RANK-RANKL interaction → ↓ osteoclast activity.
Parathyroid hormone	At low, intermittent levels, exerts anabolic effects (building bone) on osteoblasts and osteoclasts (indirect). Chronically ↑ PTH levels (1° hyperparathyroidism) cause catabolic effects (osteitis fibrosa cystica).
Estrogen	Inhibits apoptosis in bone-forming osteoblasts and induces apoptosis in bone-resorbing osteoclasts. Causes closure of epiphyseal plate during puberty. Estrogen deficiency (surgical or postmenopausal) → ↑ cycles of remodeling and bone resorption → ↑ risk of osteoporosis.

**▶ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—PATHOLOGY****Overuse injuries of the elbow**

Medial epicondylitis (golfer's elbow)	Repetitive flexion or idiopathic → pain near medial epicondyle.
Lateral epicondylitis (tennis elbow)	Repetitive exten sion (backhand shots) or idiopathic → pain near lateral epicondyle.

Clavicle fractures

Common in children and as birth trauma.

Usually caused by a fall on outstretched hand or by direct trauma to shoulder. Weakest point at the junction of middle and lateral thirds; fractures at the middle third segment are most common **A**. Presents as shoulder drop, shortened clavicle (lateral fragment is depressed due to arm weight and medially rotated by arm adductors [eg, pectoralis major]).

**Wrist and hand injuries****Guyon canal syndrome**

Compression of ulnar nerve at wrist. Classically seen in cyclists due to pressure from handlebars.

May also be seen with fracture/dislocation of the hook of hamate.

Carpal tunnel syndrome

Entrapment of median nerve in carpal tunnel (between transverse carpal ligament and carpal bones) → nerve compression → paresthesia, pain, and numbness in distribution of median nerve. Thenar eminence atrophies **A** but sensation spared, because palmar cutaneous branch enters hand external to carpal tunnel.

Suggested by ⊕ Tinel sign (percussion of wrist causes tingling) and Phalen maneuver (90° flexion of wrist causes tingling).

Associated with pregnancy (due to edema), rheumatoid arthritis, hypothyroidism, diabetes, acromegaly, dialysis-related amyloidosis; may be associated with repetitive use.

**Metacarpal neck fracture**

Also called boxer's fracture. Common fracture caused by direct blow with a closed fist (eg, from punching a wall). Most commonly seen in the 5th metacarpal **B**.

**Iliopsoas abscess**

Collection of pus in iliopsoas compartment. May spread from blood (hematogenous) or from adjacent structures (eg, vertebral osteomyelitis, tuberculous spondylitis [also called Pott disease], pyelonephritis). Associated with Crohn disease, diabetes, and immunocompromised states.

Staphylococcus aureus most commonly isolated, but may also occur 2° to tuberculosis.

Findings: flank pain, fever, flank bulge, inguinal mass, ⊕ psoas sign (hip extension exacerbates lower abdominal pain).

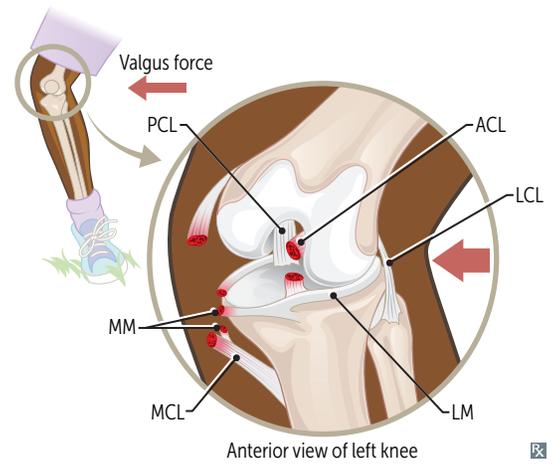
Labs: leukocytosis. Imaging (CT/MRI) will show focal hypodense lesion within the muscle plane.

Treatment: antibiotics based on culture, CT-guided percutaneous drainage (PCD), or surgical drainage.

Common knee conditions

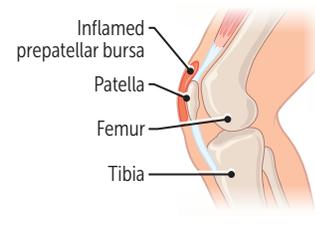
“Unhappy triad”

Common injury in contact sports due to lateral force impacting the knee when foot is planted on the ground. Consists of damage to the ACL **A**, MCL, and medial meniscus (attached to MCL). However, lateral meniscus involvement is more common than medial meniscus involvement in conjunction with ACL and MCL injury. Presents with acute pain and signs of joint instability.



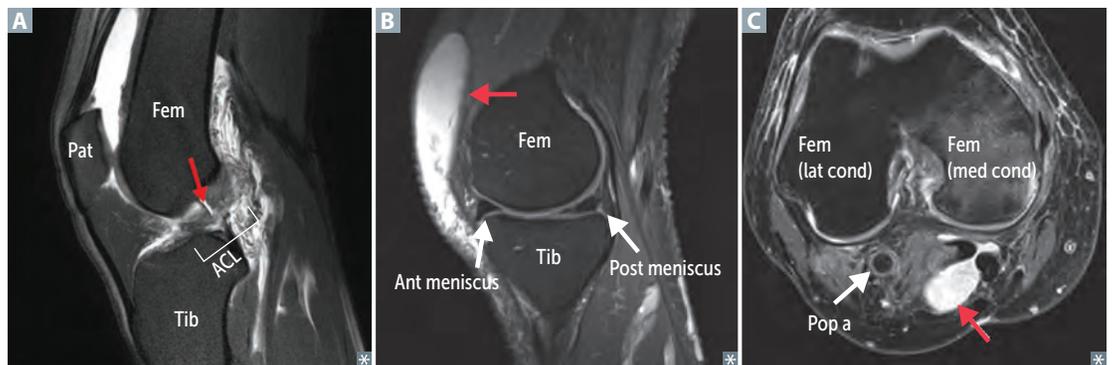
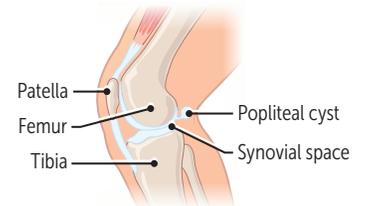
Prepatellar bursitis

Inflammation of the prepatellar bursa in front of the kneecap (red arrow in **B**). Can be caused by repeated trauma or pressure from excessive kneeling (also called “housemaid’s knee”).



Popliteal cyst

Also called Baker cyst. Popliteal fluid collection (red arrow in **C**) in gastrocnemius-semimembranosus bursa commonly communicating with synovial space and related to chronic joint disease (eg, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis).



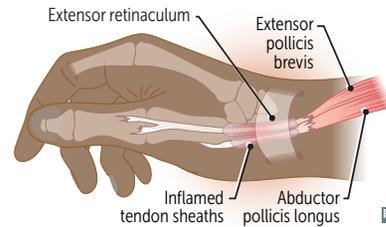
Common musculoskeletal conditions

Costochondritis

Inflammation of costochondral or costosternal junctions, may be due to minor trauma. Presents with pleuritic chest pain and focal tenderness to palpation. More common in younger female patients. May mimic myocardial infarction, pleuritis, or pulmonary embolism. Treatment: analgesics, stretching therapy.

De Quervain tenosynovitis

Noninflammatory thickening of abductor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis tendons → pain or tenderness at radial styloid.
⊕ Finkelstein test (pain at radial styloid with active or passive stretch of thumb tendons).
↑ risk in new mothers (lifting baby), golfers, racquet sport players, “thumb” texters.



Dupuytren contracture

Caused by fibroblastic proliferation and thickening of superficial palmar fascia. Typically involves the fascia at the base of the ring and little fingers. Unknown etiology; most frequently seen in males > 50 years old of Northern European descent.

Ganglion cyst

Fluid-filled swelling overlying joint or tendon sheath, most commonly at dorsal side of wrist. Arises from herniation of dense connective tissue. Usually resolves spontaneously.

Iliotibial band syndrome

Overuse injury of lateral knee that occurs primarily in runners. Pain develops 2° to friction of iliotibial band against lateral femoral epicondyle.

Limb compartment syndrome

↑ pressure within fascial compartment of a limb → venous outflow obstruction and arteriolar collapse → anoxia, necrosis, rhabdomyolysis → acute tubular necrosis. Causes include significant long bone fractures (eg, tibia), reperfusion injury, animal venoms. Presents with severe pain and tense, swollen compartments with passive stretch of muscles in the affected compartment. Increased serum creatine kinase and motor deficits are late signs of irreversible muscle and nerve damage. **5 Ps:** pain, pallor, paresthesia, pulselessness, paralysis.

Medial tibial stress syndrome

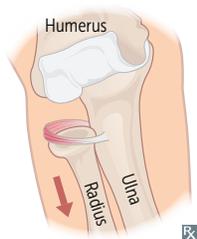
Also called shin splints. Common cause of shin pain and diffuse tenderness in runners and military recruits. Caused by bone resorption that outpaces bone formation in tibial cortex.

Plantar fasciitis

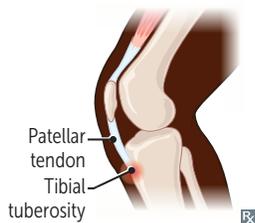
Inflammation of plantar aponeurosis characterized by heel pain (worse with first steps in the morning or after period of inactivity) and tenderness. Associated with obesity, prolonged standing or jumping (eg, dancers, runners), and flat feet. Heel spurs often coexist.

Temporomandibular disorders

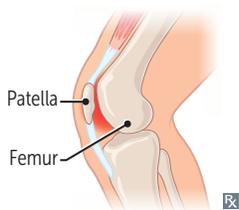
Group of disorders that involve the temporomandibular joint (TMJ) and muscles of mastication. Multifactorial etiology; associated with TMJ trauma, poor head and neck posture, abnormal trigeminal nerve pain processing, psychological factors. Present with dull, constant unilateral facial pain that worsens with jaw movement, otalgia, headache, TMJ dysfunction (eg, limited range of motion).

Childhood musculoskeletal conditions**Radial head subluxation**

Also called nursemaid's elbow. Common elbow injury in children < 5 years. Caused by a sudden pull on the arm → immature annular ligament slips over head of radius. Injured arm held in slightly flexed and pronated position.

Osgood-Schlatter disease

Also called traction apophysitis. Overuse injury caused by repetitive strain and chronic avulsion of the secondary ossification center of proximal tibial tubercle. Occurs in adolescents after growth spurt. Common in running and jumping athletes. Presents with progressive anterior knee pain.

Patellofemoral syndrome

Overuse injury that commonly presents in young, female athletes as anterior knee pain. Exacerbated by prolonged sitting or weight-bearing on a flexed knee.

Developmental dysplasia of the hip

Abnormal acetabulum development in newborns. Risk factor is breech presentation. Results in hip instability/dislocation. Commonly tested with Ortolani and Barlow maneuvers (manipulation of newborn hip reveals a "clunk"). Confirmed via ultrasound (x-ray not used until ~4–6 months because cartilage is not ossified).

Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease

Idiopathic avascular necrosis of femoral head. Commonly presents between 5–7 years with insidious onset of hip pain that may cause child to limp. More common in males (4:1 ratio). Initial x-ray often normal.

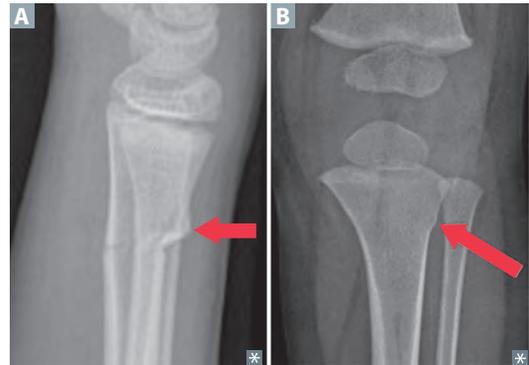
Slipped capital femoral epiphysis

Classically presents in an obese young adolescent with hip/knee pain and altered gait. Increased axial force on femoral head → epiphysis displaces relative to femoral neck (like a scoop of ice cream slipping off a cone). Diagnosed via x-ray.

Common pediatric fractures

Greenstick fracture Incomplete fracture extending partway through width of bone **A** following bending stress; bone fails on tension side; compression side intact (compare to torus fracture). Bone is bent like a **green twig**.

Torus (buckle) fracture Axial force applied to immature bone → cortex buckles on compression (concave) side and fractures **B**. Tension (convex) side remains solid (intact).



Achondroplasia

Failure of longitudinal bone growth (endochondral ossification) → short limbs. Membranous ossification is not affected → large head relative to limbs. Constitutive activation of fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR3) actually inhibits chondrocyte proliferation. > 85% of mutations occur sporadically; autosomal dominant with full penetrance (homozygosity is lethal). Associated with ↑ paternal age. Most common cause of short-limbed dwarfism.

Osteoporosis



Trabecular (spongy) and cortical bone lose mass despite normal bone mineralization and lab values (serum Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-}).

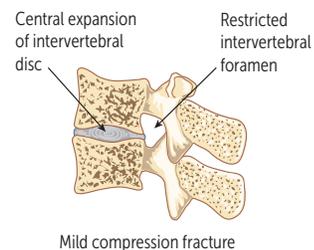
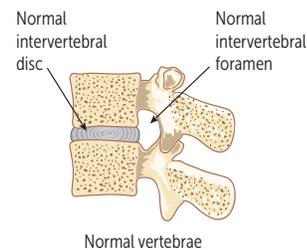
Most commonly due to ↑ bone resorption (↑ osteoclast number and activity) related to ↓ estrogen levels and old age. Can be 2° to drugs (eg, steroids, alcohol, anticonvulsants, anticoagulants, thyroid replacement therapy) or other conditions (eg, hyperparathyroidism, hyperthyroidism, multiple myeloma, malabsorption syndromes, anorexia).

Diagnosed by bone mineral density measurement by DEXA (dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry) at the lumbar spine, total hip, and femoral neck, with a T-score of ≤ -2.5 or by a fragility fracture (eg, fall from standing height, minimal trauma) at hip or vertebra. One-time screening recommended in females ≥ 65 years old.

Prophylaxis: regular weight-bearing exercise and adequate Ca^{2+} and vitamin D intake throughout adulthood.

Treatment: bisphosphonates, teriparatide, SERMs, rarely calcitonin; denosumab (monoclonal antibody against RANKL).

Can lead to **vertebral compression fractures** **A**—acute back pain, loss of height, kyphosis. Also can present with fractures of femoral neck, distal radius (Colles fracture).



Osteopetrosis



Failure of normal bone resorption due to defective osteoclasts → thickened, dense bones that are prone to fracture. Mutations (eg, carbonic anhydrase II) impair ability of osteoclast to generate acidic environment necessary for bone resorption. Overgrowth of cortical bone fills marrow space → pancytopenia, extramedullary hematopoiesis. Can result in cranial nerve impingement and palsies due to narrowed foramina.

X-rays show diffuse symmetric sclerosis (bone-in-bone, “stone bone” **A**). Bone marrow transplant is potentially curative as osteoclasts are derived from monocytes.

Osteomalacia/rickets



Defective mineralization of osteoid (osteomalacia) or cartilaginous growth plates (rickets, only in children). Most commonly due to vitamin D deficiency.

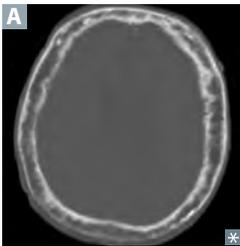
X-rays show osteopenia and pseudofractures in osteomalacia, epiphyseal widening and metaphyseal cupping/fraying in rickets. Children with rickets have pathologic bow legs (genu varum **A**), beadlike costochondral junctions (rachitic rosary **B**), craniotabes (soft skull).

↓ vitamin D → ↓ serum Ca²⁺ → ↑ PTH secretion → ↓ serum PO₄³⁻.

Hyperactivity of osteoblasts → ↑ ALP.



Osteitis deformans



Also called Paget disease of bone. Common, localized disorder of bone remodeling caused by ↑ osteoclastic activity followed by ↑ osteoblastic activity that forms poor-quality bone. Serum Ca²⁺, phosphorus, and PTH levels are normal. ↑ ALP. Mosaic pattern of woven and lamellar bone (osteocytes within lacunae in chaotic juxtapositions); long bone chalk-stick fractures. ↑ blood flow from ↑ arteriovenous shunts may cause high-output heart failure. ↑ risk of osteosarcoma.

Hat size can be increased due to skull thickening **A**; hearing loss is common due to skull deformity.

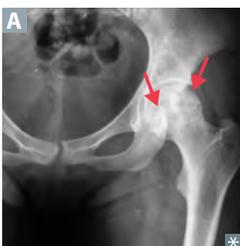
Stages of Paget disease:

- Early destructive (lytic): osteoclasts
- Intermediate (mixed): osteoclasts + osteoblasts
- Late (sclerotic/blastic): osteoblasts

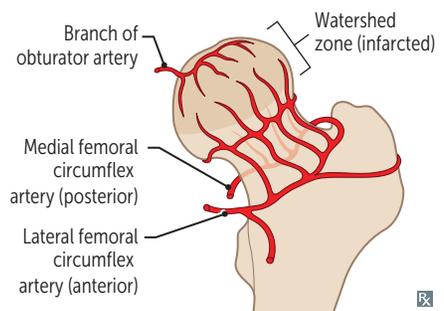
May enter quiescent phase.

Treatment: bisphosphonates.

Avascular necrosis of bone



Infarction of bone and marrow, usually very painful. Most common site is femoral head (watershed zone) **A** (due to insufficiency of medial circumflex femoral artery). Causes include glucocorticoids, chronic Alcohol overuse, Sickle cell disease, Trauma, SLE, “the Bends” (caisson/decompression disease), LEgg-Calvé-Perthes disease (idiopathic), Gaucher disease, Slipped capital femoral epiphysis—**CASTS Bend LEGS**.



Lab values in bone disorders

DISORDER	SERUM Ca ²⁺	PO ₄ ³⁻	ALP	PTH	COMMENTS
Osteoporosis	—	—	—	—	↓ bone mass
Osteopetrosis	—/↓	—	—	—	Dense, brittle bones. Ca ²⁺ ↓ in severe, malignant disease
Paget disease of bone	—	—	↑	—	Abnormal “mosaic” bone architecture
Osteitis fibrosa cystica Primary hyperparathyroidism	↑	↓	↑	↑	“Brown tumors” due to fibrous replacement of bone, subperiosteal thinning Idiopathic or parathyroid hyperplasia, adenoma, carcinoma
Secondary hyperparathyroidism	↓	↑	↑	↑	Often as compensation for CKD (↓ PO ₄ ³⁻ excretion and production of activated vitamin D)
Osteomalacia/rickets	↓	↓	↑	↑	Soft bones; vitamin D deficiency also causes 2° hyperparathyroidism
Hypervitaminosis D	↑	↑	—	↓	Caused by oversupplementation or granulomatous disease (eg, sarcoidosis)

↑ ↓ = 1° change.

Primary bone tumors

Metastatic disease is more common than 1° bone tumors. Benign bone tumors that start with **o** are more common in **boys**.

TUMOR TYPE	EPIDEMIOLOGY	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS
Benign tumors			
Osteochondroma	Most common benign bone tumor Males < 25 years old	Metaphysis of long bones	Lateral bony projection of growth plate (continuous with marrow space) covered by cartilaginous cap A Rarely transforms to chondrosarcoma
Osteoma	Middle age	Surface of facial bones	Associated with Gardner syndrome
Osteoid osteoma	Adults < 25 years old Males > females	Cortex of long bones	Presents as bone pain (worse at night) that is relieved by NSAIDs Bony mass (< 2 cm) with radiolucent osteoid core B
Osteoblastoma	Males > females	Vertebrae	Similar histology to osteoid osteoma Larger size (> 2 cm), pain unresponsive to NSAIDs
Chondroma		Medulla of small bones of hand and feet	Benign tumor of cartilage
Giant cell tumor	20–40 years old	Epiphysis of long bones (often in knee region)	Locally aggressive benign tumor Neoplastic mononuclear cells that express RANKL and reactive multinucleated giant (osteoclastlike) cells. “Osteoclastoma” “Soap bubble” appearance on x-ray C

Primary bone tumors (continued)

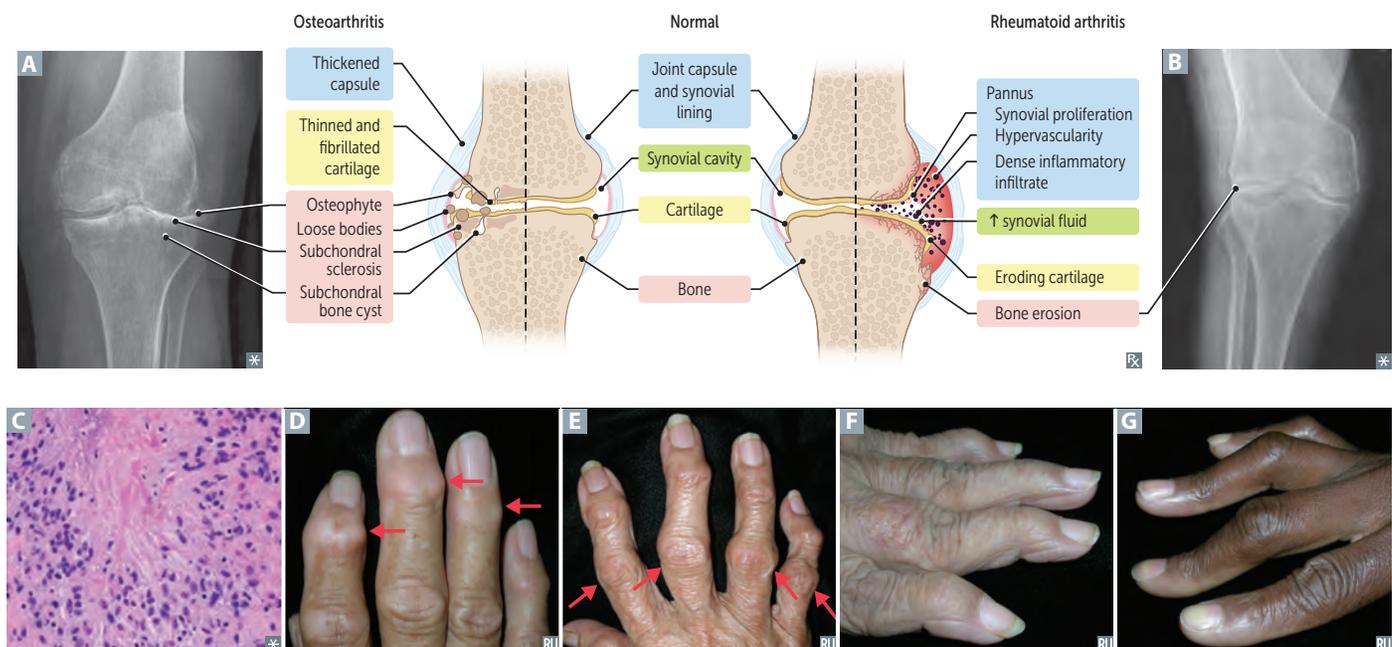
TUMOR TYPE	EPIDEMIOLOGY	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS
Malignant tumors			
Osteosarcoma (osteogenic sarcoma)	Accounts for 20% of 1° bone cancers. Peak incidence of 1° tumor in males < 20 years. Less common in older adults; usually 2° to predisposing factors, such as Paget disease of bone, bone infarcts, radiation, familial retinoblastoma, Li-Fraumeni syndrome.	Metaphysis of long bones (often in knee region).	Pleomorphic osteoid-producing cells (malignant osteoblasts). Presents as painful enlarging mass or pathologic fractures. Codman triangle D (from elevation of periosteum) or sunburst pattern on x-ray E (think of an osteocod [bone fish] swimming in the sun). Aggressive. 1° usually responsive to treatment (surgery, chemotherapy), poor prognosis for 2°.
Chondrosarcoma	Most common in adults > 50 years old.	Medulla of pelvis, proximal femur and humerus.	Tumor of malignant chondrocytes. Lytic (> 50%) cases with intralesional calcifications, endosteal erosion, cortex breach.
Ewing sarcoma	Most common in White patients, generally males < 15 years old.	Diaphysis of long bones (especially femur), pelvic flat bones.	Anaplastic small blue cells of neuroectodermal (mesenchymal) origin (resemble lymphocytes) F . Differentiate from conditions with similar morphology (eg, lymphoma, chronic osteomyelitis) by testing for t(11;22) (fusion protein EWS-FLI1). “Onion skin” periosteal reaction. Aggressive with early metastases, but responsive to chemotherapy. 11 + 22 = 33 (Patrick Ewing’s jersey number).



Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis

	Osteoarthritis A	Rheumatoid arthritis B
PATHOGENESIS	Mechanical—wear and tear destroys articular cartilage (degenerative joint disorder) → inflammation with inadequate repair. Chondrocytes mediate degradation and inadequate repair.	Autoimmune—inflammation C induces formation of pannus (proliferative granulation tissue), which erodes articular cartilage and bone.
PREDISPOSING FACTORS	Age, female, obesity, joint trauma.	Female, HLA-DR4 (4-walled “rheum”), tobacco smoking. ⊕ rheumatoid factor (IgM antibody that targets IgG Fc region; in 80%), anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide antibody (more specific).
PRESENTATION	Pain in weight-bearing joints after use (eg, at the end of the day), improving with rest. Asymmetric joint involvement. Knee cartilage loss begins medially (“bowlegged”). No systemic symptoms.	Pain, swelling, and morning stiffness lasting > 1 hour, improving with use. Symmetric joint involvement. Systemic symptoms (fever, fatigue, weight loss). Extraarticular manifestations common.*
JOINT FINDINGS	Osteophytes (bone spurs), joint space narrowing (asymmetric), subchondral sclerosis and cysts. Synovial fluid noninflammatory (WBC < 2000/mm ³). Development of Heberden nodes D (at DIP) and Bouchard nodes E (at PIP), and 1st CMC; not MCP.	Erosions, juxta-articular osteopenia, soft tissue swelling, subchondral cysts, joint space narrowing (symmetric). Deformities: cervical subluxation, ulnar finger deviation, swan neck F , boutonniere G . Involves MCP, PIP, wrist; not DIP or 1st CMC.
TREATMENT	Activity modification, acetaminophen, NSAIDs, intra-articular glucocorticoids.	NSAIDs, glucocorticoids, disease-modifying agents (eg, methotrexate, sulfasalazine), biologic agents (eg, TNF- α inhibitors).

*Extraarticular manifestations include rheumatoid nodules (fibrinoid necrosis with palisading histiocytes) in subcutaneous tissue and lung (+ pneumoconiosis → Caplan syndrome), interstitial lung disease, pleuritis, pericarditis, anemia of chronic disease, neutropenia + splenomegaly (Felty syndrome), AA amyloidosis, Sjögren syndrome, scleritis, carpal tunnel syndrome.



Gout**FINDINGS**

Acute inflammatory monoarthritis caused by precipitation of monosodium urate crystals in joints **A**. Risk factors: male sex, hypertension, obesity, diabetes, dyslipidemia, alcohol use.

Strongest risk factor is hyperuricemia, which can be caused by:

- Underexcretion of uric acid (90% of patients)—largely idiopathic, potentiated by renal failure; can be exacerbated by alcohol and certain medications (eg, thiazide diuretics).
- Overproduction of uric acid (10% of patients)—Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, PRPP excess, ↑ cell turnover (eg, tumor lysis syndrome), von Gierke disease.

Crystals are needle shaped and ⊖ birefringent under polarized light (yellow under parallel light, blue under perpendicular light **B**). Serum uric acid levels may be normal during an acute attack.

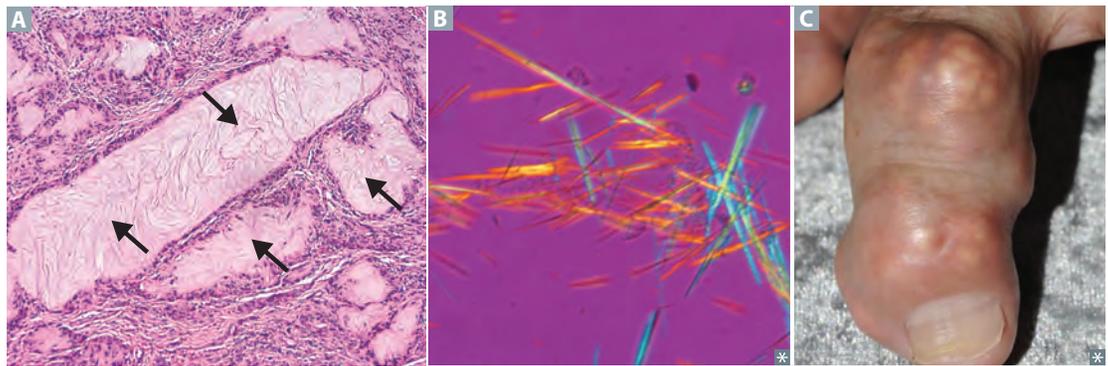
SYMPTOMS

Asymmetric joint distribution. Joint is swollen, red, and painful. Classic manifestation is painful MTP joint of big toe (podagra). Tophus formation **C** (often on external ear, olecranon bursa, or Achilles tendon). Acute attack tends to occur after a large meal with foods rich in purines (eg, red meat, seafood), trauma, surgery, dehydration, diuresis, or alcohol consumption (alcohol [beer > spirits] metabolites compete for same excretion sites in kidney as uric acid → ↓ uric acid secretion and subsequent buildup in blood).

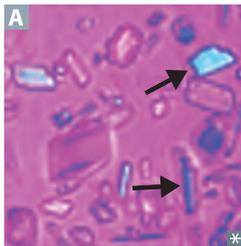
TREATMENT

Acute: NSAIDs (eg, indomethacin), glucocorticoids, colchicine.

Chronic (preventive): xanthine oxidase inhibitors (eg, allopurinol, febuxostat).



Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease



Formerly called pseudogout. Deposition of calcium pyrophosphate crystals within the joint space. Occurs in patients > 50 years old; both sexes affected equally. Usually idiopathic, sometimes associated with hemochromatosis, hyperparathyroidism, joint trauma.

Pain and swelling with acute inflammation (pseudogout) and/or chronic degeneration (pseudo-osteoarthritis). Most commonly affected joint is the knee.

Chondrocalcinosis (cartilage calcification) on x-ray.

Crystals are rhomboid and weakly ⊕ birefringent under polarized light (blue when parallel to light) **A**.

Acute treatment: NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids.

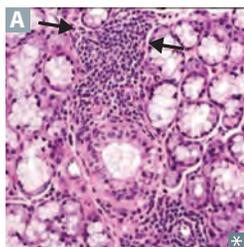
Prophylaxis: colchicine.

The **blue P's** of CPPD—**blue** (when parallel), **positive** birefringence, calcium **pyrophosphate**, **pseudogout**.

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Systemic arthritis seen in < 16 year olds. Usually presents with daily spiking fevers, salmon-pink macular rash, arthritis (commonly 2+ joints). Associated with anterior uveitis. Frequently presents with leukocytosis, thrombocytosis, anemia, ↑ ESR, ↑ CRP. Treatment: NSAIDs, steroids, methotrexate, TNF inhibitors.

Sjögren syndrome



Autoimmune disorder characterized by destruction of exocrine glands (especially lacrimal and salivary) by lymphocytic infiltrates **A**. Predominantly affects females 40–60 years old.

Findings:

- Inflammatory joint pain
- Keratoconjunctivitis sicca (decreased tear production and subsequent corneal damage) → gritty or sandy feeling in eyes
- Xerostomia (↓ saliva production) → mucosal atrophy, fissuring of the tongue **B**
- Presence of antinuclear antibodies, rheumatoid factor (can be positive in the absence of rheumatoid arthritis), antiribonucleoprotein antibodies: SS-A (anti-Ro) and/or SS-B (anti-La)
- Bilateral parotid enlargement

Anti-SSA and anti-SSB may also be seen in SLE.

A common 1° disorder or a 2° syndrome associated with other autoimmune disorders (eg, rheumatoid arthritis, SLE, systemic sclerosis).

Complications: dental caries; mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphoma (may present as parotid enlargement); ↑ risk of giving birth to baby with neonatal lupus.

Focal lymphocytic sialadenitis on labial salivary gland biopsy can confirm diagnosis.

Septic arthritis



S aureus, *Streptococcus*, and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* are common causes. Usually unilateral. Affected joint is swollen **A**, red, and painful. Synovial fluid purulent (WBC > 50,000/mm³). Treatment: antibiotics, aspiration, and drainage (+/- debridement) to prevent irreversible joint damage.

Disseminated gonococcal infection—STI that presents as either purulent arthritis (eg, knee) or triad of polyarthralgia, tenosynovitis (eg, hand), dermatitis (eg, pustules).

Seronegative spondyloarthritis	Arthritis without rheumatoid factor (no anti-IgG antibody). Strong association with HLA-B27 (MHC class I serotype). Subtypes (PAIR) share variable occurrence of inflammatory back pain (associated with morning stiffness, improves with exercise), peripheral arthritis, enthesitis (inflamed insertion sites of tendons, eg, Achilles), dactylitis (“sausage fingers”), uveitis.	
Psoriatic arthritis	Associated with skin psoriasis and nail lesions. Asymmetric and patchy involvement A . Dactylitis and “pencil-in-cup” deformity of DIP on x-ray B .	Seen in fewer than 1/3 of patients with psoriasis.
Ankylosing spondylitis	Symmetric involvement of spine and sacroiliac joints → ankylosis (joint fusion), uveitis, aortic regurgitation.	Bamboo spine (vertebral fusion) C . Costovertebral and costosternal ankylosis may cause restrictive lung disease. Monitor degree of reduced chest wall expansion to assess disease severity. More common in males, with age of onset usually 20–40 years.
Inflammatory bowel disease	Crohn disease and ulcerative colitis are often associated with spondyloarthritis.	
Reactive arthritis	Classic triad: ▪ Conjunctivitis ▪ Urethritis ▪ Arthritis	“Can’t see , can’t pee , can’t bend my knee .” Associated with infections by <i>Shigella</i> , <i>Campylobacter</i> , <i>E coli</i> , <i>Salmonella</i> , <i>Chlamydia</i> , <i>Yersinia</i> . “She C ought E very S tudent C heating Y esterday and over r eacted.”



Systemic lupus erythematosus

Systemic, remitting, and relapsing autoimmune disease. Organ damage primarily due to a type III hypersensitivity reaction and, to a lesser degree, a type II hypersensitivity reaction. Associated with deficiency of early complement proteins (eg, C1q, C4, C2) → ↓ clearance of immune complexes. Classic presentation: rash, joint pain, and fever in a female of reproductive age. ↑ prevalence in Black, Caribbean, Asian, and Hispanic populations in the US.



Libman-Sacks Endocarditis (LSE in SLE).

Lupus nephritis (glomerular deposition of DNA-anti-DNA immune complexes) can be nephritic or nephrotic (causing hematuria or proteinuria). Most common and severe type is diffuse proliferative.

Common causes of death in SLE: renal disease (most common), infections, cardiovascular disease (accelerated CAD). Lupus patients die with redness in their cheeks.

In an anti-SSA ⊕ pregnant patient, ↑ risk of newborn developing **neonatal lupus** → congenital heart block, periorbital/diffuse rash, transaminitis, and cytopenias at birth.

RASH OR PAIN:

Rash (malar **A** or discoid **B**)

Arthritis (nonerosive)

Serositis (eg, pleuritis, pericarditis)

Hematologic disorders (eg, cytopenias)

Oral/nasopharyngeal ulcers (usually painless)

Renal disease

Photosensitivity

Antinuclear antibodies

Immunologic disorder (anti-dsDNA, anti-Sm, antiphospholipid)

Neurologic disorders (eg, seizures, psychosis)

Mixed connective tissue disease

Features of SLE, systemic sclerosis, and/or polymyositis. Associated with anti-U1 RNP antibodies (speckled ANA).

Antiphospholipid syndrome

1° or 2° autoimmune disorder (most commonly in SLE).

Diagnosed based on clinical criteria including history of thrombosis (arterial or venous) or spontaneous abortion along with laboratory findings of lupus anticoagulant, anticardiolipin, anti-β₂ glycoprotein I antibodies.

Treatment: systemic anticoagulation.

Anticardiolipin antibodies can cause false-positive VDRL/RPR.

Lupus anticoagulant can cause prolonged PTT that is not corrected by the addition of normal platelet-free plasma.

Polymyalgia rheumatica

SYMPTOMS	Pain and stiffness in proximal muscles (eg, shoulders, hips), often with fever, malaise, weight loss. Does not cause muscular weakness. More common in females > 50 years old; associated with giant cell (temporal) arteritis.
FINDINGS	↑ ESR, ↑ CRP, normal CK.
TREATMENT	Rapid response to low-dose glucocorticoids.

Fibromyalgia

Most common in females 20–50 years old. Chronic, widespread musculoskeletal pain associated with “tender points,” stiffness, paresthesias, poor sleep, fatigue, cognitive disturbance (“fibro fog”). Normal inflammatory markers like ESR. Treatment: regular exercise, antidepressants (TCAs, SNRIs), neuropathic pain agents (eg, gabapentin).

**Polymyositis/
dermatomyositis**

Nonspecific: ⊕ ANA, ↑ CK. Specific: ⊕ anti-Jo-1 (histidyl-tRNA synthetase), ⊕ anti-SRP (signal recognition particle), ⊕ anti-Mi-2 (helicase).

Polymyositis

Progressive symmetric proximal muscle weakness, characterized by endomysial inflammation with CD8+ T cells. Most often involves shoulders.

Dermatomyositis

Clinically similar to polymyositis, but also involves Gottron papules **A**, photodistributed facial erythema (eg, heliotrope [violaceous] edema of the eyelids **B**), “shawl and face” rash **C**, mechanic’s hands (thickening, cracking, irregular “dirty”-appearing marks due to hyperkeratosis of digital skin **D**). ↑ risk of occult malignancy. Perimysial inflammation and atrophy with CD4+ T cells.

**Myositis ossificans**

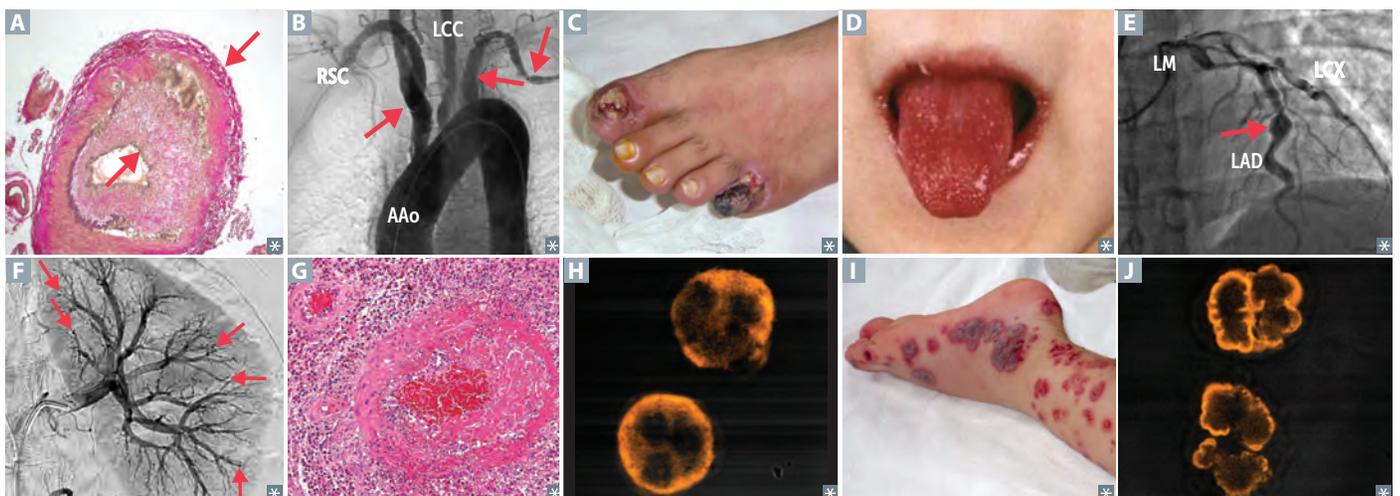
Heterotopic ossification involving skeletal muscle (eg, quadriceps). Associated with blunt muscle trauma. Presents as painful soft tissue mass. Imaging: eggshell calcification. Histology: metaplastic bone surrounding area of fibroblastic proliferation. Benign, but may be mistaken for sarcoma.

Vasculitides

	EPIDEMIOLOGY/PRESENTATION	NOTES
Large-vessel vasculitis		
Giant cell (temporal) arteritis	Females > 50 years old. Unilateral headache, possible temporal artery tenderness, jaw claudication. May lead to irreversible blindness due to anterior ischemic optic neuropathy. Associated with polymyalgia rheumatica.	Most commonly affects branches of carotid artery. Focal granulomatous inflammation A . ↑↑ ESR. IL-6 levels correlate with disease activity. Treat with high-dose glucocorticoids prior to temporal artery biopsy to prevent blindness.
Takayasu arteritis	Usually Asian females < 40 years old. “Pulseless disease” (weak upper extremity pulses), fever, night sweats, arthritis, myalgias, skin nodules, ocular disturbances.	Granulomatous thickening and narrowing of aortic arch and proximal great vessels B . ↑ ESR. Treatment: glucocorticoids.
Medium-vessel vasculitis		
Buerger disease (thromboangiitis obliterans)	Heavy tobacco smoking history, males < 40 years old. Intermittent claudication. May lead to gangrene C , autoamputation of digits, superficial nodular phlebitis. Raynaud phenomenon is often present.	Segmental thrombosing vasculitis with vein and nerve involvement. Treatment: smoking cessation.
Kawasaki disease	Usually Asian children < 4 years old. Bilateral nonexudative bulbar Conjunctivitis, Rash (polymorphous → desquamating), Adenopathy (cervical), Strawberry tongue (oral mucositis) D , Hand-foot changes (edema, erythema), fever.	Formerly called mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome. CRASH and burn on a Kawasaki . May develop coronary artery aneurysms E ; thrombosis or rupture can cause death. Treatment: IV immunoglobulin and aspirin.
Polyarteritis nodosa	Usually middle-aged males. Hepatitis B seropositivity in 30% of patients. Fever, weight loss, malaise, headache. GI: abdominal pain, melena. Hypertension, neurologic dysfunction, cutaneous eruptions, renal damage.	Typically involves renal and visceral vessels, not pulmonary arteries. Different stages of transmural inflammation with fibrinoid necrosis. Innumerable renal microaneurysms F and spasms on arteriogram (string of pearls appearance). Treatment: glucocorticoids, cyclophosphamide.
Small-vessel vasculitis		
Behçet syndrome	↑ incidence in people of Turkish and eastern Mediterranean descent. Recurrent aphthous ulcers, genital ulcerations, uveitis, erythema nodosum. Can be precipitated by HSV or parvovirus. Flares last 1–4 weeks.	Immune complex vasculitis. Associated with HLA-B51.
Cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis	Occurs 7–10 days after certain medications (penicillins, cephalosporins, sulfonamides, phenytoin, allopurinol) or infections (eg, HCV, HIV). Palpable purpura, no visceral involvement.	Immune complex-mediated leukocytoclastic vasculitis; late involvement indicates systemic vasculitis.

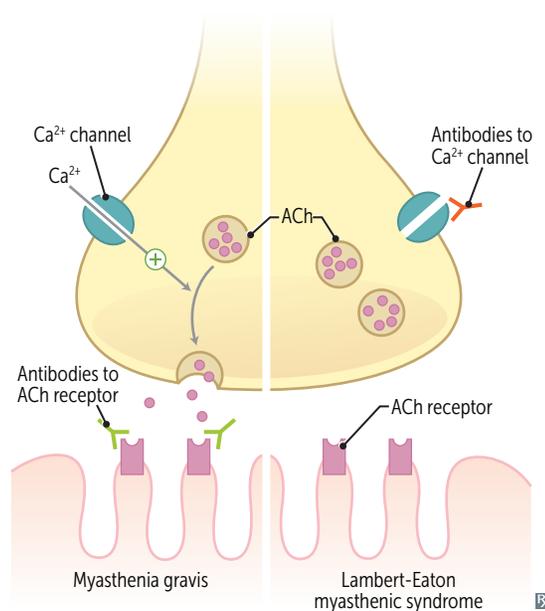
Vasculitides (continued)

	EPIDEMIOLOGY/PRESENTATION	NOTES
Small-vessel vasculitis (continued)		
Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis	Asthma, sinusitis, skin nodules or purpura, peripheral neuropathy (eg, wrist/foot drop). Can also involve heart, GI, kidneys (pauci-immune glomerulonephritis).	Formerly called Churg-Strauss syndrome. Granulomatous, necrotizing vasculitis with eosinophilia G . MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA, ↑ IgE level.
Granulomatosis with polyangiitis	Upper respiratory tract: perforation of nasal septum, chronic sinusitis, otitis media, mastoiditis. Lower respiratory tract: hemoptysis, cough, dyspnea. Renal: hematuria, red cell casts.	Triad: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Focal necrotizing vasculitis ▪ Necrotizing granulomas in lung and upper airway ▪ Necrotizing glomerulonephritis PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA H (anti-proteinase 3). CXR: large nodular densities. Treatment: glucocorticoids in combination with rituximab or cyclophosphamide.
Immunoglobulin A vasculitis	Most common childhood systemic vasculitis. Often follows URI. Classic triad: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hinge pain (arthralgias) ▪ Stomach pain (abdominal pain associated with intussusception) ▪ Palpable purpura on buttocks/legs I 	Formerly called Henoch-Schönlein purpura. Vasculitis 2° to IgA immune complex deposition. Associated with IgA nephropathy (Berger disease). Treatment: supportive care, possibly glucocorticoids.
Microscopic polyangiitis	Necrotizing vasculitis commonly involving lung, kidneys, and skin with pauci-immune glomerulonephritis and palpable purpura. Presentation similar to granulomatosis with polyangiitis but without nasopharyngeal involvement.	No granulomas. MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA J (anti-myeloperoxidase). Treatment: cyclophosphamide, glucocorticoids.
Mixed cryoglobulinemia	Often due to viral infections, especially HCV. Triad of palpable purpura, weakness, arthralgias. May also have peripheral neuropathy and renal disease (eg, glomerulonephritis).	Cryoglobulins are immunoglobulins that precipitate in the Cold. Vasculitis due to mixed IgG and IgM immune complex deposition.



Neuromuscular junction diseases

	Myasthenia gravis	Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome
FREQUENCY	Most common NMJ disorder	Uncommon
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Autoantibodies to postsynaptic ACh receptor	Autoantibodies to presynaptic Ca ²⁺ channel → ↓ ACh release; L comes before M
CLINICAL	Fatigable muscle weakness—ptosis; diplopia; proximal weakness; respiratory muscle involvement → dyspnea; bulbar muscle involvement → dysphagia, difficulty chewing Spared reflexes Worsens with muscle use	Proximal muscle weakness, autonomic symptoms (dry mouth, constipation, impotence) Hyporeflexia Improves with muscle use
ASSOCIATED WITH	Thymoma, thymic hyperplasia	Small cell lung cancer
ACH E INHIBITOR ADMINISTRATION	Reverses symptoms (pyridostigmine for treatment)	Minimal effect

**Raynaud phenomenon**

↓ blood flow to skin due to arteriolar (small vessel) vasospasm in response to cold or stress: color change from white (ischemia) to blue (hypoxia) to red (reperfusion). Most often in the fingers **A** and toes. Called **Raynaud disease** when 1° (idiopathic), **Raynaud syndrome** when 2° to a disease process such as mixed connective tissue disease, SLE, or CREST syndrome (limited form of systemic sclerosis). Digital ulceration (critical ischemia) seen in 2° Raynaud syndrome. Treat with calcium channel blockers.



Scleroderma

Systemic sclerosis. Triad of autoimmunity, noninflammatory vasculopathy, and collagen deposition with fibrosis. Commonly sclerosis of skin, manifesting as puffy, taut skin **A** without wrinkles, fingertip pitting **B**. Can involve other systems, eg, renal (scleroderma renal crisis; treat with ACE inhibitors), pulmonary (interstitial fibrosis, pulmonary HTN), GI (↓ peristalsis and LES tone → dysphagia, heartburn), cardiovascular. 75% female. 2 major types:

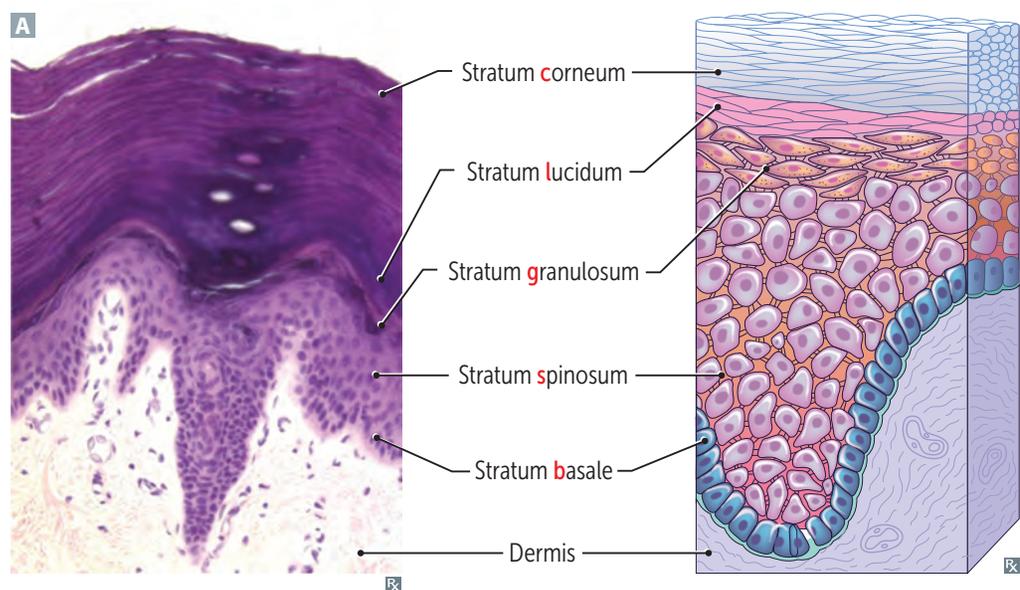
- **Diffuse scleroderma**—widespread skin involvement, rapid progression, early visceral involvement. Associated with anti-Scl-70 antibody (anti-DNA topoisomerase-I antibody) and anti-RNA polymerase III.
- **Limited scleroderma**—limited skin involvement confined to fingers and face. Also with **CREST** syndrome: **C**alcinosis cutis **C**, anti-**C**entromere antibody, **R**aynaud phenomenon, **E**sophageal dysmotility, **S**clerodactyly, and **T**elangiectasia. More benign clinical course.



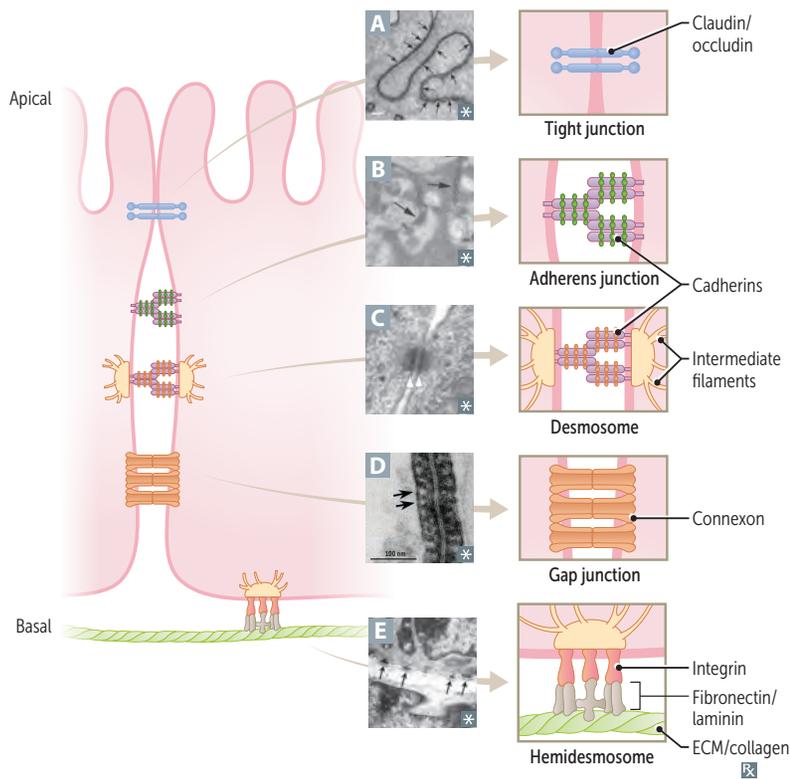
▶ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—DERMATOLOGY

Skin layers

Skin has 3 layers: epidermis, dermis, subcutaneous fat (hypodermis, subcutis).
Epidermal layers: **c**ome, **l**et's **g**et **s**un**b**urned.



Epithelial cell junctions



Tight junctions (zonula occludens) **A**—prevents paracellular movement of solutes; composed of claudins and occludins.

Adherens junction (belt desmosome, zonula adherens) **B**—forms “belt” connecting actin cytoskeletons of adjacent cells with **cadherins** (Ca^{2+} -dependent **adhesion** proteins). Loss of E-cadherin promotes metastasis.

Desmosome (spot desmosome, macula adherens) **C**—structural support via intermediate filament interactions. Autoantibodies to desmoglein 1 and/or 3 → pemphigus vulgaris.

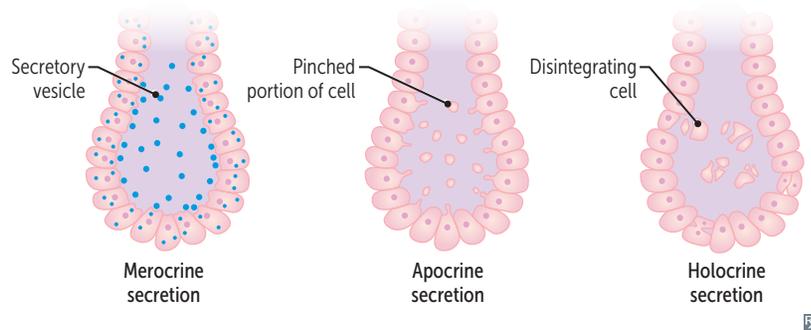
Gap junction **D**—channel proteins called connexons permit electrical and chemical communication between cells.

Hemidesmosome **E**—connects keratin in basal cells to underlying basement membrane. Autoantibodies → **bullous** pemphigoid. (Hemidesmosomes are down “**bullow**.”)

Integrins—membrane proteins that maintain **integrity** of basolateral membrane by binding to collagen, laminin, and fibronectin in basement membrane.

Exocrine glands

Glands that produce substances other than hormones (vs endocrine glands, which secrete hormones) that are released through ducts to the exterior of the body. Can be merocrine (eg, salivary and sweat glands), apocrine (eg, mammary glands), or holocrine (eg, sebaceous glands).



Dermatologic macroscopic terms

LESION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLES
Macule	Flat lesion with well-circumscribed change in skin color < 1 cm	Freckle (ephelis), labial macule A
Patch	Macule > 1 cm	Large birthmark (congenital nevus) B
Papule	Elevated solid skin lesion < 1 cm	Mole (nevus) C , acne
Plaque	Papule > 1 cm	Psoriasis D
Vesicle	Small fluid-containing blister < 1 cm	Chickenpox (varicella), shingles (zoster) E
Bulla	Large fluid-containing blister > 1 cm	Bullous pemphigoid F
Pustule	Vesicle containing pus	Pustular psoriasis G
Wheal	Transient smooth papule or plaque	Hives (urticaria) H
Scale	Flaking off of stratum corneum	Eczema, psoriasis, SCC I
Crust	Dry exudate	Impetigo J

**Dermatologic microscopic terms**

LESION	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLES
Dyskeratosis	Abnormal premature keratinization	Squamous cell carcinoma
Hyperkeratosis	↑ thickness of stratum corneum	Psoriasis, calluses
Parakeratosis	Retention of nuclei in stratum corneum	Psoriasis, actinic keratosis
Hypergranulosis	↑ thickness of stratum granulosum	Lichen planus
Spongiosis	Epidermal accumulation of edematous fluid in intercellular spaces	Eczematous dermatitis
Acantholysis	Separation of epidermal cells	Pemphigus vulgaris
Acanthosis	Epidermal hyperplasia (↑ spinosum)	Acanthosis nigricans, psoriasis

Pigmented skin disorders

Albinism	Normal melanocyte number with ↓ melanin production A due to ↓ tyrosinase activity or defective tyrosine transport. ↑ risk of skin cancer.
Melasma (chloasma)	Acquired hyperpigmentation associated with pregnancy (“mask of pregnancy” B) or OCP use. More common in patients with darker skin tones.
Vitiligo	Irregular patches of complete depigmentation C . Caused by destruction of melanocytes (believed to be autoimmune). Associated with other autoimmune disorders.
Waardenburg syndrome	Patchy depigmentation of skin, hair, and irises that can be associated with deafness. Caused by defects in the differentiation of neural crest cells into melanocytes.

**Seborrheic dermatitis**

Erythematous, well-demarcated plaques **A** with greasy yellow scales in areas rich in sebaceous glands, such as scalp, face, and periocular region. Common in both infants (cradle cap) and adults, associated with Parkinson disease. Sebaceous glands are not inflamed, but play a role in disease development. Possibly associated with *Malassezia* spp. Treatment: topical antifungals and glucocorticoids.

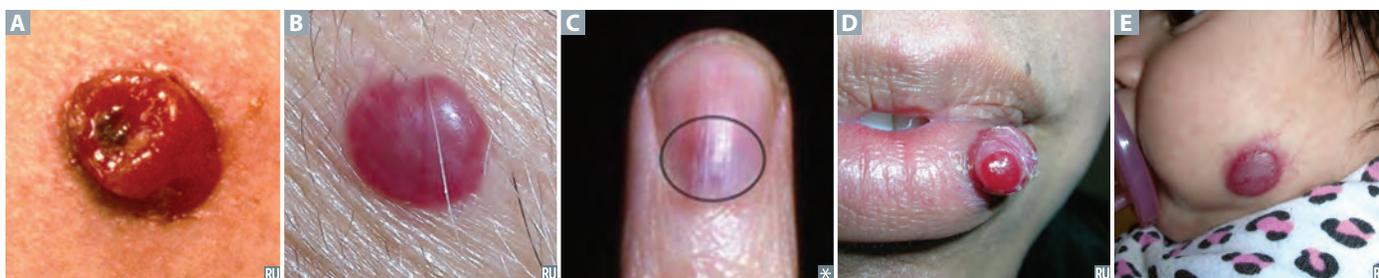
Common skin disorders

Acne	Multifactorial etiology—↑ sebum/androgen production, abnormal keratinocyte desquamation, <i>Cutibacterium acnes</i> colonization of the pilosebaceous unit (comedones), and inflammation (papules/pustules A , nodules, cysts). Treatment: retinoids, benzoyl peroxide, and antibiotics.
Atopic dermatitis (eczema)	Type I hypersensitivity reaction. Pruritic eruption, commonly on skin flexures. Associated with other atopic diseases (asthma, allergic rhinitis, food allergies); ↑ serum IgE. Mutations in filaggrin gene predispose (via skin barrier dysfunction). Often appears on face in infancy B and then in antecubital fossa C in children and adults.
Allergic contact dermatitis	Type IV hypersensitivity reaction secondary to contact allergen (eg, nickel D , poison ivy, neomycin E).
Melanocytic nevus	Common mole. Benign, but melanoma can arise in congenital or atypical moles. Intradermal nevi are papular F . Junctional nevi are flat macules G .
Pseudofolliculitis barbae	Foreign body inflammatory facial skin disorder characterized by firm, hyperpigmented papules and pustules that are painful and pruritic. Located on cheeks, jawline, and neck. Commonly occurs as a result of shaving (“razor bumps”), primarily affects Black males.
Psoriasis	Papules and plaques with silvery scaling H , especially on knees and elbows. Acanthosis with parakeratotic scaling (nuclei still in stratum corneum), Munro microabscesses. ↑ stratum spinosum, ↓ stratum granulosum. Auspitz sign (I)—pinpoint bleeding spots from exposure of dermal papillae when scales are scraped off. Associated with nail pitting and psoriatic arthritis.
Rosacea	Inflammatory facial skin disorder characterized by erythematous papules and pustules J , but no comedones. May be associated with facial flushing in response to external stimuli (eg, alcohol, heat). Complications include ocular involvement, rhinophyma (bulbous deformation of nose).
Seborrheic keratosis	Flat, greasy, pigmented squamous epithelial proliferation of immature keratinocytes with keratin-filled cysts (horn cysts) K . Looks “stuck on.” Lesions occur on head, trunk, and extremities. Common benign neoplasm of older persons. Leser-Trélat sign L —rapid onset of multiple seborrheic keratoses, indicates possible malignancy (eg, GI adenocarcinoma).
Verrucae	Warts; caused by low-risk HPV strains. Soft, tan-colored, cauliflowerlike papules M . Epidermal hyperplasia, hyperkeratosis, koilocytosis. Condyloma acuminatum on anus or genitals N .
Urticaria	Hives. Pruritic wheals that form after mast cell degranulation O . Characterized by superficial dermal edema and lymphatic channel dilation.



Vascular tumors of skin

Angiosarcoma	Rare blood vessel malignancy typically occurring in the head, neck, and breast areas. Usually in older adults, on sun-exposed areas. Associated with radiation therapy and chronic postmastectomy lymphedema. Stewart-Treves syndrome —cutaneous angiosarcoma developing after chronic lymphedema. Hepatic angiosarcoma associated with vinyl chloride and arsenic exposures. Very aggressive and difficult to resect due to delay in diagnosis.
Bacillary angiomatosis	Benign capillary skin papules A found in patients with AIDS. Caused by <i>Bartonella</i> infections. Frequently mistaken for Kaposi sarcoma, but has neutrophilic infiltrate.
Cherry hemangioma	Benign capillary hemangioma B commonly appearing in middle-aged adults. Does not regress. Frequency ↑ with age.
Glomus tumor	Benign, painful, red-blue tumor, commonly under fingernails C . Arises from modified smooth muscle cells of the thermoregulatory glomus body.
Kaposi sarcoma	Endothelial malignancy most commonly affecting the skin, mouth, GI tract, respiratory tract. Classically seen in older Eastern European males, patients with AIDS, and organ transplant patients. Associated with HHV-8 and HIV. Lymphocytic infiltrate, unlike bacillary angiomatosis.
Pyogenic granuloma	Polypoid lobulated capillary hemangioma D that can ulcerate and bleed. Associated with trauma and pregnancy.
Strawberry (infantile) hemangioma	Benign capillary hemangioma of infancy E . Appears in first few weeks of life (1/200 births); grows rapidly and regresses spontaneously by 5–8 years old.



Skin infections

Bacterial infections	
Impetigo	Skin infection involving superficial epidermis. Usually from <i>S aureus</i> or <i>S pyogenes</i> . Highly contagious. Honey-colored crusting A . Bullous impetigo B has bullae and is usually caused by <i>S aureus</i> .
Erysipelas	Infection involving upper dermis and superficial lymphatics, usually from <i>S pyogenes</i> . Presents with well-defined, raised demarcation between infected and normal skin C .
Cellulitis	Acute, painful, spreading infection of deeper dermis and subcutaneous tissues. Usually from <i>S pyogenes</i> or <i>S aureus</i> . Often starts with a break in skin from trauma or another infection D .
Abscess	Collection of pus from a walled-off infection within deeper layers of skin E . Offending organism is almost always <i>S aureus</i> .
Necrotizing fasciitis	Deeper tissue injury, usually from anaerobic bacteria or <i>S pyogenes</i> . Pain may be out of proportion to exam findings. Results in crepitus from methane and CO ₂ production. “Flesh-eating bacteria.” Causes bullae and skin necrosis → violaceous color of bullae, surrounding skin F . Surgical emergency.
Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome	Exotoxin destroys keratinocyte attachments in stratum granulosum only (vs toxic epidermal necrolysis, which destroys epidermal-dermal junction). Characterized by fever and generalized erythematous rash with sloughing of the upper layers of the epidermis G that heals completely. ⊕ Nikolsky sign (separation of epidermis upon manual stroking of skin). Commonly seen in newborns and children/adults with renal insufficiency.
Viral infections	
Herpes	Herpes virus infections (HSV-1 and HSV-2) of skin can occur anywhere from mucosal surfaces to normal skin. These include herpes labialis, herpes genitalis, herpetic whitlow H (finger).
Molluscum contagiosum	Umbilicated papules I caused by a poxvirus. While frequently seen in children, it may be sexually transmitted in adults.
Varicella zoster	Causes varicella (chickenpox) and zoster (shingles). Varicella presents with multiple crops of lesions in various stages from vesicles to crusts. Zoster is a reactivation of the virus in dermatomal distribution (unless it is disseminated).
Hairy leukoplakia	Irregular, white, painless plaques on lateral tongue that cannot be scraped off J . EBV mediated. Occurs in patients living with HIV, organ transplant recipients. Contrast with thrush (scrapable) and leukoplakia (precancerous).



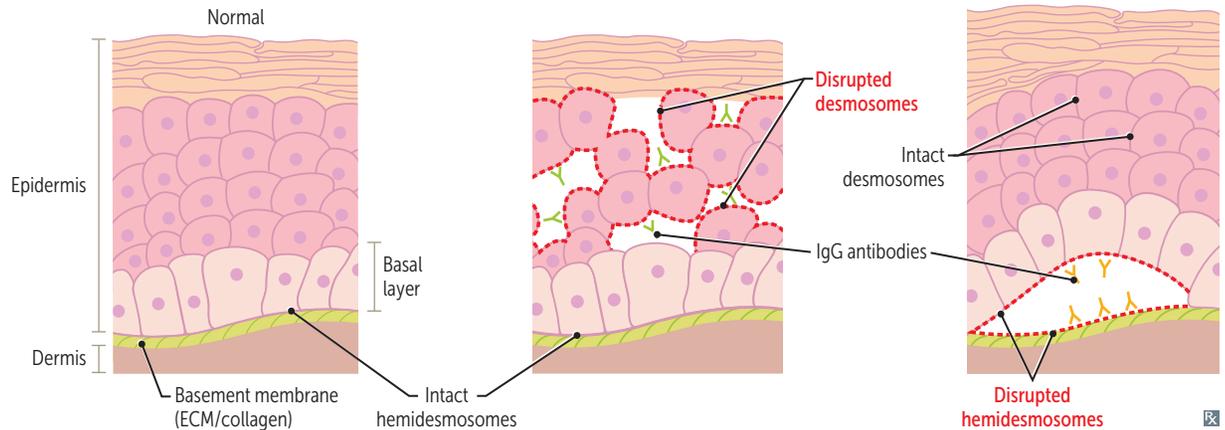
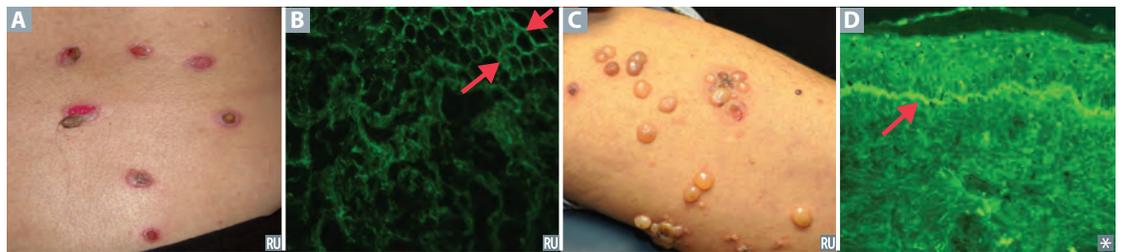
Cutaneous mycoses

Tinea (dermatophytes)	Clinical name for dermatophyte (cutaneous fungal) infections. Dermatophytes include <i>Microsporum</i> , <i>Trichophyton</i> , and <i>Epidermophyton</i> . Branching septate hyphae visible on KOH preparation with blue fungal stain A . Associated with pruritus.
Tinea capitis	Occurs on head, scalp. Associated with lymphadenopathy, alopecia, scaling B .
Tinea corporis	Occurs on body (usually torso). Characterized by enlarging erythematous, scaly rings (“ringworm”) with central clearing C . Can be acquired from contact with infected pets or farm animals.
Tinea cruris	Occurs in inguinal area (“jock itch”) D . Often does not show the central clearing seen in tinea corporis.
Tinea pedis	Three varieties (“athlete’s foot”): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Interdigital E; most common ▪ Moccasin distribution F ▪ Vesicular type
Tinea unguium	Onychomycosis; occurs on nails.
Tinea (pityriasis) versicolor	Caused by <i>Malassezia</i> spp. (<i>Pityrosporum</i> spp.), a yeastlike fungus (not a dermatophyte despite being called tinea). Degradation of lipids produces acids that inhibit tyrosinase (involved in melanin synthesis) → hypopigmentation G ; hyperpigmentation and/or pink patches can also occur due to inflammatory response. Less pruritic than dermatophytes. Can occur any time of year, but more common in summer (hot, humid weather). “Spaghetti and meatballs” appearance on microscopy H . Treatment: selenium sulfide, topical and/or oral antifungal medications.



Autoimmune blistering skin disorders

	Pemphigus vulgaris	Bullous pemphigoid
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Potentially fatal. Most commonly seen in older adults. Type II hypersensitivity reaction. IgG antibodies against desmoglein-1 and/or desmoglein-3 (component of desmosomes, which connect keratinocytes in the stratum spinosum).	Less severe than pemphigus vulgaris. Most commonly seen in older adults. Type II hypersensitivity reaction. IgG antibodies against hemidesmosomes (epidermal basement membrane; antibodies are “ bulow ” the epidermis).
GROSS MORPHOLOGY	Flaccid intraepidermal bullae A caused by acantholysis (separation of keratinocytes, “row of tombstones” on H&E stain); oral mucosa is involved. Nikolsky sign ⊕.	Tense blisters C containing eosinophils; oral mucosa spared. Nikolsky sign ⊖.
IMMUNOFLUORESCENCE	Reticular pattern around epidermal cells B .	Linear pattern at epidermal-dermal junction D .



Epidermolysis bullosa simplex

Autosomal dominant defect in keratin filament assembly → cytoskeleton disruption → epithelial fragility. Presents early in life with friction-induced skin blistering that primarily affects palms and soles. Heals without scarring. Skin biopsy: intraepidermal cleavage.

Other blistering skin disorders**Dermatitis herpetiformis**

Pruritic papules, vesicles, and bullae (often found on elbows, knees, buttocks) **A**. Deposits of IgA at tips of dermal papillae. Associated with celiac disease. Treatment: dapsone, gluten-free diet.

Erythema multiforme

Associated with infections (eg, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, HSV), drugs (eg, sulfa drugs, β -lactams, phenytoin). Presents with multiple types of lesions—macules, papules, vesicles, target lesions (look like targets with multiple rings and dusky center showing epithelial disruption) **B**.

Stevens-Johnson syndrome

Characterized by fever, bullae formation and necrosis, sloughing of skin at dermal-epidermal junction (\oplus Nikolsky), high mortality rate. Typically mucous membranes are involved **C D**. Targetoid skin lesions may appear, as seen in erythema multiforme. Usually associated with adverse drug reaction. **Toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN) E F** is more severe form of SJS involving $> 30\%$ body surface area. 10–30% involvement denotes SJS-TEN.

**Lower extremity ulcers**

	Venous ulcer	Arterial ulcer	Neuropathic ulcer
ETIOLOGY	Chronic venous insufficiency; most common ulcer type	Peripheral artery disease (eg, atherosclerotic stenosis)	Peripheral neuropathy (eg, diabetic foot)
LOCATION	Gaiter area (ankle to midcalf), typically over malleoli	Distal toes, anterior shin, pressure points	Bony prominences (eg, metatarsal heads, heel)
APPEARANCE	Irregular border, shallow, exudative A	Symmetric with well-defined punched-out appearance B	Hyperkeratotic edge with undermined borders C
PAIN	Mild to moderate	Severe	Absent
ASSOCIATED SIGNS	Telangiectasias, varicose veins, edema, stasis dermatitis (erythematous eczematous patches)	Signs of arterial insufficiency including cold, pale, atrophic skin with hair loss and nail dystrophy, absent pulses	Claw toes, Charcot joints, absent reflexes



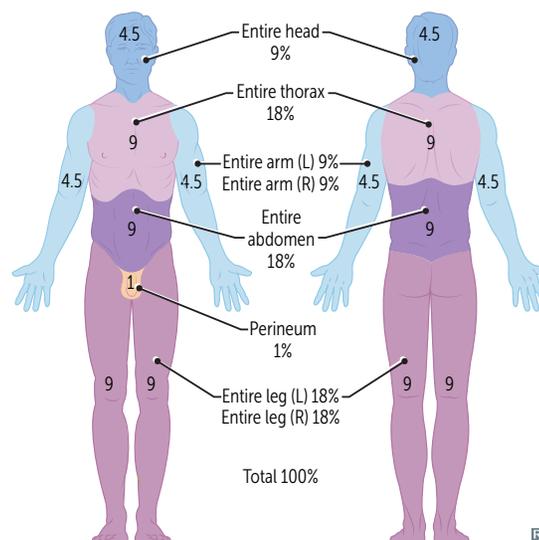
Miscellaneous skin disorders

Acanthosis nigricans	Epidermal hyperplasia causing symmetric, hyperpigmented thickening of skin, especially in axilla or on neck A . Associated with insulin resistance (eg, diabetes, obesity, Cushing syndrome, PCOS), visceral malignancy (eg, gastric adenocarcinoma).
Actinic keratosis	Premalignant lesions caused by sun exposure. Small, rough, erythematous or brownish papules or plaques B C . Risk of squamous cell carcinoma is proportional to degree of epithelial dysplasia.
Erythema nodosum	Painful, raised inflammatory lesions of subcutaneous fat (panniculitis), usually on anterior shins. Often idiopathic, but can be associated with sarcoidosis, coccidioidomycosis, histoplasmosis, TB, streptococcal infections D , leprosy E , inflammatory bowel disease.
Ichthyosis vulgaris	Disorder of keratinization resulting in diffuse scaling of the skin F most commonly on the extensor side of extremities and the trunk. Manifests in infancy or early childhood.
Lichen Planus	P ruritic, p urple, p olygonal p lanar p apules and p laques are the 6 P 's of lichen P lanus G H . Mucosal involvement manifests as Wickham striae (reticular white lines) and hypergranulosis. Sawtooth infiltrate of lymphocytes at dermal-epidermal junction. Associated with hepatitis C.
Pityriasis rosea	"Herald patch" I followed days later by other scaly erythematous plaques, often in a "Christmas tree" distribution on trunk J . Multiple pink plaques with collarette scale. Self-resolving in 6–8 weeks.
Sunburn	Acute cutaneous inflammatory reaction due to excessive UV irradiation. Causes DNA mutations, inducing apoptosis of keratinocytes. UVB is dominant in sun B urn, UVA in t A nning and photo A ging. Exposure to UVA and UVB ↑ risk of skin cancer.



Body surface area

Approximated by the rule of 9's. The extent of a burn injury can be estimated as a percentage of the body surface area.

**Burn classification**

DEPTH	INVOLVEMENT	APPEARANCE	SENSATION
Superficial burn	Epidermis only	Similar to sunburn; localized, dry, blanching redness with no blisters	Painful
Superficial partial-thickness burn	Epidermis and papillary dermis	Blisters, blanches with pressure, swollen, warm	Painful to temperature and air
Deep partial-thickness burn	Epidermis and reticular dermis	Blisters (easily unroofed), does not blanch with pressure	Painless; perception of pressure only
Full-thickness burn	Epidermis and full-thickness dermis	White, waxy, dry, inelastic, leathery, does not blanch with pressure	Painless; perception of deep pressure only
Deeper injury burn	Epidermis, dermis, and involvement of underlying tissue (eg, fascia, muscle)	White, dry, inelastic, does not blanch with pressure	Painless; some perception of deep pressure

Skin cancer

Basal cell carcinoma more common above **upper lip**.

Squamous cell carcinoma more common below **lower lip**.

Sun exposure strongly predisposes to skin cancer.

**Basal cell carcinoma**

Most common skin cancer. Found in sun-exposed areas of body (eg, face). Locally invasive, but rarely metastasizes. Waxy, pink, pearly nodules, commonly with telangiectasias, rolled borders **A**, central crusting or ulceration. BCCs also appear as nonhealing ulcers with infiltrating growth **B** or as a scaling plaque (superficial BCC) **C**. Basal cell tumors have “palisading” (aligned) nuclei **D**.

Keratoacanthoma

Seen in middle-aged and older adults. Rapidly growing, resembles squamous cell carcinoma. Presents as dome-shaped nodule with keratin-filled center. Grows rapidly (4-6 weeks) and may spontaneously regress **E**.

Melanoma

Common tumor with significant risk of metastasis. S-100 tumor marker. Associated with dysplastic nevi; people with lighter skin tones are at ↑ risk. Depth of tumor (Breslow thickness) correlates with risk of metastasis. Look for the **ABCDEs**: **A**symmetry, **B**order irregularity, **C**olor variation, **D**iameter > 6 mm, and **E**volution over time. At least 4 different types of melanoma, including superficial spreading **F**, nodular **G**, lentigo maligna **H**, and acral lentiginous (highest prevalence in people with darker skin tones) **I**. Often driven by activating mutation in BRAF kinase. Primary treatment is excision with appropriately wide margins. Advanced melanoma also treated with immunotherapy (eg, ipilimumab) and/or BRAF inhibitors (eg, vemurafenib).

Squamous cell carcinoma

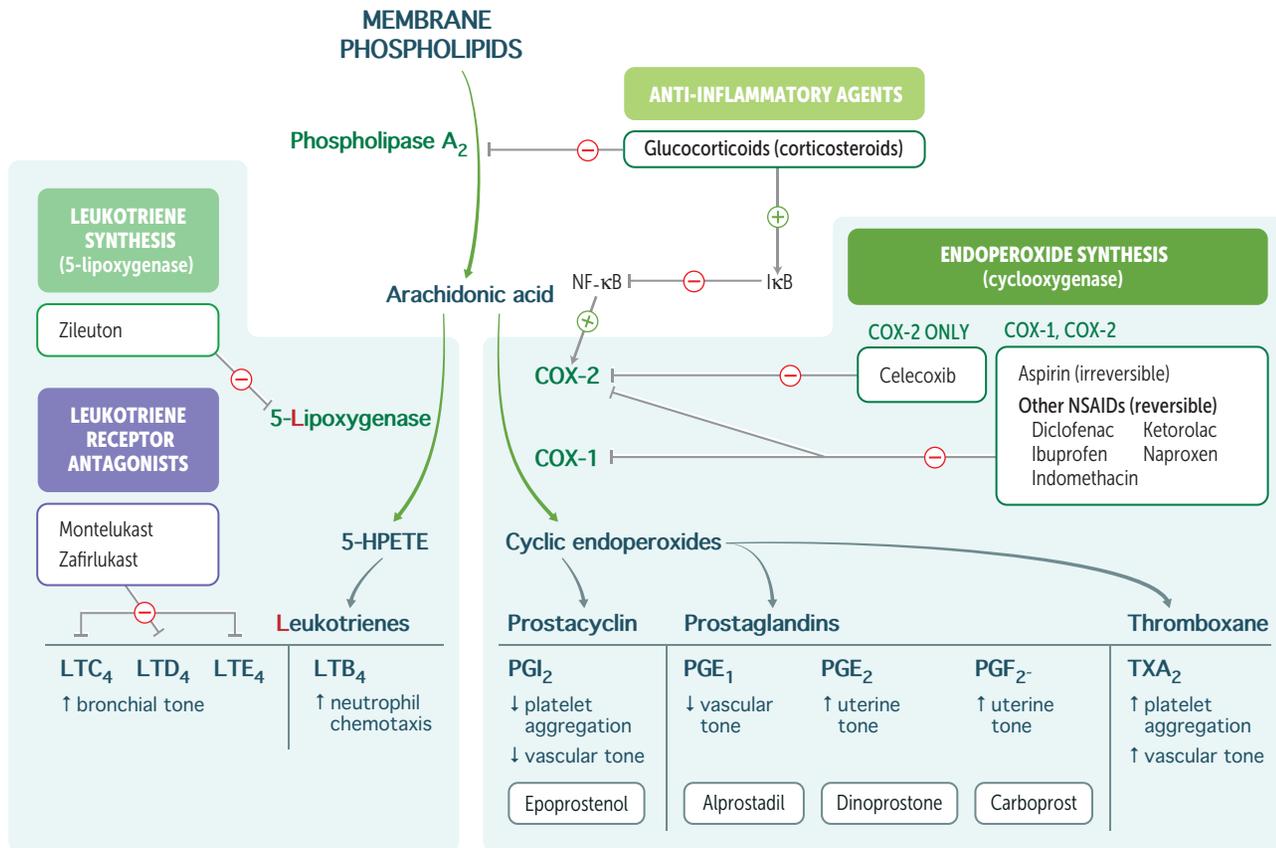
Second most common skin cancer. Associated with immunosuppression, chronic nonhealing wounds, and occasionally arsenic exposure. **Marjolin ulcer**—SCC arising in chronic wounds or scars; usually develops > 20 years after insult. Commonly appears on face **J**, lower lip **K**, ears, hands. Locally invasive, may spread to lymph nodes, and will rarely metastasize. Ulcerative red lesions. Histopathology: keratin “pearls” **L**.

Actinic keratosis, a scaly plaque, is a precursor to squamous cell carcinoma.



▶ MUSCULOSKELETAL, SKIN, AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE—PHARMACOLOGY

Arachidonic acid pathways



LTB₄ is a **neutrophil** chemotactic agent.

PGI₂ inhibits platelet aggregation and promotes vasodilation.

Neutrophils arrive “B4” others.

Platelet-Gathering Inhibitor.

Acetaminophen

MECHANISM

Reversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase, mostly in CNS. Inactivated peripherally.

CLINICAL USE

Antipyretic, analgesic, but not anti-inflammatory. Used instead of aspirin to avoid Reye syndrome in children with viral infection.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Overdose produces hepatic necrosis; acetaminophen metabolite (NAPQI) depletes glutathione and forms toxic tissue byproducts in liver. N-acetylcysteine is antidote—regenerates glutathione.

Aspirin

MECHANISM	NSAID that irreversibly inhibits cyclooxygenase (both COX-1 and COX-2) by covalent acetylation → ↓ synthesis of TXA ₂ and prostaglandins. ↑ bleeding time. No effect on PT, PTT. Effect lasts until new platelets are produced.
CLINICAL USE	Low dose (< 300 mg/day): ↓ platelet aggregation. Intermediate dose (300–2400 mg/day): antipyretic and analgesic. High dose (2400–4000 mg/day): anti-inflammatory.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Gastric ulceration, tinnitus (CN VIII), allergic reactions (especially in patients with asthma or nasal polyps). Chronic use can lead to acute kidney injury, interstitial nephritis, GI bleeding. Risk of Reye syndrome in children treated with aspirin for viral infection. Toxic doses cause respiratory alkalosis early, but transitions to mixed metabolic acidosis-respiratory alkalosis. Treatment of overdose: NaHCO ₃ .

Celecoxib

MECHANISM	Reversibly and selectively inhibits the cyclooxygenase (COX) isoform 2 (“ Selecoxib ”), which is found in inflammatory cells and vascular endothelium and mediates inflammation and pain; spares COX-1, which helps maintain gastric mucosa. Thus, does not have the corrosive effects of other NSAIDs on the GI lining. Spares platelet function as TXA ₂ production is dependent on COX-1.
CLINICAL USE	Rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of thrombosis, sulfa allergy.

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

Ibuprofen, naproxen, indomethacin, ketorolac, diclofenac, meloxicam, piroxicam.

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibit cyclooxygenase (both COX-1 and COX-2). Block prostaglandin synthesis.
CLINICAL USE	Antipyretic, analgesic, anti-inflammatory. Indomethacin is used to close a PDA.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Interstitial nephritis, gastric ulcer (prostaglandins protect gastric mucosa), renal ischemia (prostaglandins vasodilate afferent arteriole), aplastic anemia.

Leflunomide

MECHANISM	Reversibly inhibits dihydroorotate dehydrogenase, preventing pyrimidine synthesis. Suppresses T-cell proliferation.
CLINICAL USE	Rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Diarrhea, hypertension, hepatotoxicity, teratogenicity.

Bisphosphonates

Alendronate, ibandronate, risedronate, zoledronate.

MECHANISM	Pyrophosphate analogs; bind hydroxyapatite in bone, inhibiting osteoclast activity.
CLINICAL USE	Osteoporosis, hypercalcemia, Paget disease of bone, metastatic bone disease, osteogenesis imperfecta.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Esophagitis (if taken orally, patients are advised to take with water and remain upright for 30 minutes), osteonecrosis of jaw, atypical femoral stress fractures.

Teriparatide

MECHANISM	Recombinant PTH analog. ↑ osteoblastic activity when administered in pulsatile fashion.
CLINICAL USE	Osteoporosis. Causes ↑ bone growth compared to antiresorptive therapies (eg, bisphosphonates).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of osteosarcoma (avoid use in patients with Paget disease of the bone or unexplained elevation of alkaline phosphatase). Avoid in patients who have had prior cancers or radiation therapy. Transient hypercalcemia.

Gout drugs

Chronic gout drugs (preventive)

Allopurinol Competitive inhibitor of xanthine oxidase → ↓ conversion of hypoxanthine and xanthine to urate. Also used in lymphoma and leukemia to prevent tumor lysis–associated urate nephropathy. ↑ concentrations of xanthine oxidase active metabolites, azathioprine, and 6-MP.

Pegloticase Recombinant uricase catalyzing uric acid to allantoin (a more water-soluble product).

Febuxostat Inhibits xanthine oxidase. Think, “febu-**xo**-stat makes **X**anthine **O**xidase **st**atic.”

Probenecid Inhibits reabsorption of uric acid in proximal convoluted tubule (also inhibits secretion of penicillin). Can precipitate uric acid calculi or lead to sulfa allergy.

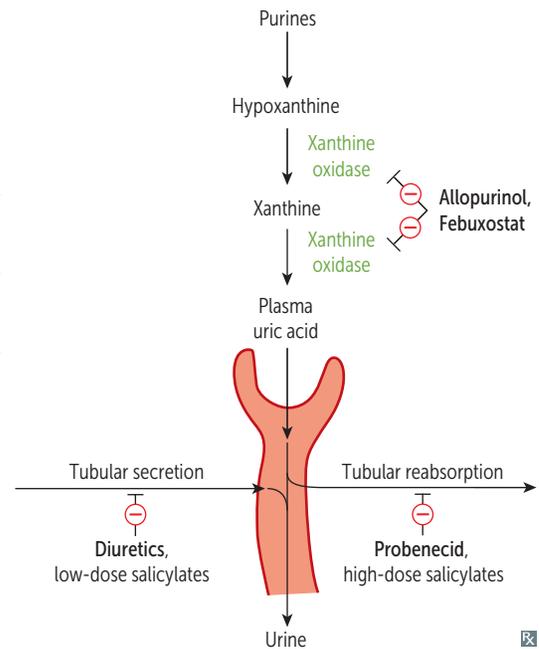
Acute gout drugs

NSAIDs Any NSAID. Use salicylates with caution (may decrease uric acid excretion, particularly at low doses).

Glucocorticoids Oral, intra-articular, or parenteral.

Colchicine Binds and stabilizes tubulin to inhibit microtubule polymerization, impairing neutrophil chemotaxis and degranulation. Acute and prophylactic value. GI, neuromyopathic adverse effects. Can also cause myelosuppression, nephrotoxicity.

All painful flares are preventable.



TNF- α inhibitors

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Etanercept	Fusion protein (decoy receptor for TNF- α + IgG ₁ Fc), produced by recombinant DNA. Etanercept intercepts TNF.	Rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, ankylosing spondylitis.	Predisposition to infection, including reactivation of latent TB, since TNF is important in granuloma formation and stabilization.
Infliximab, adalimumab, certolizumab, golimumab	Anti-TNF- α monoclonal antibody.	Inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriasis.	Can also lead to drug-induced lupus.

Imiquimod

MECHANISM	Binds toll-like receptor 7 (TLR-7) of macrophages, monocytes, and dendritic cells to activate them → topical antitumor immune response modifier.
CLINICAL USE	Anogenital warts, actinic keratosis.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Itching, burning pain at site of application, rashes.

Neurology and Special Senses

“We are all now connected by the Internet, like neurons in a giant brain.”
—Stephen Hawking

“Exactly how [the brain] operates remains one of the biggest unsolved mysteries, and it seems the more we probe its secrets, the more surprises we find.”
—Neil deGrasse Tyson

“It’s not enough to be nice in life. You’ve got to have nerve.”
—Georgia O’Keeffe

“I not only use all the brains that I have, but all that I can borrow.”
—Woodrow Wilson

“The chief function of the body is to carry the brain around.”
—Thomas Edison

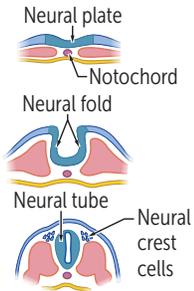
“I opened two gifts this morning. They were my eyes.”
—Hilary Hinton “Zig” Ziglar

Understand the difference between the findings and underlying anatomy of upper motor neuron and lower motor neuron lesions. Know the major motor, sensory, cerebellar and visual pathways and their respective locations in the CNS. Connect key neurological associations with certain pathologies (eg, cerebellar lesions, stroke manifestations, Brown-Séquard syndrome). Recognize common findings on MRI/CT (eg, ischemic and hemorrhagic stroke) and on neuropathology (eg, neurofibrillary tangles and Lewy bodies). High-yield medications include those used to treat epilepsy, Parkinson disease, migraine, and pain (eg, opioids).

▶ Embryology	504
▶ Anatomy and Physiology	507
▶ Pathology	528
▶ Otology	551
▶ Ophthalmology	553
▶ Pharmacology	564

▶ NEUROLOGY—EMBRYOLOGY

Neural development



Notochord induces overlying ectoderm to differentiate into neuroectoderm and form neural plate. Notochord becomes nucleus pulposus of intervertebral disc in adults.

Neural plate gives rise to neural tube and neural crest cells.

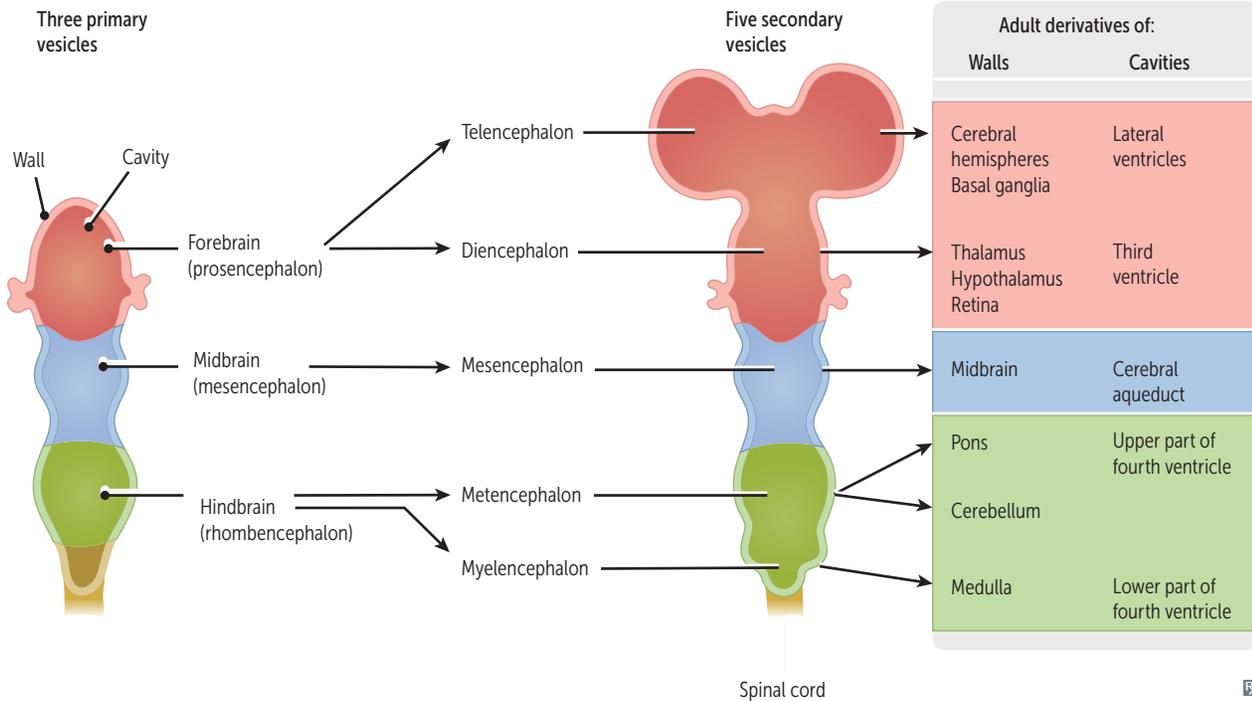
Lateral walls of neural tube are divided into alar and basal plates.

Alar plate (dorsal): sensory; induced by bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs)
 Basal plate (ventral): motor; induced by sonic hedgehog (SHH)

Same orientation as spinal cord

Regionalization of neural tube

Telencephalon is the 1st part. **D**iencephalon is the **2nd** part. The rest are arranged alphabetically: **m**esencephalon, **m**etencephalon, **m**yelencephalon.



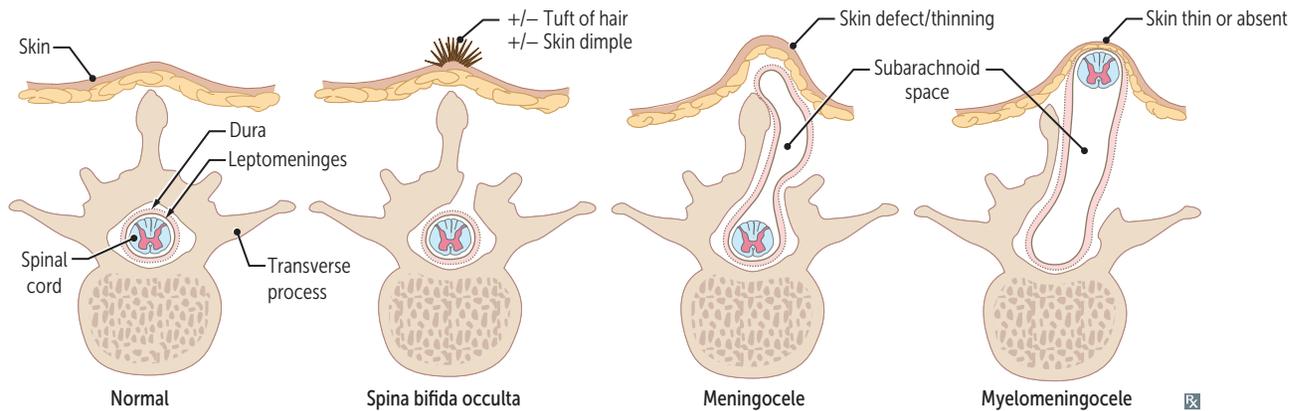
Central and peripheral nervous systems origins

Neuroepithelia in neural tube—CNS neurons, CNS glial cells (astrocytes, oligodendrocytes, ependymal cells).

Neural crest—PNS neurons (dorsal root ganglia, autonomic ganglia [sympathetic, parasympathetic, enteric]), PNS glial cells (Schwann cells, satellite cells), adrenal medulla.

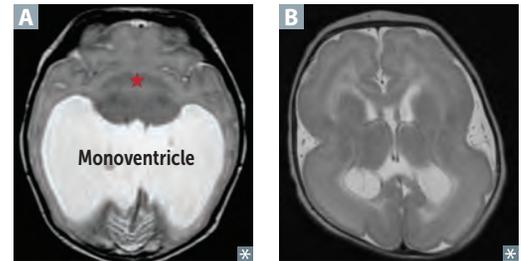
Mesoderm—microglia (like macrophages).

Neural tube defects	Neuropores fail to fuse by the 4th week of development → persistent connection between amniotic cavity and spinal canal. Associated with diabetes and folate deficiency during pregnancy. ↑ α -fetoprotein (AFP) in amniotic fluid and serum (except spina bifida occulta = normal AFP). ↑ acetylcholinesterase (AChE) in amniotic fluid is a helpful confirmatory test.
Spina bifida occulta	Failure of caudal neuropore to close, but no herniation. Usually seen at lower vertebral levels. Dura is intact. Associated with tuft of hair or skin dimple at level of bony defect.
Meningocele	Meninges (but no neural tissue) herniate through bony defect.
Myelomeningocele	Meninges and neural tissue (eg, cauda equina) herniate through bony defect.
Myeloschisis	Also called rachischisis. Exposed, unfused neural tissue without skin/meningeal covering.
Anencephaly	Failure of rostral neuropore to close → no forebrain, open calvarium. Clinical findings: polyhydramnios (no swallowing center in brain).



Brain malformations Often incompatible with postnatal life. Survivors may be profoundly disabled.

Holoprosencephaly Failure of forebrain (prosencephalon) to divide into 2 cerebral hemispheres; developmental field defect usually occurring at weeks 3–4 of development. Associated with *SHH* mutations. May be seen in Patau syndrome (trisomy 13), fetal alcohol syndrome. Presents with midline defects: monoventricle **A**, fused basal ganglia (star in **A**), cleft lip/palate, hypotelorism, cyclopia, proboscis. ↑ risk for pituitary dysfunction (eg, diabetes insipidus).



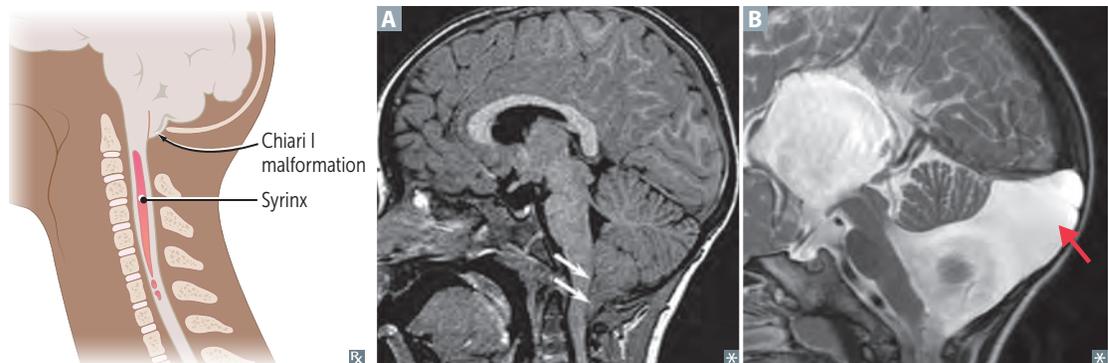
Lissencephaly Failure of neuronal migration → smooth brain surface that lacks sulci and gyri **B**. Associated with microcephaly, facial anomalies, hydrocephalus.

Posterior fossa malformations

Chiari I malformation Ectopia of cerebellar **tonsils** inferior to foramen magnum (**1** structure) **A**. Usually asymptomatic in childhood, manifests in adulthood with headaches and cerebellar symptoms. Associated with spinal cavitations (eg, syringomyelia).

Chiari II malformation Herniation of **cerebellum** (vermis and tonsils) and **medulla** (**2** structures) through foramen magnum → noncommunicating hydrocephalus. More severe than Chiari I, usually presents early in life with dysphagia, stridor, apnea, limb weakness. Associated with myelomeningocele (usually lumbosacral).

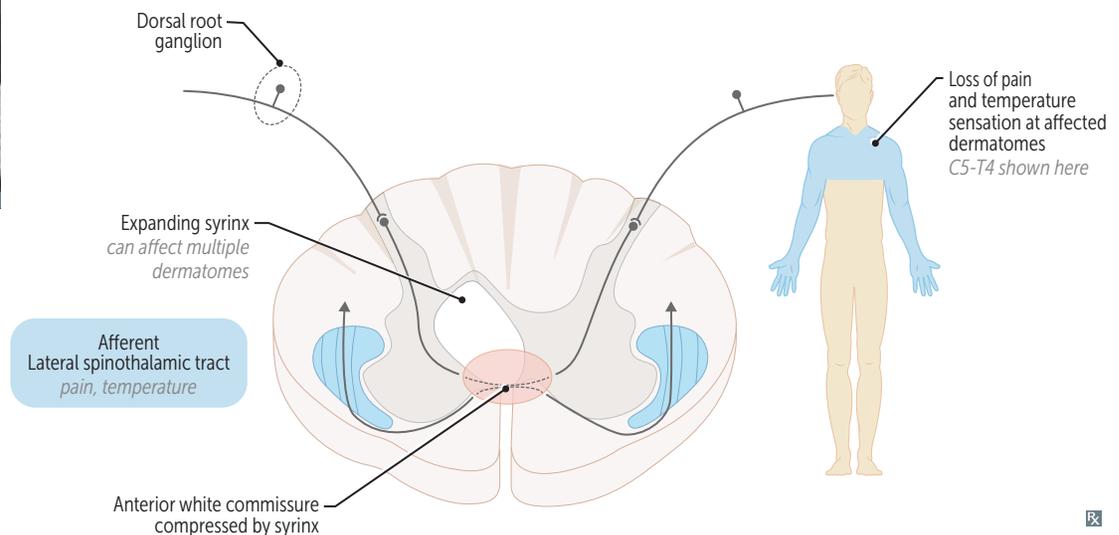
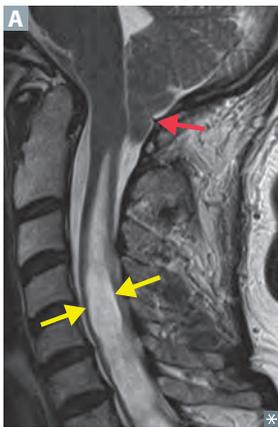
Dandy-Walker malformation Agenesis of cerebellar vermis → cystic enlargement of 4th ventricle (arrow in **B**) that fills the enlarged posterior fossa. Associated with noncommunicating hydrocephalus, spina bifida.



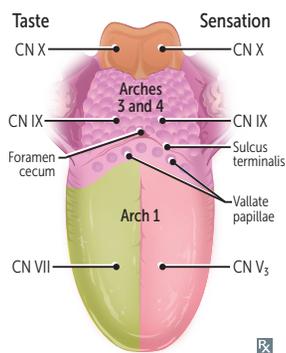
Syringomyelia

Cystic cavity (syrinx) within central canal of spinal cord (yellow arrows in **A**). Fibers crossing in anterior white commissure (spinothalamic tract) are typically damaged first. Results in a “cape-like,” bilateral, symmetrical loss of pain and temperature sensation in upper extremities (fine touch sensation is preserved).

Associated with Chiari I malformation (red arrow in **A** shows low-lying cerebellar tonsils), scoliosis and other congenital malformations; acquired causes include trauma and tumors. Most common location cervical > thoracic >> lumbar. **Syrinx** = tube, as in “syringe.”



Tongue development



1st pharyngeal arch forms anterior 2/3 of tongue (sensation via CN V₃, taste via CN VII).

3rd and 4th pharyngeal arches form posterior 1/3 of tongue (sensation and taste mainly via CN IX, extreme posterior via CN X).

Motor innervation is via CN XII to hyoglossus (retracts and depresses tongue), **genioglossus** (**protrudes** tongue), and **styloglossus** (draws sides of tongue upward to create a trough for swallowing).

Motor innervation is via CN X to palatoglossus (elevates posterior tongue during swallowing).

Taste—CN VII, IX, X (solitary nucleus).

Pain—CN V₃, IX, X.

Motor—CN X, XII.

The **genie** comes **out** of the lamp in **style**.

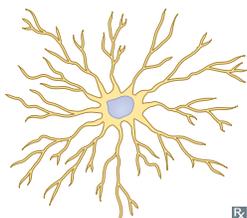
CN **10** innervates palat**en**glossus.

▶ NEUROLOGY—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

Neurons

Signal-transmitting cells of the nervous system. Permanent cells—do not divide in adulthood. Signal-relaying cells with dendrites (receive input), cell bodies, and axons (send output). Cell bodies and dendrites can be seen on Nissl staining (stains RER). RER is not present in the axon. Neuron markers: neurofilament protein, synaptophysin.

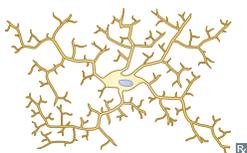
Astrocytes



Most common glial cell type in CNS. Physical support, repair, removal of excess neurotransmitter, component of blood-brain barrier, glycogen fuel reserve buffer. Reactive gliosis in response to neural injury.

Derived from neuroectoderm. Astrocyte marker: GFAP.

Microglia



Phagocytic scavenger cells of CNS. Activation in response to tissue damage → release of inflammatory mediators (eg, nitric oxide, glutamate). Not readily discernible by Nissl stain.

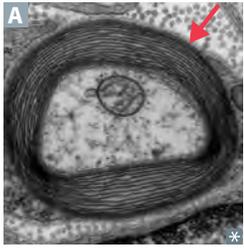
Derived from mesoderm. HIV-infected microglia fuse to form multinucleated giant cells in CNS in HIV-associated dementia.

Ependymal cells

Ciliated simple columnar glial cells lining ventricles and central canal of spinal cord. Apical surfaces are covered with cilia (which circulate CSF) and microvilli (which help with CSF absorption).

Derived from neuroectoderm. Specialized ependymal cells (choroid plexus) produce CSF.

Myelin

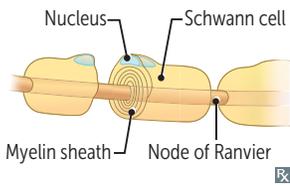


↑ conduction velocity of signals transmitted down axons → saltatory conduction of action potential at the nodes of Ranvier, where there are high concentrations of Na⁺ channels.
 In CNS (including CN II), myelin is synthesized by oligodendrocytes; in PNS (including CN III-XII), myelin is synthesized by Schwann cells.

Myelin (arrow in **A**) wraps and insulates axons:
 ↓ membrane capacitance, ↑ membrane resistance, ↑ space (length) constant, ↓ time constant.

CNS: Oligodendrocytes.
 PNS: Schwann cells. **COPS**

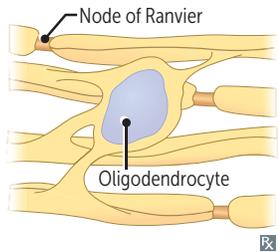
Schwann cells



Promote axonal regeneration. Derived from neural crest.

Each “Schwone” cell myelinates only **1** PNS axon.
 Injured in Guillain-Barré syndrome.
 Schwann cell marker: S100.

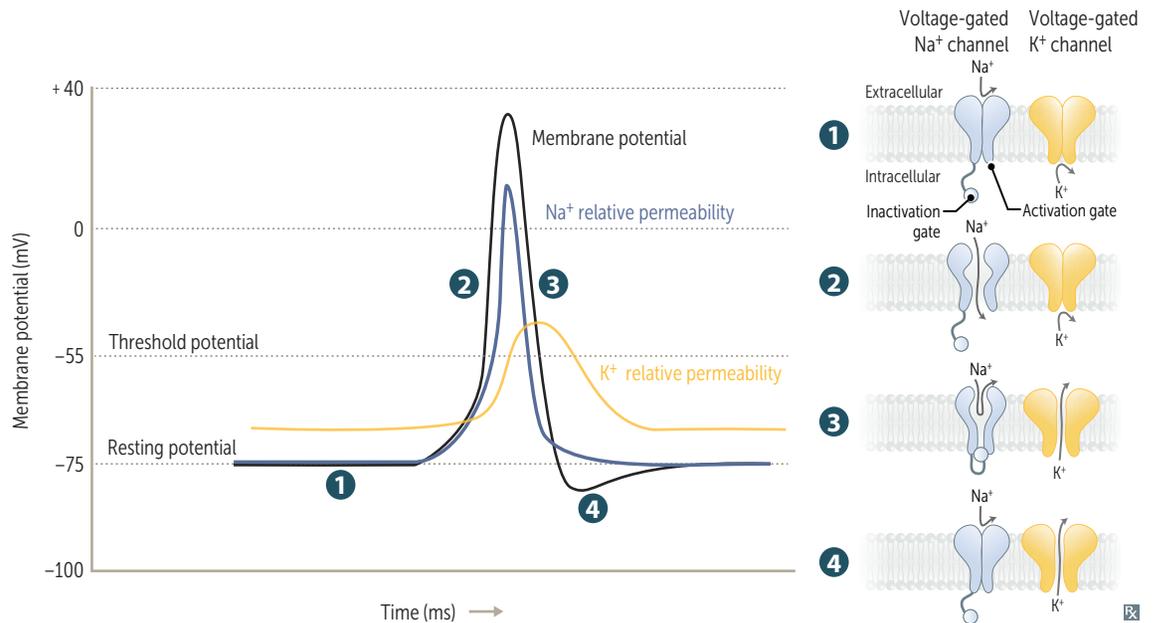
Oligodendrocytes



Myelinate axons of neurons in CNS. Each oligodendrocyte can myelinate many axons (~ 30). Predominant type of glial cell in white matter.

Derived from neuroectoderm.
 “Fried egg” appearance histologically.
 Injured in multiple sclerosis, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML), leukodystrophies.

Neuron action potential

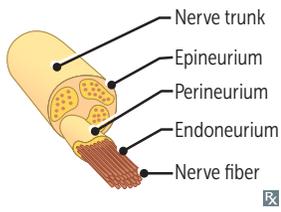


- ❶ Resting membrane potential: membrane is more permeable to K^+ than Na^+ at rest. Voltage-gated Na^+ and K^+ channels are closed.
- ❷ Membrane depolarization: Na^+ activation gate opens \rightarrow Na^+ flows inward.
- ❸ Membrane repolarization: Na^+ inactivation gate closes at peak potential, thus stopping Na^+ inflow. K^+ activation gate opens \rightarrow K^+ flows outward.
- ❹ Membrane hyperpolarization: K^+ activation gates are slow to close \rightarrow excess K^+ efflux and brief period of hyperpolarization. Voltage-gated Na^+ channels switch back to resting state. Na^+/K^+ pump restores ions concentration.

Sensory receptors

RECEPTOR TYPE	SENSORY NEURON FIBER TYPE	LOCATION	SENSES
Free nerve endings	Aδ —fast, myelinated fibers C —slow, unmyelinated A Delta plane is fast, but a tax C is slow	All tissues except cartilage and eye lens; numerous in skin	Pain, temperature
Meissner corpuscles	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt quickly	Glabrous (hairless) skin	Dynamic, fine/light touch, low-frequency vibration, skin indentation
Pacinian corpuscles	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt quickly	Deep skin layers, ligaments, joints	High-frequency vibration, pressure
Merkel discs	Large, myelinated fibers; adapt slowly	Finger tips, superficial skin	Pressure, deep static touch (eg, shapes, edges)
Ruffini corpuscles	Large, myelinated fiber intertwined among collagen fiber bundles; adapt slowly	Finger tips, joints	Stretch, joint angle change

Peripheral nerve

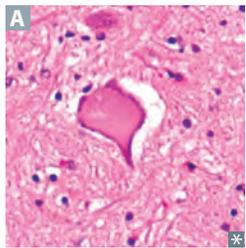


Endoneurium—thin, supportive connective tissue that ensheathes and supports individual myelinated nerve fibers. May be affected in Guillain-Barré syndrome.

Endo = inner
Peri = around
Epi = outer

Perineurium (blood-nerve permeability barrier)—surrounds a fascicle of nerve fibers.
Epineurium—dense connective tissue that surrounds entire nerve (fascicles and blood vessels).

Chromatolysis

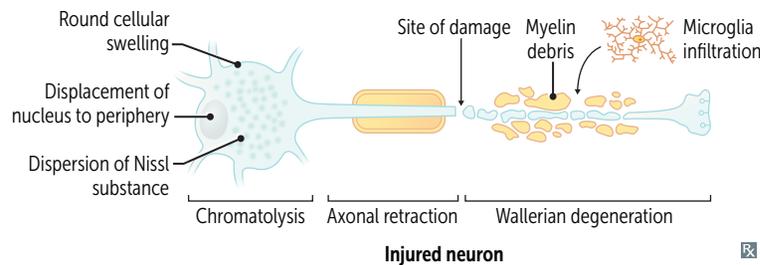


Reaction of neuronal cell body to axonal injury. Changes reflect ↑ protein synthesis in effort to repair the damaged axon. Characterized by:

- Round cellular swelling **A**
- Displacement of the nucleus to the periphery
- Dispersion of Nissl substance throughout cytoplasm

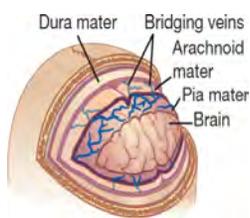
Wallerian degeneration—disintegration of the axon and myelin sheath distal to site of axonal injury with macrophages removing debris.

Proximal to the injury, the axon retracts, and the cell body sprouts new protrusions that grow toward other neurons for potential reinnervation. Serves as a preparation for axonal regeneration and functional recovery.



Neurotransmitter changes with disease

	LOCATION OF SYNTHESIS	ANXIETY	DEPRESSION	SCHIZOPHRENIA	ALZHEIMER DISEASE	HUNTINGTON DISEASE	PARKINSON DISEASE
Acetylcholine	Basal nucleus of Meynert (forebrain)				↓	↓	↑
Dopamine	Ventral tegmentum, SNc (midbrain)		↓	↑		↑	↓
GABA	Nucleus accumbens (basal ganglia)	↓				↓	
Norepinephrine	Locus ceruleus (pons)	↑	↓				
Serotonin	Raphe nuclei (brainstem)	↓	↓				↓

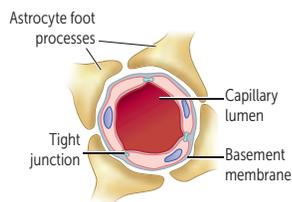
Meninges

Three membranes that surround and protect the brain and spinal cord:

- Dura mater—thick outer layer closest to skull. Derived from mesoderm.
- Arachnoid mater—middle layer, contains weblike connections. Derived from neural crest.
- Pia mater—thin, fibrous inner layer that firmly adheres to brain and spinal cord. Derived from neural crest.

CSF flows in the subarachnoid space, located between arachnoid and pia mater.

Epidural space—potential space between dura mater and skull/vertebral column containing fat and blood vessels. Site of blood collection associated with middle meningeal artery injury.

Blood-brain barrier

Prevents circulating blood substances (eg, bacteria, drugs) from reaching the CSF/CNS. Formed by 4 structures:

- Tight junctions between nonfenestrated capillary endothelial cells
- Basement membrane
- Pericytes
- Astrocyte foot processes

Glucose and amino acids cross slowly by carrier-mediated transport mechanisms.

Nonpolar/lipid-soluble substances cross rapidly via diffusion.

Circumventricular organs with fenestrated capillaries and no blood-brain barrier allow molecules in blood to affect brain function (eg, area postrema—vomiting after chemotherapy; OVLT [organum vasculosum lamina terminalis]—osmoreceptors) or neurosecretory products to enter circulation (eg, neurohypophysis—ADH release).

BBB disruption (eg, stroke) → vasogenic edema. Hyperosmolar agents (eg, mannitol) can disrupt the BBB → ↑ permeability of medications.

Vomiting center

Coordinated by nucleus tractus solitarius (NTS) in the medulla, which receives information from the chemoreceptor trigger zone (CTZ, located within area postrema (pronounce “puke”-strema) in 4th ventricle), GI tract (via vagus nerve), vestibular system, and CNS.

CTZ and adjacent vomiting center nuclei receive input through 5 major receptors: histamine (H_1), muscarinic (M_1), neurokinin (NK-1), dopamine (D_2), and serotonin ($5-HT_3$).

- $5-HT_3$, D_2 , and NK-1 antagonists used to treat chemotherapy-induced vomiting.
- H_1 and M_1 antagonists treat motion sickness; H_1 antagonists treat hyperemesis gravidarum.

Sleep physiology

Sleep cycle is regulated by the circadian rhythm, which is driven by suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN) of the hypothalamus. Circadian rhythm controls nocturnal release of ACTH, prolactin, melatonin, norepinephrine: SCN → norepinephrine release → pineal gland → ↑ melatonin. SCN is regulated by environment (eg, light).

Two stages: rapid-eye movement (REM) and non-REM.

Alcohol, benzodiazepines, and barbiturates are associated with ↓ REM sleep and N3 sleep; norepinephrine also ↓ REM sleep.

Benzodiazepines are useful for night terrors and sleepwalking by ↓ N3 and REM sleep.

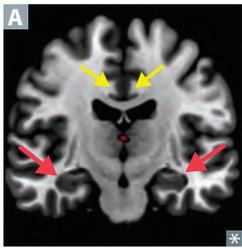
SLEEP STAGE (% OF TOTAL SLEEP TIME IN YOUNG ADULTS)	DESCRIPTION	EEG WAVEFORM AND NOTES
Awake (eyes open)	Alert, active mental concentration.	Beta (highest frequency, lowest amplitude).
Awake (eyes closed)		Alpha .
Non-REM sleep		
Stage N1 (5%)	Light sleep.	Theta .
Stage N2 (45%)	Deeper sleep; when bruxism (“ twoth ” [tooth] grinding) occurs.	Sleep spindles and K complexes.
Stage N3 (25%)	Deepest non-REM sleep (slow-wave sleep); sleepwalking , night terrors, and bedwetting occur (wee and flee in N3).	Delta (lowest frequency, highest amplitude), deepest sleep stage.
REM sleep (25%)	Loss of motor tone, ↑ brain O ₂ use, variable pulse/BP, ↑ ACh. REM is when dreaming, nightmares, and penile/clitoral tumescence occur; may serve memory processing function. Extraocular movements due to activity of PPRF (paramedian pontine reticular formation/conjugate gaze center). Occurs every 90 minutes, and duration ↑ through the night.	Beta . Changes in older adults: ↓ REM, ↓ N3, ↑ sleep latency, ↑ early awakenings. Changes in depression: ↑ REM sleep time, ↓ REM latency, ↓ N3, repeated nighttime awakenings, early morning awakening (terminal insomnia). Change in narcolepsy: ↓ REM latency. At night, BATS Drink Blood .

Hypothalamus	Maintains homeostasis by regulating T hirst and water balance, controlling A dеноhypophysis (anterior pituitary) and N eurohypophysis (posterior pituitary) release of hormones produced in the hypothalamus, and regulating H unger, A utonomic nervous system, T emperature, and S exual urges (TAN HATS). Inputs (areas not protected by blood-brain barrier): OVLТ (senses change in osmolarity), area postrema (found in dorsal medulla, responds to emetics).	
Lateral nucleus	Hunger. Destruction → anorexia, failure to thrive (infants). Stimulated by ghrelin, inhibited by leptin.	L ateral injury makes you lean .
Ventromedial nucleus	Satiety. Destruction (eg, craniopharyngioma) → hyperphagia. Stimulated by leptin.	V entromedial injury makes you very massive .
Anterior nucleus	Cooling, parasympathetic.	A/C = A nterior C ooling.
Posterior nucleus	Heating, sympathetic.	H eating controlled by p osterior nucleus (“ hot pot ”).
Suprachiasmatic nucleus	Circadian rhythm.	SCN is a Sun-Censing Nucleus .
Supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei	Synthesize ADH and oxytocin.	SAD POX : S upraoptic = ADH , P araventricular = OXY tocin. ADH and oxytocin are carried by neurophysins down axons to posterior pituitary, where these hormones are stored and released.
Preoptic nucleus	Thermoregulation, sexual behavior. Releases GnRH.	Failure of GnRH-producing neurons to migrate from olfactory pit → Kallmann syndrome.

Thalamus Major relay for all ascending sensory information except olfaction.

NUCLEI	INPUT	SENSES	DESTINATION	MNEMONIC
Ventral posterolateral nucleus	Spinothalamic and dorsal columns/medial lemniscus	V ibration, p ain, p ressure, p roprioception (conscious), l ight touch, t emperature	1° somatosensory cortex (parietal lobe)	
Ventral posteromedial nucleus	Trigeminal and gustatory pathway	F ace sensation, taste	1° somatosensory cortex (parietal lobe)	V ery p retty m akeup goes on the f ace
Lateral geniculate nucleus	CN II, optic chiasm, optic tract	Vision	1° visual cortex (occipital lobe)	L ateral = l ight (vision)
Medial geniculate nucleus	Superior olive and inferior colliculus of tectum	Hearing	1° auditory cortex (temporal lobe)	M edial = m usic (hearing)
Ventral anterior and ventral lateral nuclei	Basal ganglia, cerebellum	Motor	M otor cortices (frontal lobe)	V enus a stronauts v ow to l ove m oving

Limbic system



Collection of neural structures involved in emotion, long-term memory, olfaction, behavior modulation, ANS function.

Consists of hippocampus (red arrows in **A**), amygdalae, mammillary bodies, anterior thalamic nuclei, cingulate gyrus (yellow arrows in **A**), entorhinal cortex. Responsible for feeding, fleeing, fighting, feeling, and sex.

The famous **5 F**'s.

Dopaminergic pathways

Commonly altered by drugs (eg, antipsychotics) and movement disorders (eg, Parkinson disease).

PATHWAY	SYMPTOMS OF ALTERED ACTIVITY	NOTES
Mesocortical	↓ activity → “negative” symptoms (eg, anergia, apathy, lack of spontaneity)	Antipsychotics have limited effect
Mesolimbic	↑ activity → “positive” symptoms (eg, delusions, hallucinations)	1° therapeutic target of antipsychotics → ↓ positive symptoms (eg, in schizophrenia)
Nigrostriatal	↓ activity → extrapyramidal symptoms (eg, dystonia, akathisia, parkinsonism, tardive dyskinesia)	Motor control (pronounce “nigro stri deatal”) Significantly affected by antipsychotics and Parkinson disease
Tuberoinfundibular	↓ activity → ↑ prolactin → ↓ libido, sexual dysfunction, galactorrhea, gynecomastia (in males)	

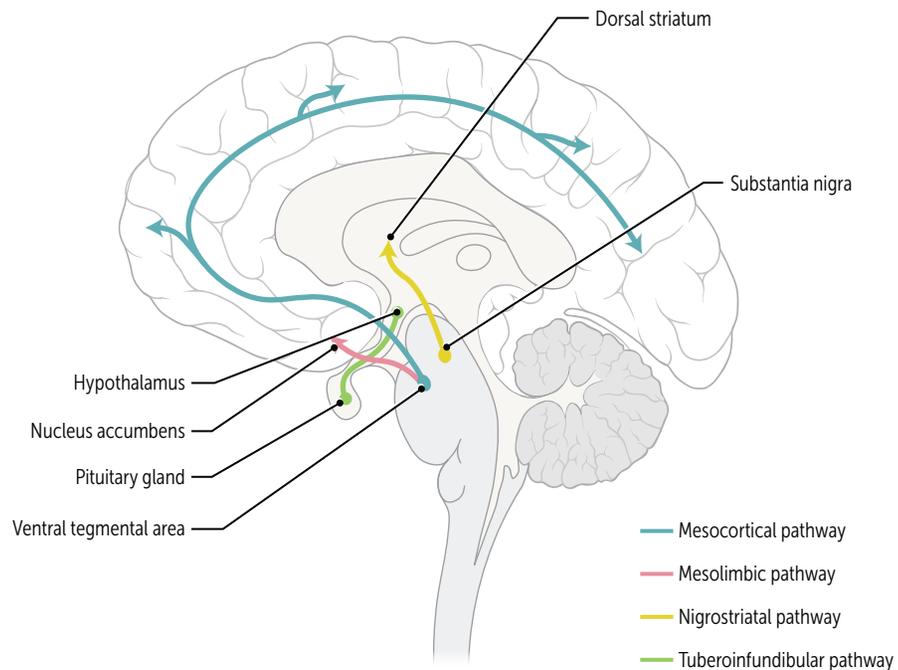


FIG 1

Cerebellum



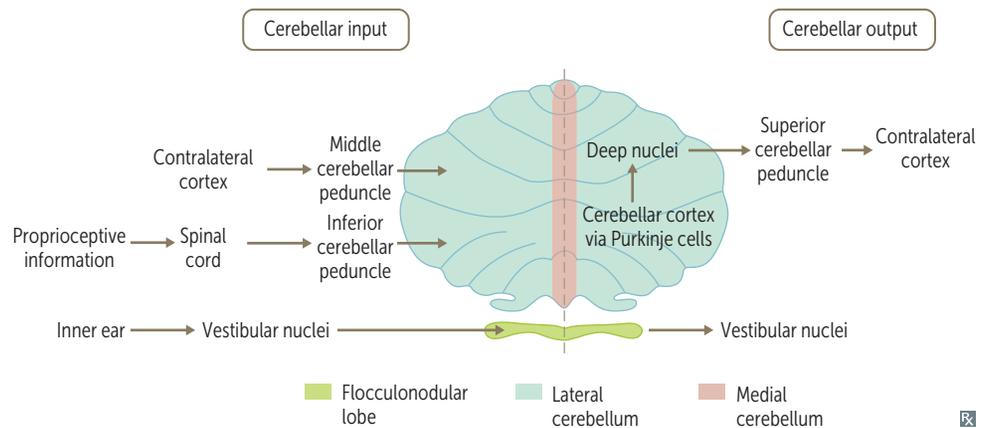
Modulates movement; aids in coordination and balance **A**.

- Ipsilateral (unconscious) proprioceptive information via inferior cerebellar peduncle from spinal cord
- Deep nuclei (lateral → medial)—dentate, emboliform, globose, fastigial (**d**on't eat **g**reasy **f**oods)

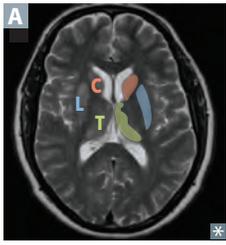
Lateral lesions—affect voluntary movement of extremities (**lateral** structures); when injured, propensity to fall toward injured (ipsilateral) side.

Medial lesions (eg, vermis, fastigial nuclei, flocculonodular lobe)—truncal ataxia (wide-based cerebellar gait), nystagmus, head tilting. Generally result in bilateral motor deficits affecting axial and proximal limb musculature (**medial** structures).

Tests: rapid alternating movements (pronation/supination), finger-to-nose, heel-to-shin, gait, look for intention tremor.



Basal ganglia



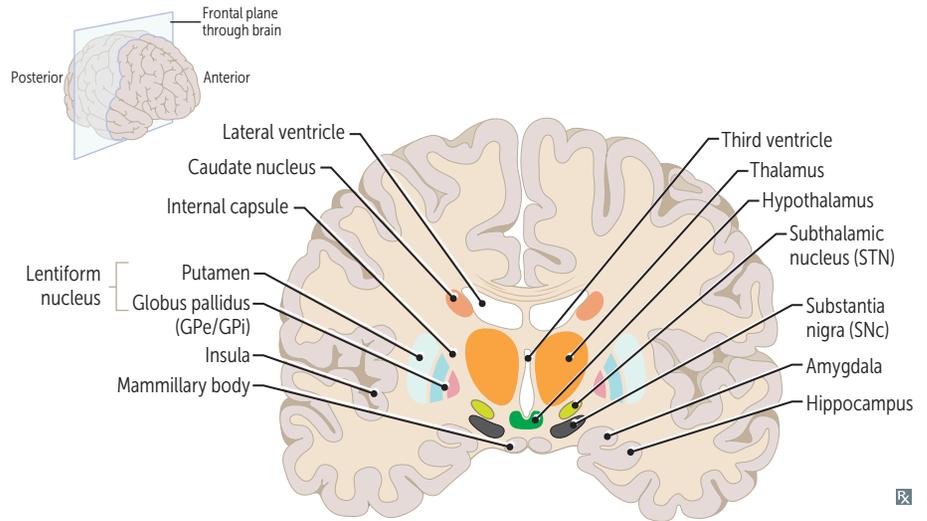
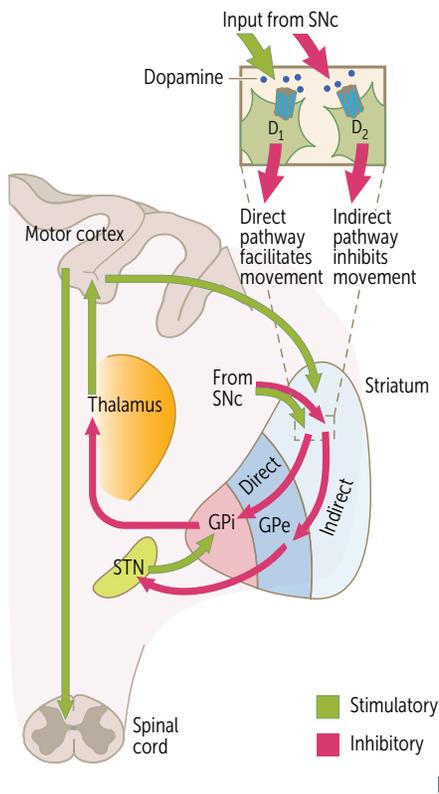
Important in voluntary movements and adjusting posture **A**.
 Receives cortical input, provides negative feedback to cortex to modulate movement.
 Striatum = putamen (motor) + **C**audate nucleus (cognitive).
Lentiform = putamen + globus pallidus.

D₁ Receptor = **DI**Rect pathway.
Indirect (**D₂**) = **I**nhibitory.

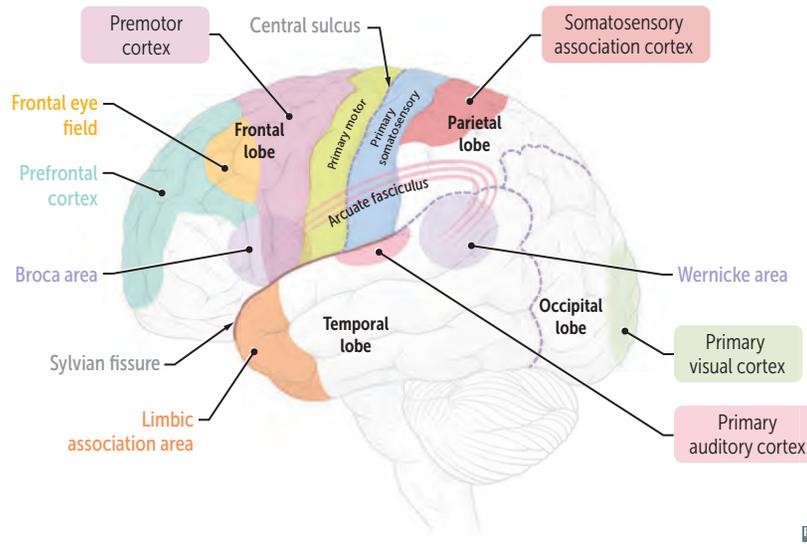
Direct (excitatory) pathway—cortical input (via glutamate) stimulates GABA release from the striatum, which inhibits GABA release from GPi, disinhibiting (activating) the **T**halamus → ↑ motion.

Indirect (inhibitory) pathway—cortical input (via glutamate) stimulates GABA release from the striatum, which inhibits GABA release from GPe, disinhibiting (activating) the STN. STN input (via glutamate) stimulates GABA release from GPi, inhibiting the **T**halamus → ↓ motion.

Dopamine from SNc (nigrostriatal pathway) stimulates the direct pathway (by binding to **D₁** receptor) and inhibits the indirect pathway (by binding to **D₂** receptor) → ↑ motion.



Cerebral cortex regions



Cerebral perfusion

Relies on tight autoregulation. Primarily driven by PCO_2 (PO_2 also modulates perfusion in severe hypoxia).

Also relies on a pressure gradient between mean arterial pressure (MAP) and intracranial pressure (ICP). \downarrow blood pressure or \uparrow ICP \rightarrow \downarrow cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP).

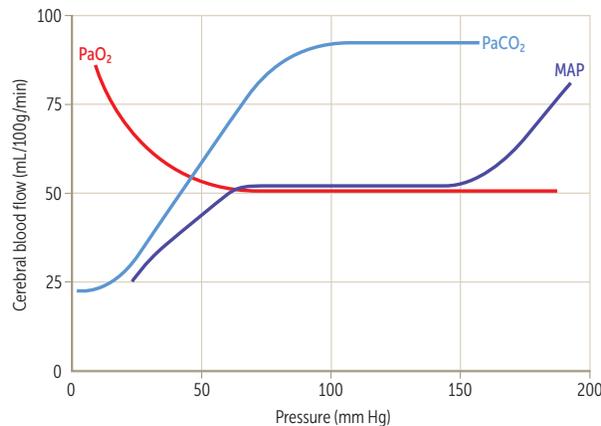
Cushing reflex—triad of hypertension, bradycardia, and respiratory depression in response to \uparrow ICP.

Therapeutic hyperventilation \rightarrow $\downarrow PCO_2$ \rightarrow vasoconstriction \rightarrow \downarrow cerebral blood flow \rightarrow \downarrow ICP. May be used to treat acute cerebral edema (eg, 2° to stroke) unresponsive to other interventions.

CPP = MAP – ICP. If CPP = 0, there is no cerebral perfusion \rightarrow brain death (coma, absent brainstem reflexes, apnea).

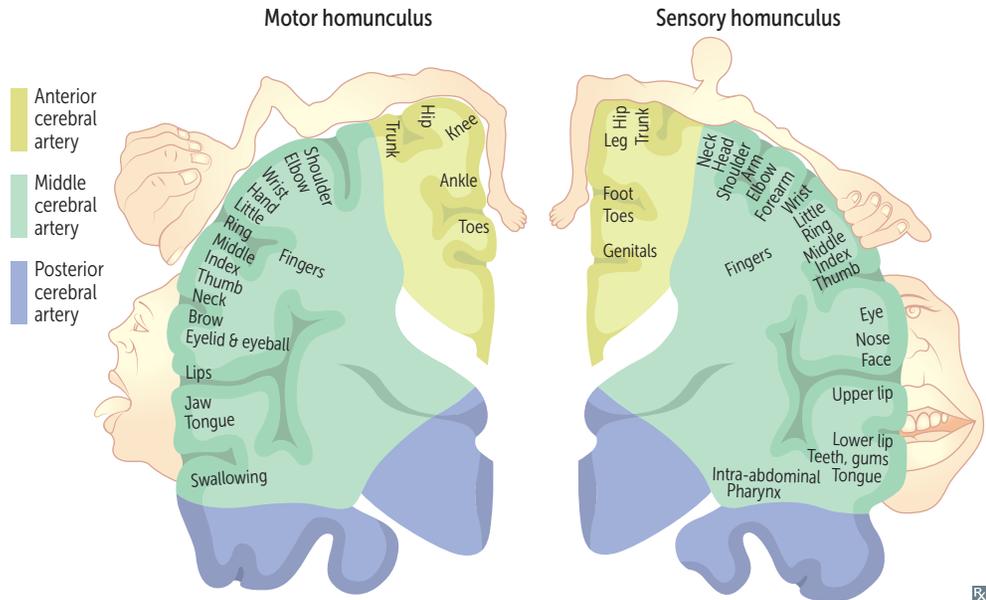
Hypoxemia increases CPP only if $PO_2 < 50$ mm Hg.

CPP is directly proportional to PCO_2 until $PCO_2 > 90$ mm Hg.

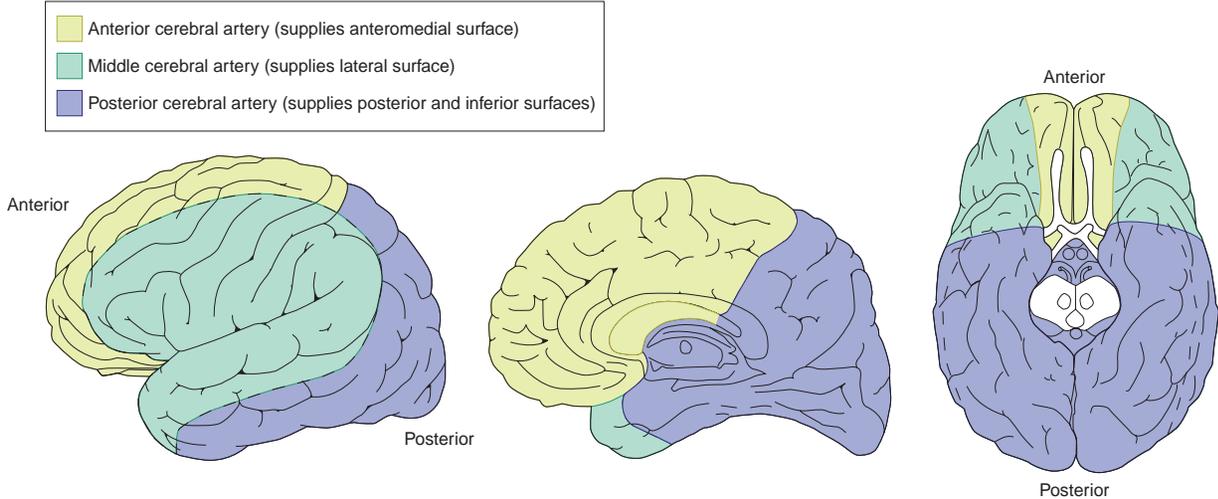


Homunculus

Topographic representation of motor and sensory areas in the cerebral cortex. Distorted appearance is due to certain body regions being more richly innervated and thus having ↑ cortical representation.



Cerebral arteries—cortical distribution



Watershed zones



Cortical border zones occur between anterior and middle cerebral arteries and posterior and middle cerebral arteries (blue areas in **A**). Internal border zones occur between the superficial and deep vascular territories of the middle cerebral artery (red areas in **A**).

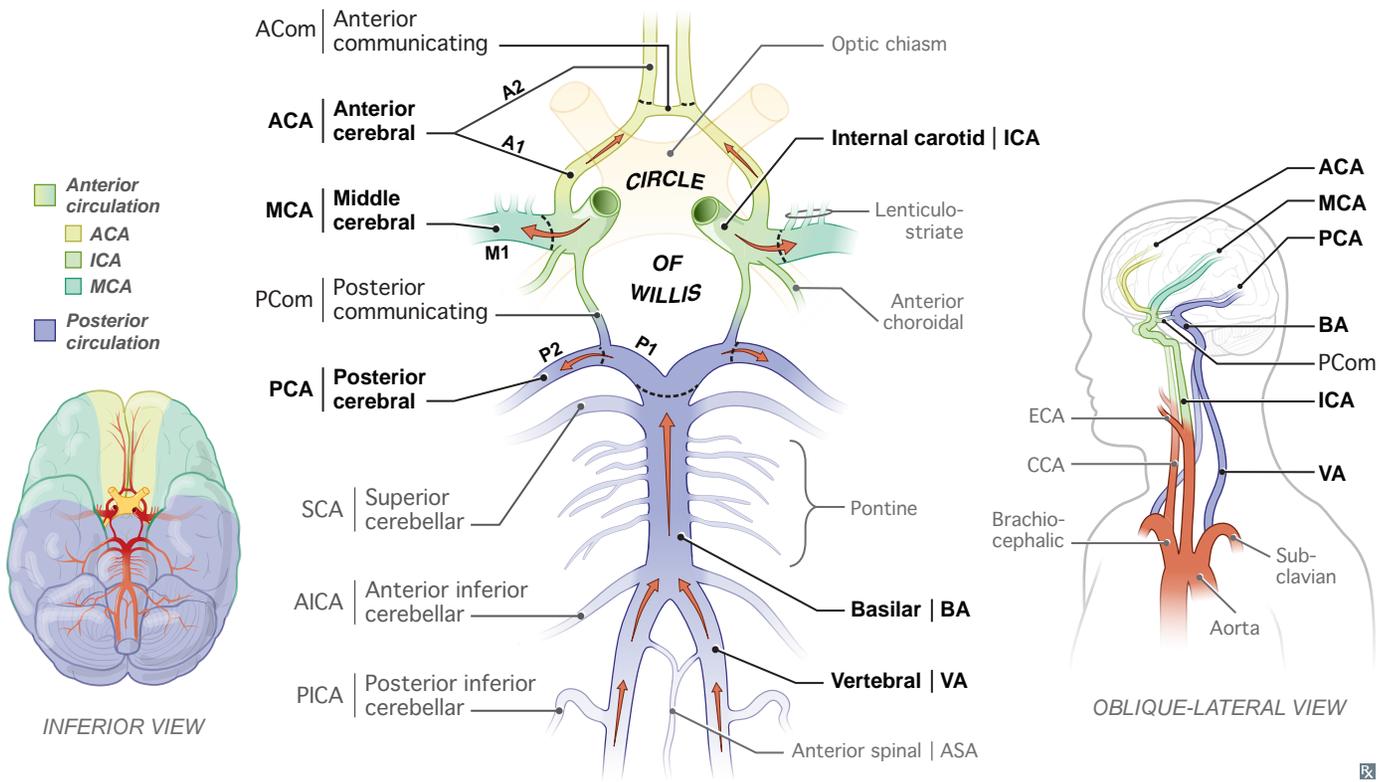
Common locations for brain metastases.

Infarct due to severe hypoperfusion:

- ACA-MCA watershed infarct—proximal upper and lower extremity weakness (“man-in-a-barrel syndrome”).
- PCA-MCA watershed infarct—higher-order visual dysfunction.

Circle of Willis

System of anastomoses between anterior and posterior blood supplies to brain.

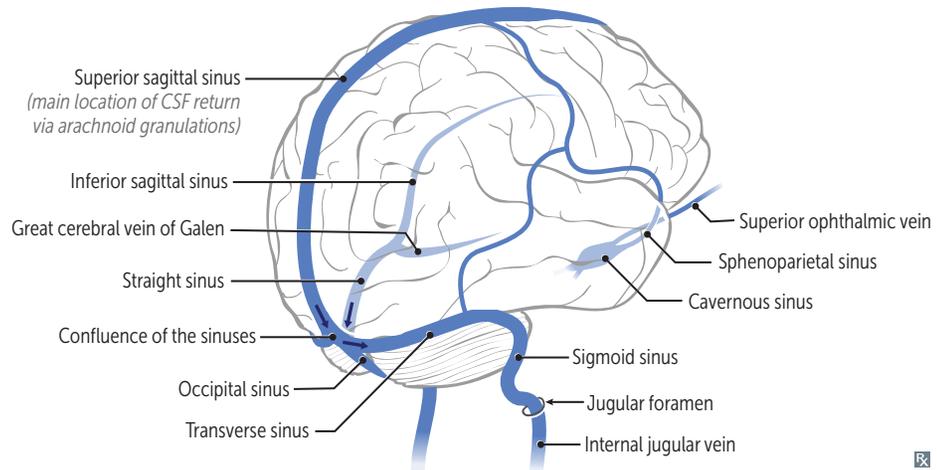


Dural venous sinuses

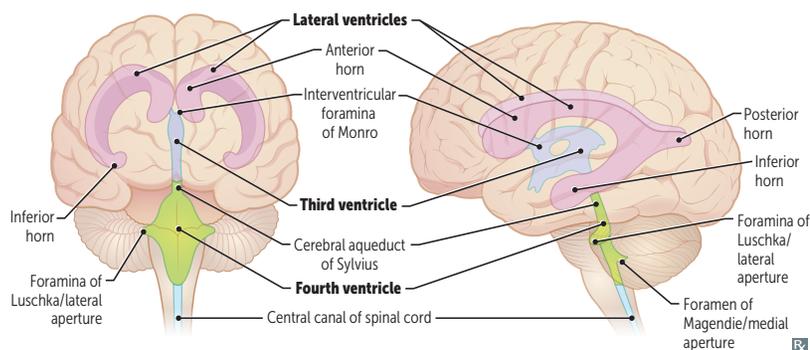


Large venous channels **A** that run through the periosteal and meningeal layers of the dura mater. Drain blood from cerebral veins (arrow) and receive CSF from arachnoid granulations. Empty into internal jugular vein.

Venous sinus thrombosis—presents with signs/symptoms of ↑ ICP (eg, headache, seizures, papilledema, focal neurologic deficits). May lead to venous hemorrhage. Associated with hypercoagulable states (eg, pregnancy, OCP use, factor V Leiden).



Ventricular system



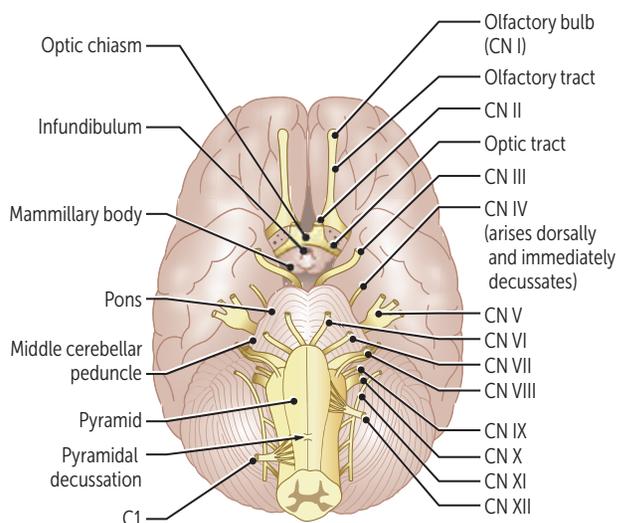
Lateral ventricles → 3rd ventricle via right and left interventricular foramina of Monro.
3rd ventricle → 4th ventricle via cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius.

4th ventricle → subarachnoid space via:

- Foramina of **L**uschka = **l**ateral.
- Foramen of **M**agendie = **m**edial.

CSF made by choroid plexuses located in the lateral, third, and fourth ventricles. Travels to subarachnoid space via foramina of Luschka and Magendie, is reabsorbed by arachnoid granulations, and then drains into dural venous sinuses.

Brainstem—ventral view



4 CN are above pons (I, II, III, IV).

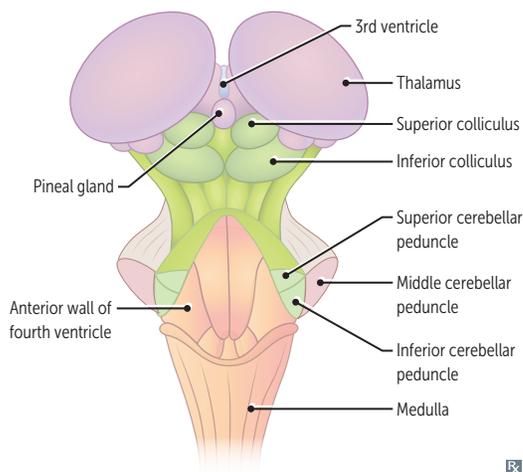
4 CN exit the pons (V, VI, VII, VIII).

4 CN are in medulla (IX, X, XI, XII).

4 CN nuclei are medial (III, IV, VI, XII).

“Factors of 12, except 1 and 2.”

Brainstem—dorsal view (cerebellum removed)



Pineal gland—melatonin secretion, circadian rhythms.

Superior colliculi—direct eye movements to stimuli (noise/movements) or objects of interest.

Inferior colliculi—auditory.

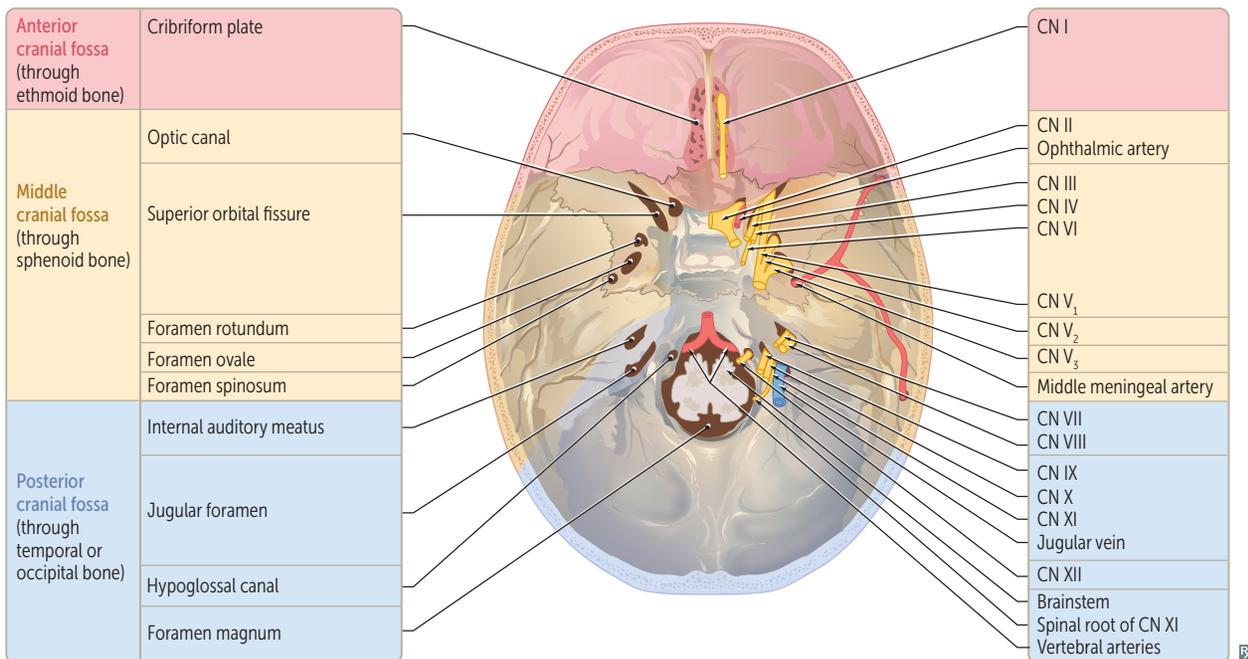
Your eyes are **above** your ears, and the superior colliculus (visual) is **above** the inferior colliculus (auditory).

Cranial nerve nuclei	<p>Located in tegmentum portion of brainstem (between dorsal and ventral portions):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Midbrain—nuclei of CN III, IV ▪ Pons—nuclei of CN V, VI, VII, VIII ▪ Medulla—nuclei of CN IX, X, XII ▪ Spinal cord—nucleus of CN XI 	<p>Lateral nuclei = sensory (alar plate). —Sulcus limitans— Medial nuclei = motor (basal plate).</p>
-----------------------------	--	--

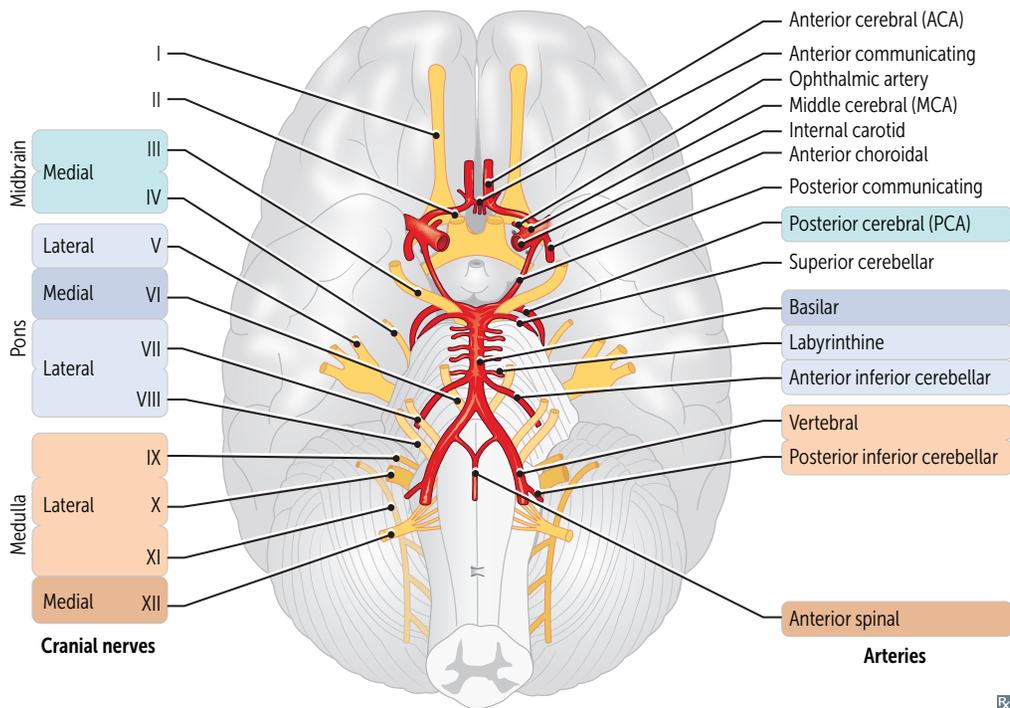
Vagal nuclei

NUCLEUS	FUNCTION	CRANIAL NERVES
Nucleus tractus solitarius	Visceral sensory information (eg, taste, baroreceptors, gut distention) May play a role in vomiting	VII, IX, X
Nucleus ambiguus	M otor innervation of pharynx, larynx, upper esophagus (eg, swallowing, palate elevation)	IX, X
Dorsal motor nucleus	Sends autonomic (parasympathetic) fibers to heart, lungs, upper GI	X

Cranial nerves and vessel pathways



Cranial nerves and arteries



Cranial nerves

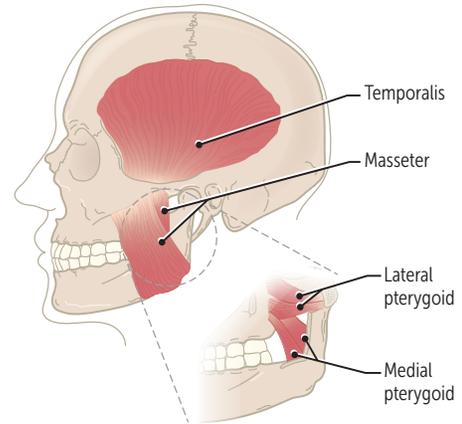
NERVE	CN	FUNCTION	TYPE	MNEMONIC
Olfactory	I	Smell (only CN without thalamic relay to cortex)	Sensory	Some
Optic	II	Sight	Sensory	Say
Oculomotor	III	Eye movement (SR, IR, MR, IO), pupillary constriction (sphincter pupillae), accommodation (ciliary muscle), eyelid opening (levator palpebrae)	Motor	Marry
Trochlear	IV	Eye movement (SO)	Motor	Money
Trigeminal	V	Mastication, facial sensation (ophthalmic, maxillary, mandibular divisions), somatosensation from anterior 2/3 of tongue, dampening of loud noises (tensor tympani)	Both	But
Abducens	VI	Eye movement (LR)	Motor	My
Facial	VII	Facial movement, eye closing (orbicularis oculi), auditory volume modulation (stapedius), taste from anterior 2/3 of tongue (chorda tympani), lacrimation, salivation (submandibular and sublingual glands are innervated by CN seven)	Both	Brother
Vestibulocochlear	VIII	Hearing, balance	Sensory	Says
Glossopharyngeal	IX	Taste and sensation from posterior 1/3 of tongue, swallowing, salivation (parotid gland), monitoring carotid body and sinus chemo- and baroreceptors, and elevation of pharynx/larynx (stylopharyngeus)	Both	Big
Vagus	X	Taste from supraglottic region, swallowing, soft palate elevation, midline uvula, talking, cough reflex, parasympathetics to thoracoabdominal viscera, monitoring aortic arch chemo- and baroreceptors	Both	Brains
Accessory	XI	Head turning, shoulder shrugging (SCM, trapezius)	Motor	Matter
Hypoglossal	XII	Tongue movement	Motor	Most

Cranial nerve reflexes

REFLEX	AFFERENT	EFFERENT
Accommodation	II	III
Corneal	V ₁ ophthalmic (nasociliary branch)	Bilateral VII (temporal branch—orbicularis oculi)
Cough	X	X (also phrenic and spinal nerves)
Gag	IX	X
Jaw jerk	V ₃ (sensory—muscle spindle from masseter)	V ₃ (motor—masseter)
Lacrimation	V ₁ (loss of reflex does not preclude emotional tears)	VII
Pupillary	II	III

Mastication muscles

3 muscles close jaw: **m**asseter, **t**emporalis, **m**edial pterygoid (**M**'s **m**unch).
Lateral pterygoid protrudes jaw.
All are innervated by mandibular branch of trigeminal nerve (CN V₃).

**Spinal nerves**

There are 31 pairs of spinal nerves: 8 cervical, 12 thoracic, 5 lumbar, 5 sacral, 1 coccygeal.
Nerves C1–C7 exit above the corresponding vertebrae (eg, C3 exits above the 3rd cervical vertebra).
C8 spinal nerve exits below C7 and above T1. All other nerves exit below (eg, L2 exits below the 2nd lumbar vertebra).

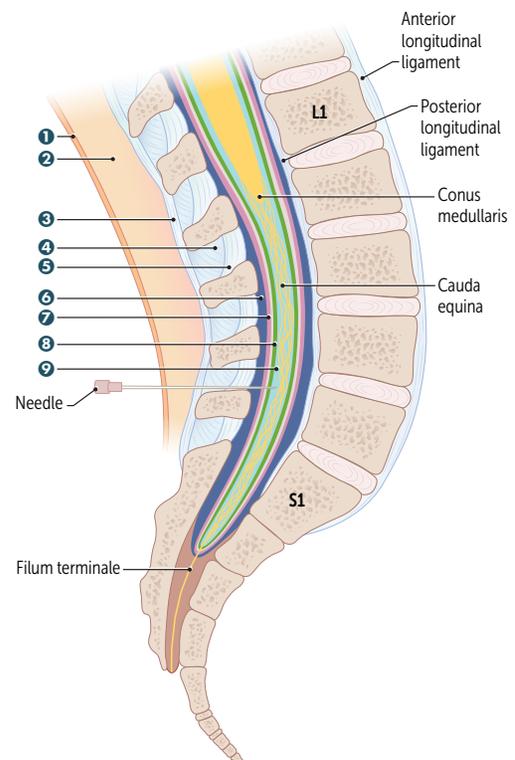
Spinal cord—lower extent

In adults, spinal cord ends at lower border of L1–L2 vertebrae. **S**ubarachnoid **s**pace (which contains the CSF) extends to lower border of **S**2 vertebra. Lumbar puncture is usually performed between L3–L4 or L4–L5 (level of cauda equina).

Goal of lumbar puncture is to obtain sample of CSF without damaging spinal cord. To **keep** the cord **alive**, keep the spinal needle between **L3** and **L5**.

Needle passes through:

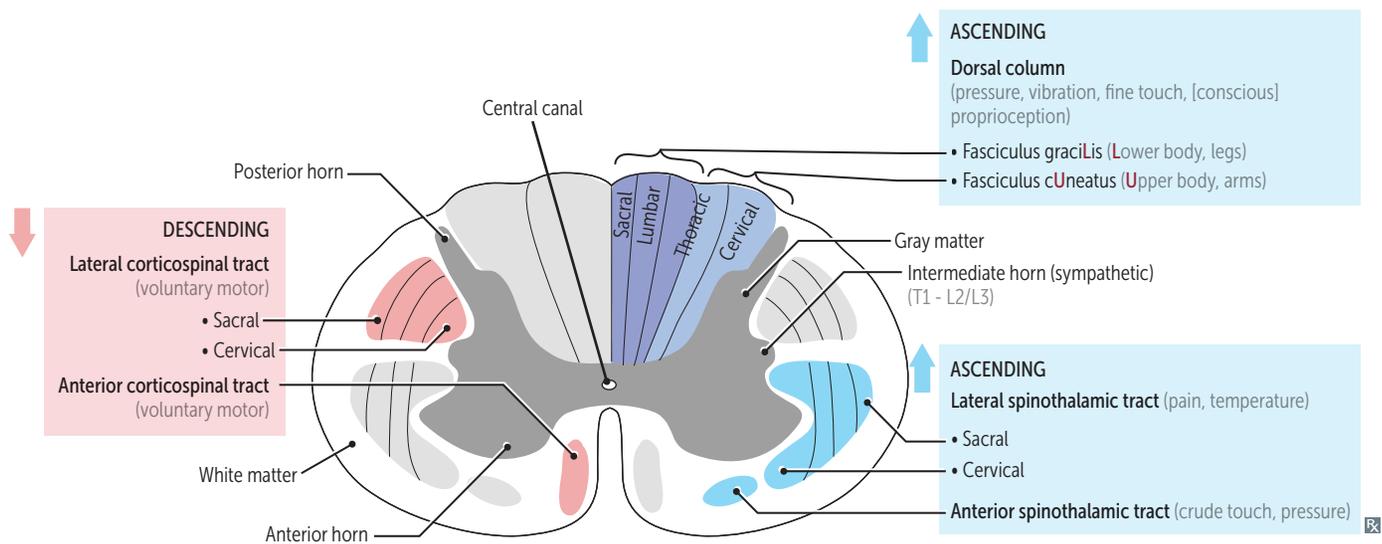
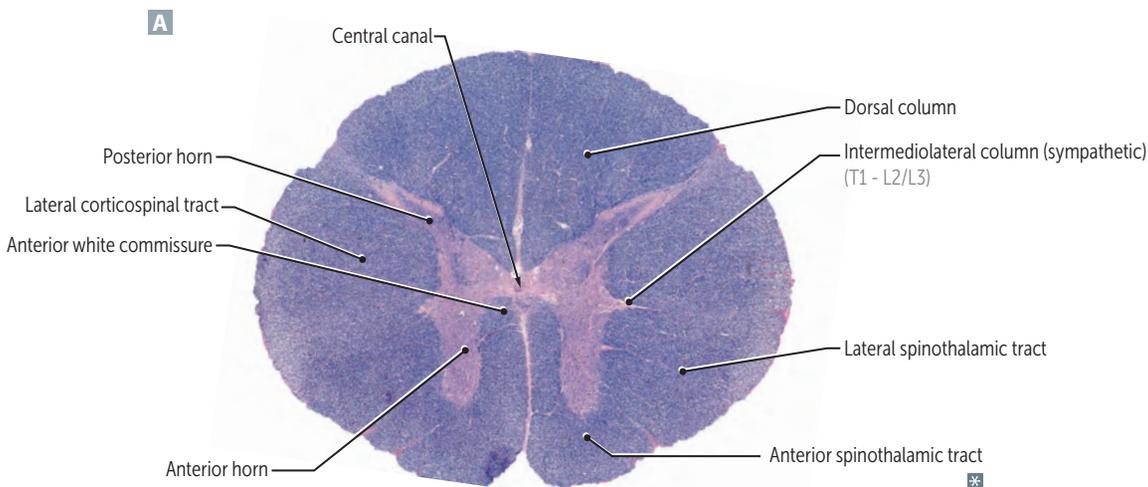
- 1 Skin
- 2 Fascia and fat
- 3 Supraspinous ligament
- 4 Interspinous ligament
- 5 Ligamentum flavum
- 6 Epidural space
(epidural anesthesia needle stops here)
- 7 Dura mater
- 8 Arachnoid mater
- 9 Subarachnoid space
(CSF collection occurs here)



Spinal cord and associated tracts

Legs (**l**umbosacral) are **l**ateral in **l**ateral corticospinal, spinothalamic tracts. Thoracic spinal cord section in **A**.

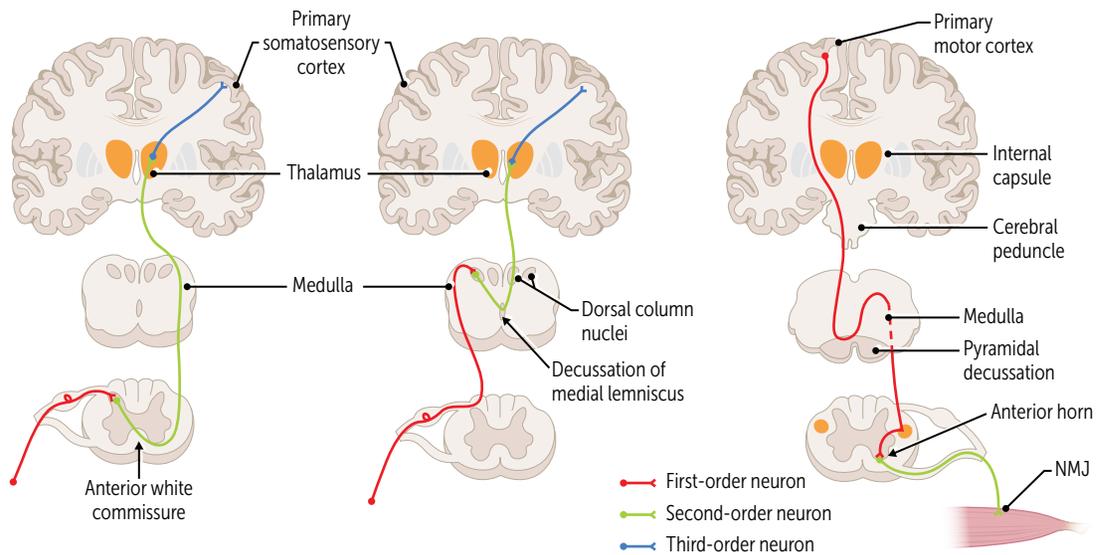
Dorsal columns are organized as you are, with hands at sides. “Arms outside, legs inside.”



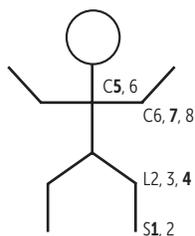
Spinal tract anatomy and functions

Spinothalamic tract and dorsal column (ascending tracts) synapse and then cross.
Corticospinal tract (descending tract) crosses and then synapses.

	Spinothalamic tract	Dorsal column	Corticospinal tract
FUNCTION	Pain, temperature	Pressure, vibration, fine touch, proprioception (conscious)	Voluntary movement
1ST-ORDER NEURON	Sensory nerve ending (A δ and C fibers) of pseudounipolar neuron in dorsal root ganglion → enters spinal cord	Sensory nerve ending of pseudounipolar neuron in dorsal root ganglion → enters spinal cord → ascends ipsilaterally in dorsal columns	UMN: 1° motor cortex → descends ipsilaterally (through posterior limb of internal capsule and cerebral peduncle), decussates at caudal medulla (pyramidal decussation) → descends contralaterally
1ST SYNAPSE	Posterior horn (spinal cord)	Nucleus gracilis, nucleus cuneatus (ipsilateral medulla)	Anterior horn (spinal cord)
2ND-ORDER NEURON	Decussates in spinal cord as the anterior white commissure → ascends contralaterally	Decussates in medulla → ascends contralaterally as the medial lemniscus	LMN: leaves spinal cord
2ND SYNAPSE	VPL (thalamus)	VPL (thalamus)	NMJ (skeletal muscle)
3RD-ORDER NEURON	Projects to 1° somatosensory cortex	Projects to 1° somatosensory cortex	



Clinical reflexes



Reflexes count up in order (main nerve root in **bold**):

- Achilles reflex** = S1, S2 (“buckle my shoe”)
- Patellar reflex** = L2-L4 (“kick the door”)
- Biceps and brachioradialis reflexes** = C5, C6 (“pick up sticks”)
- Triceps reflex** = C6, C7, C8 (“lay them straight”)

Additional reflexes:

- Cremasteric reflex** = L1, L2 (“testicles move”)
- Anal wink reflex** = S3, S4 (“winks galore”)

Reflex grading:

- 0: absent
- 1+: hypoactive
- 2+: normal
- 3+: hyperactive
- 4+: clonus

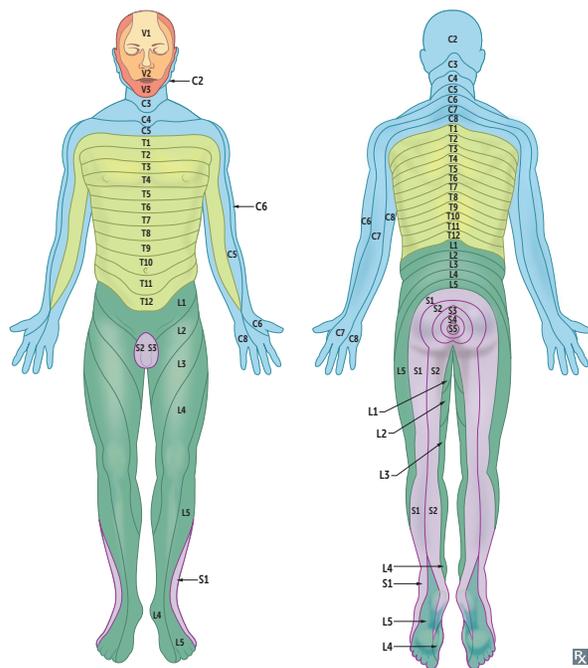
Primitive reflexes

CNS reflexes that are present in a healthy infant, but are absent in a neurologically intact adult. Normally disappear within 1st year of life. These primitive reflexes are inhibited by a mature/developing frontal lobe. They may reemerge in adults following frontal lobe lesions → loss of inhibition of these reflexes.

Moro reflex	“Hang on for life” reflex—abduct/extend arms when startled, and then draw together.
Rooting reflex	Movement of head toward one side if cheek or mouth is stroked (nipple seeking).
Sucking reflex	Sucking response when roof of mouth is touched.
Palmar reflex	Curling of fingers if palm is stroked.
Plantar reflex	Dorsiflexion of large toe and fanning of other toes with plantar stimulation. Babinski sign—presence of this reflex in an adult, which may signify a UMN lesion.
Galant reflex	Stroking along one side of the spine while newborn is in ventral suspension (face down) causes lateral flexion of lower body toward stimulated side.

Landmark dermatomes

DERMATOME	CHARACTERISTICS
C2	Posterior half of skull
C3	High turtleneck shirt Diaphragm and gallbladder pain referred to the right shoulder via phrenic nerve C3, 4, 5 keeps the diaphragm alive
C4	Low-collar shirt
C6	Includes thumbs Thumbs up sign on left hand looks like a 6
T4	At the nipple T4 at the teat pore
T7	At the xiphoid process 7 letters in xiphoid
T10	At the umbilicus (belly butten) Point of referred pain in early appendicitis
L1	At the Inguinal Ligament
L4	Includes the kneecaps Down on ALL 4 's
S2, S3, S4	Sensation of penile and anal zones S2, 3, 4 keep the penis off the floor



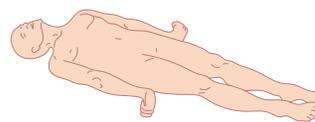
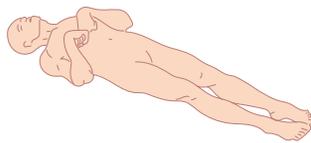
▶ NEUROLOGY—PATHOLOGY

Common brain lesions

AREA OF LESION	COMPLICATIONS
Prefrontal cortex	Frontal lobe syndrome —disinhibition, hyperphagia, impulsivity, loss of empathy, impaired executive function, akinetic mutism. Seen in frontotemporal dementia.
Frontal eye fields	Eyes look toward brain lesion (ie, away from side of hemiplegia). Seen in MCA stroke.
Paramedian pontine reticular formation	Eyes look away from brain lesion (ie, toward side of hemiplegia).
Dominant parietal cortex	Gerstmann syndrome —agraphia, acalculia, finger agnosia, left-right disorientation.
Nondominant parietal cortex	Hemispatial neglect syndrome —agnosia of the contralateral side of the world.
Basal ganglia	Tremor at rest, chorea, athetosis. Seen in Parkinson disease, Huntington disease.
Subthalamic nucleus	Contralateral hemiballismus.
Mammillary bodies	Bilateral lesions → Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome (due to thiamine deficiency).
Amygdala	Bilateral lesions → Klüver-Bucy syndrome —disinhibition (eg, hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality). Seen in HSV-1 encephalitis.
Hippocampus	Bilateral lesions → anterograde amnesia (no new memory formation). Seen in Alzheimer disease.
Dorsal midbrain	Parinaud syndrome (often due to pineal gland tumors).
Reticular activating system	Reduced levels of arousal and wakefulness, coma.
Medial longitudinal fasciculus	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (impaired adduction of ipsilateral eye; nystagmus of contralateral eye with abduction). Seen in multiple sclerosis.
Cerebellar hemisphere	Intention tremor, limb ataxia, loss of balance; damage to cerebellum → ipsilateral deficits; fall toward side of lesion. Cerebellar hemispheres are laterally located—affect lateral limbs.
Cerebellar vermis	Truncal ataxia (wide-based, “drunken sailor” gait), nystagmus, dysarthria. Degeneration associated with chronic alcohol overuse. Vermis is centrally located—affects central body.

Abnormal motor posturing

	Decorticate (flexor) posturing	Decerebrate (extensor) posturing
SITE OF LESION	Above red nucleus (often cerebral cortex)	Between red and vestibular nuclei (brainstem)
OVERACTIVE TRACTS	Rubrospinal and vestibulospinal tracts	Vestibulospinal tract
PRESENTATION	Upper limb flexion, lower limb extension	Upper and lower limb extension
NOTES	“Your hands are near the cor (heart)”	Worse prognosis



Ischemic brain disease/stroke

Irreversible neuronal injury begins after 5 minutes of hypoxia. Most **vulnerable: hippocampus** (CA1 region), **neocortex**, cerebellum (**Purkinje cells**), **watershed areas** (“**vulnerable hippos need pure water**”).

Stroke imaging: noncontrast CT to exclude hemorrhage (before tPA can be given). CT detects ischemic changes in 6–24 hr. Diffusion-weighted MRI can detect ischemia within 3–30 min.

TIME SINCE ISCHEMIC EVENT	12–24 HOURS	24–72 HOURS	3–5 DAYS	1–2 WEEKS	> 2 WEEKS
Histologic features	Eosinophilic cytoplasm + pyknotic nuclei (red neurons)	Necrosis + neutrophils	Macrophages (microglia)	Reactive gliosis (astrocytes) + vascular proliferation	Glial scar

Ischemic stroke

Ischemia → infarction → liquefactive necrosis.

3 types:

- **Thrombotic**—due to a clot forming directly at site of infarction (commonly the MCA **A**), usually over a ruptured atherosclerotic plaque.
- **Embolic**—due to an embolus from another part of the body. Can affect multiple vascular territories. Examples: atrial fibrillation, carotid artery stenosis, DVT with patent foramen ovale (paradoxical embolism), infective endocarditis.
- **Hypoxic**—due to systemic hypoperfusion or hypoxemia. Common during cardiovascular surgeries, tends to affect watershed areas.

Treatment: tPA (if within 3–4.5 hr of onset and no hemorrhage/risk of hemorrhage) and/or thrombectomy (if large artery occlusion). Reduce risk with medical therapy (eg, aspirin, clopidogrel); optimum control of blood pressure, blood sugars, lipids; smoking cessation; and treat conditions that ↑ risk (eg, atrial fibrillation, carotid artery stenosis).

Transient ischemic attack

Brief, reversible episode of focal neurologic dysfunction without acute infarction (⊖ MRI), with the majority resolving in < 15 minutes; ischemia (eg, embolus, small vessel stenosis). May present with amaurosis fugax (transient visual loss) due to retinal artery emboli from carotid artery disease.

Cerebral edema

Fluid accumulation in brain parenchyma → ↑ ICP. Types:

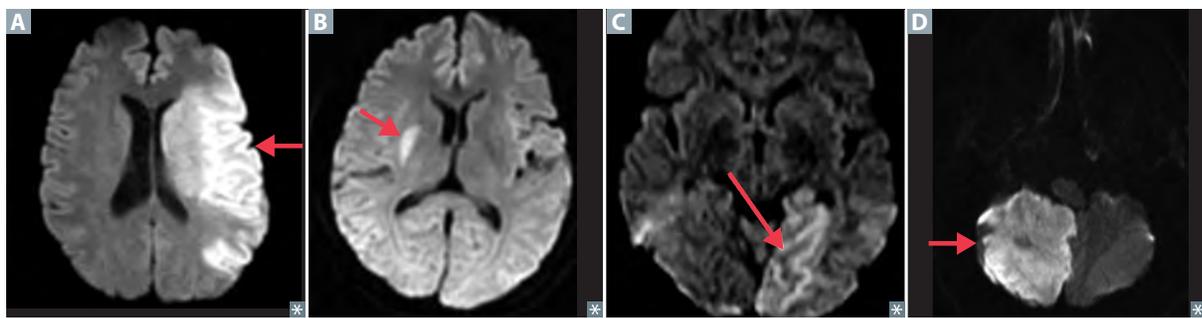
- **Cytotoxic edema**—intracellular fluid accumulation due to osmotic shift (eg, Na⁺/K⁺-ATPase dysfunction → ↑ intracellular Na⁺). Caused by ischemia (early), hyperammonemia, SIADH.
- **Vasogenic edema**—extracellular fluid accumulation due to disruption of BBB (↑ permeability). Caused by ischemia (late), trauma, hemorrhage, inflammation, tumors.

Effects of strokes

ARTERY	AREA OF LESION	SYMPTOMS	NOTES
Anterior circulation			
Anterior cerebral artery	Motor and sensory cortices—lower limb.	Contralateral paralysis and sensory loss—lower limb, urinary incontinence.	
Middle cerebral artery	Motor and sensory cortices A —upper limb and face. Temporal lobe (Wernicke area); frontal lobe (Broca area).	Contralateral paralysis and sensory loss—lower face and upper limb. Aphasia if in dominant (usually left) hemisphere. Hemineglect if lesion affects nondominant (usually right) hemisphere.	Wernicke aphasia is associated with right superior quadrant visual field defect due to temporal lobe involvement.
Lenticulo-striate artery	Striatum, internal capsule.	Contralateral paralysis. Absence of cortical signs (eg, neglect, aphasia, visual field loss).	Pure motor stroke (most common). Common location of lacunar infarcts B , due to microatheroma and hyaline arteriosclerosis (lipohyalinosis) 2° to unmanaged hypertension.
Posterior circulation			
Posterior cerebral artery	Occipital lobe C .	Contralateral hemianopia with macular sparing; alexia without agraphia (dominant hemisphere, extending to splenium of corpus callosum); prosopagnosia (nondominant hemisphere).	
Basilar artery	Pons, medulla, lower midbrain. Corticospinal and corticobulbar tracts. Ocular cranial nerve nuclei, paramedian pontine reticular formation.	If RAS spared, consciousness is preserved. Quadriplegia; loss of voluntary facial (except blinking), mouth, and tongue movements. Loss of horizontal, but not vertical, eye movements.	Locked-in syndrome (locked in the basement).
Anterior inferior cerebellar artery	Facial nerve nuclei. Vestibular nuclei. Spinothalamic tract, spinal trigeminal nucleus. Sympathetic fibers. Middle and inferior cerebellar peduncles. Inner ear.	Paralysis of face (LMN lesion vs UMN lesion in cortical stroke), ↓ lacrimation, ↓ salivation, ↓ taste from anterior 2/3 of tongue. Vomiting, vertigo, nystagmus ↓ pain and temperature sensation from contralateral body, ipsilateral face. Ipsilateral Horner syndrome. Ipsilateral ataxia, dysmetria. Ipsilateral sensorineural deafness, vertigo.	Lateral pontine syndrome. Facial nerve nuclei effects are specific to AICA lesions. Supplied by labyrinthine artery, a branch of AICA.

Effects of strokes (continued)

ARTERY	AREA OF LESION	SYMPTOMS	NOTES
Posterior inferior cerebellar artery	Nucleus ambiguus (CN IX, X, XI). Vestibular nuclei. Lateral spinothalamic tract, spinal trigeminal nucleus. Sympathetic fibers. Inferior cerebellar peduncle.	Dysphagia, hoarseness , ↓ gag reflex, hiccups. Vomiting, vertigo, nystagmus ↓ pain and temperature sensation from contralateral body, ipsilateral face. Ipsilateral Horner syndrome. Ipsilateral ataxia, dysmetria.	Lateral medullary (Wallenberg) syndrome. Nucleus ambiguus effects are specific to PICA lesions D . “Don’t pick a (PICA) lame horse (hoarseness) that can’t eat (dysphagia).”
Anterior spinal artery	Corticospinal tract. Medial lemniscus. Caudal medulla—hypoglossal nerve.	Contralateral paralysis—upper and lower limbs. ↓ contralateral proprioception. Ipsilateral hypoglossal dysfunction (tongue deviates ipsilaterally).	Medial Medullary syndrome —caused by infarct of paramedian branches of ASA and/or vertebral arteries. Ants love M&M’s .

**Neonatal intraventricular hemorrhage**

Bleeding into ventricles (arrows in **A** show blood in intraventricular spaces on ultrasound).

Increased risk in premature and low-birth-weight infants. Originates in germinal matrix, a highly vascularized layer within the subventricular zone. Due to reduced glial fiber support and impaired autoregulation of BP in premature infants. Can present with altered level of consciousness, bulging fontanelle, hypotension, seizures, coma.

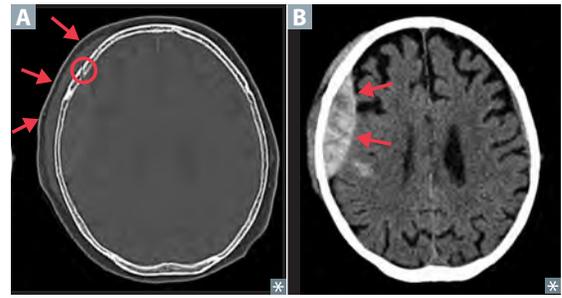
Intracranial hemorrhage

Epidural hematoma

Rupture of middle meningeal artery (branch of maxillary artery), often 2° to skull fracture (circle in **A**) involving the pterion (thinnest area of the lateral skull). Might present with transient loss of consciousness → recovery (“lucid interval”) → rapid deterioration due to hematoma expansion.

Scalp hematoma (arrows in **A**) and rapid intracranial expansion (arrows in **B**) under systemic arterial pressure → transtentorial herniation, CN III palsy.

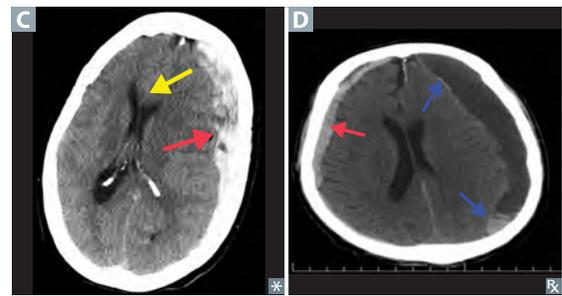
CT shows biconvex (lentiform), hyperdense blood collection **B** not crossing suture lines.



Subdural hematoma

Rupture of bridging veins. Can be acute (traumatic, high-energy impact → hyperdense on CT) or chronic (associated with mild trauma, cerebral atrophy, ↑ age, chronic alcohol overuse → hypodense on CT). Also seen in shaken babies.

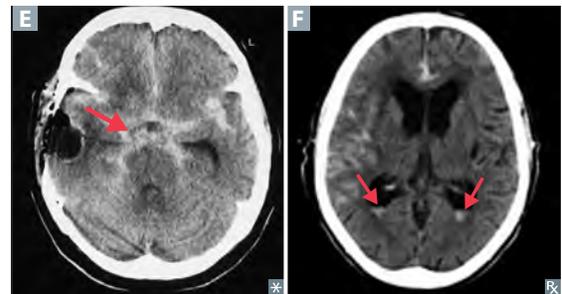
Crescent-shaped hemorrhage (red arrows in **C** and **D**) that **crosses suture lines**. Can cause midline shift (yellow arrow in **C**), findings of “acute on chronic” hemorrhage (blue arrows in **D**).



Subarachnoid hemorrhage

Bleeding **E F** due to trauma, or rupture of an aneurysm (such as a saccular aneurysm) or arteriovenous malformation. Rapid time course. Patients complain of “worst headache of my life.” Bloody or yellow (xanthochromic) lumbar puncture.

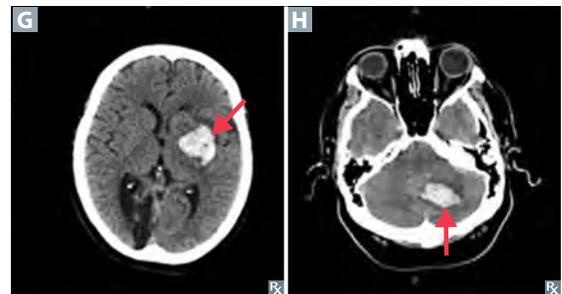
Vasospasm can occur due to blood breakdown or rebleed 3–10 days after hemorrhage → ischemic infarct; nimodipine used to prevent/reduce vasospasm. ↑ risk of developing communicating and/or obstructive hydrocephalus.



Intraparenchymal hemorrhage

Most commonly caused by systemic hypertension. Also seen with amyloid angiopathy (recurrent lobar hemorrhagic stroke in older adults), arteriovenous malformations, vasculitis, neoplasm. May be 2° to reperfusion injury in ischemic stroke.

Hypertensive hemorrhages (Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm) most often occur in putamen of basal ganglia (lenticulostriate vessels **G**), followed by thalamus, pons, and cerebellum **H**.



Central poststroke pain

Neuropathic pain due to thalamic lesions. Initial paresthesias followed in weeks to months by allodynia (ordinarily painless stimuli cause pain) and dysesthesia (altered sensation) on the contralateral side. Occurs in 10% of stroke patients.

Phantom limb pain

Sensation of pain in a limb that is no longer present. Common after amputation. Associated with reorganization of 1° somatosensory cortex. Characterized by burning, aching, or electric shock–like pain.

Diffuse axonal injury

Traumatic shearing of white matter tracts during rapid acceleration and/or deceleration of the brain (eg, motor vehicle accident). Usually results in devastating neurologic injury, often causing coma or persistent vegetative state. MRI shows multiple lesions (punctate hemorrhages) involving white matter tracts **A**.

**Aphasia**

Aphasia—higher-order language deficit (inability to understand/produce/use language appropriately); caused by pathology in dominant cerebral hemisphere (usually left).
Dysarthria—motor inability to produce speech (movement deficit).

TYPE	COMMENTS
Broca (expressive)	Broca area in inferior frontal gyrus of frontal lobe. Associated with defective language production. Patients appear frustrated, insight intact. Broca = broken boca (<i>boca</i> = mouth in Spanish).
Wernicke (receptive)	Wernicke area in superior temporal gyrus of temporal lobe. Associated with impaired language comprehension. Patients do not have insight. Wernicke is a word salad and makes no sense.
Conduction	Can be caused by damage to arcuate fasciculus .
Global	Broca and Wernicke areas affected.

Aneurysms

Abnormal dilation of an artery due to weakening of vessel wall.

Saccular aneurysm

Also called berry aneurysm **A**. Occurs at bifurcations in the circle of Willis. Most common site is junction of ACom and ACA. Associated with ADPKD, Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. Other risk factors: advanced age, hypertension, tobacco smoking.

Usually clinically silent until rupture (most common complication) → subarachnoid hemorrhage (“worst headache of my life” or “thunderclap headache”) → focal neurologic deficits. Can also cause symptoms via direct compression of surrounding structures by growing aneurysm.

- ACom—compression → bitemporal hemianopia (compression of optic chiasm); visual acuity deficits; rupture → ischemia in ACA distribution → contralateral lower extremity hemiparesis, sensory deficits.
- MCA—rupture → ischemia in MCA distribution → contralateral upper extremity and lower facial hemiparesis, sensory deficits.
- PCom—compression → ipsilateral CN III palsy → mydriasis (“blown pupil”); may also see ptosis, “down and out” eye.

Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm

Common, associated with chronic hypertension; affects small vessels (eg, lenticulostriate arteries in basal ganglia, thalamus) and can cause hemorrhagic intraparenchymal strokes. Not visible on angiography.

Fever vs heat stroke

	Fever	Heat stroke
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Cytokine activation during inflammation (eg, infection)	Inability of body to dissipate heat (eg, exertion)
TEMPERATURE	Usually < 40°C (104°F)	Usually > 40°C (104°F)
COMPLICATIONS	Febrile seizure (benign, usually self-limiting)	CNS dysfunction (eg, confusion), rhabdomyolysis, acute kidney injury, ARDS, DIC
MANAGEMENT	Acetaminophen or ibuprofen for comfort (does not prevent future febrile seizures), antibiotic therapy if indicated	Rapid external cooling, rehydration and electrolyte correction

Seizures

Characterized by synchronized, high-frequency neuronal firing. Variety of forms.

Partial (focal) seizures

Affect single area of the brain. Most commonly originate in medial temporal lobe. Types:

- **Simple partial** (consciousness intact)—motor, sensory, autonomic, psychic
- **Complex partial** (impaired consciousness, automatisms)

Generalized seizures

Diffuse. Types:

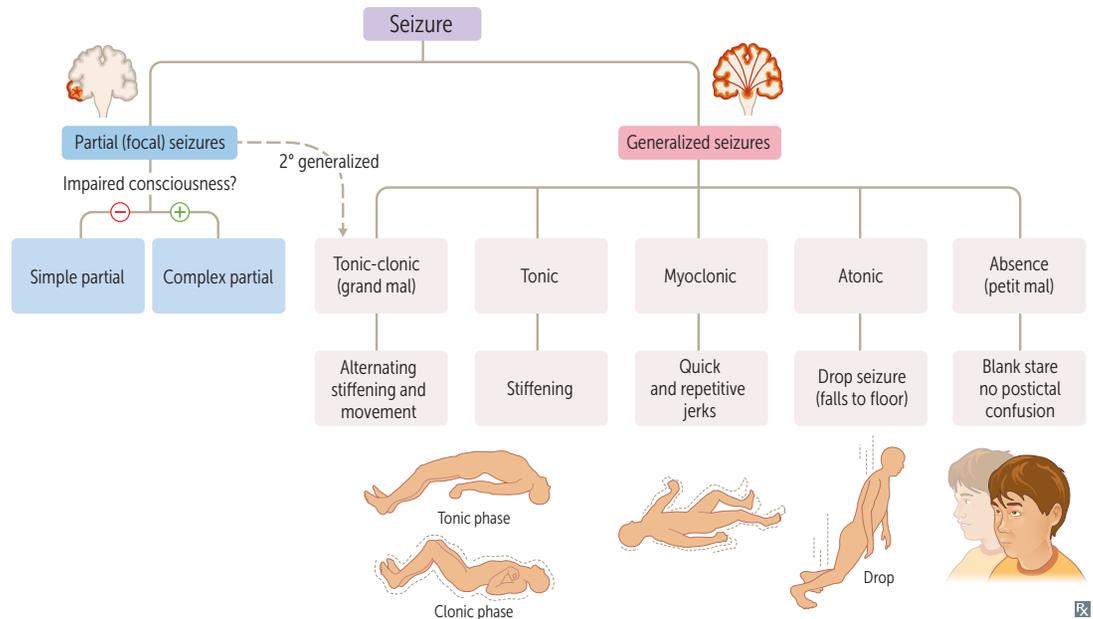
- **Absence** (petit mal)—3 Hz spike-and-wave discharges, short (usually 10 seconds) and frequent episodes of blank stare, no postictal confusion. Can be triggered by hyperventilation
- **Myoclonic**—quick, repetitive jerks; no loss of consciousness
- **Tonic-clonic** (grand mal)—alternating stiffening and movement, postictal confusion, urinary incontinence, tongue biting
- **Tonic**—stiffening
- **Atonic**—“drop” seizures (falls to floor); commonly mistaken for fainting

Epilepsy—disorder of recurrent, unprovoked seizures (febrile seizures are not epilepsy).

Status epilepticus—continuous (≥ 5 min) or recurring seizures without interictal return to baseline consciousness that may result in brain injury.

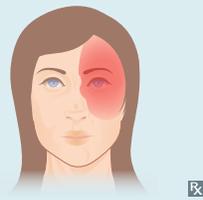
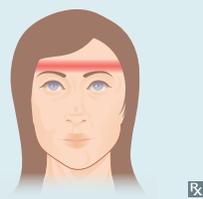
Causes of seizures by age:

- Children < 18 —genetic, infection (febrile), trauma, congenital, metabolic
- Adults 18–65—tumor, trauma, stroke, infection
- Adults > 65 —stroke, tumor, trauma, metabolic, infection



Headaches

Pain due to irritation of intra- or extracranial structures (eg, meninges, blood vessels). Primary headaches include cluster, migraine, and tension; migraine and tension headaches are more common in females. Secondary headaches include subarachnoid hemorrhage, meningitis, hydrocephalus, neoplasia, giant cell (temporal) arteritis.

CLASSIFICATION	LOCALIZATION	DURATION	DESCRIPTION	TREATMENT
Cluster^a 	Unilateral	15 min–3 hr; repetitive	Excruciating periorbital pain (“suicide headache”) with autonomic symptoms (eg, lacrimation, rhinorrhea, conjunctival injection). May present with Horner syndrome. More common in males.	Acute: sumatriptan, 100% O ₂ . Prophylaxis: verapamil.
Migraine 	Unilateral	4–72 hr	Pulsating pain with nausea, photophobia, and/or phonophobia. May have “aura.” Due to irritation of CN V, meninges, or blood vessels (release of vasoactive neuropeptides [eg, substance P, calcitonin gene-related peptide]).	Acute: NSAIDs, triptans, dihydroergotamine, antiemetics (eg, prochlorperazine, metoclopramide). Prophylaxis: lifestyle changes (eg, sleep, exercise, diet), β-blockers, amitriptyline, topiramate, valproate, botulinum toxin, anti-CGRP monoclonal antibodies. POUND —Pulsatile, One-day duration, Unilateral, Nausea, Disabling.
Tension 	Bilateral	> 30 min (typically 4–6 hr); constant	Steady, “bandlike” pain. No photophobia or phonophobia. No aura.	Acute: analgesics, NSAIDs, acetaminophen. Prophylaxis: TCAs (eg, amitriptyline), behavioral therapy.

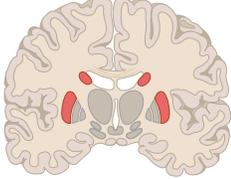
^aCompare with **trigeminal neuralgia**, which produces repetitive, unilateral, shooting/shocklike pain in the distribution of CN V. Triggered by chewing, talking, touching certain parts of the face. Lasts (typically) for seconds to minutes, but episodes often increase in intensity and frequency over time. First-line therapy: carbamazepine.

Movement disorders

DISORDER	PRESENTATION	CHARACTERISTIC LESION	NOTES
Akathisia	Restlessness and intense urge to move		Can be seen with neuroleptic use or as an adverse effect of Parkinson treatment
Asterixis	Extension of wrists causes “flapping” motion		Associated with hepatic encephalopathy, Wilson disease, and other metabolic derangements
Athetosis	Slow, snakelike, writhing movements; especially seen in the fingers	Basal ganglia	Seen in Huntington disease
Chorea	Sudden, jerky, purposeless movements	Basal ganglia	<i>Chorea</i> = dancing Seen in Huntington disease and in acute rheumatic fever (Sydenham chorea)
Dystonia	Sustained, involuntary muscle contractions		Writer’s cramp, blepharospasm, torticollis Treatment: botulinum toxin injection
Essential tremor	High-frequency tremor with sustained posture (eg, outstretched arms), worsened with movement or when anxious		Often familial Patients often self-medicate with alcohol, which ↓ tremor amplitude Treatment: nonselective β-blockers (eg, propranolol), barbiturates (primidone)
Intention tremor	Slow, zigzag motion when pointing/extending toward a target	Cerebellar dysfunction	
Resting tremor	Uncontrolled movement of distal appendages (most noticeable in hands); tremor alleviated by intentional movement	Substantia nigra (P arkinson disease)	Occurs at rest; “pill-rolling tremor” of Parkinson disease When you park your car, it is at rest
Hemiballismus	Sudden, wild flailing of one side of the body	Contralateral subthalamic nucleus (eg, lacunar stroke)	Pronounce “ H alf-of-body is going ballistic ”
Myoclonus	Sudden, brief, uncontrolled muscle contraction		Jerks; hiccups; common in metabolic abnormalities (eg, renal and liver failure), Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease
Restless legs syndrome	Uncomfortable sensations in legs causing irresistible urge to move them; relieved by movement; worse at rest/nighttime		Associated with iron deficiency, CKD, diabetes (especially with neuropathy) Treatment: dopamine agonists (pramipexole, ropinirole)

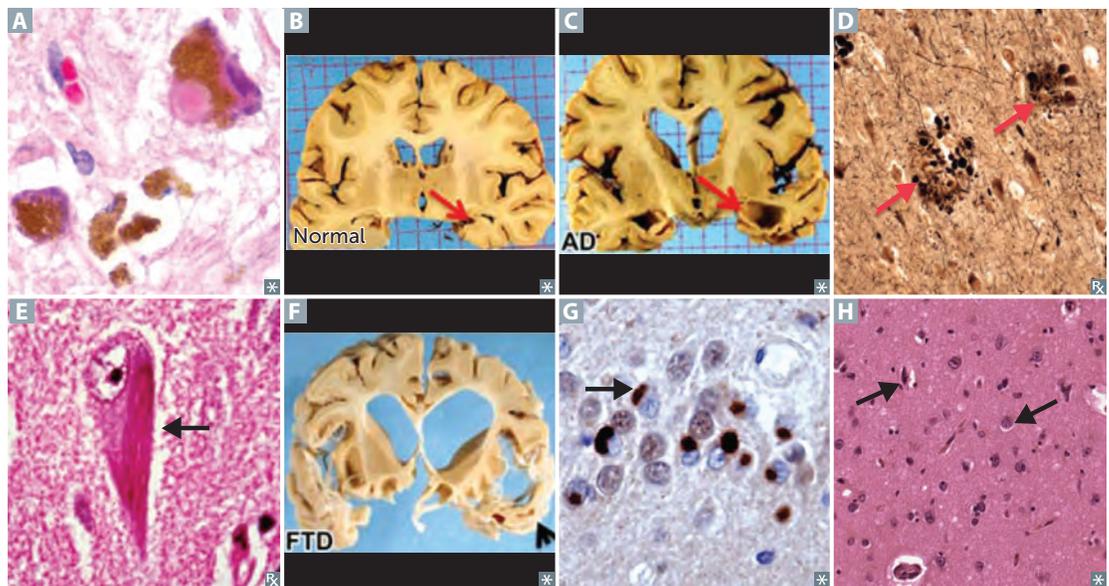
Neurodegenerative disorders

↓ in cognitive ability, memory, or function with intact consciousness.
Must rule out depression as cause of dementia (called pseudodementia). Other reversible causes of dementia: hypothyroidism, vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, neurosyphilis, normal pressure hydrocephalus.

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGIC/GROSS FINDINGS
Parkinson disease 	Parkinson TRAPSS your body: T remor (pill-rolling tremor at rest) R igidity (cogwheel) A kinesia (or bradykinesia) P ostural instability S huffling gait S mall handwriting (micrographia) Dementia is usually a late finding. MPTP, a contaminant in illegal drugs, is metabolized to MPP ⁺ , which is toxic to substantia nigra.	Loss of dopaminergic neurons (ie, depigmentation) of substantia nigra pars compacta. Lewy bodies: composed of α -synuclein (intracellular eosinophilic inclusions A).
Huntington disease 	Autosomal dominant trinucleotide (CAG) _n repeat expansion in the huntingtin (HTT) gene on chromosome 4 (4 letters) → toxic gain of function. Symptoms manifest between ages 20 and 50: chorea, athetosis, aggression, depression, dementia (sometimes initially mistaken for substance use). Anticipation results from expansion of CAG repeats. Caudate loses ACh and GABA .	Atrophy of caudate and putamen with ex vacuo ventriculomegaly. ↑ dopamine, ↓ GABA, ↓ ACh in brain. Neuronal death via NMDA-R binding and glutamate excitotoxicity.
Alzheimer disease 	Most common cause of dementia in older adults. Advanced age is the strongest risk factor. Down syndrome patients have ↑ risk of developing early-onset Alzheimer disease, as APP is located on chromosome 21. ↓ ACh. Associated with the following altered proteins: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ApoE-2: ↓ risk of sporadic form ▪ ApoE-4: ↑ risk of sporadic form ▪ APP, presenilin-1, presenilin-2: familial forms (10%) with earlier onset ApoE-2 is “ protwoctive ”, apoE-4 is “ four ” Alzheimer disease.	Widespread cortical atrophy (normal cortex B ; cortex in Alzheimer disease C), especially hippocampus (arrows in B and C). Narrowing of gyri and widening of sulci. Senile plaques D in gray matter: extracellular β -amyloid core; may cause amyloid angiopathy → intracranial hemorrhage; A β (amyloid- β) synthesized by cleaving amyloid precursor protein (APP). Neurofibrillary tangles E : intracellular, hyperphosphorylated tau protein = insoluble cytoskeletal elements; number of tangles correlates with degree of dementia. Hirano bodies—intracellular eosinophilic proteinaceous rods in hippocampus.
Frontotemporal dementia	Formerly called Pick disease. Early changes in personality and behavior (behavioral variant), or aphasia (primary progressive aphasia). May have associated movement disorders.	Frontotemporal lobe degeneration F . Inclusions of hyperphosphorylated tau (round Pick bodies G) or ubiquitinated TDP-43.

Neurodegenerative disorders (continued)

DISEASE	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGIC/GROSS FINDINGS
Lewy body dementia	Visual hallucinations (“haLewycinations”), dementia with fluctuating cognition/alertness, REM sleep behavior disorder, and parkinsonism. Called Lewy body dementia if cognitive and motor symptom onset < 1 year apart, otherwise considered dementia 2° to Parkinson disease.	Intracellular Lewy bodies A primarily in cortex.
Vascular dementia	Result of multiple arterial infarcts and/or chronic ischemia. Step-wise decline in cognitive ability with late-onset memory impairment. 2nd most common cause of dementia in older adults.	MRI or CT shows multiple cortical and/or subcortical infarcts.
Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease	Rapidly progressive (weeks to months) dementia with myoclonus (“startle myoclonus”) and ataxia. Associated with periodic sharp waves on EEG and ↑ 14-3-3 protein in CSF. May be transmitted by contaminated materials (eg, corneal transplant, neurosurgical equipment). Fatal.	Spongiform cortex (vacuolation without inflammation). Prions (PrP ^c → PrP ^{sc} sheet [β-pleated sheet resistant to proteases]) H .
HIV-associated dementia	Subcortical dysfunction associated with advanced HIV infection. Characterized by cognitive deficits, gait disturbance, irritability, depressed mood.	Diffuse gray matter and subcortical atrophy. Microglial nodules with multinucleated giant cells.



Idiopathic intracranial hypertension

Also called pseudotumor cerebri. ↑ ICP with no obvious findings on imaging. Risk factors include **female** sex, **Tetracyclines**, **Obesity**, vitamin **A** excess, **Danazol (female TOAD)**. Associated with dural venous sinus stenosis. Findings: headache, tinnitus, diplopia (usually from CN VI palsy), no change in mental status. Impaired optic nerve axoplasmic flow → papilledema. Visual field testing shows enlarged blind spot and peripheral constriction. Lumbar puncture reveals ↑ opening pressure and provides temporary headache relief.

Treatment: weight loss, acetazolamide, invasive procedures for refractory cases (eg, CSF shunt placement, optic nerve sheath fenestration surgery for visual loss).

Hydrocephalus

↑ CSF volume → ventricular dilation +/- ↑ ICP.

Communicating**Communicating hydrocephalus**

↓ CSF absorption by arachnoid granulations (eg, arachnoid scarring post-meningitis) → ↑ ICP, papilledema, herniation.

Normal pressure hydrocephalus

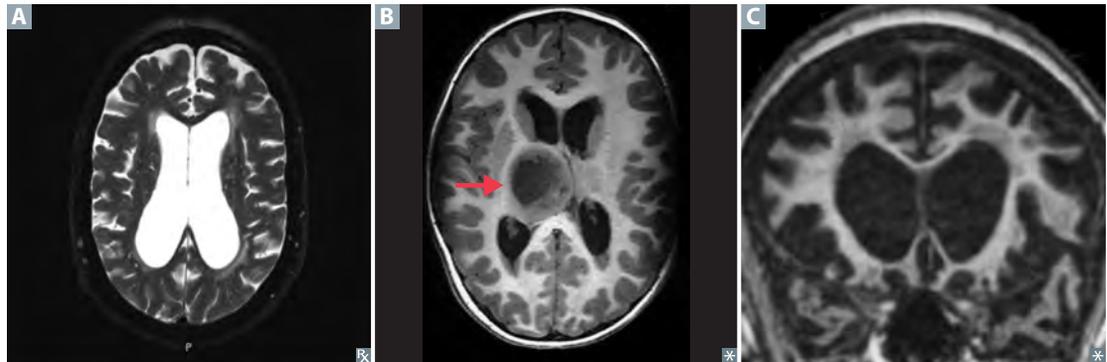
Affects older adults; idiopathic; CSF pressure elevated only episodically; does not result in increased subarachnoid space volume. Expansion of ventricles **A** distorts the fibers of the corona radiata → triad of **urinary incontinence**, **gait apraxia** (magnetic gait), and **cognitive dysfunction**. “**Wet, wobbly, and wacky**.” Symptoms potentially reversible with CSF drainage via lumbar puncture or shunt placement.

Noncommunicating (obstructive)**Noncommunicating hydrocephalus**

Caused by structural blockage of CSF circulation within ventricular system (eg, stenosis of aqueduct of Sylvius, colloid cyst blocking foramen of Monro, tumor **B**).

Hydrocephalus mimics**Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly**

Appearance of ↑ CSF on imaging **C**, but is actually due to ↓ brain tissue and neuronal atrophy (eg, Alzheimer disease, advanced HIV, frontotemporal dementia, Huntington disease). ICP is normal; NPH triad is not seen.



Multiple sclerosis

Autoimmune inflammation and demyelination of CNS (brain and spinal cord) with subsequent axonal damage. Can present with

- Optic neuritis (acute painful monocular visual loss, associated with relative afferent pupillary defect)
- Brainstem/cerebellar syndromes (eg, diplopia, ataxia, scanning speech, intention tremor, nystagmus/INO [bilateral > unilateral])
- Pyramidal tract demyelination (eg, weakness, spasticity)
- Spinal cord syndromes (eg, electric shock–like sensation along cervical spine on neck flexion, neurogenic bladder, paraparesis, sensory manifestations affecting the trunk or one or more extremity)

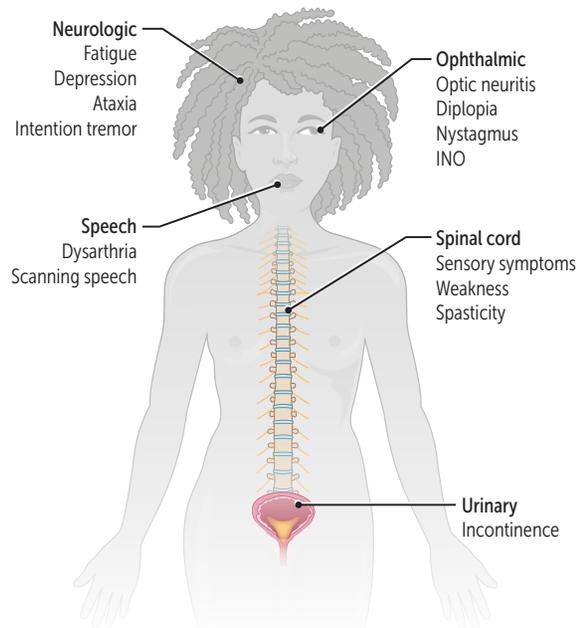
Symptoms may exacerbate with increased body temperature (eg, hot bath, exercise). Relapsing and remitting is most common clinical course. Most often affects females in their 20s and 30s; more common in individuals who grew up farther from equator and with low serum vitamin D levels.

FINDINGS

↑ IgG level and myelin basic protein in CSF. Oligoclonal bands aid in diagnosis. MRI is gold standard. Periventricular plaques **A** (areas of oligodendrocyte loss and reactive gliosis). Multiple white matter lesions disseminated in space and time.

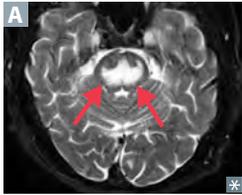
TREATMENT

Stop relapses and halt/slow progression with disease-modifying therapies (eg, β -interferon, glatiramer, natalizumab). Treat acute flares with IV steroids. Symptomatic treatment for neurogenic bladder (catheterization, muscarinic antagonists, botulinum toxin injection), spasticity (baclofen, GABA_B receptor agonists), pain (TCAs, anticonvulsants).



Other demyelinating and dysmyelinating disorders

Osmotic demyelination syndrome



Also called central pontine myelinolysis. Massive axonal demyelination in pontine white matter **A** 2° to rapid osmotic changes, most commonly iatrogenic correction of hyponatremia but also rapid shifts of other osmolytes (eg, glucose). Acute paralysis, dysarthria, dysphagia, diplopia, loss of consciousness. Can cause “locked-in syndrome.”

Correcting serum Na⁺ too fast:

- “From low to high, your pons will die” (osmotic demyelination syndrome)
- “From high to low, your brains will blow” (cerebral edema/herniation)

Acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy

Most common subtype of **Guillain-Barré syndrome**.

Autoimmune condition that destroys Schwann cells via inflammation and demyelination of motor fibers, sensory fibers, peripheral nerves (including CN III-XII). Likely facilitated by molecular mimicry and triggered by inoculations or stress. Despite association with infections (eg, *Campylobacter jejuni*, viruses [eg, Zika]), no definitive causal link to any pathogen.

Results in symmetric ascending muscle weakness/paralysis and depressed/absent DTRs beginning in lower extremities. Facial paralysis (usually bilateral) and respiratory failure are common. May see autonomic dysregulation (eg, cardiac irregularities, hypertension, hypotension) or sensory abnormalities. Most patients survive with good functional recovery.

↑ CSF protein with normal cell count (albuminocytologic dissociation).

Respiratory support is critical until recovery. Disease-modifying treatment: plasma exchange or IV immunoglobulins. No role for steroids.

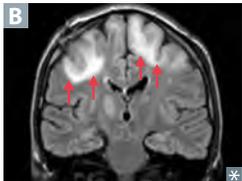
Acute disseminated (postinfectious) encephalomyelitis

Multifocal inflammation and demyelination after infection or vaccination. Presents with rapidly progressive multifocal neurologic symptoms, altered mental status.

Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease

Also called hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy. Group of progressive hereditary nerve disorders related to the defective production of proteins involved in the structure and function of peripheral nerves or the myelin sheath. Typically autosomal dominant and associated with foot deformities (eg, pes cavus, hammer toe), lower extremity weakness (eg, foot drop), and sensory deficits (**C**an't **M**ove **T**oes). Most common type, CMT1A, is caused by *PMP22* gene duplication.

Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy



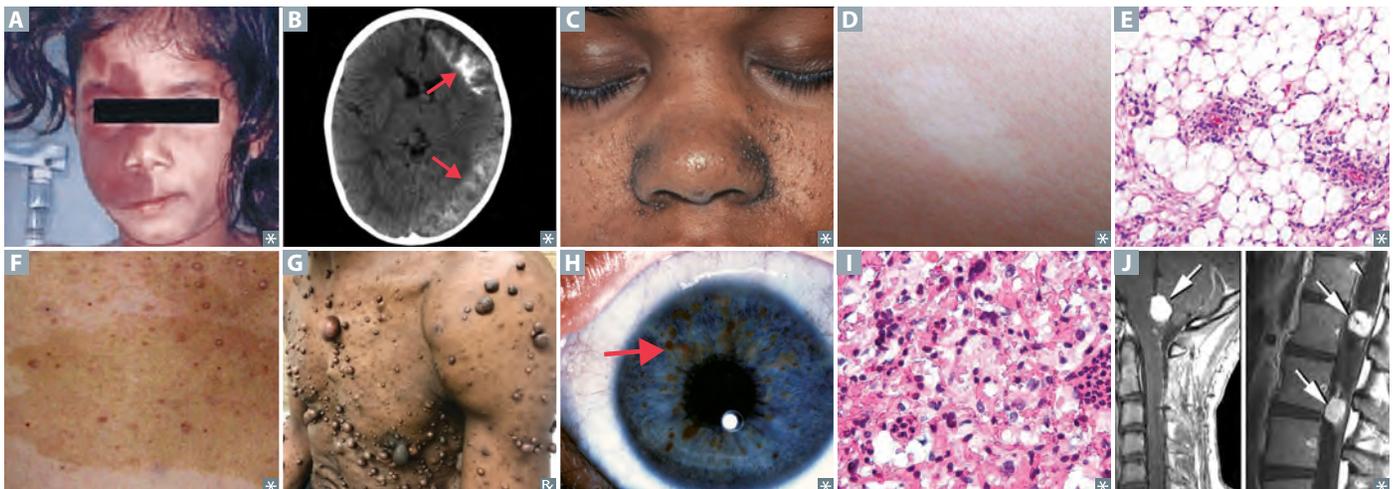
Demyelination of CNS **B** due to destruction of oligodendrocytes (2° to reactivation of latent JC virus infection). Associated with severe immunosuppression (eg, lymphomas and leukemias, AIDS, organ transplantation). Rapidly progressive, usually fatal. Predominantly involves parietal and occipital areas; visual symptoms are common. ↑ risk associated with natalizumab.

Other disorders

Krabbe disease, metachromatic leukodystrophy, adrenoleukodystrophy.

Neurocutaneous disorders

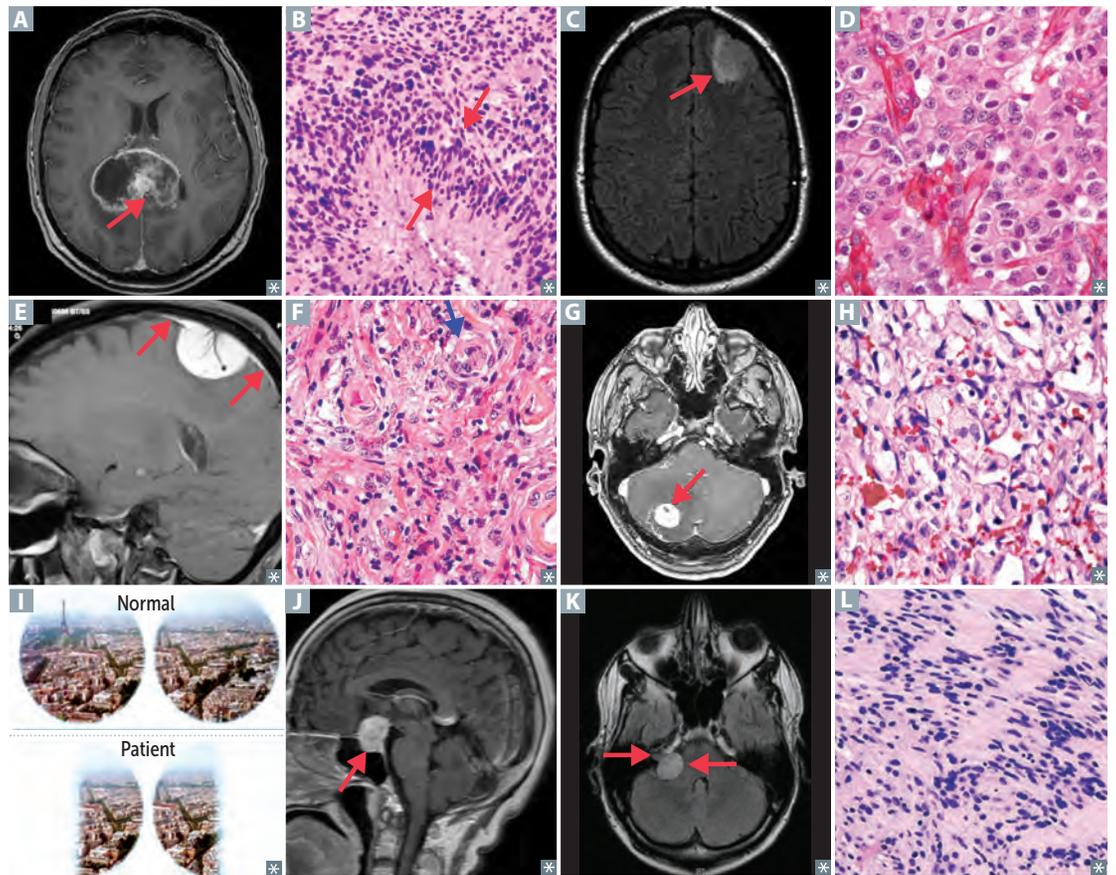
DISORDER	GENETICS	PRESENTATION	NOTES
Sturge-Weber syndrome	Congenital nonhereditary anomaly of neural crest derivatives. Somatic mosaicism of an activating mutation in one copy of the <i>GNAQ</i> gene.	Capillary vascular malformation → port-wine stain A (nevus flammeus or non-neoplastic birthmark) in CN V ₁ /V ₂ distribution; ipsilateral leptomeningeal angioma with calcifications B → seizures/epilepsy; intellectual disability; episcleral hemangioma → ↑ IOP → early-onset glaucoma.	Also called encephalotrigeminal angiomatosis.
Tuberous sclerosis	AD, variable expression. Mutation in tumor suppressor genes <i>TSC1</i> on chromosome 9 (hamartin), <i>TSC2</i> on chromosome 16 (tuberin; pronounce “twoberin”).	Hamartomas in CNS and skin, angiofibromas C , mitral regurgitation, ash-leaf spots D , cardiac rhabdomyoma, intellectual disability, renal angiomyolipoma E , seizures, shagreen patches.	↑ incidence of subependymal giant cell astrocytomas and ungual fibromas.
Neurofibromatosis type I	AD, 100% penetrance. Mutation in <i>NF1</i> tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 17 (encodes neurofibromin, a negative RAS regulator).	Café-au-lait spots F , Intellectual disability, Cutaneous neurofibromas G , Lisch nodules (pigmented iris hamartomas H), Optic gliomas, Pheochromocytomas, Seizures/focal neurologic Signs (often from meningioma), bone lesions (eg, sphenoid dysplasia).	Also called von Recklinghausen disease. 17 letters in “von Recklinghausen.” CICLOPSS .
Neurofibromatosis type II	AD. Mutation in <i>NF2</i> tumor suppressor gene (merlin) on chromosome 22.	Bilateral vestibular schwannomas, juvenile cataracts, meningiomas, ependymomas.	<i>NF2</i> affects 2 ears, 2 eyes.
von Hippel-Lindau disease	AD. Deletion of <i>VHL</i> gene on chromosome 3p. pVHL ubiquitinates hypoxia-inducible factor 1 α .	Hemangioblastomas (high vascularity with hyperchromatic nuclei I) in retina, brainstem, cerebellum, spine J ; Angiomas; bilateral Renal cell carcinomas; Pheochromocytomas.	Numerous tumors, benign and malignant. HARP . VHL = 3 letters = chromosome 3 ; associated with RCC (also 3 letters).



Adult primary brain tumors

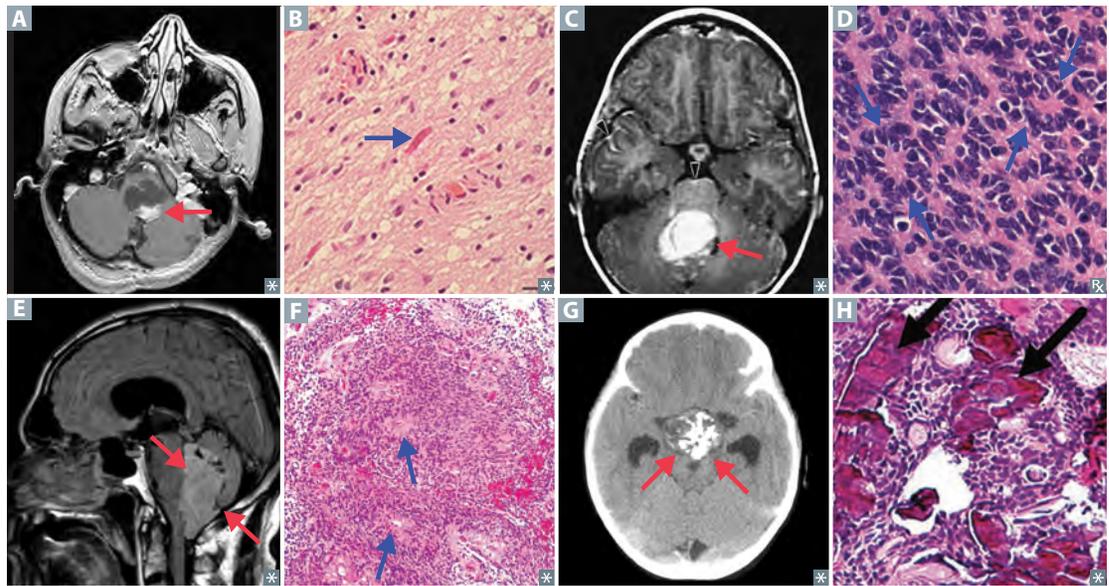
TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
Glioblastoma	Grade IV astrocytoma. Common, highly malignant 1° brain tumor with ~ 1-year median survival. Found in cerebral hemispheres. Can cross corpus callosum (“butterfly glioma” A). Associated with <i>EGFR</i> amplification.	Astrocyte origin, GFAP ⊕. “Pseudopalisading” pleomorphic tumor cells B border central areas of necrosis, hemorrhage, and/or microvascular proliferation.
Oligodendroglioma	Relatively rare, slow growing. Most often in frontal lobes C . Often calcified.	Oligodendrocyte origin. “Fried egg” cells—round nuclei with clear cytoplasm D . “Chicken-wire” capillary pattern.
Meningioma	Common, typically benign. Females > males. Occurs along surface of brain or spinal cord. Extra-axial (external to brain parenchyma) and may have a dural attachment (“tail” E). Often asymptomatic; may present with seizures or focal neurologic signs. Resection and/or radiosurgery.	Arachnoid cell origin. Spindle cells concentrically arranged in a whorled pattern F ; psammoma bodies (laminated calcifications).
Hemangioblastoma	Most often cerebellar G . Associated with von Hippel-Lindau syndrome when found with retinal angiomas. Can produce erythropoietin → 2° polycythemia.	Blood vessel origin. Closely arranged, thin-walled capillaries with minimal intervening parenchyma H .
Pituitary adenoma	May be nonfunctioning (silent) or hyperfunctioning (hormone-producing). Nonfunctional tumors present with mass effect (eg, bitemporal hemianopia [due to pressure on optic chiasm I]). Pituitary apoplexy → hypopituitarism. Prolactinoma classically presents as galactorrhea, amenorrhea, ↓ bone density due to suppression of estrogen in females and as ↓ libido, infertility in males. Treatment: dopamine agonists (eg, bromocriptine, cabergoline), transsphenoidal resection.	Hyperplasia of only one type of endocrine cells found in pituitary. Most commonly from lactotrophs (prolactin) J → hyperprolactinemia. Less commonly, from somatotrophs (GH) → acromegaly, gigantism; corticotrophs (ACTH) → Cushing disease. Rarely, from thyrotrophs (TSH), gonadotrophs (FSH, LH).
Schwannoma	Classically at the cerebellopontine angle K , benign, involving CNs V, VII, and VIII, but can be along any peripheral nerve. Often localized to CN VIII in internal acoustic meatus → vestibular schwannoma (can present as hearing loss and tinnitus). Bilateral vestibular schwannomas found in NF-2. Resection or stereotactic radiosurgery.	Schwann cell origin, S-100 ⊕. Biphasic, dense, hypercellular areas containing spindle cells alternating with hypocellular, myxoid areas L .

Adult primary brain tumors (continued)

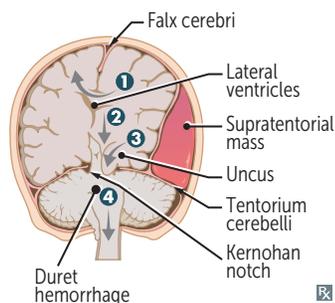


Childhood primary brain tumors

TUMOR	DESCRIPTION	HISTOLOGY
Pilocytic astrocytoma	Low-grade astrocytoma. Most common 1° brain tumor in childhood. Usually well circumscribed. In children, most often found in posterior fossa A (eg, cerebellum). May be supratentorial. Benign; good prognosis.	Astrocyte origin, GFAP ⊕. Bipolar neoplastic cells with hairlike projections. Associated with microcysts and Rosenthal fibers (eosinophilic, corkscrew fibers B). Cystic + solid (gross).
Medulloblastoma	Most common malignant brain tumor in childhood. Commonly involves cerebellum C . Can compress 4th ventricle, causing noncommunicating hydrocephalus → headaches, papilledema. Can involve the cerebellar vermis → truncal ataxia. Can send “drop metastases” to spinal cord.	Form of primitive neuroectodermal tumor (PNET). Homer-Wright rosettes (small blue cells surrounding central area of neuropil D). Synaptophysin ⊕.
Ependymoma	Most commonly found in 4th ventricle E . Can cause hydrocephalus. Poor prognosis.	Ependymal cell origin. Characteristic perivascular pseudorosettes F . Rod-shaped blepharoplasts (basal ciliary bodies) found near the nucleus.
Craniopharyngioma	Most common childhood supratentorial tumor. May be confused with pituitary adenoma (both cause bitemporal hemianopia). Associated with a high recurrence rate.	Derived from remnants of Rathke pouch (ectoderm). Calcification is common G H . Cholesterol crystals found in “motor oil”-like fluid within tumor.
Pineal gland tumors	Most commonly extragonadal germ cell tumors. ↑ incidence in males. Present with obstructive hydrocephalus (compression of cerebral aqueduct), Parinaud syndrome (compression of dorsal midbrain)—triad of upward gaze palsy, convergence-retraction nystagmus, and light-near dissociation.	Similar to testicular seminomas.



Herniation syndromes



- 1** Cingulate (subfalcine) herniation under falx cerebri Can compress anterior cerebral artery.

- 2** Central/downward transtentorial herniation Caudal displacement of brainstem → rupture of paramedian basilar artery branches → Duret hemorrhages. Usually fatal.

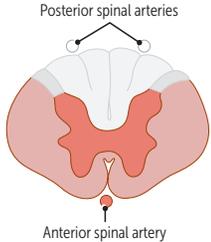
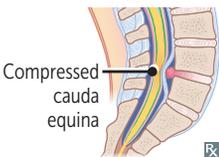
- 3** Uncal transtentorial herniation Uncus = medial temporal lobe. Early herniation → ipsilateral blown pupil (unilateral CN III compression), contralateral hemiparesis. Late herniation → coma, Kernohan phenomenon (misleading contralateral blown pupil and ipsilateral hemiparesis due to contralateral compression against Kernohan notch).

- 4** Cerebellar tonsillar herniation into the foramen magnum Coma and death result when these herniations compress the brainstem.

Motor neuron signs

SIGN	UMN LESION	LMN LESION	COMMENTS
Weakness	+	+	L ower motor neuron (LMN) = everything l owered (less muscle mass, ↓ muscle tone, ↓ reflexes, downgoing toes)
Atrophy	–	+	
Fasciculations	–	+	U pper motor neuron (UMN) = everything u p (tone, DTRs, toes)
Reflexes	↑	↓	
Tone	↑	↓	Fasciculations = muscle twitching Positive Babinski is normal in infants
Babinski	+	–	
Spastic paresis	+	–	
Flaccid paralysis	–	+	
Clasp knife spasticity	+	–	

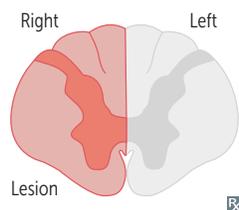
Spinal lesions

AREA AFFECTED	DISEASE	CHARACTERISTICS
	Spinal muscular atrophy	Congenital degeneration of anterior horns. LMN symptoms only, symmetric weakness. “Floppy baby” with marked hypotonia (flaccid paralysis) and tongue fasciculations. Autosomal recessive SMN1 mutation → defective snRNP assembly. SMA type 1 is called Werdnig-Hoffmann disease .
	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	Also called Lou Gehrig disease . Combined UMN (corticobulbar/corticospinal) and LMN (medullary and spinal cord) degeneration. No sensory or bowel/bladder deficits. Can be caused by defect in superoxide dismutase 1. LMN deficits: flaccid limb weakness, fasciculations, atrophy, bulbar palsy (dysarthria, dysphagia, tongue atrophy). UMN deficits: spastic limb weakness, hyperreflexia, clonus, pseudobulbar palsy (dysarthria, dysphagia, emotional lability). Fatal (most often from respiratory failure). Treatment: “ri Lou zole”.
 Posterior spinal arteries Anterior spinal artery	Complete occlusion of anterior spinal artery	Spare dorsal columns and Lissauer tract; mid-thoracic ASA territory is watershed area, as artery of Adamkiewicz supplies ASA below T8. Can be caused by aortic aneurysm repair. Presents with UMN deficit below the lesion (corticospinal tract), LMN deficit at the level of the lesion (anterior horn), and loss of pain and temperature sensation below the lesion (spinothalamic tract).
	Tabes dorsalis	Caused by 3° syphilis. Results from degeneration/demyelination of dorsal columns and roots → progressive sensory ataxia (impaired proprioception → poor coordination). ⊕ Romberg sign and absent DTRs. Associated with Charcot joints, shooting pain, Argyll Robertson pupils.
	Syringomyelia	Syrinx expands and damages anterior white commissure of spinothalamic tract (2nd-order neurons) → bilateral symmetric loss of pain and temperature sensation in capelike distribution. Seen with Chiari I malformation. Can affect other tracts.
	Vitamin B₁₂ deficiency	Subacute combined degeneration (SCD)—demyelination of S pinocerebellar tracts, lateral C orticospinal tracts, and D orsal columns. Ataxic gait, paresthesia, impaired position/vibration sense (⊕ Romberg sign), UMN symptoms.
 Compressed cauda equina	Cauda equina syndrome	Compression of spinal roots L2 and below, often due to intervertebral disc herniation or tumor. Radicular pain, absent knee and ankle reflexes, loss of bladder and anal sphincter control, saddle anesthesia.

Poliomyelitis

Caused by poliovirus (fecal-oral transmission). Replicates in lymphoid tissue of oropharynx and small intestine before spreading via bloodstream to CNS. Infection causes destruction of cells in anterior horn of spinal cord (LMN death).

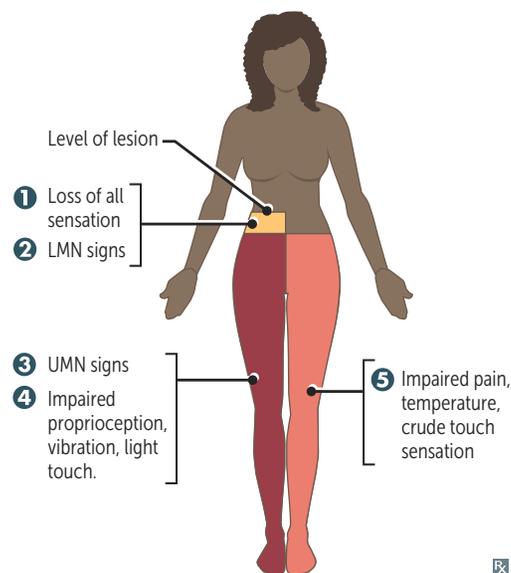
Signs of LMN lesion: asymmetric weakness (vs symmetric weakness in spinal muscular atrophy), hypotonia, flaccid paralysis, fasciculations, hyporeflexia, muscle atrophy. Respiratory muscle involvement leads to respiratory failure. Signs of infection: malaise, headache, fever, nausea, etc. CSF shows ↑ WBCs (lymphocytic pleocytosis) and slight ↑ of protein (with no change in CSF glucose). Virus recovered from stool or throat.

Brown-Séquard syndrome

Hemisection of spinal cord. Findings:

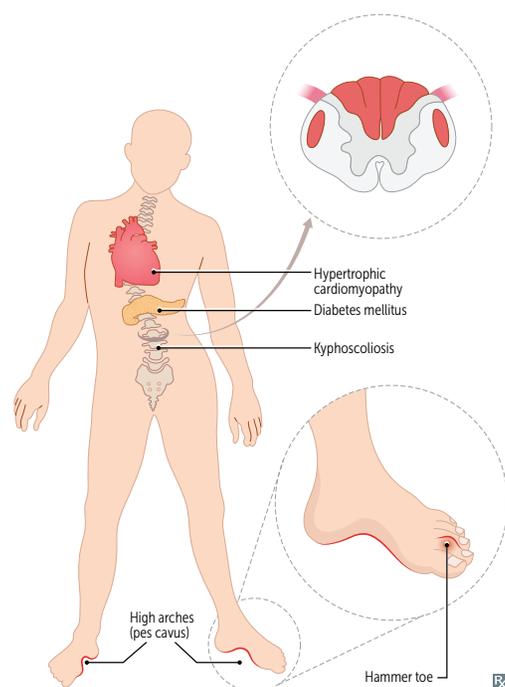
- 1 Ipsilateral loss of all sensation **at** level of lesion
- 2 Ipsilateral LMN signs (eg, flaccid paralysis) **at** level of lesion
- 3 Ipsilateral UMN signs **below** level of lesion (due to corticospinal tract damage)
- 4 Ipsilateral loss of proprioception, vibration, and light (2-point discrimination) touch **below** level of lesion (due to dorsal column damage)
- 5 Contralateral loss of pain, temperature, and crude (non-discriminative) touch **below** level of lesion (due to spinothalamic tract damage)

If lesion occurs above T1, patient may present with ipsilateral Horner syndrome due to damage of oculosympathetic pathway.

**Friedreich ataxia**

Autosomal recessive trinucleotide repeat disorder ($(GAA)_n$) on chromosome 9 in gene that encodes frataxin (iron-binding protein). Leads to impairment in mitochondrial functioning. Degeneration of lateral corticospinal tract (spastic paralysis), spinocerebellar tract (ataxia), dorsal columns (↓ vibratory sense, proprioception), and dorsal root ganglia (loss of DTRs). **Staggering** gait, frequent **falling**, nystagmus, dysarthria, pes cavus, hammer toes, **diabetes mellitus**, **hypertrophic cardiomyopathy** (cause of death). Presents in childhood with kyphoscoliosis **A**.

Friedreich is **frataxic (frataxin)**: he's your favorite **frat** brother, always **staggering** and **falling** but has a **sweet, big heart**. Ataxic **GAAit**.



Common cranial nerve lesions

CN V motor lesion	Jaw deviates toward side of lesion due to unopposed force from the opposite pterygoid muscle.
CN X lesion	Uvula deviates away from side of lesion. Weak side collapses and uvula points away.
CN XI lesion	Weakness turning head to contralateral side of lesion (SCM). Shoulder droop on side of lesion (trapezius).
CN XII lesion	LMN lesion. Tongue deviates toward side of lesion (“lick your wounds”) due to weakened tongue muscles on affected side.

Facial nerve lesions

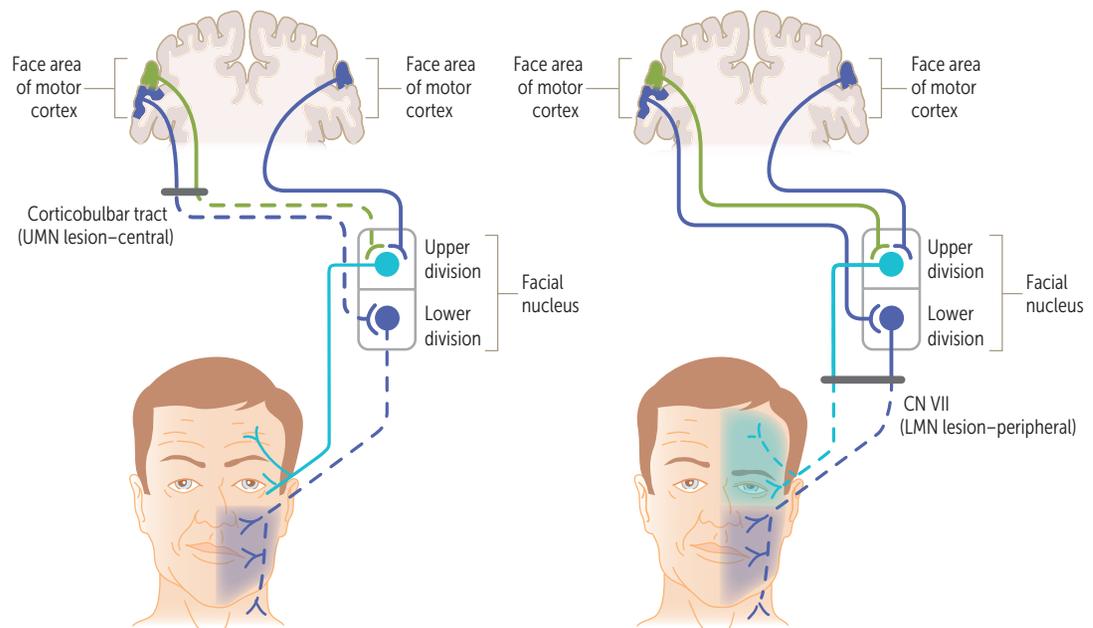


Bell palsy is the most common cause of peripheral facial palsy **A**. Usually develops after HSV reactivation. Treatment: glucocorticoids +/- acyclovir. Most patients gradually recover function, but aberrant regeneration can occur. Other causes of peripheral facial palsy include Lyme disease, herpes zoster (Ramsay Hunt syndrome), sarcoidosis, tumors (eg, parotid gland), diabetes mellitus.

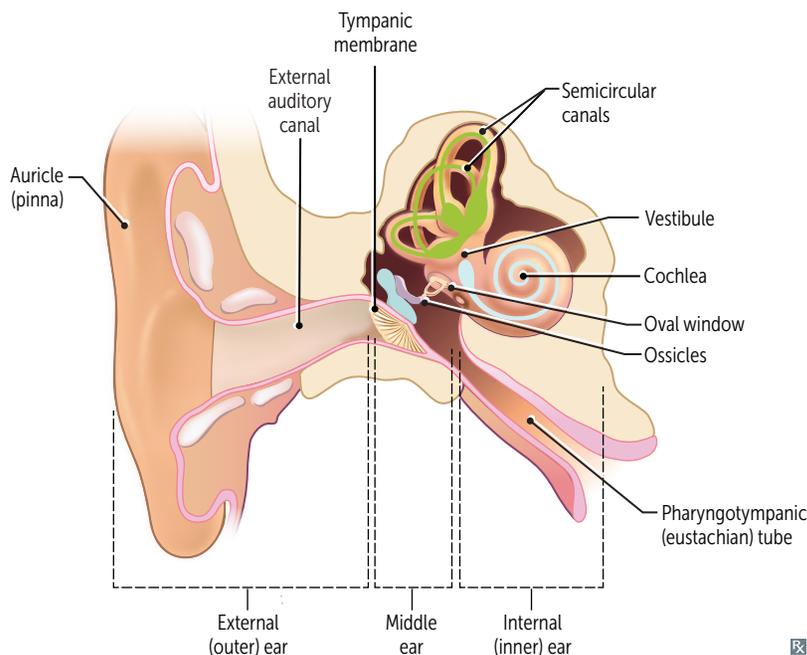
Upper motor neuron lesion

Lower motor neuron lesion

LESION LOCATION	Motor cortex, connection from motor cortex to facial nucleus in pons	Facial nucleus, anywhere along CN VII
AFFECTED SIDE	Contralateral	Ipsilateral
MUSCLES INVOLVED	Lower muscles of facial expression	Upper and lower muscles of facial expression
FOREHEAD INVOLVED?	Spared, due to bilateral UMN innervation	Affected
OTHER SYMPTOMS	Variable; depends on size of lesion	Incomplete eye closure (dry eyes, corneal ulceration), hyperacusis, loss of taste sensation to anterior tongue



▶ NEUROLOGY—OTOLOGY

Auditory anatomy and physiology**Outer ear**

Visible portion of ear (pinna), includes auditory canal and tympanic membrane. Transfers sound waves via vibration of tympanic membrane.

Middle ear

Air-filled space with three bones called the ossicles (malleus, incus, stapes). Ossicles conduct and amplify sound from tympanic membrane to inner ear.

Inner ear

Snail-shaped, fluid-filled cochlea. Contains basilar membrane that vibrates 2° to sound waves. Vibration transduced via specialized hair cells → auditory nerve signaling → brainstem.

Each frequency leads to vibration at specific location on basilar membrane (tonotopy):

- Low frequency heard at apex near helicotrema (wide and flexible).
- High frequency heard best at base of cochlea (thin and rigid).

Otitis externa

Inflammation of external auditory canal. Most commonly due to *Pseudomonas*. Associated with water exposure (swimmer's ear), ear canal trauma/occlusion (eg, hearing aids).

Presents with otalgia that worsens with ear manipulation, pruritus, hearing loss, discharge.

Malignant (necrotizing) otitis externa—invasive infection causing osteomyelitis. Complication of otitis externa mostly seen in older patients with diabetes. Presents with severe otalgia and otorrhea. Physical exam shows granulation tissue in ear canal.

Otitis media

Inflammation of middle ear. Most commonly due to nontypeable *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*. Associated with eustachian tube dysfunction, which promotes overgrowth of bacterial colonizers of upper respiratory tract.

Usually seen in children < 2 years old. Presents with fever, otalgia, hearing loss. Physical exam shows bulging, erythematous tympanic membrane that may rupture.

Mastoiditis—infection of mastoid process of temporal bone. Complication of acute otitis media due to continuity of middle ear cavity with mastoid air cells. Presents with postauricular pain, erythema, swelling. May lead to brain abscess.

Common causes of hearing loss

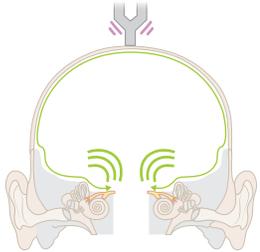
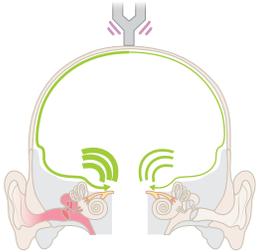
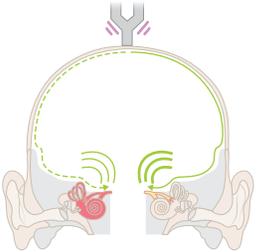
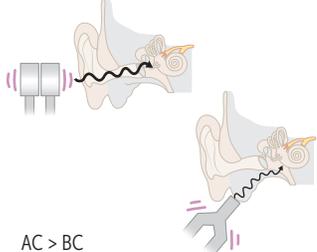
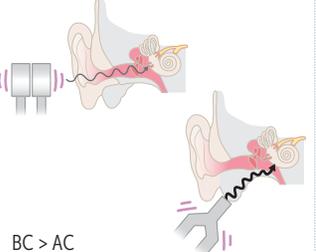
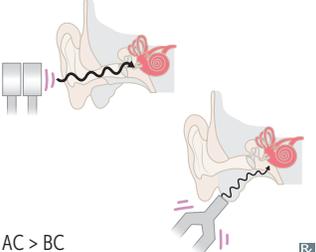
Noise-induced hearing loss

Damage to stereociliated cells in organ of Corti. Loss of high-frequency hearing first. Sudden extremely loud noises can produce hearing loss due to tympanic membrane rupture.

Presbycusis

Aging-related progressive bilateral/symmetric sensorineural hearing loss (often of higher frequencies) due to destruction of hair cells at the cochlear base (preserved low-frequency hearing at apex).

Diagnosing hearing loss

	Normal	Conductive	Sensorineural
Weber test Tuning fork on vertex of skull	 No localization	 Localizes to affected ear ↓ transmission of background noise	 Localizes to unaffected ear ↓ transmission of all sound
Rinne test Tuning fork in front of ear (air conduction, AC), Tuning fork on mastoid process (bone conduction, BC)	 AC > BC	 BC > AC	 AC > BC

Cholesteatoma



Abnormal growth of keratinized squamous epithelium in middle ear **A** (“skin in wrong place”). Usually acquired, but can be congenital. 1° acquired results from tympanic membrane retraction pockets that form due to eustachian tube dysfunction. 2° acquired results from tympanic membrane perforation (eg, due to otitis media) that permits migration of squamous epithelium to middle ear. Classically presents with painless otorrhea. May erode ossicles → conductive hearing loss.

Vertigo

Sensation of spinning while actually stationary. Subtype of “dizziness,” but distinct from “lightheadedness.” Peripheral vertigo is more common than central vertigo.

Peripheral vertigo

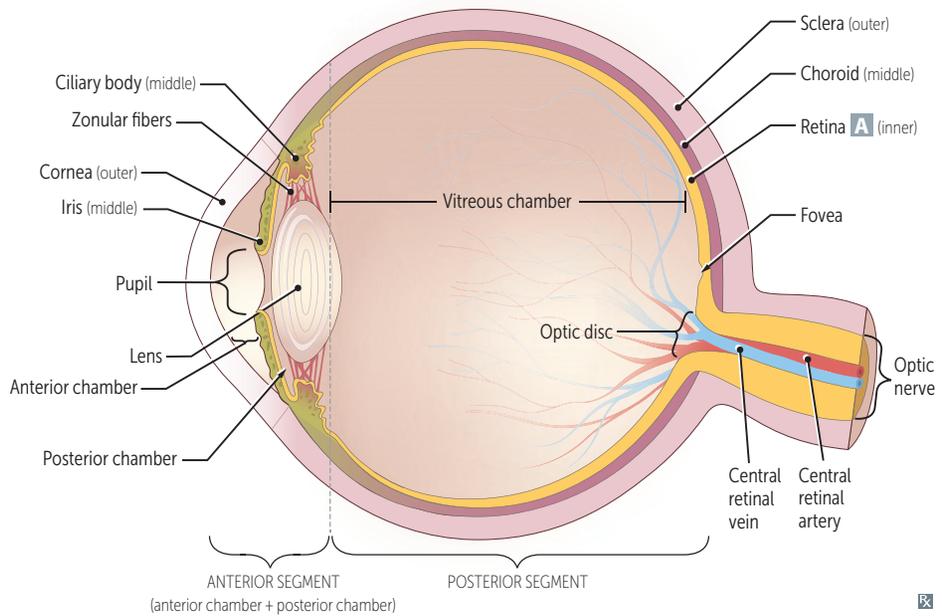
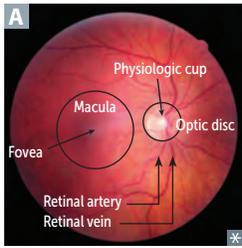
Due to inner ear pathologies such as semicircular canal debris (benign paroxysmal positional vertigo), vestibular neuritis, **Ménière disease**—endolymphatic hydrops (↑ endolymph in inner ear) → triad of **vertigo**, **sensorineural hearing loss**, **tinnitus** (“**men** wear **vests**”). Findings: mixed horizontal-torsional nystagmus (never purely torsional or vertical) that does not change direction and is suppressible with visual fixation.

Central vertigo

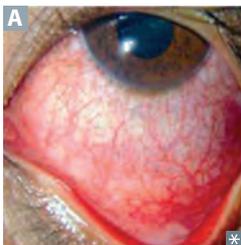
Brain stem or cerebellar lesion (eg, stroke affecting vestibular nuclei, demyelinating disease, or posterior fossa tumor). Findings: nystagmus of any direction that is not suppressible with visual fixation, neurologic findings (eg, diplopia, ataxia, dysmetria).

▶ NEUROLOGY—OPHTHALMOLOGY

Normal eye anatomy



Conjunctivitis



Inflammation of the conjunctiva → red eye **A**.

Allergic—itchy eyes, bilateral.

Bacterial—pus; treat with antibiotics.

Viral—most common, often adenovirus; sparse mucous discharge, swollen preauricular node, ↑ lacrimation; self-resolving.

Refractive errors

Common cause of impaired vision, correctable with glasses.

Hyperopia

Also called “farsightedness.” Eye too short for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused behind retina. Correct with convex (converging) lenses.

Myopia

Also called “nearsightedness.” Eye too long for refractive power of cornea and lens → light focused in front of retina. Correct with concave (diverging) lenses.

Astigmatism

Abnormal curvature of cornea → different refractive power at different axes. Correct with cylindrical lens.

Lens disorders

Presbyopia

Aging-related impaired accommodation (focusing on near objects), primarily due to ↓ lens elasticity. Patients often need reading glasses or magnifiers.

Cataract



Painless, often bilateral, opacification of lens **A**. Can result in glare and ↓ vision, especially at night, and loss of the red reflex.

Acquired risk factors: ↑ age, tobacco smoking, alcohol overuse, excessive sunlight, prolonged glucocorticoid use, diabetes mellitus, trauma, infection.

Congenital risk factors: classic galactosemia, galactokinase deficiency, trisomies (13, 18, 21),

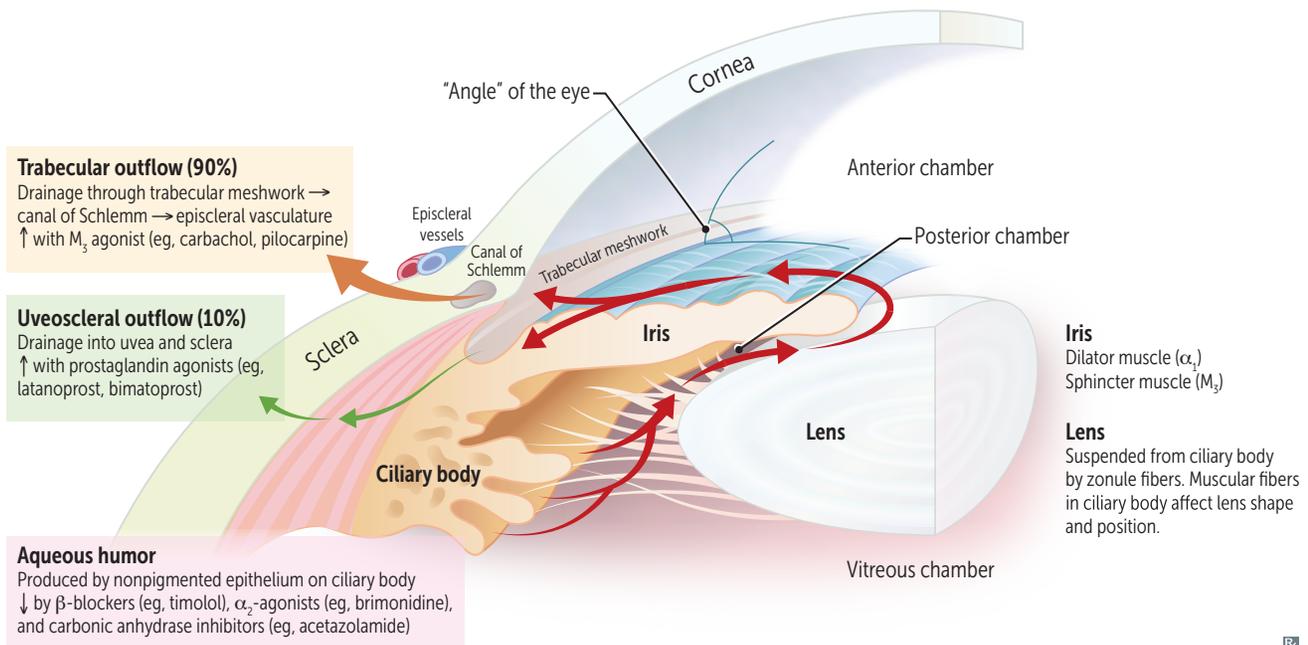
TORCH infections (eg, rubella), Marfan syndrome, Alport syndrome, myotonic dystrophy, NF-2.

Treatment: surgical removal of lens and replacement with an artificial lens.

Lens dislocation

Also called ectopia lentis. Displacement or malposition of lens. Usually due to trauma, but may occur in association with systemic diseases (eg, Marfan syndrome, homocystinuria).

Aqueous humor pathway



Glaucoma

Optic neuropathy causing progressive vision loss (peripheral → central). Usually, but not always, accompanied by ↑ intraocular pressure (IOP). Etiology is most often 1°, but can be 2° to an identifiable cause (eg, uveitis, glucocorticoids). Funduscopy: optic disc cupping (normal **A** vs thinning of outer rim of optic disc **B**). Treatment: pharmacologic or surgical lowering of IOP.

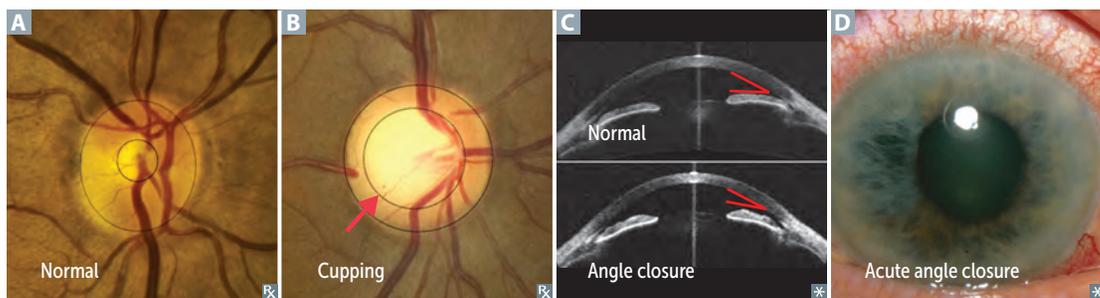
Open-angle glaucoma

Anterior chamber angle is open (normal). Most common type in US. Associated with ↑ resistance to aqueous humor drainage through trabecular meshwork. Risk factors: ↑ age, race (↑ incidence in Black population), family history, diabetes mellitus. Typically asymptomatic and discovered incidentally.

Angle-closure glaucoma

Anterior chamber angle is narrowed or closed **C**. Associated with anatomic abnormalities (eg, anteriorly displaced lens resting against central iris) → ↓ aqueous flow through pupil (pupillary block) → pressure buildup in posterior chamber → peripheral iris pushed against cornea → obstruction of drainage pathways by the iris. Usually chronic and asymptomatic, but may develop acutely.

Acute angle-closure glaucoma—complete pupillary block causing abrupt angle closure and rapid ↑ IOP. Presents with severe eye pain, conjunctival erythema **D**, sudden vision loss, halos around lights, headache, fixed and mid-dilated pupil, nausea and vomiting. Hurts in a hurry with halos, a headache, and a “half-dilated” pupil. True ophthalmic emergency that requires immediate management to prevent blindness. Mydriatic agents are contraindicated.



Open-angle glaucoma

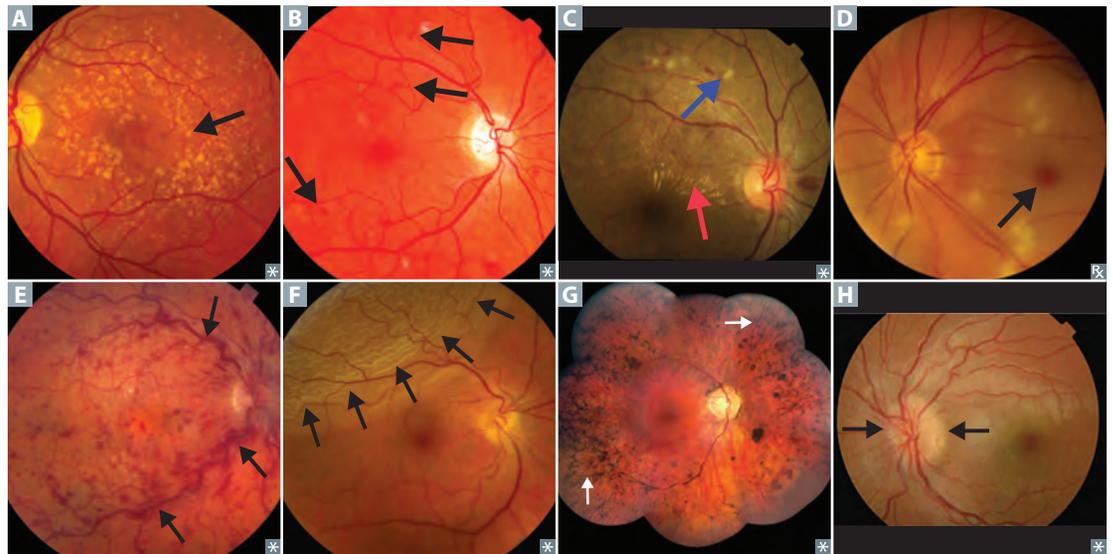
Angle-closure glaucoma



Retinal disorders

Age-related macular degeneration	<p>Degeneration of macula (central area of retina) → loss of central vision (scotomas). Two types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Dry (most common)—gradual ↓ in vision with subretinal deposits (drusen, arrow in A). ▪ Wet—rapid ↓ in vision due to bleeding 2° to choroidal neovascularization. Distortion of straight lines (metamorphopsia) is an early symptom.
Diabetic retinopathy	<p>Chronic hyperglycemia → ↑ permeability and occlusion of retinal vessels. Two types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Nonproliferative (most common)—microaneurysms, hemorrhages (arrows in B), cotton-wool spots, hard exudates. Vision loss mainly due to macular edema. ▪ Proliferative—retinal neovascularization due to chronic hypoxia. Abnormal new vessels may cause vitreous hemorrhage and tractional retinal detachment.
Hypertensive retinopathy	<p>Chronic hypertension → spasm, sclerosis, and fibrinoid necrosis of retinal vessels. Funduscopy: arteriovenous nicking, microaneurysms, hemorrhages, cotton-wool spots (blue arrow in C), hard exudates (may form macular “star,” red arrow in C). Presence of papilledema is indicative of hypertensive emergency and warrants immediate lowering of blood pressure.</p>
Retinal artery occlusion	<p>Blockage of central or branch retinal artery usually due to embolism (carotid artery atherosclerosis > cardiogenic); less commonly due to giant cell arteritis. Presents with acute, painless monocular vision loss. Funduscopy: cloudy retina with “cherry-red” spot at fovea D, identifiable retinal emboli (eg, cholesterol crystals appear as small, yellow, refractile deposits in arterioles).</p>
Retinal vein occlusion	<p>Central retinal vein occlusion is due to 1° thrombosis; branch retinal vein occlusion is due to 2° thrombosis at arteriovenous crossings (sclerotic arteriole compresses adjacent venule causing turbulent blood flow). Funduscopy: retinal hemorrhage and venous engorgement (“blood and thunder” appearance; arrows in E), retinal edema in affected areas.</p>
Retinal detachment	<p>Separation of neurosensory retina from underlying retinal pigment epithelium → loss of choroidal blood supply → hypoxia and degeneration of photoreceptors. Two types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Rhegmatogenous (most common)—due to retinal tears; often associated with posterior vitreous detachment (↑ risk with advanced age, high myopia), less frequently traumatic. ▪ Nonrhegmatogenous—tractional or exudative (fluid accumulation). <p>Commonly presents with symptoms of posterior vitreous detachment (eg, floaters, light flashes) followed by painless monocular vision loss (“dark curtain”). Funduscopy: opacification and wrinkling of detached retina F, change in vessel direction. Surgical emergency.</p>
Retinitis pigmentosa	<p>Group of inherited dystrophies causing progressive degeneration of photoreceptors and retinal pigment epithelium. May be associated with abetalipoproteinemia. Early symptoms: night blindness (nyctalopia) and peripheral vision loss. Funduscopy: triad of optic disc pallor, retinal vessel attenuation, and retinal pigmentation with bone spicule-shaped deposits G.</p>
Papilledema	<p>Optic disc swelling (usually bilateral) due to ↑ ICP (eg, 2° to mass effect). Results from impaired axoplasmic flow in optic nerve. Funduscopy: elevated optic disc with blurred margins H.</p>

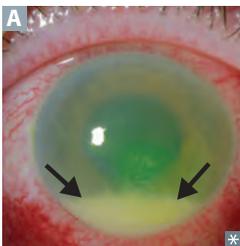
Retinal disorders (continued)

**Leukocoria**

Loss (whitening) of the red reflex. Important causes in children include retinoblastoma **A**, congenital cataract.

**Uveitis**

Inflammation of uvea; specific name based on location within affected eye. Anterior uveitis: iritis; posterior uveitis: choroiditis and/or retinitis. May have hypopyon (accumulation of pus in anterior chamber **A**) or conjunctival redness. Associated with systemic inflammatory disorders (eg, sarcoidosis, Behçet syndrome, juvenile idiopathic arthritis, HLA-B27-associated conditions).



Pupillary control

Miosis

Constriction, parasympathetic:

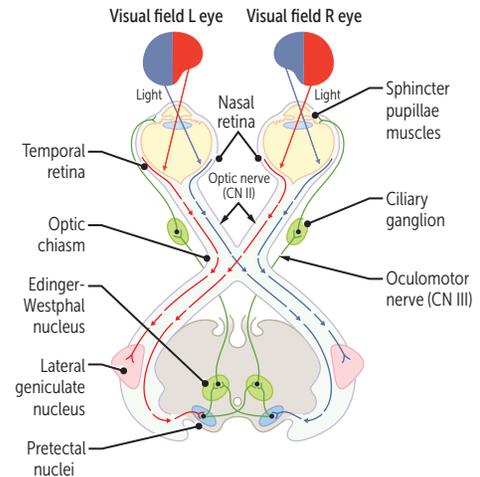
- 1st neuron: Edinger-Westphal nucleus to ciliary ganglion via CN III
- 2nd neuron: short ciliary nerves to sphincter pupillae muscles

Short ciliary nerves **shorten** the pupil diameter.

Pupillary light reflex

Light in either retina sends a signal via CN II to pretectal nuclei (dashed lines in image) in midbrain that activates bilateral Edinger-Westphal nuclei; pupils constrict bilaterally (direct and consensual reflex).

Result: illumination of 1 eye results in bilateral pupillary constriction.



Mydriasis

Dilation, sympathetic:

- 1st neuron: hypothalamus to ciliospinal center of Budge (C8–T2)
- 2nd neuron: exit at T1 to superior cervical ganglion (travels along cervical sympathetic chain near lung apex, subclavian vessels)
- 3rd neuron: plexus along internal carotid, through cavernous sinus; enters orbit as long ciliary nerve to pupillary dilator muscles. Sympathetic fibers also innervate smooth muscle of eyelids (minor retractors) and sweat glands of forehead and face.

Long ciliary nerves make the pupil diameter **longer**.

Relative afferent pupillary defect

Also called Marcus Gunn pupil. Extent of pupillary constriction differs when light is shone in one eye at a time due to unilateral or asymmetric lesions of afferent limb of pupillary reflex (eg, retina, optic nerve). When light shines into a normal eye, constriction of the ipsilateral eye (direct reflex) and contralateral eye (consensual reflex) is observed. When light is swung from a normal eye to an affected eye, both pupils dilate instead of constricting.

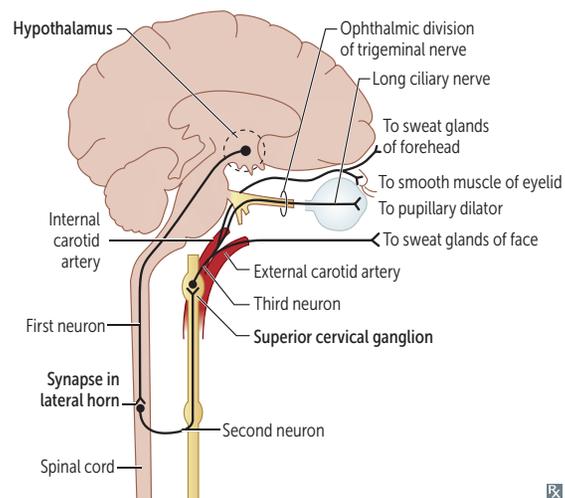
Horner syndrome

Sympathetic denervation of face:

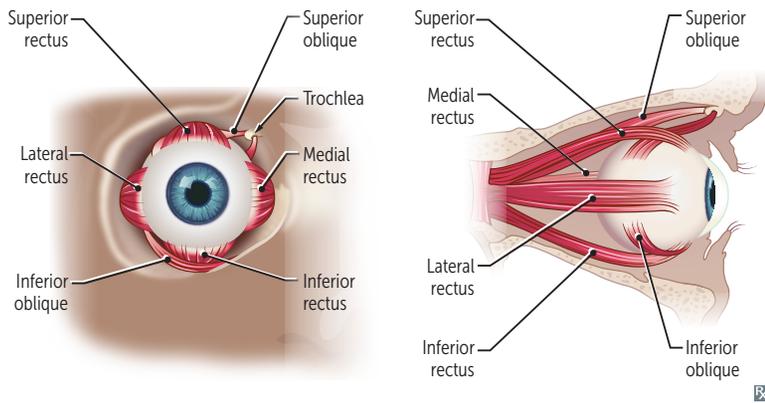
- Ptosis (slight drooping of eyelid: superior tarsal muscle)
- Miosis (pupil constriction)
- Anhidrosis (absence of sweating) and flushing of affected side of face

Associated with lesions along the sympathetic chain:

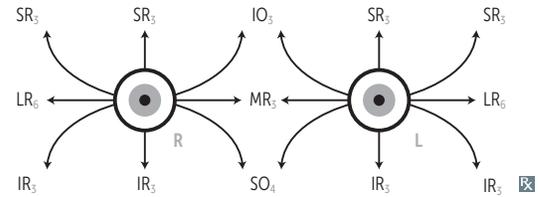
- 1st neuron: pontine hemorrhage, lateral medullary syndrome, spinal cord lesion above T1 (eg, Brown-Séquard syndrome, late-stage syringomyelia)
- 2nd neuron: stellate ganglion compression by Pancoast tumor
- 3rd neuron: carotid dissection (painful); anhidrosis is usually absent



Ocular motility



CN **VI** innervates the **Lateral Rectus**.
 CN **IV** innervates the **Superior Oblique**.
 CN **III** innervates the **Rest**.
 The “chemical formula” **LR₆SO₄R₃**.



Obliques go **O**pposite (left SO and IO tested with patient looking right)

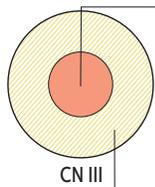
IOU: **IO** tested looking **U**p

Blowout fracture—orbital floor fracture; usually caused by direct trauma to eyeball or intraorbital rim. ↑ risk of IR muscle **A** and/or orbital fat entrapment. May lead to infraorbital nerve injury

Cranial nerve III, IV, VI palsies**CN III damage**

CN III has both motor (central) and parasympathetic (peripheral) components. Common causes include:

- Ischemia → pupil sparing (motor fibers affected more than parasympathetic fibers)
- Uncal herniation → coma
- PCom aneurysm → sudden-onset headache
- Cavernous sinus thrombosis → proptosis, involvement of CNs IV, V₁/V₂, VI
- Midbrain stroke → contralateral hemiplegia



Motor output to extraocular muscles—affected primarily by vascular disease (eg, diabetes mellitus: glucose → sorbitol) due to ↓ diffusion of oxygen and nutrients to the interior (**m**iddle) fibers from compromised vasculature that resides on outside of nerve. Signs: ptosis, “down-and-out” gaze. **A**.

Parasympathetic output—fibers on the **p**eriphery are first affected by compression (eg, PCom aneurysm, uncal herniation). Signs: diminished or absent pupillary light reflex, “blown pupil” often with “down-and-out” gaze **A**.

Motor = **m**iddle (central)

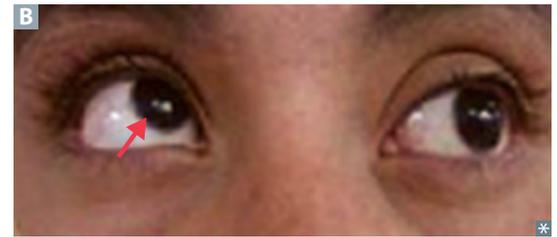
Parasympathetic = **p**eripheral

**CN IV damage**

Pupil is higher in the affected eye **B**.

Characteristic head tilt to contralateral/unaffected side to compensate for lack of intorsion in affected eye.

Can't see the **f**loor with CN **I**V damage (eg, difficulty going down stairs, reading).

**CN VI damage**

Affected eye unable to abduct **C** and is displaced medially in primary position of gaze.

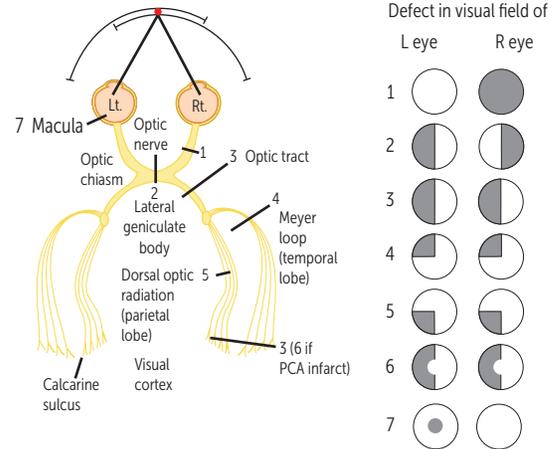


Visual field defects

1. Right anopia (monocular vision loss)
2. Bitemporal hemianopia (pituitary lesion, chiasm)
3. Left homonymous hemianopia
4. Left upper quadrantanopia (right temporal lesion, MCA)
5. Left lower quadrantanopia (right parietal lesion, MCA)
6. Left hemianopia with macular sparing (right occipital lesion, PCA)
7. Central scotoma (eg, macular degeneration)

Ventral optic radiation (Meyer loop)—lower retina; loops around inferior horn of lateral ventricle.

Dorsal optic radiation—superior retina; takes shortest path via internal capsule.



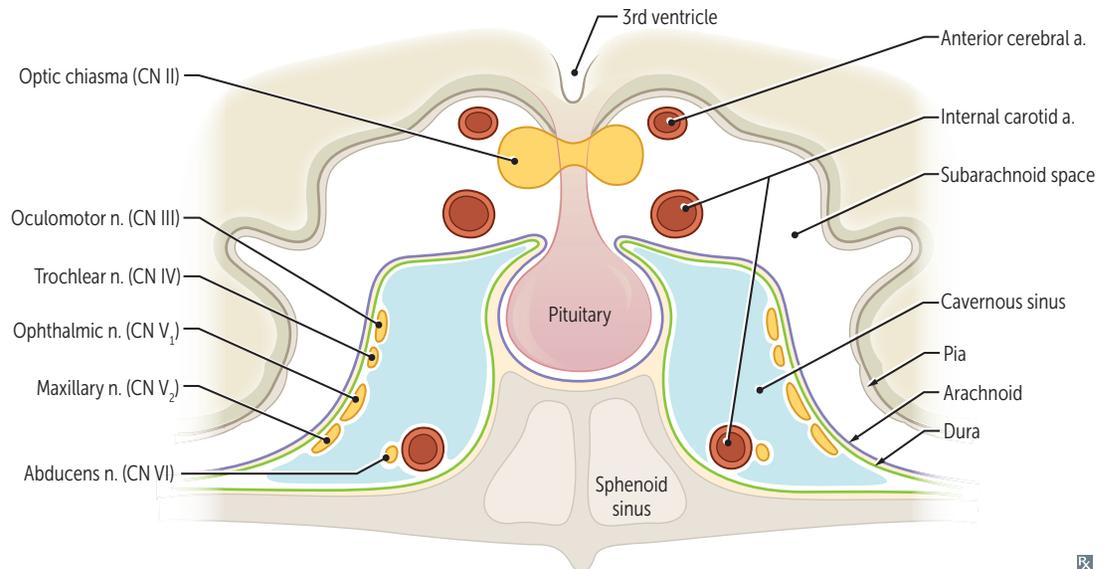
Note: When an image hits 1° visual cortex, it is upside down and left-right reversed.

Cavernous sinus

Collection of venous sinuses on either side of pituitary. Blood from eye and superficial cortex → cavernous sinus → internal jugular vein.

CNs III, IV, V₁, V₂, and VI plus postganglionic sympathetic pupillary fibers en route to orbit all pass through cavernous sinus. Cavernous portion of internal carotid artery is also here.

Cavernous sinus syndrome—presents with variable ophthalmoplegia (eg, CN III and CN VI), ↓ corneal sensation, Horner syndrome and occasional decreased maxillary sensation. 2° to pituitary tumor mass effect, carotid-cavernous fistula, or cavernous sinus thrombosis related to infection (spread due to lack of valves in dural venous sinuses).



Internuclear ophthalmoplegia

Medial longitudinal fasciculus (MLF): pair of tracts that interconnect CN VI and CN III nuclei. Coordinates both eyes to move in same horizontal direction. Highly myelinated (must communicate quickly so eyes move at same time). Lesions may be unilateral or bilateral (latter classically seen in multiple sclerosis, stroke).

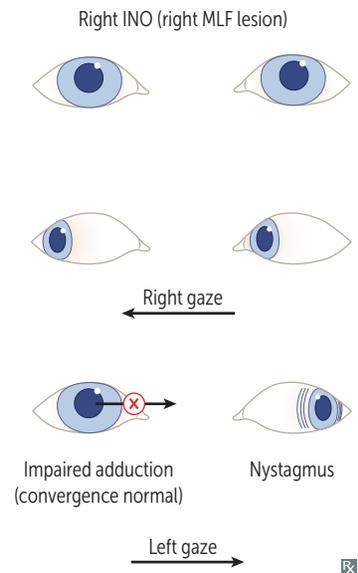
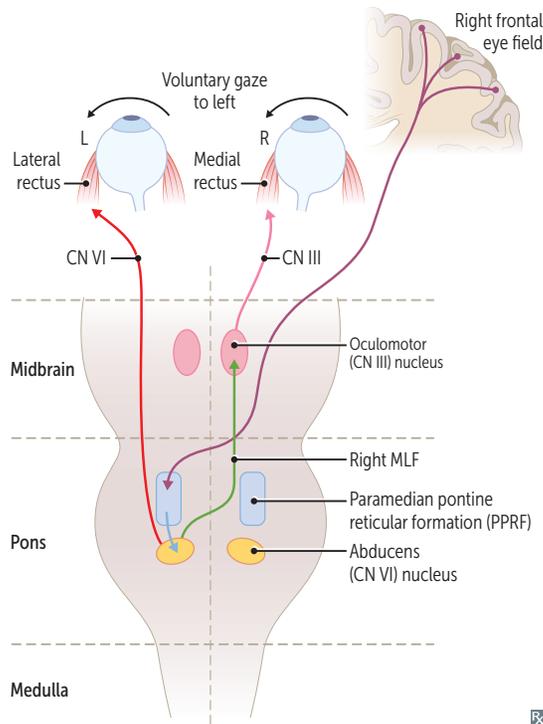
Lesion in MLF = internuclear ophthalmoplegia (INO), a conjugate horizontal gaze palsy. Lack of communication such that when CN VI nucleus activates ipsilateral lateral rectus, contralateral CN III nucleus does not stimulate medial rectus to contract. Abducting eye displays nystagmus (CN VI overfires to stimulate CN III). Convergence normal.

MLF in MS.

When looking left, the left nucleus of CN VI fires, which contracts the left lateral rectus and stimulates the contralateral (right) nucleus of CN III via the right MLF to contract the right medial rectus.

Directional term (eg, right INO, left INO) refers to the eye that is unable to adduct.

INO = Ipsilateral adduction failure, Nystagmus Opposite.



▶ NEUROLOGY—PHARMACOLOGY

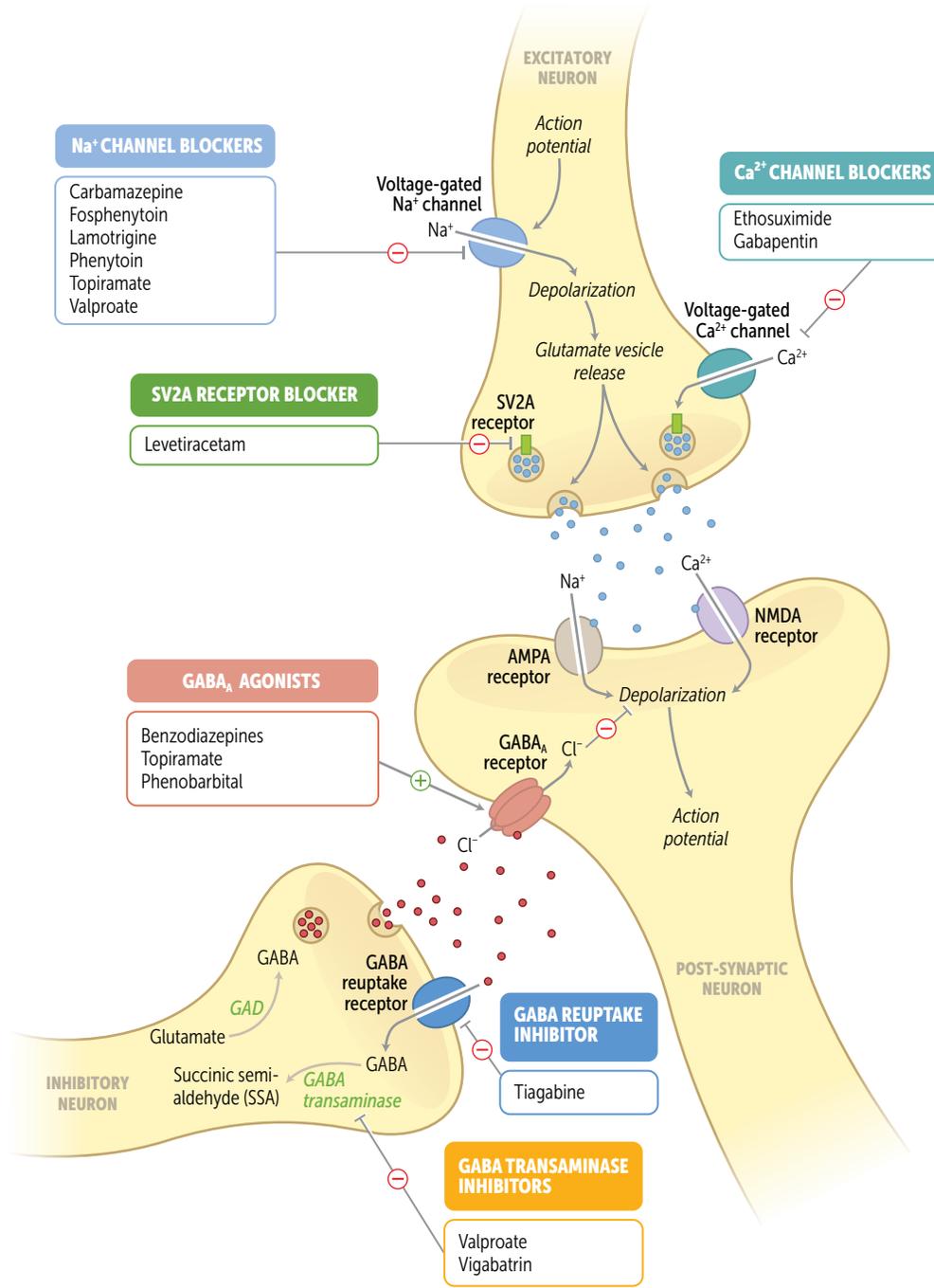
Epilepsy therapy

	PARTIAL (FOCAL) [†]	1° GENERALIZED		STATUS EPILEPTICUS	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS	NOTES
		TONIC-CLONIC	ABSENCE				
Benzodiazepines				** ✓	↑ GABA _A action	Sedation, tolerance, dependence, respiratory depression	Also for eclampsia seizures (1st line is MgSO ₄)
Carbamazepine	* ✓				Blocks Na ⁺ channels	Diplopia, ataxia, blood dyscrasias (agranulocytosis, aplastic anemia), liver toxicity, teratogenesis (cleft lip/palate, spina bifida), induction of cytochrome P-450, SIADH, SJS	1st line for trigeminal neuralgia
Ethosuximide			* ✓		Blocks thalamic T-type Ca ²⁺ channels	EFGHIJ —Ethosuximide causes F atigue, G I distress, H eadache, I tching (and urticaria), S J	Sucks to have silent (absence) seizures
Gabapentin	✓				Primarily inhibits high-voltage-activated Ca ²⁺ channels; designed as GABA analog	Sedation, ataxia	Also used for peripheral neuropathy, postherpetic neuralgia
Lamotrigine	✓	✓	✓		Blocks voltage-gated Na ⁺ channels, inhibits the release of glutamate	SJS (must be titrated slowly), hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis (black box warning)	
Levetiracetam	✓	✓			SV2A receptor blocker; may modulate GABA and glutamate release, inhibit voltage-gated Ca ²⁺ channels	Neuropsychiatric symptoms (eg, personality change), fatigue, drowsiness, headache	
Phenobarbital	✓	✓		✓	↑ GABA _A action	Sedation, tolerance, dependence, induction of cytochrome P-450, cardiorespiratory depression	1st line in neonates (“phenobabyl”)
Phenytoin, fosphenytoin	✓			*** ✓	Blocks Na ⁺ channels; zero-order kinetics	PPHENYTOIN : cytochrome P -450 induction, P seudolymphoma, H irsutism, E nlarged gums, N ystagmus, Y ellow-brown skin, T eratogenicity (fetal hydantoin syndrome), O steopenia, I nhibited folate absorption, N europathy. Rare: SJS, DRESS syndrome, drug-induced lupus. Toxicity leads to diplopia, ataxia, sedation.	
Topiramate	✓	✓			Blocks Na ⁺ channels, ↑ GABA action	Sedation, slow cognition, kidney stones , skinny (weight loss), sight threatened (glaucoma), speech (word-finding) difficulties	Also used for migraine prophylaxis
Valproate	✓	* ✓	✓		↑ Na ⁺ channel inactivation, ↑ GABA concentration by inhibiting GABA transaminase	VALPPROaTTE : V omiting, A lopecia, L iver damage (hepatotoxic), P ancreatitis, P -450 inhibition, R ash, O besity (weight gain), T remor, T eratogenesis (neural tube defects). E pigastric pain (GI distress).	Also used for myoclonic seizures, bipolar disorder, migraine prophylaxis
Vigabatrin	✓				↑ GABA. Irreversible GABA transaminase inhibitor	Permanent visual loss (black box warning)	V ision loss with GABA transaminase i nhibitor

* = Common use, ** = 1st line for acute, *** = 1st line for recurrent seizure prophylaxis.

[†] Includes partial simple/complex and 2° generalized seizures.

Epilepsy therapy (continued)



Barbiturates

Phenobarbital, pentobarbital, thiopental, secobarbital.

MECHANISM

Facilitate GABA_A action by ↑ **duration** of Cl⁻ channel opening, thus ↓ neuron firing (barbiturates ↑ **duration**).

CLINICAL USE

Sedative for anxiety, seizures, insomnia, induction of anesthesia (thiopental).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Respiratory and cardiovascular depression (can be fatal); CNS depression (can be exacerbated by alcohol use); dependence; drug interactions (induces cytochrome P-450).
Overdose treatment is supportive (assist respiration and maintain BP).
Contraindicated in porphyria.

Benzodiazepines

Diazepam, lorazepam, triazolam, temazepam, oxazepam, midazolam, chlordiazepoxide, alprazolam.

MECHANISM

Facilitate GABA_A action by ↑ **frequency** of Cl⁻ channel opening (“**fren**zodiazepines” ↑ **frequency**).
↓ REM sleep. Most have long half-lives and active metabolites (exceptions [**ATOM**]: **A**lprazolam, **T**riazolam, **O**xazepam, and **M**idazolam are short acting → higher addictive potential).

CLINICAL USE

Anxiety, panic disorder, spasticity, status epilepticus (lorazepam, diazepam, midazolam), eclampsia, detoxification (eg, alcohol withdrawal/DTs; long-acting chlordiazepoxide and diazepam are preferred), night terrors, sleepwalking, general anesthetic (amnesia, muscle relaxation), hypnotic (insomnia). **L**orazepam, **O**xazepam, and **T**emazepam can be used for those with liver disease who drink a **LOT** due to minimal first-pass metabolism.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Dependence, additive CNS depression effects with alcohol and barbiturates (all bind the GABA_A receptor). Less risk of respiratory depression and coma than with barbiturates. Treat overdose with flumazenil (competitive antagonist at GABA benzodiazepine receptor). Can precipitate seizures by causing acute benzodiazepine withdrawal.

Insomnia therapy

AGENT	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS	NOTES
Nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics	Examples: Z olpidem, Z aleplon, es Z opiclone Act via the BZ ₁ subtype of GABA receptor	Ataxia, headaches, confusion Cause only modest day-after psychomotor depression and few amnesic effects (vs older sedative-hypnotics)	These ZZZs put you to sleep Short duration due to rapid metabolism by liver enzymes; effects reversed by flumazenil ↓ dependency risk and ↓ sleep cycle disturbance (vs benzodiazepine hypnotics)
Suvorexant	O rexin (hypocretin) receptor antagonist	CNS depression (somnia), headache, abnormal sleep-related activities	Contraindications: narcolepsy, combination with strong CYP3A4 inhibitors Not recommended in patients with liver disease Limited risk of dependency
Ramelteon	M elatonin receptor agonist: binds MT ₁ and MT ₂ in suprachiasmatic nucleus	Dizziness, nausea, fatigue, headache	No known risk of dependency

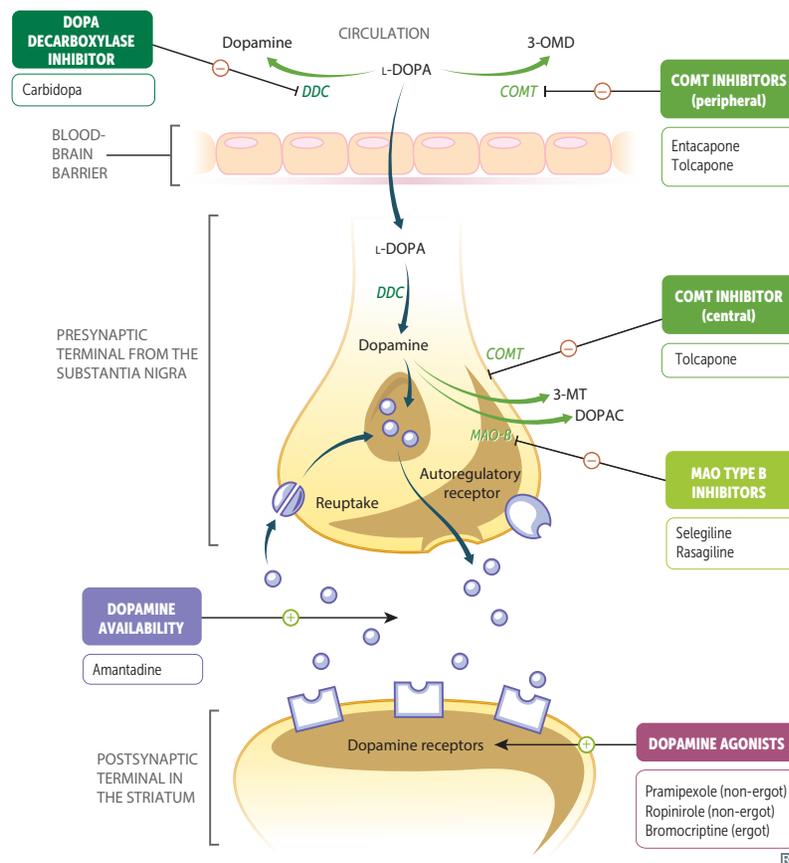
Triptans**Sumatriptan**

MECHANISM	5-HT _{1B/1D} agonists. Inhibit trigeminal nerve activation, prevent vasoactive peptide release, induce vasoconstriction.
CLINICAL USE	Acute migraine, cluster h eadache attacks. A sumo wrestler trips and falls on their h ead.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Coronary vasospasm (contraindicated in patients with CAD or vasospastic angina), mild paresthesia, serotonin syndrome (in combination with other 5-HT agonists).

Parkinson disease therapy

The most effective treatments are non-ergot dopamine agonists which are usually started in younger patients, and levodopa (with carbidopa) which is usually started in older patients. Deep brain stimulation of the STN or GPi may be helpful in advanced disease.

STRATEGY	AGENTS
Dopamine agonists	Non-ergot (preferred)—pramipexole, ropinirole; toxicity includes nausea, impulse control disorder (eg, gambling), postural hypotension, hallucinations, confusion, sleepiness, edema. Ergot—bromocriptine; rarely used due to toxicity.
↑ dopamine availability	Amantadine (↑ dopamine release and ↓ dopamine reuptake); mainly used to reduce levodopa-induced dyskinesias; toxicity = peripheral edema, livedo reticularis, ataxia.
↑ L-DOPA availability	Agents prevent peripheral (pre-BBB) L-DOPA degradation → ↑ L-DOPA entering CNS → ↑ central L-DOPA available for conversion to dopamine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Levodopa (L-DOPA)/carbidopa—carbidopa blocks peripheral conversion of L-DOPA to dopamine by inhibiting DOPA decarboxylase. Also reduces adverse effects of peripheral L-DOPA conversion into dopamine (eg, nausea, vomiting). Entacapone and tolcapone prevent peripheral L-DOPA degradation to 3-O-methyldopa (3-OMD) by inhibiting COMT. Used in conjunction with levodopa.
Prevent dopamine breakdown	Agents act centrally (post-BBB) to inhibit breakdown of dopamine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selegiline, rasagiline—block conversion of dopamine into DOPAC by selectively inhibiting MAO-B, which is more commonly found in the Brain than in the periphery. Tolcapone—crosses BBB and blocks conversion of dopamine to 3-methoxytyramine (3-MT) in the brain by inhibiting central COMT.
Curb excess cholinergic activity	Benz tropine, tri hexyphenidyl (Antimuscarinic; improves tremor and rigidity but has little effect on bradykinesia in Parkinson disease). Tri Parking my Mercedes- Benz .



Carbidopa/levodopa

MECHANISM	↑ dopamine in brain. Unlike dopamine, L-DOPA can cross BBB and is converted by DOPA decarboxylase in the CNS to dopamine. Carbidopa, a peripheral DOPA decarboxylase inhibitor that cannot cross BBB, is given with L-DOPA to ↑ bioavailability of L-DOPA in the brain and to limit peripheral adverse effects.
CLINICAL USE	Parkinson disease.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, hallucinations, postural hypotension. With progressive disease, L-DOPA can lead to “on-off” phenomenon with improved mobility during “on” periods, then impaired motor function during “off” periods when patient responds poorly to L-DOPA or medication wears off.

Neurodegenerative disease therapy

DISEASE	AGENT	MECHANISM	NOTES
Alzheimer disease	Donepezil, rivastigmine, galantamine	AChE inhibitor	1st-line treatment Adverse effects: nausea, dizziness, insomnia; contraindicated in patients with cardiac conduction abnormalities Dona Riva dances at the gala
	Memantine	NMDA receptor antagonist; helps prevent excitotoxicity (mediated by Ca ²⁺)	Used for moderate to advanced dementia Adverse effects: dizziness, confusion, hallucinations
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	Riluzole	↓ neuron glutamate excitotoxicity	↑ survival Treat Lou Gehrig disease with riLouzole
Huntington disease	Tetrabenazine	Inhibit vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT) → ↓ dopamine vesicle packaging and release	May be used for Huntington chorea and tardive dyskinesia

Anesthetics—general principles

CNS drugs must be lipid soluble (cross the blood-brain barrier) or be actively transported.

Drugs with ↓ solubility in blood = rapid induction and recovery times.

Drugs with ↑ solubility in lipids = ↑ potency.

MAC = **M**inimum **A**lveolar **C**oncentration (of inhaled anesthetic) required to prevent 50% of subjects from moving in response to noxious stimulus (eg, skin incision). Potency = 1/MAC.

Examples: nitrous oxide (N₂O) has ↓ blood and lipid solubility, and thus fast induction and low potency. Halothane has ↑ lipid and blood solubility, and thus high potency and slow induction.

Inhaled anesthetics

Desflurane, halothane, enflurane, isoflurane, sevoflurane, methoxyflurane, N₂O.

MECHANISM

Mechanism unknown.

EFFECTS

Myocardial depression, respiratory depression, postoperative nausea/vomiting, ↑ cerebral blood flow and ICP, ↓ cerebral metabolic demand.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hepatotoxicity (halothane), nephrotoxicity (methoxyflurane), proconvulsant (enflurane, epileptogenic), expansion of trapped gas in a body cavity (N₂O).

Malignant hyperthermia—rare, life-threatening condition in which inhaled anesthetics or succinylcholine induce severe muscle contractions and hyperthermia. Susceptibility is often inherited as autosomal dominant with variable penetrance. Mutations in ryanodine receptor (RYR1) cause ↑ Ca²⁺ release from sarcoplasmic reticulum.

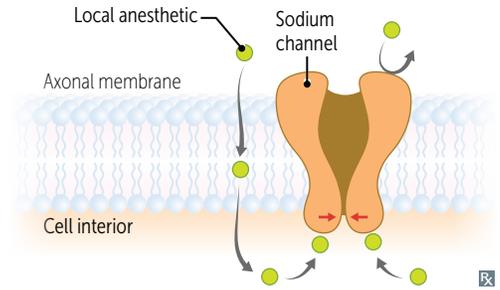
Treatment: dantrolene (a ryanodine receptor antagonist).

Intravenous anesthetics

AGENT	MECHANISM	ANESTHESIA USE	NOTES
Thiopental	Facilitates GABA _A (barbiturate)	Anesthesia induction, short surgical procedures	↓ cerebral blood flow. High lipid solubility Effect terminated by rapid redistribution into tissue, fat
Midazolam	Facilitates GABA _A (benzodiazepine)	Procedural sedation (eg, endoscopy), anesthesia induction	May cause severe postoperative respiratory depression, ↓ BP, anterograde amnesia
Propofol	Potentiates GABA _A	Rapid anesthesia induction, short procedures, ICU sedation	May cause respiratory depression, ↓ BP
Ketamine	NMDA receptor antagonist	Dissociative anesthesia Sympathomimetic	↑ cerebral blood flow Emergence reaction possible with disorientation, hallucination, vivid dreams

Local anesthetics

Esters—procaine, tetracaine, benzocaine, chlorprocaine.
 Amides—lidocaine, mepivacaine, bupivacaine, ropivacaine, prilocaine (amides have 2 i's in name).

**MECHANISM**

Block neurotransmission via binding to voltage-gated Na^+ channels on inner portion of the channel along nerve fibers. Most effective in rapidly firing neurons. 3° amine local anesthetics penetrate membrane in uncharged form, then bind to ion channels as charged form.
 Can be given with vasoconstrictors (usually epinephrine) to enhance block duration of action by ↓ systemic absorption.
 In infected (acidic) tissue, alkaline anesthetics are charged and cannot penetrate membrane effectively → need more anesthetic.
 Order of loss: (1) pain, (2) temperature, (3) touch, (4) pressure.

CLINICAL USE

Minor surgical procedures, spinal anesthesia. If allergic to esters, give amides.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

CNS excitation, severe cardiovascular toxicity (bupivacaine), hypertension, hypotension, arrhythmias (cocaine), methemoglobinemia (benzocaine, prilocaine).

Neuromuscular blocking drugs

Muscle paralysis in surgery or mechanical ventilation. Selective for N_m nicotinic receptors at neuromuscular junction but not autonomic N_n receptors.

Depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs

Succinylcholine—strong N_m nicotinic receptor agonist; produces sustained depolarization and prevents muscle contraction.
 Reversal of blockade:

- Phase I (prolonged depolarization)—no antidote. Block potentiated by cholinesterase inhibitors.
- Phase II (repolarized but blocked; N_m nicotinic receptors are available, but desensitized)—may be reversed with cholinesterase inhibitors.

 Complications include hypercalcemia, hyperkalemia, malignant hyperthermia. ↑ risk of prolonged muscle paralysis in patients with pseudocholinesterase deficiency.

Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs

Atracurium, cisatracurium, pancuronium, rocuronium, tubocurarine, vecuronium—competitive N_m nicotinic receptor antagonist.
 Reversal of blockade—sugammadex or cholinesterase inhibitors (eg, neostigmine, edrophonium).
 Anticholinergics (eg, atropine, glycopyrrolate) are given with cholinesterase inhibitors to prevent muscarinic effects (eg, bradycardia).

Skeletal muscle relaxants

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
Baclofen	GABA _B receptor agonist in spinal cord	Muscle spasticity, dystonia, multiple sclerosis	Acts on the back (spinal cord) May cause sedation
Cyclobenzaprine	Acts within CNS, mainly at the brainstem	Muscle spasms	C entrally acting Structurally related to TCAs May cause anticholinergic adverse effects, sedation
Dantrolene	Prevents release of Ca ²⁺ from sarcoplasmic reticulum of skeletal muscle by inhibiting the ryanodine receptor	Malignant hyperthermia (toxicity of inhaled anesthetics and succinylcholine) and neuroleptic malignant syndrome (toxicity of antipsychotics)	Acts d irectly on muscle
Tizanidine	α ₂ agonist, acts centrally	Muscle spasticity, multiple sclerosis, ALS, cerebral palsy	

Opioid analgesics

MECHANISM	Act as agonists at opioid receptors (μ = β-endorphin, δ = enkephalin, κ = dynorphin) to modulate synaptic transmission—close presynaptic Ca ²⁺ channels, open postsynaptic K ⁺ channels → ↓ synaptic transmission. Inhibit release of ACh, norepinephrine, 5-HT, glutamate, substance P.
EFFICACY	Full agonist: morphine, heroin, meperidine (long acting), methadone, codeine (prodrug; activated by CYP2D6), fentanyl. Partial agonist: buprenorphine. Mixed agonist/antagonist: nalbuphine, pentazocine, butorphanol. Antagonist: naloxone, naltrexone, methylnaltrexone.
CLINICAL USE	Moderate to severe or refractory pain, diarrhea (loperamide, diphenoxylate), acute pulmonary edema, maintenance programs for opiate use disorder (methadone, buprenorphine + naloxone), neonatal abstinence syndrome (methadone, morphine).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Nausea, vomiting, pruritus (histamine release), opiate use disorder, respiratory depression, constipation, sphincter of Oddi spasm, miosis (except meperidine → mydriasis), additive CNS depression with other drugs. Tolerance does not develop to miosis and constipation. Treat toxicity with naloxone and prevent relapse with naltrexone once detoxified.

Tramadol

MECHANISM	Very weak opioid agonist; also inhibits the reuptake of norepinephrine and serotonin.
CLINICAL USE	Chronic pain.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to opioids; decreases seizure threshold; serotonin syndrome.

Mixed agonist and antagonist opioid analgesics

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	NOTES
Pentazocine	κ -opioid receptor agonist and μ -opioid receptor weak antagonist or partial agonist.	Analgesia for moderate to severe pain.	Can cause opioid withdrawal symptoms if patient is also taking full opioid agonist (due to competition for opioid receptors).
Butorphanol	κ -opioid receptor agonist and μ -opioid receptor partial agonist.	Severe pain (eg, migraine, labor).	Causes less respiratory depression than full opioid agonists. Use with full opioid agonist can precipitate withdrawal. Not easily reversed with naloxone.

Capsaicin

Naturally found in hot peppers.

MECHANISM	Excessive stimulation and desensitization of nociceptive fibers → ↓ substance P release → ↓ pain.
CLINICAL USE	Musculoskeletal and neuropathic pain.

Glaucoma therapy

↓ IOP via ↓ amount of aqueous humor (inhibit synthesis/secretion or ↑ drainage).
 “ $\beta\alpha$ D humor may not be politically correct.”

DRUG CLASS	EXAMPLES	MECHANISM	ADVERSE EFFECTS
β-blockers	Timolol, betaxolol, carteolol	↓ aqueous humor synthesis	No pupillary or vision changes
α-agonists	Epinephrine (α_1), apraclonidine, brimonidine (α_2)	↓ aqueous humor synthesis via vasoconstriction (epinephrine) ↓ aqueous humor synthesis (apraclonidine, brimonidine) ↑ outflow of aqueous humor via uveoscleral pathway	Mydriasis (α_1); do not use in closed-angle glaucoma Blurry vision, ocular hyperemia, foreign body sensation, ocular allergic reactions, ocular pruritus
Diuretics	Acetazolamide	↓ aqueous humor synthesis via inhibition of carbonic anhydrase	No pupillary or vision changes
Prostaglandins	Bimatoprost, latanoprost (PGF _{2α})	↑ outflow of aqueous humor via ↓ resistance of flow through uveoscleral pathway	Darkens color of iris (browning), eyelash growth
Cholinomimetics (M₃)	Direct: pilocarpine, carbachol Indirect: physostigmine, echothiophate	↑ outflow of aqueous humor via contraction of ciliary muscle and opening of trabecular meshwork Use pilocarpine in acute angle closure glaucoma—very effective at opening meshwork into canal of Schlemm	Miosis (contraction of pupillary sphincter muscles) and cyclospasm (contraction of ciliary muscle)

Psychiatry

“Words of comfort, skillfully administered, are the oldest therapy known to man.”

—Louis Nizer

“Psychiatry at its best is what all medicine needs more of—humanity, art, listening, and sympathy.”

—Susannah Cahalan

“The sorrow which has no vent in tears may make other organs weep.”

—Henry Maudsley

“I have schizophrenia. I am not schizophrenia. I am not my mental illness. My illness is a part of me.”

—Jonathan Harnisch

This chapter encompasses overlapping areas in psychiatry, psychology, sociology, and psychopharmacology. High-yield topics include schizophrenia, mood disorders, eating disorders, personality disorders, somatic symptom disorders, substance use disorders, and antipsychotics. Know the DSM-5 criteria for diagnosing common psychiatric disorders.

▶ Psychology	576
▶ Pathology	579
▶ Pharmacology	596

▶ PSYCHIATRY—PSYCHOLOGY

Classical conditioning	Learning in which a natural response (salivation) is elicited by a conditioned, or learned, stimulus (bell) that previously was presented in conjunction with an unconditioned stimulus (food).	Usually elicits involuntary responses. Pavlov's classical experiments with dogs—ringing the bell provoked salivation.
-------------------------------	---	--

Operant conditioning	Learning in which a particular action is elicited because it produces a punishment or reward. Usually elicits voluntary responses.
-----------------------------	---

Reinforcement	Target behavior (response) is followed by desired reward (positive reinforcement) or removal of aversive stimulus (negative reinforcement).
----------------------	---

Punishment	Repeated application of aversive stimulus (positive punishment) or removal of desired reward (negative punishment) to extinguish unwanted behavior.
-------------------	---

Extinction	Discontinuation of reinforcement (positive or negative) eventually eliminates behavior. Can occur in operant or classical conditioning.
-------------------	---

Skinner operant conditioning quadrants:

	Increase behavior	Decrease behavior
Add a stimulus	Positive reinforcement	Positive punishment
Remove a stimulus	Negative reinforcement	Negative punishment

Transference and countertransference

Transference	Patient projects feelings about formative or other important persons onto physician (eg, psychiatrist is seen as parent).
---------------------	---

Countertransference	Physician projects feelings about formative or other important persons onto patient (eg, patient reminds physician of younger sibling).
----------------------------	---

Ego defenses	Thoughts and behaviors (voluntary or involuntary) used to resolve conflict and prevent undesirable feelings (eg, anxiety, depression).
---------------------	--

IMMATURE DEFENSES	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
Acting out	Subconsciously coping with stressors or emotional conflict using actions rather than reflections or feelings.	A patient skips therapy appointments after deep discomfort from dealing with his past.
Denial	Avoiding the awareness of some painful reality.	A patient with cancer plans a full-time work schedule despite being warned of significant fatigue during chemotherapy.
Displacement	Redirection of emotions or impulses to a neutral person or object (vs projection).	After being reprimanded by her principal, a frustrated teacher returns home and criticizes her wife's cooking instead of confronting the principal directly.
Dissociation	Temporary, drastic change in personality, memory, consciousness, or motor behavior to avoid emotional stress. Patient has incomplete or no memory of traumatic event.	A survivor of sexual abuse sees the abuser and suddenly becomes numb and detached.

Ego defenses (continued)

IMMATURE DEFENSES	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
Fixation	Partially remaining at a more childish level of development (vs regression).	A college student studying for a stressful exam begins sucking her thumb.
Idealization	Expressing extremely positive thoughts of self and others while ignoring negative thoughts.	A patient boasts about his physician and his accomplishments while ignoring any flaws.
Identification	Largely unconscious assumption of the characteristics, qualities, or traits of another person or group.	A resident starts putting her stethoscope in her pocket like her favorite attending, instead of wearing it around her neck like before.
Intellectualization	Using facts and logic to emotionally distance oneself from a stressful situation.	A patient diagnosed with cancer discusses the pathophysiology of the disease.
Isolation (of affect)	Separating feelings from ideas and events.	Describing murder in graphic detail with no emotional response.
Passive aggression	Demonstrating hostile feelings in a nonconfrontational manner; showing indirect opposition.	A disgruntled employee is repeatedly late to work, but won't admit it is a way to get back at the manager.
Projection	Attributing an unacceptable internal impulse to an external source (vs displacement).	A man who wants to cheat on his wife accuses his wife of being unfaithful.
Rationalization	Asserting plausible explanations for events that actually occurred for other reasons, usually to avoid self-blame.	An employee who was recently fired claims that the job was not important anyway.
Reaction formation	Replacing a warded-off idea or feeling with an emphasis on its opposite (vs sublimation).	A stepfather treats a child he resents with excessive nurturing and overprotection.
Regression	Involuntarily turning back the maturational clock to behaviors previously demonstrated under stress (vs fixation).	A previously toilet-trained child begins bedwetting again following the birth of a sibling.
Repression	Involuntarily withholding an idea or feeling from conscious awareness (vs suppression).	A 20-year-old does not remember going to counseling during his parents' divorce 10 years earlier.
Splitting	Believing that people are either all good or all bad at different times due to intolerance of ambiguity. Common in borderline personality disorder.	A patient says that all the nurses are cold and insensitive, but the physicians are warm and friendly.
MATURE DEFENSES		
Sublimation	Replacing an unacceptable wish with a course of action that is similar to the wish but socially acceptable (vs reaction formation).	A teenager's aggression toward her parents because of their high expectations is channeled into excelling in sports.
Altruism	Alleviating negative feelings via unsolicited generosity, which provides gratification (vs reaction formation).	A mafia boss makes a large donation to charity.
Suppression	Intentionally withholding an idea or feeling from conscious awareness (vs repression); temporary.	An athlete focuses on other tasks to prevent worrying about an important upcoming match.
Humor	Lightheartedly expressing uncomfortable feelings to shift the internal focus away from the distress.	A nervous medical student jokes about the boards.

Mature adults wear a **SASH**.

Grief

Natural feeling that occurs in response to the death of a loved one. Symptoms and trajectory vary for each individual, are specific to each loss, and do not follow a fixed series of stages. In addition to guilt, sadness, and yearning, patients may experience somatic symptoms, hallucinations of the deceased, and/or transient episodes of wishing they had died with or instead of their loved one.

Typical acute grief is time limited (adaptations within 6 months) and is not a disorder.

Complicated grief (**persistent complex bereavement disorder**) can be diagnosed if thoughts are persistent and prolonged, significantly impair functioning, and do not meet criteria for another disorder (eg, major depressive disorder [MDD]).

Normal infant and child development

Milestone dates are ranges that have been approximated and vary by source. Children not meeting milestones may need assessment for potential developmental delay.

AGE	MOTOR	SOCIAL	VERBAL/COGNITIVE
Infant	Parents	Start	Observing,
0–12 mo	<p>Primitive reflexes disappear—Moro, rooting, palmar, Babinski (Mr. Peanut Butter)</p> <p>Posture—lifts head up prone (by 1 mo), rolls and sits (by 6 mo), crawls (by 8 mo), stands (by 10 mo), walks (by 12–18 mo)</p> <p>Picks—passes toys hand to hand (by 6 mo), Pincer grasp (by 10 mo)</p> <p>Points to objects (by 12 mo)</p>	<p>Social smile (by 2 mo)</p> <p>Stranger anxiety (by 6 mo)</p> <p>Separation anxiety (by 9 mo)</p>	<p>Orients—first to voice (by 4 mo), then to name and gestures (by 9 mo)</p> <p>Object permanence (by 9 mo)</p> <p>Oratory—says “mama” and “dada” (by 10 mo)</p>
Toddler	Child	Rearing	Working,
12–36 mo	<p>Cruises, takes first steps (by 12 mo)</p> <p>Climbs stairs (by 18 mo)</p> <p>Cubes stacked (number = age (yr) × 3)</p> <p>Cutlery—feeds self with fork and spoon (by 20 mo)</p> <p>Kicks ball (by 24 mo)</p>	<p>Recreation—parallel play (by 24–36 mo)</p> <p>Rapprochement—moves away from and returns to parent (by 24 mo)</p> <p>Realization—core gender identity formed (by 36 mo)</p>	<p>Words—uses 50-200 words (by 2 yr), uses 300+ words (by 3 yr)</p>
Preschool	Don't	Forget, they're still	Learning!
3–5 yr	<p>Drive—tricycle (3 wheels at 3 yr)</p> <p>Drawings—copies line or circle, stick figure (by 4 yr)</p> <p>Dexterity—hops on one foot by 4 yr (“4 on one foot”), uses buttons or zippers, grooms self (by 5 yr)</p>	<p>Freedom—comfortably spends part of day away from parent (by 3 yr)</p> <p>Friends—cooperative play, has imaginary friends (by 4 yr)</p>	<p>Language—understands 1000 (3 zeros) words (by 3 yr), uses complete sentences and prepositions (by 4 yr)</p> <p>Legends—can tell detailed stories (by 4 yr)</p>

▶ PSYCHIATRY—PATHOLOGY

Child abuse

	Physical abuse	Sexual abuse	Emotional abuse
SIGNS	<p>Nonaccidental trauma (eg, fractures, bruises, burns). Injuries often in different stages of healing or in patterns resembling possible implements of injury. Includes abusive head trauma (shaken baby syndrome), characterized by subdural hematomas or retinal hemorrhages.</p> <p>Caregivers may delay seeking medical attention for the child or provide explanations inconsistent with the child's developmental stage or pattern of injury.</p>	<p>STIs, UTIs, and genital, anal, or oral trauma. Most often, there are no physical signs; sexual abuse should not be excluded from a differential diagnosis in the absence of physical trauma.</p> <p>Children often exhibit sexual knowledge or behavior incongruent with their age.</p>	<p>Babies or young children may lack a bond with the caregiver but are overly affectionate with less familiar adults. They may be aggressive toward children and animals or unusually anxious.</p> <p>Older children are often emotionally labile and prone to angry outbursts. They may distance themselves from caregivers and other children. They can experience vague somatic symptoms for which a medical cause cannot be found.</p>
EPIDEMIOLOGY	40% of deaths related to child abuse or neglect occur in children < 1 year old.	Peak incidence 9–12 years old.	~80% of young adult victims of child emotional abuse meet the criteria for ≥ 1 psychiatric illness by age 21.

Child neglect

Failure to provide a child with adequate food, shelter, supervision, education, and/or affection. Most common form of child maltreatment. Signs: poor hygiene, malnutrition, withdrawal, impaired social/emotional development, failure to thrive. As with child abuse, suspected child neglect must be reported to local child protective services.

Vulnerable child syndrome

Parents perceive the child as especially susceptible to illness or injury (vs factitious disorder imposed on another). Usually follows a serious illness or life-threatening event. Can result in missed school or overuse of medical services.

Childhood and early-onset disorders

Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder	Onset before age 12, but diagnosis can only be established after age 4. Characterized by hyperactivity, impulsivity, and/or inattention in ≥ 2 settings (eg, school, home, places of worship). Normal intelligence, but commonly coexists with difficulties in school. Often persists into adulthood. Commonly coexists with oppositional defiant disorder. Treatment: stimulants (eg, methylphenidate) +/- behavioral therapy; alternatives include atomoxetine and α_2 -agonists (eg, clonidine, guanfacine).
Autism spectrum disorder	Onset in early childhood. Social and communication deficits, repetitive/ritualized behaviors, restricted interests. May be accompanied by intellectual disability and/or above average abilities in specific skills (eg, music). More common in males. Associated with \uparrow head and/or brain size.
Conduct disorder	Repetitive, pervasive behavior violating societal norms or the basic rights of others (eg, aggression toward people and animals, destruction of property, theft). After age 18, often reclassified as antisocial personality disorder. Treatment: psychotherapy (eg, cognitive behavioral therapy [CBT]).
Disruptive mood dysregulation disorder	Onset before age 10. Severe, recurrent temper outbursts out of proportion to situation. Child is constantly angry and irritable between outbursts. Treatment: CBT, stimulants, antipsychotics.
Intellectual disability	Global cognitive deficits (vs specific learning disorder) that affect reasoning, memory, abstract thinking, judgment, language, learning. Adaptive functioning is impaired, leading to major difficulties with education, employment, communication, socialization, independence. Treatment: psychotherapy, occupational therapy, special education.
Intermittent explosive disorder	Onset after age 6. Recurrent verbal or physical outbursts representing a failure to control aggressive impulses. Outbursts last < 30 minutes and are out of proportion to provocation and may lead to legal, financial, or social consequences. Episodes are not premeditated and may provide an immediate sense of relief, followed by remorse. Treatment: psychotherapy, SSRIs.
Oppositional defiant disorder	Pattern of anger and irritability with argumentative, vindictive, and defiant behavior toward authority figures lasting ≥ 6 months. Treatment: psychotherapy (eg, CBT).
Selective mutism	Onset before age 5. Anxiety disorder lasting ≥ 1 month involving refraining from speech in certain situations despite speaking in other, usually more comfortable situations. Development (eg, speech and language) not typically impaired. Interferes with social, academic, and occupational tasks. Commonly coexists with social anxiety disorder. Treatment: behavioral, family, and play therapy; SSRIs.
Separation anxiety disorder	Overwhelming fear of separation from home or attachment figure lasting ≥ 4 weeks. Can be normal behavior up to age 3–4. May lead to factitious physical complaints to avoid school. Treatment: CBT, play therapy, family therapy.
Specific learning disorder	Onset during school-age years. Inability to acquire or use information from a specific subject (eg, math, reading, writing) near age-expected proficiency for ≥ 6 months despite focused intervention. General functioning and intelligence are normal (vs intellectual disability). Treatment: academic support, counseling, extracurricular activities.
Tourette syndrome	Onset before age 18. Sudden, recurrent, nonrhythmic, stereotyped motor (eg, grimacing, shrugging) and vocal (eg, grunting, throat clearing) tics that persist for > 1 year. Coprolalia (involuntary obscene speech) found in some patients. Associated with OCD and ADHD. Treatment: psychoeducation, behavioral therapy. For intractable and distressing tics: tetrabenazine, antipsychotics, α_2 -agonists.

Orientation Patients' ability to know the date and time, where they are, and who they are (order of loss: time → place → person). Common causes of loss of orientation: alcohol, drugs, fluid/electrolyte imbalance, head trauma, hypoglycemia, infection, nutritional deficiencies, hypoxia.

Amnesias

Retrograde amnesia	Inability to remember things that occurred before a CNS insult.
Anterograde amnesia	Inability to remember things that occurred after a CNS insult (↓ acquisition of new memory).
Korsakoff syndrome	Amnesia (anterograde > retrograde) and disorientation caused by vitamin B ₁ deficiency. Associated with disruption and destruction of the limbic system, especially mammillary bodies and anterior thalamus. Seen in chronic alcohol use as a late neuropsychiatric manifestation of Wernicke encephalopathy. Confabulations are characteristic.

Dissociative disorders

Depersonalization/derealization disorder	Persistent feelings of detachment or estrangement from one's own body, thoughts, perceptions, and actions (depersonalization) or one's environment (derealization). Intact reality testing (vs psychosis).
Dissociative amnesia	Inability to recall important personal information, usually following severe trauma or stress. May be accompanied by dissociative fugue (abrupt, unexpected travelling away from home).
Dissociative identity disorder	Formerly called multiple personality disorder. Presence of ≥ 2 distinct identities or personality states, typically with distinct memories and patterns of behavior. More common in females. Associated with history of sexual abuse, PTSD, depression, substance use, borderline personality disorder, somatic symptom disorders.

Delirium

“Waxing and waning” level of consciousness with acute onset, ↓ attention span, ↓ level of arousal. Characterized by disorganized thinking, hallucinations (often visual), misperceptions (eg, illusions), disturbance in sleep-wake cycle, cognitive dysfunction, agitation. Reversible.

Usually 2° to other identifiable illness (eg, CNS disease, infection, trauma, substance use/withdrawal, metabolic/electrolyte disturbances, hemorrhage, urinary/fecal retention), or medications (eg, anticholinergics), especially in older adults.

Most common presentation of altered mental status in inpatient setting, especially in the ICU or during prolonged hospital stays.

Delirium = changes in **sensorium**.
 EEG may show diffuse background rhythm slowing.
 Treatment: identification and management of underlying condition. Orientation protocols (eg, keeping a clock or calendar nearby), ↓ sleep disturbances, and ↑ cognitive stimulation to manage symptoms.
 Antipsychotics (eg, haloperidol) as needed.
 Avoid unnecessary restraints and drugs that may worsen delirium (eg, anticholinergics, benzodiazepines, opioids).

Psychosis	Distorted perception of reality characterized by delusions, hallucinations, and/or disorganized thought/speech. Can occur in patients with psychiatric illness or another medical condition, or secondary to substance or medication use.
Delusions	False, fixed, idiosyncratic beliefs that persist despite evidence to the contrary and are not typical of a patient's culture or religion (eg, a patient who believes that others are reading his thoughts). Types include erotomanic, grandiose, jealous, persecutory, somatic, mixed, and unspecified.
Disorganized thought	Speech may be incoherent (“word salad”), tangential, or derailed (“loose associations”).
Hallucinations	<p>Perceptions in the absence of external stimuli (eg, seeing a light that is not actually present). Contrast with misperceptions (eg, illusions) of real external stimuli. Types include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Auditory—more commonly due to psychiatric illness (eg, schizophrenia) than neurologic disease. ▪ Visual—more commonly due to neurologic disease (eg, dementia), delirium, or drug intoxication than psychiatric illness. ▪ Tactile—common in alcohol withdrawal and stimulant use (eg, “cocaine crawlies,” a type of delusional parasitosis). ▪ Olfactory—often occur as an aura of temporal lobe epilepsy (eg, burning rubber) and in brain tumors. ▪ Gustatory—rare, but seen in epilepsy. ▪ Hypnagogic—occurs while going to sleep. Sometimes seen in narcolepsy. ▪ Hypnopompic—occurs while waking from sleep (“get pomped up in the morning”). Sometimes seen in narcolepsy. <p>Contrast with illusions, which are misperceptions of real external stimuli (eg, mistaking a shadow for a black cat).</p>
Mood disorder	Characterized by an abnormal range of moods or internal emotional states and loss of control over them. Severity of moods causes distress and impairment in social and occupational functioning. Includes major depressive, bipolar, dysthymic, and cyclothymic disorders. Episodic superimposed psychotic features (delusions, hallucinations, disorganized speech/behavior) may be present at any time during mood changes.

Schizophrenia spectrum disorders

Schizophrenia	<p>Chronic illness causing profound functional impairment. Symptom categories include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Positive—excessive or distorted functioning (eg, hallucinations, delusions, unusual thought processes, disorganized speech, bizarre behavior) ▪ Negative—diminished functioning (eg, flat or blunted affect, apathy, anhedonia, alogia, social withdrawal) ▪ Cognitive—reduced ability to understand or make plans, diminished working memory, inattention <p>Diagnosis requires ≥ 2 of the following active symptoms, including ≥ 1 from symptoms #1–3:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Delusions 2. Hallucinations, often auditory 3. Disorganized speech 4. Disorganized or catatonic behavior 5. Negative symptoms <p>Symptom onset ≥ 6 months prior to diagnosis; requires ≥ 1 month of active symptoms over the past 6 months.</p>	<p>Associated with altered dopaminergic activity, \uparrow serotonergic activity, and \downarrow dendritic branching. Ventriculomegaly on brain imaging. Lifetime prevalence—1.5% (males $>$ females). Presents earlier in males (late teens to early 20s) than in females (late 20s to early 30s). \uparrow suicide risk.</p> <p>Heavy cannabis use in adolescence is associated with \uparrow incidence and worsened course of psychotic, mood, and anxiety disorders.</p> <p>Treatment: atypical antipsychotics (eg, risperidone) are first line.</p> <p>Negative symptoms often persist after treatment, despite resolution of positive symptoms.</p>
<p>Brief psychotic disorder—≥ 1 positive symptom(s) lasting between 1 day and 1 month, usually stress-related.</p>		
<p>Schizophreniform disorder—≥ 2 symptoms lasting 1–6 months.</p>		
Schizoaffective disorder	<p>Shares symptoms with both schizophrenia and mood disorders (MDD or bipolar disorder). To differentiate from a mood disorder with psychotic features, patient must have ≥ 2 weeks of psychotic symptoms without a manic or depressive episode.</p>	
Delusional disorder	<p>≥ 1 delusion(s) lasting > 1 month, but without a mood disorder or other psychotic symptoms. Daily functioning, including socialization, may be impacted by the pathological, fixed belief but is otherwise unaffected. Can be shared by individuals in close relationships (folie à deux).</p>	
Schizotypal personality disorder	<p>Cluster A personality disorder that also falls on the schizophrenia spectrum. May include brief psychotic episodes (eg, delusions) that are less frequent and severe than in schizophrenia.</p>	
Manic episode		
<p>Distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive, or irritable mood and \uparrow activity or energy. Diagnosis requires marked functional impairment with ≥ 3 of the following for ≥ 1 week, or any duration if hospitalization is required (people with mania DIG FAST):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Distractibility ▪ Impulsivity/Indiscretion—seeks pleasure without regard to consequences (hedonistic) ▪ Grandiosity—inflated self-esteem ▪ Flight of ideas—racing thoughts ▪ \uparrow goal-directed Activity/psychomotor Agitation ▪ \downarrow need for Sleep ▪ Talkativeness or pressured speech 		

Hypomanic episode	Similar to a manic episode except mood disturbance is not severe enough to cause marked impairment in social and/or occupational functioning or to necessitate hospitalization. Abnormally ↑ activity or energy usually present. No psychotic features. Lasts ≥ 4 consecutive days.
Bipolar disorder	<p>Bipolar I—≥ 1 manic episode +/- a hypomanic or depressive episode (may be separated by any length of time).</p> <p>Bipolar II—a hypomanic and a depressive episode (no history of manic episodes). Patient's mood and functioning usually normalize between episodes. Use of antidepressants can destabilize mood. High suicide risk. Treatment: mood stabilizers (eg, lithium, valproate, carbamazepine, lamotrigine), atypical antipsychotics.</p> <p>Cyclothymic disorder—milder form of bipolar disorder fluctuating between mild depressive and hypomanic symptoms. Must last ≥ 2 years with symptoms present at least half of the time, with any remission lasting ≤ 2 months.</p>
Major depressive disorder	<p>Recurrent episodes lasting ≥ 2 weeks characterized by ≥ 5 of 9 diagnostic symptoms including depressed mood or anhedonia (or irritability in children). SIG E CAPS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sleep disturbances ▪ ↓ Interest in pleasurable activities (anhedonia) ▪ Guilt or feelings of worthlessness ▪ ↓ Energy ▪ ↓ Concentration ▪ Appetite/weight changes ▪ Psychomotor retardation or agitation ▪ Suicidal ideation <p>Screen for previous manic or hypomanic episodes to rule out bipolar disorder. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line; alternatives include SNRIs, mirtazapine, bupropion, electroconvulsive therapy (ECT), ketamine. Responses to a significant loss (eg, bereavement, natural disaster, disability) may resemble a depressive episode. Diagnosis of MDD is made if criteria are met.</p>
MDD with psychotic features	MDD + hallucinations or delusions. Psychotic features are typically mood congruent (eg, depressive themes of inadequacy, guilt, punishment, nihilism, disease, or death) and occur only in the context of major depressive episode (vs schizoaffective disorder). Treatment: antidepressant with atypical antipsychotic, ECT.
Persistent depressive disorder	Also called dysthymia. Often milder than MDD; ≥ 2 depressive symptoms lasting ≥ 2 years (≥ 1 year in children), with any remission lasting ≤ 2 months.
MDD with seasonal pattern	Formerly called seasonal affective disorder. Major depressive episodes occurring only during a particular season (usually winter) in ≥ 2 consecutive years and in most years across a lifetime. Atypical symptoms common. Treatment: standard MDD therapies + light therapy.
Depression with atypical features	Characterized by mood reactivity (transient improvement in response to a positive event), hypersomnia, hyperphagia, leaden paralysis (heavy feeling in arms and legs), long-standing interpersonal rejection sensitivity. Most common subtype of depression. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line. MAO inhibitors are effective but not first line because of their risk profile.

Peripartum mood disturbances	Onset during pregnancy or within 4 weeks of delivery. ↑ risk with history of mood disorders.
Postpartum blues	50–85% incidence rate. Characterized by depressed affect, tearfulness, and fatigue starting 2–3 days after delivery. Usually resolves within 2 weeks. Treatment: supportive. Follow up to assess for possible MDD with peripartum onset.
MDD with peripartum onset	10–15% incidence rate. Formerly called postpartum depression. Meets MDD criteria with onset either during pregnancy or within 4 weeks after delivery. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs are first line.
Postpartum psychosis	0.1–0.2% incidence rate. Characterized by mood-congruent delusions, hallucinations, and thoughts of harming the baby or self. Risk factors include first pregnancy, family history, bipolar disorder, psychotic disorder, recent medication change. Treatment: hospitalization and initiation of atypical antipsychotic; if insufficient, ECT may be used.

Electroconvulsive therapy Rapid-acting method to treat refractory depression, depression with psychotic symptoms, catatonia, and acute suicidality. Induces tonic-clonic seizure under anesthesia and neuromuscular blockade. Adverse effects include disorientation, headache, partial anterograde/retrograde amnesia usually resolving in 6 months. No absolute contraindications. Safe in pregnant individuals and older adults.

Risk factors for suicide death	<p>Sex (male)</p> <p>Age (young adult or older adult)</p> <p>Depression</p> <p>Previous attempt (highest risk factor)</p> <p>Ethanol or drug use</p> <p>Rational thinking loss (psychosis)</p> <p>Sickness (medical illness)</p> <p>Organized plan</p> <p>No spouse or other social support</p> <p>Stated future intent</p>	<p>SAD PERSONS are more likely to die from suicide.</p> <p>Most common method in US is firearms; access to guns ↑ risk of suicide death.</p> <p>Women try more often; men die more often.</p> <p>Other risk factors include recent psychiatric hospitalization and family history of suicide death.</p> <p>Protective factors include effective care for comorbidities; medical, familial, or community connectedness; cultural/religious beliefs encouraging self-preservation; and strong problem-solving skills.</p>
---------------------------------------	---	--

Anxiety disorders Inappropriate experiences of fear/worry and their physical manifestations incongruent with the magnitude of the stressors. Symptoms are not attributable to another medical condition (eg, psychiatric disorder, hyperthyroidism) or substance use. Includes panic disorder, phobias, generalized anxiety disorder, and selective mutism.

Panic disorder

Recurrent panic attacks involving intense fear and discomfort +/- a known trigger. Attacks typically peak in 10 minutes with ≥ 4 of the following: palpitations, paresthesias, depersonalization or derealization, abdominal pain, nausea, intense fear of dying, intense fear of losing control, lightheadedness, chest pain, chills, choking, sweating, shaking, shortness of breath. Strong genetic component. \uparrow risk of suicide.

Diagnosis requires attack followed by ≥ 1 month of ≥ 1 of the following:

- Persistent concern of additional attacks
- Worrying about consequences of attack
- Behavioral change related to attacks

Symptoms are systemic manifestations of fear.

Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, and venlafaxine are first line. Benzodiazepines occasionally used in acute setting.

Phobias

Severe, persistent (≥ 6 months) fear or anxiety due to presence or anticipation of a specific object or situation. Person often recognizes fear is excessive. Treatment: CBT with exposure therapy.

Social anxiety disorder—exaggerated fear of embarrassment in social situations (eg, public speaking, using public restrooms). Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, venlafaxine. For performance type (eg, anxiety restricted to public speaking), use β -blockers or benzodiazepines as needed.

Agoraphobia—irrational fear, anxiety, and/or avoidance while facing or anticipating ≥ 2 specific situations (eg, public transportation, open/closed spaces, lines/crowds, being outside of home alone). Symptoms stem from the concern that help or escape may be unavailable. Associated with panic disorder. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs.

Generalized anxiety disorder

Excessive anxiety and worry about different aspects of daily life (eg, work, school, children) for most days of ≥ 6 months. Associated with ≥ 3 of the following for adults (≥ 1 for kids): difficulty Concentrating, Restlessness, Irritability, Muscle tension, fatigue (low Energy), Sleep disturbance (anxiety over CRIMES). Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, SNRIs are first line. Buspirone, TCAs, benzodiazepines are second line.

Obsessive-compulsive disorders

Obsessions (recurring intrusive thoughts, feelings, or sensations) that cause severe distress, relieved in part by compulsions (performance of repetitive, often time-consuming actions). Ego-dystonic: behavior inconsistent with one's beliefs and attitudes (vs obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, ego-syntonic). Associated with Tourette syndrome. Treatment: CBT and SSRIs; clomipramine and venlafaxine are second line.

Body dysmorphic disorder—preoccupation with minor or imagined defects in appearance.

Causes significant emotional distress and repetitive appearance-related behaviors (eg, mirror checking, excessive grooming). Common in eating disorders. Treatment: CBT.

Trichotillomania

Compulsively pulling out one's hair. Causes significant distress and persists despite attempts to stop. Presents with areas of thinning hair or baldness on any area of the body, most commonly the scalp

A. Remaining hair shafts are of different lengths (vs alopecia). Incidence highest in childhood but spans all ages. Treatment: psychotherapy.

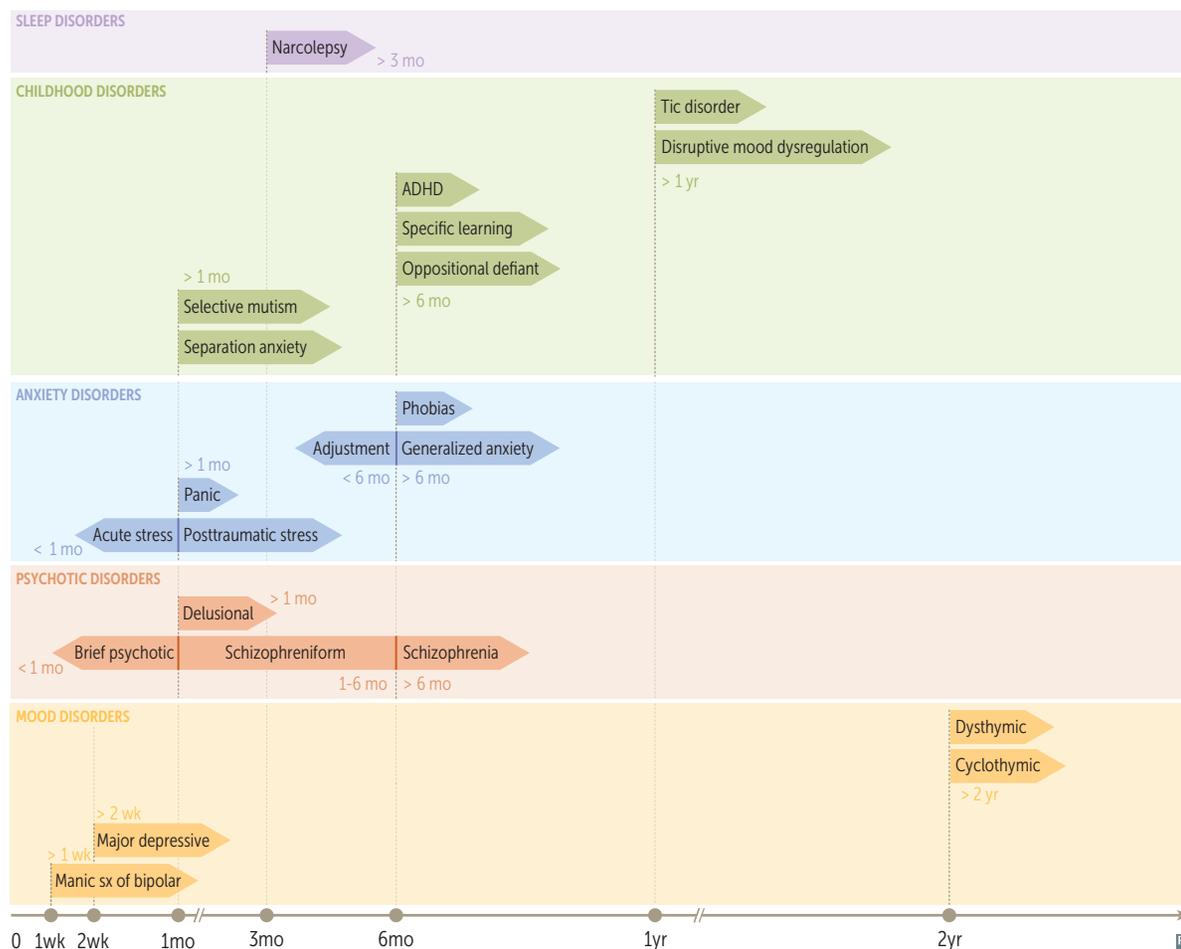
Trauma and stress-related disorders

Adjustment disorder Emotional or behavioral symptoms (eg, anxiety, outbursts) that occur within 3 months of an identifiable psychosocial stressor (eg, divorce, illness) lasting < 6 months once the stressor has ended. Symptoms do not meet criteria for another psychiatric illness. If symptoms persist > 6 months after stressor ends, reevaluate for other explanations (eg, MDD, GAD). Treatment: CBT is first line; antidepressants and anxiolytics may be considered.

Post-traumatic stress disorder Experiencing, witnessing, or discovering that a loved one has experienced a life-threatening situation (eg, serious injury, sexual assault) → persistent **H**yperarousal, **A**voidance of associated stimuli, intrusive **R**e-experiencing of the event (eg, nightmares, flashbacks), changes in cognition or mood (eg, fear, horror, **D**istress) (having PTSD is **HARD**). Disturbance lasts > 1 month with significant distress or impaired functioning. Treatment: CBT, SSRIs, and venlafaxine are first line. Prazosin can reduce nightmares.

Acute stress disorder—lasts between 3 days and 1 month. Treatment: CBT; pharmacotherapy is usually not indicated.

Diagnostic criteria by symptom duration



Personality disorders

Inflexible, maladaptive, and rigidly pervasive patterns of behavior causing subjective distress and/or impaired functioning; person is usually not aware of problem (egosyntonic). Usually present by early adulthood. Contrast with **personality traits**—nonpathologic enduring patterns of perception and behavior.

Three clusters:

- Cluster A—odd or eccentric (remember as “weird”); inability to develop meaningful social relationships. No psychosis; genetic association with schizophrenia.
- Cluster B—dramatic, emotional, or erratic (remember as “wild”); genetic association with mood disorders and substance use.
- Cluster C—anxious or fearful (remember as “worried”); genetic association with anxiety disorders.

Cluster A**Paranoid**

Pervasive distrust (**accusatory**), suspiciousness, hypervigilance, and a profoundly cynical view of the world.

Schizoid

Prefers social withdrawal and solitary activities (vs avoidant), limited emotional expression, indifferent to others’ opinions (**aloof**).

Schizotypal

Eccentric appearance, odd beliefs or magical thinking, interpersonal **awkwardness**. Included on the schizophrenia spectrum. Pronounce “schizo-**type**-al” for **odd-type** thoughts.

Cluster B**Antisocial**

Disregard for the rights of others with lack of remorse (**bad**). Involves criminality, impulsivity, hostility, and manipulation (sociopath). Males > females. Must be ≥ 18 years old with evidence of conduct disorder onset before age 15. If patient is < 18, diagnosis is conduct disorder.

Borderline

Unstable mood and interpersonal relationships, fear of abandonment, impulsivity, self-mutilation, suicidality, sense of emotional emptiness (**borderline**). Females > males. Splitting is a major defense mechanism. Treatment: dialectical behavior therapy.

Histrionic

Attention-seeking, dramatic speech and emotional expression, shallow and labile emotions, sexually provocative. May use physical appearance to draw attention (**flamboyant**).

Narcissistic

Grandiosity, sense of entitlement; lacks empathy and requires excessive admiration; often demands the “best” and reacts to criticism with rage and/or defensiveness (must be the **best**). Fragile self-esteem. Often envious of others.

Cluster C**Avoidant**

Hypersensitive to rejection and criticism, socially inhibited, timid (**cowardly**), feelings of inadequacy, desires relationships with others (vs schizoid).

Obsessive-compulsive

Preoccupation with order, perfectionism, and control (obsessive-**compulsive**); egosyntonic: behavior consistent with one’s own beliefs and attitudes (vs OCD).

Dependent

Excessive need for support (**clingy**), submissive, low self-confidence. Patients often get stuck in abusive relationships.

Malingering	Symptoms are intentional, motivation is intentional. Patient consciously fakes, profoundly exaggerates, or claims to have a disorder in order to attain a specific 2° (external) gain (eg, avoiding work, obtaining compensation). Poor compliance with treatment or follow-up of diagnostic tests. Complaints cease after gain (vs factitious disorder).
Factitious disorders	Symptoms are intentional, motivation is unconscious. Patient consciously creates physical and/or psychological symptoms in order to assume “sick role” and to get medical attention and sympathy (1° [internal] gain).
Factitious disorder imposed on self	Formerly called Munchausen syndrome. Chronic factitious disorder with predominantly physical signs and symptoms. Characterized by a history of multiple hospital admissions and willingness to undergo invasive procedures. More common in females and healthcare workers.
Factitious disorder imposed on another	Formerly called Munchausen syndrome by proxy. Illness in an individual being cared for (most often a child, also seen in disabled or older adults) is directly caused (eg, physically harming a child) or fabricated (eg, lying about a child’s symptoms) by the caregiver. Form of child/elder abuse.
Somatic symptom and related disorders	Symptoms are unconscious, motivation is unconscious. Category of disorders characterized by physical symptoms causing significant distress and impairment. Symptoms not intentionally produced or feigned.
Somatic symptom disorder	≥ 1 bodily complaints (eg, abdominal pain, fatigue) lasting months to years. Associated with excessive, persistent thoughts and anxiety about symptoms. May co-occur with medical illness. Treatment: regular office visits with the same physician in combination with psychotherapy.
Conversion disorder	Also called functional neurologic symptom disorder. Unexplained loss of sensory or motor function (eg, paralysis, blindness, mutism), often following an acute stressor; patient may be aware of but indifferent toward symptoms (“la belle indifférence”); more common in females, adolescents, and young adults.
Illness anxiety disorder	Preoccupation with acquiring or having a serious illness, often despite medical evaluation and reassurance; minimal to no somatic symptoms.

Malingering vs factitious disorder vs somatic symptom disorders

	Malingering	Factitious disorder	Somatic symptom disorders
SYMPTOMS	Intentional	Intentional	Unconscious
MOTIVATION	Intentional	Unconscious	Unconscious

Eating disorders

Most common in young women.

Anorexia nervosa

Intense fear of weight gain, overvaluation of thinness, and body image distortion leading to caloric restriction and severe weight loss resulting in inappropriately low body weight (BMI < 18.5 kg/m² for adults). May present with hypothyroidism, amenorrhea, osteoporosis, lanugo.

Binge-eating/purging type—recurring purging behaviors (eg, laxative or diuretic abuse, self-induced vomiting) or binge eating over the last 3 months.

Restricting type—primary disordered behaviors include dieting, fasting, and/or over-exercising. No recurring purging behaviors or binge eating over the last 3 months.

Refeeding syndrome—often occurs in significantly malnourished patients with sudden ↑ caloric intake → ↑ insulin → ↓ PO₄³⁻, ↓ K⁺, ↓ Mg²⁺ → cardiac complications, rhabdomyolysis, seizures.

Treatment: nutritional rehabilitation, psychotherapy, olanzapine.

Bulimia nervosa

Recurring episodes of binge eating with compensatory purging behaviors at least weekly over the last 3 months. BMI often normal or slightly overweight (vs anorexia). Associated with parotid gland hypertrophy (may see ↑ serum amylase), enamel erosion, Mallory-Weiss syndrome, electrolyte disturbances (eg, ↓ K⁺, ↓ Cl⁻), metabolic alkalosis, dorsal hand calluses from induced vomiting (Russell sign).

Treatment: psychotherapy, nutritional rehabilitation, antidepressants (eg, SSRIs). Bupropion is contraindicated due to seizure risk.

Binge-eating disorder

Recurring episodes of binge eating without purging behaviors at least weekly over the last 3 months. ↑ diabetes risk. Most common eating disorder in adults.

Treatment: psychotherapy (first line); SSRIs; lisdexamfetamine.

Pica

Recurring episodes of eating non-food substances (eg, ice, dirt, hair, paint chips) over ≥ 1 month that are not culturally or developmentally recognized as normal. May provide temporary emotional relief. Common in children and during pregnancy. Associated with malnutrition, iron deficiency anemia, developmental disabilities, emotional trauma.

Treatment: psychotherapy and nutritional rehabilitation (first line); SSRIs (second line).

Gender dysphoria

Significant incongruence between one's gender identity and one's gender assigned at birth, lasting > 6 months and leading to persistent distress. Individuals experience marked discomfort with their assigned gender, which interferes with social, academic, and other areas of function. Individuals may pursue multiple domains of gender affirmation, including social, legal, and medical.

Transgender—any individual who transiently or persistently experiences incongruence between their gender identity and their gender assigned at birth. Some individuals who are transgender will experience gender dysphoria. Nonconformity to one's assigned gender itself is not a mental disorder.

Sexual dysfunction

Includes sexual desire disorders (hypoactive sexual desire or sexual aversion), sexual arousal disorders (erectile dysfunction), orgasmic disorders (anorgasmia, premature ejaculation), sexual pain disorders (genito-pelvic pain/penetration disorder).

Differential diagnosis includes (**PENIS**):

- Psychological (if nighttime erections still occur)
- Endocrine (eg, diabetes, low testosterone)
- Neurogenic (eg, postoperative, spinal cord injury)
- Insufficient blood flow (eg, atherosclerosis)
- Substances (eg, antihypertensives, antidepressants, ethanol)

Sleep terror disorder	Periods of inconsolable terror with screaming in the middle of the night. Most common in children. Occurs during slow-wave/deep (stage N3) non-REM sleep with no memory of the arousal episode, as opposed to nightmares that occur during REM sleep (r emembering a scary dream). Triggers include emotional stress, fever, and lack of sleep. Usually self limited.
Enuresis	Nighttime urinary incontinence ≥ 2 times/week for ≥ 3 months in person > 5 years old. First-line treatment: behavioral modification (eg, scheduled voids, nighttime fluid restriction) and positive reinforcement. For refractory cases: bedwetting alarm, oral desmopressin (ADH analog; preferred over imipramine due to fewer adverse effects).
Narcolepsy	Excessive daytime sleepiness (despite awakening well-rested) with recurrent episodes of rapid-onset, overwhelming sleepiness ≥ 3 times/week for the last 3 months. Due to \downarrow orexin (hypocretin) production in lateral hypothalamus and dysregulated sleep-wake cycles. Associated with: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Hypnagogic (just before going to sleep) or hypnopompic (just before awakening; get pomped up in the morning) hallucinations.▪ Nocturnal and narcoleptic sleep episodes that start with REM sleep (sleep paralysis).▪ Cataplexy (loss of all muscle tone following strong emotional stimulus, such as laughter). Treatment: good sleep hygiene (scheduled naps, regular sleep schedule), daytime stimulants (eg, amphetamines, modafinil) and/or nighttime sodium oxybate (GHB).
Substance use disorder	Maladaptive pattern of substance use involving ≥ 2 of the following in the past year: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Tolerance▪ Withdrawal▪ Intense, distracting cravings▪ Using more, or longer, than intended▪ Persistent desire but inability to cut down▪ Time-consuming substance acquisition, use, or recovery▪ Impaired functioning at work, school, or home▪ Social or interpersonal conflicts▪ Reduced recreational activities▪ > 1 episode of use involving danger (eg, unsafe sex, driving while impaired)▪ Continued use despite awareness of harm In the case of appropriate medical treatment with prescribed medications (eg, opioid analgesics, sedatives, stimulants), symptoms of tolerance and withdrawal do not indicate a substance use disorder.
Gambling disorder	Persistent, recurrent, problematic gambling that cannot be better explained as a manic episode. Diagnosis made if patient meets ≥ 4 of the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Is preoccupied with gambling▪ Requires more gambling to reach desired level of excitement▪ Has failed efforts to limit, cut back, or stop gambling▪ Becomes restless or irritable when limiting or attempting to stop gambling▪ Gambles to escape or relieve feelings of helplessness, guilt, anxiety, or depression▪ After losing money gambling, continues gambling in an attempt to recover losses▪ Lies to conceal the extent of gambling▪ Puts at risk or has lost significant relationship, career, or academic pursuits because of gambling▪ Relies on money from others to fix financial collapse due to gambling Treatment: psychotherapy.

Transtheoretical model of change

STAGE	FEATURES	MOTIVATIONAL STRATEGIES
Precontemplation	Denies problem and its consequences.	Encourage introspection. Use patient's personal priorities in explaining risks. Affirm your availability to the patient.
Contemplation	Acknowledges problem but is ambivalent or unwilling to change.	Discuss pros of changing and cons of maintaining current behavior. Suggest means to support behavior changes.
Preparation/ determination	Committed to and planning for behavior change.	Employ motivational interviewing. Encourage initial changes, promote expectations for positive results, provide resources to assist in planning.
Action/willpower	Executes a plan and demonstrates a change in behavior.	Assist with strategies for self-efficacy, contingency management, and coping with situations that trigger old behaviors.
Maintenance	New behaviors become sustained, integrate into personal identity and lifestyle.	Reinforce developing habits. Evaluate and mitigate relapse risk. Praise progress.
Relapse	Regression to prior behavior (does not always occur).	Varies based on degree of regression. Encourage return to changes. Provide reassurance that change remains possible.

Psychiatric emergencies

	CAUSE	MANIFESTATION	TREATMENT
Serotonin syndrome	Any drug that ↑ 5-HT. Psychiatric drugs: MAO inhibitors, SSRIs, SNRIs, TCAs, vilazodone, vortioxetine, bupirone Nonpsychiatric drugs: tramadol, ondansetron, triptans, linezolid, MDMA, dextromethorphan, meperidine, St. John's wort	3 A's: ↑ activity (neuromuscular; eg, clonus, hyperreflexia, hypertonia, tremor, seizure), autonomic instability (eg, hyperthermia, diaphoresis, diarrhea), altered mental status	Benzodiazepines and supportive care; cyproheptadine (5-HT ₂ receptor antagonist) if no improvement Prevention: avoid simultaneous serotonergic drugs, and allow a washout period between them
Hypertensive crisis	Eating tyramine-rich foods (eg, aged cheeses, cured meats, wine, chocolate) while taking MAO inhibitors, insufficient washout period when switching antidepressants to or from MAO inhibitors	Hypertensive crisis (tyramine displaces other neurotransmitters [eg, NE] in the synaptic cleft → ↑ sympathetic stimulation)	Phentolamine
Neuroleptic malignant syndrome	Antipsychotics (typical > atypical) + genetic predisposition	Malignant FEVER: Myoglobinuria, F ever, E ncephalopathy, V itals unstable, ↑ E nzymes (eg, CK), muscle R igidity ("lead pipe")	Dantrolene, dopaminergics (eg, bromocriptine, amantadine), benzodiazepines; discontinue causative agent
Delirium tremens	Alcohol withdrawal; occurs 2–4 days after last drink Classically seen in hospital setting when inpatient cannot drink	Altered mental status, hallucinations, autonomic hyperactivity, anxiety, seizures, tremors, psychomotor agitation, insomnia, nausea	Longer-acting benzodiazepines
Acute dystonia	Typical antipsychotics, anticonvulsants (eg, carbamazepine), metoclopramide	Sudden onset of muscle spasms, stiffness, and/or oculogyric crisis occurring hours to days after medication use; can lead to laryngospasm requiring intubation	Benzotropine or diphenhydramine
Lithium toxicity	↑ lithium dosage, ↓ renal elimination (eg, acute kidney injury), medications affecting clearance (eg, ACE inhibitors, thiazide diuretics, NSAIDs) Narrow therapeutic window	Nausea, vomiting, slurred speech, hyperreflexia, seizures, ataxia, nephrogenic diabetes insipidus	Discontinue lithium, hydrate aggressively with isotonic sodium chloride, consider hemodialysis
Tricyclic antidepressant toxicity	TCA overdose	Respiratory depression, hyperpyrexia, prolonged QT Tricyclic's: convulsions, coma, cardiotoxicity (arrhythmia due to Na ⁺ channel inhibition)	Supportive treatment, monitor ECG, NaHCO ₃ (prevents arrhythmia), activated charcoal

Psychoactive drug intoxication and withdrawal

DRUG	INTOXICATION	WITHDRAWAL
Depressants		
	Nonspecific: mood elevation, ↓ anxiety, sedation, behavioral disinhibition, respiratory depression.	Nonspecific: anxiety, tremor, seizures, insomnia.
Alcohol	Emotional lability, slurred speech, ataxia, coma, blackouts. Serum γ -glutamyltransferase (GGT)—sensitive indicator of alcohol use. AST value is 2×ALT value (“ ToAST 2 ALcohol ”). Treatment: supportive (eg, fluids, antiemetics).	Treatment: longer-acting benzodiazepines. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Time from last drink (hours)</p> </div>
Barbiturates	Low safety margin, marked respiratory depression. Treatment: symptom management (eg, assist respiration, ↑ BP).	Delirium, life-threatening cardiovascular collapse.
Benzodiazepines	Greater safety margin. Ataxia, minor respiratory depression. Treatment: flumazenil (benzodiazepine receptor antagonist, but rarely used as it can precipitate seizures).	Seizures, sleep disturbance, depression.
Opioids	Pupillary constriction (pinpoint pupils), ↓ GI motility, respiratory and CNS depression, euphoria, ↓ gag reflex, seizures. Most common cause of drug overdose death. Overdose treatment: naloxone.	Dilated pupils, diarrhea (“flulike” symptoms), rhinorrhea, yawning, nausea, stomach cramps, sweating, piloerection (“cold turkey”), lacrimation. Treatment: symptom management, methadone, buprenorphine.
Inhalants	Disinhibition, euphoria, slurred speech, disturbed gait, disorientation, drowsiness. Effects often have rapid onset and resolution. Perinasal/perioral rash with repeated use.	Irritability, dysphoria, sleep disturbance, headache.
Stimulants		
	Nonspecific: mood elevation, ↓ appetite, psychomotor agitation, insomnia, cardiac arrhythmias, tachycardia, anxiety.	Nonspecific: post-use “crash,” including depression, lethargy, ↑ appetite, sleep disturbance, vivid nightmares.
Amphetamines	Euphoria, grandiosity, pupillary dilation, prolonged wakefulness, hyperalertness, hypertension, paranoia, fever, fractured teeth. Skin excoriations with methamphetamine use. Severe: cardiac arrest, seizures. Treatment: benzodiazepines for agitation and seizures.	
Caffeine	Palpitation, agitation, tremor, insomnia.	Headache, difficulty concentrating, flulike symptoms.

Psychoactive drug intoxication and withdrawal (continued)

DRUG	INTOXICATION	WITHDRAWAL
Cocaine	Impaired judgment, pupillary dilation, diaphoresis, hallucinations (including tactile), paranoia, angina, sudden cardiac death. Chronic use may lead to perforated nasal septum due to vasoconstriction and resulting ischemic necrosis. Treatment: benzodiazepines; use of β -blockers or mixed α -/ β -blockers (eg, labetalol) for hypertension and tachycardia is controversial as first-line therapy.	Restlessness, hunger, severe depression, sleep disturbance.
Nicotine	Restlessness.	Irritability, anxiety, restlessness, ↓ concentration, ↑ appetite/weight. Treatment: nicotine replacement therapy (eg, patch, gum, lozenge); bupropion/varenicline.
Hallucinogens		
Lysergic acid diethylamide	Perceptual distortion (visual, auditory), depersonalization, anxiety, paranoia, psychosis, flashbacks (usually nondisturbing), mydriasis.	
Cannabis/cannabinoids	Euphoria, anxiety, paranoid delusions, perception of slowed time, impaired judgment, social withdrawal, ↑ appetite, dry mouth, conjunctival injection, hallucinations.	Irritability, anxiety, depression, insomnia, restlessness, ↓ appetite.
MDMA	Also called ecstasy. Euphoria, hallucinations, disinhibition, hyperactivity, ↑ thirst, bruxism, distorted sensory and time perception, mydriasis. Life-threatening effects include hypertension, tachycardia, hyperthermia, hyponatremia, serotonin syndrome.	Depression, fatigue, change in appetite, difficulty concentrating, anxiety.
Phencyclidine	Violence, nystagmus, impulsivity, psychomotor agitation, miosis, tachycardia, hypertension, analgesia, psychosis, delirium, seizures.	
Alcohol use disorder	Diagnosed using criteria for substance use disorder. Complications: vitamin B ₁ (thiamine) deficiency, alcoholic cirrhosis, hepatitis, pancreatitis, peripheral neuropathy, testicular atrophy. Treatment: naltrexone (reduces cravings), acamprosate, disulfiram (to condition the patient to abstain from alcohol use). Support groups such as Alcoholics Anonymous are helpful in sustaining abstinence and supporting patient and family.	
Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome	Results from vitamin B ₁ deficiency. Symptoms can be precipitated by administering dextrose before vitamin B ₁ . Triad of confusion, ophthalmoplegia, ataxia (Wernicke encephalopathy). May progress to irreversible memory loss, confabulation, personality change (Korsakoff syndrome). Treatment: IV vitamin B ₁ (before dextrose).	

▶ PSYCHIATRY—PHARMACOLOGY

Psychotherapy

Behavioral therapy	Teaches patients how to identify and change maladaptive behaviors or reactions to stimuli (eg, systematic desensitization for specific phobia).
Cognitive behavioral therapy	Teaches patients to recognize distortions in their thought processes, develop constructive coping skills, and ↓ maladaptive coping behaviors → greater emotional control and tolerance of distress (eg, recognizing triggers for alcohol consumption).
Dialectical behavioral therapy	Designed for use in borderline personality disorder, but can be used in other psychiatric conditions as well (eg, depression).
Interpersonal therapy	Focused on improving interpersonal relationships and communication skills.
Motivational interviewing	Enhances intrinsic motivation to change by exploring and resolving ambivalence. Used in substance use disorder and weight loss.
Supportive therapy	Utilizes empathy to help individuals during a time of hardship to maintain optimism or hope.

Preferred medications for selected psychiatric conditions

PSYCHIATRIC CONDITION	PREFERRED DRUGS
ADHD	Stimulants (methylphenidate, amphetamines)
Alcohol withdrawal	Benzodiazepines (eg, chlordiazepoxide, lorazepam, diazepam)
Bipolar disorder	Carbamazepine, atypical antipsychotics, lithium, lamotrigine, valproate. Character a little less variable
Bulimia nervosa	SSRIs
Depression	SSRIs
Generalized anxiety disorder	SSRIs, SNRIs
Obsessive-compulsive disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine, clomipramine
Panic disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine, benzodiazepines
PTSD	SSRIs, venlafaxine, prazosin (for nightmares)
Schizophrenia	Atypical antipsychotics
Social anxiety disorder	SSRIs, venlafaxine Performance only: β-blockers, benzodiazepines
Tourette syndrome	Antipsychotics (eg, fluphenazine, risperidone), tetrabenazine

Central nervous system stimulants

Methylphenidate, dextroamphetamine, methamphetamine, lisdexamfetamine.

MECHANISM

↑ catecholamines in the synaptic cleft, especially norepinephrine and dopamine.

CLINICAL USE

ADHD, narcolepsy, binge-eating disorder.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Nervousness, agitation, anxiety, insomnia, anorexia, tachycardia, hypertension, weight loss, tics, bruxism.

Antipsychotics

Typical (1st-generation) antipsychotics—haloperidol, pimozide, trifluoperazine, fluphenazine, thioridazine, chlorpromazine.

Atypical (2nd-generation) antipsychotics—aripiprazole, asenapine, clozapine, olanzapine, quetiapine, iloperidone, paliperidone, risperidone, lurasidone, ziprasidone.

MECHANISM	Block dopamine D ₂ receptor (↑ cAMP). Atypical antipsychotics also block serotonin 5-HT ₂ receptor. Aripiprazole is a D ₂ partial agonist.
CLINICAL USE	Schizophrenia (typical antipsychotics primarily treat positive symptoms; atypical antipsychotics treat both positive and negative symptoms), disorders with concomitant psychosis (eg, bipolar disorder), Tourette syndrome, OCD, Huntington disease. Clozapine is used for treatment-resistant psychotic disorders or those with persistent suicidality (cloze to the edge).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	<p>Antihistaminic (sedation), anti-α_1-adrenergic (orthostatic hypotension), antimuscarinic (dry mouth, constipation) (anti-HAM). Use with caution in dementia.</p> <p>Metabolic: weight gain, hyperglycemia, dyslipidemia. Highest risk with clozapine and olanzapine (obesity).</p> <p>Endocrine: hyperprolactinemia → galactorrhea, oligomenorrhea, gynecomastia.</p> <p>Cardiac: QT prolongation.</p> <p>Neurologic: neuroleptic malignant syndrome.</p> <p>Ophthalmologic: chlorpromazine—corneal deposits; thioridazine—retinal deposits.</p> <p>Clozapine—agranulocytosis (monitor WBCs clozely), seizures (dose related), myocarditis.</p> <p>Extrapyramidal symptoms—ADAPT:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hours to days: Acute Dystonia (muscle spasm, stiffness, oculogyric crisis). Treatment: benztropine, diphenhydramine. ▪ Days to months: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Akathisia (restlessness). Treatment: β-blockers, benztropine, benzodiazepines. ▪ Parkinsonism (bradykinesia). Treatment: benztropine, amantadine. ▪ Months to years: Tardive dyskinesia (chorea, especially orofacial). Treatment: benzodiazepines, botulinum toxin injections, valbenazine, deutetrabenazine.
NOTES	<p>Lipid soluble → stored in body fat → slow to be removed from body.</p> <p>Typical antipsychotics have greater affinity for D₂ receptor than atypical antipsychotics → ↑ risk for hyperprolactinemia, extrapyramidal symptoms, neuroleptic malignant syndrome.</p> <p>High-potency typical antipsychotics: haloperidol, trifluoperazine, pimozide, fluphenazine (Hal tries pie to fly high)—more neurologic adverse effects (eg, extrapyramidal symptoms).</p> <p>Low-potency typical antipsychotics: chlorpromazine, thioridazine (cheating thieves are low)—more antihistaminic, anti-α_1-adrenergic, antimuscarinic effects.</p>

Lithium

MECHANISM	Not established; possibly related to inhibition of phosphoinositol cascade.
CLINICAL USE	Mood stabilizer for bipolar disorder; treats acute manic episodes and prevents relapse.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Tremor, hypothyroidism, hyperthyroidism, mild hypercalcemia, polyuria (causes nephrogenic diabetes insipidus), teratogenesis (causes Ebstein anomaly). Narrow therapeutic window requires close monitoring of serum levels. Almost exclusively excreted by kidneys; most is reabsorbed at PCT via Na ⁺ channels. Thiazides, ACE inhibitors, NSAIDs, and other drugs affecting clearance are implicated in lithium toxicity.

LiTHIUM:

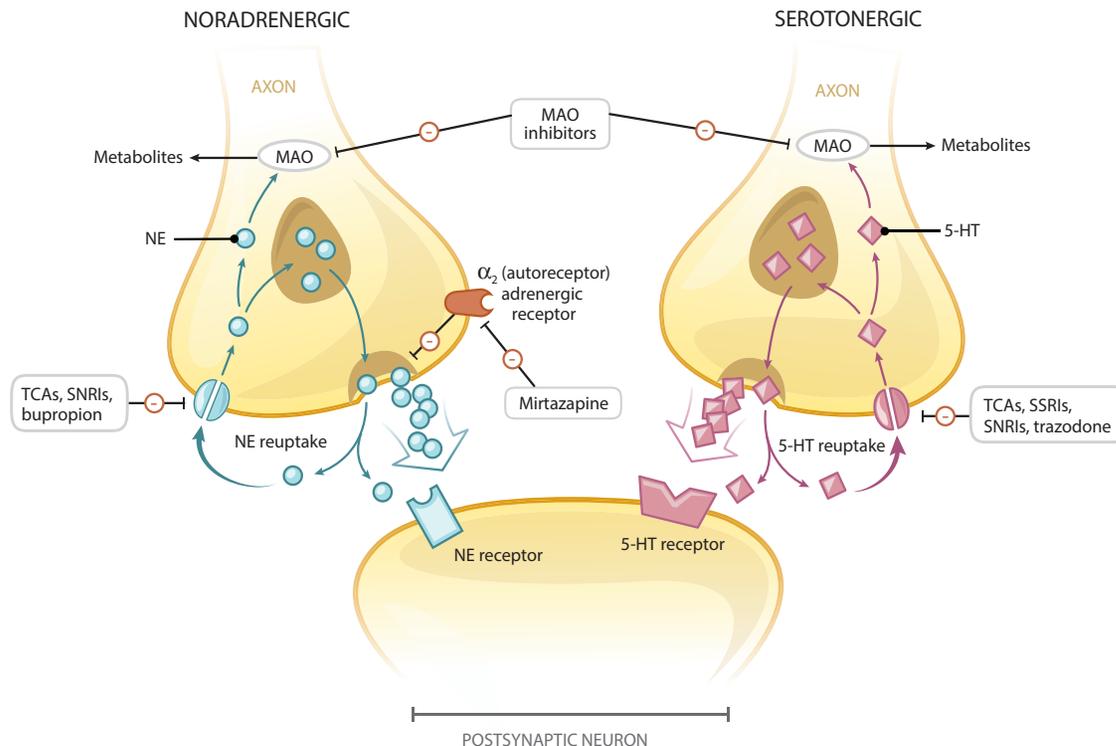
Low **T**h thyroid (hypothyroidism)
H heart (Ebstein anomaly)
Insipidus (nephrogenic diabetes insipidus)
Unwanted **M**ovements (tremor)

Buspirone

MECHANISM	Partial 5-HT _{1A} receptor agonist.
CLINICAL USE	Generalized anxiety disorder. Does not cause sedation, addiction, or tolerance. Begins to take effect after 1–2 weeks. Does not interact with alcohol (vs barbiturates, benzodiazepines).

I get **anxious** if the **bus** doesn't arrive at **one**, so I take **buspirone**.

Antidepressants



Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors

Fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine, sertraline, escitalopram, citalopram.

MECHANISM	Inhibit 5-HT reuptake.	It normally takes 4–8 weeks for antidepressants to show appreciable effect.
CLINICAL USE	Depression, generalized anxiety disorder, panic disorder, OCD, bulimia, binge-eating disorder, social anxiety disorder, PTSD, premature ejaculation, premenstrual dysphoric disorder.	
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Fewer than TCAs. Serotonin syndrome, GI distress, SIADH, sexual dysfunction (anorgasmia, erectile dysfunction, ↓ libido), mania precipitation if underlying bipolar disorder.	

Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors

Venlafaxine, desvenlafaxine, duloxetine, levomilnacipran, milnacipran.

MECHANISM	Inhibit 5-HT and NE reuptake.
CLINICAL USE	Depression, generalized anxiety disorder, diabetic neuropathy. Venlafaxine is also indicated for social anxiety disorder, panic disorder, PTSD, OCD. Duloxetine and milnacipran are also indicated for fibromyalgia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ BP, stimulant effects, sedation, sexual dysfunction, nausea.

Tricyclic antidepressants

Amitriptyline, nortriptyline, imipramine, desipramine, clomipramine, doxepin, amoxapine.

MECHANISM	TCAs inhibit 5-HT and NE reuptake.
CLINICAL USE	MDD, peripheral neuropathy, chronic neuropathic pain, migraine prophylaxis, OCD (clomipramine), nocturnal enuresis (imipramine).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Sedation, α_1 -blocking effects including postural hypotension, and atropine-like (anticholinergic) adverse effects (tachycardia, urinary retention, dry mouth). 3° TCAs (amitriptyline) have more anticholinergic effects than 2° TCAs (nortriptyline). Can prolong QT interval. Tri-CyClic's: C onvulsions, C oma, C ardiotoxicity (arrhythmia due to Na ⁺ channel inhibition); also respiratory depression, hyperpyrexia. Confusion and hallucinations are more common in older adults due to anticholinergic adverse effects (2° amines [eg, nortriptyline] better tolerated). Treatment: NaHCO ₃ to prevent arrhythmia.

Monoamine oxidase inhibitors

Tranylcypromine, phenelzine, isocarboxazid, selegiline (selective MAO-B inhibitor). (MAO takes pride in Shanghai).

MECHANISM	Nonselective MAO inhibition → ↑ levels of amine neurotransmitters (norepinephrine, 5-HT, dopamine).
CLINICAL USE	Atypical depression, anxiety. Parkinson disease (selegiline).
ADVERSE EFFECTS	CNS stimulation; hypertensive crisis, most notably with ingestion of tyramine. Contraindicated with SSRIs, TCAs, St. John's wort, meperidine, dextromethorphan, pseudoephedrine, linezolid (to avoid precipitating serotonin syndrome). Wait 2 weeks after stopping MAO inhibitors before starting serotonergic drugs or stopping dietary restrictions.

Atypical antidepressants

Bupropion	Inhibits NE and DA reuptake. Also used for smoking cessation. Toxicity: stimulant effects (tachycardia, insomnia), headache, seizures in patients with bulimia and anorexia nervosa. ↓ risk of sexual adverse effects and weight gain compared to other antidepressants.
Mirtazapine	α_2 -antagonist (↑ release of NE and 5-HT), potent 5-HT ₂ and 5-HT ₃ receptor antagonist, and H ₁ antagonist. Toxicity: sedation (which may be desirable in depressed patients with insomnia), ↑ appetite, weight gain (which may be desirable in underweight patients), dry mouth.
Trazodone	Primarily blocks 5-HT ₂ , α_1 -adrenergic, and H ₁ receptors; also weakly inhibits 5-HT reuptake. Used primarily for insomnia, as high doses are needed for antidepressant effects. Toxicity: sedation, nausea, priapism, postural hypotension. Think tra ZZZ obone due to sedative and male-specific adverse effects.
Varenicline	Nicotinic ACh receptor partial agonist. Used for smoking cessation. Toxicity: sleep disturbance. Varen icline helps nicotine cravings decline .
Vilazodone	Inhibits 5-HT reuptake; 5-HT _{1A} receptor partial agonist. Used for MDD. Toxicity: headache, diarrhea, nausea, anticholinergic effects. May cause serotonin syndrome if taken with other serotonergic agents.
Vortioxetine	Inhibits 5-HT reuptake; 5-HT _{1A} receptor agonist and 5-HT ₃ receptor antagonist. Used for MDD. Toxicity: nausea, sexual dysfunction, sleep disturbances, anticholinergic effects. May cause serotonin syndrome if taken with other serotonergic agents.
Opioid detoxification and relapse prevention	Injection drug use ↑ risk for HBV, HCV, HIV, skin and soft tissue infections, bacteremia, right-sided infective endocarditis.
Methadone	Long-acting oral opiate used for heroin detoxification or long-term maintenance therapy.
Buprenorphine	Partial opioid agonist. Sublingual form (film) used to suppress withdrawal and for maintenance therapy. Partial agonists can precipitate withdrawal symptoms in opioid-dependent individuals or when administered shortly after use of a full agonist.
Naloxone	Short-acting opioid antagonist given IM, IV, or as a nasal spray to treat acute opioid overdose, particularly to reverse respiratory and CNS depression.
Naltrexone	Long-acting oral opioid antagonist used after detoxification to prevent relapse. May help alcohol and nicotine cessation, weight loss. Use nalt rex one for the long trex back to sobriety.

Renal

“But I know all about love already. I know precious little still about kidneys.”

—Aldous Huxley, *Antic Hay*

“This too shall pass. Just like a kidney stone.”

—Hunter Madsen

“Playing dead is difficult with a full bladder.”

—Diane Lane

▶ Embryology	602
▶ Anatomy	604
▶ Physiology	605
▶ Pathology	618
▶ Pharmacology	631

Being able to understand and apply renal physiology will be critical for the exam. Important topics include electrolyte disorders, acid-base derangements, glomerular disorders (including histopathology), acute and chronic kidney disease, urine casts, diuretics, ACE inhibitors, and AT II receptor blockers. Renal anomalies associated with various congenital defects are also high-yield associations to think about when evaluating pediatric vignettes.

▶ RENAL—EMBRYOLOGY

Kidney embryology

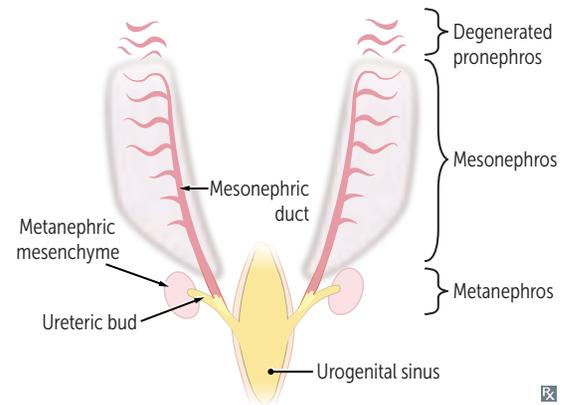
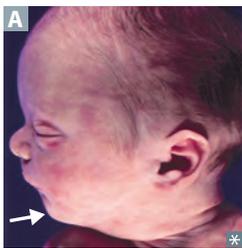
Pronephros—week 4 of development; then degenerates.

Mesonephros—week 4 of development; functions as interim kidney for 1st trimester; persists in the male genital system as Wolffian duct, forming ductus deferens and epididymis.

Metanephros—permanent; first appears in week 5 of development; nephrogenesis is normally completed by week 36 of gestation.

- Ureteric bud (metanephric diverticulum)—derived from caudal end of mesonephric duct; gives rise to ureter, pelvises, calyces, collecting ducts; fully canalized by week 10 of development
- Metanephric mesenchyme (ie, metanephric blastema)—ureteric bud interacts with this tissue; interaction induces differentiation and formation of glomerulus through to distal convoluted tubule (DCT)
- Aberrant interaction between these 2 tissues may result in several congenital malformations of the kidney (eg, renal agenesis, multicystic dysplastic kidney)

Ureteropelvic junction—last to canalize
→ congenital obstruction. Can be unilateral or bilateral. Most common pathologic cause of prenatal hydronephrosis. Detected by prenatal ultrasound.

**Potter sequence**

Oligohydramnios → compression of developing fetus → limb deformities, facial anomalies (eg, low-set ears and retrognathia **A**, flattened nose), compression of chest and lack of amniotic fluid aspiration into fetal lungs → pulmonary hypoplasia (cause of death).

Caused by chronic placental insufficiency or reduced renal output, including ARPKD, obstructive uropathy (eg, posterior urethral valves), bilateral renal agenesis.

Babies who can't "Pee" in utero develop **P**otter sequence.

POTTER sequence associated with:

Pulmonary hypoplasia

Oligohydramnios (trigger)

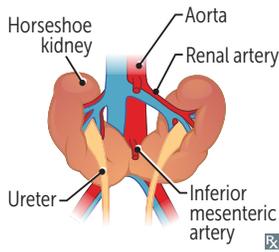
Twisted face

Twisted skin

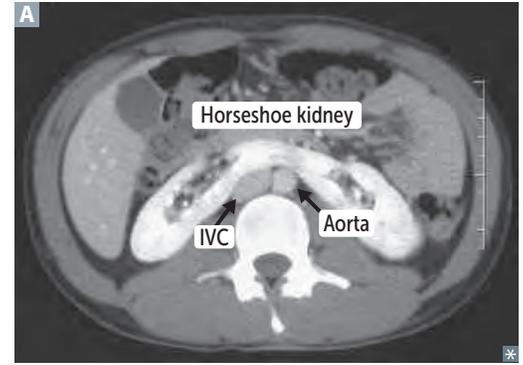
Extrernity defects

Renal failure (in utero)

Horseshoe kidney



Inferior poles of both kidneys fuse abnormally **A**. As they ascend from pelvis during fetal development, horseshoe kidneys get trapped under inferior mesenteric artery and remain low in the abdomen. Kidneys can function normally, but associated with hydronephrosis (eg, ureteropelvic junction obstruction), renal stones, infection, ↑ risk of renal cancer. Higher incidence in chromosomal aneuploidy (eg, Turner syndrome, trisomies 13, 18, 21).



Congenital solitary functioning kidney

Condition of being born with only one functioning kidney. Majority asymptomatic with compensatory hypertrophy of contralateral kidney, but anomalies in contralateral kidney are common. Often diagnosed prenatally via ultrasound.

Unilateral renal agenesis

Ureteric bud fails to develop and induce differentiation of metanephric mesenchyme → complete absence of kidney and ureter.

Multicystic dysplastic kidney

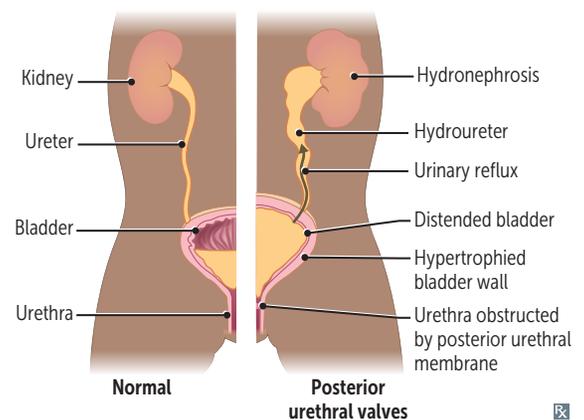
Ureteric bud develops, but fails to induce differentiation of metanephric mesenchyme → nonfunctional kidney consisting of cysts and connective tissue. Predominantly nonhereditary and usually unilateral; bilateral leads to Potter sequence.

Duplex collecting system

Bifurcation of ureteric bud before it enters the metanephric blastema creates a Y-shaped bifid ureter. Duplex collecting system can alternatively occur through two ureteric buds reaching and interacting with metanephric blastema. Strongly associated with vesicoureteral reflux and/or ureteral obstruction, ↑ risk for UTIs. Frequently presents with hydronephrosis.

Posterior urethral valves

Membrane remnant in posterior (prostatic) urethra in males; its persistence can lead to urethral obstruction. Diagnosed prenatally by bilateral hydronephrosis and dilated or thick-walled bladder on ultrasound. Severe obstruction in fetus associated with oligohydramnios. Most common cause of bladder outlet obstruction in male infants.

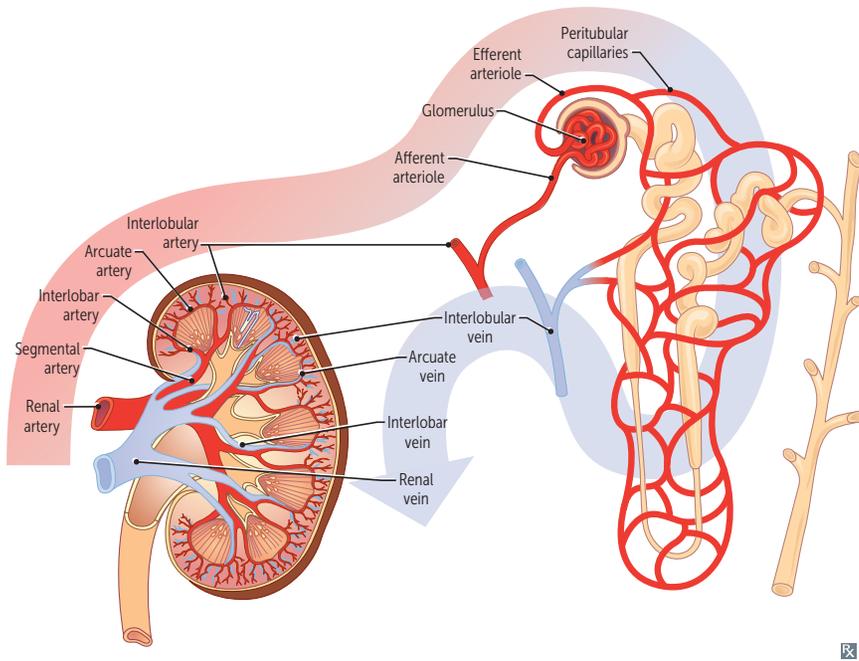


Vesicoureteral reflux

Retrograde flow of urine from bladder toward upper urinary tract. Can be 1° due to abnormal/insufficient insertion of the ureter within the vesicular wall (ureterovesical junction [UVJ]) or 2° due to abnormally high bladder pressure resulting in retrograde flow via the UVJ. ↑ risk of recurrent UTIs.

► RENAL—ANATOMY

Renal blood flow

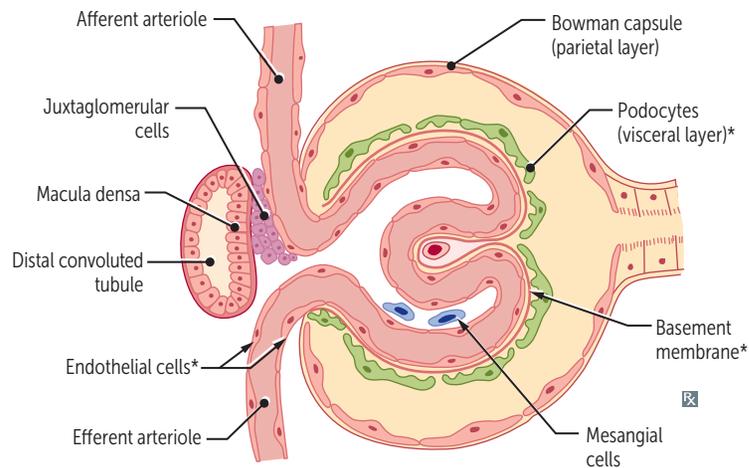


Left renal vein receives two additional veins: left suprarenal and left gonadal veins.

Renal medulla receives significantly less blood flow than the renal cortex. This makes medulla very sensitive to hypoxia and vulnerable to ischemic damage.

Left kidney is taken during living donor transplantation because it has a longer renal vein.

Glomerular anatomy



*Components of glomerular filtration barrier.

Course of ureters



Course of ureter **A**: arises from renal pelvis, travels under gonadal arteries → **over** common iliac artery → **under** uterine artery/vas deferens (retroperitoneal).

Gynecologic procedures (eg, ligation of uterine or ovarian vessels) may damage ureter → ureteral obstruction or leak.

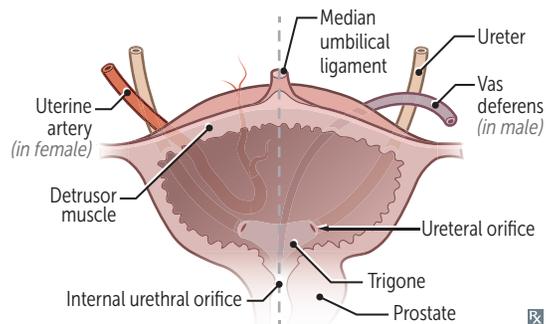
Bladder contraction compresses the intramural ureter, preventing urine reflux.

Blood supply to ureter:

- Proximal—renal arteries
- Middle—gonadal artery, aorta, common and internal iliac arteries
- Distal—internal iliac and superior vesical arteries

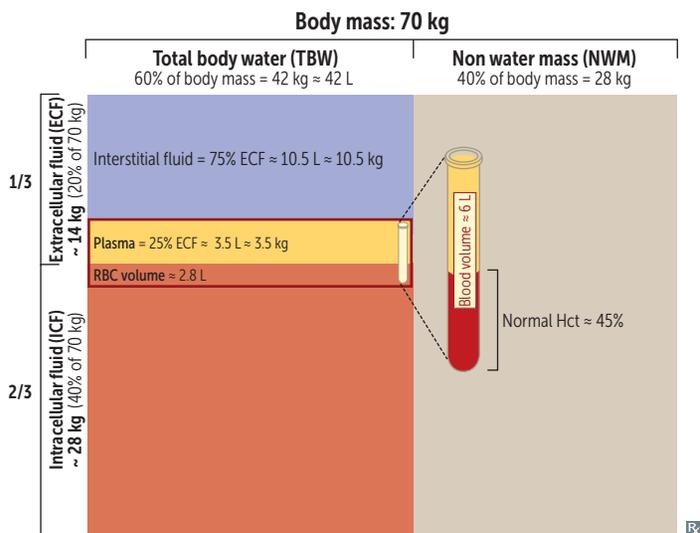
3 common points of ureteral obstruction: ureteropelvic junction, pelvic inlet, ureterovesical junction.

Water (ureters) flows **over** the iliacs and **under** the bridge (uterine artery or vas deferens).



► RENAL—PHYSIOLOGY

Fluid compartments



HIKIN': **HI**gh **K**⁺ **IN**tracellularly.

60–40–20 rule (% of body weight for average person):

- 60% total body water
- 40% ICF, mainly composed of K⁺, Mg²⁺, organic phosphates (eg, ATP)
- 20% ECF, mainly composed of Na⁺, Cl⁻, HCO₃⁻, albumin

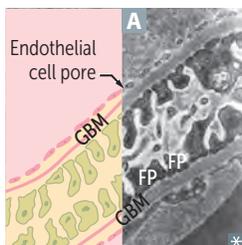
Plasma volume can be measured by radiolabeling albumin.

Extracellular volume can be measured by inulin or mannitol.

Serum osmolality = 275–295 mOsm/kg H₂O.

Plasma volume = TBV × (1 – Hct).

Glomerular filtration barrier



Responsible for filtration of plasma according to size and charge selectivity.

Composed of

- Fenestrated capillary endothelium
- Basement membrane with type IV collagen chains and heparan sulfate
- Visceral epithelial layer consisting of podocyte foot processes (FPs) **A**

Charger barrier—glomerular filtration barrier contains ⊖ charged glycoproteins that prevent entry of ⊖ charged molecules (eg, albumin).

Size barrier—fenestrated capillary endothelium (prevents entry of > 100 nm molecules/blood cells); podocyte foot processes interpose with glomerular basement membrane (GBM); slit diaphragm (prevents entry of molecules > 40–50 nm).

Renal clearance

$C_x = (U_x V)/P_x =$ volume of plasma from which the substance is completely cleared in the urine per unit time.

If $C_x < \text{GFR}$: net tubular reabsorption and/or not freely filtered.

If $C_x > \text{GFR}$: net tubular secretion of X.

If $C_x = \text{GFR}$: no net secretion or reabsorption.

$C_x =$ clearance of X (mL/min).

$U_x =$ urine concentration of X (eg, mg/mL).

$P_x =$ plasma concentration of X (eg, mg/mL).

$V =$ urine flow rate (mL/min).

Glomerular filtration rate

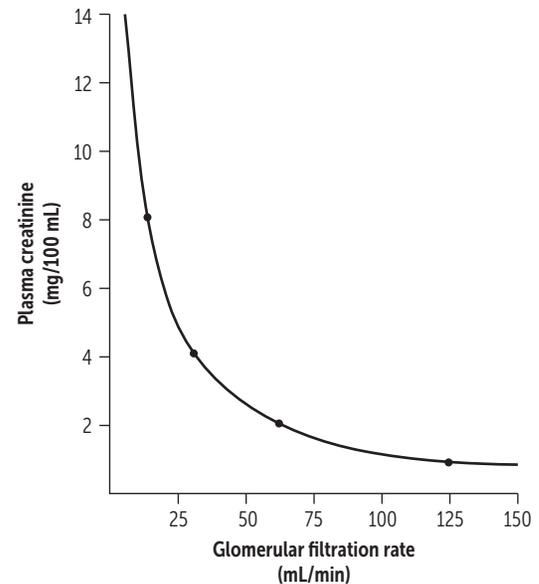
Inulin clearance can be used to calculate GFR because it is freely filtered and is neither reabsorbed nor secreted.

$$C_{\text{inulin}} = \text{GFR} = U_{\text{inulin}} \times V / P_{\text{inulin}} = K_f [(P_{\text{CC}} - P_{\text{BS}}) - (\pi_{\text{CC}} - \pi_{\text{BS}})]$$

(P_{CC} = glomerular capillary hydrostatic pressure; P_{BS} = Bowman space hydrostatic pressure; π_{CC} = glomerular capillary oncotic pressure; π_{BS} = Bowman space oncotic pressure; π_{BS} normally equals zero; K_f = filtration coefficient).

Normal GFR \approx 100 mL/min.

Creatinine clearance is an approximate measure of GFR. Slightly overestimates GFR because creatinine is moderately secreted by renal tubules.

**Renal blood flow autoregulation**

Autoregulatory mechanisms help maintain a constant RBF and GFR to protect the kidney from rapid increases or decreases in renal perfusion pressure that could cause renal injury or decrease glomerular filtration. Mechanisms:

Myogenic: \uparrow arterial pressure \rightarrow stretch of afferent arteriole \rightarrow mechanical activation of vascular smooth muscle \rightarrow vasoconstriction of afferent arteriole \rightarrow \downarrow RBF.

Tubuloglomerular: \uparrow NaCl or tonicity of the filtrate sensed by macula densa cells \rightarrow paracrine-driven vasoconstriction of afferent arteriole \rightarrow \downarrow RBF.

Effective renal plasma flow

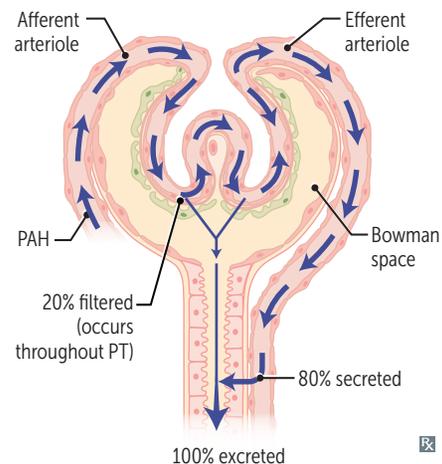
Effective renal plasma flow (eRPF) can be estimated using *para*-aminohippuric acid (PAH) clearance. Between filtration and secretion, there is nearly 100% excretion of all PAH that enters the kidney.

$$\text{eRPF} = U_{\text{PAH}} \times V / P_{\text{PAH}} = C_{\text{PAH}}$$

$$\text{Renal blood flow (RBF)} = \text{RPF} / (1 - \text{Hct}).$$

Usually 20–25% of cardiac output, remaining constant due to autoregulation.

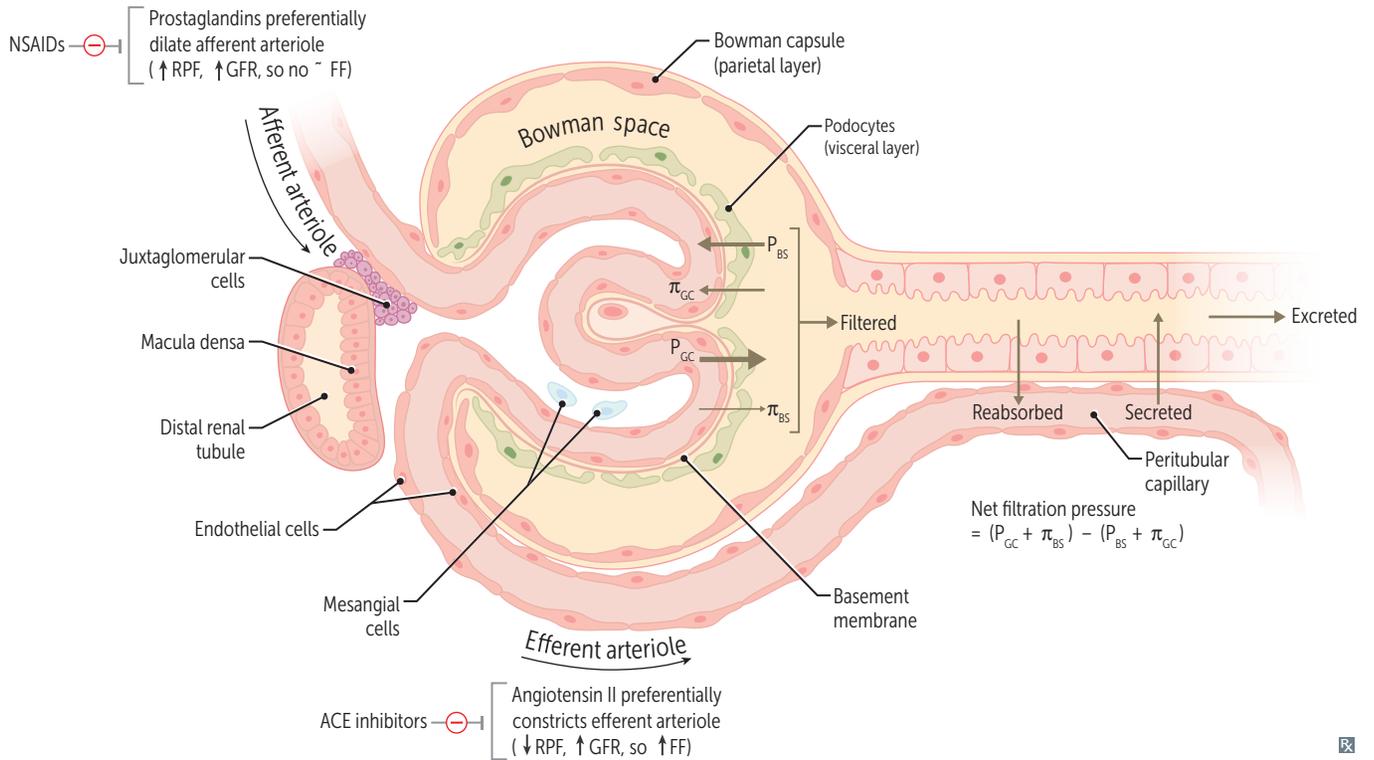
eRPF underestimates true renal plasma flow (RPF) slightly.



Filtration

Filtration fraction (FF) = GFR/RPF.
 Normal FF = 20%.
 Filtered load (mg/min) = GFR (mL/min) × plasma concentration (mg/mL).

GFR can be estimated with creatinine clearance.
 RPF is best estimated with PAH clearance.
Prostaglandins **D**ilate **A**fferent arteriole (**PDA**).
Angiotensin II **C**onstricts **E**fferent arteriole (**ACE**).



Changes in glomerular dynamics

	GFR	RPF	FF (GFR/RPF)
Afferent arteriole constriction	↓	↓	—
Efferent arteriole constriction	↑	↓	↑
↑ plasma protein concentration	↓	—	↓
↓ plasma protein concentration	↑	—	↑
Constriction of ureter	↓	—	↓
Dehydration	↓	↓↓	↑

Calculation of reabsorption and secretion rate

Filtered load = $GFR \times P_x$.

Excretion rate = $V \times U_x$.

Reabsorption rate = filtered – excreted.

Secretion rate = excreted – filtered.

Fe_{Na} = fractional excretion of sodium.

$$Fe_{Na} = \frac{Na^+ \text{ excreted}}{Na^+ \text{ filtered}} = \frac{V \times U_{Na}}{GFR \times P_{Na}} = \frac{P_{Cr} \times U_{Na}}{U_{Cr} \times P_{Na}} \text{ where } GFR = \frac{U_{Cr} \times V}{P_{Cr}}$$

Glucose clearance

Glucose at a normal plasma level (range 60–120 mg/dL) is completely reabsorbed in proximal convoluted tubule (PCT) by Na^+ /glucose cotransport.

In adults, at plasma glucose of ~ 200 mg/dL, glucosuria begins (threshold). At rate of ~ 375 mg/min, all transporters are fully saturated (T_m).

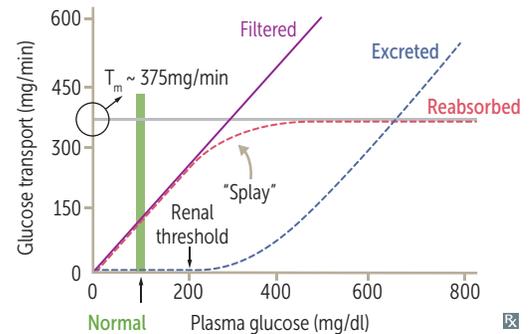
Normal pregnancy is associated with ↑ GFR.

With ↑ filtration of all substances, including glucose, the glucose threshold occurs at lower plasma glucose concentrations → glucosuria at normal plasma glucose levels.

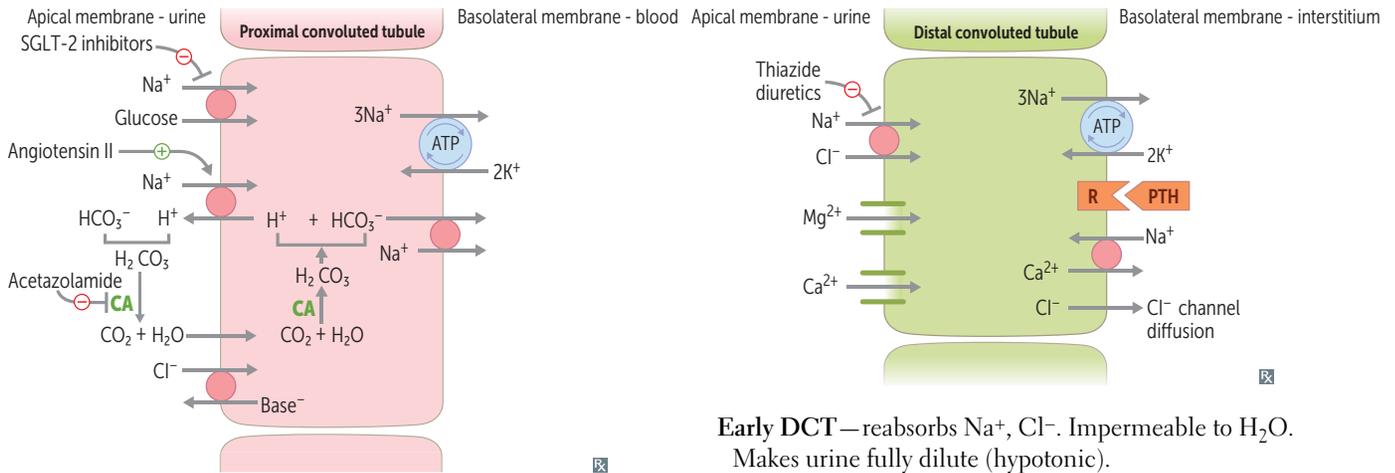
Sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors (eg, -flozin drugs) result in glucosuria at plasma concentrations < 200 mg/dL.

Glucosuria is an important clinical clue to diabetes mellitus.

Splay phenomenon— T_m for glucose is reached gradually rather than sharply due to the heterogeneity of nephrons (ie, different T_m points); represented by the portion of the titration curve between threshold and T_m .



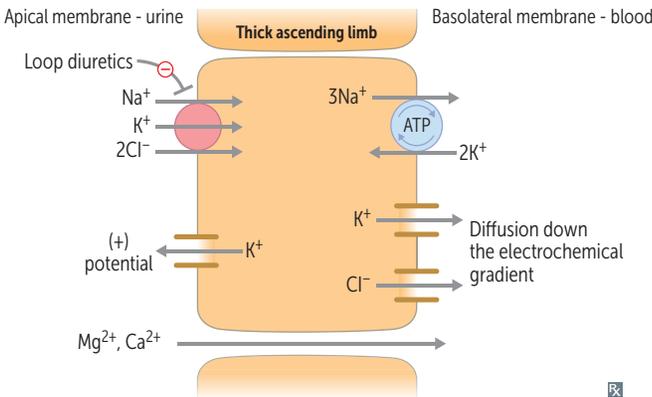
Nephron transport physiology



Early PCT—contains brush border. Reabsorbs all glucose and amino acids and most HCO₃⁻, Na⁺, Cl⁻, PO₄³⁻, K⁺, H₂O, and uric acid. Isotonic absorption. Generates and secretes NH₃, which enables the kidney to secrete more H⁺.

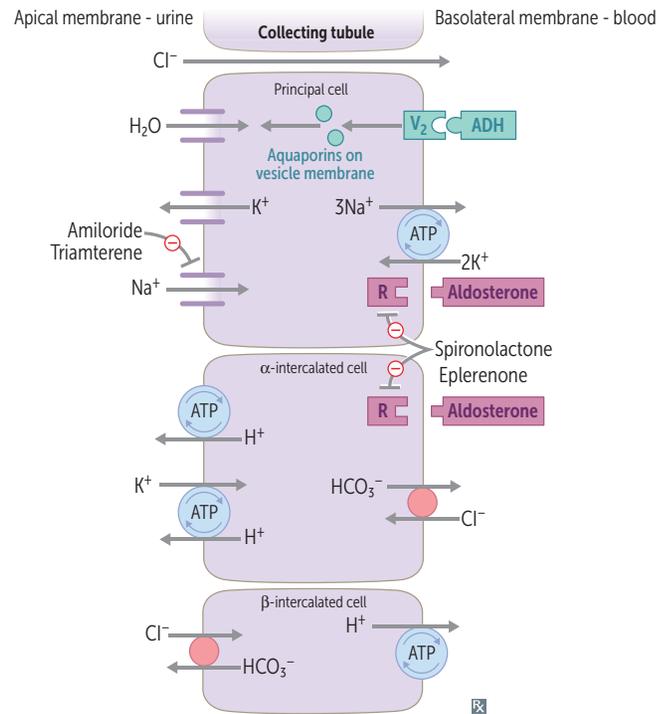
PTH—inhibits Na⁺/PO₄³⁻ cotransport → ↑ PO₄³⁻ excretion.
 AT II—stimulates Na⁺/H⁺ exchange → ↑ Na⁺, H₂O, and HCO₃⁻ reabsorption (permitting contraction alkalosis).
 65–80% Na⁺ and H₂O reabsorbed.

Thin descending loop of Henle—passively reabsorbs H₂O via medullary hypertonicity (impermeable to Na⁺).
 Concentrating segment. Makes urine hypertonic.

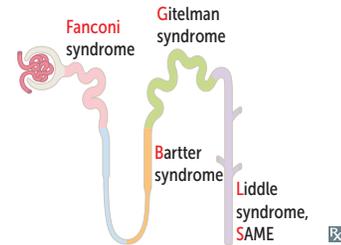


Thick ascending loop of Henle—reabsorbs Na⁺, K⁺, and Cl⁻. Indirectly induces paracellular reabsorption of Mg²⁺ and Ca²⁺ through ⊕ lumen potential generated by K⁺ backleak. Impermeable to H₂O. Makes urine less concentrated as it ascends.
 10–20% Na⁺ reabsorbed.

Early DCT—reabsorbs Na⁺, Cl⁻. Impermeable to H₂O.
 Makes urine fully dilute (hypotonic).
 PTH—↑ Ca²⁺/Na⁺ exchange → ↑ Ca²⁺ reabsorption.
 5–10% Na⁺ reabsorbed.



Collecting tubule—reabsorbs Na⁺ in exchange for secreting K⁺ and H⁺ (regulated by aldosterone).
 Aldosterone—acts on mineralocorticoid receptor → mRNA → protein synthesis. In principal cells: ↑ apical K⁺ conductance, ↑ Na⁺/K⁺ pump, ↑ epithelial Na⁺ channel (ENaC) activity → lumen negativity → K⁺ secretion. In α-intercalated cells: lumen negativity → ↑ H⁺ ATPase activity → ↑ H⁺ secretion → ↑ HCO₃⁻/Cl⁻ exchanger activity.
 ADH—acts at V₂ receptor → insertion of aquaporin H₂O channels on apical side, and UT1 receptor → urea reabsorption.
 3–5% Na⁺ reabsorbed.

Renal tubular defects Order: **Fanconi's BaGeLS**

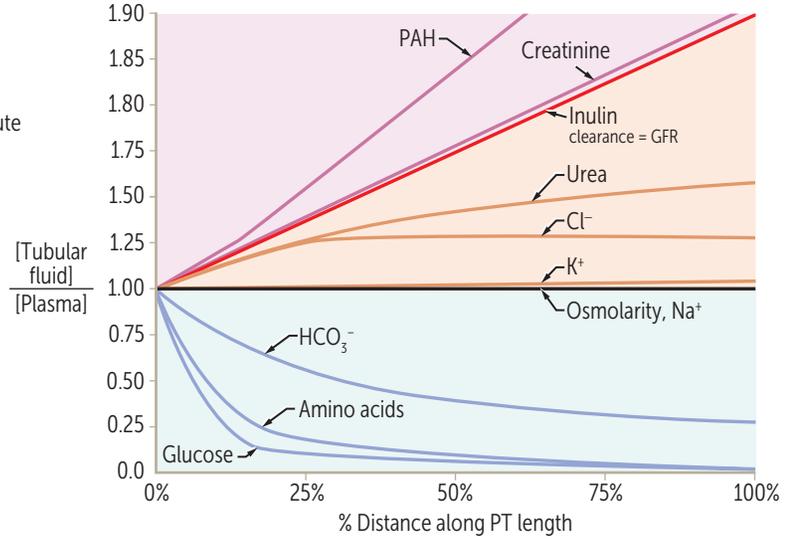
	DEFECTS	EFFECTS	CAUSES	NOTES
Fanconi syndrome	Generalized reabsorption defect in PCT → ↑ excretion of amino acids, glucose, HCO_3^- , and PO_4^{3-} , and all substances reabsorbed by the PCT	Metabolic acidosis (proximal RTA), hypophosphatemia, hypokalemia	Hereditary defects (eg, Wilson disease, tyrosinemia, glycogen storage disease), ischemia, multiple myeloma, drugs (eg, ifosfamide, cisplatin, tenofovir, expired tetracyclines), lead poisoning	Growth retardation and rickets/osteopenia common due to hypophosphatemia Volume depletion also common
Bartter syndrome	Reabsorption defect in thick ascending loop of Henle (affects $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/\text{2Cl}^-$ cotransporter)	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypercalciuria	Autosomal recessive	Presents similarly to chronic loop diuretic use
Gitelman syndrome	Reabsorption defect of NaCl in DCT	Metabolic alkalosis, hypomagnesemia, hypokalemia, hypocalciuria	Autosomal recessive	Presents similarly to chronic thiazide diuretic use Less severe than Bartter syndrome
Liddle syndrome	Gain of function mutation → ↓ Na^+ channel degradation → ↑ Na^+ reabsorption in collecting tubules	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypertension, ↓ aldosterone	Autosomal dominant	Presents similarly to hyperaldosteronism, but aldosterone is nearly undetectable Treatment: amiloride
Syndrome of Apparent Mineralocorticoid Excess	Cortisol activates mineralocorticoid receptors; 11β -HSD converts cortisol to cortisone (inactive on these receptors) Hereditary 11β -HSD deficiency → ↑ cortisol → ↑ mineralocorticoid receptor activity	Metabolic alkalosis, hypokalemia, hypertension ↓ serum aldosterone level; cortisol tries to be the SAME as aldosterone	Autosomal recessive Can acquire disorder from glycyrrhetic acid (present in licorice), which blocks activity of 11β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase	Treatment: K^+ -sparing diuretics (↓ mineralocorticoid effects) or corticosteroids (exogenous corticosteroid ↓ endogenous cortisol production → ↓ mineralocorticoid receptor activation)

Relative concentrations along proximal tubule

$[TF/P] > 1$
when solute is reabsorbed less quickly than water or when solute is secreted

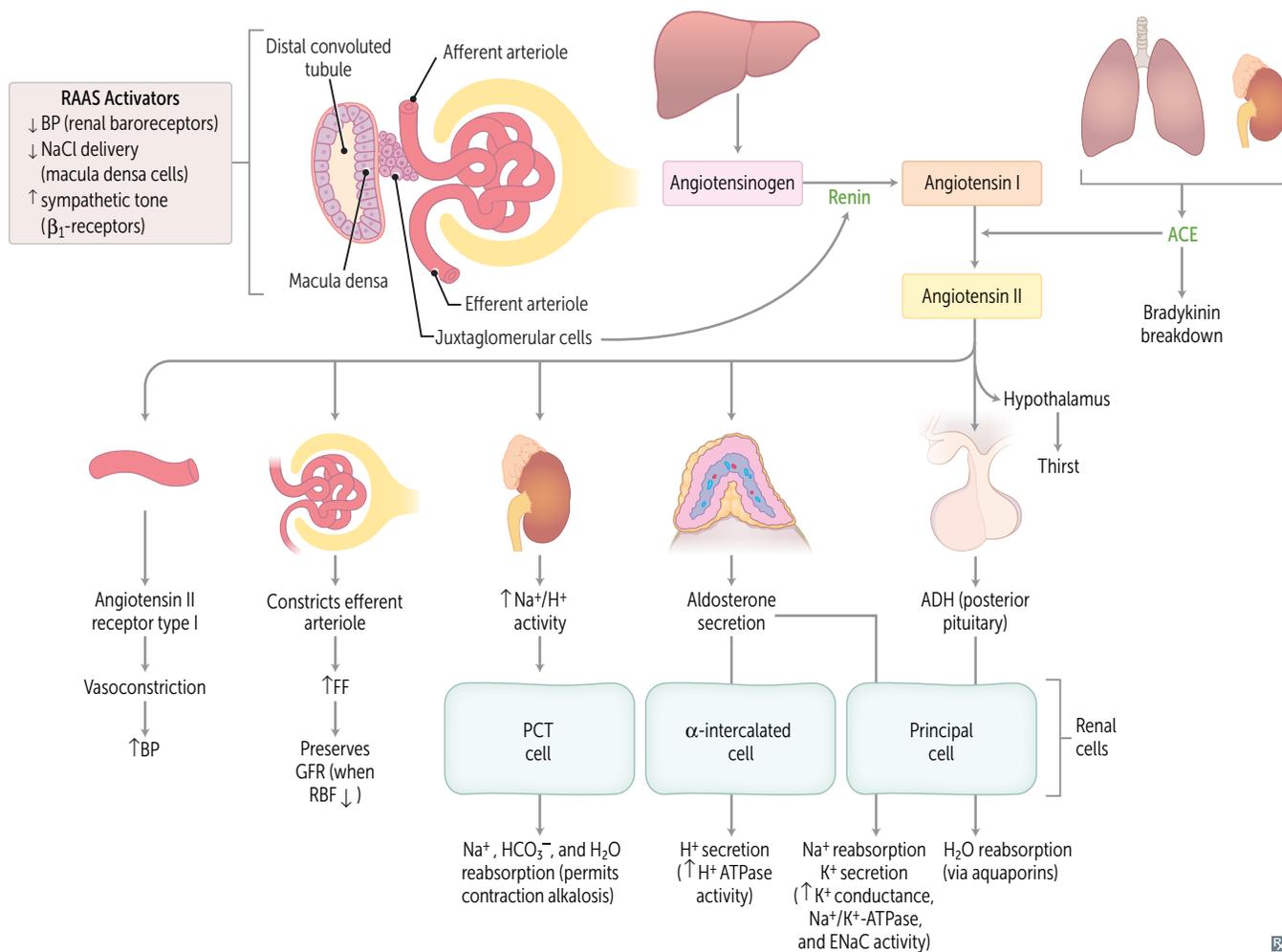
$[TF/P] = 1$
when solute and water are reabsorbed at the same rate

$[TF/P] < 1$
when solute is reabsorbed more quickly than water



Tubular inulin ↑ in concentration (but not amount) along the PT as a result of water reabsorption. Cl⁻ reabsorption occurs at a slower rate than Na⁺ in early PCT and then matches the rate of Na⁺ reabsorption more distally. Thus, its relative concentration ↑ before it plateaus.

Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system



Renin	Secreted by JG cells in response to ↓ renal perfusion pressure (detected in afferent arteriole), ↑ renal sympathetic discharge (β ₁ effect), and ↓ NaCl delivery to macula densa cells.
ACE	Catalyzes conversion of angiotensin I to angiotensin II. Located in many tissues but conversion occurs most extensively in the lung. Produced by vascular endothelial cells in the lung.
AT II	Helps maintain blood volume and blood pressure. Affects baroreceptor function; limits reflex bradycardia, which would normally accompany its pressor effects.
ANP, BNP	Released from atria (ANP) and ventricles (BNP) in response to ↑ volume; inhibits renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system; relaxes vascular smooth muscle via cGMP → ↑ GFR, ↓ renin. Dilates afferent arteriole, promotes natriuresis.
ADH (vasopressin)	Primarily regulates serum osmolality; also responds to low blood volume states. Stimulates reabsorption of water in collecting ducts. Also stimulates reabsorption of urea in collecting ducts to maximize corticopapillary osmotic gradient.
Aldosterone	Primarily regulates ECF volume and Na ⁺ content; ↑ release in hypovolemic states. Responds to hyperkalemia by ↑ K ⁺ excretion.

Juxtaglomerular apparatus

Consists of mesangial cells, JG cells (modified smooth muscle of afferent arteriole), and the macula densa (NaCl sensor located at the DCT). JG cells secrete renin in response to ↓ renal blood pressure and ↑ sympathetic tone (β_1). Macula densa cells sense ↓ NaCl delivery to DCT → ↑ renin release → efferent arteriole vasoconstriction → ↑ GFR.

JGA maintains GFR via renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system.
 β -blockers ↓ BP by ↓ CO and inhibiting β_1 -receptors of the JGA → ↓ renin release.

Kidney hormone functions

Erythropoietin	Released by interstitial cells in peritubular capillary bed in response to hypoxia.	Stimulates RBC proliferation in bone marrow. Administered for anemia secondary to chronic kidney disease. ↑ risk of HTN.
Calciferol (vitamin D)	PCT cells convert 25-OH vitamin D ₃ to 1,25-(OH) ₂ vitamin D ₃ (calcitriol, active form). Increases calcium absorption in small bowel.	$ \begin{array}{ccc} 25\text{-OH D}_3 & \xrightarrow{\quad 1\alpha\text{-hydroxylase} \quad} & 1,25\text{-(OH)}_2\text{ D}_3 \\ \text{(calcidiol)} & & \text{(calcitriol)} \\ & \uparrow & \\ & \oplus & \\ & \text{PTH} & \end{array} $
Prostaglandins	Paracrine secretion vasodilates afferent arterioles to ↑ RBF.	NSAIDs block renal-protective prostaglandin synthesis → constriction of afferent arteriole and ↓ GFR; this may result in acute kidney injury in low renal blood flow states.
Dopamine	Secreted by PT cells, promotes natriuresis. At low doses; dilates interlobular arteries, afferent arterioles, efferent arterioles → ↑ RBF, little or no change in GFR. At higher doses; acts as vasoconstrictor.	

Hormones acting on kidney

Atrial natriuretic peptide

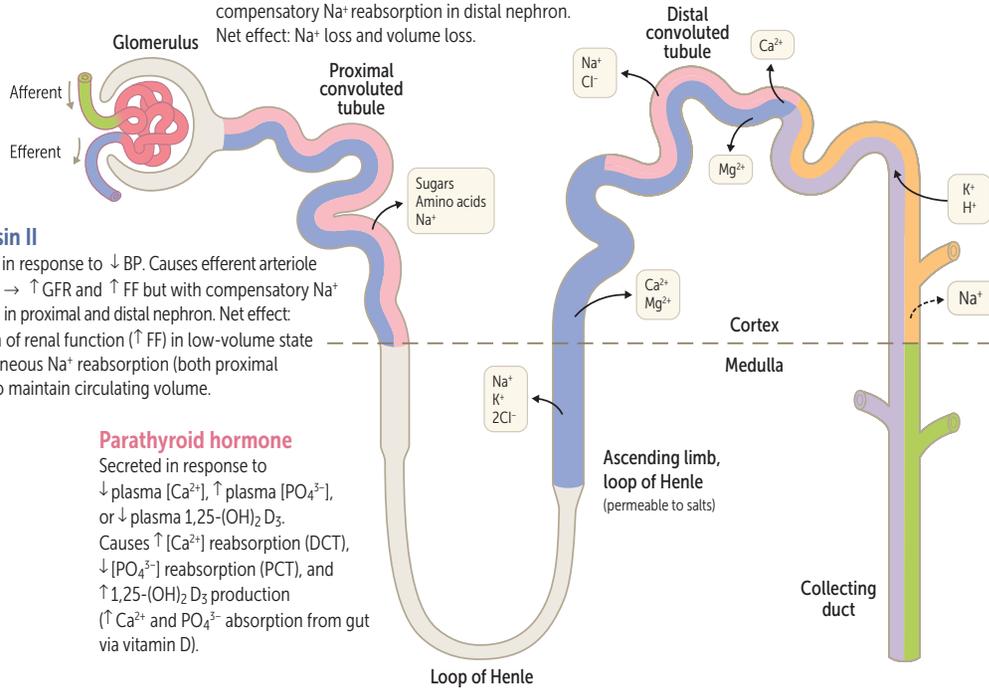
Secreted in response to \uparrow atrial pressure. Causes indirect afferent arteriole dilation (through inhibition of NE). Causes \uparrow GFR and \uparrow Na^+ filtration with no compensatory Na^+ reabsorption in distal nephron. Net effect: Na^+ loss and volume loss.

Angiotensin II

Synthesized in response to \downarrow BP. Causes efferent arteriole constriction \rightarrow \uparrow GFR and \uparrow FF but with compensatory Na^+ reabsorption in proximal and distal nephron. Net effect: preservation of renal function (\uparrow FF) in low-volume state with simultaneous Na^+ reabsorption (both proximal and distal) to maintain circulating volume.

Parathyroid hormone

Secreted in response to \downarrow plasma $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]$, \uparrow plasma $[\text{PO}_4^{3-}]$, or \downarrow plasma $1,25\text{-(OH)}_2\text{D}_3$. Causes \uparrow $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]$ reabsorption (DCT), \downarrow $[\text{PO}_4^{3-}]$ reabsorption (PCT), and \uparrow $1,25\text{-(OH)}_2\text{D}_3$ production (\uparrow Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-} absorption from gut via vitamin D).



Aldosterone

Secreted in response to \downarrow blood volume (via AT II) and \uparrow plasma $[\text{K}^+]$; causes \uparrow Na^+ reabsorption, \uparrow K^+ secretion, \uparrow H^+ secretion.

ADH (vasopressin)

Secreted in response to \uparrow plasma osmolarity and \downarrow blood volume. Binds to receptors on principal cells, causing \uparrow number of aquaporins and \uparrow H_2O reabsorption. \uparrow reabsorption of urea in collecting ducts to maximize corticopapillary osmotic gradient.



Potassium shifts

SHIFTS K^+ INTO CELL (CAUSING HYPOKALEMIA)

Hypo-osmolarity

Alkalosis (low K^+)

β -adrenergic agonist (\uparrow $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+\text{-ATPase}$)

Insulin (\uparrow $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+\text{-ATPase}$)

Insulin shifts K^+ into cells

SHIFTS K^+ OUT OF CELL (CAUSING HYPERKALEMIA)

Digoxin (blocks $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+\text{-ATPase}$)

HyperOsmolarity

Lysis of cells (eg, crush injury, rhabdomyolysis, tumor lysis syndrome)

Acidosis

β -blocker

High blood Sugar (insulin deficiency)

Succinylcholine (\uparrow risk in burns/muscle trauma)

Hyperkalemia? **DO LABSS**

Electrolyte disturbances

ELECTROLYTE	LOW SERUM CONCENTRATION	HIGH SERUM CONCENTRATION
Sodium	Nausea, malaise, stupor, coma, seizures	Irritability, stupor, coma
Potassium	U waves and flattened T waves on ECG, arrhythmias, muscle cramps, spasm, weakness	Wide QRS and peaked T waves on ECG, arrhythmias, muscle weakness
Calcium	Tetany, seizures, QT prolongation, twitching (eg, Chvostek sign), spasm (eg, Trousseau sign)	Stones (renal), bones (pain), groans (abdominal pain), thrones (↑ urinary frequency), psychiatric overtones (anxiety, altered mental status)
Magnesium	Tetany, torsades de pointes, hypokalemia, hypocalcemia (when $[Mg^{2+}] < 1.0$ mEq/L)	↓ DTRs, lethargy, bradycardia, hypotension, cardiac arrest, hypocalcemia
Phosphate	Bone loss, osteomalacia (adults), rickets (children)	Renal stones, metastatic calcifications, hypocalcemia

Features of renal disorders

CONDITION	BLOOD PRESSURE	PLASMA RENIN	ALDOSTERONE	SERUM Mg^{2+}	URINE Ca^{2+}
SIADH	—/↑	↓	↓	—	—
Primary hyperaldosteronism	↑	↓	↑	—	—
Renin-secreting tumor	↑	↑	↑	—	—
Bartter syndrome	—	↑	↑	—	↑
Gitelman syndrome	—	↑	↑	↓	↓
Liddle syndrome, syndrome of apparent mineralocorticoid excess	↑	↓	↓	—	—

↑ ↓ = important differentiating feature.

Acid-base physiology

Metabolic acid-base disorders cause HCO_3^- alterations. Respiratory acid-base disorders cause PCO_2 alterations.

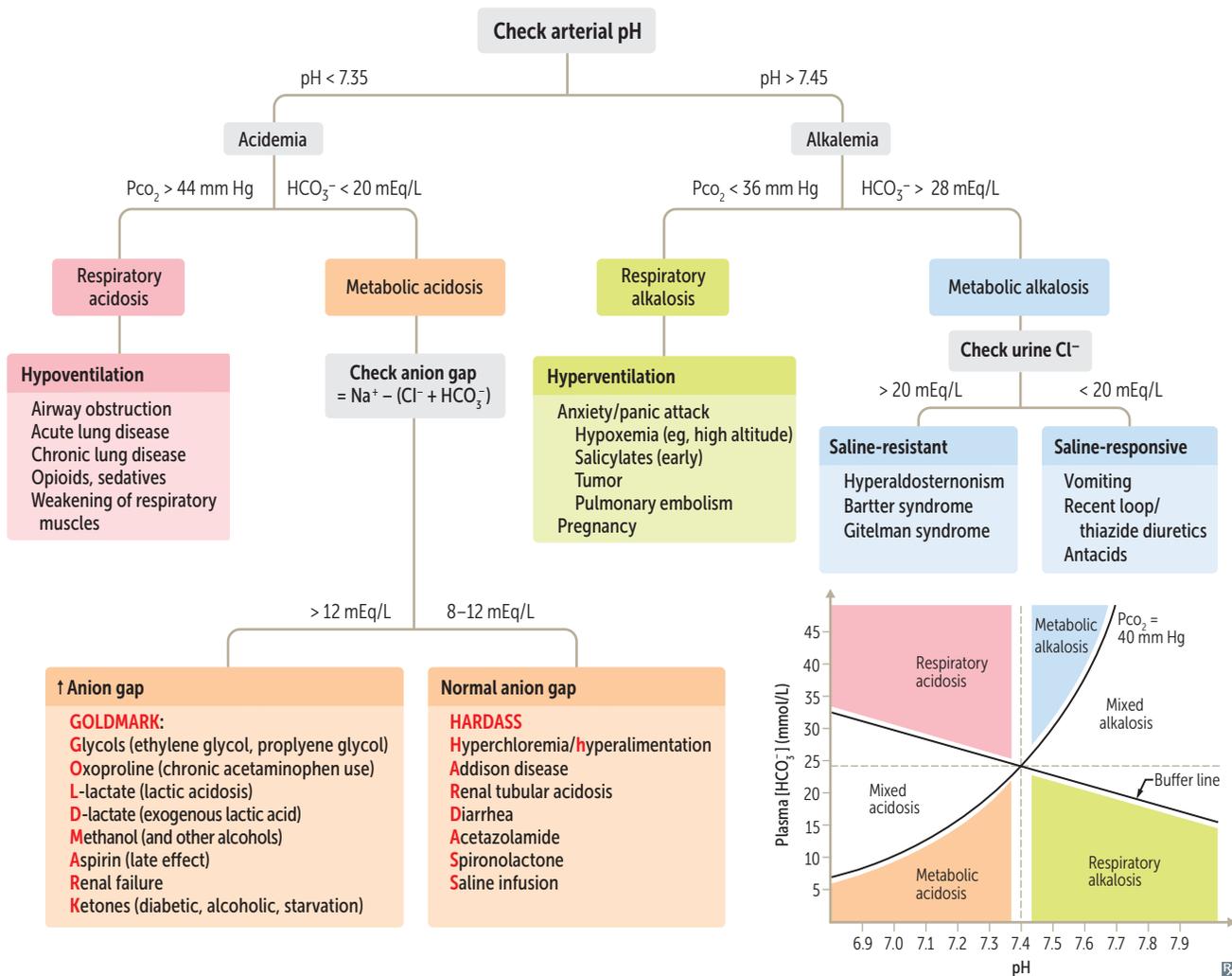
	pH	Pco_2	$[\text{HCO}_3^-]$	COMPENSATORY RESPONSE
Metabolic acidosis	↓	↓	↓	Hyperventilation (immediate)
Metabolic alkalosis	↑	↑	↑	Hypoventilation (immediate)
Respiratory acidosis	↓	↑	↑	↑ renal $[\text{HCO}_3^-]$ reabsorption (delayed)
Respiratory alkalosis	↑	↓	↓	↓ renal $[\text{HCO}_3^-]$ reabsorption (delayed)

Key: ↓ ↑ = compensatory response.

$$\text{Henderson-Hasselbalch equation: } \text{pH} = 6.1 + \log \frac{[\text{HCO}_3^-]}{0.03 \text{ PCO}_2}$$

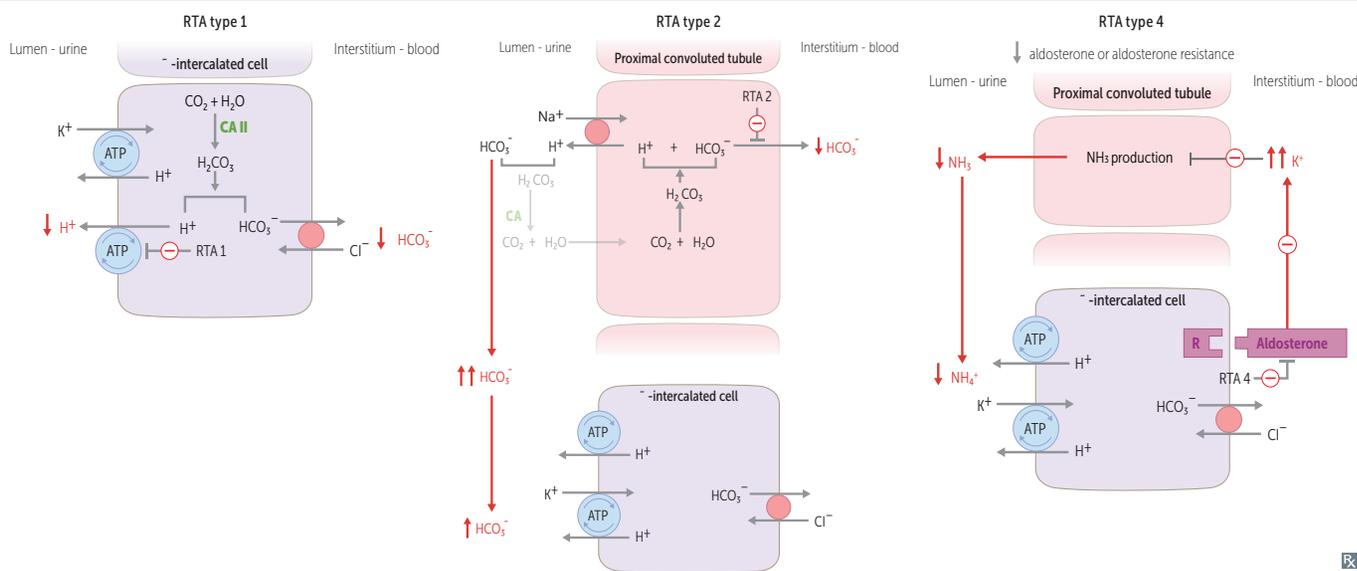
Predicted respiratory compensation for a simple metabolic acidosis can be calculated using the Winters formula. If measured $\text{PCO}_2 >$ predicted $\text{PCO}_2 \rightarrow$ concomitant respiratory acidosis; if measured $\text{PCO}_2 <$ predicted $\text{PCO}_2 \rightarrow$ concomitant respiratory alkalosis:

$$\text{PCO}_2 = 1.5 [\text{HCO}_3^-] + 8 \pm 2$$

Acidosis and alkalosis

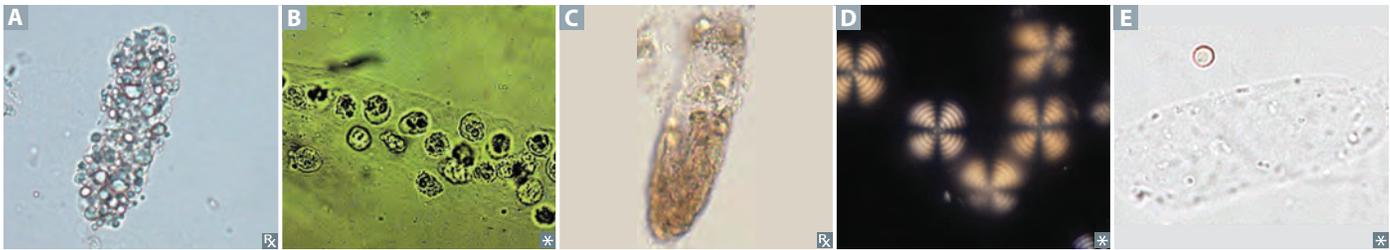
Renal tubular acidosis

	Distal renal tubular acidosis (RTA type 1)	Proximal renal tubular acidosis (RTA type 2)	Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis (RTA type 4)
DEFECT	Inability of α -intercalated cells to secrete H^+ \rightarrow no new HCO_3^- is generated \rightarrow metabolic acidosis	Defect in PCT HCO_3^- reabsorption \rightarrow \uparrow excretion of HCO_3^- in urine \rightarrow metabolic acidosis Urine can be acidified by α -intercalated cells in collecting duct, but not enough to overcome $\uparrow HCO_3^-$ excretion	Hypoaldosteronism or aldosterone resistance; hyperkalemia \rightarrow $\downarrow NH_3$ synthesis in PCT \rightarrow $\downarrow NH_4^+$ excretion
URINE pH	> 5.5	< 5.5 when plasma HCO_3^- below reduced resorption threshold > 5.5 when filtered HCO_3^- exceeds resorptive threshold	< 5.5 (or variable)
SERUM K^+	\downarrow	\downarrow	\uparrow
CAUSES	Amphotericin B toxicity, analgesic nephropathy, congenital anomalies (obstruction) of urinary tract, autoimmune diseases (eg, SLE)	Fanconi syndrome, multiple myeloma, carbonic anhydrase inhibitors	\downarrow aldosterone production (eg, diabetic hyporeninism, ACE inhibitors, ARB, NSAIDs, heparin, cyclosporine, adrenal insufficiency) or aldosterone resistance (eg, K^+ -sparing diuretics, nephropathy due to obstruction, TMP-SMX)
ASSOCIATIONS	\uparrow risk for calcium phosphate kidney stones (due to \uparrow urine pH and \uparrow bone turnover related to buffering)	\uparrow risk for hypophosphatemic rickets (in Fanconi syndrome)	



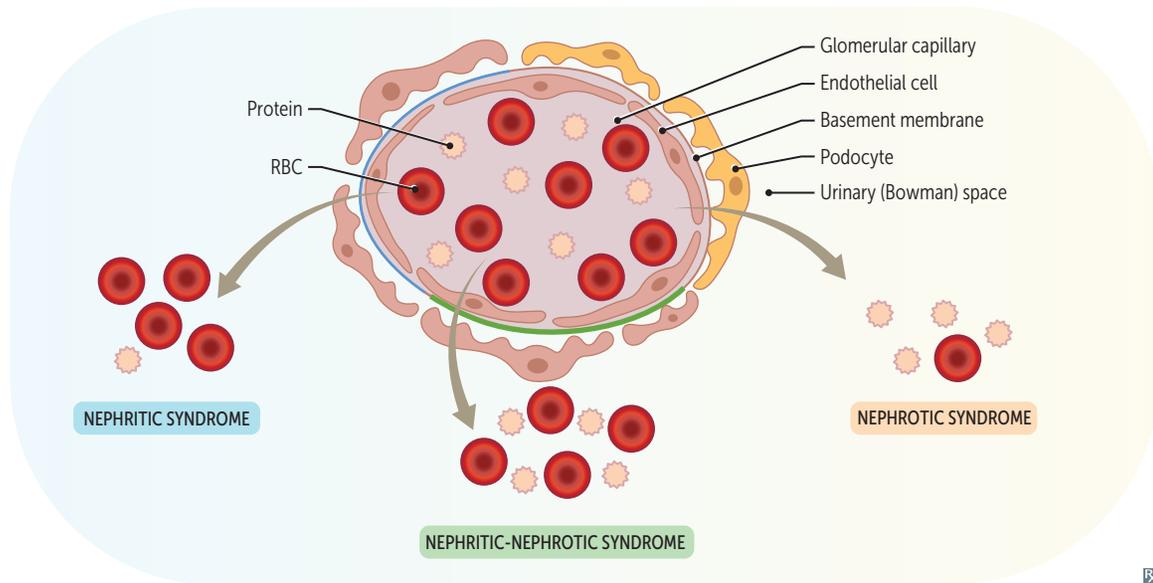
▶ RENAL—PATHOLOGY

Casts in urine	Presence of casts indicates that hematuria/pyuria is of glomerular or renal tubular origin. Bladder cancer, kidney stones → hematuria, no casts. Acute cystitis → pyuria, no casts.
RBC casts A	Glomerulonephritis, hypertensive emergency.
WBC casts B	Tubulointerstitial inflammation, acute pyelonephritis, transplant rejection.
Granular casts C	Acute tubular necrosis (ATN). Can be “muddy brown” in appearance.
Fatty casts (“oval fat bodies”)	Nephrotic syndrome. Associated with “Maltese cross” sign D .
Waxy casts	End-stage renal disease/chronic kidney disease.
Hyaline casts E	Nonspecific, can be a normal finding with dehydration, exercise, or diuretic therapy. Form via solidification of Tamm-Horsfall mucoprotein (uromodulin), secreted by renal tubular cells to prevent UTIs.

**Nomenclature of glomerular disorders**

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	EXAMPLE
Focal	< 50% of glomeruli are involved	Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis
Diffuse	> 50% of glomeruli are involved	Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis
Proliferative	Hypercellular glomeruli	Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
Membranous	Thickening of glomerular basement membrane (GBM)	Membranous nephropathy
Primary glomerular disease	1° disease of the kidney specifically impacting the glomeruli	Minimal change disease
Secondary glomerular disease	Systemic disease or disease of another organ system that also impacts the glomeruli	SLE, diabetic nephropathy

Glomerular diseases



TYPE	ETIOLOGY	CLINICAL PRESENTATION	EXAMPLES
Nephritic syndrome	Glomerular inflammation → GBM damage → loss of RBCs into urine → dysmorphic RBCs, hematuria	Hematuria, RBC casts in urine ↓ GFR → oliguria, azotemia ↑ renin release, HTN Proteinuria often in the subnephrotic range (< 3.5 g/day) but in severe cases may be in nephrotic range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Infection-associated glomerulonephritis ▪ Goodpasture syndrome ▪ IgA nephropathy (Berger disease) ▪ Alport syndrome ▪ Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
Nephrotic syndrome	Podocyte damage → impaired charge barrier → proteinuria	Massive proteinuria (> 3.5 g/day) with edema, hypoalbuminemia → ↑ hepatic lipogenesis → hypercholesterolemia Frothy urine with fatty casts Associated with hypercoagulable state due to antithrombin III loss in urine and ↑ risk of infection (loss of IgGs in urine and soft tissue compromise by edema)	May be 1° (eg, direct podocyte damage) or 2° (podocyte damage from systemic process): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis (1° or 2°) ▪ Minimal change disease (1° or 2°) ▪ Membranous nephropathy (1° or 2°) ▪ Amyloidosis (2°) ▪ Diabetic glomerulonephropathy (2°)
Nephritic-nephrotic syndrome	Severe GBM damage → loss of RBCs into urine + impaired charge barrier → hematuria + proteinuria	Nephrotic-range proteinuria (> 3.5 g/day) and concomitant features of nephritic syndrome	Can occur with any form of nephritic syndrome, but is most common with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis ▪ Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis

Nephritic syndrome	Nephritic syndrome = inflammatory process.
Infection-associated glomerulonephritis	<p>Formerly called post-infectious glomerulonephritis.</p> <p>Type III hypersensitivity reaction. Associated with hypocomplementemia (due to consumption). Children: most commonly caused by group A streptococcus (poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis). Seen ~2–4 weeks after pharyngeal or skin infection. ⊕ strep serologies. Usually resolves spontaneously.</p> <p>Adults: in addition to group A streptococcus, can also be caused by staphylococcus. Seen during infection; infection site is variable but usually not upper respiratory tract. Must be identified on culture as no serologic test available. May progress to renal insufficiency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ LM—glomeruli enlarged and hypercellular A ▪ IF—granular (“starry sky”) appearance (“lumpy-bumpy”) B due to IgG, IgM, and C3 deposition along GBM and mesangium ▪ EM—subepithelial IC humps
IgA nephropathy (Berger disease)	<p>Episodic hematuria that usually occurs concurrently with respiratory or GI tract infections (IgA is secreted by mucosal linings). Renal pathology of IgA vasculitis (HSP).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ LM—mesangial proliferation ▪ IF—IgA-based IC deposits in mesangium; EM—mesangial IC deposition
Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis	<p>Poor prognosis, rapidly deteriorating renal function (days to weeks).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ LM—crescent moon shape C. Crescents consist of fibrin and plasma proteins (eg, C3b) with glomerular parietal cells, monocytes, macrophages <p>Several disease processes may result in this pattern which may be delineated with IF.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Linear IF due to antibodies to GBM and alveolar basement membrane: Goodpasture syndrome—hematuria/hemoptysis; type II hypersensitivity reaction. Treatment: plasmapheresis ▪ Negative IF/Pauci-immune (no IgC3 deposition): granulomatosis with polyangiitis—PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis or Microscopic polyangiitis—MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA ▪ Granular IF—PSGN or DPGN
Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis	<p>Often due to SLE (think “wire lupus”). DPGN and MPGN often present as nephrotic syndrome and nephritic syndrome concurrently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ LM—“wire looping” of capillaries D ▪ IF—granular; EM—subendothelial, sometimes subepithelial or intramembranous IgG-based ICs often with C3 deposition

Nephritic syndrome (continued)**Alport syndrome**

Mutation in type IV collagen → irregular thinning and thickening and splitting of glomerular basement membrane.

Most commonly X-linked dominant. Eye problems (eg, retinopathy, anterior lenticonus), glomerulonephritis, sensorineural deafness; “can’t see, can’t pee, can’t hear a bee.”

- EM—“basket-weave” appearance due to irregular thickening of GBM

Membrano-proliferative glomerulonephritis

MPGN is a nephritic syndrome that often co-presents with nephrotic syndrome.

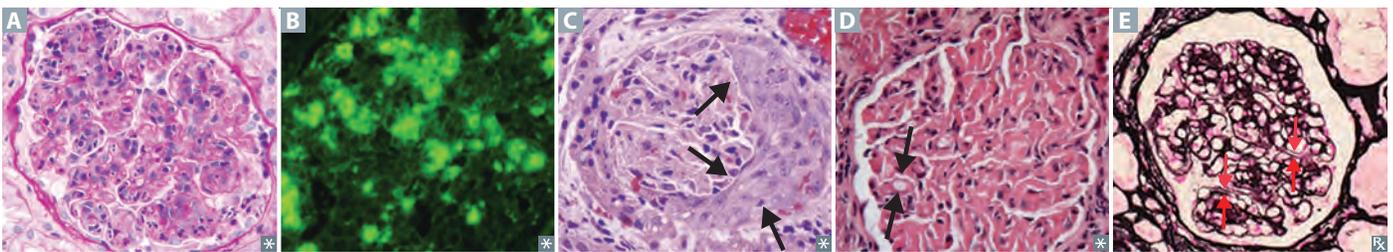
Type I may be 2° to hepatitis B or C infection. May also be idiopathic.

- Subendothelial IC deposits with granular IF

Type II is associated with C3 nephritic factor (IgG autoantibody that stabilizes C3 convertase → persistent complement activation → ↓ C3 levels).

- Intramembranous deposits, also called dense deposit disease

Both types: mesangial ingrowth → GBM splitting → “tram-track” on H&E and PAS **E** stains.



Nephrotic syndrome

Nephrotic syndrome—massive proteinuria (> 3.5 g/day)

Minimal change disease

Also called lipoid nephrosis. Most common cause of nephrotic syndrome in children. Often 1° (idiopathic) and may be triggered by recent infection, immunization, immune stimulus (4 I's of MCD). Rarely, may be 2° to lymphoma (eg, cytokine-mediated damage).

1° disease has excellent response to glucocorticoids.

- LM—Normal glomeruli (lipid may be seen in PT cells)
- IF—⊖
- EM—effacement of podocyte foot processes **A**

Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis

Higher prevalence in Black people.

Can be 1° (idiopathic) or 2° to other conditions (eg, HIV infection, sickle cell disease, heroin use, obesity, interferon treatment, or congenital malformations).

1° disease has inconsistent response to steroids. May progress to CKD.

- LM—segmental sclerosis and hyalinosis **B**
- IF—often ⊖ but may be ⊕ for nonspecific focal deposits of IgM, C3, C1
- EM—effacement of foot processes similar to minimal change disease

Membranous nephropathy

Also called membranous glomerulonephritis.

Can be 1° (eg, antibodies to phospholipase A₂ receptor) or 2° to drugs (eg, NSAIDs, penicillamine, gold), infections (eg, HBV, HCV, syphilis), SLE, or solid tumors. ↑ risk for thromboembolism (eg, DVT, renal vein thrombosis).

1° disease has poor response to steroids. May progress to CKD.

- LM—diffuse capillary and GBM thickening **C**
- IF—granular due to immune complex (IC) deposition
- EM—“Spike and dome” appearance of subepithelial deposits

Amyloidosis

Kidney is the most commonly involved organ (systemic amyloidosis). Associated with chronic conditions that predispose to amyloid deposition (eg, AL amyloid, AA amyloid, prolonged dialysis).

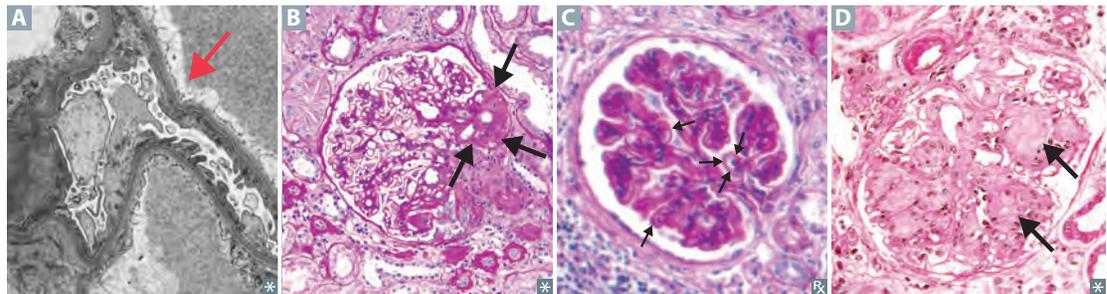
- LM—Congo red stain shows apple-green birefringence under polarized light due to amyloid deposition in the mesangium

Diabetic glomerulonephropathy

Most common cause of ESRD in the United States.

Hyperglycemia → nonenzymatic glycation of tissue proteins → mesangial expansion; GBM thickening and ↑ permeability. Hyperfiltration (glomerular HTN and ↑ GFR) → glomerular hypertrophy and glomerular scarring (glomerulosclerosis) → further progression of nephropathy.

- LM—Mesangial expansion, GBM thickening, eosinophilic nodular glomerulosclerosis (Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions **D**)

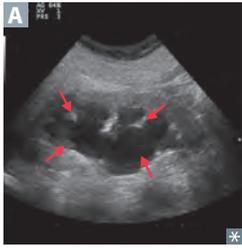


Kidney stones

Can lead to severe complications such as hydronephrosis, pyelonephritis, and acute kidney injury. Obstructed stone presents with unilateral flank tenderness, colicky pain radiating to groin, hematuria. Treat and prevent by encouraging fluid intake. Radiolucent stones: I can't **c** (see) **u** (you) (**c**ystine and **u**ric acid).

CONTENT	PRECIPITATES WITH	X-RAY FINDINGS	CT FINDINGS	URINE CRYSTAL	NOTES
Calcium	Calcium oxalate: hypocitraturia	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Shaped like envelope A or dumbbell	Calcium stones most common (80%); calcium oxalate more common than calcium phosphate stones. Can result from ethylene glycol (antifreeze) ingestion, vitamin C overuse, hypocitraturia (associated with ↓ urine pH), malabsorption (eg, Crohn disease). Treatment: thiazides, citrate, low-sodium diet.
	Calcium phosphate: ↑ pH	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Wedge-shaped prism	Treatment: low-sodium diet, thiazides.
Ammonium magnesium phosphate (struvite)	↑ pH	Radiopaque	Radiopaque	Coffin lid (“sarcophagus”) B	Account for 15% of stones. Caused by infection with urease ⊕ bugs (eg, <i>Proteus mirabilis</i> , <i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>) that hydrolyze urea to ammonia → urine alkalinization. Commonly form staghorn calculi C . Treatment: eradication of underlying infection, surgical removal of stone.
Uric acid	↓ pH	Radiolucent	Visible	Rhomboid D or rosettes	About 5% of all stones. Risk factors: ↓ urine volume, arid climates, acidic pH. Strong association with hyperuricemia (eg, gout). Often seen in diseases with ↑ cell turnover (eg, leukemia). Treatment: alkalization of urine, allopurinol.
Cystine	↓ pH	Faintly radiopaque	Moderately radiopaque	Hexagonal E	Hereditary (autosomal recessive) condition in which Cystine-reabsorbing PCT transporter loses function, causing cystinuria. Transporter defect also results in poor reabsorption of Ornithine, Lysine, Arginine (COLA). Cystine is poorly soluble, thus stones form in urine. Usually begins in childhood. Can form staghorn calculi. Sodium cyanide nitroprusside test ⊕. “Sixtine” stones have six sides. Treatment: low sodium diet, alkalization of urine, chelating agents (eg, tiopronin, penicillamine) if refractory.



Hydronephrosis

Distention/dilation of renal pelvis and/or calyces **A**. Usually caused by urinary tract obstruction (eg, renal stones, severe BPH, congenital obstructions, locally advanced cervical cancer, injury to ureter); other causes include retroperitoneal fibrosis, vesicoureteral reflux. Dilation occurs proximal to site of pathology. Serum creatinine becomes elevated if obstruction is bilateral or if patient has an obstructed solitary kidney. Leads to compression and possible atrophy of renal cortex and medulla.

Urinary incontinence

Mixed incontinence has features of both stress and urgency incontinence.

Stress incontinence**Urgency incontinence****Overflow incontinence****MECHANISM**

Outlet incompetence (urethral hypermobility or intrinsic sphincter deficiency) → leak with ↑ intra-abdominal pressure (eg, sneezing, lifting)
⊕ bladder stress test (directly observed leakage from urethra upon coughing or Valsalva maneuver)

Detrusor overactivity → leak with urge to void immediately

Incomplete emptying (detrusor underactivity or outlet obstruction) → leak with overfilling, ↑ postvoid residual on catheterization or ultrasound

ASSOCIATIONS

Obesity, pregnancy, vaginal delivery, prostate surgery

UTI

Polyuria (eg, diabetes), bladder outlet obstruction (eg, BPH), spinal cord injury

TREATMENT

Pelvic floor muscle strengthening (Kegel) exercises, weight loss, pessaries

Kegel exercises, bladder training (timed voiding, distraction or relaxation techniques), antimuscarinics (eg, oxybutynin for overactive bladder), mirabegron

Catheterization, relieve obstruction (eg, α-blockers for BPH)

Acute cystitis

Inflammation of urinary bladder. Presents as suprapubic pain, dysuria, urinary frequency, urgency.

Systemic signs (eg, high fever, chills) are usually absent.

Risk factors include female sex (short urethra), sexual intercourse, indwelling catheter, diabetes mellitus, impaired bladder emptying.

Causes:

- *E coli* (most common)
- *Staphylococcus saprophyticus*—seen in sexually active young women (*E coli* is still more common in this group)
- *Klebsiella*
- *Proteus mirabilis*—urine has ammonia scent

Labs: ⊕ leukocyte esterase. ⊕ nitrites (indicates presence of Enterobacteriaceae). Sterile pyuria (pyuria with ⊖ urine cultures) could suggest urethritis by *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* or *Chlamydia trachomatis*.

Treatment: antibiotics (eg, TMP-SMX, nitrofurantoin).

Pyelonephritis**Acute pyelonephritis**

Neutrophils infiltrate renal interstitium **A**. Affects cortex with relative sparing of glomeruli/vessels.

Presents with fevers, flank pain (costovertebral angle tenderness), nausea/vomiting, chills.

Causes include ascending UTI (*E coli* is most common), hematogenous spread to kidney. Presents with WBCs in urine +/- WBC casts. CT would show striated parenchymal enhancement **B**.

Risk factors include indwelling urinary catheter, urinary tract obstruction, vesicoureteral reflux, diabetes mellitus, pregnancy (progesterone-mediated ↓ in uterine tone and compression by gravid uterus).

Complications include chronic pyelonephritis, renal papillary necrosis, perinephric abscess (with possible posterior spread to adjacent psoas muscle), urosepsis.

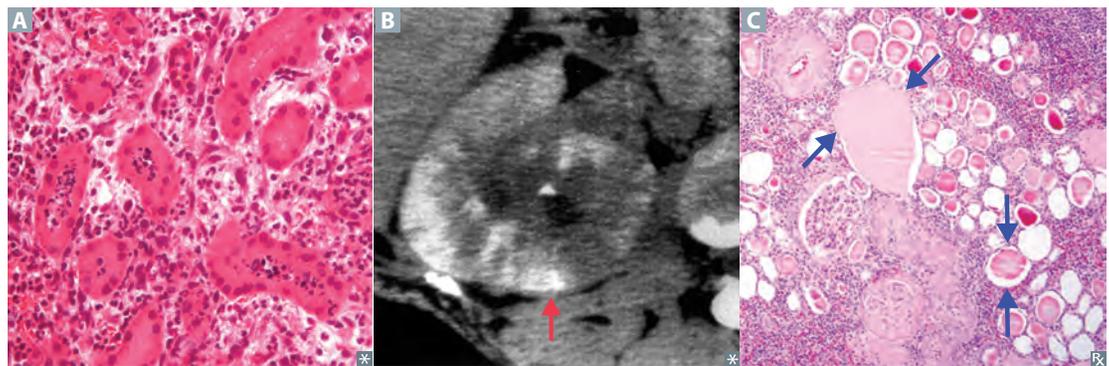
Treatment: antibiotics.

Chronic pyelonephritis

The result of recurrent or inadequately treated episodes of acute pyelonephritis. Typically requires predisposition to infection such as vesicoureteral reflux or chronically obstructing kidney stones.

Coarse, asymmetric corticomedullary scarring, blunted calyces. Tubules can contain eosinophilic casts resembling thyroid tissue **C** (thyroidization of kidney).

Xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis—rare; grossly orange nodules that can mimic tumor nodules; characterized by widespread kidney damage due to granulomatous tissue containing foamy macrophages. Associated with *Proteus* infection.



Acute kidney injury

	Prerenal azotemia	Intrinsic renal failure	Postrenal azotemia
ETIOLOGY	Hypovolemia ↓ cardiac output ↓ effective circulating volume (eg, HF, liver failure)	Tubules and interstitium: ▪ Acute tubular necrosis (ischemia, nephrotoxins) ▪ Acute interstitial nephritis Glomerulus: ▪ Acute glomerulonephritis Vascular: ▪ Vasculitis ▪ Malignant hypertension ▪ TTP-HUS	Stones BPH Neoplasm Congenital anomalies
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	↓ RBF → ↓ GFR → ↑ reabsorption of Na ⁺ /H ₂ O and urea	In ATN, patchy necrosis → debris obstructing tubules and fluid backflow → ↓ GFR	Outflow obstruction (bilateral)
URINE OSMOLALITY (mOsm/kg)	>500	<350	Varies
URINE Na ⁺ (mEq/L)	<20	>40	Varies
FE _{Na}	<1%	>2%	Varies
SERUM BUN/Cr	>20	<15	Varies

Acute interstitial nephritis

Also called tubulointerstitial nephritis. Acute interstitial renal inflammation. Pyuria (classically eosinophils) and azotemia occurring after administration of drugs that act as haptens, inducing hypersensitivity (eg, diuretics, NSAIDs, penicillin derivatives, proton pump inhibitors, rifampin, quinolones, sulfonamides). Less commonly may be 2° to other processes such as systemic infections (eg, *Mycoplasma*) or autoimmune diseases (eg, Sjögren syndrome, SLE, sarcoidosis).

Associated with fever, rash, pyuria, hematuria, and costovertebral angle tenderness, but can be asymptomatic.

Remember these **5 P'S**:

- **P**ee (diuretics)
- **P**ain-free (NSAIDs)
- **P**enicillins and cephalosporins
- **P**roton pump inhibitors
- Rifam**P**in
- **S**ulfa drugs

Acute tubular necrosis

Most common cause of acute kidney injury in hospitalized patients. Spontaneously resolves in many cases. Can be fatal, especially during initial oliguric phase. ↑ FE_{Na}.

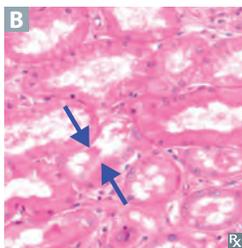
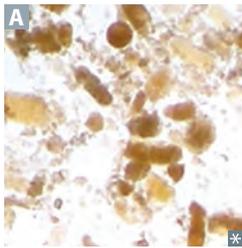
Key finding: granular casts (often muddy brown in appearance) **A**.

3 stages:

1. Inciting event
2. Maintenance phase—oliguric; lasts 1–3 weeks; risk of hyperkalemia, metabolic acidosis, uremia
3. Recovery phase—polyuric; BUN and serum creatinine fall; risk of hypokalemia and renal wasting of other electrolytes and minerals

Can be caused by ischemic or nephrotoxic injury:

- Ischemic—2° to ↓ renal blood flow (eg, prerenal azotemia). Results in death of tubular cells that may slough into tubular lumen **B** (PT and thick ascending limb are highly susceptible to injury).
- Nephrotoxic—2° to injury resulting from toxic substances (eg, aminoglycosides, radiocontrast agents, lead, cisplatin, ethylene glycol), myoglobinuria (rhabdomyolysis), hemoglobinuria. PTs are particularly susceptible to injury.



Diffuse cortical necrosis

Acute generalized cortical infarction of both kidneys. Likely due to a combination of vasospasm and DIC.

Associated with obstetric catastrophes (eg, placental abruption), septic shock.

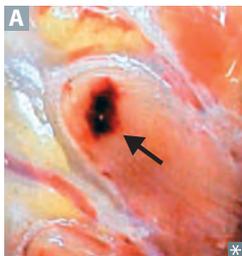
Renal papillary necrosis

Sloughing of necrotic renal papillae **A** → gross hematuria. May be triggered by recent infection or immune stimulus.

Associated with:

- Sickle cell disease or trait
- Acute pyelonephritis
- Analgesics (eg, NSAIDs)
- Diabetes mellitus

SAAD papa with **papillary** necrosis.



Consequences of renal failure

Decline in renal filtration can lead to excess retained nitrogenous waste products and electrolyte disturbances.

Consequences (**MAD HUNGER**):

- **M**etabolic **A**cidosis
- **D**yslipidemia (especially ↑ triglycerides)
- **H**igh potassium
- **U**remia
- **N**a⁺/H₂O retention (HF, pulmonary edema, hypertension)
- **G**rowth retardation and developmental delay
- **E**rythropoietin deficiency (anemia)
- **R**enal osteodystrophy

2 forms of renal failure: acute (eg, ATN) and chronic (eg, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, congenital anomalies).

Incremental reductions in GFR define the stages of chronic kidney disease.

Normal phosphate levels are maintained during early stages of CKD due to ↑ levels of fibroblast growth factor 23 (FGF23), which promotes renal excretion of phosphate. “**FGF23** fights **f**(ph)osphate.”

Uremia—syndrome resulting from high serum urea. Can present with **P**ericarditis, **E**ncephalopathy (seen with asterixis), **A**norexia, **N**ausea (pronounce “**Ure-PEAN**” [European]).

Renal osteodystrophy

Hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia, and failure of vitamin D hydroxylation associated with chronic kidney disease → 2° hyperparathyroidism → 3° hyperparathyroidism (if 2° poorly managed). High serum phosphate can bind with Ca^{2+} → tissue deposits → ↓ serum Ca^{2+} . ↓ $1,25\text{-(OH)}_2\text{D}_3$ → ↓ intestinal Ca^{2+} absorption. Causes subperiosteal thinning of bones.

Renal cyst disorders**Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease**

Numerous cysts in cortex and medulla **A** causing bilateral enlarged kidneys ultimately destroy kidney parenchyma. Presents with combinations of flank pain, hematuria, hypertension, urinary infection, progressive renal failure in ~ 50% of individuals.

Mutation in *PKD1* encoding polycystin protein (85% of cases, chromosome 16) or *PKD2* (15% of cases, chromosome 4). Complications include chronic kidney disease and hypertension (caused by ↑ renin production). Associated with berry aneurysms, mitral valve prolapse, benign hepatic cysts, diverticulosis.

Treatment: If hypertension or proteinuria develops, treat with ACE inhibitors or ARBs.

Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease

Mutation in *PKHD1* encoding fibrocystin. Cystic dilation of collecting ducts **B**. Often presents in infancy. Associated with congenital hepatic fibrosis. Significant oliguric renal failure in utero can lead to Potter sequence. Concerns beyond neonatal period include systemic hypertension, progressive renal insufficiency, and portal hypertension from congenital hepatic fibrosis.

Autosomal dominant tubulointerstitial kidney disease

Also called medullary cystic kidney disease. Causes tubulointerstitial fibrosis and progressive renal insufficiency with inability to concentrate urine. Medullary cysts usually not visualized; smaller kidneys on ultrasound. Poor prognosis.

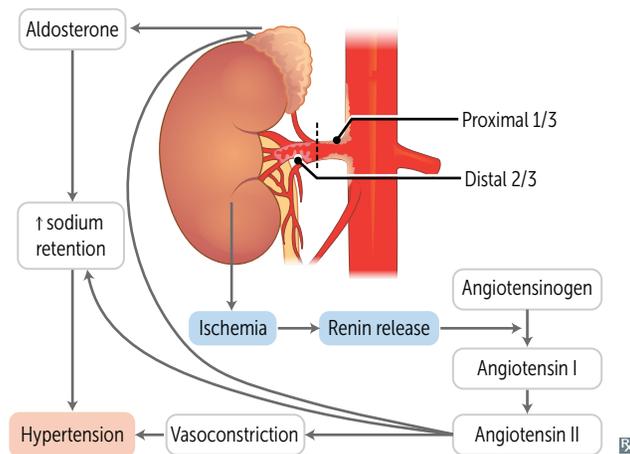
Simple vs complex renal cysts

Simple cysts are filled with ultrafiltrate (anechoic on ultrasound **C**). Very common and account for majority of all renal masses. Found incidentally and typically asymptomatic.

Complex cysts, including those that are septated, enhanced, or have solid components on imaging require follow-up or removal due to possibility of renal cell carcinoma.



Renovascular disease



Unilateral or bilateral renal artery stenosis (RAS) → ↓ renal perfusion → ↑ renin → ↑ angiotensin → HTN. Most common cause of 2° HTN in adults.

Main causes of RAS:

- Atherosclerotic plaques: proximal 1/3 of renal artery, usually in older males, smokers.
- Fibromuscular dysplasia: distal 2/3 of renal artery or segmental branches, usually young or middle-aged females

For unilateral RAS, affected kidney can atrophy → asymmetric kidney size. Renal venous sampling will show ↑ renin in affected kidney, ↓ renin in unaffected kidney.

For bilateral RAS, patients can have a sudden rise in creatinine after starting an ACE inhibitor, ARB, or renin inhibitor, due to their interference on RAAS-mediated renal perfusion.

Can present with severe/refractory HTN, flash pulmonary edema, epigastric/flank bruit. Patients with RAS may also have stenosis in other large vessels.

Renal cell carcinoma

Polygonal clear cells **A** filled with accumulated lipids and carbohydrate. Often golden-yellow **B** due to ↑ lipid content.

Originates from PCT → invades renal vein (may develop varicocele if left sided) → IVC → hematogenous spread → metastasis to lung and bone.

Manifests with flank pain, palpable mass, hematuria (classic triad) as well as anemia, 2° polycythemia (less common), fever, weight loss.

Treatment: surgery/ablation for localized disease. Immunotherapy (eg, ipilimumab) or targeted therapy for metastatic disease, rarely curative. Resistant to radiation and chemotherapy.

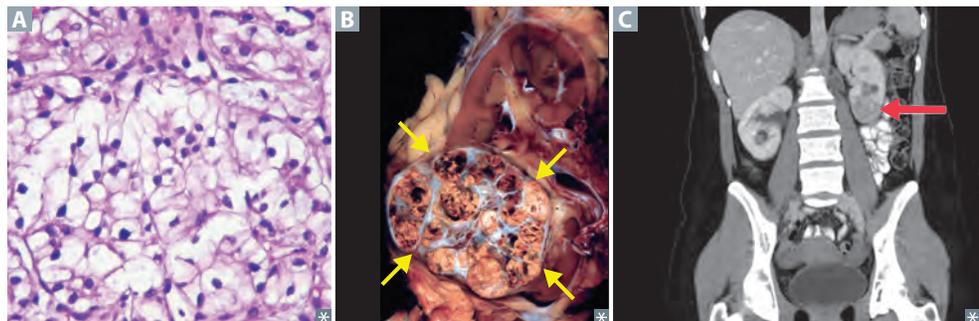
Most common 1° renal malignancy **C**.

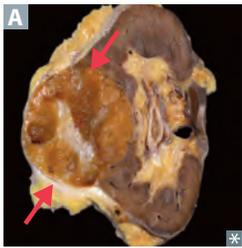
Most common in males 50–70 years old, ↑ incidence with tobacco smoking and obesity.

Associated with paraneoplastic syndromes, eg, PTHrP, Ectopic EPO, ACTH, Renin (“PEAR”-aneoplastic).

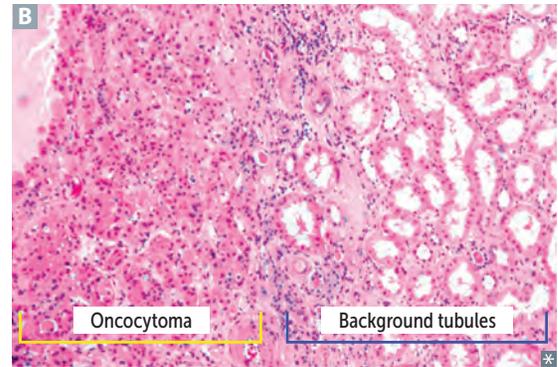
Clear cell (most common subtype) associated with gene deletion on chromosome 3 (sporadic, or inherited as von Hippel-Lindau syndrome).

RCC = 3 letters = chromosome 3 = associated with VHL (also 3 letters).



Renal oncocytoma

Benign epithelial cell tumor arising from collecting ducts (arrows in **A** point to well-circumscribed mass with central scar). Large eosinophilic cells with abundant mitochondria without perinuclear clearing **B** (vs chromophobe renal cell carcinoma). Presents with painless hematuria, flank pain, abdominal mass. Often resected to exclude malignancy (eg, renal cell carcinoma).

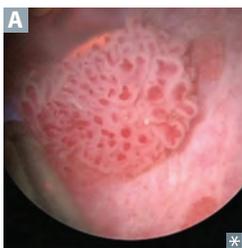
**Nephroblastoma**

Also called Wilms tumor. Most common renal malignancy of early childhood (ages 2–4). Contains embryonic glomerular structures. Most often present with large, palpable, unilateral flank mass **A** and/or hematuria and possible HTN.

Can be associated with loss-of-function mutations of tumor suppressor genes *WT1* or *WT2* on chromosome **11** (**W11**ms tumor).

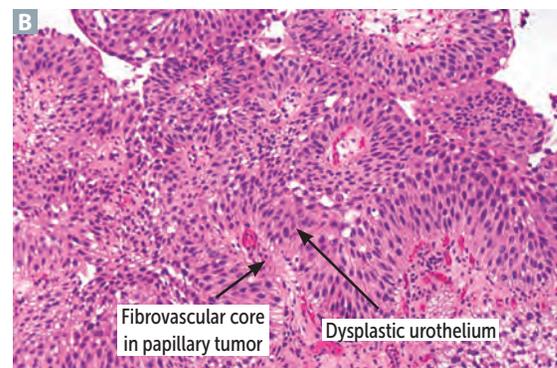
May be a part of several syndromes:

- **WAGR complex**—Wilms tumor, **A**niridia (absence of iris), **G**enitourinary malformations, **R**ange of developmental delays (*WT1* deletion)
- **Denys-Drash syndrome**—Wilms tumor, **D**iffuse mesangial sclerosis (early-onset nephrotic syndrome), **D**ysgenesis of gonads (male pseudohermaphroditism), *WT1* mutation
- **Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome**—Wilms tumor, macroglossia, organomegaly, hemihyperplasia (imprinting defect causing genetic overexpression, associated with *WT2* mutation), omphalocele

Urothelial carcinoma of the bladder

Also called transitional cell carcinoma. Most common tumor of urinary tract system (can occur in renal calyces, renal pelvis, ureters, and bladder) **A B**. Can be suggested by painless hematuria (no casts).

Associated with problems in your **Pee SAC**: **P**henacetin, tobacco **S**moking, **A**romatic amines (found in dyes), **C**yclophosphamide.

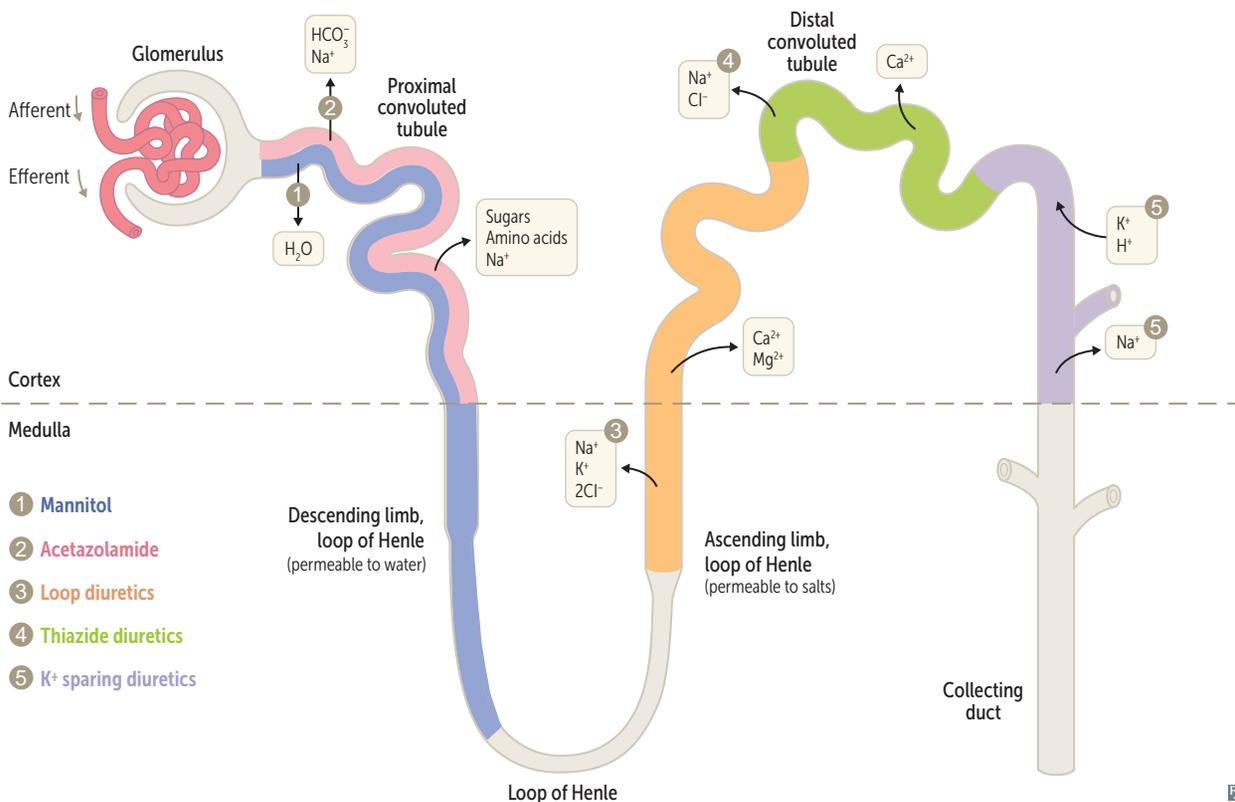
**Squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder**

Chronic irritation of urinary bladder → squamous metaplasia → dysplasia and squamous cell carcinoma.

Risk factors include **4 S**'s: *Schistosoma haematobium* infection (Middle East), chronic cystitis (“systitis”), **s**moking, chronic nephrolithiasis (**s**tones). Presents with painless hematuria (no casts).

▶ RENAL—PHARMACOLOGY

Diuretics site of action

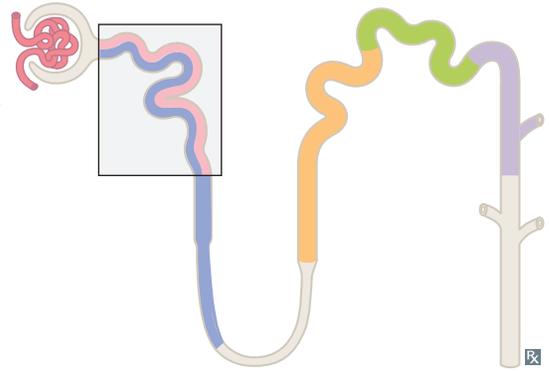


Mannitol

MECHANISM	Osmotic diuretic. ↑ serum osmolality → fluid shift from interstitium to intravascular space → ↑ urine flow, ↓ intracranial/intraocular pressure.
CLINICAL USE	Drug overdose, elevated intracranial/intraocular pressure.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Dehydration, hypo- or hypernatremia, pulmonary edema. Contraindicated in anuria, HF.

Acetazolamide

MECHANISM	Carbonic anhydrase inhibitor. Causes self-limited NaHCO_3 diuresis and \downarrow total body HCO_3^- stores. Alkalinizes urine.
CLINICAL USE	Glaucoma, metabolic alkalosis, altitude sickness (by offsetting respiratory alkalosis), idiopathic intracranial hypertension.

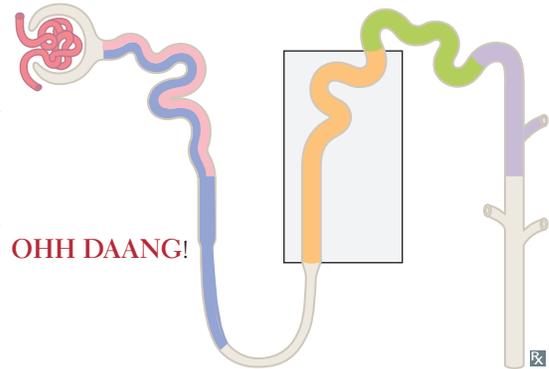


ADVERSE EFFECTS	Proximal renal tubular acidosis (type 2 RTA), paresthesias, NH_3 toxicity, sulfa allergy, hypokalemia. Promotes calcium phosphate stone formation (insoluble at high pH).
-----------------	--

“**Acid**”azolamide causes **acidosis**.

Loop diuretics**Furosemide, bumetanide, torsemide**

MECHANISM	Sulfonamide loop diuretics. Inhibit cotransport system ($\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/2\text{Cl}^-$) of thick ascending limb of loop of Henle. Abolish hypertonicity of medulla, preventing concentration of urine. Associated with \uparrow PGE (vasodilatory effect on afferent arteriole); inhibited by NSAIDs. \uparrow Ca^{2+} excretion. L oops l ose Ca^{2+} .
CLINICAL USE	Edematous states (HF, cirrhosis, nephrotic syndrome, pulmonary edema), hypertension, hypercalcemia.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	O tototoxicity, H ypokalemia, H ypomagnesemia, D ehydration, A llergy (sulfa), metabolic A lkalosis, N ephritis (interstitial), G out.



OHH DAANG!

Ethacrynic acid

MECHANISM	Nonsulfonamide inhibitor of cotransport system ($\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+/2\text{Cl}^-$) of thick ascending limb of loop of Henle.
CLINICAL USE	Diuresis in patients allergic to sulfa drugs.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Similar to furosemide, but more ototoxic .

Loop earrings hurt your **ears**.

Thiazide diuretics

Hydrochlorothiazide, chlorthalidone, metolazone.

MECHANISM

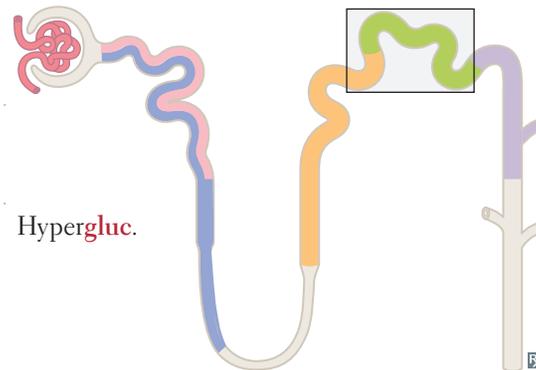
Inhibit NaCl reabsorption in early DCT → ↓ diluting capacity of nephron. ↓ Ca²⁺ excretion.

CLINICAL USE

Hypertension, HF, idiopathic hypercalciuria, nephrogenic diabetes insipidus, osteoporosis.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hypokalemic metabolic alkalosis, hyponatremia, hyperglycemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperuricemia, hypercalcemia. Sulfa allergy.



Potassium-sparing diuretics

Spironolactone, Eplerenone, Amiloride, Triamterene.

Keep your SEAT.

MECHANISM

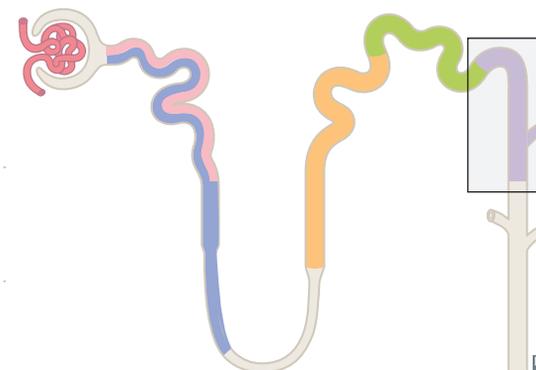
Spironolactone and eplerenone are competitive aldosterone receptor antagonists in cortical collecting tubule. Triamterene and amiloride block Na⁺ channels at the same part of the tubule.

CLINICAL USE

Hyperaldosteronism, K⁺ depletion, HF, hepatic ascites (spironolactone), nephrogenic DI (amiloride), antiandrogen (spironolactone).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hyperkalemia (can lead to arrhythmias), endocrine effects with spironolactone (eg, gynecomastia, antiandrogen effects), metabolic acidosis.



Diuretics: electrolyte changes

Urine NaCl

↑ with all diuretics (concentration varies based on potency of diuretic effect). Serum NaCl may decrease as a result.

Urine K⁺

↑ especially with loop and thiazide diuretics, excluding K⁺-sparing diuretics.

Blood pH

↓ (**acidemia**): carbonic anhydrase inhibitors: ↓ HCO₃⁻ reabsorption. K⁺ sparing: aldosterone blockade prevents K⁺ secretion and H⁺ secretion. Additionally, hyperkalemia leads to K⁺ entering all cells (via H⁺/K⁺ exchanger) in exchange for H⁺ exiting cells.

↑ (**alkalemia**): loop diuretics and thiazides cause alkalemia through several mechanisms:

- Volume contraction → ↑ AT II → ↑ Na⁺/H⁺ exchange in PCT → ↑ HCO₃⁻ reabsorption (“contraction alkalosis”)
- K⁺ loss leads to K⁺ exiting all cells (via H⁺/K⁺ exchanger) in exchange for H⁺ entering cells
- In low K⁺ state, H⁺ (rather than K⁺) is exchanged for Na⁺ in cortical collecting tubule → alkalosis and “paradoxical aciduria”

Urine Ca²⁺

↑ with loop diuretics: ↓ paracellular Ca²⁺ reabsorption → hypocalcemia.
 ↓ with thiazides: enhanced Ca²⁺ reabsorption.

Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors

Captopril, enalapril, lisinopril, ramipril.

MECHANISM

Inhibit ACE → ↓ AT II → ↓ GFR by preventing constriction of efferent arterioles. ↑ renin due to loss of negative feedback. Inhibition of ACE also prevents inactivation of bradykinin, a potent vasodilator.

CLINICAL USE

Hypertension, HF (↓ mortality), proteinuria, diabetic nephropathy. Prevent unfavorable heart remodeling as a result of chronic hypertension.

In chronic kidney disease (eg, diabetic nephropathy), ↓ intraglomerular pressure, slowing GBM thickening.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Cough, **A**ngioedema (both due to ↑ bradykinin; contraindicated in C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency), **T**eratogen (fetal renal malformations), ↑ **C**reatinine (↓ GFR), **H**yperkalemia, and **H**ypotension. Used with caution in bilateral renal artery stenosis because ACE inhibitors will further ↓ GFR → renal failure.

Captopril's **CATCHH**.

Angiotensin II receptor blockers

Losartan, candesartan, valsartan.

MECHANISM

Selectively block binding of angiotensin II to AT₁ receptor. Effects similar to ACE inhibitors, but ARBs do not increase bradykinin.

CLINICAL USE

Hypertension, HF, proteinuria, or chronic kidney disease (eg, diabetic nephropathy) with intolerance to ACE inhibitors (eg, cough, angioedema).

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hyperkalemia, ↓ GFR, hypotension; teratogen.

Aliskiren**MECHANISM**

Direct renin inhibitor, blocks conversion of angiotensinogen to angiotensin I. **Aliskiren kills renin**.

CLINICAL USE

Hypertension.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Hyperkalemia, ↓ GFR, hypotension, angioedema. Relatively contraindicated in patients already taking ACE inhibitors or ARBs and contraindicated in pregnancy.

Reproductive

“Life is always a rich and steady time when you are waiting for something to happen or to hatch.”

—E.B. White, *Charlotte’s Web*

“Love is only a dirty trick played on us to achieve continuation of the species.”

—W. Somerset Maugham

“I liked that in obstetrics you end up with twice the number of patients you started with.”

—Adam Kay

“Life is a sexually transmitted disease and the mortality rate is one hundred percent.”

—R.D. Laing

Organizing the reproductive system by key concepts such as embryology, endocrinology, pregnancy, and oncology can help with understanding this complex topic. Study the endocrine and reproductive chapters together, because mastery of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis is key to answering questions on ovulation, menstruation, disorders of sexual development, contraception, and many pathologies.

Embryology is a nuanced subject that spans multiple organ systems. Approach it from a clinical perspective. For instance, make the connection between the presentation of DiGeorge syndrome and the 3rd/4th pharyngeal pouch, and between the Müllerian/Wolffian systems and disorders of sexual development.

As for oncology, don’t worry about remembering screening or treatment guidelines. It is more important to recognize the clinical presentation (eg, signs and symptoms) of reproductive cancers and their associated labs, histopathology, and risk factors. In addition, some of the testicular and ovarian cancers have distinct patterns of hCG, AFP, LH, or FSH derangements that serve as helpful clues in exam questions.

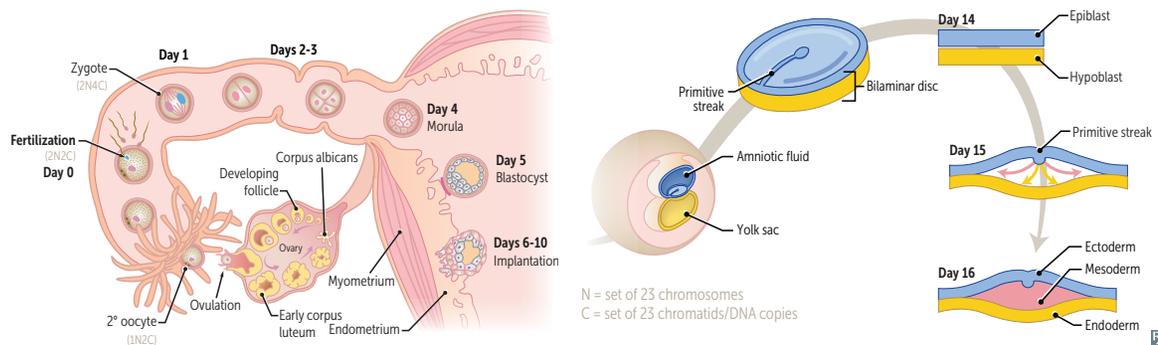
▶ Embryology	636
▶ Anatomy	648
▶ Physiology	653
▶ Pathology	661
▶ Pharmacology	679

► REPRODUCTIVE—EMBRYOLOGY

Important genes of embryogenesis

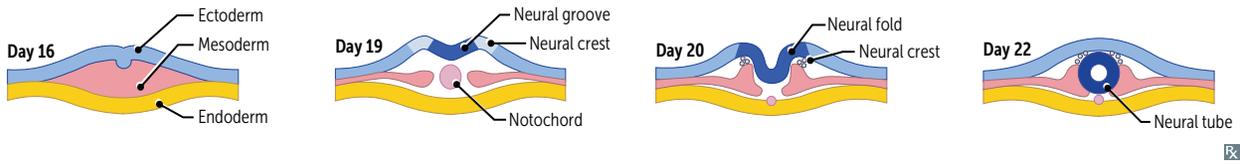
GENE	LOCATION	FUNCTION	NOTES
Sonic hedgehog (SHH) gene	Zone of polarizing activity at base of limb buds	Anterior-posterior axis patterning, CNS development	Mutations → holoprosencephaly
Wnt-7 gene	Apical ectodermal ridge at distal end of each limb	Dorsal-ventral axis patterning, limb development	“Wnt-7”
Fibroblast growth factor (FGF) gene	Apical ectodermal ridge	Limb lengthening (via mitosis of mesoderm)	“Look at that Fetus, Growing Fingers”
Homeobox (Hox) genes	Multiple	Segmental organization in cranial-caudal direction, transcription factor coding	Mutations → appendages in wrong locations. Isotretinoin → ↑ Hox gene expression

Early embryonic development



Week 1	hCG secretion begins around the time of blastocyst implantation. Blastocyst “sticks” on day six.
Week 2	Formation of bilaminar embryonic disc; two layers = epiblast, hypoblast.
Week 3	Formation of trilaminar embryonic disc via gastrulation (epiblast cell invagination through primitive streak); three layers = endoderm, mesoderm, ectoderm. Notochord arises from midline mesoderm and induces overlying ectoderm (via SHH) to become neural plate, which gives rise to neural tube via neurulation.
Week 4	Heart begins to beat (four chambers). Cardiac activity visible by transvaginal ultrasound. Upper and lower limb buds begin to form (four limbs).
Week 8	Genitalia have male/female characteristics (pronounce “geneightalia”).

Embryologic derivatives



Ectoderm		External/outer layer
Surface ectoderm	Epidermis; adenohypophysis (from Rathke pouch); lens of eye; epithelial linings of oral cavity, sensory organs of ear, and olfactory epithelium; anal canal below the pectinate line; parotid, sweat, mammary glands.	Craniopharyngioma —benign Rathke pouch tumor with cholesterol crystals, calcifications.
Neural tube	Brain (neurohypophysis, CNS neurons, oligodendrocytes, astrocytes, ependymal cells, pineal gland), retina, spinal cord.	Neuroectoderm—think CNS.
Neural crest	E nterochromaffin cells, L eptomeninges (arachnoid, pia), M elanocytes, O dontoblasts, P NS ganglia (cranial, dorsal root, autonomic), A drenal medulla, S chwann cells, S piral membrane (aorticopulmonary septum), E ndocardial cushions (also derived partially from mesoderm), S kull bones.	ELMO PASSES Neural crest—think PNS and non-neural structures nearby.
Mesoderm	Muscle, bone, connective tissue, serous linings of body cavities (eg, peritoneum, pericardium, pleura), spleen (develops within foregut mesentery), cardiovascular structures, lymphatics, blood, wall of gut tube, proximal vagina, kidneys, adrenal cortex, dermis, testes, ovaries, microglia, dura mater, tracheal cartilage. Notochord induces ectoderm to form neuroectoderm (neural plate); its only postnatal derivative is the nucleus pulposus of the intervertebral disc.	M iddle/“meat” layer. Mesodermal defects = VACTERL association: V ertebral defects A nal atresia C ardiac defects T racheo- E sophageal fistula R enal defects L imb defects (bone and muscle)
Endoderm	Gut tube epithelium (including anal canal above the pectinate line), most of urethra and distal vagina (derived from urogenital sinus), luminal epithelial derivatives (eg, lungs, liver, gallbladder, pancreas, eustachian tube, thymus, parathyroid, thyroid follicular and parafollicular [C] cells).	“ E nternal” layer.

Teratogens Most susceptible during organogenesis in embryonic period (before week 8 of development). Before implantation, “all-or-none” effect. After week 8 (fetal period), growth and function affected.

TERATOGEN	EFFECT ON FETUS
Medications	
ACE inhibitors	Renal failure, oligohydramnios, hypocalvaria.
Alkylating agents	Multiple anomalies (eg, ear/facial abnormalities, absence of digits).
Aminoglycosides	Ototoxicity. “ A mean guy hit the baby in the ear .”
Antiepileptic drugs	Neural tube defects, cardiac defects, cleft palate, skeletal abnormalities (eg, phalanx/nail hypoplasia, facial dysmorphism). Most commonly due to valproate, carbamazepine, phenytoin, phenobarbital; high-dose folate supplementation recommended.
Diethylstilbestrol	Vaginal clear cell adenocarcinoma, congenital Müllerian anomalies.
Fluoroquinolones	Cartilage damage.
Folate antagonists	Neural tube defects. Most commonly due to trimethoprim, methotrexate.
Isotretinoin	Craniofacial (eg, microtia, dysmorphism), CNS, cardiac, and thymic defects. Contraception mandatory. Pronounce “ isoteratinoin ” for its teratogenicity .
Lithium	Ebstein anomaly.
Methimazole	Aplasia cutis congenita (congenital absence of skin, typically on scalp).
Tetracyclines	Discolored teeth , inhibited bone growth. Pronounce “ teethracyclines .”
Thalidomide	Limb defects (eg, phocomelia—flipperlike limbs). Pronounce “ thalimbdomide .”
Warfarin	Bone and cartilage deformities (stippled epiphyses, nasal and limb hypoplasia), optic nerve atrophy, cerebral hemorrhage. Use heparin during pregnancy (does not cross placenta).
Substance use	
Alcohol	Fetal alcohol syndrome.
Cocaine	Preterm birth, low birth weight, fetal growth restriction (FGR). Cocaine → vasoconstriction.
Tobacco smoking	Preterm birth, low birth weight (leading cause in resource-rich countries), FGR, sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS), ADHD. Nicotine → vasoconstriction, CO → impaired O ₂ delivery.
Other	
Iodine lack or excess	Congenital hypothyroidism.
Maternal diabetes	Caudal regression syndrome, cardiac defects (eg, transposition of great arteries, VSD), neural tube defects, macrosomia, neonatal hypoglycemia (due to islet cell hyperplasia), polycythemia, respiratory distress syndrome.
Maternal PKU	Fetal growth restriction, microcephaly, intellectual disability, congenital heart defects.
Methylmercury	Neurotoxicity. ↑ concentration in top-predator fish (eg, shark, swordfish, king mackerel, tilefish).
X-rays	Microcephaly, intellectual disability. Effects minimized by use of lead shielding.

Types of errors in morphogenesis

Agensis	Absent organ due to absent primordial tissue.
Aplasia	Absent organ despite presence of primordial tissue.
Hypoplasia	Incomplete organ development; primordial tissue present.
Disruption	2° breakdown of tissue with normal developmental potential (eg, amniotic band syndrome).
Deformation	Extrinsic mechanical distortion (eg, congenital torticollis); occurs during fetal period.
Malformation	Intrinsic developmental defect (eg, cleft lip/palate); occurs during embryonic period.
Sequence	Abnormalities result from a single 1° embryologic event (eg, oligohydramnios → Potter sequence).
Field defect	Disturbance of tissues that develop in a contiguous physical space (eg, holoprosencephaly).

Fetal alcohol syndrome

One of the leading preventable causes of intellectual disability in the US. 2° to maternal alcohol use during pregnancy. Newborns may present with developmental delay, microcephaly, facial abnormalities **A** (eg, smooth philtrum, thin vermilion border, small palpebral fissures, flat nasal bridge), limb dislocation, heart defects. Holoprosencephaly may occur in more severe presentations. One mechanism is due to impaired migration of neuronal and glial cells.

Neonatal abstinence syndrome

Complex disorder involving CNS, ANS, and GI systems. 2° to maternal substance use (most commonly opioids) during pregnancy. Newborns may present with uncoordinated sucking reflexes, irritability, high-pitched crying, tremors, tachypnea, sneezing, diarrhea, and possibly seizures.

Treatment (for opioid use): methadone, morphine, buprenorphine.

Universal screening for substance use is recommended in all pregnant patients.

Placenta

1° site of nutrient and gas exchange between mother and fetus.

Fetal component**Cytotrophoblast**

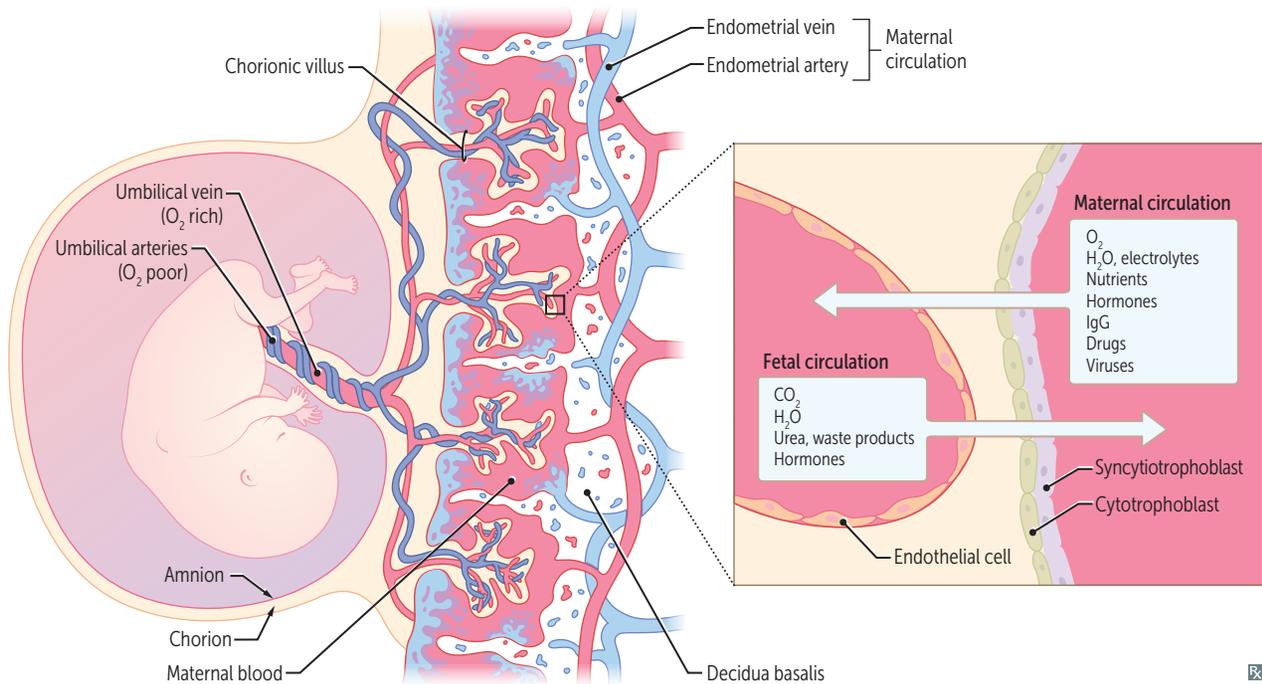
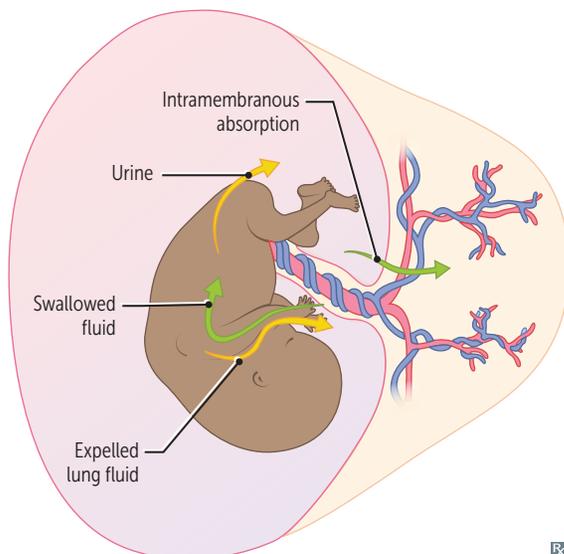
Inner layer of chorionic villi; creates cells.

Syncytiotrophoblast

Outer layer of chorionic villi; synthesizes and secretes hormones, eg, hCG (structurally similar to LH; stimulates corpus luteum to secrete progesterone during first trimester). Lacks MHC I expression → ↓ chance of attack by maternal immune system.

Maternal component**Decidua basalis**

Derived from endometrium. Maternal blood in lacunae.

**Amniotic fluid**

Derived from fetal urine (mainly) and fetal lung liquid.

Cleared by fetal swallowing (mainly) and intramembranous absorption.

Polyhydramnios—too much amniotic fluid.

May be idiopathic or associated with fetal malformations (eg, esophageal/duodenal atresia, anencephaly; both result in inability to swallow amniotic fluid), maternal diabetes, fetal anemia, multifetal gestation.

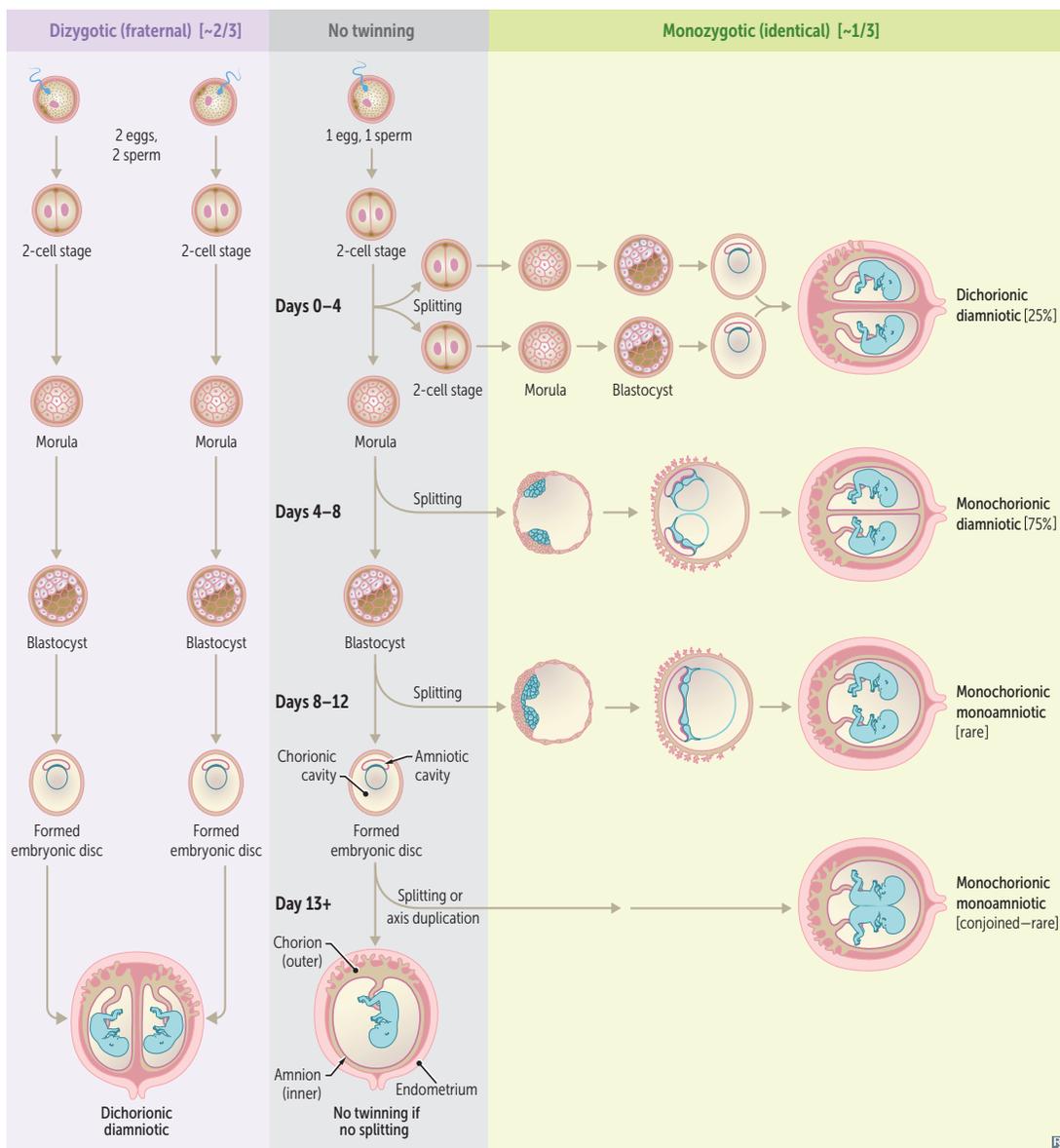
Oligohydramnios—too little amniotic fluid.

Associated with placental insufficiency, bilateral renal agenesis, posterior urethral valves (in males); these result in inability to excrete urine. Profound oligohydramnios can cause Potter sequence.

Twinning

Dizygotic (“fraternal”) twins arise from 2 eggs that are separately fertilized by 2 different sperm (always 2 zygotes) and will have 2 separate amniotic sacs and 2 separate placentas (chorions). Monozygotic (“identical”) twins arise from 1 fertilized egg (1 egg + 1 sperm) that splits in early pregnancy. The timing of splitting determines chorionicity (number of chorions) and amnionicity (number of amnions) (take **separate** cars or **share** a **CAB**):

- Splitting 0–4 days: **separate** chorion and amnion (di-di)
- Splitting 4–8 days: **shared** Chorion (mo-di)
- Splitting 8–12 days: **shared** chorion and **A**mnion (mo-mo)
- Splitting 13+ days: **shared** chorion, amnion, and **B**ody (mo-mo; conjoined)



Twin-twin transfusion syndrome

Occurs in monochorionic twin gestations. Unbalanced arteriovenous anastomoses between twins in shared placenta → net blood flow from one twin to the other.
 Donor twin → hypovolemia and oligohydramnios (“stuck twin” appearance).
 Recipient twin → hypervolemia and polyhydramnios.

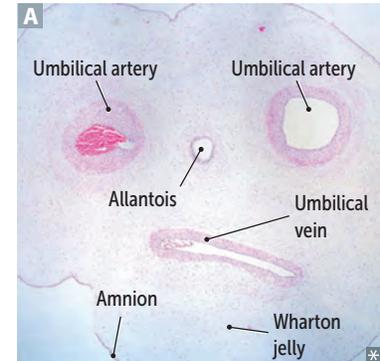
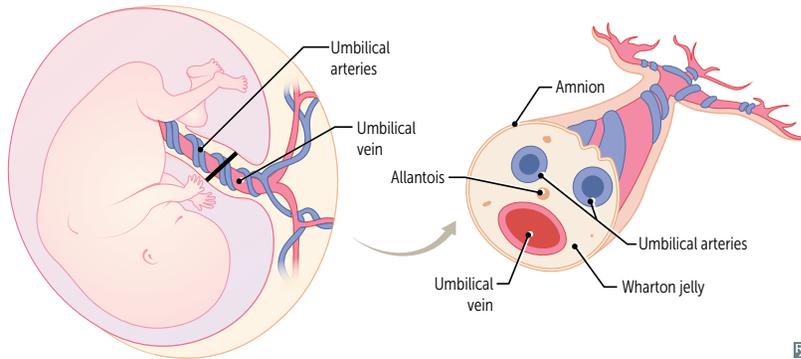
Umbilical cord

Two umbilical arteries return deoxygenated blood from fetal internal iliac arteries to placenta **A**.

One umbilical vein supplies oxygenated blood from placenta to fetus; drains into IVC via liver or via ductus venosus.

Single umbilical artery (2-vessel cord) is associated with congenital and chromosomal anomalies.

Umbilical arteries and vein are derived from allantois.

**Urachus**

Allantois forms from yolk sac and extends into cloaca. Intra-abdominal remnant of allantois is called the urachus, a duct between fetal bladder and umbilicus. Failure of urachus to involute can lead to anomalies that may increase risk of infection and/or malignancy (eg, adenocarcinoma) if not treated.

Obliterated urachus is represented by the median umbilical ligament after birth, which is covered by median umbilical fold of the peritoneum.

Patent urachus

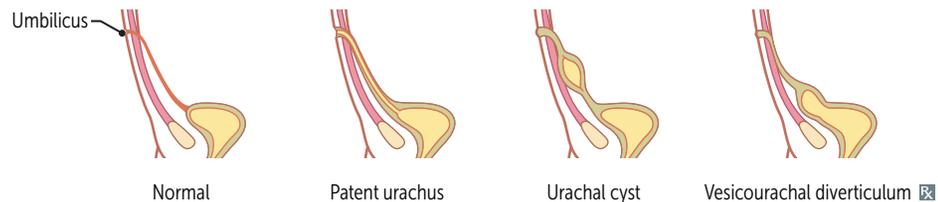
Total failure of urachus to obliterate → urine discharge from umbilicus.

Urachal cyst

Partial failure of urachus to obliterate; fluid-filled cavity lined with uroepithelium, between umbilicus and bladder. Cyst can become infected and present as painful mass below umbilicus.

Vesicourachal diverticulum

Slight failure of urachus to obliterate → outpouching of bladder.

**Vitelline duct**

Also called omphalomesenteric duct. Connects yolk sac to midgut lumen. Obliterates during week 7 of development.

Patent vitelline duct

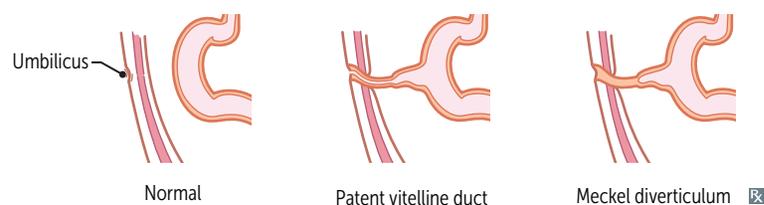
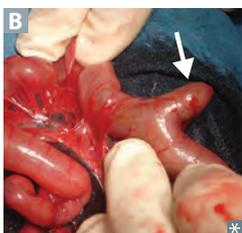
Total failure of vitelline duct to obliterate → meconium discharge from umbilicus.

Vitelline duct cyst

Partial failure of vitelline duct to obliterate. ↑ risk for volvulus.

Meckel diverticulum

Slight failure of vitelline duct to obliterate → outpouching of ileum (true diverticulum, arrow in **B**). Usually asymptomatic. May have heterotopic gastric and/or pancreatic tissue → melena, hematochezia, abdominal pain.



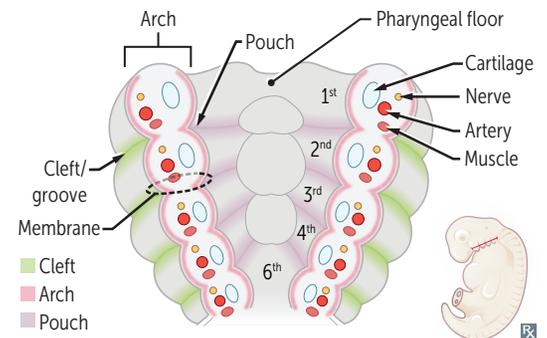
Pharyngeal apparatus Composed of pharyngeal (branchial) clefts, arches, pouches.
 Pharyngeal clefts—derived from ectoderm. Also called pharyngeal grooves.
 Pharyngeal arches—derived from mesoderm (muscles, arteries) and neural crest (bones, cartilage).
 Pharyngeal pouches—derived from endoderm.

CAP covers outside to inside:

Clefts = ectoderm

Arches = mesoderm + neural crest

Pouches = endoderm



Pharyngeal cleft derivatives

1st cleft develops into external auditory meatus.

2nd through 4th clefts form temporary cervical sinuses, which are obliterated by proliferation of 2nd arch mesenchyme.

Pharyngeal cleft cyst—persistent cervical sinus; presents as lateral neck mass anterior to sternocleidomastoid muscle that does not move with swallowing (vs thyroglossal duct cyst).

Pharyngeal arch derivatives

When at the restaurant of the golden **arches**, children tend to first **chew** (1), then **smile** (2), then **swallow** **stylishly** (3) or **simply swallow** (4), and then **speak** (6).

ARCH	NERVES*	MUSCLES	CARTILAGE	NOTES
1st pharyngeal arch	CN V ₃ chew	Muscles of m astication (temporalis, m asseter, lateral and m edial pterygoids), m ylorhyoid, anterior belly of digastric, tensor tympani, anterior 2/3 of tongue, tensor veli palatini	M axillary process → m axilla, zygomatic bone M andibular process → m eckel cartilage → m andible, m alleus and incus, sphenomandibular ligament	Pierre Robin sequence —micrognathia, glossoptosis, cleft palate, airway obstruction Treacher Collins syndrome —autosomal dominant neural crest dysfunction → craniofacial abnormalities (eg, zygomatic bone and mandibular hypoplasia), hearing loss, airway compromise
2nd pharyngeal arch	CN VII (seven) smile (facial expression)	Muscles of facial expression, s tapedius, s tylohyoid, platysma, posterior belly of digastric	Reichert cartilage: s tapes, s tyloid process, l esser horn of hyoid, s tylohyoid ligament	
3rd pharyngeal arch	CN IX swallow stylishly	S tylopharyngeus	Greater horn of hyoid	
4th and 6th pharyngeal arches	4th arch: CN X (superior laryngeal branch) simply swallow 6th arch: CN X (recurrent/inferior laryngeal branch) speak	4th arch: most pharyngeal constrictors; cricothyroid, levator veli palatini 6th arch: all intrinsic muscles of larynx except cricothyroid	A rytenoids, C ricoid, C orniculate, C uneiform, T hyroid (used to sing and ACCCT)	Arches 3 and 4 form posterior 1/3 of tongue Arch 5 makes no major developmental contributions

*Sensory and motor nerves are not pharyngeal arch derivatives. They grow into the arches and are derived from neural crest (sensory) and neuroectoderm (motor).

Pharyngeal pouch derivatives

Ear, tonsils, bottom-to-top: 1 (**ear**), 2 (**tonsils**), 3 dorsal (**bottom** = **inferior** parathyroids), 3 ventral (**to** = **thymus**), 4 (**top** = **superior** parathyroids).

POUCH	DERIVATIVES	NOTES
1st pharyngeal pouch	Middle ear cavity, eustachian tube, mastoid air cells	1st pouch contributes to endoderm-lined structures of ear
2nd pharyngeal pouch	Epithelial lining of palatine tonsil	
3rd pharyngeal pouch	Dorsal wings → inferior parathyroids Ventral wings → thymus	Third pouch contributes to thymus and both inferior parathyroids Structures from 3rd pouch end up below those from 4th pouch
4th pharyngeal pouch	Dorsal wings → superior parathyroids Ventral wings → ultimopharyngeal body → parafollicular (C) cells of thyroid	4th pharyngeal pouch forms para“ 4 ”llicular cells

Orofacial clefts

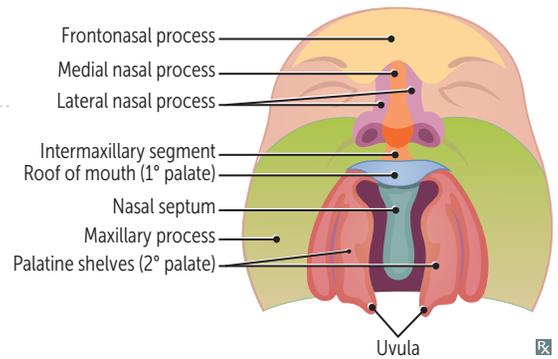
Cleft lip and cleft palate have distinct, multifactorial etiologies, but often occur together.

Cleft lip

Due to failure of fusion of the intermaxillary segment (merged medial nasal processes) with the maxillary process (formation of 1° palate).

Cleft palate

Due to failure of fusion of the two lateral palatine shelves or failure of fusion of lateral palatine shelf with the nasal septum and/or 1° palate (formation of 2° palate).



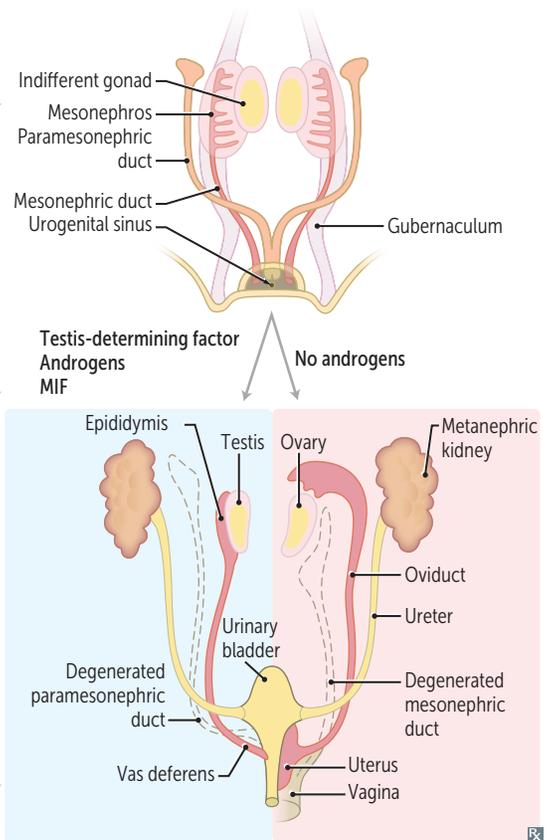
Genital embryology

Female

Default development. Mesonephric duct degenerates and paramesonephric duct develops.

Male

SRY gene on Y chromosome—produces testis-determining factor → testes development. Sertoli cells secrete Müllerian inhibitory factor (MIF, also called antimüllerian hormone) that suppresses development of paramesonephric ducts. Leydig cells secrete androgens that stimulate development of mesonephric ducts.



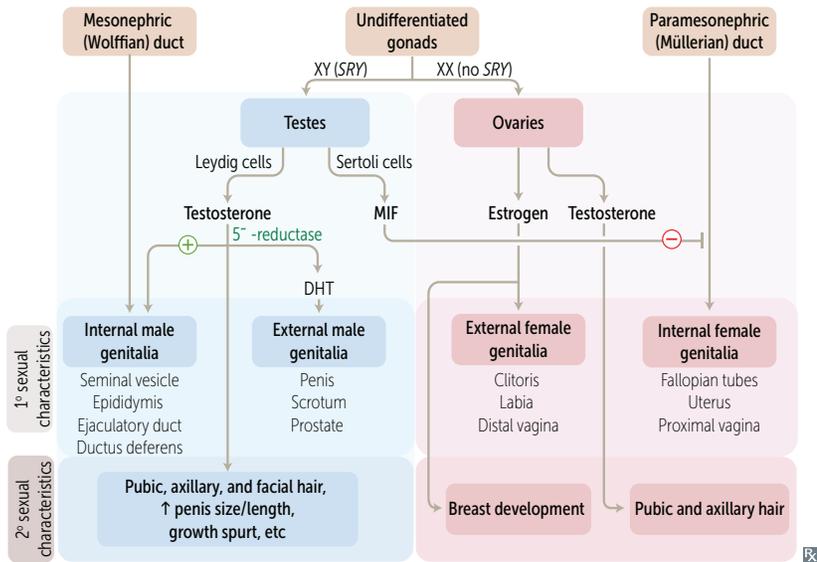
Paramesonephric (Müllerian) duct

Develops into female internal structures—fallopian tubes, uterus, proximal vagina (distal vagina from urogenital sinus). Male remnant is appendix testis. **Müllerian agenesis (Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser syndrome)**—1° amenorrhea with absent uterus, blind vaginal pouch, normal female external genitalia and 2° sexual characteristics (functional ovaries). Associated with urinary tract anomalies (eg, renal agenesis).

Mesonephric (Wolffian) duct

Develops into male internal structures (except prostate)—**S**eminal vesicles, **E**pididymis, **E**jaculatory duct, **D**uctus deferens (**SEED**). Female remnant is Gartner duct.

Sexual differentiation



Absence of Sertoli cells or lack of Müllerian inhibitory factor → develop both male and female internal genitalia and male external genitalia (streak gonads)

5 α -reductase deficiency—inability to convert testosterone into DHT → male internal genitalia, atypical external genitalia until puberty (when ↑ testosterone levels cause masculinization)

In the testes:

Leydig leads to male (internal and external) sexual differentiation.

Sertoli shuts down female (internal) sexual differentiation.

Uterine (Müllerian duct) anomalies

↓ fertility and ↑ risk of complicated pregnancy (eg, spontaneous abortion, prematurity, FGR, malpresentation). Contrast with normal uterus **A**.

Septate uterus

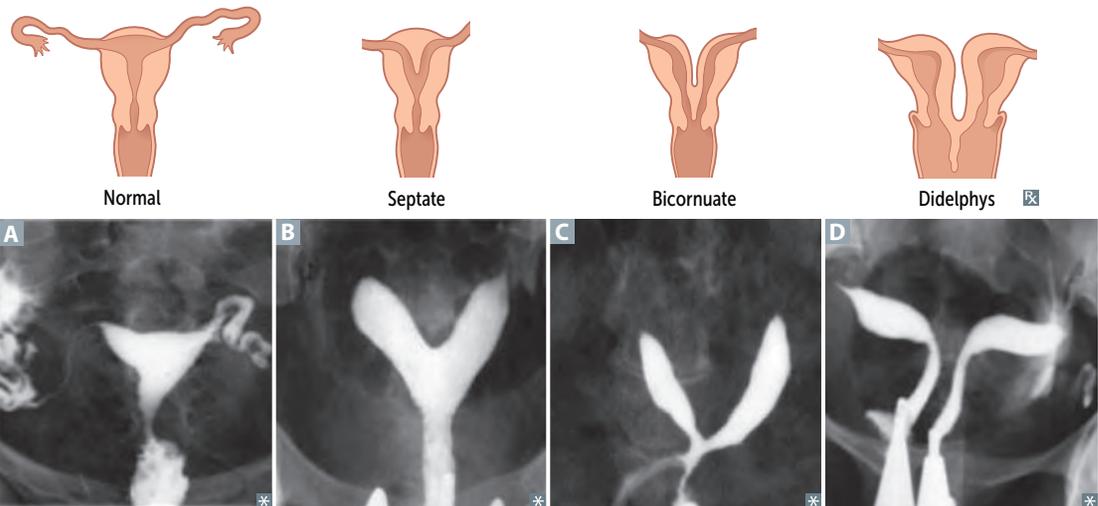
Incomplete resorption of septum **B**. Common anomaly. Treat with septoplasty.

Bicornuate uterus

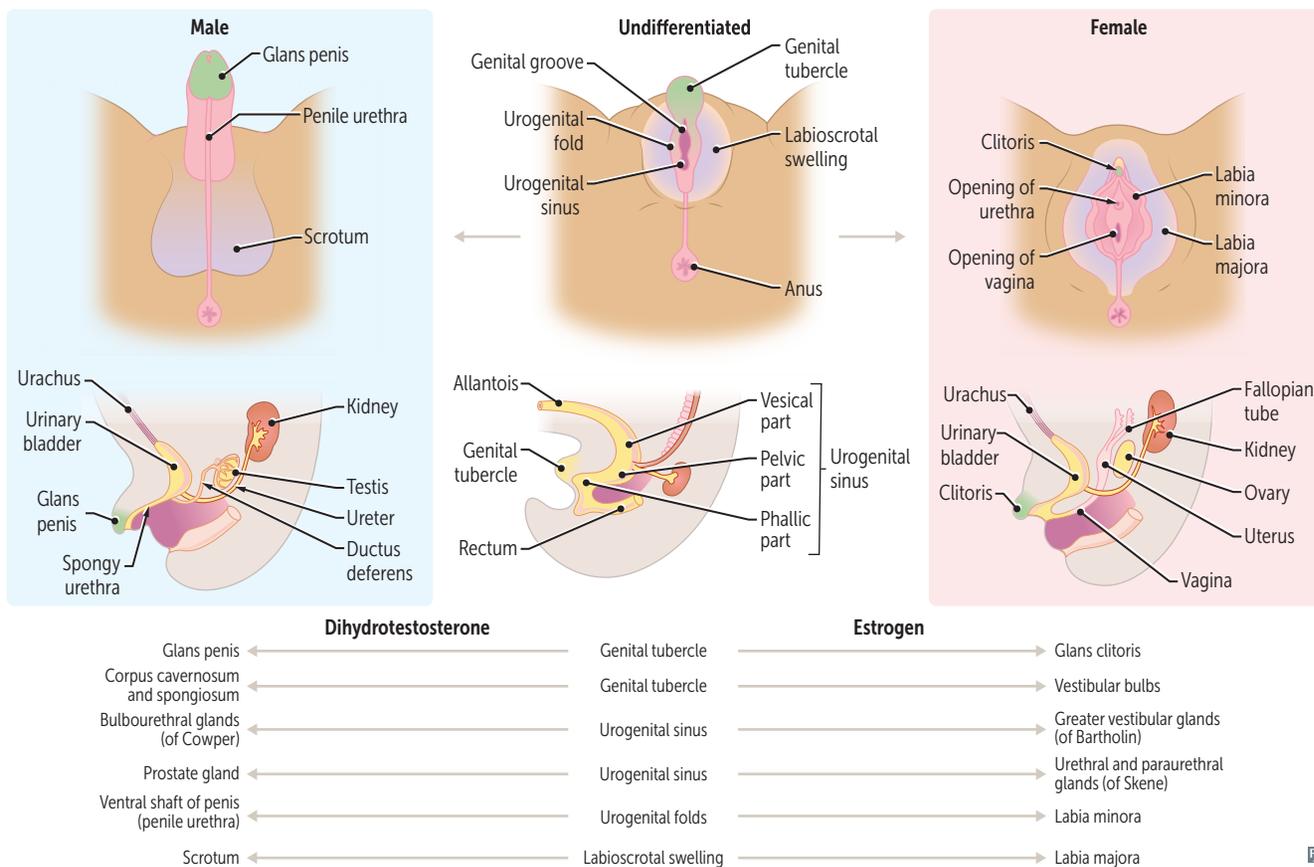
Incomplete fusion of Müllerian ducts **C**.

Uterus didelphys

Complete failure of fusion → double uterus, cervix, vagina **D**.

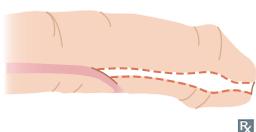


Male/female genital homologs



Congenital penile abnormalities

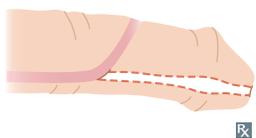
Hypospadias



Abnormal opening of penile urethra on ventral (**u**nder) surface due to failure of **u**rethral folds to fuse.

Hypospadias is more common than epispadias. Associated with inguinal hernia, cryptorchidism, chordee (downward or upward bending of penis). Can be seen in 5 α -reductase deficiency.

Epispadias



Abnormal opening of penile urethra on dorsal (**t**op) surface due to faulty positioning of genital **t**ubercle.

Exstrophy of the bladder is associated with **e**pispadias.

Descent of testes and ovaries

	DESCRIPTION	MALE REMNANT	FEMALE REMNANT
Gubernaculum	Band of fibrous tissue	Anchors testes within scrotum	Ovarian ligament + round ligament of uterus
Processus vaginalis	Evagination of peritoneum	Forms tunica vaginalis Persistent patent processus vaginalis → hydrocele	Obliterated

► REPRODUCTIVE—ANATOMY**Gonadal drainage****Venous drainage**

Left ovary/testis → left gonadal vein → left renal vein → IVC.

Right ovary/testis → right gonadal vein → IVC.
Because the left testicular vein enters the left renal vein at a 90° angle, flow is less laminar on left than on right → left venous pressure > right venous pressure → varicocele more common on the left.

“Left gonadal vein takes the longer way.”

Lymphatic drainage

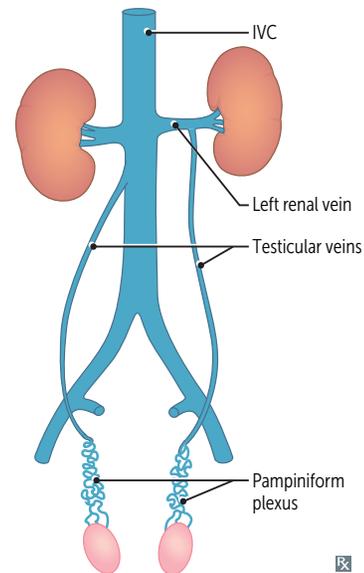
Ovaries/testes/fundus of uterus → para-aortic lymph nodes.

Body of uterus/cervix/superior part of bladder → external iliac nodes.

Prostate/cervix/corpus cavernosum/proximal vagina/inferior part of bladder → internal iliac nodes.

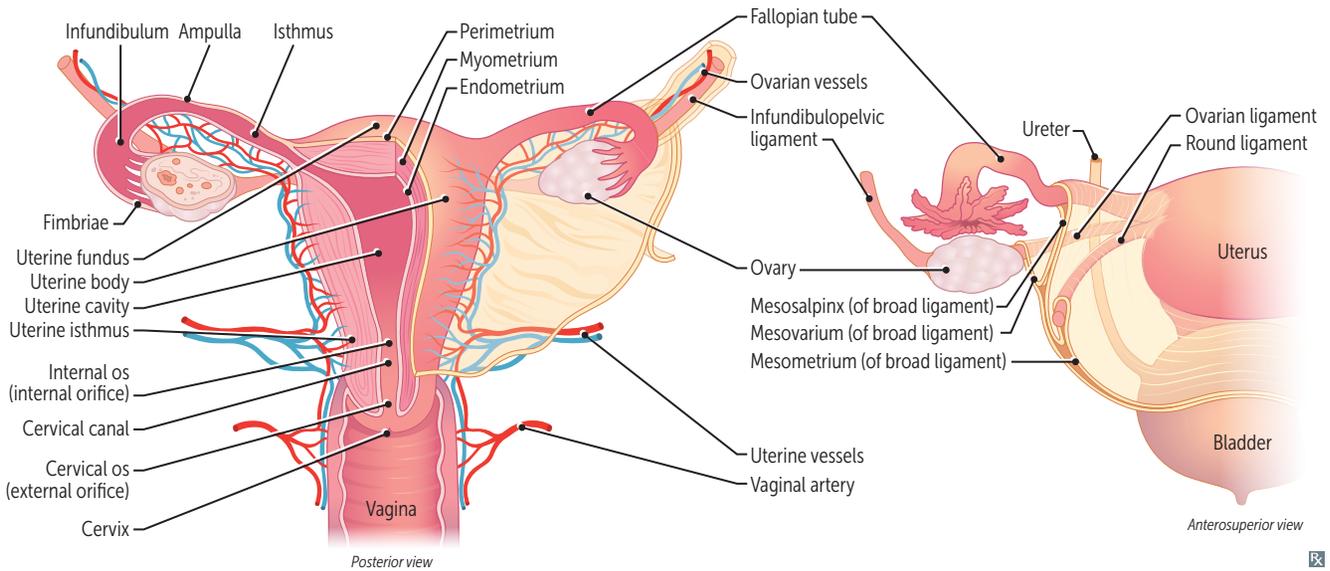
Distal vagina/vulva/scrotum/distal anus → superficial inguinal nodes.

Clitoris/glans penis → deep inguinal nodes.



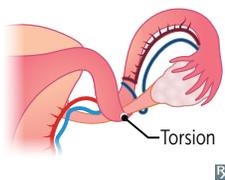
8x

Female reproductive anatomy



LIGAMENT	CONNECTS	STRUCTURES CONTAINED	NOTES
Infundibulopelvic ligament	Ovary to lateral pelvic wall	Ovarian vessels	Also called suspensory ligament of ovary Ovarian vessel ligation during oophorectomy risks damaging the ureter
Ovarian ligament	Ovary to uterine horn		Derivative of gubernaculum
Round ligament	Uterine horn to labia majora		Travels through inguinal canal Derivative of gubernaculum
Broad ligament	Uterus to lateral pelvic wall	Ovary, fallopian tube, round ligament	Fold of peritoneum comprising the mesometrium, mesovarium, and mesosalpinx
Cardinal ligament	Cervix to lateral pelvic wall	Uterine vessels	Condensation at the base of broad ligament Uterine vessel ligation during hysterectomy risks damaging the ureter
Uterosacral ligament	Cervix to sacrum		

Adnexal torsion



Twisting of ovary and fallopian tube around infundibulopelvic ligament and ovarian ligament → compression of ovarian vessels in infundibulopelvic ligament → blockage of lymphatic and venous outflow. Continued arterial perfusion → ovarian edema → complete blockage of arterial inflow → necrosis, local hemorrhage. Associated with ovarian masses. Presents with acute pelvic pain, adnexal mass, nausea/vomiting. Surgical emergency.

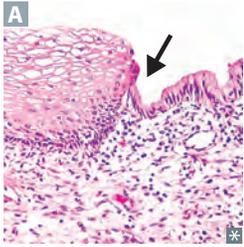
Pelvic organ prolapse

Herniation of pelvic organs to or beyond the vaginal walls (anterior, posterior) or apex. Associated with multiparity, ↑ age, obesity. Presents with pelvic pressure, bulging sensation or tissue protrusion from vagina, urinary frequency, constipation, sexual dysfunction.

- Anterior compartment prolapse—bladder (cystocele). Most common type.
- Posterior compartment prolapse—rectum (rectocele) or small bowel (enterocele).
- Apical compartment prolapse—uterus, cervix, or vaginal vault.

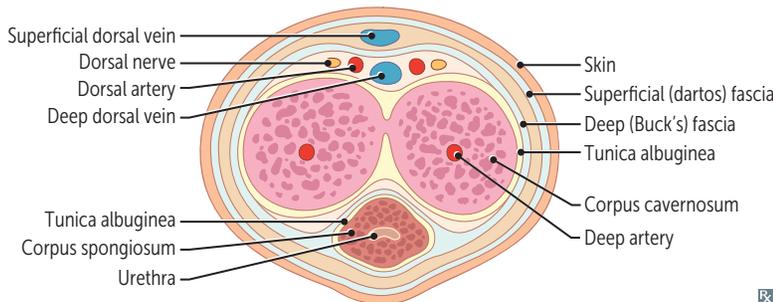
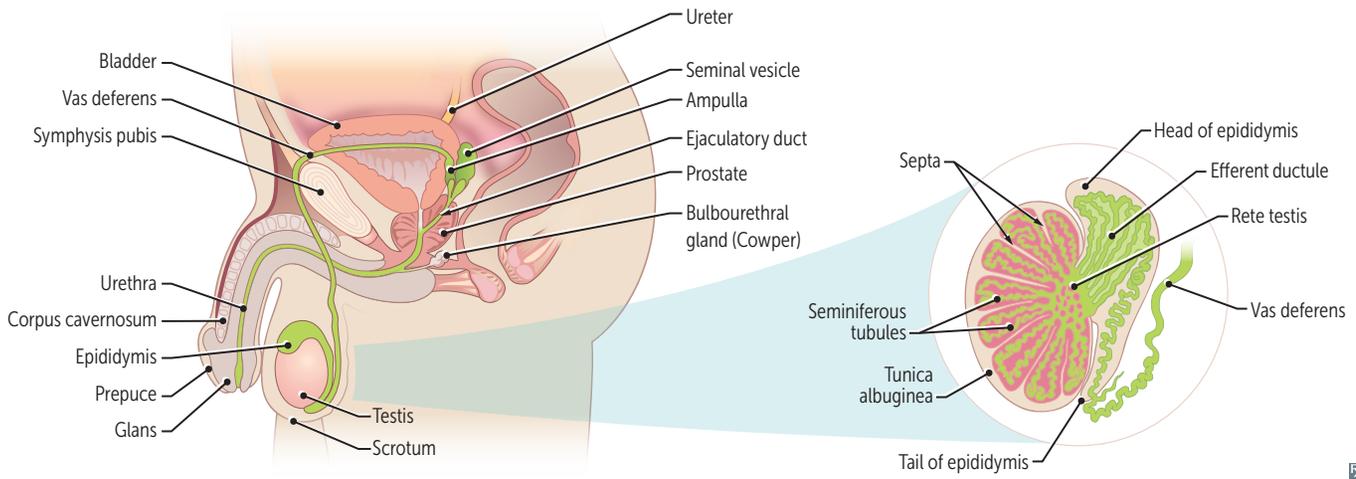
Uterine procidentia—herniation involving all 3 compartments.

Female reproductive epithelial histology



TISSUE	HISTOLOGY/NOTES
Vulva	Stratified squamous epithelium
Vagina	Stratified squamous epithelium, nonkeratinized
Ectocervix	Stratified squamous epithelium, nonkeratinized
Transformation zone	Squamocolumnar junction A (most common area for cervical cancer; sampled in Pap test)
Endocervix	Simple columnar epithelium
Uterus	Simple columnar epithelium with long tubular glands in proliferative phase; coiled glands in secretory phase
Fallopian tube	Simple columnar epithelium, ciliated
Ovary, outer surface	Simple cuboidal epithelium (germinal epithelium covering surface of ovary)

Male reproductive anatomy



Pathway of sperm during ejaculation—

- S**EVEN UP:
- S**eminiferous tubules
- E**pididymis
- V**as deferens
- E**jaculatory ducts
- (N**othing)
- U**rethra
- P**enis

Genitourinary trauma Most commonly due to blunt trauma (eg, motor vehicle collision).

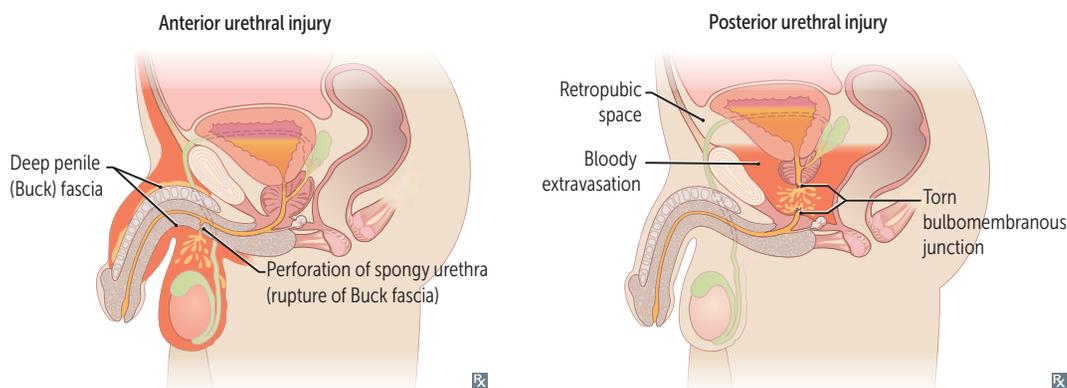
Renal injury Presents with bruises, flank pain, hematuria. Caused by direct blows or lower rib fractures.

Bladder injury Presents with hematuria, suprapubic pain, difficulty voiding.

- Superior bladder wall (dome) injury—direct trauma to full bladder (eg, seatbelt) → abrupt ↑ intravesical pressure → dome rupture (weakest part) → intraperitoneal urine accumulation. Peritoneal absorption of urine → ↑ BUN, ↑ creatinine.
- Anterior bladder wall or neck injury—pelvic fracture → perforation by bony spicules → extraperitoneal urine accumulation (retropubic space).

Urethral injury Occurs almost exclusively in males. Presents with blood at urethral meatus, hematuria, difficulty voiding. Urethral catheterization is relatively contraindicated.

- Anterior urethral injury—perineal straddle injury → disruption of bulbar (spongy) urethra → scrotal hematoma. If Buck fascia is torn, urine escapes into perineal space.
- Posterior urethral injury—pelvic fracture → disruption at bulbomembranous junction (weakest part) → urine leakage into retropubic space and high-riding prostate.



Autonomic innervation of male sexual response

Erection—**p**arasympathetic nervous system (pelvic splanchnic nerves, S2-S4):

- NO → ↑ cGMP → smooth muscle relaxation → vasodilation → proerectile.
- Norepinephrine → ↑ $[Ca^{2+}]_{in}$ → smooth muscle contraction → vasoconstriction → antierectile.

Emission—**s**ympathetic nervous system (hypogastric nerve, T11-L2).

Expulsion—visceral and **s**omatic nerves (pudendal nerve).

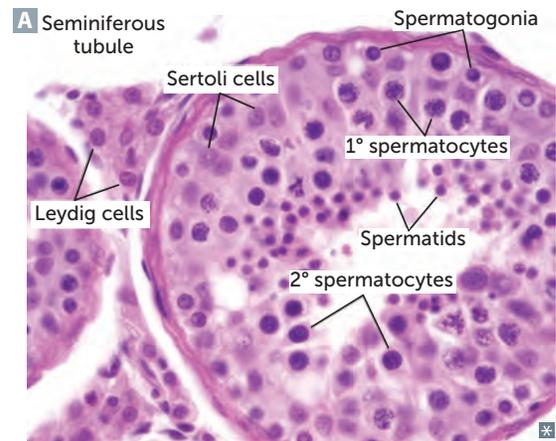
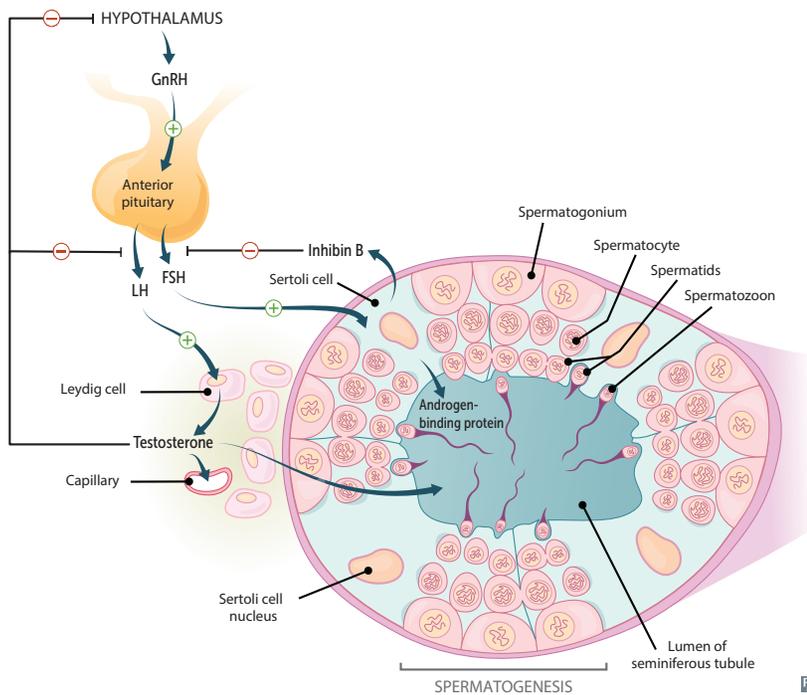
Point, **s**queeze, and **s**hoot.

S2, 3, 4 keep the penis off the **f**loor.

PDE-5 inhibitors (eg, sildenafil) → ↓ cGMP breakdown.

Seminiferous tubules

CELL	FUNCTION	LOCATION/NOTES
Spermatogonia	Maintain germ cell pool and produce 1° spermatocytes	Line seminiferous tubules A Germ cells
Sertoli cells	Secrete inhibin B → inhibit FSH Secrete androgen-binding protein → maintain local levels of testosterone Produce MIF Tight junctions between adjacent Sertoli cells form blood-testis barrier → isolate gametes from autoimmune attack Support and nourish developing spermatozoa Regulate spermatogenesis Temperature sensitive; ↓ sperm production and ↓ inhibin B with ↑ temperature	Line seminiferous tubules Non-germ cells Convert testosterone and androstenedione to estrogens via aromatase Sertoli cells are temperature sensitive, line seminiferous tubules, support sperm synthesis, and inhibit FSH Homolog of female granulosa cells ↑ temperature seen in varicocele, cryptorchidism
Leydig cells	Secrete testosterone in the presence of LH; testosterone production unaffected by temperature	Interstitium Endocrine cells Homolog of female theca interna cells



▶ REPRODUCTIVE—PHYSIOLOGY

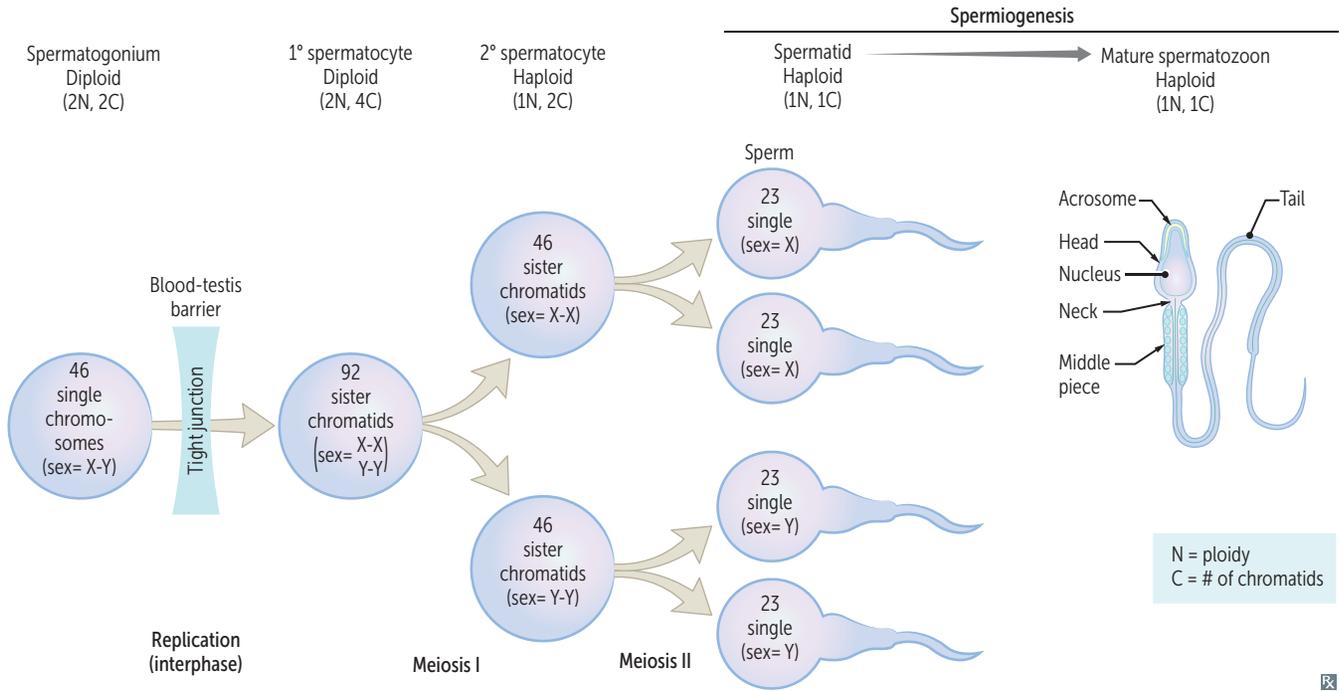
Spermatogenesis

Begins at puberty with spermatogonia. Full development takes 2 months. Occurs in seminiferous tubules. Produces spermatids that undergo spermiogenesis (loss of cytoplasmic contents, gain of acrosomal cap) to form mature spermatozoa.

“Gonium” is going to be a sperm; “zoon” is “zooming” to egg.

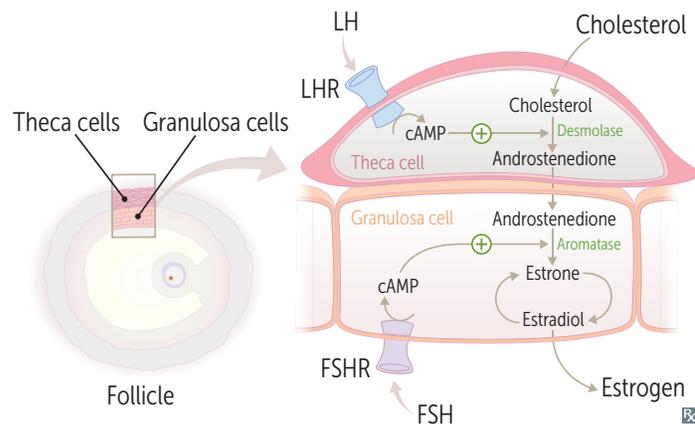
Tail mobility impaired in ciliary dyskinesia/ Kartagener syndrome → infertility.

Tail mobility normal in cystic fibrosis (in CF, absent vas deferens → infertility).



Estrogen

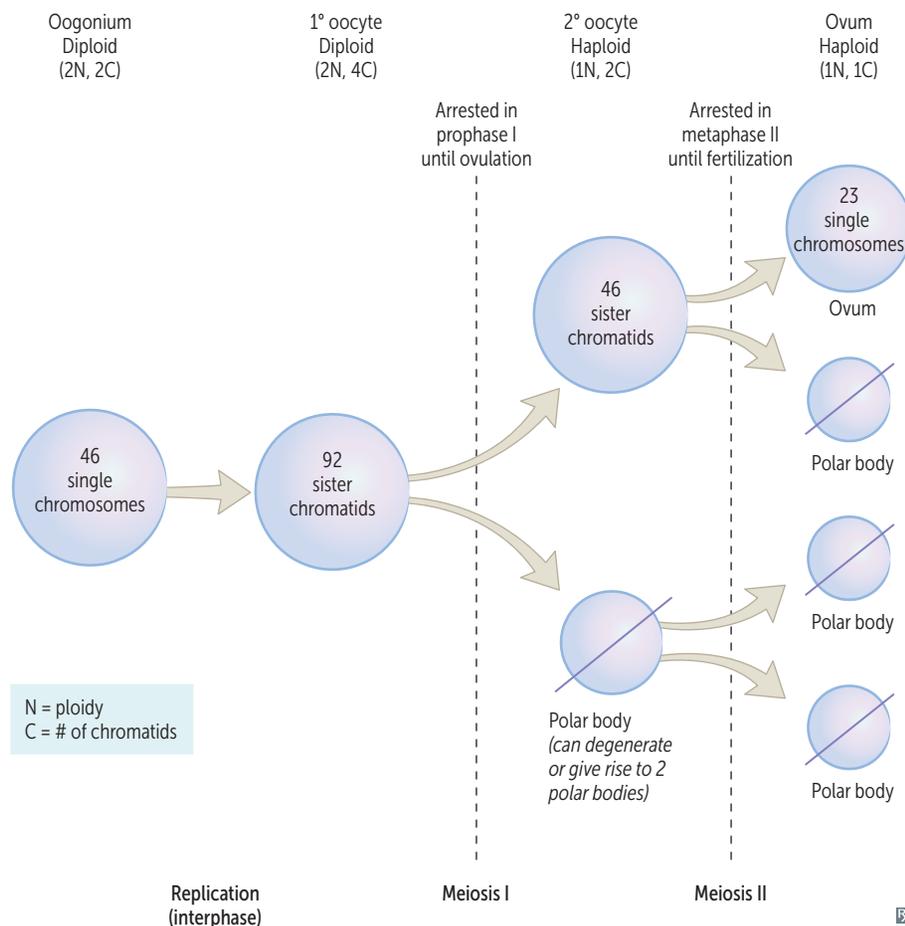
SOURCE	Ovary (17 β -estradiol), placenta (estriol), adipose tissue (estrone via aromatization).	Potency: estradiol > estrone > estriol.
FUNCTION	<p>Development of internal/external genitalia, breasts, female fat distribution.</p> <p>Growth of follicle, endometrial proliferation, \uparrow myometrial excitability.</p> <p>Upregulation of estrogen, LH, and progesterone receptors; feedback inhibition of FSH and LH, then LH surge; stimulation of prolactin secretion, \downarrow prolactin action on breasts.</p> <p>\uparrow transport proteins, SHBG; \uparrow HDL; \downarrow LDL.</p>	<p>Pregnancy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 50-fold \uparrow in estradiol and estrone 1000-fold \uparrow in estriol (indicator of fetal well-being) <p>Estrogen receptors expressed in cytoplasm; translocate to nucleus when bound by estrogen.</p>

**Progesterone**

SOURCE	Corpus luteum, placenta, adrenal cortex, testes.	Fall in estrogen and progesterone after delivery disinhibits prolactin \rightarrow lactation. \uparrow progesterone is indicative of ovulation.
FUNCTION	<p>During luteal phase, prepares uterus for implantation of fertilized egg:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stimulation of endometrial glandular secretions and spiral artery development Production of thick cervical mucus \rightarrow inhibits sperm entry into uterus Prevention of endometrial hyperplasia \uparrow body temperature \downarrow estrogen receptor expression \downarrow gonadotropin (LH, FSH) secretion <p>During pregnancy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance of endometrial lining and pregnancy \downarrow myometrial excitability \rightarrow \downarrow contraction frequency and intensity \downarrow prolactin action on breasts 	<p>Progesterone is pro-gestation.</p> <p>Prolactin is pro-lactation.</p>

Oogenesis

1° oocytes begin meiosis I during fetal life and complete meiosis I just prior to ovulation. Meiosis I is arrested in **prophase I (one)** for years until **ovulation (1° oocytes)**. Meiosis II is arrested in **metaphase II (two)** until **fertilization (2° oocytes)**. If fertilization does not occur within 1 day, the 2° oocyte degenerates.



Ovulation

Follicular rupture and 2° oocyte release. Caused by sudden LH release (LH surge) at **midcycle**. Estrogen normally inhibits LH release, but high estrogen at midcycle transiently stimulates LH release → LH surge → ovulation.

Mittelschmerz (“**middle** hurts”)—pain with ovulation. Associated with peritoneal irritation from normal bleeding upon follicular rupture. Typically unilateral and mild, but can mimic acute appendicitis.

Menstrual cycle

Follicular phase can fluctuate in length.

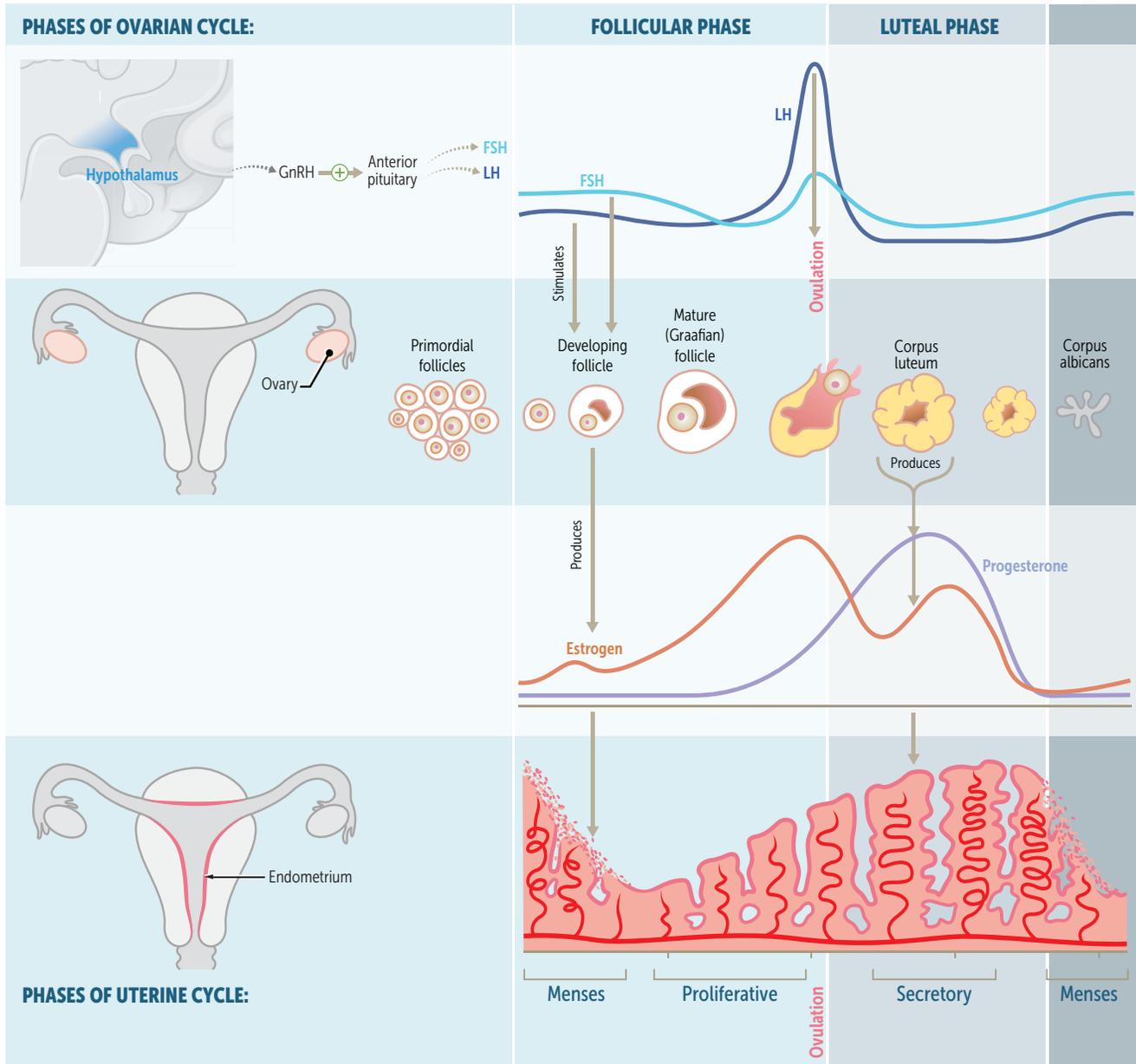
Follicular growth is fastest during 2nd week of the follicular phase.

Luteal phase is a fixed 14 days, after which menstruation occurs.

Estrogen stimulates endometrial proliferation.

Progesterone maintains endometrium to support implantation.

↓ progesterone → ↓ fertility.



Abnormal uterine bleeding

Deviation from normal menstruation volume, duration, frequency, regularity, or intermenstrual bleeding.

Causes (**PALM-COEIN**):

- Structural: **P**olyp, **A**denomyosis, **L**eiomyoma, **M**alignancy/hyperplasia
- Nonstructural: **C**oagulopathy, **O**vulatory, **E**ndometrial, **I**atrogenic, **N**ot yet classified

Terms such as dysfunctional uterine bleeding, menorrhagia, metrorrhagia, polymenorrhea, and oligomenorrhea are no longer recommended.

Pregnancy

Fertilization (conception) most commonly occurs in upper end of fallopian tube (the ampulla). Occurs within 1 day of ovulation. Implantation in the uterine wall occurs 6 days after fertilization. Syncytiotrophoblasts secrete hCG, which is detectable in blood 1 week after fertilization and on home urine tests 2 weeks after fertilization.

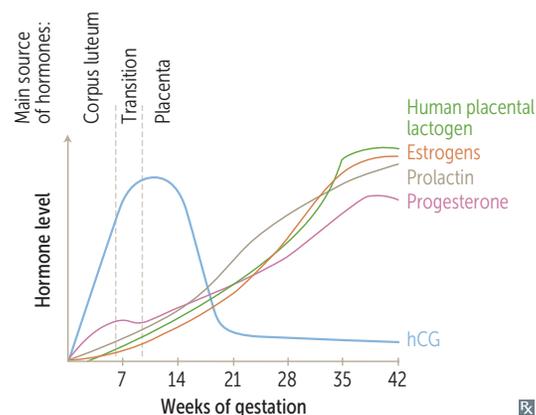
Embryonic/developmental age—time since fertilization. Used in embryology.

Gestational age—time since first day of last menstrual period. Used clinically.

Gravidity (“gravida”)—number of pregnancies.

Parity (“para”)—number of pregnancies that resulted in live births.

Placental hormone secretion generally increases over the course of pregnancy, but hCG peaks at 8–10 weeks of gestation.



Physiologic changes in pregnancy

Maternal changes that nurture the developing fetus and prepare the mother for labor and delivery. Mediated by ↑ hormones (eg, estrogen, progesterone) and mechanical effects of gravid uterus.

CARDIOVASCULAR	↓ SVR (↓ afterload) and ↑ blood volume (↑ preload) → ↑ SV → ↑ CO → ↑ placental perfusion. ↑ HR is the major contributor to ↑ CO in late pregnancy. Hemodilution → ↓ oncotic pressure → peripheral edema.
ENDOCRINE	↑ insulin resistance and secretion → ↑ lipolysis and fat utilization (to preserve glucose and amino acids for fetus). Pituitary enlargement (lactotroph hyperplasia). ↑ TBG, ↑ CBG, ↑ SHBG.
GASTROINTESTINAL	↓ GI motility, ↓ LES tone, gallbladder stasis; predispose to constipation, GERD, gallstones.
HEMATOLOGIC	Dilutional anemia (↑↑ plasma volume, ↑ RBC mass), hypercoagulable state (to ↓ blood loss at delivery). ↑ micronutrient requirements predispose to deficiency (eg, iron, folate).
MUSCULOSKELETAL	Lordosis (to realign gravity center), joint laxity (to facilitate fetal descent).
SKIN	Hyperpigmentation (eg, melasma, linea nigra, areola darkening), striae gravidarum (stretch marks), vascular changes (eg, spider angiomas, palmar erythema, varicosities).
RENAL	Vasodilation → ↑ renal plasma flow → ↑ GFR → ↓ BUN and ↓ creatinine. Mild glucosuria, proteinuria. Hydronephrosis and hydroureter (more prominent on the right) predispose to pyelonephritis.
RESPIRATORY	Respiratory center stimulation → chronic hyperventilation (↑ V _T , unchanged RR) → mild respiratory alkalosis (to ↑ fetal CO ₂ elimination).

Human chorionic gonadotropin

SOURCE	Syncytiotrophoblast of placenta.
FUNCTION	Maintains corpus luteum (and thus progesterone) for first 8–10 weeks of gestation by acting like LH (otherwise no luteal cell stimulation → abortion). Luteal-placental shift is complete after 8–10 weeks; placenta synthesizes its own estriol and progesterone and corpus luteum degenerates. Used to detect pregnancy because it appears early in urine (see above). Has identical α subunit as LH, FSH, TSH (states of \uparrow hCG can cause hyperthyroidism). β subunit is unique (pregnancy tests detect β subunit). hCG is \uparrow in multifetal gestation, hydatidiform moles, choriocarcinomas, and Down syndrome; hCG is \downarrow in ectopic/failing pregnancy, Edwards syndrome, and Patau syndrome.

Human placental lactogen

Also called human chorionic somatomammotropin.

SOURCE	Syncytiotrophoblast of placenta.
FUNCTION	Promotes insulin resistance to supply growing fetus with glucose and amino acids. Concurrently stimulates insulin secretion; inability to overcome insulin resistance → gestational diabetes.

Apgar score

	Score 2	Score 1	Score 0
A ppearance	 Pink	 Extremities blue	 Pale or blue
P ulse	≥ 100 bpm	< 100 bpm	No pulse
G rimace	Cries and pulls away	Grimaces or weak cry	No response to stimulation
A ctivity	 Active movement	 Arms, legs flexed	 No movement
R espiration	Strong cry	Slow, irregular	No breathing

Assessment of newborn vital signs following delivery via a 10-point scale evaluated at 1 minute and 5 minutes. **Apgar** score is based on **a**ppearance, **p**ulse, **g**rimace, **a**ctivity, and **r**espiration. Apgar scores < 7 may require further evaluation. If Apgar score remains low at later time points, there is \uparrow risk the child will develop long-term neurologic damage.

Low birth weight

Defined as < 2500 g. Caused by prematurity or FGR. Associated with \uparrow risk of SIDS and with \uparrow overall mortality.

Lactation

After parturition and delivery of placenta, rapid ↓ in estrogen and progesterone disinhibits prolactin → initiation of lactation. Suckling is required to maintain milk production and ejection, since ↑ nerve stimulation → ↑ oxytocin and prolactin.

Prolactin—induces and maintains lactation and ↓ reproductive function.

Oxytocin—assists in milk letdown; also promotes uterine contractions.

Breast milk is the ideal nutrition for infants < 6 months old. Contains immunoglobulins (conferring passive immunity; mostly IgA), macrophages, lymphocytes. Breast milk reduces infant infections and is associated with ↓ risk for child to develop asthma, allergies, diabetes mellitus, and obesity. Guidelines recommend exclusively breastfed infants get vitamin D and possibly iron supplementation.

Breastfeeding facilitates bonding with the child. Breastfeeding or donating milk ↓ risk of breast and ovarian cancers.

Menopause

Diagnosed by amenorrhea for 12 months. ↓ estrogen production due to age-linked decline in number of ovarian follicles. Average age at onset is 51 years (earlier in people who smoke tobacco).

Usually preceded by 4–5 years of abnormal menstrual cycles. Source of estrogen (estrone) after menopause becomes peripheral conversion of androgens, ↑ androgens → hirsutism.

↑↑ FSH is specific for menopause (loss of negative feedback on FSH due to ↓ estrogen).

Hormonal changes: ↓ estrogen, ↑↑ FSH, ↑ LH (no surge), ↑ GnRH.

Causes **HAVOCS**: **H**ot flashes (most common), **A**trophy of the **V**agina, **O**steoporosis, **C**oronary artery disease, **S**leep disturbances.

Menopause before age 40 suggests 1° ovarian insufficiency (premature ovarian failure); may occur in females who have received chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy.

Androgens

Testosterone, dihydrotestosterone (DHT), androstenedione.

SOURCE

DHT and testosterone (testis), **and**rostenedione (**ad**renal)

Potency: DHT > testosterone > androstenedione.

FUNCTION

Testosterone:

- Differentiation of epididymis, vas deferens, seminal vesicles (internal genitalia, except prostate)
- Growth spurt: penis, seminal vesicles, sperm, muscle, RBCs
- Deepening of voice
- Closing of epiphyseal plates (via estrogen converted from testosterone)
- Libido

DHT:

- Early—differentiation of penis, scrotum, prostate
- Late—prostate growth, balding, sebaceous gland activity

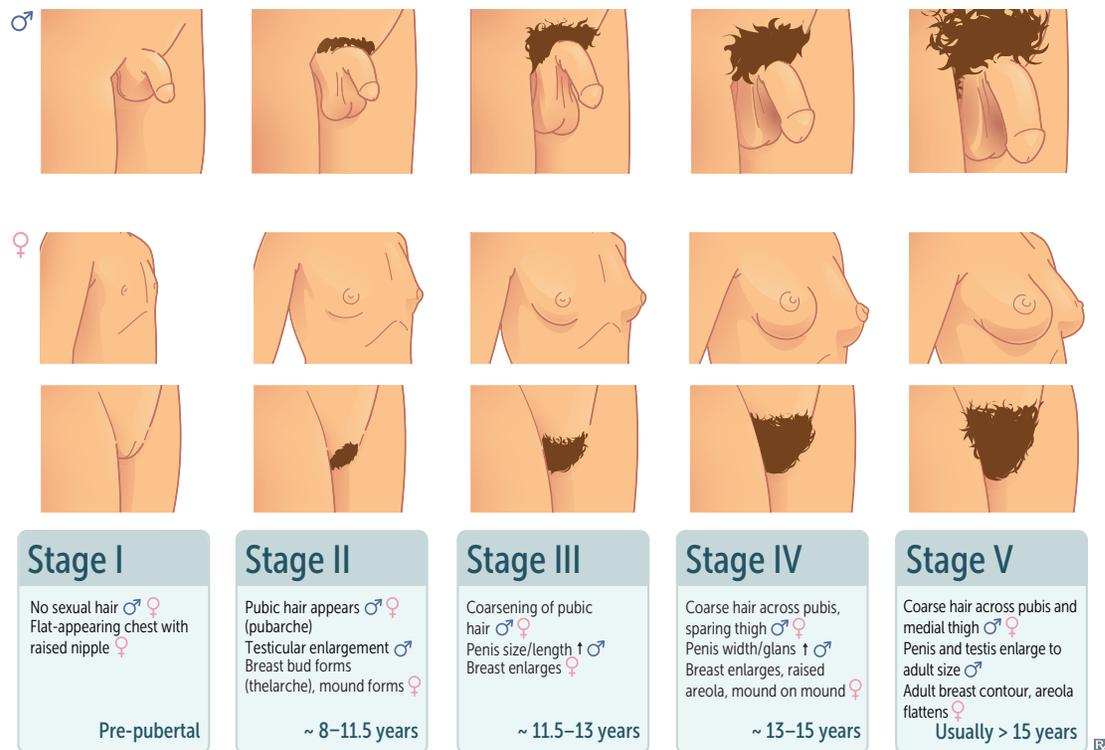
Testosterone is converted to DHT by 5α-reductase, which is inhibited by finasteride.

In the male, **and**rogens are converted to **est**rogens by **aromatase** (primarily in adipose tissue and testes).

Anabolic-androgenic steroid use—↑ fat-free mass, muscle strength, performance. Suspect in males who present with changes in behavior (eg, aggression), acne, gynecomastia, erythrocytosis (↑ risk of thromboembolism), small testes (exogenous testosterone → hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis inhibition → ↓ intratesticular testosterone → ↓ testicular size, ↓ sperm count, azoospermia). Females may present with virilization (eg, hirsutism, acne, breast atrophy, male pattern baldness).

Tanner stages of sexual development

Tanner stage is assigned independently to genitalia, pubic hair, and breast (eg, a person can have Tanner stage 2 genitalia, Tanner stage 3 pubic hair). Earliest detectable secondary sexual characteristic is breast bud development in females, testicular enlargement in males.



Precocious puberty

Appearance of 2° sexual characteristics (eg, pubarche, thelarche) before age 8 years in females and 9 years in males. ↑ sex hormone exposure or production → ↑ linear growth, somatic and skeletal maturation (eg, premature closure of epiphyseal plates → short stature). Types include:

- Central precocious puberty (↑ GnRH secretion): idiopathic (most common; early activation of hypothalamic-pituitary gonadal axis), CNS tumors.
- Peripheral precocious puberty (GnRH-independent; ↑ sex hormone production or exposure to exogenous sex steroids): congenital adrenal hyperplasia, estrogen-secreting ovarian tumor (eg, granulosa cell tumor), Leydig cell tumor, McCune-Albright syndrome.

Delayed puberty

Absence of 2° sexual characteristics by age 13 years in females and 14 years in males. Causes:

- Hypergonadotropic (1°) hypogonadism: Klinefelter syndrome, Turner syndrome, gonadal injury (eg, chemotherapy, radiotherapy, infection).
- Hypogonadotropic (2°) hypogonadism: constitutional delay of growth and puberty (“late blooming”), Kallman syndrome, CNS lesions.

▶ REPRODUCTIVE—PATHOLOGY

Sex chromosome disorders

Aneuploidy most commonly due to meiotic nondisjunction.

Klinefelter syndrome

Male, 47,XXY.
Small, firm testes; infertility (azoospermia); tall stature with eunuchoid proportions (delayed epiphyseal closure → ↑ long bone length); gynecomastia; female hair distribution **A**.
May present with developmental delay.
Presence of inactivated X chromosome (Barr body). Common cause of hypogonadism seen in infertility workup. ↑ risk of breast cancer.

Dysgenesis of seminiferous tubules

→ ↓ inhibin B → ↑ FSH.

Abnormal Leydig cell function → ↓ testosterone → ↑ LH.

Turner syndrome

Female, 45,XO.
Short stature (associated with *SHOX* gene, preventable with growth hormone therapy), ovarian dysgenesis (streak ovary), broad chest with widely spaced nipples **B**, bicuspid aortic valve, coarctation of the aorta (femoral < brachial pulse), lymphatic defects (result in webbed neck or cystic hygroma; lymphedema in feet, hands), horseshoe kidney, high-arched palate, shortened 4th metacarpals.
Most common cause of 1° amenorrhea. No Barr body.

Menopause before menarche.

↓ estrogen leads to ↑ LH, FSH.

Sex chromosome (X, or rarely Y) loss often due to nondisjunction during meiosis or mitosis.

Meiosis errors usually occur in paternal gametes → sperm missing the sex chromosome.

Mitosis errors occur after zygote formation → loss of sex chromosome in some but not all cells → mosaic karyotype (eg. 45,X/46XX).

(45,X/46,XY) mosaicism associated with increased risk for gonadoblastoma.

Pregnancy is possible in some cases (IVF, exogenous estradiol-17β and progesterone).

Double Y males

47, XYY.
Phenotypically normal (usually undiagnosed), very tall. Normal fertility. May be associated with severe acne, learning disability, autism spectrum disorders.

Other disorders of sex development	Formerly called intersex states. Discrepancy between phenotypic sex (external genitalia, influenced by hormonal levels) and gonadal sex (testes vs ovaries, corresponds with Y chromosome).
46,XX DSD	Ovaries present, but external genitalia are virilized or atypical. Most commonly due to congenital adrenal hyperplasia (excessive exposure to androgens early in development).
46,XY DSD	Testes present, but external genitalia are feminized or atypical. Most commonly due to androgen insensitivity syndrome (defect in androgen receptor).
Ovotesticular DSD	46,XX > 46,XY. Both ovarian and testicular tissue present (ovotestis); atypical genitalia.

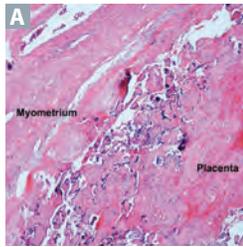
Diagnosing disorders by sex hormones	Testosterone	LH	Diagnosis
	↑	↑	Androgen insensitivity syndrome
	↑	↓	Testosterone-secreting tumor, exogenous androgenic steroids
	↓	↑	Hypergonadotropic (1°) hypogonadism
	↓	↓	Hypogonadotropic (2°) hypogonadism

Diagnosing disorders by physical characteristics	Uterus	Breasts	Diagnosis
	⊕	⊖	Hypergonadotropic (1°) hypogonadism in genotypic female Hypogonadotropic (2°) hypogonadism in genotypic female
	⊖	⊕	Müllerian agenesis in genotypic female Androgen insensitivity syndrome in genotypic male

Aromatase deficiency	Inability to synthesize endogenous estrogens. Autosomal recessive. During fetal life, DHEA produced by fetal adrenal glands cannot be converted to estrogen by the placenta and is converted to testosterone peripherally → virilization of both female infant (atypical genitalia) and mother (acne, hirsutism; fetal androgens can cross placenta).
Androgen insensitivity syndrome	Defect in androgen receptor resulting in female-appearing genetic male (46,XY DSD); female external genitalia with scant axillary and pubic hair, rudimentary vagina; uterus and fallopian tubes absent due to persistence of anti-Müllerian hormone from testes. Patients develop normal functioning testes (often found in labia majora; surgically removed to prevent malignancy). ↑ testosterone, estrogen, LH (vs sex chromosome disorders).
5α-reductase deficiency	Autosomal recessive; sex limited to genetic males (46,XY DSD). Inability to convert testosterone to DHT. Atypical genitalia until puberty, when ↑ testosterone causes masculinization/↑ growth of external genitalia. Testosterone/estrogen levels are normal; LH is normal or ↑. Internal genitalia are normal.
Kallmann syndrome	Failure to complete puberty; a form of hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Defective migration of neurons and subsequent failure of olfactory bulbs to develop → ↓ synthesis of GnRH in the hypothalamus; hyposmia/anosmia; ↓ GnRH, FSH, LH, testosterone. Infertility (low sperm count in males; amenorrhea in females).

Placental disorders

Placenta accreta spectrum

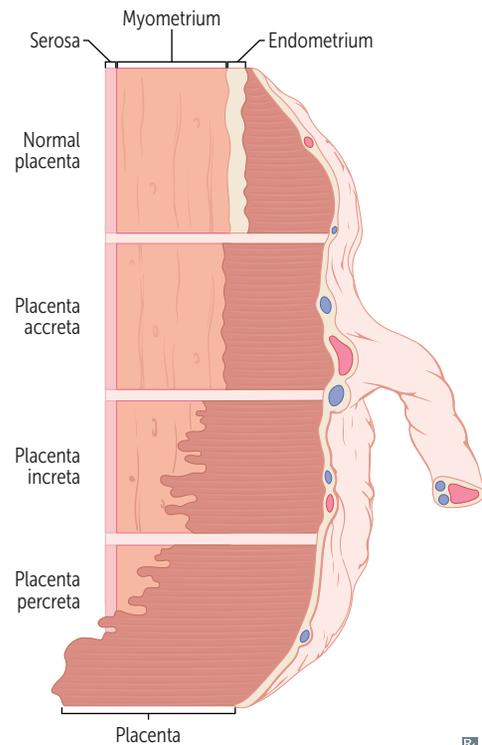


Formerly called morbidly adherent placenta.

Abnormal invasion of trophoblastic tissue into uterine wall **A**. Risk factors: prior C-section or other uterine surgery (areas of uterine scarring impair normal decidualization), placenta previa, ↑ maternal age, multiparity. Three types depending on depth of trophoblast invasion:

- **Placenta accreta**—attaches to myometrium (instead of overlying decidua basalis) without invading it. Most common type.
- **Placenta increta**—partially invades **into** myometrium.
- **Placenta percreta**—completely invades (“**perforates**”) through myometrium and serosa, sometimes extending into adjacent organs (eg, bladder → hematuria).

Presents with difficulty separating placenta from uterus after fetal delivery and severe postpartum hemorrhage upon attempted manual removal of placenta (often extracted in pieces).



Placenta previa

Attachment of placenta over internal cervical os (a “**preview**” of the placenta is visible through cervix). Risk factors: prior C-section, multiparity.

Presents with painless vaginal bleeding in third trimester.

Low-lying placenta—located < 2 cm from, but not covering, the internal cervical os.

Vasa previa

Fetal vessels run over, or < 2 cm from, the internal cervical os. Risk factors: velamentous insertion of umbilical cord (inserts in chorioamniotic membrane rather than placenta → fetal vessels travel to placenta unprotected by Wharton jelly), bilobed or succenturiate placenta.

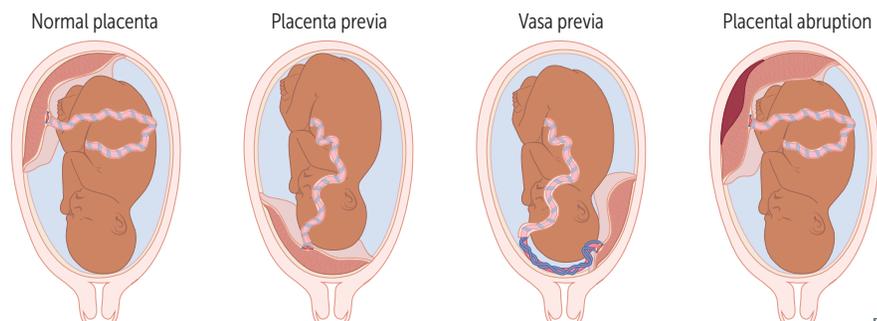
Presents with painless vaginal bleeding (fetal blood from injured vessels) upon rupture of membranes accompanied by fetal heart rate abnormalities (eg, bradycardia). May lead to fetal death from exsanguination.

Placental abruption

Also called abruptio placentae. Premature separation of placenta from uterus prior to fetal delivery.

Risk factors: maternal hypertension, preeclampsia, smoking, cocaine use, abdominal trauma.

Presents with **abrupt**, painful vaginal bleeding in third trimester; can lead to maternal hypovolemic shock (due to hemorrhage) and DIC (due to release of tissue factor from injured placenta), fetal distress (eg, hypoxia). May be life threatening for both mother and fetus.



Uterine rupture

Full-thickness disruption of uterine wall. Risk factors: prior C-section (usually occurs during labor in a subsequent pregnancy), abdominal trauma.

Presents with painful vaginal bleeding, fetal heart rate abnormalities (eg, bradycardia), easily palpable fetal parts, loss of fetal station. May be life threatening for both mother and fetus.

Postpartum hemorrhage

Greater-than-expected blood loss after delivery. Leading cause of maternal mortality worldwide.

Etiology (**4 T's**): **T**one (uterine atony → soft, boggy uterus; most common), **T**rauma (eg, lacerations, incisions, uterine rupture), **T**issue (retained products of conception), **T**hrombin (coagulopathy).

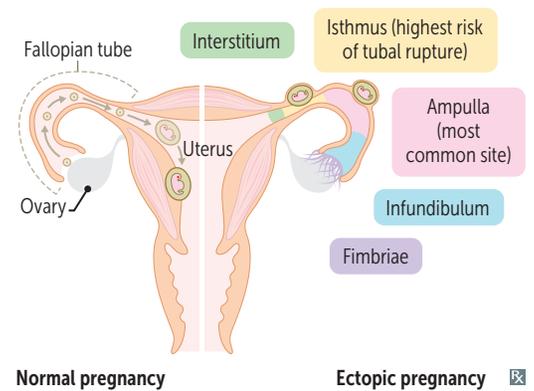
Treatment: uterine massage, oxytocin. If refractory, surgical ligation of uterine or internal iliac arteries (fertility is preserved since ovarian arteries provide collateral circulation).

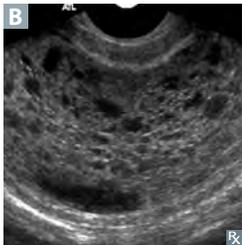
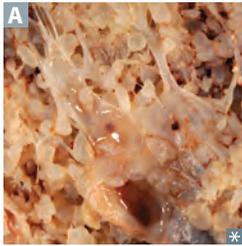
Ectopic pregnancy

Implantation of fertilized ovum in a site other than the uterus, most often in ampulla of fallopian tube **A**. Risk factors: tubal pathologies (eg, scarring from salpingitis [PID] or surgery), previous ectopic pregnancy, IUD, IVF.

Presents with first-trimester bleeding and/or lower abdominal pain. Often clinically mistaken for appendicitis. Suspect in patients with history of amenorrhea, lower-than-expected rise in hCG based on dates. Confirm with ultrasound, which may show extraovarian adnexal mass.

Treatment: methotrexate, surgery.

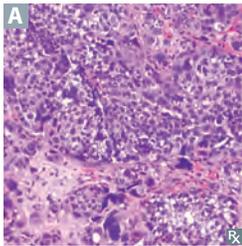


Hydatidiform mole

Cystic swelling of chorionic villi and proliferation of chorionic epithelium (only trophoblast). Presents with vaginal bleeding, emesis, uterine enlargement more than expected, pelvic pressure/pain. Associated with hCG-mediated sequelae: hyperthyroidism, theca lutein cysts, hyperemesis gravidarum, early preeclampsia (before 20 weeks of gestation).

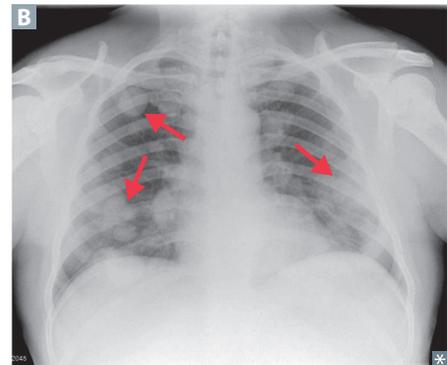
Treatment: dilation and curettage +/- methotrexate. Monitor hCG.

	Complete mole	Partial mole
KARYOTYPE	46,XX (most common); 46,XY	69,XXX; 69,XXY; 69,XYY
COMPONENTS	Most commonly enucleated egg + single sperm (subsequently duplicates paternal DNA)	2 sperm + 1 egg
HISTOLOGY	Hydropic villi, circumferential and diffuse trophoblastic proliferation	Only some villi are hydropic, focal/minimal trophoblastic proliferation
FETAL PARTS	No	Yes (partial = fetal parts)
STAINING FOR P57 PROTEIN	⊖ (paternally imprinted)	⊕ (maternally expressed) Partial mole is P57 positive
UTERINE SIZE	↑	—
hCG	↑↑↑↑	↑
IMAGING	“Honeycombed” uterus or “clusters of grapes” A , “snowstorm” B on ultrasound	Fetal parts
RISK OF INVASIVE MOLE	15–20%	< 5%
RISK OF CHORIOCARCINOMA	2%	Rare

Choriocarcinoma

Rare malignancy of trophoblastic tissue **A** (cytotrophoblasts, syncytiotrophoblasts), without chorionic villi present. Most commonly occurs after an abnormal pregnancy (eg, hydatidiform mole, abortion); can occur nongestationally in gonads. Presents with abnormal uterine bleeding, hCG-mediated sequelae, dyspnea, hemoptysis. Hematogenous spread to lungs → “cannonball” metastases **B**.

Treatment: methotrexate.



Hypertension in pregnancy

Gestational hypertension	BP > 140/90 mm Hg after 20 weeks of gestation. No preexisting hypertension. No proteinuria or end-organ damage. Hypertension prior to 20 weeks of gestation suggests chronic hypertension. Treatment: antihypertensives (H ydralazine, α - m ethyldopa, l abetalol, n ifedipine), deliver at 37–39 weeks. H ypertensive m oms l ove n ifedipine.	
Preeclampsia	New-onset hypertension with either proteinuria or end-organ dysfunction after 20 weeks' gestation (onset of preeclampsia < 20 weeks of gestation may suggest molar pregnancy). Caused by abnormal placental spiral arteries → endothelial dysfunction, vasoconstriction, ischemia. Risk factors: history of preeclampsia, multifetal gestation, chronic hypertension, diabetes, chronic kidney disease, autoimmune disorders (eg, antiphospholipid syndrome), obesity, age > 35 years. Complications: placental abruption, coagulopathy, renal failure, pulmonary edema, uteroplacental insufficiency; may lead to eclampsia and/or HELLP syndrome. Treatment: antihypertensives, IV magnesium sulfate (to prevent seizure); definitive is delivery. Prophylaxis: aspirin.	
Eclampsia	Preeclampsia with seizures. Death due to stroke, intracranial hemorrhage, ARDS. Treatment: IV magnesium sulfate, antihypertensives, immediate delivery.	
HELLP syndrome	Preeclampsia with thrombotic microangiopathy of the liver. H emolysis, E levated L iver enzymes, L ow P latelets. May occur in the absence of hypertension and proteinuria. Blood smear shows schistocytes. Can lead to hepatic subcapsular hematomas (rupture → severe hypotension) and DIC (due to release of tissue factor from injured placenta). Treatment: immediate delivery.	
Supine hypotensive syndrome	Also called aortocaval compression syndrome. Seen at > 20 weeks of gestation. Supine position → compression of abdominal aorta and IVC by gravid uterus → ↓ placental perfusion (can lead to pregnancy loss) and ↓ venous return (hypotension). Relieved by left lateral decubitus position.	
Gynecologic tumor epidemiology	Incidence (US)—endometrial > ovarian > cervical; cervical cancer is more common worldwide due to lack of screening or HPV vaccination. Prognosis: C ervical (best prognosis, diagnosed < 45 years old) > E ndometrial (middle-aged, about 55 years old) > O varian (worst prognosis, > 65 years).	CEO s often go from best to worst as they get older.

Vulvar pathology**Non-neoplastic****Bartholin cyst and abscess**

Due to blockage of Bartholin gland duct causing accumulation of gland fluid. May lead to abscess 2° to obstruction and inflammation **A**. Usually in reproductive-age females.

Lichen sclerosus

Chronic, progressive inflammatory disease characterized by porcelain-white plaques **B** that can be hemorrhagic, eroded, or ulcerated. May extend to anus producing figure-eight appearance. ↑ incidence in prepubertal and peri-/postmenopausal females. Presents with intense pruritus, dyspareunia, dysuria, dyschezia. Benign, but slightly ↑ risk for SCC.

Lichen simplex chronicus

Hyperplasia of vulvar squamous epithelium. Presents with leathery, thick vulvar skin with enhanced skin markings due to chronic rubbing or scratching. Benign, no risk of SCC.

Neoplastic**Vulvar carcinoma**

Carcinoma from squamous epithelial lining of vulva **C**. Rare. Presents with leukoplakia, biopsy often required to distinguish carcinoma from other causes.
 HPV-related vulvar carcinoma—associated with high-risk HPV types 16, 18. Risk factors: multiple partners, early coitarche. Usually in reproductive-age females.
 Non-HPV vulvar carcinoma—usually from long-standing lichen sclerosus. Females > 70 years old.

Extramammary Paget disease

Intraepithelial adenocarcinoma. Carcinoma in situ, low risk of underlying carcinoma (vs Paget disease of the breast, which is always associated with underlying carcinoma). Presents with pruritus, erythema, crusting, ulcers **D**.

**Imperforate hymen**

Incomplete degeneration of the central portion of the hymen. Accumulation of vaginal mucus at birth → self-resolving bulge in introitus. If untreated, leads to 1° amenorrhea, cyclic abdominal pain, hematocolpos (accumulation of menstrual blood in vagina → bulging and bluish hymenal membrane).

Vaginal tumors**Squamous cell carcinoma**

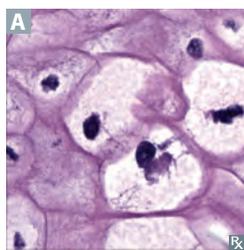
Usually 2° to cervical SCC; 1° vaginal carcinoma rare.

Clear cell adenocarcinoma

Arises from vaginal adenosis (persistence of glandular columnar epithelium in proximal vagina), found in females who had exposure to diethylstilbestrol in utero.

Sarcoma botryoides

Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma variant. Affects females < 4 years old; spindle-shaped cells; desmin ⊕. Presents with clear, grapelike, polypoid mass emerging from vagina.

Cervical pathology**Dysplasia and carcinoma in situ**

Disordered epithelial growth; begins at basal layer of squamocolumnar junction (transformation zone) and extends outward. Classified as CIN 1, CIN 2, or CIN 3 (severe, irreversible dysplasia or carcinoma in situ), depending on extent of dysplasia. Associated with HPV-16 and HPV-18, which produce both the E6 gene product (inhibits *TP53*) and E7 gene product (inhibits *pRb*) (6 before 7; P before R). Koilocytes (cells with wrinkled “raisinoid” nucleus and perinuclear halo **A**) are pathognomonic of HPV infection. May progress slowly to invasive carcinoma if left untreated. Typically asymptomatic (detected with Pap smear) or presents as abnormal vaginal bleeding (often postcoital).

Risk factors: multiple sexual partners, HPV, smoking, early coitarche, DES exposure, immunocompromise (eg, HIV, transplant).

Invasive carcinoma

Often squamous cell carcinoma. Pap smear can detect cervical dysplasia before it progresses to invasive carcinoma. Diagnose via colposcopy and biopsy. Lateral invasion can block ureters → hydronephrosis → renal failure.

Primary ovarian insufficiency

Also called premature ovarian failure. Premature atresia of ovarian follicles in females of reproductive age. Most often idiopathic; associated with chromosomal abnormalities (eg, Turner syndrome, fragile X syndrome premutation), autoimmunity. Need karyotype screening. Patients present with signs of menopause after puberty but before age 40. ↓ estrogen, ↑ LH, ↑ FSH.

Most common causes of anovulation

Pregnancy, polycystic ovarian syndrome, obesity, HPO axis abnormalities/immaturity, premature ovarian failure, hyperprolactinemia, thyroid disorders, eating disorders, competitive athletics, Cushing syndrome, adrenal insufficiency, chromosomal abnormalities (eg, Turner syndrome).

Functional hypothalamic amenorrhea

Also called exercise-induced amenorrhea. Severe caloric restriction, ↑ energy expenditure, and/or stress → functional disruption of pulsatile GnRH secretion → ↓ LH, FSH, estrogen. Pathogenesis includes ↓ leptin (due to ↓ fat) and ↑ cortisol (stress, excessive exercise). Associated with eating disorders and “female athlete triad” (↓ calorie availability/excessive exercise, ↓ bone mineral density, menstrual dysfunction).

Polycystic ovarian syndrome

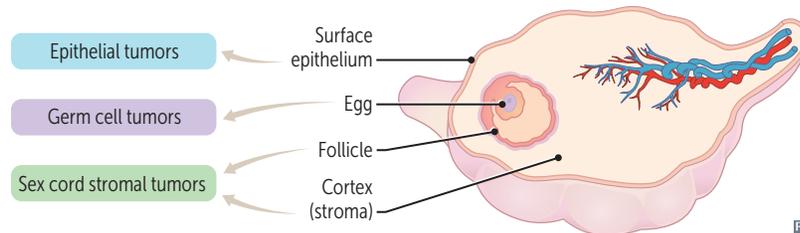
Hyperinsulinemia and/or insulin resistance hypothesized to alter hypothalamic hormonal feedback response → ↑ LH:FSH, ↑ androgens (eg, testosterone) from theca interna cells, ↓ rate of follicular maturation → unruptured follicles (cysts) + anovulation. Common cause of ↓ fertility in females. Diagnosed based on ≥ 2 of the following: cystic/enlarged ovaries on ultrasound **A**, oligo-/anovulation, hyperandrogenism (eg, hirsutism, acne). Associated with obesity, acanthosis nigricans. ↑ risk of endometrial cancer 2° to unopposed estrogen from repeated anovulatory cycles.

Treatment: cycle regulation via weight reduction (↓ peripheral estrone formation), OCPs (prevent endometrial hyperplasia due to unopposed estrogen); clomiphene (ovulation induction); spironolactone, finasteride, flutamide to treat hirsutism.

Primary dysmenorrhea Painful menses, caused by uterine contractions to ↓ blood loss → ischemic pain. Mediated by prostaglandins. Treatment: NSAIDs, acetaminophen, hormonal contraceptives.

Ovarian cysts	Usually asymptomatic, but may rupture, become hemorrhagic, or lead to adnexal torsion.
Follicular cyst	Functional (physiologic) cyst. Most common ovarian mass in young females. Caused by failure of mature follicle to rupture and ovulate. May produce excess estrogen. Usually resolves spontaneously.
Corpus luteal cyst	Functional cyst. Caused by failure of corpus luteum to involute after ovulation. May produce excess progesterone. Usually resolves spontaneously.
Theca lutein cyst	Also called hyperreactio luteinalis. Caused by hCG overstimulation. Often bilateral/multiple. Associated with gestational trophoblastic disease (eg, hydatidiform mole, choriocarcinoma).

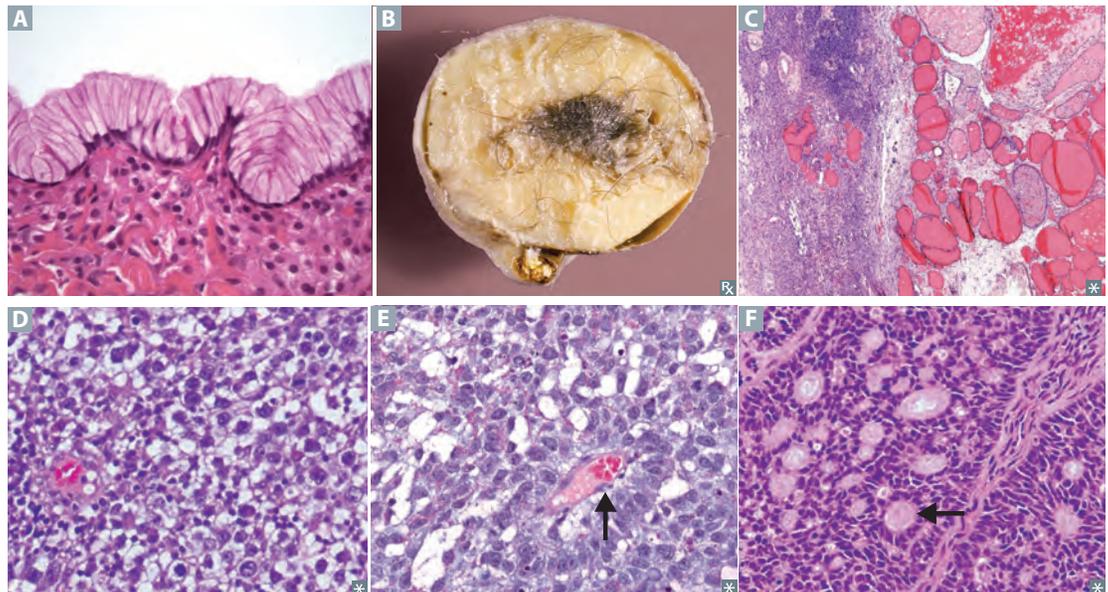
Ovarian tumors Most common adnexal mass in females > 55 years old. Present with abdominal distention, bowel obstruction, pleural effusion.
 Risk ↑ with advanced age, ↑ number of lifetime ovulations (early menarche, late menopause, nulliparity), endometriosis, genetic predisposition (eg, *BRCA1/BRCA2* mutations, Lynch syndrome).
 Risk ↓ with previous pregnancy, history of breastfeeding, OCPs, tubal ligation.
 Epithelial tumors are typically serous (lined by serous epithelium natively found in fallopian tubes, and often bilateral) or mucinous (lined by mucinous epithelium natively found in cervix). Monitor response to therapy/relapse by measuring CA 125 levels (not good for screening).
 Germ cell tumors can differentiate into somatic structures (eg, teratomas), or extra-embryonic structures (eg, yolk sac tumors), or can remain undifferentiated (eg, dysgerminoma).
 Sex cord stromal tumors develop from embryonic sex cord (develops into theca and granulosa cells of follicle, Sertoli and Leydig cells of seminiferous tubules) and stromal (ovarian cortex) derivatives.



TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Epithelial tumors	
Serous cystadenoma	Benign. Most common ovarian neoplasm. Lined by fallopian tube–like epithelium.
Mucinous cystadenoma	Benign. Multiloculated, large. Lined by mucus-secreting epithelium A .
Brenner tumor	Usually benign. Nests of urothelial-like (bladderlike) epithelium with “coffee bean” nuclei.
Serous carcinoma	Most common malignant ovarian neoplasm. Psammoma bodies.
Mucinous carcinoma	Malignant. Rare. May be metastatic from appendiceal or other GI tumors. Can result in pseudomyxoma peritonei (intraperitoneal accumulation of mucinous material).

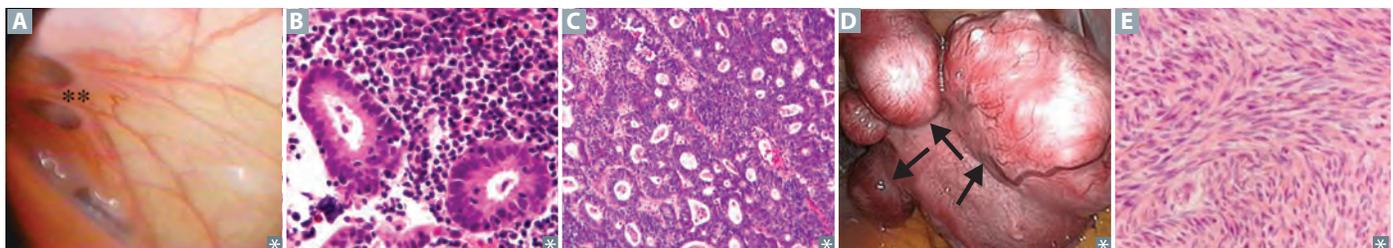
Ovarian tumors (continued)

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Germ cell tumors	
Mature cystic teratoma	Also called dermoid cyst. Benign. Most common ovarian tumor in young females. Cystic mass with elements from all 3 germ layers (eg, teeth, hair, sebum) B . May be painful 2° to ovarian enlargement or torsion. Monodermal form with thyroid tissue (struma ovarii C) may present with hyperthyroidism. Malignant transformation rare (usually to squamous cell carcinoma).
Immature teratoma	Malignant, aggressive. Contains fetal tissue, neuroectoderm. Commonly diagnosed before age 20. Typically represented by immature/embryoniclike neural tissue.
Dysgerminoma	Malignant. Most common in adolescents. Equivalent to male seminoma but rarer. Sheets of uniform “fried egg” cells D . Tumor markers: ↑ hCG, ↑ LDH.
Yolk sac tumor	Also called endodermal sinus tumor. Malignant, aggressive. Yellow, friable (hemorrhagic) mass. 50% have Schiller-Duval bodies (resemble glomeruli, arrow in E). Tumor marker: ↑ AFP. Occurs in children and young adult females.
Sex cord stromal tumors	
Fibroma	Benign. Bundle of spindle-shaped fibroblasts. Meigs syndrome —triad of ovarian fibroma, ascites, pleural effusion. “Pulling” sensation in groin.
Thecoma	Benign. May produce estrogen. Usually presents as abnormal uterine bleeding in a postmenopausal female.
Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor	Benign. Gray to yellow-brown mass. Resembles testicular histology with tubules/cords lined by pink Sertoli cells. May produce androgens → virilization (eg, hirsutism, male pattern baldness, clitoral enlargement).
Granulosa cell tumor	Most common malignant sex cord stromal tumor. Predominantly occurs in females in their 50s. Often produces estrogen and/or progesterone. Presents with postmenopausal bleeding, endometrial hyperplasia, sexual precocity (in preadolescents), breast tenderness. Histology shows Call-Exner bodies (granulosa cells arranged haphazardly around collections of eosinophilic fluid, resembling primordial follicles; arrow in F). Tumor marker: ↑ inhibin. “Give Granny a Call .”

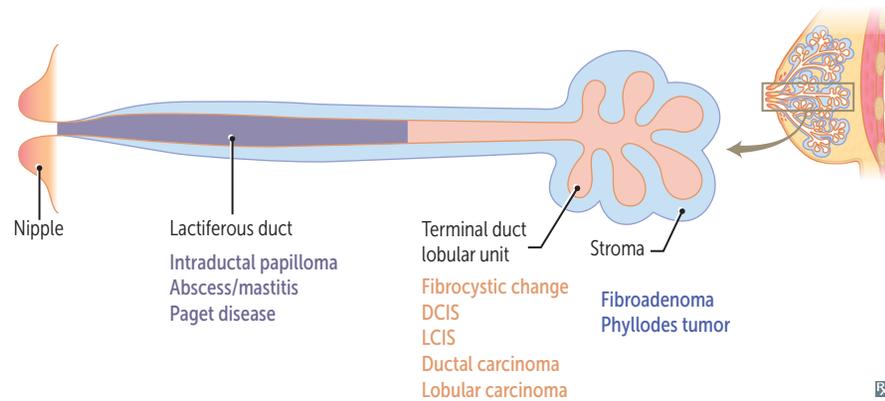


Uterine conditions

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Non-neoplastic uterine conditions	
Adenomyosis	Extension of endometrial tissue (glandular) into uterine myometrium. Caused by hyperplasia of basal layer of endometrium. Presents with dysmenorrhea, abnormal uterine bleeding, and uniformly enlarged, soft, globular uterus. Treatment: GnRH agonists, hysterectomy, excision of an organized adenomyoma.
Asherman syndrome	Adhesions and/or fibrosis of the endometrium. Presents with ↓ fertility, recurrent pregnancy loss, abnormal uterine bleeding, pelvic pain. Often associated with dilation and curettage of intrauterine pregnancy.
Endometrial hyperplasia	Abnormal endometrial gland proliferation usually stimulated by excess estrogen. ↑ risk for endometrial carcinoma (especially with nuclear atypia). Presents as postmenopausal vaginal bleeding. ↑ risk with anovulatory cycles, hormone replacement therapy, PCOS, granulosa cell tumors.
Endometriosis	Endometriumlike glands/stroma outside endometrial cavity, most commonly in the ovary (frequently bilateral), pelvis, peritoneum (yellow-brown “powder burn” lesions [oval structures above and below asterisks in A]). In ovary, appears as endometrioma (blood-filled “chocolate cysts”). May be due to retrograde flow, metaplastic transformation of multipotent cells, transportation of endometrial tissue via lymphatic system. Presents with pelvic pain (dysmenorrhea, dyspareunia, dysuria, dyschezia), abnormal uterine bleeding, infertility; normal-sized uterus. Treatment: NSAIDs, OCPs, progestins, GnRH agonists, danazol, laparoscopic removal.
Endometritis	Inflammation of endometrium B associated with retained products of conception following delivery, miscarriage, abortion, or with foreign body (eg, IUD). Retained material is nidus for bacteria from vagina or GI tract. Chronic endometritis shows plasma cells on histology. Treatment: gentamicin + clindamycin +/- ampicillin.
Uterine neoplasms	
Endometrial carcinoma	Most common gynecologic malignancy. Presents with irregular vaginal bleeding. Two types: Endometrioid C —most cases caused by unopposed estrogen exposure due to obesity, but also associated with early menarche, late menopause, nulliparity. Histology shows abnormally arranged endometrial glands. Early pathogenic events include loss of PTEN or mismatch repair proteins. Serous —associated with endometrial atrophy in postmenopausal females. Aggressive. Psammoma bodies often seen on histology. Characterized by formation of papillae and tufts.
Leiomyoma (fibroid)	Most common tumor in females. Often presents with multiple discrete tumors D . ↑ incidence in Black patients. Benign smooth muscle tumor; malignant transformation to leiomyosarcoma is rare. Estrogen sensitive; tumor size ↑ with pregnancy and ↓ with menopause. Peak occurrence at 20–40 years of age. May be asymptomatic, cause abnormal uterine bleeding, or result in miscarriage. Severe bleeding may lead to iron deficiency anemia. Whorled pattern of smooth muscle bundles with well-demarcated borders on histology E .
Leiomyosarcoma	Malignant proliferation of smooth muscle arising from myometrium; arises de novo (not from leiomyomas), usually in postmenopausal females. Exam shows single lesion with areas of necrosis.



Breast pathology



R

Benign breast diseases

Fibrocystic changes

Most common in premenopausal females 20–50 years old. Present with premenstrual breast pain or lumps; often bilateral and multifocal. Nonproliferative lesions include simple cysts (fluid-filled duct dilation, blue dome), papillary apocrine change/metaplasia, stromal fibrosis. Risk of cancer is usually not increased. Proliferative lesions include

- **Sclerosing adenosis**—acini and stromal fibrosis, associated with calcifications. Slight ↑ risk for cancer.
- **Epithelial hyperplasia**—cells in terminal ductal or lobular epithelium. ↑ risk of carcinoma with atypical cells.

Inflammatory processes

Fat necrosis—benign, usually painless, lump due to injury to breast tissue. Calcified oil cyst on mammography; necrotic fat and giant cells on biopsy. Up to 50% of patients may not report trauma.

Lactational mastitis—occurs during breastfeeding, ↑ risk of bacterial infection through cracks in nipple. *S aureus* is most common pathogen. Treat with antibiotics and continue breastfeeding.

Benign tumors

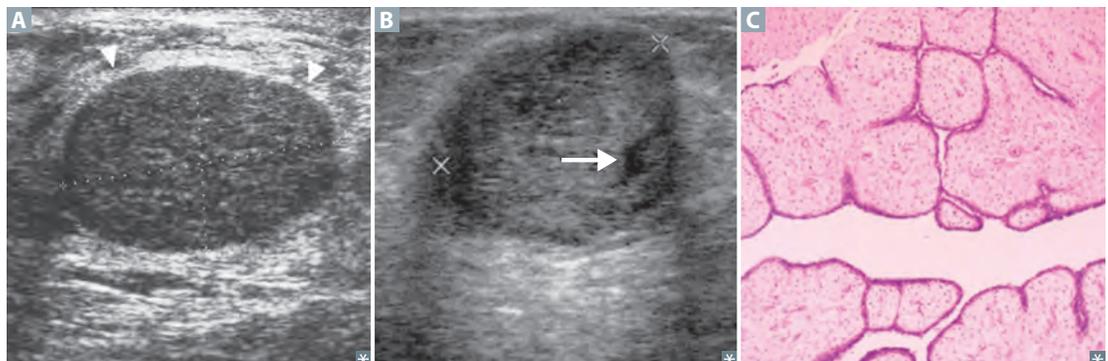
Fibroadenoma—most common in females < 35 years old. Small, well-defined, mobile mass **A**. Tumor composed of fibrous tissue and glands. ↑ size and tenderness with ↑ estrogen (eg, pregnancy, prior to menstruation). Risk of cancer is usually not increased.

Intraductal papilloma—small fibroepithelial tumor within lactiferous ducts, typically beneath areola. Most common cause of nipple discharge (serous or bloody). Slight ↑ risk for cancer.

Phyllodes tumor—large mass **B** of connective tissue and cysts with “leaflike” lobulations **C**. Most common in 5th decade. Some may become malignant.

Gynecomastia

Breast enlargement in males due to ↑ estrogen compared with androgen activity. Physiologic in newborn, pubertal, and older males, but may persist after puberty. Other causes include cirrhosis, hypogonadism (eg, Klinefelter syndrome), testicular tumors, drugs (eg, spironolactone).



Breast cancer

Commonly postmenopausal. Often presents as a palpable hard mass **A** most often in upper outer quadrant. Invasive cancer can become fixed to pectoral muscles, deep fascia, Cooper ligaments, and overlying skin → nipple retraction/skin dimpling.

Usually arises from terminal duct lobular unit. Amplification/overexpression of estrogen/progesterone receptors or HER2 (an EGF receptor) is common; triple negative (ER ⊖, PR ⊖, and HER2 ⊖) form more aggressive.

Risk factors in females: ↑ age; history of atypical hyperplasia; family history of breast cancer; race (White patients at highest risk, Black patients at ↑ risk for triple ⊖ breast cancer); *BRCA1/BRCA2* mutations; ↑ estrogen exposure (eg, nulliparity); postmenopausal obesity (adipose tissue converts androstenedione to estrone); ↑ total number of menstrual cycles; absence of breastfeeding; later age of first pregnancy; alcohol intake. In males: *BRCA2* mutation, Klinefelter syndrome. Axillary lymph node metastasis most important prognostic factor in early-stage disease.

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS	NOTES
Noninvasive carcinomas		
Ductal carcinoma in situ	Fills ductal lumen (black arrow in B indicates neoplastic cells in duct; blue arrow shows engorged blood vessel). Arises from ductal atypia. Often seen early as microcalcifications on mammography.	Early malignancy without basement membrane penetration. Usually does not produce a mass. Comedocarcinoma —Subtype of DCIS. Cells have high-grade nuclei with extensive central necrosis C and dystrophic calcification.
Paget disease	Extension of underlying DCIS/invasive breast cancer up the lactiferous ducts and into the contiguous skin of nipple → eczematous patches over nipple and areolar skin D .	Paget cells = intraepithelial adenocarcinoma cells.
Lobular carcinoma in situ	↓ E-cadherin expression. No mass or calcifications → incidental biopsy finding.	↑ risk of cancer in either breast (vs DCIS, same breast and quadrant).
Invasive carcinomas		
Invasive ductal	Firm, fibrous, “rock-hard” mass with sharp margins and small, glandular, ductlike cells in desmoplastic stroma.	Most common type of invasive breast cancer.
Invasive lobular	↓ E-cadherin expression → orderly row of cells (“single file” E) and no duct formation. Often lacks desmoplastic response.	Often bilateral with multiple lesions in the same location. Lines of cells = Lobular.
Medullary	Large, anaplastic cells growing in sheets with associated lymphocytes and plasma cells.	Well-circumscribed tumor can mimic fibroadenoma.
Inflammatory	Dermal lymphatic space invasion → breast pain with warm, swollen, erythematous skin around exaggerated hair follicles (peau d’orange) F .	Poor prognosis (50% survival at 5 years). Often mistaken for mastitis or Paget disease. Usually lacks a palpable mass.



Penile pathology**Peyronie disease**

Abnormal curvature of penis **A** due to fibrous plaque within tunica albuginea. Associated with repeated minor trauma during intercourse. Can cause pain, anxiety, erectile dysfunction. Consider surgical repair or treatment with collagenase injections once curvature stabilizes. Distinct from penile fracture (rupture of tunica albuginea due to forced bending).

Ischemic priapism

Painful sustained erection lasting > 4 hours. Associated with sickle cell disease (sickled RBCs block venous drainage of corpus cavernosum vascular channels), medications (eg, sildenafil, trazodone). Treat immediately with corporal aspiration, intracavernosal phenylephrine, or surgical decompression to prevent ischemia.

Squamous cell carcinoma

Seen in the US, but more common in Asia, Africa, South America. Most common type of penile cancer. Precursor in situ lesions: Bowen disease (in penile shaft, presents as leukoplakia “white plaque”), erythroplasia of Quey^rrat (carcinoma in situ of the glans **B**, presents as erythroplakia “red plaque”), Bowenoid papulosis (carcinoma in situ of unclear malignant potential, presenting as reddish papules). Associated with uncircumcised males and HPV-16.

Cryptorchidism

Descent failure of one **A** or both testes. Impaired spermatogenesis (since sperm develop best at temperatures < 37°C) → subfertility. Can have normal testosterone levels (Leydig cells are mostly unaffected by temperature). Associated with ↑ risk of germ cell tumors. Prematurity ↑ risk of cryptorchidism. ↓ inhibin B, ↑ FSH, ↑ LH; testosterone ↓ in bilateral cryptorchidism, normal in unilateral. Most cases resolve spontaneously; otherwise, orchiopexy performed before 2 years of age.

Testicular torsion

Rotation of testicle around spermatic cord and vascular pedicle. Commonly presents in males 12–18 years old. Associated with congenital inadequate fixation of testis to tunica vaginalis → horizontal positioning of testes (“bell clapper” deformity). May occur after an inciting event (eg, trauma) or spontaneously. Characterized by acute, severe pain, high-riding testis, and absent cremasteric reflex. ⊖ Prehn sign.

Treatment: surgical correction (orchiopexy) within 6 hours, manual detorsion if surgical option unavailable in timeframe. If testis is not viable, orchiectomy. Orchiopexy, when performed, should be bilateral because the contralateral testis is at risk for subsequent torsion.

Varicocele

Dilated veins in pampiniform plexus due to ↑ venous pressure; most common cause of scrotal enlargement in adult males. Most often on left side because of ↑ resistance to flow from left gonadal vein drainage into left renal vein. Right-sided varicocele may indicate IVC obstruction (eg, from RCC invading right renal vein). Can cause infertility because of ↑ temperature. Diagnosed by standing clinical exam/Valsalva maneuver (distension on inspection and “bag of worms” on palpation; augmented by Valsalva) or ultrasound **A**. Does not transilluminate. Treatment: consider surgical ligation or embolization if associated with pain or infertility.

Extragenadal germ cell tumors

Arise in midline locations. In adults, most commonly in retroperitoneum, mediastinum, pineal, and suprasellar regions. In infants and young children, sacrococcygeal teratomas are most common.

Benign scrotal lesions

Testicular masses that can be transilluminated (vs solid testicular tumors).

Congenital hydrocele

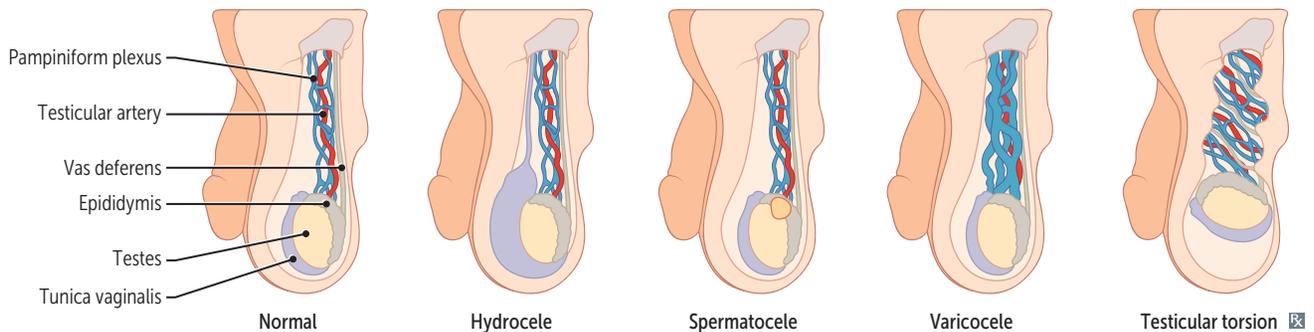
Common cause of scrotal swelling **A** in infants, due to incomplete obliteration of processus vaginalis. Most spontaneously resolve within 1 year.

**Acquired hydrocele**

Scrotal fluid collection usually 2° to infection, trauma, tumor. If bloody → hemocele. Noncommunicating hydrocele.

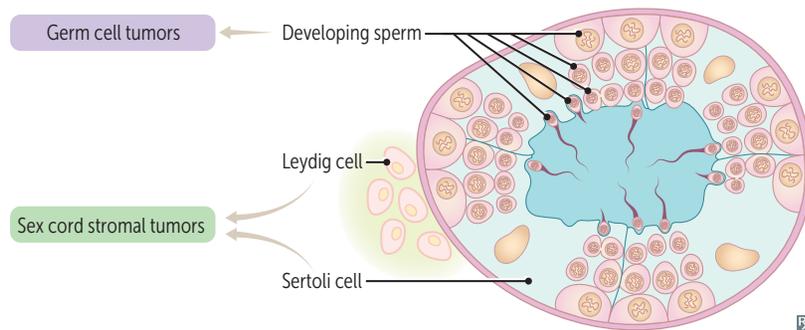
Spermatocele

Cyst due to dilated epididymal duct or rete testis. Paratesticular fluctuant nodule.

**Testicular tumors**

Germ cell tumors account for ~95% of all testicular tumors. Arise from germ cells that produce sperm. Most often occur in young males. Risk factors: cryptorchidism, Klinefelter syndrome. Can present as mixed germ cell tumors. Do not transilluminate. Usually not biopsied (risk of seeding scrotum), removed via radical orchiectomy.

Sex cord stromal tumors develop from embryonic sex cord (develops into Sertoli and Leydig cells of seminiferous tubules, theca and granulosa cells of follicle) derivatives. 5% of all testicular tumors. Mostly benign.



Testicular tumors (continued)

TYPE	CHARACTERISTICS
Germ cell tumors	
Seminoma	Malignant. Painless, homogenous testicular enlargement. Most common testicular tumor. Analogous to ovarian dysgerminoma. Does not occur in infancy. Large cells in lobules with watery cytoplasm and “fried egg” appearance on histology, ↑ placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP). Highly radiosensitive. Late metastasis, excellent prognosis.
Embryonal carcinoma	Malignant. Painful, hemorrhagic mass with necrosis. Often glandular/papillary morphology. “Pure” embryonal carcinoma is rare; most commonly mixed with other tumor types. May present with metastases. May be associated with ↑ hCG and normal AFP levels when pure (↑ AFP when mixed). Worse prognosis than seminoma.
Teratoma	M ature teratoma may be m alignant in adult m ales. Benign in children and females.
Yolk sac tumor	Also called endodermal sinus tumor. Malignant, aggressive. Yellow, mucinous. Analogous to ovarian yolk sac tumor. S chiller-Duval bodies resemble primitive glomeruli. ↑ AFP is highly characteristic. Most common testicular tumor in c hildren < 3 years old.
Choriocarcinoma	Malignant. Disordered syncytiotrophoblastic and cytotrophoblastic elements. Hematogenous metastases to lungs and brain. ↑ hCG. May produce gynecomastia, symptoms of hyperthyroidism (β subunit of hCG is similar to β subunit of TSH).
Non-germ cell tumors	
Leydig cell tumor	Mostly benign. Golden brown color; contains Reinke crystals (eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusions). Produces androgens or estrogens → precocious puberty, gynecomastia.
Sertoli cell tumor	Also called andro blastoma (arises from sex cord stroma). Mostly benign.
Primary testicular lymphoma	Malignant, aggressive. Typically diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. Often bilateral. Most common testicular cancer in males > 60 years old.

Hormone levels in germ cell tumors

	SEMINOMA	YOLK SAC TUMOR	CHORIOCARCINOMA	TERATOMA	EMBRYONAL CARCINOMA
PLAP	↑	–	–	–	–
AFP	–	↑↑	–	–/↑	–/↑ (when mixed)
β-hCG	–/↑	–/↑	↑↑	–	↑

Epididymitis and orchitis

Most common causes:

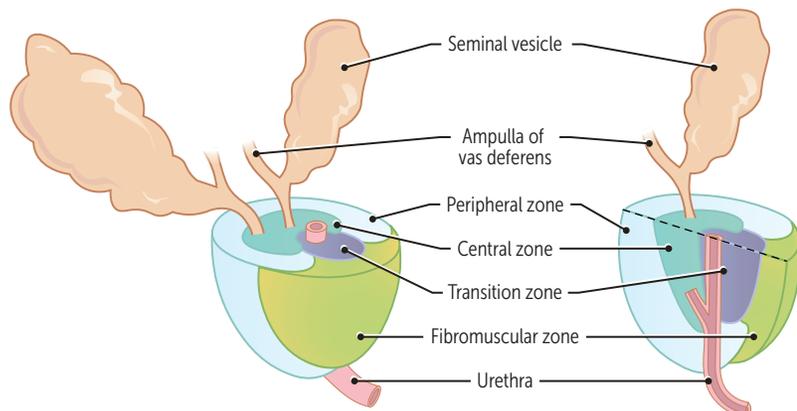
- *C trachomatis* and *N gonorrhoeae* (young males)
- *E coli* and *Pseudomonas* (older males, associated with UTI and BPH)
- Autoimmune (eg, granulomas involving seminiferous tubules)

Epididymitis

Inflammation of epididymis. Presents with localized pain and tenderness over posterior testis.
⊕ Prehn sign (pain relief with scrotal elevation). May progress to involve testis.

Orchitis

Inflammation of testis. Presents with testicular pain and swelling. Mumps orchitis ↑ infertility risk.
Rare in males < 10 years old.

Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Common in males > 50 years old. Characterized by smooth, elastic, firm nodular enlargement (hyperplasia not hypertrophy) of transition zone, which compress the urethra into a vertical slit. Not premalignant.

Often presents with ↑ frequency of urination, nocturia, difficulty starting and stopping urine stream, dysuria. May lead to distention and hypertrophy of bladder, hydronephrosis, UTIs. ↑ total PSA, with ↑ fraction of free PSA. PSA is made by prostatic epithelium stimulated by androgens.

Treatment: α_1 -antagonists (terazosin, tamsulosin), which cause relaxation of smooth muscle; 5α -reductase inhibitors (eg, finasteride); PDE-5 inhibitors (eg, tadalafil); surgical resection (eg, TURP, ablation).

Prostatitis

Characterized by dysuria, frequency, urgency, low back pain. Warm, tender, enlarged prostate. Acute bacterial prostatitis—in older males most common bacterium is *E coli*; in young males consider *C trachomatis*, *N gonorrhoeae*.

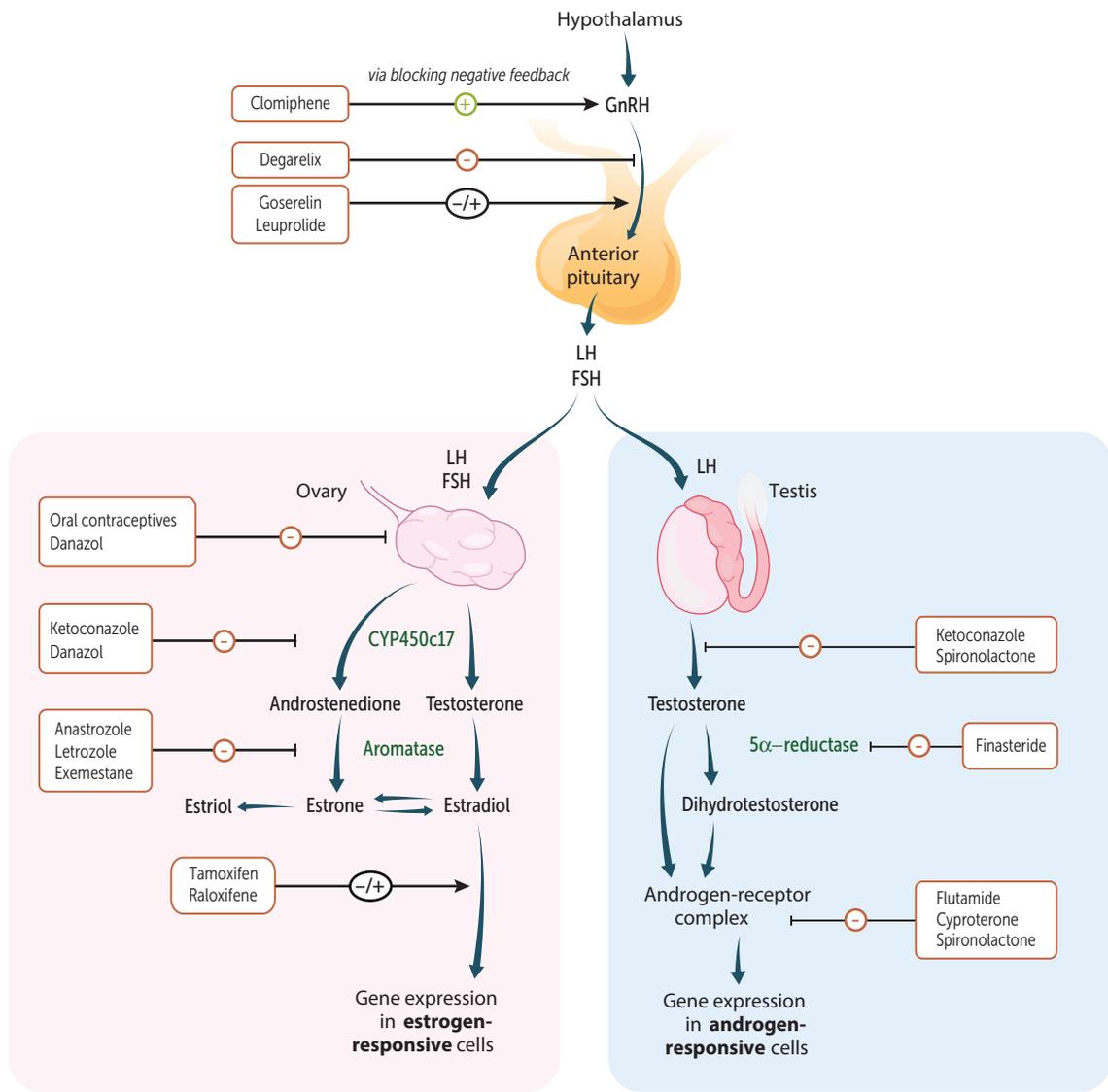
Chronic prostatitis—either bacterial or nonbacterial (eg, 2° to previous infection, nerve problems, chemical irritation).

Prostatic adenocarcinoma

Common in males > 50 years old. Arises most often from posterior lobe (peripheral zone) of prostate gland and is most frequently diagnosed by ↑ PSA and subsequent needle core biopsies (transrectal, ultrasound-guided). Histologically graded using Gleason grade, which is based on glandular architecture and correlates closely with metastatic potential. Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP) and PSA are useful tumor markers (↑ total PSA, with ↓ fraction of free PSA). Osteoblastic metastases in bone may develop in late stages, as indicated by lower back pain and ↑ serum ALP and PSA. Metastasis to the spine often occurs via Batson (vertebral) venous plexus.

▶ REPRODUCTIVE—PHARMACOLOGY

Control of reproductive hormones



Gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogs

Leuprolide, goserelin, nafarelin, histrelin.

MECHANISM	Act as GnRH agonists when used in pulsatile fashion. When used in continuous fashion, first transiently act as GnRH agonists (tumor flare), but subsequently act as GnRH antagonists (downregulate GnRH receptor in pituitary → ↓ FSH and ↓ LH → ↓ estrogen in females and ↓ testosterone in males). Can be used in lieu of GnRH.
CLINICAL USE	Uterine fibroids, endometriosis, precocious puberty, prostate cancer, infertility. Pulsatile for pregnancy, continuous for cancer.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypogonadism, ↓ libido, erectile dysfunction, nausea, vomiting.

Degarelix

MECHANISM	GnRH antagonist. No start-up flare.
CLINICAL USE	Prostate cancer.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hot flashes, liver toxicity.

Estrogens

Ethinyl estradiol, DES, mestranol.

MECHANISM	Bind estrogen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Hypogonadism or ovarian failure, menstrual abnormalities (combined OCPs), hormone replacement therapy in postmenopausal females.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	↑ risk of endometrial cancer (when given without progesterone), bleeding in postmenopausal patients, clear cell adenocarcinoma of vagina in females exposed to DES in utero, ↑ risk of thrombi. Contraindications—ER ⊕ breast cancer, history of DVTs, tobacco use in females > 35 years old.

Selective estrogen receptor modulators

Clomiphene	Antagonist at estrogen receptors in hypothalamus. Prevents normal feedback inhibition and ↑ release of LH and FSH from pituitary, which stimulates ovulation. Used to treat infertility due to anovulation (eg, PCOS). May cause hot flashes, ovarian enlargement, multiple simultaneous pregnancies, visual disturbances.
Tamoxifen	Antagonist at breast, partial agonist at uterus, bone. Hot flashes, ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (especially with tobacco smoking), and endometrial cancer. Used to treat and prevent recurrence of ER/PR ⊕ breast cancer and to prevent gynecomastia in patients undergoing prostate cancer therapy.
Raloxifene	Antagonist at breast, uterus; agonist at bone; hot flashes, ↑ risk of thromboembolic events (especially with tobacco smoking), but no increased risk of endometrial cancer (vs tamoxifen, so you can “ relax ”); used primarily to treat osteoporosis.

Aromatase inhibitors

Anastrozole, letrozole, exemestane.

MECHANISM	Inhibit peripheral conversion of androgens to estrogen.
CLINICAL USE	ER ⊕ breast cancer in postmenopausal females.

Hormone replacement therapy	Used for relief or prevention of menopausal symptoms (eg, hot flashes, vaginal atrophy), osteoporosis (↑ estrogen, ↓ osteoclast activity). Unopposed estrogen replacement therapy ↑ risk of endometrial cancer, progesterone/progestin is added. Possible increased cardiovascular risk.
Progestins	Levonorgestrel, medroxyprogesterone, etonogestrel, norethindrone, megestrol.
MECHANISM	Bind progesterone receptors, ↓ growth and ↑ vascularization of endometrium, thicken cervical mucus.
CLINICAL USE	Contraception (forms include pill, intrauterine device, implant, depot injection), endometrial cancer, abnormal uterine bleeding. Progestin challenge: presence of bleeding upon withdrawal of progestins excludes anatomic defects (eg, Asherman syndrome) and chronic anovulation without estrogen.
Antiprogestins	Mifepristone, ulipristal.
MECHANISM	Competitive inhibitors of progestins at progesterone receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Termination of pregnancy (mifepristone with misoprostol); emergency contraception (ulipristal).
Combined contraception	Progestins and ethinyl estradiol; forms include pill, patch, vaginal ring. Estrogen and progestins inhibit LH/FSH and thus prevent estrogen surge. No estrogen surge → no LH surge → no ovulation. Progestins cause thickening of cervical mucus, thereby limiting access of sperm to uterus. Progestins also inhibit endometrial proliferation → endometrium is less suitable to the implantation of an embryo. Adverse effects: breakthrough menstrual bleeding, breast tenderness, VTE, hepatic adenomas. Contraindications: people > 35 years old who smoke tobacco (↑ risk of cardiovascular events), patients with ↑ risk of cardiovascular disease (including history of venous thromboembolism, coronary artery disease, stroke), migraine (especially with aura), breast cancer, liver disease.
Copper intrauterine device	
MECHANISM	Produces local inflammatory reaction toxic to sperm and ova, preventing fertilization and implantation; hormone free.
CLINICAL USE	Long-acting reversible contraception. Most effective emergency contraception.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Heavier or longer menses, dysmenorrhea. Insertion contraindicated in active PID (IUD may impede PID resolution).
Tocolytics	Medications that relax the uterus; include terbutaline (β ₂ -agonist action), nifedipine (Ca ²⁺ channel blocker), indomethacin (NSAID). Used to ↓ contraction frequency in preterm labor and allow time for administration of glucocorticoids (to promote fetal lung maturity) or transfer to appropriate medical center with obstetrical care.

Danazol

MECHANISM	Synthetic androgen that acts as partial agonist at androgen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Endometriosis, hereditary angioedema.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Weight gain, edema, acne, hirsutism, masculinization, ↓ HDL levels, hepatotoxicity, idiopathic intracranial hypertension.

Testosterone, methyltestosterone

MECHANISM	Agonists at androgen receptors.
CLINICAL USE	Treat hypogonadism and promote development of 2° sex characteristics.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Virilization in females; testicular atrophy in males. Premature closure of epiphyseal plates. ↑ LDL, ↓ HDL.

Antiandrogens

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL USE	ADVERSE EFFECTS
Abiraterone	17 α -hydroxylase/17,20-lyase inhibitor (↓ steroid synthesis)	Prostate cancer	Hypertension, hypokalemia (↑ mineralocorticoids)
Finasteride	5 α -reductase inhibitor (↓ conversion of testosterone to DHT)	BPH, male-pattern baldness	Gynecomastia, sexual dysfunction
Flutamide, bicalutamide	Nonsteroidal competitive inhibitors at androgen receptor (↓ steroid binding)	Prostate cancer	Gynecomastia, sexual dysfunction
Ketoconazole	17 α -hydroxylase/17,20-lyase inhibitor	Prostate cancer	Gynecomastia
Spirolactone	Androgen receptor and 17 α -hydroxylase/17,20-lyase inhibitor	PCOS	Amenorrhea

Tamsulosin

MECHANISM	α_1 -antagonist selective for $\alpha_{1A/D}$ receptors in prostate (vs vascular α_{1B} receptors) → ↓ smooth muscle tone → ↑ urine flow.
CLINICAL USE	BPH.

Minoxidil

MECHANISM	Direct arteriolar vasodilator.
CLINICAL USE	Androgenetic alopecia (pattern baldness), severe refractory hypertension.

Respiratory

“Whenever I feel blue, I start breathing again.”

—L. Frank Baum

“Until I feared I would lose it, I never loved to read. One does not love breathing.”

—Scout, *To Kill a Mockingbird*

“Love is anterior to life, posterior to death, initial of creation, and the exponent of breath.”

—Emily Dickinson

“Love and a cough cannot be concealed.”

—Anne Sexton

Group key respiratory, cardiovascular, and renal concepts together for study whenever possible. Respiratory physiology is challenging but high yield, especially as it relates to the pathophysiology of respiratory diseases. Develop a thorough understanding of normal respiratory function. Know obstructive vs restrictive lung disorders, ventilation/perfusion mismatch, lung volumes, mechanics of respiration, and hemoglobin physiology. Lung cancers and other causes of lung masses are also high yield. Be comfortable reading basic chest x-rays, CT scans, and PFTs.

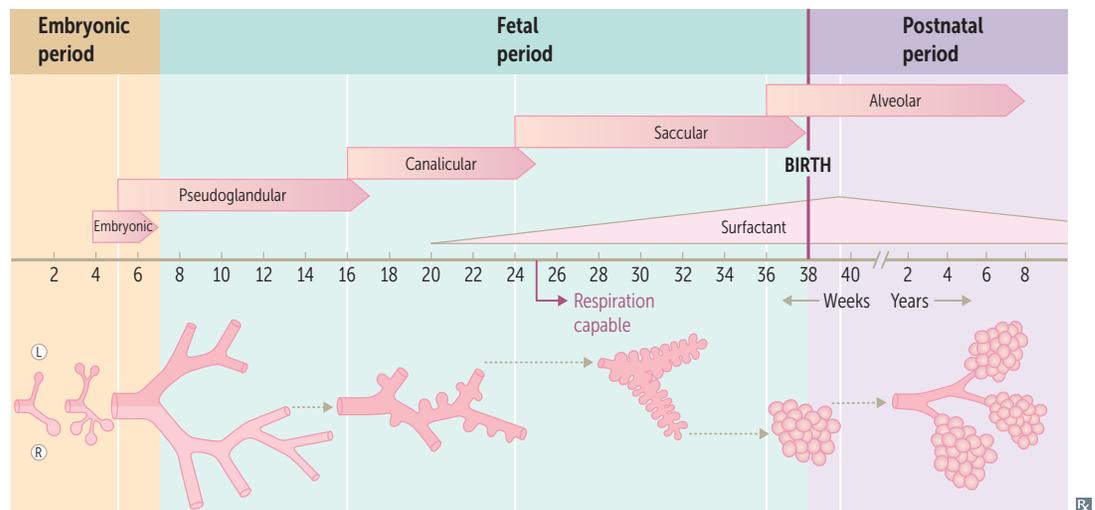
▶ Embryology	684
▶ Anatomy	686
▶ Physiology	688
▶ Pathology	696
▶ Pharmacology	710

▶ RESPIRATORY—EMBRYOLOGY

Lung development

Occurs in five stages. Begins with the formation of lung bud from distal end of respiratory diverticulum during week 4 of development. **Every pulmonologist can see alveoli.**

STAGE	STRUCTURAL DEVELOPMENT	NOTES
Embryonic (weeks 4–7)	Lung bud → trachea → bronchial buds → mainstem bronchi → secondary (lobar) bronchi → tertiary (segmental) bronchi.	Errors at this stage can lead to tracheoesophageal fistula.
Pseudoglandular (weeks 5–17)	Endodermal tubules → terminal bronchioles. Surrounded by modest capillary network.	Respiration impossible, incompatible with life.
Canicular (weeks 16–25)	Terminal bronchioles → respiratory bronchioles → alveolar ducts. Surrounded by prominent capillary network.	Airways increase in diameter. Pneumocytes develop starting at week 20. Respiration capable at week 25.
Saccular (week 24–birth)	Alveolar ducts → terminal sacs. Terminal sacs separated by 1° septae.	
Alveolar (week 36–8 years)	Terminal sacs → adult alveoli (due to 2° septation).	In utero, “breathing” occurs via aspiration and expulsion of amniotic fluid → ↑ pulmonary vascular resistance through gestation. At birth, air replaces fluid → ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance.

**Choanal atresia**

Blockage of posterior nasal opening. Often associated with bony abnormalities of the midface. Most often unilateral. When bilateral, represents an emergency and presents with upper airway obstruction, noisy breathing, and/or cyanosis that worsens during feeding and improves with crying. Diagnosed by failure to pass nasopharyngeal tube and confirmed with CT scan.

Often part of multiple malformation syndromes, such as **CHARGE** syndrome:

- Coloboma of eye
- Heart defects
- Atresia of choanae
- Restricted growth and development
- Genitourinary defects
- Ear defects

Lung malformations

Pulmonary hypoplasia Poorly developed bronchial tree with abnormal histology. Associated with congenital diaphragmatic hernia (usually left-sided), bilateral renal agenesis (Potter sequence).

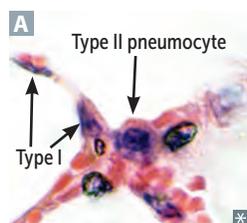
Bronchogenic cysts Caused by abnormal budding of the foregut and dilation of terminal or large bronchi. Discrete, round, sharply defined, fluid-filled densities on CXR (air-filled if infected). Generally asymptomatic but can drain poorly → airway compression, recurrent respiratory infections.

Club cells

Nonciliated; low columnar/cuboidal with secretory granules. Located in bronchioles. Degrade toxins via cytochrome P-450; secrete component of surfactant; progenitor cells for club and ciliated cells.

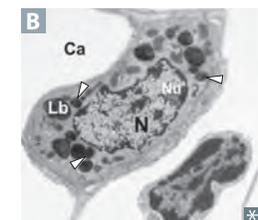
Alveolar cell types**Type I pneumocytes**

Squamous. 97% of alveolar surfaces. Thinly line the alveoli **A** for optimal gas exchange.

**Type II pneumocytes**

Cuboidal and clustered **A**. 2 functions:

1. Serve as stem cell precursors for 2 cell types (type I and type II pneumocytes); proliferate during lung damage.
2. Secrete surfactant from lamellar bodies (arrowheads in **B**).



Surfactant—↓ alveolar surface tension, ↓ alveolar collapse, ↓ lung recoil, and ↑ compliance.

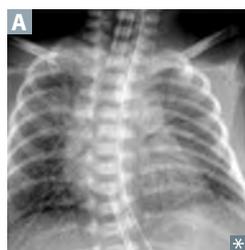
Composed of multiple lecithins, mainly dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine (DPPC). Synthesis begins ~20 weeks of gestation and achieves mature levels ~35 weeks of gestation. Glucocorticoids important for fetal surfactant synthesis and lung development.

$$\text{Collapsing pressure (P)} = \frac{2 (\text{surface tension})}{\text{radius}}$$

Law of Laplace—alveoli have ↑ tendency to collapse on expiration as radius ↓.

Alveolar macrophages

Phagocytose foreign materials; release cytokines and alveolar proteases. Hemosiderin-laden macrophages may be found in the setting of pulmonary edema or alveolar hemorrhage.

Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome

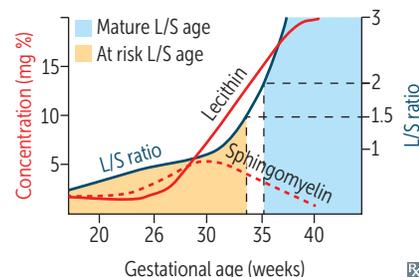
Surfactant deficiency → ↑ surface tension → alveolar collapse (“ground-glass” appearance of lung fields) **A**.

Risk factors: prematurity, diabetes during pregnancy (due to ↑ fetal insulin), C-section delivery (↓ release of fetal glucocorticoids; less stressful than vaginal delivery).

Treatment: maternal glucocorticoids before birth; exogenous surfactant for infant.

Therapeutic supplemental O₂ can result in **R**etinopathy of prematurity, **I**ntraventricular hemorrhage, **B**ronchopulmonary dysplasia (**RIB**).

Screening tests for fetal lung maturity: lecithin-sphingomyelin (L/S) ratio in amniotic fluid (≥ 2 is healthy; < 1.5 predictive of NRDS), foam stability index, surfactant-albumin ratio. Persistently low O₂ tension → risk of PDA.



► RESPIRATORY—ANATOMY

Respiratory tree**Conducting zone**

Large airways consist of nose, pharynx, larynx, trachea, and bronchi. Airway resistance highest in the large- to medium-sized bronchi. Small airways consist of bronchioles that further divide into terminal bronchioles (large numbers in parallel → least airway resistance).

Warms, humidifies, and filters air but does not participate in gas exchange → “anatomic dead space.” Cartilage and goblet cells extend to the end of bronchi.

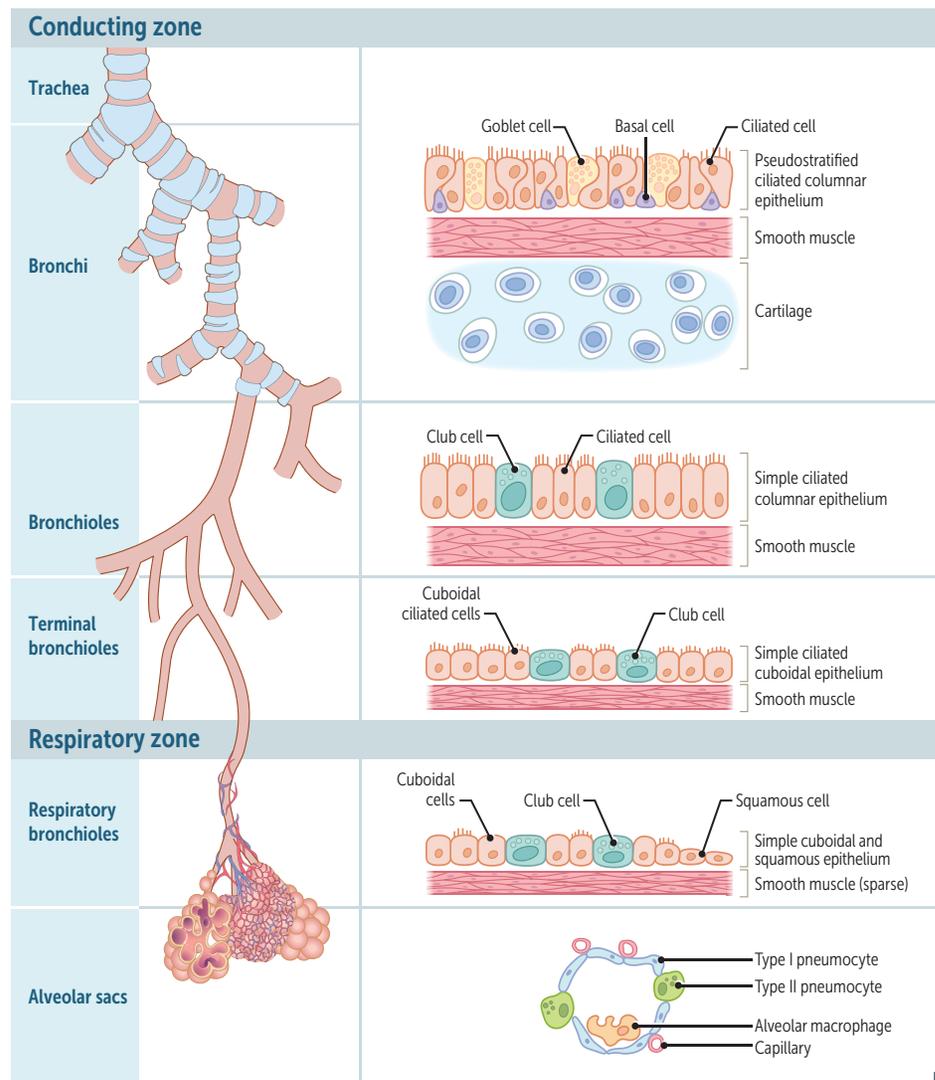
Pseudostratified ciliated columnar cells primarily make up epithelium of bronchus and extend to beginning of terminal bronchioles, then transition to cuboidal cells. Clear mucus and debris from lungs (mucociliary escalator).

Airway smooth muscle cells extend to end of terminal bronchioles (sparse beyond this point).

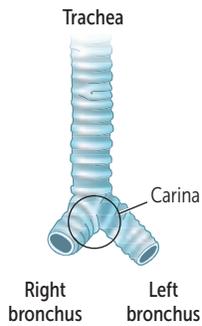
Respiratory zone

Lung parenchyma; consists of respiratory bronchioles, alveolar ducts, and alveoli. Participates in gas exchange.

Mostly cuboidal cells in respiratory bronchioles, then simple squamous cells up to alveoli. Cilia terminate in respiratory bronchioles. Alveolar macrophages clear debris and participate in immune response.



Lung anatomy

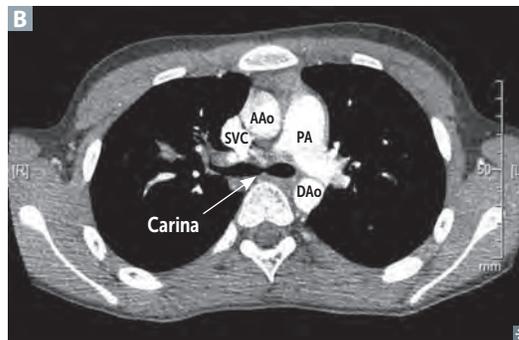
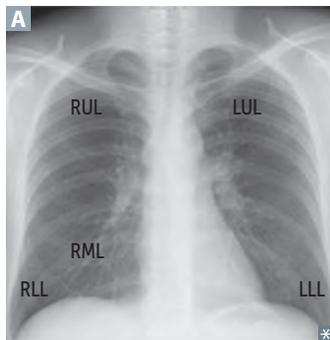
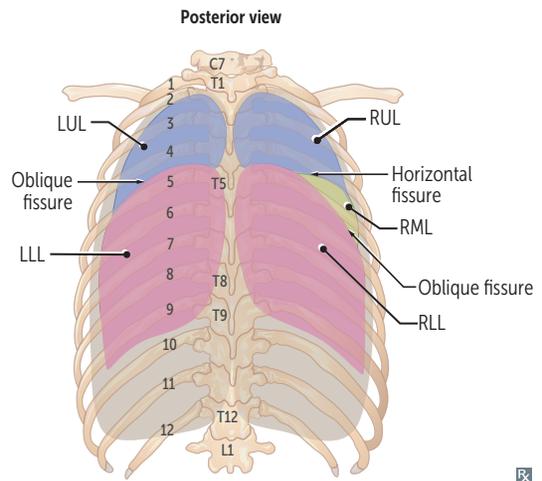
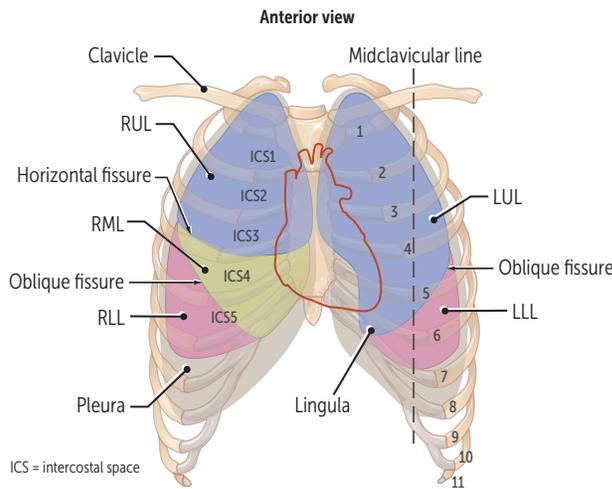


Right lung has 3 lobes; **Left** has **less lobes** (2) and **lingula** (homolog of right middle lobe). Instead of a middle lobe, left lung has a space occupied by the heart **A**.

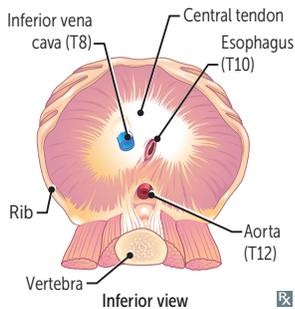
Relation of the pulmonary artery to the bronchus at each lung hilum is described by **RALS**—**R**ight **A**nterior; **L**eft **S**uperior. Carina is posterior to ascending aorta and anteromedial to descending aorta **B**.

Right lung is a more common site for inhaled foreign bodies because right main stem bronchus is wider, more vertical, and shorter than the left. If you aspirate a peanut:

- While supine—usually enters superior segment of right lower lobe.
- While lying on right side—usually enters right upper lobe.
- While upright—usually enters right lower lobe.



Diaphragm structures



Structures perforating diaphragm:

- At T8: IVC, right phrenic nerve
- At T10: esophagus, vagus (CN 10; 2 trunks)
- At T12: aorta (red), thoracic duct (white), azygos vein (blue) (“At T-1-2 it’s the **red, white, and blue**”)

Diaphragm innervated by C3-5 (phrenic). Pain from diaphragm irritation can be referred to shoulder (C5) and trapezius ridge (C3, 4). Phrenic nerve injury causes elevation of the ipsilateral hemidiaphragm on x-ray.

Number of letters = T level:

- T8: vena cava (**IVC**)
- T10: (**O**)esophagus
- T12: **aortic** hiatus

I ate (8) **ten** eggs at **twelve**.

C3, 4, 5 keeps the diaphragm **alive**.

Other bifurcations:

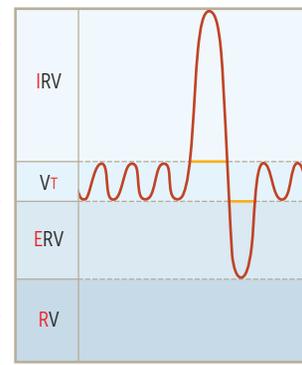
- The **C**ommon **C**arotid **bifour**cates at **C4**.
- The **T**rachea **bifour**cates at **T4**.
- The abdominal aorta **bifour**cates at **L4**.

► RESPIRATORY—PHYSIOLOGY

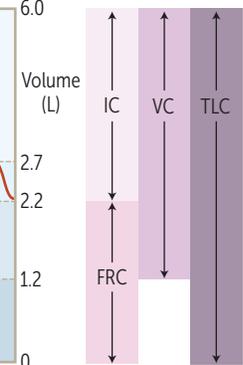
Lung volumes and capacities

Note: a capacity is a sum of ≥ 2 physiologic volumes. There are 4 volumes and 4 capacities.

Tidal volume	Air that moves into lung with each quiet inspiration, 6–8 mL/kg, typically ~500 mL.
Inspiratory reserve volume	Air that can still be breathed in after normal inspiration
Expiratory reserve volume	Air that can still be breathed out after normal expiration
Residual volume	Air in lung after maximal expiration; RV and any lung capacity that includes RV cannot be measured by spirometry
Inspiratory capacity	IRV + V _T Air that can be breathed in after normal exhalation
Functional residual capacity	RV + ERV Volume of gas in lungs after normal expiration; outward pulling force of chest wall is balanced with inward collapsing force of lungs
Vital capacity	IRV + V _T + ERV Maximum volume of gas that can be expired after a maximal inspiration
Total lung capacity	IRV + V _T + ERV + RV = VC + RV Volume of gas present in lungs after a maximal inspiration

Lung volumes (LITER)

IRV = inspiratory reserve volume
V_T = tidal volume
ERV = expiratory reserve volume
RV = residual volume

Lung capacities

IC = inspiratory capacity
FRC = functional residual capacity
VC = vital capacity
TLC = total lung capacity

Work of breathing

Refers to the energy expended or O₂ consumed by respiratory muscles to produce the ventilation needed to meet the body's metabolic demand. Comprises the work needed to overcome both elastic recoil and airway resistance (ie, work = force × distance = pressure × volume). Minimized by optimizing respiratory rate (RR) and V_T. ↑ in restrictive diseases (↑ work to overcome elastic recoil achieved with ↑ RR and ↓ V_T) and obstructive diseases (↑ work to overcome airway resistance achieved with ↓ RR and ↑ V_T).

Determination of physiologic dead space

$$V_D = V_T \times \frac{P_{aCO_2} - P_{eCO_2}}{P_{aCO_2}}$$

V_D = physiologic dead space = anatomic dead space of conducting airways plus alveolar dead space; apex of healthy lung is largest contributor of alveolar dead space. V_D = volume of inspired air that does not take part in gas exchange.

P_{aCO₂} = arterial P_{CO₂}.

P_{eCO₂} = expired air P_{CO₂}.

Physiologic dead space—approximately equivalent to anatomic dead space in normal lungs. May be greater than anatomic dead space in lung diseases with ventilation/perfusion mismatch.

Ventilation

Minute ventilation	Abbreviated as V_E . Total volume of gas entering lungs per minute. $V_E = V_T \times RR$
Alveolar ventilation	Abbreviated as V_A . Volume of gas that reaches alveoli each minute. $V_A = (V_T - V_D) \times RR$

Normal values:

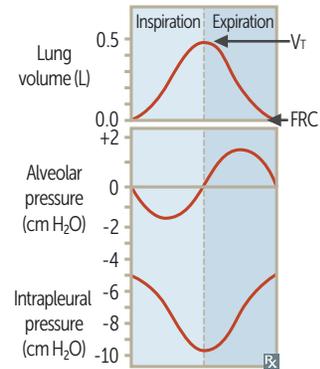
- RR = 12–20 breaths/min
- V_T = 500 mL/breath
- V_D = 150 mL/breath

Lung and chest wall

Because of historical reasons and small pressures, pulmonary pressures are always presented in cm H₂O.

Elastic recoil

Tendency for lungs to collapse inward and chest wall to spring outward.
At FRC, airway and alveolar pressures equal atmospheric pressure (P_B ; called zero), and intrapleural pressure is negative (preventing atelectasis). The inward pull of the lung is balanced by the outward pull of the chest wall. System pressure is atmospheric. Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) is at a minimum.



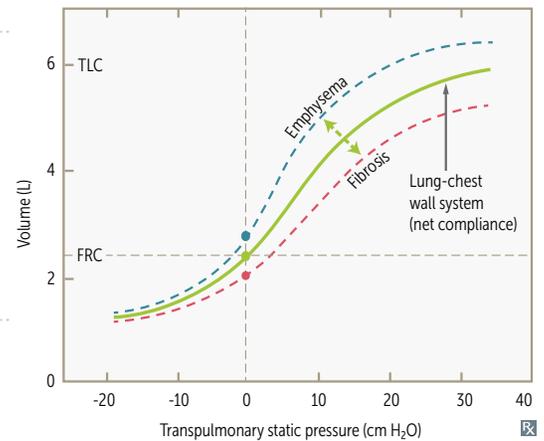
Compliance

Change in lung volume for a change in pressure ($\Delta V/\Delta P$). Inversely proportional to wall stiffness and increased by surfactant.

- ↑ compliance = lung easier to fill (eg, emphysema, older adults)
- ↓ compliance = lung more difficult to fill (eg, pulmonary fibrosis, pneumonia, ARDS, pulmonary edema)

Hysteresis

Lung inflation follows a different pressure-volume curve than lung deflation due to need to overcome surface tension forces in inflation.



Pulmonary circulation

Normally a low-resistance, high-compliance system. A ↓ in P_{AO_2} causes hypoxic vasoconstriction that shifts blood away from poorly ventilated regions of lung to well-ventilated regions of lung.

Perfusion limited— O_2 (normal health), CO_2 , N_2O . Gas equilibrates early along the length of the capillary. Exchange can be ↑ only if blood flow ↑.

Diffusion limited— O_2 (emphysema, fibrosis), CO . Gas does not equilibrate by the time blood reaches the end of the capillary.

O_2 diffuses slowly, while CO_2 diffuses very rapidly across the alveolar membrane. Disease states that lead to diffusion limitation (eg, pulmonary fibrosis) are more likely to cause early hypoxia than hypercapnia.

Chronic hypoxic vasoconstriction may lead to pulmonary hypertension +/- cor pulmonale.

Diffusion (J) = $A \times D_k \times \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\Delta_x}$ where

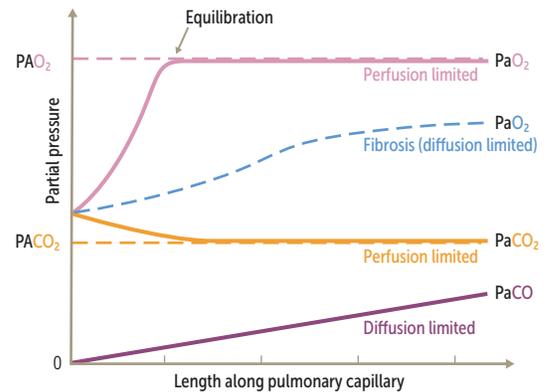
A = area, Δ_x = alveolar wall thickness,

D_k = diffusion coefficient of gas,

$P_1 - P_2$ = difference in partial pressures.

- A ↓ in emphysema.
- Δ_x ↑ in pulmonary fibrosis.

DLCO is the extent to which CO passes from air sacs of lungs into blood.



P_a = partial pressure of gas in pulmonary capillary blood
 P_A = partial pressure of gas in alveolar air

**Pulmonary vascular resistance**

$$PVR = \frac{P_{\text{pulm artery}} - P_{\text{L atrium}}}{\dot{Q}}$$

Remember: $\Delta P = \dot{Q} \times R$, so $R = \Delta P / \dot{Q}$

$$R = \frac{8\eta l}{\pi r^4}$$

$P_{\text{pulm artery}}$ = pressure in pulmonary artery

$P_{\text{L atrium}} \approx$ pulmonary artery occlusion pressure (also called pulmonary capillary wedge pressure)

\dot{Q} = cardiac output (mL/min)

R = resistance

η = viscosity of blood ("stickiness")

l = vessel length

r = vessel radius

Ventilation/perfusion mismatch

Ideally, ventilation (V) is matched to perfusion (Q) per minute (ie, \dot{V}/\dot{Q} ratio = 1) for adequate gas exchange.

Lung zones:

- \dot{V}/\dot{Q} at apex of lung = 3 (wasted ventilation)
- \dot{V}/\dot{Q} at base of lung = 0.6 (wasted perfusion)

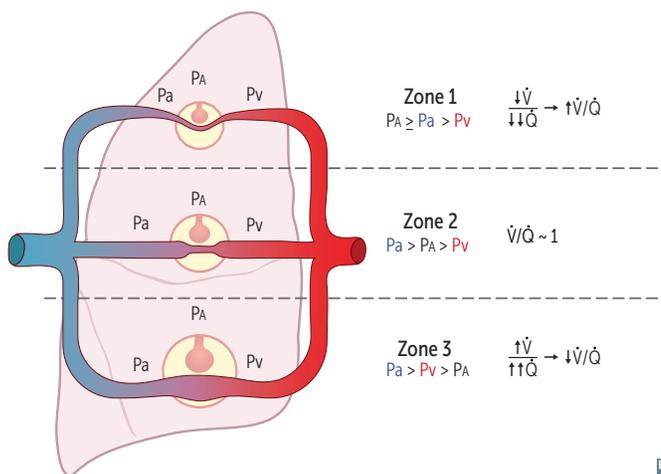
Both ventilation and perfusion are greater at the base of the lung than at the apex of the lung.

With exercise (\uparrow cardiac output), there is vasodilation of apical capillaries $\rightarrow \dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ ratio approaches 1.

Certain organisms that thrive in high O_2 (eg, TB) flourish in the apex.

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = 0$ = “airway” obstruction (shunt). In shunt, 100% O_2 does not improve P_{aO_2} (eg, foreign body aspiration).

$\dot{V}/\dot{Q} = \infty$ = blood flow obstruction (physiologic dead space). Assuming $< 100\%$ dead space, 100% O_2 improves P_{aO_2} (eg, pulmonary embolus).



Alveolar gas equation

$$P_{AO_2} = P_{iO_2} - \frac{P_{aCO_2}}{RQ}$$

$$\approx 150 \text{ mm Hg}^a - \frac{P_{aCO_2}}{0.8}$$

^aAt sea level breathing room air

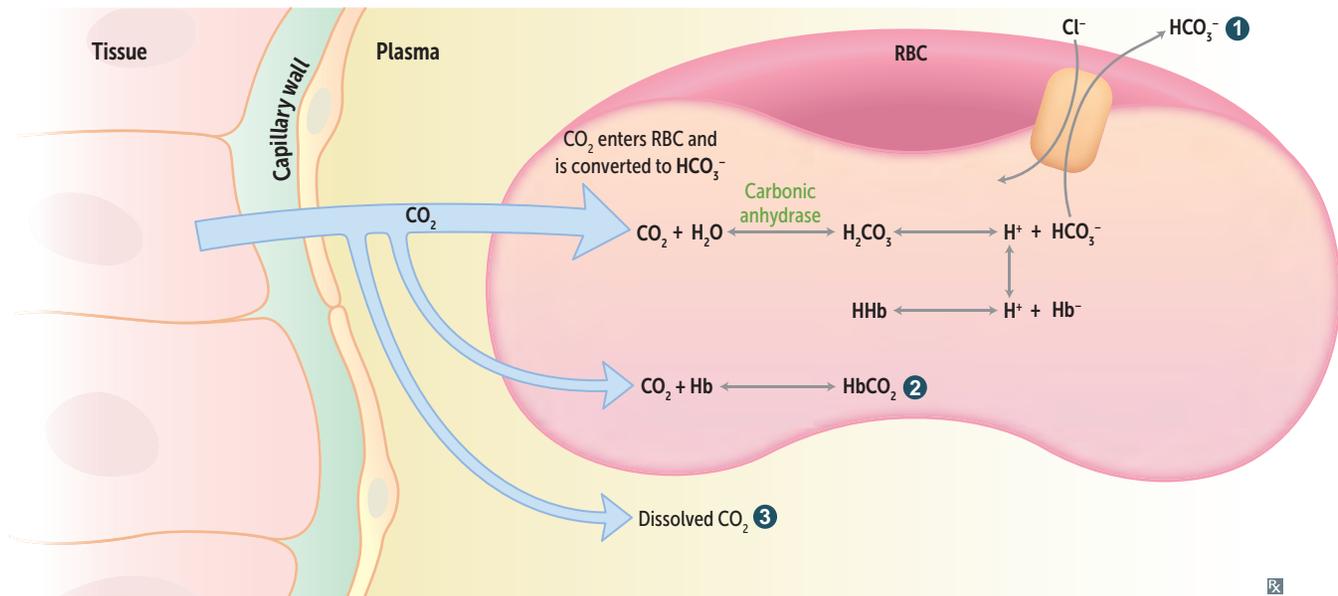
P_{AO_2} = alveolar PO_2 (mm Hg)
 P_{iO_2} = PO_2 in inspired air (mm Hg)
 P_{aCO_2} = arterial PCO_2 (mm Hg)
 RQ = respiratory quotient = CO_2 produced/
 O_2 consumed
 A-a gradient = $P_{AO_2} - P_{aO_2}$. Normal A-a gradient estimated as $(\text{age}/4) + 4$ (eg, for a person < 40 years old, gradient should be < 14).

Carbon dioxide transport

CO₂ is transported from tissues to lungs in 3 forms:

- 1 HCO₃⁻ (70%). HCO₃⁻/Cl⁻ transporter on RBC membrane allows HCO₃⁻ to diffuse out to plasma and Cl⁻ to diffuse into RBC (chloride shift) via facilitated diffusion countertransport
- 2 Carbaminohemoglobin or HbCO₂ (21–25%). CO₂ bound to Hb at N-terminus of globin (not heme). CO₂ favors deoxygenated form (O₂ unloaded).
- 3 Dissolved CO₂ (5–9%).

In lungs, oxygenation of Hb promotes dissociation of H⁺ from Hb. This shifts equilibrium toward CO₂ formation; therefore, CO₂ is released from RBCs (Haldane effect). Majority of blood CO₂ is carried as HCO₃⁻ in the plasma.



Hypoxia and hypoxemia

Hypoxia

↓ O₂ delivery to tissues. Commonly due to ↓ cardiac output, hypoxemia, ischemia, anemia, CO/cyanide poisoning. Mechanism of hypoxia:

NORMAL A-a GRADIENT

↓ inspired oxygen tension (P_IO₂)—
P_IO₂ = F_IO₂ × (P_B - P_{H₂O}); most commonly due to ↓ P_B in high altitude

Hypoventilation (due to increased P_aCO₂)—
P_AO₂ = P_IO₂ - P_aCO₂ / R_Q (eg, CNS depression, obesity hypoventilation syndrome, muscular weakness)

INCREASED A-a GRADIENT

Diffusion limitation (eg, fibrosis)

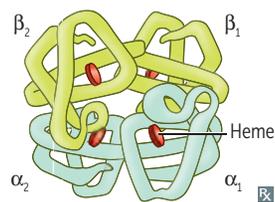
Ṡ/Q mismatch—normal perfusion in areas of decreased ventilation

Right-to-left shunt—normal perfusion in areas of no ventilation. Can be anatomic (eg, intracardiac shunt) or physiologic (eg, perfusion of nonventilated alveoli in ARDS)

Hypoxemia

Insufficient oxygenation of blood (↓ P_aO₂).

Hemoglobin



Normal adult hemoglobin (Hb) is composed of 4 polypeptide subunits (2 α and 2 β) that each bind one O_2 molecule. Hb is an allosteric protein that exhibits positive cooperativity when binding to O_2 , such that:

- Oxygenated Hb has high affinity for O_2 (300 \times).
- Deoxygenated Hb has low affinity for $O_2 \rightarrow$ promotes release/unloading of O_2 .

The protein component of hemoglobin acts as buffer for H^+ ions. Myoglobin is composed of a single polypeptide chain associated with one heme moiety. Higher affinity for oxygen than Hb.

Oxygen content of blood

$$O_2 \text{ content} = (O_2 \text{ bound to hemoglobin}) + (O_2 \text{ solubilized in plasma}) = (1.34 \times Hb \times SaO_2) + (0.003 \times PaO_2).$$

SaO_2 = percent saturation of arterial blood with O_2 .

0.003 = solubility constant of O_2 ; PaO_2 = partial pressure of O_2 in arterial blood.

Normally 1 g Hb can bind 1.34 mL O_2 ; normal Hb amount in blood is 15 g/dL.

O_2 binding (carrying) capacity \approx 20 mL O_2 /dL of blood.

With \downarrow Hb there is \downarrow O_2 content of arterial blood, but no change in O_2 saturation and PaO_2 .

O_2 delivery to tissues = cardiac output \times O_2 content of blood.

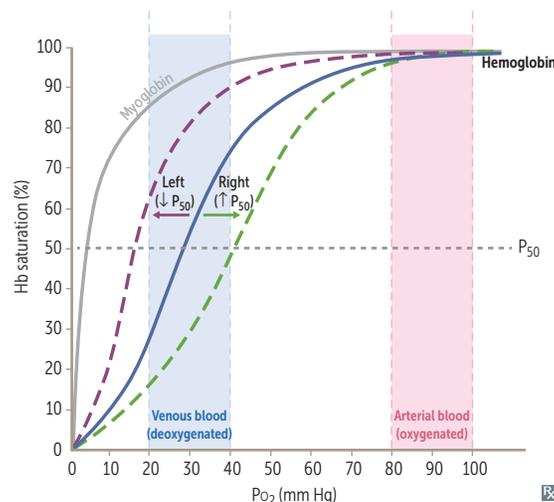
	Hb CONCENTRATION	SaO_2	PaO_2	TOTAL O_2 CONTENT
CO poisoning	Normal	\downarrow (CO competes with O_2)	Normal	\downarrow
Anemia	\downarrow	Normal	Normal	\downarrow
Polycythemia	\uparrow	Normal	Normal	\uparrow
Methemoglobinemia	Normal	\downarrow (Fe^{3+} poor at binding O_2)	Normal	\downarrow
Cyanide toxicity	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal

Oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve

Shifts in oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve (ODC) reflect local tissue oxygen needs. Can be helpful (meets metabolic needs) or harmful (in toxicities, pathophysiologic situations).

Right shift in ODC reflects \downarrow Hb affinity for $O_2 \rightarrow \uparrow$ O_2 unloading at tissue. Physiologically occurs with \uparrow O_2 needs: exercise, \downarrow pH, \uparrow temperature/fever, hypoxia (\uparrow 2,3-BPG); at the cellular level, caused by \uparrow H^+ and \uparrow CO_2 created by tissue metabolism (Bohr effect).

Left shift in ODC reflects \uparrow Hb affinity for $O_2 \rightarrow \downarrow$ O_2 unloading at tissue. Physiologically occurs with \downarrow O_2 needs (\downarrow temperature) and pregnancy (fetal Hb has higher O_2 affinity than adult Hb, and \uparrow O_2 binding due to \downarrow affinity for 2,3-BPG \rightarrow left shift, driving O_2 across placenta to fetus). Pathologically occurs with \uparrow CO, \uparrow MetHb, genetic mutation (\downarrow 2,3-BPG). **Left is lower.**



ODC has sigmoidal shape due to positive cooperativity (ie, tetrameric Hb molecule can bind 4 O_2 molecules and has higher affinity for each subsequent O_2 molecule bound). Myoglobin is monomeric and thus does not show positive cooperativity; curve lacks sigmoidal appearance.

Response to high altitude

Constant F_{IO_2} but $\downarrow P_B \rightarrow \downarrow$ atmospheric oxygen (P_{IO_2}) $\rightarrow \downarrow P_{aO_2} \rightarrow \uparrow$ ventilation $\rightarrow \downarrow P_{aCO_2}$ \rightarrow respiratory alkalosis \rightarrow altitude sickness (headaches, nausea, fatigue, lightheadedness, sleep disturbance).

Chronic \uparrow in ventilation.

\uparrow erythropoietin $\rightarrow \uparrow$ Hct and Hb (due to chronic hypoxia).

\uparrow 2,3-BPG (binds to Hb \rightarrow rightward shift of oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve $\rightarrow \uparrow O_2$ release).

Cellular changes (\uparrow mitochondria).

\uparrow renal excretion of HCO_3^- to compensate for respiratory alkalosis (can augment with acetazolamide).

Chronic hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction $\rightarrow \uparrow$ pulmonary vascular resistance \rightarrow pulmonary hypertension, right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH).

Response to exercise

\uparrow HR and \uparrow SV $\rightarrow \uparrow \dot{Q} \rightarrow \uparrow$ pulmonary blood flow $\rightarrow \uparrow \dot{V}/\dot{Q}$ ratio from base to apex (becoming more uniform).

\uparrow cellular respiration $\rightarrow \uparrow CO_2$ production and \downarrow pH at tissues \rightarrow right shift of ODC \rightarrow tissue offloading of more $O_2 \rightarrow \uparrow O_2$ consumption. \uparrow RR to meet $\uparrow O_2$ demand and remove excess CO_2 .

P_{aO_2} and P_{aCO_2} are maintained by homeostatic mechanisms.

$\downarrow P\bar{v}O_2$ due to $\uparrow O_2$ consumption.

$\uparrow P\bar{v}CO_2$ due to $\uparrow CO_2$ production.

Methemoglobin

Iron in Hb is normally in a reduced state (ferrous Fe^{2+} ; “just the **2** of **us**”). Oxidized form of Hb (ferric, Fe^{3+}) does not bind O_2 as readily as Fe^{2+} , but has \uparrow affinity for cyanide \rightarrow tissue hypoxia from $\downarrow O_2$ saturation and $\downarrow O_2$ content.

This Fe^{3+} form is called methemoglobinemia.

While typical concentrations are 1–2%, methemoglobinemia will occur at higher levels and may present with cyanosis (does not improve with supplemental O_2) and with chocolate-colored blood.

Dapsone, local anesthetics (eg, benzocaine), and nitrites (eg, from dietary intake or polluted water sources) cause poisoning by oxidizing Fe^{2+} to Fe^{3+} .

Methemoglobinemia can be treated with **methylene blue** and vitamin C.

Cyanide vs carbon monoxide poisoning

Both inhibit aerobic metabolism via inhibition of complex IV of ETC (cytochrome c oxidase) → hypoxia that does not fully correct with supplemental O₂ and ↑ anaerobic metabolism.

Cyanide

Carbon monoxide

EXPOSURE

Synthetic product combustion, amygdalin ingestion (found in apricot seeds), cyanide ingestion (eg, in suicide attempts), fire victims.

Motor exhaust, gas heaters, fire victims.

PRESENTATION

Headache, dyspnea, drowsiness, seizure, coma. May have cherry red skin. Breath may have bitter almond odor.

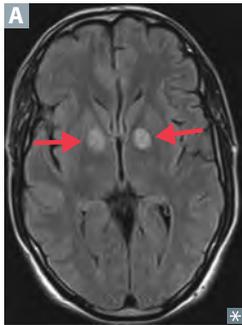
Headache, vomiting, confusion, visual disturbances, coma. May have cherry-red skin with bullous skin lesions. Multiple victims may be involved (eg, family due to faulty furnace).

LABS

Normal PaO₂. Elevated lactate → anion gap metabolic acidosis.

Normal PaO₂. Elevated carboxyhemoglobin on co-oximetry.

Classically associated with bilateral globus pallidus lesions on MRI **A**, although can rarely be seen with cyanide toxicity.



EFFECT ON OXYGEN-HEMOGLOBIN CURVE

Curve normal. Oxygen saturation may appear normal initially. Despite ample O₂ supply, it cannot be used due to ineffective oxidative phosphorylation.

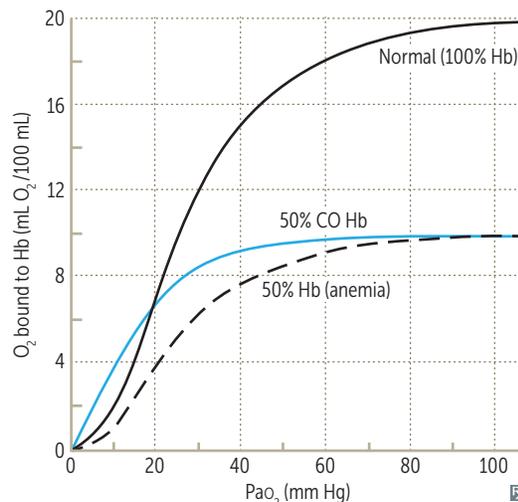
Left shift in ODC → ↑ affinity for O₂ → ↓ O₂ unloading in tissues.

Binds competitively to Hb with > 200× greater affinity than O₂ to form carboxyhemoglobin → ↓ %O₂ saturation of Hb.

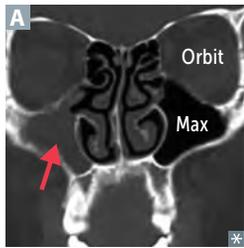
TREATMENT

Decontamination (eg, remove clothing).
 Hydroxocobalamin (binds cyanide → cyanocobalamin → renal excretion).
 Nitrites (oxidize Hb → methemoglobin → binds cyanide → cyanomethemoglobin → ↓ toxicity).
 Sodium thiosulfate (↑ cyanide conversion to thiocyanate → renal excretion).

100% O₂.
 Hyperbaric oxygen if severe.



▶ RESPIRATORY—PATHOLOGY

Rhinosinusitis

Obstruction of sinus drainage into nasal cavity → inflammation and pain over affected area.

Typically affects maxillary sinuses, which drain against gravity due to ostia located superomedially (red arrow points to fluid-filled right maxillary sinus in **A**).

Superior meatus—drains posterior ethmoid; middle meatus—drains frontal, maxillary, and anterior ethmoid; inferior meatus—drains nasolacrimal duct.

Acute rhinosinusitis is most commonly caused by viruses (eg, rhinovirus); may lead to superimposed bacterial infection, most commonly nontypeable *H influenzae*, *S pneumoniae*, *M catarrhalis*.

Paranasal sinus infections may extend to the orbits, cavernous sinus, and brain, causing complications (eg, orbital cellulitis, cavernous sinus syndrome, meningitis).

Epistaxis

Nose bleed. Most commonly occurs in anterior segment of nostril (**Kiesselbach plexus**). Life-threatening hemorrhages occur in posterior segment (sphenopalatine artery, a branch of maxillary artery). Common causes include foreign body, trauma, allergic rhinitis, and nasal angiofibromas (common in adolescent males).

Kiesselbach drives his **Lexus** with his **LEGS**: superior **L**abial artery, anterior and posterior **E**thmoidal arteries, **G**reater palatine artery, **S**phenopalatine artery.

Head and neck cancer

Mostly squamous cell carcinoma. Risk factors include tobacco, alcohol, HPV-16 (oropharyngeal), EBV (nasopharyngeal). Field cancerization: carcinogen damages wide mucosal area → multiple tumors that develop independently after exposure.

Nasopharyngeal carcinoma may present with unilateral nasal obstruction, discharge, epistaxis.

Eustachian tube obstruction may lead to otitis media +/- effusion, hearing loss.

Laryngeal papillomatosis—also called recurrent respiratory papillomatosis. Common benign laryngeal tumor (eg, vocal cords), especially in children. Associated with HPV-6 and HPV-11.

Deep venous thrombosis

Blood clot within a deep vein → swelling, redness **A**, warmth, pain. Predisposed by Virchow triad (**SHE**):

- **S**tasis (eg, post-op, long drive/flight)
- **H**ypercoagulability (eg, defect in coagulation cascade proteins, such as factor V Leiden; oral contraceptive use; pregnancy)
- **E**ndothelial damage (exposed collagen triggers clotting cascade)

Most pulmonary emboli arise from proximal deep veins of lower extremity (iliac, femoral, popliteal veins).

D-dimer test may be used clinically to rule out DVT if disease probability is low or moderate (high sensitivity, low specificity).

Imaging test of choice is compression ultrasound with Doppler.

Use unfractionated heparin or low-molecular weight heparins (eg, enoxaparin) for prophylaxis and acute management.

Use direct anticoagulants (eg, rivaroxaban, apixaban) for treatment and long-term prevention.

Pulmonary emboli

Obstruction of the pulmonary artery or its branches by foreign material (usually thrombus) that originated elsewhere. Affected alveoli are ventilated but not perfused (\dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch). May present with sudden-onset dyspnea, pleuritic chest pain, tachypnea, tachycardia, hypoxemia, respiratory alkalosis. Large emboli or saddle embolus **A** may cause sudden death due to clot preventing blood from filling LV and increased RV size further compromising LV filling (obstructive shock). CT pulmonary angiography is imaging test of choice for PE (look for filling defects) **B**. ECG may show sinus tachycardia or, less commonly, S1Q3T3 abnormality.

Lines of Zahn **C** are interdigitating areas of pink (platelets, fibrin) and red (RBCs) found only in thrombi formed before death; help distinguish pre- and postmortem thrombi.

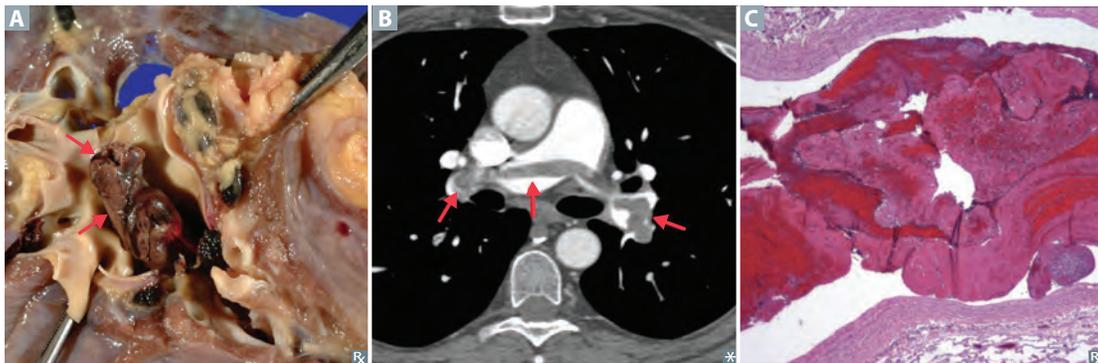
Treatment: anticoagulation (eg, heparin, direct thrombin/factor Xa inhibitors), IVC filter (if anticoagulation is contraindicated).

Types: **F**at, **A**ir, **T**hrombus, **B**acteria, **A**mniotic fluid, **T**umor. An embolus moves like a **FAT BAT**.

Fat emboli—associated with long bone fractures and liposuction; classic triad of hypoxemia, neurologic abnormalities, petechial rash.

Air emboli—nitrogen bubbles precipitate in ascending divers (caisson disease/decompression sickness); treat with hyperbaric O₂; or, can be iatrogenic 2° to invasive procedures (eg, central line placement).

Amniotic fluid emboli—typically occurs during labor or postpartum, but can be due to uterine trauma. Can lead to DIC. Rare, but high mortality.

**Mediastinal pathology**

Normal mediastinum contains heart, thymus, lymph nodes, esophagus, and aorta.

Mediastinal masses

Some pathologies (eg, lymphoma, lung cancer, abscess) can occur in any compartment, but there are common associations:

- Anterior—**4 T**'s: **t**hyroid (substernal goiter), **t**hymic neoplasm, **t**eratoma, "**t**errible" lymphoma.
- Middle—esophageal carcinoma, metastases, hiatal hernia, bronchogenic cysts.
- Posterior—neurogenic tumor (eg, neurofibroma), multiple myeloma.

Mediastinitis

Inflammation of mediastinal tissues. Commonly due to postoperative complications of cardiothoracic procedures (≤ 14 days), esophageal perforation, or contiguous spread of odontogenic/retropharyngeal infection.

Chronic mediastinitis—also called fibrosing mediastinitis; due to \uparrow proliferation of connective tissue in mediastinum. *Histoplasma capsulatum* is common cause.

Clinical features: fever, tachycardia, leukocytosis, chest pain, and sternal wound drainage.

Pneumomediastinum

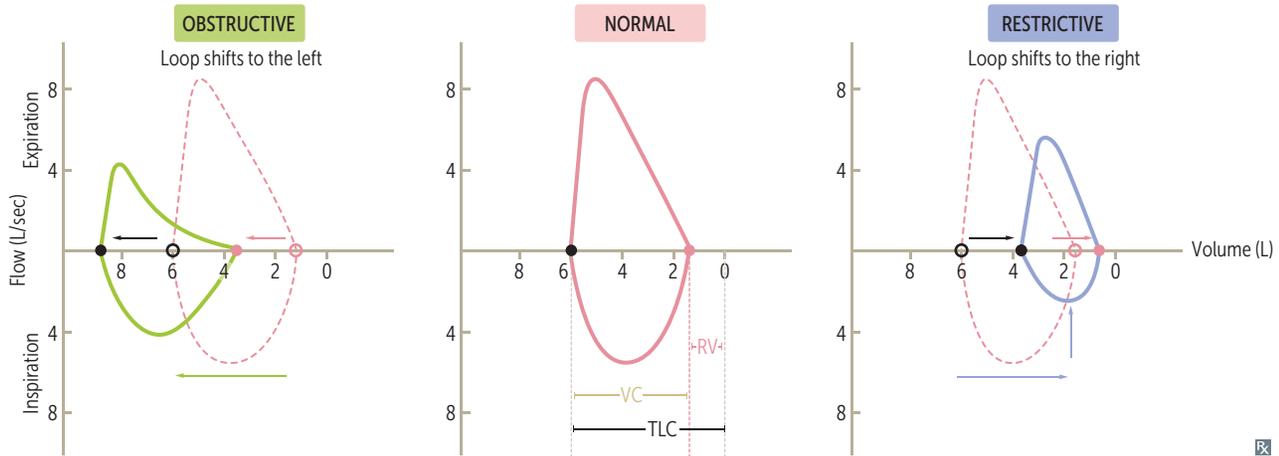
Presence of gas (usually air) in the mediastinum. Can either be spontaneous (due to rupture of pulmonary bleb) or 2° (eg, trauma, iatrogenic, Boerhaave syndrome).

Ruptured alveoli allow tracking of air into the mediastinum via peribronchial and perivascular sheaths.

Clinical features: chest pain, dyspnea, voice change, subcutaneous emphysema, \oplus Hamman sign (crepitus on cardiac auscultation).

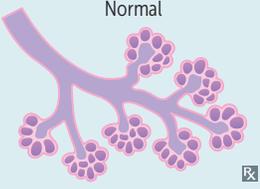
Flow-volume loops

FLOW-VOLUME PARAMETER	Obstructive lung disease	Restrictive lung disease
RV	↑	↓
FRC	↑	↓
TLC	↑	↓
FEV ₁	↓↓	↓
FVC	↓	↓
FEV ₁ /FVC	↓ FEV ₁ decreased more than FVC	Normal or ↑ FEV ₁ decreased proportionately to FVC



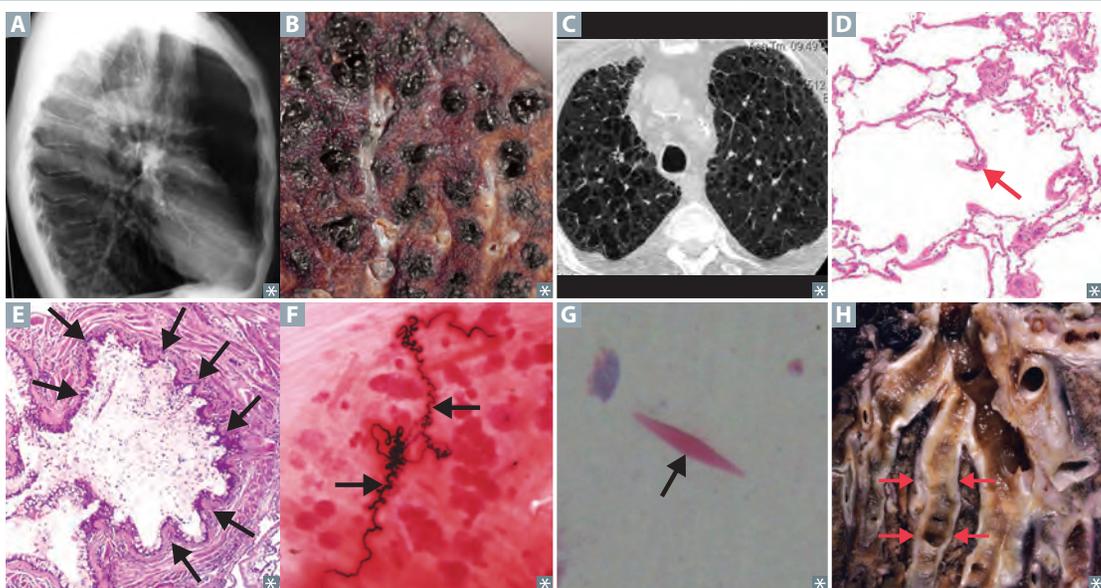
Obstructive lung diseases

Obstruction of air flow (↑ FRC, ↑ RV, ↑ TLC) → air trapping in lungs with premature airway closure at high lung volumes (↓↓ FEV₁, ↓ FVC ↓ FEV₁/FVC ratio). Leads to \dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch.

TYPE	PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY	OTHER
Emphysema	Barrel-shaped chest A , expiration is prolonged and/or through pursed lips (increases airway pressure and prevents airway collapse).	Centriacinar—affects respiratory bronchioles while sparing distal alveoli, associated with tobacco smoking B C . Frequently in upper lobes (smoke rises up) . Panacinar—affects respiratory bronchioles and alveoli, associated with α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency. Frequently in lower lobes. Enlargement of air spaces ↓ recoil, ↑ compliance, ↓ DLCO from destruction of alveolar walls (arrow in D) and ↓ blood volume in pulmonary capillaries. Imbalance of proteases and antiproteases → ↑ elastase activity → ↑ loss of elastic fibers → ↑ lung compliance.	CXR: ↑ AP diameter, flattened diaphragm, ↑ lung field lucency. Chronic inflammation is mediated by CD8+ T cells, neutrophils, and macrophages.
Normal			
Centriacinar emphysema			
Panacinar emphysema			

Obstructive lung diseases (*continued*)

TYPE	PRESENTATION	PATHOLOGY	OTHER
Chronic bronchitis	Wheezing, crackles, cyanosis (hypoxemia due to shunting), dyspnea, CO ₂ retention, 2° polycythemia.	Hypertrophy and hyperplasia of mucus-secreting glands in bronchi → Reid index (thickness of mucosal gland layer to thickness of wall between epithelium and cartilage) > 50%.	Diagnostic criteria: productive cough for ≥ 3 months in a year for > 2 consecutive years. DLCO may be normal.
Asthma	Asymptomatic baseline with intermittent episodes of coughing, wheezing, tachypnea, dyspnea, hypoxemia, ↓ inspiratory/ expiratory ratio, mucus plugging E . Severe attacks may lead to pulsus paradoxus. Triggers: viral URIs, allergens, stress.	Hyperresponsive bronchi → reversible bronchoconstriction. Smooth muscle hypertrophy and hyperplasia, Curschmann spirals F (shed epithelium forms whorled mucous plugs), and Charcot-Leyden crystals G (eosinophilic, hexagonal, double-pointed crystals formed from breakdown of eosinophils in sputum). DLCO normal or ↑.	Type I hypersensitivity reaction. Diagnosis supported by spirometry +/- methacholine challenge. NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease is a combination of COX inhibition (leukotriene overproduction → airway constriction), chronic sinusitis with nasal polyps, and asthma symptoms.
Bronchiectasis	Daily purulent sputum, recurrent infections (most often <i>P aeruginosa</i>), hemoptysis, digital clubbing.	Chronic necrotizing infection of bronchi or obstruction → permanently dilated airways.	Associated with bronchial obstruction, poor ciliary motility (eg, tobacco smoking, Kartagener syndrome), cystic fibrosis (arrows in H show dilated airway with mucus plug), allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, pulmonary infections (eg, <i>M avium</i>).



Restrictive lung diseases

May lead to ↓ lung volumes (↓ FVC and TLC). PFTs: normal or ↑ FEV₁/FVC ratio. Patient presents with short, shallow breaths.

Types:

- Altered respiratory mechanics (extrapulmonary, normal D_{LCO}, normal A-a gradient):
 - Respiratory muscle weakness—polio, myasthenia gravis, Guillain-Barré syndrome, ALS
 - Chest wall abnormalities—scoliosis, severe obesity
- Diffuse parenchymal lung diseases, also called interstitial lung diseases (pulmonary, ↓ D_{LCO}, ↑ A-a gradient):
 - Pneumoconioses (eg, coal workers' pneumoconiosis, silicosis, asbestosis)
 - Sarcoidosis: bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy, noncaseating granulomas; ↑ ACE and Ca²⁺
 - Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis
 - Granulomatosis with polyangiitis
 - Pulmonary Langerhans cell histiocytosis (eosinophilic granuloma)
 - Hypersensitivity pneumonitis
 - Drug toxicity (eg, bleomycin, busulfan, amiodarone, methotrexate)
 - Acute respiratory distress syndrome
 - **Radiation-induced lung injury**—associated with proinflammatory cytokine release (eg, TNF-α, IL-1, IL-6). May be asymptomatic but most common symptoms are dry cough and dyspnea +/- low-grade fever. Acute radiation pneumonitis develops within 3–12 weeks (exudative phase); radiation fibrosis may develop after 6–12 months.

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Progressive fibrotic lung disease of unknown etiology. May involve multiple cycles of lung injury, inflammation, and fibrosis. Associated with cigarette smoking, environmental pollutants, genetic defects.

Findings: progressive dyspnea, fatigue, nonproductive cough, crackles, clubbing. Imaging shows peripheral reticular opacities with traction bronchiectasis +/- “honeycomb” appearance of lung (advanced disease). Histologic pattern: usual interstitial pneumonia.

Complications: pulmonary hypertension, right heart failure, arrhythmias, coronary artery disease, respiratory failure, lung cancer.

Hypersensitivity pneumonitis

Mixed type III/IV hypersensitivity reaction to environmental antigens. Often seen in farmers and bird-fanciers. Acutely, causes dyspnea, cough, chest tightness, fever, headache. Often self-limiting if stimulus is removed. Chronically, leads to irreversible fibrosis with noncaseating granuloma, alveolar septal thickening, traction bronchiectasis.

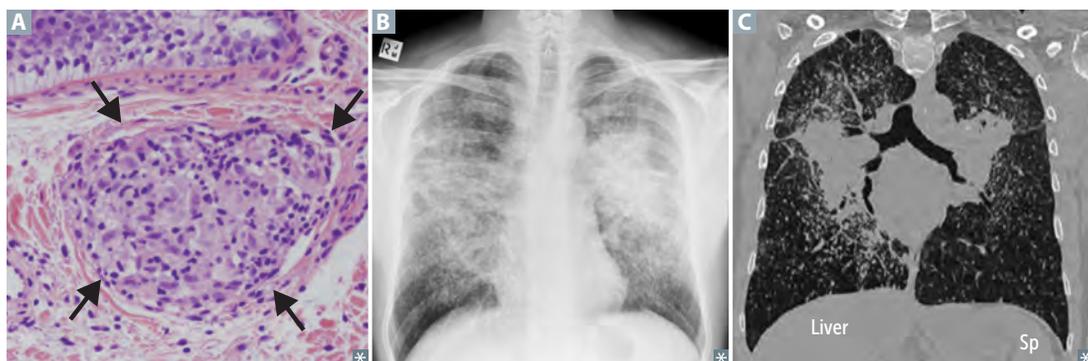
Sarcoidosis

Characterized by immune-mediated, widespread noncaseating granulomas **A**, elevated serum ACE levels, and elevated CD4/CD8 ratio in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. More common in Black females. Often asymptomatic except for enlarged lymph nodes. CXR shows bilateral adenopathy and coarse reticular opacities **B**; CT of the chest better demonstrates the extensive hilar and mediastinal adenopathy **C**.

Associated with Bell palsy, uveitis, granulomas (noncaseating epithelioid, containing microscopic Schaumann and asteroid bodies), lupus pernio (skin lesions on face resembling lupus), interstitial fibrosis (restrictive lung disease), erythema nodosum, rheumatoid arthritis–like arthropathy, hypercalcemia (due to ↑ 1α -hydroxylase–mediated vitamin D activation in macrophages).

Associated with granulomas (noncaseating epithelioid, containing microscopic **S**chaumann and **A**steroid bodies), **R**heumatoid arthritis–like arthropathy, ↑ **C**alcium, **O**cular uveitis, **I**nterstitial fibrosis, vitamin **D** activation (due to ↑ 1α -hydroxylase in macrophages), **S**kin changes (eg, lupus pernio, erythema nodosum) (**SARCOIDS**).

Treatment: glucocorticoids (if symptomatic).

**Inhalation injury and sequelae**

Complication of inhalation of noxious stimuli (eg, smoke). Caused by heat, particulates (< 1 μ m diameter), or irritants (eg, NH_3) → chemical tracheobronchitis, edema, pneumonia, ARDS. Many patients present 2° to burns, CO inhalation, cyanide poisoning, or arsenic poisoning. Singed nasal hairs or soot in oropharynx common on exam.

Bronchoscopy shows severe edema, congestion of bronchus, and soot deposition (**A**, 18 hours after inhalation injury; **B**, resolution at 11 days after injury).



Pneumoconioses

Asbestos is from the **roof** (was common in insulation), but affects the **base** (lower lobes).
Silica, coal, and **berries** are from the **base** (earth), but affect the **roof** (upper lobes).

Asbestos-related disease

Asbestos causes asbestosis (pulmonary fibrosis), pleural disease, malignancies. Associated with shipbuilding, roofing, plumbing. “Ivory white,” calcified, supradiaphragmatic **A** and pleural **B** plaques are pathognomonic.
Risk of bronchogenic carcinoma > risk of mesothelioma. ↑ risk of Caplan syndrome (rheumatoid arthritis and pneumoconioses with intrapulmonary nodules).

Affects lower lobes.

Asbestos (ferruginous) bodies are golden-brown fusiform rods resembling dumbbells **C**, found in alveolar sputum sample, visualized using Prussian blue stain, often obtained by bronchoalveolar lavage.
↑ risk of pleural effusions.

Berylliosis

Associated with exposure to beryllium in aerospace and manufacturing industries. Granulomatous (noncaseating) **D** on histology and therefore occasionally responsive to glucocorticoids. ↑ risk of cancer and cor pulmonale.

Affects upper lobes.

Coal workers’ pneumoconiosis

Prolonged coal dust exposure → macrophages laden with carbon → inflammation and fibrosis.
Also called black lung disease. ↑ risk of Caplan syndrome.

Affects upper lobes.

Small, rounded nodular opacities seen on imaging.

Anthracosis—asymptomatic condition found in many urban dwellers exposed to sooty air.

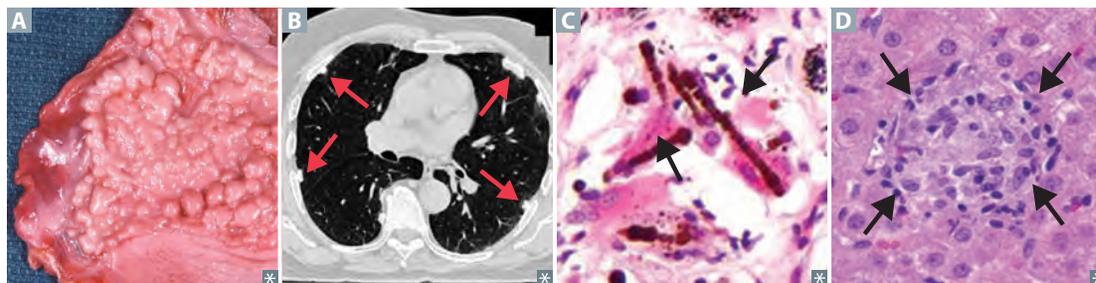
Silicosis

Associated with sandblasting, foundries, mines. Macrophages respond to silica and release fibrogenic factors, leading to fibrosis. It is thought that silica may disrupt phagolysosomes and impair macrophages, increasing susceptibility to TB. ↑ risk of cancer, cor pulmonale, and Caplan syndrome.

Affects upper lobes.

“Eggshell” calcification of hilar lymph nodes on CXR.

The **silly egg sandwich** I **found** is **mine!**

**Mesothelioma**

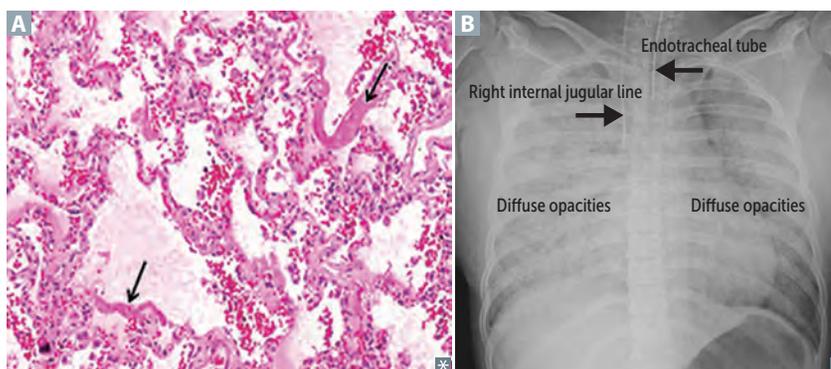
Malignancy of the pleura associated with asbestosis. May result in hemorrhagic pleural effusion (exudative), pleural thickening **A**.

Histology may show psammoma bodies.

EM may show polygonal tumor cells with microvilli, desmosomes, tonofilaments.
Calretinin and cytokeratin 5/6 ⊕ in almost all mesotheliomas, ⊖ in most carcinomas.
Tobacco smoking is not a risk factor.

Acute respiratory distress syndrome

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	Alveolar insult → release of pro-inflammatory cytokines → neutrophil recruitment, activation, and release of toxic mediators (eg, reactive oxygen species, proteases, etc) → capillary endothelial damage and ↑ vessel permeability → leakage of protein-rich fluid into alveoli → formation of intra-alveolar hyaline membranes (arrows in A) and noncardiogenic pulmonary edema (normal PCWP) → ↓ compliance and \dot{V}/\dot{Q} mismatch → hypoxic vasoconstriction → ↑ pulmonary vascular resistance. Loss of surfactant also contributes to alveolar collapse.
CAUSES	Sepsis (most common), aspiration pneumonia, trauma, pancreatitis.
DIAGNOSIS	Diagnosis of exclusion with the following criteria (ARDS): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A Abnormal chest X-ray (bilateral lung opacities) B ▪ Respiratory failure within 1 week of alveolar insult ▪ Decreased P_{aO_2}/F_{IO_2} (ratio < 300, hypoxemia due to ↑ intrapulmonary shunting and diffusion abnormalities) ▪ Symptoms of respiratory failure are not due to HF/fluid overload
CONSEQUENCES	Impaired gas exchange, ↓ lung compliance; pulmonary hypertension.
MANAGEMENT	Treat the underlying cause. Mechanical ventilation: ↓ tidal volume, ↑ PEEP (keeps alveoli open during expiration).

**Sleep apnea**

Repeated cessation of breathing > 10 seconds during sleep → disrupted sleep → daytime somnolence. Diagnosis confirmed by sleep study.
Nocturnal hypoxia → systemic and pulmonary hypertension, arrhythmias (atrial fibrillation/flutter), sudden death.
Hypoxia → ↑ EPO release → ↑ erythropoiesis.

Obstructive sleep apnea

Respiratory effort against airway obstruction. P_{aO_2} is usually normal during the day. Associated with obesity, loud snoring, daytime sleepiness. Usually caused by excess parapharyngeal/oropharyngeal tissue in adults, adenotonsillar hypertrophy in children. Treatment: weight loss, CPAP, dental devices, hypoglossal nerve stimulation, upper airway surgery.

Central sleep apnea

Impaired respiratory effort due to **C**NS injury/toxicity, **C**ongestive HF, opioids. May be associated with **C**heyne-Stokes respirations (oscillations between apnea and hyperpnea). Treatment: positive airway pressure.

Obesity hypoventilation syndrome

Also called Pickwickian syndrome. Obesity ($BMI \geq 30 \text{ kg/m}^2$) → hypoventilation → ↑ P_{aCO_2} during waking hours (retention); ↓ P_{aO_2} and ↑ P_{aCO_2} during sleep. Treatment: weight loss, positive airway pressure.

Pulmonary hypertension

Elevated mean pulmonary artery pressure (> 20 mm Hg) at rest. Results in arteriosclerosis, medial hypertrophy, intimal fibrosis of pulmonary arteries, plexiform lesions. \uparrow pulmonary vascular resistance \rightarrow \uparrow RV pressure \rightarrow RVH, RV failure.

ETIOLOGIES

Pulmonary arterial hypertension

Often idiopathic. Females $>$ males. Heritable PAH can be due to an inactivating mutation in *BMPR2* gene (normally inhibits vascular smooth muscle proliferation); poor prognosis. Pulmonary vasculature endothelial dysfunction results in \uparrow vasoconstrictors (eg, endothelin) and \downarrow vasodilators (eg, NO and prostacyclins). Other causes include drugs (eg, amphetamines, cocaine), connective tissue disease, HIV infection, portal hypertension, congenital heart disease, schistosomiasis.

Left heart disease

Causes include systolic/diastolic dysfunction and valvular disease.

Lung diseases or hypoxia

Destruction of lung parenchyma (eg, COPD), lung inflammation/fibrosis (eg, interstitial lung diseases), hypoxic vasoconstriction (eg, obstructive sleep apnea, living in high altitude).

Chronic thromboembolic

Recurrent microthrombi \rightarrow \downarrow cross-sectional area of pulmonary vascular bed.

Multifactorial

Causes include hematologic, systemic, and metabolic disorders, along with compression of the pulmonary vasculature by a tumor.

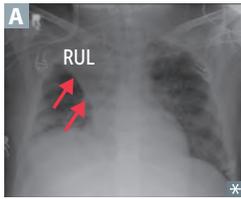
Physical findings in select lung diseases

ABNORMALITY	BREATH SOUNDS	PERCUSSION	FREMITUS	TRACHEAL DEVIATION
Pleural effusion	\downarrow	Dull	\downarrow	None if small Away from side of lesion if large
Atelectasis	\downarrow	Dull	\downarrow	Toward side of lesion
Simple pneumothorax	\downarrow	Hyperresonant	\downarrow	None
Tension pneumothorax	\downarrow	Hyperresonant	\downarrow	Away from side of lesion
Consolidation (lobar pneumonia, pulmonary edema)	Bronchial breath sounds; late inspiratory crackles, egophony, whispered pectoriloquy	Dull	\uparrow	None

Digital clubbing

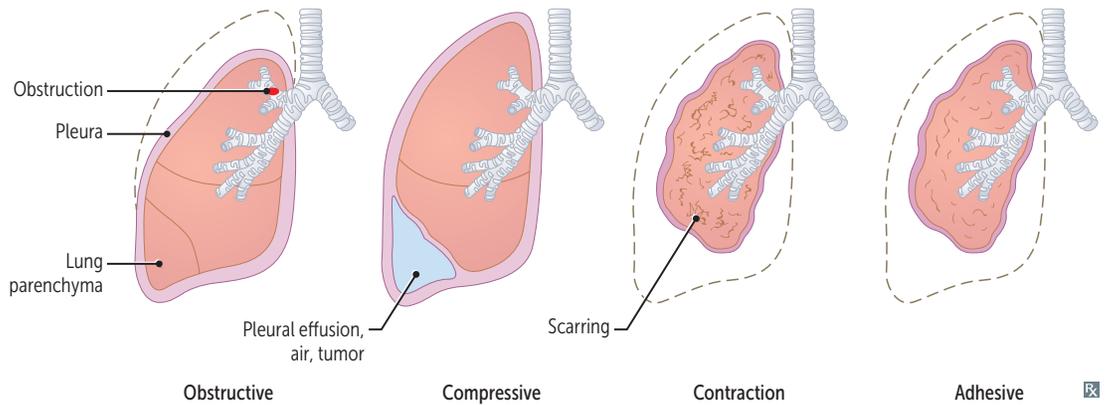
Increased angle between nail bed and nail plate ($> 180^\circ$) **A**. Pathophysiology not well understood; in patients with intrapulmonary shunt, platelets and megakaryocytes become lodged in digital vasculature \rightarrow local release of PDGF and VEGF. Can be hereditary or acquired. Causes include respiratory diseases (eg, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, cystic fibrosis, bronchiectasis, lung cancer), cardiovascular diseases (eg, cyanotic congenital heart disease), infections (eg, lung abscess, TB), and others (eg, IBD). Not typically associated with COPD or asthma.

Atelectasis



Alveolar collapse (right upper lobe collapse against mediastinum in **A**). Multiple causes:

- Obstructive—airway obstruction prevents new air from reaching distal airways, old air is resorbed (eg, foreign body, mucous plug, tumor)
- Compressive—external compression on lung decreases lung volumes (eg, space-occupying lesion, pleural effusion)
- Contraction (cicatrization)—scarring of lung parenchyma that distorts alveoli (eg, sarcoidosis)
- Adhesive—due to lack of surfactant (eg, NRDS in premature babies)



Pleural effusions

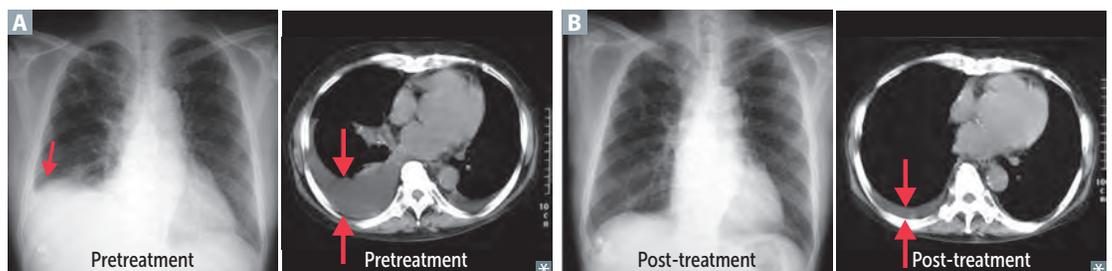
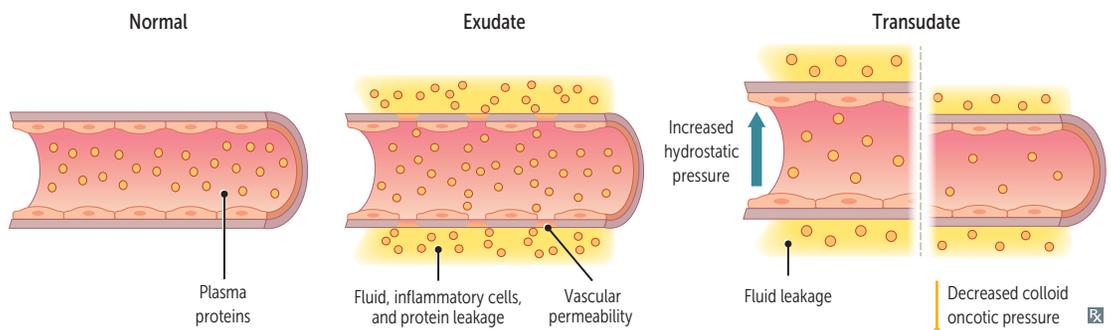
Excess accumulation of fluid **A** between pleural layers → restricted lung expansion during inspiration. Can be treated with thoracentesis to remove/reduce fluid **B**. Based on the Light's criteria, fluid is consistent with an exudate if pleural fluid protein/serum protein > 0.5, pleural fluid LDH/serum LDH > 0.6, or pleural fluid LDH > 2/3 upper limit of normal serum LDH.

Exudate

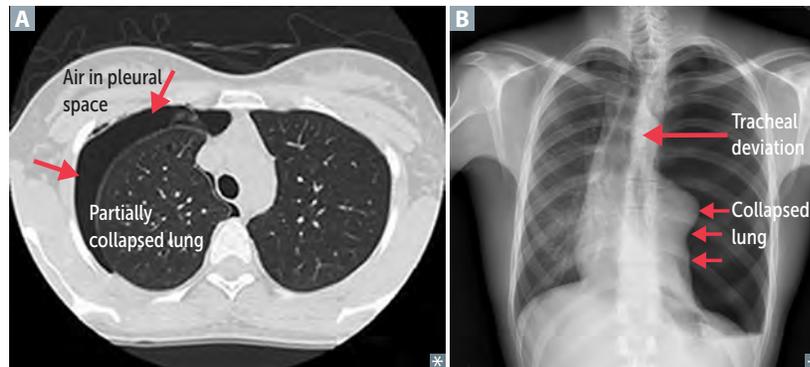
Cloudy fluid (cellular). Due to infection (eg, pneumonia, tuberculosis), malignancy, connective tissue disease, lymphatic (chylothorax), trauma. Often requires drainage due to ↑ risk of infection.

Transudate

Clear fluid (hypocellular). Due to ↑ hydrostatic pressure (eg, HF, Na⁺ retention) and/or ↓ oncotic pressure (eg, nephrotic syndrome, cirrhosis).

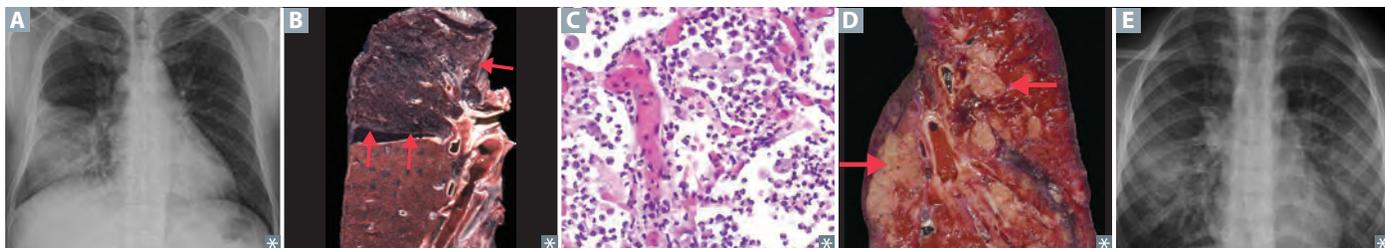


Pneumothorax	Accumulation of air in pleural space A . Dyspnea, uneven chest expansion. Chest pain, ↓ tactile fremitus, hyperresonance, and diminished breath sounds, all on the affected side.
Primary spontaneous pneumothorax	Due to rupture of apical subpleural bleb or cysts. Occurs most frequently in tall, thin, young males. Associated with tobacco smoking.
Secondary spontaneous pneumothorax	Due to diseased lung (eg, bullae in emphysema, Marfan syndrome, infections), mechanical ventilation with use of high pressures → barotrauma.
Traumatic pneumothorax	Caused by blunt (eg, rib fracture), penetrating (eg, gunshot), or iatrogenic (eg, central line placement, lung biopsy, barotrauma due to mechanical ventilation) trauma.
Tension pneumothorax	Can be from any of the above. Air enters pleural space but cannot exit. Increasing trapped air → tension pneumothorax. Trachea deviates away from affected lung B . May lead to increased intrathoracic pressure → mediastinal displacement → kinking of IVC → ↓ venous return → ↓ cardiac output, obstructive shock (hypotension, tachycardia), jugular venous distention. Needs immediate needle decompression and chest tube placement.



Pneumonia

TYPE	TYPICAL ORGANISMS	CHARACTERISTICS
Lobar pneumonia	<i>S pneumoniae</i> (most common), <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>	Intra-alveolar exudate → consolidation A ; may involve entire lobe B or the whole lung.
Bronchopneumonia	<i>S pneumoniae</i> , <i>S aureus</i> , <i>H influenzae</i> , <i>Klebsiella</i>	Acute inflammatory infiltrates C from bronchioles into adjacent alveoli; patchy distribution involving ≥ 1 lobe D .
Interstitial (atypical) pneumonia	<i>Mycoplasma</i> , <i>Chlamydothila pneumoniae</i> , <i>Chlamydothila psittaci</i> , <i>Legionella</i> , <i>Coxiella burnetii</i> , viruses (RSV, CMV, influenza, adenovirus)	Diffuse patchy inflammation localized to interstitial areas at alveolar walls; CXR shows bilateral multifocal opacities E . Generally follows a more indolent course (“walking” pneumonia).
Cryptogenic organizing pneumonia	Etiology unknown. ⊖ sputum and blood cultures, often responds to glucocorticoids but not to antibiotics.	Formerly called bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia (BOOP). Noninfectious pneumonia characterized by inflammation of bronchioles and surrounding structure.
Aspiration pneumonia	Aspiration of oropharyngeal or gastric contents → pulmonary infection. Risk factors: altered mental status (↓ cough reflex or glottic closure), dysphagia, neurologic disorders (eg, stroke), invasive tubes (eg, nasogastric tube).	Presents days after aspiration event in dependent lung segment. More common in RLL if sitting up and RUL if lying down due to bronchial anatomy. Can progress to abscess. Aspiration (chemical) pneumonitis —presents hours after aspiration event. Due to gastric acid-mediated inflammation. Presents with infiltrates in lower lobe(s) and resolves with supportive treatment.

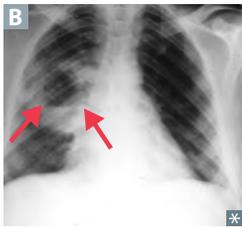


Natural history of lobar pneumonia

	Congestion	Red hepatization	Gray hepatization	Resolution
DAYS	1–2	3–4	5–7	8+
FINDINGS	Red-purple, partial consolidation of parenchyma Exudate with mostly bacteria	Red-brown consolidation Exudate with fibrin, bacteria, RBCs, WBCs Reversible	Uniformly gray Exudate full of WBCs, lysed RBCs, and fibrin	Enzymatic digestion of exudate by macrophages

The diagram illustrates the natural history of lobar pneumonia in five stages: Normal, Congestion, Red hepatization, Gray hepatization, and Resolution. Each stage shows a cross-section of a lung lobe and a magnified view of an alveolus. In the Normal stage, a healthy alveolus contains macrophages and capillaries with WBCs. In Congestion, bacteria and exudate enter the alveolus. In Red hepatization, RBCs and fibrin enter, creating a red-brown consolidation. In Gray hepatization, the exudate becomes uniformly gray due to lysed RBCs and fibrin. In Resolution, macrophages digest the exudate, returning the lung to normal.

Lung abscess



Localized collection of pus within parenchyma **A**. Caused by aspiration of oropharyngeal contents (especially in patients predisposed to loss of consciousness [eg, alcohol overuse, epilepsy]) or bronchial obstruction (eg, cancer).

Air-fluid levels **B** often seen on CXR; presence suggests cavitation. Due to anaerobes (eg, *Bacteroides*, *Fusobacterium*, *Peptostreptococcus*) or *S aureus*.

Treatment: antibiotics, drainage, or surgery.

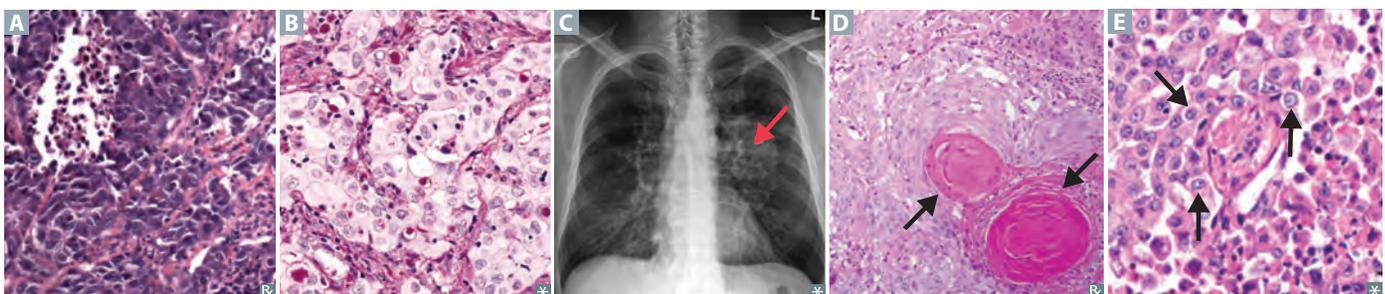
Lung abscess 2° to aspiration is most often found in right lung. Location depends on patient's position during aspiration: RLL if upright, RUL or RML if recumbent.

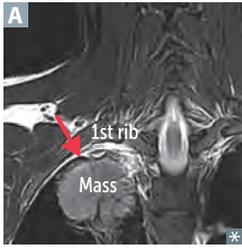
Lung cancer

Leading cause of cancer death.
 Presentation: cough, hemoptysis, bronchial obstruction, wheezing, pneumonic “coin” lesion on CXR or noncalcified nodule on CT.
 Sites of metastases from lung cancer: **liver** (jaundice, hepatomegaly), **adrenals**, **bone** (pathologic fracture), **brain**; “Lung ‘mets’ Love affective **boneheads** and **brainiacs**.”
 In the lung, metastases (usually multiple lesions) are more common than 1° neoplasms. Most often from breast, colon, prostate, and bladder cancer.

SPHERE of complications: **S**uperior vena cava/thoracic outlet syndromes, **P**ancoast tumor, **H**orner syndrome, **E**ndocrine (paraneoplastic), **R**ecurrent laryngeal nerve compression (hoarseness), **E**ffusions (pleural or pericardial).
 Risk factors include tobacco smoking, secondhand smoke, radiation, environmental exposures (eg, radon, asbestos), pulmonary fibrosis, family history.
Squamous and **s**mall cell carcinomas are **s**entral (central) and often caused by **s**moking.

TYPE	LOCATION	CHARACTERISTICS	HISTOLOGY
Small cell			
Small cell (oat cell) carcinoma	Central	Undifferentiated → very aggressive. May cause neurologic paraneoplastic syndromes (eg, Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, paraneoplastic myelitis, encephalitis, subacute cerebellar degeneration) and endocrine paraneoplastic syndromes (Cushing syndrome, SIADH). Amplification of <i>myc</i> oncogenes common. Managed with chemotherapy +/- radiation.	Neoplasm of neuroendocrine Kulchitsky cells → small dark blue cells A . Chromogranin A ⊕, neuron-specific enolase ⊕, synaptophysin ⊕.
Non-small cell			
Adenocarcinoma	Peripheral	Most common 1° lung cancer. Most common subtype in people who do not smoke. More common in females than males. Activating mutations include <i>KRAS</i> , <i>EGFR</i> , and <i>ALK</i> . Associated with hypertrophic osteoarthropathy (clubbing). Bronchioloalveolar subtype (adenocarcinoma in situ): CXR often shows hazy infiltrates similar to pneumonia; better prognosis.	Glandular pattern, often stains mucin ⊕ B . Bronchioloalveolar subtype: grows along alveolar septa → apparent “thickening” of alveolar walls. Tall, columnar cells containing mucus.
Squamous cell carcinoma	Central	Hilar mass C arising from bronchus; c avitation; c igarettes; hyper calc emia (produces PTHrP).	Keratin pearls D and intercellular bridges (desmosomes).
Large cell carcinoma	Peripheral	Highly anaplastic undifferentiated tumor. Strong association with tobacco smoking. May produce hCG → gynecomastia. Less responsive to chemotherapy; removed surgically. Poor prognosis.	Pleomorphic giant cells E .
Bronchial carcinoid tumor	Central or peripheral	Excellent prognosis; metastasis rare. Symptoms due to mass effect or carcinoid syndrome (flushing, diarrhea, wheezing).	Nests of neuroendocrine cells; chromogranin A ⊕.



Pancoast tumor

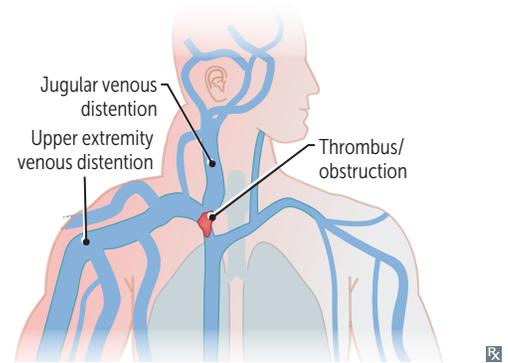
Also called superior sulcus tumor. Carcinoma that occurs in the apex of lung **A** may cause Pancoast syndrome by invading/compressing local structures.

Compression of locoregional structures may cause array of findings:

- Recurrent laryngeal nerve → hoarseness
- Stellate ganglion → Horner syndrome (ipsilateral ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis)
- Superior vena cava → SVC syndrome
- Brachiocephalic vein → brachiocephalic syndrome (unilateral symptoms)
- Brachial plexus → shoulder pain, sensorimotor deficits (eg, atrophy of intrinsic muscles of the hand)
- Phrenic nerve → hemidiaphragm paralysis (hemidiaphragm elevation on CXR)

Superior vena cava syndrome

Obstruction of the SVC (eg, thrombus, tumor) impairs blood drainage from the head (“facial plethora”; note blanching after fingertip pressure in **A**), neck (jugular venous distension, laryngeal/pharyngeal edema), and upper extremities (edema). Commonly caused by malignancy (eg, mediastinal mass, Pancoast tumor) and thrombosis from indwelling catheters. Medical emergency. Can raise intracranial pressure (if obstruction is severe) → headaches, dizziness, ↑ risk of aneurysm/rupture of intracranial arteries.

**▶ RESPIRATORY—PHARMACOLOGY****H₁-blockers**

Also called antihistamines. Reversible inhibitors of H₁ histamine receptors. May function as neutral antagonists or inverse agonists.

First generation

Diph~~e~~nhydramine, dimenhydrinate, chlorpheniramine, doxylamine.

Names usually contain “-en/-ine” or “-en/-ate.”

CLINICAL USE

Allergy, motion sickness, vomiting in pregnancy, sleep aid.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Sedation, antimuscarinic, anti- α -adrenergic.

Second generation

Loratadine, fexofenadine, desloratadine, cetirizine.

Names usually end in “-adine.” Setirizine (cetirizine) is second-generation agent.

CLINICAL USE

Allergy.

ADVERSE EFFECTS

Far less sedating than 1st generation because of ↓ entry into CNS.

Dextromethorphan

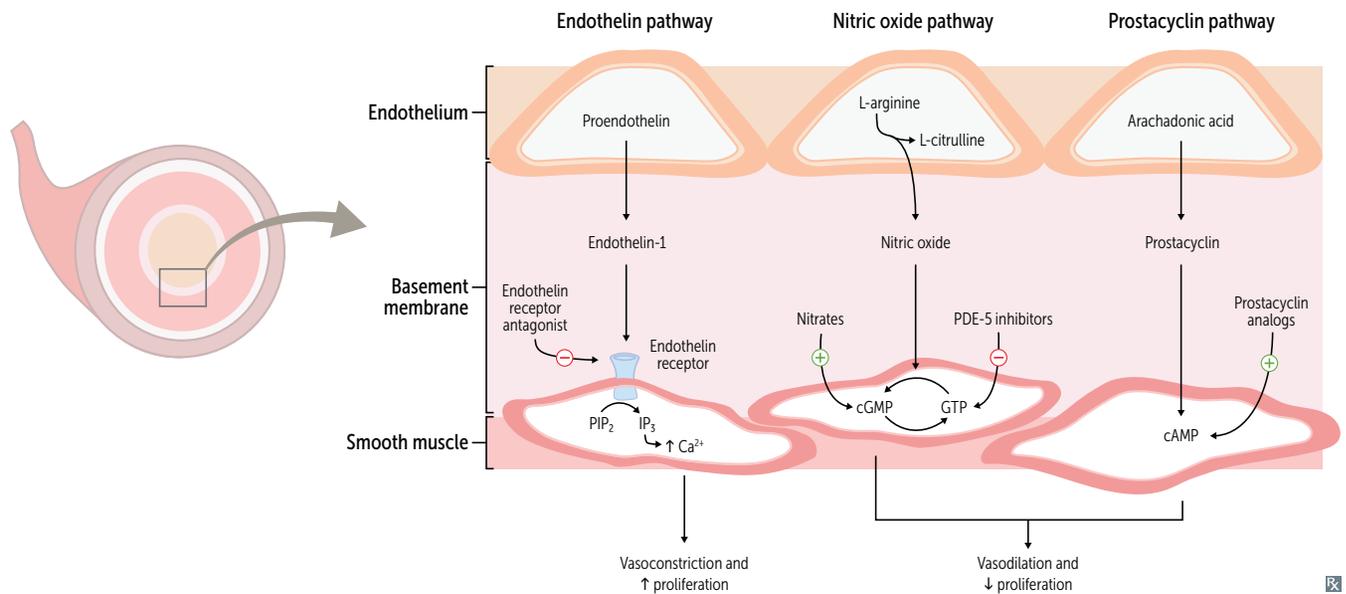
Antitussive (antagonizes NMDA glutamate receptors). Synthetic codeine analog. Has mild opioid effect when used in excess. Naloxone can be given for overdose. Mild abuse potential. May cause serotonin syndrome if combined with other serotonergic agents.

Pseudoephedrine, phenylephrine

MECHANISM	Activation of α -adrenergic receptors in nasal mucosa → local vasoconstriction.
CLINICAL USE	Reduce hyperemia, edema (used as nasal decongestants); open obstructed eustachian tubes.
ADVERSE EFFECTS	Hypertension. Rebound congestion (rhinitis medicamentosa) if used more than 4–6 days. Associated with tachyphylaxis. Can also cause CNS stimulation/anxiety (pseudoephedrine).

Pulmonary hypertension drugs

DRUG	MECHANISM	CLINICAL NOTES
Endothelin receptor antagonists	Competitively antagonizes endothelin-1 receptors → ↓ pulmonary vascular resistance.	Hepatotoxic (monitor LFTs). Example: bosentan.
PDE-5 inhibitors	Inhibits PDE-5 → ↑ cGMP → prolonged vasodilatory effect of NO.	Also used to treat erectile dysfunction. Contraindicated when taking nitroglycerin or other nitrates (due to risk of severe hypotension). Example: sildenafil.
Prostacyclin analogs	PGI ₂ (prostacyclin) with direct vasodilatory effects on pulmonary and systemic arterial vascular beds. Inhibits platelet aggregation.	Adverse effects: flushing, jaw pain. Examples: epoprostenol, iloprost.



Asthma drugs

Bronchoconstriction is mediated by (1) inflammatory processes and (2) parasympathetic tone; therapy is directed at these 2 pathways.

Inhaled β_2 -agonists

Albuterol, salmeterol, formoterol—relax bronchial smooth muscle. Can cause tremor, arrhythmia. Albuterol is short-acting, used for acute symptoms. Salmeterol and formoterol are long-acting.

Inhaled glucocorticoids

Fluticasone, budesonide—inhibit the synthesis of virtually all cytokines. Inactivate NF- κ B, the transcription factor that induces production of TNF- α and other inflammatory agents. 1st-line therapy for chronic asthma. Use a spacer or rinse mouth after use to prevent oral thrush.

Muscarinic antagonists

Tiotropium, ipratropium—competitively block muscarinic receptors, preventing bronchoconstriction. Also used for COPD. Tiotropium is long acting.

Antileukotrienes

Montelukast, zafirlukast—block leukotriene receptors (CysLT1). Especially good for aspirin-induced and exercise-induced asthma.

Zileuton—5-lipoxygenase inhibitor. ↓ conversion of arachidonic acid to leukotrienes. Hepatotoxic.

Anti-IgE monoclonal therapy

Omalizumab—binds mostly unbound serum IgE and blocks binding to Fc ϵ RI. Used in allergic asthma with ↑ IgE levels resistant to inhaled glucocorticoids and long-acting β_2 -agonists.

Methylxanthines

Theophylline—likely causes bronchodilation by inhibiting phosphodiesterase → ↑ cAMP levels due to ↓ cAMP hydrolysis. Limited use due to narrow therapeutic index (cardiotoxicity, neurotoxicity); metabolized by cytochrome P-450. Blocks actions of adenosine.

PDE-4 Inhibitors

Roflumilast—inhibits phosphodiesterase → ↑ cAMP → bronchodilation, ↓ airway inflammation. Used in COPD to reduce exacerbations.

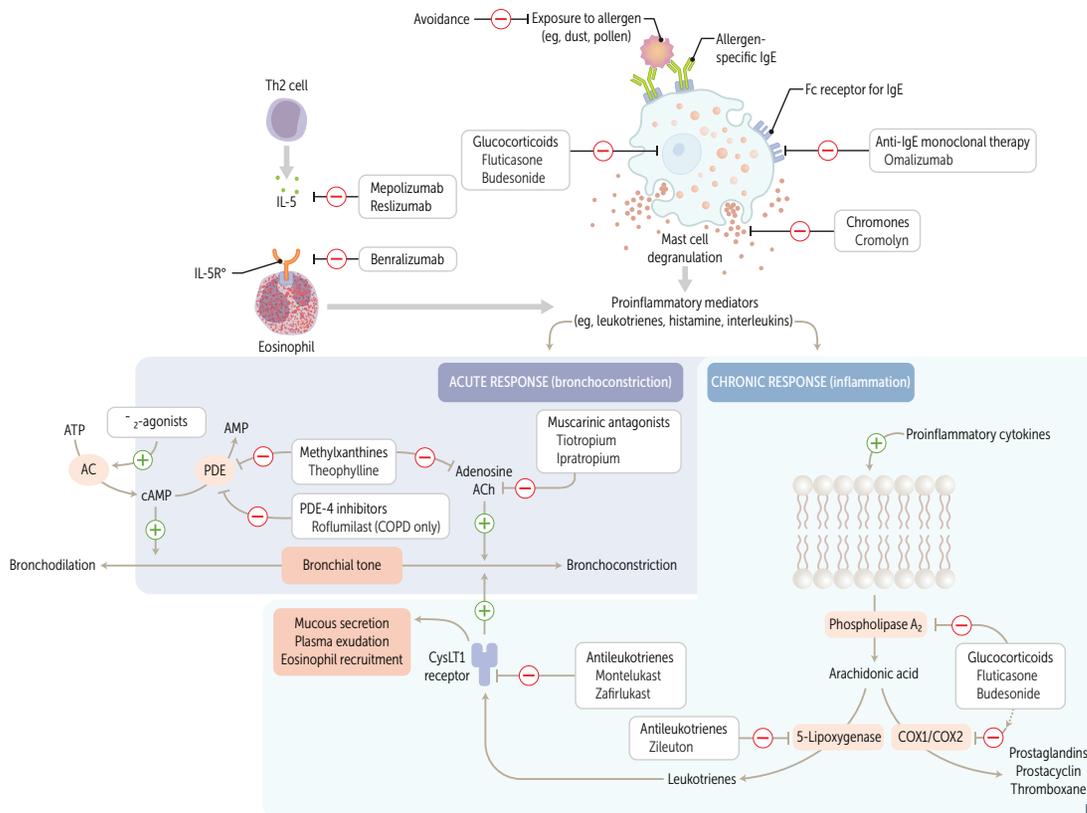
Chromones

Cromolyn—prevents mast cell degranulation. Prevents acute asthma symptoms. Rarely used.

Anti-IL-5 monoclonal therapy

Prevents eosinophil differentiation, maturation, activation, and survival mediated by IL-5 stimulation. For maintenance therapy in severe eosinophilic asthma.

Mepolizumab, reslizumab—against IL-5. **Benralizumab**—against IL-5 receptor α .



Rapid Review

“Study without thought is vain: thought without study is dangerous.”
—Confucius

“It is better, of course, to know useless things than to know nothing.”
—Lucius Annaeus Seneca

“For every complex problem there is an answer that is clear, simple, and wrong.”
—H. L. Mencken

The following tables represent a collection of high-yield associations between diseases and their clinical findings, treatments, and key associations. They can be quickly reviewed in the days before the exam.

▶ Classic Presentations	714
▶ Classic Labs/ Findings	720
▶ Classic/Relevant Treatments	724
▶ Key Associations	728
▶ Equation Review	732
▶ Easily Confused Medications	734

► CLASSIC PRESENTATIONS

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Gout, intellectual disability, self-mutilating behavior in a boy	Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (HGPRT deficiency, X-linked recessive)	35
Situs inversus, chronic ear infections, sinusitis, bronchiectasis, infertility	Primary ciliary dyskinesia or Kartagener syndrome (dynein arm defect affecting cilia)	47
Blue sclera, multiple fractures, dental problems, conductive hearing loss	Osteogenesis imperfecta (type I collagen defect)	49
Elastic skin, hypermobility of joints, ↑ bleeding tendency	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (type V collagen defect, type III collagen defect seen in vascular subtype of ED)	49
Arachnodactyly, lens dislocation (upward and temporal), aortic dissection, hyperflexible joints	Marfan syndrome (fibrillin defect)	50
Arachnodactyly, pectus deformity, lens dislocation (downward)	Homocystinuria (autosomal recessive)	50
Café-au-lait spots (unilateral), polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, precocious puberty, multiple endocrine abnormalities	McCune-Albright syndrome (G_s -protein activating mutation)	55
Meconium ileus in neonate, recurrent pulmonary infections, nasal polyps, pancreatic insufficiency, infertility/subfertility	Cystic fibrosis (<i>CFTR</i> gene defect, chromosome 7, $\Delta F508$)	58
Calf pseudohypertrophy	Muscular dystrophy (most commonly Duchenne, due to X-linked recessive frameshift mutation of dystrophin gene)	59
Child uses arms to stand up from squat	Duchenne muscular dystrophy (Gowers sign)	59
Slow, progressive muscle weakness in boys	Becker muscular dystrophy (X-linked non-frameshift deletions in dystrophin; less severe than Duchenne)	59
Infant with cleft lip/palate, microcephaly or holoprosencephaly, polydactyly, cutis aplasia	Patau syndrome (trisomy 13)	61
Infant with microcephaly, rocker-bottom feet, clenched hands, and structural heart defect	Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18)	61
Single palmar crease, intellectual disability	Down syndrome	61
Microcephaly, high-pitched cry, intellectual disability	Cri-du-chat (cry of the cat) syndrome	62
Confusion, ophthalmoplegia/nystagmus, ataxia	Wernicke encephalopathy (add confabulation/memory loss for Korsakoff syndrome)	64
Dilated cardiomyopathy/high-output heart failure, edema, alcoholism or malnutrition	Wet beriberi (thiamine [vitamin B_1] deficiency)	64
Burning feet syndrome	Vitamin B_5 deficiency	65
Dermatitis, dementia, diarrhea	Pellagra (niacin [vitamin B_3] deficiency)	65
Swollen gums, mucosal bleeding, poor wound healing, petechiae, corkscrew hairs	Scurvy (vitamin C deficiency: can't hydroxylate proline/lysine for collagen synthesis); tea and toast diet	67
Bowlegs (children), bone pain, and muscle weakness	Rickets (children), osteomalacia (adults); vitamin D deficiency	68
Hemorrhagic disease of newborn with ↑ PT, ↑ aPTT	Vitamin K deficiency	69

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Intellectual disability, musty body odor, hypopigmented skin, eczema	Phenylketonuria	82
Bluish-black connective tissue, ear cartilage, sclerae; urine turns black on prolonged exposure to air	Alkaptonuria (homogentisate oxidase deficiency; ochronosis)	82
Myopathy (infantile hypertrophic cardiomyopathy), exercise intolerance	Pompe disease (lysosomal α -1,4-glucosidase deficiency)	85
Infant with hypoglycemia, hepatomegaly	Cori disease (debranching enzyme deficiency) or Von Gierke disease (glucose-6-phosphatase deficiency, more severe)	85
Chronic exercise intolerance with myalgia, fatigue, painful cramps, myoglobinuria	McArdle disease (skeletal muscle glycogen phosphorylase deficiency)	85
“Cherry-red spots” on macula	Tay-Sachs (ganglioside accumulation; no hepatosplenomegaly); Niemann-Pick disease (sphingomyelin accumulation; hepatosplenomegaly); central retinal artery occlusion	86, 556
Hepatosplenomegaly, pancytopenia, osteoporosis, avascular necrosis of femoral head, bone crises	Gaucher disease (glucocerebrosidase [β -glucosidase] deficiency)	86
Achilles tendon xanthoma	Familial hypercholesterolemia (\downarrow LDL receptor signaling)	92
Recurrent <i>Neisseria</i> infection	Terminal complement deficiencies (C5-C9)	105
Male child, recurrent infections, no mature B cells	Bruton disease (X-linked agammaglobulinemia)	114
Anaphylaxis following blood transfusion	IgA deficiency	114
Recurrent cold (noninflamed) abscesses, eczema, high serum IgE, \uparrow eosinophils	Hyper-IgE syndrome (Job syndrome: neutrophil chemotaxis abnormality)	114
Late separation (>30 days) of umbilical cord, no pus, recurrent skin and mucosal bacterial infections	Leukocyte adhesion deficiency (type 1; defective LFA-1 integrin)	115
Recurrent infections and granulomas with catalase \oplus organisms	Chronic granulomatous disease (defect of NADPH oxidase)	115
Fever, vomiting, diarrhea, desquamating rash following use of nasal pack or tampon	Staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome	133
“Strawberry tongue”	Scarlet fever (sandpaper rash); Kawasaki disease (lymphadenopathy, high fever for 5 days)	134, 482
Colon cancer associated with infective endocarditis	<i>Streptococcus bovis</i>	135
Flaccid paralysis in newborn after ingestion of honey	<i>Clostridium botulinum</i> infection (floppy baby syndrome)	136
Abdominal pain, diarrhea, leukocytosis, recent antibiotic use	<i>Clostridioides difficile</i> infection	136
Tonsillar pseudomembrane with “bull’s neck” appearance	<i>Corynebacterium diphtheria</i> infection	137
Back pain, fever, night sweats	Pott disease (vertebral TB)	138
Adrenal insufficiency, fever, DIC	Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (meningococcemia)	140, 355
Red “currant jelly” sputum in patients with alcohol overuse or diabetes	<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> pneumonia	143
Large rash with bull’s-eye appearance	Erythema migrans from <i>Ixodes</i> tick bite (Lyme disease: <i>Borrelia</i>)	144

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Ulcerated genital lesion	Nonpainful, indurated: chancre (1° syphilis, <i>Treponema pallidum</i>) Painful, with exudate: chancroid (<i>Haemophilus ducreyi</i>)	145, 180
Smooth, moist, painless, wartlike white lesions on genitals	Condylomata lata (2° syphilis)	145
Pupil accommodates but doesn't react to light	Neurosyphilis (Argyll Robertson pupil)	145
Fever, chills, headache, myalgia following antibiotic treatment for syphilis	Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction (due to host response to sudden release of bacterial antigens)	146
Dog or cat bite resulting in infection (cellulitis, osteomyelitis)	<i>Pasteurella multocida</i> (cellulitis at inoculation site)	147
Atypical "walking pneumonia" with x-ray looking worse than the patient	<i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> infection	148
Rash on palms and soles	Coxsackie A, 2° syphilis, Rocky Mountain spotted fever	148
Black eschar on face of patient with diabetic ketoacidosis and/or neutropenia	<i>Mucor</i> or <i>Rhizopus</i> fungal infection	150
Chorioretinitis, hydrocephalus, intracranial calcifications	Congenital toxoplasmosis	153
Pruritus, serpiginous rash after walking barefoot	Hookworm (<i>Ancylostoma</i> spp, <i>Necator americanus</i>)	156
Child with fever later develops red rash on face that spreads to body	Erythema infectiosum/fifth disease ("slapped cheeks" appearance, caused by parvovirus B19)	161
Fever, cough, conjunctivitis, coryza, diffuse rash	Measles	167
Small, irregular red spots on buccal/lingual mucosa with blue-white centers	Koplik spots (measles [rubeola] virus)	167
Bounding pulses, wide pulse pressure, diastolic heart murmur, head bobbing	Aortic regurgitation	298
Systolic ejection murmur (crescendo-decrescendo), narrow pulse pressure, pulsus parvus et tardus	Aortic stenosis	298
Continuous "machinelike" heart murmur	PDA (close with indomethacin; keep open with PGE analogs)	298
Chest pain on exertion	Angina (stable: with moderate exertion; unstable: with minimal exertion or at rest)	310
Chest pain with ST depressions on ECG	Angina (⊖ troponins) or NSTEMI (⊕ troponins)	310
Chest pain, pericardial effusion/friction rub, persistent fever following MI	Dressler syndrome (autoimmune-mediated post-MI fibrinous pericarditis, 2 weeks to several months after acute episode)	316
Distant heart sounds, distended neck veins, hypotension	Beck triad of cardiac tamponade	319
Painful, raised red lesions on pads of fingers/toes	Osler nodes (infective endocarditis, immune complex deposition)	320
Painless erythematous lesions on palms and soles	Janeway lesions (infective endocarditis, septic emboli/microabscesses)	320
Splinter hemorrhages in fingernails	Infective endocarditis	320
Retinal hemorrhages with pale centers	Roth spots (infective endocarditis)	320
Telangiectasias, recurrent epistaxis, skin discoloration, arteriovenous malformations, GI bleeding, hematuria	Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome)	323

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Polyuria (water diuresis), polydipsia	Primary polydipsia, diabetes insipidus (central, nephrogenic)	344
No lactation postpartum, absent menstruation, cold intolerance	Sheehan syndrome (severe postpartum hemorrhage leading to pituitary infarction)	345
Heat intolerance, weight loss, palpitations	Hyperthyroidism	346
Cold intolerance, weight gain, brittle hair	Hypothyroidism	346
Cutaneous/dermal edema due to deposition of mucopolysaccharides in connective tissue	Myxedema (caused by hypothyroidism, Graves disease [pretibial])	346
Facial muscle spasm upon tapping	Chvostek sign (hypocalcemia)	350
Carpal spasm upon inflation of BP cuff	Trousseau sign (hypocalcemia)	350
Rapid, deep, labored breathing/hyperventilation	Diabetic ketoacidosis (Kussmaul respirations)	353
Skin hyperpigmentation, orthostatic hypotension, fatigue, weakness, muscle aches, weight loss, GI disturbances	Chronic 1° adrenal insufficiency (Addison disease) → ↑ ACTH, ↑ MSH	355
Shock, altered mental status, vomiting, abdominal pain, weakness, fatigue in patient under glucocorticoid therapy	Acute adrenal insufficiency (adrenal crisis)	355
Pancreatic, pituitary, parathyroid tumors	MEN1 (autosomal dominant <i>MEN1</i> mutation)	358
Thyroid and parathyroid tumors, pheochromocytoma	MEN2A (autosomal dominant <i>RET</i> mutation)	358
Thyroid tumors, pheochromocytoma, ganglioneuromatosis, Marfanoid habitus	MEN2B (autosomal dominant <i>RET</i> mutation)	358
Cutaneous flushing, diarrhea, bronchospasm, heart murmur	Carcinoid syndrome (↑ urinary 5-HIAA)	359
Jaundice, palpable distended non-tender gallbladder	Courvoisier sign (distal malignant obstruction of biliary tree)	377, 407
Vomiting blood following gastroesophageal lacerations	Mallory-Weiss syndrome (alcohol use disorder, bulimia nervosa)	386
Dysphagia (esophageal webs), glossitis, iron deficiency anemia	Plummer-Vinson syndrome (may progress to esophageal squamous cell carcinoma)	386
Enlarged, hard left supraclavicular node	Virchow node (abdominal metastasis)	388
Hematemesis, melena	Upper GI bleeding (eg, peptic ulcer disease)	389
Hematochezia	Lower GI bleeding (eg, colonic diverticulosis)	389
Arthralgias, adenopathy, cardiac and neurological symptoms, diarrhea	Whipple disease (<i>Tropheryma whipplei</i>)	390
Severe RLQ pain with palpation of LLQ	Rovsing sign (acute appendicitis)	392
Severe RLQ pain with deep tenderness	McBurney sign (acute appendicitis)	392
Hamartomatous GI polyps, hyperpigmented macules on mouth, feet, hands, genitalia	Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (inherited, benign polyposis can cause bowel obstruction; ↑ breast/GI cancer risk)	396
Multiple colon polyps, osteomas/soft tissue tumors, impacted/supernumerary teeth	Gardner syndrome (subtype of FAP)	396
Severe jaundice in neonate	Crigler-Najjar syndrome (congenital unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia)	403
Golden brown rings around peripheral cornea	Wilson disease (Kayser-Fleischer rings due to copper accumulation)	404

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Female, fat (obese), fertile (multiparity), forty, fair	Cholelithiasis (gallstones)	405
Painless jaundice with enlarged gallbladder	Cancer of the pancreatic head obstructing bile duct	407
Bluish line on gingiva	Burton line (lead poisoning)	427
Short stature, café-au-lait spots, thumb/radial defects, ↑ incidence of tumors/leukemia, aplastic anemia	Fanconi anemia (genetic loss of DNA crosslink repair; often progresses to AML)	429
Red/pink urine, fragile RBCs	Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria	430
Painful blue fingers/toes, hemolytic anemia	Cold agglutinin disease (autoimmune hemolytic anemia caused by <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> , infectious mononucleosis, CLL)	431
Petechiae, mucosal bleeding, prolonged bleeding time	Platelet disorders (eg, Glanzmann thrombasthenia, Bernard Soulier, HUS, TTP, ITP, uremic platelet dysfunction)	434
Fever, night sweats, weight loss	B symptoms of malignancy	436
Skin patches/plaques, Pautrier microabscesses, atypical T cells	Mycosis fungoides (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma) or Sézary syndrome (mycosis fungoides + malignant T cells in blood)	437
Neonate with arm paralysis following difficult birth, arm in “waiter’s tip” position	Erb-Duchenne palsy (superior trunk [C5–C6] brachial plexus injury)	456
Anterior drawer sign ⊕	Anterior cruciate ligament injury	462
Bone pain, bone enlargement, arthritis	Osteitis deformans (Paget disease of bone, ↑ osteoblastic and osteoclastic activity)	473
Swollen, hard, painful finger joints in an elderly individual, pain worse with activity	Osteoarthritis (osteophytes on PIP [Bouchard nodes], DIP [Heberden nodes])	476
Sudden swollen/painful big toe joint, tophi	Gout/podagra (hyperuricemia)	477
Dry eyes, dry mouth, arthritis	Sjögren syndrome (autoimmune destruction of exocrine glands)	478
Urethritis, conjunctivitis, arthritis in a male	Reactive arthritis associated with HLA-B27	479
“Butterfly” facial rash, arthritis, cytopenia, and fever in a young female	Systemic lupus erythematosus	480
Cervical lymphadenopathy, desquamating rash, coronary aneurysms, red conjunctivae and tongue, hand-foot changes	Kawasaki disease (mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome, treat with IVIG and aspirin)	482
Palpable purpura on buttocks/legs, joint pain, abdominal pain (child), hematuria	Immunoglobulin A vasculitis (Henoch-Schönlein purpura, affects skin and kidneys)	483
Painful fingers/toes changing color from white to blue to red with cold or stress	Raynaud phenomenon (vasospasm in extremities)	484
Dark purple skin/mouth nodules in a patient with AIDS	Kaposi sarcoma, associated with HHV-8	490
Pruritic, purple, polygonal planar papules and plaques (6 P’s)	Lichen planus	495
Truncal ataxia, nystagmus, head tilting, fall towards injured side	Cerebellar lesion (lateral affects voluntary movement of extremities; medial affects axial and proximal movement)	515
Dorsiflexion of large toe with fanning of other toes upon plantar scrape	Babinski sign (UMN lesion)	527, 547

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Hyperphagia, hypersexuality, hyperorality	Klüver-Bucy syndrome (bilateral amygdala lesion)	528
Resting tremor, athetosis, chorea	Basal ganglia lesion	528
Dysphagia, hoarseness, ↓ gag reflex, nystagmus, ipsilateral Horner syndrome	Lateral medullary (Wallenberg) syndrome (posterior inferior cerebellar artery lesion)	531
Lucid interval after traumatic brain injury	Epidural hematoma (middle meningeal artery rupture; branch of maxillary artery)	532
“Worst headache of my life”	Subarachnoid hemorrhage	532
Resting tremor, rigidity, akinesia, postural instability, shuffling gait, micrographia	Parkinson disease (loss of dopaminergic neurons in substantia nigra pars compacta)	538
Chorea, dementia, caudate degeneration	Huntington disease (autosomal dominant CAG repeat expansion)	538
Urinary incontinence, gait apraxia, cognitive dysfunction	Normal pressure hydrocephalus	540
Nystagmus, intention tremor, scanning speech, bilateral internuclear ophthalmoplegia	Multiple sclerosis	541
Rapidly progressive limb weakness that ascends following GI/upper respiratory infection	Guillain-Barré syndrome (acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy)	542
Café-au-lait spots, Lisch nodules (iris hamartoma), cutaneous neurofibromas, pheochromocytomas, optic gliomas	Neurofibromatosis type I	543
Vascular birthmark (port-wine stain) of the face	Nevus flammeus (benign, but associated with Sturge-Weber syndrome)	543
Renal cell carcinoma (bilateral), hemangioblastomas, angiomatosis, pheochromocytoma	von Hippel-Lindau disease (deletion of <i>VHL</i> on chromosome 3p)	543
Bilateral vestibular schwannomas	Neurofibromatosis type II	543
Hyperreflexia, hypertonia, Babinski sign present	UMN damage	547
Hyporeflexia, hypotonia, atrophy, fasciculations	LMN damage	547
Staggering gait, frequent falls, nystagmus, hammer toes, diabetes mellitus, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy	Friedreich ataxia	549
Unilateral facial drooping involving forehead	LMN facial nerve (CN VII) palsy; UMN lesions spare the forehead	550
Episodic vertigo, tinnitus, sensorineural hearing loss	Ménière disease	552
Ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis	Horner syndrome (sympathetic chain lesion)	559
Conjugate horizontal gaze palsy, horizontal diplopia	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia (damage to MLF; may be unilateral or bilateral)	563
“Waxing and waning” level of consciousness (acute onset), ↓ attention span, ↓ level of arousal	Delirium (usually 2° to other cause)	581
Polyuria, renal tubular acidosis type II, growth retardation, electrolyte imbalances, hypophosphatemic rickets	Fanconi syndrome (multiple combined dysfunction of the proximal convoluted tubule)	610
Periorbital and/or peripheral edema, proteinuria (> 3.5g/day), hypoalbuminemia, hypercholesterolemia	Nephrotic syndrome	619
Hereditary nephritis, sensorineural hearing loss, retinopathy, anterior lenticonus	Alport syndrome (mutation in type IV collagen)	621

CLINICAL PRESENTATION	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Wilms tumor, macroglossia, organomegaly, hemihyperplasia, omphalocele	Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome (<i>WT2</i> mutation)	630
Streak ovaries, congenital heart disease, horseshoe kidney, cystic hygroma, short stature, webbed neck, lymphedema	Turner syndrome (45,XO)	661
Ovarian fibroma, ascites, pleural effusion	Meigs syndrome	671
Red, itchy, swollen rash of nipple/areola	Paget disease of the breast (sign of underlying neoplasm)	674
Fibrous plaques in tunica albuginea of penis with abnormal curvature	Peyronie disease (connective tissue disorder)	675
Hypoxemia, polycythemia, hypercapnia	Chronic bronchitis (hypertrophy and hyperplasia of mucus-secreting glands, “blue bloater”)	698
Pink complexion, dyspnea, hyperventilation	Emphysema (“pink puffer,” centriacinar [smoking] or panacinar [α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency])	698
Bilateral hilar adenopathy, uveitis	Sarcoidosis (noncaseating granulomas)	701

▶ CLASSIC LABS/FINDINGS

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Colonies of <i>Pseudomonas</i> in lungs	Cystic fibrosis (autosomal recessive mutation in <i>CFTR</i> gene → fat-soluble vitamin deficiency and mucous plugs)	58
↓ AFP in amniotic fluid/maternal serum	Down syndrome, Edwards syndrome	61
↑ β -hCG, ↓ PAPP-A on first trimester screening	Down syndrome	61
↑ serum homocysteine, ↑ methylmalonic acid, ↓ folate	Vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency	67
Anti-histone antibodies	Drug-induced SLE	113
↓ T cells, ↓ PTH, ↓ Ca ²⁺ , absent thymic shadow on CXR	Thymic aplasia (DiGeorge syndrome, velocardiofacial syndrome)	114
Recurrent infections, eczema, thrombocytopenia	Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome	115
Large granules in phagocytes, immunodeficiency	Chédiak-Higashi disease (congenital failure of phagolysosome formation)	115
Optochin sensitivity	Sensitive: <i>S pneumoniae</i> ; resistant: viridans streptococci (<i>S mutans</i> , <i>S sanguis</i>)	132
Novobiocin response	Sensitive: <i>S epidermidis</i> ; resistant: <i>S saprophyticus</i>	132
Bacitracin response	Sensitive: <i>S pyogenes</i> (group A); resistant: <i>S agalactiae</i> (group B)	132
Branching gram ⊕ rods with sulfur granules	<i>Actinomyces israelii</i>	137
Hilar lymphadenopathy, peripheral granulomatous lesion in middle or lower lung lobes (can calcify)	Ghon complex (1° TB: <i>Mycobacterium bacilli</i>)	138
“Thumb sign” on lateral neck x-ray	Epiglottitis (<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i>)	140
Bacteria-covered vaginal epithelial cells	“Clue cells” (<i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i>)	147
Dilated cardiomyopathy with apical atrophy, megacolon, megaesophagus	Chagas disease (<i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i>)	155
Atypical lymphocytes, heterophile antibodies	Infectious mononucleosis (EBV infection)	162

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Narrowing of upper trachea and subglottis (Steeple sign) on x-ray	Croup (parainfluenza virus)	167
Eosinophilic inclusion bodies in cytoplasm of hippocampal and cerebellar neurons	Negri bodies of rabies	169
Ring-enhancing brain lesion on CT/MRI in AIDS	<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> (multiple), CNS lymphoma (may be solitary)	174
Psammoma bodies	Meningiomas, papillary thyroid carcinoma, mesothelioma, papillary serous carcinoma of the endometrium and ovary	225
“Boot-shaped” heart on x-ray	Tetralogy of Fallot (due to RVH)	304
Rib notching (inferior surface, on x-ray)	Coarctation of the aorta	305
“Delta wave” on ECG, short PR interval, supraventricular tachycardia	Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome (bundle of Kent bypasses AV node)	313
Electrical alternans (alternating amplitude on ECG)	Cardiac tamponade	319
Granuloma with giant cells after pharyngeal infection	Aschoff bodies (rheumatic fever)	321
Empty-appearing nuclei with central clearing of thyroid cells	“Orphan Annie” eyes nuclei (papillary carcinoma of the thyroid)	349
“Brown” tumor of bone	Hyperparathyroidism or osteitis fibrosa cystica (deposited hemosiderin from hemorrhage gives brown color)	351, 474
Hypertension, hypokalemia, metabolic alkalosis	1° hyperaldosteronism (eg, Conn syndrome)	356
Mucin-filled cell with peripheral nucleus	“Signet ring” cells (diffuse gastric carcinoma)	388
Anti-transglutaminase/anti-gliadin/anti-endomysial antibodies	Celiac disease (diarrhea, weight loss)	390
Narrowing of bowel lumen on barium x-ray	“String sign” (Crohn disease)	391
“Lead pipe” appearance of colon on abdominal imaging	Ulcerative colitis (loss of haustra)	391
Thousands of polyps on colonoscopy	Familial adenomatous polyposis (autosomal dominant, mutation of APC gene)	396
“Apple core” lesion on barium enema x-ray	Colorectal cancer (usually left-sided)	397
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusion in liver cell	Mallory body (alcoholic liver disease)	400
Triglyceride accumulation in liver cell vacuoles	Fatty liver disease (alcoholic or metabolic syndrome)	400
Anti-smooth muscle antibodies (ASMAs), anti-liver/kidney microsomal-1 (anti-LKM1) antibodies	Autoimmune hepatitis	400
“Nutmeg” appearance of liver	Chronic passive congestion of liver due to right heart failure or Budd-Chiari syndrome	401
Antimitochondrial antibodies (AMAs)	1° biliary cholangitis (female, cholestasis, portal hypertension)	404
Low serum ceruloplasmin	Wilson disease (hepatolenticular degeneration; Kayser-Fleischer rings due to copper accumulation)	404
Migratory thrombophlebitis (leading to migrating DVTs and vasculitis)	Trousseau syndrome (adenocarcinoma of pancreas)	407
Hypersegmented neutrophils	Megaloblastic anemia (vitamin B ₁₂ deficiency: neurologic symptoms; folate deficiency: no neurologic symptoms)	414, 428

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Basophilic nuclear remnants in RBCs	Howell-Jolly bodies (due to splenectomy or nonfunctional spleen)	424
Basophilic stippling of RBCs	Lead poisoning or sideroblastic anemia	424
Hypochromic, microcytic anemia	Iron deficiency anemia, lead poisoning, thalassemia (fetal hemoglobin sometimes present)	426, 427
“Hair on end” (“crew cut”) appearance on x-ray	β -thalassemia, sickle cell disease (marrow expansion)	426, 430
Anti-GpIIb/IIIa antibodies	Immune thrombocytopenia	434
High level of D-dimers	DVT, DIC	435, 696
Giant B cells with bilobed nucleus with prominent inclusions (“owl’s eye”)	Reed-Sternberg cells (Hodgkin lymphoma)	436
Sheets of medium-sized lymphoid cells with scattered pale, tingible body-laden macrophages (“starry sky” histology)	Burkitt lymphoma (t[8:14] <i>c-myc</i> activation, associated with EBV; “starry sky” made up of malignant cells)	437
Lytic (“punched-out”) bone lesions on x-ray	Multiple myeloma	438
Monoclonal spike on serum protein electrophoresis	Multiple myeloma (usually IgG or IgA) Waldenström macroglobulinemia (IgM) Monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance	438
Stacks of RBCs	Rouleaux formation (high ESR, multiple myeloma)	438
Azurophilic peroxidase \oplus granular inclusions in granulocytes and myeloblasts	Auer rods (APL)	440
WBCs that look “smudged”	CLL	440
“Tennis racket”-shaped cytoplasmic organelles (EM) in Langerhans cells	Birbeck granules (Langerhans cell histiocytosis)	442
“Soap bubble” in femur or tibia on x-ray	Giant cell tumor of bone (generally benign)	474
Raised periosteum (creating a “Codman triangle”)	Aggressive bone lesion (eg, osteosarcoma, Ewing sarcoma)	475
“Onion skin” periosteal reaction	Ewing sarcoma (malignant small blue cell tumor)	475
Anti-IgG antibodies	Rheumatoid arthritis (systemic inflammation, joint pannus, boutonniere and swan neck deformities)	476
Rhomboid crystals, \oplus birefringent	Pseudogout (calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate crystals)	477
Needle-shaped, \ominus birefringent crystals	Gout (monosodium urate crystals)	477
\uparrow uric acid levels	Gout, Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, tumor lysis syndrome, loop and thiazide diuretics	477
“Bamboo spine” on x-ray	Ankylosing spondylitis (chronic inflammatory arthritis: HLA-B27)	479
Antinuclear antibodies (ANAs: anti-Smith and anti-dsDNA)	SLE (type III hypersensitivity)	480
Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA)	Microscopic polyangiitis, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, and primary sclerosing cholangitis (MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA); granulomatosis with polyangiitis (PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA)	483

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Anticentromere antibodies	Limited scleroderma (CREST syndrome)	485
Anti-topoisomerase antibodies	Diffuse scleroderma	485
Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome) antibodies	Pemphigus vulgaris	493
Antihemidesmosome antibodies	Bullous pemphigoid	493
Keratin pearls on a skin biopsy	Squamous cell carcinoma	497
↑ AFP in amniotic fluid/maternal serum	Dating error, anencephaly, spina bifida (open neural tube defects)	505
Bloody or yellow tap on lumbar puncture	Xanthochromia (due to subarachnoid hemorrhage)	532
Eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusion in neuron	Lewy body (Parkinson disease and Lewy body dementia)	538, 539
Extracellular amyloid deposition in gray matter of brain	Senile plaques (Alzheimer disease)	538
Depigmentation of neurons in substantia nigra	Parkinson disease (basal ganglia disorder: rigidity, resting tremor, bradykinesia)	538
Protein aggregates in neurons from hyperphosphorylation of tau protein	Neurofibrillary tangles (Alzheimer disease) and Pick bodies (Pick disease)	538
Silver-staining spherical aggregation of tau proteins in neurons	Pick bodies (frontotemporal dementia: progressive dementia, changes in personality)	538
Pseudopalisading pleomorphic tumor cells on brain biopsy	Glioblastoma multiforme	544
Small blue cells surrounding central area of neuropil	Homer-Wright rosettes (neuroblastoma, medulloblastoma)	546
“Waxy” casts with very low urine flow	Chronic end-stage renal disease	618
WBC casts in urine	Acute pyelonephritis, transplant rejection, tubulointerstitial inflammation	618
RBC casts in urine	Glomerulonephritis	618
Anti-glomerular basement membrane antibodies	Goodpasture syndrome (glomerulonephritis and hemoptysis)	620
Cellular crescents in Bowman capsule	Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis	620
“Wire loop” glomerular capillary appearance on light microscopy	Diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis (usually seen with lupus)	620
Linear appearance of IgG deposition on glomerular and alveolar basement membranes	Goodpasture syndrome	620
“Lumpy bumpy” appearance of glomeruli on immunofluorescence	Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis (due to deposition of IgG, IgM, and C3)	620
Necrotizing vasculitis (lungs) and necrotizing glomerulonephritis	Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA) and Goodpasture syndrome (anti-basement membrane antibodies)	620
“Tram-track” appearance of capillary loops of glomerular basement membranes on light microscopy	Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis	621
Nodular hyaline deposits in glomeruli	Kimmelstiel-Wilson nodules (diabetic nephropathy)	622
Podocyte fusion or “effacement” on electron microscopy	Minimal change disease (child with nephrotic syndrome)	622
“Spikes” on basement membrane, “domelike” subepithelial deposits	Membranous nephropathy (nephrotic syndrome)	622

LAB/DIAGNOSTIC FINDING	DIAGNOSIS/DISEASE	PAGE
Thyroidlike appearance of kidney	Chronic pyelonephritis (usually due to recurrent infections)	625
Granular casts in urine	Acute tubular necrosis (eg, ischemia or toxic injury)	627
hCG elevated	Multifetal gestation, hydatidiform moles, choriocarcinomas, Down syndrome	658
Dysplastic squamous cervical cells with “raisinoid” nuclei and hyperchromasia	Koilocytes (HPV: predisposes to cervical cancer)	669
Sheets of uniform “fried egg” cells, ↑ hCG, ↑ LDH	Dysgerminoma	671
Glomeruluslike structure surrounding vessel in germ cells	Schiller-Duval bodies (yolk sac tumor)	671
Disarrayed granulosa cells arranged around collections of eosinophilic fluid	Call-Exner bodies (granulosa cell tumor of the ovary)	671
“Chocolate cyst” of ovary	Endometriosis (frequently involves both ovaries)	672
Mammary gland (“blue domed”) cyst	Fibrocystic change of the breast	673
Rectangular, crystal-like, cytoplasmic inclusions in Leydig cells	Reinke crystals (Leydig cell tumor)	677
Thrombi made of white/red layers	Lines of Zahn (arterial thrombus, layers of platelets/RBCs)	697
Hexagonal, double-pointed, needlelike crystals in bronchial secretions	Bronchial asthma (Charcot-Leyden crystals: eosinophilic granules)	699
Desquamated epithelium casts in sputum	Curschmann spirals (bronchial asthma; can result in whorled mucous plugs)	699
“Honeycomb lung” on x-ray or CT	Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis	700
Iron-containing nodules in alveolar septum	Ferruginous bodies (asbestosis: ↑ chance of lung cancer)	702
Bronchogenic apical lung tumor on imaging	Pancoast tumor (can compress cervical sympathetic chain and cause Horner syndrome)	710

► CLASSIC/RELEVANT TREATMENTS

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Ethylene glycol/methanol intoxication	Fomepizole (alcohol dehydrogenase competitive inhibitor)	70
Chronic hepatitis B or C	IFN- α (HBV and HCV); ribavirin, simeprevir, sofosbuvir (HCV)	119, 201
<i>Streptococcus bovis</i>	Penicillin prophylaxis; evaluation for colon cancer if linked to infective endocarditis	135
<i>Clostridium botulinum</i>	Human botulinum immunoglobulin	136
<i>Clostridium tetani</i>	Antitoxin and wound debridement	136
<i>Clostridioides difficile</i>	Oral vancomycin or fidaxomicin Refractory cases: repeat regimen or fecal microbiota transplant	136
<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>	Ceftriaxone (add azithromycin or doxycycline to cover likely concurrent <i>C trachomatis</i>)	140

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
<i>Neisseria meningitidis</i>	Penicillin/ceftriaxone, rifampin/ciprofloxacin/ceftriaxone (prophylaxis)	140
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> (B)	Amoxicillin ± clavulanate (mucosal infections), ceftriaxone (meningitis), rifampin (prophylaxis)	140
<i>Legionella pneumophila</i>	Macrolides (eg, azithromycin) or fluoroquinolones	141
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Piperacillin-tazobactam, cephalosporins (3rd/4th gen), monobactams, fluoroquinolones, carbapenems	141
<i>Treponema pallidum</i>	Penicillin G	145
<i>Chlamydia trachomatis</i>	Azithromycin or doxycycline (+ ceftriaxone for gonorrhea coinfection), oral erythromycin to treat chlamydial conjunctivitis in infants	146
<i>Candida albicans</i>	Topical azoles (vaginitis); nystatin, fluconazole, caspofungin (oral); fluconazole, caspofungin, amphotericin B (esophageal or systemic)	150
<i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i>	Induction with amphotericin B and flucytosine, maintenance with fluconazole (in AIDS patients)	150
<i>Sporothrix schenckii</i>	Itraconazole, oral potassium iodide (only for cutaneous/lymphocutaneous)	151
<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i>	TMP-SMX (prophylaxis and treatment in immunosuppressed patients, CD4 < 200/mm ³), pentamidine, dapsone, atovaquone	151
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Sulfadiazine + pyrimethamine	153
Malaria	Chloroquine, mefloquine (chloroquine resistant cases), atovaquone/proguanil, primaquine (for liver hypnozoite)	154
<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>	Metronidazole (patient and partner[s])	155
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	Penicillin	184
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	Penicillin/cephalosporin (systemic infection, pneumonia), vancomycin (meningitis)	184, 187
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	MSSA: nafcillin, oxacillin, dicloxacillin (antistaphylococcal penicillins); MRSA: vancomycin, daptomycin, linezolid, ceftaroline	185, 187, 192
Enterococci	Vancomycin, aminopenicillins/cephalosporins. VRE: daptomycin, linezolid, tigecycline, streptogramins	187, 190
<i>Rickettsia rickettsii</i>	Doxycycline, chloramphenicol	189
<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i>	RIPE (rifampin, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, ethambutol)	193
Recurrent UTI prophylaxis	TMP-SMX	195
Influenza	Oseltamivir, zanamivir	198
CMV	Ganciclovir, foscarnet, cidofovir	199
HIV pre-exposure prophylaxis	Tenofovir + emtricitabine	200
Patent ductus arteriosus	Close with NSAIDs (eg, indomethacin, ibuprofen) or acetaminophen; keep open with PGE analogs	289
Stable angina	Sublingual nitroglycerin	310

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Hypercholesterolemia	Statin (first-line)	326
Hypertriglyceridemia	Fibrate	326
Arrhythmia in damaged cardiac tissue	Class IB antiarrhythmic (lidocaine, mexiletine)	328
Prolactinoma	Bromocriptine (dopamine agonists)	336
Diabetes insipidus	Desmopressin (central); hydrochlorothiazide, indomethacin, amiloride (nephrogenic)	344
SIADH	Fluid restriction, IV hypertonic saline, tolvaptan, demeclocycline	344
Diabetic ketoacidosis/hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state	Fluids, insulin, K ⁺	353
Pheochromocytoma	α-antagonists (eg, phenoxybenzamine) then β-blockers)	357
Carcinoid syndrome symptom control	Octreotide, telotristat	359
Diabetes mellitus type 1	Dietary intervention (low carbohydrate) + insulin replacement	360
Diabetes mellitus type 2	Dietary intervention, hypoglycemic agents, and insulin (if refractory)	360
Gestational Diabetes	Dietary intervention and exercise, add insulin (if refractory to nutritional therapy)	360
Crohn disease	Glucocorticoids, infliximab, azathioprine	391
Ulcerative colitis	5-ASA preparations (eg, mesalamine), 6-mercaptopurine, infliximab, colectomy	391
Sickle cell disease	Hydroxyurea (↑ fetal hemoglobin)	430
Chronic myelogenous leukemia	BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase inhibitors (eg, imatinib)	440
Acute promyelocytic leukemia (M3)	All- <i>trans</i> retinoic acid, arsenic trioxide	440
Drug of choice for anticoagulation in pregnancy	Low-molecular-weight heparin	443
Immediate anticoagulation	Heparin	443
Long-term anticoagulation	Warfarin, dabigatran, direct factor Xa inhibitors	444
Heparin reversal	Protamine sulfate	445
Warfarin reversal	Vitamin K (slow) +/- fresh frozen plasma or prothrombin complex concentrate (rapid)	445
Dabigatran reversal	Idarucizumab	445
Direct factor Xa inhibitor reversal	Andexanet alfa	445
HER2 ⊕ breast cancer	Trastuzumab	450
Hemorrhagic cystitis from cyclophosphamide/ifosfamide	Mesna	451
Nephrotoxicity from platinum compounds	Amifostine	451
Cardiotoxicity from anthracyclines	Dexrazoxane	451
Myelosuppression from methotrexate	Leucovorin	451
Osteoporosis	Calcium/vitamin D supplementation (prophylaxis); bisphosphonates, PTH analogs, SERMs, calcitonin, denosumab (treatment)	472
Osteomalacia/rickets	Vitamin D supplementation	473
Chronic gout	Xanthine oxidase inhibitors (eg, allopurinol, febuxostat)	477

CONDITION	COMMON TREATMENT(S)	PAGE
Acute gout attack	NSAIDs, colchicine, glucocorticoids	477
Buerger disease	Smoking cessation	482
Kawasaki disease	IVIG, aspirin	482
Giant cell arteritis	High-dose glucocorticoids	482
Granulomatosis with polyangiitis	Cyclophosphamide, glucocorticoids	483
Neural tube defect prevention	Prenatal folic acid	505
Migraine	Abortive therapies (eg, sumatriptan, NSAIDs); prophylaxis (eg, propranolol, topiramate, anti-CGRP antibodies, amitriptyline)	536
Trigeminal neuralgia (tic douloureux)	Carbamazepine	536
Multiple sclerosis	Disease-modifying therapies (eg, β -interferon, glatiramer, natalizumab, alemtuzumab, rituximab); for acute flares, use IV steroids	541
Tonic-clonic seizures	Levetiracetam, phenytoin, valproate, carbamazepine	564
Absence seizures	Ethosuximide	564
Malignant hyperthermia	Dantrolene	572
ADHD	Methylphenidate, amphetamines, behavioral therapy, atomoxetine, guanfacine, clonidine	580, 596
Schizophrenia	Atypical antipsychotics	583, 596
Anorexia	Nutrition, psychotherapy, SSRIs	590
Bulimia nervosa	Nutrition rehabilitation, psychotherapy, SSRIs	590
Alcohol use disorder	Disulfiram, acamprosate, naltrexone, supportive care	595
Alcohol withdrawal	Long-acting benzodiazepines	596
Bipolar disorder	Mood stabilizers (eg, lithium, valproate, carbamazepine), atypical antipsychotics	596
Depression	SSRIs (first-line)	596
Generalized anxiety disorder	SSRIs, SNRIs (first line); buspirone (second line)	596
Hyperaldosteronism	Spironolactone	633
Benign prostatic hyperplasia	α_1 -antagonists, 5 α -reductase inhibitors, PDE-5 inhibitors, TURP	678
Infertility	Leuprolide, GnRH (pulsatile), clomiphene	680
Breast cancer in postmenopausal woman	Aromatase inhibitor (anastrozole)	680
ER/PR \oplus breast cancer	Tamoxifen	680
Uterine fibroids	Leuprolide, GnRH (continuous)	680
Prostate adenocarcinoma	Flutamide, GnRH (continuous), degarelix, ketoconazole	680, 682
Medical abortion	Mifepristone	681
Erectile dysfunction	Sildenafil	711
Pulmonary arterial hypertension (idiopathic)	Sildenafil, bosentan, epoprostenol, iloprost	711

► KEY ASSOCIATIONS

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Mitochondrial inheritance	Disease occurs in both males and females, inherited through females only	57
Intellectual disability	Down syndrome, fragile X syndrome	60, 61
Vitamin deficiency (USA)	Folate (pregnant women are at high risk; body stores only 3- to 4-month supply; prevents neural tube defects)	66
Lysosomal storage disease	Gaucher disease	86
HLA-DR3	DM type 1, SLE, Graves disease, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Addison disease	98
HLA-DR4	DM type 1, rheumatoid arthritis, Addison disease	98
Bacteria associated with gastritis, peptic ulcer disease, and gastric malignancies (eg, adenocarcinoma, MALToma)	<i>H pylori</i>	144
Opportunistic respiratory infection in AIDS	<i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia	151
Helminth infection (US)	<i>Enterobius vermicularis</i>	156
Viral encephalitis affecting temporal lobe	HSV-1	162
Infection 2° to blood transfusion	Hepatitis C	170
Food poisoning (exotoxin mediated)	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>B cereus</i>	175
Healthcare-associated pneumonia	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i> , other gram negative rods	176
Bacterial meningitis (> 6 months old)	<i>S pneumoniae</i>	177
Bacterial meningitis (newborns 0–6 months old)	Group B streptococcus/ <i>E coli</i> / <i>Listeria monocytogenes</i> (newborns)	177
Osteomyelitis	<i>S aureus</i> (most common overall)	177
Osteomyelitis in sickle cell disease	<i>Salmonella</i> and <i>S aureus</i>	177
Osteomyelitis with injection drug use	<i>S aureus</i> , <i>Pseudomonas</i> , <i>Candida</i>	177
UTI	<i>E coli</i> , <i>Staphylococcus saprophyticus</i> (young women)	179
Sexually transmitted disease coinfecting with <i>N gonorrhoeae</i>	<i>C trachomatis</i>	180
Pelvic inflammatory disease	<i>C trachomatis</i> (subacute), <i>N gonorrhoeae</i> (acute)	182
Metastases to bone	Prostate, breast > kidney, thyroid, lung	221
Metastases to brain	Lung > breast > melanoma, colon, kidney	221
Metastases to liver	Colon >> stomach > pancreas	221
S3 heart sound	↑ ventricular filling pressure (eg, mitral regurgitation, HF), common in dilated ventricles	294
S4 heart sound	Stiff/hypertrophic ventricle (aortic stenosis, restrictive cardiomyopathy)	294
Holosystolic murmur	VSD, tricuspid regurgitation, mitral regurgitation	297
Ejection click	Aortic stenosis	298
Mitral valve stenosis	Rheumatic heart disease	298
Opening snap	Mitral stenosis	298

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Heart murmur, congenital	Mitral valve prolapse	298
Cyanotic heart disease (early; less common)	Tetralogy of Fallot, transposition of great arteries, truncus arteriosus, total anomalous pulmonary venous return, tricuspid atresia	304
Late cyanotic shunt (uncorrected left to right becomes right to left)	Eisenmenger syndrome (caused by ASD, VSD, PDA; results in pulmonary hypertension/polycythemia)	305
Congenital cardiac anomaly	VSD > ASD > PDA	305
Hypertension, 2°	Renal artery stenosis, chronic kidney disease (eg, polycystic kidney disease, diabetic nephropathy), hyperaldosteronism	306
Aortic aneurysm, thoracic	Marfan syndrome (idiopathic cystic medial degeneration)	308
Aortic aneurysm, abdominal	Atherosclerosis, smoking is major risk factor	308
Aortic aneurysm, ascending or arch	3° syphilis (syphilitic aortitis), vasa vasorum destruction	308
Sites of atherosclerosis	Abdominal aorta > coronary artery > popliteal artery > carotid artery	308
Aortic dissection	Hypertension	309
Chronic arrhythmia with no discrete P waves	Atrial fibrillation (associated with high risk of emboli)	313
Right heart failure due to a pulmonary cause	Cor pulmonale	318
Heart valve in infective endocarditis	Mitral > aortic, tricuspid (injectable drug use)	320
Infective endocarditis presentation associated with bacterium	<i>S aureus</i> (acute, injection drug use, tricuspid valve), viridans streptococci (subacute, dental procedure), <i>S bovis</i> (colon cancer), gram negative (HACEK), culture negative (<i>Coxiella</i> , <i>Bartonella</i>)	320
Cardiac 1° tumor (kids)	Rhabdomyoma, often seen in tuberous sclerosis	323
Cardiac tumor (adults)	Metastasis, myxoma (90% in left atrium; “ball valve”)	323
Congenital adrenal hyperplasia, hypotension	21-hydroxylase deficiency	341
Hypopituitarism	Pituitary adenoma (usually benign tumor)	345
Congenital hypothyroidism (cretinism)	Thyroid dysgenesis/dyshormonogenesis, iodine deficiency	347
Thyroid cancer	Papillary carcinoma (childhood irradiation)	349
Hypoparathyroidism	Accidental excision during thyroidectomy	350
1° hyperparathyroidism	Adenomas, hyperplasia, carcinoma	351
2° hyperparathyroidism	Hypocalcemia of chronic kidney disease	351
Cushing syndrome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Iatrogenic (from glucocorticoid therapy) ▪ Adrenocortical adenoma (secretes excess cortisol) ▪ ACTH-secreting pituitary adenoma (Cushing disease) ▪ Paraneoplastic (due to ACTH secretion by tumors) 	354
1° hyperaldosteronism	Adrenal hyperplasia or adenoma	356
Tumor of the adrenal medulla (kids)	Neuroblastoma (malignant)	356
Tumor of the adrenal medulla (adults)	Pheochromocytoma (usually benign)	357
Refractory peptic ulcers and high gastrin levels	Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (gastrinoma of duodenum or pancreas), associated with MEN1	358, 359

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Esophageal cancer	Squamous cell carcinoma (worldwide); adenocarcinoma (US)	387
Acute gastric ulcer associated with CNS injury	Cushing ulcer (↑ intracranial pressure stimulates vagal gastric H ⁺ secretion)	388
Acute gastric ulcer associated with severe burns	Curling ulcer (greatly reduced plasma volume results in sloughing of gastric mucosa)	388
Bilateral ovarian metastases from gastric carcinoma	Krukenberg tumor (mucin-secreting signet ring cells)	388
Chronic atrophic gastritis (autoimmune)	Predisposition to gastric carcinoma (can also cause pernicious anemia)	388
Alternating areas of transmural inflammation and normal colon	Skip lesions (Crohn disease)	391
Site of diverticula	Sigmoid colon	392
Diverticulum in pharynx	Zenker diverticulum (diagnosed by barium swallow)	393
Hepatocellular carcinoma	HBV (+/- cirrhosis) or other causes of cirrhosis (eg, alcoholic liver disease, hemochromatosis), aflatoxins	401
Congenital conjugated hyperbilirubinemia (black liver)	Dubin-Johnson syndrome (inability of hepatocytes to secrete conjugated bilirubin into bile)	403
Hereditary harmless jaundice	Gilbert syndrome (benign congenital unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia)	403
Wilson disease	Hereditary <i>ATP7B</i> mutation (copper buildup in liver, brain, cornea, kidneys)	404
Hemochromatosis	Multiple blood transfusions or hereditary <i>HFE</i> mutation (can result in heart failure, “bronze diabetes,” and ↑ risk of hepatocellular carcinoma)	404
Pancreatitis (acute)	Gallstones, alcohol	406
Pancreatitis (chronic)	Alcohol (adults), cystic fibrosis (kids)	406
Microcytic anemia	Iron deficiency, thalassemias	426
Autosplenectomy (fibrosis and shrinkage)	Sickle cell anemia (hemoglobin S)	430
Bleeding disorder with GpIb deficiency	Bernard-Soulier syndrome (defect in platelet adhesion to von Willebrand factor)	434
Bleeding disorder with GpIIb/IIIa deficiency	Glanzmann thrombasthenia (defect in platelet-to-platelet aggregation)	434
Hereditary bleeding disorder	von Willebrand disease	435
Hereditary thrombophilia	Factor V Leiden	435
DIC	Severe sepsis, obstetric complications, cancer, burns, trauma, major surgery, acute pancreatitis, APL	435
Malignancy associated with noninfectious fever	Hodgkin lymphoma	436
Type of Hodgkin lymphoma (most common)	Nodular sclerosis	436
t(14;18)	Follicular lymphoma (<i>BCL-2</i> activation, anti-apoptotic oncogene)	437, 442
t(8;14)	Burkitt lymphoma (<i>c-myc</i> fusion, transcription factor oncogene)	437, 442

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Type of non-Hodgkin lymphoma (most common)	Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma	437
1° bone tumor (adults)	Multiple myeloma	438
Age ranges for patient with ALL/CLL/AML/CML	ALL: child, CLL: adult > 60, AML: adult ~ 65, CML: adult 45–85	440
Malignancy (kids)	Leukemia, brain tumors	440, 546
Death in CML	Blast crisis	440
t(9;22)	Philadelphia chromosome, CML (<i>BCR-ABL</i> oncogene, tyrosine kinase activation), more rarely associated with ALL	440, 442
Vertebral compression fracture	Osteoporosis	472
HLA-B27	Psoriatic arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, IBD-associated arthritis, reactive arthritis	479
Death in SLE	Lupus nephropathy	480
Giant cell arteritis	Risk of ipsilateral blindness due to occlusion of ophthalmic artery; polymyalgia rheumatica	482
Recurrent inflammation/thrombosis of small/medium vessels in extremities	Buerger disease (strongly associated with tobacco)	482
Tumor of infancy	Strawberry hemangioma (grows rapidly and regresses spontaneously by childhood)	490
Actinic keratosis	Precursor to squamous cell carcinoma	495
Herald patch	Pityriasis rosea	495
Cerebellar tonsillar herniation	Chiari I malformation	506
Atrophy of the mammillary bodies	Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome (with bilateral lesions)	528
Epidural hematoma	Rupture of middle meningeal artery (trauma; lentiform shaped)	532
Subdural hematoma	Rupture of bridging veins (crescent shaped)	532
Dementia	Alzheimer disease, multiple infarcts (vascular dementia)	538, 539
Demyelinating disease in young women	Multiple sclerosis	541
Brain tumor (adults)	Supratentorial: metastasis, astrocytoma (including glioblastoma multiforme), meningioma, schwannoma	544
Pituitary tumor	Prolactinoma, somatotrophic adenoma	545
Brain tumor (children)	Infratentorial: medulloblastoma (cerebellum) or supratentorial: craniopharyngioma	546
Mixed (UMN and LMN) motor neuron disease	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis	548
Degeneration of dorsal column fibers	Tabes dorsalis (3° syphilis), subacute combined degeneration (dorsal columns, lateral corticospinal, spinocerebellar tracts affected)	548
Glomerulonephritis (adults)	Berger disease (IgA nephropathy)	620
Nephrotic syndrome (adults)	Membranous nephropathy	622
Nephrotic syndrome (children)	Minimal change disease	622

DISEASE/FINDING	MOST COMMON/IMPORTANT ASSOCIATIONS	PAGE
Kidney stones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Calcium = radiopaque ▪ Struvite (ammonium) = radiopaque (formed by urease ⊕ organisms such as <i>Proteus mirabilis</i>, <i>S saprophyticus</i>, <i>Klebsiella</i>) ▪ Uric acid = radiolucent ▪ Cystine = faintly radiopaque 	623
Renal tumor	Renal cell carcinoma: associated with VHL and cigarette smoking; paraneoplastic syndromes (EPO, renin, PTHrP, ACTH)	629
1° amenorrhea	Turner syndrome (45,XO or 45,XO/46,XX mosaic)	661
Neuron migration failure	Kallmann syndrome (hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and anosmia)	663
Clear cell adenocarcinoma of the vagina	DES exposure in utero	668
Ovarian tumor (benign, bilateral)	Serous cystadenoma	670
Ovarian tumor (malignant)	Serous carcinoma	670
Tumor in women	Leiomyoma (estrogen dependent, not precancerous)	672
Gynecologic malignancy	Endometrial carcinoma (most common in US); cervical carcinoma (most common worldwide)	672
Breast mass	Fibrocystic change, carcinoma (in postmenopausal women)	673
Breast tumor (benign, young woman)	Fibroadenoma	673
Breast cancer	Invasive ductal carcinoma	674
Testicular tumor	Seminoma (malignant, radiosensitive), ↑ PLAP	677
Obstruction of male urinary tract	BPH	678
Hypercoagulability, endothelial damage, blood stasis	Virchow triad (↑ risk of thrombosis)	696
Pulmonary hypertension	Idiopathic, heritable, left heart disease (eg, HF), lung disease (eg, COPD), hypoxemic vasoconstriction (eg, OSA), thromboembolic (eg, PE)	704
SIADH	Small cell carcinoma of the lung	709

► EQUATION REVIEW

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Volume of distribution	$V_d = \frac{\text{amount of drug in the body}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}}$	231
Half-life	$t_{1/2} = \frac{0.7 \times V_d}{CL}$	231
Drug clearance	$CL = \frac{\text{rate of elimination of drug}}{\text{plasma drug concentration}} = V_d \times K_e \text{ (elimination constant)}$	231
Loading dose	$LD = \frac{C_p \times V_d}{F}$	231

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Maintenance dose	$D = \frac{C_p \times CL \times \tau}{F}$	231
Therapeutic index	TI = median toxic dose/median effective dose = TD ₅₀ /ED ₅₀	235
Odds ratio (for case-control studies)	OR = $\frac{a/c}{b/d} = \frac{ad}{bc}$	260
Relative risk	RR = $\frac{a/(a+b)}{c/(c+d)}$	260
Attributable risk	AR = $\frac{a}{a+b} - \frac{c}{c+d}$	260
Relative risk reduction	RRR = 1 - RR	260
Absolute risk reduction	ARR = $\frac{c}{c+d} - \frac{a}{a+b}$	260
Number needed to treat	NNT = 1/ARR	260
Number needed to harm	NNH = 1/AR	260
Likelihood ratio +	LR+ = sensitivity/(1 - specificity) = TP rate/FP rate	261
Likelihood ratio -	LR- = (1 - sensitivity)/specificity = FN rate/TN rate	261
Sensitivity	Sensitivity = TP / (TP + FN)	262
Specificity	Specificity = TN / (TN + FP)	262
Positive predictive value	PPV = TP / (TP + FP)	262
Negative predictive value	NPV = TN / (FN + TN)	262
Cardiac output	CO = $\frac{\text{rate of O}_2 \text{ consumption}}{(\text{arterial O}_2 \text{ content} - \text{venous O}_2 \text{ content})}$ CO = stroke volume × heart rate	292 292
Mean arterial pressure	MAP = cardiac output × total peripheral resistance MAP = 2/3 diastolic + 1/3 systolic	292 292
Stroke volume	SV = EDV - ESV	292
Ejection fraction	EF = $\frac{SV}{EDV} = \frac{EDV - ESV}{EDV}$	292
Resistance	Resistance = $\frac{\text{driving pressure } (\Delta P)}{\text{flow } (Q)} = \frac{8\eta \text{ (viscosity)} \times \text{length}}{\pi r^4}$	293
Capillary fluid exchange	J _v = net fluid flow = K _f [(P _c - P _i) - σ(π _c - π _i)]	303
Reticulocyte production index	RPI = % reticulocytes × $\left(\frac{\text{actual Hct}}{\text{normal Hct}}\right)$ / maturation time	425
Renal clearance	C _x = (U _x V)/P _x	606
Glomerular filtration rate	C _{inulin} = GFR = U _{inulin} × V/P _{inulin} = K _f [(P _{GC} - P _{BS}) - (π _{GC} - π _{BS})]	606
Effective renal plasma flow	eRPF = U _{PAH} × $\frac{V}{P_{PAH}}$ = C _{PAH}	606

TOPIC	EQUATION	PAGE
Filtration fraction	$FF = \frac{GFR}{RPF}$	607
Fractional excretion of sodium	$Fe_{Na} = (Na^+ \text{ excreted} / Na^+ \text{ filtered})$	608
Henderson-Hasselbalch equation (for extracellular pH)	$pH = 6.1 + \log \frac{[HCO_3^-]}{0.03 P_{CO_2}}$	616
Winters formula	$P_{CO_2} = 1.5 [HCO_3^-] + 8 \pm 2$	616
Anion gap	$Na^+ - (Cl^- + HCO_3^-)$	616
Physiologic dead space	$V_D = V_T \times \frac{P_{aCO_2} - P_{eCO_2}}{P_{aCO_2}}$	688
Pulmonary vascular resistance	$PVR = \frac{P_{\text{pulm artery}} - P_{\text{L atrium}}}{\dot{Q}}$	690
Alveolar gas equation	$PAO_2 = PIO_2 - \frac{PaCO_2}{RQ}$	691

► EASILY CONFUSED MEDICATIONS

DRUG	CLINICAL USE/MECHANISM OF ACTION
Amiloride	K ⁺ -sparing diuretic
Amiodarone	Class III antiarrhythmic
Amlodipine	Dihydropyridine Ca ²⁺ channel blocker
Benztropine	Cholinergic antagonist
Bromocriptine	Dopamine agonist
Bupirone	Generalized anxiety disorder (5-HT _{1A} -receptor agonist)
Bupropion	Depression, smoking cessation (NE-DA reuptake inhibitor)
Cimetidine	H ₂ -receptor antagonist
Cetirizine	2nd-generation antihistamine
Chloramphenicol	Antibiotic (blocks 50S subunit)
Chlordiazepoxide	Long-acting benzodiazepine
Chlorpromazine	Typical antipsychotic
Chlorpropamide	1st-generation sulfonylurea
Chlorpheniramine	1st-generation antihistamine
Chlorthalidone	Thiazide diuretic
Clozapine	Atypical antipsychotic
Clomipramine	Tricyclic antidepressant
Clomiphene	Selective estrogen receptor modulator
Clonidine	α ₂ -agonist

DRUG	CLINICAL USE/MECHANISM OF ACTION
Doxepin	Tricyclic antidepressant
Doxazosin	α_1 -antagonist
Eplerenone	K ⁺ -sparing diuretic
Propafenone	Class IC antiarrhythmic
Fluoxetine	Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
Fluphenazine	Typical antipsychotic
Duloxetine	Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor
Mifepristone	Progesterone receptor antagonist
Misoprostol	PGE ₁ synthetic analog
Naloxone	Opioid receptor antagonist (treats toxicity)
Naltrexone	Opioid receptor antagonist (prevents relapse)
Nitroprusside	Hypertensive emergency (↑ cGMP/NO)
Nitroglycerin	Antianginal (↑ cGMP/NO)
Omeprazole	Proton pump inhibitor
Ketoconazole	Antifungal (inhibits fungal sterol synthesis)
Aripiprazole	Atypical antipsychotic
Anastrozole	Aromatase inhibitor
Rifaximin	Hepatic encephalopathy (↓ ammoniagenic bacteria)
Rifampin	Antimicrobial (inhibits DNA-dependent RNA polymerase)
Sertraline	Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
Selegiline	MAO-B inhibitor
Trazodone	Insomnia (blocks 5-HT ₂ , α_1 -adrenergic, and H ₁ receptors)
Tramadol	Chronic pain (weak opioid agonist)
Varenicline	Smoking cessation (nicotinic ACh receptor partial agonist)
Venlafaxine	Serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor

Top-Rated Review Resources

“Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested.”

—Sir Francis Bacon

“Always read something that will make you look good if you die in the middle of it.”

—P.J. O'Rourke

“So many books, so little time.”

—Frank Zappa

“If one cannot enjoy reading a book over and over again, there is no use in reading it at all.”

—Oscar Wilde

“Start where you are. Use what you have. Do what you can.”

—Arthur Ashe

▶ How to Use the Database	738
▶ Question Banks	740
▶ Web and Mobile Apps	740
▶ Comprehensive	741
▶ Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience	741
▶ Behavioral Science	742
▶ Biochemistry	742
▶ Cell Biology and Histology	742
▶ Microbiology and Immunology	742
▶ Pathology	743
▶ Pharmacology	743
▶ Physiology	744

▶ HOW TO USE THE DATABASE

This section is a database of top-rated basic science review books, sample examination books, websites, apps, and commercial review courses that have been marketed to medical students studying for the USMLE Step 1. For each recommended resource, we list (where applicable) the **Title**, the **First Author** (or editor), the **Series Name** (where applicable), the **Current Publisher**, the **Copyright Year**, the **Number of Pages**, the **ISBN**, the **Approximate List Price**, the **Format** of the resource, and the **Number of Test Questions**. We also include **Summary Comments** that describe their style and overall utility for studying. Finally, each recommended resource receives a **Rating**. Within each section, resources are arranged first by Rating and then alphabetically by the first author within each Rating group.

A letter rating scale with six different grades reflects the detailed student evaluations for **Rated Resources**. Each rated resource receives a rating as follows:

A+	Excellent for boards review.
A A-	Very good for boards review; choose among the group.
B+ B	Good, but use only after exhausting better resources.
B-	Fair, but there are many better resources in the discipline; or low-yield subject material.

The Rating is meant to reflect the overall usefulness of the resource in helping medical students prepare for the USMLE Step 1. This is based on a number of factors, including:

- The importance of the discipline for the USMLE Step 1
- The appropriateness and accuracy of the material
- The readability of the text
- The quality and number of sample questions
- The quality of written answers to sample questions
- The cost
- The quality of the user interface and learning experience, for web and mobile apps
- The quality and appropriateness of the images and illustrations
- The length of the text (longer is not necessarily better)
- The quality and number of other resources available in the same discipline

Please note that ratings do not reflect the quality of the resources for purposes other than reviewing for the USMLE Step 1. Many books with lower ratings are well written and informative but are not ideal for boards

preparation. We have not listed or commented on general textbooks available for the basic sciences.

Evaluations are based on the cumulative results of formal and informal surveys of thousands of medical students at many medical schools across the country. The summary comments and overall ratings represent a consensus opinion, but there may have been a broad range of opinion or limited student feedback on any particular resource.

Please note that the data listed are subject to change in that:

- Publisher and app store prices change frequently.
- Retail and online bookstores may set their own prices.
- New editions and app versions come out frequently, and the quality of updating varies.
- The same book may be reissued through another publisher.

We actively encourage medical students and faculty to submit their opinions and ratings of these basic science review materials so that we may update our database. In addition, we ask that publishers and authors submit for evaluation review copies of basic science review books, including new editions and books not included in our database. We also solicit reviews of new books, mobile apps, websites, flash cards, and commercial review courses.

Disclaimer/Conflict of Interest Statement

None of the ratings reflects the opinion or influence of the publisher. All errors and omissions will gladly be corrected if brought to the attention of the authors through our blog at firstaidteam.com. Please note that USMLE-Rx, ScholarRx, and the entire *First Aid for the USMLE* series are publications by certain authors of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*; the following ratings are based solely on recommendations from the student authors of *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1* as well as data from the student survey and feedback forms.

▶ TOP-RATED REVIEW RESOURCES

Question Banks

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁺	<i>UWorld Qbank</i>	UWorld	uworld.com	Test/3500+ q	\$269–\$719
A	<i>AMBOSS</i>	Amboss	amboss.com	Test/2700+ q	\$89–\$388
A	<i>NBME Practice Exams</i>	National Board of Medical Examiners	nbme.org/examinees/self-assessments	Test/200 q	\$60
A⁻	<i>USMLE-Rx Qmax</i>	USMLE-Rx	usmle-rx.com/products/step-1-qmax/	Test/2300+ q	\$79–\$299
B⁺	<i>Kaplan Qbank</i>	Kaplan	kaptest.com	Test/3300+ q	\$129–\$399
B⁺	<i>Pastest</i>		pastest.com	Test/2300+ q	\$50
B	<i>BoardVitals</i>		boardvitals.com	Test/3300+ q	\$149–\$329
B	<i>TrueLearn Review</i>		truelearn.com	Test/2200+ q	\$165–\$405

Web and Mobile Apps

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A	<i>Anki</i>		ankiweb.net	Flash cards	Free
A	<i>Boards and Beyond</i>		boardsbeyond.com	Review/ Test/2300+ q	\$24–\$399
A	<i>Rx Bricks</i>		usmle-rx.com/products/rx-bricks	Study plan	\$8–\$99
A	<i>SketchyMedical</i>		sketchy.com	Review	\$300–\$600
A	<i>USMLE-Rx Step 1 Express</i>		usmle-rx.com/products/step-1-express-videos	Review/Test	\$49–\$179
A	<i>USMLE-Rx Step 1 Flash Facts</i>		usmle-rx.com/products/step-1-flash-facts	Flash cards	\$29–\$99
A⁻	<i>Dirty Medicine</i>		youtube.com/c/DirtyMedicine		Free
A⁻	<i>OnlineMedEd</i>		onlinemeded.org	Review	Free–\$365
A⁻	<i>Physeio</i>		physeo.com	Review	Free–\$450
B⁺	<i>Cram Fighter</i>		cramfighter.com	Study plan	\$29–\$159
B⁺	<i>Firecracker</i>		wolterskluwer.com/en/solutions/lippincott-medicine/medical-education/firecracker	Review/ Test/2300 q	\$99–\$149
B⁺	<i>Osmosis</i>		osmosis.org	Test	\$179–\$279
B⁺	<i>Radiopaedia.org</i>		radiopaedia.org	Cases/Test	Free
B⁺	<i>USMLE Step 1 Mastery</i>		builtbyhlt.com/medical/usmle-step-1-mastery	Test/1400+ q	\$10–\$30
B⁺	<i>WebPath: The Internet Pathology Laboratory</i>		webpath.med.utah.edu	Review/ Test/1300+ q	Free
B	<i>Dr. Najeeb Lectures</i>		drnajeeblectures.com	Review	\$499

B	<i>KISSPrep</i>	kissprep.com	Review	\$30–\$150
B	<i>Lecturio</i>	lecturio.com/medical/usmle-step-1	Review/ Test/2150 q	\$105–\$720
B	<i>Medbullets</i>	step1.medbullets.com	Review/ Test/1000+ q	\$80–\$250
B	<i>Memorang</i>	memorang.com	Flash cards	\$20–\$240
B	<i>Ninja Nerd Medicine</i>	youtube.com/c/NinjaNerdMedicine		Free
B	<i>Picmonic</i>	picmonic.com	Review	\$25–\$959
B⁻	<i>Innerbody Research</i>	innerbody.com/htm/body.html	Review	Free

Comprehensive

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A	<i>First Aid for the Basic Sciences: General Principles</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 528 pages, ISBN 9781259587016	Review	\$75
A	<i>First Aid Cases for the USMLE Step 1</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2019, 496 pages, ISBN 9781260143133	Cases	\$50
A⁻	<i>First Aid for the Basic Sciences: Organ Systems</i>	Le	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 912 pages, ISBN 9781259587030	Review	\$72
B⁺	<i>USMLE Step 1 Secrets in Color</i>	Brown	Elsevier, 2017, 800 pages, ISBN 9780323396790	Review	\$43
B⁺	<i>USMLE Step 1 Lecture Notes 2021</i>	Kaplan	Kaplan Medical, 2019, 2624 pages, ISBN 9781506259345	Review	\$330
B⁺	<i>Crush Step 1: The Ultimate USMLE Step 1 Review</i>	O'Connell	Elsevier, 2018, 704 pages, ISBN 9780323481632	Review	\$45
B	<i>Kaplan USMLE Step 1 Qbook</i>	Kaplan	Kaplan Medical, 2019, 468 pages, ISBN 9781506250267	Test/850 q	\$50
B	<i>medEssentials for the USMLE Step 1</i>	Kaplan	Kaplan Medical, 2020, 528 pages, ISBN 9781506223599	Review	\$55

Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>High-Yield Gross Anatomy</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2015, 320 pages, ISBN 9781451190236	Review	\$49
A⁻	<i>Clinical Anatomy Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Goldberg	MedMaster, 2016, 175 pages, ISBN 9780940780972	Review	\$30
B⁺	<i>BRS Embryology</i>	Dudek	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2014, 336 pages, ISBN 9781451190380	Review/ Test/220 q	\$58
B⁺	<i>Clinical Neuroanatomy Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Goldberg	MedMaster, 2014, 99 pages, ISBN 9781935660194	Review/Test/ Few q	\$26
B⁺	<i>High-Yield Neuroanatomy</i>	Gould	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2016, 208 pages, ISBN 9781451193435	Review/ Test/50 q	\$45
B⁺	<i>Netter's Anatomy Flash Cards</i>	Hansen	Elsevier, 2019, 688 flash cards, ISBN 9780323530507	Flash cards	\$40

Anatomy, Embryology, and Neuroscience (continued)

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁺	<i>Crash Course: Anatomy and Physiology</i>	Stephens	Elsevier, 2019, 350 pages, ISBN 9780702073755	Review	\$40
B	<i>Anatomy—An Essential Textbook</i>	Gilroy	Thieme, 2017, 528 pages, ISBN 9781626234390	Text/ Test/400 q	\$50

Behavioral Science

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>BRS Behavioral Science</i>	Fadem	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2021, 384 pages, ISBN 9781975118365	Review/ Test/600 q	\$57
B	<i>Biostatistics and Epidemiology: A Primer for Health and Biomedical Professionals</i>	Wassertheil-Smoller	Springer, 2015, 280 pages, ISBN 9781493921331	Review	\$85

Biochemistry

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A	<i>Pixorize</i>		pixorize.com	Review	\$150–\$200
B⁺	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Biochemistry</i>	Ferrier	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2017, 560 pages, ISBN 9781496344496	Review/ Test/200 q	\$82
B⁺	<i>BRS Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, and Genetics</i>	Lieberman	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2020, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496399236	Review/ Test/500 q	\$56
B	<i>Lange Flashcards: Biochemistry and Genetics</i>	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2017, 184 flash cards, ISBN 9781259837210	Flash cards	\$38

Cell Biology and Histology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁺	<i>Blue Histology</i>		lecannabiculteur.free.fr/SITES/UNIV%20W.AUSTRALIA/mb140/Lectures.htm	Test	Free
B⁺	<i>Crash Course: Cell Biology and Genetics</i>	Stubbs	Mosby, 2015, 216 pages, ISBN 9780723438762	Review/Print + online	\$47
B	<i>BRS Cell Biology and Histology</i>	Gartner	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496396358	Review/ Test/320 q	\$56

Microbiology and Immunology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>Medical Microbiology and Immunology Flash Cards</i>	Rosenthal	Elsevier, 2016, 192 flash cards, ISBN 9780323462242	Flash cards	\$40
B⁺	<i>Basic Immunology</i>	Abbas	Elsevier, 2020, 336 pages, ISBN 9780323549431	Review	\$70
B⁺	<i>Clinical Microbiology Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Gladwin	MedMaster, 2019, 418 pages, ISBN 9781935660330	Review	\$38
B⁺	<i>Microcards: Microbiology Flash Cards</i>	Harpavat	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2015, 156 flash cards, ISBN 9781451192353	Flash cards	\$58

Microbiology and Immunology (continued)

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁺	<i>Lange Microbiology and Infectious Diseases Flash Cards, 3e</i>	Somers	McGraw-Hill, 2018, ISBN 9781259859823	Flash cards	\$55
B	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Microbiology</i>	Cornelissen	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2019, 448 pages, ISBN 9781496395856	Review/Test/ Few q	\$76
B	<i>Case Studies in Immunology: A Clinical Companion</i>	Geha	W. W. Norton & Company, 2016, 384 pages, ISBN 9780815345121	Cases	\$62
B	<i>Review of Medical Microbiology and Immunology</i>	Levinson	McGraw-Hill, 2020, 864 pages, ISBN 9781260116717	Review/ Test/650 q	\$74
B	<i>How the Immune System Works</i>	Sompayrac	Wiley-Blackwell, 2019, 168 pages, ISBN 9781119542124	Review	\$50

Pathology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁺	<i>Pathoma: Fundamentals of Pathology</i>	Sattar	Pathoma, 2021, 218 pages, ISBN 9780983224631	Review/ Lecture	\$85–\$120
A⁻	<i>Rapid Review: Pathology</i>	Goljan	Elsevier, 2019, 864 pages, ISBN 9780323476683	Review/ Test/500 q	\$65
A⁻	<i>Robbins and Cotran Review of Pathology</i>	Klatt	Elsevier, 2022, 488 pages, ISBN 9780323640220	Test/1500 q	\$55
A⁻	<i>Crash Course: Pathology</i>	McKinney	Elsevier, 2019, 438 pages, ISBN 9780702073540	Review	\$40
B⁺	<i>Pocket Companion to Robbins and Cotran Pathologic Basis of Disease</i>	Mitchell	Elsevier, 2016, 896 pages, ISBN 9781455754168	Review	\$39
B	<i>BRS Pathology</i>	Gupta	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2021, 496 pages, ISBN 9781975136628	Review/ Test/450 q	\$55
B	<i>Pathophysiology of Disease: Introduction to Clinical Medicine</i>	Hammer	McGraw-Hill, 2019, 832 pages, ISBN 9781260026504	Text	\$90

Pharmacology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
B⁺	<i>Crash Course: Pharmacology</i>	Page	Elsevier, 2019, 336 pages, ISBN 9780702073441	Review	\$40
B⁺	<i>Katzung & Trevor's Pharmacology: Examination and Board Review</i>	Trevor	McGraw-Hill, 2021, 608 pages, ISBN 9781260117127	Review/ Test/1000 q	\$62
B	<i>Lange Pharmacology Flash Cards</i>	Baron	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 266 flash cards, ISBN 9781259837241	Flash cards	\$39
B	<i>Pharmacology Flash Cards</i>	Brenner	Elsevier, 2017, 277 flash cards, ISBN 9780323355643	Flash cards	\$45
B	<i>BRS Pharmacology</i>	Lerchenfeldt	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2019, 384 pages, ISBN 9781975105495	Review/ Test/200 q	\$57
B⁻	<i>Lippincott Illustrated Reviews: Pharmacology</i>	Whalen	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2019, 576 pages, ISBN 9781496384133	Review/ Test/380 q	\$80

Physiology

		AUTHOR	PUBLISHER	TYPE	PRICE
A⁻	<i>Physiology</i>	Costanzo	Elsevier, 2018, 528 pages, ISBN 9780323478816	Text	\$60
A⁻	<i>Color Atlas of Physiology</i>	Silbernagl	Thieme, 2015, 472 pages, ISBN 9783135450070	Review	\$50
A⁻	<i>Pulmonary Pathophysiology: The Essentials</i>	West	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2022, 304 pages, ISBN 9781975152819	Review/ Test/75 q	\$57
B⁺	<i>BRS Physiology</i>	Costanzo	Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2018, 304 pages, ISBN 9781496367617	Review/ Test/350 q	\$57
B⁺	<i>Pathophysiology of Heart Disease</i>	Lilly	Lippincott Williams & Williams, 2020, 480 pages, ISBN 9781975120597	Review	\$57
B⁺	<i>Acid-Base, Fluids, and Electrolytes Made Ridiculously Simple</i>	Preston	MedMaster, 2017, 166 pages, ISBN 9781935660293	Review	\$24
B	<i>Vander's Renal Physiology</i>	Eaton	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 224 pages, ISBN 9781260019377	Text	\$49
B	<i>Endocrine Physiology</i>	Molina	McGraw-Hill, 2018, 320 pages, ISBN 9781260019353	Review	\$59
B	<i>Netter's Physiology Flash Cards</i>	Mulroney	Saunders, 2015, 200 flash cards, ISBN 9780323359542	Flash cards	\$40

SECTION IV

Abbreviations and Symbols

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
1st MC*	1st metacarpal
A-a	alveolar-arterial [gradient]
AA	Alcoholics Anonymous, amyloid A
AAMC	Association of American Medical Colleges
AAo*	ascending aorta
Ab	antibody
ABPA	allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis
AC	adenyl cyclase
ACA	anterior cerebral artery
Acetyl-CoA	acetyl coenzyme A
ACD	anemia of chronic disease
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme
ACh	acetylcholine
AChE	acetylcholinesterase
ACL	anterior cruciate ligament
ACom	anterior communicating [artery]
ACTH	adrenocorticotrophic hormone
AD	Alzheimer disease, autosomal dominant
ADA	adenosine deaminase, Americans with Disabilities Act
ADH	antidiuretic hormone
ADHD	attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder
ADP	adenosine diphosphate
ADPKD	autosomal-dominant polycystic kidney disease
AFP	α -fetoprotein
Ag	antigen, silver
AICA	anterior inferior cerebellar artery
AIDS	acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
AIHA	autoimmune hemolytic anemia
AKI	acute kidney injury
AKT	protein kinase B
AL	amyloid light [chain]
ALA	aminolevulinic acid
ALI	acute lung injury
ALK	anaplastic lymphoma kinase
ALL	acute lymphoblastic (lymphocytic) leukemia
ALP	alkaline phosphatase
ALS	amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
ALT	alanine transaminase
AMA	American Medical Association, antimitochondrial antibody
AML	acute myelogenous (myeloid) leukemia
AMP	adenosine monophosphate
ANA	antinuclear antibody
ANCA	antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
ANOVA	analysis of variance
ANP	atrial natriuretic peptide
ANS	autonomic nervous system
Ant*	anterior
Ao*	aorta
AOA	American Osteopathic Association
AP	action potential, A & P [ribosomal binding sites]
APC	antigen-presenting cell, activated protein C
APL	Acute promyelocytic leukemia
Apo	apolipoprotein
APP	amyloid precursor protein
APRT	adenine phosphoribosyltransferase
aPTT	activated partial thromboplastin time
APUD	amine precursor uptake decarboxylase
AR	attributable risk, autosomal recessive, aortic regurgitation
ARB	angiotensin receptor blocker
ARDS	acute respiratory distress syndrome
Arg	arginine
ARPKD	autosomal-recessive polycystic kidney disease
ART	antiretroviral therapy
AS	aortic stenosis
ASA	anterior spinal artery
Asc*	ascending
Asc Ao*	ascending aorta
ASD	atrial septal defect
ASO	anti-streptolysin O
AST	aspartate transaminase
AT	angiotensin, antithrombin
ATN	acute tubular necrosis
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
ATPase	adenosine triphosphatase
ATTR	transthyretin-mediated amyloidosis
AV	atrioventricular
AZT	azidothymidine
BAL	British anti-Lewisite [dimeric caprol]
BBB	blood-brain barrier
BCG	bacille Calmette-Guérin
bd*	bile duct
BH ₄	tetrahydrobiopterin
BM	basement membrane
BOOP	bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia
BP	bisphosphate, blood pressure
BPG	bisphosphoglycerate
BPH	benign prostatic hyperplasia

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
BT	bleeding time
BUN	blood urea nitrogen
C*	caudate
Ca*	capillary
Ca ²⁺	calcium ion
CAD	coronary artery disease
CAF	common application form
cAMP	cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CBG	corticosteroid-binding globulin
CBSE	Comprehensive Basic Science Examination
CBSSA	Comprehensive Basic Science Self-Assessment
CBT	computer-based test, cognitive behavioral therapy
CCK	cholecystokinin
CCS	computer-based case simulation
CD	cluster of differentiation
CDK	cyclin-dependent kinase
cDNA	complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
CEA	carcinoembryonic antigen
CETP	cholesteryl-ester transfer protein
CF	cystic fibrosis
CFTR	cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator
CGD	chronic granulomatous disease
cGMP	cyclic guanosine monophosphate
CGRP	calcitonin gene-related peptide
C _H 1-C _H 3	constant regions, heavy chain [antibody]
ChAT	choline acetyltransferase
CHD*	common hepatic duct
χ ²	chi-squared
CI	confidence interval
CIN	candidate identification number, carcinoma in situ, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia
CIS	Communication and Interpersonal Skills
CK	clinical knowledge, creatine kinase
CKD	chronic kidney disease
CK-MB	creatine kinase, MB fraction
C _L	constant region, light chain [antibody]
CL	clearance
Cl ⁻	chloride ion
CLL	chronic lymphocytic leukemia
CMC	carpometaacarpal (joint)
CML	chronic myelogenous (myeloid) leukemia
CMV	cytomegalovirus
CN	cranial nerve
CN ⁻	cyanide ion
CNS	central nervous system
CNV	copy number variation
CO	carbon monoxide, cardiac output
CO ₂	carbon dioxide
CoA	coenzyme A
Coarct*	coarctation
COL1A1	collagen, type I, alpha 1
COL1A2	collagen, type I, alpha 2
COMT	catechol-O-methyltransferase
COP	coat protein

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CoQ	coenzyme Q
COVID-19	Coronavirus disease 2019
COX	cyclooxygenase
C _p	plasma concentration
CPAP	continuous positive airway pressure
CPR	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
Cr	creatinine
CRC	colorectal cancer
CREST	calcinosis, Raynaud phenomenon, esophageal dysfunction, sclerosis, and telangiectasias [syndrome]
CRH	corticotropin-releasing hormone
CRP	C-reactive protein
CS	clinical skills
C-section	cesarean section
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid
CT	computed tomography
CTP	cytidine triphosphate
CXR	chest x-ray
DA	dopamine
DAF	decay-accelerating factor
DAG	diacylglycerol
DAo*	descending aorta
dATP	deoxyadenosine triphosphate
DCIS	ductal carcinoma in situ
DCT	distal convoluted tubule
ddI	didanosine
DES	diethylstilbestrol
Desc Ao*	descending aorta
DEXA	dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry
DHAP	dihydroxyacetone phosphate
DHEA	dehydroepiandrosterone
DHF	dihydrofolic acid
DHT	dihydrotestosterone
DI	diabetes insipidus
DIC	disseminated intravascular coagulation
DIP	distal interphalangeal [joint]
DKA	diabetic ketoacidosis
DLCO	diffusing capacity for carbon monoxide
DM	diabetes mellitus
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DNR	do not resuscitate
dNTP	deoxynucleotide triphosphate
DO	doctor of osteopathy
DPGN	diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis
DPM	doctor of podiatric medicine
DPP-4	dipeptidyl peptidase-4
DPPC	dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine
DS	double stranded
dsDNA	double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
dsRNA	double-stranded ribonucleic acid
DRG	dorsal root ganglion
d4T	didehydrodeoxythymidine [stavudine]
dTMP	deoxythymidine monophosphate
DTR	deep tendon reflex

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
DTs	delirium tremens
dUDP	deoxyuridine diphosphate
dUMP	deoxyuridine monophosphate
DVT	deep venous thrombosis
E*	euthromatin, esophagus
EBV	Epstein-Barr virus
ECA*	external carotid artery
ECF	extracellular fluid
ECFMG	Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates
EKG	electrocardiogram
ECL	enterochromaffin-like [cell]
ECM	extracellular matrix
ECT	electroconvulsive therapy
ED ₅₀	median effective dose
EDRF	endothelium-derived relaxing factor
EDTA	ethylenediamine tetra-acetic acid
EDV	end-diastolic volume
EEG	electroencephalogram
EF	ejection fraction
EGF	epidermal growth factor
EHEC	enterohemorrhagic <i>E coli</i>
EIEC	enteroinvasive <i>E coli</i>
ELISA	enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay
EM	electron micrograph/microscopy
EMB	eosin–methylene blue
EPEC	enteropathogenic <i>E coli</i>
Epi	epinephrine
EPO	erythropoietin
EPS	extrapyramidal system
ER	endoplasmic reticulum, estrogen receptor
ERAS	Electronic Residency Application Service
ERCP	endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography
ERP	effective refractory period
eRPF	effective renal plasma flow
ERT	estrogen replacement therapy
ERV	expiratory reserve volume
ESR	erythrocyte sedimentation rate
ESRD	end-stage renal disease
ESV	end-systolic volume
ETEC	enterotoxigenic <i>E coli</i>
EtOH	ethyl alcohol
EV	esophageal vein
F	bioavailability
FA	fatty acid
Fab	fragment, antigen-binding
FAD	flavin adenine dinucleotide
FADH ₂	reduced flavin adenine dinucleotide
FAP	familial adenomatous polyposis
F1,6BP	fructose-1,6-bisphosphate
F2,6BP	fructose-2,6-bisphosphate
FBPase	fructose biphosphatase
FBPase-2	fructose biphosphatase-2
Fc	fragment, crystallizable
FcR	Fc receptor

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
5f-dUMP	5-fluorodeoxyuridine monophosphate
Fe ²⁺	ferrous ion
Fe ³⁺	ferric ion
Fem*	femur
FENa	excreted fraction of filtered sodium
FEV ₁	forced expiratory volume in 1 second
FF	filtration fraction
FFA	free fatty acid
FGF	fibroblast growth factor
FGFR	fibroblast growth factor receptor
FGR	fetal growth restriction
FISH	fluorescence in situ hybridization
F _I O ₂	fraction of inspired oxygen
FIT	fecal immunochemical testing
FKBP	FK506 binding protein
fMet	formylmethionine
FMG	foreign medical graduate
FMN	flavin mononucleotide
FN	false negative
FP, FP*	false positive, foot process
FRC	functional residual capacity
F _{SH}	follicle-stimulating hormone
F _{SMB}	Federation of State Medical Boards
F _{TA} -ABS	fluorescent treponemal antibody—absorbed
F _{TD} *	frontotemporal dementia
5-FU	5-fluorouracil
FVC	forced vital capacity
GABA	γ-aminobutyric acid
GAG	glycosaminoglycan
Gal	galactose
GBM	glomerular basement membrane
GC	glomerular capillary
G-CSF	granulocyte colony-stimulating factor
GERD	gastroesophageal reflux disease
GFAP	glial fibrillary acid protein
GFR	glomerular filtration rate
GGT	γ-glutamyl transpeptidase
GH	growth hormone
GHB	γ-hydroxybutyrate
GHRH	growth hormone–releasing hormone
G ₁	G protein, I polypeptide
GI	gastrointestinal
GIP	gastric inhibitory peptide
GIST	gastrointestinal stromal tumor
GLUT	glucose transporter
GM	granulocyte macrophage
GM-CSF	granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor
GMP	guanosine monophosphate
GnRH	gonadotropin-releasing hormone
Gp	glycoprotein
G6P	glucose-6-phosphate
G6PD	glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
GPe	globus pallidus externa
G _{Pi}	globus pallidus interna

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
GPI	glycosyl phosphatidylinositol
GRP	gastrin-releasing peptide
G _s	G protein, S polypeptide
GSH	reduced glutathione
GSSG	oxidized glutathione
GTP	guanosine triphosphate
GTPase	guanosine triphosphatase
GU	genitourinary
H*	heterochromatin
H ⁺	hydrogen ion
H ₁ , H ₂	histamine receptors
H ₂ S	hydrogen sulfide
ha*	hepatic artery
HAV	hepatitis A virus
HAVAb	hepatitis A antibody
Hb	hemoglobin
HBcAb/HBcAg	hepatitis B core antibody/antigen
HBeAb/HBeAg	hepatitis B early antibody/antigen
HBsAb/HBsAg	hepatitis B surface antibody/antigen
HbCO ₂	carbaminohemoglobin
HBV	hepatitis B virus
HCC	hepatocellular carcinoma
hCG	human chorionic gonadotropin
HCO ₃ ⁻	bicarbonate
Hct	hematocrit
HCTZ	hydrochlorothiazide
HCV	hepatitis C virus
HDL	high-density lipoprotein
HDN	hemolytic disease of the newborn
HDV	hepatitis D virus
H&E	hematoxylin and eosin
HEV	hepatitis E virus
HF	heart failure
Hfr	high-frequency recombination [cell]
HFpEF	heart failure with preserved ejection fraction
HFrfEF	heart failure with reduced ejection fraction
HGPRT	hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase
HHb	deoxygenated hemoglobin
HHS	hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state
HHV	human herpesvirus
5-HIAA	5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid
HIT	heparin-induced thrombocytopenia
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
HL	hepatic lipase
HLA	human leukocyte antigen
HMG-CoA	hydroxymethylglutaryl-coenzyme A
HMP	hexose monophosphate
HMWK	high-molecular-weight kininogen
HNPCC	hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer
hnRNA	heterogeneous nuclear ribonucleic acid
H ₂ O ₂	hydrogen peroxide
HOCM	hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy
HPA	hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal [axis]
HPO	hypothalamic-pituitary-ovarian [axis]

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
HPV	human papillomavirus
HR	heart rate
HSP	Henoch-Schönlein purpura
HSV	herpes simplex virus
5-HT	5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin)
HTLV	human T-cell leukemia virus
HTN	hypertension
HUS	hemolytic-uremic syndrome
HVA	homovanillic acid
IBD	inflammatory bowel disease
IBS	irritable bowel syndrome
IC	inspiratory capacity, immune complex
I _{Ca}	calcium current [heart]
I _f	funny current [heart]
ICA	internal carotid artery
ICAM	intercellular adhesion molecule
ICD	implantable cardioverter defibrillator
ICE	Integrated Clinical Encounter
ICF	intracellular fluid
ICP	intracranial pressure
ID	identification
ID ₅₀	median infective dose
IDL	intermediate-density lipoprotein
IF	immunofluorescence, initiation factor
IFN	interferon
Ig	immunoglobulin
IGF	insulinlike growth factor
I _K	potassium current [heart]
IL	interleukin
IM	intramuscular
IMA	inferior mesenteric artery
IMG	international medical graduate
IMP	inosine monophosphate
IMV	inferior mesenteric vein
I _{Na}	sodium current [heart]
INH	isoniazid
INO	internuclear ophthalmoplegia
INR	International Normalized Ratio
IO	inferior oblique [muscle]
IOP	intraocular pressure
IP ₃	inositol triphosphate
IPV	inactivated polio vaccine
IR	current × resistance [Ohm's law], inferior rectus [muscle]
IRV	inspiratory reserve volume
ITP	idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
IUD	intrauterine device
IV	intravenous
IVC	inferior vena cava
IVIG	intravenous immunoglobulin
JAK/STAT	Janus kinase/signal transducer and activator of transcription [pathway]
JGA	juxtaglomerular apparatus
JVD	jugular venous distention
JVP	jugular venous pulse

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
K ⁺	potassium ion
KatG	catalase-peroxidase produced by <i>M tuberculosis</i>
K _e	elimination constant
K _f	filtration constant
KG	ketoglutarate
Kid*	kidney
K _m	Michaelis-Menten constant
KOH	potassium hydroxide
L	left, lentiform, liver
LA	left atrial, left atrium
LAD	left anterior descending coronary artery
LAP	leukocyte alkaline phosphatase
Lat cond*	lateral condyle
Lb*	lamellar body
LCA	left coronary artery
LCAT	lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase
LCC*	left common carotid artery
LCFA	long-chain fatty acid
LCL	lateral collateral ligament
LCME	Liaison Committee on Medical Education
LCMV	lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus
LCX	left circumflex coronary artery
LD	loading dose
LD ₅₀	median lethal dose
LDH	lactate dehydrogenase
LDL	low-density lipoprotein
LES	lower esophageal sphincter
LFA	leukocyte function-associated antigen
LFT	liver function test
LH	luteinizing hormone
Liv*	liver
LLL*	left lower lobe (of lung)
LLQ	left lower quadrant
LM	lateral meniscus, left main coronary artery, light microscopy
LMN	lower motor neuron
LOS	lipooligosaccharide
LPA*	left pulmonary artery
LPL	lipoprotein lipase
LPS	lipopolysaccharide
LR	lateral rectus [muscle]
LT	labile toxin, leukotriene
LUL*	left upper lobe (of lung)
LV	left ventricle, left ventricular
M ₁ -M ₅	muscarinic (parasympathetic) ACh receptors
MAC	membrane attack complex, minimum alveolar concentration
MALT	mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue
MAO	monoamine oxidase
MAP	mean arterial pressure, mitogen-activated protein
Max*	maxillary sinus
MC	midsystolic click, metacarpal
MCA	middle cerebral artery
MCAT	Medical College Admissions Test
MCHC	mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
MCL	medial collateral ligament
MCP	metacarpophalangeal [joint]
MCV	mean corpuscular volume
MD	maintenance dose
MDD	major depressive disorder
Med cond*	medial condyle
MELAS	mitochondrial encephalopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes
MEN	multiple endocrine neoplasia
MERS	Middle East respiratory syndrome
Mg ²⁺	magnesium ion
MgSO ₄	magnesium sulfate
MHC	major histocompatibility complex
MI	myocardial infarction
MIF	müllerian inhibiting factor
MIRL	membrane inhibitor of reactive lysis
MLCK	myosin light-chain kinase
MLF	medial longitudinal fasciculus
MMC	migrating motor complex
MMR	measles, mumps, rubella [vaccine]
MODY	maturity-onset diabetes of the young
6-MP	6-mercaptopurine
MPGN	membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis
MPO	myeloperoxidase
MPO-ANCA/ p-ANCA	myeloperoxidase/perinuclear antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
MR	medial rectus [muscle], mitral regurgitation
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
miRNA	microribonucleic acid
mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
MRSA	methicillin-resistant <i>S aureus</i>
MS	mitral stenosis, multiple sclerosis
MSH	melanocyte-stimulating hormone
mtDNA	mitochondrial DNA
mTOR	mammalian target of rapamycin
MTP	metatarsophalangeal [joint]
MTX	methotrexate
MVO ₂	myocardial oxygen consumption
MVP	mitral valve prolapse
N*	nucleus
Na ⁺	sodium ion
NAAT	nucleic acid amplification test
NAD	nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NAD ⁺	oxidized nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NADH	reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NADP ⁺	oxidized nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NADPH	reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NBME	National Board of Medical Examiners
NBOME	National Board of Osteopathic Medical Examiners
NBPME	National Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners
NE	norepinephrine
NF	neurofibromatosis
NFAT	nuclear factor of activated T-cell
NH ₃	ammonia

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
NH ₄ ⁺	ammonium
NK	natural killer [cells]
N _M	muscarinic ACh receptor in neuromuscular junction
NMDA	N-methyl-d-aspartate
NMJ	neuromuscular junction
NMS	neuroleptic malignant syndrome
N _N	nicotinic ACh receptor in autonomic ganglia
NRMP	National Residency Matching Program
NNRTI	non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NO	nitric oxide
N ₂ O	nitrous oxide
NPH	neutral protamine Hagedorn, normal pressure hydrocephalus
NPV	negative predictive value
NRTI	nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NSAID	nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug
NSE	neuron-specific enolase
NSTEMI	non-ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction
Nu*	nucleolus
OAA	oxaloacetic acid
OCD	obsessive-compulsive disorder
OCP	oral contraceptive pill
ODC	oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve
OH	hydroxy
1,25-OH D ₃	calcitriol (active form of vitamin D)
25-OH D ₃	storage form of vitamin D
OPV	oral polio vaccine
OR	odds ratio
OS	opening snap
OSA	obstructive sleep apnea
OVL1	organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis
P-body	processing body (cytoplasmic)
P-450	cytochrome P-450 family of enzymes
PA	posteroanterior, pulmonary artery
PABA	<i>para</i> -aminobenzoic acid
Paco ₂	arterial PCO ₂
PACO ₂	alveolar PCO ₂
PAH	<i>para</i> -aminohippuric acid
PAN	polyarteritis nodosa
Pao ₂	partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood
PAO ₂	partial pressure of oxygen in alveolar blood
PAP	Papanicolaou [smear], prostatic acid phosphatase, posteromedial papillary muscle
PAPPA	pregnancy-associated plasma protein A
PAS	periodic acid-Schiff
Pat*	patella
Pb	Barometric (atmospheric) pressure
PBP	penicillin-binding protein
PC	platelet count, pyruvate carboxylase
PCA	posterior cerebral artery
PCC	prothrombin complex concentrate
PCL	posterior cruciate ligament
Pco ₂	partial pressure of carbon dioxide
PCom	posterior communicating [artery]

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
PCOS	polycystic ovarian syndrome
PCP	phencyclidine hydrochloride, <i>Pneumocystis jirovecii</i> pneumonia
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PCT	proximal convoluted tubule
PCV13	pneumococcal conjugate vaccine
PCWP	pulmonary capillary wedge pressure
PDA	patent ductus arteriosus, posterior descending artery
PDE	phosphodiesterase
PDGF	platelet-derived growth factor
PDH	pyruvate dehydrogenase
PE	pulmonary embolism
PECAM	platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule
PECO ₂	expired air PCO ₂
PEP	phosphoenolpyruvate
PF	platelet factor
PFK	phosphofructokinase
PFK-2	phosphofructokinase-2
PFT	pulmonary function test
PG	phosphoglycerate
PH ₂ O	water pressure
P _i	plasma interstitial osmotic pressure, inorganic phosphate
PICA	posterior inferior cerebellar artery
PID	pelvic inflammatory disease
PiO ₂	PO ₂ in inspired air
PIP	proximal interphalangeal [joint]
PIP ₂	phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate
PIP ₃	phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-bisphosphate
PKD	polycystic kidney disease
PKR	interferon- α -induced protein kinase
PKU	phenylketonuria
PLAP	placental alkaline phosphatase
PLP	pyridoxal phosphate
PML	progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy
PMN	polymorphonuclear [leukocyte]
P _{net}	net filtration pressure
PNET	primitive neuroectodermal tumor
PNS	peripheral nervous system
Po ₂	partial pressure of oxygen
PO ₄ ³⁻	phosphate
Pop*	popliteal artery
Pop a*	popliteal artery
Post*	posterior
PPAR	peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor
PPD	purified protein derivative
PPI	proton pump inhibitor
PPM	parts per million
PPSV23	pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine
PPV	positive predictive value
PR3-ANCA/ c-ANCA	cytoplasmic antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody
PrP	prion protein
PRPP	phosphoribosylpyrophosphate
PSA	prostate-specific antigen

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
PSS	progressive systemic sclerosis
PT	prothrombin time, proximal tubule
<i>PTEN</i>	phosphatase and tensin homolog
PTH	parathyroid hormone
PTHrP	parathyroid hormone–related protein
PTSD	post-traumatic stress disorder
PTT	partial thromboplastin time
PV	plasma volume, venous pressure, portal vein
pv*	pulmonary vein
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
PVR	pulmonary vascular resistance
R	correlation coefficient, right, R variable [group]
R ₃	Registration, Ranking, & Results [system]
RA	right atrium, right atrial
RAAS	renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system
RANK-L	receptor activator of nuclear factor- κ B ligand
RAS	reticular activating system
RBF	renal blood flow
RCA	right coronary artery
REM	rapid eye movement
RER	rough endoplasmic reticulum
Rh	<i>rhesus</i> antigen
RLL*	right lower lobe (of lungs)
RLQ	right lower quadrant
RML*	right middle lobe (of lung)
RNA	ribonucleic acid
RNP	ribonucleoprotein
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RPF	renal plasma flow
RPGN	rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis
RPR	rapid plasma reagin
RR	relative risk, respiratory rate
rRNA	ribosomal ribonucleic acid
RS	Reed-Sternberg [cells]
RSC*	right subclavian artery
RSV	respiratory syncytial virus
RTA	renal tubular acidosis
RUL*	right upper lobe (of lung)
RUQ	right upper quadrant
RV	residual volume, right ventricle, right ventricular
RVH	right ventricular hypertrophy
[S]	substrate concentration
SA	sinoatrial
SAA	serum amyloid–associated [protein]
SAM	S-adenosylmethionine
SARS	severe acute respiratory syndrome
SARS-CoV-2	severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2
SCC	squamous cell carcinoma
SCD	sudden cardiac death
SCID	severe combined immunodeficiency disease
SCJ	squamocolumnar junction
SCM	sternocleidomastoid muscle
SCN	suprachiasmatic nucleus
SD	standard deviation

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
SE	standard error [of the mean]
SEP	Spoken English Proficiency
SER	smooth endoplasmic reticulum
SERM	selective estrogen receptor modulator
SGLT	sodium-glucose transporter
SHBG	sex hormone–binding globulin
SIADH	syndrome of inappropriate [secretion of] antidiuretic hormone
SIDS	sudden infant death syndrome
SJS	Stevens-Johnson syndrome
SLE	systemic lupus erythematosus
SLL	small lymphocytic lymphoma
SLT	Shiga-like toxin
SMA	superior mesenteric artery
SMX	sulfamethoxazole
SNARE	soluble NSF attachment protein receptor
SNC	substantia nigra pars compacta
SNP	single nucleotide polymorphism
SNr	substantia nigra pars reticulata
SNRI	serotonin and norepinephrine receptor inhibitor
snRNA	small nuclear RNA
snRNP	small nuclear ribonucleoprotein
SO	superior oblique [muscle]
SOAP	Supplemental Offer and Acceptance Program
Sp*	spleen
spp	species
SR	superior rectus [muscle]
SS	single stranded
ssDNA	single-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
SSPE	subacute sclerosing panencephalitis
SSRI	selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
ssRNA	single-stranded ribonucleic acid
St*	stomach
ST	Shiga toxin
StAR	steroidogenic acute regulatory protein
STEMI	ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction
STI	sexually transmitted infection
STN	subthalamic nucleus
SV	splenic vein, stroke volume
SVC	superior vena cava
SVR	systemic vascular resistance
SVT	supraventricular tachycardia
T*	thalamus, trachea
t _{1/2}	half-life
T ₃	triiodothyronine
T ₄	thyroxine
TAPVR	total anomalous pulmonary venous return
TB	tuberculosis
TBG	thyroxine-binding globulin
TBV	total blood volume
3TC	dideoxythiacytidine [lamivudine]
TCA	tricarboxylic acid [cycle], tricyclic antidepressant
Tc cell	cytotoxic T cell
TCR	T-cell receptor
TDF	tenofovir disoproxil fumarate

*Image abbreviation only

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
TdT	terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase
TE	tracheoesophageal
TFT	thyroid function test
TG	triglyceride
TGF	transforming growth factor
Th cell	helper T cell
THF	tetrahydrofolic acid
TI	therapeutic index
TIA	transient ischemic attack
Tib*	tibia
TIBC	total iron-binding capacity
TIPS	transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt
TLC	total lung capacity
T_m	maximum rate of transport
TMP	trimethoprim
TN	true negative
TNF	tumor necrosis factor
TNM	tumor, node, metastases [staging]
TOP	topoisomerase
ToRCHeS	<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> , rubella, CMV, HIV, HSV-2, syphilis
TP	true positive
tPA	tissue plasminogen activator
TPO	thyroid peroxidase, thrombopoietin
TPP	thiamine pyrophosphate
TPPA	<i>Treponema pallidum</i> particle agglutination assay
TPR	total peripheral resistance
TR	tricuspid regurgitation
TRAP	tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase
TRECs	T-cell receptor excision circles
TRH	thyrotropin-releasing hormone
tRNA	transfer ribonucleic acid
TSH	thyroid-stimulating hormone
TSI	triple sugar iron
TSS	toxic shock syndrome
TSST	toxic shock syndrome toxin
TTP	thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura
TTR	transthyretin
TXA ₂	thromboxane A ₂
UDP	uridine diphosphate
UMN	upper motor neuron
UMP	uridine monophosphate

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
UPD	uniparental disomy
URI	upper respiratory infection
USMLE	United States Medical Licensing Examination
UTI	urinary tract infection
UTP	uridine triphosphate
UV	ultraviolet
V ₁ , V ₂	vasopressin receptors
V _A	alveolar ventilation
VC	vital capacity
V _d	volume of distribution
V _D	physiologic dead space
V(D)J	variable, (diversity), joining gene segments rearranged to form Ig genes
VDRL	Venereal Disease Research Laboratory
V _E	minute ventilation
VEGF	vascular endothelial growth factor
V _H	variable region, heavy chain [antibody]
VHL	von Hippel-Lindau [disease]
VIP	vasoactive intestinal peptide
VIPoma	vasoactive intestinal polypeptide-secreting tumor
V _J	light-chain hypervariable region [antibody]
V _L	variable region, light chain [antibody]
VLCFA	very-long-chain fatty acids
VLDL	very low density lipoprotein
VMA	vanillylmandelic acid
VMAT	vesicular monoamine transporter
V _{max}	maximum velocity
VPL	ventral posterior nucleus, lateral
VPM	ventral posterior nucleus, medial
VPN	vancomycin, polymyxin, nystatin [media]
V/Q	ventilation/perfusion [ratio]
VRE	vancomycin-resistant enterococcus
VSD	ventricular septal defect
V _T	tidal volume
VTE	venous thromboembolism
vWF	von Willebrand factor
VZV	varicella-zoster virus
VMAT	vesicular monoamine transporter
XR	X-linked recessive
XXXY	normal complement of sex chromosomes for female/male
ZDV	zidovudine [formerly AZT]

*Image abbreviation only

Image Acknowledgments

In this edition, in collaboration with MediQ Learning, LLC, and a variety of other partners, we are pleased to include the following clinical images and diagrams for the benefit of integrative student learning.

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are copyright © USMLE-Rx.com (MediQ Learning, LLC).

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are copyright © Dr. Richard Usatine and are provided under license through MediQ Learning, LLC.

Portions of this book identified with the symbol  are listed below by page number.

This symbol  refers to material that is available in the public domain.

This symbol  refers to the Creative Commons Attribution license, full text at <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>.

This symbol  refers to the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike license, full text at: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/>.

Original images may have been modified by cropping and/or labeling. Where appropriate, all rights to the derivative work by MediQ Learning, LLC are reserved.

Biochemistry

- 32 Chromatin structure.** Electron micrograph showing heterochromatin, euchromatin, and nucleolus.  Roller RA, Rickett JD, Stickle WB. The hypobranchial gland of the estuarine snail *Stramonita haemastoma canaliculata* (Gray) (Prosobranchia: Muricidae): a light and electron microscopical study. *Am Malac Bull.* 1995;11(2):177-190. Available at <https://archive.org/details/americanm101119931994amer>.
- 47 Cilia structure: Image A.** Nine doublet + 2 singlet arrangement of microtubules.  Louisa Howard and Michael Binder.
- 47 Cilia structure: Image B.** Cilia structure of basal body.  Riparbelli MG, Cabrera OA, Callaini G, et al. Unique properties of *Drosophila* spermatocyte primary cilia. *Biol Open.* 2013 Nov 15;2(11):1137-1147. DOI: 10.1242/bio.20135355.
- 47 Kartagener syndrome.** Dextrocardia.  Oluwadare O, Ayoka AO, Akomolafe RO, et al. The role of electrocardiogram in the diagnosis of dextrocardia with mirror image atrial arrangement and ventricular position in a young adult Nigerian in Ile-Ife: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2015;9:222. DOI: 10.1186/s13256-015-0695-4.
- 49 Osteogenesis imperfecta: Image A.** Skeletal deformities in upper extremity of child.  Vanakker OM, Hemelsoet D, De Paepe. Hereditary connective tissue diseases in young adult stroke: a comprehensive synthesis. *Stroke Res Treat.* 2011;7:12903. DOI: 10.4061/2011/712903.
- 49 Osteogenesis imperfecta: Image B.** Blue sclera.  Wheatley K, Heng EL, Sheppard M, et al. A case of spontaneous intestinal perforation in osteogenesis imperfecta. *J Clin Med Res.* 2010;2(4):198-200. DOI: 10.4021/jocmr369w.
- 49 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome: Images A and B.** Hyperextensibility of skin (A) and DIP joint (B).  Whitaker JK, Alexander, P, Chau DYS, et al. Severe conjunctivochalasis in association with classic type Ehlers-Danlos syndrome. *BMC Ophthalmol.* 2012;2:47. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2415-12-47.
- 53 Karyotyping.**  Paar C, Herber G, Voskova, et al. available under: A case of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) with an unreported combination of chromosomal abnormalities: gain of isochromosome 5p, tetrasomy 8 and unbalanced translocation der(19)t(17;19)(q23;p13). *Mol Cytogenet.* 2013;6:40. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-6-40.
- 53 Fluorescence in situ hybridization.**  Paar C, Herber G, Voskova, et al. A case of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) with an unreported combination of chromosomal abnormalities: gain of isochromosome 5p, tetrasomy 8 and unbalanced translocation der(19)t(17;19)(q23;p13). *Mol Cytogenet.* 2013;6:40. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-6-40.
- 55 Genetic terms.** Café-au-lait spots.  Dumitrescu CE and Collins MT. McCune-Albright syndrome. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2008;3:12. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-3-12.
- 59 Muscular dystrophies.** Fibrofatty replacement of muscle.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 64 Vitamin A.** Bitot spots on conjunctiva.  Baiyerolu A, Bowman R, Gilbert C, et al. Managing eye health in young children. *Comm Eye Health.* 2010;23(72):4-11. Available at <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2873666>.
- 65 Vitamin B₃.** Pellagra.  van Dijk HA, Fred H. Images of memorable cases: case 2. Connexions Web site. Dec 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/contents/3d3deb2e-8e98-496f-91c2-fe94e93428a1@3@3/>.
- 67 Vitamin D.** X-ray of lower extremity in child with rickets.  Dr. Michael L. Richardson.
- 69 Protein-energy malnutrition: Image A.** Child with kwashiorkor.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lyle Conrad.
- 69 Protein-energy malnutrition: Image B.** Child with marasmus.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 82 Alkaptonuria.** Pigment granules on dorsum of hand.  Vasudevan B, Sawhney MPS, Radhakrishnan S. Alkaptonuria associated with degenerative collagenous palmar plaques. *Indian J Dermatol.* 2009;54:299-301. DOI: 10.4103/0019-5154.55650.
- 83 Cystinuria.** Hexagonal cystine stones in urine.  Cayla Devine.
- 86 Lysosomal storage diseases: Image A.** “Cherry-red” spot on macula in Tay-Sachs disease.  Dr. Jonathan Trobe.
- 86 Lysosomal storage diseases: Image B.** Angiokeratomas.  Burlina AP, Sims KB, Politei JM, et al. Early diagnosis of peripheral nervous system involvement in Fabry disease and treatment of neuropathic pain: the report of an expert panel. *BMC Neurol.* 2011;11:61. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-11-61.
- 86 Lysosomal storage diseases: Image C.** Gaucher cells in Gaucher disease.  Sokolowska B, Skomra D, Czartoryska B. et al. Gaucher disease diagnosed after bone marrow trephine biopsy—a report of two cases. *Folia Histochem Cytobiol.* 2011;49:352-356. DOI: 10.5603/FHC.2011.0048.

- 86 **Lysosomal storage diseases: Image D.** Foam cells in Niemann-Pick disease.  Prieto-Potin I, Roman-Blas JA, Martinez-Calatrava MJ, et al. Hypercholesterolemia boosts joint destruction in chronic arthritis. An experimental model aggravated by foam macrophage infiltration. *Arthritis Res Ther.* 2013;15:R81. DOI: 10.1186/ar4261.
- 92 **Abetalipoproteinemia.** Small bowel mucosa shows clear enterocytes.  Dr. Michael Bonert.

Immunology

- 94 **Lymph node: Images A and B.** Lymph node histology.  Navid Golpur.
- 96 **Thymus.** “Sail sign” on x-ray of normal thymus in neonate.  Di Serafino M, Esposito F, Severino R, et al. Think thymus, think well: the chest x-ray thymic signs. *J Pediatr Moth Care.* 2016;1(2):108-109. DOI: 10.19104/japm.2016.108.
- 105 **Complement disorders.** Urine discoloration in paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria.  Nakamura N, Sugawara T, Shirato K, et al. Paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria in systemic lupus erythematosus: a case report. *J Med Case Reports.* 2011;5:550. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-550
- 115 **Immunodeficiencies: Image A.** Spider angioma (telangiectasia).  Liapakis IE, Englander M, Sinani R, et al. Management of facial telangiectasias with hand cautery. *World J Plast Surg.* 2015 Jul;4(2):127-133.
- 115 **Immunodeficiencies: Image B.** Giant granules in granulocytes in Chédiak-Higashi syndrome.  Bharti S, Bhatia P, Bansal D, et al. The accelerated phase of Chédiak-Higashi syndrome: the importance of hematological evaluation. *Turk J Haematol.* 2013;30:85-87. DOI: 10.4274/tjh.2012.0027.

Microbiology

- 123 **Stains: Image A.** *Trypanosoma lewisi* on Giemsa stain.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 123 **Stains: Image B.** Periodic acid–Schiff stain reveals *Tropheryma whippelii* infection.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 123 **Stains: Image C.** *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* on Ziehl-Neelsen stain.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. George P. Kubica.
- 123 **Stains: Image D.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on India ink stain.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 123 **Stains: Image E.** *Coccidioides immitis* on silver stain.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 125 **Encapsulated bacteria.** Capsular swelling of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* using the Neufeld-Quellung test.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 126 **Catalase-positive organisms.** Oxygen bubbles released during catalase reaction.  Stefano Nase.
- 127 **Spore-forming bacteria.**  Jones SW, Paredes CJ, Tracy B. The transcriptional program underlying the physiology of clostridial sporulation. *Genome Biol.* 2008;9:R114. DOI: 10.1186/gb-2008-9-7-r114.
- 133 **Hemolytic bacteria: Image A.** α -hemolysis.  Y. Tambe.
- 133 **Hemolytic bacteria: Image B.** β -hemolysis.  Wikimedia Commons.
- 133 ***Staphylococcus aureus.***  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Richard Facklam.
- 134 ***Streptococcus pneumoniae.***  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mike Miller.
- 134 ***Streptococcus pyogenes* (group A streptococci).**  Y. Tambe.

- 135 ***Bacillus anthracis.*** Ulcer with black eschar in cutaneous anthrax.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and James H. Steele.
- 136 **Clostridia: Image A.** Gas gangrene due to *Clostridium perfringens.*  Schröpfer E, Rauthe S, Meyer T. Diagnosis and misdiagnosis of necrotizing soft tissue infections: three case reports. *Cases J.* 2008;1:252. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-252.
- 136 **Clostridia: Image B.** Pseudomembranous enterocolitis on colonoscopy.  Klinikum Dritter Orden für die Überlassung des Bildes zur Veröffentlichung.
- 137 ***Corynebacterium diphtheriae.*** Pseudomembranous pharyngitis.  Wikimedia Commons.
- 137 ***Listeria monocytogenes.*** Actin rockets.  Schuppler M, Loessner MJ. The opportunistic pathogen *Listeria monocytogenes*: pathogenicity and interaction with the mucosal immune system. *Int J Inflamm.* 2010;2010:704321. DOI: 10.4061/2010/704321.
- 137 ***Nocardia vs Actinomyces: Image A.*** *Nocardia* on acid-fast stain.  Venkataramana K. Human *Nocardia* infections: a review of pulmonary nocardiosis. *Cereus.* 2015;7(8):e304. DOI: 10.7759/cureus.304.
- 137 ***Nocardia vs Actinomyces: Image B.*** *Actinomyces israelii* on Gram stain.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 138 **Mycobacteria.** Acid-fast stain.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. George P. Kubica
- 139 **Leprosy: Image A.** “Glove and stocking” distribution.  Bruno Jehle.
- 140 ***Neisseria: Image A.*** Intracellular *N gonorrhoeae.*  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Bill Schwartz.
- 140 ***Haemophilus influenzae: Image A.*** Epiglottitis.  Wikimedia Commons.
- 141 ***Legionella pneumophila.*** Lung findings of unilateral and lobar infiltrate.  Robbins NM, Kumar A, Blair BM. *Legionella pneumophila* infection presenting as headache, confusion and dysarthria in a human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV-1) positive patient: case report. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2012;12:225. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-12-225.
- 141 ***Pseudomonas aeruginosa: Image A.*** Blue-green pigment on centrimide agar.  Hansen.
- 141 ***Pseudomonas aeruginosa: Image B.*** Ecthyma gangrenosum.  Uludokumaci S, Balkan II, Mete B, et al. Ecthyma gangrenosum-like lesions in a febrile neutropenic patient with simultaneous *Pseudomonas* sepsis and disseminated fusariosis. *Turk J Haematol.* 2013 Sep;30(3):321-4. DOI: 10.4274/Tjh.2012.0030.
- 143 ***Klebsiella.***  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 143 ***Campylobacter jejuni.***  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 144 ***Vibrio cholerae.***  Phetsouvanh R, Nakatsu M, Arakawa E, et al. Fatal bacteremia due to immotile *Vibrio cholerae* serogroup O21 in Vientiane, Laos—a case report. *Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob.* 2008;7:10. DOI: 10.1186/1476-0711-7-10.
- 144 ***Helicobacter pylori.***  The US Department of Health and Human Services, Dr. Patricia Fields, and Dr. Collette Fitzgerald.
- 144 **Spirochetes.** Appearance on darkfield microscopy.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 144 **Lyme disease: Image A.** *Ixodes* tick.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Michael L. Levin.
- 144 **Lyme disease: Image B.** Erythema migrans.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and James Gathany.
- 145 **Syphilis: Image A.** Treponeme on darkfield microscopy.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Renelle Woodall.

- 145 **Syphilis: Image B.** Whole-body maculopapular rash in secondary syphilis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 145 **Syphilis: Image C, left.** Maculopapular rash on palms in secondary syphilis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 145 **Syphilis: Image C, right.** Maculopapular rash on palms in secondary syphilis.  Drahansky M, Dolezel M, Urbanek J, et al. Influence of skin diseases on fingerprint recognition. *J Biomed Biotechnol.* 2012;2012:626148. DOI: 10.1155/2012/626148.
- 145 **Syphilis: Image D.** Condyloma lata.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 145 **Syphilis: Image E.** Gumma.  Chakir K, Benchikhi H. Granulome centro-facial révélant une syphilis tertiaire. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2013;15:82. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2013.15.82.3011.
- 145 **Syphilis: Image F.** Snuffles and rhagades in congenital syphilis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 145 **Syphilis: Image G.** Hutchinson teeth in congenital syphilis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 147 ***Gardnerella vaginalis*.**  The US Department of Health and Human Services and M. Rein.
- 148 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image A.** Rash of Rocky Mountain spotted fever.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 148 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image B.** *Ehrlichia morulae*.  Williams CV, Van Steenhouse JL, Bradley JM, et al. Naturally occurring *Ehrlichia chaffeensis* infection in two prosimian primate species: ring-tailed lemurs (*Lemur catta*) and ruffed lemur (*Varecia variegata*). *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2002;8(12):1497-1500. DOI: 10.3201/eid0812.020085.
- 148 **Rickettsial diseases and vector-borne illnesses: Image C.** *Anaplasma phagocytophilum* in neutrophil. Courtesy of Dr. Bobbi Pritt.
- 148 ***Mycoplasma pneumoniae*.**  Rottem S, Kosower ND, Kornspan JD. Contamination of tissue cultures by *Mycoplasma*. In: Ceccherini-Nelli L, ed: Biomedical tissue culture. 2016. DOI: 10.5772/51518.
- 149 **Systemic mycoses: Image A.** *Histoplasma*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. D.T. McClean.
- 149 **Systemic mycoses: Image B.** *Blastomyces dermatitidis* undergoing broad-base budding.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Libero Ajello.
- 149 **Systemic mycoses: Image C.** Lesions of blastomycosis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.
- 149 **Systemic mycoses: Image D.** Endospheres in coccidiomycosis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 149 **Systemic mycoses: Image E.** “Captain’s wheel” shape of *Paracoccidioides*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.
- 150 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image A.** Budding yeast of *Candida albicans*.  Y. Tambe.
- 150 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image B.** Germ tubes of *Candida albicans*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Hardin.
- 150 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image C.** Oral thrush.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Sol Silverman, Jr.
- 150 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image E.** Aspergilloma in left lung.  Souilamas R, Souilamas JL, Alkhamees K, et al. Extra corporal membrane oxygenation in general thoracic surgery: a new single veno-venous cannulation. *J Cardiothorac Surg.* 2011;6:52. DOI: 10.1186/1749-8090-6-52.
- 150 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image F.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on India ink stain.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Leonor Haley.
- 150 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image G.** *Cryptococcus neoformans* on mucicarmine stain.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Leonor Haley.
- 150 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image H.** Mucor. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Lucille K. Georg.
- 150 **Opportunistic fungal infections: Image I.** Mucormycosis. Jiang N, Zhao G, Yang S, et al. A retrospective analysis of eleven cases of invasive rhino-orbito-cerebral mucormycosis presented with orbital apex syndrome initially. *BMC Ophthalmol.* 2016;16:10. DOI: 10.1186/s12886-016-0189-1.
- 151 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii*: Image A.** Interstitial opacities in lung. Chuang C, Zhanhong X, Yinyin G, et al. Unsuspected *Pneumocystis* pneumonia in an HIV-seronegative patient with untreated lung cancer: circa case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2007;1:15. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-115.
- 151 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii*: Image B.** CT of lung. Allen CM, Al-Jahdali HH, Irion KL, et al. Imaging lung manifestations of HIV/AIDS. *Ann Thorac Med.* 2010 Oct-Dec; 5(4): 201–216. DOI: 10.4103/1817-1737.69106.
- 151 ***Pneumocystis jirovecii*: Image C.** Disc-shaped yeast. Kirby S, Satoskar A, Brodsky S, et al. Histological spectrum of pulmonary manifestations in kidney transplant recipients on sirolimus inclusive immunosuppressive regimens. *Diagn Pathol.* 2012;7:25. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-25.
- 151 ***Sporothrix schenckii*.** Subcutaneous mycosis. Govender NP, Maphanga TG, Zulu TG, et al. An outbreak of lymphocutaneous sporotrichosis among mine-workers in South Africa. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis.* 2015 Sep;9(9):e0004096. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0004096.
- 152 **Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image A.** *Giardia lamblia* trophozoite. Lipoldová M. *Giardia* and Vilém Dušan Lambl. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis.* 2014;8:e2686. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0002686.
- 152 **Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image B.** *Giardia lamblia* cyst. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 152 **Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image C.** Flask-shaped ulcers in colon in *Entamoeba histolytica* infection. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 152 **Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image D.** *Entamoeba histolytica* trophozoites. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 152 **Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image E.** *Entamoeba histolytica* cyst. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 152 **Protozoa—gastrointestinal infections: Image F.** *Cryptosporidium* oocysts. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 153 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image A.** Ring-enhancing lesions in brain due to *Toxoplasma gondii*. Agrawal A, Bhake A, Sangole VM, et al. Multiple-ring enhancing lesions in an immunocompetent adult. *J Glob Infect Dis.* 2010 Sep-Dec;2(3):313-4. DOI: 10.4103/0974-777X.68545.
- 153 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image B.** *Toxoplasma gondii* tachyzoite. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. L.L. Moore, Jr.
- 153 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image C.** *Naegleria fowleri* amoebas. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 153 **Protozoa—CNS infections: Image D.** *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense*. The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.

- 154 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image A.** *Plasmodium* trophozoite ring form.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 154 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image B.** *Plasmodium* schizont containing merozoites.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Steven Glenn.
- 154 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image C.** Gametocyte of *Plasmodium falciparum* in RBC membrane.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 154 **Protozoa—hematologic infections: Image D.** *Babesia* with ring form and with “Maltese cross” form.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 155 **Protozoa—others: Image A.** *Trypanosoma cruzi*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Mae Melvin.
- 155 **Protozoa—others: Image B.** Cutaneous leishmaniasis.  Sharara SL, Kanj SS. War and infectious diseases: challenges of the Syrian civil war. *PLoS Pathog.* 2014 Nov;10(11):e1004438. DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004438.
- 155 **Protozoa—others: Image C.** Macrophage with amastigotes.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Francis W. Chandler.
- 155 **Protozoa—others: Image D.** *Trichomonas vaginalis*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 156 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image A.** *Enterobius vermicularis* egg.  The US Department of Health and Human Services, B.G. Partin, and Dr. Moore.
- 156 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image B.** *Ascaris lumbricoides* egg.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 156 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image C.** Cutaneous larva migrans.  Benbella I, Khalki H, Lahmadi K, et al. Syndrome de larva migrans cutanée sur pied malformé (à propos d'un cas). *Pan Afr Med J.* 2016;23;50. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2016.23.50.8696.
- 156 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image D.** *Trichinella spiralis* cysts in muscle.  Franssen FFJ, Fonville M, Takumi K, et al. *Vet Res.* Antibody response against *Trichinella spiralis* in experimentally infected rats is dose dependent. 2011;42(1):113. DOI: 10.1186/1297-9716-42-113.
- 156 **Nematodes (roundworms): Image E.** Elephantiasis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 157 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image A.** *Taenia solium*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services Robert J. Galindo.
- 157 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image B.** Neurocysticercosis.  Sonhaye L, Tchaou M, Amadou A, et al. Valeur diagnostique de la tomodensitométrie dans la cysticercose cérébrale à Lomé. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;20:67. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.20.67.6085.
- 157 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image C.** *Echinococcus granulosus*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 157 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image D.** Hyatid cyst of *Echinococcus granulosus*.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. I. Kagan.
- 157 **Cestodes (tapeworms): Image E.** *Echinococcus granulosus* cyst in liver.  Ma Z, Yang W, Yao Y, et al. The adventitia resection in treatment of liver hydatid cyst: a case report of a 15-year-old boy. *Case Rep Surg.* 2014;2014:123149. DOI: 10.1155/2014/123149.
- 157 **Trematodes (flukes): Image A.** *Schistosoma mansoni* egg with lateral spine.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 157 **Trematodes (flukes): Image B.** *Schistosoma haematobium* egg with terminal spine.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 158 **Ectoparasites: Image A.** Scabies.  Siegfried EC, Hebert AA. Diagnosis of atopic dermatitis: mimics, overlaps, and complications. *Clin Med.* 2015 May;4(5):884–917. DOI: 10.3390/jcm4050884.
- 158 **Ectoparasites: Image B.** Nit of a louse.  Turgut B, Kurt J, Çatak O, et al. Phthiasis palpebrarum mimicking lid eczema and blepharitis. *J Ophthalmol.* 2009;803951. DOI: 10.1155/2009/803951.
- 161 **DNA viruses: Image B.** Febrile pharyngitis.  Balfour HH Jr, Dunmire SK, Hogquist KA. *Clin Transl Immunology.* 2015;4(2):e33. DOI: 10.1038/cti.2015.1.
- 163 **Herpesviruses: Image A.** Keratoconjunctivitis in HSV-1 infection.  Yang HK, Han YK, Wee WR, et al. Bilateral herpetic keratitis presenting with unilateral neurotrophic keratitis in pemphigus foliaceus: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2011;5:328. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-328.
- 163 **Herpesviruses: Image B.** Herpes labialis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Herrmann.
- 163 **Herpesviruses: Image C.** Varicella zoster rash.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. John Noble, Jr.
- 163 **Herpesviruses: Image D.** Shingles (varicella-zoster virus infection).  Fisle.
- 163 **Herpesviruses: Image E.** Hepatosplenomegaly due to EBV infection.  Gow NJ, Davidson RN, Ticehurst R, et al. Case report: no response to liposomal daunorubicin in a patient with drug-resistant HIV-associated visceral leishmaniasis. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis.* 2015 Aug;9(8):e0003983. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0003983.
- 163 **Herpesviruses: Image F.** Atypical lymphocytes in Epstein-Barr virus infection.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 163 **Herpesviruses: Image H.** Roseola.  Emiliano Burzagli.
- 163 **Herpesviruses: Image I.** Kaposi sarcoma.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 163 **HSV identification.** Positive Tzanck smear in HSV-2 infection.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 165 **Rotavirus.**  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Erskine Palmer.
- 166 **Rubella virus.** Rubella rash.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 167 **Acute laryngotracheobronchitis.** Steeple sign. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 167 **Measles (rubeola) virus.** Koplik spots.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 167 **Mumps virus.** Swollen neck and parotid glands.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 168 **Arboviruses transmitted by Aedes mosquitoes.** Ventriculomegaly and calcifications due to Zika virus infection.  Rocha YRR, Costa JRC, Costa PA, et al. Radiological characterization of cerebral phenotype in newborn microcephaly cases from 2015 outbreak in Brazil. *PLoS Currents* 2016 Jun8;8. DOI: 10.1371/currents.outbreaks.e854dbf51b8075431a05b39042c00244.
- 169 **Rabies virus: Image A.** Transmission electron micrograph.  The US Department of Health and Human Services Dr. Fred Murphy, and Sylvia Whitfield.
- 169 **Rabies virus: Image B.** Negri bodies.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Daniel P. Perl.
- 169 **Ebola virus.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and Cynthia Goldsmith.
- 177 **Osteomyelitis.** X-ray (left) and MRI (right) views. Huang P-Y, Wu P-K, Chen C-F, et al. Osteomyelitis of the femur mimicking bone tumors: a review of 10 cases. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2013;11:283. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-11-283.

- 178 **Red rashes of childhood: Image B.** Rash of measles.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 178 **Red rashes of childhood: Image D.** Sandpaperlike rash of scarlet fever.  www.badobadop.co.uk.
- 178 **Red rashes of childhood: Image E.** Chicken pox.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. J.D. Millar.
- 179 **Common vaginal infections: Image B.** Motile trichomonads.  Joe Miller.
- 179 **Common vaginal infections: Image C.** *Candida* vulvovaginitis.  Dr. Mikael Häggström.
- 180 **Sexually transmitted infections: Image A.** Chancroid.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Greg Hammond.
- 180 **Sexually transmitted infections: Image B.** Condylomata acuminata.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 180 **Sexually transmitted infections: Image D.** Donovanosis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Pinozzi.
- 180 **Sexually transmitted infections: Image E.** Buboec of lymphogranuloma venereum.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and O.T. Chambers.
- 180 **Sexually transmitted infections: Image F.** Chancre of primary syphilis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 181 **TORCH infections: Image A.** “Blueberry muffin” rash.  Benmiloud S, Elhaddou G, Belghiti ZA, et al. Blueberry muffin syndrome. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2012;13:23.
- 181 **TORCH infections: Image B.** Cataract in infant with congenital rubella.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 181 **TORCH infections: Image C.** Periventricular calcifications in congenital cytomegalovirus infection.  Bonthius D, Perlman S. Congenital viral infections of the brain: lessons learned from lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in the neonatal rat. *PLoS Pathog.* 2007;3:e149. DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0030149.
- 182 **Pelvic inflammatory disease: Image A.** Purulent cervical discharge.  SOS-AIDS Amsterdam.
- 182 **Pelvic inflammatory disease: Image B.** Adhesions in Fitz-Hugh–Curtis syndrome.  Hic et nunc.
- 187 **Vancomycin.** Red man syndrome.  O’Meara P, Borici-Mazi R, Morton R, et al. DRESS with delayed onset acute interstitial nephritis and profound refractory eosinophilia secondary to vancomycin. *Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol.* 2011;7:16. DOI: 10.1186/1710-1492-7-16.
- Pathology**
- 207 **Necrosis: Image A.** Coagulative necrosis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Steven Rosenberg.
- 207 **Necrosis: Image B.** Liquefactive necrosis.  Daftblogger.
- 207 **Necrosis: Image C.** Caseous necrosis.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 207 **Necrosis: Image D.** Fat necrosis.  Patho.
- 207 **Necrosis: Image E.** Fibrinoid necrosis.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 207 **Necrosis: Image F.** Acral gangrene.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and William Archibald.
- 208 **Ischemia.**  Van Assche LM, Kim HW, Jensen CJ, et al. A new CMR protocol for non-destructive, high resolution, ex-vivo assessment of the area at risk simultaneous with infarction: validation with histopathology. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson.* 2012;14(Suppl 1):O7. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-14-S1-O7.
- 208 **Types of infarcts: Image B.** Pale infarct.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 209 **Types of calcification.** Dystrophic calcification.  Chun J-S, Hong R, Kim J-A. Osseous metaplasia with mature bone formation of the thyroid gland: three case reports. *Oncol Lett.* 2013;6:977-979. DOI: 10.3892/ol.2013.1475.
- 209 **Lipofuscin.**  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 210 **Amyloidosis: Image A.** Gastric amyloid deposits on Congo red stain.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 210 **Amyloidosis: Image B.** Gastric amyloid deposits on Congo stain viewed under polarized light.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 212 **Acute inflammation.** Pericardium with severe inflammation, neutrophilic infiltration and fibrin with entrapped clusters of bacteria.  Ajili F, Souissi A, Bougrine F, et al. Coexistence of pyoderma gangrenosum and sweet’s syndrome in a patient with ulcerative colitis. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;21:151. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.151.6364.
- 215 **Granulomatous inflammation.** Granuloma.  Sanjay Mukhopadhyay.
- 216 **Scar formation: Image A.** Hypertrophic scar.  Baker R, Urso-Baiarda F, Linge C, et al. Cutaneous scarring: a clinical review. *Dermatol Res Pract.* 2009;2009:625376. DOI: 10.1155/2009/625376.
- 216 **Scar formation: Image B.** Keloid scar.  Dr. Andreas Settje.
- 217 **Neoplasia and neoplastic progression.** Cervical tissue.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 221 **Common metastases: Image A.** Brain metastases from breast cancer.  Jmarchn.
- 221 **Common metastases: Image B.** Brain metastasis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 221 **Common metastases: Image C.** Liver metastasis.  Dr. James Heilman.
- 221 **Common metastases: Image D.** Liver metastasis.  J. Hayman.
- 221 **Common metastases: Image E.** Bone metastasis.  Dr. Paul Hellerhoff.
- 221 **Common metastases: Image F.** Bone metastasis.  Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.
- 225 **Psammoma bodies.**  The US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- Cardiovascular**
- 290 **Heart anatomy: Image A.** MRI showing normal cardiac anatomy.  Zhang J, Chen L, Wang X, et al. Compounding local invariant features and global deformable geometry for medical image registration. *PLoS One.* 2014;9(8):e105815. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0105815.
- 290 **Heart anatomy: Image B.** X-ray showing normal cardiac anatomy.  Karippacheril JG, Joseph TT. Negative pressure pulmonary oedema and haemorrhage, after a single breath-hold: Diaphragm the culprit? *Indian J Anaesth.* 2010 Jul-Aug;54(4):361–363. DOI: 10.4103/0019-5049.68391.
- 304 **Congenital heart diseases: Image A.** “Egg on string” appearance on x-ray of the chest in D-transposition of the great vessels.  Aloriny IA, Barlas NB, Al-Boukai AA. Pictorial essay: Infants of diabetic mothers. *Indian J Radiol Imaging.* 2010 Aug;20(3):174–181. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.69349.
- 304 **Congenital heart diseases: Image B.** Tetralogy of Fallot.  Rashid AKM: Heart diseases in Down syndrome. In: Dey S, ed: Down syndrome. DOI: 10.5772/46009.
- 305 **Congenital heart diseases: Image C.** Ventricular septal defect.  Bardo DME, Brown P. Cardiac multidetector computed tomography: basic physics of image acquisition and clinical

- applications. *Curr Cardiol Rev*. 2008 Aug;4(3):231–243. DOI: 10.2174/157340308785160615.
- 305 Congenital heart diseases: Image D.** Atrial septal defect.  Teo KSL, Dundon BK, Molae P, et al. Percutaneous closure of atrial septal defects leads to normalisation of atrial and ventricular volumes. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2008;10(1):55. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-10-55.
- 305 Congenital heart diseases: Image E.** Patent ductus arteriosus.  Henjes CR, Nolte I, Wesfaedt P. Multidetector-row computed tomography of thoracic aortic anomalies in dogs and cats: patent ductus arteriosus and vascular rings. *BMC Vet Res*. 2011;7:57. DOI: 10.1186/1746-6148-7-57.
- 305 Congenital heart diseases: Image F.** MRI showing coarctation of the aorta.  Vergales JE, Gangemi JJ, Rhueban KS, et al. Coarctation of the aorta — the current state of surgical and transcatheter therapies. *Curr Cardiol Rev*. 2013 Aug;9(3):211–219. DOI: 10.2174/1573403X113099990032
- 306 Hypertension.** “String of beads” appearance of renal artery in fibromuscular dysplasia.  Plouin PF, Perdu J, LaBatide-Alanore A, et al. Fibromuscular dysplasia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. 2007;7:28. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-28.
- 307 Hyperlipidemia signs: Image C.** Tendinous xanthoma.  Raffa W, Hassam B. Xanthomes tendineux et tubéreux révélant une hypercholestérolémie familiale. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2013;15:49. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2013.15.49.2636.
- 308 Arteriosclerosis: Image A.** Hyaline type.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 308 Arteriosclerosis: Image B.** Hyperplastic type.  Paco Larosa.
- 308 Arteriosclerosis: Image C.** Monckeberg sclerosis (medial calcific sclerosis).  Couri CEB, Alves da Silva G, Martinez AJB, et al. Mönckeberg’s sclerosis—is the artery the only target of calcification? *BMC Cardiovasc Disord*. 2005;5:34. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2261-5-34.
- 309 Aortic dissection.**  Qi Y, Ma X, Li G, et al. Three-dimensional visualization and imaging of the entry tear and intimal flap of aortic dissection using CT virtual intravascular endoscopy. *PLoS One*. 2016;11(10) e0164750. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0164750.
- 311 Evolution of myocardial infarction: Images A and B.** Heart tissue at 0-24 hours (image A) and 1-3 days (image B) after myocardial infarction.  Chang J, Nair V, Luk A, et al. Pathology of myocardial infarction. *Diagn Histopath*. 2013;19:7-12. DOI: 10.1016/j.mpdhp.2012.11.001.
- 311 Evolution of myocardial infarction: Image C.** Heart tissue 3-14 days after myocardial infarction.  Diarmid AK, Pellicori P, Cleland JG, et al. Taxonomy of segmental myocardial systolic dysfunction. *Eur Heart J*. 2017 Apr 1;38(13):942–954. DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehw140.
- 311 Evolution of myocardial infarction: Image D.** Heart tissue after myocardial infarction showing dense fibrous scar replacing myocyte loss.  Michaud K, Basso C, d’Amati G, et al on behalf of the Association for European Cardiovascular Pathology. Diagnosis of myocardial infarction at autopsy: AECVP reappraisal in the light of the current clinical classification. *Virchows Arch*. 2020;476:179–194.
- 316 Myocardial infarction complications: Image A.** Papillary muscle rupture.  Routy B, Huynh T, Fraser R, et al. Vascular endothelial cell function in catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome: a case report and review of the literature. *Case Rep Hematol*. 2013;2013:710365. DOI: 10.1155/2013/710365.
- 316 Myocardial infarction complications: Image B.** Drawing of pseudoaneurysm.  Patrick J. Lynch and Dr. C. Carl Jaffe.
- 316 Myocardial infarction complications: Image C.** Free wall rupture of left ventricle.  Zacarias ML, da Trindade H, Tsutsu J, et al. Left ventricular free wall impeding rupture in post-myocardial infarction period diagnosed by myocardial contrast echocardiography: case report. *Cardiovasc Ultrasound*. 2006;4:7. DOI: 10.1186/1476-7120-4-7.
- 317 Cardiomyopathies: Image A.** Dilated cardiomyopathy.  Gho JMIIH, van Es R, Stathonikos N, et al. High resolution systematic digital histological quantification of cardiac fibrosis and adipose tissue in phospholamban p.Arg14del mutation associated cardiomyopathy. *PLoS One*. 2014;9:e94820. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0094820.
- 317 Cardiomyopathies: Image B.** Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy.  Benetti MA, Belo Nunes RA, Benvenuti LA. Case 2/2016 - 76-year-old male with hypertensive heart disease, renal tumor and shock. *Arq Bras Cardiol*. 2016 May; 106(5): 439–446. DOI: 10.5935/abc.20160067.
- 318 Heart failure.** Pitting edema.  Dr. James Heilman.
- 319 Cardiac tamponade: Images A and B.** ECG (A) and echocardiogram (B) showing cardiac tamponade.  Maharaj SS, Chang SM. Cardiac tamponade as the initial presentation of systemic lupus erythematosus: a case report and review of the literature. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J*. 2015;13:9. DOI: 10.1186/s12969-015-0005-0.
- 320 Infective endocarditis: Image A.** Vegetations on heart valves.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 320 Infective endocarditis: Image C.** Osler nodes.  Yang ML, Chen YH, Lin WR, et al. Case report: infective endocarditis caused by *Brevundimonas vesicularis*. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2006;6:179. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-6-179.
- 320 Infective endocarditis: Image D.** Janeway lesions on sole.  DeNanneke.
- 321 Rheumatic fever.** Aschoff body and Anitschkow cells.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 322 Acute pericarditis.**  Bogaert J, Francone M. Cardiovascular magnetic resonance in pericardial diseases. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson*. 2009;11:14. DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-11-14.

Endocrine

- 332 Thyroid development.** Thyroglossal duct cyst.  Adelchi C, Mara P, Melissa L, et al. Ectopic thyroid tissue in the head and neck: a case series. *BMC Res Notes*. 2014;7:790. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-790.
- 346 Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism: Image A.** Pretibial myxedema.  Fred H, van Dijk HA. Images of memorable cases: case 144. *Connexions Web site*. Dec 8, 2008. Available at: <https://cnx.org/contents/SCJeD6JM@3/Images-of-Memorable-Cases-Case-144>.
- 346 Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism: Image B.** Onycholysis.  Alborz Fallah.
- 346 Hypothyroidism vs hyperthyroidism: Image C.** Periorbital edema.  Dandekar F, Camacho M, Valerio J, et al. *Case Rep Ophthalmol Med*. 2015;2015:126501. DOI: 10.1155/2015/126501.
- 347 Hypothyroidism: Image B.** Hashimoto thyroiditis histology.  Librepath.
- 347 Hypothyroidism: Image C.** Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis histology.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 347 Hypothyroidism: Image E.** Before and after treatment of congenital hypothyroidism.  Bailey P. The thyroid gland in medicine. *Popular Science Monthly* August 1897;481-489. Available at <https://archive.org/details/popularsciencemo51newy/page/486/mode/2up>.
- 347 Hypothyroidism: Image F.** Congenital hypothyroidism.  Sadasiv Swain.
- 348 Thyroid adenoma.**  Terada T. Brain metastasis from thyroid adenomatous nodules or an encapsulated thyroid follicular tumor without capsular and vascular invasion: a case report. *Cases J*. 2009;2:7180. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-7180.
- 350 Hypoparathyroidism.** Shortened 4th and 5th digits.  Ferrario C, Gastaldi G, Portmann L, et al. Bariatric surgery in an obese patient

with Albright hereditary osteodystrophy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2013;7:111. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-7-111.

- 351 **Hyperparathyroidism.** Multiple lytic lesions.   Khaoula BA, Kaouther BA, Ines C, et al. An unusual presentation of primary hyperparathyroidism: pathological fracture. *Case Rep Orthop.* 2011;2011:521578. DOI: 10.1155/2011/521578.
- 355 **Adrenal insufficiency.** Mucosal hyperpigmentation in primary adrenal insufficiency.   FlatOut.
- 357 **Pheochromocytoma.**   Dr. Michael Feldman.
- 358 **Multiple endocrine neoplasias.** Mucosal neuroma.   Martucciello G, Lerone M, Bricco L, et al. Multiple endocrine neoplasias type 2B and RET proto-oncogene. *Ital J Pediatr.* 2012;38:9. DOI: 10.1186/1824-7288-38-9.
- 359 **Carcinoid syndrome.**   The US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- Gastrointestinal**
- 367 **Ventral wall defects: Image A.** Gastroschisis.   Zvizdic Z. Gastroschisis with concomitant jejuno-ileal atresia complicated by jejunal perforation. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2016 Apr-Jun; 5(2):25.
- 367 **Ventral wall defects: Image B.** Omphalocele.   Khan YA, Qureshi MA, Akhtar J. Omphalomesenteric duct cyst in an omphalocele: a rare association. *Pak J Med Sci.* 2013 May-Jun;29(3):866–868. DOI: 10.12669/pjms.293.3581.
- 367 **Ventral wall defects.** Drawings of gastroschisis (left) and omphalocele (right).   The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 367 **Ventral wall defects: Image C.** Congenital diaphragmatic hernia.   Rastogi MV, LaFranchi SH. Congenital hypothyroidism. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2010;5:17. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-5-17.
- 368 **Intestinal atresia.**   Saha M. Alimentary tract atresias associated with anorectal malformations: 10 years' experience. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2016 Oct-Dec;5(4):43. DOI: 10.21699/jns.v5i4.449.
- 369 **Pancreas and spleen embryology.** Annular pancreas.   Mahdi B, Selim S, Hassen T, et al. A rare cause of proximal intestinal obstruction in adults—annular pancreas: a case report. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2011;10:56.
- 369 **Retroperitoneal structures.**   Sammut J, Ahiaku E, Williams DT. Complete regression of renal tumour following ligation of an accessory renal artery during repair of an abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl.* 2012 Sep;94(6):e198–e200. DOI: 10.1308/003588412X13373405384972.
- 371 **Digestive tract anatomy.** Histology of stomach wall.   Alexander Klepnev.
- 371 **Digestive tract histology: Image A.** Gastric glands.   Dr. Michale Bonert.
- 371 **Digestive tract histology: Image B.** Parietal cells and chief cells.   Ziolkowska N, Lewczuk B, Petrynski P, et al. Light and electron microscopy of the European Beaver (*Castor fiber*) stomach reveal unique morphological features with possible general biological significance. *PLoS One.* 2014;9(4):e94590. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0094590.
- 371 **Digestive tract histology: Image C.** Jejunum.   Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 371 **Digestive tract histology: Image D.** Ileum and Peyer patches.   CoRus13.
- 371 **Digestive tract histology: Image E.** Colon.   Athikhun.suw.
- 376 **Liver tissue architecture: Image A.** Portal triad.   Liver development. In: Zorn AM. Stem book. Cambridge: Harvard Stem Cell Institute, 2008. Available at www.stembook.org/node/512.
- 376 **Liver tissue architecture: Image B.** Kupffer cells.   Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 377 **Biliary structures.** Gallstones.   J. Guntau.
- 379 **Hernias: Image A.** Congenital diaphragmatic hernia.   Tovar J. Congenital diaphragmatic hernia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2012;7:1. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-7-1.
- 381 **Gastrointestinal secretory products.** Normal gastric mucosa.   Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 383 **Peyer patches.**   Plainpaper.
- 385 **Oral pathologies: Image A.** Aphthous ulcer.   Peterson DE, O'Shaughnessy JA, Rugo HS, et al. Oral mucosal injury caused by mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors: emerging perspectives on pathobiology and impact on clinical practice. *Cancer Med.* 2016 Aug;5(8):1897–1907. DOI: 10.1002/cam4.761.
- 385 **Oral pathologies: Image B.** Leukoplakia of tongue.   Gambino A, Carbone M, Arduino P-G, et al. Clinical features and histological description of tongue lesions in a large Northern Italian population. *Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal.* 2015 Sep;20(5):e560–e565. DOI: 4317/medoral.20556.
- 385 **Oral pathologies: Image C.** Sialolithiasis.   Pastor-Ramos V, Cuervo-Diaz A, Aracil-Kessler L. Sialolithiasis. Proposal for a new minimally invasive procedure: piezoelectric surgery. *J Clin Exp Dent.* 2014 Jul;6(3):e295–e298. DOI: 10.4317/jced.51253.
- 385 **Oral pathologies: Image D.** Pleomorphic adenoma histology.   Wikimedia Commons.
- 385 **Achalasia.**   Farnoosh Farrokhi and Michael F. Vaezi.
- 386 **Other esophageal pathologies: Image A.** White pseudomembrane of *Candida* infection in esophagitis.   Takahashi Y, Nagata N, Shimbo T. Long-term trends in esophageal candidiasis prevalence and associated risk factors with or without HIV infection: lessons from an endoscopic study of 80,219 patients. *PLoS One.* 2015; 10(7):e0133589. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0133589.
- 386 **Other esophageal pathologies: Image B.** Esophageal varices on endoscopy.   Costaguta A, Alvarez F. Etiology and management of hemorrhagic complications of portal hypertension in children. *Int J Hepatol.* 2012;2012:879163. DOI: 10.1155/2012/879163.
- 386 **Other esophageal pathologies: Image C.** Pneumomediastinum.   Wikimedia Commons.
- 387 **Barrett esophagus: Image A.** Endoscopy image.   Japan Esophageal Society. Japanese classification of esophageal cancer, 11th edition: part I. *Esophagus.* 2017;14(1):1–36. DOI: 10.1007/s10388-016-0551-7.
- 387 **Barrett esophagus: Image B.** Goblet cell in Barrett esophagus.   Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 388 **Ménétrier disease.**   Dr. Paul Hellerhoff.
- 388 **Gastric cancer.**   Tan Y, Fu J, Li X. A minor (<50%) signet-ring cell component associated with poor prognosis in colorectal cancer patients: a 26-year retrospective study in China. *PLoS One.* 2015;10(3):e0121944. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0121944.
- 389 **Ulcer complications.** Free air under diaphragm in perforated ulcer. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 390 **Malabsorption syndromes: Image A.** Celiac disease.   Celiac disease. Sedda S, Caruso R, Marafini I, et al. Pyoderma gangrenosum in refractory celiac disease: a case report. *BMC Gastroenterol.* 2013;13:162. DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-13-162.
- 390 **Malabsorption syndromes: Image B.** *Tropheryma whippeli* on PAS stain.   Tran HA. Reversible hypothyroidism and Whipple's disease. *BMC Endocr Disord.* 2006;6:3. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6823-6-3.
- 391 **Inflammatory bowel diseases: Image A.** “String sign” on barium swallow in Crohn disease.   Al-Mofarreh MA, Al Mofleh IA, Al-Teimi IN, et al. Crohn's disease in a Saudi outpatient population: is it

- still rare? *Saudi J Gastroenterol.* 2009;15:111-116. DOI: 10.4103/1319-3767.45357.
- 391 Inflammatory bowel diseases: Images B and C.** Normal mucosa (B) and punched-out ulcers (C) in ulcerative colitis. © Ishikawa D, Ando T, Watanabe O, et al. Images of colonic real-time tissue sonoelastography correlate with those of colonoscopy and may predict response to therapy in patients with ulcerative colitis. *BMC Gastroenterol.* 2011;11:29. DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-11-29.
- 392 Appendicitis.** Fecalith on CT. © Dr. James Heilman.
- 392 Diverticula of the gastrointestinal tract: Image B.** Diverticulosis. © Sartelli M, Moore FA, Ansaloni L, et al. A proposal for a CT driven classification of left colon acute diverticulitis. *World J Emerg Surg.* 2015;10:3. DOI: 10.1186/1749-7922-10-3.
- 392 Diverticula of the gastrointestinal tract: Image C.** Diverticulitis. © Hupfeld L, Burcharth J, Pommergaard HC, Rosenberg J. The best choice of treatment for acute colonic diverticulitis with purulent peritonitis is uncertain. *Biomed Res Int.* 2014;2014:380607. DOI: 10.1155/2014/380607.
- 393 Zenker diverticulum.** © Bernd Brägelmann.
- 394 Maltotiation.** © Mathews R, Thenabadu S, Jaiganesh T. Abdominal pain with a twist. *Int J Emerg Med.* 2011;4:21. DOI: 10.1186/1865-1380-4-21.
- 394 Intussusception.** Ultrasound showing target sign. © Christianakis E, Sakelaropoulos A, Papantziimas C, et al. Pelvic plastron secondary to acute appendicitis in a child presented as appendiceal intussusception. a case report. *Cases J.* 2008;1:135. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-135.
- 394 Volvulus.** Coffee bean sign. © Yigit M, Turkdogan KA. Coffee bean sign, whirl sign and bird's beak sign in the diagnosis of sigmoid volvulus. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2014;19:56. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.19.56.5142.
- 395 Other intestinal disorders: Image A.** Necrosis due to occlusion of SMA. © Van De Winkel N, Cheragwandi A, Nieboer K, et al. Superior mesenteric arterial branch occlusion causing partial jejunal ischemia: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2012;6:48. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-48.
- 395 Other intestinal disorders: Image B.** Loops of dilated bowel suggestive of small bowel obstruction. © Welte FJ, Crosso M. Left-sided appendicitis in a patient with congenital gastrointestinal malrotation: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2007;1:92. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-92.
- 395 Other intestinal disorders: Image C.** Pneumatosis intestinalis. © Pelizzo G, Nakib G, Goruppi I, et al. Isolated colon ischemia with norovirus infection in preterm babies: a case series. *J Med Case Rep.* 2013;7:108. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-7-108.
- 396 Colonic polyps: Image A.** © M. Emmanuel.
- 396 Colonic polyps: Image B.** Adenomatous polyps in tubular adenoma. © Shussman N, Wexner SD. Colorectal polyps and polyposis syndromes. *Gastroenterol Rep (Oxf).* 2014 Feb;2(1):1-15. DOI: 10.1093/gastro/got041.
- 396 Colonic polyps: Image C.** Adenomatous polyps in villous adenoma. © Rehani B, Chasen RM, Dowdy Y, et al. Advanced adenoma diagnosis with FDG PET in a visibly normal mucosa: a case report. *J Med Case Reports.* 2007;1:99. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-99.
- 397 Colorectal cancer: Image A.** Polyp. © Takiyama A, Nozawa H, Ishihara S, et al. Secondary metastasis in the lymph node of the bowel invaded by colon cancer: a report of three cases. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2016;14:273. DOI: 10.1186/s12957-016-1026-y.
- 398 Cirrhosis and portal hypertension.** Liver abnormalities in cirrhosis. © Blackburn PR, Hickey RD, Nace RA, et al. Silent tyrosinemia type I without elevated tyrosine or succinylacetone associated with liver cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hum Mutat.* 2016 Oct;37(10):1097-1105. DOI: 10.1002/humu.23047.
- 400 Alcoholic liver disease: Image B.** Mallory bodies. © Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 400 Alcoholic liver disease: Image C.** Sclerosis in alcoholic cirrhosis. © Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 400 Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease.** © El-Karakasy HM, El-Koofy NM, Anwar GM, et al. Predictors of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in obese and overweight Egyptian children: single center study. *Saudi J Gastroenterol.* 2011;17:40-46. DOI: 10.4103/1319-3767.74476.
- 401 Liver tumors: Image A.** Cavernous liver hemangioma. © Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 401 Liver tumors: Image B.** Hepatocellular carcinoma/hepatoma. Reproduced, with permission, from Jean-Christophe Fournet and Humpath.
- 402 α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency.** Liver histology. © Dr. Jerad M. Gardner.
- 402 Jaundice.** Yellow sclera. © The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Thomas F. Sellers.
- 404 Wilson disease.** Kayser-Fleischer rings. © Kodama H, Fujisawa C, Bhadhrasit W. Inherited copper transport disorders: biochemical mechanisms, diagnosis, and treatment. *Curr Drug Metab.* 2012 Mar;13(3):237-250. DOI: 10.2174/138920012799320455.
- 404 Hemochromatosis.** Hemosiderin deposits. © Mathew J, Leong MY, Morley N, et al. A liver fibrosis cocktail? Psoriasis, methotrexate and genetic hemochromatosis. *BMC Dermatol.* 2005;5:12. DOI: 10.1186/1471-5945-5-12.
- 404 Biliary tract diseases.** Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography shows "beading" of bile ducts in primary sclerosing cholangitis. © Law S-T, Lee W-K, Li MK-K, et al. A gentleman with anemia and cholestasis. *Case Rep Med.* 2010;2010:536207. DOI: 10.1155/2010/536207.
- 405 Cholelithiasis and related pathologies: Image A.** Gross specimen of gallstones. © M. Emmanuel.
- 405 Cholelithiasis and related pathologies: Image B.** Large gallstone. © Spangler R, Van Pham T, Khoujah D, et al. Abdominal emergencies in the geriatric patient. *Int J Emerg Med.* 2014;7:43. DOI: 10.1186/s12245-014-0043-2.
- 406 Cholelithiasis and related pathologies: Image C.** Porcelain gallbladder. © Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 19. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/content/m14939/1.3/>.
- 406 Acute pancreatitis: Image A.** Acute exudative pancreatitis. © Dr. Paul Hellerhoff.
- 406 Acute pancreatitis: Image B.** Pancreatic pseudocyst. © Thomas Zimmerman.
- 406 Chronic pancreatitis.** © Dr. Paul Hellerhoff.
- 407 Pancreatic adenocarcinoma: Image A.** Histology. © KGH.
- 407 Pancreatic adenocarcinoma: Image B.** CT scan. © MBq.

Hematology and Oncology

- 414 Neutrophils: Image A.** © B. Lennert.
- 414 Neutrophils: Image B.** Dohle bodies. © isis325.
- 415 Erythrocytes.** © The US Department of Health and Human Services and Drs. Noguchi, Rodgers, and Schechter.
- 415 Thrombocytes (platelets).** © Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 415 Monocytes.** © Dr. Graham Beards.
- 415 Macrophages.** © De Tommasi AS, Otranto D, Furlanello T, et al. Evaluation of blood and bone marrow in selected canine vector-borne diseases. *Parasit Vectors.* 2014;7:534. DOI: 10.1186/s13071-014-0534-2.
- 416 Eosinophils.** © Dr. Ed Uthman.

- 416 **Basophils.**  Dr. Erhabor Osaro.
- 416 **Mast cells.**  Wikimedia Commons.
- 416 **Dendritic cells.**  Cheng J-H, Lee S-Y, Lien Y-Y, et al. Immunomodulating activity of *Nymphaea rubra* roxb. extracts: activation of rat dendritic cells and improvement of the TH1 immune response. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2012;13:10722-10735. DOI: 10.3390/ijms130910722.
- 417 **Lymphocytes.**  Fickleandfreckled.
- 417 **Plasma cells.**  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Francis W. Chandler.
- 423 **RBC morphology.** Sick cell.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and the Sickle Cell Foundation of Georgia, Jackie George, and Beverly Sinclair.
- 424 **RBC inclusions.** Ringed sideroblast.  Paulo Henrique Orlandi Mourao.
- 424 **RBC inclusions.** Howell-Jolly bodies.  Serio B, Pezzullo L, Giudice V, et al. OPSI threat in hematological patients. *Transl Med UniSa.* 2013 May-Aug;6:2-10.
- 424 **RBC inclusions.** Basophilic stippling.  Prof. Erhabor Osaro.
- 424 **RBC inclusions.** Pappenheimer bodies.  Paulo Henrique Orlandi Mourao.
- 427 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemias: Image A.**  Bock F, Borucki K, Vorwerk P, et al. A two-and-a-half-year-old breastfed toddler presenting with anemia: a case report. *BMC Res Notes.* 2014;7:917. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-917.
- 427 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image D.** Lead lines in lead poisoning. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 427 **Microcytic, hypochromic anemia: Image E.** Sideroblastic anemia.  Paulo Henrique Orlandi Moura.
- 428 **Macrocytic anemias.** Megaloblastic anemia.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 430 **Intrinsic hemolytic anemias.**  El Ariss AB, Younes M, Matar J. Prevalence of sickle cell trait in the southern suburb of Beirut, Lebanon. *Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis.* 2016;8(1):e2016015. DOI: 10.4084/MJHID.2016.015.
- 432 **Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning: Image A.** Basophilic stippling in lead poisoning.  van Dijk HA, Fred HL. Images of memorable cases: case 81. Connexions Web site. December 3, 2008. Available at https://cnx.org/contents/MZa_Ph4e@4/Images-of-Memorable-Cases-Case-81.
- 432 **Heme synthesis, porphyrias, and lead poisoning: Image B.** Porphyria cutanea tarda.  Bovenschen HJ, Vissers WHPM. Primary hemochromatosis presented by porphyria cutanea tarda: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009;2:7246. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-7246.
- 433 **Coagulation disorders.** Hemarthrosis.  Lakjiri S, Mernissi FZ. Tabetic arthropathy revealing neurosyphilis: a new observation. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2014;18:198. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.18.198.4893.
- 436 **Hodgkin lymphoma.** Reed-Sternberg cells.  Knecht H, Righolt C, Mai S. Genomic instability: the driving force behind refractory/relapsing Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Cancers (Basel).* 2013 Jun;5(2):714-725. DOI: 10.3390/cancers5020714.
- 437 **Non-Hodgkin lymphoma: Image B.** Jaw lesion in Burkitt lymphoma.  Bi CF, Tang Y, Zhang WY, et al. Sporadic Burkitt lymphomas of children and adolescents in Chinese: a clinicopathological study of 43 cases. *Diagn Pathol.* 2012;7:72. DOI:10.1186/1746-1596-7-72.
- 437 **Non-Hodgkin lymphoma: Image C.** Primary CNS lymphoma.  Mansour A, Qandeel M, Abdel-Razeq H, et al. MR imaging features of intracranial primary CNS lymphoma in immune competent patients. *Cancer Imaging.* 2014;14(1):22. DOI: 10.1186/1470-7330-14-22.
- 437 **Non-Hodgkin lymphoma: Image D.** Mycosis fungoides/Sézary syndrome.  Chaudhary S, Bansal C, Ranga U, et al. Erythrodermic mycosis fungoides with hypereosinophilic syndrome: a rare presentation. *Ecancermedicalscience.* 2013;7:337. DOI:10.3332/ecancer.2013.337
- 438 **Plasma cell disorders: Image C.** Multiple plasma cells in multiple myeloma.  Mehrotra R, Singh M, Singh PA, et al. Should fine needle aspiration biopsy be the first pathological investigation in the diagnosis of a bone lesion? An algorithmic approach with review of literature. *Cytojournal.* 2007;4:9. DOI: 10.1186/1742-6413-4-9.
- 439 **Myelodysplastic syndromes.** Neutrophil with bilobed nuclei.  Lukaszewska J, Allison RW, Stepkowska J. Congenital Pelger-Huët anomaly in a Danish/Swedish farmdog: case report. *Acta Vet Scand.* 2011;53(1):14. DOI: 10.1186/1751-0147-53-14.
- 440 **Leukemias: Image A.**  Chiaretti S, Zini G, Bassan R. Diagnosis and subclassification of acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis.* 2014;6(1):e2014073. DOI: 10.4084/MJHID.2014.073.
- 440 **Leukemias: Image C.** Hairy cell leukemia.  Chan SM, George T, Cherry AM, et al. Complete remission of primary plasma cell leukemia with bortezomib, doxorubicin, and dexamethasone: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009;2:121. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-121.
- 441 **Myeloproliferative neoplasms: Image A.** Erythromelalgia in polycythemia vera.  Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 151. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at <http://cnx.org/content/m14932/1.3/>.
- 441 **Myeloproliferative neoplasms: Image C.** Myelofibrosis.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 442 **Langerhans cell histiocytosis: Image A.** Lytic bone lesion.  Dehkordi NR, Rajabi P, Naimi A, et al. Langerhans cell histiocytosis following Hodgkin lymphoma: a case report from Iran. *J Res Med Sci.* 2010;15:58-61.
- 442 **Langerhans cell histiocytosis: Image B.** Birbeck granules.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 444 **Warfarin.**  Bakoyiannis C, Karaolanis G, Patelis N. Dabigatran in the treatment of warfarin-induced skin necrosis: A new hope. *Case Rep Dermatol Med.* 2016;2016:3121469. DOI: 10.1155/2016/3121469.

Musculoskeletal, Skin, and Connective Tissue

- 454 **Rotator cuff muscles.** Glenohumeral instability.  Koike Y, Sano H, Imamura I, et al. Changes with time in skin temperature of the shoulders in healthy controls and a patient with shoulder-hand syndrome. *Ups J Med Sci* 2010;115:260-265. DOI: 10.3109/03009734.2010.503354.
- 456 **Brachial plexus lesions: Image A.** Cervical rib.  Dahlin LB, Backman C, Duppe H, et al. Compression of the lower trunk of the brachial plexus by a cervical rib in two adolescent girls: case reports and surgical treatment. *J Brachial Plex Peripher Nerve Inj.* 2009;4:14. DOI: 10.1186/1749-7221-4-14.
- 456 **Brachial plexus lesions: Image B.** Winged scapula.  Boukhris J, Boussouga M, Jaafar A, et al. Stabilisation dynamique d'un winging scapula (à propos d'un cas avec revue de la littérature). *Pan Afr Med J.* 2014;19:331. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2014.19.331.3429.
- 457 **Wrist region: Image B.** Anatomic snuff box.  Rhemrev SJ, Ootes D, Beeres FJP, et al. Current methods of diagnosis and treatment of scaphoid fractures. *Int J Emerg Med.* 2011;4:4. DOI: 10.1186/1865-1380-4-4.
- 464 **Motoneuron action potential to muscle contraction.** Two muscle sarcomeres in parallel.  Ottenheim CAC, Heunks LMA, Dekhuijzen RPN. Diaphragm adaptations in patients with COPD. *Respir Res.* 2008;9(1):12. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-9-12.

- 468 **Clavicle fractures.** X-ray of clavicle fracture.  Paladini P, Pellegrini A, Merolla G, et al. Treatment of clavicle fractures. *Transl Med UniSa*. 2012 Jan-Apr;2:47–58.
- 469 **Wrist and hand injuries: Image A.** Thenar eminence atrophy in carpal tunnel syndrome.  Dr. Harry Gouvas.
- 469 **Wrist and hand injuries: Image B.** Metacarpal neck fracture.  Bohr S, Pallua N. Early functional treatment and modern cast making for indications in hand surgery. *Adv Orthop*. 2016;2016:5726979. DOI: 10.1155/2016/5726979.
- 469 **Common knee conditions: Image A.** ACL tear.  Chang MJ, Chang CB, Choi J-Y, et al. Can magnetic resonance imaging findings predict the degree of knee joint laxity in patients undergoing anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction? *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2014;15:214. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-15-214.
- 469 **Common knee conditions: Images B and C.** Prepatellar bursitis (B) and Baker cyst (C).  Hirji Z, Hunhun JS, Choudur HN. Imaging of the bursae. *J Clin Imaging Sci*. 2011;1:22. DOI: 10.4103/2156-7514.80374.
- 472 **Common pediatric fractures: Image A.** Greenstick fracture.  Randsborg PH, Sivertsen EA. Classification of distal radius fractures in children: good inter- and intraobserver reliability, which improves with clinical experience. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2013;13:6. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-13-6.
- 472 **Common pediatric fractures: Image B.** Torus (buckle) fracture.  Aksel Seyahi, et al. Tibial torus and toddler's fractures misdiagnosed as transient synovitis: a case series. *J Med Case Reports*. 2011;5:305. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-305.
- 472 **Osteoporosis.** Vertebral compression fractures of spine.  Imani F, Gharaei H, Rahimzadeh P, et al. Management of painful vertebral compression fracture with kyphoplasty in a severe cardio-respiratory compromised patient. *Anesth Pain Med*. 2012 summer;2(1):42–45. DOI: 10.5812/aapm.5030.
- 473 **Osteopetrosis.**  Kant P, Sharda N, Bhowate RR. Clinical and radiological findings of autosomal dominant osteopetrosis type II: a case report. *Case Rep Dent*. 2013;2013:707343. DOI: 10.1155/2013/707343.
- 473 **Osteomalacia/rickets: Image A.** Clinical photo and x-ray of leg deformity in rickets.  Linglart A, Biosse-Duplan M, Briot K, et al. Therapeutic management of hypophosphatemic rickets from infancy to adulthood. *Endocr Connect*. 2014;3:R13-R30. DOI: 10.1530/EC-13-0103.
- 473 **Osteomalacia/rickets: Image B.** Rachitic rosary on chest x-ray.  Ayadi ID, Hamida EB, Rebeh RB, et al. Perinatal lethal type II osteogenesis imperfecta: a case report. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2015;21:11. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.11.6834.
- 473 **Osteitis deformans.** Thickened calvarium.  Dawes L. Paget's disease. [Radiology Picture of the Day Website]. Published June 21, 2007. Available at <http://www.radpod.org/2007/06/21/pagets-disease/>.
- 473 **Avascular necrosis of bone.** Bilateral necrosis of femoral head.  Ding H, Chen S-B, Lin S, et al. The effect of postoperative corticosteroid administration on free vascularized fibular grafting for treating osteonecrosis of the femoral head. *Sci World J*. 2013;708014. DOI: 10.1155/2013/708014.
- 475 **Primary bone tumors: Image A.** Osteochondroma.  Lucien Monfils.
- 475 **Primary bone tumors: Image B.** Osteoid osteoma.  Jankharia B, Burute N. Percutaneous radiofrequency ablation for osteoid osteoma: how we do it. *Indian J Radiol Imaging*. 2009 Feb;19(1):36–42. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.44523.
- 475 **Primary bone tumors: Image C.** Giant cell tumor. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 475 **Primary bone tumors: Image D.** Codman triangle in osteosarcoma.  Xu SF, Yu XC, Zu M, et al. Limb function and quality of life after various reconstruction methods according to tumor location following resection of osteosarcoma in distal femur. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2014;15:453. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-15-453.
- 475 **Primary bone tumors: Image E.** Starburst pattern in osteosarcoma.  Ding H, Yu G, Tu Q, et al. Computer-aided resection and endoprosthesis design for the management of malignant bone tumors around the knee: outcomes of 12 cases. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2013;14:331. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2474-14-331.
- 476 **Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis: Image A.** Osteoarthritis.  Visser J, Busch VJFF, de Kievit-van der Heijden IM, et al. Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma of the synovium discovered in total knee arthroplasty: a case report. *BMC Res Notes*. 2012;5:449. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-5-449.
- 476 **Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis: Image B.** Rheumatoid arthritis.  Clement ND, Breusch SJ, Biant LC. Lower limb joint replacement in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Orthop Surg Res*. 2012;7:27. DOI: 10.1186/1749-799X-7-27.
- 476 **Osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis: Image C.** Histology of rheumatoid nodule.  Gomez-Rivera F, El-Naggar AK, Guha-Thakurta N, et al. Rheumatoid arthritis mimicking metastatic squamous cell carcinoma. *Head Neck Oncol*. 2011;3:26. DOI: 10.1186/1758-3284-3-26.
- 477 **Gout: Image B.** Uric acid crystals under polarized light.  Robert J. Galindo.
- 477 **Gout: Image C.** Podagra.  Roddy E. Revisiting the pathogenesis of podagra: why does gout target the foot? *J Foot Ankle Res*. 2011;4:13. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1146-4-13.
- 477 **Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease.** Calcium phosphate crystals.  Dieppe P, Swan A. Identification of crystals in synovial fluid. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 1999 May;58(5):261–263.
- 478 **Sjögren syndrome: Image A.** Lymphocytic infiltration.  The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 478 **Sjögren syndrome: Image B.** Dry tongue.  Negrato CA, Tarzia O. Buccal alterations in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetol Metab Syndr*. 2010;2:3. DOI: 10.1186/1758-5996-2-3.
- 478 **Septic arthritis.** Joint effusion.  Dr. James Heilman.
- 479 **Seronegative spondyloarthropathies: Image C, left.** Bamboo spine.  Stevenfruitsmaak.
- 479 **Seronegative spondyloarthropathies: Image C, right.** Bamboo spine.  Heather Hawker.
- 480 **Polymyositis/dermatomyositis: Image A.** Groton papules of dermatomyositis.  Lamquami S, Errarhay S, Mamouni N, et al. Dermatomyositis revealing breast cancer: report of a case. *Pan Afr Med J*. 2015;21:89. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.89.6971.
- 481 **Polymyositis/dermatomyositis: Image D.** Thickening and cracking of skin in dermatomyositis.  Sohara E, Saraya T, Sato S, et al. Mechanic's hands revisited: is this sign still useful for diagnosis in patients with lung involvement of collagen vascular diseases? *BMC Res Notes*. 2014;7:303. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-7-303.
- 483 **Vasculitides: Image A.** Temporal arteritis histology.  Marvin.
- 483 **Vasculitides: Image B.** Angiogram in patient with Takayasu arteritis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Justin Ly.
- 483 **Vasculitides: Image C.** Gangrene as a consequence of Buerger disease.  Afsjarfard A, Mozaffar M, Malekpour F, et al. The wound healing effects of iloprost in patients with Buerger's disease: claudication and prevention of major amputations. *Iran Red Crescent Med J*. 2011;13:420-423.

- 483 **Vasculitides: Image D.** Strawberry tongue in patient with Kawasaki disease.  Natr.
- 483 **Vasculitides: Image E.** Coronary artery aneurysm in Kawasaki disease.  Wikimedia Commons.
- 483 **Vasculitides: Image F.** Polyarteritis nodosa. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 483 **Vasculitides: Image G.** Churg-Strauss syndrome histology.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 483 **Vasculitides: Image H.** Granulomatosis with polyangiitis and PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA.  M.A. Little.
- 483 **Vasculitides: Image I.** Henoch-Schönlein purpura.  Okwikikim.
- 483 **Vasculitides: Image J.** MPO-ANCA/p-ANCA in microscopic polyangiitis.  and M.A. Little.
- 484 **Raynaud phenomenon.**  Jamclaassen.
- 486 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image A.** Tight junction.  Tang VW. Proteomic and bioinformatic analysis of epithelial tight junction reveals an unexpected cluster of synaptic molecules. *Biol Direct*. 2006;1:37. DOI: 10.1186/1745-6150-1-37.
- 486 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image B.** Large, electron-dense actin structures within adherens junction.  Taylor RR, Jagger DJ, Saeed SR, et al. Characterizing human vestibular sensory epithelia for experimental studies: new hair bundles on old tissue and implications for therapeutic interventions in ageing. *Neurobiol Aging*. 2015 Jun;36(6):2068–2084. DOI: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2015.02.013.
- 486 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image C.** Desmosome.  Massa F, Devader C, Lacas-Gervais S, et al. Impairment of HT29 cancer cells cohesion by the soluble form of neurotensin receptor-3. *Genes Cancer*. 2014 Jul;5(7-8):240–249. DOI: 10.18632/genesandcancer.22.
- 486 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image D.** Gap junction.  Shu X, Lev-Ram V, Deerinck TJ. A genetically encoded tag for correlated light and electron microscopy of intact cells, tissues, and organisms. *PLoS Biol*. 2011 Apr; 9(4): e1001041. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001041.
- 486 **Epithelial cell junctions: Image E.** Hemidesmosome.  Nguyen NM, Pulkkinen L, Schlueter JA, et al. Lung development in laminin gamma2 deficiency: abnormal tracheal hemidesmosomes with normal branching morphogenesis and epithelial differentiation. *Respir Res*. 2006 Feb 16;7:28. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-7-28.
- 488 **Seborrheic dermatitis.**  Roymishali.
- 489 **Common skin disorders: Image O.** Urticaria.  Dr. James Heilman.
- 490 **Vascular tumors of skin: Image C.** Glomus tumor under fingernail.  Hazani R, Houle JM, Kasdan ML, et al. Glomus tumors of the hand. *Eplasty*. 2008;8:e48.
- 491 **Skin infections: Image C.** Erysipelas.  Klaus D. Peter.
- 492 **Cutaneous mycoses: Image G.** Tinea versicolor.  Sarah (Rosenau) Korf.
- 493 **Autoimmune blistering skin disorders: Image D.** Bullous pemphigoid on immunofluorescence.  M. Emmanuel.
- 494 **Lower extremity ulcers: Image B.** Arterial ulcer.  Kalinchenko S, Zemlyanoy A, Gooren L. Improvement of the diabetic foot upon testosterone administration to hypogonadal men with peripheral arterial disease. Report of three cases. *Cardiovasc Diabetol*. 2009;8:19. DOI: 10.1186/1475-2840-8-19.
- 497 **Skin cancer: Image D.** Palisading nuclei in basal cell carcinoma.  Yuri T. Jadotte, MD, et al. Superficial spreading basal cell carcinoma of the face: a surgical challenge. *Eplasty*. 2010;10:e46. Published online 2010 Jun 21.
- Neurology and Special Senses**
- 505 **Brain malformations: Image A.** Holoprosencephaly.  Alorainy IA, Barlas NB, Al-Boukai AA. Pictorial essay: infants of diabetic mothers. *Indian J Radiol Imaging*. 2010 Aug;20(3):174-81. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.69349.
- 505 **Brain malformations: Image B.** Lissencephaly.  Tian G, Cristancho AG, Dubbs HA, et al. A patient with lissencephaly, developmental delay, and infantile spasms, due to de novo heterozygous mutation of KIF2A. *Mol Genet Genomic Med*. 2016 Nov;4(6):599–603. DOI: 10.1002/mgg3.236.
- 506 **Posterior fossa malformations: Image A.** Chiari I malformation.  Toldo I, De Carlo D, Mardari R, et al. Short lasting activity-related headaches with sudden onset in children: a case-based reasoning on classification and diagnosis. *J Headache Pain*. 2013;14(1):3. DOI: 10.1186/1129-2377-14-3.
- 506 **Posterior fossa malformations: Image B.** Dandy-Walker malformation.  Krupa K, Bekiesinska-Figatowska M. Congenital and acquired abnormalities of the corpus callosum: a pictorial essay. *Biomed Res Int*. 2013;2013:265619. DOI: 10.1155/2013/265619.
- 506 **Syringomyelia.** Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 508 **Myelin.** Myelinated neuron.  Electron Microscopy Facility at Trinity College.
- 510 **Chromatolysis.**  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 514 **Limbic system.**  Schopf V, Fischmeister FP, Windischberger C, et al. Effects of individual glucose levels on the neuronal correlates of emotions. *Front Hum Neurosci*. 2013 May 21;7:212. DOI: 10.3389/fnhum.2013.00212.
- 515 **Cerebellum.**  Jarius S, Wandinger KP, Horn S, et al. A new Purkinje cell antibody (anti-Ca) associated with subacute cerebellar ataxia: immunological characterization. *J Neuroinflammation*. 2010;7:21. DOI: 10.1186/1742-2094-7-21.
- 516 **Basal ganglia.**  Rudger P, Jaunmuktane Z, Adlard P, et al. Iatrogenic CJD due to pituitary-derived growth hormone with genetically determined incubation times of up to 40 years. *Brain*. 2015 Nov;138(11):3386–3399. DOI: 10.1093/brain/awv235.
- 518 **Cerebral arteries—cortical distribution.** Cortical watershed areas.  Isabel C, Lecler A, Turc G, et al. Relationship between watershed infarcts and recent intra plaque haemorrhage in carotid atherosclerotic plaque. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(10):e108712. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0108712.
- 519 **Dural venous sinuses.**  Cikla U, Aagaard-Kienitz B, Turcki PA, et al. Familial perimesencephalic subarachnoid hemorrhage: two case reports. *J Med Case Rep*. 2014;8:380. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-380.
- 525 **Spinal cord and associated tracts.** Spinal cord cross-section.  Regents of University of Michigan Medical School.
- 531 **Effects of strokes: Image A.** Large abnormality of the left middle cerebral artery territory.  Hakimelahi R, Yoo AJ, He J, et al. Rapid identification of a major diffusion/perfusion mismatch in distal internal carotid artery or middle cerebral artery ischemic stroke. *BMC Neurol*. 2012 Nov 5;12:132. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-12-132.
- 531 **Effects of strokes: Image B.** Lacunar infarct of lenticulostriate artery.  Zhou L, Ni J, Yao M, et al. High-resolution MRI findings in patients with capsular warning syndrome. *BMC Neurol*. 2014;14:16. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2377-14-16.
- 531 **Effects of strokes: Image C.** Infarction of posterior cerebellar artery.  Nouh A, Remke J, Ruland S. Ischemic posterior circulation stroke: a review of anatomy, clinical presentations, diagnosis, and current management. *Front Neurol*. 2014 Apr 7;5:30. DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2014.00030.
- 531 **Effects of strokes: Image D.** Infarction of posterior inferior cerebellar artery.  Mittal P, Kalia V, Dua S. Pictorial essay: Susceptibility-

- weighted imaging in cerebral ischemia. *Indian J Radiol Imaging*. 2010 Nov; 20(4): 250–253. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.73530.
- 531 **Neonatal intraventricular hemorrhage.**  Shooman D, Portess H, Sparrow O. A review of the current treatment methods for posthaemorrhagic hydrocephalus of infants. *Cerebrospinal Fluid Res*. 2009;6:1. DOI: 10.1186/1743-8454-6-1.
- 532 **Intracranial hemorrhage: Images A and B.** Epidural hematoma.  Dr. Paul Hellerhoff.
- 532 **Intracranial hemorrhage: Image C.** Subdural hematoma.  Dr. James Heilman.
- 532 **Intracranial hemorrhage: Image E.** Subarachnoid hemorrhage.  Hakan T, Turk CC, Celik H. Intra-operative real time intracranial subarachnoid haemorrhage during glial tumour resection: a case report. *Cases J*. 2008;1:306. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-306.
- 533 **Diffuse axonal injury.**  Moenninghoff C, Kraff O, Maderwald S, et al. Diffuse axonal injury at ultra-high field MRI. *PLoS One*. 2015;10(3):e0122329. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0122329.
- 534 **Aneurysms.** Saccular aneurysm.  Kayhan A, Koc O, Keskin S. The role of bone subtraction computed tomographic angiography in determining intracranial aneurysms in non-traumatic subarachnoid hemorrhage. *Iran J Radiol*. 2014 May;11(2):e12670. DOI: 10.5812/iranjradiol.12670.
- 539 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Image A.** Lewy body in substantia nigra.  Werner CJ, Heyny-von Haussen R, Mall G, et al. Parkinson's disease. *Proteome Sci*. 2008;6:8. DOI: 10.1186/1477-5956-6-8.
- 539 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Image B.** Gross specimen of normal brain.  Niedowicz DM, Nelson PT, Murphy MP. Alzheimer's disease: pathological mechanisms and recent insights. *Curr Neuropharmacol*. 2011 Dec;9(4):674-84. DOI: 10.2174/157015911798376181.
- 539 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Images C and F.** Brain atrophy in Alzheimer disease (C) and frontotemporal dementia (F).  Niedowicz DM, Nelson PT, Murphy MP. Alzheimer's disease: pathological mechanisms and recent insights. *Curr Neuropharmacol*. 2011 Dec;9(4):674-84. DOI: 10.2174/157015911798376181.
- 539 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Image G.** Pick bodies in frontotemporal dementia.  Neumann M. Molecular neuropathology of TDP-43 proteinopathies. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2009 Jan;10(1):232–246. DOI: 10.3390/ijms10010232.
- 539 **Neurodegenerative disorders: Image H.** Spongiform changes in brain in Creutzfeld-Jacob disease.  DRdoubleB.
- 540 **Hydrocephalus: Image B.** Communicating hydrocephalus.  Torres-Martin M, Pena-Granero C, Carceller F, et al. Homozygous deletion of *TNFRSF4*, *TP73*, *PPAP2B* and *DPYD* at 1p and *PDCD5* at 19q identified by multiplex ligation-dependent probe amplification (MLPA) analysis in pediatric anaplastic glioma with questionable oligodendroglial component. *Mol Cytogenet*. 2014;7:1. DOI: 10.1186/1755-8166-7-1.
- 540 **Hydrocephalus: Image C.** Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly.  Ghetti B, Oblak AL, Boeve BF, et al. Frontotemporal dementia caused by microtubule-associated protein tau gene (*MAPT*) mutations: a chameleon for neuropathology and neuroimaging. *Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol*. 2015 Feb;41(1):24-46. DOI: 10.1111/nan.12213.
- 541 **Multiple sclerosis.** Periventricular plaques.  Dooley MC, Foroozan R. Optic neuritis. *J Ophthalmic Vis Res*. 2010 Jul;5(3):182–187.
- 542 **Other demyelinated and dysmyelinating disorders: Image A.** Central pontine myelinolysis.  Wikimedia Commons.
- 542 **Other demyelinating and dysmyelinating disorders: Image B.** Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy.  Garrote H, de la Fuente A, Ona R, et al. Long-term survival in a patient with progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy after therapy with rituximab, fludarabine and cyclophosphamide for chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Exp Hematol Oncol*. 2015;4:8. DOI: 10.1186/s40164-015-0003-4.
- 543 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image A.** Port wine stain in Sturge-Weber syndrome.  Babaji P, Bansal A, Krishna G, et al. Sturge-Weber syndrome with osteohypertrophy of maxilla. *Case Rep Pediatr*. May 2013;964596. DOI: 10.1155/2013/964596.
- 543 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image B.** Leptomeningeal angioma in Sturge-Weber syndrome. Reproduced, with permission, from Dr. Frank Gaillard and www.radiopaedia.org.
- 543 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image C.** Angiomas in tuberous sclerosis.  Fred H, van Dijk H. Images of memorable cases: case 143. Connexions Web site. December 4, 2008. Available at: <http://cnx.org/content/m14923/1.3/>.
- 543 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image D.** Ash leaf spots in tuberous sclerosis.  Tonekaboni SH, Tousi P, Ebrahimi A, et al. Clinical and para clinical manifestations of tuberous sclerosis: a cross sectional study on 81 pediatric patients. *Iran J Child Neurol*. 2012;6:25-31.
- 543 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image E.** Angiomyolipoma in tuberous sclerosis.  KGH.
- 543 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image F.** Café-au-lait spots in neurofibromatosis type I.  Wikimedia Commons.
- 543 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image H.** Cutaneous neurofibromas in neurofibromatosis type I.  Kim BK, Choi YS, Gwoo S, et al. Neurofibromatosis type 1 associated with papillary thyroid carcinoma incidentally detected by thyroid ultrasonography: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2012;6:179. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-179.
- 543 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image I.** Cerebellar hemangioblastoma histology in von Hippel-Lindau disease.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 543 **Neurocutaneous disorders: Image J.** Brainstem and spinal cord hemangioblastomas in von Hippel-Lindau disease.  Park DM, Zhuang Z, Chen L, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease-associated hemangioblastomas are derived from embryologic multipotent cells. *PLoS Med*. 2007 Feb;4(2):e60. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040060.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image A.** Butterfly glioma.  Rossmel JH, Clapp K, Pancotto TE. Canine butterfly glioblastomas: A neuroradiological review. *Front Vet Sci*. 2016;3:40. DOI: 10.3389/fvets.2016.00040.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image B.** Glioblastoma multiforme histology.  Wikimedia Commons.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image C.** Oligodendroglioma in frontal lobes.  Celzo FG, Venstermans C, De Belder F, et al. Brain stones revisited—between a rock and a hard place. *Insights Imaging*. 2013 Oct;4(5):625-635. DOI: 10.1007/s13244-013-0279-z.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image D.** “Fried egg” cells in oligodendroglioma.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image E.** Meningioma with dural tail.  Smits A, Zetterling M, Lundin M, et al. Neurological impairment linked with cortico-subcortical infiltration of diffuse low-grade gliomas at initial diagnosis supports early brain plasticity. *Front Neurol*. 2015;6:137. DOI: 10.3389/fneur.2015.00137.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image F.** Psammoma bodies in meningioma.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image G.** Cerebellar hemangioblastoma.  Park DM, Zhengping Z, Chen L, et al. von Hippel-Lindau disease-associated hemangioblastomas are derived from embryologic multipotent cells. *PLoS Med*. 2007 Feb;4(2):e60. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0040060.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image H.** Minimal parenchyma in hemangioblastoma.  Marvin 101.

- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image I.** Field of vision in bitemporal hemianopia. Wikimedia Commons.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image J.** Prolactinoma. Wang CS, Yeh TC, Wu TC, et al. Pituitary macroadenoma co-existent with supraclinoid internal carotid artery cerebral aneurysm: a case report and review of the literature. *Cases J.* 2009;2:6459. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-6459.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image K.** Schwannoma at cerebellopontine angle. MRT-Bild.
- 545 **Adult primary brain tumors: Image L.** Schwannoma. histology. Shah AA, Latoo S, Ahmad I, et al. Schwannoma causing resorption of zygomatic arch. *J Oral Maxillofac Pathol.* 2011;15(1):80–84. DOI: 10.4103/0973-029X.80020.
- 546 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image A.** MRI of pilocytic astrocytoma. Hafez RFA. Stereotaxic gamma knife surgery in treatment of critically located pilocytic astrocytoma: preliminary result. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2007;5:39. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-5-39.
- 546 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image B.** Rosenthal fibers in pilocytic astrocytoma. Pećina-Šlaus N, Gotovac K, Kafka A, et al. Genetic changes observed in a case of adult pilocytic astrocytoma revealed by array CGH analysis. *Mol Cytogenet.* 2014;7:95. DOI: 10.1186/s13039-014-0095-2.
- 546 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image C.** CT of medulloblastoma. The US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 546 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image E.** MRI of ependymoma. Dr. Paul Hellerhoff.
- 546 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image F.** Ependymoma histology. Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 546 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image G.** CT of craniopharyngioma. Garnet MR, Puget S, Grill J, et al. Craniopharyngioma. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2007;2:18. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-18.
- 546 **Childhood primary brain tumors: Image H.** Craniopharyngioma histology. Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 549 **Friedreich ataxia.** Kyphoscoliosis. Axelrod FB, Gold-von Simson. Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathies: types II, III, and IV. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2007;2:39. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-2-39.
- 550 **Facial nerve lesions.** Facial nerve palsy. Socolovsky M, Paez MD, Di Masi G, et al. Bell's palsy and partial hypoglossal to facial nerve transfer: Case presentation and literature review. *Surg Neurol Int.* 2012;3:46. DOI: 10.4103/2152-7806.95391.
- 552 **Cholesteatoma.** Welleschik.
- 553 **Normal eye anatomy.** Jan Kaláb.
- 553 **Conjunctivitis.** Baiyeroru A, Bowman R, Gilbert C, et al. Managing eye health in young children. *Community Eye Health.* 2010;23:4-11.
- 554 **Lens disorders.** Juvenile cataract. Roshan M, Vijaya PH, Lavanya GR, et al. A novel human CRYGD mutation in a juvenile autosomal dominant cataract. *Mol Vis.* 2010;16:887-896.
- 555 **Glaucoma: Image C.** Closed/narrow angle glaucoma. Low S, Davidson AE, Holder GE, et al. Autosomal dominant Best disease with an unusual electrooculographic light rise and risk of angle-closure glaucoma: a clinical and molecular genetic study. *Mol Vis.* 2011;17:2272-2282.
- 555 **Glaucoma: Image D.** Acute angle closure glaucoma. Dr. Jonathan Trobe.
- 556 **Retinal disorders: Image A.** Age-related macular degeneration. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 556 **Retinal disorders: Image B.** Diabetic retinopathy. Sundling V, Gulbrandsen P, Straand J. Sensitivity and specificity of Norwegian optometrists' evaluation of diabetic retinopathy in single-field retinal images – a cross-sectional experimental study. *BMC Health Services Res.* 2013;13:17. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6963-13-17.
- 556 **Retinal disorders: Image C.** Hypertensive retinopathy. Diallo JW, Méda N, Tougouma SJB, et al. Intérêts de l'examen du fond d'œil en pratique de ville: bilan de 438 cas. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;20:363. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.20.363.6629.
- 556 **Retinal disorders: Image E.** Retinal vein occlusion. Alasil T, Rauser ME. Intravitreal bevacizumab in the treatment of neovascular glaucoma secondary to central retinal vein occlusion: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009;2:176. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-2-176.
- 556 **Retinal disorders: Image F.** Retinal detachment. Courtesy of EyeRounds.
- 556 **Retinal disorders: Image G.** Retinitis pigmentosa. Courtesy of EyeRounds.
- 556 **Retinal disorders: Image H.** Papilledema. Kanonidou E, Chatziralli I, Kanonidou C, et al. Unilateral optic disc edema in a paediatric patient: diagnostic dilemmas and management. *Case Rep Med.* 2010;2010:529081. DOI: 10.1155/2010/529081.
- 557 **Leukocoria.** Retinoblastoma. Aerts I, Lumbroso-Le Rouic L, Gauthier-Villars M, et al. Retinoblastoma. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2006 Aug 25;1:31. DOI: 10.1186/1750-1172-1-31.
- 557 **Uveitis.** Weber AC, Levison AL, Srivastava, et al. A case of *Listeria monocytogenes* endophthalmitis with recurrent inflammation and novel management. *J Ophthalmic Inflamm Infect.* 2015;5(1):28. DOI: 10.1186/s12348-015-0058-8.
- 560 **Ocular motility.** Blowout fracture of orbit with entrapment of superior rectus muscle. Gonzalez MO, Durairaj VD. Indirect orbital floor fractures: a meta-analysis. *Middle East Afr J Ophthalmol.* 2010;17(2):138–141. DOI: 10.4103/0974-9233.63076.
- 561 **Cranial nerves III, IV, VI palsies: Image A.** Cranial nerve III damage. Hakim W, Sherman R, Rezk T, et al. An acute case of herpes zoster ophthalmicus with ophthalmoplegia. *Case Rep Ophthalmol Med.* 2012;2012:953910. DOI: 10.1155/2012/953910.
- 561 **Cranial nerves III, IV, VI palsies: Image B.** Cranial nerve IV damage. Mendez JA, Arias CR, Sanchez D, et al. Painful ophthalmoplegia of the left eye in a 19-year-old female, with an emphasis in Tolosa-Hunt syndrome: a case report. *Cases J.* 2009;2:8271. DOI: 10.4076/1757-1626-2-8271.
- 561 **Cranial nerves III, IV, VI palsies: Image C.** Cranial nerve VI damage. Jordi March i Nogué.

Psychiatry

- 586 **Trichotillomania.** Robodoc.

Renal

- 602 **Potter sequence.** The US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 603 **Horseshoe kidney.** Rispoli P, Destefanis P, Garneri P, et al. Inferior vena cava prosthetic replacement in a patient with horseshoe kidney and metastatic testicular tumor: technical considerations and review of the literature. *BMC Urol.* 2014;14:40. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2490-14-40.
- 605 **Course of ureters.** Wikimedia Commons.
- 605 **Glomerular filtration barrier.** Feng J, Wei H, Sun Y, et al. Regulation of podocalyxin expression in the kidney of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats with Chinese herbs (Yishen capsule). *BMC Complement Altern Med.* 2013;13:76. DOI: 10.1186/1472-6882-13-76.
- 618 **Casts in urine: Image B.** WBC casts. Perazella MA. Diagnosing drug-induced AIN in the hospitalized patient: a challenge for the

- clinician. *Clin Nephrol.* 2014 Jun;81(6):381-8. DOI: 10.5414/CN108301.
- 618 Casts in urine: Image D.** Fatty casts.  Li S, Wang ZJ, Chang TT. Temperature oscillation modulated self-assembly of periodic concentric layered magnesium carbonate microparticles. *PLoS One.* 2014;9(2):e88648. DOI:10.1371/journal.pone.0088648.
- 618 Casts in urine: Image E.** Hyaline casts.  Chu-Su Y, Shukuya K, Yokoyama T, et al. Enhancing the detection of dysmorphic red blood cells and renal tubular epithelial cells with a modified urinalysis protocol. *Sci Rep.* 2017;7:40521. DOI: 10.1038/srep40521.
- 621 Nephritic syndrome: Image A.** Histology of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 621 Nephritic syndrome: Image B.** Immunofluorescence of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis.  Immunofluorescence of acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis. Oda T, Yoshizawa N, Yamakami K, et al. The role of nephritis-associated plasmin receptor (naplr) in glomerulonephritis associated with streptococcal infection. *Biomed Biotechnol.* 2012;2012:417675. DOI 10.1155/2012/417675.
- 621 Nephritic syndrome: Image C.** Histology of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences.
- 621 Nephritic syndrome: Image D.** Lupus nephritis with wire loop appearance in glomerular capillary wall.  Kiremitci S, Ensari A. Classifying lupus nephritis: an ongoing story. *Scientific World J.* 2014;2014:580620. DOI: 10.1155/2014/580620.
- 621 Nephritic syndrome: Image E.** “Tram tracks” appearance in membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis.  Wu CK, Leu J-G, Yang A-H, et al. Simultaneous occurrence of fibrillary glomerulonephritis and renal lesions in nonmalignant monoclonal IgM gammopathy. *BMC Nephrol.* 2016;17:17. DOI: 10.1186/s12882-015-0198-y.
- 622 Nephrotic syndrome: Image A.** Effacement of podocyte foot processes in minimal change disease.  Teoh DCY, El-Modir A. Managing a locally advanced malignant thymoma complicated by nephrotic syndrome: a case report. *J Med Case Reports.* 2008;2:89. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-2-89.
- 622 Nephrotic syndrome: Image B.** Histology of focal segmental glomerulosclerosis.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 622 Nephrotic syndrome: Image D.** Diabetic glomerulosclerosis with Kimmelstiel-Wilson lesions.  Doc Mari.
- 623 Kidney stones: Image A.** Calcium kidney stones.  Nair S, George J, Kumar S, et al. Acute oxalate nephropathy following ingestion of *Averrhoa bilimbi* juice. *Case Rep Nephrol.* 2014;2014. DOI: 10.1155/2014/240936.
- 623 Kidney stones: Image B.** Ammonium magnesium phosphate kidney stones.  Joel Mills.
- 623 Kidney stones: Image E.** Cysteine kidney stones.  Cayla Devine.
- 624 Hydronephrosis.** Ultrasound.  Wikimedia Commons.
- 625 Pyelonephritis: Image A.** Acute pyelonephritis with neutrophilic infiltration.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 625 Pyelonephritis: Image B.** CT scan.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 627 Acute tubular necrosis: Image A.** Muddy brown casts.  Dr. Serban Nicolescu.
- 627 Renal papillary necrosis.**  The US Department of Health and Human Services and William D. Craig, Dr. Brent J. Wagner, and Mark D. Travis.
- 628 Renal cyst disorders: Image C.** Ultrasound of simple cyst.  Dr. Nevit Dilmen.
- 629 Renal cell carcinoma: Image A.** Histology.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 629 Renal cell carcinoma: Image B.** Gross specimen.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 629 Renal cell carcinoma: Image C.** CT scan.  Behnes CL, Schlegel C, Shoukier M, et al. Hereditary papillary renal cell carcinoma primarily diagnosed in a cervical lymph node: a case report of a 30-year-old woman with multiple metastases. *BMC Urol.* 2013;13:3. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2490-13-3.
- 630 Renal oncocytoma: Image A.** Gross specimen.  Courtesy of M. Emmanuel.
- 630 Renal oncocytoma: Image B.** Histology.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 630 Nephroblastoma.**  Refaie H, Sarhan M, Hafez A. Role of CT in assessment of unresectable Wilms tumor response after preoperative chemotherapy in pediatrics. *Sci World J.* 2008;8:661-669. DOI: 10.1100/tsw.2008.96.
- 630 Urothelial carcinoma of the bladder: Image A.**  Geavlete B, Stanescu F, Moldoveanu C, et al. NBI cystoscopy and bipolar electrosurgery in NMIBC management—an overview of daily practice. *J Med Life.* 2013;6:140-145.

Reproductive

- 638 Fetal alcohol syndrome.**  Courtesy of Teresa Kelleman.
- 642 Umbilical cord: Image A.** Cross-section of umbilical cord.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 642 Umbilical cord: Image B.** Meckel diverticulum.  Mathur P, Gupta R, Simlot A, et al. Congenital pouch colon with double Meckel's diverticulae. *J Neonatal Surg.* 2013 Oct-Dec;2(4):48.
- 646 Uterine (Müllerian) duct anomalies: Images A-D.** Normal uterus (A), septate uterus (B), bicornuate uterus (C), and uterus didelphys (D).  Ahmadi F, Zafarani F, Haghghi H, et al. Application of 3D ultrasonography in detection of uterine abnormalities. *Int J Fertil Steril.* 2011; 4:144-147.
- 650 Female reproductive epithelial histology.** Transformation zone.  Dr. Ed Uthman.
- 652 Seminiferous tubules.**  Dr. Anlt Rao.
- 664 Placental disorders.** Placenta previa percreta.  Tikkanen M, Stefanovic V, Paavone J. Placenta previa percreta left in situ - management by delayed hysterectomy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2011;5:418. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-5-418.
- 665 Ectopic pregnancy.**  Li W, Wang G, Lin T, et al. Misdiagnosis of bilateral tubal pregnancy: a case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2014;8:342. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-8-342.
- 666 Hydatidiform mole: Image A.** Cluster of cluster of grapes appearance in complete hydatidiform mole.  Dr. Ed Uthman
- 666 Choriocarcinoma: Image B.** “Cannonball” metastases.  Lekanidi K, Vlachou PA, Morgan B, et al. Spontaneous regression of metastatic renal cell carcinoma: case report. *J Med Case Rep.* 2007;1:89. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-1-89.
- 668 Vulvar pathology: Image A.** Bartholin cyst.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Susan Lindsley.
- 668 Vulvar pathology: Image B.** Lichen sclerosis.  Lambert J. Pruritus in female patients. *Biomed Res Int.* 2014;2014:541867. DOI: 10.1155/2014/541867.
- 668 Vulvar pathology: Image C.** Vulvar carcinoma.  Ramli I, Hassam B. Carcinome épidermoïde vulvaire: pourquoi surveiller un lichen scléro-atrophique. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;21:48. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.21.48.6018.
- 668 Vulvar pathology: Image D.** Extramammary Paget disease.  Wang X, Yang W, Yang J. Extramammary Paget's disease with the appearance

of a nodule: a case report. *BMC Cancer*. 2010;10:405. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-10-405.

- 669 **Polycystic ovarian syndrome.** Kopera D, Wehr E, Obermayer-Pietsch B. Endocrinology of hirsutism. *Int J Trichology*. 2010;2(1):30–35. DOI: 10.4103/0974-7753.66910
- 671 **Ovarian tumors: Image C.** Struma ovarii. Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 671 **Ovarian tumors: Image D.** Dysgerminoma. Montesinos L, Acien P, Martinez-Beltran M, et al. Ovarian dysgerminoma and synchronic contralateral tubal pregnancy followed by normal intra-uterine gestation: a case report. *J Med Rep*. 2012;6:399. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-399.
- 671 **Ovarian tumors: Image E.** Yolk sac tumor. Jensflorian.
- 671 **Ovarian tumors: Image F.** Call-Exner bodies. Katoh T, Yasuda M, Hasegawa K, et al. Estrogen-producing endometrioid adenocarcinoma resembling sex cord-stromal tumor of the ovary: a review of four postmenopausal cases. *Diagn Pathol*. 2012;7:164. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-7-164.
- 672 **Uterine conditions: Image A.** Endometrial tissue found outside the uterus. Hastings JM, Fazleabas AT. A baboon model for endometriosis: implications for fertility. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol*. 2006;4(suppl 1):S7. DOI: 10.1186/1477-7827-4-S1-S7.
- 672 **Uterine conditions: Image B.** Endometritis with inflammation of the endometrium. Montesinos L, Acien P, Martinez-Beltran M, et al. Ovarian dysgerminoma and synchronic contralateral tubal pregnancy followed by normal intra-uterine gestation: a case report. *J Med Rep*. 2012;6:399. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-6-399.
- 672 **Uterine conditions: Image C.** Endometrial carcinoma. Izadi-Mood N, Yarmohammadi M, Ahmadi SA, et al. Reproducibility determination of WHO classification of endometrial hyperplasia/well differentiated adenocarcinoma and comparison with computerized morphometric data in curettage specimens in Iran. *Diagn Pathol*. 2009;4:10. DOI:10.1186/1746-1596-4-10.
- 672 **Uterine conditions: Image D.** Leiomyoma (fibroid), gross specimen. Hic et nunc.
- 672 **Uterine conditions: Image E.** Leiomyoma (fibroid) histology. Londero AP, Perego P, Mangioni C, et al. Locally relapsed and metastatic uterine leiomyoma: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2008;2:308. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-2-308.
- 673 **Benign breast disease: Image A.** Fibroadenomas. Gokhale S. Ultrasound characterization of breast masses. *Indian J Radiol Imaging*. 2009 Aug;19(3):242-7. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.54878.
- 673 **Benign breast disease: Images B and C.** Phyllodes tumor (B) and phyllodes cyst (C) on ultrasound. Muttarak MD, Lerttumnongtum P, Somwangjaroen A, et al. Phyllodes tumour of the breast. *Biomed Imaging Interv J*. 2006 Apr-Jun;2(2):e33. DOI: 10.2349/bij.2.2.e33.
- 674 **Breast cancer: Image A.** Mammography of breast cancer. Molino C, Mocerino C, Braucci A, et al. Pancreatic solitary and synchronous metastasis from breast cancer: a case report and systematic review of controversies in diagnosis and treatment. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2014;12:2. DOI:10.1186/1477-7819-12-2
- 674 **Breast cancer: Image C.** Comedocarcinoma. Costarelli L, Campagna D, Mauri M, et al. Intraductal proliferative lesions of the breast—terminology and biology matter: premalignant lesions or preinvasive cancer? *Int J Surg Oncol*. 2012;501904. DOI: 10.1155/2012/501904.
- 674 **Breast cancer: Image D.** Paget disease of breast. Muttarak M, Siriya B, Kongmebhoh P, et al. Paget's disease of the breast: clinical, imaging and pathologic findings: a review of 16 patients. *Biomed Imaging Interv J*. 2011;7:e16. DOI: 10.2349/bij.7.2.e16.
- 674 **Breast cancer: Image E.** Invasive lobular carcinoma. Franceschini G, Manno A, Mule A, et al. Gastro-intestinal symptoms as clinical manifestation of peritoneal and retroperitoneal spread of an invasive lobular breast cancer: report of a case and review of the literature. *BMC Cancer*. 2006;6:193. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-6-193.
- 674 **Breast cancer: Image F.** Peau d'orange of inflammatory breast cancer. The US Department of Health and Human Services.
- 675 **Penile pathology: Image A.** Peyronie disease. Tran VQ, Kim DH, Lesser TF, et al. Review of the surgical approaches for Peyronie's disease: corporeal plication and plaque incision with grafting. *Adv Urol*. Sept 2008;263450. DOI: 10.1155/2008/263450.
- 675 **Penile pathology: Image B.** Squamous cell carcinoma. Antônio JR, Antônio CR, Trídico LA. Erythroplasia of queyrat treated with topical 5-fluorouracil. *An Bras Dermatol*. 2016 Sep-Oct;91(5 Suppl 1):42–44. DOI: 10.1590/abd1806-4841.20164595.
- 675 **Cryptorchidism.** Pandey A, Gangopadhyay AN, Kumar V. High anorectal malformation in a five-month-old boy: a case report. *J Med Case Reports*. 2010;4:296. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-296.
- 675 **Varicocele.** Mak CW, Tzeng WS. Sonography of the scrotum. Available at <https://www.intechopen.com/chapters/27883>.
- 676 **Benign scrotal lesions.** Congenital hydrocele. Leonardi S, Barone P, Gravina G, et al. Severe Kawasaki disease in a 3-month-old patient: a case report. *BMC Res Notes*. 2013;6:500. DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-6-500.

Respiratory

- 685 **Alveolar cell types: Image A.** Electron micrograph of type II pneumocyte. Fehrenbach H, Tews S, Fehrenbach A, et al. Improved lung preservation relates to an increase in tubular myelin-associated surfactant protein A. *Respir Res*. 2005 Jun 21;6:60. DOI: 10.1186/1465-9921-6-60.
- 685 **Alveolar cell types: Image B.** Micrograph of type II pneumocyte. Dr. Thomas Cacceti.
- 685 **Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome.** Alorainy IA, Balas NB, Al-Boukai AA. Pictorial essay: infants of diabetic mothers. *Indian J Radiol Imaging*. 2010;20:174-181. DOI: 10.4103/0971-3026.69349.
- 687 **Lung anatomy: Image A.** X-ray of normal lung. Namkoong H, Fujiwara H, Ishii M, et al. Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome due to *Mycobacterium avium* complex successfully followed up using 18 F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography-computed tomography in a patient with human immunodeficiency virus infection: A case report. *BMC Med Imaging*. 2015;15:24. DOI 10.1186/s12880-015-0063-2.
- 687 **Lung anatomy: Image B.** CT scan of the chest. Wang JF, Wang B, Jansen JA, et al. Primary squamous cell carcinoma of lung in a 13-year-old boy: a case report. *Cases J*. 2008 Aug 22;1(1):123. DOI: 10.1186/1757-1626-1-123.
- 695 **Cyanide vs carbon monoxide poisoning.** FLAIR axial image showing bilateral symmetrical basal ganglia lesions in patients with carbon monoxide poisoning. Subhaschandra S, Jatishwor W, Suraj Th. Isolated symmetrical bilateral basal ganglia T2 hyperintensity in carbon monoxide poisoning. *Ann Indian Acad Neurol*. 2008 Oct-Dec;11(4):251–253. DOI: 10.4103/0972-2327.44563.
- 696 **Rhinosinusitis.** Strek P, Zagolski O, Sktadzien J. Fatty tissue within the maxillary sinus: a rare finding. *Head Face Med*. 2006;2:28. DOI: 10.1186/1746-160X-2-28.
- 696 **Deep venous thrombosis.** Dr. James Heilman.
- 697 **Pulmonary emboli: Image B.** CT scan. Dr. Carl Chartrand-Lefebvre.
- 699 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image A.** Barrel-shaped chest in emphysema. Dr. James Heilman.
- 699 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image B.** Lung tissue with enlarged alveoli in emphysema. Dr. Michael Bonert.

- 699 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image C.** CT of centriacinar emphysema.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and Dr. Edwin P. Ewing, Jr.
- 699 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image D.** Emphysema histology.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 699 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image E.** Mucus plugs in asthma.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 699 **Obstructive lung disease: Image F.** Curschmann spirals.  Dr. James Heilman.
- 699 **Obstructive lung diseases: Image G.** Charcot-Leyden crystals on bronchialverolar lavage.  Gholamnejad M, Rezaie N. Unusual presentation of chronic eosinophilic pneumonia with “reversed halo sign”: a case report. *Iran J Radiol.* 2014 May;11(2):e7891. DOI: 10.5812/iranjradiol.7891.
- 699 **Obstructive lung disease: Image H.** Bronchiectasis in cystic fibrosis.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 701 **Sarcoidosis: Image A.**  Kajal B, Harvey J, Alowami S, Melkerson-Rosenthal Syndrome, a rare case report of chronic eyelid swelling. *Diagn Pathol.* 2013;8:188. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-8-188.
- 701 **Sarcoidosis: Images B and C.** X-ray (B) and CT (C) of the chest.  Lønborg J, Ward M, Gill A, et al. Utility of cardiac magnetic resonance in assessing right-sided heart failure in sarcoidosis. *BMC Med Imaging.* 2013;13:2. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2342-13-2.
- 701 **Inhalational injury and sequelae: Images A and B.** 18 hours (A) 11 days (B) after inhalational injury.  Bai C, Huang H, Yao X, et al. Application of flexible bronchoscopy in inhalation lung injury. *Diagn Pathol.* 2013;8:174. DOI: 10.1186/1746-1596-8-174.
- 702 **Pneumoconioses: Image A.** Pleural plaques in asbestosis.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 702 **Pneumoconioses: Image B.** CT scan of asbestosis.  Miles SE, Sandrini A, Johnson AR, et al. Clinical consequences of asbestos-related diffuse pleural thickening: a review. *J Occup Med Toxicol.* 2008;3:20. DOI: 10.1186/1745-6673-3-20.
- 702 **Pneumoconioses: Image C.** Ferruginous bodies in asbestosis.  Dr. Michael Bonert.
- 702 **Pneumoconioses: Image D.** Noncaseating granuloma.  Rajebi MR, Shahrokni A, Chaisson M. Uncommon osseous involvement in multisystemic sarcoidosis. *Ann Saudi Med.* 2009 Nov-Dec;29(6):485-486. DOI: 10.4103/0256-4947.57175.
- 702 **Mesothelioma.**  Weiner SJ, Neragi-Miandoab S. Pathogenesis of malignant pleural mesothelioma and the role of environmental and genetic factors. *J Carcinog.* 2008;7:3. DOI: 10.1186/1477-3163-7-3.
- 703 **Acute respiratory distress syndrome: Image A.** Alveolar fluid.  Pires-Neto RC, Del Carlo Bernardi F, de Araujo PA. The expression of water and ion channels in diffuse alveolar damage is not dependent on DAD etiology. *PLoS One.* 2016;11(11):e0166184. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0166184.
- 703 **Acute respiratory distress syndrome: Image B.** Bilateral lung opacities.  Imanaka H, Takahara B, Yamaguchi H, et al. Chest computed tomography of a patient revealing severe hypoxia due to amniotic fluid embolism: a case report. *J Med Case Reports.* 2010;4:55. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-55.
- 704 **Digital clubbing.**  Desherinka.
- 705 **Atelectasis.**  Khan AN, Al-Jahdali H, Al-Ghanem S, et al. Reading chest radiographs in the critically ill (Part II): Radiography of lung pathologies common in the ICU patient. *Ann Thorac Med.* 2009;4(3):149-157. DOI: 10.4103/1817-1737.53349
- 705 **Pleural effusions: Images A and B.** Before (A) and after (B) treatment.  Toshikazu A, Takeoka H, Nishioka K, et al. Successful management of refractory pleural effusion due to systemic immunoglobulin light chain amyloidosis by vincristine adriamycin dexamethasone chemotherapy: a case report. *Med Case Rep.* 2010;4:322. DOI: 10.1186/1752-1947-4-322.
- 706 **Pneumothorax: Image A.** CT scan.  Miura K, Kondo R, Kurai M, et al. Birt-Hogg-Dubé syndrome detected incidentally by asymptomatic bilateral pneumothorax in health screening: a case of a young Japanese woman. *Surg Case Rep.* 2015 Dec;1:17. DOI: 10.1186/s40792-015-0014-8.
- 706 **Pneumothorax: Image B.** Tension pneumothorax.  Rosat A, Díaz C. Reexpansion pulmonary edema after drainage of tension pneumothorax. *Pan Afr Med J.* 2015;22:143. DOI: 10.11604/pamj.2015.22.143.8097.
- 707 **Pneumonia: Image A.** Lobar pneumonia.  Yoon BW, Song YG, Lee SH. Severe community-acquired adenovirus pneumonia treated with oral ribavirin: a case report. *BMC Res Notes.* 2017;10:47. DOI: 10.1186/s13104-016-2370-2.
- 707 **Pneumonia: Image B.** Lobar pneumonia, gross specimen.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 707 **Pneumonia: Image C.** Acute inflammatory infiltrates in bronchopneumonia.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 707 **Pneumonia: Image D.** Bronchopneumonia, gross specimen.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 707 **Pneumonia: Image E.** Interstitial pneumonia.  Allen CM, AL-Jahdali HH, Irion KL, et al. Imaging lung manifestations of HIV/AIDS. *Ann Thorac Med.* 2010 Oct-Dec;5(4):201-216. DOI: 10.4103/1817-1737.69106.
- 708 **Lung abscess: Image A.** Gross specimen.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 708 **Lung abscess: Image B.** X-ray.  Dr. Yale Rosen.
- 709 **Lung cancer: Image B.** Adenocarcinoma histology.  The US Department of Health and Human Services and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology.
- 709 **Lung cancer: Image C.** Squamous cell carcinoma.  Dr. James Heilman.
- 709 **Lung cancer: Image E.** Large cell lung cancer.  Jala VR, Radde BN, Haribabu B, et al. Enhanced expression of G-protein coupled estrogen receptor (GPER/GPR30) in lung cancer. *BMC Cancer.* 2012;12:624. DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-12-624.
- 710 **Pancoast tumor.**  Manenti G, Raguso M, D’Onofrio S, et al. Pancoast tumor: the role of magnetic resonance imaging. *Case Rep Radiol.* 2013;2013:479120. DOI: 10.1155/2013/479120.
- 710 **Superior vena cava syndrome: Images A and B.** Blanching of skin with pressure (A) and CT of chest (B) in superior vena cava syndrome.  Shaikh I, Berg K, Kman N. Thrombotic catheter-associated superior vena cava syndrome. *Case Rep Emerg Med.* 2013;2013:793054. DOI: 10.1155/2013/793054.

Index

- A**
- A-a gradient
by age, 691
restrictive lung disease, 700
- Abacavir
HIV therapy, 200
HLA subtype hypersensitivity, 98
- Abciximab
glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, **445**
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
thrombocytopenia, 251
thrombogenesis and, 419
- Abdominal aorta
atherosclerosis in, 308
bifurcation of, 687
branches, **372**
- Abdominal aortic aneurysm, 308
- Abdominal pain
acute mesenteric ischemia, 395
bacterial peritonitis, 399
electrolyte disturbances, 615
hyperparathyroidism, 351
irritable bowel syndrome, **392**
pancreas divisum, 369
pancreatic cancer, 407
polyarteritis nodosa, 482
postprandial, 372
RLQ pain, 392
RUQ pain, 405
- Abdominal wall
caput medusae, 374
hernias, 378
ventral wall defects, 367
- Abducens (CN VI), 523
- Abducens nerve (CN VI)
damage to, 561
ocular motility, 560
palsy, 563
- Abduction
arm, 454, 456
hip, **459**, 461
passive (knee), 462
- Abductor digiti minimi muscle, 458
- Abductor pollicis brevis muscle, 458
- Abetalipoproteinemia, **92**, 422
- Abiraterone, 682
- Abnormal passive abduction (knee), 462
- Abnormal uterine bleeding, 657
- ABO hemolytic disease of newborn, 413
- Abortion
antiphospholipid syndrome, 480
ethical situations, 274
methotrexate for, 448
- Abscesses, 491
acute inflammation and, 212
brain, 153, 177
calcification with, 209
cold staphylococcal, 114
frontal lobe, 150
iliopsoas, 468
Klebsiella spp, 143
liver, 152, 176
lung, 709
Staphylococcus aureus, 133
treatment of lung, 189
- Absence seizures, 535
- Absolute risk reduction, 260
- AB toxin, 130
- Abuse
child, **579**
intimate partner violence, 275
- Acalculous cholecystitis, 405
- Acanthocytes, 422
- Acanthocytosis, 92
- Acantholysis, 487
- Acanthosis, 487
- Acanthosis nigricans
characteristics, 495
paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
- Acarbose, 361
- Accessory nerve (CN XI)
arm abduction, 454
functions, 523
lesions of, 550
- Accessory pancreatic duct, 369, 377
- Accommodation (eye), 523
- Accountable care organization, 276
- Accuracy (validity), 263, 267
- Accuracy vs precision (diagnostic tests), **263**
- Acebutolol, 246, 326
- ACE inhibitors
cough from, 634
for diabetic nephropathy, 634
for hypertension, 634
for proteinuria, 634
naming conventions for, 255
- Acetaminophen
for osteoarthritis, 476
free radical injury and, 208
hepatic necrosis, 250
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **498**
toxicity treatment for, 249
vs aspirin for pediatric patients, 498
- Acetazolamide
glaucoma therapy, 573
idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 540
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **632**
sulfa allergies and, 253
- Acetoacetate metabolism, 88
- Acetylation
chromatin, 32
drug metabolism, 232
histones, 32
posttranslation, 43
- Acetylcholine (ACh)
anticholinesterase effect on, 242
change with disease, 510
Clostridium botulinum inhibition of release, 136
pacemaker action potential and, 299
- Acetylcholine (ACh) receptor agonists, 571
- Acetylcholine (ACh) receptors
autoantibodies to, 484
types of, **237**
- Acetylcholinesterase (AChE)
in amniotic fluid, 505
neural tube defects and, 505
- Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) inhibitors
naming convention for, 255
toxicity treatment for, 249
- Acetyl-CoA carboxylase
fatty acid synthesis, 71
vitamin B₇ and, 66
- Achalasia
esophageal cancer, 387
etiology, **385**
nitric oxide secretion and, 380
- Achilles reflex, 527
- Achlorhydria
stomach cancer, 388
VIPomas, 380
- Achondroplasia, **472**
chromosome disorder, 62
inheritance, 58
ossification in, 466
- Acid-base physiology, **616**
- Acid-fast oocysts, 174
- Acid-fast organisms, 123
- Acidic amino acids, 79
- Acid maltase, 84
- Acidosis
cardiac contractility in, 291
metabolic, 83
- Acidosis and alkalosis, **616**
- Acid phosphatase in neutrophils, 414
- Acid suppression therapy, **407**
- Acne, 487, **489**
danazol, 682
tetracyclines, 189
- Acquired hydrocele (scrotal), 676
- Acrodermatitis enteropathica, 69
- Acromegaly
carpal tunnel syndrome, 468
findings, diagnosis and treatment, **345**
GH analogs, 334
growth hormone in, 335
- octreotide for, 409
somatostatin analogs for, 334
- Actin
cytoskeleton, 46
muscular dystrophies, 59
- Acting out, 576
- Actinic keratosis, 495
squamous cell carcinoma, 497
- Actinomyces* spp vs *Nocardia* spp, 137
- Actinomyces israelii*
penicillin G/V for, 184
pigment production, 126
- Activated carriers, **73**
- Active errors, 279
- Active immunity, 108
- Active vs passive immunity, 108
- Acute adrenal insufficiency, 355
- Acute cholangitis, 405
- Acute cholestatic hepatitis
drug reactions and, 250
macrolides, 190
- Acute coronary syndrome
ADP receptor inhibitors for, 445
nitrates for, 325
treatments, **317**
- Acute cystitis, 618, **625**
- Acute disseminated (postinfectious) encephalomyelitis, 542
- Acute dystonia
causes and treatment, 593
treatment of, 242
- Acute gastritis, 388
- Acute hemolytic transfusion reactions, 112
- Acute hemorrhagic cystitis, 161
- Acute inflammation, **212**
- Acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, 542
- Acute intermittent porphyria, 432
- Acute interstitial nephritis, 626
- Acute kidney injury, **626**
- Acute laryngotracheobronchitis, **167**
- Acute lymphoblastic leukemia
characteristics, **440**
oncogenes, 222
- Acute mesenteric ischemia, 395
- Acute myelogenous leukemia
cytarabine for, 448
myelodysplastic syndromes, 440
- Acute pancreatitis, 404
etiology and complications, **406**
necrosis and, 207
- Acute pericarditis, **322**
- Acute-phase proteins, 106
- Acute-phase reactants, 106, **211**
- Acute-phase reaction, **211**
- Acute promyelocytic leukemia,
vitamin A for, 64

- Acute pulmonary edema, opioid analgesics, 572
- Acute pyelonephritis, 625
- Acute radiation syndrome, 209
- Acute respiratory distress syndrome
- eclampsia and, 667
 - pathophysiology, diagnosis and management, **703**
 - restrictive lung disease, 700
- Acute stress disorder, 587
- Acute transplant rejection, 117
- Acute tubular necrosis
- casts in urine, 618
 - etiology, 627
- Acyclovir
- mechanism and use, **199**
- Adalimumab
- for Crohn disease, 391
 - target and clinical use, 120, 501
- Adaptive immunity
- components and mechanism, **97**
 - lymphocytes in, 417
- Addison disease, 355
- HLA subtype, 98
- Additive effect of drugs, 236
- Adduction
- arm, 454
 - fingers, 455
 - hip, 459, 460
 - passive (knee), 462
 - thigh, 460
- Adductor brevis, 459
- Adductor longus, 459, 460
- Adductor magnus, 459
- Adenine, 33
- Shiga/Shiga-like toxins and, 130
- Adenocarcinomas
- carcinogens causing, 223
 - esophagus, 387
 - gastric, 214, 224
 - lung, 709
 - nomenclature for, 218
 - pancreas, **407**
 - paraneoplastic syndromes, 226
 - pectinate line and, 375
 - prostatic, 678
 - stomach, 388
- Adenohypophysis
- embryologic derivatives, 637
 - hypothalamus and, 513
- Adenomas
- bone (parathyroid), 474
 - nomenclature for, 218
 - thyroid, 348
- Adenomatous polyps, 396
- Adenomyosis (endometrial), 672
- Adenopathy
- Kawasaki disease, 482
- Adenosine
- as antiarrhythmic drug, 330
 - pacemaker action potential and, 299
- Adenosine deaminase deficiency, 35
- Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
- activated carrier, 73
 - electron transport chain, 76
 - in TCA cycle, 74
 - production of, **73**, 76
- Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)
- synthase inhibitors, 76
- Adenovirus
- characteristics of, 160
 - conjunctivitis with, 553
 - envelope and medical importance, 161
 - pneumonia, 707
- Adherens junction, 486
- Adipose tissue
- estrogen production, 654
 - in starvation, 89
 - lipolysis, 327
- Adjustment disorder, 587
- Adnexal (ovarian) torsion, **649**
- Adoption study, 258
- ADP ribosyltransferases, 130
- Adrenal adenomas
- Cushing syndrome, 354
 - hyperaldosteronism, 356
- Adrenal carcinomas
- Li-Fraumeni syndrome, 222
 - P-glycoprotein in, 225
- Adrenal cortex
- progesterone production, 654
 - smooth endoplasmic reticulum, 45
- Adrenal gland, **333**
- Adrenal hyperplasia
- Cushing syndrome, 354
- Adrenal insufficiency
- adrenoleukodystrophy, 46
 - anovulation with, 669
 - fludrocortisone for, 362
 - mechanism and types of, 355
 - vitamin B₂ deficiency, 65
- Adrenal medulla
- neuroblastomas of, 356
 - pheochromocytomas in, 356
- Adrenal steroids
- deficiency and presentation, **341**
- Adrenal zona fasciculata, 342
- Adrenergic receptors
- second messenger functions, 239
 - tissue distribution, **238**
- Adrenocortical insufficiency
- drug reaction and, 250
- Adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH)
- in Cushing syndrome, 226, 354
 - secretion of, 334
 - signaling pathways of, 343
- Adrenoleukodystrophy, 46, 542
- Adults
- causes of seizures in, 535
 - common causes of death, 277
 - primary brain tumors, **544**
- Adult T-cell leukemia, 224
- Adult T-cell lymphoma, 437
- Advance directives, **269**
- Aedes* mosquitoes
- Chikungunya virus transmission, 168
 - yellow fever transmission, 168
 - Zika virus transmission, 168
- Aerobic metabolism
- fed state, 89
 - vitamin B₁ (thiamine), 65
- Afatimib, 451
- Afferent arteriole
- ANP/BNP effect on, 612
- Afferent nerves, 301
- Aflatoxins carcinogenicity, 223
- African sleeping sickness, 153
- Afterload
- approximation of, 291
- Agammaglobulinemia
- chromosome affected, 62
- Agnesis
- in morphogenesis, 639
 - Müllerian, 645
- Age-related macular degeneration, 556
- Aging
- changes in pharmacokinetics, **248**
 - internal hemorrhoids, 375
 - pathology by system, 227
 - sick sinus syndrome, 315
- Agonists
- indirect cholinomimetic, 241
 - indirect general, 243
 - indirect sympathomimetics, 243
 - partial, 235
- Agoraphobia, 586
- Agranulocytosis
- dapsone, 191
 - drug reaction, 251
 - thionamides, 362
- AIDS (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome)
- brain abscess, 177
 - Candida albicans*, 150
 - Cryptosporidium*, 152
 - mycobacteria, **138**
 - Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 151
 - primary central nervous system lymphoma, 437
 - retinitis, 162
 - retroviruses, 164
 - sexual transmission of, 180
 - time course (untreated), 173
- Air emboli, 697
- Akathisia, 514, 537
- ALA dehydratase, 427, 432
- Alanine
- ammonia transport, **80**
 - gluconeogenesis in starvation, 89
 - pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 75
- Alanine aminotransferase (ALT), 75
- hepatitis, 170
 - in liver damage, 399
 - toxic shock syndrome, 133
- Alar plate, regulation of development, 504
- Albendazole, cestodes, 157
- Albinism
- locus heterogeneity, 55
 - ocular, 59
 - skin disorders, 488
- Albright hereditary osteodystrophy, 350
- Albumin, 211
- as liver marker, 399
 - calcium binding, **339**
 - functional liver marker, 399
 - transfusion therapy, 436
- Albuminocytologic dissociation (CSF), 542
- Albuterol
- cystic fibrosis, 58
 - uses of, 243
- Alcohol dehydrogenase, 70
- Alcohol for sterilization/disinfection, 201
- Alcoholic cirrhosis, 400, 405
- Alcoholic hepatitis, 400
- Alcoholic liver disease, 400
- Alcoholism
- cirrhosis and, 398
 - common organisms affecting, 176
 - esophageal cancer, 387
 - hepatitis, 376
 - Korsakoff syndrome, 581
 - liver serum markers in, 399
 - Mallory-Weiss syndrome in, 386
 - pancreatitis, 250, 404
 - sideroblastic anemia, 427
 - vitamin B₉ deficiency, 65
- Alcohol use
- essential tremor, 537
 - gout and, 477
 - head/neck cancer risk, 696
 - intoxication and withdrawal, 594
 - in utero exposure, 306
 - sleep, 512
 - teratogenic effects, 638
- Alcohol use disorder, **595**
- Alcohol withdrawal
- delirium tremens, 593
 - drug therapy, 566
 - hallucinations in, 581, 582, 593
 - preferred medications for, 596
- Aldesleukin, 119
- Aldolase B deficiency, 78
- Aldose reductase
- in diabetes mellitus, 352
 - sorbitol metabolism, 79
- Aldosterone
- functions of, 612
 - in renal disorders, 615
 - in SIADH, 344
 - secretion of, 356
 - signaling pathways for, 343
- Aldosterone antagonists, 323
- Aldosterone resistance, 617
- Alectinib, 451
- Alemtuzumab, 450
- Alendronate, 499
- Alexia, 530
- Alirocumab, 327
- Aliskiren, **634**
- ALK gene
- lung adenocarcinoma, 222
 - lung cancer, 708
- Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)
- bone disorder lab values, 474
 - hyperparathyroidism and, 351
 - liver damage, 399
 - osteitis deformans, 473
 - tumor marker, 224
- Alkalosis
- contraction, 58
 - hypokalemia with, 610
 - potassium shifts, 614
- Alkaptonuria, **82**
- Alkylating agents
- carcinogenicity, 223
 - mechanism, use and adverse effects, 449
 - teratogenicity of, 638
- All-*trans* retinoic acid, promyelocytic leukemia, 64
- Allantois, 642
- Allelic heterogeneity, 55
- Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, 58, 150
- Allergic contact dermatitis, 489
- Allergic reactions
- mast cells in, 416
 - Type I hypersensitivity, 110
- Allopurinol
- drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms, 251
 - for gout, 500
 - kidney stones, 623
 - rash with, 251
- Alopecia
- minoxidil for, 682
 - tinea capitis, 492
 - vitamin A toxicity, 64
 - vitamin B₂ deficiency, 65
 - vs trichotillomania, 586
- α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency
- cirrhosis, **402**
 - emphysema, 698
- α_1 -blockers, 238
- tamsulosin, 238

- α -1,4-glucosidase
 glycogen metabolism, 84, 85
- α_1 -antagonists
 BPH treatment, 678
- α_1 -antitrypsin
 elastase inhibition by, 50
- α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency, 46
- COPD and, 50
- α_1 -blocker
 naming conventions for, 255
- α_1 selective blockers, 245
- α_2 selective blockers, 245
- α_2 -agonists
 muscle spasm treatment, 572
- sympatholytics, 245
- Tourette syndrome and, 580
- α 4-integrin
 immunotherapy target, 120
- α -agonists, 573
- α -amanitin, 40
- α -amylase, 382
- α -antagonists
 pheochromocytomas, 357
- α - β -blocker
 cocaine overdose, 595
- α -blockers
 applications and adverse effects, **245**
- Beers criteria, 248
- nonselective, 245
- phenoxybenzamine, 245
- α cells
 glucagon production by, 339
- α cells
 pancreatic tumors, 359
- α -fetoprotein (AFP)
 in germ cell tumors, 677
- serum tumor marker, 224
- α -fetoprotein (AFP)
 neural tube defects, 505
- α -galactosidase A
 Fabry disease, 86
- α -glucosidase inhibitors, 361
- α -hemolytic bacteria, 133
- Staphylococcus saprophyticus*, 134
- Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 134
- α -hemolytic cocci
 viridans group streptococci, 134
- α -intercalated cells, 617
- α -ketoglutarate
 hyperammonemia and, 80
- α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase
 TCA cycle, 74
- vitamin B₁ and, 64
- α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase
 complex
 cofactor requirements, 75
- α -methyl dopa, 245
- autoimmune hemolytic anemia, 431
- hydralazine, 323
- hypertension in pregnancy, 245
- procainamide, 328
- Alpha rhythm (EEG), 512
- α -synuclein, 538
- α -thalassemia
 gene deletions and anemia with, **426**
- α -toxin
Clostridium botulinum, 136
- Alpha toxin, 131
- α -tubulin, 46
- Alport syndrome
 collagen deficiency in, 48
- nephritic syndrome, 621
- Alprazolam, 566
- Alteplase (tPA), 445
- Alternative hypothesis, 266
- Alternative splicing, 41
- Altitude sickness, 632, 694
- Altruism, 577
- Aluminum hydroxide, 408
- Alveolar cell types
 macrophages, 685
- pneumocytes, **685**
- Alveolar dead space, 688
- Alveolar gas equation, **691**
- Alveolar macrophage, 685
- Alveolar PO₂, 691
- Alveolar ventilation, 688, 689
- Alveoli
 development, 684
- Alzheimer disease
 amyloidosis in, 210
- drug therapy for, 241, 569
- neurotransmitter changes with, 510
- symptoms and histologic findings, 538
- Amanita phalloides*
 effects of, 40
- Amantadine, 568
- Amastigotes, 155
- Amaurosis fugax, 529
- Amebiasis, 152
- Amenorrhea
 antiandrogens, 682
- cystic fibrosis, 58
- functional hypothalamic, 669
- menopause diagnosis, 659
- Müllerian agenesis, 645
- pituitary prolactinomas, 334
- Amides (local anesthetics), 571
- Amifostine, 451
- Amikacin, 188
- Amiloride, 633
- Amine whiff test, 147
- Amino acids
 blood-brain barrier and, 511
- branched, 82
- catabolism of, 80
- classification of, **79**
- coding of, 35
- derivatives of, **81**
- genetic code for, 35
- in histones, 32
- metabolism of, 88
- purine synthesis, 33
- tRNA, 42
- urea cycle, **80**
- Aminoacyl-tRNA, 43
- Aminoglycosides
 magnesium levels and, 338
- mechanism and clinical use, **188**
- pregnancy use, 201
- teratogenicity, 638
- toxicity of, 252
- Aminopenicillins
 mechanism and use, 185
- Amiodarone
 Class III antiarrhythmic, 330
- hypothyroidism, 250
- hypothyroidism with, 347
- pulmonary fibrosis, 252
- Amitriptyline
 antidepressant, 599
- migraine headaches, 536
- Amlodipine, 325
- Ammonia
 Ornithine transcarbamylase
 deficiency, 81
- transport, **80**
- Ammonium magnesium phosphate
 (struvite), 623
- Amnesias
 brain lesions with, 528
- classification of, **581**
- dissociative, 581
- Amnionitis
Listeria monocytogenes, 137
- Amniotic fluid
 derivation and disorders, **640**
- emboli of, 697
- α -fetoprotein in, 505
- Amoxapine, 599
- Amoxicillin
 clinical use, 185
- Haemophilus influenzae*, 140
- Helicobacter pylori*, 144
- Lyme disease, 144
- prophylactic use, 195
- Amphetamines
 intoxication and withdrawal, 594
- mechanism and use, 243
- narcolepsy treatment, 591
- norepinephrine and, 243
- Amphotericin B
Blastomyces spp, 196
- Cryptococcus neoformans*, 150
- mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 196
- Naegleria fowleri*, 153
- nephrotoxicity/ototoxicity, 252
- systemic mycoses, 149
- Ampicillin
Clostridium difficile, 136
- Listeria monocytogenes*, 137
- mechanism and use, 185
- meningitis, 177
- prophylactic use, 195
- pseudomembranous colitis, 250
- Ampulla of Vater, 377
- Amygdala
 limbic system, 514
- Amylase in pancreatitis, 406
- Amylin analogs, 361
- Amyloid angiopathy
 intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 532
- Amyloidosis
 age-related, 210
- carpal tunnel syndrome, 468
- characteristics, **210**
- hereditary, 210
- kidney deposition in, 622
- multiple myeloma and, 438
- restrictive/infiltrative
 cardiomyopathy, 317
- with rheumatoid arthritis, 476
- Amyloid precursor protein (APP), 538
- Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
 spinal cord lesions, 548
- Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS)
 drug therapy for, 569
- Anaerobic infections
 clindamycin, 189
- Anaerobic metabolism
 glycolysis, 73
- pyruvate metabolism, 75
- Anaerobic organisms
 aspiration and, 176
- Clostridia (with exotoxins), 136
- metronidazole, 192
- necrotizing fasciitis, 491
- Nocardia* vs *Actinomyces*, 137
- overgrowth in vagina, 147
- pneumonia caused by, 177
- Anal atresia, 637
- Anal cancer, oncogenic microbes
 and, 224
- Anal fissure, 375
- Anal wink reflex, 527
- Anaphase, 44
- Anaphylaxis
 complement and, 104
- epinephrine for, 243
- Type I hypersensitivity, 110
- Anaplasma* spp
 Gram stain, 123
- transmission, 144, 147
- Anaplasmosis
Anaplasma spp, 147
- vector, 148
- Anastrozole, 680
- Anatomic dead space, 688
- Anatomic snuff box, 457
- Anatomy
 endocrine system, 333
- gastrointestinal, 369
- musculoskeletal, skin and
 connective tissue, 454
- nervous system, 507
- neurological, 507
- of heart, 285
- renal, 604
- reproductive, 648
- respiratory, 686
- "Anchovy paste" exudate, 152
- Ancylostoma*
 diseases associated with, 156
- infection routes, 155
- microcytic anemia, 156
- Andersen disease, 85
- Androblastoma, 677
- Androgen-binding protein
 Sertoli cell secretion, 652
- Androgenetic alopecia, 682
- Androgenic steroid abuse, 659
- Androgen insensitivity syndrome, **663**
- Androgen receptor defect, 663
- Androgen receptor inhibitor
 naming conventions for, 255
- Androgens
 source and functions, **659**
- Androstenedione, 341, 659
- Anemia, **425**, 431
- blood oxygen in, 693
- blood transfusion therapy, 436
- blood viscosity in, 293
- colorectal cancer, 397
- drugs causing, 196
- ESR in, 212
- G6PD deficiency, 77
- HbC disease, 430
- hereditary spherocytosis, 430
- infections, 431
- in hypertensive emergency, 306
- intrinsic factor and, 381
- kwashiorkor, 69
- orotic aciduria, 428
- pernicious anemia, 388
- pyruvate kinase deficiency, 430
- recombinant cytokines for, 119
- renal failure, 627
- Reticulocyte index (RI), 425
- sickle cell anemia, 430
- sideroblastic, 65, 427
- vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
- vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67, 428
- Weil disease, 145
- Wilson disease, 404
- Anemia, classification/taxonomy
 aplastic, 429
- extrinsic hemolytic, 431
- intrinsic hemolytic, **429**
- macrocytic, **428**
- megaloblastic, 428

- Anemia (*continued*)
 microcytic, hypochromic, 426
 nonhemolytic normocytic, **429**
 normocytic, normochromic, **429**
 pernicious anemia, 381
 pure red cell aplasia, 226
 sideroblastic, 427
- Anemia, drugs causing, 251
 α -methyldopa, 431
 aplastic anemia, 429
 β -lactams, 431
 cephalosporins, 186
 chloramphenicol, 188
 isoniazid, 194
 penicillin G V, 184
 thioamides causing, 362
- Anemia of chronic disease, 429
 rheumatoid arthritis, 476
- Anemia, organisms causing
Ancylostoma, 156
Babesia spp, 154, 431
Diphyllobothrium latum, 157
Escherichia coli, 143
 hookworms, 156
- Anencephaly, 505
- Anergy, **108**
- Anesthetics
 general principles, **570**
 inhaled, 570
 intravenous, 570
 local, 571
- Aneuploidy, 54, 661
- Aneurysms
 abdominal aortic, 308
 atherosclerosis, 308
 Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm,
 534
 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 49
 saccular, **534**
 superior vena cava syndrome, 710
 thoracic, 308
 ventricular, 311
- Angelman syndrome
 chromosome association, 62
 imprinting disorder in, 56
- Angina
 atherosclerosis, 308
 cocaine causing, 595
 drug therapy for, 330
 hydralazine contraindication, 325
 ischemic disease and, 310
 presentation and types, **310**
 refractory, 326
 unstable, 445
 β -blockers for, 246
- Angina, intestinal, 395
- Angiodysplasia, 395
 GI bleeding association, 389
- Angioedema, 105
 scombroid poisoning, 248
 with ACE inhibitors, 634
- Angiogenesis
 in cancer, 219
 wound healing and, 214
- Angiokeratomas, 86
- Angiomas
 spider, 115
- Angiosarcomas
 characteristics of, 490
 nomenclature for, 218
- Angiotensin converting enzyme
 source and functions, 612
- Angiotensin-converting enzyme
 inhibitors
 acute coronary syndromes, 317
 C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency,
105
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 317
 dry cough, 252
 hypertension, 323
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, **634**
 preload/afterload effects, 291
 renal artery stenosis and, 634
 teratogenicity, 638
- Angiotensin II
 filtration effects of, 607
 functions of, 612
 signaling pathways for, 343
- Angiotensin-II receptor blocker
 naming conventions for, 255
- Angiotensin II receptor blockers
 hypertension, 323
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, **634**
- Angle-closure glaucoma, 555
- Anhidrosis
 Horner syndrome, 559
- Anidulafungin, 197
- Anisocytosis, 415
- Anitschkow cells, 321
- Ankle sprains, **463**
- Ankylosing spondylitis
 HLA-subtype, 98
 reactive arthritis, **479**
 therapeutic antibodies for, 120
- Annular pancreas, 369
- Anopheles* mosquito
 disease transmission, 154
- Anopia, visual field defects, 562
- Anorectal varices
 portal circulation, 374
- Anorexia
 hypothalamus and, 513
 pancreatic adenocarcinoma, 407
 renal failure, 627
- Anorexia nervosa, 590
- Anosmia
 zinc deficiency, 69
- ANOVA tests, 267
- Anovulation
 common causes, 669
 eating disorders, 669
- Antacids, **408**
- Antagonists
 nonselective, 246
- Anterior cerebral artery
 cingulate herniation, 547
 stroke effects, 530
- Anterior circulation strokes, **530**
- Anterior communicating artery
 saccular aneurysm, 534
- Anterior compartment prolapse, 649
- Anterior cruciate ligament (ACL)
 injury
 anterior drawer sign in, 461
 "unhappy triad", 471
 Anterior drawer sign, 461, 462
 Anterior inferior cerebellar artery
 stroke effects, 530
- Anterior inferior tibiofibular
 ligament, 463
- Anterior nucleus (hypothalamus), 513
- Anterior pituitary (adenohypophysis),
 333
 sensitivity to TRH, 337
- Anterior spinal artery
 complete occlusion, 548
 stroke, 531
- Anterior talofibular ligament, 463
- Anterograde amnesia, 581
 benzodiazepines, 570
- Anthracois, 702
- Anthracyclines
 cardiomyopathy from, 249
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 447
 naming conventions for, 254
- Anthrax, 130
- Anthrax toxin
Bacillus anthracis and, 135
- Antiandrogens
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, **682**
- Antianginal therapy
 ivabradine, 330
 myocardial O₂ consumption for,
326
- Antiapoptotic molecule
 oncogene product, 222
- Antiarrhythmic drugs
 adenosine, 330
 sodium channel blockers, 328
 torsades de pointes, 249
- Antiarrhythmics
 adenosine, 330
 β -blockers, 329
 calcium channel blockers, **330**
 ivabradine, 330
 magnesium, 330
 potassium channel blockers, **330**
 sodium channel blockers, 328
- Antibiotic/antimicrobial resistance
 mechanism
 chloramphenicol, **189**
 fluoroquinolones, 192
 foscarnet, 199
 guanosine analogs, 199
 isoniazid, 193
 linezolid, 190
 macrolides, 190
 plasmids, 129
 rifamycins, 193
 sulfonamides, 191
- Antibiotics
 acne treatment, 489
 anaerobic coverage, 189
Clostridium difficile with, 136
 healthcare associated infection risk
 with, 182
 Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction with,
 146
 nucleotide synthesis effects of, 34
 resistance mechanism, 184
 torsades de pointes, 249
- Antibodies
 antibody specificity generation, 99
 hepatitis viruses, **171**
 hypersensitivity mediation, 110
 in adaptive immunity, 97
 structure and function, 97, **102**
 therapeutic, **120**
- Antibody-dependent cell-mediated
 cytotoxicity, 99
- Antibody-drug conjugates, **447**
- Anticancer monoclonal antibodies,
450
- Anticancer small molecule inhibitors,
450
- Anticardiolipin
 antiphospholipid syndrome, 480
 Anticardiolipin antibody, 113
- Anti-CCP antibody, 113
- Anti-centromere antibodies
 scleroderma, 485
- Anticentromere autoantibody, 113
- Anti-CGRP monoclonal antibodies,
 536
- Anticholinergic drugs
 delirium with, 581
 toxicity treatment for, 249
- Anticholinergics
 pupil size effects, **253**
- Anticholinesterase drugs, 242
- Anticholinesterase poisoning
 muscarinic and nicotinic effects,
 241
- Anticipation (genetics), 54
- Anticoagulant drugs
 acute coronary syndromes, 317
 anticoagulant and reversal agent,
 445
 antiphospholipid syndrome, 480
 coagulation cascade and, 420
- Anticoagulation
 reversal, **445**
 targets for, 421
- Anticonstipation drugs, **410**
- Anticonvulsant drugs
 osteoporosis, 472
- Antidepressant drugs
 atypical, **600**
 fibromyalgia treatment, 481
 monoamine oxidase inhibitors, **599**
 selective serotonin reuptake
 inhibitors, **599**
 SNRIs, **599**
 torsades de pointes, 249
 tricyclic antidepressants, **599**
- Anti-desmoglein (anti-desmosome)
 autoantibody, 113
- Anti-digoxin Fab fragments
 for cardiac glycoside toxicity, 328
 specific toxicity treatments, 249
- Antidiuretic hormone
 functions of, 612
 source, function, and regulation,
335
- Antidiuretic hormone (ADH)
 antagonists, 362
 function of, 333, 334
 hypothalamus synthesis, 513
 naming conventions for antagonist,
 255
 signaling pathways of, 343
- Anti-DNase B titers
 rheumatic fever, 321
- Anti-DNA topoisomerase I
 autoantibody, 113
- Anti-dsDNA antibody, 113
- Antiemetic drugs, **409**
 torsades de pointes, 249
- Antiepileptic drugs
 rash from, 251
 teratogenicity, 638
- Antifungal drugs
 griseofulvin, 46
 seborrheic dermatitis, 488
 tinea versicolor, 492
- Antifungal therapy
 drugs for, **195**
- Antigenic shift/drift, 166
- Antigen-presenting cells (APCs)
 B cells as, 416
- Antigens
 active immunity, 108
 chronic mucocutaneous
 candidiasis, 114
 HLA I and II, 98
 type and memory, **103**

- Anti-glomerular basement membrane autoantibody, 113
- Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase autoantibody, 113
- Antigout drugs
colchicine, 46
- Anti-growth signal, 219
- Anti-helicase autoantibody, 113
- Antihelminthic therapy, **197**
mebendazole, 46
naming conventions for, 254
- Anti-hemidesmosome autoantibody, 113
- Antihistamines
for scombroid poisoning, 248
- Antihistone autoantibody, 113
- Anti-histone antibody, 113
- Antihypertensive drugs
hypertension in pregnancy, 667
- Antihypertensives, 667
- Anti-IL-5 monoclonal therapy, 712
- Anti-inflammatory drugs, 498
- Anti-intrinsic factor autoantibody, 113
- Anti-La/SSB autoantibody, 113, 478
- Antileukotrienes for asthma, 712
- Antimetabolites, **448**
- Antimicrobial drugs
contraindications in pregnancy, 201
naming conventions for, 254
prophylaxis, 195
- Antimicrobials
embryotoxic, 201
- Antimicrosomal autoantibody, 113
- Anti-mite/lice therapy, **197**
- Antimitochondrial autoantibody, 113
- Antimuscarinic drugs
Parkinson disease, 568
reactions to, 252
- Antimycin A
electron transport chain, 76
- Antimycobacterial therapy
prophylaxis and treatment, **193**
- Antineoplastic drugs
nucleotide synthesis effects of, 34
- Antineoplastics
naming conventions for, 254
- Anti-NMDA receptor paraneoplastic syndrome encephalitis, 226
- Antinuclear (ANA) antibody, 113
Sjögren syndrome, 476
- Antioxidants
free radical elimination by, 208
- Antiparasitic drugs
naming convention for, 254
- Antiparietal cell autoantibody, 113
- Anti-phospholipase A2 receptor autoantibody, 113
- Antiphospholipid syndrome, **480**
autoantibody, 113
autoantibody in, 113
- Antiplatelet drugs
for acute coronary syndromes, 317
mechanism and clinical use, 445
- Anti-postsynaptic ACh receptor autoantibody, 113
- Anti-presynaptic voltage-gated calcium channel autoantibody, 113
- Antiprogesterin drugs, **681**
- Antiprotozoal therapy, **197**
- Antipseudomonal drugs
fluoroquinolones, 192
penicillins, 185
- Antipseudomonal penicillins
mechanisms and clinical use, **185**
- Antipsychotics
antimuscarinic reactions, 252
disruptive mood dysregulation disorder, 580
dopaminergic pathways, 514
dystonia with, 593
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **597**
Parkinson-like syndrome, 252
tardive dyskinesia, 252
torsades de pointes, 249
Tourette syndrome, 596
- Antipsychotics (atypical)
2nd generation, 597
bipolar disorder and, 584
in psychiatric treatment, 596
MDD with psychotic features, 584
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 597
naming conventions for, 254
postpartum psychosis treatment, 585
schizophrenia treatment, 583, 597
serotonin 5-HT₂ receptor and, 597
- Antipsychotics (typical)
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 597
naming conventions for, 254
- Antiretroviral therapy (ART) in HIV, 200
- Antiribonucleoprotein antibodies
Sjögren syndrome, 478
- Anti-Ro/SSA autoantibody, 478
- anti-Saccharomyces cerevisiae antibodies (ASCA), 391
- Anti-Scl-70 autoantibody, 113
- Anti-Smith autoantibody, 113
- Anti-smooth muscle antibody, 113
- Anti-smooth muscle autoantibody, 113
- Antisocial personality disorder
early-onset disorder, 580
- Antispasmodics, **572**
- Anti-SRP autoantibody, 113
- Anti-streptolysin O (ASO) titers, 321
- Antithrombin
coagulation cascade and, 421
deficiency of, 435
- Antitoxins
as passive immunity, 108
- Anti-TSH receptor autoantibody, 113
- Antitumor antibiotics, **447**
- Anti-U1 RNP antibodies, 113, 480
- Antiviral therapy
hepatitis C, 201
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **198**
- Anti- β_2 glycoprotein antiphospholipid syndrome, 480
autoantibody, 113
- Anxiety
drug therapy, 566
neurotransmitter changes with, 510
- Anxiety disorders, **585**
generalized, 586
- Aorta
branches, 372
coarctation of, 305
diaphragm, 687
syphilitic heart disease, 321
traumatic rupture, 309
“tree bark” appearance, 321
- Aortic aneurysm, **308**
hypertension, 306
- Marfan syndrome, 306
syphilitic heart disease, 321
- Aortic arch
derivatives, **287**
receptors, 301
- Aortic dissection, 306, **309**
hypertension, 306
Marfan syndrome, 308
- Aortic insufficiency
syphilis, 321
- Aorticopulmonary septum, 287
embryologic derivatives, 637
- Aortic regurgitation, 295
aortic dissection, 309
heart murmurs with, 298
Marfan syndrome, 306
- Aortic stenosis, 295, **298**
macroangiopathic anemia, 431
Williams syndrome, 306
- Aortic valve
cardiac cycle, 294
embryological development of, 287
- Aortitis
syphilis, 145, 180
- Aortocaval compression syndrome, 667
- APC gene
adenomatous colonic polyps and, 396
colorectal cancer and, 398
Familial adenomatous polyposis, 396
tumor suppression, **222**
- “Ape hand”, 455
- Apgar score, **658**
- α (type I) error, 266
- Aphasia
MCA stroke, 530
types of, **533**
- Aphthous ulcers, 385
- Apical compartment prolapse, 649
- Apixaban, 444
- Aplasia, 639
- Aplasia cutis
methimazole, 362
- Aplastic anemia, 429
chloramphenicol, 189
drug reaction, 251
HBV, 171
neutropenia with, 429
thionamides, 362
- Aplastic crisis
hereditary spherocytosis, 430
sickle cell anemia, 430
- Apolipoproteins
functions, 91
- Apoptosis
BCL-2 gene, 222
evasion of, 219
malignant tumors, 218
of keratocytes, 495
pathways for, **206**
vs necrosis, 207
- Appendicitis
causes and signs, **392**
- Appetite regulation
endocannabinoids, **342**
ghrelin, 342, 380
leptin, **342**
- “Apple core” lesion (x-ray), 397
- Apraclonidine, 573
- Apraxia, gait, 540
- Aprepitant
with chemotherapy, 451
- Aquagenic pruritus, 441
- Aquaporin-2, 239
- Aqueous humor pathway, 554
- Arabinosyltransferase, 194
- Arachidonic acid pathway, **498**
- Arachnodaectyly, 50
- Arachnoid granulations, 519, 540
- Arachnoid mater
derivation, 511
meningioma, 543
- Arboviruses
Aedes mosquito transmission, **168**
- Arcuate fasciculus, 533
- Area postrema, 513
- Arenaviruses
characteristics and medical importance, 164
- Argatroban, 444
- Arginine
classification, 79
cystinuria, 83
kidney stones and, 623
- Argyll Robertson pupil
syphilis, 145
- Argyll Robertson pupils
in syphilis, 180
tabes dorsalis, 548
- Aripiprazole, 597
- Arm abduction
muscles and nerves, **454**
- Arm adduction
rotator cuff, 454
- Armadillos (disease vectors), 147
- Aromatase, 659
- Aromatase deficiency, **663**
- Aromatase inhibitors
mechanism and use, **680**
naming conventions for, 255
- Aromatic amines, carcinogenicity, 223
- Arrhythmias
amphotericin B, 196
conduction blocks, **314**
diphtheria, 137
drug reactions and, 247
electrolyte disturbances, 615
hereditary channelopathies, **315**
local anesthetics and, 571
macrolides, 190
McArdle disease, 85
MI complication, 316
narrow complex tachycardias, **313**
premature beats, 315
sleep apnea and, 703
stimulants and, 594
thyroid hormones and, 362
Tricyclic antidepressant toxicity, 593
wide complex tachycardias, **314**
with sudden cardiac death, 310
- Arsenic
angiosarcomas, 490
carcinogenicity of, 223
glycolysis and, 71
squamous cell carcinoma, 497
toxicity symptoms, 74
toxicity treatment, 248, 249
- Artemether, 197
- Arterial ulcer, 494
- Arteriosclerosis, **307**
- Arteriovenous shunts
osteitis deformans, 473
- Arteritis, giant cell (temporal), 482
- Artesunate, 197
- Arthralgias
alkaptonuria, 82
coccidiomycosis, 149
hepatitis viruses, 170

- Arthralgias (*continued*)
 rubella, 166
 serum sickness, 111
 vitamin A toxicity, 64
- Arthritis
Campylobacter jejuni, 143
 carpal tunnel syndrome and, 468
 celecoxib for, 499
 chlamydiae, 146
 gonorrhea, 140, 180
 immunosuppressants, 118
 lupus, 479
 Lyme disease, 144
 osteoarthritis vs rheumatoid arthritis, **476**
 psoriatic, 479
 reactive, **479**
 septic, 478
 seronegative, 479
Staphylococcus aureus, 133
 systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 478
 Takayasu arteritis, 482
 ulcerative colitis, 391
 Yersinia enterocolitica, 142
- Arthropathy, hemochromatosis, 404
- Arthus reaction
 Type III hypersensitivity, 111
- Arylsulfatase A
 metachromatic leukodystrophy, 86
- Asbestos, carcinogenicity, 223
- Asbestos-related disease, 702
- Ascaris* spp
 infection type and routes, 155
- Ascaris lumbricoides*
 intestinal infection, 156
- Ascending cholangitis, 405
- Ascending colon, 369
- Aschoff bodies, 321
- Ascites
 diuretic for, 633
 spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, 399
- Ascorbic acid, 65
- Asenapine, 597
- Aseptic meningitis
 mumps, 167
 picornaviruses, 164
- Asherman syndrome, 672
- Aspartame, 82
- Aspartate, 33
- Aspartate aminotransferase (AST)
 hepatitis, 170
 liver damage, 399
 toxic shock syndrome, 133
- Aspartic acid, 79
- Aspergillosis
 bronchiectasis, 699
 echinocandins, 197
- Aspergillus* spp
 aflatoxins carcinogenicity, 223
 in immunodeficiency, 116
- Aspergillus fumigatus*, 150
 HIV-positive adults, 150
- Aspiration
 ARDS and, 703
 lung abscess, 707
 reflux-related, 368, 386
 Zenker diverticulum, 393
- Aspiration (chemical) pneumonitis, 707
- Aspiration pneumonia, 707
 clindamycin, 189
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
 lung anatomy and, 687
- Aspirin
 as weak acid, 233
 cyclooxygenase, 419
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 251
 Kawasaki disease, 482
 mechanism and clinical use, 445
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **499**
 Reye syndrome, 399, **498**
 stroke risk reduction, 529
 thrombogenesis and, 419
 uncoupling agent, 76
 zero-order elimination of, 231
- Asplenia
 RBC inclusions, 424
 RBC morphology, 423
- Asterixis, 537
- Asteroid bodies, 701
- Asthma
 albuterol for, 243
 drug therapy, **712**
 eosinophilic granulomatosis, 483
 obstructive lung disease, 699
 pulsus paradoxus, 319
- Astigmatism, 553
- As-treated analysis, 259
- Astrocytes, 507
- Ataxia
 abetalipoproteinemia, 92
 drugs causing, 194
 lithium toxicity, 593
 metachromatic leukodystrophy, 86
 of limbs, 528
 opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome, 226
 prion disease, **175**
 psychoactive drug intoxication, 594
 syphilis, 145
 tabes dorsalis, 548
 truncal, 528
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 548
 vitamin E deficiency, 68
 Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 595
- Ataxia-telangiectasia, 115
- Atazanavir, 200
- Atelectasis
 etiology, **705**
 physical findings, 704
 pleural effusions and, 705
- Atenolol, 246, 329
- Atezolizumab, 450
- Atherosclerosis
 diabetes mellitus and, 352
 familial dyslipidemias, 92
 homocystinuria, 83
 location and characteristics of, **308**
 renovascular disease, 629
 stable angina with, 310
 transplant rejection, 117
- Athetosis, 528, 537
- Atomoxetine, 580
- Atonic seizures, 535
- Atopic dermatitis (eczema), 487, 489
- Atopic reactions
 Type I hypersensitivity, 110
- Atorvastatin, 326
- Atovaquone
 babesiosis, 154
 malaria, 154
 plasmodial species treatment, 197
- Atria
 depolarization/repolarization of, 299
 embryologic development of, 286
- Atrial fibrillation, 313
- Atrial flutter, 313
- “Atrial kick”, 294
- Atrial myocytes, 301
- Atrial natriuretic peptide, **301**
 source and functions of, 612
- Atrial natriuretic peptide (ANP), 210
 in SIADH, 344
 signaling pathways for, 343
- Atrial septal defect
 congenital disease, 305
- Atrial septal defect (ASD)
 Down syndrome, 306
 fetal alcohol syndrome, 306
- Atrioventricular (AV) block
 first-degree, 314
 Lyme disease, 144
 second-degree, 314
 third-degree (complete), 315
- Atrioventricular (AV) node
 action potential, 299
 antiarrhythmic effects, 329, 330
 blood supply, 290
 Class IC antiarrhythmics, 328
 conduction pathway, 300
 ECG and, 299
 supraventricular tachycardia, 313
- Atrioventricular canals, 287
- Atrioventricular valves
 embryologic development of, 286
- Atrophic gastritis
 gastrin in, 380
- Atrophy
 amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 548
 characteristics of, 204
 motor neuron signs, 547
 neurodegenerative disorders, 538
 optic disc/nerve, 553
 skeletal muscle, 465
- Atropine
 antimuscarinic reactions, 252
 β -blocker overdose, 329
 effects of, 241
 for anticholinergic toxicity, 241
 toxicity treatment, 249
 use and systemic effects of, **242**
- Attack rate (risk quantification), 261
- Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder
 early onset disorder, 580
 preferred medications for, 596
- Attributable risk, 260
- Atypical antidepressants, **600**
- Atypical pneumonias
 chlamydiae, 146
 organisms causing, 176
 typical organisms, 707
- Atypical venous thrombosis, 105
- Auditory anatomy and physiology, **551**
- Auditory cortex, 513
- Auerbach plexus, 385
- Auer rods
 in AML, 440
- Auramine-rhodamine stain, 123
- Auscultation of the heart
 maneuvers and changes with, **297**
- Auspitz sign, 489
- Autism spectrum disorder
 double Y males and, 661
 early onset disorder, 580
 fragile X syndrome, 60
- Autoantibodies
 associated disorder, **113**
- Autoclaves
 disinfection/sterilization, **201**
 for spore-forming bacteria, 127
- Autodigestion, 406
- Autoimmune
 myocarditis, 322
- Autoimmune diseases
 blistering skin, 493
 diabetes mellitus Type 1, 353
 interferon-induced, 107
 rheumatoid arthritis, 476
 self-antigen in, 100
 Sjögren syndrome, 478
 SLE, 480
 therapeutic agents for, 120
- Autoimmune gastritis, 388
- Autoimmune hemolytic anemia
 causes and findings, 431
 cephalosporins, 186
- Autoimmune hepatitis, 113
 disease association, **400**
- Autoimmune hypothyroidism, 171
- Autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, 206
- Autoimmune polyendocrine syndrome-1, 100
- Autoimmune regulator, 100
- Autoimmune thrombocytopenia, 119
- Autonomic drugs
 actions of, 240
 bladder dysfunction action on, 238
 naming conventions for, 255
- Autonomic insufficiency, 243
- Autonomic nervous system
 male sexual response, **651**
- Autonomic nervous system (ANS)
 delirium tremens, 593
 dysregulation in inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy, 542
 in serotonin syndrome, 593
 limbic system in, 513
- Autonomic receptor, **237**
- Autonomy (ethics), 268
- Autoregulation of blood flow, **302**
- Autosomal dominant diseases
 achondroplasia, 472
 acute intermittent porphyria, 432
 ADPKD, 533
 Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 542
 elastin syndrome, 49, 50
 familial adenomatous polyposis, 396
 hereditary spherocytosis, 430
 hyper-IgE syndrome, 114
 hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 317
 juvenile polyposis syndrome, 396
 listing of, **58**
 malignant hyperthermia susceptibility, 570
 multiple endocrine neoplasias, 358
 neurofibromatosis, 543
 Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 396
 polycystic kidney disease, 628
 pseudohypoparathyroidism, 350
 pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism, 350
 tuberous sclerosis, 543
 tubulointerstitial kidney disease, 628
 von Hippel-Lindau disease, 543
- Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease
 associated disorders, 628
 chromosome association, 62
 cystic disorders, **628**
 saccular aneurysms and, 534
- Autosomal dominant tubulointerstitial kidney disease, 628
- Autosomal recessive diseases, 57
 5 α -reductase deficiency, 663
 abetalipoproteinemia, 92
 adenosine deaminase deficiency, 115
 alkaptonuria, 82

- Bernard-Soulier syndrome, 434
 Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 115
 Friedreich ataxia, 549
 Glanzmann thrombasthenia, 434
 hemochromatosis, 404
 hereditary hyperbilirubinemia, 403
 Kartagener syndrome, 47
 leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 115
 listing of, **58**
 maple syrup urine disease, 78, 82
 pyruvate kinase deficiency, 430
 SCID, 35
- Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease, 628
 associated disorders, 628
 Potter sequence, 602
- Autosomal trisomies, **61**
 Down syndrome (trisomy 21), 61
 Edwards syndrome (trisomy 18), 61
 karyotyping for, 53
 Patau syndrome (trisomy 13), 61
- Avanafil, 247
- Avascular necrosis
 femoral head, 471
 scaphoid bone, 457
 Sickle cell anemia, 430
- Avascular necrosis of bone, **473**
- Avelumab, 450
- Aversive stimulus (positive punishment), 576
- Axilla/lateral thorax, 463
- Axillary nerve
 injury and presentation, 454
 neurovascular pairing, 463
- Axonal injury
 characteristics of, 510
 diffuse, 533
- Axonal trafficking, 46
- Axonemal dynein, 47
- Azathioprine, 448
 immunosuppression, 119
 pancreatitis caused by, 250
 purine synthesis effects, 34
- Azithromycin, 190
 babesiosis, 154
 chlamydiae, 146
 in cystic fibrosis, 58
Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare, 137
- Azoles
 mechanism and clinical use, **196**
 vaginal infections, 179
- Aztreonam
 mechanism and clinical use, 187
- B**
- B19 virus, 161
- Babesia* spp
 hematologic infections, 154
 Lyme disease, 144
- Babesiosis, 154
- Babinski reflex/sign
 motor neuron lesions, 547
 primitive reflexes, 527
- Bacillary angiomatosis, 490
 animal transmission, 147
 HIV-positive adults, 174
- Bacillus anthracis*, 130, 135
- Bacillus cereus*, **136**
 food poisoning, 175
- Bacitracin
 gram-positive antibiotic test, 132
 sensitivity to, 134
- Baclofen
 mechanism and use, 572
 multiple sclerosis, 541
- Bacteremia
 brain abscesses, 177
 cutaneous anthrax, 135
 daptomycin, 192
Streptococcus bovis, 135
- Bacteria
 biofilm-producing, 126
 exotoxins in, **130**
 hemolytic, 134
 infections in immunodeficiency, 116
 normal microbiota, 175
 phage infection of, 128
 pigment-producing, 126
 spore-forming, 127
 structures of, 122
 virulence factors, 133, 141, 142, 143
 zoonotic, **147**
- Bacterial exotoxin mechanisms
 increase fluid secretion, 130
 inhibit phagocytic ability, 130
 inhibit protein synthesis, 130
 inhibit release of neurotransmitter, 130
 lyse cell membranes, 131
 superantigens, 131
- Bacterial genetics, **128**
 conjugation, 128
 transduction, 128
 transformation, **128–201**
 transposition, **129**
- Bacterial infections
 myocarditis with, 322
 skin, 491
- Bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous), 399
- Bacterial structures, **122**
- Bacterial vaginosis
 characteristics of, 155
Gardnerella vaginalis, 147
 signs and symptoms, 179
- Bacterial virulence factors, **127**
- Bacteroides* spp
 alcoholism, 176
 clindamycin, 189
 metronidazole, 192
- Bacteroides fragilis*
 neonatal microbiota, 175
- Bag of worms, 675
- Baker cyst, 461
- BAK protein, 206
- Balancing (quality measurement), 278
- Baloxavir
 mechanism and use, **198**
- Bamboo spine, 479
- Band cells, 414
- Barbiturates
 intoxication and withdrawal, 594
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **566**
 naming convention for, 254
- Barlow maneuver, 471
- Baroreceptors and chemoreceptors, **301**
- Barr bodies, 32
- Barrett esophagus, 387
- Bartholin cyst/abscess, 668
- Bartonella* spp
 animal transmission, 147
 bacillary angiomatosis, 490
 Gram Stain, 123
 HIV positive adults, 174
- Bartonella quintana*, 158
- Bartter syndrome
 renal disorder features, 615
 renal tubular defects, 610
- Basal cell carcinoma
 5-fluorouracil for, 448
 characteristics of, 497
- Basal ganglia
 function and pathways, 516
 intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 532
 movement disorders, 537
 thalamic connections, 513
- Basal lamina, 48
- Basal metabolic rate, 337
- Basal nucleus of Meynert, 510
- Basal plate, 504
- Base excision repair, 37
- Basement membrane
 blood-brain barrier, 511
 collagen in, 48
- Basic amino acids, 79
- Basilar artery
 herniation syndromes, 547
 stroke effects, 530
- Basilar membrane (cochlea), 551
- Basiliximab, 118
- Basophilia, 416
- Basophilic stippling, 424
- Basophils, 103, **416**
- B-cell lymphomas
 HIV-positive adults, 174
- B cells, 417
 activation, 101, 103
 adaptive immunity, 97
 anergy, 108
 cell surface proteins, 108
 disorders of, **114**, 115
 functions of, 97, 99
 infections in immunodeficiency, 116
 neoplasms, 440
 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 436
 spleen, 96
- BCL gene
 mutation in lymphoma, 437
 oncogenes, 222
- Bcl-2 protein, 206
- BCR-ABL, 222
- Beadlike costochondral junctions, 473
- Becker muscular dystrophy, 59
- Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome, 367, 630
- Beers criteria, 248
- Behavioral therapy, 596
- Behavior modulation, 513
- Behçet syndrome, 482
- Bell palsy
 facial nerve lesions, 550
- Bell-shaped distribution, 265
- Bence Jones proteinuria, 438
- Benzodiazoles, 156
- Bends, 473
- Beneficence (ethics), 268
- Benign capillary hemangioma, 490
- Benign neonatal hyperbilirubinemia, **402**
- Benign paroxysmal positional vertigo, 552
- Benign prostatic hyperplasia, 238, **678**
- Benign tumors, 218
 bones, 474
 breast, 673
- Benralizumab, 712
- Benzathine penicillin G, 195
- Benzene
 aplastic anemia, 251
- Benzidine, 223
- Benzocaine, 571
- Benzodiazepines
 alcohol withdrawal, 596
 Beers criteria, 248
 clinical use and adverse effects, 566
 cocaine overdose, 595
 epilepsy therapy, 564
 intoxication and withdrawal, 594
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **566**
 naming convention for, 254
 sleep effects, 512
 toxicity treatment for, 249
- Benzoyl peroxide for acne, 489
- Benzotropine, 242, 568
- Berkson bias, 263
- Bernard-Soulier syndrome, 419, 434
- Berry aneurysm, 534
- Berylliosis, 702
- Beryllium carcinogenicity, 223
- β_1 -blockade, 291
- β_2 -microglobulin
 MHC I and II and, 98
- β_2 -agonist
 naming conventions for, 255
- β_2 -agonists
 asthma, 712
- β -adrenergic agonists
 potassium shifts, 614
- β -adrenergic effects
 of T₃, 337
- β -blockers
 acute coronary syndromes, 317
 adverse effects of, 246
 and epinephrine, 243
 angina, 326, 329
 antianginal therapy, 326
 anticholinergic toxicity, 241
 aortic dissection, 306, 309
 applications and actions, **246**
 cardiomyopathy (hypertrophic), 246
 chronic stable angina, 330
 cocaine intoxication/withdrawal, 595
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 317
 essential tremor, 537
 for cocaine intoxication, 243
 for pheochromocytomas, 357
 for thyroid storm, 348
 glaucoma therapy, 246, 573
 heart failure therapy, 245, 318
 hyperkalemia, 614
 hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 317
 migraine headaches, 536
 naming convention for, 255
 overdose treatment, 329
 pheochromocytoma treatment, 357
 phobias, 586
 selectivity, 246
 Starling curves, 292
 thyrotoxicosis, 337
 toxicity treatment, 249
- β cells
 insulin secretion by, 340
 pancreatic tumors, 359
 Type 1 and Type 2 diabetes, 353
- β (Type II) error (statistical testing), 266
- β -glucan, 197
- β -glucuronidase, 402, 414
- β -hemolysis, 131
- β -hemolytic bacteria, **133**
Streptococcus agalactiae (Group A strep), 135

- β -hemolytic bacteria (*continued*)
Streptococcus pyogenes (Group A strep), 134
 common colonization sites, 133
- β -hydroxybutyrate, 88
- β -interferon
 multiple sclerosis, 541
- β -lactam antibiotics, 431
- β -lactam antibiotics, 184
- β -lactamase inhibitors, 185, **186**
- β -oxidation
 very-long-chain fatty acids (VLCFA), 46
- β -prophage
Corynebacterium exotoxin encoding, 137
- Beta rhythm (EEG), 512
- β -thalassemia
 allelic heterogeneity, 55
 anemia with, 426
 chromosome abnormality, 62
- β -tubulin, 46
- Beta waves (EEG), 512
- Betaxolol, 246, 573
- Bethanechol, 241
- Bevacizumab, 450
- Bezafibrate, 327
- Bias and study errors, **264**
- Bicalutamide, 682
- Bicarbonate
 carbon dioxide transport, 692
 overdose treatment, 233
 pancreatic insufficiency, 390
 salicylate toxicity, 249
 secretion and action, 381
 tricyclic antidepressant toxicity, 233
- Biceps brachii muscle, 456
- Biceps femoris, 460, 461
- Biceps reflex, 527
- Bicornuate uterus, 646
- Bictegravir, 200
- Bicuspid aortic valve
 aortic dissection and, 309
 coarctation of aorta and, 305
 thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 308
 Turner syndrome, 305
- Bifid ureter, 603
- Biguanide drugs, 361
- Bilateral adenopathy, 701
- Bilateral renal agenesis
 Potter sequence, 602
- Bile
 composition and functions of, **383**
 secretin effect on, 380
- Bile acid resins, 326
 reabsorption of, 326
 synthesis of, 46
- Bile canaliculus, 376
- Bile ducts, 377
- Biliary atresia, 403
- Biliary cholangitis, primary
 autoantibody, 113
- Biliary cirrhosis, 404
 cystic fibrosis, 58
- Biliary colic, 405
- Biliary structures, **377**
- Biliary tract disease
Clonorchis sinensis, 157
 gallstones, 377
 hyperbilirubinemia with, 403
 pathology and features of, **404**
- Biliary tract infections
 Enterococci, 135
- Bilirubin, **384**
 excretion, 384
 hereditary hyperbilirubinemias, 403
 liver marker, 399
 toxic shock syndrome, 133
- Bimatoprost, 573
- Bimodal distribution, 265
- Binge-eating disorder
 central nervous system stimulants for, 596
 treatment, 590, 599
- Bioavailability, 231
- Biochemistry
 cellular, 44
 genetics, 53
 laboratory techniques, 50
 metabolism, 71
 molecular, 32
 nutrition, 63–92
- Biochemistry laboratory techniques
 blotting procedures, **51**
 CRISPR/Cas9, 51
 enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, 52
 fluorescence in situ hybridization, 53
 gene expression modifications, 54
 karyotyping, **53**
 microarrays, 52
 molecular cloning, **53**
 polymerase chain reaction, **50**
 RNA interference, 54
- Biofilm-producing bacteria
 in vivo, **126**
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
Staphylococcus epidermidis, 133
- Biologic agents
 naming conventions for, 256
- Bipolar disorder
 lithium for, 598
 preferred medications for, 596
 types of, 584
- Bipolar I, 584
- Bipolar II, 584
- Birbeck granules
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 442
- Birth, death with preterm, 277
- Bismuth
 mechanism and clinical use, 408
- Bisoprolol, 246
- Bisphosphonates
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **499**
 naming convention for, 255
 osteogenesis imperfecta treatment, 49
 osteoporosis treatment, 472
- “Bite cells”, 422
- Bitemporal hemianopia
 craniopharyngioma, 546
 Nelson syndrome, 355
 optic chiasm compression, 534
 pituitary adenoma, 544
 pituitary apoplexy, 345
 pituitary lesions, 562
- Bitot spots, 64
- Bivalirudin, 444
- Black lung disease, 702
- Bladder
 bethanechol effect on, 241
 BPH and, 678
 development of, 642
 exstrophy, 647
 genitourinary trauma, 651
 spasm treatment, 242
 squamous cell carcinoma, 630
 urachus, 642
- urgency in cystitis, 242
- urothelial carcinoma, 630
- Bladder cancer
 cisplatin/carboplatin for, 449
 hematuria with, 618
 hypercalcemia and, 226
Schistosoma haematobium, 224
- Bladder outlet obstruction
 common causes of, 603
- “Blast crisis”, 440
- Blastomyces* spp
 treatment, 196
- Blastomycosis, 149
- Bleeding
 adenomatous polyps, 396
 direct factor Xa inhibitors, 444
 glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors, 445
 thrombolytics, 445
 variceal, 380
- Bleeding time, 434, 499
- Bleomycin
 mechanism and clinical use, 447
 pulmonary fibrosis, 252
- Blepharospasm, 537
- Blindness
Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
 giant cell arteritis, 482
 neonatal, 140
Onchocerca volvulus, 155
Toxocara canis, 155, 156
- Blistering skin disorders, 493
- Blood
 coagulation and kinin pathways, 420
 in placenta, 640
 oxygen content, 693
 viscosity of, 690
- Blood-brain barrier
 anesthetics, 570
 at hypothalamus, 513
 function and mechanism, **511**
- Blood flow
 autoregulation by system, **302**
 exercise response, 694
 renal autoregulation, 606
- Blood groups, **413**
- Blood-nerve permeability barrier, 510
- Blood pH
 diuretic effects on, 633
- Blood pressure
 angiotensin II effects, 612
 antianginal therapy, 326
 cortisol effect on, 342
 renal disorders and, 615
 sympathomimetic effect on, 243
- Blood-testis barrier, 652
- Blood transfusions
 components for therapy, 436
 reactions, 112
 risks of, 436
- Blood vessels
 collagen in, 48
 hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 323
- Blood volume
 regulation, 612
- Bloody diarrhea
Campylobacter jejuni, 143
 organisms causing, 176
Shigella, 142
 ulcerative colitis vs Crohn disease, 391
- Blotting procedures, **51**
- Blown pupil
 CN III damage, 561
 saccular aneurysms, 534
- Blowout fracture, 560
- “Blue babies”, 304
- “Blueberry muffin” rash
 cytomegalovirus, 181
 rubella, 166, 181
Toxoplasma gondii, 181
- Blue sclerae, 49
- Blue toe syndrome, 307
- Blumer shelf, 388
- BLMR2 gene, 704
- Body compartments, 231
- Body dysmorphic disorder, 586
- Body surface area, **496**
- Boerhaave syndrome, 386
- Bombesin, 356
- Bone cell biology, 467
- Bone crises, 86
- Bone disorders
 adult T-cell lymphoma and, 437
 lab values in, **474**
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 442
 lytic (“punched out”), 438
 osteogenesis imperfecta, 49
- Bone formation, **466**
 estrogen effects, 467
- Bone lesions
 Burkitt lymphoma, 437
- Bone marrow
 cytokine stimulation of, 119
 immune system organs, 94
 myelofibrosis, 441
 RBC inclusions in, 424
- Bone mineral density scan, 472
- Bone morphogenetic protein
 neural development, 504
- Bones
 collagen in, 48
 lytic/blastic metastases, 221
 primary bone tumors, 474
 renal osteodystrophy, 627
- Bone tumors
 benign, **474**
 malignant, 475
- Bordetella pertussis*, 141
 macrolides, 190
 toxin production, 130
 vaccines, 141
- Borrelia* spp
 stains for, 123
- Borrelia burgdorferi*
 animal transmission, 147
 coinfection with, 154
 Lyme disease, 144
 tetracyclines, 189
- Borrelia recurrentis*
 animal transmission, 147
 vectors, 158
- Bortezomib, 451
- Bosentan, 711
- Botulinum toxin
 lysogenic transduction, 128
 passive antibodies for, 108
 symptoms of, 136
 toxin effects, 130
- Bovine spongiform encephalopathy, (BSE) 175
- Bowen disease, 675
- Bowenoid papulosis, 675
- Bow legs (genu varum), 473
- Boxer’s fracture, 466, 468
- Brachial artery, 463
- Brachial plexus lesions/injury
 deficits and presentation, **456**
 Pancoast tumor, 710
- Brachiocephalic syndrome, 710

- Brachiocephalic vein, 710
 Brachioradialis reflex, 527
 Bradford Hill criteria, **259**
 Bradycardia
 amiodarone and, 330
 atropine for, 242
 β -blockers and, 246
 electrolyte disturbances, 615
 in Cushing reflex, 301
 Bradykinin
 angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor effects, 634
 C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 105
 BRAF gene
 melanomas and, 497
 oncogenes, 222
 papillary thyroid carcinoma and, 349
 serrated polyps and, 396
 BRAF inhibitor
 naming conventions for, 256
 Brain
 blood flow autoregulation, 302
 common lesions and complications, **528–573**
 embryologic derivation, 637
 infarcts, 207
 ischemia in, 208
 ischemic disease/stroke, 529
 metastases to, 221, 518
 Brain abscesses
 otitis media, 177
 Staphylococcus aureus, 177
 Toxoplasma gondii, 174
 Viridans streptococci, 177
 Brain cysts, 158
 Brain death, 274, 517
 Brain injury
 gastritis with, 388
 hypopituitarism from, 345
 Brain lesions (common), **528**
 Brain malformations, **505**
 Brain natriuretic peptide
 source and functions, 612
 Brain natriuretic peptide (BNP)
 in SIADH, 344
 signaling pathways for, 343
 Brainstem
 dorsal view, **520**, 521
 ventral view, 520
 Brainstem/cerebellar syndromes
 multiple sclerosis, 541
 Brain tumors
 adult primary, 544
 childhood primary, **546**
 hallucinations with, 582
 metastatic source, 221
 Branched-chain ketoacid dehydrogenase
 vitamin B₁ and, 64
 Branchial clefts, arches and pouches, 643
 BRCA1/BRCA2 genes
 DNA repair in, 37
 tumor suppressor genes, 222
 Breast cancer
 aromatase inhibitors for, 680
 hormonal contraception contraindication, 681
 hypercalcemia and, 226
 incidence/mortality of, 220
 invasive carcinomas, 674
 noninvasive carcinomas, 674
 oncogenes and, 222
 paclitaxel for, 449
 paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration and, 226
 presentation and characteristics, **674**
 trastuzumab for, 450
 tumor suppressor genes and, 222
 Breast diseases
 benign, **673**
 Breastfeeding failure jaundice, 402
 Breast milk
 jaundice, 402
 prolactin and, 334
 Breast/ovarian cancer
 BRCA2 mutation, 62
 incomplete penetrance, 54
 Breast pathology, **673**
 Breathing
 respiratory muscle weakness, 700
 work of, 688
 Breath sounds
 bronchial, 704
 diminished, 706
 physical findings, 704
 Brenner tumor, 670
 Breslow thickness, 497
 Brief psychotic disorder, 583
 Brimonidine, 573
 Brittle bone disease
 gene defects in, 49
 Broad ligament, 649
 Broca area, 533
 MCA stroke, 530
 Broca (expressive) aphasia, 533
 Bromocriptine, 568
 Bronchi, 686
 Bronchial carcinoid tumor, 709
 Bronchiectasis
 Aspergillus fumigatus, 150
 cystic fibrosis, 58
 Kartagener syndrome, 47
 Bronchiolitis obliterans, 117, 707
 Bronchitis
 Haemophilus influenzae, 140
 cystic fibrosis, 58
 Bronchoconstriction, 712
 Bronchodilation, 712
 sympathetic receptors and, 239
 Bronchogenic carcinomas
 asbestosis and, 702
 carcinogens causing, 223
 Bronchogenic cysts, 685
 Bronchopneumonia, 707
 Bronchopulmonary dysplasia
 free radical injury, 208
 “Bronze diabetes”, 404
 Brown-Séquard syndrome, 549
 Horner syndrome, 549
 “Brown tumors”, 474
Brucella spp
 transmission and treatment, **141**
 zoonotic infections, 147
 Brucellosis, 147
 Brugada syndrome, 310, 315
Brugia malayi
 tissue infection, 156
 Bruising
 scurvy, 67
 Brunner glands
 bicarbonate production, 381
 duodenum, 371
 Bruxism, 512, 595, 596
 B-type natriuretic peptide, **301**
 BTK gene, 114
 Budd-Chiari syndrome
 portal hypertension in, 398
 Budesonide, 712
 Buerger disease, 482
 buffalo hump, 354
 Bulbus cordis, 288
 Bulimia nervosa, 590
 Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 386
 preferred medications for, 596
 SSRIs for, 599
 Bulk-forming laxatives, 410
 Bullae
 characteristics, 487
 dermatitis herpetiformis, 494
 impetigo, 491
 Bull neck lymphadenopathy, 130
 Bullous impetigo, 491
 Bullous pemphigoid, 487
 autoantibody, 113
 pathophysiology and morphology, 493
 Bulls-eye erythema, 144
 “Bull’s neck” appearance, 137
 Bumetanide, 632
 BUN (blood urea nitrogen)
 ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency, 81
 Bundle branch block, 315
 Bundled payment, 276
 Bundle of His, 300
 Bunyaviruses
 characteristics and medical importance, 164
 Bupivacaine, 571
 Buprenorphine, 572
 morphine and, 235
 opioid relapse prevention, 600
 Bupropion
 mechanism, use and toxicity, 600
 seizures with, 252
Burkholderia cepacia
 complex, **140**
 cystic fibrosis, 176
 Burkitt lymphoma
 chromosomal translocations and, 442
 EBV, 162
 occurrence and genetics, 437
 oncogenes and, 222, 224
 oncogenic microbes and, 224
 Burning feet syndrome, 65
 Burnout, 279
 Burnout vs fatigue, **279**
 Burns
 classification, **496**
 sunburn, 495
 “Burr cells”, 422
 Bursitis
 prepatellar, 469
 Burton line, 427
 Buspirone
 mechanism and clinical use, **598**
 Busulfan
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 449
 Butorphanol, 572, 573
 “Butterfly glioma”, 544
 C
 C1 esterase inhibitor deficiency, 105
 C5-C9 deficiencies, 105
 CA 15-3/CA27-29 (tumor markers), 224
 CA 19-9 (tumor marker), 224, 407
 CA 125 (tumor marker), 224
 CAAT box, 39
 Cachexia, **225**
 TNF- α , 106
 Café-au-lait spots
 McCune-Albright syndrome, 55
 neurofibromatosis, 543
 Caffeine intoxication and withdrawal, 594
 Calcification
 intracranial, 181
 types of, 209
 Calcineurin, 118
 Calcinosis cutis, 485
 Calcitonin
 source, function, and regulation, **339**
 tumor marker, 224
 Calcitonin gene-related peptide, 536
 Calcitriol, 613
 Calcium
 in bone disorders, 474
 in cardiac muscle, 299
 in osteomalacia/rickets, 473
 kidney stones and, 67, 623
 Calcium carbonate, 408
 Calcium channel blockers
 angina, 325
 antiarrhythmic drugs, 330
 contractility in, 291
 coronary vasospasm, 249
 cutaneous flushing, 249
 gingival hyperplasia, 251
 hypertension, 325
 hypertension treatment, 323
 hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 317
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **325**
 Raynaud phenomenon, 484
 Calcium channels
 ethosuximide effect on, 564
 Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 226
 myocardial action potential, 299
 opioid effect on, 572
 pacemaker action potential, 299
 Calcium homeostasis, 339
 Calcium levels (serum)
 with calcification, 209
 Calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, **477**
 Calcium-sensing receptor (CaSR), 363
 Calculous cholecystitis, 405
 Caliciviruses
 characteristics of, 164
 California encephalitis, 164
 Calluses (dermatology), 487
 Calretinin, 702
 cAMP (cyclic adenosine monophosphate)
 endocrine hormone messenger, 343
 fructose biphosphatase-2 and, 74
 heat-labile/heat-stable toxin effects, 130
 hyperparathyroidism, 351
 Vibrio cholerae, 144
 CAMP factor, 135
Campylobacter spp
 bloody diarrhea, 176
 reactive arthritis, 479
 transmission, 147
Campylobacter jejuni, 143
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 143
 Canagliflozin, 361
 Cancer
 common metastases, **221**
 deaths from, 277
 epidemiology, **220**
 ESR in, 212
 GI bleeding, 389

- Cancer (*continued*)
 hallmarks of, **219**
 immune evasion in, 219
 mortality of, 220
 oncogenic microbes, **224**
 pneumoconioses, 702
- Cancer therapy
 alkylating agents, **449**
 antibody-drug conjugates, 447
 anticancer monoclonal antibodies, **450**
 antimetabolites, 448
 antitumor antibiotics, 447
 cell cycle, **446**, 447
 microtubule inhibitors, 449
 platinum compounds, 449
 targets, **446**
 topoisomerase inhibitors, **449**
- Candesartan, 634
- Candida* spp
 echinocandins, 197
 infections in immunodeficiency, 116
 in immunodeficiencies, 114
 osteomyelitis, 177
 treatment, 196
 vulvovaginitis, 179
- Candida albicans*, 150
 HIV positive adults, 174
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 skin infections, 114
- Candidate identification number (CIN), 5
- Candidiasis
Candida albicans, 150
 cortisol and, 342
 nystatin, 196
- Cannabis/cannabinoids
 intoxication and withdrawal, 595
- Cannibalism, 175
- Cannonball metastases, 666
- Capacity-limited elimination, 232
- Capecitabine
 5-F-dUMP, 34
- “Capelike” sensory loss, 506
- Capillaries
 fenestrated, 511
 wire looping, 620
- Capillary fluid exchange, 303
- Capitate bone, 457
- Capitulation, 276
- Caplan syndrome, 702
- Capsaicin, **573**
- Capsular polysaccharide
 bacterial virulence factors, 127
- Capsule (bacterial), 122
- Captain’s wheel formation
 paracoccidiodomycosis, 149
- Captopril, 634
- Caput medusae, 374
- Carbachol, 241, 573
- Carbamazepine
 agranulocytosis, 251
 aplastic anemia, 251
 drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms, 251
 epilepsy therapy, 564
- Carbaminohemoglobin, 692
- Carbamoyl phosphate, 81
- Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase, 71
- Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I
 urea cycle, 71
- Carbapenems
 mechanism and use, **187**
- Carbidopa/levodopa
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 569
- Carbohydrate absorption, 382
- Carbohydrate metabolism
 inborn errors of, 78
- Carbol fuchsin, 123
- Carbon dioxide (CO₂)
 retention, 703
 transport, **692**
- Carbon monoxide
 blood oxygen in poisoning, 693
 electron transport inhibition, 76
 poisoning, 695
 toxicity treatment, 249
- Carbon tetrachloride
 free radical injury, 208
- Carboplatin
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 449
- Carboxylases, 71
- Carboxypeptidase, 382
- Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)
 (tumor marker), 224
- Carcinogens, 197, 223
- Carcinoid syndrome
 bronchial carcinoid tumors, 709
 somatostatin in treatment, 380
- Carcinoid tumors
 biomarkers for, 224
 histology and treatment, 359
 immunohistochemical stains for, 225
 octreotide for, 409
 stomach, 388
- Carcinoma in situ
 cervical dysplasia, 669
 ductal, 674
 neoplastic progression, 217
 penis, 675
- Carcinomas
 carcinogens, 223
 invasive, 217
 metastases of, 217
 metastasis of, 221
 nomenclature for, 218
 oncogenes, 224
 thyroid, 349
 vulvar, 668
- Cardiac and vascular function curves, 292, **293**
- Cardiac arrest
 antacid adverse effects, 408
 hypermagnesemia, 615
- Cardiac cycle, **294**
- Cardiac depression, 325
- Cardiac glycosides
 mechanism, use, adverse effects and antidote, 328
- Cardiac looping, 286
- Cardiac output
 equations, 292
 exercise and, 691
 V/Q mismatch and, 691
- Cardiac output variables, **291**
- Cardiac oxygen demand, 291
- Cardiac pressures, normal resting, **302**
- Cardiac tamponade
 aortic dissection and, 309
 jugular venous pulse in, 294
 mechanism and treatment, 319
- Cardiac tumors, 323
- Cardinal ligament, 649
- Cardiogenic shock, 319
- Cardiomyopathy
 Chagas disease, 154
 dilated, 317
 familial amyloid, 210
 hypertrophic, 317
 Pompe disease, 85
 restrictive/infiltrative, 317
 β -blockers, 246
- Cardiotoxicity
 methylxanthines, 712
 tricyclic antidepressant adverse effects, 599
- Cardiovascular agents and molecular targets, **324**
- Cardiovascular drugs
 naming conventions, 255
 reactions to, **249**
- Cardiovascular system
 aging effects on, 227
 anatomy, 290
 cardiac output variables, 291
 changes in pregnancy, **657**
 embryology, 288
 pathology, 304
 pharmacology, 323
 physiology, 291
 systemic sclerosis and, 485
- Carditis
 Lyme disease, 144
 rheumatic fever, 321
- Carfilzomib, 451
- Carina (trachea), 687
- Carmustine
 CNS toxicity, 449
 pulmonary fibrosis, 252
- Carnitine acyltransferase, fatty acid oxidation, 71
- Carotid artery
 atherosclerosis in, 308
 embryonic development, 287
- Carotid massage, 301
- Carpal bones, 457
- Carpal tunnel syndrome, **468**
 lunate dislocation, 457
 nerve injury, 455
 rheumatoid arthritis, 476
- Carteolol, 573
- Cartilage
 collagen in, 48
 fluoroquinolone damage to, 251
- Cartilage damage, 201
- Carvedilol, 246, 329
- Casal necklace, 65
- Caseating granulomas in tuberculosis, 138
- Case-control study, 258
- Case fatality rate, 260
- Caseous necrosis, 207
- Case series study, 258
- Caspases, 206
- Caspofungin, 197
- Casts in urine, **618**
- Catalase-positive organisms, **126**
- Cataplexy, 591
- Cataracts
 diabetes mellitus and, 352
 glucocorticoid toxicity, 119
 infantile, 78
 muscular dystrophy, 59
 risk factors for, 554
 rubella, 181
 sorbitol, 79
- Catecholamines
 amphetamines and, 243
 ephedrine and, 243
 metabolites of, 356
 pacemaker action potential, 299
 pheochromocytoma and, 357
- Catecholamine synthesis/tyrosine catabolism, **81**
- Cation exchange resins, 363
- Cats (disease vectors)
Campylobacter jejuni, 143
 Cat scratch disease, 147
Pasteurella multocida, 147
 Tinea corporis, 492
Toxoplasma gondii, 153, 181
- Cauda equina, 524
- Cauda equina syndrome, 546, 548
- Caudate
 basal ganglia, 513
 Huntington disease, 538
- Causal relationship, evidence for, 259
- Cavernous sinus, **562**
- Cavernous sinus syndrome, 562
- Cavernous sinus thrombosis, 150
- CCR5 protein
 HIV and, 172
 viral receptor, 163
- CD1a protein, 442
- CD4+ cell count
 disease association by levels, 174
 disease associations by levels, 174, 196
- CD4 protein, 98
 viral receptor, 163
- CD5 protein in CLL, 440
- CD8 protein, 98
- CD16 protein, 99
- CD20 protein in CLL, 440
- CD21 protein, viral receptor, 163
- CD23 protein
 in CLL, 440
- CD25 protein
 cell surface protein, 108
- CD34 protein, 108
 leukocyte extravasation and, 213
- CD40 protein, 101
- CDKN2A gene, 222
- CEA tumor marker, 396, 397
- Cefazolin
 mechanism and use, 186
 prophylactic use, 195
- Cefepime, 186
- Cefotaxime, 186
- Cefotetan, 186
- Cefoxitin, 186
- Cefpodoxime, 185
- Ceftaroline, 186
- Ceftazidime
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 mechanism and use, 186
- Ceftriaxone, 177
Chlamydia spp, 144
 for *Haemophilus influenzae*, 140
 for gonococci, 140
 gonococci treatment, 140
 mechanism and use, 186
 meningococci, 140
 prophylaxis use, 195
 Salmonella typhi, 142
- Cefuroxime, 186
- Celecoxib
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 499
 sulfa allergies and, 253
- Celiac artery/trunk
 branches of, 373
 structures supplied, 373
- Celiac disease
 autoantibody, 113
 dermatitis herpetiformis association, 494
 HLA subtype, 98
 IgA deficiency, 113
 mechanism and associations, 390

- Celiac sprue, 390
- Cell cycle phases
checkpoints for, **44**
regulation of, 44
- Cell envelope (bacteria), **122**
- Cell lysis, potassium shift with, 614
- Cell-mediated immunity, 99
- Cell membrane, exotoxin lysis of, 131
- Cell surface proteins
association and functions, 108
leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 115
- Cell trafficking, **45**
- Cell types
labile, 44
permanent, 44
stable (quiescent), 44
- Cellular biochemistry, 44
- Cellular injury, 205
cellular adaptations, **204**
irreversible, 205
reversible, 205
- Cellulitis, 491
- Cellulitis, *Pasteurella multocida*, 147
- Cell wall (bacteria), 122
- Cemiplimab, 450
- Central clearing
nuclei, 349
rash, 492
- Central diabetes insipidus,
nephrogenic diabetes
comparison, 344
- Central/downward transtentorial
herniation, 547
- Central nervous system
anesthetic principles for, 570
antiarrhythmic adverse effects, 329
antiarrhythmic effects on, 328
anticholinesterase poisoning, 241
cancer epidemiology, 220
depression, 566
naming conventions for, 254
nitrosoureas effect on, 449
origins of, 504
posterior fossa malformations, **506**
protozoal infections, 153
Toxocara canis, 156
- Central nervous system stimulants,
596
- Central pontine myelinolysis, 542
- Central precocious puberty, 660
- Central retinal artery occlusion, 556
- Central sleep apnea, 703
- Central tendency measures, 265
- Central vertigo, 552
- Centriacinar emphysema, 698
- Cephalexin, 186
- Cephalosporins
Coombs-positive hemolytic
anemia, 251
disulfiram-like reaction, 252
interstitial nephritis, 252
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, **186**
pseudomembranous colitis, 250
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
resistance mechanism, 186
- Ceramide trihexoside, 86
- Cerebellar degeneration
paraneoplastic, 226
- Cerebellar lesions
lateral, 515
medial, 515
tonsillar herniation, 547
vertigo with, 552
- Cerebellum
agenesis of vermis, 506
herniation of, 506
input/output of, **515**
- Cerebral aqueduct of Sylvius, 520
- Cerebral arteries
cortical distribution, 518
- Cerebral cortex
aphasia, 532
arterial distribution, **518**
hemineglect, 530
regions of, **517**
visual field defects, 530
- Cerebral edema, **529**
therapeutic hyperventilation, 517
- Cerebral palsy
tizanidine, 572
- Cerebral perfusion, **517**
- Cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP),
517
- “Cerebriform” nuclei, 437
- Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF)
albuminocytologic dissociation,
542
blood-brain barrier and, 511
circulation of, 511, 519, 520
findings in meningitis, 177
Guillain-Barré syndrome, 542
hydrocephalus, 540
multiple sclerosis, 541
neurodegenerative disorders, 538,
539
poliomyelitis, 549
- Cerebrovascular disease
diabetes mellitus, 352
- Certolizumab, target and clinical
use, 501
- Cervical cancer
epidemiology of, 667
hydronephrosis with, 624
oncogenic microbes and, 224
- Cervical pathology
dysplasia and carcinoma in situ,
669
invasive carcinoma, 669
- Cervical rib, 456
- Cervicitis
Chlamydia spp, 180
- Cervix
epithelial histology, 650
lymphatic drainage of, 648
pathology of, 669
punctate hemorrhages, 155
- Cestode infections
diseases and treatment, 157
- Cetirizine, 710
- Cetuximab, 450
- CFTR modulator
naming conventions for, 255
- cGMP (cyclic guanosine
monophosphate)
endocrine hormone messenger, 343
male sexual response, 651
- Chagas disease, 154
achalasia in, 385
- Chalk-stick fractures, 473
- Challenging patient scenarios, **275**
- Chancre, painless, 180
- Chancroid
clinical features and organisms, 180
- Chaperone protein, **43**
- Charcoal yeast extract culture
Legionella pneumophila, 141
- Charcot-Bouchard microaneurysm,
532, 534
- Charcot joints
syphilis, 145
tabes dorsalis and, 548
- Charcot-Leyden crystals, 699
- Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 542
- Charcot triad, 405
- Charging tRNA, 42
- Chédiak-Higashi syndrome
immunodeficiencies, 115
- Cheilosis, 65, 426
- Chelation
hemochromatosis, 404
lead poisoning, 427
- Chemokines, 106
- late hypersensitivity, 110
- Chemoreceptors, 301
- Chemoreceptors and baroreceptors,
301
- Chemoreceptor trigger zone, 511
- Chemotherapy
cell types affected by, 44
MDR1 and responsiveness to, 225
neutropenia with, 431
- Chemotherapy-induced vomiting
treatment, 511
- Chemotoxicities, **452**
- Cherry hemangiomas, 490
- “Cherry red” epiglottitis, 140
- Cherry-red spot (macula)
lysosomal storage disease, 86
- Chest pain
pneumothorax, 706
- Chest wall
elastic properties, 689
in restrictive lung disease, 700
- Chest x-rays
aortic dissections on, 309
balloon heart on, 317
eggshell calcification, 702
notched ribs on, 305
widened mediastinum on, 135
- Cheyne-Stokes respirations
sleep apnea, 703
- Chiari malformations (I and II), 506
- Chickenpox
rash, 178
VZV, 162
- Chief cells (parathyroid), 338
- Chief cells (stomach), 381
- Chikungunya virus characteristics, **168**
- Child abuse
osteogenesis imperfecta and, 49
types, signs and epidemiology, **579**
- Childbirth
brachial plexus injury in, 456
death with preterm, 277
Graves disease and, 348
low birth weight, 658
oxytocin and uterine contractions,
334, 659
peripartum mood disturbances, 585
prematurity and cryptorchidism
risk, 675
progesterone levels after, 654
Sheehan syndrome after, 345
stress incontinence and, 624
- Childhood diseases/disorders
common fractures, 472
hip dysplasia, 471
leukocoria, 557
pathogens and findings in
unvaccinated, **183**
primary brain tumors, 546
- Childhood/early-onset behavior
disorders, **580**
- Child neglect, 579
- Children
cancer epidemiology, 220
causes of death, 277
common causes of meningitis, 177
common fractures, 472
common pneumonia causes in,
176
diseases of unvaccinated, **183**
growth hormone, 335
laryngeal papillomatosis, 696
red rashes and associated diseases,
178
sleep terror disorder, 591
- Chimeric human-mouse monoclonal
antibody naming, 256
- Chi-square (χ^2) test, 267
- Chlamydia* spp, 146
macrolides, 190
reactive arthritis, 479
sexually transmitted infection, 180
stains for, 123
tetracyclines, 189
- Chlamydia trachomatis*
eosinophilia, 146
pelvic inflammatory disease, 146,
182
pneumonia, 176
prostatitis, 678
serotypes, 146
urinary tract infections, 625
- Chlamydia pneumoniae*, 146
pneumonia, 176
- Chlamydia psittaci*
atypical pneumonia, 146
transmission, 147
- Chloramphenicol
aplastic anemia, 251
gray baby syndrome, 251
pregnancy contraindication, 201
protein synthesis inhibition, 188
- Chlordiazepoxide, 566
alcohol withdrawal, 596
- Chlorhexidine for sterilization/
disinfection, 201
- Chloride channels
cystic fibrosis, 58
- Chlorine for disinfection/sterilization,
201
- Chloroprocaine, 571
- Chloroquine
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, **197**
- Chlorpheniramine, 710
- Chlorpromazine, 597
- Chlorpropamide, 361
- Chlorthalidone, 633
- Choanal atresia, **684**
- Chocolate agar
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
- Cholangiocarcinoma, 406
- Cholangiocarcinomas
Clonorchis sinensis, 157
oncogenic microbes and, 224
- Cholangitis, 377, 391, 405
- Cholecystectomy, 405
- Cholecystitis, 405
- Cholecystokinin (CCK)
source and action of, 380
- Cholelithiasis, 405
- Cholelithiasis, **405**
acute pancreatitis, 404
Crohn disease, 405
octreotide and, 409
related pathologies, 405
- Cholera toxin
lysogenic phage infection, 128
mechanism, 130
- Cholestasis serum markers, 399
- Cholesteatoma, 552

- Cholesterol
atherosclerosis, 308
cholelithiasis and, 405
in bile, 383
lipid-lowering agents, 326
synthesis of, 71, 72
- Cholesterol emboli syndrome, **307**
- Cholesteryl ester transfer protein, 91
- Cholestyramine, 326
- Cholinergic agonists
naming conventions for, 255
- Cholinergic effects
cardiac glycosides, 328
- Cholinergic receptors
second messenger functions, 239
- Cholinesterase inhibitors
diarrhea with, 250
neuromuscular blockade reversal, 571
- Cholinomimetic agents
action and applications, **241**
glaucoma therapy, 573
- Chondrocalcinosis, 477
- Chondrocytes
achondroplasia, 472
bone formation, 466
osteoarthritis, 476
- Chondroma, 474
- Chondrosarcoma
epidemiology and characteristics, 475
- Chorea
Huntington disease, 537
movement disorders, 537
- Choriocarcinoma, **666**
hCG in, 658
hormone levels with, 677
metastases, 221
methotrexate for, 448
testicular, 677
- Chorionic villi
hydatidiform moles, 666
placenta, 640
- Chorioretinitis
congenital toxoplasmosis, 181
TORCH infections, 181
Toxoplasma gondii, 153
- Choristomas, 218
- Choroid layer (ophthalmology)
inflammation, 553
- Choroid plexus (CNS), 520
- Christmas tree distribution, 495
- Chromaffin cells
pheochromocytomas, 357
- Chromatin structure, **32**
- Chromatolysis, **510**
- Chromium carcinogenicity, 223
- Chromogranin, 224, 709
tumor identification, 225
- Chromones for asthma, 712
- Chromosomal translocations
leukemias and lymphomas, **442**
- Chromosome 3p, 543
- Chromosome abnormalities
Angelman syndrome, 56
by chromosome number, **62**
Familial adenomatous polyposis, 62
gene associations with, 62
hemochromatosis, 404
karyotyping for, 53
nephroblastoma, 630
nondisjunction (meiosis), 61
omphaloceles, 367
polyposis syndrome, 396
Prader-Willi syndrome, 56
renal cell carcinoma, 629
sex chromosomes, **661**
- Chronic bronchitis, 699
- Chronic disease, anemia of, 429
iron study interpretation, 427
- Chronic gastritis
causes of, 388
- Chronic granulomatous disease
immunodeficiencies, 115
recombinant cytokines for, 119
respiratory burst in, 107
- Chronic inflammation
characteristics of, **214**
- Chronic ischemic heart disease, **310**
- Chronic kidney disease
erythropoietin in, 613
- Chronic lymphocytic leukemia, 440
- Chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic, 440
- Chronic mesenteric ischemia, 395
- Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, **114**
- Chronic myelogenous leukemia, 416, 440
busulfan for, 449
chromosomal translocations, 442
leukemoid reaction comparison, 441
oncogenes and, 222
- Chronic myeloproliferative disorders
RBCs/WBCs/platelets in, **441**
- Chronic pancreatitis, 406
pancreatic insufficiency from, 390
- Chronic pyelonephritis, 625
- Chronic renal failure, 627
hyperphosphatemia with, 350
- Chronic respiratory diseases
death in children, 277
pneumoconioses, 700
with chronic inflammatory diseases, 707
- Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension, 704
- Chronic transplant rejection, 117, 118
- Chvostek sign
electrolyte disturbances, 615
hypoparathyroidism, 350
- Chylomicrons, 92
lipoprotein lipase in, 91
- Chymotrypsin, 382
- Cidofovir
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **199**
- Ciguatoxin, 248
- Cilastatin
imipenem and, 187
seizures with, 252
- Ciliary ganglia, 558
- Cilia structure, **47**
- Ciliated cells, 686
- Cilostazol, 247, 445
- Cimetidine
cytochrome P-450 and, 253
histamine blockers, 408
Cimex lectularius, 158
- Cinacalcet
mechanism, use, and adverse effects, **363**
- Cinchonism
antiarrhythmic causing, 328
neurologic drug reaction, 252
- Cingulate gyrus
limbic system, 514
- Cingulate (subfalcine) herniation, 547
- Ciprofloxacin
cytochrome P-450 and, 253
fluoroquinolones, 192
for Crohn disease, 391
meningococci, 140
prophylaxis, 195
- Circadian rhythm
hypothalamic control, 513
sleep physiology, 512
- Circle of Willis, **519**
saccular aneurysms, 534
- Circulatory system
fetal, **289**
- Circumoral pallor
group A streptococcal pharyngitis, 134
- Cirrhosis
esophageal varices, 386
gynecomastia, 673
hyperbilirubinemia in, 402
portal hypertension and, **398**
- Cisplatin
Fanconi syndrome, 252
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **449**
nephrotoxicity/ototoxicity, 252
targets of, 449
- Citalopram, 599
- c-KIT gene, 222
- CK-MB
cardiac biomarker, 310
chronic ischemic heart disease, 310
MI diagnosis, 312
- Cladribine, 448
for hairy cell leukemia, 440
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 448
- Clarithromycin, 190
Helicobacter pylori, 144
pregnancy contraindication, 201
- Clasp knife spasticity, 547
- Class IB antiarrhythmics, 328
- Classical conditioning, **576**
- Class IC antiarrhythmics, 329
- Classic galactosemia, 78
- Class II antiarrhythmics, 329
- Class III antiarrhythmics, 330
- Class IV antiarrhythmics, 330
- Class switching
B cells, 101
thymus-dependent antigens, 103
- Clathrin, 45
- Claudication
atherosclerosis, 308
Buerger disease, 482
giant cell arteritis, 482
- Clavicle fractures, **468**
- Clavulanate, 186
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
- Clawing (hand), 458
Klumpke palsy, 456
- Clearance (CL) of drugs, 231
- Clear cell endometrioid carcinoma, 668
DES and, 680
- Cleavage in collagen synthesis, 48
- Cleft lip and palate
development, 639
Patau syndrome, 61
Pierre Robin sequence, 644
- Clevidipine, 325
for hypertensive emergency, 325
- Climex hemipterus*, 158
- Clindamycin
bacterial vaginosis, 147
Clostridium difficile and, 136
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 189
metronidazole vs, 189
pseudomembranous colitis with, 250
- Clinical trial, **259**
- Clinical vignette strategies, 21
- “Clock-face” chromatin, 417, 438
- Clofazimine
Mycobacterium leprae, 139
- Clomiphene
estrogen receptor modulators, 680
hot flashes with, 250
polycystic ovarian syndrome, 669
- Clomipramine, 599
- Clonidine, 245
- Clonorchis sinensis*
cholangiocarcinoma, 158, 224
diseases and treatment, 157
- Clopidogrel
for ischemic stroke, 529
mechanism and clinical use, 445
thrombogenesis and, 419
- Closed-angle glaucoma, 241, 555
- Clostridium* spp, **136**
exotoxins, 136
- Clostridium botulinum*, **136**
food poisoning, 175
therapeutic uses, 136
toxin production, 130
- Clostridium difficile*
antibiotic use, 250
health-care associated infections, 182
infection risk with proton pump inhibitors, 408
metronidazole, 192
PPI association, 136
toxins and effects of, 136
vancomycin, 187
watery diarrhea, 176
- Clostridium perfringens*, **136**
clindamycin, 189
exotoxin production, 131
food poisoning, 175
toxins produced, 136
watery diarrhea, 176
- Clostridium tetani*, 136
toxin production, 130
toxin transport, 46
unvaccinated children, 183
- Clotrimazole, 196
- Clotting factors
maturation of, 69
- Clozapine, 597
agranulocytosis with, 251
- Clubbing (digital), 699
cystic fibrosis, 58
Eisenmenger syndrome, 305
paraneoplastic syndromes, 226
pathophysiology, 704
- Club cells, 685
- Clue cells
bacterial vaginosis, 147, 179
- Cluster headaches
characteristics and treatment, 536
triptans, 567
- e-myc gene, 222
- CNS lymphomas
HIV-positive adults, 174
oncogenic microbes and, 224
- Coagulation disorders, 433
defect in Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 115
hemophilia, 433

- mixed platelet/coagulation, 435
 vitamin K and, 433
 Coagulation pathways, **420**
 Coagulative necrosis, 207
 MI, 311
 Coal workers' pneumoconiosis, 702
 Coarctation of aorta, 305, 306
 Cocaine, 243
 overdose/intoxication treatment, 595
 teratogenicity of, 638
 Cocci bacteria
 antibiotic tests, 132
Coccidioides spp
 stain for, 123
 treatment, 196
 Coccidioidomycosis, 149
 erythema nodosum and, 495
 Cochlea
 inner ear, 551
 presbycusis, 552
 Codeine, 572
 Codominance, 54
 Codons
 amino acid specification by, 35
 genetic code features, **35**
 start and stop, **42**
 Coenzyme A (CoA)
 activated carrier, 73
 production, 72
 vitamin B₅ and, 65
 Cofactors
 biotin, 64, 67
 copper, 49
 Menkes disease, 49
 pantothenic acid, 65
 pyridoxine, 65
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex,
 74
 thiamine, 64
 vitamin K, 67
 Cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT)
 ADHD, 580
 anxiety disorders, 586
 bipolar disorder, 584
 body dysmorphic disorder, 586
 goals of, 596
 obsessive-compulsive disorder, 586
 panic disorder, 586
 postpartum depression, 585
 Cogwheel rigidity, 252
 Cohort study, 258
 Coin lesion (x-ray), 709
 Colchicine
 agranulocytosis, 251
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition
 disease, 477
 diarrhea with, 250
 gout, 500
 microtubules and, 46
 myopathy with, 251
 "Cold enrichment", 137
 Cold staphylococcal abscesses, 114
 Colectomy
 adenomatous polyposis, 396
 inflammatory bowel disease, 391
 Colesevelam, 326
 Colestipol, 326
 Colistin, 190
 Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 Colitis
 Clostridium difficile, 136
 oral vancomycin, 187
 pseudomembranous, 176, 185
 Collagen
 decreased/faulty production, 48
 epithelial cell junctions and, 486
 osteoblast secretion of, 467
 polyostotic fibrous dysplasia and, 55
 scar formation, 216
 synthesis and structure, **48**
 types of, **48**
 vitamin C in synthesis, 67
 wound healing, 214
 Collecting tubules
 potassium-sparing diuretics and,
 633
 vasopressin effects, 239
 Colles fracture, 472
 Colon
 histology of, 371
 ischemia in, 208
 Lynch syndrome, 37
 Colon cancer, 397
 adenomatous polyposis and, 396
 5-Fluorouracil, 448
 incidence/mortality in, 220
 S bovis endocarditis, 135
 serrated polyps and, 396
 Staphylococcus gallolyticus and, 135
 tumor suppressor genes and, 222
 Colonic ischemia, 372, 395
 Colonic polyps, 396
 histologic types and characteristics,
 396
 non-neoplastic, 396
 Colony stimulating factors, 119
 Colorectal cancer
 adenomatous polyposis progression,
 396
 diagnosis, presentation and risks,
 397
 molecular pathogenesis of, 398
 Colovesical fistulas, 392
 Coma
 electrolyte disturbances, 615
 hepatic encephalopathy, 399
 herniation syndromes, 547
 rabies, 169
 thyroid storm, 348
 Trypanosoma brucei, 153
 Combined contraception, 681
 Comedones, 489
 Commaless genetic code, 35
 Comma-shaped rods, 143
 Common bile duct, 370, 377
 Common cold, 164
 Common (fibular) peroneal, 461
 Common peroneal nerve, 460
 Common variable immunodeficiency
 (CVID), 114
 Communicating hydrocephalus, 540
 Communicating with patients with
 disabilities, **273**
 Communication with patient, 269
 Compartment syndrome, 470
 Competitive antagonist, 235
 Competitive inhibitors, 230
 Complement
 activation and function, **104**
 disorders of, **105**
 eculizumab, 120
 endotoxin activation, 131
 immunodeficiency infections, 116
 infections in immunodeficiency,
 116
 innate immunity, 97
 transplant rejection, 118
 Complementation (viral), 159
 Complement protein C5
 immunotherapy target, 120
 Complement protein deficiencies,
 105
 Complement regulatory protein
 deficiencies, 105
 Complex partial seizures, 535
 Complex vs simple renal cysts, 628
 Compliance (lung and chest wall),
 689
 Comprehensive Basic Science
 Examination (CBSE), 9
 Comprehensive Basic Science Self-
 Assessment (CBSSA), 10
 Computer-Based Test (CBT)
 environment of, 3–4
 exam schedule for, 7–8
 structure of, 3
 COMT inhibitors, 254, 569
 Conduct disorder, 580
 Conducting zone (respiratory tree),
 686
 Conduction aphasia, 533
 Conduction blocks, **314**
 Conductive hearing loss, 49
 Condylomata acuminata
 HPV and, 489
 sexual transmission, 180
 Condylomata lata
 syphilis, 145, 180
 Confidence intervals, **267**
 Confidentiality, 268
 behavioral science ethics, 268
 exceptions to, 270
 in abuse, 270
 Confluence of the sinuses, 520
 Confounding bias, 264
 Congenital adrenal hyperplasias, 341
 Congenital cardiac defects, 304
 atrial septal defect, 305
 coarctation of the aorta, 305
 disease associations, 306
 D-transposition of great arteries, 304
 Eisenstein anomaly, 304
 Eisenmenger syndrome, 305
 diabetes during pregnancy, 306
 patent ductus arteriosus, 305
 persistent truncus arteriosus, 304
 pulmonary arterial hypertension,
 704
 right-to-left shunts, 304
 rubella, 181
 Tetralogy of Fallot, 304
 total anomalous pulmonary venous
 return, 304
 tricuspid atresia, 304
 ventricular septal defect, 305
 Congenital hydrocele, 676
 Congenital hypothyroidism, 347
 Congenital long QT syndrome, 315
 Congenital lung malformations, **685**
 Congenital malformation mortality,
 277
 Congenital megacolon, 393
 Congenital nevus, 487
 Congenital penile abnormalities, **647**
 Congenital rubella
 cardiac defect associations, 306
 presentation of, 166
 Congenital solitary functioning
 kidney, 603
 Congenital syphilis, 145
 Congestion
 with lobar pneumonia, 708
 Congo red stain
 amyloid deposits, 210
 medullary carcinoma, thyroid, 349
 Conivaptan, 362
 SIADH, 362
 Conjugated (direct)
 hyperbilirubinemia, 402
 Conjugation (bacterial genetics), 128
 Conjunctival suffusion/injection
 eye disorders, 145
 Conjunctivitis
 causes of, 553
 chlamydia, 180
 Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
 gonococcal prophyllaxis, 195
 Haemophilus influenzae, 140
 Loa loa, 156
 reactive arthritis, 479
 rubeola, 167, 178
 Zika virus, 168
 Connective tissue
 drug reactions, **251**
 tumor nomenclature for, 218
 Connective tissue diseases
 aortic dissection and, 309
 pulmonary arterial hypertension,
 704
 thoracic aortic aneurysms and, 308
 Conotruncal abnormalities, 287
 Consensual light reflex, 558
 Consensus sequence, 36
 Consent
 for minors, **269**
 healthcare proxy, 275
 informed, 269
 Consolidation (lung)
 physical findings, 704
 Constipation
 anal fissures, 375
 Hirschsprung disease, 393
 irritable bowel syndrome, 393
 loperamide, 409
 ranolazine, 326
 vincristine, 449
 Constrictive pericarditis
 jugular venous pulse in, 294
 Contact dermatitis
 Type IV hypersensitivity, 111
 Continuous heart murmurs, 298
 Contraception
 methods for, 681
 parental consent for minors and,
 269
 progestins for, 681
 Contractility, 291
 in antianginal therapy, 326
 Contraction alkalosis, 633
 Contralateral hemiballismus, 528
 Conversion disorder, 589
 Coombs test, **418**, 431
 Cooperative kinetics, 230
 COPD (chronic obstructive
 pulmonary disease)
 organisms causing pneumonia, 176
 COPI/COPII proteins, 45
 Copper
 deficiency, 427
 impaired absorption, 49
 toxicity, 249
 Copper intrauterine device, **681**
 Copper metabolism
 Wilson disease, 404
 Coprolochia, 580
 Copy number variants (CNVs), 52
 Cord factor, 138
 Cori disease, 85
 "Corkscrew" esophagus, 386
 Corkscrew fibers, 546

- “Corkscrew” hair, 67
- Cornea
- astigmatism, 553
 - clouding of, 45
 - collagen in, 48
- Corneal arcus
- familial hypercholesterolemia, 92
 - hyperlipidemia, 307
- Corneal reflex, 523
- Corneal vascularization, 65
- Coronary arteries
- atherosclerosis in, 308
- Coronary artery disease
- diabetes mellitus and, 352
 - hormonal contraception with, 681
 - sudden cardiac death, 310
- Coronary blood supply, 290
- Coronary sinus
- anomalous pulmonary return, 304
- Coronary steal syndrome, **310**
- Coronary vasospasm, 249
- triptans and, 567
- Coronaviruses
- characteristics and medical importance, 164
 - genomes of, 160
- Cor pulmonale
- heart failure, 318
 - pneumoconiosis, 702
 - pulmonary hypertension, 703
- Corpus cavernosum
- lymphatic drainage of, 648
- Corpus luteal cyst, 670
- Corpus luteum
- hCG and, 658
 - progesterone production, 654
- Corrected reticulocyte count, 425
- Correlation coefficient (r), **268**
- Cortical signs, 530
- Corticopapillary osmotic gradient, 612
- Corticospinal tract, 526
- Corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH)
- cortisol regulation, 342
 - function of, 334
 - signaling pathways of, 343
- Cortisol
- in Cushing syndrome, 354
 - signaling pathways for, 343
 - source, function, and regulation, **342**
- Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, **137**
- exotoxin effects, 137
 - exotoxin production, 130
 - unvaccinated children, 183
- Costochondritis, 470
- Costovertebral angle tenderness, 625
- acute interstitial nephritis, 626
- kidney stones, 623
 - urinary catheterization, 182
 - urinary tract infections, 179
- Cotton-wool exudates, 162
- Cotton-wool spots, 556
- Cough
- ACE inhibitors, 252
 - chronic bronchitis, 699
 - from ACE inhibitors, 634
 - gastroesophageal reflux disease, 386
 - hypersensitivity pneumonitis, 700
 - lung cancer, 709
 - nonproductive, 138
 - staccato, 146
 - whooping, 130, 141
- Cough reflex, 523
- Councilman bodies
- yellow fever, 168
- Countertransference, 576
- Courvoisier sign, 377, 407
- Covalent alterations, 43
- COVID-19, **169**
- coronaviruses, 164
 - Cowpox, 161
- COX-2 gene
- colorectal cancer and, 398
- COX-2 inhibitor
- naming conventions for, 256
- Coxiella burnetii*
- Q fever, 147
- Coxsackievirus
- presentation, 165
 - rashes of childhood, 178
- C-peptide
- endogenous insulin secretion, 340
 - insulin and, 340
 - with insulinomas, 359
- CpG island methylator phenotype (CIMP), 396
- Crackles (physical findings), 704
- Cranial nerve nuclei
- location of, **521**
- Cranial nerve palsies
- CN III, IV, VI, **561**
 - osteopetrosis, 473
- Cranial nerves
- common lesions, **550**
 - function and type, **523**
 - pharyngeal arch derivation, **644**
 - reflexes, 521, 523
 - ventral brain stem view, 520
- Cranial nerves and arteries, **522**
- Cranial nerves and vessel pathways, **522**
- Craniopharyngioma, 637
- characteristics and histology, 546
 - hypopituitarism with, 345
- Craniotabes, 473
- C-reactive protein (CRP), 211
- Creatine kinase, 200
- Creatinine
- ACE inhibitor effects, 634
 - clearance of, 606
- Creatinine clearance
- glomerular filtration rate and, 606
- Cremasteric reflex, 460, 527
- Crepitus
- esophageal perforation, 386
 - necrotizing fasciitis, 491
 - soft tissue, 136
- Crescentic glomerulonephritis, 620
- CREST syndrome
- autoantibody, 113
 - Raynaud syndrome and, 484
 - scleroderma, **485**
 - sclerodermal esophageal dysmotility, 386
- Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease
- myoclonus with, 537
 - prion disease, 175
 - symptoms and histologic findings, 539
- “Crew cut” (skull x-ray), 430
- Cricothyroid muscle, 644
- Cri-du-chat syndrome, **62**
- Crigler-Najjar syndrome, 403
- hyperbilirubinemia in, 402
- Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever, 164
- CRISPR/Cas9, **51**
- Crohn disease
- azathioprine, 119
 - natalizumab, 120
 - sulfasalazine for, 409
 - therapeutic antibodies for, 120
 - ulcerative colitis comparison, 391
 - vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- Cromolyn, 416, 712
- Cross-linking in collagen synthesis, 48
- Cross-sectional study, 258
- Croup, 166
- acute laryngotracheobronchitis, **167**
 - paramyxoviruses, 164
 - pulsus paradoxus in, 319
- Crust (skin)
- basal cell carcinoma, 497
 - characteristics, 487
 - impetigo, 491
 - varicella zoster virus, 491
- Cryoprecipitate
- transfusion of, 436
- Cryptococcosis, 150
- Cryptococcus* spp
- in immunodeficiency, 116
 - meningitis, 177
- Cryptococcus neoformans*
- HIV-positive adults, 174
 - opportunistic infections, 150
 - stains for, 123
- Cryptogenic organizing pneumonia, 707
- Cryptorchidism, **675**
- Cryptosporidium* spp
- in HIV positive adults, 174
 - transmission, diagnosis and treatment, 152
 - watery diarrhea, 176
- Crypts of Lieberkühn, 371
- C-section deliveries
- neonatal microbiota, 175
- Culturally inclusive history taking, **272**
- Curling ulcer, 388
- “Currant jelly” stools, 395
- Curschmann spirals, 699
- Cushing disease, 354
- Cushing-like symptoms, 198
- Cushing reflex, **301**, 517
- Cushing syndrome, 226
- anovulation with, 669
 - eosinopenia, 431
 - etiology and diagnosis, 354
- Cutaneous anthrax, 135
- Cutaneous flushing
- drug reaction and, 249
 - drugs causing, 197, 249
- Cutaneous larva migrans, 155
- Cutaneous leishmaniasis, 155
- Cutaneous mycoses, 492
- Cutaneous paraneoplastic syndromes, 226
- Cutis aplasia
- Patau syndrome, 61
- CXCR4/CCR5 protein
- presence on cells, 108
 - viral receptor, 163
- Cyanide toxicity
- blood oxygen in, 693
 - nitroprusside, 325
 - treatment for, 249
 - vs carbon monoxide poisoning, **695**
- Cyanosis
- “blue kids”, 304
 - Eisenmenger syndrome, 305
 - esophageal atresia, 368
 - methemoglobinemia, 694
 - patent ductus arteriosus, 305
 - tetralogy of Fallot, 304
- Cyclin-CDK complexes, **44**
- Cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor
- naming conventions for, 256
- Cyclin-dependent kinases, 44
- Cyclobenzaprine, 572
- Cyclooxygenase inhibition
- aspirin effect on, 419
 - irreversible, 499
 - reversible, 498
 - selective, 499
- Cyclophosphamide
- hemorrhagic cystitis with, 252
 - mechanism, use and adverse effects, 449
 - SIADH with, 250
 - transitional cell carcinoma and, 630
- Cycloplegia
- atropine, 242
- Cyclosporine
- gingival hyperplasia, 251
 - gout, 251
 - immunosuppression, 118
- Cyathymic disorder, 584
- CysLT1 receptor blocker
- naming conventions for, 255
- Cystathionine
- vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Cystathionine synthase deficiency, 83
- Cyst disorders (renal), 628
- Cystic duct, 377
- Cysticercosis, 157
- Cystic fibrosis
- characteristics of, **58**
 - meconium ileus and, 395
 - organisms causing pneumonia in, 176
 - pancreatic insufficiency, 390
 - vitamin deficiencies and, 63
- Cystine
- kidney stones, 623
- Cystinuria, **83**
- Cystitis
- acute bacterial, 625
- Cystocele, 649
- Cytarabine
- mechanism, use and adverse effects, 448
- Cytochrome C, 206
- Cytochrome P-450
- azoles, 196
 - drug interactions with, **253**
 - griseofulvin, 197
 - macrolides, 190
 - phenobarbital effect on, 564
 - rifamycins, 193
- Cytokeratin, 225, 702
- Cytokines
- acute, **106**
 - Graves disease and, 348
 - rejection reactions, 117, 118
 - Type IV hypersensitivity, 111
- Cytokinesis, 44
- Cytomegalovirus
- AIDS retinitis, 162
 - cholecystitis and, 405
 - esophagitis, 386
 - HIV positive adults, 174
 - immunodeficient patients, 115, 116
 - pneumonia, 707
 - TORCH infection, 181
 - transmission and clinical significance, 162
 - treatment, 199

- Cytoplasm
cell cycle phase, 44
cytoskeletal elements, 46
glycolysis, 74
metabolism in, 72
- Cytoplasmic ANCA (c-ANCA)
autoantibody, 113
- Cytoplasmic membrane (bacteria), 122
- Cytoplasmic processing bodies (P-bodies), 39
- Cytosine, 33
- Cytoskeletal elements
filament, **46**
- Cytotoxic edema (cerebral), 529
- Cytotoxic T cells, **100**
cell surface proteins, 108
MHC I and II, 98
- Cytotrophoblast, 640
- D**
- Dabigatran, 444
reversal of, 445
toxicity treatment, 249
- Dabrafenib, 451
- Dacrocytes, 422
- Dactinomycin (actinomycin D)
mechanism and clinical use, 447
- Dactylitis
seronegative spondyloarthritis, 479
sickle cell anemia, 430
- Danazol
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **682**
pseudotumor cerebri, 540
"Dancing eyes dancing feet", 226
Dandy-Walker malformation, 506
- Dantrolene
mechanism and use, 572
- Dapagliflozin, 361
- Dapsone
agranulocytosis, 251
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 251
Leprosy treatment, 139
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **191**
Pneumocystis jirovecii, 151
- Daptomycin
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **192**
- Darkfield microscopy, *Treponema* spp, 144
- Darunavir, 200
- Dasabuvir, 201
- Dasatinib, 451
- Datura*, 242
- Daunorubicin, 249, 447
- D cells
somatostatin production, 380
- DCC gene, 222
- Deacetylation, histones, 32
- Deamination, 37
- Death
common causes by age, **277**
diabetes mellitus, 352
explaining to children, 275
sudden cardiac death, 310
thyroid storm, 348
- Debranching enzyme
glycogen metabolism, 85
- Decay-accelerating factor (DAF), 104
- Deceleration injury, 309
- Decerebrate (extensor) posturing, 528
- Decidua basalis, 640
- Decision-making capacity, **269**
of patients, **268**
surrogate for, 270
- Decorticate (flexor) posturing, 528
- Decubitus ulcers, 182
- Deep brachial artery, 463
- Deeper injury burn, 496
- Deep inguinal lymph nodes, 648
- Deep partial-thickness burn, 496
- Deep peroneal nerve, 461
- Deep venous thrombosis
direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 444
effects and treatment, **696**
glucagonomas and, 359
tamoxifen/raloxifen and, 450
- Defense mechanisms
immature, 576
mature, 577
- Defensins, 97
- Deferasirox, 249
- Deferiprone, 249
- Deferoxamine, 249
- Deformation (morphogenesis), 639
- Degarelix, **680**
- Degenerate/redundant genetic code, 35
- Degmacytes, 422
- Dehydration
gout exacerbation, 477
loop diuretics and, 632
- Dehydrogenase, 71
- Delayed hemolytic transfusion reaction, 112
- Delayed hypersensitivity reaction
drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms, 251
- Delayed puberty, **660**
- Delirium, **581**
barbiturate withdrawal, 594
phencyclidine, 595
thyroid storm, 348
- Delirium tremens
alcohol withdrawal, 593
- Delivering bad news, **272**
- δ cells
pancreatic tumors, 359
- Delta virus
characteristics of, 164
- Delta waves (EEG), 512
- Deltoid muscle
Erb palsy, 456
- Delusional disorder, 583
- Delusions
mesolimbic pathway, 514
types of, 582
- Demeclocycline, 362
diabetes insipidus and, 250, 344
- Dementia
HIV-positive adults, 174
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 86
neurodegenerative disorders, 538
prion disease, 175
vascular, 539
vitamin B₃ deficiency, 65
- Demographic transition, **261**
- Demyelinating/dysmyelinating disorders
acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, 542
Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, 542
lead poisoning (adult), 432
metachromatic leukodystrophy, 86
multiple sclerosis, 541
osmotic demyelination syndrome, 542
- progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, 542
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 548
- Dendritic cells, **416**
IL-10, 106
in innate/adaptive immunity, 416
innate immunity, 97
T- and B-cell activation, 97
- Dengue virus, 164, **168**
- Denial, 576
- Denosumab
for osteoporosis, 472
target and clinical use, 120
- De novo mutations, 59
- De novo pyrimidine/purine synthesis, **34**, 71
- Dense deposit disease, 621
- Dental plaque
normal microbiota, 175
viridans streptococci, 126
- Dentate nucleus, 515
- Dentin
collagen in, 48
osteogenesis imperfecta, 49
- Dentinogenesis imperfecta, 49
- Denys-Drash syndrome, 630
- Depersonalization/derealization disorder, 581, 586
- Depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs, 571
- Depressant intoxication and withdrawal, 594
alcohol, 594
barbiturates, 594
benzodiazepines, 594
inhalants, 594
opioids, 594
- Depression
atypical features in, **584**
benzodiazepine withdrawal, 594
drug therapy, 595
electroconvulsive therapy, 584
neurotransmitter changes with, 510
peripartum mood disturbances, 585
postpartum, 585
preferred medications for, 596
seasonal pattern with, 584
SSRIs for, 599
- De Quervain tenosynovitis, 470
- Dermatitis
B-complex deficiency, 63
Type IV hypersensitivity reaction, 111
vitamin B₃ deficiency, 65
vitamin B₇ deficiency, 65
- Dermatitis herpetiformis, 390, 494
- Dermatologic terms
macroscopic, 487–502
microscopic, **487**
- Dermatome landmarks, **527**
- Dermatomyositis/polymyositis, **481**
autoantibody, 113
paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
- Dermatophytes, 492
- Dermatophytoses treatment, 196
- Dermis, 485
- Descending colon, 369
- Desert bumps, 149
- Desflurane, 570
- Desipramine, 599
- Desloratadine, 710
- Desmin, 46, 225
- Desmopressin, 362
central diabetes insipidus, 335
- diabetes insipidus treatment, 344
enuresis treatment, 591
for hemophilia, 433
- Desmosome, 486
- Desquamation
staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome, 133
- Desvenlafaxine, 599
- Developmental delay
renal failure and, 627
- Developmental milestones, 578
- Dexamethasone
Cushing syndrome diagnosis, 354
- Dexlansoprazole, 408
- Dexrazoxane, 447, 451
- Dextroamphetamine, 596
- Dextrocardia, 286
- Dextromethorphan, 593, **710**
- Diabetes insipidus
antidiuretic hormone in, 333
causal agents, 250
lithium, 598
lithium toxicity, 593
polydipsia, central and nephrogenic comparison, **344**
potassium-sparing diuretics for, 633
thiazides for, 633
- Diabetes mellitus
atherosclerosis and, 308
hypoglycemia in, 354
manifestations and complications, **352**
Type 1 vs Type 2, **353**
- Diabetes mellitus therapy
decrease glucose absorption, 361
drug mechanisms and adverse effects, **360**
increase glucose-induced insulin secretion, 361
increase insulin secretion, 361
increase insulin sensitivity, 361
insulin preparations, 360
- Diabetes mellitus Type 1
autoantibody, 113
HLA subtype, 98
localized amyloidosis in, 210
- Diabetic glomerulonephropathy, 622
- Diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA)
ketone bodies, 88
signs, symptoms, and treatment, 353
- Diabetic nephropathy
ACE inhibitors for, 634
- Diabetic neuropathy, 599
- Diabetic retinopathy, 556
- Diagnosis errors, 279
- Diagnostic criteria, psychiatric
panic disorder, 586
- Diagnostic test evaluation
terminology and computations, **262**
- Dialectical behavioral therapy, 596
- Dialysis-related amyloidosis, 210
- Diamond-Blackfan anemia, 428
- Diaper rash
Candida albicans, 150
nystatin, 196
- Diaphoresis, 345
in MI, 311
- Diaphragm
structures penetrating, **687**
- Diaphragmatic hernia, 379
- Diarrhea, 327, 390, 408
amebiasis, 152
B-complex deficiency, 63

- Diarrhea (*continued*)
 bismuth/sucralfate for, 408
Campylobacter jejuni, 143
 cholera toxin, 130
 clindamycin, 189
Clostridium difficile, 136
Cryptosporidium, 152
 drug reaction and, 250
 graft-versus-host disease, 117
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 391
 irritable bowel syndrome, 392
 lactase deficiency, 79
 lactose intolerance, 390
 leflunomide, 499
 loperamide for, 409
 malabsorption syndromes, 390
 misoprostol, 408
 opioids for, 572
 organisms causing, **176**
 rice-water, 130
 rotavirus, 164
Salmonella, 142
Shigella, 142
 thyroid storm and, 346
Vibrio cholerae, 144
 VIPomas, 380
 viruses causing, 176
 vitamin C toxicity, 67
 watery, 130
Yersinia enterocolitica, 142
- Diastole
 cardiac cycle, 294
 heart sounds of, 294
- Diastolic heart murmurs, 298
- Diazepam, 566
 alcohol withdrawal, 596
- Diclofenac, 499
- Dicloxacillin
 mechanism and use, 185
- Dicyclomine, 242
- Didanosine
 pancreatitis, 250
- Diencephalon, 504
- Diethylcarbamazine, 197
Loa loa, 156
- Diethylstilbestrol, 680
 teratogenicity, 638
- Diffuse axonal injury, **533**
- Diffuse cortical necrosis, **627**
- Diffuse gastric cancer, 388
- Diffuse glomerular disorders, 618
- Diffuse proliferative
 glomerulonephritis (DPGN), 620
- Diffuse scleroderma, 485
- Diffusion-limited gas exchange, 690
- DiGeorge syndrome, 350
 lymph node paracortex in, 94
 thymic aplasia, 114
 thymic shadow in, 94, 96
- Digestion
 bile functions in, 383
 carbohydrate absorption, 382
 malabsorption syndromes, 390
 vitamin and mineral absorption, 383
- Digestive tract
 anatomy, **371**
 basal electric rhythm, 371
 histology, **371**
- Digital clubbing, 704
- Digoxin, 235
 arrhythmias induced by, 328
 contractility effects of, 292
- for dilated cardiomyopathy, 317
 mechanism and clinical use, 328
 sodium-potassium pump inhibition, 47
 toxicity treatment, 249, 330
 visual disturbance, 252
- Dihydroergotamine, 536
- Dihydrofolate reductase inhibition, 34
- Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase
 leflunomide effects, 34
- Dihydropyridine calcium channel blockers, 255
- Dihydropyridine receptor, 464
- Dihydropyridines, 325
- Dihydrorhodamine (flow cytometry) test, 115
- Dihydrotestosterone
 5 α -reductase conversion, 659
 function, 659
 sexual determination, 646
- Dilated cardiomyopathy, 317
 balloon heart in, 317
 doxorubicin, 447
 drug reaction and, 249
 heart failure with, 318
 hemochromatosis, 404
 muscular dystrophy, 59
 systolic dysfunction, 317
 thyrotoxicosis, 317
 with myocarditis, 322
- Diltiazem, 325
- Dimenhydrinate, 710
- Dimercaprol
 for arsenic toxicity, 249
 for lead poisoning, 249
 for mercury poisoning, 249
- Dinitrophenol, 76
- Diphenhydramine, 710
- Diphenoxylate, 572
- Diphtheria
Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 137
 exotoxins, 129, 130
 vaccine for, 137
- Diphtheria toxin, 108
- Diphyllobothrium latum*
 disease and treatment, 157
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- Diplopia
 brain stem/cerebellar syndromes, 541
 central vertigo, 552
 drug-related, 252
 drug toxicity, 564
 intracranial hypertension, 540
 myasthenia gravis, 484
 osmotic demyelination syndrome, 542
- Dipyridamole
 for coronary steal syndrome, 310
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 445
- Dipyridamole, 247
- Direct bilirubin, 384
- Direct cholinomimetic agonists, 241
- Direct coagulation factor inhibitors
 mechanism and clinical use, **444**
- Direct (conjugated)
 hyperbilirubinemia, 402
- Direct Coombs-positive hemolytic anemia
 drug reactions, 251
- Direct Coombs test, 418
 Type II hypersensitivity, 110
- Direct (excitatory) pathway, 516
- Direct factor Xa inhibitors
 naming conventions for, 255
 reversal of, 445
 toxicity treatment, 249
- Direct fluorescent antibody
 microscopy, 144
- Direct inguinal hernia, 379
- Direct light reflex, 558
- Direct sympathomimetics, 243
- Discolored teeth, 201
- Discounted fee-for-service, 275, 276
- Disease prevention, **276**
- Disease vectors
Aedes mosquitoes, 168
Anopheles mosquito, 154
 armadillos, 147
 birds, 147
 dogs, 142, 143, 147
 fleas, 148
 flies, 142, 147
Ixodes ticks, 144
 pigs, 143
 rodents, 164
 ticks, 144, 148
- Disinfection and sterilization
 methods, **201**
- Disorganized thought, 582
- Dispersion measures, 265
- Displacement, 576
- Disruption (morphogenesis), 639
- Disruptive mood dysregulation
 disorder, 580
- Disseminated candidiasis, 150
- Disseminated gonococcal infection, 478
- Disseminated intravascular
 coagulation (DIC), 435
 acute myelogenous leukemia, 440
 Ebola, 169
 endotoxins, 129
 microangiopathic anemia, 431
- Dissociative disorders, 576
 amnesia, **581**
 identity disorder, 581
- Distal esophageal spasm, 386
- Distal humerus, 463
- Distal renal tubular acidosis (RTA type 1), 617
- Distributive shock, 319
- Disulfiram
 alcoholism treatment, 595
- Disulfiram-like reaction
 cephalosporins, 252
 griseofulvin, 197
 metronidazole, 192
- Diuresis
 atrial natriuretic peptide, 301
- Diuretics
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 317
 electrolyte changes, 633
 for SIADH, 344
 glaucoma therapy, 573
 hypertension treatment, 323
 interstitial nephritis, 252
 pancreatitis, 250
 sites of action, **631**
- Diverticula (GI tract), **392**
- Diverticulitis, 392
- Diverticulosis, 392
 GI bleeding association, 389
- Diverticulum, 392
- Dizygotic (fraternal) twins, 641
- Dizziness
 AChE inhibitors, 569
 calcium channel blockers, 325
- nitrites, 325
 ranolazine, 325
 sacubitril, 326
 toxicity treatment, 249
 vertigo and, 552
- DMD gene, 59
- DMPK gene, 59
- DNA
 cloning methods, 53
 free radical injury, 208
 laddering in apoptosis, 206
 methylation in, 32
 mutations in, **38**
 plasmid transfer, 128
- DNA ligase, 36
- DNA polymerase I, 36
- DNA polymerase III, 36
- DNA repair
 double strand, 37
 single strand, 37
- DNA replication, **36**
- DNA topoisomerases, 36
- DNA viral genomes, **160**
- DNA viruses
 characteristics, **160**
 Herpesviruses, 161
- Dobutamine, 243
- Döhle bodies, 414
- Dolutegravir, 200
- Dominant inheritance, 57
- Dominant negative mutations, 55
- Donepezil, 241, 569
- Do not resuscitate (DNR) order, 269
- Dopamine, 599
 changes with disease, 510
 function of, 334
 Huntington disease, 538
 kidney functions and, 613
 L-DOPA, 568
 pheochromocytoma secretion, 357
 second messenger functions, 239
 sympathomimetic effects, 243
 vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Dopamine agonists
 acromegaly treatment, 345
 Parkinson disease therapy, 568
 pituitary adenoma, 544
- Dopamine receptors
 vomiting center input, 511
- Dopaminergic pathways
 altered activity and symptoms, **514**
- Dopamine β -hydroxylase
 vitamin C and, **67**
- Dornase alfa (DNAse), 58
- Dorsal columns
 function, 526
 thalamic relay for, 513
- Dorsal interossei muscle, 458
- Dorsal motor nucleus
 function and cranial nerves, 521
- Dorsal optic radiation, 562
- Dorsiflexion (foot), 461
- Double duct sign, 377
- Double stranded viruses, 160
- Double Y males, 661
- “Down-and-out” eye, 534
- Down syndrome
 ALL and AML in, 440
 cardiac defect association, 305
 chromosome association, 62
 Hirschsprung disease and, 393
- Doxazosin, 245
- Doxepin, 599
- Doxorubicin, 447
 toxicities, 317

- Doxycycline
lymphogranuloma venereum, 146
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 148
ricketsial/vector-borne disease, 148
tetracyclines, 189
- Doxylamine, 710
- DPP-4 inhibitors, 361
naming conventions for, 255
- Dressler syndrome, 311
- Droling treatment, 242
- “Drop metastases”, 546
- “Drop” seizures, 535
- Drug dosages, 231
calculations, **231**
lethal median, 235
median effective, 235
toxic dose, 235
- Drug effect modifications, **236**
- Drug elimination, **232**
- Drug-induced lupus, 251
autoantibody, 113
isoniazid, 194
- Drug interactions
additive type, 236
antagonistic type, 236
permissive type, 236
potentiation type, 236
synergistic type, 236
- Drug metabolism, **232**
- Drug name conventions, **254**
second generation histamine
blockers, 710
- Drug overdoses
of weak acids, 233
of weak bases, 233
- Drug reactions
cardiovascular, 249
endocrine/reproductive, 249
gastrointestinal, 250
hematologic, 250, **251**
multiorgan, **252**
musculoskeletal, **251**
neurologic, 252
renal/genitourinary, **252**
respiratory, 252
- Drug reaction with eosinophilia
and systemic symptoms
(DRESS), 251
- Drug-related myocarditis, 322
- Drug resistance
plasmids in, 129
- Drugs, 231
cholinomimetic agents, 241
dilated cardiomyopathies and, 317
efficacy vs potency, **234**
patient difficulty with, 274
phase I metabolism, 232
reactions to, 249
therapeutic index, **235**
toxicities and treatments, 249
urine pH and elimination, 233
- Drug safety
therapeutic index measurement,
235
- “Drunken sailor” gait, 528
- Drusen, 556
- Dry beriberi, 64
- Dry mouth
Lambert-Eaton myasthenic
syndrome, 484
- Dry skin, 64
- Dubin-Johnson syndrome, **403**
hyperbilirubinemia in, 402
- Duchenne muscular dystrophy
inheritance, 59
- Ductal adenocarcinomas, 377
- Ductal carcinoma in situ, 674
- Ductal carcinomas (invasive), 674
- Ductus arteriosus, 287, 289
- Ductus deferens, 645
- Ductus venosus, 289
- Duloxetine, 599
- Duodenal atresia, 368
- Duodenal ulcer, 389
hemorrhage, 389
- Duodenum
histology, 371
location, 366
- Duplex collecting system, 603
- Duplication
fluorescence in situ hybridization, 53
- Dural venous sinuses, **519**
- Dura mater, 511
- Durvalumab, 450
- Dwarfism
achondroplasia, 472
- d-xylose test, 382, 390
- Dynein
in heart morphogenesis, **286–330**
movement of, 46
- Dynein motors, 169
- Dysarthria
amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 548
brain lesions, 528
osmotic demyelination syndrome,
542
- Dysbetalipoproteinemia
familial dyslipidemias, 92
- Dysentery
 α -amanitin, 40
Entamoeba histolytica, 176
Escherichia coli, 143
Shigella spp, 130, 142, 176
- Dysesthesia, 533
- Dysgerminoma, 670
- Dysgeusia
zinc deficiency, 69
- Dyskeratosis
characteristics, 487
- Dyskinesia
tardive, 252
- Dyslipidemia
vitamin B₃ effects, 65
- Dyslipidemias
familial, 92
- Dysmenorrhea
copper IUD, 681
primary, 670
- Dysmetria
central vertigo, 552
with strokes, 530
- Dysphagia
achalasia, 385
esophageal pathologies and, 386
osmotic demyelination syndrome,
542
Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 426
stroke effects, 531
thyroid cancer, 349
Zenker diverticulum, 393
- Dysplasia, 204
bronchopulmonary, 208
cervical, 669
neoplastic progression, 217
- Dysplasia of hip, 471
- Dysplastic kidney
multicystic, 602
- Dyspnea
heart failure, 318
pneumothorax, 706
- Dystonia
antipsychotics/antiepileptics, 593
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
movement disorders, 514, 537
treatment of, 242
- Dystrophic calcification
Psammoma bodies, 225
vs metastatic, 209
- Dystrophin (DMD) gene, 59
- Dysuria
cystitis, 179
prostatitis, 678
urinary catheterization, 182
urinary tract infections, 625
- E**
- Ear
pharyngeal pouch derivation, 644
- Early complement deficiencies (C1-
C4), 105
- Early embryonic development, **636**
- Eating disorders
anorexia nervosa, 590
anovulation and, 669
binge-eating disorder, 590
bulimia nervosa, 590
characteristics and types of, **590**
functional hypothalamic
amenorrhea, 669
pica, 590
- Ebola virus
characteristics, **169**
characteristics of, 169
filoviruses, 164
- Ebstein anomaly, 304
- E-cadherin, 217
tissue invasion in cancer, 219
- Echinocandins
Aspergillus fumigatus, 150
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, 197
opportunistic fungal infections, 150
- Echinococcus granulosus*
disease association and treatment,
157, 158
- Echinocytes, 422
- Echothiophate, 573
- Eclampsia, 306, 667
- Ecological study, 258
- Ecthyma gangrenosum
Pseudomonas spp, 141
- Ectocervix
epithelial histology, 650
- Ectoderm
derivatives, 637
pharyngeal (branchial) clefts, 643
- Ectoparasite infestations, **158**
- Ectopic pregnancy, 665
Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
hCG in, 657
Kartagener syndrome, 47
methotrexate for, 448
salpingitis and, 182
- Eculizumab
for paroxysmal nocturnal
hemoglobinuria, 430
target and clinical use, 120
- Eczema
eczematous dermatitis, 487
phenylketonuria, 82
skin scales in, 487
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 115
- Edema
Arthus reaction, 111
calcium channel blockers, 325
- capillary fluid exchange and, 303
danazol, 682
fludrocortisone, 362
immunosuppressants, 118
Kawasaki disease and, 482
kwashiorkor, 69
loop diuretics for, 632
periorbital, 156
peripheral, 318
pitting, 318
pseudoephedrine/phenylephrine,
711
vasogenic, 511
with hyperaldosteronism, 356
- Edinger-Westphal nuclei, 558
- Edoxaban, 444
- Edrophonium, 241
- Edwards syndrome, 61
chromosome association, 62
- Efavirenz, 200
- Effective refractory period
Class I antiarrhythmic effect, 328
- Effective renal plasma flow, **606**
- Efficacy vs potency of drugs, **234**
- EGFR (ERBB1)* gene, 222
- EGFR* gene, 709
- Eggshell calcification, 481, 702
- Ego defenses
immature defenses, 576–600
mature, 577
- Ego-dystonic behavior, 586
- Egophony, 704
- Ehlers-Danlos syndrome
aneurysm association with, 534
collagen in, **49**
- Ehrlichia* spp
Gram stain, 123
ricketsial/vector-borne, 148
- Ehrlichia chaffeensis*, 147
- Ehrlichiosis
transmission, 148
- Eisenmenger syndrome, 305
- Ejaculation
innervation of, 651
sperm pathway, 650
- Ejaculatory ducts
embryology of, 645
- Ejection fraction
equation for, 292
- Ejection time
in antianginal therapy, 326
- Elastase, 382
activity in emphysema, 698
- Elastic recoil, 689
- Elastin
characteristics and functions of, **50**
- Elbow
overuse injuries, 467
- Electrocardiogram, **300**
acute pericarditis on, 322
electrolyte disturbances, 615
low-voltage, 317
MI diagnosis with, 312
STEMI localization, 312
STEMI-NSTEMI comparison, 310
- Electroconvulsive therapy
MDD with psychotic features, 584
postpartum psychosis, 585
use and adverse effects, **585**
- Electroencephalogram (EEG)
Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, 539
waveforms and sleep stages, 512
- Electrolytes
diuretic effects on, **633**

- Electrolytes (*continued*)
 high/low serum concentrations of, 615
- Electron acceptors (universal), 73
- Electron transport chain
 oxidative phosphorylation, 76
- Electrophoresis
 hemoglobin, 418
- Elek test, 137
- Elementary bodies (chlamydiae), 146
- Elephantiasis, 156
- 11 β -hydroxylase, 341
- 11-deoxycorticosterone, 341
- Elfin facies, 62
- Elliptocytes, 422
- Elvitegravir, 200
- Emancipated minors, 269
- EMB agar
 lactose-fermenting enterics, 142
- Emboli
 atherosclerosis, 308
 atrial septal defect, 305
 paradoxical, 305
- Embolic stroke, 529
- Emboliiform nucleus, 515
- Embryogenesis
 gene location and function, **636**
 intrinsic pathway and, 206
- Embryology
 Early fetal development timeline, **636**
 embryologic derivatives, **637**
 erythropoiesis, 412
 hematology/oncology, 412
 morphogenesis errors, 639
 neurological, 503, 504
 pancreas and spleen, 369
 renal, 602
 reproductive, 636
 respiratory, 684
- Embryonal carcinoma, 677
 hormone levels with, 677
- Embryonic/developmental age, 657
- Emicizumab
 target and clinical use, 120
- Emission
 innervation of, 651
- Emotion
 neural structures and, 514
- Emotional abuse (child), 579
- Emotional/social development
 neglect and deprivation effects, 579
- Empagliflozin, 361
- Empysema, 697, 698
 α_1 -antitrypsin deficiency, 698
 diffusion-limited gas exchange, 690
 panacinar, 402
- Empty/full can test, 454
- Empty sella syndrome, 345
- Emtricitabine, 200
- Enalapril, 634
- Encapsulated bacteria
 infections with immunodeficiency, 116
- Encephalitis
 anti-NMDA receptor, 226
Cryptococcus neoformans, 150
 guanosine analogs, 199
 herpesviruses, 162, 177
 HSV identification, 163
 Lassa fever, 164
 measles virus, 167
- Encephalomyelitis
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
- Encephalopathy
 hepatic, 374, 399
 hypertensive emergency, 306
 lead poisoning, 427
 Lyme disease, 144
 prion disease, 175
- Encephalotrigeminal angiomas, 543
- Encorafenib, 451
- End-diastolic volume
 in antianginal therapy, 326
- Endemic typhus, 147
- Endocannabinoids
 appetite regulation, 342
- Endocardial cushion, 286, 287
- Endocardial fibroelastosis, 317
- Endocervix
 epithelial histology, 650
- Endochondral ossification, **466**
- Endocrine pancreas cell types, **333**
- Endocrine/reproductive drug reactions, **250**
- Endocrine system
 anatomy, 333
 changes in pregnancy, 657
 embryology, 332
 extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis, 171
 hormones acting on kidney, 614
 hormone signaling pathways, **343**
 pathology, 344
 pharmacology, 360
 physiology, 334
 steroid hormone signaling pathways, 343
- Endoderm
 derivatives, 637, 643
 pharyngeal (branchial) pouch derivation, 643
- Endodermal sinus tumor, 671
- Endometrial carcinoma
 epidemiology of, 667, 672
 estrogens and, 680
- Endometrial conditions,
 Endometrial hyperplasia, 672
 follicular cysts, 669
- Endometriosis
 characteristics and treatment, 672
 danazol for, 682
- Endometritis, 672
- Endometrium
 maintenance of, 656
- Endoplasmic reticulum
 rough, 45
 smooth, **45**
- Endosomes, 45
- Endothelial cells
 in wound healing, 214
 leukocyte extravasation and, 213
- Endothelin receptor antagonist
 naming conventions for, 255
 pulmonary hypertension treatment, 711
- Endotoxins
 effects of, **131**
 features of, **129**
- Endotracheal intubation, 182
- Enflurane, 570
 mechanism and effects, 570
 seizures with, 252
- Enfuvirtide, 200
- Enhancer (gene expression), 39
- Enoxacin, 192
- Entacapone, 568
- Entamoeba histolytica*
 amebiasis, 152
 bloody diarrhea, 176
 metronidazole, 192
- Enteritis
 vitamin B₅ deficiency, 65
 vitamin B₇ deficiency, 65
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- Enterobacter aerogenes*, 186
- Enterobius* spp
 diseases association, 158
 infection type and routes, 155
- Enterobius vermicularis*
 intestinal roundworms, 156
- Enterochromaffin-like (ECL) cells, 382
- Enterococcus* spp, **135**
 penicillins for, 185
 urinary tract infections, 179
 vancomycin, 187
 vancomycin-resistant (VRE), 135
- Enterococcus faecium*, 135
- Enterococcus faecalis*
 cephalosporins, 186
- Enterocolitis
 necrotizing, 395
 vitamin E excess, 68
- Enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli*, 130, 143, 176
- Enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli*, 143, 176
- Enterokinase/enteropeptidase, 382
- Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*, 143
- Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*, 130, 176
- Enterotoxins, 129
Vibrio cholerae, 144
- Enterovirus meningitis, 177
- Enthesitis, 479
- Entorhinal cortex, 514
- Entry inhibitors, HIV therapy, 200
- Enuresis
 characteristics/treatment, 591
 sleep stages and, 512
 tricyclic antidepressant use for, 599
- env* gene, 172
- Envelopes (viral), **160**
- Enzyme kinetics, **230**
- Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, **52**
- Enzymes
 lipid transport and, 90, 91
 rate-determining, 71
 terminology for, **71**
- Eosinopenia, **416**
 cell counts and causes, 431
 glucocorticoid effects, 431
- Eosinophilia
Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
 drug reaction and, 251
 macrolides, 190
- Eosinophilic granuloma, 700
- Eosinophilic granulomatosis
 autoantibody, 113
- Eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 483
- Ependymal cells, 507
- Ependymoma
 characteristics and presentation, 546
- Ephedrine, 243
- Epicanthal folds
 cri-du-chat syndrome, 62
 Down syndrome, 61
- Epidemic typhus, 147
- Epidemiology
 cancer, 220
- Epidemiology and biostatistics, 257–279
- Epidermal growth factor (EGF)
 in wound healing, 214
- Epidermis, 485
 embryologic derivatives, 637
- Epidermolysis bullosa simplex, **493**
- Epidermophyton*, 492
- Epididymis
 embryology of, 645
- Epididymitis/orchitis, 180, **678**
 causes, **678**
- Epidural hematomas, 532
- Epidural space, 511
- Epigastric pain
 chronic mesenteric ischemia, 395
 Ménétrier disease, 388
 pancreatitis, 406
- Epigastric veins, 374
- Epigenetics, 39
- Epiglottitis
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
 unvaccinated children, 183
- Epilepsy
 gustatory hallucinations in, 582
 seizures, 535
- Epilepsy therapy
 drugs and adverse effects, **564**
- Epinephrine, 243
 glaucoma treatment, 573
 glycogen regulation by, 84
 pheochromocytoma secretion, 357
 unopposed secretion of, 352
 vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Epiphysis
 slipped capital femoral, 471, 473
 testosterone effects on, 682
 tumors in, 473
 widening of, 473
- Episcleritis
 inflammatory bowel disease, 391
- Epispadias, 647
- Epistaxis, 54
- Epistaxis, **696**
- Epithelial cell junctions, 486
- Epithelial cells
 tumor nomenclature for, 218
- Epithelial histology (female), **650**
- Epithelial hyperplasia, 674
- Epithelial tumors
 ovarian, 670
- Eplerenone, 633
- Epoetin alfa, 119, 451
 thrombotic complications, 251
- Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), 163
 aplastic anemia, 429
 Burkitt lymphoma, 437
 hairy leukoplakia and, 491
 head and neck cancer, 696
 Hodgkin lymphoma, 436
 in HIV positive adults, 174
 in immunodeficient patients, 116
 nasopharyngeal carcinomas, 162
 oncogenicity, 224
 paracortical hyperplasia in, 94
 transmission and clinical significance, 162
- Eptifibatid, 445
 thrombogenesis and, 419
- ERBB2* gene, 222
- Erb palsy
 injury and deficits, 456
- Erectile dysfunction, 590
- Erection
 autonomic innervation, 651
 ischemic priapism, 675
- Ergocalciferol, 68

- Ergosterol synthesis inhibitors
naming conventions for, 254
- Ergot alkaloids
coronary vasospasm, 249
- Erlotinib, **451**
- Erosions (gastrointestinal), 371, 388
- Errors (medical), 279
- Erysipelas, 491
Streptococcus pyogenes, 134, 491
- Erythema
complicated hernias, 379
in Lyme disease, 144
Kawasaki disease, 482
- Erythema infectiosum (fifth disease), 178
- Erythema marginatum, 321
- Erythema migrans
in Lyme disease, 144
- Erythema multiforme
causes of, 494
coccidioidomycosis, 149
- Erythema nodosum, 495
inflammatory bowel disease, 391
- Erythroblastosis fetalis, 413
- Erythrocyte casts in urine, 618
- Erythrocytes, **415**
blood types, 413
hereditary spherocytosis, 430
transfusion of, 436
- Erythrocyte sedimentation rate
(ESR), **212**
fibrinogen and, 211
subacute granulomatous thyroiditis, 347
- Erythrocytosis, 415
- Erythrogenic exotoxin A, 131
- Erythrogenic toxin, 134
- Erythromelalgia, 441
- Erythromycin, 190
prophylaxis, 195
protein synthesis inhibition, 188
reactions to, 250
- Erythroplasia of Queyrat, 675
- Erythropoietin, 703
anemia of chronic disease, 429
aplastic anemia, 429
clinical use, 119
fetal, 412
high altitude response, 694
in renal failure, 627
polycythemia and, 226
release and function, 613
signaling pathways for, 343
with pheochromocytoma, 357
- Eschar, 130
in cutaneous anthrax, 135
with mucormycosis, 150
- Escherichia coli*
cephalosporins, 186
galactosemia, 78
healthcare-associated infection, 182
lac operon, 38
lactose fermentation, 143
O157-H7, 175
penicillins for, 185
polymyxins, 190
prostatitis, 678
reactive arthritis, 479
urinary tract infections, 179, 625
- Escherichia coli* serotype O157-H7
food poisoning, 175
Shiga-like toxin production, 176
thrombotic microangiopathies
and, 434
toxin production, 143
- Escitalopram, 599
- E-selectin, 213
- Esmolol, 246, 329
- Esomeprazole, 408
- Esophageal adenocarcinoma, 387
- Esophageal atresia, 368
- Esophageal cancer
achalasia and, 385
location and risk factors, 387
- Esophageal pathologies, **386**
perforation, 386
varices, 374
- Esophageal reflux
H₂ blockers for, 408
proton pump inhibitors for, 408
- Esophageal strictures, 386
- Esophageal varices, 386
- Esophageal webs, 386
- Esophagitis, 386
bisphosphonates, 499
herpes simplex virus, 162
HIV-positive adults, 174
pill-induced, 250
- Esophagus
blood supply and innervation, 373
diaphragm, 687
histology, 371
pathologies of, 386
portosystemic anastomosis, 374
- Essential amino acids, 79
- Essential fatty acids
characteristics and sources, **63**
- Essential fructosuria, 78
- Essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, 171
- Essential thrombocythemia, 441
- Essential tremor, 537
- Establishing rapport, **271**
- Esters (local anesthetics), 571
- Estrogen, 663
androgen conversion to, 659
bone formation, 467
epiphyseal plate closure, 659
gynecomastia (males), 673
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, **680**
menopause, 659
menstrual cycle, 656
ovulation, 655
premature ovarian failure, 659
prolactin suppression of, 334
signaling pathways for, 343
source and function of, **654**
Turner syndrome, 661
- Estrogen receptor modulators
(selective), 680
- Etanercept, 501
drug-induced lupus, 251
- Ethacrynic acid, 632
- Ethambutol, 193
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, **194**
visual disturbance, 252
- Ethanol
carcinogenicity, 223
lactic acidosis and, 70
metabolism, 70
metabolism of, **70**
- Ethical and patient scenarios,
275–279
- Ethics
advanced directives, 269
consent, 269
core principles of, 268
religious beliefs and, 275
- Ethinyl estradiol, 680
- Ethosuximide
absence seizures, 564
epilepsy therapy, 564
- Ethylenediaminetetraacetic (EDTA),
249
- Ethylene glycol toxicity treatment,
249
- Ethylene oxide sterilization/
disinfection, 201
- Etonogestrel, 681
- Etoposide/teniposide, 36, 450
- Euchromatin, 32
- Eukaryotes
DNA replication, 36
mRNA start codons, 42
ribosomes in, 43
RNA polymerase in, 40
RNA processing, **39**
- Eukaryotic gene, functional
organization, **39**
- Eukaryotic initiation factors, 43
- Eukaryotic release factors, 43
- Eustachian tube
embryonic derivation, 644
- Euthyroid sick syndrome, 347
- Evasion of apoptosis, 219
- Eversion (foot), 461
- Evolocumab, 327
- Ewing sarcoma
dactinomycin for, 447
epidemiology and characteristics,
475
- Exanthem subitum
HHV-6/7, 162, 178
- “Excision” event, 128
- Exclusive provider organization, 276
- Exemestane, 680
- Exenatide, 361
- Exercise
blood flow autoregulation, 302
peripheral resistance, 293
respiratory response, **694**
syncope during, 317
Tetralogy of Fallot, 304
- Exercise-induced amenorrhea, 669
- Exocrine glands, 237, **486**
- Exocytosis, 48
- Exons
deletions in muscular dystrophies, 59
vs introns, 41
- Exotoxins
features of, **129**
organisms with, 130
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 130
Streptococcus pyogenes, 131
- Expiratory reserve volume (ERV), 688
- Expressive (Broca) aphasia, 533
- Extension, hip, 459
- External rotation, hip, 459
- Extinction (conditioning), 576
- Extracellular fluid volume regulation,
612
- Extragenital germ cell tumors, **676**
- Extrahepatic manifestations of
hepatitis B and C, **171**
- Extramammary Paget disease, 668
- Extraocular movements
Paramedian pontine reticular
formation, 512
- Extravascular hemolysis
causes and findings with, 429
HbC disease, 430
hereditary spherocytosis, 430
pyruvate kinase deficiency, 430
- Extrinsic (death receptor) pathway
mechanism and regulation, 206
- Extrinsic hemolytic anemia
causes and findings, 431
- Extrinsic pathway, 206
warfarin and, 444
- Exudate
“anchovy paste”, 152
pleural effusion, 705
- Ex vacuo ventriculomegaly, 540
- Eye movements
cranial nerve palsies, 561
medial longitudinal fasciculus, 563
with stroke, 530
- Eyes
anatomy of, 553
aqueous humor pathway, 554
lens disorders, 554
refractive errors, 553
- Ezetimibe, 250, 326
- F**
- F⁺ × F⁻ plasmid, 128
- Fabry disease, 59
- Facial nerve (CN VII), 144
inflammatory demyelinating
polyradiculopathy, 542
lesions of, **550**
pharyngeal arch derivation, 644
- Facial palsy, 550
- Facies
coarse, 45, 114
congenital syphilis, 145
elfin, 62
epicanthal folds, 61
“facial plethora”, 710
flat, 61
in fetal alcohol syndrome, 639
leonine (lion-like), 139
moon, 354
Potter sequence, 602
risus sardonius, 136
TORCH infection abnormalities,
181
twisted face, 602
- Factitious disorder, 589
characteristics of, **589**
imposed on another, 589
on self, 589
- Factor IXa and X immunotherapy,
120
- Factor VIII concentrate, 433
- Factor V Leiden, 421
description of, 435
venous sinus thrombosis and, 519
- Factor Xa
inhibitors of, 421
- Factor XI concentrate, 433
- FADH (flavin adenine dinucleotide)
activated carrier, 73
- Failure mode and effects analysis, 279
- Failure to thrive
galactosemia, 78
SCID, 115
- Falciform ligament, 370
- Fallopian tubes
epithelial histology, 650
- “False” diverticulum, 392
- False-negative rate, 262
- Famciclovir
herpes zoster, 199
mechanism and use, 199
- Familial adenomatous polyposis, 396
chromosome association, 62
- Familial amyloid cardiomyopathy, 210
- Familial amyloid polyneuropathies,
210
- Familial dyslipidemias, **92**

- Familial hypercholesterolemia, 58, 92
 Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, 351
 Famotidine, 408
 Fanconi anemia, 429
 nonhomologous end joining and, 37
 Fanconi syndrome, drug-related, 252, 610
 Fascia, collagen in, 48
 Fasciculations, 547
 Fas-FasL interaction, 206
 Fasted vs fed state, **88**
 Fastigial nucleus, 515
 Fasting and starvation, 89
 Fasting plasma glucose test
 diabetes mellitus diagnosis, 352
 Fasting state, 74, 89
 migrating motor complexes
 production in, 380
 Fat emboli, 697
 Fatigue, 279
 heart failure and, 318
 MI signs, 311
 Fat necrosis, 207, 673
 Fat redistribution, 251
 Fat-soluble vitamins, 63
 absorption with orlistat, 409
 Fatty acid oxidation
 carnitine acyltransferase in, 71
 Fatty acids
 metabolism of, 72, 87
 oxidation of, 70, 72
 synthesis, 70
 Fatty acid synthase
 vitamin B₅ and, 65
 Fatty acid synthesis
 Acetyl-CoA carboxylase in, 71
 Fatty casts, 618
 Fatty liver disease
 hepatocellular carcinoma and, 400
 nonalcoholic, 400
 FBN1 gene mutation
 dominant negative mutation, 49
 Fear
 inappropriate experiences of, 585
 panic disorder and, 586
 phobias and, 586
 Febrile nonhemolytic transfusion
 reaction, 112
 Febrile pharyngitis, 161
 Febrile seizures, 534
 Febuxostat, 500
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
 Fecal elastase, 390
 Fecal immunochemical testing (FIT), 397
 Fecalith obstruction, 392
 Fecal microbiota transplant, 136
 Fecal occult blood testing (FOBT), 397
 Fecal retention, 581
 Feces, explosive expulsion of, 393
 Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB), 2
 Fed state, 74, 89
 Fee-for-service, 275, 276
 Felty syndrome, 476
 Female genital embryology, 645
 Female/male genital homologs, **647**
 Female reproductive anatomy
 ligaments and structure, **649**
 Female reproductive epithelial
 histology, **650**
 Femoral epiphysis, slipped, 471
 Femoral head
 avascular necrosis of, 473
 Femoral hernia, 379
 Femoral neck fracture, 472
 Femoral nerve, 460
 Femoral region, **377**
 Femoral sheath, 377
 Femoral triangle, 377
 Fenestrated capillaries, 511
 Fenofibrate, 327
 Fenoldopam, 243, 325
 Fentanyl, 572
 Ferritin, 429
 acute phase reactants, 211
 iron deficiency anemia, 426
 iron study interpretation, 427
 lab values in anemia, 427
 Ferrochelatase, 432
 Fertility
 double Y males, 661
 menstrual cycle, 656
 Fertilization, 655, 657
 Fetal alcohol syndrome
 developmental effects in, **639**
 heart defects in, 306
 Fetal circulation, 289
 umbilical cord, 642
 Fetal erythropoiesis, **412**
 Fetal lung maturity, 681
 Fetal-postnatal derivatives, **289**
 Fetal tissue
 collagen in, 48
 Fever
 amphotericin B, 196
 Bordetella pertussis, 183
 clindamycin, 189
 complicated hernias, 379
 Ebola virus, 169
 endotoxins, 129
 epiglottitis, 183
 exotoxins, 131
 herpes genitalis, 180
 high fever, 168
 human herpesvirus 6, 178
 human herpesviruses, 162
 Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 146
 Legionnaires disease, 141
 low-grade, 141, 168
 mononucleosis, 162
 neuroleptic malignant syndrome, 593
 pathophysiology and management, 534
 pulmonary anthrax, 135
 recurring, 153
 Rickettsia rickettsii, 147
 Salmonella spp, 147
 spiking, 155
 Tetralogy of Fallot, 304
 thyroid storm causing, 348
 toxic shock syndrome, 133
 undulant, 141
 vasculitides, 482
 vs heat stroke, 534
 Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 140
 Weil disease, 145
 with inflammation, 211
 with meningococci, 140
 Fever vs heat stroke, **534**
 Fexofenadine, 710
 Fibrates, 326, **327**
 hepatitis and, 250
 myopathy and, 251
 Fibrinogen, 212, 415
 ESR and, 211
 in cryoprecipitate, 435
 Fibrinoid necrosis, 207
 Fibrinous pericarditis, 311
 Fibroadenoma, 673
 Fibroblast growth factor
 in wound healing, 214
 signaling pathways for, 343
 Fibroblast growth factor (FGF) gene, 636
 Fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR3), 472
 Fibroblasts
 cortisol and, 342
 in wound healing, 214
 Fibrocystic breast changes, 673
 "Fibro fog", 481
 Fibroid (leiomyoma)
 leuprolide for, 680
 Fibromas, 218, 671
 Fibromuscular dysplasia, 306
 Fibromyalgia, **481**, 599
 Fibronectin
 in cryoprecipitate, 436
 thrombocytes, 415
 Fibrosarcomas, 218
 Fibrosis
 silicosis, 702
 Fibrous plaque in atherosclerosis, 308
 Fibular neck fracture, 461
 Fick principle, 292
 Fidaxomicin
 Clostridium difficile, 136
 Field cancerization, 696
 Field defect (morphogenesis), 639
 Fifth disease rash, 178
 50S inhibitors, 188
 Filgrastim, 451
 Filgrastim (G-CSF), 119
 Filoviruses
 characteristics and medical
 importance, 164
 negative-stranded, 165
 Filtration (renal), **607**
 Fimbria pilus, 122
 Financial considerations in treatment, 275
 Finasteride, 659, 678, 682
 Finger drop, 454
 Finger movements, 454
 Finkelstein test, 470
 First-degree AV block, 314
 First-order elimination, 231, 232
 First-order kinetics, 231
 Fisher's exact test, 267
 Fish oil/marine omega-3 fatty acids, 327
 Fitz-Hugh-Curtis syndrome, 140, 182
 5 α -reductase deficiency
 DHT production, **663**
 hypospadias, 647
 sexual differentiation, 646
 5 α -reductase, 659
 5 α -reductase inhibitors
 inhibitors for BPH, 678
 naming conventions for, 255
 5-aminosalicylic drugs, 409
 5-fluorouracil (5-FU)
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 448
 pyrimidine synthesis and, 34
 5-HT
 MAO inhibitor effect on, 599
 opioid effects, 572
 trazodone effects, 600
 vilazodone effects, 600
 vortioxetine effects, 600
 5-HT_{1B/1D} agonists, 254
 5-HT₃ blocker
 naming conventions for, 255
 5-methylcytosine, 33
 Fixation, 577
 Fixed splitting, 296
 Flaccid paralysis
 botulinum toxin, 136
 LMN lesion, 548
 motor neuron signs, 547
 Flagellin, 97
 Flagellum, 122
 Flask-shaped ulcers, 152
 Flavin nucleotides, 73
 Flaviviruses, 160
 Fleas (disease vectors), 147
 Flexion (hip), 459
 Flexor digiti minimi muscle, 458
 Flexor pollicis brevis muscle, 458
 Flies (disease vectors), 142
 Floppy baby syndrome, 548
 Clostridium botulinum, 136
 splicing of pre-mRNA in, 40
 Flow cytometry, **52**
 Flow volume loops, **698**
 Fluconazole, 149
 Cryptococcus neoformans, 150
 mechanism and use, 196
 opportunistic fungal infections, 150
 Flucytosine
 Cryptococcus neoformans, 150
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 196
 Fluocortisone
 mechanisms, use and adverse
 effects, **362**
 Fluid compartments, **605**
 Flumazenil
 benzodiazepine overdose, 249, 594
 Fluorescence in situ hybridization, **53**
 Fluorescent antibody stain, 123
 Fluoroquinolones
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, **192**
 Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 148
 naming conventions for, 254
 pregnancy contraindication, 201
 pseudomembranous colitis, 250
 Salmonella typhi, 142
 tendon/cartilage damage with, 251
 teratogenicity of, 638
 TOP II (DNA gyrase) and TOP IV
 inhibition in prokaryotes, 36
 Fluoxetine, 599
 Fluphenazine, 597
 Flutamide, 682
 polycystic ovarian syndrome, 669
 Fluticasone, 712
 Fluvoxamine, 599
 FMRI gene, 59
 Foam cells
 Niemann-Pick disease, 86
 Focal glomerular disorders, 618
 Focal hepatic necrosis
 drug reactions, 250
 Focal necrotizing vasculitis, 483
 Focal neurological deficits
 pituitary apoplexy, 345
 Focal nodular hyperplasia, 401
 Focal segmental glomerulosclerosis, 622
 Folate
 vitamin B₉ (folate), 66
 Folate antagonist
 teratogenicity, 638
 Folate deficiency
 anemia with, 428
 neural tube defects, 505

- Folate synthesis
inhibition/block, 191
- Follicles (lymph node), 94
- Follicles (spleen), 96
- Follicle-stimulating hormone
clomiphene effect, 680
hCG and, 658
PCOS, 669
premature ovarian failure, 659
- Follicular conjunctivitis
Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
- Follicular cysts (ovary), 670
- Follicular lymphoma
chromosomal translocations, 442
occurrence and genetics, 437
- Follicular phase (menstrual cycle), 656
- Follicular thyroid carcinoma
causes and findings, 349
- Fomepizole, 249
- Food-borne illness
Bacillus cereus, 136, 175
organisms causing, **175**
Staphylococcus aureus, 133, 175
toxic shock syndrome toxin, 131
- Foot drop, 427, 461
- Foot movements
dorsiflexion, 461
eversion, 461
inversion, 461
- Foramen cecum, 332
- Foramen of Magendie, 520
- Foramen of Monroe, 520
- Foramen ovale
embryology, 286
fetal circulation, 286
retained patency of, 304
- Foramen primum, 286
- Foramen secundum, 286
- Foramina of Luschka, 520
- Forced expiratory volume (FEV)
obstructive lung disease, 698
restrictive lung disease, 700
- Foregut
blood supply/innervation of, 373
development of, 366
- Foreign body inhalation, 687
- 46,XX DSD, 662
- 46,XX/46,XY DSD, 662
- Fosamprenavir
HIV-positive adults, 199
- Fosaprepitant, 451
- Foscarnet
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **199**
retinitis in immunosuppressed patients, 199
- Fosphenytoin, 564
- Fossa ovalis, 289
- FOXP3 protein, 100
- Fractures
chalk-stick, 473
Colles, 472
common pediatric, **472**
femoral neck, 472
in child abuse, 579
pathologic, 475
scaphoid, 457
vertebral compression, 472
- Fragile X syndrome, 60
chromosome association, 60
- Frameshift mutation, 38
accidental “knock-out”, 51
muscular dystrophy and, 59
- Francisella tularensis*
transmission, 147
- Frataxin, 549
- Free fatty acids
fast/starvation states, 89
lipid transport and, 90
- Free light chain (FLC) assay
plasma cell dyscrasias, 438
- Free nerve endings, 509
- Free radical injury
mechanisms of, **208**
reperfusion, 208
- Fremitus (tactile), 704
- Fresh frozen plasma, 436
- Fresh frozen plasma/prothrombin complex
transfusion of, 436
- “Fried egg” cells, 508, 544
- Friedreich ataxia, 60, **549**
chromosome association, 62
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 317
- Frontal bossing, 345
- Frontal lobe
lesions in, 527
stroke effects, 530
- Frontal lobe syndrome, 528
- Frontotemporal dementia
symptoms and histologic findings, 538
- Fructokinase, 78
- Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase
gluconeogenesis, 76
rate-determining enzyme, 71
- Fructose-2,6-bisphosphate, 71
glycolysis regulation, **74**
- Fructose intolerance, 78
- Fructose metabolism
disorders, **78**
- Fructosuria, 78
- FTA-ABS, 145
- Full-thickness burn, 496
- Fumarate, 82
- Functional hyposplenism, 424
- Functional hypothalamic amenorrhea, **669**
- Functional neurologic symptom disorder, 589
- Functional organization of a eukaryotic gene, **39**
- Functional residual capacity (FRC), 688
- Fungal infections
dermatophytes, 492
infections with immunodeficiencies, 116
treatment of systemic, 196
- Fungi, 176
immunocompromised patients, 176
opportunistic infections, 150
topical infections, 196
- “Funny” current/channels, 299, 330
- Furosemide, 251
gout with, 251
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 632
- pancreatitis, 250
sulfa allergies and, 253
- Fusion protein EWS-FLI1, 475
- Fusobacterium* spp
alcoholism, 176
- G**
- G20210A gene mutation, 435
- GABA
basal ganglia and, 516
changes with disease, 510
oncogenes and, 222
oncogenic microbes and, 224
sign of Leser-Trélat and, 226
types of, 388
- GABA_A action
barbiturates, 566
benzodiazepine effects, 566
- GABA_B receptor agonists, 541
- Gabapentin
epilepsy therapy, 564
neuropathic pain treatment, 481
- gag gene, 172
- Gag reflex, 523
- Gait disturbance
Friedreich ataxia, 549
gait apraxia, 540
Parkinson disease, 537
steppage, 461
Trendelenburg sign/gait, 461
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 548
waddling, 59
- Galactocerebrosidase, 86
- Galactocerebroside, 86
- Galactokinase deficiency, 78
- Galactorrhea
antipsychotic drugs and, 334
tuberoinfundibular pathway, 514
- Galactose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase
absence of, 78
- Galactose metabolism
disorders of, 78
- Galactosemia, 78
- Galantamine, 241, 569
- Galant reflex, 527
- Gallbladder
biliary structures, 377
blood supply and innervation of, 373
Salmonella typhi colonization, 142
- Gallbladder cancer
porcelain gallbladder, 405
sclerosing cholangitis, 404
- Gallstone ileus, 405
- Gambling disorder, **591**
- γ-glutamyltransferase (GGT)
alcohol use, 594
- γ-glutamyl transpeptidase
liver damage, 399
- Ganciclovir
agranulocytosis, 251
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **199**
thrombocytopenia, 251
- Ganglion cyst, 470
- Ganglioneuromatosis, oral/intestinal, 358
- Gangrene
Buerger disease, 482
diabetes mellitus, 352
- Gangrenous necrosis, 207
- Gap junctions, 486
- Gardener’s pupil, 242
- Gardner syndrome, 396
- Gardnerella vaginalis*, 147, 192
- Gas gangrene
alpha toxin, 131
Clostridium perfringens, 136, 176
- Gastrectomy, 428
- Gastric acid
histamine receptors and, 239
secretion of, 381
- Gastric bypass surgery
ghrelin and, 380
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- Gastric cancer
carcinogens causing, 223
Helicobacter pylori, 144
oncogenes and, 222
oncogenic microbes and, 224
sign of Leser-Trélat and, 226
types of, 388
- Gastric inhibitory peptide (GIP), 359
- Gastric outlet obstruction, 368
- Gastric ulcers, 389
hemorrhage, 389
NSAID toxicity, 499
- Gastric vessels, 370
- Gastrin
effects on acid secretion, 382
signaling pathways for, 343
somatostatinomas and, 359
source, action, and regulation of, 380
- Gastrinomas, 362, 380
- Gastrin-releasing peptide, 380
- Gastritis
gastrin in, 380
H₂ blockers for, 408
Helicobacter pylori, 144
proton pump inhibitors for, 408
stomach cancer and, 388
types of, **388**
- Gastrocolic ligament, 370
- Gastroenteritis
caliciviruses, 164
Listeria monocytogenes, 137
rotavirus, 165
Salmonella spp, 142
- Gastroepiploic arteries, 370
- Gastroesophageal reflux disease
Barrett esophagus, **387**
esophageal cancer, 387
presentation, 386
- Gastrohepatic ligament, 370
- Gastrointestinal bleeding
acute, **389**
- Gastrointestinal drug reactions, 250
- Gastrointestinal infections, 152
- Gastrointestinal ligaments, 370
- Gastrointestinal regulatory substances, **380**
- Gastrointestinal secretory products
cell locations, **382**
source and action, **381**
- Gastrointestinal stromal tumors, 222
- Gastrointestinal system
aging effects on, 227
biliary structures, 377
blood supply and innervation, **373**
changes in pregnancy, 657
embryology, 366
innervation of, 375
ligaments, **370**
pathology, 385
pharmacology, 407
physiology, 380
retroperitoneal structures, 369
- Gastroschisis vs omphalocele, 367
- Gastrosplenic ligament, 370
- Gaucher disease, 86, 473
- Gaussian distribution, 265
- Gaze palsy, vertical, 546
- G cells, 380
- Geftinib, 451
- Gemfibrozil, 327
- Gender- and sexuality-inclusive history taking, **272**
- Gender dysphoria, **590**
- Gene expression
modifications, **54**
regulation, **39**
- Generalized anxiety disorder, 585, **586**
buspirone, 598
preferred medications for, 596
serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors, 599
SSRIs for, 599
- Generalized seizures, 535
- Generalized transduction, 128
- General paresis, 145, 180

- Genetic/antigenic drift, 166
 Genetic/antigenic shift, 166
 Genetics
 anticipation, 60
 autosomal trisomies, 61
 chromosome disorders, **62**
 code features, 35
 embryogenesis genes, 636
 gene expression modifications, 51
 inheritance modes, 57
 introns vs exons, 41
 muscular dystrophies, 59
 mutations in cancer, 219
 terms, **54–92**
 trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 59
 viral, **159**
- Genitalia, 663
 atypical, 646
 embryology, 645
 male/female homologs, **647**
- Genital ulcers, 180
 Genital warts, 180
 Genitofemoral nerve, 460
 Genitourinary/renal drug reactions, **252**
 Genitourinary trauma, **651**
 Gentamicin, 188
 Geriatric patients
 aging-related hearing loss, 552
 aneurysm risk, **534**
 causes of seizures, 535
 cholelithiasis, 405
 colorectal cancer, 397
 common causes of meningitis, 177
 drug dosages, 232
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
 osteoporosis, 472
 prostatitis, 678
 recurrent lobar hemorrhagic stroke, 532
 testicular tumors, 677
 volvulus in, 394
- Germ cell tumors
 cryptorchidism risk for, 675
 extragonadal, 676
 hormone levels with, 676, **677**
 ovarian, 671
 testicular, 677
- Germinal center (spleen), 94
 Gerstmann syndrome, 528
 Gestational age, **657**
 Gestational diabetes
 glucokinase in, 73
 human placental lactogen, 658
 Gestational hypertension, 667
 Ghrelin, 513
 appetite regulation, 342
 source and action of, 380
- Giant cell pneumonia, 167
 Giant cell (temporal) arteritis
 epidemiology/presentation, 482
 polymyalgia rheumatica, 481
 Giant cell tumor, 474
 Giant roundworm, 156
Giardia spp
 watery diarrhea, 176
Giardia lamblia, **152**
 Giardiasis
 gastrointestinal infections, 152
 in immunodeficiency, 116
 Giemsa stain
 spirochetes, 144
 Gifts from patients, accepting, **271**
 Gilbert syndrome, 402, 403
- Gingival hyperplasia
 cyclosporine, 118
 drug reaction and, 251, 325
 inclusion cell disease, 45
 Gingivostomatitis, 162
 Gitelman syndrome
 renal disorder features, 615
 renal tubular defects, 610
 Glans penis lymphatic drainage, 648
 Glanzmann thrombasthenia, 434
 Glaucoma, 243, **555**
 atropine, 242
 therapy, **573**
 β -blocker use, 246
 Glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP)
 cytoskeletal elements, 46
 tumor identification, 225
 Glioblastoma
 description and histology, 544
 treatment of multiforme, 449
 Glipizide, 361
 Global aphasia, 533
 Global payment, 276
 Globoid cells, 86
 Globose nucleus, 515
 Globus pallidus externus, 516
 Glomerular anatomy, **604**
 Glomerular disorders/disease nomenclature, **618**
 types of, **619**
 Glomerular dynamics, **607**
 Glomerular filtration
 barrier and components, **605**
 rate, **606**
 Glomerulonephritis
 azathioprine for, 119
 granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 483
 RBC casts in, 618
 Streptococcus pyogenes, 134
 Glomus tumor, 490
 Glossitis
 B-complex deficiency, 63
 iron deficiency, 426
 vitamin B₃ deficiency, 65
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
 Glossopharyngeal nerve (CN IX)
 functions of, 523
 pharyngeal arch derivative, 644
 GLP-1 analog
 diabetes therapy, 361
 naming conventions for, 255
 Glucagon
 fructose biphosphatase-2, 74
 somatostatinoma, 359
 source, function, and regulation, **339**
 Glucagonoma, 356, 359
 Glucocerebrosidase, 86
 Glucocerebroside, 86
 Glucocorticoid-binding globulin, 342
 Glucocorticoids
 apoptosis, 431
 avascular necrosis of bone, 473
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 477
 Cushing syndrome, 119
 cytokines, 119
 fat redistribution, 251
 gout, 500
 hyperglycemia with, 250
 immunosuppression, 119
 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 119
 Osteoporosis, 119
 psychosis, 119
 rheumatoid arthritis, 476
 Glucogenic amino acids, 79
- Glucogenic/ketogenic amino acids, 79
 Glucokinase
 hexokinase vs, 74
 Glucokinase vs hexokinase, 73
 Gluconeogenesis
 cortisol and, 342
 ethanol metabolism and, 70
 irreversible enzymes, 76
 metabolic site, 72
 organic acidemias, **83**
 rate-determining enzyme for, 71
 thyroid hormone and, 337
 Glucose
 blood-brain barrier and, 511
 clearance of, 608
 glycogen metabolism, 85
 metabolism of, 38
 Glucose-6-phosphatase
 gluconeogenesis, 76
 Von Gierke disease, 85
 Glucose-6-phosphatase dehydrogenase deficiency, **77**
 Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD)
 HMP shunt and, 71
 Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) deficiency
 causes and findings, **430**
 RBC inclusions, 424
 X-linked recessive disease, 59
 Glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide (GIP)
 insulin regulation, 340
 source and action of, 380
 Glucosuria, threshold for, 608
 Glutamic acid
 classification of, 79
 Glutamine, 33
 Glutathione peroxidase, 208
 Gluten-sensitive enteropathy, 390
 Gluteus maximus, 459
 Gluteus maximus/minimus muscles, 461
 Gluteus medius, 459
 Gluteus minimus, 459
 GLUT transporters, 340
 Glycerol
 starvation, 89
 Glycine, 33
 Glycogen
 metabolism and storage, 71
 regulation, **84**
 stain for, 123
 storage, **85**
 tissue metabolism, 84
 Glycogenesis, 71
 Glycogenolysis
 rate-determining enzyme for, 71
 smooth endoplasmic reticulum, 45
 thyroid hormone and, 337
 Glycogen storage diseases, **85**
 Glycogen synthase, 71
 Glycolysis regulation
 ATP production, 73
 hexokinase/glucokinase in, 74
 key enzymes in, **74**
 metabolic site, 72
 pyruvate dehydrogenase, **74**
 rate-determining enzyme for, 71
 Glycopyrrolate, 242
 Glycosylation
 collagen synthesis, 48
 protein synthesis, 43
- GNAQ gene mutation, 543
 GNAS gene mutation, 350
 Goblet cells, 371, 686
 Goiter
 causes of, 348
 maternal hypothyroidism from, 347
 Golfer's elbow, 467
 Golgi apparatus
 cell trafficking, 45
 Golgi tendon organ, 466
 Golimumab, target and clinical use, 501
 Gonadal mosaicism, 55
 Gonadal venous/lymphatic drainage, **648**
 Gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogs
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **680**
 Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH)
 function of, 334
 neurons producing, 513
 prolactin and, 334
 signaling pathways for, 343
 spermatogenesis, 652
 Gonads
 dysgenesis of, 630
 smooth endoplasmic reticulum, 45
 Gonococci vs meningococci, 140
 Gonorrhea
 ceftriaxone, 186
 Neisseria, 140
 sexually transmitted infection, 180
 Goodpasture syndrome, 48
 autoantibody, 113
 hematuria/hemoptysis, 620
 Good syndrome
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
 thymoma and, 96
 Goserelin, 680
 Gottron papules, 226
 Gout
 acute treatment drugs, **500**
 drug reaction and, 251
 findings, symptoms and treatment, **477**
 kidney stones and, 623
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
 loop diuretics and, 632
 preventive therapy, 500
 Von Gierke disease, 85
 Gower maneuver/sign, 59
 G-protein-linked 2nd messengers, **239**
 Gracilis muscle, 460
 Graft-versus-host disease, 111, 117
 Graft-versus-tumor effect
 organ transplant rejection, 117
 Gram-negative organisms
 cephalosporins, 186
 lab algorithm, **139**
 Gram-positive organisms
 antibiotic tests, 132
 cephalosporins, 186
 lab algorithm, **132**
 vancomycin, 187
 Gram stain, 123
 Grand mal (tonic-clonic) seizures, 535
 Granisetron, 451
 Granular casts
 acute tubular necrosis, 626
 “muddy brown” in urine, 618
 Granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), 343

- Granulocytes
infections in immunodeficiency, 116
morulae, 148
- Granulocytopenia
trimethoprim, 191
- Granuloma inguinale, 180
- Granulomas
in systemic mycoses, 149
in tuberculosis, 138
macrophages and, 415
syphilis, 145
- Granulomatosis infantiseptica
Listeria monocytogenes, 137
- Granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 483
autoantibody, 113
- Granulomatous disease
excess vitamin D in, 68
hypervitaminosis D with, 474
infectious vs noninfectious etiology, 215
- Granulomatous inflammation
histology, mechanism and etiologies, **215**
- Granulosa cells
tumors of, 671
- Grapefruit juice and cytochrome P-450, 253
- Graves disease
autoantibody, 113
causes and findings, 348
HLA subtype, 98
ophthalmopathy, 346
thyroid cellular action in, 337
type II hypersensitivity, 110
- Gravidity (gravida), 657
- Gray baby syndrome, 201, 251
- Gray hepatization, 708
- Grazoprevir, 201
- Greenstick fracture, 472
- Grief, **578**
- Griseofulvin
cytochrome P-450 interaction, 253
disulfiram-like reaction, 252
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **197**
microtubules and, 46
pregnancy contraindication, 201
“Ground-glass” appearance (x-ray), 685
Pneumocystis jirovecii, 151, 174
- Growth deceleration, 60
- Growth factors
tumor suppressor gene mutations and, 44
- Growth hormone (GH)
diabetes mellitus, 352
for hypopituitarism, 345
function and secretion of, 335
idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 252
insulin resistance and, 334
replacement therapy, 362
- Growth hormone releasing hormone (GHRH)
function of, 334
- Growth retardation
with renal failure, 627
- Growth signal self-sufficiency, 219
- GTPase, 222
- GTP (guanosine triphosphate), 75
- Guanfacine, 245
- Guanine, 33
- Guanosine analogs
mechanism and use, 199
- Gubernaculum, 648
- Guessing during USMLE Step 1 exam, 20
- Guide RNA (gRNA), 51
- Guillain-Barré syndrome
acute inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy, 542
Campylobacter jejuni, 143
peripheral nerves in, 510
Schwann cell injury, 508
- Gummas, 145, 180
- Guselkumab
target and clinical use, 120
- Gustatory hallucinations, 582
- Gustatory pathway, 513
- Guyon canal syndrome, **468**
- Gynecologic tumor epidemiology, **667**
- Gynecomastia, 673
azoles, 196
causal agents, 250
cimetidine, 408
ketoconazole, 682
SHBG and, 343
spironolactone, 682
tuberoinfundibular pathway, 514
- H**
- H₁-antagonist
naming conventions for, 255
- H₁ antihistamines
use and adverse effects, **710**
- H₁-blockers
antimuscarinic reactions, 252
- H₂-antagonist
naming conventions for, 255
- H₂ blockers
cimetidine, 408
mechanism and clinical use, **408**
- Haemophilus ducreyi*
sexual transmission of, 180
- Haemophilus influenzae*, 140
cephalosporins, 186
chloramphenicol, 189
meningitis, 177
pneumonia, 176
rifamycins, 193
vaccine, 176
- Hair
“kinky”, 49
vitamin C deficiency, 67
- Hairy cell leukemia, 440
cladribine for, 448
- Hairy leukoplakia
HIV-positive adults, 174
skin infection, 491
- Haldane effect, 692
- Half-life (t_{1/2}), 231
- Halitosis
Zenker diverticulum, 393
- Hallmarks of cancer, **219**
- Hallucinations
alcohol withdrawal, 582
brain tumors, 582
cocaine, 595
delirium, 581
gustatory, 582
mesolimbic pathway, 514
olfactory, 582
postpartum psychosis, 585
schizophrenia, 582
tricyclic antidepressants, 599
types of, **582**
- Hallucinogen intoxication and withdrawal, 594
cannabis/cannabinoids, 595
lysergic acid diethylamide, 595
- MDMA, 595
phencyclidine, 595
- Haloperidol, 597
- Haloethane, 570
hepatic necrosis, 250
mechanism and adverse effects, 570
- Hamartin protein, 222, 543
- Hamartomas, 218
- Hamartomatous colonic polyps, 396
- Hamate bone, 457
- Hamman sign crepitus, 697
- Hammer toes, 549
- Hand
claw deformity, 45
lesions and distortions of, **458**
muscles of, **458**
squamous cell carcinoma, 497
- Hand-foot-mouth disease, 178
- “Hand of benediction”, 458
- Hansen disease, 139
animal transmission, 147
dapson, 191
erythema nodosum, 495
- Hantavirus
hemorrhagic fever, 164
- Haptens
acute interstitial nephritis, 626
amiodarone as, 330
- Haptoglobin, 211, 429
- Hardy-Weinberg population genetics, **55**
- Hartnup disease, 65
vitamin B₃ deficiency, 65
- Hashimoto thyroiditis, 347
autoantibody, 113
HLA subtype, 98
- Hasmimotus thyroiditis, 347
- Hassall corpuscles, 96
- HbA_{1c} test, 352
- HbC disease, 430
target cells in, 423
- HBV
immunity, 108
oncogenicity, 224
- HCV
oncogenicity, 224
- HDL (high-density lipoprotein), 92
- Headaches
adverse drug effects, 196, 197
classification and treatment, **536**
pituitary apoplexy, 345
“suicide”, 536
“thunderclap headache”, 534
“worst headache of my life”, 534
- Head and neck cancer, 696
- Healthcare
medical insurance plans, 276
payment models, 276
- Healthcare-associated infections
Clostridium difficile, 182
Ebola, 169
enterococci, 135
legionella, 182
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
risk factors, pathogens and symptoms, **182**
- Healthcare delivery, 276
- Healthcare payment models, **276**
- Health maintenance organization, 276
- Hearing loss
aging-related, 552
Alport syndrome, 621
CN VIII, 181
congenital syphilis, 145
cytomegalovirus, 181
diagnosis of, 552
- osteitis deformans, 473
osteogenesis imperfecta, 49
rubella, 181
sensorineural deafness, 621
types and common causes, **552**
- Heart
autoregulation of, 302
blood supply, 290
electrocardiograms, **300**
embryology, 286
embryonic structures and development, 288
ischemia in, 208
myocardial action potential, **299**
normal pressures in, 301
pacemaker action potential, **299**
sclerosis of, 485
- Heartburn, 386
- Heart disease
congenital, 61
death causes by age, 277
Fabry disease, 86
ischemic, 310
- Heart failure
ACE inhibitors for, 634
β-blocker use, 246
characteristics and treatment, **318**
left heart failure, 318
right heart, 318
- Heart failure cells, 685
- Heart morphogenesis
aortic arch derivatives, 287
atria, 286
cardiac looping, 286
fetal-postnatal derivatives, 289
Outflow tract formation, 287
septation of heart chambers, 286
valve development, 287
ventricles, 287
- Heart murmurs
auscultation and maneuvers for, **298**
continuous, 298
diastolic, 298
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 317
patent ductus arteriosus, 305
systolic, 298
- Heart rate
in antianginal therapy, 326
sympathomimetic effects on, 244
- Heart sounds
cardiac cycle, 294
in heart failure, 318
splitting of, **296**
- Heart valve development, 287
- Heat-labile toxin
Clostridium botulinum, 136
- Heat shock proteins, 43
- Heat-stable toxin (ST)
resorption of NaCl and H₂O in gut, 130
- Heat stroke
pathophysiology and management, **534**
vs fever, 534
- Heel pain, 470
- Heinz bodies, 77, 424
- Helicase, 36
- Helicobacter pylori*, **144**
as oncogenic microbe, 224
disease association, 388
metronidazole, 192
oncogenicity, 224
penicillins for, 185
silver stain, 123
stains for, 123
urease-positive, 126

- Heliotrope rash, 226
 HELLP syndrome, 667
 "Helmet cells", 422, 431
 Helminthic infections
 eosinophils and, 416
 Helper T cells
 cell surface proteins, 108
 cytokine secretion, 106
 Hemagglutinin, 166
 influenza viruses, 166
 parainfluenza viruses, 167
 Hemangioblastoma
 characteristics and histology, 544
 Hemangioblastomas, 543
 Hemangiomas, 218
 pyogenic granuloma, 490
 strawberry, 490
 Hemarthrosis
 hemophilia, 433
 Hematemesis
 esophageal varices, 386
 GI bleeding, 389
 Hematin, 140
 Hematochezia
 diverticulosis, 392
 intestinal disorders, 395
 Meckel diverticulum, 393
 Hematocrit
 polycythemia vera, 441
 Hematologic abnormalities
 laboratory techniques for, 52
 Hematologic disorders
 extrahepatic manifestations of
 hepatitis, 171
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 226
 Hematologic drug reactions, 251
 Hematologic infections
 Plasmodium spp, 154
 protozoal, 154
 Hematology/oncology
 anatomy, 414
 changes in pregnancy, 657
 pathology, 422
 pharmacology, 443
 physiology, 418
 Hematopoiesis, **414**
 extramedullary, 473
 myelodysplastic syndromes, **439**
 Hematopoietic stem cells, 108
 Hematopoietic system
 aging effects on, 227
 Hematuria, 628
 bladder cancer, 630
 granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 483
 hereditary hemorrhagic
 telangiectasia, 323
 kidney stones, 623
 painless, 630
 renal papillary necrosis, 627
 Schistosoma haematobium, 158
 transitional cell carcinoma, 630
 urinary tract infections, 179
 Heme
 bilirubin and, 384
 chloroquine, 197
 porphyria and, 432
 synthesis of, 432
 vitamin B₆ and, 65
 Heme synthesis
 iron deficiency, 426
 lead poisoning, 427
 porphyrias and, 432
 Hemianopia, 530, 562
 Hemiballismus, 537
 Hemidesmosome, 486, 493
 Hemineglect, 530
 Hemiparesis
 saccular aneurysms, 534
 Hemispatial neglect syndrome, 528
 Hemochromatosis, **404**
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition
 disease, 477
 cardiomyopathy with, 317
 chromosome association, 62
 chronic, 433
 free radical injury, 208
 iron study interpretation, 427
 restrictive/infiltrative
 cardiomyopathy, 317
 Hemoglobin
 carbon dioxide transport, 692
 development, 412
 electrophoresis, **418**
 kinetics of, 230
 structure and oxygen affinity, **693**
 Hemoglobinuria
 acute tubular necrosis and, 627
 G6PD deficiency, 430
 intravascular hemolysis, 430
 paroxysmal nocturnal, 120
 Hemolysis
 alpha toxin, 131
 Clostridium perfringens, 136
 G6PD deficiency, 251
 HELLP syndrome, 667
 sulfonamides, 191
 Hemolytic anemia
 autoimmune, 186
 babesiosis, 154
 direct Coombs-positive, 251
 due to infections, 431
 extrinsic, 431
 folate deficiency and, 428
 G6PD deficiency, 77
 intrinsic, 429
 penicillin G V, 184
 spherocytes in, 423
 sulfa drug allergies, 253
 Wilson disease, 404
 Hemolytic bacteria, **133**
 Hemolytic disease of fetus/newborn
 mechanism, presentation and
 treatment, **413**
 Type II hypersensitivity, 110
 Hemolytic-uremic syndrome (HUS)
 Escherichia coli, 143
 exotoxins, 130
 platelet disorders, 434
 Hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis,
 564
 Hemophilia, 433
 therapeutic antibodies for, 120
 X-linked recessive disorder, 59
Haemophilus influenzae
 unvaccinated children, 183
 Hemoptysis, 121
 bronchiectasis, 699
 granulomatosis with polyangiitis,
 483
 lung cancer, 709
 tuberculosis, 138
 Hemorrhage
 acute pancreatitis, 406
 AIDS retinitis, 162
 baroreceptors and, 301
 delirium caused by, 581
 Ebola virus, 168
 intracranial, 532
 intraventricular, 531
 pulmonary, 135
 subarachnoid, 532
 subarachnoid hemorrhage, 534
 ulcer disease, 389
 ulcers, 389
 Weil disease, 145
 Hemorrhagic cystitis
 adenovirus, 161
 drug reaction, 252
 Hemorrhagic fever, 164
 filovirus, 164
 Hemorrhoids
 external, 375
 GI bleeding association, 389
 internal, 375
 Hemosiderinuria, 429
 Hemostasis
 platelet plug formation, 419
 thrombocytes (platelets), 415
 Hepadnaviruses
 characteristics of, 160
 envelope and medical significance,
 161
 Heparin
 deep venous thrombosis, 443
 in coagulation cascade, 421
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, **443**
 osteoporosis, 251
 reversal of, **445**
 thrombocytopenia, 251
 toxicity treatment, 249
 warfarin vs, 444
 Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia
 (HIT), 443
 Hepatic adenoma, 401
 Hepatic angiosarcoma, 401
 Hepatic arteries, 370
 Hepatic ascites, 633
 Hepatic encephalopathy
 ammonia production/removal in,
 400
 Reye syndrome, 399
 Hepatic fibrosis, 376
 Hepatic hemangioma, 401
 Hepatic lipase
 IDL modification by, 92
 in lipid transport, 91
 Hepatic necrosis, 498
 drug reactions, 250
 Hepatic steatosis, 400
 Hepatic stellate (Ito) cells, 376
 Hepatic toxicity
 Vitamin A, 64
 Hepatitis
 alcoholic, 400
 drug reactions, 250
 extrahepatic manifestation of B and
 C, **171**
 healthcare-associated infections,
 182
 hyperbilirubinemia in, 402
 Hepatitis A (HAV)
 characteristics, 170
 picornavirus, 164, 165
 serologic markers, 171
 Hepatitis antigens, 171
 Hepatitis B (HBV)
 characteristics, 170
 extrahepatic manifestations, 171
 medical importance, 161
 passive antibodies for, 108
 polyarteritis nodosa and, 482
 serologic markers, 171
 sexually transmitted infection, 180
 Hepatitis C (HCV)
 characteristics, 170
 extrahepatic manifestations, 171
 flaviviruses, 164
 lichen planus, 495
 therapy for, **201**
 Hepatitis D (HDV)
 characteristics, 170
 Hepatitis E (HEV)
 characteristics, 170
 hepevirus, 164
 Hepatitis serologic markers
 Anti-HAV (IgG), 171
 Anti-HAV (IgM), 171
 Anti-HBc, 171
 Anti-HBe, 171
 Anti-HBs, 171
 HBcAg (hepatitis B core antigen),
 171
 HBeAg, 171
 HBsAg (hepatitis B surface
 antigen), 171
 Hepatitis viruses
 presentation and characteristics,
 170
 serologic markers for, **171**
 Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC),
 401
 Aspergillus fumigatus, 150
 carcinogens causing, 223
 cirrhosis and, 398
 non-alcoholic fatty liver disease,
 400
 oncogenic microbes, 214, 224
 Hepatocytes
 glycogen in, 84
 smooth endoplasmic reticulum, 45
 Hepatoduodenal ligament, 370
 Hepatolenticular degeneration, 404
 Hepatomegaly, 85
 Budd-Chiari syndrome, 401
 congestive, 318
 galactosemia, 78
 Zellweger syndrome, 46
 Hepatosplenomegaly
 Hurler syndrome, 86
 organ transplant rejection, 117
 Hepatosteatorrhea
 ethanol metabolism and, 70
 Hepatotoxicity
 α -amanitin, 40
 amiodarone, 330
 bosentan, 711
 danazol, 682
 inhaled anesthetics, 570
 leftunomide, 499
 methotrexate, 448
 terbinafine, 196
 thionamides, 362
 Hepecidin, 211
 in anemia of chronic disease, 429
 Hepevirus
 characteristics of, 164
 Hepeviruses
 genomes, 160
 "Herald patch" (pityriasis rosea), 495
 Hereditary amyloidosis, 210
 Hereditary angioedema, 682
 complement disorder and, 105
 Hereditary channelopathies, **315**
 Hereditary elliptocytosis, 422
 Hereditary hemorrhagic
 telangiectasia, 323
 autosomal dominance of, 58
 Hereditary hyperbilirubinemia, **403**

- Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy, 542
- Hereditary spherocytosis
causes and findings, 430
spherocytes in, 423
- Hereditary thrombophilias, **435**
- Hernia
diaphragmatic, 685
- Hernias
gastrointestinal, **379**
- Herniation syndromes, 547
- Heroin, 572
intoxication and withdrawal, 600
opioids for withdrawal, 573
- Herpes genitalis, 162, 491
- Herpes labialis, 162, 491
- Herpes simplex virus
acyclovir-resistant, 199
cidofovir, 199
envelope, 161
foscarnet, 199
HSV-1/HSV-2, 162, 491
identification, 163
meningitis caused by, 177
TORCH infection, 181
transport of, 46
- Herpesviruses
envelope and medical importance, 161
transmission and clinical significance, **162**
- Herpes zoster
dorsal root latency, 162
- Herpes zoster ophthalmicus, 162
- Herpetic whitlow, 162, 491
- Heterochromatin, 32
- Heterodimer, 46
- Heterodisomy, 55
- Heterogeneous nuclear RNA (hnRNA), 39
- Heteroplasmy, 55
- Heterozygosity loss, 54
- Hexokinase vs glucokinase, 73
- HFE* gene
hemochromatosis and, 404
- Hfr × F⁻ plasmid, 128
- HGPRT (hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase), 35
- Hiatal hernia, 379
- Hiccups, 537
- High altitude respiratory response, **694**
- High-frequency recombination (Hfr) cells, 128
- High-output heart failure, **319**
- Hilar lymph node calcification, 702
- Hilar mass (lung), 709
- Hindgut blood supply/innervation, 373
- Hip
developmental dysplasia, 471
dysplasia of, 471
muscles and actions of, **459**
nerve injury with dislocation, 460
- Hippocampus
ischemia effects, 208
limbic system, 514
- Hippurate test for *Streptococcus agalactiae*, 135
- Hirschsprung disease, **393**
- Hirsutism
cyclosporine, 118
danazol, 682
menopause, 659
polycystic ovarian syndrome, 669
sex hormone-binding globulin, 343
- Histaminase, 416
- Histamine
cortisol effect on, 342
signaling pathways for, 343
vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Histamine blockers, 408
- Histamine receptors, 241
second messenger functions, 239
vomiting center input, 511
- Histamine (scombroid poisoning), 248
- Histidine, 79
- Histiocytosis (Langerhans cell), 442
- Histology
adult primary brain tumors, 544–573
basal cell carcinoma, 497
childhood primary brain tumors, 546–573
digestive tract, 371
female reproductive epithelial, **650**
granulomatous inflammation, 215
Graves disease, 348
hydatidiform mole, 666
ischemic brain disease/stroke, 529
liver tissue architecture, 376
lung cancer, 709
myocardial infarction, 311
myositis ossificans, 481
myxomas, 323
necrosis, 207
papillary carcinoma, 349
rhabdomyosarcoma, 323
- Histones
acetylation, 32
amino acids in, 79
deacetylation, 32
methylation, 32
- Histoplasma* spp
treatment, 196
- Histoplasma capsulatum*
HIV-positive adults, 174
necrosis and, 207
- Histoplasmosis, 149
erythema nodosum, 495
- History taking
culturally inclusive, 272
gender- and sexuality-inclusive, **272**
- Histrelin, 680
- HIV-associated dementia
in HIV-positive adults, 174
symptoms and histologic findings, 539
- HIV (human immunodeficiency virus)
aplastic anemia in, 429
characteristics, **172**
diagnosis, **172**
flow cytometry diagnosis, 52
heroin addiction and, 600
Human herpesvirus 8, 162
Kaposi sarcoma, 490
lymphopenia, 431
NNRTIs, 200
NRTIs, 200
pre-exposure prophylaxis, **200**
pulmonary arterial hypertension, 704
screening for infection, 52
T cells and, 417
TORCH infections, 181
untreated infection timecourse, 173
- HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) therapy
antiretroviral therapy, **200**
entry inhibitors, **200**
protease inhibitors, 200
- HIV-positive adults, common diseases in, **174**
- HLA-B8
Graves disease and, 348
- HLA-DR4, 476
- HLA genes
disease associations, 348, 479
DM type 1 association, 353
seronegative spondyloarthritis, 479
subtype disease associations, **98**
- HMG-CoA reductase
cholesterol synthesis, 71
inhibitor naming conventions, 255
- HMG-CoA synthase, 71
- HMP shunt
metabolic site, 71
NADPH production, 73, 76
rate-determining enzyme, 71, 72
vitamin B₁ deficiency, 64
- Hoarseness
gastroesophageal reflux disease, 386
lung cancer, 709
Ortner syndrome, 290
Pancoast tumor, 709
thyroid cancer, 349
- Hodgkin lymphoma, **436**
bleomycin for, 447
paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration and, 226
vinca alkaloids for, 449
- Hodgkin lymphoma vs non-Hodgkin
comparison, 436
- Holistic medical therapy, 275
- Holoprosencephaly, 505
Patau syndrome, 61
- Homatropine, 242
- Homeobox (*Hox*) genes, 636
- Homeostasis, 339
- Homer-Wright rosettes, 356, 546
- Homicide, 277
- Homocysteine
vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
- Homocysteine methyltransferase
deficiency in, 83
- Homocystinuria
causes of, **83**
Marfan syndrome comparison, 50
presentation and characteristics, 50
- Homologous recombination repair, 37
- Homology-directed repair (HDR), 51
- Homunculus, **518**
- Hookworms, 156
- Hormone effects on kidney, **614**
- Hormone replacement therapy, **681**
combined contraception, 681
estrogens for, 680
for hypopituitarism, 345
thrombotic complications, 251
- Hormone-sensitive lipase, 91
- Horn cysts, 489
- Homer syndrome
Brown-Séquard syndrome, 549
cavernous sinus, 562
headache and, 536
ipsilateral, 530
lung cancer, 709
Pancoast tumor, 709
sympathetic nervous system and, 559
- Horseshoe kidney, **603**
- Hot flashes
drug reaction and, 250
“Hourglass stomach”, 379
- Howell-Jolly bodies, 424
- HTLV-1
oncogenicity, 224
- Hu antigens, 226
- Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG)
dysgerminoma, 671
ectopic pregnancy, 665
germ cell tumors, 677
hydatidiform moles, 666
secretion of, 636, 640, 657
serum tumor markers, 224
signaling pathways, 343
source and functions of, **658**
testicular tumors, 677
theca lutein cyst, 670
- Human factors design, 278
- Human herpesvirus
HHV-6, 162, 178
HHV-6 and HHV-7, 162
HHV-8, 162, 174, 224, 490
- Humanized monoclonal antibodies
active vs passive immunity, 108
naming conventions for, 256
- Human monoclonal antibody
naming conventions for, 256
- Human papillomavirus (HPV)
cervical pathology, 669
HIV-positive adults, 174
HPV-6, 180
HPV-11, 180
HPV-16, 669, 696
HPV-18, 669
oncogenicity, 224
penile cancer, 675
tumor epidemiology, 667
verrucae, 489
warts, 161
- Human placental lactogen, **658**
- Humerus fractures
axillary nerve, 454, 455
radial nerve, 454, 455
- Humoral immune response, 99, 417
- Humor (ego defense), 577
- Hunger/satiety regulation, 513
- Hunter syndrome, 86
- Huntington disease
drug therapy for, 569
movement disorders, 537
neurotransmitter changes with, 510
symptoms and histologic findings, 538
trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, 60
- Hurler syndrome, 45, 86
- Hürthle cells, 347
- Hyaline arteriosclerosis, 307
- Hyaline casts in urine, 618
- Hydatid cysts, 157, 158
- Hydatidiform mole
complete vs partial, 666
hCG in, 658
histology, 666
- Hydralazine
drug-induced lupus, 251
hypertension in pregnancy, 323
in heart failure, 318
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **325**
- Hydrocele (scrotal)
acquired, 676
congenital, 676

- Hydrocephalus
 childhood tumors, 546
 noncommunicating, 506
 obstructive, 546
 risk for developing, 532
Toxoplasma gondii, 153, 181
 types of, **540**
- Hydrochlorothiazide (HCTZ), 633
- Hyperglycemia, 250
 pancreatitis, 250
- Hydrogen peroxide, 201
- Hydronephrosis, **624**
 duplex collecting system, 603
 kidney stones, 623
 posterior urethral valves, 602
 prenatal, 602
- Hydrophobia, 169
- Hydrops fetalis
 parvovirus B19, 181
 syphilis, 181
- Hydroxychloroquine
 myopathy, 251
 visual disturbance, 252
- Hydroxylases, 71
- Hydroxylation
 in protein synthesis, 43
 Vitamin C and, 48
- Hydroxyurea
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 448
 megaloblastic anemia, 251
 polycythemia vera, 441
 purine synthesis, 34
 sickle cell anemia, 430
- Hyoid artery, 287
- Hyoscyamine, 242
- Hyperacute transplant rejection, 117
 Type II hypersensitivity, 110
- Hyperaldosteronism
 clinical features, 356
 hypertension with, 306
 potassium-sparing diuretics for, 633
- Hyperammonemia
 causes, **80**
 fatty acid metabolism and, 87
 organic acidemias, 83
- Hyperbilirubinemia
 conjugated (direct), 403
 jaundice with, 403
 unconjugated (indirect), 402
- Hypercalcemia
 acute pancreatitis and, 406
 adult T-cell lymphoma, 437
 bisphosphonates for, 499
 calcium carbonate antacid effects, 408
 familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, 351
 hyperparathyroidism, 351
 loop diuretics for, 632
 lung cancer, 709
 metastatic calcification, 209
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
 succinylcholine, 571
 teriparatide, 500
 thiazides, 633
 Williams syndrome, 62
- Hypercalciuria
 hyperparathyroidism, 351
 thiazides for, 633
- Hypercapnia
 oxygen diffusion limitation and, 690
- Hypercholesterolemia, 307
- Hypercholesterolemia, familial, 58, 92
- Hyperchylomicronemia
 familial dyslipidemias, 92
- Hypercoagulability
 advanced malignancy, 320
 deep venous thrombosis, 696
 dural venous sinus thrombosis, 519
- Hyperemesis gravidarum, 511
- Hyperemia
 pseudoephedrine/phenylephrine, 711
- Hyper eosinophilic syndrome, 317
- Hyperglycemia, 354
 causal agents, 250
 immunosuppressants, 119
 pancreatic cell tumors, 359
 protease inhibitors, 200
 thiazides, 633
 vitamin B₃ toxicity, 65
- Hyperglycemic emergencies, **353**
- Hypergranulosis, 487, 495
- Hyper-IgM syndrome, 115
- Hyperinsulinemia
 polycystic ovarian syndrome, 669
- Hyperkalemia
 aldosterone in, 612
 aliskiren, 634
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 634
 cardiac glycosides, 328
 potassium shifts and, 614
 potassium-sparing diuretics, 633
- Hyperkalemic tubular acidosis (RTA type 4), 617
- Hyperkeratosis
 characteristics, 487
 verrucae, 489
- Hyperlipidemia
 atherosclerosis and, 308
 immunosuppressants, 118
 signs of, **307**
 thiazides, 633
- Hyperopia, 553
- Hyperosmolar hyperglycemic state
 DM type 2, 352
 signs, symptoms, and treatment, 353
- Hyperparathyroidism
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 477
 cinacalcet for, 363
 lab values in, 474
 metastatic calcification, 209
 types and presentation, **351**
- Hyperphagia, 56
 depression with, 584
 hypothalamus and, 513
- Hyperphosphatemia
 hypoparathyroidism, 350
 renal osteodystrophy and, 628
- Hyperpigmentation
 bleomycin, 447
 busulfan, 449
 fludrocortisone, 362
 hemochromatosis, 404
 Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 396
 primary adrenal insufficiency, 355
- Hyperplasia
 adrenal, 354
 cellular adaptations, 204
 parathyroid, 351, 358
- Hyperplastic arteriosclerosis, 307
- Hyperplastic polyps, 396
- Hyperprolactinemia, 334, 544
 anovulation, 669
 causal agents, 250
 drug reactions, 325
- Hyperpyrexia, 593, 599
- Hyperreactio luteinalis, 670
- Hyperresonance (chest percussion), 706
- Hypersensitivity
 Type IV reaction, 489
- Hypersensitivity pneumonitis, **700**
- Hypersensitivity reactions
 cephalosporins, 186
 Graves disease, 348
 immune complex-mediated, 111
 mast cells and, 416
 organ transplants, 117
 penicillins, 184
 piperacillin, 185
 rheumatic fever, 321
 sulfonamides, 191
- Hypersensitivity types
 Type I, **110**
 Type II, 110
 Type III, 111
 Type IV, 111
- Hypersomnia, 584
- Hypertension
 ACE inhibitors for, 634
 aortic dissection, **309**
 intracranial hemorrhage with, 532
 renovascular disease, 629
 risk factors, features and predisposition to, **306**
 β -blocker use, 246
- Hypertension in pregnancy, **667**
- Hypertension treatment, **323**
 in asthma, 323
 in pregnancy, 323
 primary (essential) hypertension, 323
 with diabetes mellitus, 323
 with heart failure, 323
- Hypertensive crisis
 as psychiatric emergency, 593
 MAO inhibitors, 599
 phenoxybenzamine, 245
 pheochromocytoma, 357
- Hypertensive emergency, 306
 RBC casts in, 618
 treatment, **325**
- Hypertensive nephropathy, 306
- Hypertensive retinopathy, 556
- Hyperthermia
 atropine causing, 242
 MDMA, 595
- Hyperthyroidism
 amiodarone and, 330
 causal agents, 250
 causes and findings, **348**
 findings and hyperthyroidism comparison, **346**
- Hyperthyroidism/thyroid storm
 β -blocker use, 246
- Hypertriglyceridemia
 acute pancreatitis and, 406
 familial dyslipidemias, 92
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, **317**
 β -blocker use, 246
- Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy, 709
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 226
- Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, **368**
- Hypertrophic scars, 216
- Hypertrophy
 cellular adaptations, 204
 skeletal muscle, 465
- Hyperuricemia
 drug reaction and, 251
 gout and, 477
- kidney stones and, 623
- Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
- pyrazinamide, 194
- thiazides, 633
 vitamin B₃ toxicity, 65
- Hyperventilation
 metabolic acidosis compensatory response, 616
 therapeutic, 517
- Hypervitaminosis D, 474
- Hypnagogic hallucinations
 narcolepsy, 582, 591
- Hypnopompic hallucinations
 narcolepsy, 582
- Hypoadosteronism, 617
- Hypocalcemia, 349
 acute pancreatitis and, 406
 cinacalcet causing, 363
 hypoparathyroidism, 350
 magnesium with, 615
 renal osteodystrophy, **628**
 secondary hyperparathyroidism, 351
 thyroidectomy, 349
 tumor lysis syndrome, 443
- Hypochlorhydria hypergastrinemia, 388
- Hypocretin, 591
- Hypodermis, 485
- Hypofibrinogenemia, 212
- Hypogammaglobulinemia, 226
- Hypoglossal nerve (CN XII), 523
 lesion in, 550
 with stroke, 531
- Hypoglycemia, 359
 fructose intolerance, 78
 gluconeogenesis and, 76
 in diabetes mellitus, **354**
 in ethanol metabolism, 70
 Von Gierke disease, 85
- Hypogonadism, 404
 diagnosis of, 662
 disorders of imprinting, 56
 estrogens for, 680
 gynecomastia, 673
 Kallmann syndrome, 663
 pituitary prolactinomas, 334
 testosterone/methyltestosterone, 682
 zinc deficiency, 69
- Hypokalemia
 antacid use, 408
 cystic fibrosis, 58
 loop diuretics, 632
 on ECG, 300
 potassium shifts with, 614
 VIPomas and, 380
- Hypomanic episodes, 584
- Hyponatremia
 as paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
 euolemic, 344
 MDMA, 595
 thiazides, 633
- Hypoparathyroidism
 lab values in, 350
 types and findings, 350
- Hypophosphatemia
 hyperparathyroidism, **351**
- Hypopituitarism
 causes and treatment, **345**
- Hypoplasia, 639
- Hypopyon, 557
- Hyporeflexia
 magnesium hydroxide and, 408
- Hypospadias, 647
- Hypotension
 adrenal insufficiency, 355

- aliskiren, 634
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 634
 baroreceptors in, 301
 drugs causing, 196
 endotoxins, 129
 ephedrine for, 243
 hypermagnesemia, 615
 in pregnancy, 667
 local anesthetics, 571
 magnesium hydroxide and, 408
 midodrine for, 243
 norepinephrine for, 243
 orthostatic, 355
 phenylephrine for, 243
 scombroid poisoning, 248
 sympatholytic drugs and, 245
- Hypothalamic/pituitary drugs
 clinical use and adverse effects, 362
- Hypothalamic-pituitary hormones
 adrenal insufficiency, 355
 functions of, **334**
- Hypothalamus
 ADH production, 333
 functions and nuclei of, **513**
 homeostasis and, 513
 nuclei of, 513
 reproductive hormone control, 680
 sleep cycle role of, 512
 TRH sensitivity, 333
- Hypothenar muscles, 458
 Klumpke palsy, 456
- Hypotheses (statistical) testing, **266**
 common tests, 267
 confidence intervals, 267
 correct result, 266
 outcomes, **266**
- Hypothyroidism
 amiodarone and, 330
 carpal tunnel syndrome with, 468
 causes and findings, **347**
 drug reaction and, 250
 findings and hyperthyroidism
 comparison, **346**
 hormone replacement, 362
 iodine deficiency or excess, 347
 lithium, 598
- Hypotonia
 poliomyelitis, 549
 splicing of pre-mRNA in, 40
 Zellweger syndrome, 46
- Hypoventilation
 metabolic alkalosis compensatory
 response, 616
- Hypovolemic shock, 319
- Hypoxanthine, 33
- Hypoxanthine guanine
 phosphoribosyltransferase
 (HGPRT), 35
- Hypoxia and hypoxemia, **692**
 erythropoietin production, 613
 lung diseases, 704
 nocturnal, 703
 regions susceptible to, 208
 vasoconstriction, 704
 vasoconstriction/vasodilation and,
 302
 with limited oxygen diffusion, 690
- Hypoxia inducible factor 1a, 222
- Hypoxic stroke, 529
- Hypoxic vasoconstriction
 (pulmonary), 690
 high altitude, 694
 pulmonary hypertension, 690
- Hysteresis, 689
- I**
- Ibandronate, 499
- IBD-associated arthritis
 HLA subtype, 98
- Ibuprofen, 499
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 251
- ICAM-1 protein
 in leukocyte extravasation, 213
 viral receptor, 163
- I cells
 cholecystokinin secretion, 380
 disease, 45
- Icosahedral viruses, 160
- Icterohemorrhagic leptospirosis, 145
- Idealization, 577
- Identification (ego defense), 577
- Idiopathic intracranial hypertension,
 540
 drug reactions, 252
 empty sella syndrome, 345
- Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, **700**
- IDL (intermediate-density
 lipoprotein), 92
- IFN- α (Interferon- α), 107, 119
 myopathy, 251
- IFN- β (Interferon- β), 119
- IFN- γ (Interferon- γ), 107, 119
- Ifosfamide
 Fanconi syndrome, 252
 hemorrhagic cystitis, 252
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 449
- IgA and IgG deamidated gliadin
 peptide autoantibody, 113
- IgA antibodies
 anti-endomysial autoantibody, 113
 anti-tissue transglutaminase
 autoantibody, 113
 functions of, 103
 Peyer patches and, 383
- IgA deficiency
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 115
- IgA nephropathy (Berger disease)
 nephritic syndrome, 620
- IgA protease
 bacterial virulence, 127
- IgD antibodies
 B cells and, 103
- IgE antibodies
 allergen-specific, 110
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 115
 atopic dermatitis, 489
 functions of, 103
 immunotherapy, 120
 type I hypersensitivity, 110
- IgG antibodies
 as passive immunity, 108
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 115
 bullous pemphigoid, 493
 pemphigus vulgaris, 493
 response to antigen, 103
 type III hypersensitivity reactions, 111
- IgM antibodies
 antigen response, 103
 hepatitis A (HAV), 171
 in biliary cirrhosis, 404
 overproduction, 438
- IL-12/IL-23
 immunotherapy target, 120
- IL-12 receptor deficiency, 114
- IL-17A
 immunotherapy target, 120
- IL-23
 immunotherapy target, 120
- Ileum
 basal electric rhythm, 371
 histology of, 371
- Ileus, 395
 bacterial peritonitis (spontaneous),
 399
- Iliacus, 460
- Iliohypogastric nerve, 460
- Iliopsoas abscess, 468
- Iliotibial band syndrome, 470
- Illness anxiety disorder, 589
- Iloperidone, 597
- Imatinib
 CML, 440
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 451
- IMG registration timeframe, 6
- Imipenem
 seizures with, 252
- Imipramine, 254
 enuresis treatment, 591
- Imiquimod
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, **501**
- Immature ego defenses, 577
- Immature teratoma, 671
- Immune checkpoint interactions, 220
- Immune complex
 fibrinoid necrosis, 207
 Type III hypersensitivity, 111
- Immune evasion
 in cancer, 219
- Immune privilege, **97**
- Immune responses
Bordetella pertussis, 141
 acute-phase reactants, 97
 antigen type and memory, 102
 cell surface proteins, 108
 cytokines, 106
 hypersensitivity types, 111
 immunoglobulin isotypes, **103**
- Immune system
 aging effects on, 227
 organs, **94**
- Immune thrombocytopenia, 434
 Type II hypersensitivity, 110
- Immunity
 adaptive, 417
 innate, 417
 passive vs active, **108**
- Immunoassays
 HIV diagnosis, 172
- Immunocompromised patients
Candida albicans in, 150
 common organisms affecting, 176
Cryptosporidium, 150
 esophagitis in, 386
 invasive aspergillosis, 150
Listeria monocytogenes, 137
Pneumocystis jirovecii, 150
- Immunodeficiencies
 flow cytometry diagnosis, 52
 infections in, 116
 presentation and findings, **114–120**
 Th1 response, 114
 Th17 cell deficiency, 114
- Immunofluorescence
 pemphigus vulgaris vs bullous
 pemphigoid, 493
- Immunoglobulin A vasculitis, 482,
 483
 epidemiology/presentation, 482
- Immunoglobulin isotypes, 103
- Immunoglobulins
 adaptive immunity and, 97
 breast milk and, 659
 for Kawasaki disease, 482
 monoclonal gammopathy, 438
- Immunohistochemical stains
 tumor identification, **225**
- Immunologic blood transfusion
 reactions, **112**
- Immunology
 cellular components, 97
 immune responses, 102
 immunosuppressants, 118
 lymphoid structures, 94
- Immunophenotype assessment, 52
- Immunosuppressants
 nucleotide synthesis effects of, 34
 transplant rejection, 118
 use and toxicity, **118**
- Immunosuppression
 squamous cell carcinoma and, 497
 vitamin A deficiency, 64
- Immunotherapy
 recombinant cytokines, 119
- Impaired colleague, 275
- Imperforate hymen, 668
- Impetigo, 490, 491
 crusts with, 487
Streptococcus pyogenes, 134
- Implantation, 656
- Imprinting disorders, **56**
- Inactivated (killed) vaccine, 109
- Incidence vs prevalence, **263**
- Inclusions, **424**
 Cowdry A, 163
 Negri bodies, 169
 “owl eye”, 162
 RBCs, **424**
 reticulate bodies, 146
- Incomplete penetrance, 54
- Incontinence (fecal/urinary), 461
- Increased intracranial pressure
 venous sinus thrombosis, 519
- Incus (ossicles), 551
 pharyngeal arch derivative, 644
- India ink stain, 123
- Indinavir
 thrombocytopenia, 251
- Indirect bilirubin, 384
- Indirect cholinomimetic agonists
 actions and applications, 241
- Indirect Coombs test, 418
- Indirect inguinal hernia, 379
- Indirect (inhibitory) pathway, 516
- Indirect sympathomimetics
 actions and applications, 243
- Indomethacin, 477, 499
- Infant and child development, **578**
- Infant development, 578
- Infantile cataracts
 galactose metabolism disorders, 78
- Infarction
 bone and marrow, 473
 hypoxia/ischemia and, 208
- Infarcts
 atherosclerosis, 308
 cortical areas, 518
 cortical watershed areas, 518
 pituitary, 345
 types of, **208**
- Infection-associated
 glomerulonephritis, **620**
- Infections
 brain abscess with, 177
 dilated cardiomyopathy and, 317
 ESR in, 212
 fungal, 150
 IL-12 receptor deficiency, 114

- Infections (*continued*)
 in immunocompromised patients, 137
 in immunodeficiency, 116
- Infective endocarditis, **320**
Candida albicans, 150
 coarctation of aorta, 305
Coxiella burnetii, 147
 culture-negative, 148
 daptomycin, 192
 enterococci, 135
 Löffler, 317
 marantic, 226
 nonbacterial thrombotic, 226, **320**
 prophylaxis, 195
Staphylococcus aureus, 133
Staphylococcus gallolyticus, 135
Streptococcus bovis, 135
- Inferior colliculi, 520
- Inferior gluteal nerve, 461
- Inferior oblique muscle, 560
- Inferior rectal artery, 374
- Inferior rectus muscle, 560
- Infertility
 clomiphene, 680
 Kallmann syndrome, 663
 leuprolide for, 680
 mumps, 678
 salpingitis, 182
 varicoceles, 675
 with uterine anomalies, 646
- Infiltrative cardiomyopathy, 317
- Inflammasome, 212
- Inflammation
 cardinal signs, 211
 characteristics of acute, **212**
 chronic, **214**
 ESR in, 212
 granulomatous, 215
 in atherosclerosis, 308
 neutrophils in, 414
 systemic manifestations (acute-phase reaction), 211
 types of, **211**
 wound healing, 214
- Inflammatory bowel diseases
 colorectal cancer and, 396
 Crohn disease vs ulcerative colitis, **391**
 erythema nodosum, 494
 methotrexate for, 448
 microscopic colitis, 391
 sclerosing cholangitis and, 404
 spondyloarthritis, 479
 therapeutic antibodies for, 120
- Inflammatory breast disease, 673, 674
- Infliximab
 for Crohn disease, 391
 target and clinical use, 120, 501
- Influenza
 orthomyxovirus, 164
 pneumonia, 707
 treatment/prevention, 198
 virus antigenic shift and drift, **166**
- Informed consent, 268, **269**
- Infraspinatus muscle
 Erb palsy, 456
- Infundibulopelvic (suspensory) ligament, 649
- Inguinal canal, 378
- Inguinal hernia, 379
- Inguinal ligament, 377
- Inguinal triangle, 379
- Inhalational injury/sequelae, **701**
- Inhaled anesthetic
 naming conventions for, 254
- Inhaled anesthetics, 570
- Inhaled psychoactive drugs, 594
- Inheritance modes, **57**
- Inhibin
 Sertoli cell secretion of, 652
- Injection drug use
 common causes of pneumonia, 176
- Injury (unintentional), 277
- Innate immune system
 components and mechanism, 97, 417
 in acute inflammation, 212
- Inner ear, 551
- Inotropy, 293
- INR (international normalized ratio), 433
- Insomnia therapy, **567**
- Inspiratory capacity (IC), 688
- Inspiratory reserve volume (IRV), 688
- Insulin
 fructose bisphosphatase-2 and, 74
 glycogen regulation, 84
 potassium shifts with, 614
 synthesis, function, and regulation, **340**
- Insulin deficiency, 614
- Insulin-dependent glucose transporters, 340
- Insulin-like growth factor I (IGF-1)
 acromegaly, 345
 signaling pathways for, 343
- Insulinoma, 359
- MEN1 syndrome, 356
- pancreatic cell tumor, 356
- Insulin preparations, **360**
- Insulin resistance
 acanthosis nigricans and, 495
 cortisol, 342
 Cushing syndrome, 354
 GH, 335
 non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, 400
- Insurance
 disregarding in treatment, 275
 types of plans, 276
- Integrase inhibitors, **200**, 254
- Integrins
 epithelial cell junctions, 486
 viral receptor, 163
- Intellectual disability
 autism and, 580
 childhood and early-onset disorders, **580**
 cri-du-chat syndrome, 62
 Patau syndrome, 61
 phenylketonuria, 82
 Williams syndrome, 62
- Intellectualization, 577
- Intention tremor, 537
- Interdigital tinea pedis, 492
- Interferons
 clinical use, 119
 mechanism and clinical use, **107**
- Interferon- γ , 106
- Interferon- γ release assay (IGRA), 138
- Interleukin 1 (IL-1), 106
- Interleukin-2 agonist/analog
 naming conventions for, 256
- Interleukin 2 (IL-2), 106
 clinical use, 119
 sirolimus and, 118
 tacrolimus and, 118
- Interleukin 3 (IL-3), 106
- Interleukin 4 (IL-4)
 functions of, 106
- Interleukin 5 (IL-5)
 functions of, 106
- Interleukin 6 (IL-6), 106
- Interleukin 8 (IL-8), 106
- Interleukin 10 (IL-10)
 functions of, 106
- Interleukin 12 (IL-12), 106
- Interleukin 13 (IL-13), 106
- Interleukin receptor antagonist
 naming conventions for, 256
- Interleukin receptor modulators
 naming conventions for, 256
- Intermediate acting insulin, 360
- Intermediate filaments
 cytoskeletal element, 46
- Intermittent explosive disorder, 580
- Internal carotid artery
 cavernous sinus, 562
- Internal hemorrhoids, 375
- Internal jugular vein, 519
- Internal oblique muscle, 460
- Internal rotation
 arm (rotator cuff), 454
 hip, 459
- International Foundations of Medicine (IFOM), 10
- Internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 528, 563
- Interossei muscles
 Klumpke palsy, 456
- Interpersonal therapy, 596
- Interpreters, use of, **273**
- Interpreting study results, 264
- Interstitial (atypical) pneumonia, 707
- Interstitial fluid, 301
- Interstitial lung disease, 700
- Interstitial nephritis
 acute, **626**
 as drug reaction, 252
 NSAID toxicity, 499
 penicillins, 185
- Interstitial pneumonia, 707
- Interstitialium
 leukocyte extravasation and, 212
- Intervertebral foramen, 287
- Intervertebral septal rupture, 311, 316
- Interviewing techniques
 patient-centered, **271**
 “Intestinal angina”, 395
- Intestinal atresia, **368**
- Intestinal infections
 cestodes, 157
 nematodes, 156
 trematodes, 157
- Intestinal obstruction
 intermittent, 372
 superior mesenteric artery syndrome, 372
- Intimate partner violence, 275
- Intoxication (psychoactive drugs), 594
- Intracellular receptors
 endocrine hormone signaling pathways, 343
- Intracranial calcifications
Toxoplasma gondii, 153
- Intracranial hemorrhage
 eclampsia, 667
 epidural hematoma, **532**
 intraparenchymal, 532
 subarachnoid, 532
 subdural hematoma, 532
- Intracranial hypertension
 idiopathic, 540
 vitamin A toxicity, 64
- Intracranial pressure
 ex vacuo ventriculomegaly, 540
- Intracranial pressure (ICP)
 cerebral ischemia, 301
- hydrocephalus, 540
 in perfusion regulation, 517
 superior vena cava syndrome, 710
- Intraductal papilloma, 673
- Intraepithelial adenocarcinoma, 668
- Intraocular pressure (IOP), 555
- Intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 532
- Intrauterine device, copper, 681
- Intravascular catheters, 182
- Intravascular hemolysis
 causes and findings with, 429
 G6PD deficiency, 430
 microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, 431
 paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 105
- Intravenous anesthetics, 570
- Intraventricular hemorrhage, neonatal, 531
- Intrinsic factor
 source and action, 381
- Intrinsic hemolytic anemias, 429
- Intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway
 regulation factors
 function and regulation, 206
- Intrinsic pathway
 coagulation disorders, 433
 heparin and, 444
- Intrinsic renal failure, 626
- Introns
 splicing out, 39
 vs exons, 41
- Intussusception, 393, 394
- Inulin
 clearance, 606
 glomerular filtration rate and, 605
 in proximal convoluted tubules, 611
- Invariant chain, 98
- Invasive carcinomas
 breast, 674
 cervix, 669
- Invasive lobular carcinoma (breast), 674
- Inversion (foot), 461
- Involuntary treatment, 270
- Iodine
 infection control, 201
 teratogenic effects, 638
- Iodine-induced hyperthyroidism, 348
- Iodophors, 201
- Ionizing radiation
 carcinogenicity, 223
 toxicity, **209**
- IP3
 endocrine hormone signaling pathways, 343
- IPEX syndrome, 100
- Ipilimumab, 450
- Ipratropium, 242, 712
- Irinotecan, 450
- Iritis, 557
- Iron
 absorption and vitamin C, 67
 absorption of, 67
 excess, 65
 in hemochromatosis, 404
 toxicity of, 67
 toxicity treatment, 249
- Iron deficiency anemia, 426
 iron study interpretation, 427
 lab findings with, 426
 organisms associated with, 158
 with colorectal cancer, 397
- Iron granules (in RBCs), 424
- Iron poisoning
 acute vs chronic, 433

- Iron studies, interpretation, **427**
 Irritable bowel disease (IBD)
 GI bleeding with, 389
 Irritable bowel syndrome
 antispasmodic drugs, 242
 criteria and symptoms, **392**
 Isavuconazole, 196
 mucormycosis treatment, 150
 Ischemia, 205
 acute tubular necrosis from, 626
 atherosclerosis, 308
 digital, 484
 mesenteric, 395
 vulnerable organs and mechanisms, **208**
 watershed areas, 208
 Ischemic brain disease/stroke
 consequences and time course, **529**
 types of, 529
 Ischemic heart disease
 contraindicated antiarrhythmics, 329
 manifestations, **310**
 Ischemic priapism, 675
 Islet cell cytoplasmic antibodies, 92
 Islets of Langerhans, 333
 Isocarboxazid, 599
 Isocitrate dehydrogenase
 rate-determining enzyme, 71
 Isodisomy, 55
 Isoflurane, 570
 Isolated atrial amyloidosis, 210
 Isolation of affect, 577
 Isoleucine
 classification of, 79
 maple syrup urine disease and, 79
 Isoniazid
 cytochrome P-450, 253
 drug-induced lupus, 251
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 251
 hepatitis, 250
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **194**
 seizures with, 251, 252
 visual disturbance, 252
 Isoproterenol
 sympathomimetic action, 244
 Isosorbide dinitrate, 325
 Isosorbide mononitrate, 325
 Isotretinoin
 cystic acne, 64
 teratogenicity of, 638
 Isovolumetric contraction, 294
 Isovolumetric relaxation, 294
 Itraconazole, 149, 196
 Sporothrix schenckii, 151
 Ivabradine
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 330
 Ivermectin, 156, 197
 "Ivory white" plaques, 702
 Ixazomib, 451
 Ixekizumab
 target and clinical use, 120
 Ixodes ticks, 144
- J**
 JAK2 gene, 222
 in myeloproliferative disorders, 441
 Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 146
 Jaundice, 78, **402**
 biliary tract disease, 402
 breastfeeding failure, 402
 breast milk, 402
 cholangitis, 405
 drug reaction and, 250
 galactosemia, 78
 graft-versus-host disease, 117
 hereditary hyperbilirubinemia, 403
 painless, 377
 pancreatic cancer, 407
 yellow fever, 168
 Jaw jerk reflex, 523
 JC virus (John Cunningham virus)
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 immunocompromised patients, 116
 polyomaviruses, 161
 Jejunum
 histology, 371
 Jimson weed, 242
 Jod-Basedow phenomenon
 causes and findings, 348
 Joint angle change sensation, 509
 Joint hypermobility, 49
 Jugular venous distention (JVD)
 heart failure, 318
 right heart failure, 318
 Jugular venous pulse, 294
 Justice (ethics), 268
 Juvenile polyposis, 396
 Juvenile polyposis syndrome, 396
 Juxtaglomerular apparatus
 components and functions, **613**
 Juxtaglomerular cells
 tumors in, 356
- K**
 K_m , 230
 Kala-azar, 155
 Kallikrein, 105
 Kallmann syndrome, 513, 663
 Kaplan-Meier curve, **261**
 Kaposi sarcoma
 bacillary angiomatosis vs, 490
 HHV-8, 162
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 oncogenic microbes and, 224
 Kartagener syndrome, 47
 dextrocardia, 286
 obstructive lung disease, 699
 Karyotyping, **53**
 KatG, 194
 Kawasaki disease, 482
 Kayser-Fleischer rings, 404
 K cells
 GIP production, 380
 K complexes/sleep spindles, 512
 Kegel exercises, 624
 Keloid scars, 216
 Keratinocytes, 214
 Keratin pearls, 709
 Keratoacanthoma
 characteristics of, 497
 Keratoconjunctivitis, 162
 Keratoconjunctivitis sicca, 478
 Keratomalacia, 64
 Keratosis
 actinic, 495
 hyperkeratosis, 487
 parakeratosis, 487
 seborrheic, 489
 Kermeterus, 201, 403
 Kernohan notch, 547
 Ketamine, 570, 584
 Ketoacidosis
 in ethanol metabolism, 70
 Ketoconazole, 682
 cytochrome P-450, 253
 mechanism and clinical use, 196
 Ketogenesis
 metabolic site, 70
 rate-determining enzyme for, 71
 Ketogenic amino acids, 79
 Ketone bodies
 in alcoholism, **88**
 in starvation, 89
 Ketorolac, 499
 Kidney
 changes in glomerular dynamics, 607
 collecting system anomalies, 603
 congenital solitary, 603
 glucose clearance, **608**
 hormonal functions of, **613**
 reabsorption and secretion rate calculation, **608**
 Kidney disease
 acute injury, **626**
 extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis, 171
 hypertension, 305
 Kidneys
 blood flow regulation to, 302
 chronic graft nephropathy, 117
 electrolyte disturbances, 615
 embryology, **602**
 hormones acting on, 614
 ischemia in, 208
 transplant prophylaxis, 118
 Kidney stones
 electrolyte disturbances, 615
 hyperparathyroidism, 351
 presentation, content and findings, **623**
 risk factors for, 617
 urinary tract infections, 179
 Kiesselbach plexus, 696
 Kinases, 71
 Kinesin
 movement of, 46
 Klebsiella spp, 143
 heavy alcohol use, 176
 healthcare-associated infections, 182
 kidney stones and, 623
 pneumonia, 707
 Klebsiella pneumoniae
 cephalosporins, 186
 polymyxins, 190
 urinary tract infections, 179
 Kinin cascade/pathways, 420
 Klinefelter syndrome
 characteristics of, 661
 chromosome association, 62
 gynecomastia, 673
 Klumpke palsy
 injury and deficits, 456
 Klüver-Bucy syndrome
 brain lesions with, 528
 Knee injuries/conditions
 common, 469
 iliotibial band syndrome, 470
 ligament and meniscus, 469
 Osgood-Schlatter disease, 471
 popliteal cyst, 469
 prepatellar bursitis, 469
 test procedure, **462**
 Knudson 2-hit hypothesis, 222
 KOH preparation, 492
 Koilocytes
 condylomata acuminata, 180
 Koilocytosis, 489
 Koilonychia, 426
 Koplik spots, 178
 Korsakoff syndrome, 64, 581
 Krabbe disease, 86, 542
 KRAS gene, 222
 adenomatous colonic polyps and, 396
 lung cancer and, 709
 Krukenberg tumor, 388
 Kulchitsky cells, 709
 Kupffer cells, 376
 Kuru, 175
 Kussmaul sign, **323**
 Kwashiorkor, **69**
 Kyphoscoliosis, 549
 I-cell disease, 45
 Kyphosis
 in homocystinuria, 83
 osteoporosis, 472
- L**
 "La belle indifférence", 589
 Labetalol, 325
 hypertension in pregnancy, 323
 Labile cells, 44
 Lac operons, **38**
 Lachman test, 462
 Lacrimation reflex, 523
 Lactase deficiency, 390
 types and findings, 79
 Lactase-persistent allele, **79**
 Lactation, 654, 659
 Lactational mastitis, 673
 Lactic acid dehydrogenase, 75
 Lactic acidosis
 ethanol metabolism and, 70
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 75
 Lactobacillus spp
 neonatal microbiota, 175
 Lactose-fermenting enteric bacteria, **142**
 Lactose hydrogen breath test, 390
 Lactose intolerance, 390
 Lactose metabolism
 genetic response to environmental change, 38
 Lactulose
 for hepatic encephalopathy, 400
 Lacunar infarcts, 530
 Ladd bands, 394
 Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome
 as paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
 autoantibody, 113
 pathophysiology, symptoms of, 484
 Lamina propria
 in Whipple disease, 390
 Peyer patches in, 383
 Lamins, 46
 Lamivudine, 200
 Lamotrigine
 epilepsy therapy, 564
 rash caused by, 251
 Lancet-shaped diplococci, 134
 Landmarks (anatomical)
 for dermatomes, 527
 vertebral, 373
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis
 presentation, 442
 pulmonary, 700
 Lansoprazole, 408
 Laplace law, 291, 685
 Large cell carcinoma of lung, 709
 Large-vessel vasculitis
 presentation and pathology, 482
 Larva migrans, 156
 Laryngeal papillomatosis, 696
 Laryngopharyngeal reflux, 386
 Laryngospasm, 368
 drug-induced, 593
 Larynx, 686
 Larynx muscles, 644
 Latanoprost, 573
 Latent error, 279

- Lateral collateral ligament (LCL)
injury, 462
- Lateral epicondylitis, 467
- Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 460
- Lateral geniculate nucleus, 513
- Lateral medullary (Wallenberg)
syndrome, 531
- Lateral nucleus (hypothalamus), 513
- Lateral rectus muscle, 560
- Lateral thoracic artery, 463
- Lateral ventricles
optic radiation, 562
ventricular system, 520
- LD50 (lethal median dose), 235
- LDL (low-density lipoprotein), 92
PCSK9 enzyme, 91
receptor binding, 91
serum tumor marker, 224
- Lead paralysis, 584
- Lead lines, 427
- Lead poisoning
anemia with, 427
mechanism and presentation, 432
signs/symptoms and treatment, 427
- Lead-time bias, 264
- Leber hereditary optic neuropathy
(LHON), 60
- Lecithinase, 131, 136
- Lecithin-cholesterol acetyltransferase
(LCAT)
activation of, 91
- Ledipasvir, 201
- Leflunomide
dihydroorotate dehydrogenase
inhibition, 34
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, 499
- Left bundle branch, 300
- Left circumflex coronary artery, 311
- Left heart disease
pulmonary hypertension, 704
- Left heart failure, 318
- Left shift, 414
- Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease, 471, 473
- Legionella* spp
atypical organism, 176
Gram stain for, 123
macrolides, 190
pneumonia, 707
stain for, 123
- Legionella pneumophila*, **141**
- Legionnaires disease, 141
- Leiomyoma (fibroid), 672
nomenclature for, 218
- Leiomyosarcoma, 218, 672
- Leishmania* spp
visceral infections, 155
- Leishmaniasis, 197
- Length-time bias, **265**
- Lens
collagen in, 48
- Lens dislocation
Marfan syndrome and
homocystinuria, 50
treatment, 554
- Lens subluxation
in homocystinuria, 83
- Lenticulostriate artery
stroke effects in, 530
- Lentiform nucleus, 516
- Leonine facies, 139
- Lepromatous leprosy, 139
- Leprosy, **139**
- Leptin
appetite regulation, 342
hypothalamus, 513
- Leptospira* spp
Gram stain of, 123
zoonotic infections, 147
- Leptospira interrogans*, **145**
- Leptospirosis, 145
- Lesch-Nyhan syndrome
purine salvage deficiency, 35
- Leser-Trélat sign, 226
GI adenocarcinoma, 489
- Lesser omental sac, 370
- Letrozole, 680
- Leucine
classification of, 79
- Leucovorin, 448, 451
- Leukemia, 220
- Leukemias
cyclophosphamide for, 447
cytarabine for, 448
lymphoma comparison, 436
mucormycosis, 150
nomenclature for, 218
suppressor genes, 222
types and characteristics, **440**
vinca alkaloids for, 449
- Leukemoid reaction
chronic myelogenous leukemia
comparison, **441**
- Leukocoria, **557**
- Leukocyte adhesion deficiency
immunodeficiencies, 115
- Leukocyte alkaline phosphatase
(LAP), 414
- Leukocyte esterase, 179, 625
- Leukocyte extravasation
acute inflammation, 212
CD34 protein, 212
CD34 protein and, 213
steps of, **213**
- Leukocytes
in urine (pyuria), 179, 618
leukemias, 440
- Leukocytoclastic vasculitis, 171
- Leukocytosis, 211
healthcare-associated infections, 182
- Leukodystrophies, 508
- Leukoerythroblastic reaction, 414
- Leukopenias
cell counts and causes, **431**
ganciclovir, 199
trimethoprim, 191
- Leukoplakia
hairy, 491
vulvar carcinoma and, 668
- Leukotrienes
cortisol effects, 342
- Leuprolide, 680
- Levator veli palatini muscle, 644
- Levetiracetam, 564
- Levodopa (L-DOPA)/carbidopa, 568
- Levofloxacin, 192
- Levomilnacipran, 599
- Levonorgestrel, 681
- Levothyroxine/liothyronine
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, 362
- Lewy bodies, 538, 539
- Lewy body dementia, 538, 539
- Leydig cells
cryptorchidism, 675
endocrine function, **645**, 660
functions, **652**
genital embryology, 645
tumors of, 677
- LFA-1 antigens, 213
- LFA-1 integrin protein
defect in phagocytes, 115
- Libido
testosterone and, 659
- Libman-Sacks endocarditis, 320
- Lice
head/scalp, 158
treatment, 197
- Lichen planus, 171, 487, 495
- Lichen sclerosus, 668
- Lichen simplex chronicus, 668
- Liddle syndrome
renal disorder features, 615
renal tubular defects, 610
- Lid lag/retraction, 346
- Lidocaine, 571
- Life support withdrawal, 275
- Li-Fraumeni syndrome, 54
osteosarcomas, 475
tumor suppressor genes in, 44
- Ligaments
female reproductive anatomy, 649
gastrointestinal anatomy, **370**
- Ligamentum arteriosum, 289
- Ligamentum teres hepatis (round
ligament), 289, 370
- Ligamentum venosum, 289
- Lighthheadedness, 552
- Likelihood ratio (LR), 261
- Limb ataxia, 528
- Limb compartment syndrome, 470
- Limbic system, 514
behavior modulation, 513
- Limited scleroderma
autoantibody, 113, 485
- Linagliptin, 361
- Linear ulcers, 386
- Linear viruses, 160
- Lines of Zahn, 697
- Lineweaver-Burk plot, 230
- Linezolid
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, **190**
protein synthesis inhibition, 188
thrombocytopenia, 251
- Lingula (lung), 687
- Linkage disequilibrium, 55
- Linoleic acid, 63
- Linolenic acid, 63
- Liothyronine (T3), 362
- Lipases
in pancreatitis, 406
pancreatic secretion, 382
- Lipid-lowering agents
mechanism and adverse effects,
326
- Lipids
transport of, 87
- Lipid transport
key enzymes in, **91**
- Lipoamide
activated carrier, 73
- Lipodystrophy
tesamorelin for, 334
- Lipofuscin, **209**
- Lipoic acid, 74
- Lipolysis
cortisol and, 342
sympathetic receptors and, 239
thyroid hormone and, 337
- Lipomas, 218
- Lipooligosaccharides (LOS)
endotoxin activity, 140
- Lipophilic hormones, 337
- Lipoprotein lipase, 91
- Lipoproteins
functions of, **92**
- Liposarcomas, 218
- Lipoteichoic acid
cytoplasmic membrane, 122
- Liquefactive necrosis, 207, 529
- Liraglutide, 361
- Lisch nodules, 543
- Lisdexamfetamine, 596
- Lisinopril, 634
- Lisencephaly, 505
- Listeria monocytogenes*, **137**
food poisoning, 175
- Lithium
diabetes insipidus and, 250
mechanism and use, **598**
prenatal exposure, 306
teratogenicity of, 638
thyroid functions with, 250
toxicity of, 593
- Live attenuated vaccines, 109
- Liver
in gastrointestinal anatomy, 370
ischemia in, 208
lipid transport and, 92
movement disorder in failure, 537
sources of metastases, 221, 401
tissue architecture, **376**
tumors of, **401**
- Liver/biliary disease
alcoholic, 400
biopsy with hepatitis, 170
Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 401
cirrhosis, 69, 78
cystic fibrosis, 58
drug dosages with, 231
hepatosteatosis, 70
hereditary, 403
serum markers, 399
Wilson disease and, 404
- Liver fluke
hyperbilirubinemia with, 402
- Liver function tests
cholestatic pattern of, 404
markers in alcohol use, 594
serum markers for, **399**
thyroid storm, 348
- Liver transplants
graft-versus-host disease, 117
- Living wills, 269
- Loa loa*, 155
tissue infections, 156
- Loading dose calculations, 231
- Lobar pneumonia
natural history of, **708**
organisms and characteristics, 707
physical findings with, 704
- Lobular carcinoma in situ, 674
- Local anesthetics
naming conventions for, 254
- Localized amyloidosis, 210
- Locked-in syndrome
osmotic demyelination syndrome,
542
- Locus ceruleus, 510
- Locus heterogeneity, 55
- Löffler endocarditis
restrictive/infiltrative
cardiomyopathy, 317
- Löffler medium
Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 137
- Long acting insulin, 360
- Long-chain fatty acid (LCFA)
metabolism of, 87
- Long QT syndrome
sudden cardiac death, 310
- Long thoracic nerve
neurovascular pairing, 463

- Loop diuretics, **632**
 for heart failure, 318
 toxicity of, 252
- Loop of Henle, 632
 Barter syndrome and, 610
 ethacrynic acid effect on, 632
- “Loose associations”, 582
- Loperamide
 mechanism and clinical use, 409
- Lopinavir, 200
- Loratadine, 710
- Lorazepam
 alcohol withdrawal, 596
- Losartan, 634
- Lou Gehrig disease, 548
- Low birth weight, 658
- Lower esophageal sphincter (LES)
 achalasia and, 380
 nitric oxide and, 380
- Lower extremity
 innervation, injury and presentation, **460**
 ulcers, **494**
- Lower GI bleeding, 389
- Lower left quadrant (LLQ) pain, 392
- Lower motor neuron (LMN)
 Brown-Séquard syndrome, 549
 deficits in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 548
 facial nerve lesion, 550
 facial paralysis, 530
 lesion signs in, 547
 poliomyelitis, 549
- Low-molecular-weight heparin
 naming conventions for, 255
- LPS endotoxin, 129
- LTB₄ (Leukotriene B₄), 414, 498
- Lumbar puncture, 524
- Lumbosacral radiculopathy, 463
- Lumbrical muscles
 functions, 458
 Klumpke palsy and, 456
- Lumefantrine, 197
- Lunate bone, 457
- Lung abscess, **708**
- Lung and chest wall, **689**
 compliance, 689
 elastic recoil, 689
 hysteresis, 689
- Lung cancer
 cisplatin/carboplatin for, 449
 hypercalcemia and, 226
 incidence/mortality in, 220
 metastases to, 220
 non-small cell, 709
 presentation and complications, 709
 small cell, 226, 709
 types, location and characteristics, **709**
- Lung diseases
 obstructive, 698
 physical findings in, **704**
 restrictive, 700
- Lungs
 anatomical relationships, 687
 anatomy, **687**
 blood flow regulation, 302
 congenital lung malformation, 685
 development stages, **684**
 physical findings, 704
 respiratory zones, 691
 sclerosis of, 485
 structural development, 684
 volumes and capacities, **688**
- Lupus
 microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, 431
 nephritis, 480
 neutropenia, 431
- Lupus anticoagulant, 113
- Lurasidone, 597
- Luteinizing hormone (LH)
 clomiphene effects on, 680
 contraception, 681
 estrogen/progesterone, 654
 ovulation, 654
 premature ovarian failure, 659
 signaling pathways of, 343
 spermatogenesis, 652
- Lyme disease, **144**
 animal transmission, 147
 ceftriaxone, 186
- Lymphadenopathy
Corynebacterium diphtheriae, 130
 hilar, 700
 in viral infections, 94
- Lymphogranuloma venereum, 180
- mediastinal, 701
- mononucleosis, 162
- postauricular, 166
- rubella, 181
- serum sickness, 111
- syphilis, 180
- tinea capitis, 492
- Toxoplasma gondii*, 181
- Trypanosoma brucei*, 153
- Lymphatic filariasis (elephantiasis)
Wuchereria bancrofti, 156
- Lymph nodes
 anatomy and function, **94**
 drainage sites, 95
 gonadal drainage, 648
 tumor metastases, 221
- Lymphocyte-depleted lymphoma, 436
- Lymphocytes
 breast milk and, 659
 CLL/small cell lymphocytic lymphoma, 440
 hematopoiesis, **417**
 lichen planus, 495
 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 437
 spleen, 94
 thymus, 94
- Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV)
 arenaviruses, 164
- Lymphogranuloma venereum, 180
- Chlamydia trachomatis*, 146
- Lymphoid hyperplasia, 392
- Lymphoid neoplasms, 437
 types of, **440**
- Lymphoid structures
 Peyer patches, 383
- Lymphomas, 449
 Burkitt, 437
 cytarabine for, 448
 diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, 437
 doxorubicin for, 447
 EBV and, 162
 follicular, 437
 Hodgkin, 436
 hypercalcemia and, 226
 leukemia comparison, 436
 mantle cell, 437
 nomenclature for, 218
 non-Hodgkin, 437
 of stomach, 388
 oncogene for, 222
 oncogenic microbes, 224
 paraneoplastic syndromes with, 226
- Lymphopenias
 ataxia-telangiectasia, 115
 cell counts and causes, 431
- Lynch syndrome, 54
 colorectal and associated cancers, **396**
 mismatch repair and, 37
- Lyonization (x-inactivation)
 Barr body formation, 59
- Lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), 595
- Lysine
 classification of, 79
 cystinuria, 83
 for pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency, 75
 kidney stones, 623
- Lysogenic phage infection, 128
- Lysosomal storage diseases
 causes and effects of, **86**
 inherited, 45
- Lysosomal trafficking regulator gene (LYST), 115
- Lysosomal α -1 4-glucosidase, 84, 85
- Lysosomes, 45
- LYST gene, 115
- Lytic bone lesions
 adult T-cell lymphoma and, 437
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 442
- M**
- MacConkey agar, 142
- Macroangiopathic hemolytic anemia
 causes and findings, 431
- Macrocytic anemias, 428
- Macroglobulinemia, Waldenström, 438
- Macrolides
Bordetella pertussis, 141
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **190**
Mycoplasma pneumoniae, 148
 naming conventions for, 254
 protein synthesis inhibition, 188
 torsades de pointes, 249
- Macro-ovalocytes, 423
- Macrophage activation, 106
- Macrophage-lymphocyte interaction, **100**
- Macrophages, **415**
 apoptosis and, 207
 breast milk and, 659
 caseous necrosis, 207
 cell surface proteins, 108
 cytokines secreted by, 106
 endotoxin activation, 131
 in MI, 311
 lymphocyte interaction, 94, **100**
 pneumoconiosis, 702
 wound healing, 214
- Macula densa
 juxtaglomerular apparatus, 613
- Macular cherry-red spot, 86
- Macules
 characteristics, 487
 junctional nevi, 489
- Maculopapular rash
 graft-versus-host disease, 117
 measles, 166
 syphilis, 145
- Magnesium
 antiarrhythmic treatment, 330
 cardiac glycoside overdose, 328
 digoxin toxicity, 330
- Magnesium hydroxide, 408
- Magnesium sulfate
 preeclampsia/eclampsia, 667
- Magnetic gait, 540
- Maintenance drug dose, 231
- Major apolipoproteins, **91**
- Major depressive disorder
 diagnostic symptoms for, 584
 peripartum onset, 585
 persistent, 584
 with psychotic features, 584
 with seasonal pattern, 584
- Major functions of B and T cells, **99**
- Major histocompatibility complex
 MCH I and II comparison, 98
- Malabsorption syndromes/
 malnutrition, **390**
 fat-soluble vitamin deficiencies, 63
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 391
- Malaria
 artesunate for, 197
Plasmodium, 154
 prophylaxis, 195
 treatment, 197
- Malassezia* spp
 cutaneous mycoses, 492
 seborrheic dermatitis, 488
- Malathion, 158
- Male/female genital homologs, 647
- Male genital embryology, 645
- Male reproductive anatomy, **650**
- Male sexual response, **651**
- Malformation (morphogenesis), 639
- Malignant hyperthermia, 570
- Malignant mesothelioma, 223
- Malignant tumors, 218
 bones, 475
- Malingerer, **589**
 factitious and somatic symptom comparison, 589
 vs factitious disorder and somatic symptom disorders, 589
- Malleus (ossicles), 551, 644
- Mallory bodies
 in alcoholic hepatitis, 400
- Mallory-Weiss syndrome, 386
- Malnutrition, 69
 superior mesenteric artery syndrome with, 372
- Malrotation, **394**
- “Maltose cross” appearance, 154
- MALT lymphoma
Helicobacter pylori, 144
H pylori and, 388
 oncogenic microbes and, 224
 Sjögren syndrome, 478
- Mammary glands, 637
- Mamillary bodies
 limbic system, 514
- Mandibular process, 644
- Manic episode, **583**
- Mannitol
 extracellular volume measurement, 605
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **631**
- Mantle cell lymphomas
 chromosomal translocations, 442
 occurrence and genetics, 437
- MAO-B inhibitor
 naming conventions for, 254
- Maple syrup urine disease, **82**
 leucine, 79
- Marantic endocarditis, 226, 320
- Marasmus, 69
- Maraviroc, 200
- Marburg hemorrhagic fever
 filoviruses, 164
- Marcus Gunn pupils
 lesions producing, 559

- Marfanoid habitus
homocystinuria, 83
MEN2B syndrome and, 358
- Marfan syndrome
aortic dissection and, 308
cardiac defect association, 306
chromosome association, 62
elastin and, 50
homocystinuria comparison, 50
thoracic aortic aneurysm and, 308
- Marginal zone lymphoma
chromosomal translocation, 442
occurrence and causes, 437
- Marginal zone (spleen), 96
- Marine omega-3 fatty acids, 327
- Masseter muscle, 523
- Mast cells, **416**
- Mast cell stabilizers, 416, 712
- Mastectomy
winged scapula with, 456
- Mastication muscles, 523, **524**
- Mastoid air cells, 644
- Mastoiditis
brain abscesses, 177
granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 483
- Maternal diabetes
neural tube defects, 505
teratogenicity, 638
- Maternal PKU
teratogenicity, 638
- Maternal (postpartum) blues, 585
- Matonavirus
characteristics of, 164
- Mature cystic teratoma, 671
- Mature ego defenses, 577
- Maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY)
glucokinase in, 73
- Maxillary artery, 287
- Maxillary process, 644
- Mayer-Rokitansky-Küster-Hauser syndrome, 645
- McArdle disease, 85
- McBurney point, 392
- McCune-Albright syndrome, 55, 660
- McMurray test, 462
- MDMA, 595
intoxication and withdrawal, 595
- Mean arterial pressure
equation for, 292
gradient with intracranial pressure, 517
- Mean (statistics), 265
- Measles
paramyxovirus, 164, 165
vitamin A for, 64
- Measles (rubeola) virus
presentation, **167**
unvaccinated children, 183
- Measles virus (rubeola), 178
- Measurement bias, 264
- Measures of central tendency, 265
- Measures of dispersion, 265
- Mebendazole
microtubules and, 46
- mecA* gene
penicillin resistance and, 133
- Mechanical ventilation, 182
- Meckel diverticulum, **393**
- Meconium ileus
cystic fibrosis, 58
- Medial calcific sclerosis, 307
- Medial collateral ligament (MCL)
injury
in “unhappy triad”, 469
- Medial epicondylitis, 467
- Medial femoral circumflex artery, 473
- Medial geniculate nucleus, 513
- Medial lemniscus, 531
- Medial longitudinal fasciculus (MLF)
eye movements and, 563
- Medial medullary syndrome, 531
- Medial meniscal tear, 462
- Medial tibial stress syndrome, 470
- Medial umbilical ligament, 289
- “Median claw”, 458
- Median nerve
carpal tunnel syndrome, 468
injury and presentation, 455
neurovascular pairing, 463
recurrent branch, 455
- Mediastinal lymphadenopathy, 700
- Mediastinal pathology, **697**
lymphadenopathy, 700
masses, 697
mediastinitis, 135, 697
pneumomediastinum, 697
- Medical abortion
ethical situations, 274
methotrexate for, 448
- Medical errors
types of, 279
- Medical insurance plans, 276
- Medical power of attorney, 269
- Medicare/Medicaid, **277**
- Medium-chain acyl-CoA
dehydrogenase deficiency, 87
- Medium-vessel vasculitis
presentation and pathology, 482
- Medroxyprogesterone, 681
- Medulla (brain)
cranial nerves and nuclei, 520
- Medulla (lymph nodes)
thymus, 94
- Medullary breast carcinomas, 674
- Medullary carcinoma (thyroid), 349
- Medullary cystic kidney disease, 628
- Medullary thyroid carcinomas
amyloid deposits in, 210
multiple endocrine neoplasias, 358
- Medulloblastoma, 356, 546
- “Medusa head” appearance, 135
- Megaesophagus
Trypanosoma cruzi, 154
- Megakaryocytes, 415, 441
- Megaloblastic anemia
causes and findings, 428
Diphyllobothrium latum, 157
drug reaction and, 251
trimethoprim, 191
tropical sprue, 390
vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
- Megestrol, 681
- Meglitinides, 255, 361
- Meissner corpuscles, 509
- Meissner plexus, 393
- Melanocytes
destruction of, 488
tumor nomenclature for, 218
- Melanocyte-stimulating hormone (MSH)
function of, 334
signaling pathways of, 343
- Melanocytic nevus, 489
- Melanoma
nomenclature for, 218
recombinant cytokines for
metastatic, 119
tumor suppressor gene, 222
types of, 497
- Melarsoprol, 197
- Melasma (chloasma), 488
- MELAS syndrome, 60
- Melena
GI bleeding, 389
Meckel diverticulum, 393, 642
polyarteritis nodosa, 482
- Meloxicam, 499
- Memantine, 569
- Membrane attack complex (MAC), 104
- Membranoproliferative
glomerulonephritis
hepatitis B and C, 171
nephritic syndrome, 621
- Membranous glomerular disorders, 618
hepatitis B and C, 171
- Membranous interventricular
septum, 287
- Membranous nephropathy, 622
primary autoantibody, 113
- Membranous ossification, 466
- Memory
neural structures and, 514
- Memory loss
anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, **226**
lead poisoning, 432
- MEN1* gene, 222, 358
- Menaquinone, 69
- Ménétrier disease, 388
- Ménière disease, 552
- Menin, 222
- Meninges, **511**
- Meningioma
characteristics and histology, 544
- Meningitis
Listeria monocytogenes, 137
Streptococcus agalactiae, 135
chloramphenicol, 189
coccidioidomycosis, 149
common causes by age, **177**
CSF findings in, 177
HIV-positive adults, 174
mumps, 167
picornavirus, 165
unvaccinated children, 183
viral causes of, 177
- Meningocele, 505
- Meningococcal prophylaxis, 195
- Meningococemia, endotoxins, 129
- Meningococci vs gonococci, 140
- Meningoencephalitis
herpes simplex virus, 181
Naegleria fowleri, 153
West Nile virus, 164
- Menkes disease
collagen crosslinking in, 48
mechanism and symptoms, **49**
- Menopause, 659
hormone replacement therapy, 681
Turner syndrome, 661
- Menorrhagia
anemia with, 426
- Menstrual cycle, phases of, **656**
- Meperidine, 572
- Mepivacaine, 571
- Mepolizumab, 712
- Mercury poisoning, 249
- Merkel discs, 509
- Merlin protein, 222
- MIERRF syndrome, 60
- MERSA
prophylaxis for, 195
- MERS (Middle East respiratory syndrome), 164
- Mesalamine, 391
- Mesangial cells
juxtaglomerular apparatus, 613
- Mesencephalon, 504
- Mesenchymal tumor nomenclature, 218
- Mesenteric arteries, 368
- Mesenteric ischemia, 395
- Mesna, 451
- Mesocortical pathway, 514
- Mesoderm
derivatives, 637
microglial origin, 504
pharyngeal (branchial) arches
derivation, 643
- Mesolimbic pathway, 514
- Mesothelioma, **702**
- Mestranol, 680
- Meta-analysis, **267**
- Metabolic acidosis
laboratory findings with, 616
renal failure, 627
- Metabolic alkalosis
in hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, 368
laboratory findings with, 616
nephron transport, 610
thiazides, 633
- Metabolic disorders
galactose, 78, 80
glycogen storage, 85
- Metabolic drug naming conventions, 255
- Metabolic fuel use, 89
- Metabolic syndrome
non-alcoholic fatty liver disease
and, 400
- Metabolism, 71
amino acids, 78
disorders of, 78
dyslipidemias, 92
fatty acids, 87
gluconeogenesis, 76
lipoprotein functions, 92
pyruvate, **75**
rate-determining enzymes, 71
sites, **72**
summary of pathways, 72
TCA cycle, **75**
tyrosine catabolism, 81
- Metacarpal neck fracture, **468**
- Metacarpophalangeal (MCP) joints, 476
- Metachromatic granules, 137
- Metachromatic leukodystrophy, 86, 542
- Metalloproteinases, 214
- Metal storage diseases, 208
- Metanephric diverticulum, 602
- Metanephries
in pheochromocytoma, 357
- Metanephros, 602
- Metaphase, 44
- Metaplasia, 204
esophagus, 387
intestinal, 388
specialized intestinal, 387
- Metastasis, 218
common sites, **221**
gastric cancer, 388
heart tumors from, 323
lung cancer, 709
mechanisms, 219

- melanoma, 497
neoplastic progression, 217
- Metastatic calcification
electrolyte disturbances, 615
vs dystrophic, 209
- Metatarsophalangeal (MTP) joints in
gout, 477
- Metencephalon, 504
- Metformin
diarrhea with, 250
mechanism and adverse effects,
361
- Methacholine, 241
- Methadone
heroin addiction, 572
opioid analgesics, 572
opioid detoxification/maintenance,
600
opioid withdrawal treatment, 594
- Methamphetamine, 594
- Methanol toxicity, 249
- Methemoglobin, 694
- Methemoglobinemia
blood oxygen in, 693
dapsone, 191
local anesthetics and, 571
presentation, 694
toxicity and treatment, 249, 694
- Methimazole
agranulocytosis, 251
aplastic anemia, 251
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, 362
teratogenicity of, 638
- Methionine
classification of, 79
genetic coding for, 35
start codons, 42
- Methotrexate
choriocarcinoma, 666
effects in humans, 34
hydatidiform moles, 666
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, 448
megaloblastic anemia, 251
pulmonary fibrosis, 252
pyrimidine synthesis and, 34
rheumatoid arthritis, 476
systemic juvenile idiopathic
arthritis, 478
toxicity treatment, 249
vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
- Methoxyflurane, 570
- Methyl dopa
Coombs-positive hemolytic
anemia, 251
drug-induced lupus, 251
hypertension in pregnancy, 323
- Methylene blue, 249, 694
- Methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase
(MTHFR) deficiency, 83
- Methylmalonic acid
vitamin B₃ deficiency, 66
vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- Methylmalonic acidemia, 83
- Methylmalonyl-CoA mutase, 67
- Methylmercury, 638
- Methylnaltrexone, 572
- Methylphenidate, 580, 596
- Methyltestosterone, 682
- Methylxanthines, 712
- Metoclopramide
drug reactions, 252
with chemotherapy, 451
- Metolazone, 633
- Metoprolol, 246, 329
- Metronidazole
bacterial vaginosis, 147
clindamycin vs, 189
disulfiram-like reaction, 252
for Crohn disease, 391
Giardia lamblia, 152
mechanism and clinical use, 192
vaginal infections, 179
vaginitis, 155
- Meyer loop, 562
- Micafungin, 197
- Michaelis-Menten kinetics, 230
- Miconazole, 196
- Microalbuminuria, 352
- Microangiopathic hemolytic anemia
causes and findings, 431
hypertensive emergency and, 306
intravascular hemolysis in, 429
- Microarrays, **52**
- Microbiology, 121
antimicrobial therapy, **184**
clinical bacteriology, 132
mycology, 149
oncogenic organisms, 224
parasitology, 152
systems, 175
virology, 159
- Microcephaly, 61
- cri-du-chat syndrome, 62
maternal phenylketonuria, 82
Zika virus, 168
- Microcytic anemia
Ancylostoma, 156
lead poisoning, 432
- Microcytic, hypochromic anemias,
426
- Microcytosis, 212
- Microdeletion
22q11, 114
congenital, 62
fluorescence in situ hybridization, 53
- Microfilaments, 46
- Microfold (M) cells, 383
- Microglia, 504, 507
- Micrognathia
Edwards syndrome, 61
Pierre Robin sequence, 644
- Microphthalmia, 61
- MicroRNA (miRNA), 40, 54
- Microscopic colitis, **391**
- Microscopic polyangiitis
autoantibody, 113
epidemiology/presentation, 483
- Microsomal transfer protein (MTP),
92
- Microsporium* spp, 492
- Microtubule inhibitors, **449**
- Microtubules, **46**
drugs acting on, 46
dysfunction of, 115
structure and function of, **46**
- Micturition center, 238
- Micturition control, **238**
- Midazolam, 566, 570
- Middle cerebral artery
saccular aneurysms, 534
stroke effects, 530
- Middle ear, 551
- Middle meningeal artery
epidural hematoma and, 532
- Middle rectal vein, 374
- Midgut blood supply/innervation, 373
- Midgut volvulus, 394
- Midodrine, 243
- Mifepristone, 681
- Miglitol, 361
- Migraine headaches
characteristics and treatment, 536
hormonal contraception
contraindication, 681
triptans for, 567
- Migrating motor complexes (MMC),
380
- Migratory polyarthritis, 321
- Milnacipran, 599
- Milrinone, 247
- mineralocorticoids, 355
- Mineralocorticoids
adrenal steroids and, 342
- Mineral oil, 63
- Minimal alveolar concentration, 570
- Minimal change disease, 622
- Minocycline, 189
drug-induced lupus, 251
drug reaction with eosinophilia and
systemic symptoms, 251
- Minors consent for, **269**
- Minoxidil, **682**
- Minute ventilation, 689
- Miosis
cholinergic agents, 241
drugs affecting, 253
Horner syndrome, 559
pupillary control, 558
- Mirabegron, 243
- Mirtazapine
major depressive disorder, 584
physiologic effects, 245
use and toxicity, 600
- Mismatch repair, 37
- Misoprostol, 681
mechanism and clinical use, 408
off-label use, 408
- Missense mutation, 38, 418
- Mites/louse treatment, 197
- Mitochondria
genetic code in, 35
high altitude and, 694
metabolism in, 72
- Mitochondrial diseases, **60**
- Mitochondrial inheritance, 57
- Mitosis, 44, 197
- Mitral regurgitation
in myocardial infarction, 311
pressure-volume loops, 295
- Mitral stenosis, 295
murmur and clinical associations,
298
murmurs caused by, 297
- Mitral/tricuspid regurgitation, **298**
- Mitral valve
in cardiac cycle, 294
- Mitral valve prolapse, 298
Marfan syndrome, 50
renal cyst disorders and, 628
- Mittelschmerz, 655
- Mixed cellularity lymphoma, 436
- Mixed connective tissue disease
anti-U1 RNP antibodies, **480**
autoantibody, 113
characteristics and antibodies, **480**
- Mixed cryoglobulinemia
epidemiology/presentation, 483
- Mixed (direct and indirect)
hyperbilirubinemia, 402
- Mixed platelet and coagulation
disorders, **435**
- MMR vaccine, 167
- Mobitz type II block, 314
- Mobitz type I (Wenckebach), 314
- Modafinil, 591
- Modes of inheritance, **57**
- Mode (statistics), 265
- Molecular cloning, **53**
- Molecular mimicry, 127
- Molecular motor proteins, 46
- Molluscum contagiosum, 161
skin infection, 491
"Monday disease", 325
- Monoamine oxidase inhibitors
atypical depression, 584
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, **599**
Parkinson disease, 569
- Monobactams
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
- Monoclonal antibodies naming
conventions, 256
- Monoclonal gammopathy of
undetermined significance,
438
- Monoclonal immunoglobulin
overproduction, 438
- Monocytes, **415**
morulae in, 148
- Monozygotic twinning, 641
- Montelukast, 712
- Mood disorder, **582**, 583
hypomanic episode, 584
manic episode, 583
- Mood stabilizing drugs, 584
- Moro reflex, 527
- Morphine, 235
for acute coronary syndromes, 317
- Morphogenesis
errors in, **639**
- Mortality rate, 261
- Morulae, 148
- Mosaic bone architecture, 474
- Mosaicism, 55
- Mosquitoes (disease vectors)
malaria, 154
Zika virus, 168
- Motilin
source, action, and regulation of, 380
- Motion sickness, 242
treatment of, 511
- Motivational interviewing, **272**, 596
- Motoneuron action potential, 464
- Motor cortex
topographic representation, 518
- Motor function
conversion disorder, 589
upper and lower motor neuron
signs, 547
- Motor innervation
derivation of, 644
lower extremity, 460
- Motor neuron signs
upper compared to lower lesions,
547
- Motor posturing, abnormal, 528
- Movement disorders
abnormal posturing, **528**
dopaminergic pathways and, 514
presentation and lesions, **537**
- Moxifloxacin, 192
- M phase, 44
- M protein
bacterial virulence, 127
rheumatic fever and, 134
- mRNA
aminoglycosides, 188
hepatitis viruses, 170

- mRNA (*continued*)
 pre-mRNA splicing, 39
 protease inhibitors, 200
 start codons, 42
 stop codons, 42
 translation of, 39
- mRNA vaccines, 109
- MRSA (methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*), 133
 cephalosporins, 186
 daptomycin, 192
- mtDNA
 heteroplasmy, 55
- Mucicarmine stain
 polysaccharide capsule staining, 123
- Mucinous carcinoma, 670
- Mucinous cystadenoma, 670
- Mucociliary escalator, 686
- Mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome, 482
- Mucopolysaccharidoses, 86
- Mucor
 in immunodeficiency, 116
- Mucor* spp
 opportunistic infection, 150
 treatment, 196
- Mucosa, 371
- Mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT), 478
- Mucosal cells, 381
- Mucosal neuromas, 358
- Mucosal polyps, 396
- Mucositis
 methotrexate, 448
- Muddy brown casts (urine), 618, 627
- Mulberry molars, 145
- Müllerian ducts
 agenesis, 645
 incomplete fusion of, 646
- Müllerian inhibitory factor (MIF)
 production, 645, 646
- Multicystic dysplastic kidney, 603
- Multidrug resistance (MDR)
Klebsiella spp, 143
- Multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1), 225
- Multifactorial pulmonary hypertension, 704
- Multifocal atrial tachycardia, 313
- Multiple endocrine neoplasias
 MEN1, **358**
 MEN2A, 358
 MEN2B, 358
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 358
- Multiple myeloma
 metastasis to, 221
 monoclonal gammopathy
 transition to, 438
 plasma cell dyscrasia, 417
- Multiple sclerosis
 drug therapy for, 572
 findings and treatment, **541**
 internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 563
 recombinant cytokines for, 119
 therapeutic antibodies for, 120
- Mumps virus
 acute pancreatitis with, 406
 characteristics, **167**
 paramyxoviruses, 164
- Munro microabscesses, 489
- Murphy sign, 405
- Muscarinic agonists, 238
- Muscarinic antagonists, 242
 for asthma, 712
 micturition control, 238
 multiple sclerosis, 541
- Muscarinic effects, 241
- Muscarinic receptors
 detrusor muscle in, 241
 vomiting center input, 511
- Muscle contraction
 motoneuron action potential and, 464
- Muscle proprioceptors, **466**
- Muscles
 in starvation, 88
 mastication, 524
 metabolism in, 85
- Muscle spindle, 464
- Muscle stretch receptors, 466
- Muscle tone, motor neuron lesions, 547
- Muscular dystrophies, **59**
 frameshift mutation, 59
 X-linked recessive disorder, 59
- Muscularis externa, 371
- Musculocutaneous nerve injury, 454
- Musculoskeletal paraneoplastic syndromes, 226
- Musculoskeletal/skin/connective tissue
 changes in pregnancy, 657
 dermatology, **485**
 pharmacology, 498
- Musculoskeletal system
 aging effects on, 227
 childhood conditions, **471**
 common conditions, **470**
 drug reactions, 251
- Mutase, 71
- Mutations
 COL3A1, 49
 COL5A1, 49
 COL5A2, 49
 WT1 deletion, 630
 allelic heterogeneity, 55
 BRAF, 440
 cancer and genetic linkage
 analysis, 52
 in cancer, 219
 in HbS and HbC, 418
 in PBPs, 184
 JAK2, 441
 locus heterogeneity in, 55
 muscular dystrophies, 59
 myelodysplastic syndromes, 439
 non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 437
 STAT3, 114
 tumor suppressor genes, 44
- Myalgias
 Ebola virus, 169
 fluoroquinolones, 192
 genital herpes, 180
 Jarisch-Herxheimer reaction, 146
Leptospira interrogans, 145
 Lyme disease, 144
 meningitis, 183
 polymyalgia rheumatica, 481
 trichinosis, 156
 vasculitides, 482
- Myasthenia gravis
 as paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
 autoantibody, 113
 neostigmine for, 241
 pathophysiology, symptoms, 484
 pyridostigmine for, 241
 restrictive lung diseases, 700
 Type II hypersensitivity, 110
- MYCC (*c-myc*) gene, 222
- MYCL1 gene, 222
- Mycobacteria, **138**
 Mycobacterial infections
 IL-12 receptor deficiency, 114
- Mycobacterium* spp, 138
 Gram stain, 123
 Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 123
- Mycobacterium avium* complex, 174
- Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare*
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 prophylaxis and treatment, 193
- Mycobacterium leprae*
 animal transmission, 147
 diagnosis, 139
 prophylaxis and treatment, 193
- Mycobacterium marinum*, 138
- Mycobacterium scrofulaceum*, 138
- Mycobacterium tuberculosis*
 ethambutol, 194
 prophylaxis and treatment, 193, 194
 reactivation site, 138
 symptoms of, 138
 therapeutic agents, 193
 vertebral osteomyelitis, 177
- Mycolic acid
 isoniazid, 123
- Mycology, 149
- Mycophenolate
 inosine monophosphate
 dehydrogenase inhibition, 34
- Mycophenolate mofetil, 119
- Mycoplasma* spp
 atypical organisms, 176
 Gram stain, 123
 macrolides, 190
 pneumonia caused by, 707
- Mycoses
 cutaneous, **492**
 systemic, 149
- Mycosis fungoides, 437
- Mydriasis
 drugs affecting, 253
 glaucoma treatment and, 573
 muscarinic antagonists for, 242
 pupillary control, 558
 saccular aneurysm, 534
- Myelencephalon, 504
- Myelin, **508**
- Myeloblasts (peripheral smear), 440
- Myelodysplastic syndromes, **439**
 acute myelogenous leukemia (AML), 440
 leukemias, 440
 lymphoid neoplasms, 440
 sideroblastic anemia, 427
- Myelofibrosis, 441
- Myeloid neoplasms
 types and characteristics, 440
- Myelomeningocele, 61, 505
- Myeloperoxidase, 107
 H₂O₂ degradation, 126
 in neutrophils, 414
- Myeloperoxidase-antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (MPO-ANCA)
 autoantibody, 113
- Myeloproliferative disorders
 chronic, 440
- Myeloproliferative neoplasms, **441**
- Myelosis, 505
- Myelosuppression
 alkylating agents, 449
 antimetabolites, 448
- Myocardial action potential, **299**
- Myocardial depression, 570
- Myocardial hibernation, 310
- Myocardial infarction, **310**
 β-blocker use, 246
 CK-MB in diagnosis, 312
- complications and findings, **316**
 diabetes mellitus, 352
 diagnosis of, **312**
 evolution of, **311**
- Myocardial O₂ consumption/demand
 angina treatment, 326
 in antianginal therapy, 326
- Myocarditis
 adenovirus, 161
 causes and complications, **322**
 coxsackievirus, 164
 diphtheria, 137
 drug-related, 322
Toxocara canis, 156
- Myoclonic seizures, 535
- Myoclonus, 537
- Myofibroblasts, 214
- Myoglobin, 693
- Myoglobinuria
 acute tubular necrosis, 626
 McArdle disease, 85
- Myonecrosis, 136
- Myopathy
 daptomycin, 192
 drug reaction and, 251
- Myopia, 553
- Myositis ossificans, **481**
- Myotonic dystrophy, 59, 60
- Myxedema treatment, 362
- Myxomas, 323
- ## N
- N-acetylcysteine
 for acetaminophen toxicity, 249
- N-acetylglucosaminyl-1-phosphotransferase, 45
- N-formylmethionine (fMet), 42
- N-myc oncogene, 356
- NADH (reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide), 75, 76
- Nadolol, 246
- NADPH (reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate)
 HMP shunt and, 77
 universal electron acceptors, 73
- Nafarelin, 680
- Nafcillin, 185
- Naegleria fowleri*, 153
- Nails
 clubbing, 58
 glomus body tumors, 490
 pitting, 489
 with psoriatic arthritis, 479
- Naked viral genome infectivity, **160**
- Nalbuphine, 572
- Naloxone
 dextromethorphan overdose, 710
 for opioid toxicity, 249, 571, 594
 opioid detoxification, 600
- Naltrexone
 alcoholism, 595
 opioid toxicity, 572
 relapse prevention, 600
- Naproxen, 499
- Narcolepsy
 amphetamines for, 243
 diagnosis and treatment, **591**
 hypnagogic/hypnopompic hallucinations, 591
 sleep changes in, 512
- Narrow-angle glaucoma, 555
- Narrow complex tachycardias, **313**
- Nasal congestion/decongestion, 243, 711

- Nasal polyps
cystic fibrosis, 58
- Nasal septum perforation, 483
- Nasopharyngeal carcinoma, **696**
EBV and, 162
oncogenic microbes and, 224
- Natalizumab, 120, 541, 542
- Nateglinide, 361
- National Board of Medical Examiners (NBME), 2, 9
- Natural killer (NK) cells, 97, **99**, 417
cell surface proteins, 108
- Nausea
adverse drug effects, 409
appendicitis, 392
biliary colic, 405
migraine headaches, 536
myocardial infarction, 311
ranolazine, 326
vitamin A toxicity, 64
vitamin C toxicity, 67
- Near miss (medical errors), 279
- Nebivolol, 246
- Necator* spp
disease associations, 158
infection routes, 155
- Necator americanus*, 156
- Neck and head cancer, **696**
- Necrosis
Amanita phalloides, 40
acute pancreatitis, 406
Arthus reaction, 111
causes and histology of, **207**
enterocolitis, 395
femoral head, 119
fibrinoid, 476
glioblastoma, 544
granulomatous inflammation, 215
hepatic, 498
jaw, 499
saponification, 207
transplant reaction, 119
- Necrotizing enterocolitis, 395
- Necrotizing fasciitis, 491
- Necrotizing glomerulonephritis, 483
- Negative predictive value, 262
- Negative reinforcement, 576
- Negative skew distribution, 265
- Negative-stranded viruses, 165
- Negri bodies, 169
- Neisseria* spp, **140**
cephalosporins, 186
transformation in, 128
- Neisseria gonorrhoeae*
cystitis, 625
epididymitis and orchitis, 678
osteomyelitis, 177
pelvic inflammatory disease, 182
prostatitis, 678
septic arthritis, 478
sexually transmitted infections, 180
- Neisseria meningitidis*
chloramphenicol, 189
meningitis, 177
- Nelson syndrome, **355**
- Nematodes
infection routes and sites, **155**
intestinal infections, 156
tissue infections, 156
- Neomycin, 188
- Neonatal conjunctivitis
Chlamydia trachomatis serotype, 146
- Neonatal lupus, 480
- Neonatal respiratory distress syndrome, **685**
- Neonates
abstinence syndrome, **639**
Apgar score, 658
Candida albicans in, 150
coagulation cascade in, 421
conjunctivitis, 140
galactosemia in, 78
hernias in, 379
herpes in, 162
hyperthermia in, 242
hypertrophic pyloric stenosis in, 368
intraventricular hemorrhage, 531
kernicterus, 191
Listeria monocytogenes in, 137
low birth weight, 658
meningitis in, 177
necrotizing enterocolitis and, 395
obesity risk factors, 659
pneumonia causes in, 176
Streptococcus agalactiae in, 135
TORCH infection manifestations, 181
- Neoplasms
mature B cells, **436**
mature T cells, **437**
uterine, 672
- Neoplastic transformation, 214
- Neostigmine, 241
- Nephritic-nephrotic syndrome, 619
- Nephritic syndrome, 619, 620
- Nephroblastoma, **630**
- Nephrocalcinosis, 209
- Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus
central diabetes insipidus
comparison, 344
lithium toxicity, 593
treatment, 633
- Nephrolithiasis
calcium oxalate, 67
- Nephron transport physiology, **609**
- Nephropathy
diabetes mellitus, 352
hypertension and, 306
transplant rejection, 118
- Nephrotic syndrome, 619, **622**
early-onset, 630
ESR in, 212
fatty casts in, 618
- Nephrotoxicity
aminoglycosides, 187
amphotericin B, 196, 252
cidofovir, 199
drugs causing, 194
foscarnet, 199
ganciclovir, 199
immunosuppressants, 118
inhaled anesthetics, 570
polymyxins, 190
sulfonamides, 191
- Neprilysin inhibitor, 326
- Nerve fibers, 510
- Nerves
lower extremity, 461
upper extremity, **454**
- Nervous system
aging effects on, 227
- Neural crest cells, 504, 637
- Neural development, 504
- Neural plate, 504
- Neural tube, 504
defect prevention, 66
defects, **505**
derivatives, 637
regionalization of, **504**
- Neuraminidase inhibitors
naming conventions for, 254
- Neuroblastomas, 356
incidence and mortality, 220
oncogenes and, 222
paraneoplastic syndromes with, 226
- Neurocutaneous disorders
genetics and presentation, **543–573**
neurofibromatosis type I and II, 543
Sturge-Weber syndrome, 543
tuberous sclerosis, 543
Von Hippel-Lindau disease, 543
- Neurocysticercosis, 157, 158
- Neurodegenerative disorders
description and findings, **538–573**
drug therapy for, **569**
Tay-Sachs disease, 86
therapy for, 569
- Neuroectoderm, 504
- Neuroendocrine tumors, **356**
- Neurofibromatosis
chromosome association, 62
types I and II, 543
variable expressivity, 54
- Neurofilaments
cytoskeletal element, 46
tumor identification, 225
- Neurogenic ileus, 241
- Neuroglycopenic symptoms, 354
- Neurohypophysis
hypothalamus and, 513
- Neurokinin receptors
vomiting center input, 511
- Neuroleptic malignant syndrome, 572, 593
- Neurologic drug reactions, **252**
- Neurologic signs/symptoms
unvaccinated children, 183
- Neurologic symptoms
vitamin B₁₂ (cobalamin)
deficiency, 428
- Neurology and special senses
anatomy and physiology, 507
embryology, 503
ophthalmology, 503, 553
otology, 503, 551
pathology, 528
pharmacology, 564
- Neuromuscular blocking drugs
depolarizing, 571
nondepolarizing, 571
- Neuromuscular disorders
paraneoplastic syndromes, 226
- Neuromuscular junction
diseases of, **484**
skeletal muscle, 237
- Neuron action potential, **508**
- Neurons
action potential, 509
functions of, 507
primary motor cortex, 513
spinal tracts, 526
- Neuron-specific enolase, 224, 356
- Neuropathic pain, 481, 533
- Neuropathic ulcer, 494
- Neurosyphilis, 145
- Neurotoxicity
methylxanthines, 712
polymyxins, 190
- Neurotransmitters
bacterial toxin effects, 130
synthesis and changes with disease, **510**
- Neurovascular pairing, **463**
- Neutropenia
cell counts and causes, 431
disseminated candidiasis, 150
ganciclovir, 199
rheumatoid arthritis, 476
ticlopidine, 445
- Neutrophils, **414**
chemotactic agents, 414, 498
chemotaxis in, 42
in leukocyte adhesion deficiency, 115
in myocardial infarction, 311
liquefactive necrosis, 207
megaloblastic anemia, 428
nonmegaloblastic anemia, 428
pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly, 439
stimulation of, 42
wound healing, 214
- Never event (medical error), 279
- Nevi
dysplastic, 497
junctional, 489
- Nevirapine, 200, 253
- Nevus flammeus, 543
- Nevus/mole, 218
- NF- κ B activation, 97
- NF1* gene, 222
- NF2* gene, 222
- Niacin
cutaneous flushing, 249
gout, 251
hyperglycemia, 250
lipid lowering agents, 327
myopathy caused by, 251
- Nicardipine, 325
- Nickel carcinogenicity, 223
- Nicotinamides, 73
- Nicotine intoxication and withdrawal, 595
- Nicotinic acetylcholine receptors, 163
- Nicotinic ACh receptors, 237
- Nicotinic effects, 241
- Niemann-Pick disease, 85, 86
- Nifedipine, 325, 667
- Nifurtimox, 197
- Nigrostriatal pathway, 514
- Nikolsky sign
blistering skin disorders, 491, 494
scalded skin syndrome, 491
- Nilotinib, 451
- Nimodipine, 325, 532
- Nipple
intraductal papilloma, 673
lactational mastitis, 673
- Nissl bodies, 45
- Nitazoxanide, 152
- Nitrates
and hydralazine in heart failure, 318
antianginal therapy, 326
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 325
- Nitric oxide source and action, 380
- Nitroblue tetrazolium dye reduction test, 115
- Nitrofurantoin
hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 251
- Nitrogen mustards
mechanism, use and adverse effects, 449
- Nitroglycerin, 325
acute coronary syndromes, 317
angina, 310
- Nitroprusside, 325
- Nitrosamines
carcinogenicity, 223
stomach cancer and, 388

- Nitrosoureas
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 449
 naming convention, 254
- Nitrous oxide, 570
- Nivolumab, 450
- Nizatidine, 408
- NKI blocker naming convention, 255
- NMDA receptor antagonist
 ketamine as, 570
 memantine as, 570
- NNRTIs in HIV therapy, **200**
- Nocardia* spp
 sulfonamides, 191
- Nocardia* spp vs *Actinomyces* spp, 137
- Nocturia, 678
- Nocturnal enuresis, 335
- Nodes of Ranvier, 508
- Nodular phlebitis, 482
- Noise-induced hearing loss, 552
- Nonadherent patients, 274
- Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, **400**
- Non- α , non- β islet cell pancreatic tumor, 380
- Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis, 226, **320**
- Nonbenzodiazepine hypnotics, **567**
- Noncaseating granulomas, 215, 701
- Noncommunicating hydrocephalus, 540
- Noncompetitive agonists, 230
- Noncompetitive antagonist, 235
- Noncompetitive inhibitors, 230
- Nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs, 254, 571
- Nondihydropyridines, 325
- Non-frameshift mutations, deletions, 59
- Nonhemolytic normocytic anemia, 429
- Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, 437
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 oncogenes and, 222
 rituximab for, 449
 types and epidemiology, **437**
 vinca alkaloids for, 449
- Nonhomologous end joining, 37
- Noninvasive carcinomas, breast, 674
- Nonmaleficence (ethics), 268
- Nonmegaloblastic anemia, 428
- Non-neoplastic malformations, 218
- Nonnormal distributions, 265
- Nonoverlapping genetic code, 35
- Nonreceptor tyrosine kinase signaling pathways, 343
- Non-REM sleep stage, 512
- Nonsecreting pituitary adenoma, 345
- Nonselective antagonists, 246
- Nonsense mutation, 38
- Non-small cell lung cancer
 Adenocarcinoma, 709
 squamous cell carcinoma, 709
- Nonspecific PDE inhibitor, 247
- Nonspecific screening antibody, 113
- Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)
 acute gout treatment, 477, 500
 acute pericarditis, 322
 aplastic anemia, 251
 Beers criteria, 248
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 477
 chemopreventive for CRC, 398
 esophagitis from, 386
 GFR effects of, 613
 gout, 477, 500
 headaches, 536
 interstitial nephritis, 252
 loop diuretics and, 632
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **499**
 misoprostol use, 408
 osteoarthritis, 476
 patent ductus arteriosus, 289
 peptic ulcer disease and, 389
 renal papillary necrosis, 627
 rheumatoid arthritis, 476
 systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 478
- Non-ST-segment elevation MI (NSTEMI), 310
 ECG changes with, 312
 STEMI comparison, 312
 treatment, 312, 317
- Nonthyroidal illness syndrome, 347
- Norepinephrine
 actions and applications, 243
 bupropion effect on, 600
 changes with disease, 510
 direct sympathomimetic, 243
 isoproterenol vs, 243
 MAO inhibitor effects, 599
 pheochromocytoma secretion, 357
 vitamin B₆ and, 65
- Norethindrone, 681
- Norfloracin, 192
- Normal distribution, 265
- Normal microbiota
 colonic, 135
 female genital tract, 134
 neonates, 175
 skin, 133
- Normal pressure hydrocephalus, 540
- Normocytic, normochromic anemias
 causes and findings, **429**
- Norovirus, 176
- Northern blot, 51
- Nortriptyline, 599
- Notched (Hutchinson) teeth, 145
- Notochord, 504
- Novobiocin
 gram-positive antibiotic test, 132
Staphylococcus epidermidis, 134
- NRTIs in HIV therapy, **200**
- NS3/4A inhibitors
 mechanism and toxicity, 201
 naming convention, 254
- NS5A inhibitors
 mechanism and toxicity, 201
 naming conventions, 254
- NS5B inhibitors
 mechanism and toxicity, 201
 naming conventions, 254
- Nuchal translucency, 61
- Nucleosome, 32
- Nucleotide excision repair, 37
- Nucleotides, **33**
 deamination reactions, 33
 synthesis, 72
- Nucleus accumbens, 510
- Nucleus ambiguus, 521
- Nucleus pulposus, collagen in, 48
- Nucleus tractus solitarius, 521
- Nucleus tractus solitarius (NTS), 511
- Null hypothesis, 266
- Number needed to harm (NNH), 260
- Number needed to treat (NNT), 260
- Nursemaid's elbow, 471
- Nutcracker syndrome, 372
- Nutmeg liver, 401
- Nutrition, 63–92
- Nyctalopia, 64
- Nystagmus
 cerebellum, 515, 528
 Friedreich ataxia, 549
 internuclear ophthalmoplegia, 563
 phenytoin, 564
- Nystatin, 196
- O**
- Obesity, 405
 amphetamine for, 243
 anovulation with, 669
 esophageal cancer and, 387
 hypertension, 306
 hypoventilation syndrome, 703
 lateral femoral cutaneous nerve injury, 460
 osteoarthritis/rheumatoid arthritis, 476
 renal cell carcinoma association, 629
 sleep apnea, 703
 stress incontinence and, 624
 Type 2 DM and, 353
- Obesity hypoventilation syndrome, 703
- Observational studies, 258
- Observer-expectancy bias, 264
- Obsessive-compulsive disorder
 characteristics, **586**
 preferred medications for, 596
- Obstructive crystalline nephropathy, 199
- Obstructive hydrocephalus, 546
- Obstructive jaundice, 407
- Obstructive lung/pulmonary disease
 asthma, 699
 bronchiectasis, 699
 chronic bronchitis, 699
 emphysema, 698
 flow volume loops in, 698
 pulsus paradoxus, **319**
 types, presentation and pathology, **698**
- Obstructive shock, 319
- Obstructive sleep apnea, 703
 pulsus paradoxus, 319
 pulsus paradoxus in, 292
- Obturator nerve, 460
- Obturator sign, 392
- Occipital lobe, 513, 530
- Occult bleeding, FOBT for, 397
- Octreotide
 acromegaly, 345
 growth hormone excess treatment, 335
 hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 362
 mechanism and clinical use, **409**
- Ocular motility, 560
- Oculomotor nerve (CN III)
 damage to, 561
 functions of, 523
 ocular motility, 560
 palsy, 345
 palsy of, 532, 550
 pupillary contraction, 558
- Odds ratio, 258, 260
- Off-label drug use, **259**
- Ofloxacin, 192
- Okazaki fragment, 36
- “OK gesture”, 458
- Olanzapine, 597
- Olaparib, 451
- Olfaction
 hallucinations, 582
 limbic system in, 513, 514
- Olfactory nerve (CN I), 523
- Oligoclonal bands, 541
- Oligodendrocytes
 derivation and functions, 508
 in multiple sclerosis, 508
- Oligodendrogliomas, 544
- Oligohydramnios
 associations with, 640
 Potter sequence, 602
- Oligomycin, 76
- Oligospermia, 409
- Olive-shaped mass, 368
- Omalizumab, 120
- Ombitasvir, 201
- Omeprazole, 408
- Omphalocele vs gastroschisis, 367
- Onchocerca volvulus*
 tissue infections, 156
- Oncogenes
 gene product and associated neoplasm, **222**
- Oncogenic microbes, **224**
- Ondansetron
 with chemotherapy, 451
- 1-25-(OH)₂D₃, 613
- “100-day cough”, 130
- “Onion skin” periosteal reaction, 475
- Onychomycosis
 terbinafine, 196
 tinea unguium, 492
- Oocysts
 acid-fast stain, 152
 toxoplasmosis, 153
- Oogenesis, **655**
- Opalescent teeth, 49
- Open-angle glaucoma, 241, 555
 pilocarpine for, 241
- Operant conditioning, **576**
- Ophthalmoplegia
 cavernous sinus syndrome, 562
 internuclear, 563
 Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 595
- Opioid analgesics
 agonists, 572
 Beers criteria, 248
 intoxication and withdrawal, 594
 mechanism and use, **572**
 mixed agonist/antagonist analgesics, **573**
 overdose, 594
 sleep apnea, 703
 toxicity treatment, 249
- Opioids
 detoxification and relapse prevention, **600**
 pupil size effects of, 253
- Opisthotonus, 183
- Opponens pollicis muscle, 458
- Opportunistic fungal infections, 150
- Oppositional defiant disorder, 580
- Opposition (thumb), 455
- Opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome, 356
- Opsonins
 functions of, 104
- Opsonization
 complement activation and, 104
- Optic nerve (CN II), **523**
- Optic neuritis
 drug-related, 252
- Optic neuropathy, 194
- Optochin
 gram-positive antibiotic test, 132
- Oral advance directives, 269
- Oral contraceptives (OCs)
 SHBG effects on, 343
- Oral glucose tolerance test
 diabetes mellitus diagnosis, 352

- Oral hairy leukoplakia, 174
 Oral/intestinal ganglioneuromatosis, 358
 Oral pathologies, 385
 Oral thrush, 174
 Orange body fluids, 193
 Orchiectomy, 676
 Orchiopexy, 675
 Orchitis, 167, 678
 Orexigenic effect, 342
 Orexin, 591
 Organ failure in acute pancreatitis, 406
 Organic acidemias, **83**
 Organ of Corti, 552
 Organogenesis
 teratogens in, **638**
 Organophosphates
 toxicity treatment, 249
 Organ transplants
 azathioprine for, 448
 Kaposi sarcoma with, 490
 TORCH infections, 181
 WBC casts, 618
 Organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis (OVLt), 511
 Orientation (mental status), **581**
 Origin of replication, 36
 Orlistat
 diarrhea, 250
 mechanism and clinical use, **409**
 Ornithine
 cystinuria, 83
 kidney stones and, 623
 Ornithine transcarbamylase
 deficiency, 59, **81**
 Orofacial clefts
 lip and palate, **645**
 Orotic acid, 81
 Orotic aciduria, 428
 Orthomyxoviruses, 165
 characteristics and medical importance, 164
 influenza viruses, 165
 Orthopedic conditions
 childhood, 471
 common knee conditions, 469
 Orthopnea
 heart failure, 318
 left heart failure, 318
 Ortner syndrome, 290
 Ortolani maneuver, 471
 Oseltamivir
 mechanism and use, **198**
 Osgood-Schlatter disease, 471
 Osler nodes, 320
 Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 323
 Osmoreceptors, 511
 Osmotic demyelination syndrome, 542
 Osmotic diarrhea, 390
 Ossicles, 49, 551
 Ossification, 466
 Osteitis deformans
 presentation, **473**
 Osteitis fibrosa cystica, 351
 lab values in, 474
 Osteoarthritis
 celecoxib for, 499
 pathogenesis, findings and treatment, 476
 vs rheumatoid arthritis, **476**
 Osteoarthropathy, hypertrophic, 226
 Osteoblastoma, 474
 Osteoblasts
 bone formation, 466, 467
 cortisol effect on, 342
 Osteochondroma, 474
 Osteoclasts
 bisphosphonate effects, 499
 bone formation, 466
 mechanism, 467
 osteopetrosis, 473
 Osteodystrophy, renal, 628
 Osteogenesis imperfecta
 bisphosphonates, **499**
 collagen synthesis in, 48, **49**
 Osteoid osteoma, 474
 Osteoma, 218, 474
 Osteomalacia, 615
 Osteomalacia/rickets
 presentation and lab values, **473**
 Osteomyelitis
 associated infection and risk, 177
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, 141
 sickle cell anemia, 430
Staphylococcus aureus, 133
 Osteonecrosis, 499
 Osteopenia, 473
 Osteopetrosis, **473**
 lab values in, 474
 Osteophytes, 476
 Osteoporosis
 bisphosphonates, 499
 denosumab, 120
 diagnosis and complications of, **472**
 drug reaction and, 251
 Gaucher disease, 86
 homocystinuria, 83
 hormone replacement therapy, 681
 lab values in, 474
 teriparatide for, 500
 Osteosarcoma, 218
 epidemiology and characteristics, 475
 risk with osteitis deformans, 473
 Otitis externa, **551**
 Otitis media, **551**
 brain abscess from, 177
 granulomatosis with polyangiitis and, 483
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 442
Streptococcus pneumoniae, 134
 Otolaryngology, 551
 anatomy and physiology, 551
 Ototoxicity
 aminoglycosides, 201
 amphotericin B, 252
 cisplatin/carboplatin, 449
 drugs causing, 252
 ethacrynic acid, 632
 loop diuretics, 632
 Outcome quality measurement, 278
 Outer ear, 551
 Outer membrane (bacteria), 122
 Oval fat bodies, 618
 Ovarian cancer
 cisplatin/carboplatin for, 449
 epidemiology of, 667
 hypercalcemia and, 226
 microtubule inhibitors, 449
 tumor suppressor genes and, 224
 Ovarian cysts
 types and characteristics, **670**
 Ovarian ligament, 649
 adnexal torsion, 649
 male/female homologs, 648
 Ovarian teratomas
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
 Ovarian tumors, **670**
 sex cord stromal tumors, 670
 Ovaries
 descent of, 648
 epithelial histology, 650
 estrogen production, 654
 lymphatic drainage, 648
 Overflow incontinence, 624
 Overuse injury
 elbow, **467**
 knee, 471
 radial nerve, 454
 wrist and hand, **468**
 Ovotesticular DSD, 662
 Ovulation
 anovulation causes, 669
 cause of, 655
 progesterone and, 654
 prolactin effect on, 334
 "Owl eye" inclusions, 436
 Oxacillin
 characteristics of, 185
 Oxaliplatin, 449
 Oxazepam, 566
 Oxidation, 71
 Oxidative burst, 107
 Oxidative phosphorylation, 76
 electron transport chain, **76**
 metabolic site, 72
 poisons, 76
 Oxybutynin, 242
 Oxygen
 blood content, 693
 exercise and, 691
 for carbon monoxide poisoning, 249
 Oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation
 curve, **693, 695**
 Oxygen toxicity, 208
 Oxytocin
 function of, 334
 hypothalamus production, 513
 lactation and, 659
 signaling pathways for, 343
P
 P-450, 73
 Pacemaker action potential, **299**
 Pacinian corpuscles, 509
 Packed RBCs, transfusion of, 436
 Paget disease
 breast, 674
 extramammary, 668
 Paget disease of bone
 bisphosphonates, 499
 lab values in, 474
 osteosarcomas and, 475
 woven bone in, 466
 Pain
 cape-like loss of, 506
 neuropathic, 481, 533
 periorbital, 536
 post-stroke syndrome, 533
 sensory receptors for, 509
 thalamic nuclei and, 513
 treatment in multiple sclerosis, 541
 Palbociclib, 451
 Pale infarct, 208
 Paliperidone, 597
 "Palisading" nuclei, 497
 Palivizumab
 pneumonia prophylaxis, 166
 target and clinical use, 120
 Palliative care, **277**
 Pallor in aplastic anemia, 429
 Palmar interossei, 458
 Palmar reflex, 527
 PALM-COEN, 657
 Panacinar emphysema, 402, 698
 Pancoast tumor, **710**
 lung cancer, 709
 superior vena cava syndrome, 710
 thoracic outlet syndrome, 456
 Pancreas
 annular, 369
 biliary structures and, 377
 divisum, 369
 embryology, 369
 endocrine cell types, 333
 Pancreas and spleen embryology, **369**
 Pancreatic adenocarcinoma, 407
 Pancreatic cancer
 adenocarcinomas, 377, 405
 biliary cirrhosis and, 404
 5-Fluorouracil, 448
 hyperbilirubinemia with, 402
 paraneoplastic syndromes with, 226
 Pancreatic ducts, 366, 377
 Pancreatic insufficiency, **390, 406**
 Pancreatic secretions
 enzymes and function of, **382**
 lipase, 91
 Pancreatitis
 acute, 404
 ARDS and, 703
 chronic, 406
 drug reactions and, 250
 hyperchylomicronemia, 92
 hyperparathyroidism, 351
 hypertriglyceridemia, 92
 mumps, 167
 Pancytopenia, 155, 429
 Chédiak-Higashi syndrome, 115
 Diamond-Blackfan anemia, 428
 Gaucher disease, 86
 hairy cell leukemia, 440
 osteopetrosis and, 473
 Panic disorder, **586**
 preferred medications for, 596
 SSRIs for, 586, 599
 symptoms and treatment, 586
 venlafaxine for, 596
 Panitumumab, 450
 Panniculitis, 495
 Pantoprazole, 408
 Pantothenic acid, 65
 Papillary carcinoma
 causes and findings, 349
 nomenclature for, 218
 Papillary muscle rupture, 311, 316
 Papillary thyroid carcinoma,
 carcinogens for, 223
 Papilledema
 hydrocephalus, 540
 hypertensive emergency and, 306
 idiopathic intracranial
 hypertension, 540
 retinal disorders, 556
 Papillomas, 218
 Papillomaviruses
 envelope and medical importance,
 161
 nonenveloped, 160
 Pappenheimer bodies, 424
 Papules
 actinic keratosis, 495
 capillary, 490
 characteristics, 487
 dermatitis herpetiformis, 494
 molluscum contagiosum, 161, 491
 rosacea, 489
 Para-aminohippuric acid (PAH), 606
 Para-aortic lymph nodes, 648
 Paracoccidioidomycosis, 149
 Paracortex (lymph node), 94

- Paradoxical splitting, 296
 Paraesophageal hiatal hernia, 379
 Parainfluenza
 croup, 167
 paramyxovirus, 166
 Parakeratosis
 characteristics, 487
 psoriasis, 489
 Paralysis
 face, 530
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 542
 limb compartment syndrome, 470
 rabies, 169
 stroke, 530
 unvaccinated children, 183
 Paramedian pontine reticular
 formation
 extraocular movements, 512
 Paramesonephric duct, 645
 Paramesonephric (Müllerian) duct,
 645
 Paramyxoviruses
 characteristics and medical
 importance, 164
 characteristics of, **166**
 croup, 166
 mumps, 166
 Paraneoplastic syndromes, 629
 manifestation and associated
 tumors, **226**
 small cell (oat cell) carcinoma, 709
 Paranoia
 LSD, 595
 Parasitic infestations
 infections with immunodeficiency,
 116
 myocarditis with, 322
 sign/symptom association hints,
 158
 Parasitology, 152
 Parasympathetic nervous system
 cranial nerves supply of, 237
 gastric innervation of, 373
 male erection, 651
 VIP and, 380
 Parasympathomimetics, 253
 Parathyroid adenomas
 bone, 474
 hyperparathyroidism caused by, 351
 MEN1/MEN2A syndromes, 358
 Parathyroid glands
 disease diagnosis and causes, **350**
 pharyngeal pouch derivation, 644
 Parathyroid hormone, 473
 bone formation and disorders, 467
 calcium homeostasis, 339
 Paget disease of bone, 474
 signaling pathways of, 343
 source, function, and regulation,
 338
 Paraumbilical vein, 370
 Paraventricular nucleus, 513
 Paresthesias
 acetazolamide use, 632
 fibromyalgia, 481
 lumbosacral radiculopathy, 463
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
 Parietal cell (stomach) secretions, 381
 Parietal lobe, 513
 Parietal peritoneum, 379
 Parinaud syndrome, 528, 546
 Parity (para), 657
 Parkinson disease, 537
 benztropine for, 242
 dopaminergic pathways, 514
 neurotransmitter changes with, 510
 nigrostriatal pathway and, 514
 resting tremor, 537
 seborrheic dermatitis association,
 488
 symptoms and histologic findings,
 538
 therapy, **568**, 569
 trihexyphenidyl, 242
 ubiquitin-proteasome system in, 46
 Parkinson-like syndrome, 252
 Parotid gland
 embryologic derivation, 637
 enlargement of, 478
 mumps, 167
 Parotitis, 167
 Paroxetine, 599
 Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, 318
 Paroxysmal nocturnal
 hemoglobinuria
 causes and findings, **430**
 CD55 deficiency, 105
 diagnostic procedures, 52
 eculizumab for, 120
 intravascular hemolysis in, 429
 Paroxysmal supraventricular
 tachycardia, 313
 Partial agonist, 235
 Partial (focal) seizures, 535
 Partial thromboplastin time (PTT),
 433
 Partial β -agonists, with angina, 326
 Parvovirus
 characteristics of, 161
 DNA viruses, 161
 Parvovirus B19
 hereditary spherocytosis, 430
 hydrops fetalis, 178
 rash, 181
 Passive abduction (knee), 462
 Passive adduction (knee), 462
 Passive aggression, 577
 Passive vs active immunity, **108**
Pasteurella multocida
 osteomyelitis, 177
 transmission, 147
 Patches (skin)
 characteristics, 487
 Patellar reflex, 527
 Patellofemoral syndrome, 471
 Patent ductus arteriosus
 heart murmur with, 298
 Patent ductus arteriosus (PDA)
 indomethacin for, 499
 mechanism and treatment, 305
 neonatal respiratory distress
 syndrome and, 685
 Patent foramen ovale, 286
 atrial septal defect vs, 304
 Patent urachus, **642**
 Patent vitelline duct, 642
 Pathogen-associated molecular
 patterns (PAMPs), 97
 Pathology
 aging, 227
 cellular injury, **204–227**
 endocrine, 344
 gastrointestinal, 385
 hematology/oncology, 422
 inflammation, **211–227**
 musculoskeletal/skin/connective
 tissue, 467
 neoplasia, **217**
 oral, 385
 renal, 618
 reproductive, 661
 respiratory, 696
 Patient and ethical scenarios,
 275–279
 alternative/holistic medicine trial,
 275
 angry about waiting, 274
 assisted suicide request, 274
 attraction to physician, 274
 continued life support after brain
 death, 275
 feels guilt for sibling death, 275
 feels ugly, 274
 impaired colleague, 275
 intimate partner violence, 275
 invasive test on wrong patient, 275
 pharmaceutical company
 sponsorship, 275
 possible abuse, 275
 religious beliefs and, 275
 suicidal patient, 274
 treatment cost discussions, 275
 treatment from another physician,
 274
 vaccination refusal, 275
 Patient-centered interviewing
 techniques, **271**
 Patient information disclosure, 274
 Patient prognosis disclosure, 274
 Patients with disabilities
 communication with, 273
 Patiomer, 363
 Pattern recognition receptors, 97
 Pautrier microabscess, 437
 Payment models for healthcare, 276
 P-bodies, 39
 PCSK9, 91
 PCSK9 inhibitors, 327
 PDE-3 inhibitor, 247
 PDE-4 inhibitor, 247
 PDE-4 Inhibitors
 asthma therapy, 712
 PDE-5 inhibitor
 naming conventions for, 255
 PDE-5 inhibitors, 247
 visual disturbance, 252
 PDSA cycle, 278
 Pearson correlation coefficient, **268**
 Peau d'orange, 674
 Pectinate line, 375
 Pectineus, 459
 Pectoriloquy (whispered), 704
 Pectus carinatum, **50**
 Pectus excavatum, 50
 Pediatric patients
 abuse, 579
 arthritis in, 478
 brachial plexus injury, 456
 causes of seizures in, 535
 common causes of death, 277
 common fractures, **472**
 cystic fibrosis, 58
 growth retardation in, 627
 infant and child development, 578
 intraventricular hemorrhage, 531
 juvenile polyposis syndrome in, 396
 leukocoria in, 557
 neglect in, 579
 neuroblastomas in, 356
 pathogens affecting, 183
 precocious puberty, 55
 primary brain tumors, 546
 rhabdomyomas in, 323
 scalded skin syndrome in, 491
 sleep terror disorder in, 591
 strawberry hemangiomas in, 490
 tetracycline adverse effects, 189
 Wilms tumors in, 630
 Pediculus humanus
 disease and treatment, 158
 Pegloticase, 500
 Pegvisomant, 345
 Pellagra, 65
 Pelvic inflammatory disease
 common organisms and clinical
 features, **182**
 Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID)
 copper IUD, 681
 Neisseria spp, 140
 Pelvic organ prolapse, **649**
 Pelvic splanchnic nerves, 237
 Pelvis
 fracture and nerve injury, 460
 nerve injury with surgery, 460
 Pembrolizumab, 450
 Pemphigus vulgaris, 113
 acantholysis and, 487
 pathophysiology and morphology,
 493
 type II hypersensitivity, 110
 Penicillamine
 for lead poisoning, 249
 for Wilson disease, 404
 myopathy, 251
 Penicillin
 Actinomyces treatment, 137
 antipseudomonal, 185
 Coombs-positive hemolytic
 anemia, 251
 penicillinase-resistant, 185
 penicillinase-sensitive, 185
 Penicillinase-resistant penicillins
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, **185**
 Penicillinase-sensitive penicillins
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, **185**
 Penicillin G V
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, **184**
 meningococci treatment, 140
 prophylactic use, 195
 Penicillins
 interstitial nephritis, 252
 Penile cancer, 224
 Penile pathology, **675**
 Penis
 carcinoma in situ, 675
 congenital abnormalities, **647**
 lymphatic drainage, 648
 pathology of, **675**
 squamous cell carcinoma, 675
 Pentamidine, 151
 Pentazocine, 572, 573
 Pentose phosphate pathway (HMP
 shunt)
 functions and reactions, **77**
 NADPH production, 73, 76
 rate-determining enzyme, 71, 72
 vitamin B₁ deficiency, 64
 Pentostatin, 440
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 448
 PEP carboxykinase, 76
 Pepsin
 secretion and action, 381
 Pepsinogen
 location of, 381
 Peptic ulcer disease
 complications of, 389
 glycopyrrolate for, 242
 H₂ blockers for, 408
 H pylori risk for, 388
 mechanism and presentation, **388**

- misoprostol for, 408
 proton pump inhibitors for, 408
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 359
- Peptidoglycan**
 in gram negative bacteria, 123
- Peptostreptococcus* spp
 alcoholism, 176
- Percussion, 704
- Perforation (GI), 389
 necrotizing enterocolitis, 395
- Perforin**
 cytotoxic T cells and, 99
- Performance anxiety, 586
- Perfusion-limited gas exchange, 690
- Periarteriolar lymphatic sheath, 96
- Pericardial effusion, 709
- Pericarditis**
 acute, **322**
 fibrinous, 311
 jugular venous pulse in, 294
 picornaviruses, 164
 postinfarction, 311
 pulsus paradoxus in, 319
 rheumatoid arthritis, 476
- Pericardium**
 anatomy, 290
- Pericytes, 511
- Peri-infarction pericarditis, 316
- Perinephric abscesses, 625
- Perinuclear ANCA (p-ANCA)
 autoantibody, 113
- Periodic acid-Schiff stain, 123
- Periorbital edema
 thyroid disease and, 346
Trichinella spiralis, 156, 158
 trichinosis, 156
- Peripartum cardiomyopathy
 dilated, 317
- Peripartum mood disturbances, **585**
- Peripheral blood smear**
 basophilic stippling, 427
 in multiple myeloma, 438
 RBC inclusions, 424
 Rouleaux formation, 438
 schistocytes, 431
 smudge cells, 440
 spherocytes and agglutinated
 RBCs, 431
- Peripheral edema**
 calcium channel blockers, 325
 heart failure, 318
 right heart failure, 318
- Peripheral nerves, 510**
- Peripheral nervous system (PNS)**
 origins of, 504
- Peripheral neuropathy**
 alcohol use disorder, 595
 drug reactions, 252
 eosinophilic granulomatosis, 483
 Fabry disease, 86
 Krabbe disease, 86
 lead poisoning, 432
 linezolid, 190
 sorbitol, 79
 vitamin B₆ deficiency, 65
- Peripheral precocious puberty, 660
- Peripheral resistance, 293
- Peripheral vascular disease, 308
- Peripheral vertigo, 552
- Periplasm**
 in bacteria, 122
- Peristalsis**
 motilin receptor agonists and, 380
 visible, 368
- Peritoneum, 367
 hernias and, 379
- Peritonitis**
 appendicitis, 392
 diverticulitis, 392
 spontaneous bacterial, 399
- Periventricular plaques multiple
 sclerosis, 541
- Permethrin**
 for scabies, 158
- Pernicious anemia, 381**
 autoantibody, 113
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- Peroneus longus, 460
- Peroxisome**
 metabolic processes, **46**
- Per-protocol analysis, 259
- Persistent depressive disorder
 (dysthymia), 584
- Persistent thyroglossal duct, 332
- Persistent truncus arteriosus, 287, 304
- Personality disorders**
 classification of, **588**
 Cluster A, 588
 Cluster B, 588
 Cluster C, 588
- Pertussis**
 unvaccinated children, 183
- Pes cavus**
 Friedreich ataxia, 549
- Petechiae**
 aplastic anemia, 429
- Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 218, 396
- PEX genes, 46**
- Peyer patches, 383**
 histology, 371
 IgA antibody production, 103, 383
 immune system organ, 94
- Peyronie disease, 675
- PG₁₂, 498
- P-glycoprotein in chemotherapy, **225**
- Phagocyte dysfunction**
 exotoxin inhibition in, 130
 immunodeficiencies, 115
- Phagocytosis**
 group A streptococcal inhibition, 134
- Phalen maneuver, 468
- Phantom limb pain, **533**
- Pharmaceutical company**
 sponsorship, 275
- Pharmacokinetics, 231**
 age-related changes in, **248**
- Pharmacology**
 autonomic drugs, **237**, 240
 cardiovascular, 323
 endocrine, 360
 gastrointestinal, 407
 hematologic/oncologic, 443
 musculoskeletal/skin/connective
 tissue, **498**
 neurology, 564
 pharmacokinetics/
 pharmacodynamics, 230
 renal, 631
 respiratory, 710
 toxicities and adverse effects, 248
- Pharyngeal apparatus, 643**
- Pharyngeal arch derivatives**
 1st pharyngeal arch, 643, 644
 2nd pharyngeal arch, 644
 3rd pharyngeal arch, 644
 4th and 6th pharyngeal arches, 644
- Pharyngeal (branchial) cleft cyst, 643
- Pharyngeal cleft derivatives, 643**
- Pharyngeal pouch derivatives, 644**
 1st pharyngeal pouch, 644
 2nd pharyngeal pouch, 644
 4th pharyngeal pouch, 644
- Pharyngitis**
 adenovirus, 161
 mononucleosis, 162
 prophylaxis (rheumatic fever), 195
Streptococcus pyogenes, 134
 unvaccinated children, 183
- Pharyngoesophageal false**
 diverticulum, 393
- Pharynx, 686**
- Phencyclidine**
 intoxication and withdrawal, 595
- Phenelzine, 599**
- Phenobarbital, 566**
 epilepsy therapy, 564
- Phenotypic mixing, 159**
- Phenoxybenzamine**
 for pheochromocytomas, 357
 irreversible blocker, 245
- Phentolamine**
 reversible block, 245
- Phenylalanine**
 classification of, 79
- Phenylalanine embryopathy, 82**
- Phenylephrine, 711**
- Phenyl ketones**
 in urine, 82
- Phenytoin**
 drug-induced lupus, 251
 drug reaction with eosinophilia and
 systemic symptoms, 251
 epilepsy therapy, 564
 gingival hyperplasia, 251
 megaloblastic anemia, 251
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
- Pheochromocytomas**
 etiology, findings and treatment,
357
 MEN2A/MEN2B and, 356
 phenoxybenzamine for, 245
- Philadelphia chromosome**
 in myeloproliferative disorders,
 440, 441
 translocations of, 442
- Phlebitis**
 drugs causing, 196
- Phlebotomy**
 for hemochromatosis, 404
- Phobias, 586**
 agoraphobia, 586
- Phonophobia, migraine headache, 536
- Phosphatases, 71**
- Phosphodiesterase (PDE) inhibitors**
 PDE-5, 711
 type of inhibition, clinical use and
 adverse effects, **247**
- Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase**
 gluconeogenesis, 76
- Phosphofructokinase-1 (PFK-1)**
 metabolic pathways, 71
- Phospholipid bilayer sac**
 in bacteria, 122
- Phosphorus**
 values in bone disorders, 474
- Phosphorylases, 71**
- Phosphorylation, 43**
- Photodermatitis, 330**
- Photophobia/photosensitivity**
 drugs causing, 189, 191, 251
 migraine headache, 536
 rabies, 169
- Phototherapy for jaundice, 403
- Phrenic nerve, 687, 710**
- Phthirus pubis**
 disease and treatment, 158
- Phylloides tumor, 673**
- Phylloquinone, 69**
- Physical abuse (child), 579**
- Physician-assisted suicide, 268**
- Physiologic dead space**
 determination, **688**
- Physiology**
 cardiovascular, 291
 endocrine, 334
 gastrointestinal, 380
 hematology/oncology, 418
 musculoskeletal, skin, and
 connective tissue, 454
 renal, 605
 reproductive, 653
 respiratory, 688
- Physostigmine, 573**
 anticholinergic toxicity treatment,
 249
 anticholinesterase, 241
- Phytanic acid, 46**
- Phytomenadione, 69**
- Phytonadione, 69**
- Pia mater, 511**
- Pica, 426, 590**
- Pick disease/bodies, 538**
- Picornaviruses, 160**
 characteristics, 164, 165
 genomes, 160
- Pierre Robin sequence, 644**
- Pigmented skin disorders, 488**
- Pigment stones, 405**
- Pill-induced esophagitis, 250**
- "Pill-rolling tremor", 537**
- Pilocarpine, 241, 573**
- Pilocytic astrocytoma, 546**
- Pimozide, 597**
- Pindolol, 246**
 antianginal therapy, 326
- Pineal gland, 520**
- Pinealoma**
 characteristics and histology, 546
- Pinworms, 156**
- Pioglitazone, 361**
- Piperacillin**
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 185
- Piroxicam, 499**
- Pisiform bone, 457**
- Pitting edema, 318**
- Pituitary adenoma, 345**
 characteristics and histology, 544
- Pituitary apoplexy, 345, 544**
- Pituitary drugs, 362**
- Pituitary gland, 333**
- Pituitary tumors**
 MEN 1 and, 358
- Pityriasis, 492**
- Pityriasis rosea, 495**
- Pityrosporum* spp**
 cutaneous mycoses, 492
- pKa, 233**
- PKD genes**
 renal cyst disorders and, 628
- Placenta**
 estrogen production, 654
 fetal component, **640**
 hCG secretion by, 657
 hormone secretion by, 657
 parental component, 640
 progesterone production, 654
 twin-twin transfusion syndrome, 641
- Placental abruption, 664
 preeclampsia, 667
- Placental alkaline phosphatase, 677**
- Placental disorders**
 insufficiency with preeclampsia, 667
 placenta accreta, 664

- Placental disorders (*continued*)
 placenta accreta spectrum, 664
 placenta increta, 664
 placental abruption, 664
 placenta percreta, 664
 placenta previa, 664
 types of, **664**
 vasa previa, 664
- Plague, 147
- Plantar aponeurosis, 470
- Plantar fasciitis, 470
- Plantar flexion, 461
- Plantaris, 461
- Plantar reflex, 527
- Plaques (skin)
 actinic keratosis, 495
 characteristics, 487
 hairy leukoplakia, 491
 lichen planus, 495
 pityriasis rosea, 495
 psoriasis, 487
 seborrheic dermatitis, 488
 squamous cell carcinoma, 497
- Plasma acute-phase reactants (inflammation), 211
- Plasma cells, **417**
- Plasmalogens, 46
- Plasma membrane structure, 47
- Plasmapheresis, 620
- Plasmids
 in drug resistance, 129
- Plasminogen, 445
- Plasmodium* spp
 chloroquine use, 197
 hematologic infections, **154**
 stains for, 123
- Plasmodium falciparum*, 197
- Plasmodium malariae*, 154
- Plasmodium ovale*, 154
- Plasmodium vivax*, 154
- Platelet-activating factor, 414
- Platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF)
 in wound healing, 214
 signaling pathways for, 343
- Platelet disorders, **434**
- “Platelet inhibitors”, 247
- Platelet plug formation, **419**
- Platelets
 essential thrombocythemia, 441
 functional liver markers, 399
 transfusion of, 436
- Platinum agents
 peripheral neuropathy, 252
- Platinum compounds
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 449
 naming conventions for, 254
- Pleiotropy, 54
- Pleural effusions
 asbestosis, 702
 mesothelioma, 702
 physical findings, 704
 types and characteristics of, **705**
- Pleuritis
 rheumatoid arthritis, 476
- Pleuroperitoneal membrane, 379
- Plicae circulares, 371
- Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 386, 426
- Pneumatosis intestinalis, 395
- Pneumoconioses, **702**
 asbestos-related disease, 702
 berylliosis, 702
 coal workers’ pneumoconiosis, 702
- Pneumocystis jirovecii*
 asymptomatic infections, 151
- HIV-positive adults, 174
 opportunistic fungal infections, 151
 prophylaxis, 191
 stain for, 123
- Pneumocytes
 Types I and II, 685
- Pneumomediastinum, 697
- Pneumonia
 ARDS, 703
 aspiration, 707
 bronchopneumonia, 707
 common causes by age, **176**
 cryptogenic organizing pneumonia, 707
 Haemophilus influenzae, 140
 HIV/AIDS prophylaxis, 195
 injection drug use, 176
 interstitial (atypical) pneumonia, 707
 lobar, 707
 measles-associated death, 166
 natural history of lobar, 708
 PPI adverse effects, 408
Pneumocystis jirovecii, 151
 Q fever, 147
Streptococcus agalactiae, 135
 type, organisms and characteristics of, **707**
 VZV, 162
- Pneumoperitoneum, 389
- Pneumothorax
 physical findings, 704
 presentation and types of, **706**
 secondary spontaneous
 pneumothorax, 706
 tension pneumothorax, 706
 traumatic pneumothorax, 706
- Podocyte damage, 619
- Poikilocytosis, 415
- Point of service plan, 276
- Poliomyelitis, 549
- Poliovirus, 549
 immunodeficient patients, 116
 picornavirus, 165
 transport of, 46
 unvaccinated children, 183
- Polyadenylation signal, 39
- Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase inhibitor
 naming conventions for, 256
- Polyangiitis microscopic
 autoantibody, 113
- Polyarteritis nodosa, 171, 482
 Type III hypersensitivity, 111
- Polyarthralgias
 gonococcal arthritis, 478
 rubella, 181
- Polycystic ovarian syndrome, **669**
 anovulation, 669
 antiandrogens, 682
 clomiphene, 680
- Polycythemia
 blood oxygen in, 693
 Eisenmenger syndrome, 305
 lab values and associations, 442
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 226
- Polycythemia vera, 441
 Budd-Chiari syndrome and, 401
- Polydactyly, 61
- Polydipsia, 352
- Polyhydramnios, 640
 esophageal atresia and, 368
- Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), **50**
- Polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs)
 hypersegmented, 66, 67
- Polymyalgia rheumatica
 ESR in, 212
 giant cell arteritis and, 482
 symptoms, findings and treatment, **481**
- Polymyositis
 autoantibody, 113
 mixed connective tissue disease, 480
- Polymyositis/dermatomyositis, **481**
- Polymyxin B, 190
- Polymyxin E, 190
- Polymyxins
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **190**
- Polyneuropathies
 familial amyloid, 210
- Polyneuropathy, 432
- Polyomaviruses
 DNA viruses, 160
 envelope and medical importance, 161
 genome, 160
- Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, 55
- Polyposis syndromes, 396
- Polyps
 adenomatous, 396
 APC gene, 396
 colonic, 396
 hyperplastic, 396
 inflammatory pseudopolyps, 396
 KRAS gene, 396
 mucosal, 396
 neoplastic transformation of, 396
 serrated, 396
 submucosal, 396
- Polyuria
 diabetes mellitus, 352
 hyperparathyroidism, 351
 lithium, 598
- Pompe disease, 85
- Pontiac fever, 141
- Pontine syndrome, 530
- “Pope’s blessing”, 458
- Popliteal artery, 463
 atherosclerosis in, 308
- Popliteal cyst, 469
- Popliteal fossa, 463
- Popliteus, 461
- Population pyramid, 261
- Porcelain gallbladder, 405
- Porphobilinogen deaminase, 432
- Porphyria, 432, 566
- Porphyria cutanea tarda, 432
- Portal hypertension
 ARPKD, 628
 cirrhosis and, **398**
 pulmonary arterial hypertension, 704
Schistosoma spp, 157
 serum markers for, 399
 varices and, 374
- Portal triad, 370, 376
- Portal vein, 370, 376
- Portosystemic anastomoses, **374**
- Positive predictive value (PPV), 262
- Positive reinforcement, 576
- Positive skew distribution, 265
- Postauricular lymphadenopathy, 166
- Postcardiac injury syndrome, 316
- Posterior cerebral artery, 530
- Posterior circulation strokes, 530
- Posterior circumflex artery, 463
- Posterior compartment prolapse, 649
- Posterior cruciate ligament (PCL)
 injury, 462
- Posterior drawer sign, 462
- Posterior fossa
 malformations, **506**
- Posterior inferior cerebellar artery
 stroke effects, 531
- Posterior nucleus (hypothalamus), 513
- Posterior pituitary (neurohypophysis), 333
- Posterior urethral valves, 602, **603**
- Postinfectious encephalomyelitis, 542
- Postoperative ileus, 241
- Postpartum hemorrhage, **665**
- Postpartum mood disturbances, 585
- Postpartum psychosis, 585
- Postpartum thyroiditis, 347
- Postrenal azotemia, 626
- Poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis
 Type III hypersensitivity, 111
- Posttranslational modification (proteins), 43
- Post-traumatic stress disorder
 diagnostic criteria/treatment, 587
 preferred medications for, 596
- Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD)
 prazosin for, 245
 SSRIs for, 587
- Posttussive emesis, 130
- Postural hypotension
 midodrine for, 243
 trazodone, 600
- Postviral infections
 pneumonias, 176
- Potassium channels
 myocardial action potential, 299
 opioid effect, 572
- Potassium chloride, 250
- Potassium iodide
 for thyroid storm, 348
Sporothrix schenckii, 151
- Potassium shifts
 hypokalemia/hyperkalemia, 614
- Potassium-sparing diuretics
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **633**
- Pott disease, 177
- Potter sequence, **602**
 ARPKD, 628
 pulmonary hypoplasia, 685
- Poxvirus
 envelope and medical importance, 161
 molluscum contagiosum, 491
- PPAR- γ activator naming convention, 255
- PR3-ANCA/c-ANCA autoantibody, 113
- Practice tests, 19
- Prader-Willi syndrome
 chromosome association, 62
 ghrelin in, 380
 imprinting disorder in, 56
- Pramipexole, 568
- Pramlintide, 250, 361
- Prasugrel, 419, 445
- Praziquantel
 antihelminthic therapy, 197
 tapeworms, 157
 trematodes, 157
- Prazosin, 245
- Precision (reliability), 263
- Precision vs accuracy, **263**, 266
- Precocious puberty
 adrenal steroids and, 341
 leuprolide, 680
 McCune-Albright syndrome, 55
 types, 660

- Precursor mRNA (pre-mRNA), 40
 Predictive value, 262
 Prednisolone for thyroid storm, 348
 Preeclampsia, 667
 hydatidiform moles, 666
 Preferred provider organization, 276
 Pregnancy, **657**
 aliskiren contraindication, 634
 anemia caused by, 426
 antimicrobial prophylaxis in, 192
 carpal tunnel syndrome in, 468
 contraindicated antimicrobials, 201
 estrogen in, 654
 folate deficiency caused by, 428
 folic acid supplementation, 66
 heparin in, 443
 hypertension and treatment in, 245, 323, 667
 iron study interpretation, 427
 lithium in, 306
 Listeria monocytogenes in, 137
 pituitary infarcts with, 345
 progesterone in, 654
 pyelonephritis, 625
 pyogenic granulomas and, 490
 risks with SLE, 480
 sex hormone-binding globulin, 343
 Sjögren syndrome and, 478
 stillbirth, 181
 Streptococcus agalactiae in, 135
 syphilis in, 145
 termination of, 681
 thyroxine-binding globulin, 337
 Turner syndrome and, 661
 urinary tract infections, 179
 vitamin B₉ deficiency, 66
 Pregnancy disorders
 ectopic pregnancy, 665
 hypertension, 667
 postpartum hemorrhage, 665
 supine hypotensive syndrome, 667
 uterine rupture, 665
 Prehn sign, 675, 678
 Preload, 291
 Premature atrial contraction, 315
 Premature ejaculation, 599
 Premature ovarian failure, 659, 669
 Premature ventricular contraction, 315
 Preoptic nucleus, 513
 Prepatellar bursitis, 469
 Preprocollagen, 48
 Preproinsulin, 340
 Prerenal azotemia, 626
 Presbycusis, 552
 Presbyopia, 554
 Preschool age development, 578
 Presenilin, 538
 Pressure-volume loops, **294, 295**
 Presynaptic β_2 -autoreceptor, 243
 Presyncope/syncope, 301
 Pretectal nuclei, 558
 Preterm birth, death with, 277
 Pretest probability, 261
 Prevalence
 incidence vs, 263
Prevotella spp, 176
 Priapism, 675
 sickle cell anemia, 430
 trazodone and, 600
 Primaquine
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 251
 Primary adrenal insufficiency, 355
 Primary amyloidosis, 210
 Primary bacterial peritonitis, 399
 Primary biliary cholangitis, 402, 404
 Primary central nervous system lymphoma
 occurrence and associations, 437
 Primary disease prevention, 276
 Primary dysmenorrhea, **670**
 Primary (essential) hypertension, 323
 Primary glomerular disease, 618
 Primary hemostasis, 415, 419
 Primary hyperaldosteronism, 356
 hypertension with, 306
 renal disorder features, 615
 Primary hyperparathyroidism
 lab values in, 474
 neuropsychiatric disturbances, 351
 presentation, 351
 Primary ovarian insufficiency, **669**
 Primary polydipsia
 diabetes insipidus and nephrogenic diabetes, **344**
 Primary sclerosing cholangitis, 402, 404
 Primary syphilis, 145
 Primary testicular lymphoma, 677
 Primase
 replication initiation by, 36
 Primidone, 537
 Primitive atrium, 288
 Primitive reflexes, **527**
 PR interval, antiarrhythmic effects, 329
 Prinzmetal angina, 310
 Prions, 175
 Probenecid
 for gout, 500
 sulfa allergies and, 253
 Procainamide, 328
 drug-induced lupus, 251
 Procalcitonin, 211
 Procarbazine
 disulfiram-like reaction, 252
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 449
 Procedure bias, 264
 Process improvement model
 quality measurement, 278
 Process quality measurement, 278
 Processus vaginalis, 648
 Procoagulation, 421
 Progesterone
 lactation and, 659
 signaling pathways for, 343
 source and function of, **654**
 Progestins, **681**
 Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, 542
 Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML), 508
 HIV-positive adults, 174
 polyomaviruses, 161
 Proguanil, 197
 Projection, 577
 Prokaryotes
 mRNA start codons, 42
 RNA polymerases in, 40
 Prolactin
 function of, 334
 lactation and, 659
 signaling pathways for, 343
 source, function, and regulation, **336**
 tuberoinfundibular pathway, 514
 Prolactin-inhibiting factor, 334
 Prolactinoma
 treatment, 336
 Proliferative glomerular disorders, 618
 Prometaphase, 44
 Promoters (gene expression), 39
 Pronephros, 602
 Proopiomelanocortin, 333
 Proper hepatic artery, 370
 Prophase, 44
 Prophylaxis
 antimicrobial, 195
 calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease, 477
 for RSV, 197
 HIV pre-exposure, 200
 infections in HIV/AIDS, 195
 Pneumocystis jirovecii, 151
 rabies postexposure, 169
 Trichomonas vaginalis, 155
 Propionic acidemia, 83
 Propionyl-CoA carboxylase
 vitamin B₇ and, 66
 Propofol, 570
 Propranolol, 246, 329, 348
 essential tremor, 537
 Proprioception
 Friedreich ataxia, 549
 muscle receptors for, 466
 Propylthiouracil
 agranulocytosis, 251
 aplastic anemia, 251
 for thyroid storm, 348
 thionamides, 362
 Prostacyclin analogues, 711
 Prostaglandin analogs
 naming conventions for, 255
 Prostaglandins
 aspirin effects, 499
 cortisol effect on, 342
 ductus arteriosus closure, 289
 effects of, 613
 glaucoma therapy, 573
 Prostate, 648
 Prostate cancer
 adenocarcinomas, 678
 incidence/mortality of, 220
 leuprolide for, 680
 metastases of, 221
 Prostate-specific antigen (PSA)
 serum tumor marker, 224
 Prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP), 678
 Prostatic adenocarcinoma, **678**
 Prostatitis, **678**
 Chlamydia trachomatis, 678
 gonorrhea, 180
 Prosthetic devices
 Staphylococcus epidermidis, 126
 Prosthetic heart valves, 431
 Protamine sulfate, 249
 Protease inhibitors
 fat redistribution, 251
 HIV therapy, **200**
 naming convention for, 254
 Proteases
 pancreatic secretion, 382
 Proteasome, **46**
 Proteasome inhibitor
 naming conventions for, 256
 Protein A
 bacterial virulence, 127
 Proteinases, 414
 Protein C/S deficiency, 433
 Protein energy malnutrition, **69**
 Protein kinase A
 fructose biphosphatase-2 and, 74
 Protein metabolism
 amino acids, 79
 Protein synthesis
 elongation, 43
 exotoxin inhibition of, 130
 initiation of, 40, 43
 metabolic site, 72
 posttranslational modification, **43**
 sequence of, **43**
 termination, 43
 Protein synthesis inhibitors
 antimicrobial therapy, 188
 naming conventions for, 254
 Protein transcription
 histone deacetylation in, 32
 Proteinuria
 ACE inhibitors for, 634
 diabetes mellitus, 352
 glomerular disease and, 619
 nephritic-nephrotic syndrome, 619
 nephrotic syndrome, 619, 622
 preeclampsia, 667
 serum sickness, 111
 Proteolysis
 cortisol and, 342
 Proteolytic processing in collagen synthesis, 48
Proteus spp
 xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis, 625
Proteus mirabilis
 cephalosporins, 186
 penicillins for, 185
 urinary tract infections, 179, 625
 Prothrombin
 complex concentrate transfusion, 436
 warfarin effect on, 435
 Prothrombin time
 functional liver markers, 399
 Proton pump inhibitor
 naming conventions for, 255
 Proton pump inhibitors
 Beers criteria, 248
 for *Helicobacter pylori*, 188
 interstitial nephritis, 252
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **408**
 Protozoa
 CNS infections, **153**
 gastrointestinal infections, **152**
 hematologic infections, 154
 visceral infections, **155**
 watery diarrhea, 176
 Proximal renal tubular acidosis (RTA type 2), 617
 Proximal tubules
 glucose clearance, 608
 PRPP (glutamine-phosphoribosylpyrophosphate)
 amidotransferase, 71
 Pruritus
 anal, 156
 aquagenic, 441
 atopic dermatitis, 489
 biliary tract disease, 404
 chloroquine, 197
 cutaneous mycoses, 492
 ectoparasites, 158
 pseudofolliculitis barbae, 489
 Prussian blue stain, 702
 PSA
 stains for, 225
 Psammoma bodies
 calcification, 209
 mesotheliomas, 702
 tumor identification, 225

- Pseudoappendicitis
Yersinia enterocolitica, 142
- Pseudodiverticulum, 392
- Pseudoephedrine, **711**
- Pseudofolliculitis barbae, 489
- Pseudofractures, 473
- Pseudohypoparathyroidism
 lab values with, 350
 type 1A, 350
- Pseudomembranous colitis
 clindamycin, 189
Clostridium difficile, 136
 drug reaction and, 250
 penicillins, 185
 watery diarrhea, 176
- Pseudomembranous pharyngitis, 137
- Pseudomonas* spp
 ceftazidime, 185
 cystic fibrosis, 58
 epididymitis and orchitis, 678
 fluoroquinolones, 192
 healthcare-associated infection, 182
 immunodeficient patients, 116
 osteomyelitis, 177
 penicillins for, 185
 pyocyanin of, 107
 urinary tract infections, 179
- Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, **141**
 biofilm production, 126
 bronchiectasis, 699
 exotoxin in, 130
 polymyxins, 190
- Pseudo-Pelger-Huet anomaly, 439
- Pseudotumor cerebri, 540
- Pseudovirion, 159
- Psittacosis, 147
- Psoas sign, 392
- Psoriasis, 487, 489
 cyclosporine, 118
 etanercept for, 501
 hyperkeratosis/parakeratosis, 487
 infliximab/adalimumab for, 501
 methotrexate for, 448
 skin lesions, 487
 therapeutic antibodies, 120
- Psoriatic arthritis, **479**
 HLA subtype, 98
 leflunomide for, 499
 psoriasis and, 489
 therapeutic antibodies, 120
- Psychiatric condition, preferred medications for, **596**
- Psychiatric emergencies
 acute dystonia, 593
 cause, manifestation and treatment, **593**
 delirium tremens, 593
 hypertensive crisis as, 593
 lithium toxicity, 593
 neuroleptic malignant syndrome, 593
 serotonin syndrome, 593
 tricyclic antidepressant overdose, 593
- Psychiatric overtones
 electrolyte disturbances, 615
 hyperparathyroidism, 351
- Psychiatry
 conditions and preferred medications, **596**
 diagnostic criteria by symptom duration, **587**
 pathology, 579
 pharmacology, 596
- Psychiatry/psychology, 575
- Psychoactive drug intoxication/
 withdrawal, 594
 depressants, 594
 hallucinogens, 595
 stimulants, 594
- Psychology/psychiatry, 575
- Psychosis
 characteristics of, **582**
 LSD, 595
 postpartum, 585
- Psychotherapy techniques
 behavioural therapy, 596
 dialectical behavioral therapy, 596
 interpersonal therapy, 596
 motivational interviewing, 596
 supportive therapy, 596
- PTEN* gene, 222
- PTHrP (parathyroid hormone-related protein), 226
- Ptosis
 CN III damage, 561
 Horner syndrome, 559
 myasthenia gravis, 484
 saccular aneurysm, 534
- Puberty
 delayed, **660**
 Kallmann syndrome and, 663
 precocious, 55, **660**
 Tanner stages, **660**
- Public health sciences, 258
 communication skills, 271
 ethics, 268
 quality and safety, 278
- Pudendal nerve, 375, 461, 651
- Pulmonary anthrax, 135
- Pulmonary arterial hypertension, 704
- Pulmonary artery, 287, 687
- Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP), 302
- Pulmonary circulation, **690**
- Pulmonary edema
 left heart failure, 318
 nitrates for, 325
 opioids for, 572
 physical findings, 704
- Pulmonary emboli
 direct factor Xa inhibitors for, 443
 origin, 696
 presentation and treatment, **697**
- Pulmonary fibrosis
 amiodarone and, 252
 diffusion limited gas exchange, 690
 drug reaction and, 252
 restrictive lung disease, 700
- Pulmonary hypertension
 acute respiratory distress syndrome, 703
 chronic thromboembolic, 704
 drug therapy, **711**
 etiologies of, 704
 hypoxia or lung disease, 704
 left heart disease, 704
 multifactorial, 704
 sildenafil, 711
- Pulmonary hypoplasia, 685
- Pulmonary Langerhans cell
 histiocytosis, 700
- Pulmonary surfactant
 club cells, 685
- Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR), **690**
- Pulmonic stenosis
 wide splitting in, 296
- Pulmonic valves
 physiologic splitting, 296
- “Pulseless disease”, 482
- Pulse pressure
 equation for, 292
- Pulse-temperature dissociation, 142
- Pulsus paradoxus
 asthma attack, 699
 cardiac tamponade, 319
- “Punched out” bone lesions (x-ray), 438
- Punched-out ulcers, 386
- Punishment (conditioning), 576
- Pupil
 CN III palsy, 561
 control, **558**
 drugs affecting size, 253
 light reflex, 558
- Pupillary reflex, 523
- Pupil size
 drugs affecting, 253
- Pure motor stroke, 530
- Pure red cell aplasia, 226, 428
 thymoma and, 96
- Purines, 477
 de novo synthesis, 34, 71
 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
 salvage deficiencies, **35**
 structure, 33
 structure of, 32
- Purine synthesis
 drug actions on, 34
- Purkinje cells
 in paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration, 226
 ischemia effects, 208
- Purkinje fibers, 300
- Purpura
 aplastic anemia, 429
- Pustular psoriasis, 487
- Pustules
 acne, 489
 characteristics, 487
 pseudofolliculitis barbae, 489
 rosacea, 489
- Putamen
 neurodegenerative disorders, 538
- Pyelonephritis, 179
 acute and chronic, **625**
 kidney stones, 623
 WBC casts in, 618
- Pygmalion effect, 264
- Pyloromyotomy, 368
- Pyoderma gangrenosum
 inflammatory bowel disease, 391
- Pyogenic granulomas, 490
- Pyramidal cells
 ischemia, 208
- Pyramidal tract demyelination
 multiple sclerosis, 541
- Pyrantel pamoate, 156, 197
- Pyrazinamide
 gout, 251
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **194**
- Pyridostigmine, 241
 myasthenia gravis treatment, 484
- Pyridoxal phosphate, 65
- Pyridoxine, 65
- Pyrimethamine, 197
 effect on purine synthesis, 34
 effects in protozoa, 34
- Pyrimidines
 de novo synthesis, 34
 structure, 33
- Pyrimidine synthesis, 499
 drug actions on, 34
- Pyruvate carboxylase, 76
 vitamin B₇ and, 66
- Pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency, 75
 vitamin B₁ and, 64
- Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex
 cofactor requirements, 75
 deficiency of, **75**
 glycolysis regulation, 74
- Pyruvate kinase deficiency
 causes and findings, 430
- Pyruvate metabolism, **75**
- Pyuria
 sterile, 625
 urinary tract infections and, 179
- Q**
- Q fever
 rickettsial disease, 147
 transmission, 148
- QRS complex, 300
- Quadrantanopia, 562
- Quantifying risk, **260**
- Quaternary amines, 201
- Quaternary disease prevention, 276
- Quetiapine, 254, 597
- Quiescent (stable) cells, 44
- Quinidine, 197, 251, 252
- Quinine, 197, 252
- R**
- Rabies virus
 active and passive immunity, 108
 characteristics, **169**
 rhabdovirus, 164
 receptors, 163
 transport of, 46
- Rachitic rosary, 473
- Radial head subluxation, 471
- Radial nerve
 injury and presentation, 454
 neurovascular pairing, 463
- Radiation exposure
 acute myelogenous leukemia and, 439
 aplastic anemia, 429
 apoptosis caused by, 206
 hypopituitarism, 345
- Radiation therapy
 angiosarcomas, 490
 lymphopenia, 431
 neutropenia, 431
 papillary thyroid carcinoma risk, 349
- Radiculopathy
 lumbosacral, 463
- RAG mutation
 immunodeficiency, 115
- Rales
 in heart failure, 318
- Raloxifene
 estrogen receptor modulator (selective), 680
- Raltegravir, 200
- Ramelteon, 567
- Ramipril, 634
- Random plasma glucose
 diabetes mellitus diagnosis, 352
- RANK-L (RANK ligand), 338
 immunotherapy, 120
- Ranolazine
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 326
- Raphe nucleus, 510
- Rapid acting insulins, 360

- Rapid-eye movement (REM) sleep, 512
- Rapidly progressive (crescentic) glomerulonephritis, 620
- Rapport, establishing, **271**
- RAS gene, 349
- Rasagiline, 568
- Rasburicase, 451
- Rashes
- “blueberry muffin”, 166
 - carbapenems, 187
 - childhood diseases and presentations, 178
 - desquamating, 482
 - fluoroquinolones, 192
 - heliotrope, 226
 - macrolides, 190
 - malar, 480
 - palms and soles, 148
 - penicillinase-sensitive penicillins, 185
 - petechial, 181
 - rickettsial infections, 148
 - rubella, 181
 - unvaccinated children, 183
- Rathke pouch, 333, 546, 637
- Rationalization, 577
- Raynaud phenomenon, **484**
- Buerger disease, 482
 - calcium channel blockers for, 325
 - disease vs syndrome, 484
 - scleroderma and, 485
- “Razor bumps”, 489
- RBC casts, 618
- RBC inclusions, associated pathology, **424**
- RBC morphology (pathologic), **422–452**
- RBI gene, 222
- Reabsorption and secretion rate calculation, **608**
- Reaction formation, 577
- Reactive arthritis, **479**
- chlamydia, 180
 - HLA subtype, 98
 - Type III hypersensitivity, 111
- Reassortment
- influenza viruses, 166
 - viral, 159
- Recall bias in studies, 264
- Receiver operating characteristic curve, **262**
- Receptive (Wernicke) aphasia, 533
- Receptor binding
- potency and efficacy with antagonists, **235**
- Receptor-mediated endocytosis, 45
- Receptor tyrosine kinase
- endocrine hormone signaling pathways, 343
- Recklinghausen disease, 543
- Recombinant cytokines
- clinical uses, **119**
- Recombinant uricase naming convention, 254
- Recombination
- bacterial genetics, 128
 - viral, 159
- Rectal sparing, 391
- Rectocele, 649
- Rectosigmoid junction, 372
- Rectum
- familial adenomatous polyposis, 396
 - portosystemic anastomosis, 374
- Rectus abdominis muscle, 379
- Recurrent branch of median nerve injury and presentation, 455
- Recurrent laryngeal nerve
- compression of, 709
 - Pancoast tumor, 710
- Red cell casts, 483
- Red hepatization, 708
- Red infarct, 208
- Redox reactions
- vitamin B₂ and, 65
- Redundant/degenerate genetic code, 35
- Reed-Sternberg cells, 436
- Refeeding syndrome (anorexia nervosa), 590
- Referred pain
- cholecystitis, 405
 - diaphragm irritation, 687
- Reflex bradycardia, 612
- Reflexes
- cranial nerves, **523**
 - motor neuron signs, 547
 - primitive, 527
 - spinal (clinical), 527
- Reflex tachycardia, 245
- Refractive errors (vision), **553**
- Refractory angina, 326
- Refractory (autonomous)
- hyperparathyroidism, 351
- Refsum disease, 46
- Refusing care
- minors, 269
- Regadenoson, 310
- Registering for exam, 5–6
- Regression, 577
- Regulation of cell cycle
- cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), 44
 - p53, 44
 - tumor suppressors, 44
- Regulation of gene expression, **39**
- Regulatory T cells, **100**
- cell surface proteins, 108
- Regurgitation
- in GERD, 386
- Reichert cartilage, 644
- Reid index, 699
- Reinforcement, 576
- Relapsing fever
- animal transmission, 147
 - lice, 158
- Relationship with patients, 274
- Relative afferent pupillary defect, 559
- Relative risk reduction (RRR), 260
- Relative risk (RR), 258, 260
- Reliability (precision), 263
- Remdesivir
- mechanism and use, **198**
- Remodeling (tissue), 214
- REM (rapid eye movement) sleep, 512
- Renal agenesis, 602
- pulmonary hypoplasia association, 685
- Renal blood flow
- autoregulation, **606**
 - diagram, **604**
 - renal artery stenosis, 629, 634
 - renal plasma flow and, 606
- Renal cell carcinoma
- chromosome association, 62
 - hypercalcemia and, 226
 - metastases of, 221
 - presentation and treatment, **629**
- recombinant cytokines, 119
- risk with complex cysts, 628
- Renal clearance calculation, **606**
- Renal dialysis, 182
- Renal disorders/failure
- conditions and features of, **615**
 - consequences of, 627
 - diffuse cortical necrosis, 627
 - drug dosages in, 231
 - ESR in, 212
 - Fabry disease, 86
 - genitourinary trauma, 651
 - gout and, 477
 - ischemia, 499
 - myoclonus in, 537
 - renal cyst disorders, 628
 - renin-secreting tumor, 615
 - tetracycline use in, 189
 - waxy casts in, 618
 - Wilson disease, 404
- Renal/genitourinary drug reactions, **252**
- Renal insufficiency
- staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome, 491
- Renal oncocytoma, **630**
- Renal osteodystrophy, 351, 627, **628**
- Renal papillary necrosis, **627**
- pyelonephritis and, 625
 - sickle cell anemia, 430
- Renal plasma flow, effective, **606**
- Renal sympathetic discharge, 612
- Renal system
- aging effects on, 227
 - changes in pregnancy, 657
- Renal tubular acidosis
- types and parameters of, **617**
- Renal tubular defects
- effects and causes, **610**
- Renin
- aliskiren effect on, 634
 - primary hyperaldosteronism, 356
 - renal disorders and, 615
 - source and effects, **612**
- Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, **612**
- Renomegaly, 85
- Renovascular disease, **629**
- Renovascular hypertension, 356
- Reoviruses
- characteristics, 164
 - genome, 160
 - segmented, 165
- Repaglinide, 361
- Reperfusion injury, 208
- Reperfusion therapy, 317
- Replication fork, 36
- Reportable diseases
- confidentiality exceptions, 270
- Repression, 577
- Repressor proteins
- lactose effects on, 38
- Reproductive/endocrine drug reactions, **250**
- Reproductive hormones, control of, **679**
- Reproductive system
- aging effects on, 227
 - anatomy, 648
 - female anatomy, 649
 - male anatomy, 650
 - pathology, 661
 - pharmacology, 679
 - physiology, 653
- Rescheduling exam, 6
- Reserpine
- Parkinson-like syndrome, 252
- Residual volume, 688
- Residual volume (lungs), 688
- resistance, 199
- Resistance, pressure and flow in vessels, **293**
- Reslizumab, 712
- Respiration
- exercise response, **694**
 - high altitude response, **694**
- Respiratory acidosis
- laboratory findings with, 616
- Respiratory alkalosis
- high altitude, 694
 - laboratory finding with, 616
- Respiratory burst
- actions of, **107**
 - in chronic granulomatous disease, 115
- Respiratory depression
- anesthetics, 570
 - barbiturates, 564, 594
 - benzodiazepines, 564, 594
 - inhaled anesthetics, 570
 - opioids, 570, 594
 - psychoactive drug intoxication, 594
 - tricyclic antidepressants, 593, 599
- Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV)
- paramyxovirus, 164, 165
 - pneumonia, 707
 - prophylaxis, 120
- Respiratory system
- aging effects on, 227
 - changes in pregnancy, 657
 - pharmacology, 710
- Respiratory tract infections
- C3 deficiency, 105
- Respiratory tree
- conducting zone, **686**
 - respiratory zone, 686
- Resting tremor, 537
- Restless legs syndrome, 536, **537**
- Restricting type (anorexia nervosa), 590
- Restrictive cardiomyopathy
- hemochromatosis, 404
- Restrictive/infiltrative
- cardiomyopathy, **317**
- Restrictive lung diseases, **700**
- ankylosing spondylitis, 479
 - flow volume loops, 698
- RET gene
- Hirschsprung disease, 393
- Reteplase (rPA), 445
- Rete testis, 676
- Reticulin, 48
- Reticulocyte production index, **425**
- Reticulocytes
- in aplastic anemia, 429
 - intravascular hemolysis, 429
- Retinal artery occlusion, 556
- Retinal detachment, 556
- Retinal disorders, **556**
- Retinal vein occlusion, 556
- Retinitis
- cidofovir, 199
- Retinitis pigmentosa, 556
- abetalipoproteinemia, 92
- Retinoblastoma
- chromosome association, 62
 - heterozygosity loss, 54
 - osteosarcomas, 475
- Retinoids, 489
- Retinol, 64

- Retinopathy
 chloroquine, 197
 hemorrhage, 306, 556
 of prematurity, 685
 retinitis, 557
 sorbitol, 79
 vein occlusion, 556
 Retinopathy of prematurity, 208
 RET/PTC rearrangements, 349
 Retrograde amnesia, 581
 Retroperitoneal fibrosis, 624
 Retroperitoneal structures, **369**
 Retrospective studies, 264
 Retroviruses
 characteristics of, 164
 Rett syndrome, **60**
 Reverse transcriptase, 172
 telomerase, 36
 Reye syndrome, **399**
 aspirin use, 498
 Reynolds pentad, 405
 Rhabdomyolysis
 daptomycin, 192
 potassium shifts and, 614
 rhabdomyolysis and, 590
 Rhabdomyomas, 218, **323**
 Rhabdomyosarcomas, 218
 dactinomycin for, 447
 variant, 668
 Rhabdoviruses
 characteristics and medical
 importance, 164
 negative-stranded, 165
 Rhagades, 145
 Rhegmatogenous retinal
 detachment, 556
 Rheumatic fever, **321**
 chorea with, 537
 myocarditis with, 322
Streptococcus pyogenes, 134
 streptolysin O, 131
 type II hypersensitivity, 110
 Rheumatoid arthritis
 autoantibody, 113
 azathioprine for, 448
 carpal tunnel syndrome and, 468
 celecoxib for, 499
 etanercept for, 501
 extraarticular manifestations, 476
 HLA subtype, 98
 immunosuppressants, 119
 infliximab/adalimumab for, 501
 leflunomide for, 499
 methotrexate for, 448
 pathogenesis, findings and
 treatment, 476
 therapeutic antibodies for, 120
 Type III hypersensitivity, 111
 Rheumatoid factor, 113
 Rh hemolytic disease of newborn, 413
 Rhinitis
 phenylephrine for, 243
 Rhinitis medicamentosa, 711
 Rhinophyma, 489
 Rhinovirus
 characteristics, 165
 picornavirus, 164, 165
 receptors for, 160
Rhizopus spp
 opportunistic infections, 150
 Ribavirin, 201
 contraindicated in pregnancy, 201
 purine synthesis, 34
 Riboflavin, 65
 Ribose, 77
 Ribosomes, 43
 Rice-water diarrhea
Vibrio cholerae, 144
 organisms causing, 176
 Richter transformation, 440
 Ricketts
 hypophosphatemic, 615
 lab values in, 474
 metaphyseal cupping/fraying, 473
 vitamin D and, 68
Rickettsia spp
 stains for, 123
 tetracyclines, 189
Rickettsia prowazekii
 transmission of, 147, 158
Rickettsia rickettsii
 animal transmission, 147
 chloramphenicol, 189
 Rocky Mountain spotted fever, 148
Rickettsia typhi
 transmission, 147
 Rickettsial diseases
 rash common, 148
 rash rare, 148
 Riedel thyroiditis, 347
 Rifabutin, 193
 Rifampin, 193
 hepatitis, 250
 interstitial nephritis, 252
Mycobacterium leprae, 139
 prophylactic use, 195
 Rifamycins
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 193
 Rifapentine, 193
 Rifaximin
 hepatic encephalopathy treatment,
 400
 Rift Valley fever, 164
 Right bundle branch, 300
 Right bundle branch block, 296
 Right coronary artery (RCA)
 occlusions of, 311
 Right heart failure, 318
 Right lower quadrant (RLQ) pain,
 393
 Right-to-left shunts, 286, **304**
 Right upper quadrant (RUQ) pain,
 405
 Right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH)
 high altitude, 694
 Riluzole, 569
 Ring-enhancing lesions (MRI)
Toxoplasma gondii, 153
 Ringworm
 griseofulvin, 197
 tinea corporis, 492
 Risedronate, 499
 Risk quantification terminology, **260**
 Risperidone, 597
 hyperprolactinemia, 250
 Ristocetin, 419
 Ritonavir, 200
 Rituximab, 450
 Rivaroxaban, 444
 Rivastigmine, 241, 569
 River blindness, 156
 RNA
 capping, 39
 interference, 54
 RNA polymerase inhibition
Amanita phalloides, 40
 RNA polymerases, **40**
 types and functions of, **39**
 RNA processing (eukaryotes), **39**
 RNA viral genomes, **160**
 RNA viruses
 characteristics and medical
 importance, **164**
 genome, 160
 Robertsonian translocation, **62**
 Rocker-bottom feet, 61
 "Rocket tails", 137
 Rocky Mountain spotted fever, 148
 animal transmission, 147
 chloramphenicol, 189
 Roflumilast, 247, 712
 Romaña sign, 155
 Romberg sign, 548
 Romiplostim (TPO analog), 119
 Root cause analysis, 279
 Rooting reflex, 527
 Ropinirole, 568
 Ropivacaine, 571
 Rosacea, 489
 Rose gardener's disease, 151
 Rosenthal fibers, 546
 Roseola
 rash, 178
 Roseola infantum
 HHV-6/HHV-7, 162
 Rose spots, 142
 Rosiglitazone, 361
 Rotator cuff muscles, **454**
 Rotavirus
 characteristics, 165
 diarrhea with, 176
 Rotenone, 76
 Roth spots, 320
 Rotor syndrome, 403
 hyperbilirubinemia in, 402
 Rough endoplasmic reticulum, **45**
 Rouleaux formation, 438
 Round ligament, 649
 Round ligament of uterus
 male/female homologs, 648
 Rovsing sign, 392
 RSV F protein
 immunotherapy, 120
 Rubella virus, **166**
 cardiac defect association, 306
 rashes, 178
 TORCH infection, 181
 unvaccinated children, 183
 Rubella (measles) virus, 167
 Ruffini corpuscles, 509
 Ruxolitinib, 441, 451
 Ryanodine receptor, 464
S
 S-100
 immunohistochemical stain, 225
 Langerhans cell histiocytosis, 442
 tumor marker, 497
 Saber shins, 145, 181
 Sabin poliovirus vaccine, 164
 Saccular aneurysms, 534
 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, 49
 renal cyst disorders and, 628
 Sacrococcygeal teratomas, 676
 Sacubitril, 317
 mechanism, use and adverse
 effects, 326
 Saddle embolus, 697
 Saddle nose
 syphilis, 181
 S-adenosylmethionine (SAM), 73
 Safety culture, 278
 Salicylates
 toxicity treatment for, 249
 Salivary gland tumors, 385
 Salmeterol, 243
Salmonella
 comparison with *Shigella*, **142**
Salmonella spp, 116
 animal transmission, 147
 bloody diarrhea, 176
 food poisoning, 175
 osteomyelitis, 177
 penicillins for, 185
 reactive arthritis, 479
Shigella spp vs, 142
 TMP-SMX, 191
Salmonella typhi, 142
 Salpingitis, 182
 Sampling bias, 264
 Sandfly fever, 164
 SA node, 299
 action potential, 299
 aging effects, 315
 antiarrhythmic effects, 330
 blood supply, 290
 cardiac glycoside effects, 328
 conduction pathway, 300
 premature beats, 315
 Saponification, 207
 Sarcoidosis, 317
 characteristics and associations,
701
 dilated cardiomyopathy, 317
 erythema nodosum, 495
 Sarcoma, 218
 Sarcoma botryoides, 668
 Sarcomas
 nomenclature for, 218
 Sarcoplasmic reticulum, 464
 Sarcopes scabiei
 disease and treatment, 158
 Sargramostim, 451
 Sargramostim (GM-CSF), 119
 SARS (sudden acute respiratory
 syndrome), 164
 Satiety/hunger regulation, 513
 Saturday night palsy, 454
 "Sausage fingers", 479
 "Saw-tooth" crypt pattern, 396
 Saxagliptin, 361
 Scabies, 197
 Scalded skin syndrome
 characteristics, 491
Staphylococcus aureus, 131
 Scales (skin)
 characteristics, 487
 seborrheic dermatitis, 488
 Scar formation types, **216**
 Scarlet fever
 rash with, 178
Streptococcus pyogenes, 134
 S cells, 380
 Schaumann bodies, 701
 Schilling test, 428
 Schistocytes, 422, 431
 disseminated intravascular
 coagulation, 435
 in intravascular hemolysis, 429
Schistosoma haematobium
 bladder cancer, 224
 disease association, 158
 squamous cell carcinoma of
 bladder, 628
Schistosoma spp
 disease and treatment, 157
 Schistosomiasis
 portal hypertension, 398
 pulmonary arterial hypertension, 704

- Schizoaffective disorder, 583
- Schizophrenia
atypical antipsychotics for treatment, 583
diagnostic criteria, 583
hallucinations with, 582
neurotransmitter changes with, 510
preferred medications for, 596
- Schizophrenia spectrum disorders, **583**
delusional disorder, 583
schizoaffective disorder, 583
schizotypal personality disorder, 583
- Schizophreniform disorder, 583
- Schizotypal personality disorder, 583
- Schwann cells
functions of, 508
Guillain-Barré syndrome, 542
- Schwannomas, 543
characteristics and histology, 544
- Sciatic nerve, 460
- SCID (severe combined immunodeficiency)
causes of, 35
lymphopenia caused by, 431
- Sclerae
alkaptonuria, 82
osteogenesis imperfecta, 48, 49
- Scleritis with rheumatoid arthritis, 476
- Sclerodactyly, 485
- Scleroderma
esophageal involvement, 386
types of, **485**
- Scleroderma (diffuse)
autoantibody, 113, 485
- Sclerodermal esophageal involvement, 386
- Scleroderma (limited), 485
- Sclerosing adenosis, 673
- Sclerosing cholangitis, 402
ulcerative colitis association, 391
- Scombroid poisoning, 248
- Scopolamine, 242
- Scoring of USMLE Step 1 exam, 7, 9–10
- Scorpion sting, 406
- Scotoma, 562
- Scrotal lesions
varicocele, 675
- Scrotal lesions, benign, 676
- Scrotum
lymphatic drainage, 648
- Scurvy, 48
vitamin C deficiency, 67
- Seafood toxins (ingested), **248**
- Seal-like barking cough, 167
- Seasonal affective disorder, 584
- Seborrheic dermatitis, 488
- Seborrheic keratosis, 489
- Sebum, 489
- Secobarbital, 566
- Secondary amyloidosis, 210
- Secondary and tertiary adrenal insufficiency, 355
- Secondary biliary cholangitis, 404
- Secondary disease prevention, 276
- Secondary glomerular disease, 618
- Secondary hyperaldosteronism, 356
- Secondary hyperparathyroidism
lab values in, 474
lab values with, 350
presentation, 351
- Secondary spontaneous pneumothorax, 706
- Secondary syphilis, 145
- Second-degree AV block, 314
- Second messengers
G-protein linked, 239
- Second-wind phenomenon, 85
- Secretin
secretory cell location, 381
somatostatinomas and, 359
source and action of, 380
- Secretory (exported) protein synthesis, 45
- Secukinumab
target and clinical use, 120
- Segmented viruses, 164, 165
- Seizures
anti-NMDA receptor encephalitis, 226
benzodiazepine withdrawal, 566
characteristics and forms of, **535**
febrile, 534
neurologic drug reactions, 252
- Selection bias, 264
- Selective estrogen receptor modulators, **680**
- Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs), 450
- Selective IgA deficiency, 114
- Selective mutism, 580
- Selegiline, 568, 599
- Self-mutilation
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
- Semimembranosus, 459
- Seminal vesicles, 645
- Seminoma, 677
- Semitendinosus, 459
- Sensitivity (true-positive rate), 262
- Sensorineural hearing loss, 552
- Sensory cortex, 530
topographic representation, 518
- Sensory innervation
derivation of, 644
lower extremity, 461
tongue, 507
- Sensory loss
conversion disorder and, 589
stroke effects, 530
- Sensory modalities/pathways
thalamus in, 513
- Sensory receptors
fiber type, location and modality, **509**
- Separation anxiety disorder, 580
- Sepsis
ARDS, 703
immunodeficient patients, 116
lymphopenia with, 431
neutropenia with, 431
Streptococcus agalactiae, 135
- Septate uterus, 646
- Septic arthritis, **478**
- Septicemia
Listeria monocytogenes, 137
- Septic shock
diffuse cortical necrosis (renal), 627
norepinephrine for, 243
- Septum primum, 286
- Septum secundum, 286
- Sequence (morphogenesis), 639
- Serine, 222
- SERMs
thrombotic complications, 251
- Serologic markers
hepatitis, 171
- Seronegative spondyloarthritis, **479**
- Serotonergic drugs, 599
- Serotonin
changes with disease, 510
vomiting center input, 511
- Serotonin syndrome
cause, manifestation and treatment, 593
dextromethorphan, 710
MAOIs, 599
MDMA, 595
oxazolindiones, 190
vortioxetine and, 600
with MAO inhibitors, 599
- serotype O157-H7
neonatal microbiota, 175
- Serous carcinoma, 670
- Serous cystadenoma, 670
- Serpentine cord, 138
- Serrated polyps, 396
- Serratia* spp
immunodeficient patients, 116
- Serratia marcescens*
in immunodeficiency, 126
treatment of, 186
urinary tract infections, 179
- Sertoli cells
secretions of, 652
sexual differentiation, 646
tumors of, 677
- Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor, 671
- Sertraline, 599
- Serum amyloid A
acute phase reactants, 211
- Serum iron
iron study interpretation, 427
- Serum markers (liver pathology), 399
- Serum protein electrophoresis (SPEP)
in plasma cell dyscrasias, 438
- Serum tumor markers, **224**
pancreatic adenocarcinomas, 407
- Sevelamer
mechanism, use, and adverse effects, 363
- 17 α -hydroxylase, 341
- 17-hydroxyprogesterone, 341
- Severe acute respiratory syndrome
coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), **169**
- vaccine, 109
- Severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID), 115
- Sevoflurane, 570
- Sex chromosome disorders, **661**
karyotyping for, 53
- Sex cord stromal tumors, 670
ovarian, 671
- sex development disorders
diagnosis by sex hormones, **662**
- Sex development disorders
diagnosis by physical characteristics, **662**
46,XX DSD, 662
46,XY DSD, 662
ovotesticular DSD, 662
- Sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG)
steroid hormone signaling pathways, 343
- Sex steroid replacement, 345
- Sexual abuse (child), 579
- Sexual differentiation, **646**
- Sexual dysfunction, **590**
- Sexually transmitted infections
clinical feature and pathogens, **180**
Trichomonas vaginalis, 155
- Sexually transmitted infections (STIs)
molluscum contagiosum, 491
parental consent with, 269
- Sézary syndrome, 437
- SGLT-2 inhibitor
naming conventions for, 255
- Shawl and face rash, 481
- Sheehan syndrome, 345
- Shiga toxin, 128, 142
mechanism, 130
- Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* (STEC) infection, 434
- Shigella*
comparison with vs *Salmonella*, 142
- Shigella* spp
bloody diarrhea, 176
penicillinase-sensitive penicillins for, 185
reactive arthritis, 479
TMP-SMX, 191
toxin, 130
vs *Salmonella* spp, 142
- Shigella boydii*, 143
- Shigella dysenteriae*, 142
- Shigella flexneri*, 142
- Shigella sonnei*, 142, 143
- Shingles, 162
- Shin splints, 470
- Shock
causes, signs, and treatment, **319**
Ebola, 169
endotoxins, 129
norepinephrine for, 243
superantigens causing, 131
- Short acting insulin, 360
- Sialadenitis, 385
- Sialolithiasis, 385
- Sialyl Lewis^x, 213
- Sickle cell anemia, 430, 675
causes and findings, **430**
osteonecrosis and, 473
- Sickle cells, 423
- Sick sinus syndrome, **315**
- Sideroblastic anemia
causes and lab findings, 427
RBC inclusions in, 424
vitamin B₆ deficiency, 65
- Sigmoid colon, 392
- Sigmoid volvulus, 394
- Signaling pathways
endocrine hormones, **343**
steroid hormones, 343
- Signal recognition particle (SRP), 45
- Signet ring cells, 388
- Sign of Leser-Trélat, 226
- Sildenafil, 247, 675
- Silencer (gene expression), 39
- Silent mutation, 38
- Silica
carcinogenicity, 223
inflammation stimulus, 214
- Silicosis, 702
- Silver stain, 123
- Simeprevir, 201
- Simple partial (focal) seizures, 535
- Simple pneumothorax physical findings, 704
- Simple vs complex renal cysts, 628
- Simvastatin, 326
- Single nucleotide (point) mutation, 38

- Single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), 52
- Single nucleotide substitutions, 38
- Single-stranded binding proteins, 36
- Single umbilical artery, 642
- Sinusitis
- brain abscesses, 177
 - granulomatosis with polyangiitis, 483
 - Kartagener syndrome, 47
 - Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 134
- Sirolimus (Rapamycin)
- immunosuppression, 118
- Sister Mary Joseph nodules, 388
- Sitagliptin, 361
- 6-mercaptopurine
- for ulcerative colitis, 391
 - purine synthesis, 34
- Sjögren syndrome
- autoantibody, 113
 - characteristics, **478**
 - pilocarpine for, 241
 - rheumatoid arthritis, 476
- Skeletal muscle
- ACh receptors in, 237
 - atrophy and hypertrophy in, 465
 - blood flow regulation to, 302
 - fiber types and metabolism, 465
 - glycogen in, 84
 - ossification in, 481
- Skewed distributions, 265
- Skin
- aging effects on, 227
 - blood flow regulation to, 302
 - collagen in, 48
 - common disorders, **489**
 - drug reactions, **251**
 - epithelial cell junctions, 486
 - exocrine glands, 486
 - extrahepatic manifestations of hepatitis, 171
 - inflammatory diseases, 133
 - normal microbiota, 175
 - normal microbiota of, 133
 - pigmentation, 54
- Skin anatomy
- layers of, 485
 - morphology, 485
- Skin cancer
- albinism and, 488
 - Lynch syndrome and, 397
 - types and epidemiology, **497**
- Skin disorders/lesions
- black nodules, 156
 - blistering, **493**, 494
 - blue/gray deposits, 330
 - café-au-lait spots, 55
 - erythema multiforme, 149
 - Gotttron papules, 226
 - hyperlipidemia signs, 307
 - hyperpigmentation, 362
 - inflammatory bowel disease, 391
 - Kaposi sarcoma, 162
 - kwashiorkor, 69
 - macroscopic terms, **487**
 - microscopic terms, 487
 - miscellaneous, **495**
 - nodules, 497
 - petechiae, 415
 - pigmentation disorders, 488
 - scaling, 492
 - scaly, 64
 - seborrheic keratoses, 226
 - striae, 354
 - target lesions, 494
 - T-cell lymphoma, 437
 - telangiectasia, 323, 485
 - ulcers, 155
 - vascular tumors, 490
 - vasculitides, 483
- Skin infections, **491**
- bacterial infections, 491
 - HSV1 and HSV2, 491
 - viral, 491
- Skip lesions, 391
- Skull thickening, 473
- Slapped cheek rash, 178
- Sleep apnea, **703**
- central, 703
 - obesity hypoventilation syndrome, 703
 - obstructive, 703
- Sleep disturbance
- benzodiazepines and, 594
 - sleep stages and, 512
 - sleep terror disorder, 591
- Sleep physiology
- stages and EEG, **512**
- Sleep spindles, 512
- Sleep terror disorder, **591**
- Sleepwalking, 512
- Sliding hiatal hernia, 379
- Slime (S) layer (bacteria), 122
- Slipped capital femoral epiphysis
- avascular necrosis, 473
 - osteonecrosis, 471
- Slow acetylators, 232
- Slow-wave sleep, 512
- SMAD4 (DPC4) gene, 222
- Small cell carcinoma of lung
- Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 484
 - location and characteristics, 709
 - oat cell carcinoma, 709
 - paraneoplastic syndromes, 226
- Small interfering RNA (siRNA), 54
- Small intestine
- migrating motor complexes
 - production, 380
- Small lymphocytic lymphoma, 440
- Small molecule inhibitors
- naming conventions for, 256
- Smallpox, 161
- Small vessel disease
- diabetes mellitus, 352
- Small-vessel vasculitis
- presentation and pathology, 482
- Smoking
- abdominal aortic aneurysms and, 308
 - aneurism risks, 534
 - atherosclerosis and, 308
 - Buerger disease and, 482
 - bupropion for cessation, 600
 - carcinogenicity, 223
 - carcinogenicity of, 709
 - emphysema, 698
 - esophageal cancer risk, 387
 - lung cancer, 709
 - mesothelioma, 702
 - renal cell carcinoma, 629
 - stomach cancer and, 388
 - teratogenic effects of, 638
 - transitional cell carcinoma, 630
 - varenicline for cessation, 600
- Smooth endoplasmic reticulum, **45**
- Smooth muscle
- glomus tumors, 490
 - tumor nomenclature for, 218
- Smooth muscle (vascular)
- arteriosclerosis, 307
 - contraction and relaxation, **465**
- Smudge cells, 440
- SNARE proteins
- in neurotransmission, 130
- SNc (substantia nigra pars compacta), 510
- SNRIs (serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors)
- major depressive disorder, 584
 - mechanism and clinical use, 599
- snRNP assembly
- spinal muscular atrophy, 40
- Snuffles, 145
- “Soap bubble” appearance/lesions
- Cryptococcus neoformans*, 150
 - giant cell tumor, 474
- Social anxiety disorder, 586
- preferred medications for, 596
 - SSRIs for, 599
- Sodium channel blockers (class I), 328
- antiarrhythmics, 328
- Sodium channels
- cystic fibrosis, 58
 - epilepsy drug effects, 564
 - local anesthetic effects, 570
 - pacemaker action potential and, 299
- Sodium-glucose co-transporter 2
- inhibitors, 361
- Sodium oxybate (GHB)
- narcolepsy treatment, 591
- Sodium polystyrene sulfonate, 363
- Sodium-potassium pump, **47**
- Sodium stibogluconate, 197
- Sofosbuvir, 201
- Solifenacin, 242
- Solitary functioning kidney, 603
- Solitary nucleus of medulla, 301
- Somatic hypermutation, 99
- Somatic mosaicism, 55
- Sturge-Weber syndrome, 543
- Somatic nerves
- male sexual response, 651
- Somatic symptom and related disorders
- characteristics of, **589**
 - conversion, 589
 - factitious and malingering
 - comparisons, 589
 - illness anxiety disorder, 589
- Somatic symptom disorder, 589
- Somatomedin, 335
- Somatosensory cortex, 513
- Somatostatin
- function of, 334
 - secretory cell locations, 381
 - source, action, and regulation of, 380
- Somatostatin (octreotide)
- hypothalamic/pituitary drugs, 362
- Somatostatinoma, 359
- Somatotropin, 335
- Sonic hedgehog (SHH) gene, 636
- Sorbitol metabolism, 79
- Sotalol, 330
- Southern blot, 51
- Southwestern blot, 51
- Space of Disse, 376
- Spaghetti and meatballs appearance, 492
- Spasmodics, 572
- Spastic paralysis
- tetanospasm, 130
 - unvaccinated children, 183
- Spastic paresis, 547
- Specialized transduction, 128
- Special senses
- ophthalmology, 553
 - otology, 551
- Specificity (true-negative rate), 262
- Specific learning disorder, 580
- Speckled ANA, **480**
- Spermatocele, 676
- Spermatocytes, 652
- Spermatogenesis
- cryptorchidism and, 675
 - process of, 652
- Spermatogonia, 652
- Spermatozoa
- immobile, 47
- Spermiogenesis
- process of, **653**
- Spherocytes, 423
- Spheroctysis
- extrinsic hemolytic anemia, 429
 - hereditary, 430
- Spherule, 149
- Sphincter of Oddi, 380
- Sphingolipidoses, 86
- Sphingomyelin, 86
- Sphingomyelinase, 86
- Spina bifida occulta, 505
- Spinal cord
- associated tracts, **525**
 - cavitations, 506
 - congenital degeneration of anterior horns, 40
 - lesions of, 548
 - lower extent of, **524**
 - reflexes and nerve roots, 527
 - tracts and functions of, 526
- Spinal cord syndromes
- multiple sclerosis, 541
- Spinal lesions
- area affected, disease and characteristics, **548**
- Spinal muscular atrophy, 548
- splicing of pre-mRNA in, 40
- Spinal nerves, **524**
- Spinal reflexes/nerve roots, **527**
- Spinal tract anatomy/function
- ascending tracts, **526**
- Spinocerebellar degeneration
- abetoliproteinemia, 92
- Spinthalamic tract, 526
- Spirochetes, **144**
- Spiroloactone, 633, 682
- Spleen
- anatomy, **96**
 - embryology, 369
 - platelet destruction in, 434
- Splenectomy
- peripheral blood smear after, 430
- Splenic artery, 370
- Splenic flexure, 372
- Splenomegaly
- hairy cell leukemia, 440
 - hereditary spherocytosis, 430
 - myelofibrosis, 440
 - visceral leishmaniasis, 155
 - with rheumatoid arthritis, 476
- Splenorenal ligament, 370
- Splice site mutation, 38
- Splicing of pre-mRNA, **39, 40**
- alternative splicing, 41
- Splitting, 577
- Splitting of heart sounds, 296
- Splitting of S2 heart sound, **296**
- Splitting (twinning), 641
- Spondyloarthritis (seronegative), 479
- Spongiosis
- characteristics, 487

- Spontaneous abortion
Listeria monocytogenes, 137
- Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, **399**
- Spontaneous pneumothorax, 706
- Sporadic porphyria cutanea tarda, 171
- Spores (bacteria), 122, 127
- Sporothrix schenckii*
 opportunistic infection, 151
- Sporotrichosis, 151
- Sprain (ankle), **463**
- Sprue
 vitamin B₁₂ deficiency, 67
- “Spur cells”, 422
- Sputum
 rusty, 134
- Squalene epoxidase, 196
- Squamous cell carcinoma, 497
 anus and cervix, 174
 bladder, 157, 630
 carcinogens in, 223
 cervix, 669
 esophagus, 387
 head and neck, 696
 hypercalcemia and, 225
 lungs, 709
 of skin, 495
 oral, 385
 pectinate line and, 375
 penis, 675
 vaginal, 668
- Squamous epithelium, 650
 vulvar pathology, 668
- Squamous metaplasia
 Vitamin A, 64
- SRY gene, 645
- SSRIs (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors)
 anxiety disorders, 586
 atypical depression, 584
 binge-eating disorder treatment, 590
 clinical use, 596
 in psychiatric conditions, 596
 major depressive disorder, 584
 mechanism and clinical use, 599
 obsessive-compulsive disorder, 586
 panic disorder, 586
 phobias, 586
 postpartum psychosis, 585
 SIADH caused by, 250
- Stable angina, 310
- Stable (quiescent) cells, 44
- Stab wounds, winged scapula with, 456
- Staghorn calculi, 623
- Stains, **123**
- Standard deviation
 dispersion/variability, 265
- Standard error of the mean, 265
- Stanford type A aortic dissection, 309
- Stanford type B aortic dissection, 309
- Stapedial artery, 287
- Stapedius muscle, 644
- Stapes (ossicles), 551
- Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome, 491
- Staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome (TSS), 133
- Staphylococci
 antibiotic tests, 132
- Staphylococcus aureus*, **133**
 brain abscess, 177
 bullous impetigo, 491
 food poisoning, 175
 hospital-associated infections, 182
 nasal colonization, 175
 osteomyelitis, 177
 toxin production, 131
- Staphylococcus epidermidis*, 133
 biofilm production, 126
 normal microbiota, 175
 vancomycin for, 187
- Staphylococcus pyogenes*
 necrotizing fasciitis, 491
 skin infections, 491
- Staphylococcus saprophyticus*, **134**
 antibiotic tests, 132
 gram-positive testing, 133
 kidney tones and, 623
 urinary tract infections, 179
- Starling curves, 292
- Starling forces, 303
- Start and stop codons, **42**
- Startle myoclonus, 539
- Starvation phases, 89
- Statins
 acute coronary syndrome treatments, 317
 hepatitis, 250
 myopathy, 251
- Statistical distribution, **265**
- Statistical tests, common, 267
- Statistical vs clinical significance, **266**
- Status epilepticus, 535
 treatment, 566
- Steady state, 231
- Steatorrhea
 abetalipoproteinemia, 92
 chronic pancreatitis, 406
 malabsorption syndromes and, 390
 octreotide effect, 409
 with orlistat, 409
- Steatosis (hepatic), 400
- Stellate cells, 398
- Stellate ganglion, 710
- Stem cells
 aplastic anemia, 429
 myelodysplastic syndromes and, 438
 paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, 430
- STEMI, 310
- Steppage gait, 461
- Stereotyped hand-wringing, 60
- Sterile pyuria, 625
- Sterilization/disinfection methods, **201**
- Steroids
 acute pancreatitis, 406
 berylliosis, 702
 multiple sclerosis, 541
 synthesis of, 45
- Stevens-Johnson syndrome, 191
 atypical variant of, 148
 drug reaction and, 251, 494
 sulfa allergies and, 253
 sulfa drug allergies, 251
- Stimulants
 amphetamines, **594**
 childhood and early-onset disorder treatment, 580
 cocaine, 595
 intoxication and withdrawal, **594**
 narcolepsy treatment, 591
 nicotine, 595
- St. John’s wort, 253
- Stomach
 histology, 371
 secretin effect on, 381
- Stone bone, 473
- Strategies
 clinical vignette, 21
 test-taking, 19–20
- “Strawberry cervix”
Trichomonas vaginalis, 155
- Strawberry cervix, 179, 180
- Strawberry (infantile) hemangioma, 490
- Strawberry tongue
 Kawasaki disease, 482
 scarlet fever, 134
- Streak gonads, 646
- Streptococci
 antibiotic tests, 132
- Streptococcus* spp
 septic arthritis, 478
- Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B strep), 135
 β-hemolytic nature of, 135
 hippurate test for, 135
- Streptococcus aureus*
 septic arthritis, 478
- Streptococcus bovis*, **135**
- Streptococcus mutans*, 175
- Streptococcus pneumoniae*, 134
 chloramphenicol, 189
 rusty sputum, 134
- Streptococcus pyogenes*
 toxin production, 131
- Streptococcus pyogenes*
 erysipelas, 491
- Streptococcus pyogenes* (group A strep), **134**
- Streptococcus pyogenes*
 signs and symptoms, 178
- Streptokinase, 445
- Streptolysin O, 131
- Streptomycin, 188
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **194**
- Stress cardiomyopathy, 317
- Stress incontinence, 624
- Stress-related disorders, **587**
- Stretch receptors, 509
- Striated muscle
 tumor nomenclature for, 218
- Striatum, 516
 dopamine second messenger functions, 239
- Stroke, 444
 artery, lesion and symptoms of, **531**
 eclampsia, 667
 homocystinuria, 83
 hypertension, 306
 ischemic, types of, 529
 lesion area and symptoms, **530**
 sickle cell anemia, 430
 syphilis, 145
 thrombolytic drugs with, 445
- Strokes
 hemorrhagic intraparenchymal, 534
- Stroke volume
 equation for, 292
 factors affecting, 291
- Strongyloides* spp, 155
- Strongyloides stercoralis*
 intestinal infections, 156
- Structural quality measurement, 278
- ST segment, 300
- ST-segment elevation MI (STEMI)
 acute coronary syndrome treatments, 317
 diagnosis of, 312
 ECG localization of, 312
 NSTEMI comparison, 312
- Studying for USMLE Step 1 exam
 timeline for, 14–17
- Study materials, 18–19
- Study schedule, 14–18
- Sturge-Weber syndrome
 presentation, 543
- Stylohyoid ligament, 644
- Stylohyoid muscle, 644
- Styloid process, 644
- Stylopharyngeus, 644
- Subacute combined degeneration, 67, 548
- Subacute granulomatous thyroiditis, 347
- Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (SSPE), 167
- Subarachnoid hemorrhage
 aneurysms, 534
 nimodipine for, 325
- Subarachnoid space, 511
- Subclavian arteries, 287
- Subclavian steal syndrome, **309**
- Subcutaneous emphysema
 esophageal perforation, 386
- Subcutaneous fat
 erythema nodosum in, 495
 skin layers, 485
- Subcutis, 485
- Subdural hematomas, 532
- Subendocardium, infarction, 208
- Sublimation, 577
- Submucosa, 371
- Submucosal polyps, 396
- Substance abuse
 parental consent, 268
- Substance P, 536, 572
- Substance use
 teratogenicity, 638
- Substance use disorder, **591**
- Subunit vaccines, 109
- Succimer
 heavy metal toxicity, 249
 lead poisoning, 427
- Succinate dehydrogenase, 65
- Succinylcholine, 570, 571, 614
- Succinyl-CoA
 gluconeogenesis, 76
 TCA cycle, 74
- Sucking reflex, 527
- Sucralfate
 mechanism and clinical use, 408
- Sudden cardiac death, 310
- Sudden death
 cardiac death, 322
 cocaine use, 595
 sleep apnea, 703
 with myocarditis, 322
- Sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS), 658
- Suicidal patients, 270
 elderly, 270
- Suicide
 deaths from, 277
 physician-assisted, 274
 risk factors for death, **585**
- Sulfactam, 186
- Sulfa allergies
 acetazolamide, 253
 celecoxib, 253
 furosemide, 253
 hemolytic anemia, 253
 probenecid, 253
 Stevens-Johnson syndrome, 253
 sulfasalazine, 253
 thiazides, 253
 urticaria, 253
- Sulfadiazine, 191
- Toxoplasma gondii*, 153
- Sulfa drugs, 251
 adverse effects, 253

- Sulfa drugs (*continued*)
 drug-induced lupus, 251
 drug reaction with eosinophilia and systemic symptoms, 251
 interstitial nephritis, 252
 megaloblastic, 251
 Sulfamethoxazole (SMX), 191
 Sulfapyridine, 409
 Sulfasalazine
 mechanism and clinical use, 409
 sulfa allergies and, 253
 Sulfatides, 138
 Sulfisoxazole, 191
 Sulfonamides
 Bordetella pertussis, 141
 hemolysis in G6PD deficiency, 251
 hypothyroidism, 250
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **191**
 Nocardia treatment, 137
 photosensitivity, 251
 pregnancy contraindication, 201
 trimethoprim, 191
 Sulfonylureas
 1st generation, 361
 2nd generation, 361
 disulfiram-like reaction, 252
 Sulfur granules, 126
 Sumatriptan, 567
 cluster headaches, 536
 coronary vasospasm with, 249
 Sunburn, 495
 Sunburst pattern (x-ray), 475
 Superficial burn, 496
 Superficial inguinal nodes, 648
 Superficial partial-thickness burn, 496
 Superficial peroneal nerve, 461
 Superior gluteal nerve, 461
 Superior mesenteric artery, 366
 Superior mesenteric artery syndrome, 372
 Superior oblique muscle, 560
 Superior rectus muscle, 560
 Superior sulcus tumor, 710
 Superior vena cava syndrome
 cause, presentation and treatment, **710**
 lung cancer, 710
 Pancoast tumor, 710
 thymoma, 96
 Supination
 deficit in Erb palsy, 456
 forearm, 454
 Supine hypotensive syndrome, **667**
 Supportive therapy, 596
 Suppression (defense mechanism), 577
 Suprachiasmatic nucleus
 circadian rhythm, 513
 sleep physiology and, 512
 Supracondylar fracture, 455
 Supraoptic nucleus, 513
 Suprascapular nerve, 454
 Supraspinatus muscle, 454, 456
 Supraventricular tachycardia
 adenosine for diagnosing, 330
 β -blocker use, 246
 Suramin, 197
 Surface F protein, 166
 Surfactant synthesis, 337
 Surgical neck of humerus, 463
 Surrogate decision-maker, 269, **270**
 Sustained angiogenesis, 219
 Suvorexant, 567
 Swallowing
 anencephaly, 505
 motor innervation, 521, 523
 tongue movement in, 507, 523
 Swan-Ganz catheter, 302
 Swarming, 179
 Sweat glands, 237
 Swiss cheese model, **278**
 Sydenham chorea, 321, 537
 Sympathetic nervous system
 denervation of face, 559
 male sexual response, 651
 receptor targets, 237
 venous return and, 293
 Sympatholytics
 α_2 -agonists, **245**
 pupil size effects of, 253
 Sympathomimetics
 actions and applications of, 243
 direct, 243
 indirect, 243
 micturition control, 238
 physiologic effects of, **244**
 pupil size effects, 253
 Synaptophysin, tumor identification, 225
 Syncope
 atrial tumors, 323
 during exercise, 317
 Syndrome of apparent mineralocorticoid excess
 markers in, 615
 renal tubular defects, 610
 Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion, **344**
 aldosterone, 344
 atrial natriuretic peptide, 344
 brain natriuretic peptide, 344
 conivaptan, 362
 Cyclophosphamide, 250
 diuretic use, 344
 drug reaction and, 250
 paraneoplastic syndrome, 226
 renal disorders features, 615
 SSRIs (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors), 250
 Synthase, 71
 Syntrophoblast, 640
 Syphilis, **145**
 diagnosis, **146**
 features of tertiary, 180
 fetal infection, 181
 heart disease with, 321
 painless chancre (primary), 180
 symptoms with secondary, 180
 TORCH infection, 181
 Syphilitic heart disease, **321**
 Syringomyelia, 506, 548
 Syrinx, 506
 Systemic amyloidosis, 210
 Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, 478
 Systemic lupus erythematosus, **480**
 antiphospholipid syndrome and, 480
 autoantibody, 113
 glomerulonephritis with, 620
 HLA subtypes, 98
 mixed connective tissue disease, 480
 Raynaud phenomenon, 484
 Type III hypersensitivity, 111
 Systemic mycoses, 149
 azoles, 196
 caseous necrosis, 207
 treatment, 196
 Systemic primary carnitine deficiency, 87
 Systemic sclerosis, mixed connective tissue disease, 480
 Systemic senile (age-related) amyloidosis, 210
 Systolic dysfunction
 cardiomyopathies, 317
 Systolic ejection, 294
 Systolic heart murmurs, 298
T
 Tabes dorsalis
 spinal cord lesions, 548
 syphilis, 145, 180
 Tachyarrhythmia
 isoproterenol for evaluating, 243
 thyroid storm, 348
 Tachycardia
 narrow complex, **313**
 phenylcyclidine, 595
 phenoxybenzamine, 245
 reflex, 245
 stimulants and, 594
 supraventricular, 246
 thyroid hormones, 362
 wide complex, **314**
 Tachyphylactic drug interaction, 236
 Tacrolimus
 hyperglycemia, 250
 immunosuppression, 118
 Tactile hallucinations, 595
 Tadalafil, 247, 678
 Taenia solium
 intestinal infection, 157
 praziquantel, 157
 Takayasu arteritis, 482
 Takotsubo cardiomyopathy, 317
 Tamoxifen
 estrogen receptor modulator, 680
 hot flashes with, 250
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 450
 Tamsulosin, 238, 245, **682**
 T- and B-cell activation, 101
 Tanner stages (sexual development), **660**
 Tardive dyskinesia
 drug reaction, 252
 nigrostriatal pathway, 514
 Target cells, 423
 Tarsal tunnel syndrome, 461
 Taste
 cortical stroke, 530
 cranial nerve lesions, 550
 cranial nerve nuclei, 521
 drugs affecting, 192, 196
 thalamic nuclei, 513
 tongue development, 507
 TATA box, 36, 39
 Taxane naming convention, 254
 Tay-Sachs disease, 86
 Tazobactam, 186
 T cells, **417**
 activation, 101
 anergy, 108
 cell surface proteins, 108
 cytokines secreted by, 106
 cytotoxic, 100
 diabetes mellitus, 353
 differentiation of, **100**
 disorders of, 114, 115
 exhaustion/dysfunction, 220
 functions of, 99
 glucocorticoid effects, 119
 infections in immunodeficiency, 116
 neoplasms of, **437**
 regulatory, 100
 sirolimus effect, 118
 thymus, 96
 Tea-colored urine, 432
 “Teardrop” RBCs, 422, 441
 Teeth
 congenital syphilis, 145
 dentinogenesis imperfecta, 49
 discoloration, 189, 201, 251
 osteogenesis imperfecta, 49
 Telangiectasias
 basal cell carcinomas, 497
 hereditary hemorrhagic, 323
 Telencephalon, 504
 Telomerase, **36**
 Telophase, 44
 Temazepam, 566
 Temperature sensation
 cape-like distribution loss, 506, 548
 receptors, 509
 Temporal lobe, 513
 Temporal lobe encephalitis, 116
 Temporomandibular disorders, 470
 Tendinopathy (rotator cuff), 454
 Tendinous xanthomas, 92, 307
 Tendons, collagen in, 48
 Tenecteplase (TNK-tPA), 445
 Teniposide, 450
 Tennis elbow, 467
 “Tennis rackets” (Birbeck granules), 442
 Tenofovir
 Fanconi syndrome, 252
 HIV therapy, 200
 Tenosynovitis, 478
 Tension headaches, 536
 Tension pneumothorax
 physical findings, 704
 presentation and treatment, 706
 Tensor fasciae latae muscle, 459
 Tensor tympani muscle, 644
 Tensor veli palatini muscle, 644
 Teratogenicity
 ACE inhibitors, 634
 aminoglycosides, 188
 angiotensin II receptor blockers, 634
 griseofulvin, 197, 201
 in organogenesis, **638**
 leflunomide, 499
 medications, **638**
 propylthiouracil in pregnancy, 362
 ribavirin, 201
 Vitamin A, 64
 Teratoma
 hormone levels with, 677
 immature, 670
 testicular, 677
 Terazosin, 245, 678
 Terbinafine, **196**
 Teres minor, 454
 Teriparatide, **500**
 Tertiary disease prevention, 276
 Tertiary hyperparathyroidism, 351
 Tertiary syphilis, 145
 Testes
 descent of, 648
 progesterone production, 654
 Testicular atrophy
 alcoholism, 595
 muscular dystrophy, 59
 Testicular cancer, 677
 Testicular lymphoma, 677
 Testicular torsion, **675**

- Testicular tumors
 gynecomastia, 673
 non-germ cell tumors, 677
 types and characteristics, **676**
- Testing agencies, 22
- Testis-determining factor, 645
- Testosterone, 659
 inhibition of synthesis, 196
 Leydig cell secretion, 652
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **682**
- Sertoli cells, 652
 spermatogenesis, 652
- Testosterone-secreting tumors, 662
- Test-taking strategy, 19–20
- Tetanospasm effects, 130
- Tetanus (lockjaw), 129, 183
- Tetanus toxin, 108
- Tetany
 electrolyte disturbances, 615
 hypocalcemia, 615
 hypoparathyroidism, 350
- Tetrabenazine, 254, 569
- Tetracaine, 571
- Tetracyclines
 Fanconi syndrome, 252
 idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 252
 mechanism and clinical use, **189**
 pregnancy contraindication, 201
 pseudotumor cerebri and, 540
 teratogenicity of, 188, 638
- Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH₄) deficiency, 82
- Tetrahydrofolates, 73
- Tetrahydrofolic acid (THF), 66
- Tetralogy of Fallot, 304
- Tetrodotoxin, 248
- TGF-β
 in wound healing, 214
- Th1 cells, cytokine secretion, 106
- Th2 cells, cytokine secretion, 106
- Thalamus
 functions and nuclei of, **513**
 limbic system and, 514
 neuropathic pain, 533
- Thalidomide teratogenicity, 638
- Theca lutein cysts, 666, 670
- Thecoma, 671
- Thenar muscles, 455
- Theophylline, 247, 712
- Therapeutic antibodies, **120**
- Therapeutic index, **235**
- Therapeutic window
 lithium, 593
 safety and, 235
- Thermogenin, 76
- Theta waves (EEG), 512
- Thiamine, 64, 74
- Thiamine pyrophosphate (TPP), 64, 73
- Thiazide diuretics
 gout, 251
 heart failure, 318
 hypertension, 323
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **633**
- Thiazides
 sulfa allergies and, 253
- Thiazolidinediones, 361
- Thionamides
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 362
- Thiopental, 566, 570
- Thiopurines
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **448**
- Thioridazine, 597
- 3rd pharyngeal pouch, 644
- Thoracic aortic aneurysm, 306, 308
- Thoracic outlet syndrome, 456
- Threadworms, 156
- Threonine, 79
- Threonine kinase, 222
- Thrombin, 445
- Thromboangiitis obliterans, 482
- Thrombocytes disorders, 434
- Thrombocytes (platelets), **415**
- Thrombocytopenia
 Class IA antiarrhythmics, 328
 drug reaction and, 251
 ganciclovir, 199
 linezolid, 190
 quinidine, 251
 recombinant cytokines, 119
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 115
- Thrombogenesis, **419**
- Thrombolytic drugs, 255, 421
- Thrombolytics
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **445**
- Thrombophilia, hereditary, 435
- Thrombopoietin, clinical use, 119
- Thrombosis
 celecoxib, 499
 contraceptive and hormone replacement, 251
 homocystinuria, 83
- Thrombotic complications, causal agents, 251
- Thrombotic stroke, 529
- Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, 434
- Thromboxane A₂ (TXA), 419
- Thrush, 115
Candida albicans, 150
 hairy leukoplakia vs, 491
 nystatin, 196
- “Thumbprint” sign (imaging) colonic ischemia, 395
- “Thumb sign” (x-ray), 140
- “Thunderclap headache”, 534
- Thymic aplasia, 114
- Thymic shadow, 115
- Thymidine kinase, 199
- Thymidylate synthase, 34
- Thymine, 33
- Thymoma
 myasthenia gravis and, 226
 paraneoplastic syndromes, 226
- Thymus
 benign neoplasm, 96
 immune system organs, 96
 T cell differentiation, 100
 T cell origination in, 417
- Thymus-dependent antigens, 103
- Thymus-independent antigens, 103
- Thyroid adenoma, **348**
- Thyroid cancer
 diagnosis and treatment, **349**
 metastasis of, 221
 undifferentiated/anaplastic carcinoma, 349
- Thyroid development, **332**
- Thyroidectomy, 349
- Thyroid gland dysgenesis, 347
- Thyroid hormones
 in toxic multinodular goiter, 348
 source, function, and regulation, **337**
 synergism with GH, 337
- Thyroidization of kidney, 625
- Thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulin (TSI), 337
- Thyroid storm, causes and findings, 348
- Thyrotoxicosis, 317, 337
- Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH) function, 334
- Thyroxine-binding globulin (TGB), 337
- Thyroxine (T₄), 337, 345
- TIBC (total iron-binding capacity)
 lab values in anemia, 427
 microcytic anemia, 426
- Tibial nerve, 460, 461
- Ticagrelor, 445
- Ticlopidine, 251, 419, 445
- Tidal volume (V_T), 688
- Tigecycline
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **189**
- Tight junctions, 486, 511
- Timolol, 329, 573
- Tinea, 492
- Tinea capitis, 492
- Tinea corporis, 492
- Tinea cruris, 492
- Tinea pedis, 492
- Tinea unguium, 492
- Tinea versicolor, 492
- Tinel sign, 468
- Tinnitus, 194
- Tiotropium, 712
- Tirofiban, 419, 445
- Tissue factor activation, 131
- Tissue invasion (cancer), 219
- Tissue-restricted self-antigens, 100
- Tizanidine, 572
- Tobramycin, 188
- Tocolytics, **681**
- Tocopherol, 68
- Tocotrienol, 68
- Toddler development, 578
- Togaviruses
 characteristics and medical significance, 164
- Tolbutamide, 361
- Tolcapone, 568
- Toll-like receptors (TLRs), 97
- Tolterodine, 242
- Tolvaptan, 362
- Tongue
 development and innervation, **507**
 ectopic thyroid tissue in, 332
 glossoptosis, 644
 movement in swallowing, 523
 pharyngeal arch derivation, 644
- Tonic-clonic (grand mal) seizure, 535
- Tonic seizures, 535
- Tonsils
 immune system organ, 94
 pharyngeal pouch derivation, 644
- Tooth abnormalities
 opalescent teeth, 49
- Tophus formation, 477
- Topiramate
 epilepsy therapy, 564
 pseudotumor cerebri, 540
 visual disturbance, 252
- Topoisomerase inhibitors
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, **449**
 naming conventions for, 254
- Topotecan, 450
- TORCH infections
 agent and manifestations, **181**
- Torsades de pointes, 314
 Class IA antiarrhythmics, 328
- drug reaction and, 249
 electrolyte disturbances, 615
 magnesium for, 330
 sotalol, 330
- Torsemide, 632
- Torticollis, 537
- Torus (buckle) fracture, 472
- Total lung capacity, 688
- Total parenteral nutrition (TPN), 405
- Total peripheral resistance, 293
- Touch
 deep static, 509
 fine/light, 509
- Tourette syndrome, 580
 obsessive-compulsive disorder and, 586
 preferred medications for, 596
 sympatholytic drugs for, 245
- Toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN), 494
- Toxicity
 causes and treatments, **249**
 immunosuppressants, 117
 seafood toxins, 248
- Toxic megacolon
Clostridium difficile, 136
- Toxic multinodular goiter
 causes and findings, 348
- Toxic shock-like syndrome, 131, 134
- Toxic shock syndrome
 presentation, 133
 toxin, 131
- Toxins
 exotoxins, 128
 lysogenic phage encoding, 128
 myocarditis with, 322
 seafood (ingested), 248
- Toxocara* spp
 infection type and routes, 155
- Toxocara canis*
 tissue infections, 156
- Toxoids, 108, 109
- Toxoplasma* spp
 brain abscess, 177
- Toxoplasma gondii*
 CNS infections, 153
 in HIV positive adults, 174
 TORCH infection, 181
- Toxoplasmosis
 prophylaxis, 195
 pyrimethamine, 197
- TP53 gene
 gene product and condition, 222
- tPA, stroke treatment, 529
- Tracheal deviation, 704
- Tracheoesophageal anomalies, **368**
- Tracheoesophageal fistula (TEF), 368
- Traction apophysitis, 471
- Tractus solitarius, 511
- Tramadol
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 572
 seizures with, 252
- Tram-track appearance, 621
- Transcription factor, 222
- Transcription factor motif, 69
- Transduction (bacterial genetics), 128
- Transference, 576
- Transferrin
 acute phase reactants, 211
 free radical injury, 208
 indirect measure of, 427
 iron study interpretation, 427
 lab values in anemia, 427
- Transformation (bacterial genetics), 128

- Transformation zone (cervix)
dysplasia, 669
histology of, 650
- Transfusion-related acute lung injury, 112
- Transgender, 590
- Transient ischemic attack, 529
- Transitional cell carcinomas, 223, 630
- Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS), 374
- Transketolase
vitamin B₁ and, 64
- Translocations
Burkitt lymphoma, 437
Down syndrome, 61
fluorescence in situ hybridization, 53
follicular lymphoma, 437
in protein synthesis, 43
Mantle cell lymphoma, 437
Robertsonian, 61
- Transpeptidase inhibitor naming conventions, 254
- Transpeptidases, 122
- Transplants
immunosuppressants, 118
rejection pathogenesis and features, **117**
- Transposition of great arteries
maternal diabetes and, 306
- Transtheoretical model of change, **592**
- Transthyretin, 211
- Transudate characteristics, 705
- Transversalis fascia, 379
- Transversion mutation, 38
- Transversus abdominis, 460
- Tranlycypromine, 599
- Trapezium bone, 457
- Trapezoid bone, 457
- TRAP (tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase)
tumor identification, 225
- Trastuzumab, 450
- Trauma and stress-related disorders, **587**
acute stress disorder, 587
adjustment disorder, 587
post-traumatic stress disorder, 587
- Traumatic aortic rupture, **309**
- Traumatic pneumothorax, 706
- Travelers' diarrhea, 143
- Trazodone
mechanism, use and toxicity, 600
- Treacher Collins syndrome, 644
- "Tree bark" appearance, 321
- Trematode infections, **157**
- Tremor
essential, 537
immunosuppressants, 118
intention, 528, 537
resting, 528, 537
- Trench fever, 158
- Treponema* spp
dark-field microscopy, 144
Gram stain for, 123
- Treponema pallidum*
sexual transmission, 180
- Triamterene, 633
- Triazolam, 566
- Tricarboxylic acid cycle (TCA), 75
hyperammonemia, 76
metabolic site, 72
pyruvate metabolism, 75
rate-determining enzyme for, 71
- Triceps reflex, 527
- Triceps surae, 461
- Trichinella spiralis*
symptom/sign association, 158
transmission/treatment, 156
- Trichinosis, 156
- Trichomonas* spp
metronidazole, 192
vaginitis, 179
- Trichomonas vaginalis*
sexually transmitted infection, 155, 180
signs/symptoms, 179
- Trichomoniasis, 180
- Trichophyton* spp, 492
- Trichotillomania, 586
- Trichuris trichiura*, 156
- Tricuspid atresia, 287, 304
- Tricuspid regurgitation, 294
- Tricyclic antidepressants
antimuscarinic reactions, 252
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **599**
naming convention for, 254
overdose and treatment, 593
torsades de pointes, 249
toxicity treatment, 249
- Trintine
Wilson disease, 404
- Trifluoperazine, 597
- Trigeminal nerve (CN V), 523
lesion of, 550
neuralgia, 536
pharyngeal arch derivation, 644
varicella-zoster virus, 162
- Triglycerides
acute pancreatitis, 406
familial dyslipidemias, 92
pancreatitis, 92
transport and metabolism, 91
Von Gierke disease, 85
- Trihexyphenidyl, 568
- Triiodothyronine (T₃), 337
- Trimethoprim
effects in bacteria, 34
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **191**
pyrimidine synthesis and, 34
- Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (TMP-SMX), 191
for *Pneumocystis jirovecii*, 151
prophylactic use, 195
- Trimming (protein synthesis), 43
- Trinucleotide repeat expansion diseases, **60**
- Triptans
angina triggers, 310
for migraine headaches, 536
mechanism, use and adverse effects, **567**
- Triquetrum bone, 457
- Trismus (lockjaw), 130
- Trisomies (autosomal)
hCG levels, 658
myotonic dystrophy, 59
ventral wall defect association, 367
- Trisomy 13 (Patau syndrome), 61, 658
- Trisomy 18 (Edwards syndrome), 61, 658
- Trisomy 21 (Down syndrome), 61
- tRNA
structure and charging, **42**
- Trochlear nerve (CN IV), 523
damage to, 561
ocular motility, 560
palsy, 563
- Tropheryma whipplei*, 390
GI disease with, 390
stain for, 123
- Tropical sprue, **390**
- Tropicamide, 242
- Troponins, 312, 464
- Trousseau sign, 350, 615
- Trousseau syndrome, **226**
pancreatic cancer, 407
- True diverticulum, 392
- True ventricular aneurysm, 316
- Truncal ataxia, 515
- Trypanosoma brucei*, 197
CNS infections, 153
- Trypanosoma cruzi*
nifurtimox for, 197
visceral infections, 155
- Trypanosomes
stains for, 123
- Trypsin, 382
- Trypsinogen
pancreatic secretion, 382
- Tryptase, 416
- Tryptophan, 79
genetic coding for, 35
- TSC1/TSC2 genes
oncogenicity of, 222
- t*-test, 267
- T-tubule membrane, 464
- Tuberculoid leprosy, 139
- Tuberculosis, **138**
erythema nodosum, 495
Tubercin protein, 222
Tuberoinfundibular pathway, 514
- Tuberous sclerosis, 543
- Tubulointerstitial inflammation
WBC casts in, 618
- Tubulointerstitial nephritis, 626
- Tularemia, 147
- Tumor identification
chromogranin, 225
desmin, 225
glial fibrillary acidic protein, 225
Immunohistochemical stains, **225**
neurofilaments, 225
Psammoma bodies, 225
S-100, 497
serum markers, **224**
synaptophysin, 225
TRAP (tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase), 225
vimentin, 225
- Tumor lysis syndrome, **443**
- Tumor necrosis factor, 211, 213, 215
- Tumor necrosis factor inhibitors, 478
- Tumor necrosis factor- α , 106
immunotherapy target, 120
inhibitors, 501
- Tumor nomenclature, benign vs malignant, **218**
- Tumors, grade vs stage, **218**
- Tumor suppressor genes, 44, **222**
- Tumor suppressors in cell cycle, 44
- Tunica albuginea, 675
- Tunica vaginalis, 648
- Turcot syndrome, 396
- Turner syndrome
cardiac defect association, 306
characteristics of, 661
coarctation of aorta and, 305
- T wave (ECG), 300
- 21-hydroxylase, 341
- 22q11 deletion syndromes, 114, 306
- Twin concordance study, 258
- Twinning
timeline and types, **641**
- twin-twin transfusion syndrome, **641**
- 2-naphthylamine, 223
- Type 1 vs type 2 diabetes mellitus, **353**
- Type I collagen, 48
- Type I error (β) (statistical testing), 266
- Type I hypersensitivity reaction
antibody-mediated, 110
atopic dermatitis, 489
- Type II collagen, 48
- Type II error (β) (statistical testing), 266
- Type II hypersensitivity reaction
antibody-mediated, 110
organ transplants, 117
pemphigus vulgaris/bullous pemphigoid, 493
rheumatic fever, 321
- Type III collagen, 48
- Type III hypersensitivity reaction, 110
immune complex, 111
SLE, 480
- Type II skeletal muscle fibers, 465
- Type I skeletal muscle fibers, 465
- Type IV hypersensitivity reaction
cell-mediated, 111
contact dermatitis, 489
graft-versus-host disease, 117
- Typhoid fever, 142
- Typhus, 147, 148
- Tyrosinase, 488
- Tyrosine catabolism/catecholamine synthesis, **81**
- Tyrosine in phenylketonuria, 82
- Tyrosine kinase inhibitor naming convention, 256
- U**
- Ubiquitination, 43
- Ubiquitin-proteasome system, 46
- UDP-glucuronosyltransferase, 403
- Ulcerative colitis
autoantibody, 113
spondyloarthritis, 479
sulfasalazine for, 409
- Ulcers (gastrointestinal)
bismuth/sucralfate for, 408
complications, **389**
Curling, 388
Cushing, 388
esophageal, 386
flask-shaped, 152
obstruction of GI tract, 389
palatal/tongue, 149
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome, 359
- Ulcers (skin)
lower extremity, **494**
Raynaud syndrome, 484
- Ulipristal, 681
- Ulnar claw, 455, 458
- Ulnar nerve
injury, 458
injury and presentation, 455
- Umbilical cord
blood flow in, **642**
late separation of, 115
- Umbilicus
portosystemic anastomosis, 374
UMP synthase, 428
- Unambiguous genetic code, 35
- Uncal transtentorial herniation, 547
- Uncinate process, 369
- Unconjugated (indirect)
hyperbilirubinemia, 402
- Uncoupling agents, 76

- Undifferentiated thyroid carcinomas, 349
- Undulant fever, 141
- “Unhappy triad” (knee injuries), 469
- Unilateral renal agenesis, 603
- Uniparental disomy, 55
- Universal electron acceptors, 73
- Universal genetic code, 35
- Unnecessary procedure requests, 274
- Unstable angina, 310
treatments, 317
- Upper extremity
innervation of, 454
nerve injury and presentation, 454–502
- Upper GI bleeding, 389
- Upper motor neuron
Brown-Séquard syndrome, 549
facial nerve lesion, 550
facial paralysis, 530
in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 548
lesion signs, 547
- Urachal cysts, **642**
- Urachus, 289, **642**
- Uracil, 33
- Urea cycle, **80**
metabolic site, 70
ornithine transcarbamylase
deficiency and, 81
rate-determining enzyme for, 71
- Ureaplasma* spp
Gram stain for, 123
- Ureter
course of, **605**
damage in gynecologic procedures, 605
- Ureteric bud, 602
- Ureteropelvic junction
development of, 603
embryology, 602
- Urethra
BPH, 678
genitourinary trauma, 651
- Urethritis
chlamydia, 146, 180
Chlamydia trachomatis, 146
reactive arthritis, 479
- Urge incontinence, 624
drug therapy for, 242
treatment, 238
- Uric acid
kidney stones, 623
Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, 35
Von Gierke disease, 85
- Urinalysis
reducing sugar, 78
- Urinary incontinence
drug therapy for, 242
enuresis, 591
ephedrine for, 243
hydrocephalus, 540
mechanisms and associations of, **624**
- Urinary retention, 238
atropine, 242
bethanechol for, 238
delirium, 581
neostigmine for, 241
treatment of, 238
- Urinary tract infections
antimicrobial prophylaxis, 195
BPH, 678
catheterization, 182
interstitial nephritis, 252
organisms causing, **179**
- Urinary tract obstruction
hydronephrosis, 624
pyelonephritis, 625
- Urine
Bence Jones proteinuria, 438
diuretic effects on, 633
drug elimination in, 233
electrolyte changes with diuretics, 633
in acute kidney injury, 626
pregnancy test, 658
type and significance of casts in, 618
- Urine protein electrophoresis (UPEP)
plasma cell dyscrasias, 438
- Urobilinogen
extravascular hemolysis, 429
intravascular hemolysis, 430
- Urogenital sinus, 645
- Urosepsis, 625
- Urothelial carcinoma (bladder), 630
- Urticaria, 487
mast cell degranulation, 489
scombroid poisoning, 248
sulfa drug allergies, 253
- USMLE Step 1 exam
check-in process, 8
clinical vignette strategies, 21
content areas covered in, 2
leaving exam early, 8
overview of, 2
passing rates for, 8
practice exams for, 9, 19–20
registering for, 5–6
rescheduling, 6
score notifications for, 7
scoring of, 9–10
testing agencies, 22
testing locations, 7
test-taking strategies, 19–20
time budgeting during, 7–8
types of questions on, 8
- Ustekinumab
target and clinical use, 120
- Uterine conditions, **672**
- Uterine (Müllerian duct) anomalies, **646**
- Uterine neoplasms, **672**
- Uterine procidentia, 649
- Uterine rupture, **665**
- Uterosacral ligament, 649
- Uterovaginal agenesis, 662
- Uterus
anomalies of, **646**
collagen in, 48
didelphys, 646
epithelial histology, 650
zygote implantation, 657
- Uterus didelphys, 646
- Uveitis
glaucoma, 555
inflammatory bowel disease, 391
in sarcoidosis, 701
seronegative spondyloarthritis, 479
types of, **557**
- U wave in ECC, 300
- V**
- V_{max} , 230
- Vaccines
B-cell disorders, 114
Haemophilus influenzae, 140
meningococci, 140
PPSV23, 103
Salmonella typhi, 142
toxoids as, 137
types of, **109**
- Vagal nuclei, **521**
- Vagina
drainage of, 648
epithelial histology, 650
infections, lab findings, and
treatment, **179**
- Vaginal bleeding
endometrial carcinoma, 672
placental disorders, 664
postcoital, 669
postmenopausal, 672
- Vaginal candidiasis treatment, 196
- Vaginal tumors, **668**
- Vaginitis, 155, 179, 180
- Vagus nerve (CN X), 523
baroreceptors/chemoreceptors
and, 301
cardiac glycoside effects, 328
diaphragm innervation, 687
lesions of, 550
pharyngeal arch derivation, 644
- Valacyclovir, 199
mechanism and use, 199
- Valganciclovir, 199
- Validity (accuracy), 267
- Valine
classification of, 79
maple syrup urine disease, 79
- Valproate
hepatic necrosis, 250
- Valsalva maneuver, 675
- Valsartan, 634
- Valvular disease, pressure-volume
loops, **295**
- Vancomycin
cardiovascular drug reactions, 249
drug reaction with eosinophilia and
systemic symptoms, 251
mechanism and clinical use, **187**
nephrotoxicity/ototoxicity, 252
prophylactic use, 195
thrombocytopenia, 251
- Vancomycin infusion reaction, 187
- Vanishing bile duct syndrome, 117
- Vardenafil, 247
- Varenicline
use and toxicity, 600
- Variable expressivity, 54
- Variance, 265
- Varicella zoster virus
HHV-3 transmission and clinical
significance, 162
immunity, 108
immunodeficient patients, 116
rash and clinical presentation, 178
vesicles with, 487
- Varices
 β -blocker use for bleeding, 246
gastrointestinal system, 374
- Varicocele, **675**
- Vasa vasorum (syphilis), 145
- Vascular dementia, 539
- Vascular tumors of skin, **490**
- Vasculitides
epidemiology and presentation, **482**
extrahepatic manifestations of
hepatitis, 171
focal necrotizing, 483
immunoglobulin A, 483
intraparenchymal hemorrhage, 532
large-vessel, 482
medium-vessel, 482
small-vessel, 482
- Vasculopathy, noninflammatory, 485
- Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide
(VIP)
source and action of, 380
- Vasodilators
aortic dissection, 309
coronary steal syndrome, 310
nitrates as, 325
sympathetic receptors, 239
- Vasogenic edema (cerebral), 529
- Vasopressin, 239, 333
- Vasopressors, 293
- Vasospastic angina, 310
- V(D)J recombination, 97
- VDJ recombination defect, 115
- Vector-borne illnesses, 148
- Vedolizumab
target and clinical use, 120
- Vegetative state, 533
- VEGF, 214
- Velocardiofacial syndrome, 114
- Velpatasvir, 201
- Vemurafenib, 451
- Venlafaxine, 586, 599
- Venous gonadal drainage, 648
- Venous return, 293
- Venous sinus thrombosis (dural), **519**
- Venous ulcer, **494**
- Ventilation, **689**
alveolar ventilation, 689
high altitude, 694
minute ventilation, 689
- Ventilation/perfusion (V/Q) ratio
exercise response, 694
mismatch, **691**
- Ventilator-assisted life support, **270**
- Ventral abdominal wall defects, **367**
- Ventral anterior nucleus (thalamus),
513
- Ventral lateral nucleus (thalamus),
513
- Ventral pancreatic bud, 369
- Ventral posterolateral nucleus
(thalamus), 513
- Ventral posteromedial nucleus
(thalamus), 513
- Ventral tegmentum, 510
- Ventricular action potential, 299
- Ventricular aneurysm, true, 311
- Ventricular blood supply, 290
- Ventricular fibrillation, 314
- Ventricular filling
early diastole, 294
ECG and, 300
- Ventricular free wall rupture, 316
- Ventricular myocytes, 301
- Ventricular noncompliance, 294
- Ventricular pseudoaneurysm, 316
- Ventricular septal defect
congenital, 305
congenital rubella, 306
cri-du-chat syndrome, 62
Down syndrome, 306
heart murmurs, 298
morphogenesis, 287
- Ventricular system (CNS), **520**
- Ventricular tachycardia, 314
- Ventriculomegaly, 540
- Ventromedial nucleus
(hypothalamus), 513
- Verapamil
antianginal therapy, 326
cardiomyopathy, 317
headache therapy, 536
mechanism, use and adverse
effects, 325
- Verrucae, 489

- Vertebral compression fractures, 472
 Vertebral landmarks, GI innervation, 373
 Vertical gaze palsy, 546
 Vertigo, 194, 552
 Vesicles
 characteristics, 487
 dermatitis herpetiformis, 494
 herpes simplex virus-2, 181
 varicella zoster virus, 162, 491
 Vesicourachal diverticulum, **642**
 Vesicoureteral reflux, 603, 624
 Vesicular monoamine transporter (VMAT), 569
 Vesicular tinea pedis, 492
 Vesicular trafficking proteins, 45
 Vestibular schwannomas, 543
 Vestibulocochlear (CN VIII), 523
 VHL gene, 222
 Vibration sense
 high-frequency, 509
 low-frequency, 509
Vibrio cholerae, **144**
 exotoxin production, 130
 toxin in, 130
 watery diarrhea, 176
Vibrio parahaemolyticus, 175
Vibrio vulnificus, 175
 Vigabatrin
 epilepsy therapy, 564
 visual disturbance, 252
 Vilazodone
 mechanism, use and toxicity, 600
 Vimentin
 cytoskeletal element, 46
 tumor identification, 225
 Vinca alkaloids
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 449
 Vincristine, 449
 toxicities of, 449
 Vinyl chloride carcinogenicity, 223, 490
 VIPomas
 MEN1 syndrome, 358
 octreotide for, 409
 regulatory substances, 380
 Viral DNA polymerase inhibitor naming conventions, 254
 Viral envelopes, **160**
 Viral infections of skin, 491
 Viral structures, **159**
 Virchow node, 388
 Viridans group streptococci, 126, **134**, 175
 Virilization, 341
 Virulence factors
 bacterial, **127**
 Bordetella pertussis, 141
 Staphylococcus aureus, 133
 Viruses
 diarrhea, 176
 genetic/antigenic drift, 166
 in immunodeficiency, 116
 meningitis, 177
 myocarditis, 322
 naked (nonenveloped), 160
 naked viral genome infectivity, 160
 negative-stranded, 165
 receptors for, 163
 segmented, 164
 structure of, 159
 Visceral leishmaniasis, 155
 Viscosity (blood), 293
 Vision disturbances
 Alport syndrome, 621
 cytomegalovirus, 162
 drug-related, 252
 glaucoma, 555
 pituitary apoplexy, 345
 refractive errors, 553
 Takayasu arteritis, 482
 Toxocara canis, 156
 Visual cortex, 513
 Visual field defects, **562**
 craniopharyngiomas, 546
 drug-related, 252
 idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 540
 saccular aneurysms and, 530
 with stroke, 530
 Visual hallucinations, 582
 Vital capacity, 688
 Vitamin and mineral absorption, **383**
 Vitamin A (retinol)
 function, deficiency and excess, **64**
 idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 252, 540
 measles morbidity and mortality, 167
 storage of, 376
 Vitamin B₁ (thiamine)
 functions and disorders, **64**
 solubility, 63
 Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome treatment, 595
 Vitamin B₂ (riboflavin)
 function and deficiency, **65**
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex, 74
 solubility, 63
 Vitamin B₃ (niacin)
 function, deficiency and excess, **65**
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex, 74
 solubility, 63
 Vitamin B₅ (pantothenic acid)
 function and deficiency, **65**
 pyruvate dehydrogenase complex and, 75
 solubility, 63
 Vitamin B₆ (pyridoxine), **65**
 functions and deficiency, **65**
 solubility, 63
 Vitamin B₇ (biotin), 66
 activated carriers, 73
 function and deficiency, **66**
 pyruvate metabolism, 66
 solubility, **63**
 Vitamin B₉ (folate)
 function and deficiency, **66**
 solubility, 63
 Vitamin B₁₂ (cobalamin), **66**, 67
 causes and effects of deficiency, 428
 deficiency, 157
 function and deficiency, **67**
 malabsorption, 408
 solubility, 63
 spinal cord lesions, 548
 Vitamin C (ascorbic acid)
 functions, deficiency and excess, **67**
 methemoglobin treatment, 249, 694
 Vitamin D (calciferol)
 calcitriol production, 613
 functions, regulation, and deficiency/excess, **68**
 hyperparathyroidism, 474
 hypocalcemia with, 350
 osteomalacia/rickets, 473
 osteoporosis and, 472
 production and functions, 613
 Vitamin E
 deficiency in abetalipoproteinemia, 92
 functions, deficiency, and excess, **68**
 solubility of, 63
 Vitamin K
 coagulation disorder, 433
 function and deficiency, **69**
 in coagulation, 419
 vitamin E interaction, 68
 Vitamin K–dependent coagulation, **421**
 Vitamins
 fat soluble, **63**
 water soluble, **63**
 Vitelline duct, **642**
 Vitelline duct cyst, 642
 Vitiligo, 488
 Vitreous body, 48
 VLDL (very low-density lipoprotein), 92
 VMAT inhibitor naming conventions, 254
 Volume contraction
 from diuretics, 633
 Volume of distribution (Vd), 231
 Volumetric flow rate, 293
 Voluntary movement pathways for, 516
 Volvulus
 Meckel diverticulum, 393
 midgut, **394**
 Onchocerca, 155
 Vomiting
 annular pancreas, 369
 area postrema and, 511
 biliary colic, 405
 bilious, 393
 fructose intolerance, 78
 Histoplasma capsulatum, 174
 in stroke, 530
 maple syrup urine disease, 82
 MI and, 311
 posttussive, 130, 141, 183
 toxic shock syndrome, 133
 trichinosis, 156
 vitamin C toxicity, 67
 Vomiting center, **511**
 Vomiting center receptors, 511
 Von Gierke disease, 85
 Von Hippel-Lindau disease
 chromosome association, 62
 genetics and presentation, 543
 tumor suppressor genes and, 222
 Von Willebrand disease, 419, 435
 Voriconazole, 150, 196
 Vortioxetine
 mechanism, use and toxicity, 600
 Vulnerable child syndrome, 579
 Vulva
 epithelial histology, 650
 lymphatic drainage of, 648
 Vulvar pathology
 neoplastic, 668
 non-neoplastic, 668
 Vulvovaginitis
 Candida spp, 179
 opportunistic infection, 150
 Waardenburg syndrome, 488
 WAGR complex/syndrome, 630
 “Waiter’s tip”, 456
 Waldenström macroglobulinemia, 438
 Wallenberg syndrome, 531
 Wallerian degeneration, 510
 Warburg effect, 219
 Warfarin
 adverse effects of, 443
 griseofulvin and, 197
 heparin vs, 444
 mechanism, use and adverse effects, 444
 PT measurement, 433
 reversal of, 445
 teratogenicity, 638
 toxicity treatment, 249, 421
 Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, 140, 355
 Watershed areas/regions
 cerebral arteries, **518**
 colonic blood supply, 372
 ischemic stroke, 529
 Water-soluble vitamins, **63**
 Waxy casts in urine, 618
 WBC casts in urine, 618, 625
 Weakness
 amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 548
 motor neuron signs, 547
 poliomyelitis, 549
 spinal muscular atrophy, 548
 “Wear and tear” pigment, 209
 Weight gain
 danazol, 682
 mirtazapine, 600
 Weight loss
 chronic mesenteric ischemia, 395
 diabetes mellitus, 352
 glucagonoma, 359
 Histoplasma capsulatum, 174
 orlistat for, 409
 pancreatic cancer, 406
 polyarteritis nodosa, 482
 polymyalgia rheumatica, 174, 481
 renal cell carcinoma, 629
 sleep apnea treatment, 703
 Well-patient care, 275
 Wernicke-Hoffmann disease, 548
 Wernicke encephalopathy, **64**, 595
 Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 64
 alcohol use disorder, 595
 brain lesions with, 528
 Wernicke (receptive) aphasia, 530, 533
 Western blot, 51, 52
 Wet beriberi, 64, 317
 Wheals, 487
 Whipple disease, 359, 390
 Whipworm, 156
 Whisped pectoriloquy, 704
 White blood cells (WBCs), leukemias, 440
 White matter
 demyelinating disorders, 542
 multiple sclerosis, 541
 Whooping cough
 Bordetella pertussis, 141
 pertussis toxin, 130
 Wickham striae, 495
 Wide complex tachycardias, **314**
 Wide splitting, 296
 Williams syndrome, **62**, 306
 Wilms tumor
 neuroblastomas vs, 356
 tumor suppressor genes and, 222

- Wilson disease
 chromosome association, 62
 copper metabolism, **404**
 free radical injury, 208
 Winged scapula, injury and deficits, 456
 Winter's formula, 616
 Wire looping of capillaries, 620
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 59, 115
Wnt-7 gene, 636
 Wobble, 35
 Wolff-Chaikoff effect, 347, 348
 Wolffian duct, 645
 Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, 313
 "Word salad", 582
 Work of breathing, **688**
 "Worst headache of my life", 534
 Wound healing
 keratinocytes, 214
 mediator and roles in, **214**
 phases and effector cells in, 214
 platelet-derived growth factor, 214
 scar/keloid formation, 216
 Woven bone, 466
 Wright-Giemsa stain, 415
 Wright stain
 spirochetes, 144
 Wrist drop
 lead poisoning, 427
 Wrist region
 bones and fractures, **457**
 overuse injuries of, 468
 Written advance directives, 269
WT1 gene, 222
WT1/WT2 mutations, 630
Wuchereria bancrofti
 infection routes and types, 156
X
 Xanthelasma, 307
 Xanthine, 33
 Xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis, 625
 Xanthomas, 307
 familial dyslipidemias, 92
 palmar, 92
 Xeroderma pigmentosum, 37
 Xerophthalmia, 64
 Xerosis cutis, 64
 Xerostomia, 241, 245, 478
 X-inactivation (lyonization)
 Barr body formation, 59
 X-linked (Bruton)
 agammaglobulinemia, 114
 X-linked dominant inheritance, 57
 X-linked recessive diseases
 adenosine deaminase deficiency, 35
 adrenoleukodystrophy, 46
 agammaglobulinemia, 114
 G6PD deficiency, 430
 hyper-IgM syndrome, 115
 listing of, **59**
 Menkes disease, 49
 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, 115
 X-linked recessive inheritance, 57
 X-ray/imaging findings
 bamboo spine, 479
 Bird's beak sign, 385
 Bone-in-bone, 473
 Codman triangle, 475
 Coffee bean sign, 394
 Coin lesion, 709
 pencil-in-cup, 479
 punched out bone lesions, 438
 Steeple sign (x-ray), 167
 String sign, 391
 Sunburst pattern, 475
 X-rays (teratogenicity), 638
Y
 Yellow fever virus, **168**
Yersinia spp
 reactive arthritis, 479
Yersinia enterocolitica, **142**, 176
Yersinia pestis
 animal transmission, 147
 Yolk sac tumor, 671
 hormone levels with, 677
 ovarian, 670
 testicular, 677
Z
 Zafirlukast, 712
 Zanamivir, mechanism and use, 198
 Zellweger syndrome, 46
 Zenker diverticulum, **393**
 Zero-order elimination, 232
 Zidovudine, 200
 Ziehl-Neelsen stain, 123
 Zika virus, **168**
 Zileuton, 712
 Zinc
 function and deficiency effects, **69**
 Wilson disease treatment, 404
 Zinc fingers, 69
 Ziprasidone, 597
 Zirconium cyclosilicate, 363
 Zoledronate, 499
 Zollinger-Ellison syndrome
 duodenal ulcer, 389
 effects and diagnosis, **359**
 gastrin in, 380
 MEN1 syndrome, 358
 proton pump inhibitors for, 408
 Zona fasciculata, 342
 Zoonotic bacteria, **147**

About the Editors



Tao Le, MD, MHS

Tao developed a passion for medical education as a medical student. He has edited more than 15 titles in the *First Aid* series. In addition, he is Founder and Chief Education Officer of USMLE-Rx for exam preparation and ScholarRx for sustainable, global medical education. As a medical student, he was editor-in-chief of the University of California, San Francisco (UCSF) *Synapse*, a university newspaper with a weekly circulation of 9000. Tao earned his medical degree from UCSF in 1996 and completed his residency training in internal medicine at Yale University and fellowship training at Johns Hopkins University. Tao subsequently went on to cofound Medsn, a medical education technology venture, and served as its chief medical officer. He is currently chief of adult allergy and immunology at the University of Louisville.



Matthew Sochat, MD

Matthew practices general hematology/oncology in North Carolina. He completed his fellowship training in 2020 at St. Louis University, after an internal medicine residency at Temple University Hospital in Philadelphia. Matt earned his medical degree from the Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University, and earned undergraduate degrees in biochemistry and the classics from the University of Massachusetts. Matt's pastimes include skiing, cooking and baking, traveling, the company of friends and loved ones (especially his wonderful wife), the Spanish language, and video gaming. Be warned: Matt also loves to come up with corny jokes at (in)opportune moments.



Connie Qiu, MD, PhD

Connie is a first-year resident at Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center in New York City and will be completing her residency in dermatology at Johns Hopkins Hospital. Connie earned her MD/PhD from Temple University School of Medicine with a research focus on autoimmunity. She hopes to pursue an academic career focused on research and medical education. Outside of medicine, Connie can often be found hiking, completing NYT crossword puzzles, and enjoying pizza with her dog, Pippa.



Panagiotis Kaparaliotis, MD

Panagiotis is a physician in Greece. He earned his medical degree from the University of Athens Medical School with *summa cum laude* honors and served as the valedictorian of his graduating class. As a medical student, Panagiotis developed a keen interest for learning optimization and has been using spaced repetition algorithms for self-education ever since. In the future, he plans on pursuing further training and academic opportunities in the United States. Outside of medicine, Panagiotis loves experimenting in the kitchen, playing basketball, running long distances, and, owing to being an islander, exploring the sea.



Vikas Bhushan, MD

Vikas is a writer, editor, entrepreneur, and retired teleradiologist. In 1990 he conceived and authored the original *First Aid for the USMLE Step 1*. His entrepreneurial endeavors included a student-focused medical publisher (S2S), an e-learning company (medschool.com), and an ER teleradiology practice (24/7 Radiology). Trained on the Left Coast, Vikas completed a bachelor's degree at the University of California Berkeley; an MD with thesis at UCSF; and a diagnostic radiology residency at UCLA. His eclectic interests include cryptoeconomics, information design, and avoiding a day job. Always finding the long shortcut, Vikas is an adventurer, knowledge seeker, and occasional innovator. He enjoys intermediate status as a kiteboarder and father, and strives to raise his three children as global citizens.



Caroline Coleman, MD

Caroline is a second-year internal medicine resident at Emory University School of Medicine. She earned her undergraduate degree in economics at the University of Georgia before earning her medical degree at Emory. She is interested in a career in pulmonary and critical care medicine as well as medical education. Outside of medicine, Caroline enjoys the outdoors, traveling, and spending time with her partner, Hayley.



Anup Chalise, MBBS

Anup is in his final year of general surgery residency training in Nepal, under Kathmandu University School of Medical Sciences, at Nepal Medical College. He will be pursuing a fellowship in transplant surgery after he completes his masters degree next year. Other than medical education, Anup's interests include photography, traveling, basketball, and reading novels.



Stephanie Jones, PhD

Stephanie is a biological illustrator in Atlanta and earned her PhD in genetics and molecular biology from Emory University. During her dissertation research, Stephanie pursued her passion for visual scientific communication and created numerous illustrations that have been featured in scientific publications, medical education, science outreach, and professional branding. She strives to show students and professionals how fascinating and accessible science can be.



Kimberly Kallianos, MD

Originally from Atlanta, Kimberly graduated from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 2006 and from Harvard Medical School in 2011. She completed her radiology residency and fellowship at UCSF and is currently an Assistant Professor of Clinical Radiology at UCSF in the cardiac and pulmonary imaging section.